Gesenius' Hebrew grammar

Wilhelm Gesenius, Emil Kautzsch

4.92.45
G 389

Digitized by Google

4.92.45
G 389

Digitized by Google

4.92.45
G 389

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

GESENIUS-KAUTZSCH

HEBREW GRAMMAR

COLLINS AND COWLEY

Digitized by Google

HENRY FROWDE, M.A.
PUBLISHER TO THE UNIVERSITY OF OXFORD

LONDON, EDINBURGH, AND NEW YORK

Digitized by Google

GESENIUS'

HEBREW GRAMMAR

AS EDITED AND ENLARGED BY

E. KAUTZSCH

PROFESSOR OF THEOLOGY IN THE UNIVERSITY OF HALLE

TRANSLATED FROM THE TWENTY-FIFTH GERMAN EDITION

BY THE LATE

REV. G. W. COLLINS, M.A.

THE TRANSLATION REVISED AND ADJUSTED TO THE TWENTY-SIXTH EDITION

BY

A. E. COWLEY, M.A.

Oxford

AT THE CLARENDON PRESS

1898

Digitized by Google

Oxford
PRINTED AT THE CLARENDON PRESS
BY HORACE HART, M.A.
PRINTER TO THE UNIVERSITY

LIBRARY
LELAND STANFORD JUNIOR
UNIVERSITY

Digitized by Google

TRANSLATOR'S PREFACE.

THE Hebrew Grammar of William Gesenius—originally published in 1813—has long been regarded as a standard work in Germany, and has been repeatedly re-edited, first by Rödiger and afterwards by Professor Kautzsch, with a view to keeping it abreast of the progress of scholarship. Various English translations of it have also appeared; but the original work has gained so considerably in value in the latest editions, thanks to the scholarly revision of Professor Kautzsch, that the time seemed to have come for a new translation of what is practically a new book. Moreover, no Hebrew Grammar exists in English combining in one volume a thorough treatment both of the accidence and of the syntax. The Delegates of the Clarendon Press accordingly arranged with the German publisher, Herr Vogel, of Leipzig, to issue such a translation, and entrusted the work to the late Rev. G. W. Collins (of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge, and Keble College, Oxford), with whom I was afterwards associated. His translation of the twenty-fifth edition (1889) was already approaching completion when a new edition of the German was announced as being in preparation, and the Delegates decided to await its publication in order that Professor Kautzsch's latest improvements might be incorporated in the English translation. The new German edition, however, did not appear so soon as was expected, and in the meantime Mr. Collins died. The task of revising the translation, and of seeing it through the press, thus devolved upon me. Its accomplishment has been somewhat

67874

Digitized by Google

delayed, partly by the intervention of other work, and partly owing to the numerous additions and improvements introduced by Professor Kautzsch into the twenty-sixth edition (1896), which of course had to be incorporated. With regard to the method pursued, the plan and arrangement of the original have been strictly followed, so that the references for sections and paragraphs correspond exactly in German and English. At the same time, every effort has been made to state the principles of the grammar in a form that would be clearly and readily apprehended by English students. The sheets have been submitted while in proof to the Regius Professor of Hebrew, Dr. Driver, who has made numerous valuable suggestions as to translation. Some slight additions have occasionally been made—in no case, however, affecting the substance of Professor Kautzsch's work — chiefly consisting of supplementary references to English works, or now and then completing a list of citations. These have been enclosed within brackets [] wherever it was possible to do so without too much complication. A few notes added by Mr. Collins have been marked with his initials, G. W. C. Some evident printer's errors in the German have been tacitly corrected. It would be too much to hope that in so large a mass of details mistakes have been entirely avoided, but my endeavours to secure accuracy and uniformity have been very materially aided by the skill and experience of Mr. J. C. Pembrey, the oriental reader to the Clarendon Press. In conclusion, I wish to express my gratitude to Dr. Driver for his ever-ready help in all matters of difficulty, and for the encouragement I have received from him throughout a rather toilsome piece of work.

A. E. COWLEY.

WADHAM COLLEGE, OXFORD.

Digitized by Google

FROM THE PREFACE TO THE GERMAN EDITION.

BETWEEN the appearance of the twenty-fifth and twenty-sixth editions of this Grammar[1] more than six years elapsed. During that period so many important works appeared on the textual criticism and exegesis of the Old Testament, as well as on the grammar of the Hebrew and other Semitic languages, that the editor again found abundant materials for amplifying and re-casting the work. . . .

For the Biblical text, constant use has been made of the critical editions of Dr. S. Baer: *Jeremia*, Lipsiae, 1890; *Josua et Judices*, 1891; *Samuel*, 1892; *Reges*, 1895. Warm praise is also due to the admirable edition of the Old Testament text by David Ginsburg (London, 1894, 2 vols.), based primarily on the earliest printed editions,—seven of the entire Bible, dated between 1488 and 1525, and thirteen of various parts, 1477–1525,—and containing a selection of readings from the LXX, Peshiṭṭâ, Targums, and Vulgate. In the course of his work, the present writer has learnt to value this edition more and more. The critically revised text in the handsome series of 'Sacred Books of the Old Testament[2],' published under the editorship of Prof. P. Haupt (Leipzig and Baltimore, 1893, &c.), has also been consulted

[1] The first edition appeared at Halle in 1813 (pp. 202, small 8vo); the next thirteen editions were issued by Gesenius himself; the fifteenth to the twenty-first (1845–1872) by E. Rödiger; the twenty-second to the twenty-fifth (1878–1889) by the present editor.

[2] Distinguishing the various documents of the Pentateuch and historical books by colours, and hence also called the 'Polychrome Bible.' The following parts have appeared: Job by Siegfried, 1893; I and II Samuel by Budde, Leviticus by Driver and White, 1894; Jeremiah by Cornill, Joshua by Bennett, the Psalms by Wellhausen, Chronicles by Kittel, 1895; Genesis by Ball, Daniel by Kamphausen, 1896.

Digitized by Google

as occasion required. But this twenty-sixth edition has especially benefited by the systematic study of the Old Testament, undertaken with a view to the new translation of it, published by the editor in 1894[1]. Independently of the criticism of the text, this afforded opportunity for a much fuller notice of all striking forms, as well as for considerable additions to the examples in the Syntax.

Among the works consulted on special grammatical questions, the first place must be assigned to those of De Lagarde, Barth, and Ed. König, cited on p. 231. König's *Lehrgebäude*, starting with Hebrew, includes a comprehensive comparison of the other Semitic dialects, and is distinguished by an almost exhaustive presentation of the facts, as well as by the regard paid systematically to phonetic and philological principles. De Lagarde and Barth, embracing in their survey the entire system of Semitic noun-formation, suggest, independently of each other, such an abundance of new and important points of view, that the editor felt no little embarrassment in deciding on the extent of the changes required in §§ 81–86, 93 and 94. However, the consideration that, in spite of very remarkable agreement on fundamental questions, the two scholars often differ widely in details, and that the controversy on the subject (see the literature on p. 231) has led to no definite conclusions, finally left no doubt as to the course to be pursued. I have endeavoured in an excursus (§ 83. *d*) to give, as far as possible, an unbiassed statement of the principles followed by both scholars, and in § 84 sqq. have altered or omitted whatever has so far been proved to be certainly untenable. Though starting with grave doubts, I must admit that Barth's fundamental principle—that all nouns may be referred to either perfect or imperfect stems—appears to me more and more to be correct and fruitful, although at the same time it is true that *all* nouns cannot now be traced to one or the other stem with the certainty claimed by the author in his *Nominalbildung*.

---

[1] *Die heilige Schrift des Alten Testaments*, Freiburg and Leipzig, 1894. Of the readings discussed in pp. 1 to 88 of the appendix to this translation, a considerable number have also been noticed in the Grammar.

Digitized by Google

Among smaller monographs the studies of Knudtzon, mentioned on p. 320, note, as also V. Baumann's *Hebräische Relativsätze* (see p. 466), Herner's *Syntax der Zahlwörter* (see p. 454), and Diehl's *Pronomen personale suffixum 2. und 3. plur. des Hebräischen*, deserve special mention. The last-named Dissertation was available only from § 91 onwards. Besides these, abundant material is contained in the numerous discussions of grammatical and syntactical questions in Driver's *Notes on the Hebrew Text of the Books of Samuel* (Oxford, 1890), and in the lists of the linguistic features of particular books in Driver's *Introduction to the Literature of the Old Testament* (sixth edition, Edinburgh, 1897), in Siegfried and Stade's *Hebräisches Wörterbuch zum A. T.* (Leipzig, 1893), and last but not least in the greatly improved twelfth edition of Gesenius' *Handwörterbuch*, edited by Frants Buhl, with the assistance of A. Socin and H. Zimmern, in 1895. The sparing use of such valuable works as Friedrich Delitzsch's *Assyrische Grammatik* (Berlin, 1889[1]), P. Haupt's *Semitische Sprachlaute* (see p. 27), &c., was due to the limitations necessarily imposed by a Grammar intended primarily for theological students in the widest sense of the term. At the same time, the greatest possible care has been taken to give a full account of the literature which has appeared since 1889.

For notes and corrections relating to particular points, I have to thank Professors Budde (Strassburg), Dalman (Leipzig), Haupt (Baltimore), Kamphausen (Bonn), Ley (Kreuznach), G. Moore (Andover), Nestle (Ulm), Philippi (Rostock, in a review of the twenty-fifth edition in the *Theologische Litteraturzeitung*, 1890, no. 17), Praetorius (Halle), Stade (Giessen), and Messrs. S. Preiswerk, junior (Bâle), and Ziegert (Breslau); also for notes on a more considerable scale, Dr. Mayer-Lambert (Paris), Prof. Socin (Leipzig), and Prof. Strack (Berlin). The two last-mentioned scholars placed at my disposal their own copies of the twenty-fifth edition, containing numerous marginal annotations. Lastly, I must pay a tribute of gratitude to the cherished memory of my friend Prof. August Müller (Halle). The criticisms,

[1] English translation, Berlin and London (Williams and Norgate), 1889.

Digitized by Google

which, according to the close of his review of the twenty-fifth edition, Prof. Müller intended for me, were found indicated in his private copy by lines and crosses of various colours. These led me in numerous cases to re-consider, and, I hope, also sometimes to improve the text.

In the correction of the proofs of the twenty-sixth edition, my young colleague Mr. Steuernagel deserves my thanks for his unwearying and skilful help.

. . . . . .

The old complaint that reference to the Grammar was rendered difficult by the numerous subdivisions of the sections, has now been met by the addition of marginal letters. By this means the number of the section and one letter suffice for reference in nearly all cases. In very long sections (§§ 67, 72, 75, 93, 112, 113, 117, 119, 126, 159) double letters had to be used (*aa*, *bb*, &c.) after the single alphabet was exhausted. At the same time, the old subdivisions had to be retained on account of the numerous references in existing commentaries, and in the four editions of the Exercise Book.

Finally, the Paradigms (p. 536 sqq.) have been subjected to a very thorough revision for this edition. From Paradigm G onward forms not actually occurring have been enclosed within brackets.

The principal abbreviations used are—*ZDMG* = *Zeitschrift der deutschen morgenländischen Gesellschaft: ZAW* = *Zeitschrift für die alttestamentliche Wissenschaft* (edited, since its commencement in 1881, by Prof. B. Stade, Giessen): *ZDPV* = *Zeitschrift des deutschen Palästinavereins* (edited, since 1878, by Prof. H. Guthe, Leipzig).

E. KAUTZSCH.

Digitized by Google

CONTENTS.

PAGE

TABLE OF EARLY SEMITIC ALPHABETS xviii
SILOAM INSCRIPTION xix

INTRODUCTION.

§ 1. The Semitic Languages in General 1
§ 2. Sketch of the History of the Hebrew Language . . . 8
§ 3. Grammatical Treatment of the Hebrew Language . . . 17
§ 4. Division and Arrangement of the Grammar 21

FIRST PART.

ELEMENTARY PRINCIPLES, OR THE SOUNDS AND CHARACTERS.

CHAPTER I. THE INDIVIDUAL SOUNDS AND CHARACTERS.

§ 5. The Consonants: their Form and Names 23
§ 6. Pronunciation and Division of Consonants 28
§ 7. The Vowels in General, Vowel Letters and Vowel Signs . 33
§ 8. The Vowel Signs in particular 38
§ 9. Character of the several Vowels 42
§ 10. The Half Vowels and the Syllable Divider (Šᵉwâ) . . . 49
§ 11. Other Signs which affect the Reading 53
§ 12. Dageš in general, and Dageš forte in particular . . . 53
§ 13. Dageš lene 54
§ 14. Mappîq and Râphè 55
§ 15. The Accents 56
§ 16. Of Maqqêph and Mèthĕg 62
§ 17. Of the Qᵉrê and Kᵉthîbh 64

CHAPTER II. PECULIARITIES AND CHANGES OF LETTERS: THE SYLLABLE AND THE TONE.

§ 18. In general 66
§ 19. Changes of Consonants 66
§ 20. The Doubling (strengthening and sharpening) of Consonants . 69

Digitized by Google

PAGE

§ 21. The Aspiration of the Tenues 73
§ 22. Peculiarities of the Gutturals 75
§ 23. The Feebleness of the Aspirates א and ה 78
§ 24. Changes of the Weak Letters ו and י 81
§ 25. Firm or Immovable Vowels 83
§ 26. Syllable-formation and its Influence on the Quantity of Vowels 84
§ 27. The Change of the Vowels, especially as regards Quantity . 87
§ 28. The Rise of New Vowels and Syllables 92
§ 29. The Tone, its Changes, and the Pause 94

SECOND PART.

ETYMOLOGY, OR THE PARTS OF SPEECH.

§ 30. Stems and Roots: Biliteral, Triliteral, and Quadriliteral . 99
§ 31. Grammatical Structure 104

CHAPTER I. THE PRONOUN.

§ 32. The Personal Pronoun. The Separate Pronoun . . . 105
§ 33. Pronominal Suffixes 108
§ 34. The Demonstrative Pronoun 109
§ 35. The Article 110
§ 36. The Relative Pronoun 113
§ 37. The Interrogative and Indefinite Pronouns 113

CHAPTER II. THE VERB.

§ 38. General View 115
§ 39. Ground-form and Derived Stems 115
§ 40. Tenses. Moods. Flexion 118
§ 41. Variations from the Ordinary Form of the Strong Verb . 119

I. The Strong Verb.

§ 42. In general 119

A. The Pure Stem, or Qal.

§ 43. Its Form and Meaning 120
§ 44. Flexion of the Perfect of Qal 120
§ 45. The Infinitive 124
§ 46. The Imperative 125
§ 47. The Imperfect and its Inflexion 127
§ 48. Shortening and Lengthening of the Imperfect and Imperative. The Jussive and Cohortative 131
§ 49. The Perfect and Imperfect with Wāw Consecutive . . . 135
§ 50. The Participle 138

Digitized by Google

B. *Verba Derivativa, or Derived Conjugations.*

PAGE
§ 51. Niph'al 139
§ 52. Pi'ēl and Pu'al 142
§ 53. Hiph'il and Hoph'al 147
§ 54. Hithpa'ēl 153
§ 55. Less Common Conjugations 155
§ 56. Quadriliterals 158

C. *Strong Verb with Pronominal Suffixes.*

§ 57. In general 158
§ 58. The Pronominal Suffixes of the Verb 159
§ 59. The Perfect with Pronominal Suffixes 162
§ 60. Imperfect with Pronominal Suffixes 165
§ 61. Infinitive, Imperative and Participle with Pronominal Suffixes 167

Verbs with Gutturals.

§ 62. In general 169
§ 63. Verbs First Guttural 170
§ 64. Verbs Middle Guttural 174
§ 65. Verbs Third Guttural 177

II. The Weak Verb.

§ 66. Verbs Primae Radicalis Nûn (נ״ם) 178
§ 67. Verbs ע״ע 181

The Weakest Verbs (Verba Quiescentia).

§ 68. Verbs א״ם 190
§ 69. Verbs י״ם. First Class, or Verbs originally י״ם . . . 193
§ 70. Verbs י״ם. Second Class, or Verbs properly ו״ם . . . 199
§ 71. Verbs י״ם. Third Class, or Verbs with Yôdh assimilated . 200
§ 72. Verbs ע״ע (vulgo ע״י) 201
§ 73. Verbs middle I (vulgo ו״י) 210
§ 74. Verbs א״ל 213
§ 75. Verbs ה״ל 215
§ 76. Verbs Doubly Weak 226
§ 77. Relation of the Weak Verbs to one another 228
§ 78. Verba Defectiva 229

CHAPTER III. THE NOUN.

§ 79. General View 231
§ 80. The Indication of Gender in Nouns 232
§ 81. Derivation of Nouns 235
§ 82. Primitive Nouns 235

Digitized by Google

PAGE

§ 83. Verbal Nouns in General 236
§ 84*a*. Nouns derived from the Simple Stem 238
§ 84*b*. Formation of Nouns from the Intensive Stem . . . 243
§ 85. Nouns with Preformatives and Afformatives 245
§ 86. Denominative Nouns 250
§ 87. Of the Plural 252
§ 88. Of the Dual 255
§ 89. The Genitive and the Construct State 258
§ 90. Probable Remains of Early Case-endings 259
§ 91. The Noun with Pronominal Suffixes 265
§ 92. Vowel Changes in the Noun 270
§ 93. Paradigms of Masculine Nouns 273
§ 94. Formation of Feminine Nouns 286
§ 95. Paradigms of Feminine Nouns 288
§ 96. Nouns of Peculiar Formation 293
§ 97. Numerals. (*a*) Cardinal Numbers 298
§ 98. Numerals. (*b*) Ordinal Numbers 302

Chapter IV. The Particles.

§ 99. General View 304
§ 100. Adverbs 305
§ 101. Prepositions 308
§ 102. Prefixed Prepositions 309
§ 103. Prepositions with Pronominal Suffixes and in the Plural Form 311
§ 104. Conjunctions 316
§ 105. Interjections 318

THIRD PART.

SYNTAX.

Chapter I. The Parts of Speech.

I. Syntax of the Verb.

A. *Use of the Tenses and Moods.*

§ 106. Use of the Perfect 320
§ 107. Use of the Imperfect 325
§ 108. Use of the Cohortative 331
§ 109. Use of the Jussive 334
§ 110. The Imperative 337
§ 111. The Imperfect with Wāw Consecutive 339
§ 112. The Perfect with Wāw Consecutive 344

Digitized by Google

B. *The Infinitive and Participle.*

PAGE

§ 113. The Infinitive Absolute 355
§ 114. The Infinitive Construct 363
§ 115. Construction of the Infinitive Construct with Subject and Object 369
§ 116. The Participles 372

C. *The Government of the Verb.*

§ 117. The Direct Subordination of the Noun to the Verb as Accusative of the Object. The Double Accusative. . 379
§ 118. The Looser Subordination of the Accusative to the Verb . 391
§ 119. The Subordination of Nouns to the Verb by means of Prepositions. 395
§ 120. Verbal Ideas under the Government of a Verb. Co-ordination of Complementary Verbal Ideas 404
§ 121. Construction of Passive Verbs 407

II. Syntax of the Noun.

§ 122. Indication of the Gender of the Noun 409
§ 123. The Representation of Plural Ideas by means of Collectives, and by the Repetition of Words 414
§ 124. The Various Uses of the Plural-form 416
§ 125. Determination of Nouns in general. Determination of Proper Names 421
§ 126. Determination by means of the Article 424
§ 127. The Noun determined by a following Determinate Genitive . 431
§ 128. The Indication of the Genitive Relation by means of the Construct State 434
§ 129. Expression of the Genitive by Circumlocution . . . 439
§ 130. Wider Use of the Construct State 441
§ 131. Apposition 443
§ 132. Connexion of the Substantive with the Adjective . . . 448
§ 133. The Comparison of Adjectives. (Periphrastic expression of the Comparative and Superlative) 450
§ 134. Syntax of the Numerals 454

III. Syntax of the Pronoun.

§ 135. The Personal Pronoun 459
§ 136. The Demonstrative Pronoun 464
§ 137. The Interrogative Pronoun 466
§ 138. The Relative Pronoun 466
§ 139. Expression of Pronominal Ideas by means of Substantives . 470

Digitized by Google

Chapter II. The Sentence.

I. The Sentence in General.

PAGE

§ 140. Noun-clauses, Verbal-clauses, and the Compound Sentence 473
§ 141. The Noun-clause 474
§ 142. The Verbal-clause 478
§ 143. The Compound Sentence 481
§ 144. Peculiarities in the Representation of the Subject (especially in the Verbal-clause) 483
§ 145. Agreement between the Members of a Sentence, especially between Subject and Predicate, in respect of Gender and Number 486
§ 146. Construction of Compound Subjects 492
§ 147. Incomplete Sentences 494

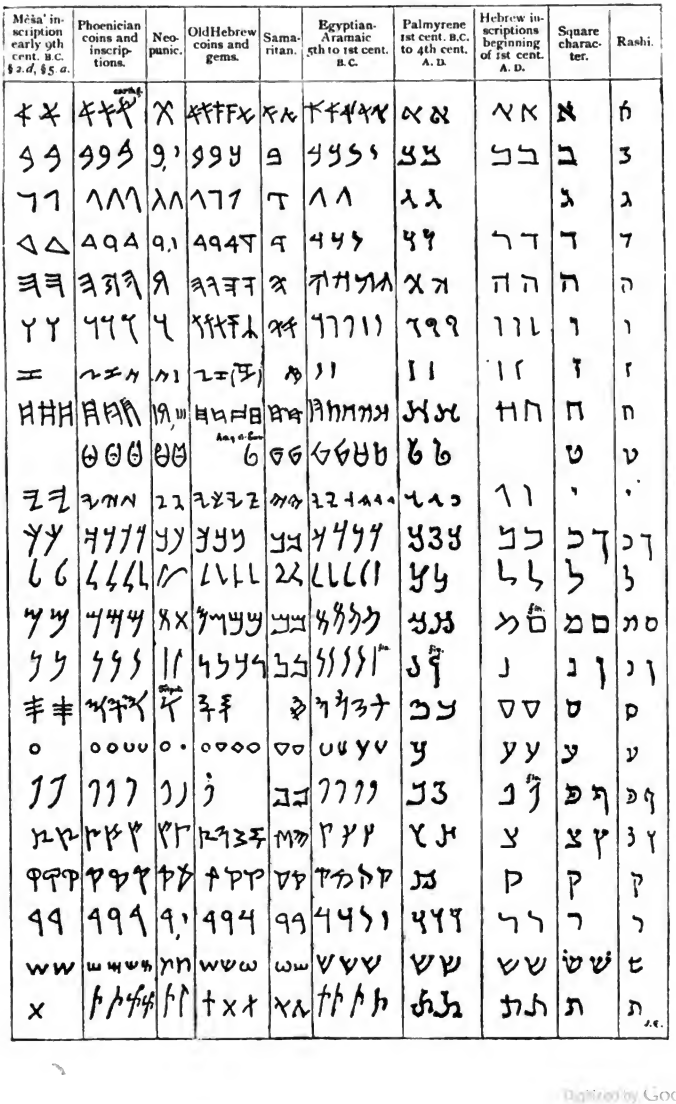
II. Special Kinds of Sentences.

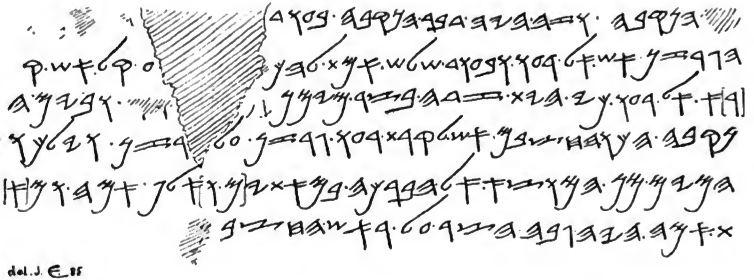
§ 148. Exclamations 496
§ 149. Sentences which express an Oath or Asseveration . . 497
§ 150. Interrogative Sentences 498
§ 151. Desiderative Sentences 501
§ 152. Negative Sentences 503
§ 153. Restrictive and Intensive Clauses 509
§ 154. Sentences connected by Wāw 509
§ 155. Relative Clauses 511
§ 156. Circumstantial Clauses 515
§ 157. Object-clauses 517
§ 158. Causal Clauses 518
§ 159. Conditional Sentences 519
§ 160. Concessive Clauses 525
§ 161. Comparative Clauses 526
§ 162. Disjunctive Sentences 527
§ 163. Adversative and Exceptive Clauses 527
§ 164. Temporal Clauses 528
§ 165. Final Clauses 530
§ 166. Consecutive Clauses 532
§ 167. Aposiopesis, Anacoluthon, Involved Series of Sentences . 532

Additions and Corrections 534
Paradigms 535
Index of Subjects, and of Hebrew Words 559
Index of Passages 567

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google


Mêsa' inscription early 9th cent. B.C. §2.d, §5.a.
Phoenician coins and inscriptions.
Neo-punic.
OldHebrew coins and gems.
Samaritan.
Egyptian-Aramaic 5th to 1st cent. B.C.
Palmyrene 1st cent. B.C. to 4th cent. A.D.
Hebrew inscriptions beginning of 1st cent. A.D.
Square character.
Rashi.



del. J. Ester

Transcription.

הנקבה . וזה . היה . דבר . הנקבה . בעוד
הגרזן . אש . אל . רעו . ובעוד . שלש . אמת . להכ קל . אש . ק
רא . אל . רעו . כי . הית . זדה . בצר . מימן ובים ה
נקבה . הכו . החצבם . אש . לקרת . רעו . גרזן . על . גרזן . וילכו
המים . מן . חמוצא . אל . הברכה . במאתים . ואלף . אמה . ומ(א)
ת . אמה . היה . גבה . הצר . על . ראש . החצב(ם)

Digitized by Google

HEBREW GRAMMAR.

INTRODUCTION.

§ 1. *The Semitic Languages in General.*

SEE Gesenius, Introduction to his *Hebr. Handwörterb.*, 2nd to 10th editions; E. Renan, *Histoire générale et système comparé des langues sémitiques*, 3rd ed., Paris. 1863; B. Stade, *Lehrb. der hebr. Gramm.*, Lpz. 1879, § 2 sqq.; E. König, *Hist.-krit. Lehrgeb. der hebr. Spr.*, Lpz. 1881, § 3; H. Strack, 'Einl. in das A. T.,' in Zöckler's *Handb. der theol. Wissenschaften*, Nördl. 1883, i. 190 sqq.; 4th ed. Munich, 1895; F. Hommel, *Die semit. Völker u. Sprachen*, Lpz. 1883, i. 1; Th. Nöldeke, article 'Semitic Languages,' in the 9th ed. of the *Encyclopaedia Britannica*, in German with corrections and additions, *Die semit. Sprachen*, Lpz. 1887; W. Wright, *Lectures on the Comparative Grammar of the Semitic Languages*, Cambr. 1890. Much relating to the subject may also be found in Diestel's *Gesch. des A. T. in der christl. Kirche*, Jena, 1869.—The material contained in inscriptions has been in process of collection since 1881 in the Paris *Corpus Inscriptionum Semiticarum*.

1. The Hebrew language is one branch of a great family of lan- *a*
guages in Western Asia which was indigenous in Palestine, Phoenicia, Syria, Mesopotamia, Babylonia, Assyria, and Arabia, that is to say, in the countries extending from the Mediterranean to the other side of the Euphrates and Tigris, and from the Mountains of Armenia to the southern coast of Arabia. In early times, however, it spread from Arabia over Abyssinia, and by means of Phoenician colonies over many islands and sea boards of the Mediterranean, as for instance to the Carthaginian coast. No comprehensive designation is found in early times for the languages and nations of this family; the name *Semites* or *Semitic languages* (based upon the fact that according to Gen. 10, 21 sqq. almost all nations speaking these languages are descended from Shem) is however now generally accepted and has accordingly been retained here [1].

[1] From Shem are derived (Gen. 10, 21 sqq.) the Aramaean and Arab families as well as the Hebrews, but not the Canaanites (Phoenicians), who are traced back to Ham (vv. 6. 15 sqq.), although their language belongs decidedly to what

Digitized by Google

b **2.** The better known Semitic languages may be subdivided as follows:—

I. The South Semitic or Arabic branch. To this belong, besides the classical literary language of the Arabs and the modern vulgar Arabic, the older southern Arabic preserved in the Sabaean inscriptions (less correctly called Himyaritic), and its offshoot, the Ge'ez or Ethiopic, in Abyssinia.

II. The Middle Semitic or Canaanitish branch. To this belongs the Hebrew of the Old Testament with its descendants, the New Hebrew, as found especially in the Mishna (see below, § 3. 1) and Rabbinic; also Phoenician with Punic (in Carthage and its colonies) and the various remains of Canaanitish dialects preserved in names of places and persons, and in the inscription of Mêša', king of Moab.

c III. The North Semitic or Aramaic branch. The subdivisions of this are—(1) The Eastern Aramaic or Syriac, the literary language of the Christian Syrians. The religious books of the Mandaeans (Nasoraeans, Sabians, also called the disciples of St. John) represent a very debased offshoot of this. A Jewish modification of Syriac is to be seen in the language of the Babylonian Talmud. (2) The Western or Palestinian Aramaic, incorrectly called also 'Chaldee.' This latter dialect is represented in the Old Testament by two words in Gen. 31, 47, by the verse Jer. 10, 11, and the sections Dan. 2, 4—7, 28; Ezr. 4, 8—6, 18, and 7, 12–26, as well as by a considerable portion of Jewish literature (Targums, Palestinian Gemara, &c.). To the same branch belongs also the Samaritan, with its admixture of Hebrew forms, and, except for the rather Arabic colouring of the proper names, the idiom of the so-called Nabataean inscriptions in the Sinaitic peninsula, in the East of Palestine, &c.

For further particulars about the remains of Western Aramaic (including those in the New Test., in the Palmyrene and Egyptian Aramaic inscriptions) see Kautzsch, *Gramm. des Biblisch-Aramäischen*, Lpz. 1884, p. 6 sqq.

d IV. The East Semitic branch[1], the language of the Assyrio-

---

is now called Semitic. The language of the Babylonians and Assyrians, about which uncertainty long prevailed, has proved to be Semitic, just as Aššur (Gen. 10, 22) is included among the sons of Shem.

[1] Cf. especially Hommel, 'On the philological position of the Ass.-Babylonian as compared with Western Semitic,' in *Aufsätze u. Abhandlungen arabistisch semitologischen Inhalts*, Munich, 1892, p. 92 sqq.

Digitized by Google

Babylonian inscriptions, the third line of the Achaemenian inscriptions.

On the importance of Assyrian for Hebrew philology especially from a lexicographical point of view comp. Friedr. Delitzsch, *The Hebrew Language viewed in the light of Assyrian research*, Lond. 1883, and *Prolegomena eines neuen hebr.-aram. Wörterbuchs zum A. T.*, Lpz. 1886; P. Haupt, 'Assyrian Phonology, &c.,' in *Hebraica*, Chicago, Jan. 1885, vol. i. 3; Delitzsch, *Assyrische Grammatik*, Berlin, 1889.

If the above division into four branches be reduced to two principal groups, No. I, as South Semitic, will be contrasted with the three North Semitic branches.

All these languages stand to one another in much the same relation as those *e*
of the Germanic family (Gothic, Old Norse, Danish, Swedish; High and Low German in their earlier and later dialects), or as the Slavonic languages (Lithuanian, Lettish; Old Slavonic, Serbian, Russian; Polish, Bohemian). They are now either wholly extinct, as the Phoenician and Assyrian, or preserved only in a debased form, as Neo-Syriac among Syrian Christians and Jews in Mesopotamia and Kurdistan, Ethiopic (Ge'ez) in the later Abyssinian dialects (Tigrê, Amharic), and Hebrew among some modern Jews (except in so far as they attempt a literary reproduction of the language of the Old Testament). Arabic alone has not only occupied to this day its original abode in Arabia proper, but has also forced its way in all directions into the domain of other languages.

The Semitic family of languages is bounded on the East and North by another of still wider extent, which reaches from India to the western limits of Europe, and is called Indo-Germanic, since it comprises, in the most varied ramifications, the Indian (Sanskrit), Old and New Persian, Greek, Latin, Slavonic as well as Gothic, along with the other Germanic languages. With the Old Egyptian language, of which Coptic is a descendant, as well as with the languages of north-western Africa, the Semitic had from the earliest times much in common, especially in grammatical structure; but on the other hand there are fundamental differences between them, especially from a lexicographical point of view; see C. Abel, *Einleitung in ein ägyptisch-semitisch-indo-europäisches Wurzelwörterbuch*, Lpz. 1887; and *Ueber Wechselbeziehungen der ägyptischen, indo-europäischen u. semitischen Etymologie*, Lpz. 1889, pt. i; Hommel, 'On the extent of the relation between ancient Egyptian and Semitic,' in the *Beiträge zur Assyriologie*, ii. 342 sqq.; Erman, *Das Verhältnis des Aegyptischen zu den semitischen Sprachen*, in the *ZDMG.* xlvi, 1892, p. 93 sqq.

3. The *grammatical structure* of the Semitic family of languages, *f*
as compared with that of other languages, especially the Indo-Germanic, exhibits numerous peculiarities which collectively constitute its distinctive character, although many of them are found singly in other languages. These are—(*a*) among the consonants, which in fact form the substance of these languages, occur peculiar gutturals of different grades; the vowels proceeding from the three primary sounds (*a*, *i*, *u*)

Digitized by Google

are subject, within the same consonantal frame-work, to great changes in order to express various modifications in the signification of the same stem; (*b*) the word-stems are almost invariably triliteral, i. e. composed of three consonants; (*c*) the verb is restricted to two tense-forms, with a peculiarly regulated use; and (*d*) the noun has only two genders (masc. and fem.); and peculiar expedients are adopted for the purpose of indicating the case-relations; (*e*) the oblique cases of the personal pronoun, as well as of all the possessive pronouns and the pronominal object of the verb, are denoted by forms immediately attached (suffixes); (*f*) the almost complete absence of compounds both in the noun (with the exception of many proper names) and in the verb; (*g*) great simplicity in the expression of syntactical relations, e. g. the small number of particles, and the prevalence of simple co-ordination of clauses without periodic structure. Classical Arabic, however, forms a not unimportant exception as regards the last mentioned point.

g **4.** From a lexicographical point of view also the vocabulary of the Semites differs essentially from that of the Indo-Germanic languages, although there is here apparently more agreement than in the grammar. A considerable number of Semitic roots and stems[1] agree in sound with synonyms in the Indo-Germanic family. But apart from expressions directly borrowed (see below), the actual similarity might be restricted to imitative words (onomatopoetica), and to those in which one and the same idea is represented by similar sounds in consequence of a formative instinct common to the most varied families of language. Neither of these proves any *historic* or *generic* relation, to establish which an agreement in grammatical structure would also be necessary.

Comp. Friedr. Delitzsch, *Studien über indogermanisch-semitische Wurzel-verwandtschaft*, Lpz. 1873; Nöldechen, *Semit. Glossen zu Fick und Curtius*, Magdeb. 1876 sq.; McCurdy, *Aryo-Semitic Speech*, Andover, U. S. A., 1881.

h As onomatopoetic words, or as stem-sounds of a similar character, we may compare, e. g. לָחַךְ, λείχω, *lingo*, Sans. *lih*, Eng. *to lick*, Fr. *lécher*, Germ. *lecken*; גָּלַל (kindr. עָגַל, אָגַל) κύλλω, κέλλω, κυλίω, *volvo*, Germ. *quellen*, *wallen*, Eng. *to well*; חָרַת, חָרַם, גָּרַד χαράττω, Pers. *khârîdan*, Ital. *grattare*, Fr. *gratter*, Eng. *to grate*, *to scratch*, Germ. *kratzen*; פָּרַק *frango*, Germ. *brechen*, &c.; Reuss, *Gesch. der hl. Schriften A. T's.* Braunschw. 1881, p. 38, draws attention moreover to the Semitic equivalents for *earth*, *six*, *seven*, *horn*, *to sound*, *to measure*, *to mix*,

[1] On the distinction between stems and roots, see § 30, Rem. 1 and 2.—G. W. C.]

Digitized by Google

to smell, to place, clear, to kneel, raven, goat, ox, &c. An example of a somewhat different kind is *am, ham* (*sam*), *gam, kam*, in the sense of the German *samt, zusammen*; in Hebrew אֻמָּם (from which אֻמָּה *people*, properly *assembly*), עִם (*with*) *samt*, גַּם *also, moreover*, Arab. جمع *to collect*; Pers. *ham, hamah* (*at the same time*); Sans. *amâ* (*with*), Gk. ἅμα (ἄμφω), ὁμός, ὁμοῦ (ὅμιλος, ὅμαδος), and harder κοινός, Lat. *cum, cumulus, cunctus*; with the corresponding sibilant Sans. *sam*, Gk. σύν, ξύν, ξυνός = κοινός, Goth. *sama*, Germ. *samt, sammeln*; but many of these instances are doubtful.

Essentially different from this internal connexion, is the occur- *i*
rence of the same words in different languages, where one language has borrowed directly from the other. Such *loan-words* are—

(*a*) In Hebr.: some names of objects which were originally indigenous in Egypt, Persia or India, e. g. יְאֹר, Egyptian properly *aur āa*, the great river, Coptic *yaro* or *yero*[1], nearly always of the Nile; אָחוּ (Egyptian) Nile-reed; פַּרְדֵּס (in Zend *pairidaêza*, circumvallation = παράδεισος) *pleasure-garden, park*; דַּרְכְּמוֹן *daric*, Persian gold coin; תֻּכִּיִּים *peacocks*, perhaps from the Malabar *tôgai* or *tôghai*. Some of these words are also found in Greek, as קוֹף (Sans. *kapi*) ape, κῆπος, κῆβος; כַּרְפַּס (Pers. *kirbâs*, Sans. *karpâsa*) cotton, κάρπασος, *carbasus*.

(*b*) In Greek, &c.: some originally Semitic names of Asiatic products and articles of commerce, e. g. בּוּץ βύσσος, *byssus*; לְבוֹנָה λίβανος, λιβανωτός, *incense*; קָנֶה κάνη, κάννα, *canna*, cane; כַּמּוֹן κύμινον, *cuminum*, cumin; קְצִיעָה κασσία, *cassia*; גָּמָל κάμηλος, *camelus*; עֲרָבוֹן ἀρραβών, *arrhabo, arrha*, pledge. Such transitions have probably been brought about chiefly by Phoenician trade. (Comp. A. Müller, 'Semitische Lehnwörter im älteren Griechisch,' in Bezzenberger's *Beiträge zur Kunde der Indo-germ. Sprachen*, Göttingen, 1877, vol. i. p. 273 sqq.; E. Ries, *Quae res et vocabula a gentibus semiticis in Graeciam pervenerint*, Breslau, 1890; Muss-Arnolt, 'Semitic words in Greek and Latin,' in the *Transactions of the American Philological Association*, xxiii. p. 35 sqq.; H. Lewy, *Die semitischen Fremdwörter im Griech.*, Berlin, 1895; J. H. Bondi, *Dem hebr.-phönic. Sprachzweige angehör. Lehnwörter in hieroglyph. u. hieratischen Texten*, Lpz. 1886.)

5. No system of writing is ever so perfect as to be able to reproduce *k*
the sounds of a language in all their various shades, and the *writing of the Semites* has essentially one remarkable defect, viz. that only the consonants (which indeed form the substance of the language) are *arranged in line* as real letters[2], whilst of the vowels only the longer are indicated by representative consonants (comp. below, § 7). It was only later that special small marks (points or strokes below

[1] According to Delitzsch, however (*Prolegg.* 145, v. sup. p. 2), יְאֹר is a genuine Semitic word.

[2] So also originally the Ethiopic writing, which afterwards represented the vowels by small appendages to the consonants, or by some other change in their form. On the Assyrio-Babylonian cuneiform writing, which likewise indicates the vowels, see p. 6, note 1, ad fin.

Digitized by Google

or above the consonants) were invented to represent to the eye all the vowels (see § 8). These are, however, superfluous for the practised reader, and are therefore often wholly omitted in Semitic manuscripts and printed texts. Semitic writing, moreover, almost invariably proceeds from right to left [1].

With the exception of the Assyrio-Babylonian (cuneiform), all varieties of Semitic writing, although differing widely in some respects, are derived from one and the same original alphabet, now represented most faithfully by the characters used on the stele of Mêša', king of Moab (see below, § 2. 2), and in the old Phoenician inscriptions. The old Hebrew writing, as it appears on the oldest monument, the Siloam inscription (see below, § 2. 2), exhibits essentially the same character. The old Greek, and indirectly all European alphabets, are descended from the old Phoenician writing.

l See the Table of Alphabets at the beginning of the Grammar, which shows the relations of the older varieties of Semitic writing to one another and especially the origin of the present Hebrew characters from their primitive forms. For a more complete view, see Gesenius' *Scripturae linguaeque Phoeniciae monumenta*, Lips. 1837, 4to, pt. i. p. 15 sqq., and pt. iii. tab. 1–5, also his article 'Paläographie' in Ersch and Gruber's *Encykl.* Sect. iii. Bd. 9. From numerous monuments since discovered, our knowledge of the Semitic characters, especially the Phoenician, has become considerably enlarged and more accurate. Comp. especially the Tables of De Vogüé in vol. xi. of the *Revue archéol.*, Paris, 1865, and in the *Mélanges d'archéologie orientale*, Paris, 1868, after p. 141; further Paul Schröder, *Die phönic. Sprache*, Halle, 1869, p. 75 sqq.; Lenormant, *Essai sur la propagation de l'Alphabet Phénicien dans l'ancien monde*, Paris, 1875, tom. i. 2me éd. (to be used with some caution); Schlottmann, article 'Schrift u. Schriftzeichen' in Riehm's *Handwörterb. des bibl. Altert.*, p. 1434 sqq.; Isaac Taylor, *The Alphabet*, &c., Lond. 1883, 2 vols.; Phil. Berger, *Histoire de l'écriture dans l'antiquité*, Paris, 1891.— For the development of the *Hebrew* characters and the best Tables of Alphabets, comp. § 5. *a*, note 2.

m **6.** As regards the relative age of the Semitic languages, the oldest writings are to be met with in the Assyrio-Babylonian (cuneiform) inscriptions [2]; with which are to be classed the earliest Hebrew fragments occurring in the Old Testament (see § 2).

[1] The Sabaean (Himyaritic) writing runs occasionally from left to right, and even alternately in both directions (*boustrophedon*), but as a rule from right to left. In Ethiopic writing the direction from left to right has become the prevailing one; some few old inscriptions exhibit, however, the opposite direction. The cuneiform writing also runs from left to right, but this is undoubtedly borrowed from a non-Semitic people.

[2] Comp. Friedr. Delitzsch, *Prolegomena*, p. 57, 'We possess written monuments of

Digitized by Google

The Jewish-Aramaic writings begin about the time of Cyrus (comp. Ezr. 6, 3 sqq.), those of the Arabic branch first appear in the earliest centuries A.D. (Sabaean inscriptions, Ethiopic translation of the Bible in the fourth to fifth century, North-Arabic literature from the sixth century A.D.) It is, however, another question which of these languages has adhered longest and most faithfully to the original character of the Semitic, and which consequently represents to us the earliest phase of its development. For the more or less rapid transformation of the sounds and forms of a language, as spoken by nations and races, is dependent on causes quite distinct from the growth of a literature, and oftentimes the organic structure of a language is even considerably impaired before it has developed a literature, especially by early contact with people of a strange tongue. Thus in the Semitic department, the Aramaic dialects exhibit the earliest and greatest decay, next to them the Hebrew-Canaanitish, and in its own way the Assyrian. Arabic, owing to the seclusion of the desert tribes, was the longest to retain the original fullness and purity of the sounds and forms of words[1]. Even here, however, there appeared, through the revolutionary influence of Islam, an ever-increasing decay, until Arabic at length reached nearly the stage at which we find Hebrew as early as the Old Testament.

---

the Assyrian kings Isme-Dagan and Samsi-Ramman I, who reigned about 1830 or 1816 B.C.: but Babylonian antiquities and Babylonian literature precede the Assyrian by a development of more than a thousand years.' According to Hilprecht, *The Babylonian Expedition of the University of Pennsylvania*, i. p. 11 sqq., the inscriptions found at Nippur embrace the period from 3800 to 450 B.C.

[1] Even now the language of some of the Bèdawî is much purer and more archaic than that of the town-Arabs. It must, however, here be admitted that the former exalted estimate of the primitiveness of Arabic has been moderated in many respects by the most recent school of Semitic philology. Much apparently original is to be regarded with Nöldeke (*Die semit. Spr.*, p. 5 [= *Encycl. Brit.*, ed. 9, art. SEMITIC LANGUAGES, p. 642]) only as a modification of the original. The assertion that the Arabs exhibit the Semitic character in its purest form, should, according to Nöldeke, be rather that 'the inhabitants of the desert lands of Arabia, under the influence of the extraordinarily monotonous scenery and of a life continually the same amid continual change, have emphasized some of the most important Semitic characteristics in a most one-sided manner.'

[In modern conversational Arabic, the Tènwin and the endings of inflectional forms are almost always neglected. Mr. E. T. Rogers, late British Consul at Cairo, told me that they are still pronounced in the neighbourhood of Timbuctoo.—G. W. C.]

Digitized by Google

n Hence the phenomenon, that in its grammatical structure the ancient Hebrew agrees more with the modern than with the ancient Arabic, and that the latter, although it only appears as a written language at a later period, has yet in many respects preserved a more complete structure and a more original vowel system than the other Semitic languages. Thus it occupies amongst these a position similar to that which Sanskrit holds among the Indo-Germanic languages, or Gothic in the narrower circle of the Germanic. But even the toughest organism of a language often deteriorates, at least in single forms and derivatives, while on the contrary, in the midst of what is otherwise universal decay, there still remains here and there something original and archaic, and this is the case with the Semitic languages.

Fuller proof of the above statements belongs to the comparative grammar of the Semitic languages. It follows, however, from what has been said: (1) that the Hebrew language, as found in the sacred literature of the Jews, has, in respect to its organic structure, already suffered more considerable losses than the Arabic, which appears much later on the historical horizon; (2) that, notwithstanding this fact, we cannot at once and in all points concede the priority to the latter; (3) that it is a mistake to consider with some that the Aramaic, on account of its simplicity (which was only caused by the decay of its organic structure), is the oldest form of Semitic speech.

§ 2. *Sketch of the History of the Hebrew Language.*

See Gesenius, *Gesch. der hebr. Sprache u. Schrift*, Lpz. 1815, §§ 5–18; Th. Nöldeke's article, 'Sprache, hebräische,' in Schenkel's *Bibel-Lexikon*, Lpz. 1875, Bd. v; Bertheau, 'Hebräische Sprache,' in Herzog's *Realencyklopädie*, 2. Aufl. Bd. 5; W. Robertson Smith, 'Hebrew Language and Literature,' in the *Encyclopaedia Britannica*, 9th ed., Edinb. 1880, vol. xi. p. 594 sqq.

a **1.** The name *Hebrew Language* usually denotes the language of the sacred writings of the Israelites which form the canon of the *Old Testament*. It is also called *Ancient Hebrew* in contradistinction to the Neo-Hebrew in Jewish writings of the post-biblical period (§ 3. 1). The name Hebrew language (לְשׁוֹן עִבְרִית *γλῶσσα τῶν Ἑβραίων*, *ἑβραϊστί*) does not occur in the Old Testament itself. Instead of it we find in Is. 19, 18 the term *language of Canaan*[1], and יְהוּדִית *in the Jews' language* 2 Ki. 18, 26. 28 (comp. Is. 36, 11. 13), Neh. 13, 24. In the last-cited passage it already agrees with the later (post-exilic) usage, which gradually extended the name *Jews, Jewish* to the whole nation, as in Haggai, Nehemiah, and the book of Esther.

b The distinction between the names *Hebrews* (עִבְרִים Ἑβραῖοι) and *Israelites* (בְּנֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל) is that the latter was rather a national name of honour, with also

[1] That Hebrew in its present form was actually developed in Canaan appears from such facts as the use of *yam* (sea) for the west, *négeb* (properly dryness, afterwards as a proper name for the south of Palestine) for the south, comp. Reuss, l. c., p. 53 sq.

Digitized by Google

a religious significance, employed by the people themselves, while the former appears as the less significant name by which the nation was known amongst foreigners. Hence in the Old Testament *Hebrews* are only spoken of either when the name is employed by themselves as contrasted with foreigners (Gen. 40, 15. Ex. 2, 7. 3, 18 and elsewhere; Jon. 1, 9) or when it is put in the mouth of those who are not Israelites (Gen. 39, 14. 17. 41, 12 and elsewhere) or, finally, when it is used in opposition to other nations (Gen. 14, 13. 43, 32. Ex. 2, 11. 13. 21, 2). Its use in 1 Sam. 13, 3. 7 and 14, 21 is exceptional. In the Greek and Latin authors, as well as in Josephus, the name Ἑβραῖοι, Hebraei[1], &c., alone occurs. Of the many explanations of the gentilic עִבְרִי, the derivation from עֵבֶר *a country on the other side* with the derivative suffix ִי— (§ 86. 2, 5) appears to be the only one philologically possible. The name accordingly denoted the Israelites as being those who inhabited the *'eber*, i. e. the district on the other side of the Euphrates (or perhaps more correctly the Jordan?), and would therefore originally be only appropriate when used by the nations on this side of the Euphrates or Jordan. We must, then, suppose that after the crossing of either river it had been retained (by the Abrahamidae) as an old-established name, and within certain limits (see above) had become naturalized among them. In referring this name to the patronymic 'Eber, the Hebrew genealogists have assigned to it a much more comprehensive signification. For since in Gen. 10, 21 (Num. 24, 24 does not apply) Shem is called the *ancestor of all the children of 'Eber*, and to the latter there also belonged according to Gen. 22, 20 sqq. and 10, 25 sqq. Aramean and Arab races, the name, afterwards restricted in the form of the gentilic *'ibrî*, exclusively to the Israelites, must have originally included a decidedly larger variety of countries and nations. The etymological significance of the name must in that case not be insisted upon.

The term Ἑβραϊστί is first used, to denote the old Hebrew, in the prologue *c*
to Jesus the son of Sirach (about 130 B.C.), and in the New Testament, Rev. 9, 11. On the other hand it serves in John 5, 2. 19, 13. 17 perhaps also 19, 20 and Rev. 16, 16 to denote what was then the vernacular (Aramaic) of Palestine as opposed to the Greek. The meaning of the expression Ἑβραΐς διάλεκτος in Acts 21, 40. 22, 2 and 26, 14 is doubtful (comp. Kautzsch, *Gramm. des Bibl.-Aram.*, p. 19 sq.). Josephus also uses the term *Hebrew* both of the old Hebrew and the Aramaic vernacular of his time.

The Hebrew language is first called the *sacred language* in the Jewish-Aramaic versions of the Old Testament for the language of the sacred books in opposition to the *lingua profana*, i. e. the Aramaic vulgar tongue.

2. With the exception of the Old Testament (and apart from *d*
the Phoenician inscriptions; see below, § 2. 3), only very few remains of old Hebrew or old Canaanitish literature have been preserved. Of the latter—(1) an inscription, unfortunately much injured, of thirty-four lines, which was found in the ancient territory of the tribe of Reuben, about twelve miles to the east of the Dead Sea, among the

[1] The Graeco-Roman form of the name is not directly derived from the Hebrew עִבְרִי, but from the Palestinian Aramaic *'ebrāyā*, '*the* Hebrew.'

Digitized by Google

ruins of the city of Dîbôn (now Dhîbân), inhabited in earlier times by the Gadites, afterwards by the Moabites. In it, the Moabite king Mêša' (at the beginning of the ninth century B.C.) recounts his battles with Israel (comp. 2 Ki. 3, 4 sqq.), his buildings, and other matters[1]; of old Hebrew (2) an inscription of six lines (probably of the eighth century B.C.[2]) discovered in June, 1880, in the tunnel between the Virgin's Spring and the Pool of Siloam at Jerusalem; (3) twenty engraved seal-stones, some of them pre-exilic but bearing little except proper names[3]; (4) coins of the Maccabaean prince John Hyrkanus (from 135 B.C.) and his successors[4], and the coinage of the revolts in the times of Vespasian and Hadrian.

[1] This monument, unique of its kind, was first seen in August, 1868, on the spot, by the German missionary F. A. Klein. It was afterwards broken into pieces by the Arabs, so that only an incomplete copy of the inscription could be made. Most of the fragments are now in the Louvre in Paris. Comp. Ch. Clermont-Ganneau (at that time head of the French consulate in Jerusalem), *La stèle de Mesa roi de Moab*, Paris, 1870, and 'La stèle de Dhîban,' in the *Revue Archéol.*, March, 1870, p. 184 sqq. (with an improved copy), also the *Journal Asiat.*, 1887, p. 72 sqq. Comp. for the history of the discovery and for the earlier literature relating to the stone, especially the article in *Ausland*, 1874. No. 48, p. 951 sqq. A photograph of the two largest fragments was prepared by the Palestine Exploration Fund from drawings by Sir C. Warren. All preceding facsimiles are now, however, antiquated, owing to the excellent reproduction and translation of the inscription by Smend and Socin, who from the fragments of the stone, and the squeeze taken in 1869 before its destruction, have established about eighty new characters (Freiburg im Baden, 1886). Cf. also Driver, *Notes on the Hebrew Text of the Books of Samuel*, Oxford, 1890, p. lxxxv sqq.

[2] Comp. for this inscription—unfortunately not dated, but linguistically and palaeographically very important—which refers to the boring of the tunnel, Kautzsch in the *Zeitschrift des deutschen Palestina-Vereins*, 1881, pp. 102 sqq. and 260 sqq. (with a copy from a plaster-cast of the inscription), also 1882, p. 205 sqq.; Guthe, ibid. 1881, p. 250 sqq. and *ZDMG.* 1882, p. 725 sqq.; W. Wright in the *Proceedings of Soc. of Bibl. Archaeol.*, Feb. 7, 1882; J. Derenbourg in the *Comptes rendus de l'Acad. des inscriptions*, 1881, tom. iv, and in the *Revue des études Juives*, 1881, Parts 3 and 4; in the *Oriental Series of the London Palaeographical Soc.*, Plate 87; Beswick in the *Quarterly Statements of the Palestine Explor. Fund*, Oct. 1884. The inscription was removed in 1890, and broken into six or seven pieces in the process: v. Guthe in *ZDPV.* xiii. 286 sqq. If, as can hardly be doubted, the name שִׁלֹחַ (i.e. *emissio*) Is. 8, 6 refers to the discharge of water from the Virgin's Spring, through the tunnel (so Stade, *Gesch. Isr.* p. 594), then the latter, and consequently the inscription, was already in existence about 736 B.C.

[3] See Rödiger in *ZDMG.* iii, 1849, pp. 243 and 347; de Vogüé, *Mélanges d'archéologie orientale*, Par. 1868, pp. 131–140; M. A. Levy, *Siegel u. Gemmen, &c.*, Bresl. 1869, p. 33 sqq.

[4] De Saulcy, *Recherches sur la numismatique judaïque*, Paris, 1854, and his

Digitized by Google

3. In the whole series of the ancient Hebrew writings, as found *e* in the Old Testament and also in non-biblical monuments (see above, § 2. 2), the language (to judge from its consonantal formation) remains, as regards its general character, and apart from slight changes in form and differences in style (see letters *b* to *w*), at about the same stage of development. In this form, it may at an early time have been fixed as a literary language, and the fact that the books contained in the Old Testament were handed down as *sacred* writings, must have contributed to this constant uniformity.

To this old Hebrew, the language of the Canaanitish or Phoenician[1] stocks *f* came the nearest of all the Semitic languages, as is evident partly from the many Canaanitish names of persons and places with a Hebrew form and signification which occur in the Old Testament (e.g. מַלְכִּי־צֶדֶק, קִרְיַת סֵפֶר, &c.; on 'Canaanite glosses' to Assyrian words in the cuneiform tablets of Tell-el-Amarna [fourteenth century B.C.] cf. Zimmern, *Zeitschrift für Assyriologie*, 1891, p. 154 sqq.[2]), and partly from the extant remains of the Phoenician and Punic languages.

The latter we find in their peculiar writing (§ 1. 5) in a great number of inscriptions and on coins, copies of which have been collected by Gesenius, *Monumm. Phoenicia*, Judas, Bourgade, Davis, de Vogüé, Lævy, P. Schröder, v. Maltzan, Euting, but especially in Part I of the *Corpus Inscriptionum Semiticarum*, Paris, 1881 sqq., edited by the Paris Academy of Inscriptions. Among the inscriptions but few public documents are found, e.g. two lists of fees for sacrifices; by far the most are epitaphs or votive tablets. Of special importance is the inscription on the Sarcophagus of King Ešmûnazar of Sidon, found in 1855, now in the Louvre; first accurately reproduced in *Mémoire sur le sarcophage et l'inscription funéraire d'Esmunazar, roi de Sidon*, Paris, 1856, by the Duc de Luynes; fully explained by Schlottmann, Halle, 1868, and by Kaempf, Prague, 1874; comp. also the reproduction in the *Corpus Inscr. Semit.*, tom. i, fasc. 1. To these may be added isolated words in Greek and Latin authors, and the Punic texts in Plautus, *Poenulus* 5, 1–3 (best treated by Gildemeister in Ritschl's edition of Plautus, Lips. 1884, tom. ii, fasc. 5). From those monuments we learn the native orthography, from the Greek and Latin transcriptions the pronunciation and vocalization; the two together give a tolerably distinct idea of this language and its relation to Hebrew.

Numismatique de la terre sainte, Par. 1874; M. A. Levy, *Gesch. der jüd. Münzen*, Breslau, 1862; Madden, *History of Jewish Coinage*, Lond. 1864, and *The Coins of the Jews*, Lond. 1881 (vol. ii. of the *International Numismat. Orient.*); Reinach, *Les monnaies juives*, Paris, 1888.—Comp. the literature in Schürer's *Geschichte des Jüdischen Volkes im Zeitalter J. C.*, Lpz. 1890, i. p. 17 sqq.

[1] כְּנַעֲנִי, כְּנָעַן is the native name, common both to the Canaanitish tribes in Palestine and to those which dwelt at the foot of the Lebanon and on the Syrian coast, whom we call Phoenicians, while they called themselves כנען on their coins. The people of Carthage also called themselves so.

[2] Cf. inter alia: *zu-ru-'u* = זְרוֹעַ, *abada* = אֲבֵדָה, *ša'ari* or *ša'ri* = שַׁעַר, *batnu* = בֶּטֶן, *kilubi* = כֶּלֶב, *ṣaduuq* = צָדוֹק (צַדִּיק) &c.

g Phoenician (Punic) words occurring in inscriptions are, e.g. אל *God*, אדם *man*, בן *son*, בת *daughter*, מלך *king*, עבר *servant*, כהן *priest*, זבח *sacrifice*, בעל *lord*, שמש *sun*, ארץ *land*, ים *sea*, אבן *stone*, כסף *silver*, ברזל *iron*, שמן *oil*, עת *time*, קבר *grave*, מצבת *monument*, מקם *place*, משכב *bed*, כל *all*, אחד *one*, שנים *two*, שלש *three*, ארבע *four*, חמש *five*, שש *six*, שבע *seven*, עשר *ten*, כן (= Hebr. היה) *to be*, שמע *to hear*, פתח *to open*, נדר *to vow*, ברך *to bless*, בקש *to seek*, &c. Proper names: צדן *Sidon*, צר *Tyre*, חנא *Hanno*, חנבעל *Hannibal*, &c. Comp. A. Bloch, *Phoenic. Glossar.*, Berl. 1890.

h Variations from Hebrew in Phoenician orthography and inflection are, e.g. the almost invariable omission of the vowel letters (§ 7. 2), as בת for בית *house*, קל for קוֹל *voice*, צדן for צִידוֹן, כהנם for כֹּהֲנִים *priests*, אלנם (in Plaut. *alonim*) *gods*; the fem., even in the absolute state, ending in ת (*ath*) (§ 80. 2) beside א (*ô*), the relative אש (Hebr. אֲשֶׁר) &c. The differences in pronunciation are more remarkable, especially in Punic, where the ו was regularly pronounced as *û*, e.g. שפט שׁוֹפֵט *sûfêt* (judge), שלש *salûs* (three), רש *rûs* = ראש *head*; *i* and *e* often as the obscure dull sound *y*, e.g. הגנו הַגְּנוּ *ynnynnu* (ecce eum), את (איה) *yth*; the ע as *o*, e.g. מעקר *Mocar* (comp. מַעֲכָה LXX, Gen. 22, 24 Μωχά). See the collection of the grammatical peculiarities in Gesenius, *Monumenta Phoenicia*, p. 430 sqq.; in Movers' article, 'Phönizien,' in Ersch and Gruber's *Encyklopädie*, Sect. iii, Bd. 24, p. 434 sqq.; Paul Schröder, *Die phöniz. Sprache*, Halle, 1869; B. Stade, 'Erneute Prüfung des zwischen dem Phöniz. und Hebr. bestehenden Verwandtschaftsgrades,' in the *Morgenländ. Forschungen*, Lpz. 1875.

i 4. As the Hebrew writing on monuments and coins mentioned in § 2. 2, consists only of consonants, so also the writers of the Old Testament books used merely the consonant-signs (§ 1. 5), and even now the written scrolls of the Law used in the synagogues must not, according to ancient custom, contain anything more. The present pronunciation of this consonantal text, its vocalization and accentuation, rest on the tradition of the Jewish schools, as it was finally fixed by the system of punctuation (§ 7 sqq.) introduced by Jewish scholars about the seventh century A. D.; comp. § 3. 2.

k An earlier stage of the development of the Canaanitish-Hebrew language, i.e. a form of it anterior to the written documents in our possession, and when it must have stood nearer to the original language of the united Semitic family, can still be discerned in its principal features:—(1) from many archaisms preserved in the traditional texts, especially in the names of persons and places dating from earlier times, as well as in isolated forms chiefly occurring in poetic style; (2) in general by an *a posteriori* conclusion from traditional forms, so far as according to the laws and analogies of phonetic change they obviously point back to an older phase of the language;

Digitized by Google

and (3) by comparison with the kindred languages, especially Arabic, in which this earlier stage of the language has been frequently preserved even down to later times (§ 1. *o*). In numerous instances in examining linguistic phenomena the same—and consequently so much the more certain—result is attained by each of these three methods.

Although the systematic investigation of the linguistic development indicated above belongs to comparative Semitic philology, it is nevertheless indispensable for the scientific treatment of Hebrew to refer to the primitive Semitic ground-forms and to compare the corresponding forms in Arabic. Even elementary grammar which treats of the forms of the language occurring in the Old Testament frequently requires, for their explanation, a reference to these ground-forms.

l **5.** Even in the language of the Old Testament, notwithstanding its general uniformity, there is noticeable an undoubted progress from an earlier to a later character. Two periods, though with some reservations, may be distinguished: the *first*, down to the end of the Babylonian exile; and the *second*, after the exile.

m To the former belongs, apart from isolated traces of a later revision, the larger half of the Old Testament books, viz. (*a*) of the prose and historical writings, most of the Pentateuch and Joshua, Judges, Samuel, and Kings; (*b*) of the poetical, a part of the Psalms and Proverbs: (*c*) the writings of the earlier prophets in the following chronological order: Amos, Hosea, Isaiah, Micah, Nahum, Zephaniah, Habakkuk, Obadiah (?), Jeremiah, Ezekiel. The last two continued to flourish during the exile, to the close of which also some portions of Isaiah (especially chapters 40–66) belong.

n The beginning of this period, and consequently of Hebrew literature generally, is undoubtedly to be placed as early as the time of Moses, although the Pentateuch in its present form, in which very different hands may be still clearly recognized, is to be regarded as a gradual production of the centuries after Moses. Certain linguistic peculiarities of the Pentateuch, which it was once customary to regard as archaisms, such as the epicene use of נַעַר *boy, youth*, for נַעֲרָה *girl*, and הוּא for הִיא, are merely to be attributed to a later redactor; cf. § 17 ad fin. The linguistic character of the various strata of the Pentateuch has been examined by Ryssel, *De Elohistae Pentateuchici sermone*, Lpz. 1878; König, *De criticae sacrae argumento e linguae legibus repetito*, Lpz. 1879 (Analysis of Gen. 1–11); F. Giesebrecht, 'Der Sprachgebr. des hexateuchischen Elohisten,' in *Ztschr. f. d. Alttest. Wissensch.* 1881, p. 177 sqq., partly modified by Driver in the *Journal of Philology*, vol. xi. p. 201 sqq. Abundant matter is afforded also by Holzinger, *Einleitung in den Pentateuch*, Freib. 1893; Driver, *Introduction to the Literature of the Old Testament*, 5th ed., Edinburgh, 1894; Strack, *Einleitung ins A. T.*[1], Munich, 1895; and with regard to the linguistic character of the Old Testament writings in general, König, *Einleitung in das A. T.*, Bonn, 1893. On the linguistic

Digitized by Google

character of Deutero-Isaiah, comp. König, *Der Offenbarungsbegriff des A. T.*, Lpz. 1882, i. 211 sq.; Cheyne, *Introd. to the Book of Isaiah*, p. 255 sqq.

o Moreover, there occur even in Jeremiah, and still more so in Ezekiel, decided approximations to the Aramaizing language of the second period (see § 2. 7); comp. Zimmer, *Aramaismi Jeremiani*, Halle, 1880, pt. i.

p **6.** Even in the writings of this first period, which embraces nearly a thousand years, we meet, as might be expected, with some considerable differences in linguistic form and style, which are due partly to differences in the time and place of their composition, and partly to the individuality and power of the authors. Thus Isaiah, for example, writes quite differently from the later Jeremiah, but also differently from his contemporary Micah. Amongst the historical books of this period, the texts borrowed from earlier sources have a linguistic colouring perceptibly different from those derived from later sources, or passages which belong to the latest redactor himself. Yet the structure of the language, and, apart from isolated cases, even the vocabulary and phraseology, are on the whole the same, especially in the prose books.

q But the *poetic language* is in many ways distinguished from prose, not only by a *rhythm* consisting of more strictly balanced (parallel) members, but also by peculiar *words* and *meanings*, *inflexions* and *syntactical constructions* which it uses in addition to those usual in prose. This distinction, however, does not go far as, for example, in Greek. Many of these poetic peculiarities occur in the kindred languages, especially in Aramaic, as the ordinary modes of expression, and probably are to be regarded largely as archaisms which poetry retained. Some perhaps, also, are embellishments which the Hebrew poets who knew Aramaic adopted into their language [1].

The prophets, at least the earlier, in language and rhythm are to be regarded almost entirely as poets, except that with them the sentences are often more extended, and the parallelism is less regular and balanced than is the case with the poets properly so-called. The language of the later prophets, on the contrary, approaches nearer to prose.

[1] That already in Isaiah's time (second half of the eighth century B.C.) educated Hebrews, or at least officers of state, understood Aramaic, while the common people in Jerusalem did not, is evident from 2 Ki. 18, 26 (Is. 36, 11).

Digitized by Google

On the *rhythm* of Hebrew poetry, see besides the Commentaries on the Psalms by De Wette, Delitzsch, Hupfeld, and others, especially H. Ewald, 'Allgemeines über die hebr. Dichtung und über das Psalmenbuch,' in *Dichter des Alten Bundes*, Gött. 1839. 2nd ed., 1866, Th. i. 1 Hälfte; J. Ley. *Grundzüge des Rhythmus, &c.*, Halle, 1875; *Leitfaden der Metrik der hebr. Poesie*, Halle, 1887; Reuss, *Gesch. der hl. Schriften A. T.'s*, Braunschw. 1881, p. 141 sqq. r

Of all views of this matter, the only sound one so far is Budde's discovery of the Qina- or Lamentation-Verse (*ZAW.* 1882, 6 sqq.; 1891, 234 sqq.; 1892, 31 sqq.), consisting of two members, the second at least one full word shorter than the other. The probability that a regular repetition of an equal number of syllables in *arsis* and *thesis* was observed by other poets, has been established by Duhm, Gunkel, and others, especially Zimmern, who adduces a Babylonian hymn in which the members are definitely marked (*Ztschr. für Assyriologie*, x. 1 sqq.). All the details, however, are as yet uncertain.

The ancient practice of writing certain poetical passages in verse-form (Ex. 15, 1-19. Deut. 32, 1-43. Jud. 5. 1 Sam. 2, 1-10. 2 Sam. 22. 23, 1-7. Ps. 18. 136. Prov. 31, 10-31. 1 Chron. 16, 8-36; cf. also Josh. 12, 9-24. Eccles. 3, 2-8. Est. 9, 7-10) has nothing to do with any question of metre.

Words are used in poetry, for which others are customary in prose, e.g. אֱנוֹשׁ *man* = אָדָם; אֹרַח *path* = דֶּרֶךְ; מִלָּה *word* = דָּבָר; חָזָה *to see* = רָאָה; אָתָה *to come* = בּוֹא. s

To the poetic *significations of words* belongs the use of certain poetic epithets for the substantive; thus, for example, אַבִּיר *the strong one* for *God*; אַבִּיר *the strong one* for *ox*, *horse*; לִבְנָה *alba* for *luna*.

Of word-forms, we may note, e.g. the longer forms of prepositions of place (§ 103. 3) עָלַי, עָלֶי, אֵלַי, אֵלֶי = עַל, אֶל; עָדַי = עַד; the endings ־ֶי, ־ָי to the noun (§ 90); the pronominal suffixes מוֹ, ־ֹמוֹ, ־ָמוֹ for ם, ־ָם, ־ֶם (§ 58); the plural ending ־ִין for ־ִים (§ 87. 1, *a*). To the *syntax* belongs the far more sparing use of the article, of the relative pronoun, of the accusative particle אֵת; the construct state even before prepositions; the shortened imperfect with the same meaning as the ordinary form (§ 109. 2, *b*, Rem.), and in general a forcible brevity of expression.

7. The *second* period of the Hebrew language and literature, after the return from the exile until the Maccabees (about 160 B.C.), is chiefly distinguished by a constantly closer approximation of the language to the kindred western Aramaic dialect. This is due to the influence of the Aramaeans, who lived in close contact with the recent and thinly-populated colony in Jerusalem, and whose dialect was already of importance as being the official language of the western half of the Persian empire. Nevertheless the supplanting of Hebrew by Aramaic proceeded only very gradually. Writings intended for popular use, such as the Hebrew original of Jesus the son of Sirach and the book of Daniel, not only show that Hebrew about 170 B.C. was still in use as a literary language, but also that it was still at least t

Digitized by Google

understood by the people[1]. When it had finally ceased to exist as a living language, it was still preserved as the *language of the Schools*—not to mention the numerous Hebraisms introduced into the Aramaic spoken by the Jews.

For particulars, see Kautzsch, *Gramm. des Bibl. Aram.*, pp. 1–6. We may conveniently regard the relation of the languages which co-existed in this later period as similar to that of the High and Low German in North Germany, or to that of the High German and the common dialects in the south and in Switzerland. Even amongst the more educated, the common dialect prevails orally, whilst the High German serves essentially as the literary and cultured language, and is at least understood by all classes of the people. Wholly untenable is the notion, based on an erroneous interpretation of Neh. 8, 8, that the Jews immediately after the exile had completely forgotten the Hebrew language, and therefore needed a translation of the Holy Scriptures.

u The Old Testament writings belonging to this second period, in all of which the Aramaic colouring appears in various degrees, are: certain parts of the Pentateuch and of Joshua, Ruth, the books of Ezra, Nehemiah, Chronicles, Esther; the prophetical books of Haggai, Zechariah, Malachi, Joel, Jonah, Daniel; of the poetical books, part of Proverbs, Job, Song of Songs, Ecclesiastes, and a large part of the Psalms. As literary compositions, these books are sometimes far inferior to those of the first period, although there are parts which in purity of language and aesthetic value fall little short of the writings of the golden age; such, e.g. as the later Psalms, 120 sqq., 137, 139.

v *Later words* (Aramaisms) are, e.g. זְמַן = עֵת *time*; לְקַח = קָבַל *to take*; סוֹף = קֵץ *end*; שְׁלַט = מָלַךְ *to govern*; תְּקַף = אֲמַץ *to be strong*.—Later meanings are, e.g. אָמַר (to say) *to command*; עָנָה (to answer) *to begin a conversation*.—*Orthographical* and *grammatical* peculiarities are, the frequent *scriptio plena* of וֹ and יִ—, e.g. דָּוִיד[2] (elsewhere דָּוִד), even קוֹדֶשׁ, קָדֶשׁ for רוֹב, רֹב for רַב; the interchange of ה— and א— final; the more frequent use of substantives in וֹן, יִ—, וּת, &c. (Comp. for the Psalms, especially, Cheyne, *Origin of the Psalter*, p. 461 sqq.)

But all the peculiarities of these later writers are not Aramaisms. Several do not occur in Aramaic and must have belonged at an earlier period to the Hebrew vernacular, especially it would seem in northern Palestine. There certain parts of Judges, amongst others, may have originated, as is indicated, e.g. by שֵׁי, the common form in Phoenician (as well as אֵשׁ), for אֲשֶׁר (§ 36), which afterwards recurs in Lamentations, the Song of Songs, the later Psalms, and Ecclesiastes.

---

[1] The very frequent employment of Hebrew in popular religious literature, hich is partly preserved to us in the Midrašim, indicates, moreover, that Hebrew was widely understood much later than this.

[2] דָּוִיד in the Minor Prophets throughout (Hos. 3, 5, &c.) is due merely to a caprice of the Masoretes.

Digitized by Google

Rem. 1. Regarding dialectical varieties in the old Hebrew language, only one express statement occurs in the Old Test., namely in Jud. 12, 6, according to which the Ephraimites in certain cases pronounced the שׁ as ס. (Comp. Marquart in *ZAW.* 1888, p. 151 sqq.) Whether in Neh. 13, 24 by the *speech of Ashdod* a Hebrew, or a (wholly different) Philistine dialect, should be understood cannot be determined. On the other hand, many of the peculiarities in the above-mentioned North Palestine books (Judges and Hosea) are to be regarded as differences in dialect, and so also some exceptional forms in the Moabite inscription of Mêša' (see above, § 2. 2). *w*

2. It is evident, that in the extant remains of old Hebrew literature[1], the entire store of the ancient language is not preserved. The canonical literature of the Old Testament formed certainly only a fraction of the once extant national literature of the ancient Hebrews.

§ 3. *Grammatical Treatment of the Hebrew Language.*

Gesenius, *Gesch. der hebr. Sprache*, §§ 19–39; Oehler's article, 'Hebr. Sprache,' in Schmid's *Encykl. des ges. Erziehungs- u. Unterrichtswesens*, vol. iii. p. 346 sqq. (in the 2nd ed. revised by Nestle, p. 314 sqq.). Comp. also the literature cited above in the headings of §§ 1 and 2; also Böttcher, *Ausführl. Lehrb. der hebr. Spr.*, Lpz. 1866, i. p. 30 sqq.; L. Geiger, *Das Studium der Hebr. Spr. in Deutschl. vom Ende des 15. bis zur Mitte des 16. Jahrh.*, Breslau, 1870; B. Pick, 'The Study of the Hebrew Language among Jews and Christians,' in *Bibliotheca Sacra*, 1884, p. 450 sqq., and 1885, p. 470 sqq.

1. At the time when the old Hebrew language was gradually becoming extinct and the formation of the Old Test. canon was approaching conclusion, the Jews began to explain and critically revise the sacred text, and sometimes to translate it into the vernacular languages which in various countries had come into use among them. The oldest *translation* is the Greek of the *seventy* (more correctly *seventy-two*) Interpreters (LXX), which was begun with the Pentateuch at Alexandria under Ptolemy Philadelphus, but not completed until a later date. It was drawn up by various authors, some of whom had a living knowledge of the original, and was intended for the use of Greek-speaking Jews, especially in Alexandria. Somewhat later the Aramaic translations, or Targums (תַּרְגּוּמִים i. e. *interpretations*) were gradually formed from recensions made in Palestine and Babylonia. The *explanations*, derived in part from alleged tradition, refer almost exclusively to civil and ritual *a*

[1] According to the calculation of the Dutch scholar Leusden, the Old Test. contains 5,642 different Hebrew and Aramaic words. [Including proper names, 9,285.—G. W. C.]

Digitized by Google

law and dogmatic theology, and are no more scientific in character than much of the textual tradition of that period. Both kinds of traditions are preserved in the *Talmud*, the first part of which, the *Mišna*, was finally brought to its present form towards the end of the second century; of the remainder, the *Gemāra*, one part (the *Jerusalem* or *Palestinian Gem.*) about the middle of the fourth century, the other (the *Babylonian Gem.*) about the middle of the sixth century A.D. The Mišna forms the beginning of the New-Hebrew literature; while the language of the Gemaras is for the most part Aramaic.

b **2.** To the interval between the completion of the Talmud and the earliest grammatical writers, belong mainly the vocalization and accentuation of the hitherto unpointed text of the Old Testament, according to the pronunciation traditional in the Synagogues and Schools (§ 7. 3), as well as the greater part of the collection of critical remarks which bears the name of Masōra (מָסוֹרָה *traditio?*)[1]. From this the text which has since been transmitted with rigid uniformity by the MSS., and is still the received text of the Old Testament, has obtained the name of the Masoretic Text.

c E. F. K. Rosenmüller already (*Handbuch für d. Liter. der bibl. Kritik u. Exegese*, 1797, i. 247; *Vorrede zur Stereotyp-Ausg. des A. T.*, Lpz. 1834) maintained that our Old Test. text was derived from Codices belonging to a single recension. J. G. Sommer (cf. Cornill, *ZAW.* 1892, p. 309), Olshausen (since 1853), and especially De Lagarde (*Proverbien*, 1863, p. 1 sqq.) have even made it probable that the original Masoretic text was derived from a single standard manuscript. Comp., however, E. König in *Ztschr. f. kirchl. Wiss.*, 1887, p. 279 sq. On the history of the Masora and the fixing of the Masoretic tradition, work has been done recently by Geiger, *Jüdische Ztschr.* iii. 78 sqq., and after him by Harris in the *Jewish Quarterly Review*, i. 128 sqq., 243 sqq.; S. Frensdorff, by his edition of the *Ochla W'ochla*, Hanover, 1864; and his *Massor. Wörterb.*, Hanover and Lpz. 1876, part i; and Ch. D. Ginsburg, *The Massora compiled from Manuscripts, &c.*, Lond. 1880 sqq., 3 vols.[2]; on the use of the Masora for the critical

[1] On the name Masora (or Massora, as Strack in the *Prot. Real-Enc.*, 2nd ed., ix. 388 sqq., who compares 'Kappōreth,' &c., E. König, *Einleitung in das A. T.*, p. 38 sqq.; *Lehrgeb. d. hebr. Sprache*, ii. 358 sqq.), and the great difficulty of satisfactorily explaining it, comp. De Lagarde, *Mitteilungen*, i. 91 sqq.; W. Bacher's derivation of the expression (in *Jewish Quarterly Review*, 1891, p. 785 sqq.) from Ezek. 20, 37 (מָסֹרֶת; מסרה, i.e. מוֹסֵרָה, being an equally legitimate form) is rightly rejected by König, l. c. The correctness of the form מָסֹרָה (by the side of the equally well-attested form מַסֹּרֶת) does not seem to us to be invalidated by his arguments.

[2] See Baer's criticism of this work in *ZDMG.* 1886, p. 743 sqq.

Digitized by Google

construction of the Text, especially by S. Baer, in his excellent editions of the several books (only Exod.–Deut. have still to appear), edited since 1869 conjointly with Fr. Delitzsch and G. Dalman, and recently by Baer alone. Comp. also § 7. 3, Rem.

The various readings of the Q*rê (see § 17) form one of the oldest and most important parts of the Masora. The punctuation of the Text, however, is not to be confounded with the compiling of the Masora. The former was settled at an earlier period, and is the result of a much more exhaustive labour than the Masora, which was not completed till a considerably later time.

3. It was not until about the beginning of the tenth century *d* that the Jews, following the example of the Arabs, began their grammatical compilations. Of the numerous grammatical and lexicographical works of R. Sa'adya[1], beyond fragments in the Commentary on the Sepher Yeṣira (ed. Mayer-Lambert, pp. 42, 47, 75, &c.), only the explanation in Arabic of the seventy (more correctly ninety) *hapax legomena* in the Old Testament has been preserved. Written likewise in Arabic, but frequently translated into Hebrew, were the still extant works of the grammarians R. Yehuda Ḥayyûǵ (also called Abu Zakaria Yaḥya, about the year 1000) and R. Yona (Abû 'l-Walîd Merwân ibn Ǵanâḥ, about 1030). By the aid of these earlier labours, Abraham ben Ezra (commonly called Aben Ezra, ob. 1167) and R. David Qimḥi (ob. 1235) especially gained a classical reputation by their Hebrew grammatical writings.

From these earliest grammarians are derived many principles of arrangement and technical terms, some of which are still retained, e.g. the naming of the conjugations and weak verbs according to the paradigm of פָּעַל, certain *voces memoriales*, as בְּגִדְכְּפַת and the like[2].

---

[1] On his independent attitude towards the Masoretic punctuation, see Delitzsch, *Comm. zu den Psalmen*, 4th ed., p. 39.

[2] On the oldest Hebrew grammarians, see Strack and Siegfried, *Lehrb. d. neuhebr. Spr. u. Liter.*, Carlsr. 1884, p. 107 sqq., and the prefaces to the Hebrew Lexicons of Gesenius and Fürst; Berliner, *Beiträge zur hebr. Gramm. im Talmud u. Midrasch*, Berlin, 1879; Baer and Strack, *Die Dikduke ha-ṭ'amim des Ahron ben Moschch ben Ascher u. andere alte grammatisch-massorethische Lehrstücke*, Lpz. 1879; Ewald and Dukes, *Beiträge z. Gesch. der ältesten Auslegung u. Spracherklärung des A. T.*, Stuttg. 1844, 3 vols.; Hupfeld, *De rei grammaticae apud Judaeos initiis antiquissimisque scriptoribus*, Hal. 1846, 4; W. Bacher, 'Die Anfänge der hebr. Gr.,' in *ZDMG.* 1895, 1 sqq.; and *Die hebr. Sprachwissenschaft vom 10. bis zum 16. Jahrh.*, Trier, 1892. On Abu Zakaria, Jastrow in *ZAW.* 1885, p. 193 sqq., and B. Drachmann, Breslau, 1885. A fragment of his Arabic work on the weak verbs is given by Peritz in *ZAW.* 1893, p. 193 sqq. Munk, 'Notice sur Abou 'l-Walid et sur quelques autres grammairiens hébreux du x^e^ et du xi^e^

Digitized by Google

e **4.** The father of Hebrew philology among Christians was John Reuchlin (ob. 1522), to whom Greek literature also is so much indebted. Like the grammarians who succeeded him, till the time of John Buxtorf the elder (ob. 1629), he still adhered almost entirely to Jewish tradition. From the middle of the seventeenth century the field of investigation gradually widened, and the study of the kindred languages, chiefly through the leaders of the Dutch school, Albert Schultens (ob. 1750) and N. W. Schröder (ob. 1798), became of fruitful service to Hebrew grammar.

f **5.** In the nineteenth century[1] the advances in Hebrew philology are especially connected with the names of W. Gesenius (born at Nordhausen, Feb. 3, 1786; from the year 1810 Professor at Halle, where he died Oct. 23, 1842), who above all things aimed at the comprehensive observation and lucid presentation of the actually occurring linguistic phenomena; H. Ewald (ob. 1875, at Göttingen; *Krit. Gramm. der hebr. Spr.*, Lpz. 1827; *Ausführl. Lehrb. d. hebr. Spr.*, 8th ed., Gött. 1870), who chiefly endeavoured to refer linguistic formations to general laws and rationally to explain the latter; J. Olshausen (ob. 1882, at Berlin; *Lehrb. der hebr. Sprache*, Brunswick, 1861), who attempted a consistent explanation of the existing condition of the language, from the presupposed primitive Semitic forms, preserved according to him notably in old Arabic. F. Böttcher (see the bibliography at the head of § 3) endeavoured to present an exhaustive synopsis of the linguistic phenomena, as well as to give an explanation of them from the sphere of Hebrew alone. B. Stade, on the other hand (*Lehrb. der hebr. Gr.*, pt. i. Lpz. 1879), adopted the strictly scientific method of endeavouring to reduce the systems of Ewald and Olshausen to a more fundamental unity.

---

siècle,' in the *Journ. Asiatique*, 1850. The grammatical *Opuscules et traités* of Abu 'l-Walid have been edited by J. and H. Derenbourg, Paris, 1880; comp. also W. Bacher, 'Jos. Kimchi et Abulw. Mer.' &c. in vol. vi. of the *Revue des études Juives;* and *Die hebr.-arab. Sprachvergleichung des Abulw. Mer.*, Vienna, 1884; *Leben und Werke des Abulw. Mer.*, &c., Lpz. 1885; also by the same author, *Abr. ibn Esra als Grammatiker*, Strassb. 1882; and *Die gramm. Terminologie des Jehuda ben David Hajjug*, Vienna, 1882.

[1] Of the literature of the subject down to the year 1850, see a tolerably full account in Steinschneider's *Bibliograph. Handbuch für hebr. Sprachkunde*, Lpz. 1859.

Digitized by Google

E. König[1] in his very thorough researches into phonology and etymology starts generally from the position reached by the early Jewish grammarians (in his second part 'with comparative reference to the Semitic languages in general') and instead of adopting the usual dogmatic method, takes pains to re-open the discussion of disputed grammatical questions.—Among the works of Jewish scholars, special attention is to be called to the grammar by S. D. Luzzatto written in Italian (Padua, 1853–69).

The chief requirements for one who is treating the grammar of an ancient language are—(1) that he should *observe*[2] as fully and accurately as possible the existing linguistic phenomena and *describe* them, after showing their organic connexion (the empirical and historico-critical element); (2) that he should try to *explain* these facts, partly by comparing them with one another and by the analogy of the sister languages, partly from the general laws of philology (the logical element).

§ 4. *Division and Arrangement of the Grammar.*

The division and arrangement of Hebrew grammar follow the three constituent parts of every language, viz. (1) articulate *sounds* represented by *letters*, and united to form *syllables*, (2) *words*, and (3) *sentences*.

The first part (the elements) comprises accordingly the treatment of *sounds* and their representation in writing. It describes the nature

[1] *Historisch-krit. Lehrgeb. der hebr. Sprache mit steter Beziehung auf Qimchi und die anderen Autoritäten.* 1st part, 'Lehre von der Schrift, der Aussprache, dem Pron. u. dem Verbum,' Lpz. 1881; 2nd part, vol. i. 'Abschluss der speciellen Formenlehre u. generelle Formenl.,' Lpz. 1895.

[2] Such observation has more and more led to the belief that the original text of the O. T. is corrupted to a greater degree than was formerly supposed. Advance in grammar is therefore closely dependent on the progress of *textual criticism*. The systematic pursuit of the latter has only begun in recent years. Cf. especially Doorninck on Jud. 1–16, Leyden, 1879; Wellhausen, *Text der Bb. Sam.*, Gött. 1871; Klostermann, *Bb. Sam. u. d. Kön.*, Nördl. 1887; Driver, *Notes on the Hebrew Text of the Books of Samuel*, Oxf. 1890; Cornill, *Ezechiel*, Lpz. 1886; Klostermann, *Sammlung hebr.-deutscher Bibeltexte mit krit. Anmerkk.* (pt. i. Deutero-Isaiah), Munich, 1893. A critical edition of the O. T. with full textual notes, and with the various documents distinguished by colours, is being published in a handsome form by P. Haupt in *The Sacred Books of the O. T.* (Lpz. and Baltimore). Parts already published: *Job*, by Siegfried, 1893; *Leviticus*, by Driver and White, and *Samuel*, by Budde, 1894; *Joshua*, by Bennett; *Jeremiah*, by Cornill; *The Psalms*, by Wellhausen; *Chronicles*, by Kittel.

Digitized by Google

and relations of the sounds of a language, teaches the pronunciation of the written signs (orthoepy), and gives information concerning the established mode of writing (orthography). It then treats of the sounds as combined in syllables and words, and specifies the laws and conditions under which this combination takes place.

The second part (etymology) treats of words in their character as parts of speech, and comprises: (1) the principles of the *formation of words*, or of the derivation of the different parts of speech from the roots or from one another; (2) the principles of inflexion, i. e. of the various forms which the words assume according to their relation to other words and to the sentence.

The third part (syntax, the principles of the arrangement of words): (1) shows how the word-formations and inflexions which are met with in the language are used to express different shades of ideas, and how other ideas, for which the language has not coined any forms, are expressed by periphrasis; (2) states the laws according to which the parts of speech are combined in sentences (the principles of the sentence, or syntax in the strict sense of the term).

Digitized by Google

FIRST PART.

ELEMENTARY PRINCIPLES OR THE SOUNDS AND CHARACTERS.

CHAPTER I.

THE INDIVIDUAL SOUNDS AND CHARACTERS.

§ 5. *The Consonants: their Form and Names.*

(Comp. the Table of Alphabets.)

1. The Hebrew letters now in use, in which both the manu- *a*
scripts of the Old Testament are written and our editions of the Bible are printed, commonly called the *square character* (כְּתָב מְרֻבָּע), also the *Assyrian character* (כְּתָב אַשּׁוּרִי)[1], are not those originally employed.

Old Hebrew (or *Old Canaanitish*) writing, as it was used on public monuments in the beginning of the ninth and towards the end of the eighth century B.C., is to be seen in the inscription of *Mēša'*, as well as in that of Siloam. The characters on the Maccabaean coins of the second century B.C., and also on ancient gems, bear much resemblance to those found in these inscriptions (comp. § 2. 2). With this Old Hebrew writing the Phoenician is nearly identical (see § 1. 5, § 2. 3 and the Table of Alphabets). According to the analogy of the history

[1] The name אַשּׁוּר (Assyria) is here used in the widest sense, to include the countries on the Mediterranean inhabited by Aramaeans; comp. Stade in *ZAW.* 1882, p. 292 sq. On some other names for Old Hebrew writing, comp. G. Hoffmann, *ibid.*, 1881, p. 334 sqq.; Buhl, *Kanon u. Text des A. T.*, Lpz. 1891, p. 202.

Digitized by Google

of other kinds of writing, it may be assumed that out of and along with the writing on stone, a less antique and somewhat more conveniently rounded style was early developed, owing to the use of softer materials, skins, bark and the like. This the Samaritans retained after their separation from the Jews, while the Jews gradually (between the sixth and the fourth century) exchanged it for an Aramaic character. From this gradually arose (from about the fourth to the middle of the third century) what is called the *square character*, which consequently bears great resemblance to the extant forms of Aramaic writing, such as the Egyptian-Aramaean, the Nabatean and especially the Palmyrene. Of Hebrew inscriptions in the older square character, one belongs to the year 176 B. C.[1]

b **2.** The Alphabet consists, like all Semitic alphabets, solely of consonants, 22 in number, some of which, however, have also a kind of vocalic power (§ 7. 2). The following Table shows their form, names, pronunciation and numerical value (Rem. 3):—

---

[1] De Vogüé, in *Revue archéol.*, nouvelle série, ix. 1864, p. 205 sq., and Table vii. No. 2; comp. Nöldeke, in *ZDMG.* xix. p. 640; for the development of Hebrew writing in general, Merx, art. 'Schreiben,' in Schenkel's *Bibellexicon*, vol. v; Phil. Berger, art. 'Ecriture,' in Lichtenberger's *Encyclop. des sciences relig.*, Par. 1878, tom. iv. p. 227 sqq. (also published separately); H. Strack, 'Schreibkunst u. Schrift bei den Hebräern,' in Herzog's *Realencyklopädie*, 2nd ed., xiii. p. 689 sqq.; Driver, *Notes on the Books of Samuel*, Oxford, 1890, p. ix. sqq.; L. Blau, *Zur Einleitung in d. hl. Schrift*, Budapest, 1894, p. 49 sqq.; Benzinger, *Hebr. Archäologie*, Freib. 1894, p. 278 sqq.; Nowack, *Lehrb. der hebr. Archäologie*, i. 279 sqq. On the palaeography of the Hebrew square character, Harkavy, *Altjüd. Denkmäler aus der Krim*, Petersb. and Lpz. 1876, p. 108 sqq. The best Tables of Alphabets are those by J. Euting, in G. Bickell's *Outlines of Hebrew Grammar* (trans. into English by S. J. Curtiss, Lpz. 1877); the Hebrew Alphabet, in pt. vii. of the *Oriental Series of the Palaeogr. Society*, London, 1882; and lastly (the most complete of all) in Chwolson's *Corpus Inscriptionum Hebraicarum*, Petersb. 1882.

Digitized by Google

FORM.	NAME.	PRONUNCIATION.	NUMERICAL VALUE.
א	*'Ālēph*	*'* *spiritus lenis*	1
ב	*Bēth*	*b* (*bh*)	2
ג	*Gīmĕl* (*Gīml*)	*g* (*gh*)	3
ד	*Dālēth*	*d* (*dh*)	4
ה	*Hē*	*h*	5
ו	*Wāw*	*w*[1]	6
ז	*Záyĭn*	*z*, as in French (soft *s*)	7
ח	*Ḥēth*	*ḥ*, a strong guttural	8
ט	*Tēth*	*ṭ*, emphatic *t*	9
י	*Yōd*	*y*[1]	10
כ, final ך	*Kaph*	*k* (*kh*)	20
ל	*Lāmĕd*	*l*	30
מ, final ם	*Mēm*	*m*	40
נ, final ן	*Nún*	*n*	50
ס	*Sāmĕkh*	*s*	60
ע	*'Ayĭn*	*'* a peculiar guttural (see below)	70
פ, final ף	*Pē*	*p* (*ph*)	80
צ, final ץ	*Ṣādē*	*ṣ*, emphatic *s*	90
ק	*Qōph*	*q*, a strong *k*[2] formed at the back of the palate	100
ר	*Rēš*	*r*	200
שׁ	*Šĭn*	*š*	300
שׂ	*Śĭn*	*ś*, pronounced *sh*	
ת	*Tāw*	*t* (*th*)	400

3. As the Table shows, five letters have a special form at the end of the word. They are called final letters, and were combined by the Jewish grammarians in the mnemonic word כַּמְנְפָ֫ץ *Kamnáphăṣ*, or better, with König, כָּמְנְפָ֫ץ i.e. *as the breaker in pieces*. *c*

[1] Philippi, 'Die Aussprache der semit. Consonanten ו and י,' in *ZDMG.* 1886, p. 639 sqq., adduces reasons in detail for the opinion that 'the Semitic ו and י are certainly by usage consonants, although by nature they are vowels, viz. *u* and *i*, and consequently are consonantal vowels;' comp. § 8. 5.

[2] As a representation of this sound the Latin *q* is very suitable, as it occupies in the alphabet the place of the Semitic ק (Greek κόππα).

Digitized by Google

Of these ך, ן, ף, ץ are distinguished from the common form by the shaft being drawn straight down, while in the usual form it is bent round towards the left[1]. In the case of ם the letter is completely closed.

d **4.** Hebrew is read and written from right to left. Words must not be divided at the end of the lines; but, in order that no empty space may be left, in MSS. and printed texts, certain letters suitable for the purpose are dilated at the end or in the middle of the line. In our printed texts these *literae dilatabiles* are the five following: א ה ל ת ם (mnemonic word אֶהֱלָתָם). In MSS. other letters suitable for the purpose are also employed in this way, as ד, כ, ר; comp. Strack in the *Theol. Lehrb.* 1882, No. 22.

e Rem. 1. The forms of the letters originally represent the rude outlines of perceptible objects, the names of which, respectively, begin with the consonant represented (akrophony). Thus *Vôd*, in the earlier alphabets the rude picture of a hand, properly denotes *hand* (Heb. יָד), but as a letter simply the sound י (*y*), with which this word begins; *'Ayin*, originally a circle, properly an *eye* (עַיִן), stands for the consonant ע. In the Phoenician alphabet, especially, the resemblance of the forms to the objects denoted by the name is still for the most part recognizable (see the Table). In some letters (ג, ו, ז, ם, ש) the similarity is still preserved in the square character.

f The most probable meaning of the names of the letters of the alphabet[2] is: אֶלֶף *ox*, בַּיִת *house*, גָּמָל *camel*, דֶּלֶת *door*, הֵא *air-hole* (?), *lattice-window* (?), וָו *hook*, *nail*, זַיִן *weapon* (unless, with Nestle, we are to infer from the Greek ζῆτα, that the original name was זַיִת *olive-tree*), חֵית *fence*, *barrier*, מֵית *a winding* (?), perhaps *leather bottle*, according to others *snake*, יוֹד *hand*, כַּף *bent hand*, לָמֶד *ox-goad*, מַיִם *water*, נוּן *fish*, סָמֶךְ *prop* (?), עַיִן *eye*, פֵּא (also פֵּי) *mouth*, צָדֵי *fish-hook* (?), קוֹף *eye of a needle*, according to others *back of the head*, רֵישׁ *head*, שִׁן *tooth*, תָּו *sign*, *cross*.

g There is no doubt that this alphabet was first drawn up by Semites. It may be questioned, however, whether the Egyptian Hieroglyphics, and the Hieratic writing derived from it, did not serve as the model,—perhaps less as regards the forms than the (akrophonic) principle. For the hieroglyphic pictures likewise

---

[1] Chwolson, *Corpus Inscr. Hebr.* col. 68, rightly observes that the original forms of these letters are practically preserved in the *literae finales*.

[2] Cf. Conder, 'The Alphabet (the Semitic Names),' in the *Quarterly Statements of the Palestine Exploration Fund*, 1889, p. 17 sqq. The LXX give transcriptions of the Hebrew names in Lam. 1–4, as do also many Codices of the Vulgate (e.g. the Cod. Amiatinus) in Pss. 111. 112. 119, but with many variations from the customary forms, which rest on the traditional *Jewish* pronunciation. The forms *Deleth*, *Zai*, *Sen* (the LXX also χσιν, comp. Hebr. שֵׁן *tooth*) are to be noticed, amongst others, for *Daleth*, *Zain*, *Šin*.

Digitized by Google

indicate mostly the initial sound of the name of the pictured object; e.g. *tôt*, the hand, the letter *t*; *labôi*, the lion, the *l*[1].

2. As to the order of the letters, we possess an ancient testimony in the alphabetic poems of the Old Test.: Pss. 9 (א–כ, comp. Ps. 10, 1 ל, and vv. 12–17 ת–ק); 25 and 34 (both without a separate ו-verse and with פ repeated at the end); 37. 111. 112. 119. 145; Lam. 1–4; Prov. 31, 10–31 (in the LXX with פ before ע); also in Nah. 1, 2–10, Frohnmeyer detected traces of an alphabetic arrangement; so Bickell, *Ztschr. f. kath. Theol.*, 1882, p. 319 sqq., in the assumed Hebrew original of Jesus the son of Sirach, chap. 51, 18–38 (without ו and with פ repeated at the end). The sequence of the three softest labial, palatal, and lingual sounds ב, ג, ד, and of the three liquids ל, מ, נ, indicates an attempt at classification. At the same time other considerations also appear to have had influence. Thus it is certainly not accidental, that two letters, representing a hand (*Yôd*, *Kaph*), as also two (if *Qôph* = back of the head) which represent the head, and in general several forms denoting objects naturally connected (*Mêm* and *Nûn*, *'Ayin* and *Pê*), stand next to one another. *h*

Both the order and the names of the letters, together with their numerical values, have passed over from the Phoenicians to the Greeks, in whose alphabet the letters A–T are borrowed from the Old Semitic. So also the Old Italic alphabets as well as the Roman, and consequently all alphabets derived either from this or from the Greek, are directly or indirectly dependent on the Phoenician. *i*

3. *a.* In default of special arithmetical figures, the consonants were used also as numerical signs. The earliest traces of this usage are, however, first found on the Maccabean coins (see above, § 2. 2, 4). These numerical letters were afterwards employed principally for marking the numbers of chapters and verses in the editions of the Bible. The units are denoted by א–ט, the tens by י–צ, 100–400 by ק–ת, the numbers from 500–900 by ת (=400), with the addition of the remaining hundreds, e.g. תק 500. In compound numbers the greater precedes (on the right), thus יא 11, קכא 121. But 15 is expressed by טו 9+6, not יה (which is a form of the divine name, being the first two consonants of יהוה)[2]. For *k*

---

[1] Comp. above, § 1. 5, *l*; also Hitzig, *Die Erfindung des Alphabets*, Zürich, 1840; J. Olshausen, *Über den Urspr. des Alphabets*, Kiel, 1841; F. Böttcher, *Unseres Alphabetes Ursprünge*, Dresd. 1860; Ed. Böhmer, 'Das Alphabet in organischer Ordnung,' in *ZDMG.* xvi. 579 sqq.; E. de Rougé, *Mémoire sur l'origine égyptienne de l'alphabet phénicien*, Paris, 1874; E. van Drival, *De l'origine de l'écriture*, 3rd ed., Paris, 1879. The attempt of Wuttke, in the 2nd ed. of his *Gesch. der Schrift*, and W. Deecke, *ZDMG.* xxxi. 102 sqq., to derive the Old Semitic alphabet from the later Assyrian cuneiform characters, fails even on chronological grounds. According to Peters, *Proceedings Am. Orient. Soc.*, 1880, p. xi sq., and Hommel, 'Gesch. Babyloniens u. Assyriens,' p. 50 sqq., in Oncken's Series, 1885, it is derived from the old Babylonian writing. According to Ball, *Proceedings of the Society of Bibl. Archaeol.*, xv. 392 sqq., from the archaic Assyrian cuneiform.

[2] Compare for the rise of this custom (after יה had been originally written, and afterwards יהו), Nestle in *ZAW.* 1884, p. 250, where a trace of this method of writing occurring as early as Origen is referred to.

Digitized by Google

a similar reason מן is also mostly written for 16, instead of יו, which in compound proper names, like יואל, also represents the name of God, יהוה.

The thousands are sometimes denoted by the units with two dots placed above, e.g. א 1000.

l *b.* The reckoning of the years in Jewish writings (generally ליצירה *after the creation*) follows either the *full chronology* (לפ׳ נ׳ or לפרט נדול), with the addition of the thousands, or the *abridged chronology* (לם׳ קטון), in which they are omitted. In the dates of the first thousand years after Christ, the Christian era is obtained by the addition of 240, in the second thousand years by the addition of 1240, the thousands of the Creation era being omitted.

m 4. Abbreviations of words are not found in the text of the Old Testament, but they occur on coins, and their use is extremely frequent amongst the later Jews[1]. A point, or later an oblique stroke, serves as the sign of abridgement in old MSS. and editions, e.g. יש׳ for יְשַׁעְיָהוּ, פ׳ for פְּלֹנִי *aliquis*, ד׳ for דָּבָר *aliquid*, וגו׳ for וְנוֹמַר *et complens*, i.e. *and so on.* Also in the middle of what is apparently a word, such strokes indicate that it is an abbreviation or a *vox memorialis* (comp. e.g. § 15. 3 תא״ם). Two such strokes are employed, from § 41, *c* Rem., onward, to mark the different classes of weak verbs; comp. moreover יי״ or יְ״ (also ה׳) for יְהוָה.

n 5. Peculiarities in the tradition of the Old Testament text, which are already mentioned in the Talmud, are—(1) The *puncta extraordinaria* over single consonants (e.g. Gen. 16, 5. 19, 33), or whole words (e.g. Gen. 33, 4. Deut. 29, 28. Is. 44, 9. Ezek. 41, 20 and elsewhere), and both over and under Ps. 27, 13, all no doubt originally critical marks; cf. Strack, *Prolegomena Critica*, p. 88 sqq.; L. Blau, *Masoretische Untersuchungen*, Strassburg, 1891, p. 6 sqq., and *Einleitung in die kl. Schrift*, Budapest, 1894; Königsberger, *Jüd. Lit.-Blatt*, 1891, nos. 29–31, and *Aus Masorah u. Talmudkritik*, Berlin, 1892, p. 6 sqq. (2) The *literae majusculae* (e.g. ב Gen. 1, 1, ו Lev. 11, 42 as the middle consonant of the Pentateuch, י Num. 14, 17, &c.), and *minusculae* (e.g. ה Gen. 2, 4). (3) The *literae suspensae* נ Jud. 18, 30 (which points to the reading מְנַשֶּׁה for מֹשֶׁה), ע Ps. 80, 14 (the middle of the Psalms)[2] and Job 38, 13. 15. (4) The 'mutilated' *Wāw* in שלום Num. 25, 12, and ק Ex. 32, 25 (בקמיהם), and Num. 7, 2 (הפקודים). (5) *Mēm clausum* in למרבה Is. 9, 6, and *Mēm apertum* in המ פרוצים Neh. 2, 13. (6) *Nūn inversum* before Num. 10, 35, and after ver. 36, as also before Ps. 107, 23–28 and 40.

§ 6. *Pronunciation and Division of Consonants.*

P. Haupt, 'Die Semit. Sprachlaute u. ihre Umschrift,' in *Beiträge zur Assyriologie u. vergleich. semit. Sprachwissenschaft*, by Delitzsch and Haupt, Lpz. 1889, i. 249 sqq.

a **1.** An accurate knowledge of the original phonetic value of each consonant is of the greatest importance, since very many grammatical peculiarities and changes (§ 18 sqq.) only become intelligible from the nature and pronunciation of the sounds. This

[1] Cf. Jo. Buxtorf, *De abbreviaturis Hebr.*, Basel, 1613, &c.; Ph. Lederer, *Hebr. u. Chald. Abbreviaturen*, Frankfurt, 1893.

[2] See *Qiddūšīn*, chap. i. fol. 39.—G. W. C.]

Digitized by Google

knowledge is obtained partly from the pronunciation of the kindred dialects, especially the still living Arabic, partly by observing the affinity and interchange of sounds in Hebrew itself (§ 19), and partly from the tradition of the Jews[1].

The pronunciation of Hebrew by the modern Polish and German Jews, which partly resembles the Syriac, differs considerably from that of the Spanish and Portuguese Jews, which approaches nearer to the Arabic. The pronunciation of Hebrew by Christians, follows the latter (after the example of Reuchlin), in almost all cases.

b The oldest tradition is presented in the transcription of Hebrew names in Assyrian cuneiform; a later, but yet in its way very important system is seen in the manner in which the LXX transcribe Hebrew names with Greek letters[2]. As however corresponding signs for several sounds (ט, ע, ס, צ, ץ) are wanting in the Greek alphabet, only an approximate representation was possible in these cases. The same applies to the Latin transcription of Hebrew words by Jerome, according to the Jewish pronunciation of his time[3].

On the pronunciation of the modern Jews in North Africa, see Bargès in the *Journ. Asiat.*, Nov. 1848; on that of the South Arabian Jews, J. Derenbourg, *Manuel du lecteur*, &c. (from a Yemen MS. of the year 1390), Paris, 1871, Extrait 6 du *Journ. Asiat.* 1870.

c **2.** With regard to the pronunciation of the several gutturals and sibilants, and of ט and צ, it may be remarked:—

1. Among the gutturals, א is the lightest, corresponding to the *spiritus lenis* of the Greeks, the use of which results from the correct observance of the fact, that a soft aspiration precedes every initial vowel in virtue of its nature. It may stand

---

[1] Comp. C. Meinhof, 'Die Aussprache des Hebr.,' in *Neue Jahrb. f. Philol. u. Pädag.*, 1885, Bd. 132, p. 146 sqq.; M. Schreiner, 'Zur Gesch. der Ausspr. des Hebr.,' in *ZAW.* 1886, p. 213 sqq. More exact physiological observations of the whole phonetic system and its formation by the organs of speech, are also important for this purpose; comp. E. Brücke, *Grundzüge der Physiologie u. Systematik der Sprachlaute*, Vienna, 1856, 2nd ed. 1876; C. L. Merkel, *Physiologie der menschl. Sprache*, Lpz. 1866; F. Delitzsch, *Physiologie u. Musik in ihrer Bedeutung für die Gramm., bes. die Hebräische*, Lpz. 1868; E. Sievers, *Grundzüge der Lautphysiologie*, Lpz. 1876 (2nd–4th ed. entitled *Grundzüge der Phonetik*, 1881, 1885, 1893); H. Sweet, *Handbook of Phonetics*, Oxford, 1877, 2nd ed. 1889, and *A Primer of Phonetics*, Oxford, 1890; F. Techmer, *Phonetik*, Lpz. 1880, pt. i; Trautmann, *Die Sprachlaute*, &c., Lpz. 1884–86, 2 pts.; P. Tassy, *Études sur les changements phonétiques et leurs caractères généraux*, Paris, 1891; Bremer, *Deutsche Phonetik*, Lpz. 1893.

[2] Comp. on this, Frankel, *Vorstudien zu der Septuag.*, Lpz. 1841, p. 90 sqq.; C. Könneke, 'Gymn.-Progr.,' Stargard, 1885.

[3] Numerous examples occur in *Hieronymi quaestiones hebraicae in libro geneseos*, edited by P. de Lagarde, Lpz. 1868; comp. the exhaustive and systematic discussion by Siegfried, 'Die Aussprache des Hebr. bei Hieronymus,' in *ZAW.* 1884, pp. 34–83.

Digitized by Google

either at the beginning or end of a syllable, e.g. אָמַר *'āmár*, יְאֹשִׁם *yā'lám*. Even *before* a vowel א is almost lost to our ear, like the *h* in *hour* and in the French *habit*, *homme*. *After* a vowel א generally (and at the end of a word, always) coalesces with it, e.g. קָרָא *qārā* for an original *qārā'*, Arab. *qārā'a*; see further, § 23. 1, 27. 2 *c*.

d ה before a vowel, corresponds exactly to our *h* (spiritus asper); after a vowel it is *either* a guttural (so always at the end of a syllable which is not final, e.g. נָהְפַּךְ *nāhpakh;* at the end of a word the consonantal ה has a point —Mappîq—in it, according to § 14), *or* it stands inaudible at the end of a word, generally as a mere orthographical indication of a preceding vowel, e.g. גָּלָה *gālā;* cf. § 7. 2 and 75. 1.

e ע is related to א, but is a much stronger guttural. Its strongest sound is a rattled *g* formed at the back of the palate, comp. e.g. עַזָּה, LXX Γάζα, עֲמֹרָה Γόμορρα; elsewhere, a weaker sound of the same kind, which the LXX reproduce by a *spiritus* (*lenis* or *asper*), e.g. עֵלִי Ἡλί, עֲמָלֵק Ἀμαλέκ. In the mouth of the Arabs one hears in the former case a sort of guttural *r*, in the latter a sound peculiar to themselves formed in the back of the throat. It is as incorrect to omit the ע entirely, in reading and transcribing words (עֵלִי *Eli*, עֲמָלֵק *Amalek*), as to pronounce it exactly like *g* or like a nasal *ng*. The stronger sound might be approximately transcribed by *gh* or *'g;* but since in Hebrew the softer sound was the more common, it is sufficient to represent it by the sign ', as אַרְבַּע *'arba'*, עַד *'ad*.

f ח is the strongest guttural sound, like the deep guttural *ch*, as sounded generally in Swiss German, somewhat as in the German *Achat*, *Macht*, *Sache*, *Docht*, *Zucht* (not as in *Licht*, *Knecht*), similar to the Spanish *j*. Like ע it was however pronounced in many words feebly, in others strongly.

g As regards ר, its pronunciation as a palatal (with a vibrating uvula) seems to have been the prevailing one. Hence it is not merely classed with the liquids (*l*, *m*, *n*), but in some respects also with the gutturals (§ 22. 5). On the *lingual* ר, comp. § 6. 4.

h 2. The Hebrew language is unusually rich in sibilants. These have, at any rate in some cases, arisen from linguals which are retained as such in Aramaic and Arabic (see in the *Lexicon* the letters ז, צ and שׂ).

i שׁ and שׂ were originally represented (as is still the case in the unpointed texts) by only *one* form ש; but that the use of this one form to express two different sounds (at least in Hebrew) was due only to the poverty of the alphabet, is clear from the fact that they are differentiated in Arabic and Ethiopic (comp. Nöldeke in *Zschr. f. wissensch. Theol.*, 1873, p. 121). In the Masoretic punctuation they were distinguished by means of the diacritical point as שׁ (*sh*) and שׂ (*s*)[1].

k The original difference between the sounds שׁ and ס[2] sometimes occasions

---

[1] The modern Samaritans, however, in reading their Hebrew Pentateuch pronounce שׁ invariably as שׂ.

[2] The original value of ס, and its relation to the original value of שׁ and שׂ, is still undetermined, despite the valuable investigations of D. H. Müller, 'Zur

Digitized by Google

a distinction in meaning, e.g. סָכַר *to close*, שָׂכַר *to hire*, סָכַל *to be foolish*, שָׂכַל *to be prudent*, *to be wise*. The Syrians always represent both sounds by ס, and in Hebrew also they are sometimes interchanged; as סָכַר for שָׂכַר *to hire*, Ezr. 4, 5; סִכְלוּת for שִׂכְלוּת *folly*, Eccles. 1, 17.

l ז (transcribed ζ by the LXX) is a soft whizzing *s*, the French and English *z*, altogether different from the German *z*.

m 3. ם, ף, and ץ are pronounced with a strong articulation and with a compression of the larynx. The first two are thus essentially different from ת and כ, which correspond to our *t* and *k* and are often aspirated (see below, no. 3). ץ is distinguished from every other *s* by its peculiar articulation, and in no way corresponds to the German *z* or *ts*; we transcribe it by *ṣ*.

n **3.** Six consonants, the weak and middle hard *mutae*

(בְּגִדְכְּפְּת) ב ג ד כ פ ת

have a twofold pronunciation, (1) a harder sound as *tenues* like *k*, *p*, *t*, or as *mediae* like *b*, *g* hard, *d*; and (2) a softer sound as *spirantes*[1]. The harder sound is the original. It is retained at the beginning of syllables, when there is no vowel immediately preceding to influence the pronunciation, and is denoted by a point *Dageš lene* (§ 13), placed in the consonants, viz. בּ *b*, גּ *g*, דּ *d*, כּ *k*, פּ *p*, תּ *t*. The weaker pronunciation appears as soon as a vowel sound immediately precedes. It is occasionally denoted, esp. in MSS., by *Rāphè* (§ 14. 2), but in printed texts usually by the mere absence of the *Dageš*. In the case of בּ, גּ, and דּ, the distinction is less noticeable to our ear. Yet the German dialects mostly distinguish, e.g. in *beben*, the second *b*, influenced by the preceding[2] vowel, from the first, and in the same way the two *g*-sounds in *gegen*. In the case of כּ, פּ, תּ, the two sounds are clearly distinguishable even to our ear as *k* and German (weak) *ch*, *p* and *ph*, *t* and English *th*. The Greeks too express this twofold pronunciation by special characters: כּ κ, כ χ; פּ π, פ φ; תּ τ, ת θ.

Geschichte der semit. Zischlaute,' in the *Verhandlungen des Wiener Orient. Congresses*, Vienna, 1888, Semitic section, p. 229 sqq.; De Lagarde, 'Samech,' in the *Nachrichten der Gött. Gesellschaft d. Wiss.*, 1891, no. 5, esp. p. 173; Aug. Müller, *ZAW.* 1891, p. 267 sqq.; Nöldeke, *ZDMG.* 1893, p. 100 sq.

[1] So at any rate at the time when the present punctuation arose, replacing an earlier pronunciation as *aspiratae*. However, it cannot be determined whether the transition from *aspiratae* to *spirantes* took place in *all* these sounds and in *every* case.

[2] And also by the following vowel; for at the end of a word the *b* after a vowel is pronounced as a *tenuis*, comp. *gieb*, *bleib*, and on the other hand *Sieg*, *schweig*.

Digitized by Google

For more precise information on the cases in which the one or the other pronunciation takes place, see § 21. The modern Jews pronounce the aspirated ב as *v*, the aspirated ת as *s*, e.g. רַב *rav*, בַּיִת *bais*.

o **4.** According to the organ of speech with which the consonants are pronounced, they are divided into—

(*a*) Gutturals	א ע ה ח	(אַהֲחַע);
(*b*) Palatals	י ג כ ק	(גִּיכַּק);
(*c*) Linguals	ד ת ט with נ and ל	(דְּטָלְנָת);
(*d*) Dentals or Sibilants	ז ס ש צ (שׂ and שׁ)	(זְסָשָׂצ);
(*e*) Labials	ו מ ב פ	(בּוּמָף).

In the case of ר its hardest pronunciation as a *palatal* (see above, letter *g* at the end) is to be distinguished from its more unusual sound as a lingual, in the front of the mouth.

Comp. on the twofold pronunciation of *r* in Tiberias, Delitzsch, *Physiol. und Musik*, Lpz. 1868, p. 10 sqq.; Baer and Strack, *Dikduke ha-ṭ'amim*, Lpz. 1879, p 5, note *a*, and § 7 of the Hebrew text, as well as p. 82.

Independently of the organs of speech the liquids (ל, נ, מ, ר) are also grouped together as a distinct class.

p The Hebrew phonetic system may be more precisely represented in the following table:—

	MUTAE. w. m. e.	LIQUIDAE. vibr. nasal semivow.	SIBILANTES. w. m. e.	EXPLOSIVE SPIRANTES.
Guttural		ר		ח ה ע א
Palatal	ק כ ג	י		
Lingual	ט ת ד	[ר] נ ל	צ שׂ שׁ ס ז	
Dental				
Labial	פ ב	ו מ		

q Rem. 1. The meaning of the letters in the heading is, w. = weak, m. = middle hard, e. = emphatic. Consonants which are produced by the same organ of speech are called *homorganic* (e.g. ג and כ as palatals), consonants whose sound is of the same nature *homogeneous* (e.g. מ and נ as liquids). On their homorganic character and homogeneity depends the possibility of a change of sound, as well within Hebrew itself as between the kindred dialects. In such cases the soft sound generally interchanges with the soft, the hard with the hard, &c. (e.g. ז = ר, ש = ת, ס = צ). Further transitions are not however excluded, as e.g. the interchange of ת and ק (ת = כ = ק). Here it is of importance to observe whether the change takes place in an initial, middle, or final letter; since e.g. the change in a letter when

Digitized by Google

medial does not always prove the possibility of its change when initial. That in certain cases the character of the consonantal sound also influences the preceding or following vowel will be noticed in the accidence as the instances occur.

Rem. 2. Very probably as the pronunciation was handed down, in course of time certain nicer distinctions became more and more neglected and finally were lost. Thus e.g. the stronger ע *ʿg*, which was known to the LXX (see above letter *e*), became in many cases altogether lost to the later Jews; by the Samaritans and Galileans ע, as well as ח, was pronounced only like א (as in Ethiopic ע like א, ח like *ḥ*, ש like *s*). *r*

Rem. 3. The consonants which it is usual to designate especially as *weak*, are those which readily coalesce with a preceding vowel to form a long vowel, viz. א, ו, י; as to ה, comp. § 23. 4; or those which are most frequently affected by the changes described in § 19. 2, 3, as again א, ו, י, and ג, and in certain cases ה and ל; finally ר for the reason assigned in § 22. 5 *a*. *s*

§ 7. *The Vowels in General, Vowel Letters and Vowel Signs.*

1. The original vowels in Hebrew, as in the other Semitic tongues, are *a*, *i*, *u*. *E* and *o* always arise from an obscuring or contraction of these three pure sounds, viz. *ĕ* by a modification from *ĭ* or *ă*; short *ŏ* from *ŭ*; *ē* from a contraction of *aĭ* (properly *ay*); and *ō* sometimes from a modification (obscuring) of *ā*, sometimes from a contraction of *au* (properly *aw*). *a*

In Arabic writing there are vowel signs only for *a*, *i*, *u*; the combined sounds *ay* and *aw* are therefore retained uncontracted and pronounced as diphthongs (*aĭ* and *aŭ*), e.g. שׁוֹם Arab. *sauṭ*, and עֵינַיִם Arab. *ʿainain*. It was only in later Arabic that they became in pronunciation *ē* and *ō*, at least after weaker or softer consonants; comp. בֵּין Arab. *bain*, *bên*, יוֹם Arab. *yaum*, *yôm*. The same contraction appears also in other languages, e.g. in Greek and Latin (**Καῖσαρ**, *Caesar*; **θαῦμα**, Ionic **θῶμα**; *plaustrum* = *plostrum*), in the French pronunciation of *ai* and *au*, and likewise in the German popular dialects (*Oge* for *Auge*, *Steen* for *Stein*, &c.). Similarly, the obscuring of the vowels plays a part in various languages (cf. e.g. the *a* in modern Persian, Swedish, English, &c.)[1].

2. The partial expression of the vowels by certain consonants (ה, ו, י; א), which sufficed during the lifetime of the language, and for a still longer period afterwards (comp. § 1. 5), must in the main have passed through the following stages[2]:— *b*

(*a*) The need of a written indication of the vowel to be read first made itself felt in cases where, after the rejection of a consonant,

[1] In Sanskrit, in the Old Persian cuneiform, and in Ethiopic, short *a* alone of all the vowels is not represented, but the consonant by itself is pronounced with short *a*.

[2] Comp. especially, Stade, *Lehrb. der hebr. Gr.*, p. 34 sqq.

Digitized by Google

or of an entire syllable, a long vowel formed the final sound of the word. The first step in such a case was to retain the original final consonant, at least as a vowel letter, i. e. merely as an indication of a final vowel. In point of fact we find even in the Old Testament, as already on the Mêša' stone, a ה employed in this way (see below)—as an indication of a final *o*. From this it was only a step to the employment of the same consonant to indicate also other vowels when final (thus, e. g. in the inflection of the verbs ל״ה, the vowels $\bar{a}$[1], $\bar{e}$, $\grave{e}$). After the employment of ו as a vowel letter for $\acute{o}$ and $\acute{u}$, and of י for $\acute{e}$ and $\acute{i}$, had been established (see below, letter *e*), these consonants were also employed—although not consistently—for the same vowels at the end of a word.

c According to § 91. 1 and Rem. 1. *b*, the suffix of the 3rd sing. masc. in the noun (as in the verb) was originally pronounced הוּ. But in the places where this הוּ with a preceding *a* is contracted into $\acute{o}$ (after the rejection of the ה), we find in the Mêša' stone סוּסֹתֹה, עִירֹה Gen. 49, 11, comp. § 91. 1, Rem. 2; so throughout, on the Mêša' stone אֶרְאֹה, בֵּיתֹה (also בֵּיתֹהּ), בְּנֹה, בָּה, לֹה, הִלְּחֲמֹה; on the other hand already in the Siloam inscription רֵעֵהוּ. ימה Mêša', l. 8 = ימיו *his days* is unusual, as also רשה l. 20 if it = ראשיו *his chiefs*. The verbal forms with ה suffixed are to be read וַיַּחְלְפָה (l. 6), וְאָסְתָּהּ (l. 12 sq.) and וַיְנַרְשֶׁהָ (l. 19).

d As an example of the original consonant being retained, we might also include the י of the constr. state plur. masc. if its $\grave{e}$ (according to § 89. 2 *c*, Rem.) has arisen from an original *ay*. Against this assumption it may however be urged that the Phoenician inscriptions do not usually express this $\grave{e}$, nor any other final vowel[2].

---

[1] According to Stade, l. c. p. 35, the employment of ה for $\bar{a}$ perhaps first took place in the case of the locative accusatives which originally ended in ה_ָ, as קִרְיָמָה, אַרְצָה.

[2] Thus there occurs, e. g. in Melit. 1, l. 3 שנבנ = שְׁנֵי בְנֵי *the two sons;* elsewhere כ for כִּי (the inscriptions of Mêša' and Siloam exhibit the latter), ו for וָה (the latter in the Siloam inscription), בנת = בָּנָתִי (so Mêša') or בָּנָיְתִי, &c. Comp. on the other hand in Mêša', אנכ = אנכי (unless it was actually pronounced *'anôkh* by the Moabites!). As final $\bar{a}$ is represented by ה and א and final $\acute{i}$ by י, so final $\acute{u}$ is almost everywhere expressed by ו in Mêša', and always in the Siloam inscription. It is indeed not impossible that Hebrew orthography also once passed through a period in which the final vowels were left always or sometimes undenoted, and that not a few strange forms in the present text of the Bible are to be explained from the fact that subsequently the vowel letters (especially ו and י) were not added in all cases. So Chwolson, in 'Die Quiescentia הוי in der althebr. Orthogr.,' in *Travaux du Congrès international des Orientalistes*, Petersb. 1876, with many

Digitized by Google

(*b*) The employment of ו to denote *ô*, *û*, and of י to denote *ê*, *î*, may have resulted from those cases in which a ו with a preceding *a* was contracted into *au* and further to *ô*, or with a preceding *u* coalesced into *û*, and where י with *a* has been contracted into *ai* and further to *ê*, or with a preceding *i* into *î* (comp. § 24). In this case also the previously existing consonants were retained as vowel letters and were further applied at the end of the word to denote the respective long vowels. Finally א also will in the first instance have established itself as a vowel letter only where a consonantal א with a preceding *a* had coalesced into *â*. *c*

The orthography of the Siloam inscription corresponds almost exactly with the above assumptions. Here (as on the Mêša' stone) we find all the long vowels, which have not arisen from original diphthongs, *without* vowel letters, thus אִשׁ, חֹצְבִם, מִימִן (or מִימָן); אַמֹת, קֹל, שְׁלֹשׁ, צֵר. On the other hand מוֹצָא (from *mauṣa'*), עוֹר (from *'aûd*); מימן also, if it is to be read מַיְמָן, is an instance of the retention of a י which has coalesced with *i* into *î*. Instances of the retention of an originally consonantal א as a vowel letter are מָאתַיִם, מוֹצָא, and קָרָא, as also רֹאשׁ. Otherwise final *â* is always represented by ה: אֲפֵה, הָיָה, זרה, נקבה. To this יָם alone would form an exception (comp. however the note on יוֹם, § 96), instead of יוֹם (Arab. *yaum*) *day*, which one would expect. If the reading be correct, this is to be regarded as an argument that a consciousness of the origin of many long vowels was lost at an early period, so that (at least in the middle of the word) the vowel letters were omitted in places where they should stand, according to what has been stated above, and added where there was no case of contraction. This view is in a great measure confirmed by the orthography of the Mêša' inscription. There we find, as might be expected, דיבן (= *Daibōn*, as the Δαιβών of the LXX proves), חורנן (*ô* from *au*), and בֵּיתָה (*ê* from *ai*), but also even השענני[1] instead of הוֹשַׁעֲנִי (from *haus-*), ואשב = וְאוֹשִׁיב, בת four times, בֹּתָה once, for בֵּית and בֵּיתָה (from *bait*); ללה = לַיְלָה, אן = אֵין or אַיִן. *f*

(*c*) In the present state of Old Testament orthography as it appears in the Masoretic text, the striving after a certain uniformity cannot be mistaken, in spite of the inconsistencies which have crept in. Thus the final long vowel is, with very few exceptions (comp. § 9. 1 at the end, and the very doubtful cases in § 8. 4), indicated by a vowel letter—and almost always by the same letter *g*

proofs. It cannot be proved (as L. Bardowicz, *Studien zur Geschichte der Orthographie im Althebräischen*, Frankfurt, 1894, seeks to show) that in Bible MSS. of the time of the Talmud and Midrash, the letters יוהא were not so frequently used as in the Masoretic text.

[1] השענני is the more strange since the name of king הוֹשֵׁעַ is represented as *A-u-si'* in cuneiform as late as 728!

Digitized by Google

in certain nominal and verbal endings. In many cases the use of ו to mark an *ô* or *û*, arising from contraction, and of י for *ê* or *î*, is by far the more common, while we seldom find an originally consonantal א rejected, and the simple phonetic principle taking the place of the historical orthography. On the other hand the number of exceptions is very great. In many cases (as e. g. in the plural endings ־ִים and ־וֹת) the vowel letters are habitually employed to express long vowels which do not arise through contraction, and we even find short vowels indicated. The conclusion is, that if there ever was a period of Hebrew writing when the application of fixed laws to all cases was considered, either these laws were not consistently carried out in the further transmission of the text, or errors and confusion afterwards crept into it. Moreover much remained uncertain even in texts which were plentifully provided with vowel letters. For, although in most cases the context was a guide to the correct reading, yet there were also cases where, of the many possible ways of pronouncing a word, more than one appeared admissible[1].

h **3.** When the language had died out, and the ambiguity of such a writing must have been found continually more troublesome, and there was a danger that the correct pronunciation might be finally lost, the vowel signs or vowel points were invented in order to fix it. By means of these points everything hitherto left uncertain was most accurately settled. It is true that there is no historical account of the date of this vocalization of the Old Testament text, yet we may at least infer, from a comparison of other historical facts, that it was gradually developed by Jewish grammarians under the influence of different Schools in the sixth and seventh centuries A. D., traces of which have been preserved to the present time in various differences of reading[2]. They mainly followed, though with independent regard

[1] Thus e.g. סֵפֶר can be read *qāṭal*, *qāṭāl*, *qāṭôl*, *qᵉṭōl*, *qôṭēl*, *qiṭṭēl*, *qaṭṭēl*, *quṭṭal*, *qᵉṭēl*, and several of these forms have also different significations.

[2] The most important of these differences are, (*a*) those between the Orientals, i. e. the scholars of the Babylonian Schools (comp. for their peculiar vowel system, p. 40, note, below), and the Occidentals, i. e. the scholars of Palestine (Tiberias, &c.); (*b*) amongst the Occidentals, between Ben-Naphtali and Ben-Asher, who flourished in the first half of the tenth century at Tiberias. Both sets of variants are given by Baer in the appendices to his critical editions. Our printed editions present uniformly the text of Ben-Asher, with the exception of a few isolated readings of Ben-Naphtali, and numerous later corruptions.

Digitized by Google

to the peculiar nature of the Hebrew, the example and pattern of the older Syrian punctuation [1].

See Gesenius, *Gesch. d. hebr. Spr.* p. 182 sqq.; Hupfeld, in *Theol. Studien u. Kritiken*, 1830, pt. iii. (where it is shown that neither Jerome nor the Talmud mentions vowel signs[2]. Comp. also Berliner, *Beiträge zur hebr. Gramm im Talm. u. Midrasch*, p. 26 sqq.; and B. Pick, in *Hebraica*, i. 3, p. 153 sqq.); Abr. Geiger, 'Zur Nakdanim-[Punctuators-]Literatur,' in *Jüd. Ztschr. für Wissensch. u. Leben*, Breslau, 1872, x. p. 10 sqq.; H. Strack, *Prolegomena critica in Vet. Test. Hebr.*, Lips. 1873; 'Beitrag zur Gesch. des hebr. Bibel-textes,' in *Theol. Stud. u. Krit.*, 1875, p. 736 sqq., as also in the *Ztschr. f. die ges. luth. Theol. u. K.*, 1875, p. 619 sqq.; 'Massorah,' in the *Protest. Real-Enc.* ed. 2, ix. p. 388 sqq.; M. Schwab, *Des points-voyelles dans les langues sémitiques*, Paris, 1879; A. Merx, in the *Verhandlungen des Orientalistencongresses zu Berlin*, Berlin, 1881, i. p. 164 sqq. and p. 188 sqq.; H. Graetz, 'Die Anfänge der Vokalzeichen im Hebr.,' in *Monatsschr. f. Gesch. u. Wissensch. d. Judenth.*, 1881, pp. 348 sqq. and 395 sqq.; Hersmann, *Zur Gesch. des Streites über die Entstehung der hebr. Punktation*, Ruhrort, 1885, 4; Harris, 'The Rise ... of the Massorah,' *J. Q. R.* 1889, i. 128 sqq. and 223 sqq.; Mayer-Lambert, *Revue des études juives*, 1893, xxvi. p. 274 sqq. On the hypothesis of the origin of punctuation in the Jewish schools for children, comp. J. Dérenbourg in the *Rev. Crit.*, 1879, xiii. no. 25.

4. This vowel system is really based on the pronunciation *i* of the Jews of Palestine, as it was then in use (about the sixth century A. D.). This again is based on a much older tradition, followed in the solemn public reading of the sacred writings in the Synagogues and Schools. The consistency of the system, as well as the analogy of the kindred languages, testifies to a high degree of faithfulness in the tradition. This was represented with such exactness, that special signs were invented even for the more minute gradations of the vowels and vowel trills (§ 10), as well as for the involuntary helping vowels which in other languages are but seldom indicated by the writing. At the same recension of the text also the various other signs for reading (§§ 11–14, 16) were added, and the accents (§ 15).

[1] Comp. for this, Geiger, 'Massorah bei d. Syrern,' in *ZDMG.* 1873, p. 148 sqq.; J. P. Martin, *Hist. de la ponctuation ou de la Massore chez les Syriens*, Par. 1875; E. Nestle, in *ZDMG.* 1876, p. 525 sqq.; Weingarten, *Die syr. Massora nach Bar Hebraeus*, Halle, 1887.

[2] Jerome expressly states that punctuation was not found in the texts of his time. He refers however to the vowel signs, see his Commentary on Is. 26, 14. Jer. 9, 21, &c.; also Bleek's *Einleitung*, 3rd ed. § 330.—G. W. C.]

Digitized by Google

§ 8. *The Vowel Signs in particular.*

a **1.** The full vowels (in contrast to the half-vowels or vowel trills, § 10. 1, 2), classified according to the three principal vowel sounds (§ 7. 1, 2), are as follows:—

First Class. A-sound.

A { 1. ◌ָ [1] *Qāmĕṣ*, *ā*, *ă* [2], יָד *yād* (hand); רָאשִׁים *rāšîm* (chiefs).
2. ◌ַ *Páthàḥ*, *ă*, בַּת *băth* (daughter).

Also 3. ◌ֳ *S'ghôl*, an open *e*, *ĕ* (*ă*), as a modification of *ă* [2], either in an untoned syllable and consequently as a short [4] vowel, as in the first syllable of יָדְכֶם *yădᵉkhèm* (your hand) from *yādᵉkhèm*—or in a tone-syllable as a half lengthening of *ă*, (the full lengthening would require Qāmĕṣ,) as in פֶּסַח *pèsăḥ* (πάσχα). Also with a following ʾ, as גְּלֵינָה *gᵉlênā* (cf. § 75. 2); יָדֵיךְ *yādêkhā* (cf. § 91. 2, end).

Second Class. I- and E-sounds.

b *I* { 1. ◌ִי or ◌ִ (defectively written, see No. 4) *Ḥîrĕq longum* (*magnum*), *ī*, e. g. צַדִּיקִים *ṣadîqîm* (righteous).
2. ◌ִ *Ḥîrĕq breve* (*parvum*), *ĭ*, יִקְטֹל *yiqṭōl*.

E { 3. ◌ֵי *Ṣērî* or *Ṣēré* with *yod*, and ◌ֵ *Ṣēré* without *yod*, the former *ē*, the latter mostly *ĕ*, e. g. בֵּית *bḗth* (house), שֵׁם *šēm* (name). Less frequently ◌ֶ (defective, see No. 4) for *ē*.
4. ◌ֶ *S'ghôl*, *ĕ*, a modification of *ĭ*, e. g. חֶפְצִי (ground-form *ḥiphṣ*); שֶׁן (ground-form *šĭn*).

---

[1] In early MSS. the sign for Qameṣ is a stroke with a point underneath, i. e. according to Nestle's discovery (*ZDMG.* 1892, p. 411 sq.), *Pathaḥ* with *Ḥolem*, the latter suggesting the obscure pronunciation of *Qameṣ* as *å* or *o*.

[2] The notation *ā*, *ē*, *ō* expresses here the vowels essentially long, either naturally or by contraction; the notation *ă*, *ĕ*, *ŏ* those lengthened only by the tone, and therefore changeable; *ă*, *ĕ*, *ŏ* the short vowels. (On *ĕ* comp. the remark at the end of the A-class.) As regards the others, the distinction into *ī* and *ĭ*, *ū* and *ŭ* is sufficient; see § 9.—The mark ˋ stands in the following pages over the tone-syllable, especially if this is not the last, as is usual, but the penultimate syllable of the word, e. g. פֶּסַח. Comp. § 15, Rem. 2.

[3] These *S'ghôls*, modified from *ă*, are very frequent in the language. The Babylonian punctuation (see below, p. 40, note) has for it and tone-bearing Pathaḥ only one sign; see also Gaster in *ZAW.* 1894, p. 60 sqq.

[4] It must be mentioned that the Masoretes are not concerned with any distinction between long and short vowels, or in general with any question of quantity. Their efforts are directed to fixing the received pronunciation as faithfully as

Digitized by Google

Third Class. U- and O-sounds.

U
1. וּ *Šûrĕq*, *û*, מוּת *mûth* (to die), rarely also for *ŭ*. *c*
2. ◌ֻ *Qibbûṣ*, both for *ŭ*, e.g. סֻלָּם *sŭllām* (ladder), and *û*, e.g. לְכוּ (rise up) instead of the usual לֵכוּ.

O
3. וֹ and ◌ֹ *Ḥôlĕm*, *ô* and *ō*, קוֹל *qôl* (voice), רֹב *rôbh* (multitude). Often also a defective ◌ֹ for *ô*; rarely וֹ for *ō*.
4. ◌ָ *Qāmĕṣ-ḥāṭûph*, *ŏ*, e.g. חָק *ḥŏq* (statute).
5. The tone-bearing *è* in אַתֶּם *'atèm* (you), and a few other cases (comp. § 27, Rem. 4 *b*), is perhaps to be considered as a weakening of an original *u*.

The names of the vowels are nearly all taken from the form and action of the *d* mouth in producing the various sounds, as פַּתָח *opening*; צֵרִי *division, parting* (of the mouth), also שֶׁבֶר *breaking* (comp. the Arab. *kasr*); חִירִק (also חִרֶק) *gnashing*; חוֹלָם *closing*, according to others *fullness*, i.e. of the mouth (also מָלֵא פוּם *fullness of the mouth*); שׁוּרֶק *a whistle* (συριαμός); קִבּוּץ *contraction* (of the mouth). קָמֶץ[1] has also the same signification.

That the long *a* and the short *o* (קָמֶץ חָטוּף *Qāmĕṣ correptum*) have the same sign and name, arises from the fact that the inventors of the vowel signs pronounced the *ā* rather obscurely and similarly to *o*, just as it afterwards passed into a full *o* among modern German and Polish Jews (comp. the Syriac *ā* in the West-Syrian pronunciation = *ō*, the Swedish *å*, and the early weakening of *ā* to *ō*, even in Hebrew, § 9. 10, 2)[2]. On the rules for distinguishing *ā* and *ŏ*, see § 9. 12, Rem. *Śᵉghôl* (שְׂגוֹל *bunch of grapes*) takes its name from its form. So שְׁלֹשׁ נְקֻדוֹת (*three points*) is another name for *Qibbûṣ*.

Moreover the names were mostly so formed, that the sound of each vowel *e* is heard in the first syllable; in order to carry out this consistently some even write *Sāgôl*, *Qomeṣ-ḥaṭûf*, *Qibbûṣ*.

---

possible, by means of writing. For a long time only שִׁבְעָה מְלָכִים *seven kings* were reckoned (*vox memor.* in Elias Levita, וְיֹאמַר אֵלָיְהוּ), Šureq and Qibbuṣ being counted as one vowel. The division of the vowels in respect of quantity is a later attempt at a scientific conception of the phonetic system, which was not invented but only represented by the Masoretes (Qimchi, *Mikhlol*, ed. Rittenb. 136 *a*, distinguishes the five long, as *mothers* from their five daughters).

[1] The usual spelling קָמֶץ takes the word (as also פַּתָח) as a Hebrew substantive; according to De Lagarde (*Gött. gel. Anz.* 1886, p. 873, and so previously Luzzatto), קָמֵץ and פָּתַח are rather Aram. participles, like *Dageš*, &c., and consequently to be transliterated by *Qāmēṣ* and *Pāthaḥ*.

[2] In the *Babylonian* punctuation (see the following note) *ā* and *ŏ* are carefully distinguished, as well as in many manuscripts with the common punctuation, and so in Baer's editions since 1880 (by addition of a *Śᵉwâ* to indicate even the full vowel *ŏ*). It is however probable that the two signs were identical in the original system.

Digitized by Google

f **2.** As the above examples show, the vowel sign stands regularly *under* the consonant, *after* which it is to be pronounced, בָ *rā*, בִ *rā*, בֵ *rē*, בֶ *rĕ*, &c. The *Pathaḥ* called *furtivum* (§ 22. 2 *b*) alone forms an exception to this rule, being pronounced *before* the consonant, רוּחַ *rûḥ* (wind, spirit). The *Ḥôlĕm* (without *wāw*) stands on the left above the consonant, לֹ *rō* (but לֹ = *lō*). If א, as a vowel letter, follows a consonant which is to be pronounced with *ō*, the point is placed over its right arm, thus בֹּא, רֹאשׁ. On the other hand, e.g. בֹּאֶם, since א is here at the same time the initial sound of a syllable.

g No dot is placed for the Ḥolem when *ō* (of course without *wāw*) is pronounced after *śin* or before *ʾin*. Hence שִׂנְאָה *śinʾā* (hating), נְשֹׂא *nᵉśō* (to bear), מֹשָׁה *mōšā* (not מֹשֶׁה); but שֹׁמֵר *šōmēr* (a watchman). When *ō* precedes the *śin*, the dot is placed over its right arm, e.g. יִרְפֹּשׂ *yirpōś* (he treads with the feet), הַנֹּשְׂאִים *hannōśᵉʾîm* (those who carry).

In the sign וֹ, the ו may be also a consonant. The וֹ is then either to be read *ōw* (necessarily so when a consonant otherwise without a vowel precedes, e.g. לְוֹה *lōwĕ*, lending) or *wō*, when a vowel already precedes the ו, e.g. עָוֹן *ʿāwōn* (iniquity) for עָוֹן. In more exact printing, a distinction is at least made between וֹ (*wo*) and וֹ (i. e. either *ō* or, when another vowel follows the *wāw*, *ow*[1]).

---

[1] Since 1846 we have become acquainted with a system of vocalization different in many respects from the common method. The vowel signs, all except וֹ, are there placed *above* the consonants, and differ almost throughout in form, and some even as regards the sound which they denote: ◌ַ = *ă*, ◌ָ = tone-bearing *ā* and *ŏ*, ◌ֶ = *ĕ*, ◌ִ = *ĭ*, ◌ֻ = *ŭ*. In an unsharpened syllable ◌ָ = toneless *ā* and *ĕ*, and also Ḥaṭeph Pathaḥ; ◌ֲ = toneless *ĕ* and Ḥaṭeph Seghôl; ◌ֳ = *ĭ*, ◌ֱ = *ŭ*, ◌ֵ = *ē*, and Ḥaṭeph Qames. Lastly before Dageš, ◌ֺ = *ā*, ◌ֹ = *ō*, ◌ֽ = *ĭ*, ◌ֻ = *ŭ*, ◌ֵ = *ē*. Šᵉwâ is ◌ֽ. The accents differ less and stand in many cases under the line of the consonants. For the older literature on this *Babylonian punctuation* (נִקּוּד בַּבְלִי), as it is called, see A. Harkavy and H. L. Strack's *Katalog der hebr. Bibelhandschr. der Kaiserl. öffentl. Bibliothek zu St. Petersb.*, S. Petersb. and Leipz. 1875, parts i. and ii. p. 223 sqq. A more thorough study of the system was made possible by H. Strack's facsimile edition of the *Prophetarum posteriorum codex Babylonicus Petropolitanus* (S. Petersb., 1876, gr. fol.) of the year 916, which Firkowitsch discovered in 1839, in the Synagogue at Tschufutkale in the Crimea (comp. Strack's *Prolegomena* on the history of the Codex, the entire literature on the Babylonian punctuation, and other MSS. with that system). Strack edited a fragment of this Codex in *Hosea et Joel prophetae ad fidem cod. Babylon. Petrop.*, S. Petersb. 1875. Comp. also the publication by A. Merx, quoted above at the end of § 7. 3, and his *Chrestomathia Targumica*, Berlin, 1888; and G. Margoliouth, in the *Proceedings of the Society of Bibl. Archaeology*, xv. 4. According to the opinion formerly prevailing, this Babylonian punctuation exhibits the system which was developed in the Eastern schools, corresponding to and contemporaneous with the Western

Digitized by Google

3. The vowels of the first class are, with the exception of ◌ִ *h*
in the middle and ◌ֶה, ◌ָא, ◌ֵה at the end of the word (§ 9. 1, 3), represented *only* by vowel signs (§ 7. 2), but the long vowels of the I- and U-class largely by vowel letters. The vowel sound to which the letter points, is determined more precisely by the vowel sign standing before, above, or within them. Thus—

י may be combined with *Ḥîrĕq*, *Ṣērê*, *Sᵉghôl* (◌ִ, ◌ֵ, ◌ֶ).

ו with *Šûrĕq* and *Ḥôlĕm* (וּ and וֹ)[1].

In Arabic the long *a* is also regularly expressed by a vowel letter, viz. *'Ālĕph* (◌ָא), so that in that language three vowel letters correspond to the three vowel classes. In Hebrew א is rarely used as a vowel letter; see § 9. 1 and § 23. 3, Rem. 1.

4. The omission of the vowel letters with the *long* vowels of the *i*
I- and U-class, is called *scriptio defectiva* in contrast to *scriptio plena*. קוֹל, קֹם are written *plene*, קָלַת, קֵם *defective*.

So far as the choice of the full or defective mode of writing *k*
is concerned, there are certainly some cases in which only the one or the other is admissible. Thus the full form is necessary at the end of the word, for *ú*, *ó*, *ō*, *í*, *é*, *ē*, as well as for *è* in חֹוֶה &c. (§ 9. 3), also generally with *á*, *ā* (comp. however § 9. *d*), e. g. יָדַי, קָטַלְתִּי, קָטַלְוּ, מַלְכֵי (but the Masora requires in Jer. 26, 6. 44, 8; Ezr. 6, 21; 2 Chr. 32, 13 גּוֹי which is for גּוֹיֵי; Zeph. 2, 9 גּוֹי for גּוֹיִי; Is. 40, 31 וְקוֹי for וְקוֹיֵי; Jer. 38, 11 בְּלוֹי for בְּלוֹיֵי). On the other hand the defective writing is common when the letter, which would have to be employed as a vowel letter, immediately precedes as a strong consonant, e. g. גּוֹיִם (*nations*) for גּוֹיִים, מִצְוֹת (*commandments*) for מִצְוֹות.

---

or Tiberian system. Of these a higher degree of originality, or approximation to the original of both systems of punctuation, was generally conceded to the latter. Recently, however, Wickes, *Accents of the Twenty-one Books*, Oxford, 1887, p. 142 sqq., has proved, from the accents, that the 'Babylonian' punctuation may certainly be *an* Oriental, but is by no means *the* Oriental system. It is rather to be regarded, according to him, as a later and not altogether successful attempt to modify, and thus to simplify, the system common to all the Schools in the East and West. G. Moore, *Proceedings of the American Or. Society*, Oct. 1888, established the probability that the vowels of the superlinear punctuation arose under *Arab* influence from the vowel letters אוי (so previously Pinsker and Graetz), while the Tiberian system shows *Syrian* influence.

[1] After the example of the Jewish grammarians the expression, 'the vowel letter rests (*quiesces*) in the vowel-sign,' has become customary. On the other hand, the vowel letters are also called by the grammarians, *matres lectionis* or *supports* (*fulcra*).

Digitized by Google

l That much is here arbitrary (see § 7. 2 *c*), follows from the fact that now and then the same word is written very differently, e.g. הֲקִימוֹתִי Ez. 16, 60: הֲקֵמוֹתִי or even הֲקֻמוֹתִי Jer. 23, 4; comp. § 25. 1. Only it may be observed,

(*a*) That the defective mode of writing was chosen in preference, when the word included also other vowel letters, so that the accumulation of them was avoided; comp. e.g. צַדִּיק, but צַדִּקִים; קוֹל, קֹלוֹת; יְהוֹשֻׁעַ, מְצָאֻהוּ.

(*b*) That in the later Books of the Old Test. the full form, in the earlier the defective, is more usual.

m **5.** In the cognate dialects, when a vowel precedes a vowel letter which is not kindred (heterogeneous), e.g. וֹ־, וֹ־, יֹ־, ֵי־, ֵי־, ֵי־, a diphthong (*au*, *ai*) is formed if the heterogeneous vowel be *a*. This is also to be regarded as the Old Hebrew pronunciation, as the transcription of Hebrew names in the LXX further testifies. Thus such words as חַי, חָיָו, עָשָׁו, גּוֹי, בַּיִת are not to be pronounced according to the usual Jewish custom[1] as *wāw*, *ḥay*, *góy*, *'āsáy*, *gēw*, *bayith*, (or even as *wav*, &c.; comp. modern Greek *av*, *ev* for *αὐ*, *εὐ*,) but with the Italian Jews more like *wāu*, *ḥai*, &c. The sound of יֹ־ is the same as וֹ־, i.e. almost like *āu*, so that וֹ־ is often written defectively for יֹ־.

§ 9. *Character of the several Vowels.*

a Numerous as are the vowel signs in Hebrew writing, they are yet inadequate to express completely the various modifications of the vowel sounds, especially with respect to length and shortness. To understand this better a short explanation of the character and value of the several vowels is required, especially in regard to their length and shortness as well as to their changeableness (§§ 25, 27).

I. *First Class. A-sound.*

1. *Qameṣ* (־ָ) is everywhere long *a*, but according to its nature and origin is of two kinds:—

(1) the essentially long *á* (in Arabic regularly written א־ָ), which is not readily shortened and never wholly dropped (§ 25. 2), e.g. כְּתָב *kthálbh* (writing), גַּנָּב *gännálbh* (thief); very seldom with a following א, as רָאשׁ 2 Sam. 12, 1. 4 (see the examples in § 72, Rem. 1)[2].

[1] In MSS. וֹ and יֹ, in such combinations as גָּוֹ, חָי, are occasionally even marked with Mappiq (§ 14. 1).

[2] Of a different kind are the cases in which א has lost its consonantal sound by coalescing with a preceding *a*, § 23. 1, 2.

Digitized by Google

The writing of קָאם Hos. 10, 14 for קָם would only be justifiable, if the *ā* of this form were to be explained as a contraction of *āă*; comp. however the note on § 72. 2; דָּאג Neh. 13, 16 for דָּג (*dāg*) is certainly incorrect. The rarity of the naturally long *ā* in Hebrew arises from the fact that it has for the most part become an obtuse *ō*; see below, No. 10. 2. *b*

(2) *ă*, lengthened only by prosody (i.e. tone-long or at all events lengthened under the influence of the tone, according to the laws for the formation of syllables, § 27. 2), as well in the tone-syllable itself, (or in the secondary tone-syllable indicated by *Méthĕg*, see below,) as before or after it. This sound is invariably lengthened[1] from an original *ă*, and is found in open syllables, i.e. syllables ending in a vowel (§ 26. 3), e.g. לְךָ, קָטַל, יָקוּם, אָסִיר (Arab. *lăkă, qătălă, yăqûm, 'ăsîr*), as well as in closed syllables, i.e. those ending in a consonant, as יָד, כּוֹכָב (Arab. *yād, kaukāb*). In a closed syllable however it can only stand when this has the tone, דָּבָר, עוֹלָם; whereas in an open syllable it is especially frequent *before* the tone, e.g. דָּבָר, זָקֵן, לָכֶם. Where the tone is moved forward or weakened (as happens most commonly in what is called the construct state of nouns, comp. § 89. 1) the short *ă* (*Pathaḥ*) is apt to re-appear in a closed syllable; while in an open syllable *Qameṣ* becomes *Šᵉwâ* (§ 27. 3); חָכָם, constr. state חַכְמַת (*ḥᵃkhăm*); דָּבָר, דִּבְרֵי (*dᵃbhăr*); קָטַל, קָטְלָם. For examples of the retention, in the secondary tone-syllable, of *ă* lengthened from *a*, see § 16. 2 *a* and *b*, *a*; also § 93. 4, Rem. 3. *c*

In some terminations of the verb (תָּ in the 2nd sing. masc. perf., תְּ in the 2nd pl. fem. of the imperat., as well as in the 2nd and 3rd pl. fem. of the imperf.), in אַתָּ *thou* (masc.) and in the suffixes דָּ and הָ, the final *ă* can stand even without a vowel letter. A ה is however in these cases (except with הָ) frequently added as a vowel letter. *d*

2. *Pathaḥ*, or short *ă*, stands in Hebrew almost exclusively in a closed syllable with or without the tone (קָטַל, קָטַלְתָּם). In places where it now appears to stand in an open syllable the syllable was originally closed, and became half open only by the insertion of a helping vowel (*ă, ĭ, ĕ*) in the second syllable, e.g. נַחַל (ground-form *naḥl*), בַּיִת (Arab. *baīt*), see § 28. 4, and with regard to two cases of a different kind, § 26. 3 *b* and *c*. Otherwise *Pathaḥ* in an *e*

[1] In Arabic this *ă* is everywhere retained in an open syllable.

Digitized by Google

open syllable has almost without exception passed into *ā* (ָ), see above, No. 1. 2.

On the very frequent attenuation of *ă* to *ĭ*, comp. below, No. 5. On the rare, and only apparent union of Pathaḥ with א (אַ), see § 23. 2. On *ă* as a helping-vowel, § 22. 2 *b* (*Pathaḥ furtivum*), and § 28. 4.

f **3.** Seghôl (*ĕ*, *ē*) by origin belongs sometimes to the second, more rarely to the third, and most frequently to the first vowel class (§ 27, Rem. 1, 2, 4). It belongs to the first class when it is a modified form of *a*, (as the Germ. *Bad*, pl. *Bäder*; *Land*, pl. *Länder*,) either in a toneless syllable, e. g. יֶדֶם (for *yaḏ'khèm*), or with the tone, e. g. אֶרֶץ from *'arṣ*, קֶרֶן Arab. *qărn*, קֶמַח Arab. *qămḥ*. This *S'ghôl* is often retained even in the strongest tone-syllable, at the end of a sentence or of a prominent division of a sentence, (in *pause*,) as מֶלֶךְ, צֶדֶק. As a rule however in such cases the *Pathaḥ* which underlies the *ē* is lengthened into *Qameṣ*, e. g. קֶמַח, קֶרֶן. A *S'ghôl* apparently lengthened from *Šᵉwâ*, but in reality traceable to an original *ă*, stands in pausal forms, as פֶּרִי (ground-form *părȳ*), יְהִי (*yăhȳ*), &c. On the cases where a י (originally consonantal) follows this Seghôl, see § 75. 2, and § 91. 2, Rem. 1.

II. *Second Class. I- and E-sounds.*

g **4.** The long *ī* is frequently even in the consonantal writing indicated by the letter י (a *fully* written *Ḥireq* ִ); but a naturally long *ī* can, by an orthographic license, be also written *defectively* (§ 8. 4), e. g. צַדִּיק (*righteous*), plur. צַדִּיקִים *ṣaddîqîm*; יִירָא (*he fears*), plur. יִרְאוּ. Whether a *defectively* written *Ḥireq* is long, may be best known from the origin of the form; often also from the nature of the syllable (§ 26), or as in יִרְאוּ from the *Metheg* attached to it (§ 16. 2).

h **5.** The *short Ḥireq* (always[1] written *defectively*) is especially frequent in sharpened syllables (אַפַּי קַפֵּל), and in toneless closed syllables (מִזְמוֹר *psalm*); comp. however וַיִּשְׁבֶּ in a closed tone-syllable, and even וַיָּקָם in a loosely closed tone-syllable. It has arisen very frequently by attenuation from *ă*, as in דִּבְרֵי from דָּבָר, זִדְקֵי (ground-form *ṣădq*)[2], or else it is the original *ĭ*, which in the tone-syllable

[1] At least according to the Masoretic orthography; cf. Wellhausen's *Text der Bb. Sam.* p. 18, Rem.

[2] Jerome (cf. Siegfried, *ZAW.* 1884, p. 77) in these cases often gives *ă* for *ĭ*.

Digitized by Google

had become *ē*, as in אֹיְבֵךְ (*thy enemy*) from אֹיֵב (ground-form *'ôyēb*). It is sometimes a simple helping vowel, as in בַּיִת, § 28. 4.

The earlier grammarians call every *Ḥireq* written *fully*, *Ḥireq magnum*; every one written *defectively*, *Ḥireq parvum*,—an inaccurate distinction, so far as quantity is concerned.

6. The longest *é* ֵי (more rarely defective ֵ, e.g. עֲנִי for עֲנִיִי *i* Is. 3, 8; at the end of a word also ֵה) is as a rule contracted from ֶי *ay* (*aí*), § 7. 1, e.g. הֵיכָל (*palace*), Arab. and Syriac *haikal*.

7. The *Ṣere* without Yôdh mostly represents the tone-long *ē*, *k* which, like the tone-long *ā* (No. 1. 2), is very rarely retained except *in* and *before* the tone-syllable, and is always lengthened from an original *ĭ*. It stands in an open syllable with or before the tone, e.g. סֵפֶר (ground-form *siphr*) *book*, שֵׁנָה (Arab. *sinăl*) *sleep*, or with Metheg (see § 16. 2 *a* and *b*, *a*) in the secondary tone-syllable, e.g. שְׁאֵלָתִי *my request*, נֵלְכָה *let us go*. On the other hand in a closed syllable it is almost always with the tone, as בֵּן *son*, אֵלֵם *dumb*.

Exceptions: (*a*) *ĕ* is sometimes retained in a toneless closed syllable, in *l* monosyllabic words before Maqqeph, e.g. עֵיךְ Num. 35, 18, as well as in the examples of *nāsôg 'āḥôr* mentioned in § 29. 3 *b*; (*b*) in a toneless open final syllable, Ṣere likewise occurs in examples of the *nāsôg 'āḥôr*, as יֵצֵא Ex. 16, 29; comp. Jud. 9, 39.

8. The Seghôl of the I(E.)-class is most frequently an obtuse *ĕ*, *m* a modification of an original *ĭ*, either replacing (on loss of the tone) a tone-long *ē*, e.g. תֵּן from תֵּת (*give*), יֹצְרֵךְ (*thy creator*) from יֹצֵר, or in the case discussed in § 93. 1, Rem. 2, חֶלְקִי, עֶזְרִי from the ground-forms *ḥilq*, *'izr*; comp. also § 64, Rem. 1. *Seghôl* appears as a simple helping-vowel in cases such as סֵפֶר for *siphr*, יֶגֶל for *yigl* (§ 28. 4).

III. *Third Class. U- and O-sounds.*

9. In the U-sound there is to be distinguished— *n*

(1) the *long ú*, either (*a*) written fully, וּ *Šureq* (corresponding to the ֵי of the second class), e.g. גְּבוּל (*boundary*), or (*b*) defectively written ֻ *Qibbúṣ* (analogous to the long ֵ of the second class), גֻּמְלוּ, יִמְתֹּן;

(2) the short *ŭ*, *Qibbúṣ* proper (corresponding to the short *Ḥireq*), in a toneless closed syllable and especially in a sharpened syllable, in e.g. שֻׁלְחָן (*table*), סֻכָּה (*booth*).

Digitized by Google

o Sometimes also *ŭ* in a sharpened syllable is written *plene*, e.g. הוֹבָּה Ps. 102, 5, בּוּלָּם Jer. 31, 34 for הֻבָּה, כֻּלָּם.

For this *u* the LXX put *o*, e.g. עֲדֻלָּם Ὀδολλάμ, from which however it only follows, that this *ŭ* was pronounced somewhat indistinctly. The LXX also express the sharp *Ḥireq* by *ε*, e.g. אֲמֹר = Ἐμμήρ. The pronunciation of the *Qibbûṣ* like the German *ü*, which was formerly common, is incorrect, although the occasional pronunciation of the U-sounds as *ü* in the time of the punctators must be admitted, at least as regards Palestine[1]; comp. the Turkish *bülbül* for the Persian *bulbul*, and the pronunciation of the Arabic *dunyā* in Syria as *dünyā*.

p **10.** The O-sound bears the same relation to U, as the E does to I in the second class. It has four gradations:—

(1) The *ô* which is contracted from *aw* (=*au*), § 7. 1, and accordingly is mostly written fully; וֹ (*Ḥolem plenum*), e.g. שׁוֹט (*a whip*) Arab. *sauṭ*, עוֹלָה (*evil*) from עָוְלָה. More rarely *defectively* as שׁרְךָ (*thine ox*) from שׁוֹר Arab. *ṯaur*.

q (2) The long *ô* which arose in Hebrew at an early period, through an extensive obscuring, out of an original *â*[2], while the latter has been retained in Arabic and Aramaic. It is usually written *fully* in the tone-syllable, *defectively* in the toneless, e.g. קֹטֶל Arab. *qâṭil*, Aram. *qâṭēl*, אֱלוֹהַּ Arab. *'ilâh*, Aram. *'ilâh*, plur. אֱלֹהִים; שׁוֹק (*leg*), Arab. *sâq*; גִּבּוֹר (*hero*), Arab. *gâbbâr*; חוֹתָם (*seal*), Arab. *ḫâtâm*, רִמּוֹן (*pomegranate*), Arab. *rummân*; שִׁלְטוֹן (*dominion*), Aram. שִׁלְטָן and שָׁלְטָן Arab. *sulṭân*; שָׁלוֹם (*peace*), Aram. שְׁלָם, Arab. *sâlâm*. Sometimes the form in *â* also occurs side by side with that in *ô*, as שִׁרְיָן and שִׁרְיוֹן (*coat of mail*; see however § 29 at the end). Comp. also § 68. 1.

r (3) The tone-long *ō* which is lengthened from an original *ŭ*, or from an *ŏ* arising from *ŭ*, by the tone, or in general according to the laws for the formation of syllables. Besides the tone-syllable it also occurs in an open syllable before the tone, e.g. קֹדֶשׁ (ground-form *qŭdš*) *sanctuary*; בֹּרְךָ for *burrakh*, יִלְקְטוּן Ps. 104, 28, as well as (with *Metheg*) in the secondary tone-syllable; בְּעָלוֹ, אֱהָלִים. As soon as the tone is lost, or the other reasons for the lengthening are no longer operative, either the original *ŏ* (*ŭ*), in a closed syllable, returns, or, in an open syllable, a weakening to *Šᵉwâ* takes place. Comp. כֹּל (*all*), כָּל- (*kŏl*), כֻּלָּם (*kŭllām*); יִקְטֹל, יִקְטְלֶךָ and יִקְטְלוּ, where it is weakened

[1] Comp. Delitzsch, *Physiologie u. Musik*, Lpz. 1868, p. 15 sq.

[2] Cf. § 8. 1 end. On Jerome's transliteration of *o* for *ā*, see *ZAW.* 1884, p. 75.

Digitized by Google

to *Šwâ; yiqṭ'lû*, Arab. *yaqtŭlû*. This tone-long *o* is only as an exception written fully.

(4) ◌ֲ *Qameṣ-ḥaṭuph*, always short *ŏ*, stands in the same relation *s* to the *Ḥolem*, as the *S'ghôl* of the second class to the *Ṣere*, בָּל־ *kŏl*, יָקֻם *wayyāqŏm*. On the distinction between this and *Qameṣ*, see the Rem. after No. 12.

11. On the *S'ghôl* as an obtuse sound of an original *u*, comp. § 27, Rem. 4 *b*.

12. The following table gives a summary of the gradation of the *t* three vowel-classes according to the quantity of the vowels:—

First Class: A.	*Second Class:* I and E.	*Third Class:* U and O.
◌ָ original long *â* (Arabic א◌ָ).	◌ֵי *ê*, formerly diphthongal, from *ay* (*ai*).	◌ֹו *ô*, formerly diphthongal, from *aw* (*au*).
	◌ֵ or ◌ֶ long *ê*.	◌ֹ or ◌ׇ *ô* obtuse from *â*.
		◌ֻ or ◌ׅ long *û*.
◌ָ tone-long *ā* (from *â* or ◌ַ) chiefly in the tone-syllable but also before it.	◌ֵ tone-long *ē* (from *ê*) generally in the tone-syllable but also before it.	◌ֹ tone-long *ō* (from *ô* or *û*) in the tone-syllable, otherwise in an open syllable.
◌ַ (as a modification of *â*) sometimes a tone-long *ă* or at least one which bears the tone, sometimes *ă*.	◌ֶ *ĕ*.	◌ָ short *ŏ*.
◌ַ short *ă*.	◌ִ short *ĭ*.	◌ֻ short *ŭ*, especially in a sharpened syllable.
[◌ִ *ĭ* attenuated from *a*; see No. 5.]		
Utmost weakening to ◌ֱ[a], ◌ֲ[ă], or ◌ְ[e].	Utmost weakening to ◌ְ or ◌ִ.	Utmost weakening to ◌ְ or ◌ֻ.

Rem. *On the distinction between Qameṣ and Qameṣ-ḥaṭuph*[1]. *u*

According to § 8. 1, long *ā* (*Qameṣ*) and short *ŏ* (*Qameṣ-ḥaṭuph*) are in manuscripts and printed texts generally expressed by the same sign (◌ָ), e. g. קָם *qām*, בָּל־ *kŏl*. (On the marking of the *ŏ* by the addition of a *Šᵉwâ* (◌ְָ) which is regularly done in many manuscripts, see Baer-Del., *Liber Jobi*, p. 43.) The beginner who does not yet know the grammatical origin of the words in

[1] These statements, in order to be fully understood, must be studied in connexion with the theory of syllables (§ 26) and *Metheg* (§ 16. 2).

Digitized by Google

question, (which is of course the surest guide,) may depend meanwhile on the following principal rules:—

1. *The sign* (ָ) *is ŏ in a closed syllable which has not the tone*, since such a syllable can have only a short vowel (§ 26. 5). The above case occurs—

(*a*) When *Šwâ* follows as a syllable-divider, as in חָכְמָה *ḥŏkh-mâ* (wisdom), אָכְלָה *'ŏkh-lâ* (food). With *Metheg* on the other hand (ָ) is *ā* and stands in an open syllable. The following *Šwâ* is then a half-vowel (*Šwâ mobile*), e.g. אָכְלָה *'ā-kh'lâ* (she ate), according to § 16. 2.

(*b*) When a closed syllable is formed by *Dageš forte*, e.g. חָנֵּנִי *ḥŏnnēnî* (have mercy upon me); but בָּתִּים (with *Metheg*, § 16. 2, 1 *b*) *bâttîm*.

(*c*) When the syllable in question loses the tone on account of a following *Maqqēph* (§ 16. 1), e.g. כָּל־הָאָדָם *kōl-hā-'ādâm* (all men). In Ps. 35, 10 and Prov. 19, 7 *Maqqēph* with כָּל is replaced by a conjunctive accent (*Mer'kha*); so by *Darga*, Jud. 19, 5 with סָעַד, and Ez. 37, 8 with וַיִּקְרַם (so Baer after Qimḥi; ed. Mant. ויקרם).

(*d*) When a closed final syllable without the tone, e.g. וַיָּקָם *wayyâqōm* (and he stood up). In the cases where *ă* or *ā* has in the final syllable become toneless through *Maqqēph* (§ 16. 1) and yet must remain, e.g. פְּתֻב־הַדָּת Esth. 4, 8, שְׁתִלִי Gen. 4, 25, it has in correct manuscripts and printed texts a *Metheg* beside it.

In cases like הֲלָאָה, לָפֶה *lâmmâ*, the tone shows that (ָ) is to be read as *ā*.

2. The places in which (ָ) appears to stand in an open syllable and yet is to be read as *ŏ* require special consideration. This is the case, (*a*) when *Ḥaṭeph-Qameṣ* follows (e.g. פָּעֳלוֹ *his work*), or simple vocal *Šᵉwâ* (e.g. דָּרְכָן *ox goad*; בָּעֲבוּר Jos. 4, 7; שָׁמְרָה *preserve* Ps. 86. 2, comp. 16, 1; other examples are Obad. 11. Jud. 14, 15); *Ḥaṭeph-Pathaḥ* follows in לְמַשְׁחָךְ 1 Sam. 15, 1, לַהֲרִגָךְ 24, 11, and יְפַנְּשָׁךְ (so Baer, Gen. 32, 18, others יְפַגְּשָׁךְ); (*b*) before another *Qameṣ-ḥaṭuph*, e.g. פָּעָלֵךְ *thy work* (but יָרְבְּעָם *Yārŏbᵉ'ām*, because from imperf. יָרֹב; אָרְחֹלִי and קָבְּחֹלִי Num. 23, 7, see § 67, Rem. 2); (*c*) in the two plural forms קָדְשִׁים *sanctuaries* and שָׁרְשִׁים *roots* (also written קָדְשׁ and שָׁרְשׁ). In all these cases the Masora puts a *Metheg* beside the (ָ), which according to the statement of the Jewish grammarians, is intended to indicate that the Masora reads the ָ as *ā*[1]; thus *pā-'ō'lŏ, dā-r'bān, pā-ōl'khā, qā-dāšîm*. This tradition is in point of fact expressly confirmed by the Babylonian punctuation (see above, § 8. 2, note), which carefully distinguishes between *ŏ* and *ā*. Nevertheless, neither the origin of these forms, nor the analogous formations in Hebrew and in the cognate languages, nor lastly the transcribing of the proper names in the LXX, admits of this tradition being regarded as correct, whether the *Metheg* originally had

[1] Comp. Baer-Delitzsch, *Liber Jobi*, Lpz. 1875, Preface, p. vi.

Digitized by Google

another meaning or is due to an error[1]. It is better to divide and read *pᵉ-lô* (for *pᵉ-lô*), *pᵉ-ḵᵉḵhā*, *qōdā-šim* (strictly orthographic for *qᵒdāšîm*). Quite as inconceivable is it for *Methegh* to be a sign of the lengthening into *ā* in בָּחֳרֵי־אָף (Ex. 11, 8), although it is so in בָּאֳנִי *bā-ᵒnî* (in the navy), since here the *ā* of the article appears under the ב.

§ 10. *The Half Vowels and the Syllable Divider* (Šᵉwâ).

a **1.** Besides the full vowels, Hebrew has also a series of vowel sounds which may be called *half vowels*. The punctuation makes use of these to represent extremely slight sounds which are to be regarded as remains of fuller and more distinct vowels from an earlier period of the language. They generally take the place of vowels *originally short* standing in *open syllables*. Such short vowels, though preserved in the kindred languages, are not tolerated by the present system of pointing in Hebrew, but either undergo a lengthening or are weakened to Šᵉwâ. Under some circumstances however the original short vowel may re-appear.

b To these belongs first of all the sign ־, which indicates an extremely short, slight, and (as regards pronunciation) indeterminate vowel sound, something like an obscure half *ĕ* (ᵓ). It is called *Šᵉwâ*[2] or *simple Šᵉwâ* (*Šᵉwâ simplex*) to distinguish it from the compound (see No. 2), and *vocal Šᵉwâ* (*Šᵉwâ mobile*) to distinguish it from *Šᵉwâ quiescens*, which is silent and stands as a mere syllable divider (see No. 3) under the consonant which closes the syllable. Of the *vocal Šᵉwâ* the following kinds are further to be distinguished:

c 1. The real *Šᵉwâ mobile* under a consonant which is closely united, as a kind of grace-note, with the following syllable, whether it be (*a*) at the beginning of the word, as קְטֹל *qᵉṭōl* (to kill), מְמַלֵּא *mᵉmallē* (filling), or (*b*) in the middle of the word, as קוֹטְלָה *qō-ṭᵉlā*, יִקְטְלוּ *yiq-ṭᵉlû*, קִטְלוּ *qiṭ-ṭᵉlû*.

d 2. What is called *Šᵉwâ medium* or *wavering Šᵉwâ* under a consonant which stands at the end of a syllable containing a short vowel, and thus causes at least a partial closing of it, while serving at the same

[1] It is just conceivable that פֻּעָלוּ &c. (§ 93. 1, A. 3) were really intended, and that *ō* was inaccurately represented by the similarly sounding *ā*.

[2] Instead of שְׁוָא it would be more correct to write שְׁבָא, since the name is very probably to be referred to Aram. שְׁבָת *rest*, and hence originally, like the Arab. *sukūn* (*rest*), indicated only the *Šᵉwâ quiescens*. Cf. C. Levias, *American Journ. of Philology*, xvi. 1, who considers שִׁיבָה or שֻׁבָה (a translation of *sukūn*) to be the original form.

Digitized by Google

time as a grace-note to the following syllable (§ 26. 2 *b*, Rem.). The *Šᵉwâ medium* accordingly stands half-way between the *Šᵉwâ quiescens* and the real *Šᵉwâ mobile*. In regard to pronunciation and other characteristics it is however to be reckoned with the latter; comp. e.g. לְמַנַּאֲ *la-mᵉnaṣṣᵉḥ* (for לְנַצֵּחַ), מַלְכִּי *ma-ṭkhé*, בִּנְבֹל *binᵉphōl*, בִּנְבֹל *kinᵉphōl*.

e The sound *ᵉ* may be regarded as normally representing simple *Šᵉwâ mobile*, although it is certain that it often became assimilated in sound to other vowels. The LXX express it by *ε*, even by *η*, כְּרוּבִים **Χερουβίμ**, הַלְלוּ־יָהּ **ἀλληλούια**, more frequently by *α*, שְׁמוּאֵל **Σαμουήλ**, but very frequently in such a way that this slight sound accords with the following principal vowel, e.g. סְדֹם **Σόδομα**, שְׁלֹמֹה **Σολομών** (as well as **Σαλωμών**), צְבָאוֹת **Σαβαώθ**, נְתַנְאֵל **Ναθαναήλ**[1]. A similar account of the pronunciation of *Šᵉwâ* is given by Jewish grammarians of the middle ages[2].

How the *Šᵉwâ* sound has arisen through the vanishing of a full vowel is seen, e.g. in בְּרָכָה from *bărākâ*, as the word is still pronounced in Arabic. The latter language still regularly employs the full short vowel for the Hebrew *Šᵉwâ mobile*.

f **2.** With the *simple Šᵉwâ mobile* is connected the *compound Šᵉwâ* or *Ḥâṭēph* (*correptum*), i.e. a *Šᵉwâ* the pronunciation of which is more accurately fixed by the addition of a short vowel. There are three *compound Šᵉwâs* formed in this way, corresponding to the three vowel classes (§ 7. 1):—

(ֲ) *Ḥâṭēph-Pâthâḥ*, e.g. חֲמוֹר *ḥᵃmōr*, ass.

(ֳ) *Ḥâṭēph-Sᵉgôl*, e.g. אֳמַר *ʾᵒmōr*, to say.

(ֱ) *Ḥâṭēph-Qāmĕṣ*, e.g. חֳלִי *ḥᵒlî*, sickness.

These *Ḥâṭēphs*, or at least the first two, stand chiefly under the four guttural letters (§ 22. 3), instead of a simple *Šᵉwâ mobile*, since these letters by their nature require a more precise utterance of the otherwise indeterminate *simple Šᵉwâ mobile*. Accordingly a guttural at the beginning of a syllable, where the *Šᵉwâ* is necessarily vocal, can never have a mere *Šᵉwâ simplex*.

g Rem. A. Only (ַ) and (ָ) occur under letters which are not gutturals. *Ḥaṭeph-Pathaḥ* is found instead of *simple Šᵉwâ* (especially *Šᵉwâ mobile*), chiefly

[1] The same occurs frequently also in the Greek and Latin transcriptions of Phoenician words, e.g. מַלְכָּא *Malaga*, גֻּבְלִים *gubulim* (Schröder, *Die phönix. Spr.*, p. 139 sqq.). Comp. the Latin augment in *momordi*, *pupugi*, with the Greek in *τέτυφα*, *τετυμμένος*, and the old form *memordi*.

[2] See especially *Yehuda Ḥayyûǧ*, pp. 4 sq. and 130 sq. of the edition by Nutt (Lond. 1870), corresponding to p. 200 of the edition by Dukes (Stuttg. 1844); Ibn Ezra's *Ṣaḥoth*, p. 3; Gesenius, *Lehrgebäude der hebr. Sprache*, p. 68. The *Manuel du lecteur*, mentioned above, § 6. 1, also contains express rules for the various ways of pronouncing *Šᵉwâ mobile*: so too the *Dikduke ha-ṭᵉamim*, ed. by Baer and Strack, Lpz. 1879, p. 12 sqq. Cf. also Schreiner, *ZAW.* vi. 236 sqq.

Digitized by Google

(*a*) under doubled consonants, since this doubling causes a more distinct pronunciation of the *Šᵉwâ mobile*, שַׁבְּלֵי *branches*, Zach. 4, 12. According to the rule given by Ben-Asher, the *Ḥateph* is *necessary*[1] when, in a doubled *medial* consonant with *Šᵉwâ* (consequently not in cases like וַיְהִי, &c.), preceded by a Pathaḥ, the sign of the doubling (*Dageš forte*) has fallen away, e.g. הַלְלוּ *praise ye!* וְתַאַלְצֵהוּ Jud. 16, 16; no less universally, where after a consonant with *Šᵉwâ* the same consonant follows (for a sharper separation of the two, and hence with a *metheg* always preceding), e.g. סְוֹרְרִים Ps. 68, 7; קְלָלָתְךָ Gen. 27, 13 (but not without exceptions, comp. e.g. חַקְקֵי Jud. 5, 15. Is. 10, 1; צְלָלַי Jer. 6, 5, and so always הִנֵּנִי *behold me*, הִנֵּנוּ *behold us*; on כָּ before the suffix ךָ, comp. § 20. 1 *c*, Rem.); also in certain forms under *Kaph* and *Rêš* after a long vowel and before the tone, e.g. תְּאַבְּלֶנָּה Gen. 3, 17; בְּרַכִי Ps. 103, 1 (but וְיִתְפָּרְכוּ Ps. 72, 17, cf. Jer. 4, 2. 1 Chr. 29, 20, because the tone is thrown back on to the *ā*. After *ē* *Šᵉwâ* remains even before the tone, as בֵּרְכוּ, &c.)[2]; (*b*) under initial sibilants after וְ copulative, e.g. וְהֵב Gen. 2, 12; cf. Jer. 48, 20; וְסַחַר Is. 45, 14; וְשַׂדָה Lev. 25, 34; וְשָׂקָה Gen. 27, 26; וְשָׂמָע Num. 23, 18. Is. 37, 17. Dan. 9, 18, cf. Jud. 5, 12. 1 Ki. 14, 21. 2 Ki. 9, 17. Job 14, 1. Eccl. 9, 7—to emphasize the vocal character of the *Šᵉwâ*. For the same reason under the emphatic ט in הִוטָלוּ Jer. 22, 28; cf. Job 33, 25; after *Qôph* in וְקַרְבּ Ps. 55, 22; cf. Jer. 32, 9; under *Rêš* in וְרַעַם Ps. 28, 9; even under ת Ez. 26, 21; under ב Esth. 2, 8; (*c*) under liquids, sibilants or *Qôph* after *i*, e.g. יִצְחָק Gen. 21, 6, comp. 30, 38 and Ez. 21, 28 (under ק); אִמְרוֹת Ps. 12, 7; הִתְמַלְּטוּ Jer. 22, 15; כְּנָרוֹת Josh. 11, 2; בְּסֶבְךָ Ps. 74, 5, for the same reason as the cases under (*b*)[3]; according to Baer also in שִׁפְמוֹת 1 Sam. 30, 28; יִפְנְשֶׁךָ Gen. 32, 18 after *ō* (comp. § 9. 12, Rem. 2), as well as after *a* in הַקְשִׁיבָה Dan. 9, 19; הְבָרְכָה Gen. 27, 38; הַמְצֹרָעִים 2 Ki. 7, 8.

B. The *Ḥateph-Qames* is less restricted to the gutturals than the first two, and *h* stands frequently for a simple *Šᵉwâ mobile* when an O-sound was originally in the syllable, and requires to be partly preserved, e.g. at the beginning, in רָאִי (ground-form *rôʾy*) *vision* (comp. § 93. 1, Rem. 6); בָּנֳנֵיהוּ 2 Chr. 31, 12, &c., *Qᵉre* (*Kᵉthîbh* בונ״); עַמֹּנִיוֹת *Ammonitish women*, 1 Kings 11, 1 (sing. עַמֹּנִית); יְרֻדְפֶךָ for the usual יִרְדְּפֶךָ Ez. 35, 6, from יָרוֹף; תְּקֻבֶנּוּ Num. 23, 25. Jer. 31, 33, and elsewhere before suffixes, comp. § 60; קָרְקֳדוֹ *his pate* (from קָרְקֹר) Ps. 7, 17 and elsewhere; אָשְׁמָה Is. 18, 4 *Qᵉrê*. Further, like ֱ, it stands under consonants, which ought to have *Dageš* forte, as in לְקֳחָה (for לְקַּחָה) Gen. 2, 23. In this example, as in וְסַעֳרָה 1 Ki. 13, 7; וְסָאָה 2 Ki. 7, 18; and וְעָקְבִי Jer. 22, 20, the *Ḥateph-Qames* is due to the influence of the following guttural as well as of the preceding

[1] See Delitzsch, 'Bemerkungen über masoretisch treue Darstellung des alttestam. Textes,' in the *Ztschr. f. luth. Theol. u. Kirche*, 1863, vol. xxiv. p. 409 sqq.

[2] On the uncertainty of the MSS. in some cases which come under (*a*), see *Minḥat shay* on Gen. 12, 3 and Jud. 7, 6.

[3] Ben-Asher requires ֱ for ֶ (even for *Šᵉwâ quiescens*) generally before a guttural or ר; therefore Baer reads in Ps. 18, 7 אֶקְרָא; 49, 15 לִשְׁאוֹל; 65, 5 תִּבְחַר; 68, 24 תִּמְחַץ; Prov. 30, 17 תִּלְעַג; Job 29, 25 אֶבְחַר; comp. Delitzsch, *Psalms*, 4th ed. p. 149, note.

Digitized by Google

U-sound. (Elsewhere indeed in similar cases after ֹ *Hateph-Pathah* is preferred, see above letter *b*; but with לָקְחָה compare also סָבְבוּ Is. 9, 3, where the U-sound must necessarily be admitted to have an influence on the *Šᵉwâ* immediately following.) In וְטָהֳרוּ *(u-ṭᵉhŏr)* Job 17, 10 it is also due to the influence of the following O-sound. In קָמְמִי 1 Sam. 28, 8 *Qᵉrê*, the original form is קָמַם, where again the *ŏ* represents an *ă*. It is only through the influence of a following guttural that we can explain the forms נִקְרָאָה Esth. 2, 14; נִבְהָל Prov. 28, 22; נִסְרְחָה Jer. 49, 7; אֶפְשָׁעָה Is. 27, 4; וְאֶשְׁמְעָה Dan. 8, 13; שִׁמְעָה Ps. 39, 13; בְּסֶעָרָה 2 Ki. 2, 1 (Baer's ed. also in ver. 11); הֶהָרִתִּים 2 Chr. 34, 12 (the Mantua edition and Opitius have הֶחָרִתִּים). Finally in most of the examples which have been adduced, the influence of an emphatic sound (ק, ם, comp. also אֲלַקֳטָה Ruth 2, 2. 7), or of a sibilant is at the same time to be taken into consideration.

i **3.** The sign of the *simple Šᵉwâ* ־ serves also as a mere syllable divider. In this case it is disregarded in pronunciation and is called *Šᵉwâ quiescens*. In the middle of a word it stands under every consonant which closes a syllable; at the end of words on the other hand it is omitted except in *final* ך (to distinguish it better from final ן), e.g. מֶלֶךְ *king*, and in the less frequent case, where a word ends with a mute after another vowelless consonant as in נֵרְדְּ *nard*, אַתְּ *thou* fem., קָטַלְתְּ *thou* fem. *hast killed*, וַיַּשְׁקְ *and he watered*, וַיִּשְׁבְּ *and he took captive*, אַל־תִּשְׁתְּ *drink thou not*; comp. on the other hand וַיִּרְא, חָמָא, &c.[1]

k However, in the examples where a mute closes the syllable, the final *Šᵉwâ* comes somewhat nearer to a vocal *Šᵉwâ*, especially as in almost all the cases a weakening of a final vowel has taken place, viz. אַתְּ *'attᵉ* from אַתִּי *'atti*, קָטַלְתְּ from קָטַלְתִּי (comp. in this form, the 2nd sing. fem. perf. Qal, even בָּאתְ, after a vowel, Gen. 16, 8. Mic. 4, 10 and elsewhere according to the readings of Baer), יִשְׁבְּ *yišbᵉ* from יִשְׁבָּה, &c. The Arabic actually has a short vowel in analogous forms. In נֵרְדְּ borrowed from the Indian, as also in קִשְׁטְ *(qŏšṭ)* Prov. 22, 21; and in אַל־תּוֹסְפְּ *(ne addas)* Prov. 30, 6 the final mute of itself attracts a vowel sound, although a very slight one.

l Rem. The proper distinction between *simple Šᵉwâ mobile* and *quiescens* depends on a correct understanding of the formation of syllables (§ 26). The beginner may observe for the present, that (1) *Šᵉwâ* is always *mobile* (*a*) at the beginning of a word (except in שְׁתֵּים, § 97. 1, note 1); (*b*) under a consonant with *Dageš forte*, e.g. גַּדְּפוּ *gaḏ-dᵉphû*; (*c*) after another *Šᵉwâ*, e.g. יִקְטְלוּ *yiqᵉṭlû* (except at the end of the word, see above No. 3). (2) *Šᵉwâ* is *quiescens* (*a*) at the end of a word (even in the ךָ); (*b*) before another *Šᵉwâ*.

[1] On יתְ־ as an ending of the 2nd sing. fem. perf. Qal of verbs ל״ה, see § 75, Rem. 1.

Digitized by Google

§ 11. *Other Signs which affect the Reading.*

In very close connexion with the vowel points stand the *reading-signs*, which were probably adopted at the same time. Besides the diacritic point over שׁ and שׂ, a point is placed *within* a consonant to show that it has a stronger sound, or is even doubled. On the other hand a horizontal stroke (*Rāphè*) *over* a consonant is a sign that it has *not* the stronger or double sound. According to the different purposes for which it is used the point is either (1) *Dageš forte*, a sign of doubling (§ 12); or (2) *Dageš lene*, a sign of the hard (not aspirated) pronunciation of certain consonants (§ 13); or (3) *Mappîq*, a sign to bring out the full consonantal value of letters which may otherwise serve as vowel letters (§ 7. 2) especially in the case of ה at the end of the word (§ 14. 1). The *Rāphè*, which excludes the insertion of any of these points, has almost entirely gone out of use in our printed texts (§ 14. 2).

§ 12. *Dageš in general*[1], *and Dageš forte in particular.*

1. *Dageš*, a point standing in the middle of a consonant[2], *a* denotes, according to § 11, (*a*) the *doubling*[3] of a consonant (*Dageš forte*), e. g. קִפֵּל *qiṭṭēl;* or (*b*) the *harder* pronunciation of the letters בְּגִדְכְּפַת (*Dageš lene*). For a variety of the latter, now rarely used in our printed texts, see § 13. 2, Rem.

The root דנשׁ signifies in Syriac *to pierce through, to bore through* (with *b* sharp iron); hence the name *Dageš* is commonly explained, solely with reference to its form, by *puncture, point*. But the names of all similar signs are derived rather from their grammatical significance. Accordingly דנשׁ might have the meaning which the Masora assigns to it: *acuere* (*literam*), i. e. to *sharpen* a letter (by doubling it), as well as to *harden* it, i. e. to pronounce it as hard and without aspiration. Consequently דָּגֵשׁ *acuens* (*literam*) is a sign of sharpening and hardening

[1] Comp. Graetz, 'Die mannigfache Anwendung u. Bedeut. des Dagesch,' in *Monatsschr. für Gesch. u. Wiss. d. Judent.*, 1887, pp. 425 sqq. and 473 sqq.

[2] *Wāw* with *Dageš* (וּ) cannot in our printed texts be distinguished from a *wāw* pointed as *Šûrēq* (וּ); in the latter case the point should stand higher up. The וּ *û* is however easily to be recognized since it cannot take a vowel before or under it.

[3] Stade, *Lehrb. der hebr. Gr.*, Lpz. 1879, pp. 44, 103, requires, instead of the term *doubling*, that of *strengthened pronunciation*, since the consonant in question is only once represented. No doubt this is correct, but the common expression is in some degree justifiable, since the transcription of one of these *strengthened* consonants can only be effected by writing it as double.

Digitized by Google

(like *Mappîq* מַפִּיק *proferens* as *signum prolationis*), for both of which purposes the same *prick* of the *pen*, or *puncture*, was selected. The opposite of *Dageš* is רָפֶה *soft*, § 14. 2 (comp. for this § 22. 4, Rem. 1).

c **2.** Its use in the Grammar as *Dageš forte* or a *sign of doubling* is especially important, corresponding to the *sicilicus* of the Latins (*Luculus* for *Lucullus*) or to the stroke over the German *m̄* and *n̄*. In the unpointed text it is omitted, like the vowels and other reading signs.

For the different kinds of *Dageš forte*, comp. § 20.

§ 13. *Dageš lene.*

a **1.** *Dageš lene*, the sign of *hardening*, is in ordinary printed texts placed only within the בְּגָדְכְּפַת letters (§ 6. 3) as a sign that they should be pronounced with their original hard sound (without aspiration), e. g. מֶלֶךְ *mèlĕkh*, but סַלְכוּ *mal-kô*; תְּפַאר *tĕphár*, but יִתְפֹּר *yith-pōr*; שָׁתָה *šāthā*, but יִשְׁתֶּה *yiš-šè*.

b **2.** The cases in which a *Dageš lene* is to be inserted may be learned from § 21. It occurs almost exclusively at the beginning of words and syllables. In the middle of the word it can easily be distinguished from *Dageš forte*, since the latter always has a vowel before it, whereas *Dageš lene* never has; accordingly the *Dageš* in אַפִּי *'appí*, רַבִּים *rabbîm* must be *forte*, but in יִגְדַּל *yigdal* it is *lene*.

c A variety of the *Dageš lene* is the point which in many manuscripts, as well as in Baer's editions, is employed in consonants other than the *B'gadk'phath* to call attention expressly to the beginning of a new syllable: (*a*) when the same consonant precedes in close connexion, e. g. בְּכָל־לְבָבִי Ps. 9, 2, where, owing to the *Dageš*, the coalescing of the two *Lameds* is avoided; (*b*) in cases like מַחְמָדִי Ps. 62, 8 = *maḥ-sî* (not *māḥ°-sî*); (*c*) according to some (including Baer; not in ed. Mant.) in לֹא in the combination לוֹ לֹא Deut. 32, 5, or לֹא לוֹ Gen. 38, 9. Hab. 1, 6. 2, 6 and elsewhere. For other cases see below, § 20. *e* and *g*.—Delitzsch appropriately gives the name of *Dageš orthophonicum* to this variety of *Dageš* (*Bibl. Kommentar*, 1874, on Ps. 64, 12); comp. moreover Delitzsch, *Luth. Ztschr.*, 1863, p. 413; also his *Complutensische Varianten zu dem Alttest. Texte*, Lpz. 1878, p. 12.

d **3.** When *Dageš forte* is placed in a *B'gadk'phath*, the doubling excludes its aspiration, since the latter of the two consonants would necessarily have *Dageš lene*, e. g. אַפִּי (from אַנְפִּי) properly *'ap-pí*.

Digitized by Google

§ 14. *Mappiq and Rāphè.*

1. *Mappiq*, like *Dageš*, also a point *within* the consonant, serves in the letters א ה ו י as a sign that they are to be regarded as full consonants and not as vowel letters. In most editions of the text it is confined solely to the consonantal ה at the end of words (since ה can never be a vowel letter in the middle of a word), e. g. גָּבֹהָּ *gābháh* (to be high), אַרְצָהּ *'arṣāh* (her land) which has a consonantal ending (shortened from *-hā*), different from אַרְצָה *'árṣā* (to the earth) which has a vowel ending. *a*

Rem. 1. Without doubt such a *Hē* was distinctly aspirated like the Arabic *Hā* at the end of a syllable. There are however examples where the consonantal character of this ה is lost (the Mappiq of course disappearing too), so that it has only the significance of a vowel letter; comp. § 91. 1, Rem. 2 on the 3rd fem. sing. *b*

The name מַפִּיק signifies *proferens*, i. e. a sign which distinctly brings out the sound of the vowel letter as a consonant. The same sign was selected for this and for *Dageš*, since both are intended to indicate a hard, i. e. a strong, sound. Hence *Rāphè* (see No. 2) is the opposite of both. *c*

2. In MSS. Mappiq is also found with א, ו, י, to mark them as consonants, e. g. גּוֹי (*gôy*), קָאּו (*qāw*). Comp. for the various statements of the Masora (where these points are treated as *Dageš*), Ginsburg, *The Massorah, letter* א, § 5, and 'The Dageshed Alephs in the Karlsruhe MS.' (where these points are extremely frequent), in *Die Verhandlungen des Berliner Orientalisten-Kongresses*, Berlin, 1882, i. p. 136 sqq. The great differences in the statements found in the Masora point to a difference of the schools on this subject; one school appears to have intended that every audible א should be pointed. In the printed editions the point occurs only four times with א (אּ or אָ), Gen. 43, 26. Lev. 23, 17. Ezr. 8, 18 and Job 33, 21 (רְאּו; where the point can be taken only as an orthophonetic sign, not with König as *Dageš forte*)[1]. *d*

Comp. Delitzsch, *Hiob.*, 2nd ed. p. 439 sqq.

2. *Rāphè* (רָפֶה i. e. soft), a horizontal stroke over the letter, is the opposite of both *Dageš* and *Mappiq*, but especially of *Dageš lene*. In exact manuscripts every בגדכפת letter has either *Dageš lene* or *Rāphè*, e. g. מָלְאָךְ *mèlēkh*, תַּפַּר, שָׂטָה. In the more modern editions of the text, *Rāphè* is used only when the absence of a *Dageš* or *Mappiq* is to be expressly pointed out. *e*

[1 The Masora takes the point to be Dageš in these four cases.—G. W. C.]

Digitized by Google

§ 15. *The Accents.*

a Cf. generally: A. Büchler, *Untersuchungen zur Entstehung u. Entwickelung d. hebr. Accente*, I. 'Die Ursprünge der vertikalen Bestandteile,' &c., Vienna, 1891; (cf. also *Theolog. Lit. Zeitung*, 1893, no. 17). Of later works on the ordinary accents (see below, 3 *a*), W. Heidenheim, מִשְׁפְּטֵי הַפְּעָמִים [*The Laws of the Accents*], Rödelheim, 1808 (A compilation from older Jewish writing on the accents, with a commentary); W. Wickes (see also below), טעמי כ"א ספרים [*The Accents of the Twenty-one Books*], Oxford, 1887, an exhaustive investigation in English; A. Davis, London, 1892; S. P. Nathan, Hamb. 1893. The enumeration given below, follows Delitzsch's summary in Curtiss' English translation of Bickell's *Grundriss*, Lpz. 1877, pp. 18–21, with some modifications suggested by Wickes. On the accents of the Books תא"ם (see below, 3 *b*), S. Baer, תורת אמת [*Accentual Laws of the Books* אמ"ת], Rödelheim, 1852, and his addendum to Delitzsch's *Psalmencommentar*, Lpz. 1860, vol. ii, and in the 5th ed., 1894 (an epitome of this is to be found in Baer-Delitzsch's *Liber Psalmorum hebr.*, Lpz. 1861, 1874, 1880); comp. also Delitzsch's most instructive 'Accentuologischer Commentar' to Psalms 1–3, in his *Psalmencommentar* of 1874, as well as the numerous contributions to the critical accentuology of the text, &c., in the editions of the text by Baer and Delitzsch, and in the commentaries of the latter; W. Wickes, טעמי אמ"ת, Oxford, 1881; Mitchell, in the *Journal of Bibl. Lit.*, 1891, p. 144 sqq.; Baer and Strack, *Dikduke ha-ṭamim*, p. 17 sqq.

b **1.** The design of the accents is *primarily* to regulate most minutely the musical enunciation (chanting) of the Sacred Text, and thus they are first of all a kind of musical notes[1]. Their value as such has, however, with the exception of a few traces, become lost in transmission. On the other hand, according to their original design they have also a twofold use which is still of the greatest importance for the grammar (and syntax), viz. their value (*a*) as *marking the tone*, (*b*) as *marks of punctuation* to point out the logical (syntactical) relation of single words to their immediate surroundings, and thus to the whole sentence[2].

c **2.** As a mark of the tone the accent stands almost invariably with that syllable which has the principal tone in the word. This

[1] On the attempts of Christian scholars of the sixteenth century to express the Hebrew accents by musical notes, cf. Ortenberg, *ZDMG.* 1889, p. 534.

[2] At the same time however it must not be forgotten that the value of the accent as a mark of punctuation is always relative; thus, e. g. *'Athnâḥ* as regards the logical structure of the sentence may at one time indicate a very strong caesura (thus Gen. 1, 4); at another, one which is almost imperceptible (thus Gen. 1, 1).

Digitized by Google

is mostly the ultima, less frequently the penultima. Amongst the Jewish grammarians a word which has the tone on the ultima is called *Milra'* (Aram. מִלְרַע i.e. accented *below*), e.g. קָטַל *qāṭál;* a word which has the tone on the penultima, *Mil'él* (Aram. מִלְעֵיל, accented *above*), e.g. מַלְכְּךָ *mèlĕkh*. Moreover, in many cases a secondary tone is indicated in the word by Mèthĕg (comp. § 16). Examples such as נַעֲמָדָה יָחַד Is. 50, 8 (comp. 40, 18. Ex. 15, 8. Lam. 2, 16) are regarded by the Jewish grammarians as even *proparoxytone*[1].

d 3. As marks of interpunctuation the accents are subdivided into those which *separate* (*Distinctivi* or *Domini*) and those which *connect* (*Conjunctivi* or *Servi*). There is further to be distinguished a twofold system of accentuation: (*a*) that which is common in twenty-one Books (the כ״א i.e. twenty-one), and (*b*) the system of accents in the first three Books of the *Hagiographa*, Psalms, Proverbs and Job (*vox memor.* אֱמֶת, from the initial consonants of the names, תְּהִלִּים Psalms, מִשְׁלֵי Proverbs, אִיּוֹב Job, or more correctly, according to their sequence, תא״ם; thus טַעֲמֵי תא״ם signifies the accents [sing. טַעַם] of the three mentioned Books). The latter system is not only richer and more complicated in itself, but also musically more significant than the ordinary accentuation.

I. *The Common Accents.*

e Preliminary remark. The accents which are marked as *prepositive* stand to the right over or under the initial consonant of the word; those marked as *postpositive*, to the left over or under the last consonant. Consequently in both cases the tone-syllable must be ascertained independently of the accent (comp. however below, Rem. 2).

A. Disjunctive Accents (*Distinctivi* or *Domini*)[2].

f 1. (֫) Sillûq (*end*) always with the tone-syllable of the last word before (׃) sôph pāsûq or verse-divider, e.g. הָאָרֶץ׃.

[1] Comp. Delitzsch on Is. 40, 18.

[2] The earlier Jewish accentuologists already distinguish between מְלָכִים *Reges* and מְשָׁרְתִים *Servi*. The division of the disjunctive accents into Imperatores, Reges, Duces, Comites, which has become common amongst Christian grammarians, originated from the *Scrutinium S. S. ex accentibus* of Sam. Bohlius, Rost. 1636, and, as the source of manifold confusion, had better be given up. The order in which the accents are arranged in respect to their power as disjunctives, follows in general from the above classification revised according to Wickes. In respect to the height of tone (in chanting) 1, 2, 5, 4, 8, which were *low* and long sustained

Digitized by Google

2. (֣) 'Athnâḥ or 'Athnaḥtā (*rest*), the principal divider in the middle of the verse.

3*a*. (֢) Segôltā, *postpositive*, marks the fourth or fifth subordinate division, counting backwards from the 'Athnâḥ (e. g. Gen. 1, 7. 28).

3*b*. (֒) Šalšèleth (i.e. *chain*), as disjunctive, as Great Šalšèleth, distinguished by the following Pâsēq[1]-stroke from the conjunctive in the poetic accentuation, is used for Segôltā (seven times altogether) when this would stand at the head of the sentence; comp. Gen. 19, 16 and elsewhere.

4*a*. (֫) Zâqēph gādôl, and

4*b*. (֪) Zâqēph qāṭôn. The names refer to their musical character. As a disjunctive, Little Zâqēph is stronger than Great Zâqēph; but if they stand together, the one which comes first is always the stronger.

5. (֭) Ṭiphḥā or Ṭarḥā, a subordinate disjunctive before Sillûq and 'Athnâḥ, but very often the principal disjunctive of the whole verse instead of 'Athnâḥ; always so when the verse consists of only two or three words (e.g. Is. 2, 18); also however in longer verses (Gen. 3, 21).

6. (֮) Rebhîa'.

7. (֯) Zarqā, *postpositive*.

8*a*. (֑) Pašṭā, *postpositive*[2], and

---

notes, are to be distinguished from the *high* notes (7, 3[a], 6, 13, 9), and the highest (3[b], 11, 12, 10); comp. Wickes, א"ט כ"ל p. 12 sqq.

[1] Pâsēq (i. e. the 'restrainer,' also incorrectly called Pesîq) nowhere appears as an independent but only as a constituent part of certain accents (comp. below, No. 13 and II. 11 *a*, *b*). Moreover Pâsēq is very frequently used as a mark for various purposes (see the Masoretic lists at the end of Baer's editions, and Wickes, *Accents of the Twenty-one Books*, p. 120 sqq., where Pâsēq is divided into *distinctivum*, *emphaticum*, *homonymicum*, and *euphonicum*). The conjecture of Olshausen (*Lehrb.*, p. 86 sq.), that Pâsēq and other accents also served to point out marginal glosses subsequently interpolated, has been further developed by E. v. Ortenberg, 'Die Bedeutung des Pâsēq für Quellenscheidung in den BB. d. A. T.,' in *Progr. des Domgymn. zu Verden*, 1887, as well as in the article, 'Pâsēq u. Legarmeh,' in the *ZAW.* 1887, p. 301 sqq. (on the other hand, Wickes, *ibid.* 1888, p. 149 sqq.). See also E. König, in the *Ztschr. f. kirchl. Wiss. u. kirchl. Leben*, 1889, parts 5 and 6; Maas, in *Hebraica*, v. 121 sqq., viii. 89 sqq.

[2] If the word in question has the tone on the penultima, Pašṭā is placed also over it, e.g. וַיֹּאמֶר Gen. 1, 2; comp. here Rem. 2 below.

Digitized by Google

8*b*. (֒) Y^{e}thîbh, *prepositive*, and thus different from M^{e}huppākh. Y^{e}thîbh is used in place of Paṣṭā when the latter would stand on a monosyllable or on a foretoned word, not preceded by a conjunctive accent.

9. (֓) T^{e}bhîr.

10*a*. (֑) Gèreš or Ṭèreš, in conjunction with Qadmā (see below) also called 'Azlā, and

10*b*. (֜) G^{e}rāšáyim[1] or Double Gèreš, used for Gèreš, when the tone rests on the ultima, and 'Azlā does not precede.

11*a*. (֝) Pâzēr, and

11*b*. (֞) Pâzēr gādôl (Great Pâzēr) or Qarnê phārā (*cow-horns*) only used in sixteen places, always to express special emphasis.

12. (֠) T^{e}lîšā g^{e}dôlā or Great T^{e}lîšā, *prepositive*.

13. (֡) L^{e}garmēh, i.e. Mûnâḥ (see below) with a following Pâsēq.

B. Conjunctive Accents (*Conjunctivi* or *Servi*). *g*

14. (֣) Mûnâḥ.

15. (֤) M^{e}huppākh or Mahpākh.

16*a*. (֥) Mêr^{e}khā, and

16*b*. (֦) Mêr^{e}khā k^{e}phûlā or Double Mêr^{e}khā.

17. (֧) Dargā.

18. (֨) 'Azlā, when associated with Gèreš (see above) also called Qadmā.

19. (֩) T^{e}lîšā q^{e}ṭannā or Little T^{e}lîšā, *postpositive*.

20. (֪) Galgal or Yèraḥ.

[21. (֫) Mây^{e}lā, a variety of Tiphḥa, serves to mark the secondary tone in words which have Sillûq or 'Athnâḥ, or which are united by Maqqēph with a word so accentuated, e.g. וַיִּצְאוּ־בָנָיו].

II. *The Accents of the Books* תא״ם.

A. Distinctivi. *h*

1. (֟) Sillûq (see above).

2. (֬) 'Ôlè w^{e}yôrēd[2], a stronger divider than

[1] Wickes requires Geršáyim (גֵּרְשַׁיִם).

[2] Wrongly called also Mêr^{e}khā m^{e}huppākh (*Mêr^{e}kha mahpakhatum*), although the accent underneath is in no way connected with Mêr^{e}khā; comp. Wickes as above, p. 14.

Digitized by Google

3. (֑) 'Athnâḥ (see above). In shorter verses 'Athnâḥ suffices as principal distinctive; in longer verses *'Ôlè wʸyôrēd* serves as such, and is then mostly followed by 'Athnâḥ as the principal disjunctive of the second half of the verse.

4. (֒) Rᵉbhîaʿ gādôl (Great Rᵉbhîaʿ).

5. (֒) Rᵉbhîaʿ mugrāš, i.e. Rᵉbhîaʿ with Gèreš on the same word.

6. (֓) Great Šalšèleth (see above, I. 3 *b*).

7. (֔) Ṣinnôr (Zarqā), as *postpositive*, is easily distinguished from Ṣinnôrîth similarly placed, which is not an independent accent, but stands only over an open syllable before a consonant which has Mêrᵉkhā or Mahpākh.

8. (֕) Rᵉbhîaʿ qāṭôn (Little Rᵉbhîaʿ) immediately before 'Ôlè wᵉyôrēd.

9. (֖) Dᵉḥî or Ṭiphḥā, *prepositive*, to the right underneath the initial consonant, e.g. יַחַד (consequently it does not mark the tone-syllable).

10. (֗) Pâzēr (see above).

11 *a*. (֘) Mᵉhuppākh lᵉgarmēh, i.e. Mahpākh with Pâsēq.

11 *b*. (֙) 'Azlā lᵉgarmēh, i.e. 'Azlā with Pâsēq.

i B. Conjunctivi.

12. (֚) Mêrᵉkhā (see above).

13. (֛) Mûnâḥ (see above).

14. (֜) 'Illûy or Mûnâḥ superior.

15. (֝) Ṭarḥā (under the tone-syllable, and thus easily distinguished from No. 9).

16. (֞) Galgal or Yèraḥ (see above).

17. (֟) Mᵉhuppākh or Mahpākh (see above).

18. (֠) 'Azlā (see above).

19. (֡) Šalšèleth qᵉṭannā (Little Šalšèleth).

The last three are distinguished from the disjunctives of the same name by the absence of the Pâsēq.

[20. (֢) Ṣinnôrîth, see above under No. 7.]

Remarks on the Accents.

I. *As Signs of the Tone.*

k 1. As in Greek and English (comp. εἰμί and εἶμι, *compáct* and *cómpact*) so also in Hebrew, words which are written with the same consonants are occasionally

Digitized by Google

distinguished by the position of the tone, e.g. בָּנוּ *banú* (they built), בָּנוּ *bánu* (in us); קָמָה *qáma* (she stood up), קָמָה *qamá* (standing up, *fem.*).

2. As a rule the accent stands on the tone-syllable, and properly on its initial consonant. In the case of prepositives and postpositives alone the tone-syllable must be ascertained independently of the accent. In many MSS. as well as in Baer's editions of the text, the postpositive sign in foretoned words stands also over the tone-syllable after the analogy of Paštā (see above, I. 8 *a*, note); e.g. טָרֶם יִשְׁכָּבוּ Gen. 19, 4; so the prepositive sign in cases like וַיְהִי Gen. 8, 13. *l*

II. *As Signs of Punctuation.*

3. In respect to this use of the accents, every verse is regarded as a period which closes with Sillûq, or in the figurative language of the grammarians, as a province (*ditio*) which is governed by the great distinctive at the end. According as the verse is long or short, i.e. the province great or small, there are several subordinate *Domini* of different grades, as governors of greater and smaller divisions. When possible, the subdivisions themselves are also split up into parts according to the law of dichotomy (see Wickes, *The Accents of the Twenty-one Books*, p. 29 sqq.). When two or more *equivalent* accents (Zâqēph, Rebhîa') occur consecutively, the accent which precedes causes a greater division than the one which follows; comp. e.g. the Zâqēph, Gen. 1, 20 *a*. *m*

4. In general a conjunctive (*Servus*) unites only such words as are closely connected in sense, e.g. a noun with a following genitive or a noun with an adjective. For the closest connexion between two or more words *Maqqēph* is added (§ 16. 1). *n*

5. The consecution of the several accents (especially the correspondence of disjunctives with their proper conjunctives) conforms in the most minute details to strict rules, for a further investigation of which we must refer to the above-mentioned works. Here, to avoid misunderstanding, we shall only notice further the rule that in the accentuation of Books תא״ם, the *Kebhî' mugrāš* before *Sillûq*, and the *Dehî* before *'Athnāḥ*, must be changed into conjunctives, unless at least two toneless syllables precede the principal disjunctive. For this purpose Šewâ *mobile* after Qameṣ, Ṣere, or Ḥolem (with Metheg) is to be regarded as forming a syllable. After 'Ôlè wᵉyôrēd the 'Athnāḥ does not necessarily act as pausal (comp. Delitzsch on Ps. 45, 6). In the corrupt condition of our common texts, the system of accents can only be studied with the help of such correct editions as those of Baer. *o*

6. A double accentuation occurs in Gen. 35, 22, from וישכב onward (where the later accentuation aims at uniting verses 22 and 23 into *one*); and in the Decalogue, Ex. 20, 2 sqq.; Deut. 5, 6 sqq. The later accentuation which closes the first verse with עבדים (instead of פני) is adopted here also simply for the purposes of public reading, in order to reduce the original twelve verses to ten, the number of the Commandments; Geiger, *Urschrift u. Übersetzungen der Bibel*, p. 373. *p*

Digitized by Google

§ 16. *Of Maqqēph and Mèthĕg.*

a These are both closely connected with the accents.

1. Maqqēph (מַקֵּף i.e. *binder*) is a small horizontal stroke between the upper part of two words which so connects them that in respect of tone and pointing they are to be regarded as one, and therefore have only one accent. Two, three, or even four words may be connected in this way, e.g. כָּל־אָדָם *every man*, אֵת־כָּל־עֵשֶׂב *every herb*, Gen. 1, 29, אֵת־כָּל־אֲשֶׁר־לוֹ *all that he had*, Gen. 25, 5.

b Certain monosyllabic prepositions and conjunctions, such as אֶל־ *to*, עַד־ *until*, עַל־ *upon*, עִם־ *with*, אֵל־ *ne*, אִם־ *if, whether*, מִן־ *from*, פֶּן־ *lest*, are almost always found with a following Maqqēph, provided they have not become independent forms by being combined with prefixes, e.g. מֵעַל, מֵעִם, in which case Maqqēph as a rule does not follow. Occasionally Maqqēph is replaced by a conjunctive accent (see above, § 9. 12, Rem. 1. *c*), as, according to the Masora, in Deut. 27, 9. 2 Sam. 20, 23. Jer. 25, 30. 29, 25. Eccl. 9, 4 in the case of אֶל־ כָּל־; Ps. 47, 5. 60, 2. Prov. 3, 12 in the case of אֶת־, the objective particle. Longer words are however connected by Maqqēph with a following monosyllable, e.g. הַתְּהֹמֹת־נָחָ Gen. 6, 9. וַיְהִי־כֵן Gen. 1, 7, also two words of more than one syllable, e.g. שִׁבְעָה־עָשָׂר *seventeen*, Gen. 7, 11. Comp. the Greek proclitics *ἐν*, *ἐκ*, *εἰς*, *εἰ*, *ὡς*, *οὐ*, which as *ἄτονα* lean on the following word.

c **2.** Mèthĕg (מֶתֶג i.e. *a bridle*), a small perpendicular stroke under the consonant to the left of the vowel, indicates most frequently the secondary stress or counter-tone, as opposed to the principal tone marked by the accents. It serves however in other cases to point out that the vowel should not be hastily passed over in pronunciation, but should be allowed its full sound. Hence the other names of *Mèthĕg*, *Mā'rĭkh*, i.e. *lengthener*, or *Ga'yā*, i.e. *raising* of the voice; and even *Great Ga'yā* with long vowels, elsewhere *Little Ga'yā*[1].

d Further it is to be distinguished into: 1. The *light Mèthĕg*. This is divided again into (*a*) the ordinary Mèthĕg of the counter-tone, as a rule on the second (open) syllable before the tone, e.g. הָאָדָם (comp. also such cases as מְלֶךְ־צֹר); but also in the third when the second is closed, e.g. הָאַרְבָּעִים (also in such cases as

[1] Comp. as the source of this article on *Mèthĕg*, the exhaustive statement by S. Baer upon the 'Mèthĕg-Setzung nach ihren überlieferten Gesetzen,' in A. Merx's *Archiv für die wissenschaftl. Erforschung des A. Test.*, Halle, 1867, Heft i. p. 56 sqq., and 1868, Heft ii. p. 194 sqq.; Baer and Strack, *Dikduke ha-ṭ'amim*, p. 30 sqq.

Digitized by Google

עֲבַד־הַמֶּלֶךְ), and when the third is not suitable for it, even on the fourth (open) syllable before the tone. This Mèthĕg may be repeated in the fourth syllable before the tone, when it already stands in the second, e. g. שִׁבְעֹתַיִם. Finally it is always added to the vowel of an open ultima, which is joined by Maqqēph to a word beginning with a toneless syllable and so without Mèthĕg (e. g. בְּנֵי־יִשְׂרָאֵל, on the other hand רִשְׁפֵי־קָשֶׁת, לֹא־אֶהְיֶה), or to a word beginning with an initial *Šᵉwâ* before the tone-syllable, e. g. שִׁלְמֹה־בְנִי, מִי־לְךָ, &c.; the object is to prevent the *Šᵉwâ* becoming *quiescent*.

The ordinary *light Mèthĕg* never stands with a moveable וְ *copulative*, consequently we do not find וְבָנִים, &c. (nor even וּבְנֵי, &c., contrary to *b*, α; but וְהַב, &c., according to *b*, δ, comp. § 10. 2, Rem.). *e*

(*b*) The *firm* or *indispensable Mèthĕg*. (α) With all long vowels (except in certain cases, וְ *copulative*, see above), which are followed by a *Šᵉwâ mobile* preceding the tone-syllable, e. g. קָטְלָה, יִשְׁעִי, יִרְאוּ, &c. (β) To emphasize a long vowel immediately before Maqqēph, e. g. שָׁחֲלִי Gen. 4, 25 (not *lôt-lt*); hence also with כָּל־ Ps. 138, 2, and אֵת־ Job 41, 26 (for כָּל־ and אֶת־; cf. also מֵאֵת־ Jos. 15, 18 al.). (γ) With Ṣere, which has become toneless through retraction of the tone, in order to prevent its being pronounced as *Sᵉghôl*, e. g. אֹהֵב דֵּעַת Prov. 12, 1 (not *'ôhĕbh*). (δ) With all vowels before composite *Šᵉwâ*, e. g. יַעֲמֹד־, צַעֲקִים, &c., except when the following consonant is doubled, e. g. יְקַבֵּנִי Is. 62, 2, because the sharpening by *Dageš* excludes the retarding of the vowel by *Mèthĕg*; so in the cases discussed in § 28. 3, where instead of a Ḥaṭeph a short vowel has arisen, as יַעַמְדוּ, &c. (ε) In the initial syllable of all forms of הָיָה *to be*, and חָיָה *to live*, to emphasize more sharply the *Šᵉwâ quiescens* when it stands under the ה or ח, e. g. תִּהְיֶה, יִהְיֶה (*yih-yè*, *tih-yè*), &c., comp. § 63, Rem. 5. (ζ) With the Qameṣ of the plural forms of בַּיִת *house* (thus בָּתִּים *bāttîm*, comp. § 96 under בַּיִת), and with אָנָּא[1] *prithee!* to guard against the pronunciation *bŏttîm*, *ŏnnā*. Every kind of light Mèthĕg may in certain circumstances be changed into a conjunctive accent, e. g. בָּתִּים 2 Chr. 34, 11, and elsewhere. *f*

2. The *grave Mèthĕg* (*Ga'yā* in the more limited sense) is especially employed in the following cases in order more distinctly to emphasize a short vowel or an initial Šᵉwâ: (*a*) with the Pathaḥ of the article or of the prefixes ל, כ, ב, when followed by *Šᵉwâ* under a consonant without *Dageš*, e. g. הַמַּסֵּכָה, לַמַּסֵּכָה, &c., but not before י (before which יַ also remains without *Mèthĕg*, with the exception of וַיְהִי and וַיְחִי, when they are followed by *Maqqēph*, or accented with *Paṣṭā*), nor before the tone-syllable of a word, and neither *before* nor *after* the common *Mèthĕg*; likewise not in words which are connected by a conjunctive accent with the following word; (*b*) with the interrogative הַ with *Pathaḥ* (except when it precedes יְ, *Dageš forte* or the tone-syllable of the word), e. g. *g*

[1] The common form is אָנָּא, or even with an accent on both syllables, in which case, according to Qimḥi, the tone is always to be placed on the former. For the above mode of writing and position of the tone comp. Is. 38, 3. Jon. 1, 14. 4, 2. Ps. 116, 4.

Digitized by Google

הָאֲדָמָה. When a *Šᵉwâ* follows the ה and after the *Šᵉwâ* there is an untoned syllable, the *Mèthĕg* stands to the right of the *Pathaḥ*, e.g. רִבְרָבָה Gen. 27, 38. The *Šᵉwâ-Ga'yâ* (ֵ) is especially important in the accentuation of the Poetical Books, for purposes of musical recitation; it stands chiefly in words whose principal tone is marked by a disjunctive without a preceding conjunctive, e.g. וְהָיָה Ps. 1, 3.

h 3. The *euphonic Ga'yâ*, for the distinct pronunciation of those consonants which in consequence of the loss of the tone might easily be neglected, e.g. וַיִּשְׁכַּב לוֹ Gen. 24, 9; פַּדָּנָה אֲרָם (here to avoid an hiatus) 28, 2, or in such cases as רוּחַ־אֵל Job 33, 4, &c.

i *Mèthĕg* (especially in the cases mentioned in 1. *b*, *a*) gives an indication of the correct pronunciation, since it distinguishes *ā* from *ŏ*, and *ī* from *ĭ*; e.g. אָכְלָה *'ā-khᵉlā* (she has eaten), but אָכְלָה *'ŏkhlā* (food), since the (ָ) stands here in a toneless closed syllable, and must therefore be a short vowel; thus also יִרְאוּ *yi-rᵉ'û* (they fear), but יִרְאוּ *yir'û* (they see), יִשְׁנוּ (they slept), but יִשְׁנוּ (they repeat). The Jewish grammarians however do not consider the syllables lengthened by Mèthĕg as open. They regard the Šᵉwâ as *quiescent* in cases like אָכְלָה, and belonging to the preceding syllable (comp. Baer, *Thorat 'Emeth*, p. 9, and in Merx's *Archiv*, i. p. 60, Rem. 1, and especially *Dikduke ha-ṭ'amim*, p. 13); although, as König rightly maintains, the absence of Dageš in the consonant which follows Šᵉwâ (as e. g. כָּתְבָה) is opposed to this.

§ 17. *Of the Q'rê and K'thîbh.*

a 1. The margin of Biblical MSS. and editions exhibits various readings of an early date (§ 3. 2), called קְרֵי[1] *to be read*, since, according to the opinion of the Jewish critics, they are to be preferred to the כְּתִיב, i.e. what is *written* in the text, and are to be read instead of it.

On this account the vowels of the marginal reading (the *Q'rê*) are placed under the consonants of the text, and in order to understand both readings properly, the vowels in the text must be attached to the marginal reading, while for the reading of the text (the *K'thîbh*) its own vowels are to be used. Thus in Jer. 42, 6 אֲנוּ occurs in the text, in the margin קרי אנחנו. Read אֲנַ *we* (or according to Jewish tradition אָנוּ) in the text, in the margin אֲנַחְנוּ. A small circle or asterisk over a word in the text always refers to the marginal reading.

[1] On the necessity of the punctuation קְרֵי (instead of קְרִי *Q'rî*, formerly common, and used in earlier editions of this Grammar), comp. Kautzsch, *Gramm. des Bibl.-Aram.*, p. 81, note.

Digitized by Google

2. Words or consonants which are to be passed over in reading, *b* and are therefore left unpointed, are called כְּתִיב וְלֹא קְרֵי (*scripta et non legenda*), e.g. את Jer. 38, 16; אם 39, 12; ירך 51, 3. Conversely, words not preserved in the text, but required by the Masora (as indicated by the insertion of their vowels), are called קְרֵי וְלֹא כְתִיב, e.g. 2 Sam. 8, 3. Jer. 31, 38. See further Strack, *Prolegomena Critica*, p. 85; *Diqduqe ha-ṭ'amim*, §§ 62, 64; Blau, *Masoretische Untersuchungen*, p. 49 sqq.

3. In the case of some very common words, which are *always* to *c* be read otherwise than according to the *K'thîbh*, it has not been considered necessary to place the *Q'rê* in the margin, but its vowels are simply attached to the word in the text. The instances in which this *Q'rê perpetuum* occurs, are הוּא (Q. הִיא) in the Pentateuch wherever הוּא stands for the feminine (§ 32, Rem. 6); נַעֲרָ (K^{e}thîbh נער, Q^{e}rê נַעֲרָה) always in the Hebrew (*not* in the Samaritan) Pentateuch, except Deut. 22, 19. The ordinary explanation, on the analogy of Greek *ὁ παῖς* and *ἡ παῖς*, our *child*, is inadequate, since there is no trace elsewhere of this epicene use; cf. § 2. 5, Rem. Other instances are: יִשְׁכָּב (Q. שְׁכָב) Gen. 30, 18 &c., comp. Ges. *Lexicon*, and Baer and Delitzsch, *Genesis*, p. 84, and below, note to § 47. 2; יְרוּשָׁלַם (Q. יְרוּשָׁלַיִם), properly יְרוּשָׁלֵם; יְהוָה (Q. אֲדֹנָי *the Lord*), or (after אֲדֹנָי) יֱהוִה (Q. אֱלֹהִים), properly יַהְוֶה *Yahwè* (comp. § 102. 2, Rem.); perhaps also שְׁנַיִם, שְׁתַּיִם for שְׁנֵי, שְׁתֵּי, comp. § 97. 2.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER II.

PECULIARITIES AND CHANGES OF LETTERS: THE SYLLABLE AND THE TONE.

§ 18.

The changes which take place in the forms of the various parts of speech, depend partly on the peculiar nature of certain classes of letters and the manner in which they affect the formation of syllables, partly on certain laws of the language in regard to syllables and the tone.

§ 19. *Changes of Consonants.*

a The changes which take place among consonants, owing to the formation of words, inflexion, euphony, or to influences connected with the progress of the language, are *commutation*, *assimilation*, *rejection*, *addition*, *transposition*, *softening*.

1. *Commutation*[1] may take place between consonants which are either *homorganic* or *homogeneous* (comp. § 6. *q*), e.g. עָלַץ, עָלַס, עָלַז *to exult*, לָאָה, לָהָה, Aram. לְעָא *to labour*, לָחַץ and נָתַץ *to press*, סָגַר and סָכַר *to close*, מָלַט and פָּלַט *to escape*. In process of time, and partly under the influence of Aramaic, the harder and rougher sounds were changed into the softer, e.g. צָחַק into שָׂחַק *to laugh*, נָאַל into נָעַל *to reject*, and the sibilants into the corresponding mutes: ז into ד, שׂ into ת, צ into ט. In many cases these mutes may be regarded as a return to an earlier stage of the pronunciation.

---

[1] Cf. Barth, *Etymologische Forschungen*, Lpz. 1893, p. 15 sqq. ('Lautverschiebungen').

Digitized by Google

The interchange of consonants, however, belongs rather to the lexicographical treatment of roots[1] than to grammatical inflexion. To the latter belong (*a*) the interchange of ת and ט in *Hithpa'ēl* (§ 54. 2); (*b*) of ו and י in verbs *primae Yôd* (§ 69), יָלַד for וָלַד, &c.

2. *Assimilation* usually takes place when one consonant which closes a syllable passes over into another beginning the next syllable, and forms with it a double sound, as *illustris* for *inlustris*, *affero* for *adfero*, *συλλαμβάνω* for *συνλαμβάνω*. In Hebrew this occurs, *b*

(*a*) most frequently with נ, e.g. מִשָּׁם (for *min-šām*) *from there*, מִזֶּה (for *min-zē*) *from this*, יִתֵּן (for *yintēn*) *he gives*. נ is *not* assimilated after the prefix לְ, e.g. לְנָפֵּץ, nor as a rule before gutturals (except sometimes before ח), nor when it is the third consonant of the stem, e.g. שְׁכֻנְתִּי (comp. however נָתַתִּי for *nāthántā*), except when another *Nun* follows, comp. § 44, Rem. 6; nor in some isolated cases, as Deut. 33, 9. Is. 29, 1. 58, 3, all in the principal pause; on הִנְחִיל and תִּנְחִיל Ps. 68, 3, cf. § 51, Rem. 1, and § 66, Rem. 1. *c*

(*b*) Less frequently and only in special cases with ל, ת, ד, e.g. יַקַּח (for *yilqaḥ*) *he takes*; תִּתְבַּשֵּׂא for תִּתְנַשֵּׂא; אַחַת for *'aḥadt*. *d*

(*c*) In isolated cases with ה, ו, י, e.g. אֲנָּא *prithee!* from אָהּ נָא; ו and י mostly before sibilants in the verbal forms enumerated in § 71. *e*

In all these cases, instead of the assimilated letter, a *Dageš forte* appears in the following consonant. *Dageš*, however, is omitted when the doubled consonant would stand at the end of the word, since the doubling would then be inaudible (§ 20. 3 *a*), e.g. אַף *nose* (from *'anp*), תֵּת *to give* (from *tint*). *f*

The cases are less frequent where a following weaker sound is lost in pronunciation[2], and in place of it the stronger sound preceding is sharpened, i.e. takes *Dageš*, e.g. קְטַלְתְּהוּ from קְטַלְתָּהוּ (§ 59, Rem. 3). אַסָּק for אֶסְלַק (§ 66. 2) is an Aramaism.

3. Complete *rejection* takes place only in the case of weaker consonants, especially the liquids נ and ל, the aspirates א and ה, and the two half vowels ו and י. Rejection takes place, *g*

(*a*) at the beginning of a word (*aphaeresis*), when these weak consonants (א, י, ל, נ) are not supported by a full vowel, but have *h*

---

[1] See in the *Lexicon*, the preliminary remarks on the several consonants.

[2] The German grammarians inaccurately call such a suppression of a sound 'Rückwärts-Assimilation.'

Digitized by Google

only Šewâ, e.g. נַחְנוּ *we*, also אֲנַחְנוּ; דַּע for וְדַע; חַ for לְחַ; גַּשׁ for נְגַשׁ, הֵי for נְהֵי Ezek. 2, 10.

i Aphaeresis of a weak consonant with a full vowel perhaps occurs in רַד Jud. 19, 11 for יָרַד; in תִּתָּה 2 Sam. 22, 41 for נָתַתָּ; in שׁוֹב for יָשׁוֹב Jer. 42, 10; on חָ Ezek. 17, 5 for לָחַ, and in חָמָם Hos. 11, 3 for לָחֳמָם, see § 66, Rem. 2 ad fin. In reality, however, these forms are to be regarded rather as old textual errors.

k (*b*) In the middle of a word (*syncope*), when Šewâ precedes the weak consonant[1]; thus in the case of א (see further § 23. 2, 3, and § 68, Rem. 1, 2), e.g. in מוֹם for מָאוֹם. As a rule in such cases, however, the א is orthographically retained, e.g. לִקְרַאת for לִקְרָאת. Syncope occurs frequently in the case of ה, e.g. לְפָלְחָ for לַהֲפָלָחַ (§ 23. 4 and § 35, Rem. 2), יַקְטִיל for יַהְקְטִיל (§ 53, 1).

Syncope of א with Šewâ occurs in such cases as בְּאַרְנָי for בַּאֲרָנָי (comp. § 102. 2 *d*, Rem.)[2]; וְאַעְשֹׂר Zech. 11, 5. On the cases where א is wholly omitted after the article, see § 35. 2, 1 Rem.

Finally, the elision of ו and י in verbs ל״ה (§ 75. 3) is an instance of syncope. On the syncope of ה between two vowels, comp. § 23. 4 *b*.

l (*c*) At the end of a word (*apocope*), e.g. גִּלֹ pr. name of a city (comp. גִּילֹנִי Gilonite); וַיִּרְ, where א really rejected is orthographically retained, &c. On the apocope of ו and י in verbs ל״ה, see § 24. 2, Rem. and § 75.

Bolder changes, (especially the apocope of strong consonants,) were made in earlier periods of the language. For instance, especially the weakening of the feminine ending תְ *ath* to הָ *â*, see § 44. 1 and § 80. 1.

m **4.** To avoid harshness in pronunciation a helping sound, Aleph prosthetic[3] with its vowel, is prefixed to some words, e.g. אֶזְרוֹעַ and זְרוֹעַ *arm* (comp. *χθές*, *ἐχθές*; *spiritus*, French *esprit*).

n **5.** *Transposition*[4] seldom occurs in the grammar, e.g. הִשְׁתַּחֲוֶר for

---

[1] Syncope of a strong consonant (ע) occurs in בְּי *prithee!* if this stands for בְּעִי (see *Lexicon*), also in ונשקה Am. 8, 8, *K'thibh* for וְנִשְׁקָעָה (comp. וְשָׁקָעָה 9, 5), and in בְּלָה Jos. 19, 3 for בְּעָלָה (as in 15, 29). Probably however ונשקה and בלה are only clerical errors, as is undoubtedly כָּאֹר Am. 8, 8 for כַּיְאֹר (9, 5).

[2] Frensdorff, *Ochla W'ochla*, p. 97 sq., gives a list of forty-eight words with quiescent א.

[3] This term is at any rate as suitable as the name *Alef protheticum* proposed by Nestle, *Marginalien u. Materialien*, Tübingen, 1893, p. 67 sqq.

[4] Cf. Barth, *Etymologische Studien*, Lpz. 1893, p. 1 sqq.; Königsberger, in *Zeitschrift f. wissenschaftliche Theologie*, 1894, p. 451 sqq.

Digitized by Google

הִתְשַׁמֵּר (§ 54. 2) for the sake of euphony; it is more frequent in the lexicon (כֶּבֶשׂ and כֶּשֶׂב *lamb*, שִׂמְלָה and שַׂלְמָה *garment*), but is mostly confined to sibilants and liquids.

6. *Softening* occurs e.g. in כּוֹכָב *star*, from *kaukabh* = *kawkabh* for *kabhkabh* (comp. Syriac *raurab*=*rabrab*); טוֹטָפוֹת *phylacteries* for *ṭaphṭāphōth;* according to the common opinion, also in אִישׁ *man* from *'inš*, comp. however § 96. *o*

§ 20. *The Doubling* (*strengthening and sharpening*) *of Consonants.*

1. The doubling of a consonant, indicated by *Dageš forte*, takes place, and is necessary and essential (*Dageš necessarium*) *a*

(*a*) when the same consonant would be written twice in succession without an intermediate vowel or *Šᵉwâ mobile;* thus we have נָתַנּוּ for נָתַנְנוּ *nāthān-nû* and שַׁתִּי for שַׁתְתִּי;

(*b*) in cases of assimilation (§ 19. 2), e.g. יִתֵּן for *yintēn*. In both these cases the *Dageš* is called *compensativum;*

(*c*) when it is characteristic of a grammatical form, e.g. לָמַד *he has learned*, לִמֵּד *he has taught* (*Dageš characteristicum*). In a wider sense this includes the cases in which a consonant is sharpened by Dageš forte, to preserve a preceding short vowel (which in an open syllable would have to be lengthened by § 26. 3), e.g. גְּמַלִּים *camels* for *gᵉmālīm;* cf. § 93. 2, Rem. 1 and Rem. 2 ad fin.; § 93. 3, Rem. 1.

This coalescing of two consonants does not take place when the first has a vowel or *Šᵉwâ mobile*. In the latter case, according to the correct Masora, it should be written with a *compound Šᵉwâ* preceded by *Méthĕg*, e.g. הוֹלְלִים, קִלְלַת, &c. (comp. § 16). This pointing is not found before the suffix ךָ, e.g. תְּבָרֶכְךָּ Gen. 27, 4, although the first כ has a *vocal Šᵉwâ*, otherwise the second כ would have *Dageš lene*. Also when the former of the two consonants has been already doubled by *Dageš forte*, since as it must have at least a *vocal Šᵉwâ*, any further contraction is impossible. This applies also to cases where *Dageš forte* has been omitted (see below 3. *b*), e.g. הִלְלוּ properly הַלֵּלוּ = *hal-lᵉlû*. The form חָנְנֵנִי Ps. 9, 14 (not חָנֻנֵּנִי) might be explained as imperat. Pi'ēl = חָנְנֵנִי; in the imperat. *Qal* the non-contraction of the monosyllabic root would be as strange as it is in שָׁרְרוּ Jer. 49, 28, and in the imperf. יְשָׁרְרֵם Jer. 5, 6. *b*

2. A consonant is sometimes doubled merely for the sake of *euphony* (*Dageš euphonicum*), and the doubling is then not so essential. This occurs[1]— *c*

[1] Comp. Baer, 'De primarum vocabulorum literarum dagessatione,' in his

Digitized by Google

(*a*) when two words are closely united in pronunciation by *Dageš forte conjunctivum:* (1) in the first letter of a monosyllable or of a word having the tone on the first syllable[1], which is preceded by a word closely connected with it by *Maqqēph*, and ending in a tone-bearing ה־ with *Šᵉwâ mobile* preceding (except when ה־ is the ending of the 3rd masc. sing. perf. of a verb ל״ה), or tone-bearing ה־, the דָּגֵשׁ חָזָק (i.e. *compressed*) of the Jewish grammarians.

Some limit the use of the *Dᵉḥîq* to the closest union of a monosyllable with a following *Bᵉgadkᵉphath.* However, it also applies to cases like לָבָה־נָּא Num. 22, 6; לִקְרַת־זֹאת Gen. 2, 23; יְצַוֶּה־לָּךְ Ps. 91, 11; and even in *Reš*, מְעַנֶּה־רַךְ Prov. 15, 1; וַיִּשָּׁעֲנֶה־כָּפָף Gen. 43, 15. In all these examples the tone, were it not for the Maqqēph, would be on the ultima of the first word.

d Rem. 1. When the short words וָ *this*, and מָה (properly מָ) *what?* have *Maqqēph* after them, a *Dageš forte conj.* always follows, even if the next word is neither a monosyllable nor has the tone on the initial syllable; thus not only in מַה־פָּרַצְתָּ Gen. 38, 29, comp. 28, 17. 31, 36. 44, 16; וַה־פְּרִיָה Num. 13, 27. 1 Chr. 22, 1. In הִנֶּה נָּא Gen. 19, 2 (where Maqqēph is represented by a conjunctive accent, § 9. 12, Rem. 1. *c*, and § 16. 1, Rem.), the Sᵉghôl belongs to the secondary-tone syllable.

e 2. Such cases as נָאָה נָּאָה Ex. 15, 1. 21; כָּמֹכָה ver. 11, and perhaps also בָּאֵלֶּם, נָּאֵלְתָּ ver. 13, בָּאֵתָּן ver. 16, do not belong here. In these the *Dageš* can only be intended for *Dag. lene*, see § 21. 1, Rem. 2.

f (2) In the first letter of a monosyllable, or of a word with the tone on the first syllable after a closely connected *milʿêl*, ending in ה־ or ה־. Such a milʿêl is called by the Jewish grammarians אֶתִּי מַרְחִיק *veniens e longinquo* (in respect of the tone). The attraction of the following tone-syllable by *Dageš forte conj.* is for the sake of rhythm, e. g. שָׁבְתִּי שָׁבִי Ps. 68, 19; הִרְחִיבָה שְׁאוֹל Is. 5, 14; עָשָׂה פְרִי Gen. 1, 11; אֹרְצָה כְּנַעַן 11, 31; הִשְׁכָּבָה לִי 21, 23. The prefixes לְ, כְ, בְ and וְ alone do not take a Dageš in this case, except in לָּךְ, which has always Dageš, and לַּיְלָה Ps. 19, 3. Such forms as מַלְאָה שָׁחַר Ps. 26, 10; רַחֲקָה מֶנִּי Job 21, 16; and even נַעֲמָדָה יַחַד Is. 50, 8,

---

Introduction to *Liber Proverbiorum*, Lpz. 1880, pp. vii–xv; F. Praetorius, 'Über den Ursprung des Dag. f. conjunctivum,' in *ZAW.* 1883, p. 17 sqq.

[1] לֵאמֹר alone, although having the tone on the ultima, invariably retains the *Dageš forte conj.* when מֹשֶׁה with a conjunctive accent precedes, Ex. 6, 10. 29. 15, 24, &c.

Digitized by Google

i. e. the cases where the accent of the ultima is thrown back on the syllable which otherwise would have *Metheg*, are likewise regarded as *mil'él*. On the other hand, e. g. חָרָה לְךָ Gen. 4, 6, not לְךָ since the first *ā* of חָרָה could not have *Metheg*. The Imperfects and Participles of verbs ל״ה are, however, exceptions. When words are closely united by *Maqqēph* the same rules apply as above, except that in the first word *Metheg*, as a secondary tone, appears instead of the accent, comp. עֲשֵׂה־פְרִי Gen. 1, 12; הַנַּעֲרָה־נָא Gen. 32, 30, and elsewhere. Finally, the *Dageš* is used when the attracted word does not begin with the principal accent, but with a syllable having *Metheg*, הָמָה יִירַשׁ Ps. 37, 9; אֵלֶּה יַעֲלֹב Is. 44, 21; עָשִׂיתָ קַעֲרֹתָיו Ex. 25, 29, provided that the second word does not begin with a *B'gadk'phath* letter (comp. e. g. אֵלֶּה תוֹלְדוֹת Gen. 2, 4).

Rem. Such cases as קָלָּךְ Deut. 32, 6, and כְּשִׂיתָ 32, 15, and נָעוֹת (so Baer, but not ed. Mant., &c.) 1 Sam. 1, 13 are therefore anomalous; also, because beginning with a B°gadk°phath, בָּאֵלֶּה Ex. 15, 11 (comp. however above, Rem. 2); חֵיל־ Jos. 8, 28; בְּזֹרֹעַ Ps. 77, 16; כָּן־הָיא Job 5, 27. It is doubtful whether we should include here those cases in which *Dageš forte* occurs after a word ending in a toneless *â*, such as לָמֶּה אָמְנוּ Gen. 19, 14; comp. Ex. 12, 31; Ex. 12, 15 (שְׁאֹר). Deut. 2, 24; also לֹּא Gen. 19, 2. 1 Sam. 8, 19; לֹּו Judg. 18, 19. Esth. 6, 13; טָמֵּא Hos. 8, 10; יְרֵד Jer. 49, 30: יְהוּדָ 1 Sam. 15, 6. When we explained the *Dageš* in these examples not as conjunctive, but orthophonic (see above, § 13. 2, Rem., and Delitzsch, *Psalms*, 4th ed. on Ps. 94, 12 *a*), we especially referred to those cases in which the consonant with *Dageš* has a *Šᵉwâ*. The extension of the use of *Dageš* to consonants with a strong vowel, seems however to indicate that these are cases of the *Dageš* אֲתִי מַרְחִיק, which was required by some Masoretes but not consistently inserted. On the other hand, the *Dageš forte* in ו after a preceding *î* (Ps. 118, 5. 18), and even after *û* (Ps. 94, 12), is to be explained as an attempt to preserve its consonantal power by sharpening; see König, *Lehrgeb.* p. 54, *b*. *g*

(*b*) When a consonant with *Šᵉwâ* is sharpened by *Dageš forte dirīmens* to make the *Šᵉwâ* more audible. In almost all cases the sharpening can be easily explained from the character of the consonant itself, which is almost always a Liquid, Sibilant or the emphatic *Qôph*; comp. עָנְבִי Lev. 25, 5. Deut. 32, 32 (for עִנְּבִי); בְּגִלְּחָךְ Is. 33, 1 (where, however, בְּכַלּוֹתְךָ is to be read); comp. Nah. 3, 17. Job 9, 18. 17, 2. Joel 1, 17 (with מ); Is. 57, 6 (with ל); Judg. 20, 43[1]. 1 Sam. 1, 6 (with ר); Gen. 49, 10. 17 (and so always in עָקְבֵי Judg. 5, 22. Song 1, 8 *h*

[1] The ordinary reading וְהִרְדִיפוּהוּ, where ר is without *Dageš*, assumes the ר to have *Dageš*.

Digitized by Google

and עֲקֻבוֹת Ps. 77, 20. 89, 52); Ex. 15, 17. Deut. 23, 11. Judg. 20, 32. 1 Sam. 28, 10 (ק); Ex. 2, 3. Is. 58, 3. Am. 5, 21. Ps. 141, 3. Prov. 4, 13. 15, 13 (צ); Prov. 27, 25 (שׁ); Is. 5, 28. Ps. 37, 15. Jer. 51, 56. Neh. 4, 7 (שׂ). Moreover, with כ Hos. 3, 2; with ב Is. 9, 3. Jer. 4, 7; with ת 1 Sam. 10, 11. In many instances of this kind the influence of the following consonant is also observable.

i (*c*) When a vowel is to be made more emphatic, especially in the principal *pause*, by a *Dageš forte affectuosum* in the following consonant. Thus in a following Liquid, Judg. 5, 7 (חָדְלוּ). Job 29, 21 (וַיַּחֲלוּ); 22, 12 (רֻמַּת); Ezek. 27, 19 (in נ); in ת Is. 33, 12. 41, 17. Jer. 51, 58, perhaps also Job 21, 13 (יַחְתוּ).

k (*d*) When a Liquid is doubled by *Dageš forte firmativum* in the pronouns הַמָּה, הַנָּה, אַלָּה, and in לָמָּה *why?* cf. also בַּמָּה, בַּמֶּה *whereby?* כַּמָּה *how much?* (§ 102. 2 *d*), to give greater firmness to the preceding tone-vowel.

l **3.** Omission of the doubling, or at least the loss of the *Dageš forte* occurs,

(*a*) *almost always* at the end of a word, since here a double consonant cannot easily be pronounced[1]. In such cases the preceding vowel is frequently lengthened (§ 27. 2 *b*), e. g. רֹב *multitude*, from רבב; עָם *people*, with a distinctive accent and after the article הָעָם, from עמם; but e. g. גַּן *garden*, בַּת *daughter*, with the final consonant sharpened. On the exceptions אַתְּ *thou* (fem.) and נָתַתְּ *thou hast given* Ezek. 16, 33, comp. § 10. 3, Rem.

m (*b*) Very frequently in certain consonants with *Šᵉwâ mobile*, since the absence of a strong vowel causes the doubling to be less audible. This occurs principally in the case of ו and י (on יְ and יִ after the article, see § 35. 1, Rem.; on יְ after מֶה־, § 37. 1, Rem.), and in the liquids מ[2], נ and ל, less frequently in the sibilants, and this chiefly when a guttural follows; (comp., however, Is. 62, 2, מָאַסְפָּיו, as ed. Mant. correctly reads, while Baer has מָאֲסְפָּיו with compensatory

---

[1] So in Latin *fel* (for *fell*), gen. *fellis*; *mel*, *mellis*; *os*, *ossis*. In Middle High German the doubling of consonants never takes place at the end of a word, but only in the middle (as in the Old High German), e. g. *val* (*Fall*), gen. *valles*; *swam* (*Schwamm*), &c., Grimm, *Deutsche Gramm.*, 2nd ed., i. 383.

[2] *Dageš forte* is almost always omitted in מְ when it is the prefix of the participle, hence Ps. 104, 3 הַמְקָרֶה *who layeth the beams*, but הַמְּקָרָה *the roof* Eccles. 10, 18 (comp. הַמְּלָאכָה *the work*, &c.).

Digitized by Google

lengthening, and others even מָאְסָנִי ; מָסְסָנִי Gen. 27, 28. 39 ; 38, 24 מִשְׁלֹשׁ for מִשֹּׁשׁ, הִשְׁלַבִּים 1 Ki. 7, 28 ; אֶשְׁמָהּ 1 Ki. 19, 20 from נָשַׁק, הַשְׁפּוֹתַיִם Ezek. 40, 43 and לִשְׁפּוֹת Ps. 104, 18 ; מְשִׁתִּים Jon. 4, 11, הַצְפַרְדְּעִים Ex. 8, 1 and elsewhere), and finally in the emphatic ך[1].

Of the *B'gadk'phath* letters, ב occurs without *Dageš* in מִבְצִיר Judg. 8, 2, נ in מִנְבּוּרָתָם Ezek. 32, 30, ר in נִרְחֵי (Is. 11, 12. 56, 8. Ps. 147, 2 ; *not* in Jer. 49, 36), supposing that it is the Participle Niph'al of נָדַח ; lastly, ת in תִּתְצוּ Is. 22, 10. Comp. moreover, הֲנָיוֹן and הֲנָיוֹן, the *constr. st.* of הֲנָיוֹן and זָבָרוֹן, also שְׁנָיוֹת the *constr. st. plur.* of שְׁנָיוֹן.—Examples, עֲוִרִים, וַיְהִי (so always the preformative יְ in the *imperf.* of verbs), מַסֵּכוֹת, יִקְחוּ, יִשְׂאוּ, כְּמוֹאִי, מִלְּאוּ, הֲלֹלוּ, הִנְנִי, לְמַנַּצֵּחַ, &c. In correct MSS. the omission of the *Dageš* is indicated by the *Rāphè* stroke (§ 14) over the consonant. Moreover, the preceding short vowel, which would be lengthened in an open syllable, indicates that at least a *virtual* doubling takes place by means of a *Dageš forte implicitum* (see § 22. 1, Rem.).

(*c*) In the Gutturals, see § 22. 1.

Rem. 1. Contrary to rule the doubling is omitted (especially in the later Books), owing to the lengthening of the preceding short vowel, which is mostly *ḥireq* (comp. *mile* for *mille*), e. g. יְחִיתֵן *he makes them afraid*, for יְחִתֵּן (Hab. 2, 17, where perhaps however it is more correct to suppose with König, a formation after the analogy of verbs ע״י, and moreover to read יְחִיתֻךָ with the LXX), וְיִקוֹת Is. 50, 11 for וְיִקּוֹת. *n*

2. Very doubtful are the instances in which compensation for the doubling is supposed to be made by the insertion of a following נ. Thus for מְעֻנָּיָה Is. 23, 11, מָעֻנִּיָּה (or מְעוֹנָיָה) is to be read ; and for חָמְנוּ Lam. 3, 22, תַּמּוּ is the correct reading. קָבְנוּ Num. 23, 13 is not an instance of compensation (see § 67, Rem. 2 at the end). *o*

§ 21. *The Aspiration of the Tenues*[2].

The *harder* sound of the six *B'gadk'phath* letters, indicated by *Dageš lene*, is to be regarded, according to the general analogy of languages, as their older and original pronunciation, from which the softer sound was weakened (§ 6. 3 and § 13). The original hard *a*

[1] According to some also in ם in תִּמְעֲי Is. 17, 10 ; but see Baer on this passage.

[2] Comp. Delitzsch, *Ztschr. f. luth. Theol. u. Kirche*, 1878, p. 585 sqq.

pronunciation is maintained when the letter is initial, and after a consonant, but when it immediately follows a vowel or *Šᵉwâ mobile* it is softened and aspirated by their influence, e. g. פָּרַשׂ *pāraṣ*, יְפָרֹךְ *yiphrōṣ*, כֹּל *kōl*, לְכֹל *lᵉkhōl*. Hence the *Bᵉgadkᵉphath* take *Dageš lene*,

b (1) at the beginning of words: (*a*) without exception when the preceding word ends with a vowelless consonant, e. g. עַל־כֵּן *'al-kēn* (*therefore*), עֵץ פְּרִי *'ēṣ pᵉrî* (*fruit-tree*); (*b*) at the beginning of a chapter, e. g. בְּרֵאשִׁית Gen. 1, 1, and at the beginning of a sentence, or even of a minor division of a sentence after a distinctive accent (§ 15. 3), although the preceding word may end with a vowel. The distinctive accent in such a case prevents the vowel having an influence on the following tenuis, e. g. וַיְהִי כֵּאַשֶׁר *and it was so, that when*, Judg. 11, 5 (on the other hand וַיְהִי־כֵן Gen. 1, 7).

c Rem. 1. The vowel letters ה, י, ו, א, as such, naturally do not close a syllable. In close connexion they are therefore followed by the aspirated *Bᵉgadkᵉphath*, e. g. וּמָצָא בָהּ, &c. On the other hand, syllables are closed by the consonantal ו and י (exceptions קִרְּתוּהוּ Is. 34, 11; שָׁלָו בָּהּ Ezek. 23, 42; and אֲדֹנָי בָּם Ps. 68, 18), as well as by ה with *Mappîq*, hence e. g. there is *Dageš lene* in עָלֶיהָ פִּיהֶם and always after יְהוָה, since the *Qerê perpetuum* of this word (§ 17) presupposes the reading אֲדֹנָי.

d 2. In a number of cases *Dageš lene* is inserted, although a vowel precedes in close connexion. This almost always occurs in the prefixes בְּ and כְּ when in the combinations בְּבִ, כְּכִ, בְּמִ (i. e. in the *Bᵉgadkᵉphath* with Šᵉwâ before the same or a kindred aspirate) and בָּמֹ (see Baer, *L. Psalmorum*[1], 1880, p. 92, on Ps. 23, 3); comp. e. g. 1 Sam. 25, 1. Is. 10, 9. Ps. 34, 2. Job 19, 2; כָּנֹ is uncertain; כָּרְ, בָּרְ, and בָּכְ according to David Qimḥi should remain aspirated, also כָּנְ, כָּכְ, and כָּמְ according to the *Dikduke ha-ṭᵉamim*, p. 30. Sometimes the *Bᵉgadkᵉphath* letters, even with a full vowel, take *Dageš* before a spirant (and even before ח in בַּחֲמִשָּׁה 1 Ki. 12, 32). Here also belong the cases mentioned above, § 20. *e* (mostly *tenues* before א). In all these cases the object evidently is to prevent too great an accumulation of aspirates. The LXX, on the other hand, almost always represent the כ and ב, even at the beginning of a syllable, by χ and φ; **Χερούβ, Χαλδαῖοι, Φαρφάρ**, &c. The forms כַּדְּכֹר (after וְתִשְׁמְחִי) Is. 54, 12, and בַּלְּכָל (after וְנִלְאֵיתִי) Jer. 20, 9 are doubly anomalous.

e (2) In the middle of words after *Šᵉwâ quiescens*, i. e. at the beginning of a syllable immediately after a vowelless consonant[2],

---

[1] Also *L. Proverbiorum*, 1880, Praef. p. ix; and *Dikduke ha-ṭᵉamim*, p. 30 (in German in König's *Lehrgeb.* i. p. 62).

[2] יְקַתְאֵל Jos. 15, 38 (see *Minḥat shay*, on this passage), 2 Ki. 14, 7, and יְקַרְעָם Jos. 15, 56 are inexplicable exceptions.

Digitized by Google

e. g. יִרְפָּא *yirpā* (*he heals*), קְטַלְתֶּם *ye have killed;* on the other hand after *Šwá mobile* there is the soft pronunciation, e. g. רְפָא *r'phā* (*heal thou*), כִּבְדָה *she was heavy*.

On וַיִּשְׁבָּ, קְטַלְתְּ and similar forms, see § 10. 3. *f*

Whether *Šᵉwâ* be vocal and consequently causes the aspiration of a following *tenuis*, depends upon the origin of the respective forms. It is almost always vocal,

(*a*) When it has arisen from the weakening of a strong vowel, e. g. רָדְפוּ *pursue ye* (not רָדְפוּ) from רָדַף; מַלְכִּי (not מַלְכִּי), because it is properly *málākhî* (but מַלְכִּי from the ground-form *malk*).

(*b*) With the כ of the pronominal suffixes of the 2nd pers. ךָ—, כֶם—, כֶן—, since the Šᵉwâ mobile is characteristic of this form (see § 58. 3 *b*; § 91. 1).

Rem. Forms like שְׁלַחְתְּ *thou* (fem.) *hast sent*, in which we should expect an aspirated ת after the vowel, were originally שְׁלַחְתְּ, &c.; Pathaḥ being here simply a helping vowel has no influence on the tenuis; comp. § 28. 4. *g*

§ 22. *Peculiarities of the Gutturals.*

The four gutturals ח, ה, ע, א, in consequence of their peculiar pronunciation, have special characteristics, but א, as the weakest of these sounds, and sometimes also ע (which elsewhere as one of the harder gutturals is the opposite of א) differ in several respects from the stronger ה and ח. *a*

1. They do not admit of *Dageš forte*, since, in consequence of a gradual weakening of the pronunciation (see below, note 1), the doubling of the aspirates was hardly audible to the Masoretes. But a distinction must be drawn here between (*a*) the complete omission of the doubling, and (*b*) the mere *trace* of the doubling, commonly called *half*, or better, *virtual* doubling. *b*

In the former case, the short vowel before the guttural would stand in an open syllable, and must accordingly be lengthened[1]. But a distinction must be again drawn between the full lengthening of *Pathaḥ* into *Qameṣ*—mostly before א (always under the ה of the article, see § 35), as a rule also before ע, less frequently before ה, and least often before ח—and the half lengthening of *Pathaḥ* into *Šᵉghôl*, mostly before a guttural with *Qameṣ*. In the other case (*virtual* *c*

[1] Comp. *terra* and the French *terre*, the German *Rolle* and the French *rôle*: German *drollig* and French *drôle*. The omission of the doubling shows a deterioration of the language. The fresher and more original phonetic system of the Arabic (§ 1. 6) still admits everywhere of the doubling of the gutturals.

Digitized by Google

doubling) the *Dageš* is omitted, but the doubling is regarded as having taken place, and therefore the preceding vowel remains short. This *virtual* doubling consequently occurs most frequently with ח, usually with ה, less frequently with ע, and very seldom with א. Examples of (*a*) מֵאַן for *mi"ʾēn;* הָאָדָם for *ha"ādām;* הָעָם, הָהָר, יַחְבָּא (for *yiḥḥābēʾ*); further אֶחָד, הֶחָג, הֶעָנִי, הֶהָרִים (see more fully on the pointing of the article before ע in § 35).—Of (*b*) הַהֹרֶשׁ, מְחוּם (from *minḥût*), הַהוּא, בְּעֵר, נֹאזִן, &c.—In all these cases of virtual doubling the *Dageš forte* is to be regarded at least as implied (hence called *Dageš forte implicitum*, *occultum*, or *delitescens*).

d **2.** They prefer before them, sometimes also after them, a short A-sound (comp. Rem. 1), because this vowel is organically the nearest akin to the guttural sounds[1].

Hence (*a*) before a guttural, *Pathaḥ* readily takes the place of another short vowel as well as of a rhythmically long *ē* and *ō*, e. g. זָבַח *sacrifice*, not *zēbēḥ;* שָׁמַע *report*, not *šēmēʿ*. This is more especially so, when *a* was the original vowel of the word, or is otherwise admissible. Thus in the Imper. and Imperf. Qal of guttural verbs, שְׁלַח *send thou*, יִשְׁלַח *he will send* (not *yišlōḥ*); Perf. Pi'el שִׁלַּח (not *šillēḥ*); יַחְמֹד *he will desire* (not *yiḥmōd*); נַעַר *a youth*. In the last three cases *ă* is the original vowel.

e Rem. That S^eghôl remains before א in such cases as בָּרְאָה, טָמְאָה, פָּלְאָה, פָּרְאָה, is to be explained from the fact that א here has lost its consonantal value, and is only retained as a vowel letter (see § 23. 1).

f (*b*) After a heterogeneous long vowel, i. e. after all except *Qameṣ*, the hard gutturals (consequently not א) require, when standing at the end of the word, the insertion of a rapidly uttered *ă* (*Pathaḥ furtive*) between themselves and the vowel. This *Pathaḥ* is placed under the guttural, but sounded before it. It is, therefore, merely an orthographic indication not to neglect the guttural sound in pronunciation, e. g. רוּחַ *rû^aḥ*, נוֹעַ, רֵעַ, הִשְׁלִיחַ, גְּבוֹהַ (when consonantal ה is final it necessarily takes Mappîq). But at the beginning of a syllable, e. g. רוּחִי &c., since here the rapidly uttered *ă* is no longer heard.

---

[1] Like the gutturals, the A-sound is produced by opening the mouth and directly emitting a breath, while the vowels of the I-class are formed partly by the palate, and those of the U-class by the lips.

Digitized by Google

I^a^ch for *ich*, &c., are analogous instances amongst some of the Swiss[1]; a *Pathaḥ furtive* is here involuntarily intruded before the deep guttural sound. In Arabic the same may be heard in such words as *mesfaḥ*, although it is not expressed in writing. The LXX (and Jerome, cf. *ZAW.* iv. 79) write ε, sometimes α, instead of *Pathaḥ furtive*, e. g. נַחְ נֹּאֵ, יְדוּעֵ Ἰεδδουέ (also Ἰαδδού). *g*

Rem. 1. The guttural may also have an influence upon the *following* vowel, especially in the Segholate forms, e. g. נַעַר (not *na'ăr*) *a youth*, פֹּעַל (not *pŏ'ĕl*) *deed*. The only exceptions are אֹהֶל, בֹּהֶן, לֶחֶם, רָחֶם. *h*

2. Where in the present form of the language *ĭ*, attenuated from *Pathaḥ*, would stand before or after a guttural in the first syllable of a word, a *S^e^ghôl* as being between *ă* and *ĭ* is frequently used instead, e. g. יֶחְבַּשׁ (also יַחְבֹּשׁ), יֶהְגֶּה, עֶמְדָה, נֶאְדָּר, חֶבְלֵי, &c. *i*

On the other hand, the slighter and sharper *Ḥireq* is retained even under gutturals when the syllable is sharpened by *Dageš forte*, e. g. הִפָּל, הִגֶּה; but when this sharpening falls away, S^e^ghôl is apt to reappear, e. g. חֶנְיוֹן constr. חִנְיוֹן, הֶגְיוֹן constr. חִגְיוֹן. *k*

3. Instead of *simple Šᵉwâ mobile*, the gutturals take without exception a *compound Šwâ*, e. g. שֶׁחְטוּ, אֶמֹר, אֲכַפֶּל, אֶהֱלִים, &c. *l*

4. When a guttural with *quiescent Šᵉwâ* happens to close a syllable in the middle of a word, the strong closed syllable (with *quiescent Šᵉwâ*) can remain, especially with ח and ע at the end of the tone syllable, e. g. שָׁלַחְתָּ, יָדַעְתָּ, but also *before* the tone (see examples under No. 2, Rem. 2), and similarly with ה and א. *m*

But in the syllable before the tone and further back, the closed syllable is generally opened artificially, by a *Ḥaṭeph* taking the place of a *quiescent Šᵉwâ* (owing to the nature of the gutturals), and especially the *Ḥaṭeph* which repeats the sound of the preceding vowel, e. g. יֶחְשֹׁב (also יַחְשֹׁב); יַחֲזֹק (also יַחְזֹק); פָּעֳלוֹ *pŏʿŏlô* (for פָּעְלוֹ). But when, owing to a flexional change, the strong vowel following the *Ḥaṭeph* is weakened into *Šᵉwâ mobile*, then instead of *Ḥaṭeph* its vowel alone is written, e. g. יַעַמְדוּ (from עָמַד), נֶעֱרְכוּ, פְּעָלְךָ (from פָּעַל). The original forms, according to § 28. 3, were *ya'ᵉmᵉdhû*, *ne'ᵉrᵉmû*, *fŏʿᵃlᵉkhā*. Hence יַעַמְדוּ, &c., are really only different orthographic forms of יַעֲמְדוּ, &c., and would be better transcribed by *ya'ᵃᵉmᵉdhû*, &c.

Rem. 1. The grammarians call *simple Šᵉwâ* under the gutturals *hard* (דָּגֵשׁ), and the *compound Šᵉwâ* they call *soft* (רָפֶה). See further in the observations on verbs with gutturals, §§ 62–65. *n*

---

[1] Comp. also our use of a furtive *e* before *r* after *ā*, *ī*, *ū* and *ou*, e. g. *here* (pronounced *hē^e^r*), *fire* (*fī^e^r*), *pure* (*pū^e^r*), and *our* (*oū^e^r*).—G. W. C.]

Digitized by Google

o 2. Respecting the choice between the three *compound Šᵉwâs*, it may be remarked, (*a*) ח, ה, ע at the beginning of a syllable prefer ֲ, but א prefers ֱ, e. g. חֲמוֹר *ass*, הָרַג *to kill*, אֱמֹר *to say*; when however the tone syllable is moved further forward, the ֱ under א changes into the lighter ֲ, e. g. אֲלֵי (poetic for אֶל־) *to*, but אֲלֵיכֶם *to you*, אֱכֹל *to eat*, but אֲכָל (ᵉ*khâl*, toneless on account of Maqqêph). Comp. § 27, Rem. 5. Likewise ֲ is naturally found under א in cases where the *Ḥaṭeph* arises from a weakening of an original *a* (e. g. אֲרִי *lion*, ground-form *'ary*), and ֱ if there be a weakening of an original *u* (e. g. אֱנִי *a fleet*, עֱנִי *affliction*, comp. § 93, Rem. 3 and 6. *c*).

p (*b*) In the middle of a word after a long vowel, a *Ḥaṭeph-Pathaḥ* occurs instead of a *simple Šᵉwâ mobile*, e. g. הָעֲלָה, מְאֲנָה (see § 63, Rem. 4); but if a short vowel precedes, the choice of the *Ḥaṭeph* is regulated by it, e. g. *Perf. Hiph.* הֶעֱמִיד (see above, No. 2, Rem. 2), *Infin.* הַעֲמִיד (after the form הַקְטִיל); *Perf. Hoph.* הָעְמַד (after הָקְטַל); but cf. שְׁחֲרוּ Job 6, 22 (§ 64. 1).

q 5. The ר, which in sound approximates to the gutturals (§ 6. *c*), shares with the gutturals proper their first, and to a certain extent their second, peculiarity, viz.

(*a*) The exclusion of the doubling, to compensate for which the preceding vowel is almost always lengthened, e. g. בָּרְךְ *he has blessed* for *birrakh*, בָּרְךְ *to bless* for *barrêkh*.

r (*b*) The preference for *ă* as a preceding vowel, e. g. וַיַּרְא *and he saw* (from רָאָה); וַיָּסָר for וַיָּסָר *and he turned back*, also for וַיָּסָר *and he caused to turn back*.

s The exceptions to letter *a* are מָרַת *mŏrrâth*, Prov. 14, 10; כָּרַת *khŏrrâth* and שָׁרַךְ *khŏrrêkh*, Ezek. 16, 4 (comp. Prov. 3, 8); שָׁרַאשְׁי Song 5, 2; הַרְעָמָה 1 Sam. 1, 6; הַרְאִיתָם 1 Sam. 10, 24. 17, 25. 2 Ki. 6, 32; הָרְדִימָהוּ Jud. 20, 43 (cf. § 20. 2 *b*); מָרְדֹף 1 Sam. 23, 28. 2 Sam. 18, 16; also on account of דחיק (§ 20. *c*) Jer. 22, 22. Prov. 15, 1. 20, 22. 2 Chron. 26, 10; and אתי מרחיק (§ 20. *f*) 1 Sam. 15, 6. Jer. 39, 12. Hab. 3, 13. Prov. 11, 21. Job 39, 9. Ezra 9, 6. A kind of virtual doubling (after מָ for מַן) is found in מָרְנָךְ Is. 14, 3. In Samaritan and Arabic this doubling has been retained throughout, and the LXX write e. g. Σάρρα for שָׂרָה.

§ 23. *The Feebleness of the Aspirates* א *and* ה.

a 1. The א, a light and scarcely audible guttural, as a rule entirely loses its slight consonantal power whenever it stands without a vowel at the end of a syllable. It then serves (like the German *h* in *roh*, *geh*, *nahte*) merely as a sign of the preceding long vowel, e. g. מָצָא, מָלָא, הוֹצִיא (but when a syllable is added with an introductory vowel, according to No. 2, e. g. הוֹצִיאֵנִי, מָצָאתִי, since the א then stands at the

Digitized by Google

beginning of the syllable, not מָצְאֵנִי, הוֹצִיאֵנִי), מָצָא, פָּלְאוּ (comp., however, § 74. 1), מָצָאתָ (for *māṣa'tā*), תִּמְצָאנָה. Similarly in cases like חָטָא, שָׂוְא, וַיִּרְא, &c. (§ 19. *l*), and even in פָּלָא, פָּשָׂא (see above, § 22. *e*), the א has only an orthographic significance.

2. On the other hand, א is generally retained as a strong consonant *b* whenever it begins a syllable, e.g. אָסַר, מָאֵסוּ, or when it is protected by a *Ḥaṭeph* in a partially closed syllable, e.g. לֶאֱכֹל, and, as an exception, even in a closed syllable with quiescent *Šwá* after a preceding *Sghôl*, e.g. וַיֹּאמֶר, נָאדָר *ne'dār*. Even in such cases the consonantal power of א may be entirely lost,

(*a*) when it would stand with a long vowel in the middle of *c* a word after *Šwá mobile*. The long vowel is then occasionally thrown back into the place of the *Šwá*, and the א is only retained orthographically, as an indication of the etymology, e.g. רָאשִׁים *heads* (for *r'āšîm*), מָאתַיִם *two hundred* (for *m'ātáyim*), שָׁאטְךָ Ezek. 25, 6 for שְׁאֽוֹטְךָ; בּוֹרָאם Neh. 6, 8 for בְּוֹרְאָם; מאום Job 31, 7. Dan. 1, 4 for מָאוּם; פָּאֳרָה for פְּאֵרָה Is. 10, 33; חֹטְאִים *ḥṓṭîm*, 1 Sam. 14, 33 for חֹמְאִים (comp. § 74, Rem. 2, and § 75, Rem. 21); הָרְאוּבֵנִי Num. 34, 14, from רְאוּבֵן; so always חַפָּאוֹת or חַפֹּאוֹת 1 Kings 14, 16. Mic. 1, 5, &c., for חַטָּאוֹת. Sometimes a still more violent suppression of the א occurs at the beginning of a syllable, which then causes a further change in the preceding syllable, e.g. מְלָאכָה *work* for מַלְאָכָה, יִשְׁמָעֵאל for יִשְׁמַעְאֵל; שְׂמֹאל or שְׂמֹאול *the left hand*, ground-form *sam'āl*.

(*b*) When it originally closed a syllable. In Hebrew א is then gen- *d* erally (by § 22. 4) pronounced with a *Ḥaṭeph*, ֲ or ֳ. The preceding short vowel is, however, sometimes lengthened and retains the following א only orthographically, e.g. וַיָּאצֶל Num. 11, 25 for וַיֶּאֱצַל (comp. Judg. 9, 41), and פָּארוּר Joel 2, 6 for פֳּארוּר; יָאבֵל obscured from יֶאֱבַל for יֵאָבֵל (comp., however, § 68. 1); לָאמֹר for לֵאמֹר, &c. The short vowel is retained, although the consonantal power of א is entirely lost, in וְאֹרֶנִי, &c. (see § 102. 2), וַיֹּאת Is. 41, 25, וְאָבְדָךְ Ezek. 28, 16 for וַאֲאַבֶּדְךָ; comp. Deut. 24, 10. 1 Kings 11, 39. Is. 10, 13.

Instead of this א which has lost its consonantal value, there is often written one of *e* the vowel letters ו and י according to the nature of the sound, the former with *ô* and the latter with *ê* and *î*, e.g. בּוֹר *cistern* for בֹּאר, רִים *buffalo* for רְאֵם; comp. also לוֹ for לֹא *not* 1 Sam. 2, 16 and frequently in the *K'thîbh*. At the end of the word ה also is written for א, יְמַלֵּה *he fills* for יְמַלֵּא Job 8, 21 (see below, No. 4, Rem.).

Digitized by Google

f **3.** When א is only a vowel letter or an indication of the etymology (quiescent), it is also sometimes entirely dropped (cf. § 19. *k*), e. g. עָנָתִי Job 1, 21 for עָנָאתִי; מָלַתִי Job 32, 18 for מָלַאתִי; תֹּמֶם Gen. 25, 24 for תְּאוֹמִם; אַחַתָּנָה 31, 39 for אֲחַתָּאנָה; שִׁלַּחְתִּךָ 1 Sam. 1, 17 for שְׁאֵלְךָ; רְמִים Ps. 22, 22 for רְאֵמִים; גְּוָה Job 22, 29 for גְּאוָה; הִבְּרַתִי 1 Chron. 11, 39 for הַבְּאֵרֹתִי, and so 2 Sam. 23, 37; שָׂרִית 1 Chron. 12, 38 for שְׂאֵרִית; לְהַשּׁוֹת 2 Ki. 19, 25 *K'thîbh* for לְהַשְׁאוֹת (comp. Is. 37, 26); חֲמָה Job 29, 6 for חֲמְאָה[1]. In מַלְכָּת 1 Ki. 5, 25 (for מַאֲכָל) the strengthening of the following consonant by Dageš compensates for the loss of the א; but in מָסֹרֶת Ezek. 20, 37 (if for מַאֲסֹר) the preceding vowel is lengthened; cf. above, No. 2. On אֹמַר for אֹאמַר see § 68. 2.

g Rem. 1. In Aramaic the א is much weaker and more liable to change than in Hebrew. In literary Arabic, on the other hand, it is almost always a firm consonant. According to Arabic orthography, א serves also to indicate a long *a*, whereas in Hebrew it very rarely occurs as a mere vowel letter after Qameṣ; as in קָאם Hos. 10, 14 for קָם *he rose up*; רָאשׁ Prov. 10, 4. 13, 23 for רָשׁ *poor*; but in 2 Sam. 11, 1 the *K'thîbh* הַמַּלְאָכִים *the messengers*, is the proper reading; comp. § 7. 2.

h 2. In some cases at the beginning of a word, the א, instead of taking a compound *Šᵉwâ*, retains the corresponding long vowel, e. g. אֵזוֹר *girdle* for אֶזְוֹר; cf. § 84. *a*, No. 12, Rem., and the analogous cases in § 52, note, § 63, Rem. 4, § 76. *d*, and § 93, Rem. 3 (אֹהָלִים).

i 3. An א is sometimes added at the end of the word to a final *â*, *î*, and *û*, e. g. הָלְכוּא for הָלְכוּ Jos. 10, 24 (before א!), אֲבוּא Is. 28, 12. These examples, however, are not so much instances of 'Arabic orthography,' as early scribal errors, as in יִנָּשׂוּא Jer. 10, 5 for יִנָּשׂוּ; and in נְשׂוּא Ps. 139, 20 for נָשׂוּ. Comp. also יְהוּא Eccl. 11, 3 (§ 75, Rem. 3. *e*); נָקְיָא for נָקִי *pure*; לוּא for לוּ *if*; אָפוֹא for אֵפוֹ *thus*; רְבוּא for רְבוֹ *myriad*, Neh. 7, 66. 72. On הוּא and הִיא see § 32, Rem. 6.

k **4.** The ה is stronger and firmer than the א, and never loses its consonantal sound (i. e. *quiesces*) in the middle of a word[2]; on the other hand, at the end of a word it is always a mere vowel letter, unless it is expressly marked by *Mappîq* as a strong consonant (§ 14. 1). Yet at times the consonantal sound of ה at the end of a word is lost,

---

[1] In Jer. 22, 23, נַחְנָתְּ is unquestionably a corruption of נָאנַחְתְּ for נָאָנַחְתְּ.

[2] Only apparent exceptions are such *proper names* as עֶשְׁהַאֵל, פְּדָהצוּר, which are compounded of two words and consequently are sometimes divided. Cf. forms like חֲזוֹאֵל for חֲזָהאֵל. Here belongs also יְפַהְפִיָּה, which occurs in many MSS. for the artificially divided form יְפַה־פִיָּה in the printed texts, Jer. 46, 20.

Digitized by Google

and a simple ה or more correctly ה (with *Rāphè* as an indication of the weakening) takes its place, e.g. לָהּ *to her* for לָהָּ, Zech. 5, 11 and elsewhere (comp. § 103. *g*, also § 58. *g*, and § 91. *e*). Finally, in very many cases a complete elision of the consonantal ה takes place by *syncope*: (*a*) when its vowel is thrown back to the place of a preceding *Šwâ mobile* (see above, letter *c*, with א), e.g. לַבֹּקֶר for לְהַבֹּקֶר (the ה of the article being syncopated as it almost always is); בָּאָרֶץ for בְּהָאָרֶץ; *Impf. Hiph'il* יַפְקִיד for יְהַפְקִיד; יִתְּנֵם for יְהוֹנְתָן; בְּנֵיהֶם for בְּנֵיהֵם Ezek. 27, 32. (*b*) By contraction of the vowels preceding and following the ה, e.g. סוּסוֹ (also written סוּסֹה) from *sûsahu* (*a* + *u* = *ô*). A violent suppression of ה together with its vowel occurs in בָּם (from בָּהֶם), &c.

Rem. In connexion with *ō* and *ē*, a ה which only marks the vowel ending is occasionally changed into ו or י (רָאוֹ = רָאֹה, חַגֵּי = חַגֵּה Hos. 6, 9), and in all cases into א in the later Aramaic orthography, especially with *ā*, e.g. שְׁנָא *sleep* Ps. 127, 2 for שְׁנָה; עֲשָׂא Jer. 23, 39 for עָשָׂה, &c. Thus it is evident that final ה as a vowel letter has only an orthographical importance. *l*

§ 24. *Changes of the Weak Letters* ו *and* י.

The ו *w* and י *y* are, as consonants, so weak, and approach so nearly to the corresponding vowels *u* and *i* (comp. § 5. *b*, note 1), that under certain conditions they very readily merge into them. This fact is especially important for the formation of those weak stems, in which ו or י occurs as one of the three radical consonants (§ 69 sqq., § 85, § 93). *a*

1. The cases in which ו and י lose their consonantal power, i. e. merge into a vowel, belong almost exclusively to the middle and end of words; at the beginning they remain as consonants[1].

The cases are to be further distinguished—

(*a*) When either ו or י with *quiescent Šwâ* stands at the end of a syllable immediately after a *homogeneous* vowel (*u* or *i*), it has not strength enough in this position to maintain the consonantal sound, but merges in the homogeneous vowel. More accurately they pass into vowels (ו into *u*, י into *i*), and are thus contracted with the preceding vowel into *one* vowel which is necessarily long, but they are mostly retained orthographically as vowel letters. Thus הוֹשֵׁב for הֵוְשֵׁב; *b*

[1] וְ for וַ *and*, alone is a standing exception, see § 26. 1 and § 104. *e*. [It is more probable a וְ is here written defectively after וַ, than that this should be an exception to such a fundamental principle.—G. W. C.] On the cases where י is softened to *i* at the beginning of a word, comp. § 47. 2, note.

Digitized by Google

יִקָּן for יִקְּנִי; so also at the end of the word, e.g. עִבְרִי *a Hebrew*, properly *'ibrîy*, hence fem. עִבְרִיָּה; עָשֹׁ Job 41, 25 for עָשׁוּ (comp. עֲשׂוֹת 1 Sam. 25, 18 *K'thîbh*). On the other hand, if the preceding vowel be heterogeneous, ו and י are retained as strong consonants (see § 8. 5), e.g. שָׁלְוִי *quiet*, וְ *the month of May*, גּוֹי *nation*, גָּלוֹי *revealed*. But with a preceding *ă* the ו and י are mostly contracted into *ô* and *ê* (see below, 2, *b*), though at the end of a word they are sometimes rejected (see below, 2, *b*, Rem.).

c Thus an initial יְ coalesces after the prefixes בְּ, וְ, כְּ, לְ, which are then pronounced with *ĭ* (comp. § 28. 1), and also almost always after מִ (see § 102. *b*), with the *ĭ* to *î*, e.g. בִּיהוּדָה *in Judah* (for בְּיְ), וִיהוּדָה *and Judah*, כִּיאֹר *as the Nile*, לִיהוּדָה *for Judah*, מִידֵי *from the hands of*.

d (*b*) When ו and י without a vowel would stand at the end of the word after *quiescent Šwâ*, they are either wholly rejected and only orthographically replaced by ה (e.g. בָּכָה from *bakhy*, as well as the regularly formed בְּכִי *weeping*; comp. for these forms, § 93. 1, Rem. 6) or become again vowel letters. In the latter case י becomes homogeneous *Ḥireq*, and also attracts to itself the tone, whilst the preceding vowel becomes *Šwâ* (e.g. פְּרִי from *piry*, properly *pary*); ו is changed sometimes into a toneless *u* (e.g. תְּהוּ from *tuhw*).

e Rem. In Syriac, where the feeble letters more readily become vowel sounds, a simple *i* may stand at the beginning of words instead of ܝ or ܝ̇. The LXX also, in accordance with this, write Ἰουδά for יְהוּדָה, Ἰσαάκ for יִצְחָק. Hence may be explained the *Syriac usage* (occurring also in Hebrew) of drawing back the vowel *i* to the preceding consonant, when it properly had a simple *vocal Šwâ*, e.g. (according to the reading of Ben-Naphtali[1]) וַיִּלְלָה Jer. 25, 36 for וַיְלַלָה (so Baer), בִּיתְרוֹן Eccles. 2, 13 for בְּיִתְרוֹן, even וַיִּחַלְּפוּ Job 29, 21 (in some editions) for וַיְחַלְּפוּ. According to Qimḥi יִקְטֹל was pronounced as *iqṭôl*, and therefore the pointing in the 1st pers. was אֶקְטֹל to avoid confusion. In fact the Babylonian punctuation always has *ĭ* for *ĕ* in the 1st pers. In Ps. 45, 10 and Prov. 30, 17, instead of בִּיקְרוֹתִיךָ and לִיקְהַת (so Ben-Naphtali), Baer has recently adopted the readings of Ben-Ašer, בְּיִקְּ and לְיִקְּ (comp. *Dikduke ha-ṭ'amim*, p. 14).

f **2.** With regard to the *choice* of the long vowel, in which ו and י quiesce after such a vocalization and contraction, the following rules may be laid down:

[1] According to Abulwalid, Ben-Naphtali regarded the *Yodh* in *all* such cases as a vowel letter.

Digitized by Google

(*a*) With a short *homogeneous* vowel ו and י are contracted into their corresponding long vowel (*ū* or *ī*), see above, 1, *a*.

(*b*) With *ă* they form the diphthongs *ō* and *ē* according to § 7. 1, e. g. מֵיטִיב from מְיַטִּיב; יֵישִׁיב from יְיַשִּׁיב, &c.[1]

Rem. The above-mentioned rejection of the half vowels ו and י (letter *b*) occurs especially at the end of words after a heterogeneous vowel (*d*), when according to the nature of the form the contraction appears impossible. So especially in verbs ל״ה, e. g. originally גָּלְיָ = גָּלְ(י) = גָּלָה, since *d* after the rejection of the י stands in an open syllable, and consequently must be lengthened to *ā*. The ה is simply an orthographic sign of the long vowel. So also שָׂלָה for *śālāw*[2]. On the development of יִגְלֶה from יִגְלֵי, see § 75. 1; on קָם as perf. and part. of קוּם, see § 72. 2 and 4; on יֵלֵד, &c., from ולד, see § 69. 1. *g*

§ 25. *Firm or Immovable Vowels.*

What vowels in Hebrew are firm and immovable can be known, certainly and fully, only from the nature of the grammatical forms, and in some cases from a comparison with Arabic (comp. § 1. *m*). This holds especially of the *essentially* long vowels, i.e. those long by *nature* or *contraction*, as distinguished from those which are only lengthened for the sake of *rhythm*, i.e. on account of the special laws which in Hebrew regulate the tone and the formation of syllables. The latter, when a change takes place in the position of the tone or in the division of syllables, readily become short again, or are reduced to a mere *vocal Šwâ*. *a*

1. The essentially long and consequently, as a rule, unchangeable vowels of the *second* and *third* class, *ī*, *ē*, *ū*, *ō*, can mostly be recognized by means of the vowel letters which accompany them (יִ—, יֵ—, וּ, וֹ); e. g. יֵיטִיב *he does well*, הֵיכָל *palace*, גְּבוּל *boundary*, קוֹל *voice*. The *defective* writing (§ 8. 4) is indeed common enough, e. g. יֵיטֵב and יַטִּיב for יֵיטִיב; גְּבָל for גְּבוּל; קֹל for קוֹל, but this is merely an orthographic *b*

[1] Instances in which no contraction takes place after *ă* are, מַיְמִינִים 1 Chron. 12, 2 (comp. § 70. 2); אֵיסִירֵם Hos. 7, 12; הֵיטֵב Ps. 5, 9 *Q're*; the locatives מִצְרַיְמָה, בַּיְתָה, &c. Sometimes both forms are found, as עוֹלָה and עֹולָה; comp. חַי *living*, constr. state חֵי. Analogous is the contraction of מָוֶת (ground-form *mawt*) *death*, constr. מוֹת; עַיִן (ground-form *'ayn* [*'ain*]) *eye*, constr. עֵין.

[2] The Arabic, in such cases, often writes etymologically גַּלַי, but pronounces *galā*. So the LXX Σινᾶ. But even in Arabic שלא is written for שָׂלָו and pronounced *salā*.

Digitized by Google

licence and has no influence on the quantity of the vowel; the *ā* in נָבָל is just as necessarily long, as in נָבוֹל, comp. § 8. 4.

As an exception, a merely tone-long vowel of both these classes is sometimes written *fully*, e.g. יִקְטוֹל for יִקְטֹל.

c **2.** The essentially and naturally long *ā* (*Qameṣ impure*)[1], unless it has become *ō* (comp. § 9. *q*), has as a rule in Hebrew no representative among the consonants, while in Arabic it is regularly indicated by א; on the few instances of this kind in Hebrew, comp. § 9. 1, § 23. *g*. The naturally long *ā* and the merely tone-long *ă* can only be distinguished by an accurate knowledge of the forms.

d **3.** Short vowels in sharpened syllables, i.e. before *Dageš forte*, are as a rule unchangeable, e.g. גַּנָּב *thief*, also generally in closed syllables (§ 26. 2, *b*) which are not final, e.g. מַלְבּוּשׁ *garment*, מִדְבָּר *wilderness*, מַמְלָכָה *kingdom*.

e **4.** Finally, those long vowels are unchangeable which, owing to the omission of the doubling in a guttural or ר, have arisen by lengthening from the corresponding short vowels, e.g. מַאן for *mi''ēn;* בָּרוּךְ for *burrakh*.

§ 26. *Syllable-formation*[2] *and its Influence on the Quantity of Vowels.*

a Apart from the unchangeable vowels (§ 25), the use of short or long vowels, i.e. their lengthening, shortening or change into vocal *Šᵉwâ*, depends on the *theory of syllable-formation*. The initial and final syllables especially require careful consideration.

1. The *initial* syllable. Every syllable necessarily begins with a consonant, or, in the case of initial ו and י (cf. note on § 5. *b*), a consonantal vowel[3]. The copula is the only exception to this rule[4]. According to the Tiberian pronunciation וְ *and* is softened into the corresponding

---

[1] The older grammarians (see Gesenius, *Lehrgeb.*, p. 160) called those vowels *impure* which should be properly followed by a vowel letter. Thus בָּתָּב was regarded as merely by licence for בָּתַאב, &c.

[2] Comp. C. H. Toy, 'The Syllable in Hebrew,' *Amer. Journal of Philol.*, 1884, p. 494 sqq.; H. Strack, 'The Syllables in the Hebrew Language,' *Hebraica*, Oct. 1884, p. 73 sqq.

[3] The only exceptions are the few instances in which initial *Yodh* is represented as simple *i*, by being written אִ or אִי, see § 24. *e*, and especially § 47. *b*, note.

[4] This is not really an exception, *Šureq* was no doubt here written defectively, i.e. וְ for וּ.—G. W. C.]

Digitized by Google

ו before *Šᵉwâ*, and the labials, e. g. וּדְבַר, וּמִלְחָמָה: the Babylonian punctuation, however, even in these cases has וְ, i.e. וְ. On the other hand, in such cases as אֶתֶר the א is to be regarded as an initial consonant.

2. The *final* syllable. A syllable may end— *b*

(*a*) With a vowel, and is then called an *open* or *simple* syllable, e. g. in מַמְלָכָה where the first and last are open. See No. 3.

(*b*) With *one* consonant, and is then called a *simple closed* or *compound* syllable, as the second in לֶבֶב, מָמְלָכָה. See No. 5. Such are also the syllables *sharpened* by a following Dageš, as the first in מַמְלָכָה *qaṭ-ṭēl*. See No. 6.

Rem. Between *a* and *b* comes the *loosely closed* or *wavering* syllable, e. g. מַלְכֵי *c*
malᵉkhé, כְּתָבוּ *kithᵉbhû* (not *mal-ke*, *kith-bu*); compare for the *Šᵉwâ* (medium) § 10. *d*.

(*c*) With *two* consonants, a *doubly closed* syllable, as קָשְׁטְ *qōšṭ*, מַמְלָכָה. *d*
Comp. for this, No. 7 below and § 10. *i–l*.

3. *Open* or *simple* syllables have, as a rule, a long vowel, whether *e*
they have the tone as in בְּךָ *in thee*, סֵפֶר *book*, קֹדֶשׁ *sanctuary*, or are toneless as in מַמְלָכָה, עֲנָב *a bunch of grapes*[1]. A long vowel (Qames, less frequently Ṣere) is especially common in an open syllable before the tone (pretonic vowel), e. g. יִקְוֹם, מַמְלָכָה, לֶבֶב.

Short vowels in *open* syllables occur more or less apparently:

(*a*) In dissylabic words formed by means of a helping vowel (§ 28. 4) from *f*
monosyllables, as נַחַל *brook*, בַּיִת *house*, יִרְבּ *let him increase*, from *naḥl*, *bayt*,

---

[1] In opposition to this fundamental law in Hebrew (a *long* vowel in an *open* syllable), the original short vowel is always found in Arabic, and sometimes in the other Semitic languages, except of course in the case of *naturally* long vowels. The above examples are pronounced in Arabic as *bîkâ*, *sîfr*, *qûds*, *qâtâlâ*, *ʿinâb*. Although accordingly it is certain that in Hebrew also, at an earlier period, *short* vowels were pronounced in open syllables, it may still be doubted whether the present pronunciation depends *entirely* upon an artificial custom arising out of the solemn recitation of the text of the Old Testament. On this hypothesis we should have still to explain, e. g. the undoubtedly very old lengthening of *î* and *û* in an open syllable into *ē* and *ō*.

[2] For this pretonic vowel the Arabic regularly has a short vowel (*lâhŭm*, *yâqûm*, &c.), the Aramaic simply a vocal *Šᵉwâ* (לְהוֹן, יְקוּם, קְטַל, לְבַב); and even in Hebrew, when the tone is thrown forward the pretonic vowel almost always becomes vocal *Šᵉwâ*, see § 27. It would, however, be incorrect to assume from this that the pretonic vowel takes the place of *Šᵉwâ* only on account of a following tone-syllable. It rather arises from an original short vowel, since such a vowel is mostly lengthened in an open syllable before the tone, but when the tone is moved further forward it becomes vocal *Šᵉwâ*.

Digitized by Google

yirḥ; comp. also יִם־ the ending of the dual (§ 88). But the helping vowel cannot in such cases be regarded as a full vowel, i.e. it does not completely open the closed syllable.

g (*b*) In the verbal suffix of the 1st pers. sing. (נִי־ *me*), e.g. קְטָלַנִי (Arab. *qtālānī*). The not infrequent form נְיִ־ (Gen. 30, 6. Ps. 118, 18) proves that the tone-bearing *Pathaḥ* produces a sharpening of the following liquid, and thus virtually stands in a closed syllable, even when the *Nun* is not expressly written with *Dageš*. In cases like וְאוֹרֵנִי (§ 102 at the end) *Pathaḥ* is retained with the counter-tone after the א has become quiescent.

h (*c*) Sometimes before the toneless ה־ *local* (§ 90. 2), e.g. מִדְבָּרָה *towards the wilderness;* only, however, in the const. state (1 Ki. 19, 15), since the toneless ה־ does not affect the character of the form (especially when rapidly pronounced in close connexion); otherwise it is מִדְבָּרָה.

In all these cases the short vowel is supported by the tone (or principal tone) of the word (compare the effect of the *Arsis* on the short vowel in classical prosody). Elsewhere it has at least the support of the counter-tone (*Metheg*), viz.

i (*d*) In the combinations ־ַ־, ־ִ־, ־ֻ־, ־ֶ־, ־ֵ־, ־ֹ־, e.g. נַעֲרוֹ *his boy*, יֶאְסֹר *he will bind*, פָּעֳלוֹ *his deed.* In all these cases the syllable was at first really closed, and it was only when the guttural took a *Ḥaṭeph* that it became in consequence open (but compare, e.g. יֹאסַר with יֶאְסֹר). The same vowel sequence arises wherever a preposition בְּ, כְּ, לְ, or וְ copulative is prefixed to an initial syllable which has a *Ḥaṭeph*, since the former then takes the vowel contained in the *Ḥaṭeph* (see § 102. 2 and § 104. 2, Rem.). In such cases the prefix forms with the Ḥaṭeph *one* loosely closed syllable. To the same category belong also the cases where these prepositions with Ḥireq stand before a consonant with simple Šewâ mobile, e.g. בִּדְבַר, כִּדְבַר, &c.

k (*e*) In forms like יְחֻזְקוּ *yeḥ*ᵉ*-zᵉ-qû* (they are strong), פָּעֳלֵךְ *pᵒ*ᵒ*-lᵉ-khā* (thy deed). These again are cases of the subsequent opening of closed syllables (hence, e.g. יְחוּזְקוּ also occurs); פָּעֳלֵךְ ought properly to be pronounced *pᵒ-lᵉ-khā;* compare generally § 22. 4 at the end, and § 28. 3.

l Such cases as הַחֹדֶשׁ, אֲחִים (§ 96), הֶחְפַּצְתָּ (§ 67, Rem. 6) do not come under this head, since they all have *ă* in a virtually sharpened syllable; nor does the tone-bearing *Sᵉghôl* which is lengthened from *ă* in suffixes (e.g. דְּבָרֶךָ), and other cases, nor *Sᵉghôl* for *ă* before a guttural with *Qameṣ* (§ 22. *c*). On שְׂרָשִׂים and קְדָשִׁים (*ă* for ־ָ־), see above, § 9. *v.*

m **4.** The independent syllables with a firm vowel which have been described above, are frequently preceded by a single consonant with vocal Šewâ, simple or compound. Such a consonant with vocal Šewâ never has the value of an independent syllable, but rather attaches itself so closely to the following syllable, that it forms practically one syllable with it, e.g. לְחִי (cheek) *lᵉḥî;* חֳלִי (sickness) *ḥᵒlî;* יִלְמְדוּ *yil-mᵉdhû.* This concerns especially the prefixes וְ, בְּ, כְּ, לְ. See § 102.

n The *Šᵉwâ mobile* was no doubt in all such cases weakened from an original full vowel (e.g. יִקְטְלוּ Arab. *yaqtūlû*, בְּךָ Arab. *bikā*, &c.); from this, however,

Digitized by Google

it cannot be inferred that the Masoretes regarded it as forming a kind of *open* syllable, for this would be even more directly opposed to their fundamental law, (viz. that a long vowel should stand in an open syllable,) than are the exceptions cited above in No. 3. Even the use of Metheg with Šᵉwâ in particular cases (see § 16. 2) is no proof of such a view on the part of the Masoretes.

o **5.** *Closed* syllables ending with one consonant, when without the tone, necessarily have *short* vowels, whether at the beginning or at the end of words[1], e.g. מַלְכָּה *queen*, חָשְׁבּוֹן *understanding*, חָכְמָה *wisdom*, וַיָּסָר *and he turned back*, וַיָּקָם, וַיָּקָם (*wayyāqŏm*).

p In a *tone-bearing* closed syllable there may be either a long or short vowel, but if the latter, it must as a rule be either Pathaḥ or Seghôl[2]. The tone-bearing closed penultima admits, of the *long* vowels, only the tone-long *ā*, *ē*, *ō*, not the longest *ī*, *ē*, *ō*, *ū*; of the *short* vowels, only *ă*, *ĕ*, not *ĭ*, *ŭ*, *ŏ*. Thus יְסַכְּלוּ (3rd pl. masc. Imperf. Hiph.) but תְּסַכַּלְנָה 3rd pl. fem., and קִמְטוּ (2nd pl. masc. Imperat. Qal) but קְטֹלְנָה fem.

q **6.** A special kind of closed syllables are the *sharpened*, i. e. those which end in the same consonant with which the following syllable begins, e. g. אִמְּי *'im-mî*, כֻּלּוֹ *kŭl-lô*. If without the tone, they have, like the rest, short vowels; but if bearing the tone, either short vowels as סַבּוּ, הַנַּעַ, שַׁפָּה, הַפָּה, or long, as

On the omission of the doubling of a consonant at the end of a word, see § 20.

r **7.** Syllables ending with two consonants occur only at the end of words, and have most naturally short vowels, קָטַלְתְּ, וַיִּשְׁבְּ; but sometimes *Ṣere*, as נֵרְדְּ, וַיִּבְדְּ, or *Ḥolem*, תּוֹסְחְ קֹשְׁטְ. Compare, however, § 10. 3. Usually the harshness of pronunciation is avoided by the use of a helping vowel (§ 28. 4).

§ 27. *The Change of the Vowels, especially as regards Quantity.*

a The changes in sound through which the Hebrew language passed, before it assumed the form in which we know it from the Masoretic

[1] In exceptions such as שֵׁת־לִי Gen. 4, 25 (where *šāt* is required by the character of the form, although the closed syllable has lost the tone owing to the following Maqqeph), Metheg is used to guard against a wrong pronunciation; sometimes also *ĕ* is retained before Maqqeph, e.g. שָׁם־ Gen. 2, 13; עֵיר־ Gen. 2, 16.

[2] See § 9. 2, 3. *ī* occurs thus only in the particles אִם, עִם, מִן; but these usually (מִן always) are rendered toneless by a following Maqqeph. Compare also such forms as וַיִּשְׁבְּ § 75. *q* and כְּחִישׁ § 29. *g*.

Digitized by Google

text of the Old Test. (see § 2. 4), have especially affected its vowel system. A precise knowledge of these vowel changes, which is indispensable for the understanding of the greater part of the present forms of the language, is derived partly from the phenomena which the language itself presents in the laws of derivation and inflexion, partly from the comparison of the kindred dialects, principally the Arabic. By these two methods, we arrive at the following facts as regards Hebrew:

b 1. That in an open syllable the language has frequently retained only a half-vowel (*Šwâ mobile*), where there originally stood a full short vowel, e.g. עֲגָלָה (ground-form *'ăgălăt*) *a waggon*, צְדָקָה (ground-form *ṣădăqăt*) *righteousness*, קָטְלוּ (Arab. *qătălû*), יַקְטְלוּ (Arab. *jûqatṭûlû*).

c 2. That vowels originally short have in the tone-syllable, as also in the open syllable preceding it, been generally changed into the corresponding tone-long vowels, *ă* into *ā*, *ĭ* into *ē*, *ŭ* into *ō* (see § 9, No. 1. 2, No. 7, and No. 10. 3). If however the tone be shifted or weakened, these tone-long vowels mostly revert to their original shortness, or, occasionally, are still further shortened, and vanish into a mere *Šwâ mobile*, or, finally, are entirely lost through a change in the division of syllables; e.g. מָטָר (Arab. *mătăr*) *rain*, in close dependence on a following genitive (in the *construct state*), becomes מְטַר; עָקֵב (Arab. *'ăqîb*) *heel*, dual עֲקֵבַיִם, dual *construct* (with attenuation of the original *ă* of the first syllable to *ĭ*) עִקְבֵי; יִקְטֹל (Arab. *jâqtûl*), plur. יִקְטְלוּ (Arab. *jâqtûlû*). For instances of complete loss, as in בָּכְפִּי, comp. § 93. *m*.

According to § 26, the following details of vowel-change must be observed:

d 1. In place of a tone-lengthened vowel, the original, or a kindred short vowel reappears—

(*a*) When a closed syllable loses the tone (§ 26. 5). Thus, יָד *hand*, but when the tone is moved forward יַד־יְהוָה *the hand of Yahwe;* בֵּן *son*, but בֶּן־הַמֶּלֶךְ *the son of the king;* כֹּל *the whole*, but כָּל־הָעָם *the whole of the people;* so also when an accented closed syllable becomes, through inflexion, loosely closed, e.g. אֹיֵב *enemy*, אֹיִבְךָ *thy enemy;* finally, when the tone recedes, יָקָם, וַיָּקָם (*wayyāqŏm*); יֵלֵךְ, וַיֵּלֶךְ.

(*b*) When in place of an open syllable with a tone-long vowel there arises, through lengthening of the word, a fully or half-closed toneless syllable, e.g. סֵפֶר *book*, סִפְרִי *my book;* קֹדֶשׁ *sanctuary*, קָדְשִׁי *my sanctuary.*

Digitized by Google

In such cases, according to what has been said, *ē* passes into *ī* or *ĕ* (under certain circumstances also into *ă;* comp. § 93, Parad. II, *c* and *e*), and *ō* into *ŏ*, rarely into *ŭ*. On the change of a closed syllable with a long vowel into a sharpened syllable, *ē* reverts to the original *ī*, *ō* mostly to *ŭ*, e. g. אֵם *mother*, אִמִּי *my mother;* חֹק *law*, plur. חֻקִּים; but עֹז *strength*, עֻזִּי *my strength*.

2. The lengthening of the short vowel to the corresponding long, takes place— *e*

(*a*) When a closed syllable becomes open by its final consonant being transferred to a suffix beginning with a vowel, or in general to the following syllable, e. g. קָטַל־לוֹ, קָטַ|לוֹ *he has killed him;* סוּסִ|תִי primarily from סוּסָה: so *ă* mostly becomes *ā* even before a suffix beginning with *Šwâ mobile;* e. g. קָטַלְתָּ from קָטַל, סוּסָתְךָ from סוּסָה.

(*b*) When a syllable has become open by complete loss of the doubling in its final consonant, a guttural or a *Rēš*, e. g. בָּ|רְךָ for *birrakh*, see § 22. 1. Comp. also § 20. *n*. *f*

(*c*) When a weak consonant (א, ו, י) following the short vowel, according to § 23. 1, 2, 24. 2, quiesces in this vowel, e. g. מָצָא for מָצְאָ, where the א, losing its consonantal value, loses also the power of closing the syllable, and the open syllable requires a long vowel. *g*

(*d*) Very frequently through the influence of the *pause*, i. e. the principal tone in the last word of a sentence or clause (§ 29. 4). Sometimes also through the influence of the article (§ 35. *o*). *h*

3. When a word increases at the end and the tone is consequently moved forward, or when, in the *construct state* (see § 89), or otherwise in close connexion with the following word, its tone is weakened, in such cases a full vowel (short or tone-long) may, by the change in the division of syllables, be weakened to *Šwâ mobile* (or *Šwâ medium*), or even be entirely lost, so that its place is taken by the mere syllable-divider (*Šwâ quiescens*). Examples of the first case are, שֵׁם *name*, pl. שֵׁמוֹת, but שְׁמִי *my name*, שְׁמוֹתָם *their names*, דָּבָר *word*, constr. st. דְּבַר; צְדָקָה *righteousness*, constr. st. צִדְקַת (with *Šwâ medium*); an example of the second case is, בְּרָכָה *blessing*, constr. st. בִּרְכַּת. Whether the vowel is retained or becomes vocal *Šwâ* (דָּם, דָּמִי, but שֵׁם, שְׁמִי), and which of the two disappears in two consecutive syllables, depends upon the character of the form in question. In general the rule is that only those vowels which stand in an open syllable can become vocal *Šwâ*. *i*

Digitized by Google

Thus the change into *Šwâ* takes place in—

k (*a*) The *ā* and *ē* of the first syllable (especially in the inflexion of nouns), e. g. דָּבָר *word*, plur. דְּבָרִים; גָּדוֹל *great*, fem. גְּדוֹלָה; לֵב *heart*, לְבָבִי *my heart*. Compare, however, also in the verb, תָּשׁוּב *she will return*, plur. תָּשׁוּבְנָה; and so always, when the original short vowel of the prefixes of the Imperfect comes to stand in an open syllable. On the other hand, the *ā*, which, before the tone, has been lengthened from *ă*, is retained in the *Perfect consecutive* of Qal even in the secondary tone, e. g. וְקָטַלְתָּ; comp. § 49. *i*.

l (*b*) The short, or merely tone-long, vowels *a*, *e*, *o* of the ultima, especially in verbal forms, e. g. קָטַל, fem. קָטְלָה *qāṭ'lā;* יִקְטֹל יִקְטְלוּ *yiqṭ'lú;* comp., however, also יִלְקְטוּן, תִּדְבָּקִין, &c., according to § 47. *m* and *o*. The helping vowels are either entirely omitted, e. g. מֶלֶךְ *king* (ground-form *malk*), מַלְכִּי *my king;* or become weakened into *Šwâ mobile*, or *Šwâ medium*, e. g. נַעַר *boy*, נַעֲרוֹ *his boy*. If the tone remains unmoved, the vowel also is retained, notwithstanding the lengthening of the word, e. g. יִקְטֹלוּ pausal-form for יִקְטְלוּ.

m Where the tone moves forward two places, the former of the two vowels of a dissyllabic word may be shortened, and the second changed into *Šwâ*. Comp. דְּבַר *word;* in the plur. דְּבָרִים; with heavy suffix דִּבְרֵיהֶם (comp. § 28. 1) *their words*. On the shortening (attenuation) of the *ă* to *ĭ*, see further, Rem. 3.

n Rem. 1. An *ô* arising from *aw* = *au*, or by an obscuring of *â* (see § 9), sometimes becomes *û*, when the tone is moved forward, e. g. נָקוּם נְקוּמוֹת (see Paradigm *Perf. Niph.*); מָנוֹס *flight*, fem. מָנוֹסָה, with suffix מְנוּסִי. Similarly the *ê*, arising from *ay* = *ai*, in the Perfect of verbs ל״ה (§ 75. 2) frequently becomes *î*. The not uncommon use of ו in a sharpened syllable, as בְּחוּקַּי Ez. 20, 18 (for בְּחֻקַּי), is to be regarded as an orthographic licence, although sometimes in such cases *û* may really have been intended by the *K*e*thîbh*.

o Of the vowels of the *U*-class, *û* and tone-long *ō* stand in a tone-bearing closed final syllable, and *ŏ* in a toneless syllable, e. g. יָקוּם *he will arise*, יָקֹם jussive, *let him arise*, וַיָּקָם *and he arose*. The only instance of *ŭ* in an ultima which has lost the tone is וַיָּרֻם Ex. 16, 20 (see § 67. *n*). Similarly, of vowels of the *I*-class, *ê*, *î*, and *ē* stand in a tone-bearing closed final syllable, and *ĕ* in a toneless syllable, e. g. יָקִים *he will raise*, יָקֵם *let him raise*, וַיָּקֶם *and he raised*. The only instance of *ĭ* in an ultima which has lost the tone, is וַתָּרֶן Judg. 9, 53 (see § 67. *x*).

p 2. In the place of a *Pathaḥ* we not unfrequently find (according to § 9. 3) a *Seghôl*, *ĕ* or *ə*, as a modification of *ă*:

(*a*) In a closed antepenultima, e. g. אֲבִיתַר (pr. name) for אֲבְיָתָר; or in a closed penultima (e. g. יְהֹדָה) or half-closed penultima (e. g. יְדֶכֶם *your hand*, for *yad*e*khèm*).

Digitized by Google

In all these cases the character of the surrounding consonants (see § 6. *q*) has no doubt had some influence.

(*b*) Regularly before a guttural with *Qameṣ*, where the doubling *q* has been dropped, provided that a lengthening of the *Pathaḥ* into *Qameṣ* be not necessary, e. g. אָחִיו *his brothers*, for *'aḥāw*; פָּחֹשׁ *false*, for *kaḥāš*; פָּחָם *coal*; הָחַי *the living* (with the article הַ); יִתְנָחֲמוּ Num. 23, 19, &c., and so always before חָ. Before הָ and עָ *S'ghôl* generally stands only in the second syllable before the tone, e. g. הֶהָרִים *the mountains*; הֶעָוֹן *the guilt*; immediately before the tone *Pathaḥ* is lengthened into a (pretonic) *Qameṣ*, e. g. הָעָם, הָהָר; but cf. also הֶעָפְרוּ Num. 8, 7. Before the weak consonants א and ר (comp. § 22. 1, 5), the lengthening of the *Pathaḥ* into *Qameṣ* almost always takes place, e. g. הָאָב *the father*, pl. הָאָבוֹת; הָרֹאשׁ *the head*, pl. הָרָאשִׁים. Exceptions, הֶרָה *towards the mountain*, Gen. 14, 10, in the tone-syllable, for *hárrā*; יִבְרֶכְיָהוּ יְבַרֶכְיָהוּ (pr. name) for יְבַרֶכְיָהוּ. On הָ as a form of the interrogative (הַ), see § 100. 4; on מָה for מָה (מַהּ), § 37. 1. Finally, אֲבָלְךָ Ex. 33, 3 also comes partly under this head, in consequence of the loss of the doubling, for אֲבַלְּךָ.

(*c*) As a modification of the original *Pathaḥ* in the first class of the segholate *r* forms (§ 93, Rem. 1), when a helping vowel (§ 28. 4) is inserted after the second consonant. Thus the ground-form *kalb* (*dog*), after receiving a helping *S'ghôl*, is modified into כֶּלֶב (also in modern Arabic pronounced *kelb*)[1], *yarḥ* (*month*) with a helping *Pathaḥ*, יֶרַח. The same phenomenon appears also in the forms of verbs, in cases like יֶלֶךְ (jussive of the Hiph'îl of נָלָה), with a helping *S'ghôl*, for *yagl*.

3. The attenuation of *ā* to *ī* occurs very frequently in a toneless, closed, or *s* half-closed syllable.

(*a*) In a firmly closed syllable, מִדּוֹ *his measure*, for מָדּוֹ (in a sharpened syllable); יְלַדְתִּיךְ *I have begotten thee*, from יָלַדְתִּי with the suffix ךָ; comp. Lev. 11, 44. Ez. 38, 23 and § 44. *d*. Especially is this the case in a large number of *segholates* from the ground-form *qaṭl*, when combined with singular suffixes, e. g. צִדְקִי *my righteousness*, for *ṣadqî*.

(*b*) In a half-closed syllable, דִּמְכֶם *your blood*, for דָּמְכֶם, and so commonly in *t* the *st. constr. plur.* of segholates from the ground-form *qaṭl*, e. g. בִּגְדֵי from בֶּגֶד (ground-form *bagd*) *a garment*. In most cases of this kind the attenuation is easily intelligible from the nature of the surrounding consonants. It is evident from a comparison of the dialects, that the attenuation was consistently carried out in a very large number of noun and verb-forms in Hebrew, as will be shown in the proper place[2].

---

[1] So the LXX write Μελχισεδέκ for מַלְכִּיצֶדֶק.

[2] Analogous to this attenuation of *ā* to *ī*, is the Lat. *tango*, *attingo*; *laxus*, *prolixus*; to the transition of *ā* into *ŭ* (see above, Rem. 2), the Lat. *carpo*, *decerpo*; *spargo*, *conspergo*.

Digitized by Google

u 4. *S'ghôl* arises, in addition to the cases mentioned in Rem. 1 and 2, also—

(*a*) From the weakening of *ā* of the final syllable in the isolated cases (ה֫— for ה֫—) in 1 Sam. 28, 15 (? see § 48. *d*). Ps. 20, 4 (?). Is. 59, 5. Prov. 24, 14 (see § 48. *l*); for examples of Locative forms in ה֫— see § 90. 2 end.

v (*b*) Perhaps from the obtusion of *u*, in אֶתֶם *you* (Arab. *'antŭm*), see § 32. *i* and *m*, and in לָהֶם *to them* (Arab. *lahŭm*); comp. § 8. *c*, 5.

w 5. Among the *Ḥaṭeph*-sounds (ֲ ֱ ֳ) is shorter and lighter than (ְ), and consequently the vowel group (ֲַ ֲָ ֱֶ ֳֹ) is shorter than (ַ ָ); e.g. אֱדוֹם *Edom*, but אֲדֹמִי (*Edomite*), shortened at the beginning because the tone is thrown forward; אֱמֶת (*'mĕth*) *truth*, אֲמִתּוֹ *his truth*; נֶעְלָם *hidden*, pl. נֶעֱלָמִים; הֶעֱבִרְתִּי but וְהֶעֱבַרְתִּי.

x 6. To the chapter on vowel changes belongs lastly the *dissimilation* of vowels, i. e. the change of one vowel into another entirely heterogeneous, in order to prevent two similar, or at least closely related vowels, from following one another in the same word[1]. Hence לוּלֵא for *lû lô* (unless); the proper names יְהוּא and יְהוֹשֻׁעַ stand most probably for *Yôhû*, *Yôshûª* (= יְהוֹשֻׁעַ). Cf. also חִיצוֹן from חוּץ; רִאשׁוֹן from רֹאשׁ; תִּיכוֹן from תּוֹךְ; עֵירֹם from stem עוּר, and the second foot-note on § 68. 1.

§ 28. *The Rise of New Vowels and Syllables.*

a **1.** According to § 26. 4 a half-syllable, i. e. a consonant with Šᵉwâ, (always weakened from a short vowel,) can only occur in close dependence on a full syllable. If another half-syllable with simple Šᵉwâ would follow, the former becomes again a full short vowel[2]. This vowel is almost always *Ḥireq*. In most cases it is probably an attenuation of an original *ă*, and never a mere helping vowel. In some instances analogy may have led to the choice of the *i*. Thus, according to § 102. 2, the prefixes בְּ, כְּ, לְ before a consonant with (ְ—) become בִּ, כִּ, לִ, e.g. בִּפְרִי, כִּפְרִי, לִפְרִי, before יְ they are pointed as in בִּיהוּדָה (from *bi-y'hûda*, according to § 24. *b*); so too with *Wâw copulative*, e.g. וַיְהוּדָה for *w'yehûdâ*. The first half-syllable, after the restoration of the short vowel, combines with the second to form a firmly closed syllable, e.g. לִנְפֹל Num. 14, 3 for *lin'phōl*, and so almost always in the infin. constr. after לְ (§ 45. *g*); in isolated cases also with בְּ, as בִּזְבֹּר Jer. 17, 2.

b **2.** Before a guttural with *Ḥaṭeph* the consonant of the half-syllable takes the short vowel contained in the *Ḥaṭeph*, and thus arise the

[1] Cf. Barth, *Die Nominalbildung in den semitischen Sprachen*, p. xxix; A. Müller, *Theologische Studien u. Kritiken*, 1892, p. 177 sq.; with Nestle, ibid. p. 573 sq.

[2] וְ *and* is the only exception. It becomes וַ before a simple Šᵉwâ, comp. § 104. *e*.

Digitized by Google

vowel groups ־ֶ־, ־ָ־, ־ִ־, e. g. וַאֲנִי *and I*, בַּאֲשֶׁר *as*, לַעֲבֹד *to serve*, לֶאֱכֹל *to eat*, לַחֳלִי *in sickness*. On the Metheg with every such short vowel, see § 16. *f*, δ. Sometimes here also a fully closed syllable is formed. In such a case, the consonant of the half-syllable retains the short vowel, which would have belonged to the suppressed *Ḥateph*, e. g. לַחְטֹב for לַחֲטֹב; לַחְמָם Is. 47, 14 for לַחֲמָם (see § 67. *cc*); לָאְסֹר but also לֶאֱסֹר; and even וַעְצֹר Job 4, 2, comp. Gen. 32, 16. So always in the Infin. and Imperat. Qal of the verbs הָיָה *to be* and חָיָה *to live*, e. g. לִהְיוֹת *to be*, וִהְיוּ *and be ye!* even with מִן, as מֵהְיוֹת, for which compare § 102. *b*: וֶהְיֵה *and be!* וֶחְיֵה *and live*, for וֶהֱיֵה, וֶחֱיֵה, alone have *ĕ* instead of *ĭ* under the prefix. For the Metheg, comp. § 16. *f*, *e*.

c 3. When a *Ḥateph* in the middle of a word, owing to flexional changes, would stand before a vocal *Šᵉwâ*, it is changed into the short vowel, with which it is compounded. This includes especially the cases in which the *Ḥateph* stands under a guttural instead of a quiescent *Šᵉwâ*, as an echo of the preceding short vowel, e. g. יַעֲמֹד *he will stand* (for יַעְמֹד), but plur. יַעַמְדוּ for *yaʿᵃmᵉdhû*, and נֶהְפְּכוּ for *nĕḥᵉphᵉkhû* (*they have turned themselves*), פָּעָלֶךָ *thy work*, comp. § 26. *k*. The syllables are to be divided *yăʿᵃ-mᵉdhû*, and the second *ă* is to be regarded exactly as the helping *Pathaḥ* in נַעַר, &c.[1]

d 4. At the end of words, syllables occur which close with two consonants (§ 10. 3, § 26. ך), but only when the latter of the two is an emphatic consonant (ט, ק) or a tenuis (viz. ב, ד, ך, ת[2]), e. g. יַשְׂטְ *let him turn aside*, וַיַּשְׁקְ *and he caused to drink*, אָמַרְתְּ *thou* (fem.) *hast said*, וַיִּבְךְ *and he wept*, וְיֵרְדְ *and let him have dominion*, וַיִּשְׁבְ *and he took captive*.

e This harsh combination of letters is however commonly avoided by inserting between the two final consonants a helping vowel, which is mostly *Sᵉghôl*, but with gutturals *Pathaḥ*[3], and after י *Ḥireq*, e. g. וַיְגַל *and he revealed*, for *wayyigl*; יִרְבְּ *let it multiply*, for *yirb*; קֹדֶשׁ *sanctuary*, ground-form *qudš*; נַחַל *brook*, ground-form *naḥl*; שָׁלַחְתְּ[4] for *thou hast sent*; בַּיִת ground-form *bayt*. These helping

[1] In Judges 16, 13 read תַּאַרְנִי not (with Opitius, Hahn and others) תארני.

[2] With a final ת, the only example is תּוֹסֶפֶת Prov. 30, 6, where several MSS. and printed editions incorrectly have ת without Dageš.

[3] On the apparent exceptions דָּשֵׁא, &c., comp. § 22. *e*; other instances in which א has entirely lost its consonantal value, and is only retained orthographically, are חֵמָא *sin*, גַּיְא *valley* (also גַּי), שָׁוְא *vanity* (Job 15, 31 *Kᵉthîbh* שָׁו).

[4] In this form (§ 65. 2) *Dageš lene* remains in the final *Tāw*, although a vowel

Digitized by Google

vowels are of course always without the tone, and disappear before formative suffixes, e. g. קָדְשִׁי *my sanctuary*, בֵּיְתָה *home-ward*.

f **5.** On the rise of a full vowel in place of a simple *Šᵉwâ*, under the influence of the *pause*, see § 29. *m*; on initial אֲ for אָ, see § 23. *h*.

§ 29. *The Tone, its Changes and the Pause.*

a **1.** The principal tone rests, according to the Masoretic accentuation (comp. § 15. 2), as a rule on the final syllable[1], e. g. קָטַל, דָּבָר, קָטְלוּ, קָטַלְתָּם, דְּבָרִים, קִדְרוֹן—in the last five examples on the formative additions to the stem. Less frequently it rests on the penultima, as in לַיְלָה *night*, קָטַלְתְּ, קָטְלוּ; but a closed penultima can only have the tone if the ultima is open (e. g. קָטַלְתְּ, לַיְלָה), whilst a closed ultima can as a rule only be without the tone, if the penultima is open, e. g. וַיָּקָם, וַיָּקָם; compare also below, No. 3.

b A kind of counter tone or secondary stress, as opposed to the principal tone, is marked by *Metheg* (§ 16. 2). Words which are closely united by *Maqqeph* with the following word (§ 16. 1) can at the most have only a secondary tone.

c **2.** The original tone of a word, however, frequently shifts its place in consequence either of changes in the word itself, or of its close connexion with other words. If the word is increased at the end, the tone is moved forward (*descendit*) one or two places according to the length of the addition, e. g. דָּבָר *word*, plur. דְּבָרִים; דִּבְרֵיכֶם *your words*; קֹדֶשׁ *sanctuary*, plur. קְדָשִׁים; קָטַלְתָּהוּ with קָטַלְתָּ. On the consequent vowel-changes, see § 27. 1, 3.

d **3.** On the other hand, the original tone is shifted from the ultima to the penultima (*ascendit*):

(*a*) In many forms of the Imperfect, when *Wāw consecutive* (וְ see § 49. 2) is prefixed, e. g. יֹאמַר *he will say*, וַיֹּאמֶר *and he said*; יֵלֵךְ *he will go*, וַיֵּלֶךְ *and he went*.

---

precedes, in order to point out that the helping *Pathaḥ* is not to be regarded as a really full vowel, but merely as an orthographic indication of a very slight sound, to help the correct pronunciation. An analogous case is יַחַד *yiḥăd* (from חֶדְוָה, see § 75. *r*).

[1] This was not originally the case. Various linguistic phenomena tend to show that the principal tone originally rested as a rule on the penultima. See the proofs in Praetorius, *ZAW.*, 1883, p. 211 sqq., and Mayer Lambert, *Revue des études juives*, vol. xx, 1890, p. 73 sqq.; vol. xxv, 1892, p. 111 sq., and xxvi, p. 53.

Digitized by Google

(*b*) For rhythmical reasons, when a monosyllable, or a word with the tone on the first syllable, follows a word with the tone on the ultima, in order to avoid the concurrence of two tone-syllables[1]. This rhythmical retraction of the tone, however, (נָסוֹג אָחוֹר *receding*, as it is called by the Jewish grammarians,) is only admissible according to No. 1 above, provided that the penultima, which now receives the tone, is an open syllable, (with a long vowel; see however the Rem.,) whilst the ultima, which loses the tone, must be either an open syllable with a long vowel, e.g. קָרָא לָיְלָה Gen. 1, 5. 4, 17. 27, 25. Ex. 16, 29. Ps. 5, 11. 104, 14. Dan. 11, 13, or a closed syllable with a short vowel, e.g. תֹּאכַל לָחֶם Gen. 3, 19. Job 3, 3. 22, 28[2]. The grave suffixes -כֶם, -כֶן, -הֶם, -הֶן- are exceptions, as they never lose the tone. *e*

Ṣere alone of the long vowels can remain in a closed ultima which has lost the tone, but it then has, in correct editions, a retarding *Metheg* in order to prevent its being pronounced as *Sᶜghôl*, e.g. לְבַעֲרֵ֥ךְ קָיִן Num. 24, 22; comp. Num. 17, 23. Jud. 20, 2. Is. 66, 3. Jer. 23, 29. Ezek. 22, 25. Ps. 37, 7. Prov. 1, 19. In other cases the shortening into *Sᶜghôl* does take place, e.g. הַלֹּם פַּעַם *who smiteth the anvil*, Is. 41, 7, for הוֹלֵם פַּעַם. The retraction of the tone even occurs when a half-syllable with a Šᵉwâ mobile precedes the original tone-syllable, e.g. וַיֹּאמְרוּ לוֹ Gen. 19, 5, and frequently; יוֹרְדֵי בוֹר Ps. 28, 1; סָמְטוּ לִי Ps. 31, 5; מְבַטְּעֵנִי חָרֵב Is. 14, 19; as also when the tone-syllable of the second word is preceded by a half-syllable, e.g. לָקַח לְךָ Gen. 15, 7 (comp. § 20. *c*). *f*

According to the above, it must be regarded as anomalous when the Masora throws back the tone of a closed ultima upon a *virtually* sharpened syllable with a short vowel, e.g. וְכִחֵשׁ בּוֹ אֲחֵר בֵּן 1 Sam. 10, 5; Job 8, 18, cf. Lev. 5, 22; לְעֻצַּחַק בָּנוּ Gen. 39, 14. 17. Hos. 9, 2; whereas it elsewhere allows a closed penultima to bear the tone only when the ultima is open. Still more anomalous is the placing of the tone on a *really* sharpened syllable, when the ultima is closed, as in *g*

---

[1] Even Hebrew *prose* proceeds, according to the accentuation, in a kind of Iambic rhythm. That this was intended by the marking of the tone, can be seen from the use of Metheg. Jos. Wijnkoop in *Darche hannesigah sive leges de accentus Hebraicae linguae ascensione*, Lugd. Bat. 1881, endeavours to explain, on euphonic and syntactical grounds, the numerous cases in which the usual retraction of the tone does not occur, e.g. וּבוֹרֵא חֹשֶׁךְ Is. 45, 7, where the object probably is to avoid a kind of hiatus; comp., however, Amos 4, 13.

[2] The reading עֲרָיִם (so even Opitius and Hahn) Ezek. 16, 7 for עֵרֹם is rightly described by Baer as 'error turpis.'

Digitized by Google

הָקֵם עָל 2 Sam. 23, 1 (comp. נֵבֶר שׁוֹעַ Job 34, 19; יְקֵם־קַיִן Gen. 4, 24, with Metheg of the secondary tone). We should read either הָקֵם, or, with Frensdorff, *Massora Magna*, p. 167, and others, הֻקַם. As abnormal forms, comp. further, וַיְחַזֵק בּוֹ Ex. 4, 4 and וְיִהְיוּ שָׁם Deut. 10, 5.

h (*c*) In *pause*, see No. 4.

The meeting of two tone-syllables (No. 3, *b*) is avoided also by connecting the words with Maqqeph, in which case the first word entirely loses the tone, e. g. וַיִּכְתֹּב־שָׁם *and he wrote there*, Jos. 8, 32.

i **4.** Very essential changes of the tone and of the vowels are effected by the *pause*. By this term is meant the strong stress laid on the tone-syllable in the last word of a sentence (a verse) or clause. It is represented by a great *distinctive accent*, *Silluq*, *'Athnâḥ*, and in the accentuation of the books תא"ם, *'Ôlê wyôrēd*. Apart from these principal pauses (*the great pause*), there are often pausal changes (*the lesser pause*), with the lesser distinctives, especially *Sᵉgolta*, *Zaqeph qaṭon*, *Kᵉbhîʳᵉ*, and even with *Pašṭa*, *Tiphḥa*, *Gereš*, and *Pazer*[1]. The changes are as follows:

k (*a*) When the tone-syllable naturally has a short vowel, it as a rule becomes tone-long in *pause*, e. g. קָטַל, קָטֹל; סָיִם, מָיִם; קָטַלְתְּ, קָטַלְתְּ. An *ă* which has been modified to *Sᵉghôl* usually becomes *ā* in *pause*, e. g. קָשֶׁר (ground-form *qašr*) in *pause* קָשֶׁר 2 Ki. 11, 14; אֶרֶץ, אֶרֶץ Jer. 22, 29; also in 2 Ki. 4, 31 read עֶשֶׂב with ed. Mant, &c. (Baer עֵשֶׂב!); דְּבֶר becomes in *pause* דְּבֵר.

l Sometimes, however, the distinct and sharper *ă* is intentionally retained in *pause*, especially if the following consonant be doubled, e. g. יַכַּתּוּ Job 4, 20, or ought to be doubled, e. g. בַּז Is. 8, 1, &c.; and even without the doubling, e. g. עַד Gen. 49, 27; וְהִקְרַשְׁתִּי 2 Chron. 29, 19 and regularly in the numeral אַרְבַּע *four*, Lev. 11, 20, &c. Compare the list of instances of pausal *ă* and *ĕ* in the Appendices to Baer's editions.

---

[1] In most cases, probably on account of a following guttural or ר (comp. e. g. Ex. 21, 31. Jer. 3, 9. Ruth 4, 4. Eccles. 11, 6; before ו Jer. 17, 11). שָׁמָּם אֹתוֹ 1 Sam. 7, 17, where *ā* has *munaḥ*, is very irregular, but the lengthening here is probably only to avoid the cacophony *šāphăṭ 'ōṯ*. In the same way וַיְצִלָּה Ezek. 17, 15 (with Mahpakh before הָ) and וַיְקָרֵם Ezek. 37, 8 (with Darga before עָ) are to be explained. The four instances of אֲנִי for אֲנִי apparently require a different explanation; see § 32. *c*.—The theory of Olshausen and others that the phenomena of the *pause* are due *entirely* to liturgical considerations, i. e. that it is 'a convenient way of developing the musical value of the final accents by means of fuller forms' in divine service, is contradicted by the fact that similar phenomena are still to be observed in modern vulgar Arabic, where they can only be attributed to rhythmical reasons of a general character.

Digitized by Google

(*b*) When a full vowel in a tone-bearing final syllable has lost the tone before an affformative, and has become *vocal Šʷwâ*, it is restored in *pause* to its position as tone-vowel, and, if short, is lengthened, e.g. קָטַל, *fem.* קָטְלָה (*qāṭʷlā*), in *pause* קָטָלָה (*qāṭālā*); שִׁמְעָה *šimʷʿâ*, in *pause* שָׁמְעָה (from sing. שָׁמַע); מְלֹאָה, מְלֹאָה; יִקְטְלוּ, יִקְטְלוּ[1] (sing. יִקְטֹל). The fuller endings of the Imperfect ־ִין and ־ֶין (§ 47. *m* and *o*) alone retain the tone even when the original vowel is restored. In segholate forms, like לֶחִי, פֶּרִי (ground-form *laḥy*, *pary*), the original *ă* returns, though under the form of a tone-bearing *Sᵉghôl*, thus לָחְיִי, פָּרְיִי; original *ĭ* becomes *ē*, e.g. חֵצִי, in *pause* חֵצִי; original *ŭ* (*ŭ*) becomes *ō*, e.g. חֳלִי (ground-form *ḥuly*), in *pause* חֹלִי (§ 93. *x*, *y*, *z*). *m*

On the analogy of such forms as לָחְיִי, &c., the shortened Imperfects יְהִי and יִהְיֶה become in *pause* יְהִי, יִהְיֶה, because in the full forms יִהְיֶה *he will be* and יִחְיֶה *he will live* the *ĭ* is attenuated from an original *ă*. We may also mention here שָׁכֶם *the neck*, in *pause* שָׁכֶם (ground-form *šakhm*), and the pron. אֲנִי *I*, in *pause* אָנִי, as well as the restoration of the original *ă* as *ə* before the suffix ־ְךָ *thy, thee*, e.g. דְּבָרְךָ *thy word*, in *pause* דְּבָרְךָ; יִשְׁמָרְךָ *he guards thee*, in *pause* יִשְׁמָרְךָ; but after the prepositions בְּ, לְ, אֵת (אֵת) the suffix ־ְךָ in *pause* becomes ־ֶךָ, e.g. אִתְּךָ, בְּךָ, לְךָ. *n*

(*c*) This tendency to draw back the tone in *pause* to the *penultima* (as being the original tone-syllable?), shows itself also in such cases as אֲנֹכִי *I*, in *pause* אָנֹכִי; אַתָּה *thou*, in *pause* אָתָּה (but in the three poetically accented Books also אַתָּה, since in those Books 'Athnaḥ, especially after *'Ôlè wʾyôrēd*, has only the force of a *Zaqeph*; hence also יִמְלָאוּ Prov. 24, 4 instead of יִמְלְאוּ)[2]; עַתָּה *now*, עָתָּה; and in other sporadic instances, like בָּלוּ Ps. 37, 20 for בָּלוּ: but in 1 Sam. 12, 25 Baer's reading תִּסָּפּוּ is to be preferred to that of ed. Mant, &c. *o*

(*d*) Conversely all forms of imperfects consecutive, whose final syllable, when not in *pause*, loses the tone and is pronounced with a short vowel, take, when in *pause*, the tone on the ultima with a tone-long vowel, e.g. וַיָּמָת *and he died*, in *pause* וַיָּמֹת. *p*

[1] Such a pausal syllable is sometimes further strengthened by doubling the following consonant, see § 20. *i*.

[2] יִפָּלוּ Ps. 45, 6, comp. also יִכָּלְמוּ Ps. 40, 15, is to be explained in the same way, but not הִמָּלְטִי Zech. 2, 11, where, on the analogy of הִשָּׁמְרוּ Jer. 9, 3, we should expect הִמָּלְטִי.

Digitized by Google

q Of other effects of the *pause* we have still to mention, (1) the transition of an *ē* (lengthened from *ĭ*) to the more distinct *ā* (see above, letter *l*), e.g. הַתָּו for הַתֵּו Is. 18, 5 (comp. § 67. *v*; § 72. *dd*); עָמָל Is. 33, 9; אָצָל 1 Chron. 8, 38 (beside אֶצֶל, see *v.* 37. Cf. טָבְאַל Is. 7, 6 (טֻבְאֵל Ezr. 4, 7); שָׁשָׂר Jer. 22, 14; סָפָרַד Ob. 20; וַיִּנָּפַשׁ Ex. 31, 17; וַיִּאָנַשׁ 2 Sam. 12, 15 (below, § 51. *m*)—S. R. D.]); הָפַר Gen. 17, 14; הָפַצָר 1 Sam. 15, 23; תָּאַחַר Ps. 40, 18; הָרָחַק Job 13, 21, &c., mostly before liquids or sibilants (but also הָשַׁב Is. 42, 22, and without the *pause* תֵּרֵד Lam. 3, 48). So also וַיֵּלֶךְ (shortened from וַיֵּלֵךְ) becomes in *pause* וַיֵּלַךְ; compare וַיֵּלֶךְ Lam. 3, 2; תֵּלֶךְ for תֵּלֵךְ Jud. 19, 20. On *S'ghôl* in *pause* instead of Ṣere, comp. § 52. *n*, and especially § 75. *n*, on וְחַיֶּה Prov. 4, 4 and 7, 2.

r (2) The transition from *ă* to *ŏ* in the ultima; so always in the formula לָעוֹלָם (for עַד) וָעֶד *for ever and ever.*

s (3) The *pausal Qames* in *Hithpa'ēl* (but not in *Pi'ēl*) for *Ṣere*, e.g. יִתְהֹלָךְ Job 18, 8 for יִתְהַלֵּךְ. According to § 54. *k*, this Qames is lengthened from an original *ă*.

t (4) The restoration of a final *Yodh* which has been dropped from the stem, together with the preceding vowel, e.g. אֶחָיו, בְּעָיו Is. 21, 12, for בְּעוּ, אֶחוּ, the latter also without the *pause* Is. 56, 9. 12; comp. Job 12, 6, and the same occurrence even in the word *before* the *pause* Deut. 32, 37. Is. 21, 12.

u (5) The transition from *ŏ* or *ō* to *ā* in *pause:* as שְׁאָלָה Is. 7, 11, if it be a locative of שְׁאֹל, and not rather imperat. Qal of שָׁאַל; שָׁכְלֹתִי Gen. 43, 14 for שְׁכֹלְתִּי; עָן Gen. 49, 3; יָטָרְפוּ Gen. 49, 27; perhaps also שָׁרְיָן 1 Ki. 22, 34. Is. 59, 17, and מָשְׁכָּלֹת Is. 28, 17, comp. 2 Ki. 21, 13. On the other hand the regular pausal form יְחַפֵּין, which is found as well as the ordinary Imperfect יְחַפִּין, must be referred to a Perfect חָפֵין (see § 47. *k*).

v (6) When a *Pathaḥ* both precedes and follows a virtually doubled guttural, the second becomes *ā* in *pause*, and the first *S'ghôl*, according to § 22. *c* and § 27. *q*, e.g. אַחַי *my brothers*, in *pause* אָחָי; comp. יְתָנָּחֲם Deut. 32, 36. Num. 8, 7. 23, 19. Ezek. 5, 13. Ps. 135, 14.—On pausal *Ṣere*, for *S'ghôl*, in infin., imperat., and imperf. of verbs ל״ה, see § 75. *hh*.

Digitized by Google

SECOND PART.

ETYMOLOGY, OR THE PARTS OF SPEECH.

§ 30. *Stems and Roots*[1]*: Biliteral, Triliteral, and Quadriliteral.*

a **1.** Stems in Hebrew, as in the other Semitic languages, have this peculiarity, that by far the majority of them consist of three consonants. On these the meaning essentially depends, while the various modifications of the idea are expressed rather by changes in the vowels, e.g. עָמַק *he was deep*, עֹמֶק *deep*, עֵמֶק *depth*, עֵמֶק *a valley, plain*. Such a stem may be either a verb or a noun, and the language commonly exhibits both together, e.g. זָרַע *he has sown*, זֶרַע *seed;* חָכַם *he was wise*, חָכָם *a wise man*. For practical purposes, however, it has long been the custom to regard as the stem the 3*rd pers. sing. Perf. Qal* (see § 43), since it is one of the simplest forms of the verb, without any formative additions. Not only are the other forms of the verb referred to this stem, but also the noun-forms, and the large number of particles derived from nouns; e.g. צָדַק *he was righteous*, צֶדֶק *righteousness*, צַדִּיק *righteous*, &c.

b Sometimes the language, as we have it, exhibits only the verbal stem without any corresponding noun-form, e.g. סָקַל *to stone*, נָהַק *to bray;* and on the other hand, the noun is sometimes without the corresponding verb, e.g. אֶבֶן *stone*, נֶגֶב *south*. Since, however, the nominal or verbal stems, which are not now found in Hebrew, for the most part occur in one or more of the other Semitic dialects, it may be assumed, as a rule, that Hebrew, when a living language, also possessed them. Thus, in Arabic, the verbal stem *'ābīnă* (*to become compact, hard*) corresponds to אֶבֶן, and the verb *n'gab* (*to be dry, arid*) in Aramaic to נְגַב.

[1] On the questions discussed in this section compare the bibliography at the head of § 79.

Digitized by Google

c Rem. 1. The Jewish grammarians call the stem (i.e. the 3rd pers. sing. Perf. Qal), שֹׁרֶשׁ *root*. Hence it became customary among Christian grammarians to call the stem *radix*, and its three consonants *literae radicales*, in contradistinction to the *literae serviles* or *formative letters*. On the correct use of the term *root*, see letter *g*.

d 2. Others regard the three stem-consonants as a *root*, in the sense that, considered as *vowelless* and unpronounceable, it represents the common foundation of the verbal and nominal stems developed from it, just as in the vegetable world, from which the figure is borrowed, stems grow from the hidden root, e.g.

Root: מלך, the indeterminate idea of *ruling*.

Verb-stem, מָלַךְ *he has reigned*. Noun-stem, מֶלֶךְ *king*.

For the investigation of the actual condition of the language, however, this hypothesis of unpronounceable roots, with indeterminate meaning, is fruitless. Moreover, the term *root*, as it is generally understood by linguists, cannot be applied to the Semitic triliteral stem (see No. 2)[1].

e 3. The 3rd sing. Perf. Qal, which, according to the above, is usually regarded, both lexicographically and grammatically, as the ground-form, is generally in Hebrew a dissyllable, e.g. קָטַל. The monosyllabic forms have only arisen through contraction (according to the traditional explanation), from stems which had a weak letter (ו or י) for their middle consonant, e.g. קָם from *qâwâm*; or from stems whose second and third consonants are identical, e.g. צַר and צָרַר (compare, however, below, § 67). The dissyllabic forms have themselves no doubt arisen, through a loss of the final vowel, from trisyllables, e.g. קָטָל from *qâtâlâ*, as it is still in Arabic.

f **2.** The law of the triliteral stem is so strictly observed in the formation of verbs and nouns in Hebrew (and in the Semitic languages generally), that the language has sometimes adopted artificial methods to preserve at least an appearance of triliteralism in monosyllabic stems, e.g. יְדֵם for יִדַּם, in the Imperfect Qal of verbs ע״ע. Even such nouns, as אָב *father*, אֵם *mother*, אָח *brother*, which were formerly all regarded as original monosyllabic forms (*nomina primitiva*), may, in some cases at least, have arisen from mutilation of a triliteral stem.

g On the other hand, a large number of triliteral stems really point to a biliteral base, which may be properly called a *root* (*radix primaria*, *biliteralis*), since it forms the starting-point for several triliteral modifications of the same fundamental idea. Though in themselves unpronounceable, these roots are usually pronounced with *ă* between the two consonants, and are represented in writing

[1] Compare Philippi, 'Der Grundstamm des starken Verbums im Semitischen und sein Verhältniss zur Wurzel,' in *Morgenländische Forschungen*, Leipz. 1875, pp. 69–106.

Digitized by Google

by the sign √, e.g. √בר as the root of בָּרַר, בָּרָה, כּוֹר, אֲבִר. The reduction of a stem to the underlying root may generally be accomplished with certainty when the stem exhibits one weak consonant with two strong ones, or when the second and third consonants are identical. Thus e.g. the stems דָּכַךְ, דּוּךְ, דָּכָא, דָּכָה may all be traced to the idea of *striking*, *breaking*, and the root common to them all is evidently the two strong consonants דך (*dakh*). Very frequently, however, the extension of the root into a stem is effected by the addition of a strong consonant, especially, it seems, a sibilant, liquid or guttural. Finally, further modifications of the same root occur when either the consonants of the root, or the letter which has been added, changes into a kindred letter, according to the laws of sound-change (see the examples given below). Usually such a change in the sound is accompanied by a change in the shade of meaning.

h Examples: from the root קץ (no doubt *onomatopoetic*, or imitating a sound), which represents the fundamental idea of *carving off*, *cutting in pieces*, are derived immediately: קצץ and קצה *to cut*, *to cut off*; the latter metaph. *to decide*, *to judge* (whence קָצִין, Arab. *qadi*, *a judge*); also קָצַב *to cut off*, *to shear*, קָצַף *to tear*, *to break*, קָצַע *to cut into*, קָצַר *to cut off*, *to reap*. With a softer sibilant קשׂ, קס, whence קָסַם *to cut off*, קָשַׂשׂ and קָשָׂה *to peel off*, *to rub off*. With a lingual instead of the sibilant, קט, קר, whence קָטַב *to cut in pieces*, *to destroy*, קָטַל *to cut down*, *to kill*, קָטַף *to tear off*, *to pluck off*, קָרַד *to cut in pieces*, *to cleave*. With the initial letter softened, the same root becomes כס, whence כָּסַח *to cut off*, and כָּסַם *to shave*; comp. also נכס Syr. *to slay* (*to sacrifice*), *to kill*. With the greatest softening to נז and נד; נָזַז, נָגַם, נָגַז, נָגַע, נָגַל, נָגַף *to cut off*, *to shear*; נָזָה *to hew stone*; נָגַד *to cut into*, נָגַע *to cut off*, *to tear off*, *eat up*; similarly נָדַד *to cut into*, נָדַע *to cut off*; comp. also נָגַר, נָגַף, נָדַד. Allied to this root also is the series of stems which instead of a palatal begin with a guttural sound (ח), e.g. חָרַד *to split*, *cut*; comp. also חרל, חזז, חבב, חסם, חרץ, חרר, חרשׁ, and further חוּם, חוה, חזה, חגר, חדל in the Lexicon.

The root הם expresses the sound of *humming*, which is made with the mouth closed (*μύω*); hence הָמַם, הוּם, הָמָה, נֶהֱם (נָאַם), Arab. *hâmhama*, *to buzz*, *to hum*, *to snarl*, &c.

As developments from the root רע comp. the stems רָעַד, רָעַל, רָעַם, רָעַע, רָעַץ, רָעַשׁ. Not less numerous are the developments of the root בר (פר, פל) and many others.

On closer investigation of this subject the following observations suggest themselves:

i (*a*) These roots are mere *abstractions* from stems in actual use, and are themselves not in use. They merely represent the hidden germs (*semina*) of the stems which appear in the language. Yet these stems are sometimes so short as to consist simply of the elements of the root itself, e.g. תַּם *to be finished*, קַל *light*. The ascertaining of the root and its meaning, although in many ways very difficult and

Digitized by Google

uncertain, is of great lexicographical importance. It is a wholly different and much contested question whether there ever was a period in the development of the Semitic languages when merely *biliteral* roots, either rigidly isolated or combined with inflexions, served for the communication of thought. In such a case it would have to be admitted, that the language at first expressed extremely few elementary ideas, which were only gradually extended in order to denote more delicate shades of meaning. At all events this process of transformation would belong to a period of the language which is entirely beyond our critical grasp. At the most only the gradual extension of *stems* by means of sound-change (see below) can be historically proved.

k (*b*) Many of these monosyllabic words are clearly imitations of sounds, and sometimes coincide with roots of a similar meaning in the Indo-Germanic family of languages (§ 1. *h*). Of other roots there is definite evidence that Semitic linguistic consciousness regarded them as onomatopoetic, whilst the Indo-Germanic instinct fails to recognize in them any imitation of sound.

l (*c*) Stems with the harder, stronger consonants are in general (§ 6. *r*) to be regarded as the older, whilst a number of later stems probably arose from them, through softening of the consonants; compare פּוּר and בּוּר, צחק and שׂחק, צעק and זעק, עלין and עלו, עלם; רקק and רכךְ, and the almost invariable change of initial ו to י. In other instances, however, the harder stems have only been adopted at a later period from Aramaic, e. g. מעה, Hebr. תעה. Finally in many cases the harder and softer stems may have been in use together from the first, since frequently, by a kind of sound-painting, the intensive action was thus distinguished from the less intensive; see above קצץ *to cut*, גזז *to shear*, &c.

m (*d*) When two consonants are united to form a root they are usually either both emphatic or both middle-hard or both soft, e. g. קץ, קם, כם, גו, גר never כץ, קו, גם, גן. Within (triliteral) stems the first and second consonants are never identical. The apparent exceptions are either cases where the root is reduplicated, e. g. דדה (Ps. 42, 5. Is. 38, 15), Arabic دارا, or result from other causes, comp. e. g. בבה in the Lexicon. The first and third consonants are very seldom identical except in what are called concave stems (with middle ו or י), e. g. גנן, צרר; comp., however, נגן, נתן, שׁמשׁ, שׁרשׁ, and on עלע Job 39, 30, see § 55. *f*. The second and third consonants are on the other hand very frequently identical, see § 67[1].

n (*e*) The softening mentioned under letter *l* is sometimes so great, that strong consonants, especially when in the middle of the stem, actually pass into vowels: compare § 28. *o*, and עָוְאוֹל for עַוְלָוֹל Lev. 16, 8 sqq. The numerous instances adduced by Gesenius, *Thesaurus*, i. 393, require a good deal of sifting.

o (*f*) Some of the cases in which triliteral stems cannot with certainty be traced back to a biliteral root, may be due to a combination of two roots—a simple method of forming expressions to correspond to more complex ideas.

p **3.** To a secondary stage in the development of the language belong stems of four, or even (in the case of nouns) of five con-

[1] Consonants which are not found together in roots and stems are called *incompatible*. They are chiefly consonants belonging to the same class, e. g. גכ, חע, אע, צס, דן, זס, זר, מף, בף, תם, דס, כק, נק, &c., or in the reverse order.

Digitized by Google

sonants[1]. They arise from an extension of the triliteral stem: (*a*) by addition of a fourth stem-consonant; (*b*) in some cases perhaps by composition and contraction of two triliteral stems, by which means even *quinquiliterals* are produced. Stem-forms which have arisen from the mere repetition of one or two of the three original stem-consonants, e.g. סַחְרְחַר from סחר, are usually not regarded as *quadriliterals*, but as *conjugational* forms (§ 55); so also the few words which are formed with the prefix שׁ, as שַׁלְהֶבֶת *flame* from לָהַב, corresponding to the Aramaic conjugation *Šaph'ēl*, שַׁלְהֵב.

Rem. on (*a*) The letters *r* and *l*, especially, are inserted between the first and second radicals, e.g. כָּרְסֵם, כִּרְסֵם *to eat up*; שַׁרְבִּיט = שַׁבָּט *sceptre*; וַלְעָפָה *hot wind* from יָלַע *to glow*. The insertion of an *r* is especially frequent in Syriac. Comp. Aram. עַרְגֵּל *to roll*, expanded from עָגַל (conjugation *Pa'ēl*, corresponding to the Hebrew *Pi'ēl*). In Latin there is a similar expansion of *fid, scid, tud, jug* into *findo, scindo, tundo, jungo*. At the end of words the expansion is principally made by ל and ן, e.g. גַּרְזֶן *axe*, כַּרְמֶל *orchard* (from כֶּרֶם), גַּבְעֹל *corolla* (גֶּבִיעַ *cup*); comp. § 85. xi. *q*

Rem. on (*b*) Forms such as צְפַרְדֵּעַ *frog*, חֲבַצֶּלֶת *meadow-saffron*, were long regarded as compounds, though the explanation of them all was uncertain. Many words of this class, which earlier scholars attempted to explain from Hebrew sources, have since proved to be *loan-words* (§ 1. *i*), and consequently drop out of the question. *r*

4. A special class of formations, distinct from the fully developed stems of three or four consonants, are (*a*) the *Interjections* (§ 105), which, as being immediate imitations of natural sounds, are independent of the ordinary formative laws; (*b*) the *Pronouns*. Whether these are to be regarded as the mutilated remains of early developed stems, or as relics of a period of language when the formation of stems followed different laws, must remain undecided. At all events, the many peculiarities of their formation[2] require special treatment (§ 32 sqq.). On the other hand, most of the particles (adverbs, prepositions, conjunctions) seem to have arisen in Hebrew from fully developed stems, although in many instances, in consequence of extreme shortening, the underlying stem is no longer recognizable (see § 99 sqq.). *s*

[1] In Hebrew they are comparatively rare, but more numerous in the other Semitic languages, especially in Ethiopic.

[2] Comp. Hupfeld, 'System der semitischen Demonstrativbildung und der damit zusammenhängenden Pronominal- und Partikelnbildung,' in the *Zeitschr. für die Kunde des Morgenl.*, vol. ii. pp. 124 sqq., 427 sqq.

Digitized by Google

§ 31. *Grammatical Structure.*

a **1.** The formation of the parts of speech from the stems (derivation) and inflexion are effected in two ways: (*a*) internally by changes in the stem itself, particularly in its vowels; (*b*) externally by the addition of formative syllables before or after it. The expression of grammatical relations periphrastically by means of separate words (e.g. the comparative degree and some case-relations in Hebrew) belongs, not to etymology, but to syntax.

b The external method (letter (*b*)) of forming words, viz. by affixing formative syllables, which occurs e.g. in Egyptian, appears on the whole to be the more ancient. Yet other families of language, and particularly the Semitic, at a very early period had recourse also to the internal method, and during their youthful vigour widely developed their power of forming derivatives. But the continuous decay of this power in the later periods of language made syntactical circumlocution more and more necessary. The same process may be seen also e.g. in Greek (including modern Greek), and in Latin with its Romance offshoots.

c **2.** Both methods of formation exist together in Hebrew. The internal mode of formation by means of vowel changes is tolerably extensive (קָטַל, קָטֵל, קָטֹל; קִטֵּל, קָטַל, &c.). This is accompanied in numerous cases by external formation also (הִקְטִיל, הִתְקַטֵּל, נִקְטַל, &c.), and even these formative additions again are subject to internal change, e.g. הָקְטַל, הִתְקַטֵּל. The addition of formative syllables occurs, as in almost all languages, chiefly in the formation of the persons of the verb, where the meaning of the affixed syllables is for the most part still perfectly clear (see §§ 44, 47). It is also employed to distinguish gender and number in the verb and noun. Of case-endings, on the contrary, only scanty traces remain in Hebrew (see § 90).

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER I.

THE PRONOUN.

§ 32. *The Personal Pronoun. The Separate Pronoun.*

1. The personal pronoun (as well as the pronoun generally) belongs to the oldest and simplest elements of the language (§ 30. *s*). It should be considered *before* the verb, since it plays an important part in verbal inflexion (§§ 44, 47). *a*

2. The independent principal forms of the personal pronoun serve (like the Gk. *ἐγώ*, *σύ*, and the Lat. *ego*, *tu*, and their plurals) almost solely to emphasize the nominative-subject (see, however, § 135. 2). They are as follows: *b*

Singular.		*Plural.*	
1. *Com.* אָנֹכִי, in *pause* אָנֹכִי; אֲנִי, in *pause* אָנִי	*I.*	1. *Com.* אֲנַחְנוּ, in *pause* אָנָחְנוּ (נָחְנוּ, in *pause* נָחְנוּ), (אנו)	*we.*
2. *m.* אַתָּה (אַתְּ), in *pause* אָתָּה or אָתְּה; *f.* אַתְּ (אַתִּי properly אַתִּי), in *pause* אָתְּ	*thou.*	2. *m.* אַתֶּם; *f.* אַתֶּנָּה (אַתֵּנָה); אַתֶּן (אַתֵּן)	*ye.*
3. *m.* הוּא *he* (*it*). *f.* הִיא *she* (*it*).		3. *m.* הֵמָּה (הֵם־), הֵם; *f.* הֵנָּה after *prefixes* הֵן, הֵנ	*they.*

The forms enclosed in parentheses are the less common. A table of these pronouns with their shortened forms (*pronominal suffixes*) is given in Paradigm A at the end of this Grammar.

Remarks.

I. *First Person.*

1. The form אָנֹכִי is less frequent than אֲנִי[1]. The former occurs in Phoenician, *c*

[1] On the prevalence of אָנֹכִי in the earlier Books compare the statistics collected by Giesebrecht in *ZAW.* 1881, p. 251 sqq., partly contested by Driver in the *Journal of Philology*, 1882, vol. xi. p. 222 sqq., (but cf. his *Introduction to the Old*

Digitized by Google

Moabite and Assyrian, but in no other of the kindred dialects[1]; from the latter the suffixes are derived (§ 33). The *ô* most probably results from an obscuring of an original *a* (comp. Aram. אֲנָא, Arab. *'ána*). The pausal form אָנִי occurs not only with small disjunctive accents, but even with conjunctives; so always in חַי אָנִי *as I live!* also Is. 49, 18 with Munaḥ, Ps. 119, 25 with Merkha (which however has been altered from Dᵉḥî) and twice in Mal. 1, 6. In all these cases there is manifestly a disagreement between the vocalization already established and the special laws followed by the system of accentuation.

d 2. The formation of the plural in this and the other persons, exhibits a certain analogy with that of the noun, while at the same time (like the pronouns of other languages) it is characterized by many differences and peculiarities. The short form אנו (אָנוּ) from which the suffix is derived occurs only in Jer. 42, 6 *Kᵉthîbh*. The form נַחְנוּ (comp. § 19. *h*) only in Ex. 16, 7. 8, Num. 32, 32, Lam. 3, 42; נָחְנוּ in *pause*, Gen. 42, 11; in Arabic *náḥnu* is the regular form. In the Mišna אֲנוּ (אָנוּ) has altogether supplanted the longer forms.

e 3. The Pronoun of the 1st person only is, as a rule in languages, of the *common gender*, because the person who is present and speaking needs no further indication of gender, as does the 2nd person, who is addressed (in Greek, Latin, English, &c., this distinction is also lacking), and still more the 3rd person who is absent.

II. *Second Person.*

f 4. The forms of the 2nd person אַתָּה, אַתְּ, אַתֶּם, אַתֶּנָּה, &c., are contracted from *anta*, &c. The kindred languages have retained the *n* before the ת, e.g. Arab. *'ánta*, fem. *'ánti*, thou; pl. *'ántum*, fem. *'antúnna*, ye. In Syriac אנת, fem. אנתי are written, but both are pronounced *'at*. In Western Aramaic אַנְתְּ is usual for both genders.

g אַתְּ (without ה) occurs five times, e.g. Ps. 6, 4, always as *Kᵉthîbh*, with אַתָּה as *Qᵉrê*. In three places אַתְּ appears as a masculine, Num. 11, 15. Deut. 5, 24. Ezek. 28, 14.

h The feminine form was originally אַתִי as in Syriac, Arabic and Ethiopic. This form is found seven times as *Kᵉthîbh* (Jud. 17, 2. 1 Kl. 14, 2. 2 Ki. 4, 16. 23. 8, 1. Jer. 4, 30. Ezek. 36, 13) and appears also in the corresponding personal ending of verbs (see § 44. *f*) especially, and necessarily, before suffixes, as קְטַלְתִּינִי, § 59. 1, *c*; comp. also *î* as the ending of the 2nd fem. sing. of the Imperative and Imperfect. The final *î* was, however, gradually dropped in pronunciation, just as in Syriac (see above, letter *f*) it was eventually only written, not pronounced. The י therefore

---

Testament, p. 147, bottom, ed. 6, p. 155,) as well as by Delitzsch, *Genesis*, 1887, p. 28; fundamentally established by König in *Theologische Studien u. Kritik*, 1893, pp. 464 sqq. and 478, and in his *Einleitung in das A. T.*, p. 168, &c. In some of the latest Books (see the Lexicon) אנכי is not found at all, and hardly at all in the Talmud.

[1] In Phoenician and Moabite (the inscription of Mêša', line 1) it is written אנך, without the final י. In Punic it was pronounced *anec* (Plaut. *Poen.* 5, 1, 8) or *anech* (5, 2, 35). Comp. Schröder, *Phöniz. Sprache*, p. 143. In Assyrian the corresponding form is *anaku*, in ancient Egyptian *anek*, Coptic *anok*, *nok*.

Digitized by Google

finally disappeared, and hence the Masoretes, even in these seven passages, have pointed the word in the text as אַתִּי to indicate the *Q'rê* אָתְּ (see § 17). The same final ִי appears in the rare (Aramaic) forms of the suffix כִּי, ־ַיכִי, ־ֵיכִי (§§ 58, 91).

5. The plurals אֶתֶם and אֶתֵּן (אַתֶּן), with the tone on the ultima (comp. § 29. *a*), *i* are obtuse forms (comp. § 27. *v*) from אַתֹּם (Arab. *'antum*, Aram. אַנְתֻּן, אַנְתֵּן) and אַתֵּן or אַתִּין (Arab. *'antúnna*, Aram. אַנְתִּין, אַנְתֵּין). Hence, no doubt, the fact, that the suffixes with the 2nd *person plur. perf.* are added to the termination תֻּ, instead of תֶם, תֶן. The form אַתֵּן is found only in Ezek. 34, 31 (so *Qimḥi* expressly, others אַתֶּן); אַתֶּנָה (for which some MSS. have אַתֹּנָה) only four times, viz. Gen. 31, 6. Ezek. 13, 11. 20. 34, 17; in 13, 20 אַתֶּם (before a מ) is also used as feminine.

III. *Third Person.*

6. (*a*) In הוּא and הִיא (*hû* and *hî*) the א (corresponding to the *'Elif of prolonga-* *k*
tion in Arabic, comp. § 23. *i*) might have been added only as an orthographic closing of the final long vowel, as in לוּא, נָקִיא, &c. The א is, however, always written in the case of the separate pronouns[1], and only as a toneless suffix (§ 33. *a*) does הוּא appear as הּ, while הִיא becomes הָ. In Arabic (as in Syriac) they are written הוּ and הִי but pronounced *hûwa* and *hîya*, and in Vulgar Arabic even *hûwwa* and *hîyya*. This Arabic pronunciation alone would not indeed be decisive, since the vowel complement might have arisen from the more consonantal pronunciation of the ו and י; but the Ethiopic *we'etû* (= *hu'a-tû*) for הוּא, *ye'tî* (= *hi'a-tî*) for הִיא (compare also the Assyrian *ya-u-a* for יְהוּא) shew that the א was original and indicated an early consonantal termination of the two words: comp. Nöldeke, *ZDMG.* xx. 459. According to Philippi (ibid. xxviii. 172 and xxix. 371 sqq.) הוּא arose from a primitive Semitic *ha-va*, הִיא from *ha-ya*.

(*b*) The form הוּא also stands in the consonantal text (*K'thîbh*) of the Penta- *l*
teuch[2] (with the exception of eleven places) for the *fem.* הִיא. In all such cases the Masora, by the punctuation הִוא, has indicated the *Q'rê* הִיא (*Q'rê perpetuum*, see § 17). The common explanation regards this phenomenon as an archaism (similar to the epicene use of נַעַר for *boy* and *girl*) which was incorrectly removed by the Masoretes. This assumption is, however, clearly untenable, if we consider (1) that no other Semitic language is without the quite indispensable distinction of gender in the separate pronoun of the 3rd pers.; (2) that this distinction does occur eleven times in the Pentateuch, and that in Gen. 20, 5. 38, 25. Num. 5, 13. 14 הִוא and הִיא are close to one another; (3) that outside the Pentateuch it is found throughout the oldest documents, so that the הִיא cannot be regarded as having been subsequently adopted from the Aramaic; (4) that those parts of the book of Joshua which certainly formed a constituent part of the original sources of the Pentateuch, know nothing of this epicene use of הוּא. Consequently there only

[1] In the inscription of King Mêša' (see § 2. 2), lines 6 and 27, we even find הּא for הוּא; and in the inscription of 'Ešmun'azar, line 22, for הִיא.

[2] Also in twelve places in the Babylonian Codex of 916 A.D.; comp. Baer, *Ezechiel*, p. 108 sq.; Buhl, *Kanon u. Text des A. T.* (Lpz. 1891), p. 243.

Digitized by Google

remains the hypothesis, that the writing of הוּא for הִיא rests on an orthographical peculiarity which in some recension of the Pentateuch-text was almost consistently followed, but was afterwards very properly rejected by the Masoretes. The orthography was, however, peculiar to the Pentateuch-text alone, since it is unnecessary to follow the Masora in writing הִיא for הוּא in 1 Ki. 17, 15. Is. 30, 33. Job 31, 11, or הוּא for הִיא in Ps. 73, 16. Eccles. 5, 8. 1 Chron. 29, 16. The Samaritan recension of the Pentateuch has the correct form in the *K^ethîbh* throughout. The conjecture of Levy is deserving of every consideration, viz. that originally הא was written for both forms (see letter *h*, note), and was almost everywhere, irrespective of gender, expanded into הוּא. Comp. for the whole question Delitzsch in the *Zeitschrift für Kirchliche Wissenschaft und Kirchliches Leben*, i. 393 sqq., and Kuenen, *Einleitung ins A. T.*, 2nd ed. i. § 16 *n.* 7 (= *The Hexateuch*, p. 321 f.), [also Driver, *Leviticus*, in Haupt's Bible, p. 25 f.]

m 7. The plural forms הֵם (הֶמָּה) and הֵנָּה (after *prefixes* הֵן) appear to be formed from הוּא and הִיא, as אַתֶּם is from אַתָּה. In Arabic, where they are pronounced *hŭm*, *hŭnna*, the obscure vowel-sound has remained, while in Hebrew, in the suffix-forms הֶם and הֶן, it becomes an obtuse *S^eghôl* (comp. § 27. *v*). The ־ָה in הַמָּה and הֵנָּה has no doubt a demonstrative force. In Western Aram. הִמּוֹן, הִמּוֹ (אִנּוּן, הִנּוּן, Syr. *henûn* (*'enûn*), Arab. *hûmû* (the archaic form of *hum*), and Ethiop. *tômû* there is an *ô* or *û* appended, which in Hebrew seems to reappear in the poetical suffixes ־מוֹ, ־ֵמוֹ, ־ָמוֹ (§ 58. *g*).

n In some passages הַמָּה stands for the feminine (Zech. 5, 10. Cant. 6, 8. Ruth 1, 22; comp. the use of the suffix of the 3rd masc. for the 3rd fem., § 135. *o* and § 145. *t*). The quite anomalous עַד־הֵם 2 Ki. 9, 18 should be altered into עָדֶיהָם, comp. Job 32, 12.

o 8. The pronouns of the 3rd person may refer to *things* as well as persons. On their meaning as *demonstratives* see § 136.

§ 33. *Pronominal Suffixes.*

a 1. The independent principal forms of the personal pronoun (the *separate pronoun*), given in the preceding section, express only the nominative[1]. The accusative and genitive, on the contrary, are expressed by forms, usually shorter, joined to the end of verbs, nouns, and particles (*pronominal suffixes* or simply *suffixes*); e.g. הוּ (toneless) and וֹ (from *āhû*) *eum* and *eius*, קְטָלָתְהוּ *I have killed him* (also קְטָלָתִיו), קְטָלְתָּהוּ or (with *āhû* contracted into *ô*) קְטָלְתּוֹ *thou hast killed him;* אוֹרֵהוּ (also, rarely [see § 91. *d*], אוֹרֵהוּ) *lux eius.*

The same method is employed in all the other Semitic languages, as well as in the Egyptian, Persian, Finnish, Tartar, and others; in Greek, Latin, and German we find only slight traces of the kind, e.g. German, *er gab's* for *er gab es;* Greek, πατήρ μου for πατὴρ ἐμοῦ; Latin, *eccum*, *eccos*, &c. in Plautus and Terence for *ecce eum*, *ecce eos*.

[1] On apparent exceptions see § 135. 2.

Digitized by Google

2. The *case* which these suffixes represent is— *b*

(*a*) When joined to verbs, the accusative (comp., however, § 117. *x*), e.g. קְטַלְתִּיהוּ I have killed *him*.

(*b*) When affixed to substantives, the genitive (like πατήρ μου, *pater eius*). They then serve as *possessive pronouns*, e.g. אָבִי (*'ābh-ī*) *my father*, סוּסוֹ *his horse*, which may be either *equus eius* or *equus suus*. *c*

(*c*) When joined to particles, either the genitive or accusative, according as the particles originally expressed the idea of a noun or a verb, e.g. בֵּינִי, literally *interstitium mei*, *between me* (comp. *mea causa*); but הִנֵּנִי *behold me*, *ecce me*. *d*

(*d*) Where, according to the Indo-Germanic case-system, the dative or ablative of the pronoun is required, the suffixes in Hebrew are joined to prepositions expressing those cases (לְ sign of the dative, בְּ *in*, מִן *from*, § 102), e.g. לוֹ *to him* (*ei*) and *to himself* (*sibi*), בּוֹ *in him*, מִנִּי (usually מִמֶּנִּי) *from me*. *e*

3. The suffixes of the 2nd person (ךָ, &c.) are all formed with a *k*-sound, not, like the *separate* pronouns of the 2nd person, with a *t*-sound. *f*

So in all the Semitic languages, in Ethiopic even in the verbal form (*qatalka*, *thou hast killed* = Hebr. קָטַלְתָּ).

4. The *suffix of the verb* (the accusative) and the *suffix of the noun* (the genitive) are the same in most of their forms, but some differ, e.g. נִי *me*, ־ִי *my*. *g*

Paradigm A at the end of the Grammar gives a table of all the forms of the *separate pronoun* and the *suffixes;* a fuller treatment of the *verbal suffix* and the mode of attaching it to the verb will be found in § 58 sqq., of the *noun-suffix* in § 91, of the prepositions with suffixes in § 103, of adverbs with suffixes § 100. *o*.

§ 34. *The Demonstrative Pronoun.*

1. *Sing.* { *m.* זֶה[1] ; *f.* זֹאת (זֶהּ, זוֹ)[2] } *this.* *Plur. com.* אֵלֶּה (rarely אֵל) *these.* *a*

---

[1] In many languages the demonstratives begin with a *d*-sound (hence called the *demonstrative sound*) which is, however, sometimes interchanged with a sibilant. Comp. Aram. דֵּן, דָּךְ *masc.*, דָּא, דָּךְ *fem.* (this); Sansk. *sa*, *sā*, *tat;* Gothic *sa*, *sō*, *thata;* Germ. *da*, *der*, *die*, *das;* and Eng. *the*, *this*, *that*, &c.

[2] That זֶה may stand for the feminine, cannot be proved either from Jud. 16, 28 or from the certainly corrupt passage in Jos. 2, 17.

Digitized by Google

b Rem. 1. The feminine form זֹאת has undoubtedly arisen from זָאת, by obscuring of an original *â* to *ô* (for זָא = זֶה comp. the Arab. *hâ-dâ*, *this*, masc.; for ת as the feminine ending § 80), and the forms זוֹ, זִי, both of which are rare[1], and the forms זֹה, זֶה, זוּ, זִי, both of which are rare[1],

(בָּעֲנִים Lam. 4, 3 *Q're* is an exception), but הַיְאוֹר, הַיְלָדִים, הַיְסוֹד, &c. *Dageš forte* also stands after the article in the prefix מַ in certain nouns and in the participles *Pi'el* and *Pu'al* (see § 52. *c*) before ה, ע and ר, except when the guttural has under it a short vowel in a sharpened syllable; thus הַמְּהוּמָה Ezek. 22, 5, הַמְּעָרָה *the cave* (comp. Job 38, 40. 1 Chron. 4, 41); but הַמְחֻלָּף Ps. 104, 3 (Eccles. 4, 15. 2 Chron. 23, 12; before ע Ps. 103, 4); הַמְעַשָּׁקָה Is. 23, 12. Before letters other than gutturals this מַ remains without Dageš, according to § 20. *m*.

2. When the article stands before a guttural, which (according to § 22. 1) cannot properly be doubled, the following cases arise, according to the character of the guttural (compare § 27. *q*). *c*

(1) In the case of the weakest guttural, א, and also with ר (§ 22. 1 and 5), the doubling is altogether lost. Consequently, the *Pathaḥ* of the article (since it stands in an open syllable) is always lengthened to *Qameṣ*; e.g. הָאָב *the father*, הָאַחֵר *the other*, הָאֵם *the mother*, הָאִישׁ *the man*, הָאוֹר *the light*, הָאֱלֹהִים ὁ θεός, הָרֶגֶל *the foot*, הָרֹאשׁ *the head*, הָרָשָׁע *the wicked*.

So also הָאֲשָׁפוֹת Neh. 3, 13, because syncopated from הַאֲשֻׁפּוֹת (comp. verse 14 and Baer on the passage); הָאֲנָקִים (as in Num. 11, 4. Jud. 9, 41. 2 Sam. 23, 33, with the א orthographically retained, for הָאֲנָוֹ) Jer. 40, 4 (comp. בָּאנוּ verse 1); הָאֲסוּרִים Eccles. 4, 14 for הָאֲסִרִים; הָרָמִים 2 Chron. 22, 5 for הָאֲרִי (comp. 2 Ki. 8, 28). *d*

(2) In the case of the other gutturals there occurs either the virtual or weak doubling (§ 22. 1)—especially with the stronger sounds ח and ה, less often with ע—or the doubling is wholly omitted. In the former case, the *Pathaḥ* of the article remains, because the syllable is still regarded as closed; in the second case, the *Pathaḥ* is either slightly lengthened into *S'ghôl* or fully into *Qameṣ*. That is to say:— *e*

(*A*) When the guttural has any other vowel than *ā* (ָ) or *ŏ* (ָ), *f*

then

(1) before the stronger sounds ח and ה the article regularly remains הַ; e.g. הַהוּא *that*, הַחֹדֶשׁ *the month*, הַחַיִל *the force*, הַחָכְמָה *the wisdom*. Before ח, *ā* occurs only in הָחֵי Gen. 6, 19; הָחֲרִישִׁים Is. 3, 22; הָחֲסִנִים Is. 17, 8; before ה, always in הָהֵם, הָהַמָּה, הָהָנָּה.

(2) before ע the *Pathaḥ* is generally lengthened to *Qameṣ*, e.g. הָעַיִן *the eye*, הָעִיר *the city*, הָעֶבֶד *the servant*, plur. הָעֲבָדִים; הָעֲנָלִים 1 Ki. 12, 32; also in Gen. 10, 17 הָעַרְקִי is the more correct reading. Exceptions are בַּעוֹפֶרֶת Exod. 15, 10; הַעִוִּרִים 2 Sam. 5, 6. 8. Is. 42, 18; בַּעֶבֶד Is. 24, 2; הַעֲרִכִים Is. 65, 11; בַּעשֶׁק Ezek. 22, 7; הָעֲקֵבִים Prov. *g*

Digitized by Google

2, 13 and הַעֹגָבָה Prov. 2, 17; לָעֲיִנִים 1 Sam. 16, 7. Eccles. 11, 7; but לָעִינִי Gen. 3, 6. Prov. 10, 26. Comp. Baer on Is. 42, 18.

h (*B*) When the guttural has *ā* (ָ) then

(1) before a tone-bearing הָ or עָ the article is always הָ, otherwise it is הַ; e.g. הָעָם *the people*, הָהָר *the mountain*, הָעַיִן (in *pause*), הָהָרָה *towards the mountain;* but (according to § 22. *c*) הֶהָרִים *the mountains*, הֶעָוֹן *the guilt.*

i (2) before הָ the article is invariably הַ without regard to the tone; e.g. הַחָכָם *the wise man*, הַחָג *the festival.*

k (3) When the guttural has ֲ the article is הָ before הָ, e.g. הַחֳדָשִׁים *the months;* בַּחֳרָבוֹת *in the waste places* (without the article בְּחָרְבוֹת) Ezek. 33, 27, comp. 2 Chron. 27, 4; but הָ before עָ, as הָעֳמָרִים *the sheaves* Ruth 2, 15.

The gender and number of the noun have no influence on the form of the article.

l Rem. 1. The original form of the Hebrew (and the Phoenician) article הַ is generally considered to have been הַל, the ל of which (owing to the proclitic nature of the article) has been invariably assimilated to the following consonant, as in יַקְטֵל from יִלְקַח, § 19. *d*. This view is certainly supported by the form of the Arabic article אַל (pronounced *hal*[1] by some modern Bedâwî, see Wallin in the *ZDMG.* vi. 195, 217), the ל of which is also assimilated at least before all letters like *s* and *t* and before *l*, *n*, and *r*, e.g. *'al-Qur'ân* but *'as-sânâ* (Bed. *has-sana*) = Hebr. הַשָּׁנָה *the year*. It is, however, a question whether the Hebr. הַ is not distinct from the Arab. *'al*, and whether the sharpening of the following consonant should not be explained in the same way as the sharpening of the consonant after יַ consecutive (§ 49. *f*; comp. also cases like בַּמָּה, כַּמָּה, &c., § 102. *k*).

m The Arabic article itself perhaps occurs in the Old Testament in אַלְמֻגִּים 1 Ki. 10, 11. 12 (also אַלְגֻּמִּים 2 Chron. 2, 7. 9, 10. 11), probably *sandal-wood*, also in אֶלְגָּבִישׁ *hail*, *ice* = גָּבִישׁ (Arab. *ǵibs*) Ezek. 13, 11. 13. 38, 22. On the other hand, in the proper name אֶלְמוֹדָד Gen. 10, 26 the first syllable may perhaps be אֵל *God*, as D. H. Müller (comp. Gesenius' *Lexicon*, 11th ed. s. v.) and Nöldeke (*Sitzungsber. der Berl. Akad.* 1882, p. 1186) suppose. אֶלְקוֹם Prov. 30, 31, commonly explained as = Arab. *alqaum*, the militia, is quite uncertain.

n 2. When the prefixes בְּ, לְ, כְּ (§ 102) come before the article, the ה is syncopated, and its vowel is thrown back to the prefix, in the place of the Šᵉwâ (§ 19. *k*, and

[1] In the Lihyanitic inscriptions collected by Euting (ed. by D. H. Müller in *Epigraphische Denkmäler aus Arabien*, Wien, 1889) the article is ה, before gutturals הנ (*han*). The Dageš forte in Hebrew would then be due to assimilation of a נ. This is the opinion of Halévy (*Revue des études juives*, xxiii. p. 117), while D. H. Müller regards the five forms in dispute as participles Niph'al.

Digitized by Google

§ 23. *k*), e.g. בַּשָּׁמַיִם *in the heaven* for בַּהַשָּׁמַיִם (so Ps. 36, 6); לָעָם for לְהָעָם *to the people*, בָּהָרִים *on the mountains*, בַּחֳדָשִׁים *in the months*[1]. Exceptions to this rule occur almost exclusively in the later Books: Ezek. 40, 25. 47, 22. Eccles. 8, 1. Dan. 8, 16. Neh. 9, 19. 12, 38. 2 Chron. 10, 7. 25, 10. 29, 27; comp., however, 1 Sam. 13, 21. 2 Sam. 21, 20. Elsewhere, e.g. 2 Ki. 7, 12, the Masora requires the syncope in the *Q'rê*. A distinction in meaning is observed between כָּהֵיוֹם *about this time* (Gen. 39, 11. 1 Sam. 9, 13, &c.) and בַּיּוֹם *first of all* (Gen. 25, 31, &c.). After the copula וְ (*and*) syncope of the ה does not take place, e.g. וְהָעָם.

o 3. The words אֶרֶץ *earth*, הַר *mountain*, חַג *feast*, עַם *people*, פַּר *bull*, always appear after the article with a long vowel (as in *pause*); הָעָם, הֶחָג, הָהָר, הָאָרֶץ; compare also הַפָּר; אָרוֹן *ark*, with the article always הָאָרוֹן.

§ 36. *The Relative Pronoun.*

The relative pronoun (cf. § 138) is usually the indeclinable אֲשֶׁר (*who*, *which*, &c.), originally a demonstrative pronoun; see further §§ 138 and 155. In the later Books, especially Eccles. and late Psalms,—also Lam. (4 times), Jon. (3 times), Chron. (twice), Ezra (once),—and always in Canticles (cf. Jud. 6, 17. 7, 12. 8, 26. 2 Ki. 6, 11;—Gen. 6, 3. Job 19, 29 are both doubtful), שֶׁ is used instead; more rarely שׁ Jud. 5, 7. Cant. 1, 7 (Job 19, 29?); once שֶׁ before א Jud. 6, 17 (elsewhere before a guttural שֶׁ), before ה even שֶׁ Eccles. 3, 18, and according to some (e.g. Qimḥi) also in Eccles. 2, 22[2].

§ 37. *The Interrogative and Indefinite Pronouns.*

a 1. The interrogative pronoun is מִי *who?* (of persons, even before plurals, Gen. 33, 5. Is. 60, 8. 2 Ki. 18, 35; comp. also בַּת־מִי *whose daughter?* Gen. 24, 23; לְמִי *to whom?* אֶת־מִי *whom?*) and מָה *what?* (of things).

b The form ־מָה, ־מִי, &c. (followed by *Dageš forte conjunct.*: even in יָ, Hab. 2, 1, &c. against § 20. *m*) may be explained from the rapid utterance of the interrogative in connexion with the following word. Most probably, however, the *Dageš forte* is rather due to the assimilation of an originally audible ה (מַהָ, as Olshausen), which goes back through the intermediate forms *math*, *mat* to an original *mant*: so W. Wright, *Comparative Grammar of the Semitic Languages*, Cambridge, 1890, p. 124, partly following Böttcher, *Hebräische Grammatik*, § 261. Socin calls

[1] Also in Is. 41, 2, read בְּעָפָר instead of the impossible בְּעָפָר.

[2] The full form אשר does not occur in Phoenician, but only אש (= ־אֲשֶׁ?), pronounced *asse*, *esse* (also *as*, *es*, *is*, *ys*, *us*), or—especially in the later Punic and in the *Poenulus* of Plautus—ש (*sa*, *si*, *sy*, *su*). Also in New Hebrew ־שֶׁ is the common form. Cf. Schröder, *Phön. Sprache*, p. 162 sqq. and below, § 155.

Digitized by Google

attention to the Arabic *mah* (in pause with an audible *h*: *Mufaṣṣal*, 193, 8). Observe further that—

c (*a*) In the closest connexion, by means of *Maqqeph*, מָה־ stands with a following *Dageš* (§ 20. *d*), e. g. מַה־לְּךָ *what is it to thee?* and even in *one* word, as מַה־לָּכֶם *what is it to you?* Is. 3, 15; comp. Ex. 4, 2. Mal. 1, 13, and even before a guttural, as מהם Ezek. 8, 6 *K*ᵉ*thîbh*.

d (*b*) Before gutturals in close connexion, by means of *Maqqeph* or a conjunctive accent, it is either מַה with a virtual doubling of the guttural (§ 22. *c*), so especially before ה, and, in Gen. 31, 36. Job 21, 21, before ח, or the doubling is wholly omitted. In the latter case either *a* is fully lengthened to *Qameṣ* (comp. § 35. 2)—so always before א and ר—or half-lengthened to *Sᵉghôl*, especially before ע, ח, ה (before ה however also מָה). The omission of the doubling also takes place as a rule with the hard gutturals, when they have not *Qameṣ*, and then the form is either מָה or מָה, the latter especially before ח or ע, when *Maqqeph* follows.

e The longer forms מָה and מָה also remain before letters which are not gutturals, if they are not connected by *Maqqeph* but only by a *conjunctive accent*. As a rule מָה is then used, but מָה when at a greater distance from the principal tone of the sentence, Is. 1, 5. Ps. 4, 3 (on מָה in the combinations בַּמָּה, בַּמֶּה, and even לָּמָּה, 1 Sam. 1, 8, comp. § 102. *k* and *l*).

f (*c*) In the principal pause מָה is used without exception; also as a rule with the smaller *disjunctives*, and especially almost always before gutturals (מָה only in very few cases). On the other hand, מָה more often stands before letters which are not gutturals, when at a greater distance from the principal tone of the sentence, e. g. 1 Sam. 4, 6. 15, 14. 2 Ki. 1, 7. Hag. 1, 9 (see Köhler on the passage). Ps. 10, 13. Job 7, 21; comp., however, Prov. 31, 2, and Delitzsch on the passage.

g 2. On מִי and מָה as indefinite pronouns in the sense of *quicunque*, *quodcunque*, and as relatives, *is qui*, *id quod*, &c., see the *Lexicon*.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER II.

THE VERB[1].

§ 38. *General View.*

Verbal stems are either original or derived. They are usually divided into— *a*

(*a*) Verbal stems proper (*primitive verbs*), which exhibit the stem without any addition, e.g. מָלַךְ *he has reigned.*

(*b*) *Verbal derivatives*, i.e. *secondary* verbal stems, derived from the pure stem (letter *a*), e.g. קִדֵּשׁ *to sanctify*, הִתְקַדֵּשׁ *to sanctify oneself*, from קָדַשׁ *to be holy.* These are usually called *conjugations* (§ 39). *b*

(*c*) *Denominatives*, i.e. verbs derived from nouns (like the Latin *causari, praedari*, and Eng. *to skin, to poll*), either in a primitive or derivative form, e.g. אָהַל, *Qal* and *Pi'el*, *to pitch a tent*, from אֹהֶל *tent*; הִשְׁרִישׁ and שָׁרַשׁ *to take root*, and שִׁרֵּשׁ *to root out*, from שֹׁרֶשׁ *root* (§ 52. *h*). *c*

This does not exclude the possibility that, for nouns, from which denominative verbs are derived, the corresponding (original) verbal stem may still be found either in Hebrew or in the dialects. The meaning, however, is sufficient to show that the denominatives have come from the noun, not from the verbal stem, e.g. לְבֵנָה *a brick* (verbal stem לבן *to be white*), denomin. לָבַן *to make bricks*; דָּג *a fish* (verbal stem דָּגָה *to be prolific*), denomin. דּוּג *to fish*; חָרַף *to winter* (from חֹרֶף *autumn, winter*, stem חָרַף *to pluck*); קוּץ *to pass the summer* (from קַיִץ *summer*, stem קיץ *to be hot*). *d*

§ 39. *Ground-form and Derived Stems.*

1. The 3rd sing. masc. of the *Perfect* in the form of the pure stem (i.e. in *Qal*, see No. 4) is generally regarded, lexicographically and grammatically, as the fundamental or ground-form of the verb (§ 30. *a*), e.g. קָטַל *he has killed*, כָּבֵד *he was heavy*, קָטֹן *he was little*[2]. From *a*

[1] Comp. M. Schultze, *Zur Formenlehre des semit. Verbs*, Vienna, 1886.

[2] For the sake of brevity, however, the meaning in Hebrew-English Lexicons is usually given in the Infinitive, e.g. לָמַד *to learn*, properly *he has learnt.*

Digitized by Google

this form the other persons of the *Perfect* are derived, and the *Participle* also is connected with it. קָטֹל or קָטָל, like the Imperative and Infinitive construct in sound, may also be regarded as an alternative ground-form, with which the Imperfect (see § 47) is connected.

b In verbs ע״ו (i.e. with ו for their second radical) the stem-form, given both in *Lexicon* and *Grammar*, is not the 3rd sing. masc. Perfect (consisting of two consonants), but the form with medial ו, which appears in the Imperative and Infinitive; e.g. שׁוּב *to return* (3rd pers. perf. שָׁב): the same is the case in most stems with medial י, e.g. דִּין *to judge*.

c **2.** From the pure stem, or *Qal*, the derivative stems are formed according to an unvarying analogy, in which the idea of the stem assumes the most varied shades of meaning, according to the changes in its form (intensive, frequentative, privative, causative, reflexive, reciprocal; some of them with corresponding passive forms), e.g. לָמַד *to learn*, לִמַּד *to teach*; שָׁכַב *to lie*, הִשְׁכִּיב *to lay*; שָׁפַט *to judge*, נִשְׁפַּט *to contend*. In other languages such formations are regarded as new or *derivative* verbs, e.g. Germ. *fallen* (to fall), *fällen* (to fell); *trinken* (to drink), *tränken* (to drench); Lat. *lactere* (to suck, Germ. *saugen*), *lactare* (to give suck, Germ. *säugen*); *iacĕre* (to throw), *iacēre* (to lie down); *γίνομαι*, *γεννάω*. In Hebrew, however, these formations, which are incomparably more regular and systematic than (e.g.) in Greek, Latin, or English, are usually called, since the time of Reuchlin, *conjugations* (among the Jewish grammarians בִּנְיָנִים, i.e. *formations*, or more correctly *species*) of the primitive form, and are always treated together in the grammar and lexicon[1].

d **3.** The changes in the primitive form consist either in internal modification by means of vowel-change and doubling of the middle consonant (קָטַל, קִטַּל, קוֹטַל; comp. *to lie, to lay; to fall, to fell*), or in the repetition of one or two of the stem-consonants (קָטְלַל, קָטְלְטַל), or finally in the introduction of formative additions (נִקְטַל), which may also be accompanied by internal change (הִתְקַטֵּל, הִקְטִיל). Comp. § 31. *b*.

In Aramaic the formation of the conjugations is effected rather by formative additions than by vowel-change. The vocalic distinctions have mostly become obsolete, so that, e.g. the reflexives with the prefix אֶתְ, אִתְ, הִתְ have entirely usurped the place of the Passives. On the other hand, Arabic has preserved great

[1] The term *Conjugation* in Hebrew accordingly differs entirely from its meaning in Greek and Latin grammar.

Digitized by Google

wealth in both methods of formation, while Hebrew in this, as in other respects, holds the middle place (§ 1. 6).

4. Grammarians differ as to the *number* and *arrangement* of these conjugations. The common practice, however, of calling them by the old grammatical terms, prevents any misunderstanding. The simple form is called *Qal* (קַל *light*, because it has no formative additions); the others (כְּבֵדִים *heavy*, being weighted, as it were, with the strengthening of consonants or formative additions) take their names from the paradigm of פָּעַל *he has done*[1], which was used in the oldest Jewish grammatical works. Several of these have passives which are distinguished from their actives by more obscure vowels. The common conjugations (including *Qal* and the passives) are the seven following, but only very few verbs exhibit them all: *e*

	Active.	*Passive.*
1. Qal	קָטַל *to kill.*	(Comp. § 52. *e*.)
2. Niph'al	נִקְטַל *to kill oneself* (rarely passive).	
3. Pi'ēl	קִטֵּל *to kill many, to massacre.*	4. Pu'al קֻטַּל.
5. Hiph'îl	הִקְטִיל *to cause to kill.*	6. Hoph'al הָקְטַל.
7. Hithpa'ēl	הִתְקַטֵּל *to kill oneself.*	[Very rare, Hothpa'al הָתְקְטַל.]

f

There are besides several less frequent conjugations, some of which, however, are more common in the kindred languages, and even in Hebrew (in the weak verb) regularly take the place of the usual conjugations (§ 55). *g*

---

[1] This paradigm was borrowed from the Arabic grammarians, and, according to Bacher, probably first adopted throughout by Abulwalîd. It was, however, unsuitable on account of the guttural, and was, therefore, usually exchanged in later times for פָּקַד, after the example of Moses Qimḥi. This verb has the advantage, that all its conjugations are actually found in the Old Testament. On the other hand, it has the disadvantage of indistinctness in the pronunciation of some of its forms, e. g. פְּקַדְתָּ, פְּקַדְתֶּם. The paradigm of קָטַל, commonly used since the time of Danz, avoids this defect, and is especially adapted for the comparative treatment of the Semitic dialects, inasmuch as it is found with slight change (Arab. and Ethiop. קתל) in all of them. It is true that in Hebrew it occurs only three times in *Qal*, and even then only in poetic style (Ps. 139, 19. Job 13, 15. 24, 14); yet it is worth retaining as a model which has been sanctioned by usage. More serious is the defect, that a number of forms of the paradigm of קטל leave the beginner in doubt as to whether or not there should be a *Dageš* in the *B*ᵉ*gadk*ᵉ*phath* letters, and consequently as to the correct division of the syllables.

Digitized by Google

In Arabic there is a greater variety of conjugations, and their arrangement is more appropriate. According to the Arabic method, the Hebrew conjugations would stand thus: 1. *Qal;* 2. *Pi"el* and *Pu'al;* 3. *Pô'el* and *Pô'al* (see § 55. *b*); 4. *Hiph'il* and *Hoph'al;* 5. *Hithpa'el* and *Hothpa'al;* 6. *Hithpô'el* (see § 55. *b*); 7. *Niph'al;* 8. *Hithpa'el* (see § 54. *l*); 9. *Pi'lel* (see § 55. *d*). A more satisfactory division would be into three classes: (1) The intensive *Pi"el* with the derived and analogous forms *Pu'al* and *Hithpa'el*. (2) The causative *Hiph'il* with its passive *Hoph'al*, and the analogous forms (*Šaph'el* and *Tiph'el*). (3) The reflexive or passive *Niph'al*.

§ 40. *Tenses. Moods. Flexion.*

a **1.** While the Hebrew verb, owing to these derivative forms or conjugations, possesses a certain richness and copiousness, it is, on the other hand, poor in the matter of *tenses* and *moods*. The verb has only two *tense*-forms (*Perfect* and *Imperfect*, see the note on § 47. *a*), besides an *Imperative* (but only in the active), two *Infinitives* and a *Participle*. All relations of time, absolute and relative, are expressed either by these forms (hence a certain diversity in their meaning, § 106 sqq.), or by syntactical combinations. Of moods properly so called (besides the *Imperfect* and *Imperative*), only the *Jussive* and *Optative* are sometimes indicated by express modifications of the Imperfect-form (§ 48).

b **2.** The *inflexion* of the *Perfect* and *Imperfect* as to persons, differs from that of the Western languages in having, to a great extent, distinct forms for the two genders, which correspond to the different forms of the *personal pronoun*. *It is from the union of the pronoun with the verbal stem that the personal inflexions of these tenses arise.*

c The following Table will serve for the beginner as a provisional scheme of the formative syllables (*affórmatives* and *preformatives*) of the two *tenses*. The three stem-consonants of the strong verb are denoted by dots. Compare § 44 sqq. and the Paradigms.

PERFECT.

Singular.		*Plural.*	
3. *m.*	. . .	3. *c.*	. . .
3. *f.*	...ָה		
2. *m.*	...תָּ	2. *m.*	...תֶּם
2. *f.*	...תְּ	2. *f.*	...תֶּן
1. *c.*	...תִּי	1. *c.*	...נוּ

Digitized by Google

IMPERFECT.

Singular.		*Plural.*	
3. *m.*	יִ . . .	3. *m.*	יִ . . .
3. *f.*	תִּ . . .	3. *f.*	תִּ . . . נָה
2. *m.*	תִּ . . .	2. *m.*	תִּ . . .
2. *f.*	תִּ . . . ִי	2. *f.*	תִּ . . . נָה
1. *c.*	אֶ . . .	1. *c.*	נִ . . .

§ 41. *Variations from the Ordinary Form of the Strong Verb.*

The same laws which are normally exhibited in stems with strong (unchangeable) consonants, hold good for all other verbs; and deviations from the model of the strong verb are only modifications occasioned by the special character or weakness of certain consonants, viz.:— *a*

(*a*) When one of the stem-consonants (or *radicals*) is a guttural. In this case, however, the variations only occur in the vocalization (according to § 22), not in the consonants. The *guttural verbs* (§§ 62–65) are, therefore, only a variety of the *strong verb*.

(*b*) When a stem-consonant (*radical*) disappears by assimilation (§ 19. 2), or when the stem originally consisted of only two consonants (*verbs* נ״ן, פ״נ, and ע״ו, as נָגַשׁ, סָבַב, קוּם, §§ 66, 67, 72). *b*

(*c*) When one of the stem-consonants (*radicals*) is a weak letter. In this case, through aphaeresis, elision, &c., of the weak consonant, various deviations from the regular form occur. Comp. § 68 sqq. for these 'quiescent' verbs, such as יָשַׁב, מָצָא, גָּלָה. *c*

Taking the old paradigm פָּעַל as a model, it is usual, following the example of the Jewish grammarians, to call the first radical of any stem פ, the second ע, and the third ל. Hence the expressions, *verb* פ״א for a verb whose first radical is א (*primae radicalis*, [*sc. literae*] א); ע״ו for *mediae radicalis* ו; ע״ע for a verb whose second radical is repeated so as to form a third. *d*

I. The Strong Verb.

§ 42.

As the formation of the strong verb is the model also for the weak verb, a statement of the general formative laws should precede the treatment of special cases.

Paradigm B, together with the Table of the personal preformatives and afformatives given in § 40. *c*, offers a complete survey of the normal forms. A full explanation of them is given in the following sections (§§ 43–55), where each point is elucidated on its first occurrence; thus e. g. the inflexion of the Perfect, the Imperfect and its modifications, will be found under Qal, &c.

Digitized by Google

A. The Pure Stem, or Qal.

§ 43. *Its Form and Meaning.*

a The common form of the 3rd sing. masc. of the *Perfect Qal* is קָטַל, with *ă* (*Pathaḥ*) in the second syllable, especially in *transitive* verbs (but see § 44. *c*). There is also a form with *ē* (*Ṣere*, originally *ī*), and another with *ō* (*Ḥolem*, originally *ŭ*) in the second syllable, both of which, however, have almost always an *intransitive*[1] meaning, and serve to express states and qualities, e.g. כָּבֵד *to be heavy*, קָטֹן *to be small*.

In Paradigm B a verb *middle A*, a verb *middle E*, and a verb *middle O* are accordingly given side by side. The second example כָּבֵד is chosen as showing, at the same time, when the *Dageš lene* is to be inserted or omitted.

b Rem. 1. The vowel of the second syllable is the principal vowel, and hence on it depends the distinction between the transitive and intransitive meaning. The *Qameṣ* of the first syllable is lengthened from an original *ă* (comp. in Arabic *qătălă*), but it can be retained in Hebrew only immediately before the tone, or at the most (with an open ultima) in the counter-tone with *Metheg;* otherwise, like all the pretonic vowels (*ă*, *ĕ*), it becomes vocal *Šᵉwâ*, e.g. קָטְלָה and *plur. masc.* קָטְלוּ. In the Aramaic dialects the vowel of the first syllable is always reduced to *Šᵉwâ*, as קָטַל = Hebr. קָטַל. The intransitive forms are pronounced in Arabic as *qătĭlă*, *qătŭlă;* in Hebrew (after the rejection of the final vowel) *ĭ* in the tone-syllable has been regularly lengthened to *ē*, and *ŭ* to *ō*.

c 2. Examples of *denominatives* in *Qal* are: חָמַר *to cover with pitch*, from חֵמָר *pitch;* מָלַח *to salt*, from מֶלַח *salt;* שָׁבַר (usually *Hiph.*) *to buy* or *sell corn*, from שֶׁבֶר *corn;* see above, § 38. *c*.

§ 44. *Flexion of the Perfect Qal*[2].

a 1. The formation of the persons of the Perfect is effected by the addition of certain forms of the personal pronoun, and marks of the 3rd fem. sing. and 3rd pl. (as *affirmatives*) to the *end* of the verbal-stem, which contains the idea of a predicate, and may be regarded, in meaning if not in form, as a *Participle* or *verbal adjective*[3]. For the 3rd *pers. sing. masc. Perfect*, the pronominal or subject idea inherent in the

[1] But comp. such instances as Jer. 48, 5. In Arabic also, transitive verbs are found with middle *ĭ*, corresponding to Hebrew verbs with *ē* in the second syllable. Hence P. Haupt (*Proceedings of the American Oriental Society*, 1894, p. ci. sq.) prefers to distinguish them as *verba voluntaria* and *involuntaria*.

[2] Comp. Nöldeke, 'Die Endungen des Perfects' (*Untersuchungen zur semit. Gramm. II.*) in *ZDMG.*, vol. 38, p. 407 sqq.

[3] On the connexion between the *Perfect* and the *verbal adjective* see §§ 39. *a*, 50. *b*. In intransitive verbs they both have exactly the same form, e.g. מָלֵא *he was full* and *full;* קָטֹן *he was small* and *small*. In transitive verbs the participle has

Digitized by Google

finite verb is sufficient: thus, קָטַל *he has killed*, קָטַלְתָּ *thou hast killed* (as it were, *killing thou*, or *a killer thou*), *a killer wast thou*=קטל אַתָּה; יָרֵא *he was fearing*, יְרֵאתֶם *ye were fearing*=יראי אַתֶּם. The ending of the 1st pers. plur. (נוּ—) is just as certainly to be connected with the termination of אֲנַחְנוּ, אָנוּ *we*. The affirmative of the 1st pers. sing. (תִּי) is to be referred, by an interchange of כ and ת (cf. § 33. *f*), to that form of the pronoun which also underlies אֲנֹכִי, I[1]. In the *third* person ה֫— (originally ת֫—, comp. below, letter *f*) is a mark of the feminine, as in a great number of nouns (§ 80. *c*), and וּ is the termination of the plural; comp., for the latter, the termination of the 3rd and 2nd pers. plur. Imperf. *ûna* in Arabic and *û* (often also ין) in Hebrew, also *ûna* (in the construct state *û*) as the termination of the masc. plur. of nouns in literary Arabic.

b **2.** The characteristic *Pathaḥ* of the second syllable becomes *Šᵉwâ* before an affirmative beginning with a vowel, where it would otherwise stand in an open syllable (as קָטְלָה, קָטְלוּ; but in *pause* קָטָלָה, קָטָלוּ). Before an affirmative beginning with a consonant the *Pathaḥ* remains, whether in the tone-syllable (קָטַלְתִּי, קָטַלְתְּ, קָטַלְנוּ; in *pause* קָטַלְתָּ &c.) or *before* it. In the latter case, however, the *Qameṣ* of the first syllable, being no longer a pretonic vowel, becomes vocal *Šᵉwâ*; as קָטַלְתָּם, קָטַלְתֶּן; comp. § 27. *i* and § 43. *b*. On the retention of *ā* with *Metheg* of the counter tone in the Perf. consecutive, comp. § 49. *i*.

c Rem. 1. Verbs *middle E* in Hebrew (as in Ethiopic, but not in Arabic or Aramaic) generally change the *E*-sound in their inflexion into *Pathaḥ* (frequently so even in the 3rd sing. masc. Perf.). This tendency to assimilate to the more common verbs *middle A* may also be explained from the laws of vocalization of the tone-bearing closed penultima, which does not readily admit of *Ṣere*, and never of a *Ḥireq*, of which the *Ṣere* is a lengthening (comp. § 26. *p*). On the other hand, *Ṣere* is retained in an open syllable; regularly so in the weak stems לי״א (§ 74. *g*), before suffixes (§ 59. *i*), and in the pausal forms of the strong stem in an open tone-syllable, e.g. דְּבֵקָה *it cleaveth*, Job 29, 10 (not דְּבָקָה), comp. 2 Sam. 1, 23. Job 41, 15; even (contrary to § 29. *q*) in a *closed* pausal syllable, e.g. שָׂבֵן, Deut. 33, 12 (out of pause שָׂכֵן, Is. 32, 16).

---

a different form (קְטַל); but with קָטַל may be compared the noun-form קֶטֶל, which very frequently expresses an inherent quality, as חָכָם *wise*, חָדָשׁ *new*, זָהָב (prop. *bright yellow*) *gold*. Comp. § 84. *a*. II. 3.

[1] According to Nöldeke, l.l., p. 419, the original Semitic termination of the 1st sing. Perf. was most probably *kâ*; comp. the Ethiopic *qatalku*, Arabic *qataltu*. Halévy declares himself against the interchange of כ and ת, in *Les irrégularités du parfait sémitique* (Mélanges Renier, 1886, p. 447 sq.).

Digitized by Google

d 2. In some weak stems *middle A*, the *Pathaḥ* under the second radical sometimes, in a closed toneless syllable, becomes ־ֶ־, and, in one example, ־ֵ־. Thus from יָרַשׁ: וְיָרַשְׁתָּהּ *and thou shalt possess it*, Deut. 17, 14; וְיָרְשָׁתָם Deut. 19, 1; וְיָרַשְׁתֶּם Deut. 4, 1, and frequently; from יָלַד *to bring forth, to beget;* יְלָדְתִּיךָ Ps. 2, 7 (comp. Num. 11, 12; Jer. 2, 27. 15, 10); from פּוּשׁ; וּפָשַׁתָּם Mal. 3, 20; from שָׁאַל; שְׁאֶלְתִּיו *I have asked him*, 1 Sam. 1, 20 (Jud. 13, 6), and three times שְׁאֶלְתֶּם 1 Sam. 12, 13. 25, 5. Job 21, 29. Qimḥi already indicates the explanation, that the *i* (*e*) of these forms of שׁאל and ירשׁ is the original vowel, since along with שָׁאַל and יָרַשׁ are also found שָׁאֵל and יָרֵשׁ (see the Lexicon). The possibility of this explanation cannot be denied (especially in the case of יָרֵשׁ, see § 69. *s*); the *i* in these forms might, however, equally well have arisen from an attenuation of *a* (§ 27. *s*), such as must in any case be assumed in the other instances. Moreover, it is worthy of notice that in all the above cases the *i* is favoured by the character of the following consonant (a sibilant or lingual), and in most of them also by the tendency towards assimilation of the vowels (comp. § 54. *k*, and 64. *f*).

e 3. In verbs *middle O*, the *Ḥôlĕm* is retained in the tone-syllable, e. g. יָגֹרְתָּ *thou didst tremble;* יָכְלוּ in *pause* for יָכְלוּ *they were able;* but in a toneless closed syllable the original short vowel reappears in the form of a *Qameṣ-ḥaṭuph;* יָכְלְתִּיו *I have prevailed against him*, Ps. 13, 5; וְיָכָלְתָּ (see § 49. *h*) *then shalt thou be able*, Ex. 18, 23; in a toneless open syllable it becomes vocal *Šᵉwâ*, e. g. יָכְלוּ, יְכָלָה.

f 4. Rarer forms[1] are: *Sing.* 3rd *fem.* in ־ַת (as in Arabic, Ethiopic, and Aramaic), e. g. אָזְלַת *it is gone*, Deut. 32, 36 (but וְנִשְׁבַּחַת Is. 23, 15, which Qimḥi and others so explain, is more correctly to be taken as a Participle); from a verb ע״י, וְשָׁבַת, comp. § 72. *o*. This original feminine ending *-at* is regularly retained before suffixes, see § 59. 1, *a;* and similarly in stems ל״ה, both in the form *āt* (which is frequent also in stems ל״א § 74. *g*), and also with the *Pathaḥ* weakened to *vocal Šᵉwâ* before the pleonastic ending ־ָה, e. g. גָּלְתָה § 75. *i*. In Ezek. 31, 5 the Aramaic orthography, גָּבְהָא occurs instead of גָּבְהָה.

g 2nd *masc.* תָּה for תְּ (differing only orthographically), e. g. בָּגַדְתָּה *thou hast dealt treacherously*, Mal. 2, 14; comp. Gen. 3, 12 (נָתַתָּה which is twice as common as נָתַתְּ, comp. § 66. *h*); Gen. 21, 23. 2 Sam. 2, 26. 2 Ki. 9, 3. Is. 2, 6. Ps. 56, 9 (so also in *Hiph'il;* 2 Ki. 9, 7. Is. 37, 23. Ps. 60, 4).

h 2nd *fem.* has sometimes a Yodh at the end, as in הָלַכְתִּי *thou wentest*, Jer. 31, 21 (comp. 2, 33. 3, 4. 5. 46, 11, especially common in Jeremiah, and Ezek. 16; see, however, Mic. 4, 13. Ruth 3, 3. 4). הָלַכְתִּי is really intended, for the vowel signs in the text belong to the marginal reading הָלָכְתְּ (without י)[2] as in the corresponding

---

[1] Many of these forms, which are uncommon in Hebrew, are usual in the other Semitic dialects, and may, therefore, be called Aramaisms (Syriasms) or Arabisms. They must not, however, be regarded as cases of borrowing, but as a return to original forms.

[2] Where the Masora apparently regards the תִּי as the termination of the 2nd *sing. fem.*, e. g. in Jer. 2, 20 (twice), Mic. 4, 13, it has rather taken the form

Digitized by Google

אָתִי (אֹתִי) § 32. *h*. The ordinary form has rejected the final *i*, but it regularly reappears when pronominal suffixes are added (§ 58. 1, *c*).

i 1st *pers. comm.* sometimes without Yodh, as יְדַעְתָּ Ps. 140, 13. Job 42, 2. 1 Ki. 8, 48. Ezek. 16, 59 (all in K*thîbh*), Ps. 16, 2 without a Q*rê*; in 2 Ki. 18, 20 also אָמַרְתָּ is really intended, as appears from Is. 36, 5. The Q*rê* requires the ordinary form, to which the vowels of the text properly belong, whilst the K*thîbh* is probably to be regarded as the remains of an earlier orthography, which omitted vowel-letters even at the end of the word.

k תֶּן as the termination of the 2nd *plur. m.* for תֶּם Ezek. 33, 26, might just possibly be due to the following ת (comp., for an analogous case, Mic. 3, 12, § 87. *e*), but is probably a copyist's error. Plur. 2nd *fem.* in נָּה- (according to others הֶּנָּה-) Am. 4, 3, but since ה follows, it is perhaps merely due to dittography; comp., however, אַתֶּנָּה § 32. *i*.

l 3rd *comm.* has three times the termination וּן[1]; יְרִשׁוּן Deut. 8, 3. 16 (each time before א, and hence, no doubt, if the text is correct, to avoid a hiatus), and in the still more doubtful form צָקוּן Is. 26, 16; on וּן in the Imperf. see § 47. *m*; on the affixed א in Jos. 10, 24. Is. 28, 12, see § 23. *i*.

m As in most Semitic languages (see § 47. *c*, note), the 3rd *fem. plur.* in Hebrew seems originally to have been distinguished from the 3rd *masc. plur.* by the termination ה־, as in Biblical Aramaic. Nöldeke (*ZDMG.* 1884, p. 411) referred doubtfully for this to the textual readings in Deut. 21, 7. Jos. 15, 4. 18, 12. 14. 19. Jer. 2, 15. 22, 6, where the Masora uniformly inserts the termination *â*, as well as Gen. 48, 10 in the Samaritan Pentateuch, and Gen. 49, 22. 1 Sam. 4, 15. Ps. 18, 35. Neh. 13, 10. Mayer Lambert (*Une série de Qeré ketîb*, Paris, 1891, p. 6 sqq.) definitely explains all these K*thîbh*, as well as Ps. 73, 2. Jer. 50, 6 (?), and (against Nöldeke) 1 Ki. 22, 49. Job 16, 16, also Jer. 48, 41. 51, 56. Ezek. 26, 2. Ps. 68, 14, as remains of the 3rd *fem. plur.* in ה־. This was abandoned as being indistinguishable from the (later) form of the 3rd *fem. sing.*, but tended to be retained in the perfect of verbs ל״ה, as הִיה *K*thîbh* six times in the above examples.

n 5. The affformatives תָּ, (תְּ), תִּי, נוּ are generally toneless, and the forms with these inflexions are consequently *Mil'êl* (קָטַלְתָּ, &c.); with the other affformatives they are *Milra'* (§ 15. *c*). The place of the tone may, however, be shifted: (*a*) by the *pause* (§ 29, 4), whenever a vowel which has become vocal Šᵉwâ under the second stem-consonant is restored by the *pause;* as קָטְלָה for קָטַלָה (דָּבְקָה for דָּבַקָה), and קָטְלוּ for קָטַלוּ (מָלְאוּ for מָלַאוּ); (*b*) in certain cases after *wāw consecutive* of the *Perfect* (see § 49. *h*).

---

as 1st *pers. sing.* (comp. Stade, *Gramm.* p. 253); so in Jud. 5, 7, where קַמְתִּי, on account of verse 12, must either have originally been intended as 2nd *sing fem.*, or is due to an erroneous pronunciation of the form קמת as קָמְתְּ instead of 3rd *sing. fem.* קָמָת (as LXX).

[1] That these examples can hardly be referred to a primitive Semitic ending *ûn* in the 3rd plur. Perf., has been shown by Nöldeke in the *ZDMG.*, vol. 38, p. 409 sqq.; comp. also *ZDMG.*, vol. 32, p. 757 sq., where G. Hoffmann proves that the terminations in *Nun* of the 3rd plur. in Aramaic, formerly adduced by us, are secondary forms. [See also Driver, *Heb. Tenses* [3], p. 6 *note*.]

Digitized by Google

o 6. Contraction of a final ת with the ת of the afformative occurs e. g. in בָּרַ֫חְתִּי Hag. 2, 5, &c.; cf. Is. 14, 20, &c. in the *Perf. Po'el* and Deut. 4, 25 in the *Hiph'il* of שׁחת; Is. 21, 2, &c. in the *Hiph'il* of שׁבת. Contraction of a final נ with the afformative נָה occurs in נָ֫תְנוּ Gen. 34, 16; in *Niph.* Ezr. 9, 7, comp. 2 Chron. 14, 10; in *Hiph.* 2 Chron. 29, 19; with the afformative נָה in the *Imperfect Qal* Ezek. 17, 23; *Pi'ēl* Ps. 71, 23, where with Baer תְּרַנֵּ֫נָה is to be read, according to others תְּרַנֵּנָה (comp. in *Pil.* תְּקוֹנֵ֫נָה Ezek. 32, 16), but certainly not תְּרַנֵּ֫נָה with the Mantua ed., Opitius and Hahn; with נָה in the *Imperat. Hiph.* Gen. 4, 23. Is. 32, 9.

§ 45. *The Infinitive.*

a 1. The Infinitive is represented in Hebrew by two forms, a shorter and a longer; both are, however, strictly speaking, independent *nouns* (*verbal substantives*). The shorter form, the *Infinitive construct* (in Qal קְטֹל[1], sometimes incorrectly קְטוֹל), is used in very various ways, sometimes in connexion with pronominal suffixes, or governing a substantive in the genitive, or with an accusative of the object (§ 115), sometimes in connexion with prepositions (לִקְטֹל *to kill*, § 114. *f*), and sometimes in dependence upon substantives as genitive, or upon verbs as accusative of the object. On the other hand, the use of the longer form, the *Infinitive absolute* (in Qal קָטוֹל, sometimes also קָטֹל), is restricted to those cases in which it emphasizes the abstract verbal idea, without regard to the subject or object of the action. It stands most frequently as an adverbial accusative along with a finite verb of the same stem (see further § 113. 2)[2].

b The flexibility and versatility of the Infin. constr. and the rigidity and inflexibility of the Infin. absol. are reflected in their vocalization. The latter has unchangeable vowels, while the *ō* of the Infin. constr. may be lost. For קָטֹל, according to § 93. *t*, goes back to the ground-form *quṭl* (*qoṭl*); hence e. g. with a suffix, קָטְלִי *qāṭᵉli, my killing*.

c Other forms of the Infin. constr. Qal of the strong verb are—

(*a*) קָטֹל, e. g. שָׁכַב *to lie*, Gen. 34, 7; שָׁפַל *to sink*, Eccles. 12, 4; especially with verbs which have *ā* in the second syllable of the Imperf.: hence sometimes with those, whose second or third radical is a guttural (frequently besides the ordinary form). All the examples (except שָׁכַב, see above) occur in the closest connexion with the following word, or with suffixes (see § 61. *c*). In Ezek. 21, 33

[1] Comp. the analogous forms of the noun, § 93. *t*.

[2] The terms *absolute* and *construct* are of course not to be understood as implying that the Infin. constr. קְטֹל forms the *construct state* (see § 89) of the Infin. absol. (קָטוֹל ground-form *qāṭāl*). In the Paradigms the *Inf. constr.*, as the principal form, is placed before the other, under the name of Infinitive simply.

Digitized by Google

the Masora seems to treat לָטֶבַח (verse 20, in *pause* לָטֶבַח) as an Infinitive = לִטְבֹחַ; probably לָטָבַח should be read.

(*b*) קָטְלָה and, attenuated from it, קִטְלָה; קָטְלָה and קָטְלָה (which are feminine forms[1] of קָטַל and קָטֹל, mostly from intransitive verbs, and sometimes found along with forms having no feminine ending in use), e. g. לְאַשְׁמָה *to be guilty*, Lev. 5, 26, אַהֲבָה *to love*, שִׂנְאָה *to hate*; לְיִרְאָה, often in Deut., *to fear*; זִקְנָה *to be old*; קִרְאָה *to meet* (in לִקְרַאת § 19. *k*); לִרְבָעָה *to lie down*, Lev. 20, 16; לִמְשָׁחָה *to anoint*, Ex. 29, 29; לִרְחָצָה *to wash*, Ex. 30, 18, &c.; לִטְמְאָה (also a subst. = *uncleanness*, like טָמְאָה), *to be unclean*, Lev. 15, 32; קָרְבָה *to approach*, Ex. 36, 2 and elsewhere; comp. Deut. 11, 22. Is. 30, 19. Ezek. 21, 16. Hag. 1, 6; also רָחְקָה *to be far off*, Ezek. 8, 6; חִמְלָה *to pity*, Ezek. 16. 5; comp. Hos. 7, 4. On the other hand in חָמְלָה Gen. 19, 16, the original *ă* has been modified to *ĕ*; comp. חָזְקָה Is. 8, 11 and elsewhere. *d*

(*c*) In the Aramaic manner (מָקְטַל but cf. also Arab. *maqtal*), there occur as *Infin. Qal:* מִנְרַשׁ *to cast out*, Ezek. 36, 5; מִשְׁלַחַ *to send*, Est. 9, 19; מִקְרָא *to call* and מַסָּע *to depart*, Num. 10, 2 (Deut. 10, 11); מְקַח *to take*, 2 Chron. 19, 7 and elsewhere; מַשָּׂא *to carry*, Num. 4, 24 and elsewhere (comp. even לְמַשָּׂאוֹת Ezek. 17, 9); also with a feminine ending מַעֲלָה *to go up*, Ezr. 7, 9, &c.; comp. for these forms (almost all very late) Ryssel, *De Elohistae Pentateuchici sermone*, p. 50, and Strack in his *Commentary* on Num. 4, 24. *e*

2. A kind of *Gerund* is formed by the *Infin. constr.* with the preposition לְ; as לִקְטֹל *ad interficiendum*, לִנְפֹּל *ad cadendum* (see § 28. *a*). *f*

The blending of the לְ with the *Infin. constr.* into a single grammatical form seems to be indicated by the firmly closed syllable, comp. לִשְׁבָּב Gen. 34, 7; לִנְפֹּל Ps. 118, 13, with *Dageš lene* in the ב = *lin-pōl*; hence, also *lig-ṭōl*, &c.; but בִּנְפֹל *bin'phōl*, Job 4, 13; כִּנְפֹל 2 Sam. 3, 34. Exceptions לְצַבֹּא Num. 4, 23. 8, 24; לְנַחוֹשׁ וְלִנְחֹשׁ Jer. 1, 10. 18, 7. 31, 28; לְשָׁרוֹד Jer. 47, 4; לְטָבוֹחַ Jer. 11, 19, &c., Ps. 37, 14; according to some also לְכָבֹשׁ Num. 21, 4 and לְכַבֵּשׁ 2 Chron. 28, 10 (Baer לְכַבֵּשׁ); on the contrary בְּשָׁכֵן Gen. 35, 22; כָּוֹכֵר Jer. 17, 2. For the meaningless לְרָרִישׁ Ezr. 10, 16 read לְרֹרֵשׁ. *g*

§ 46. *The Imperative.*

1. The ground-forms of the Imperative, קְטֹל (properly *qᵉṭŭl*, which is for an original *qŭṭŭl*), and קְטַל (see below, letter *c*), the same in pronunciation as the forms of the Infin. constr. (§ 45), are also the basis for the formation of the Imperfect (§ 47)[2]. They represent *a*

[1] According to the remark of Elias Levita in Qimḥi's *Mikhlol*, ed. Rittenb., 14 *a*, these feminine forms occur almost exclusively in connexion with the preposition לְ.

[2] The *Infin. absol.*, like the Greek Infin., is also sometimes used for the Imperative (§ 113. *bb*). Comp. in general, Koch, *Der semitische Inf.* (Schaffhausen, 1874).

Digitized by Google

the *second* person, and have both fem. and plur. forms. The third person is supplied by the Imperfect in the Jussive (§ 109. *b*); and even the second person must always be expressed by the Jussive, if it be used with a negative, e.g. אַל־תִּקְטֹל *ne occidas* (not אַל־קָטַל). The passives have no Imperative, but it occurs in the reflexives, as Niph'al and Hithpa'ēl[1].

b **2.** The Afformatives of the *2nd sing. fem.* and the *2nd plur. masc.* and *fem.* are identical in every case with those of the Imperfect (§ 47. 2). In the same way, the Imperative of the *2nd sing. masc.*, in common with the Imperfect, admits of the lengthening by the ה־ *paragogicum* (§ 48. *i*), as, on the other hand, there are certain shortened forms of this person analogous to the Jussive (§ 48. 5).

c Rem. 1. Instead of the form קְטֹל (sometimes also *plene*, e.g. שְׁמוֹר Eccles. 12, 13; before *Maqqeph* קְטָל־ with *Qameṣ-ḥaṭuph*), those verbs which have an *a* in the final syllable of the *Imperf.* (i. e. especially verbs middle *ē*) make their Imperative of the form קָטֶל, e. g. לְבַשׁ *dress!* (Perf. לָבַשׁ and לָבֵשׁ); שְׁכַב *lie down!* in *pause* שְׁכָב 1 Sam. 3, 5. 6. 9.

d 2. The first syllable of the sing. fem. and plur. masc. are usually to be pronounced with *Šᵉwâ medium* (*qiṭ'lî*, *qiṭ'lû*, and so שִׁפְכִי, &c. without *Dageš lene*, and even מְשֻׁכִי with *Metheg*, Ex. 12, 21; but compare אִסְפִי Jer. 10, 17, and with the same phonetic combination חֶשְׁפִי Is. 47, 2; see analogous cases in § 93. *m*); less frequently we find an *ŏ* instead of the *i*, e. g. מָלְכִי *rule*, Jud. 9, 10; מָשְׁכוּ *draw*, Ez. 32, 20; חָרְבוּ Jer. 2, 12 (comp. חָרְבִי Is. 44, 27); on מָקְמִי 1 Sam. 28, 8 *Qᵉrê*; צָעֲקִי Jer. 22, 20 (comp. 1 Ki. 13, 7), see § 10. *g*. This *ŏ* arises (see above, letter *a*) from a singular ground-form *qûṭûl*, not from a retraction of the original *û* of the second syllable. We must abandon the view that the forms with *i* in the first syllable (cf. also עִבְרִי, מִכְרִי, חִנְרִי, אִמְרִי) arise from a weakening of the characteristic vowel *ŏ*. They, or at least some of them, must rather be regarded with Barth (*ZDMG.* 1889, p. 182) as analogous to the original *i*-imperfects. See further analogies in §§ 47. *i* and 48. *i*; 61. *b*, 63. *n*.

e The *pausal* form of the 2nd plur. masc. is גֻּרוּ 1 Ki. 3, 26; from שָׁמַע, שִׁמְעוּ, &c.; similarly the 2nd sing. fem. in *pause* is עֲבֹרִי Is. 23, 12; even without the *pause* מְלוֹכִי Jud. 9, 10. 12, *Kᵉthîbh*; קְמוֹמִי 1 Sam. 28, 8, *Kᵉthîbh*. (comp. with this also מְלוֹנָה, &c., § 48. *i*); from שָׁמַח, שִׂמְחִי Joel 2, 21.

f 3. In the 2nd plur. fem. שְׁמַעְנָה occurs once, in Gen. 4, 23 (for שִׁמְעָנָה) with loss of the ה־ and insertion of a helping vowel, unless it is simply to be pointed שִׁמְעָנָה. Also instead of the abnormal קְרָאן Ex. 2, 20 (for קְרָאנָה) we should perhaps read as in Ruth 1, 20 קָרֶאן (comp. מְצָאן 1, 9 and לְכֶן 1, 12).

---

[1] In *Hoph'al* an Imperative is found only twice (Ezek. 32, 19. Jer. 49, 8), and closely approximating in meaning to the reflexive.

Digitized by Google

§ 47. *The Imperfect and its Inflexion.*

1. The persons of the Imperfect[1], in contra-distinction to those of the Perfect, are formed by placing abbreviated forms of the personal pronoun (preformatives) *before* the stem, or rather before the abstract form of the stem (קְטֹל). As, however, the tone is retained on the characteristic vowel of the Stem-form, or even (as in the *2nd sing. fem.* and the *3rd* and *2nd plur. masc.*) passes over to the afformatives, the preformatives of the Imperfect appear in a much more abbreviated form than the afformatives of the Perfect, only *one* consonant (י, ת, א, נ) remaining in each form. But as this preformative united to the stem-form was not always sufficient to express at the same time differences both of gender and number, the distinction had to be indicated, in several cases, by special *afformatives*. Comp. the Table, § 40. *c*. *a*

2. The derivation and meaning, both of the preformatives and the afformatives, can still, in most cases, be recognized. *b*

In the *first* pers. אֶקְטֹל, plur. נִקְטֹל, א is probably connected with אֲנִי, and נ with נָחְנוּ; here no indication of gender or number by a special ending was necessary. As regards the vocalization, the

[1] On the use of the Semitic Perfect and Imperfect cf. § 106 sqq. and the literature cited in § 106. For our present purpose the following account will suffice:—The name *Imperfect* is here used in direct opposition to the Perfect, and is to be taken in a wider sense than in Latin and Greek grammar. The Hebrew (Semitic) *Perf.* denotes in general that which is *concluded, completed*, and *past*, that which has happened and has come into effect; but at the same time, also that which is *represented* as accomplished, even though it be continued into present time or even be actually still future. The *Imperf.* denotes, on the other hand, the *beginning*, the *unfinished*, and the *continuing*, that which is just happening, which is conceived as in process of coming to pass, and hence, also, that which is yet future; likewise also that which occurs repeatedly or in a continuous sequence in the past (Latin Imperf.). It follows from the above that the once common designation of the Imperf. as a *Future* emphasizes only *one* side of its meaning. In fact, the use of Indo-Germanic tense-names for the Semitic tenses, which was adopted by the Syrians under the influence of the Greek grammarians, and after their example by the Arabs, and finally by Jewish scholars, has involved many misconceptions. The Indo-Germanic scheme of three periods of time (past, present, and future) is entirely foreign to the Semitic tense-idea, which regards an occurrence only from the point of view of completed or incomplete action.—In the formation of the two tenses the primary distinction is that in the Perfect the verbal stem precedes and the indication of the person is added afterwards for precision, while in the Imperf. the subject, from which the action proceeds or about which a condition is predicated, is expressed by a prefixed pronoun.

Digitized by Google

Arabic points to the ground-forms *ăqṭŭl* and *năqṭŭl*: the *ĭ* of the 1st plur. is, therefore, as in the other preformatives, attenuated from *a*. The *S'ghôl* of the 1st sing. is probably to be explained by the preference of the א for this sound (comp. § 22. *o*, also § 51. *p*); according to Qimḥi, it arises from an endeavour to avoid the similarity of sound between אֶקְטֹל (which is the Babylonian punctuation) and יִקְטֹל, which, according to this view, was likewise pronounced *iqṭōl*[1].

c The preformative ת of the *second* persons (תִּקְטֹל, ground-form *tăqṭŭl*, &c.) is, without doubt, connected with the ת of אַתָּה, אַתֶּם, &c., and the *affformative* ־ִי of the 2nd fem. sing. תִּקְטְלִי with the *i* of the original feminine form אַתִּי (see § 32. *h*). The *affformative* וּ of the 2nd masc. plur. תִּקְטְלוּ (in its more complete form, ון, see Rem. 4) is the sign of the plural, as in the 3rd pers., and also in the Perfect (§ 44. *l*). In the Imperfect, however, it is restricted in both persons to the masculine[2], while the affformative נָה (also ן) of the 3rd and 2nd plur. fem. is probably connected with הֵנָּה *eae* and אַתֶּנָּה *vos* (fem.).

d The preformatives of the *third* persons (י in the masc. יִקְטֹל[3], ground-form *yăqṭŭl*, plur. יִקְטְלוּ, ground-form *yăqṭŭlû*; ת in the fem. תִּקְטֹל, plur. תִּקְטֹלְנָה) have not yet met with any satisfactory explanation. With ת might most obviously be compared the original feminine

---

[1] Compare § 24. *e*. In favour of the above view of Qimḥi may be urged the phonetic orthography אִשׁ (in Prov. 18, 24 אִישׁ), 2 Sam. 14, 19. Mic. 6, 10, for יֵשׁ, and אִישֵׁי 1 Chron. 2, 13 for יִשַׁי (as verse 12). Also הַאֻבָּה Mic. 6, 11 is probably for הָאֵן = הֵיָן, אפקד Is. 10, 12 for יִפְקֹד; אנחמך Is. 51, 19 for יְנַחֲמֵךְ; and conversely (according to Wellhausen, *Text der BB. Sam.* p. 5) ישׁשכר was written for אִישׂ שָׂכָר. Similarly, ישוי 1 Sam. 14, 49 is probably for אִשְׁיוֹ or אִשְׁיָה; in 2 Sam. 23, 8 ישׁב בשׁבת is, according to the LXX, an error for אִישׁבֹשֶׁת = אִישׁבַעַל. In Assyrian also the simple *i* corresponds to the Hebrew י as the preformative of the Impf. Qal.

[2] This is also the proper gender of the plural syllable *û*, *ûn*. In Hebrew, certainly, it is used in the 3rd plur. Perfect for both genders, but in the kindred languages only for the masculine, e. g. in Syriac *q'ṭálû*, *q'ṭálûn*, with the feminine form *q'ṭálên*, in Western Aramaic *q'ṭálû*, fem. *q'ṭálû*; in Arabic *qātălû*, fem. *qātălnā*, Ethiopic *qātălû*, *qātălâ*.

[3] The usual derivation of the י from the ו of the pronoun הוּא, comparing יָשַׁב for וָשַׁב (§ 69), has little in its favour, and does not explain the *Yodh preformative* of the plural. Rödiger conjectured that there formerly existed a corresponding pronoun of the 3rd pers. (*ya?*), and compared the Amharic *yĕh* (this) and *ya* (who), on the assumption that these are old Semitic forms. It is deserving of notice, moreover, that in Arabic and Western Aramaic *Yodh* also appears as the preformative of the 3rd *fem.* plur. (see below, letter *k*).

Digitized by Google

ending ת_ of nouns, and of the 3rd fem. sing. perfect. For the afformatives וֹ (וֹן) and נָה, see letter *c*.

3. The characteristic vowel of the second syllable becomes *Šᵉwâ* before tone-bearing afformatives which begin with a vowel, but is retained (as being in the tone-syllable) before the toneless afformative נָה. Thus: תִּקְטְלִי, יִקְטְלוּ, תִּקְטֹלְנָה (but in *pause* תִּקְטְלִי, &c.), תִּקְטֹלְנָה.. *e*

Rem. 1. The *ō* of the second syllable (as in the inf. constr. and imper.), being lengthened from an original *ū* in the tone-syllable, is only tone-long (§ 9. *r*). Hence it follows that: (*a*) it is only incorrectly, although somewhat frequently, written *plene;* (*b*) before *Maqqeph* the short vowel reappears as *Qameṣ-ḥaṭuph*, e. g. וַיִּכְתֹב־שָׁם *and he wrote there*, Jos. 8, 32 (but compare also Ex. 21, 37. Jos. 18, 20); (*c*) it becomes *Šᵉwâ* before the tone-bearing afformatives ִי_ and וּ (see above, No. 3; but Jerome still heard e. g. *iesbuleni* = יְזַבְּלֵנִי; cf. *ZAW.* iv. 83). *f*

Quite anomalous are the three examples which, instead of a shortening to *Šᵉwâ*, exhibit a long *ū:* יִשְׁפּוּטוּ הֵם Ex. 18, 26, immediately before the principal pause, but according to Qimḥi (ed. *Rittenb.* p. 18ᵇ), and against our editions, with the tone on the ultima; likewise לְאֹ־תַעֲבוּרִי מִזֶּה Ruth 2, 8; תִּשְׁמוּרֵם (in principal pause) Prov. 14, 3. In the first two cases perhaps יִשְׁפּוֹטוּ and תַּעֲבוֹרִי (for יִשְׁפֹּטוּ, &c.) are intended, in virtue of a retrogressive effect of the pause, while in Prov. 14, 3 תִּשְׁמְרוּם is to be read, with August Müller. *g*

The *ō* of the second syllable is to be found almost exclusively with verbs *middle a*, like קָטַל. Intransitives *middle a* and *e* almost always keep *ā* (*Pathaḥ*)[1], in the impf., e. g. יִרְבַּץ, רָבַץ *to couch*, שָׁכַב, יִשְׁכַּב *to lie down* (לָמַד, יִלְמַד *to learn* is also originally intransitive = *to accustom oneself*); גָּדַל, יִגְדַּל *to become great* (but comp. שָׁכֵן and שָׁכַן imperf. יִשְׁכֹּן *to dwell* and *to inhabit*, נָבֵל imperf. יִבַּל *to wither*); also from verbs *middle o*, as קָטֹן *to be small*, the imperf. has the form יִקְטַן. *h*

Sometimes both forms occur together; those with *ō* having a transitive, and those with *ā* an intransitive meaning, e. g. יִקְצֹר *he cuts off*, יִקְצַר *he is cut off*, i. e. *is short;* חָלַשׁ impf. *ō, to overcome*, Ex. 17, 13; impf. *ā, to be overcome*, Job 14, 10. More rarely both forms are used without any distinction, e. g. יִשַּׁךְ and יִשֹּׁךְ *he bites*, יַחְפֹּץ and יַחְפַּץ *he is inclined* (but only the latter with a transitive meaning = *he bends*, in Job 40, 17). On the *a* of the impf. of verbs middle and third guttural, comp. § 64. *b;* § 65. *b*. In some verbs first guttural (§ 63. *n*), ע״ע (§ 67. *p*), ל״ה (§ 69. 1), and פ״א (§ 68. 1), and in יָתֵן for *yintēn* from נָתַן *to give*, instead of *ā* or *ō* a moveable *Ṣere* (originally *ī*) is found in the second syllable. A trace of these *i*-imperfects[2] in the ordinary strong verb is probably to be found in וַיִּטְמְטוּ 2 Ki. 7, 8, since טמן otherwise only occurs in Qal. We call these three forms of the imperfect after their characteristic vowel impf. *o*, impf. *a*, impf. *e*. *i*

[1] This *ā* is, however, by no means restricted to intransitives in the strong verb; apart from verbs third guttural (§ 65. *b*), it is to be found in פ״י and ע״ע, and in many verbs פ״א and ל״י (§§ 69–71).

[2] Cf. Barth, 'Das *i*-Imperfekt im Nordsemitischen,' *ZDMG.* 1889, p. 177 sqq.

Digitized by Google

k 3. For the 3rd *sing. fem.* תִּקְטֹל (= *tiq-ṭōl*), Baer requires in 1 Sam. 25, 20 תִּפְגֹּשׁ (read with ed. Mant. &c. תִּפָּגֵשׁ). For the 2nd *sing. fem.* (תִּקְטְלִי) the form תִּקְטֹל is found in Is. 57, 8. Jer. 3, 5. Ezek. 22, 4. 23, 32, in every case after the regular form; but cf. also Ezek. 26, 14. For the 3rd *plur. fem.* תִּקְטֹלְנָה we find in Jer. 49, 11, in pause תִּבְטָחוּ (for תִּבְטַחְנָה), and thrice (as if to distinguish it from the 2nd pers.) the form יִקְטֹלְנָה with the preformative י (as always in Western Aram., Arab., Eth., and Assyr.), in Gen. 30, 38. 1 Sam. 6, 12. Dan. 8, 22. On the other hand, תִּקְטֹלְנָה appears in some cases to have been incorrectly used even for the fem. of the 3rd pers. or for the masc. of the 2nd pers. *sing.* as תִּשְׁלַחְנָה Jud. 5, 26, where, however, perhaps תִּשְׁלַחְנָּה is to be read, and Obad. 13, for 2nd sing. masc., according to Olshausen a corruption of תִּשְׁלַח יָד; comp. Prov. 1, 20. 8, 3. In Ex. 1, 10 read תִּקְרָאנִי; in Is. 27, 11. 28, 3, as also in Job 17, 16, it is equally possible to explain the form as a plural. This small number of examples hardly justifies our finding in the above-mentioned passages the remains of an emphatic form of the Impf., analogous to the Arab. *Modus energicus I*, with the termination *ānnā*.

l For נָה we frequently find, especially in the Pentateuch and mostly after *wāw consecutive* (see § 49. 2), simply ן *nā*, e.g. Gen. 19, 33. 36. 37, 7. Ex. 1, 18. 19. 15, 20. Num. 25, 2. Ezek. 3, 20. 16, 55; in Arab. always *nā*. According to Elias Levita, תְּלַבֵּשְׁן (2 Sam. 13, 18) is the only example of this kind in the strong verb. The form וַתִּגְבְּהִינָה (so both Qimḥi and ed. Mant.; but Baer וַתִּגְבַּהְנָה) for וַתִּגְבְּהָנָה *they were high*, Ezek. 16, 50, is irregular, with ִי inserted after the manner of verbs ע״ע and ע״י, § 67. *d*; § 72. *i*; according to Olshausen it is an error caused by the following form.

m 4. Instead of the plural forms in ו there are, especially in the older Books, over 300 forms[1] with the fuller ending ון (with *Nûn paragogicum*), always bearing the tone; compare § 29. *m* and § 44. *l*; on its retention before suffixes § 60. *e*; also defectively יִרְיבֻן Ex. 21, 18. 22, 8, &c. This usually expresses marked emphasis, and consequently occurs most commonly at the end of sentences (in the principal pause), in which case also the (pausal) vowel of the second syllable is generally retained. Thus there arise full-sounding forms such as יִלְקְטוּן *they collect*, Ps. 104, 28; יִרְגְּזוּן *they tremble*, Ex. 15, 14; תִּשְׁמָעֻן *ye shall hear*, Deut. 1, 17; comp. Jos. 24, 15, with *Segolta*; Is. 17, 12 twice, in verse 13 with *Zaqeph qaṭon*, 41, 5 after *wāw consec.* Without the pause, e.g. Ps. 11, 2 יִדְרְכוּן קֶשֶׁת, comp. 4, 3. Gen. 18, 28. 29. 30 sqq. 44, 1. Jos. 4, 6 (יִשְׁאָלוּן); Is. 8, 12. 1 Sam. 9, 13. Ruth 2, 9 (יִקְצֹרוּן and יִשְׁאֲבוּן); Jud. 11, 18 after *wāw consec.*

Some of these examples may be partly due to euphonic laws, e.g. certainly Ex. 17, 5. Num. 16, 29. 32, 20. 1 Sam. 9, 13. 1 Ki. 9, 6, and often, to avoid

[1] [See details in Böttcher, § 930; and cf. Driver on 1 Sam. 2, 15.]

Digitized by Google

a hiatus before א or ע. It was, however, the pause especially which exerted an influence on the restoration of this older and fuller termination (cf. § 159. *c*, note), as is manifest from Is. 26, 11: בַּל־יֶחֱזוּן יֶחֱזוּ וְיֵבֹשׁוּ *they see not; may they see and become ashamed.* All this applies also to the corresponding forms in the Imperfect of the derived conjugations[1]. In Aramaic and Arabic this earlier ן (old Arabic *ûnâ*) is the regular termination; but in some dialects of vulgar Arabic it has also become *û*.

n With an affixed א we find (in the imperf. Niph'al) יִנָּשֵׂא Jer. 10, 5, evidently an error for יִנָּשֹׂא, caused by the preceding נָשׂוֹא.—In יִשָּׁשׂם Is. 35, 1, the ending ן is changed into ם before the following מ.

o 5. Corresponding to the use of ן for ו there occurs in the 2nd sing. fem., although much less frequently, the fuller ending ִין (as in Aram. and Arab.; old Arab. *înâ*), always with the tone, for ִי, generally again in the principal pause, and almost in all cases with retention of the vowel of the penultima; thus תִּדְבָּקִין Ruth 2, 8. 21, cf. 3, 4. 18. 1 Sam. 1, 14 (תִּשְׁתַּכְּרִין). Jer. 31, 22. Is. 45, 10.

p 6. On the reappearance in pause of the *ŏ* which had become *Šᵉwâ* in the forms תִּקְטְלִי, &c., see above, letter *e*; similarly, the imperfects with *ă* restore this vowel in pause and at the same time lengthen it (as a tone-vowel) to *ā*, hence, e. g. יִגְדְּלוּ, תִּגְדְּלִי. This influence of the pause extends even to the forms without afformatives, e. g. וַיִּגְדַּל, in pause וַיִּגְדָּל. Only the fuller forms in *ûn* and *în* have the tone always on the ultima, since the vowels *û* and *î* in a closed final syllable never allow of the retraction of the tone.

§ 48. *Shortening and Lengthening of the Imperfect and Imperative. The Jussive and Cohortative.*

a **1.** Certain modifications which take place in the form of the imperfect, and express invariably, or nearly so, a distinct shade of meaning, serve to some extent as a compensation for the want of special forms for the *Tempora relativa* and for certain *moods* of the verb.

b **2.** Along with the usual form of the imperfect, there exists also a lengthened form of it (the *cohortative*), and a shortened form (the *jussive*)[2]. The former occurs (with few exceptions) only in the 1st person, while the latter is mostly found in the 2nd and 3rd persons, and less frequently in the 1st person. The laws of the tone, however, and of the formation of syllables in Hebrew, not infrequently precluded the indication of the jussive by an actual shortening of the form;

[1] It is to be observed that the Chronicles often omit the *Nûn*, where it is found in the parallel passage in the Books of Kings; comp. 1 Ki. 8, 38. 43 with 2 Chron. 6, 29. 33; 1 Ki. 12, 24. 2 Ki. 11, 5 with 2 Chron. 11, 4. 23, 4.

[2] The perfect has only *one* form, since it cannot be used, like the imperfect, to express mood-relations (see § 106. *p*).

Digitized by Google

consequently it often—and, in the imperfect forms with affixes, always—coincides with the ordinary imperfect (*indicative*) form.

In classical Arabic the difference is almost always evident. That language distinguishes, besides the indicative *yâqtûlu*, (*a*) a subjunctive, *yâqtûla*; (*b*) a jussive, *yâqtûl*; (*c*) a double 'energetic' mood of the impf., *yâqtûlannâ* and *yâqtûlân*, in pause *yâqtûlâ*, the last form thus corresponding to the Hebrew cohortative.

c **3.** The characteristic of the cohortative form consists in a long ה֫ affixed to the 1st pers. sing. or plur., e.g. אֶקְטְלָה from יִקְטֹל[1]. It occurs in almost all conjugations and classes of the strong and weak verb (except of course in the passives), and this final ה֫ has the tone wherever the afformatives נָ and נוּ would have it. As before these endings, so also before the ה֫ cohortative, the moveable vowel of the last syllable of the verbal form becomes *Šᵉwâ*, e.g. in Qal אֶשְׁמְרָה *I will observe*, in Pi'el נְנַתְּקָה *let us break asunder*, Ps. 2, 3; on אֶשְׁקְטָה Is. 18, 4 *Qᵉrê* (comp. also 27, 4. Ezr. 8, 25, &c.), see § 10. *h*; with the *Kᵉthîbh* of these passages, compare the analogous cases יִשְׁפּוֹטוּ, &c., § 47. *g*. On the other hand, an unchangeable vowel in the final syllable is retained as tone-vowel before the ה֫, as (e.g.) in Hiph. אוֹדֶנָּה *I will praise*. Finally (as before *â* and *î*), the vowel which became *Šᵉwâ* is restored in pause as tone-vowel; thus for the cohortative אֶשְׁמְרָה the pausal form is אֶשְׁמָרָה, Ps. 59, 10; comp. Gen. 18, 21. Is. 41, 26.

d The change of ה֫ into the obtuse ה֪ seems to occur in 1 Sam. 28, 15, unless, with Nestle, we are to assume a blending of readings, וְאֶקְרָא and וְאֶקְרֶה; and with the 3rd pers. Ps. 20, 4, in a syllable sharpened by a following *Dageš forte conjunct.*: compare similar cases of the change of ה֫ into the obtuse ה֪ in § 80. *d*; perhaps, however, יִדְּשְׁנֵהוּ—with suffix—is rather intended. An ה֫ cohort. is also found with the 3rd pers. in Is. 5, 19 (twice); Ezek. 23, 20, and again in verse 16 according to the *Qᵉrê*, but in both these cases without any influence on the meaning, as also Prov. 1, 20 and 8, 3; see above, § 47. *k*. Probably another instance occurs in Job 11, 17, although there תִּעְפָה might also, with Qimḥi, be regarded as 2nd masc. The doubly irregular form תְּבוֹאָתָה Deut. 33, 16 (for תְּבוֹאָה = תָּבֹא) is to be explained with Olshausen and König as a scribal error, due to a confusion with תבואת in verse 14. For תְּבוּאָתְךָ Job 22, 21 the noun תְּבוּאָתְךָ *thine increase*, might be meant, but the Masora has evidently intended an imperfect with the ending *at*, instead of ה֫, before the

[1] Probably this *â* is abridged from the syllable *an*, which in Arabic (see above, Rem. to letter *b*) is used for the formation of the 'energetic' mood, and in Hebrew (see the foot-note to § 58. *i*) often stands before suffixes.

Digitized by Google

suffix; on the analogy of the 3rd sing. fem. perfect, see § 59. 1, *a*; on ותבאתי 1 Sam. 25, 34, see § 76. *g*.

The *cohortative* expresses the direction of the will to an action and thus denotes especially self-encouragement (in the 1st plur. an exhortation to others at the same time), a resolution or a wish, as an *optative*, &c., see § 108. *e*

4. The general characteristic of the *jussive* form of the imperfect is rapidity of pronunciation, combined with a tendency to retract[1] the tone from the final syllable, in order by that means to express the urgency of the command in the very first syllable. This tendency has, in certain forms, even caused a material shortening of the termination of the word, so that the expression of the command appears to be concentrated on a single syllable. In other cases, however, the jussive is simply marked by a shortening of the vowel of the second syllable, without its losing the tone, and very frequently (see above, letter *b*) the nature of the form does not admit of any alteration. It is not impossible, however, that even in such cases the jussive in the living language was distinguished from the indicative by a change in the place of the tone. *f*

In the strong verb the jussive differs in *form* from the indicative only in *Hiph'il* (juss. יַקְטֵל, ind. יַקְטִיל), and similarly in the weak verb, wherever the imperfect indicative has *i* in the second syllable, e.g. from יָשַׁב impf. *Hiph.* יוֹשִׁיב, juss. יוֹשֵׁב; from מוּת, יָמִית and יָמֵת; also in *Qal* of the verbs ע״ו and ע״י, as יָמֹת, ind. יָמוּת; יָגֵל, ind. יָגִיל; in all conjugations of verbs ל״ה, so that the rejection (*apocope*) of the ending ה־ in *Qal* and *Hiph.* gives rise to monosyllabic forms, with or without a helping vowel under the second radical, e.g. *Qal* ind. יִגְלֶה, juss. יִגֶל; *Hiph.* ind. יַגְלֶה, juss. יַגֶל; also in the *Pi'el* יְצַו from the indic. יְצַוֶּה (called the apocopated imperfects). But even so almost all[2] the plural forms of the jussive coincide with those of the indicative, except that the jussive excludes the lengthened ending ן־. Neither do *g*

---

[1] According to Praetorius, however (*ZAW.* 1883, p. 24 sq.), those cases in which the penultima of the jussive, or of the imperfect consecutive (see § 49. 2) bears the tone, are survivals of the oldest Hebrew tone-system; see notes on § 44. *b*, and § 75. *hh*.

[2] Only in 1st plur. do we find a few shortened forms, as נַשְׂאֵר 1 Sam. 14, 36, parallel with cohortatives; and נֵרֵא Is. 41, 23 *K'thîb*.

the forms of the 2nd sing. fem., as תִּקְטְלִי, תִּכְתְּבִי, תִּגְלִי, &c., admit of any change in the jussive, nor any forms of the singular or plural to which suffixes are attached, e.g. תְּמִיתֵנִי as ind. Jer. 38, 15, as jussive Jer. 41, 8.

h The meaning of this form is similar to that of the cohortative, except that in the jussive the command or wish is limited almost exclusively to the 2nd or 3rd pers. On special uses of the jussive, e.g. in hypothetical sentences (even in the 1st pers.), see § 109. 2.

i **5.** The imperative, in accordance with its other points of connexion with the imperfect in form and meaning, admits of a similar lengthening (by ה־, Arab. *imper. energicus*, with the ending *-ănnă* or *-ăn*, in pause *-ā*) and shortening. Thus in *Qal* of the strong verb, the lengthened form of שְׁמֹר *guard* is שָׁמְרָה[1] (*šŏm^erā*, comp. קִטְלִי *qiṭ^elī*, § 46. *d*); עָזְבָה Jer. 49, 11; שִׁכְבָה, שְׁכָבָה *lie down*; שִׁמְעָה, שְׁמָעָה *hear*, in lesser pause שָׁמָעָה Dan. 9, 19. Comp., however, also מִכְרָה *sell*, Gen. 25, 31, notwithstanding the impf. יִמְכֹּר; עָרְבָה Job 33, 5 (comp, עִרְבוּ Jer. 46, 3), but impf. יֵעָרֵב; אֶסְפָה *collect*, Num. 11, 16 (for אִסֹּף comp. § 63. *l* and the plural אִסְפוּ), but 2nd masc. אֶסְלָה; נִצְרָה Ps. 141, 3. Barth (see above, § 47. *i* note) finds in these forms a trace of old imperfects in *i*, cf. § 63. *n*. On the other hand, קָרְבָה Ps. 69, 9, but impf. יִקְרַב. Without ה, we have the form לֶךְ *go*, Num. 23, 13. Jud. 19, 13. The form קְטֹל in pause becomes קָטְלָה, the form קְטַל becomes קָטְלָה, e.g. חֲנֹנָה and רְגָמָה (in both cases with *Ṭiphḥa*) Is. 32, 11; יָרְשָׁה Deut. 33, 23. But also without the pause we find פְּשֹׁטָה Is. 32, 11; מְלוֹכָה Jud. 9, 8 *K^eth.* and צְרוֹפָה Ps. 26, 2 *K^eth.*, on which see § 46. *e*.

k The shortened imperative is found only in verbs ל״ה, e.g. in *Pi^eēl* גַּל from גִּלָּה. The shade of meaning conveyed by the imperatives with ה־ is not always so perceptible as in the cohortative forms of the imperfect, but the longer form is frequently emphatic, e.g. קוּם *rise up*, קוּמָה *up!* תֵּן *give*, תְּנָה *give up!*

l Rem. The form דְּעָה for דָּעָה, accepted in Prov. 24, 14 by the best authorities, is evidently due to the influence of the ח (*ḥŏ*) which follows it in close connexion, and is therefore analogous to the cases discussed in § 22. *c*, and § 37. *d*, of an *a* passing into *S^eghōl*; for other examples of the kind, see above, letter *d*, § 73. *d*, and § 80. *i*. On the other hand, it is doubtful whether רַבָּה Jud. 9, 29 (from

[1] On the reading שְׁמֹרָה (i. e. *šāmo^erā*, according to the Jewish grammarians), required by the Masora in Ps. 86, 2. 119, 167 (cf. also Is. 38, 14, and שְׁמֹרֵנִי Ps. 16, 1), see § 9. *v*; on מלוכה, Jud. 9, 8 *K^eth.*, see § 46. *e*.

Digitized by Google

רְבָה) is intended for רַבָּה, and not rather for the common form of the imperative *Pi'ēl* רַבֵּה. In favour of the former explanation it may be urged that the imperative צְאָה (from יָצָא) follows immediately after; in favour of the latter, that the ending ה־, with imperatives of verbs ל״ה, is not found elsewhere, and also that here no guttural follows (as in Prov. 24, 14).

§ 49. *The Perfect and Imperfect with Wāw Consecutive.*

a **1.** The use of the two tense-forms, as is shown more fully in the Syntax (§§ 106, 107, comp. above, § 47, note on letter *a*), is by no means restricted to the expression of the past or future. One of the most striking peculiarities in the Hebrew *consecution* of tenses[1], is the phenomenon that, in representing a series of past events, only the first verb stands in the perfect, and the narration is continued in the imperfect. Conversely, the representation of a series of future events begins with the imperfect, and is continued in the perfect. Thus in 2 Ki. 20, 1, *In those days was Hezekiah sick unto death* (perf.), *and Isaiah . . . came* (imperf.) *to him, and said* (imperf.) *to him*, &c. On the other hand, Is. 7, 17, *the Lord shall bring* (imperf.) *upon thee . . . days*, &c.; 18, *and it shall come to pass* (perf. וְהָיָה) *in that day . . .*

b This progress in the sequence of time, is regularly indicated by a pregnant *and* (called *wāw consecutive*)[2], which in itself is really only a variety of the ordinary *wāw copulative*, but which sometimes (in the

[1] The other Semitic languages do not exhibit this peculiarity, excepting the Phœnician, the most closely related to Hebrew, and of course the Moabitish dialect of the *Mēša'* inscription, which is practically identical with Old Hebrew.

[2] This name best expresses the prevailing syntactical relation, for by *wāw consecutive* an action is always represented as the direct, or at least temporal *consequence* of a preceding action. Moreover, it is clear from the above examples, that the *wāw consecutive* can only be thus used in immediate conjunction with the verb. As soon as *wāw*, owing to an insertion (e. g. a negative), is separated from the verb, the imperfect follows instead of the perfect *consecutive*, the perfect instead of the imperfect *consecutive*. The fact that whole Books (Lev., Num., Josh., Jud., Sam., 2 Kings, Ezek., Ruth, Esth., Neh., 2 Chron.) begin with the imperfect *consecutive*, and others (Exod., 1 Kings, Ezra) with *wāw copulative*, is taken as a sign of their close connexion with the historical Books now or originally preceding them. Compare, on the other hand, the independent beginning of Job and Daniel. It is a merely superficial description to call the wāw consecutive by the old-fashioned name *wāw conversive*, on the ground that it always converts the respective tenses into their opposites, i.e., according to the old view, the future into the preterite, and vice versa.

Digitized by Google

imperf.) appears with a different vocalization. Further, the tenses connected by *wāw consecutive* sometimes undergo a change in the tone and consequently are liable also to other variations.

c **2.** The *wāw consecutive* of the *imperfect* is (*a*) pronounced with *Pathaḥ* and a *Dageš forte* in the next letter, as וַיִּקְטֹל *and he killed;* before א of the 1st *pers. sing.* (according to § 22. 1) with *Qameṣ*, as וָאֶקְטֹל *and I killed.* Exceptions are, וַאֲכַפֵּךְ Ezek. 16, 10 according to the *Diqduqe ha-ṭ'amim*, § 71; also וַאֲטַהֲרֵהוּ 2 Sam. 1, 10 according to Qimḥi; but in Jud. 6, 9 וְאַנַּרְשׁ should be read according to Baer, and וְאֵ in both places in Jud. 20, 6. *Dageš forte* is always omitted in the preformative יְ, in accordance with § 20. *m.*

d (*b*) When a shortening of the imperfect form is possible (comp. § 48. *g*), it takes effect, as a rule (but cf. § 51. *n*), after *wāw consec.*, e.g. in Hiphil וַיַּקְטֵל (§ 53. *n*). The tendency to retract the tone from the final syllable[1] is even stronger after *wāw consec.* than in the jussive. The throwing back of the tone on to the penultima (conditional upon its being an open syllable with a long vowel, § 29. *a*), further involves the greatest possible shortening of the vowel of the ultima, since the vowel then comes to stand in a toneless closed syllable, e.g. יָקוּם, juss. יָקָם, with *wāw consec.* וַיָּקָם *and he arose* (§ 67. *n* and *x*, § 68. *d*, § 69. *p*, § 71, § 72. *t* and *aa*, § 73. *e*)[2].

e In the *first* pers. sing. alone the retraction of the tone and even the reducing of the long vowel in the final syllable (*ŭ* to *ō*, *ĭ* to *ē*) are not usual[3], and the apocope in verbs ל״ה occurs more rarely; e.g. always וָאָקֹם (or וָאָקָם, a merely orthographic difference), *and I arose*, *Hiph.* וָאָקִם : וָאֵרֶא *and I saw*, more frequently than וָאֶרְאֶה, § 75. *t*. On the other hand, the form with final ה֫ is often used in the 1st pers. both sing. and plur., especially in the later Books, e.g. וָאֶשְׁלָחָה *and I sent*, Gen. 32, 6. 41, 11. 43, 21. Jud. 6, 9. 10. 1 Sam. 2, 28. 28, 15. 2 Sam. 22, 24. Ps. 3, 6. 7, 5. 90, 10. 119, 55. Job 1, 15 sqq. Ezra 7, 28. 8, 25. 9, 3. Neh. 2, 13. 5, 7. 8. 13. 6, 11. 13, 7–11. 21 sqq., &c.—

[1] Compare, however, above, note on § 48. *f*.

[2] The plural forms in ן also occur less frequently after *wāw consecutive;* comp., however, וַיְרִיבוּן Jud. 8, 1. 11, 18. Am. 6, 3. Ezek. 44, 8. Deut. 4, 11. 5, 20. The 2nd fem. sing. in ין never occurs after *wāw consecutive.*

[3] In the 1st plur. וְנַעֲמִיד Neh. 4, 3 is the only instance in which the vowel remains unreduced (comp. ונשוב, i.e. וְנָשׁוּבָה 4, 9 *K'thibh*; *Q'rê* וְנָשֻׁבָה). On the treatment of the tone in the imperfect, imperative, and infinitive *Niph'al*, see § 51. *n*.

Sometimes, as in Ps. 3, 6, not without a certain emphasis of expression. In Is. 8, 2 וְאָעִידָה may have been originally intended; in Ps. 73, 16 וְאֶחְשְׁבָה and in Job 30, 26 וְאֲיַחֵל.

f This וַ is in meaning a strengthened *wāw copulative*, and resembles in pronunciation the form which is retained in Arabic as the ordinary copula (*wă*)[1]. The close connexion of this *wă* with the following consonant, caused the latter in Hebrew to take Dageš, especially as *ă* could not have been retained in an open syllable. Comp. בְּפֶה, כַּפֶּה, לָמָּה (for לְמָה), where the prepositions בְּ and לְ, and the particle כָּ, are closely connected with מָה in the same way.

g The retraction of the tone also occurs in such combinations, as in לָמָּה (for לְמָה, § 102. *l*).—The coincidence of many *consecutive* forms with jussives of the same conjugation, must not mislead us into supposing an intimate relation between the moods. In the consecutive forms the shortening of the vowel (and the retraction of the tone) seems rather to be occasioned solely by the strengthening of the preformative syllable, while in the jussives the shortening (and retraction) belongs to the character of the form[2].

h **3.** The counterpart of *wāw consecutive* of the *imperfect*, is *wāw consecutive* of the *perfect*, by means of which perfects are placed as the sequels in the future to preceding actions or events regarded as incomplete at the time of speaking, and therefore in the imperfect, imperative, or even participle. This *wāw* is in form an ordinary *wāw copulative*, and therefore shares its various vocalization (וְ, וַ, וְ), as 2 Ki. 7, 4, and וְ); e.g. וְהָיָה, after an imperfect, &c., *and so it happens=and it will happen*. It has, however, the effect, in certain verbal forms, of shifting the tone from the penultima, generally on to the ultima, e.g. הָלַכְתִּי *I went*, consecutive form וְהָלַכְתִּי *and I will go*, Jud. 1, 3, where it is co-ordinated with another *perfect consecutive*, which again is the consecutive to an *imperative;* הִבָּדִילָה, *consecutive* וְהִבְדִּילָה *and it shall divide*, Ex. 26, 33, but this removing of the tone from an *i* in the second syllable in *Hiph'il*, as well as in the *perf. Qal* of verbs ל״ה (see below, letter *k*), is exceptional; comp. § 53. *r*. See further on this usage in § 112.

i As the first of the above examples shows, the *Qameṣ* of the first syllable is retained in the strong perf. consec. Qal, as formerly before the tone, so now in the

[1] In use the Hebrew *wāw* does duty for the Arabic *fā* as well as *wă*, on which see further in the Syntax.

[2] The opinion of earlier grammarians (shared by De Lagarde in *Uebersicht über die . . . Bildung der Nomina*, p. 213), that וַיִּקְטֹל arose by contraction from וַיְהִי יִקְטֹל (=וַיְהִי) *it happened* (*that*) *he killed*, is as untenable as the derivation from וְהָיָה יִקְטֹל.

secondary tone, and therefore necessarily takes *Metheg*. On the other hand, the *ō* of the second syllable in verbs *middle o* upon losing the tone becomes *ŏ*, e.g. וַיִּכְלֹתָ Ex. 18, 23.

k The shifting forward of the tone after the *wāw consecutive* of the *perfect*, is however not consistently carried out. It is omitted—(*a*) always in the 1st *pers. pl.*, e.g. וַיְשַׁכְּנוּ Gen. 34, 16; (*b*) generally (especially in *Qal*) in verbs ל״א and ל״ה, e.g. Ex. 17, 6. 26, 4. 6. 7. 10 sqq. Lev. 19, 14. 32. 25, 17. 36. 43. Is. 14, 4. Jer. 29, 14. Joel 4, 21. Ps. 19, 14, also regularly in *Hiph'il* before the afformatives ה_ and ו (cf. § 53. *r*), and always in the 1st *sing.* of verbs ל״א (but cf. וְקָרָאתִי, Jer. 2, 2, &c.)[1].

l But before a following א the ultima mostly bears the tone on phonetic grounds, e.g. וּבָאתִי אֶל־ Gen. 6, 18. Ex. 3, 18. Zech. 6, 10 (by the side of וּבָאתִי) etc. (comp., however, וְקָרָאתִי, before א, Gen. 17, 19. Jer. 7, 27. Ezek. 36, 29); וְהִכִּיתִי אֶת Jud. 6, 16, cf. Lev. 24, 5 (but also וְצִוֵּיתִי אֶת Lev. 25, 21). Likewise, before ע, e.g. וְהִיִתָּ 2 Sam. 15, 33 (comp., however, וְקָרָאתִי עָלָיו, Ezek. 33, 21); on verbs ע״ע, see § 67. *k* and *ee*.

(*c*) The tone always keeps its place when such a perfect stands in *pause*, e.g. וְשָׁכַבְתָּ Deut. 11, 16; וְאָמַרְתָּ Is. 14, 4. Jud. 4, 8; sometimes even in the lesser pause, as Deut. 2, 28. Ezek. 3, 26. 1 Sam. 29, 8 (where see Driver), with *Zaqeph qaṭon;* and frequently also immediately *before* a tone-syllable (according to § 29. *e*), as in וַיְשַׁכַּבְתָּה בָּהּ Deut. 17, 14, comp. 23, 13; Ezek. 14, 13. 17, 22. Amos 1, 4. 7. 10. 12—but also וְחִשַּׁקְתָּ בָּהּ Deut. 21, 11. 23, 14. 24, 19.

§ 50. *The Participle.*

a **1.** Qal has both an active participle, called *Pō'ēl* from its form (פֹּעֵל), and a passive, *Pā'ūl* (פָּעוּל).

Pā'ūl is generally regarded as a survival of a passive of Qal, which still exists throughout in Arabic, but has been lost in Hebrew (see, however, § 52. *c*), just as in Aramaic the passives of *Pī'ēl* and *Hiph'il* are lost, except in the participles. But the form פָּעוּל is also used actively (see letter *f*), and instances of the form *quṭṭūl* are better regarded as remnants of the passive participle Qal (see § 52. *s*), so that פָּעוּל must be considered as an original verbal noun; cf. Barth, *Nominalbildung*, p. 173 sqq.

b **2.** In the intransitive verbs *mid. e* and *mid. o*, the form of the participle active of Qal coincides in form (according to § 44. *a*, note 3) with the 3rd sing. of the perfect, e.g. יָשֵׁן *sleeping*, from יָשֵׁן; יָרֵא (only orthographically different from the perf. יָרֵא) *fearing;* comp. the formation of the participle in *Niph'al*, § 51. *a*. On the other hand, the participle of verbs *mid. a* takes the form קֹטֵל (so even from the

[1] The irregularity in the tone of these perfects manifestly results from following conflicting theories, not that of Ben Aśer alone.

Digitized by Google

transitive שָׂנֵא *to hate*, part. שׂנֵא). The *ô* of these forms has arisen through an obscuring of the *â*, and is therefore unchangeable, comp. § 9. *q*. The form קָטֶל (with a changeable *Qameṣ* in both syllables), which would correspond to the forms יָשֵׁן and יָרֵא, is only in use as a noun, comp. § 84. *a*, 3. The formation of the participle in *Pi'ēl, Hiph'il, and Hithpa'ēl* follows a different method.

3. Participles form their feminine (קֹטְלָה or קֹטֶלֶת) and their plural like other nouns (§ 80, § 84. *a*, Nos. 13, 15, § 94). *c*

Rem. 1. From the above it follows, that the *ā* of the form יָשֵׁן is lengthened from *ă*, and consequently changeable (e. g. *fem.* יְשֵׁנָה); and that the *ô* of קָטֶל on the other hand is weakened from an unchangeable *â*. In Arabic the verbal adjective of the form *qâtil* corresponds to the form *qāṭēl*, and the part. *qâtil* to *qôṭēl*. In both cases, therefore, the *ē* of the second syllable is lengthened from *i*, and is consequently changeable (e. g. קָטֵל, plur. קְטֵלִים; כָּבֵד, constr. pl. כִּבְדֵי). *d*

תּוֹמִיךְ Ps. 16, 15, instead of the form *qôṭēl*, is an anomaly; it is possible, however, that תּוֹמֵיךְ (incorrectly written fully) is intended (comp. סֹבֵיב 2 Kl. 8, 21), or even the *imperfect Hiph'il* of יָמַךְ. The form יוֹסִיף, which in Is. 29, 14. 38, 5. Eccles. 1, 18 appears to be a partic. (for יָסֵף), is better explained in all these places as the 3rd sing. *imperf. Hiph.* (comp. for the construction Is. 28, 16); אוֹבִיל 1 Chron. 27, 30, being a proper name and a foreign word, need not be considered.—אֹבֵר (constr. state of אֹבֵד), with *ă* in the second syllable, occurs in Deut. 32, 28 (comp. moreover, § 65. *d*). On הוֹלָם Is. 41, 7 (for הוֹלֵם), see § 29. *f*. *e*

2. A *Pā'ûl* is sometimes formed even from *intransitive verbs*, which properly do not admit of a passive. It then denotes an inherent quality, e. g. אָנוּשׁ *desperate*, Jer. 15, 18, &c.; בָּטוּחַ *trustful*, Is. 26, 3. Ps. 112, 7; עָצוּם *strong;* שָׁכוּר *drunken*, Is. 51, 21; and even from a transitive verb, אָחוּז *handling*, Cant. 3, 8; זָכוּר *mindful*, Ps. 103, 14; comp. § 84. *a*, No. 9. *f*

B. Verba Derivativa, or Derived Conjugations.

§ 51. *Niph'al*[1].

1. The characteristic of this conjugation consists essentially in a prefix[2] to the stem. This probably from the first had two forms: (*a*) the prepositive *nă*, as in the Hebrew perfect, although in the strong verb the *ă* is always attenuated to *ĭ*: נִקְטַל for the original *nă-qăṭăl*, participle נִקְטָל, infinitive absolute sometimes נִקְטוֹל; (*b*) the *a*

[1] Comp. A. Rieder, *De linguae Hebr. verbis, quae vocantur derivata nifal et hitpael*, Gumbinnen (Progr. des Gymn.), 1884, a list of all the strong Niph'al forms (81) and Hithpa'ēl forms (36) in the Old Testament.

[2] See Philippi in *ZDMG.* 1886, p. 650, and Barth, ibid. 1894, p. 8 sq.

Digitized by Google

proclitic *in*, as in all the forms of the corresponding Arabic conjugation VII. *'inqătălă;* in Hebrew *hin*, as in the imperfect יִקָּטֵל (for *y'hinqāṭēl* with syncope of the ה, and assimilation of the נ), in the imperative and infinitive construct הִקָּטֵל (for *hinqāṭēl*), and in the infinitive absolute הִקָּטֹל. The inflexion of *Niph'al* is perfectly analogous to that of Qal.

b The features of *Niph'al* are accordingly in the perfect and participle the prefixed *Nûn*, in the imperative, infinitive, and imperfect, the *Dageš* in the first radical. These characteristics hold good also for the weak verb. In the case of an initial guttural, which, according to § 22. *b*, cannot take *Dageš forte*, the omission of the doubling invariably causes the lengthening of the preceding vowel (see § 63. *h*).

c **2.** As regards its meaning, *Niph'al* bears some resemblance to the Greek *middle voice*, in being—(*a*) primarily *reflexive* of Qal, e.g. נִלְחַץ *to thrust oneself (against)*, נִשְׁמַר *to take heed to oneself*, φυλάσσεσθαι, נִסְתַּר *to hide oneself*, נִגְאַל *to redeem oneself;* comp. also נֶעֱנָה *to answer for oneself.* Equally characteristic of *Niph'al* is its frequent use to express emotions which react upon the mind; נִחַם *to trouble oneself*, נֶאֱנַח *to sigh* (*to bemoan oneself*, comp. ὀδύρεσθαι, *lamentari, contristari*); as well to express actions which the subject allows to happen to himself, or to have an effect upon himself (*Niph'al tolerativum*), e.g. נִדְרַשׁ *to search, to inquire*, Niph. *to allow oneself to be inquired of*, Is. 65, 1. Ezek. 14, 3 and elsewhere; נִמְצָא *to find*, Niph. *to allow oneself to be found*, Is. 65, 1, &c.; נִוָּהַר *to allow oneself to be admonished*, or *warned;* so the Niph. of יָסַר *to warn, to correct*, Jer. 6, 8. 31, 18, &c.

d (*b*) It expresses *reciprocal* or mutual action, e.g. נִדַּבֵּר *to speak*, Niph. *to speak to one another;* נִשְׁפַּט *to judge*, Niph. *to go to law with one another;* נִיָּעַץ *to counsel*, Niph. *to take counsel*, comp. the *middle* and *deponent* verbs βουλεύεσθαι (נוֹעַץ), μάχεσθαι (נִלְחַם), *altercari, luctari* (נָצָה *to strive with one another*) *proeliari.*

e (*c*) It has also, like *Hithpa'ēl* (§ 54. *f*) and the Greek *middle*, the meaning of the active, with the addition of *to oneself* (*sibi*), *for oneself*, e.g. נִשְׁאַל *to ask* (something) *for oneself* (1 Sam. 20, 6. 28. Neh. 13, 6), comp. αἰτοῦμαί σε τοῦτο, ἐνδύσασθαι χιτῶνα, *to put on* (oneself) *a tunic.*

f (*d*) In consequence of a looseness of thought at an early period of the language, *Niph'al* comes finally in many cases to represent the *passive*[1] of *Qal*, e.g. יָלַד *to bear*, Niph. *to be born;* קָבַר *to bury*, Niph.

[1] Comp. Halfmann, *Beiträge zur Syntax der hebräischen Sprache*, 1. St.,

Digitized by Google

to be buried. In cases also where *Qal* is intransitive in meaning, or is not used, *Niph'al* appears as the passive of *Pi'ēl* and *Hiph'īl*, e.g. כָּבֵד *to be in honour*, Pi'ēl *to honour*, Niph. *to be honoured* (as well as Pu'al כֻּבַּד); טָחַר Pi'ēl *to conceal*, Hiph. *to destroy*, Niph. passive of either. In such cases *Niph'al* may again coincide in meaning with Qal (חָלָה Qal and Niph. *to be ill*) and even take an accusative.

g Examples of denominatives are, נִוָּכַר *to be born a male*, Ex. 34, 19 (from זָכָר); but perhaps הִוָּכֵר should here be read); נִלְבַּב *cordatum fieri*, Job 11, 12 (from לֵב *cor*); doubtless also נִבְנָה *to obtain children*, Gen. 16, 2. 30, 3.

h The older grammarians were decidedly wrong in representing *Niph'al* simply as the *passive* of *Qal;* for *Niph'al* has, (as the frequent use of its imperat. shows,) in no respect the character of the other passives, and in Arabic a special conjugation (*'inqâtâlâ*) corresponds to it with a passive of its own. Moreover, not only do the forms mentioned in § 52. *e* point to a differently formed passive of *Qal*, but even a passive of *Niph'al* itself appears to occur in the form נִגְאַלוּ Is. 59, 3. Lam. 4, 14, although König prefers to regard it as a *forma mixta*, in the sense that the punctuators intended to indicate also the possibility of another reading, יִגְאֲלוּ, the imperf. *Pu'al* [cf. also Wright, *Compar. Gramm.*, p. 224]. Although the use of Niph'al as a passive was introduced at an early period, and became tolerably common, it is nevertheless quite secondary to the reflexive use[1].

i Rem. 1. The *infin. absol.* נִקְטוֹל is connected in form with the perfect, to which it bears the same relation as קָטוֹל to קָטַל in Qal, the *ô* in the second syllable being weakened from an original *â*. Examples are, נִכְסֹף Gen. 31, 30; נִלְחֹם Jud. 11, 25; נִשְׁאֹל 1 Sam. 20, 6. 28, all in connexion with the perfect.

k Examples of the form הִקָּטֹל (in connexion with imperfects) are, הִנָּתֹן Jer. 32, 4; הֵאָכֵל Lev. 7, 18; once אִדָּרֹשׁ Ezek. 14, 3, where, perhaps, the subsequent אִדָּרֵשׁ has led to the corruption of א for ה.—Moreover, the form הִקָּטֵל is not infrequently used also for the infin. absol.[2], e.g. Ex. 22, 3. Num. 15, 31. Deut. 4, 26. 1 Ki. 20, 39. On the other hand, for the wholly abnormal כְּהִנָּדֵף Ps. 68, 3 (commonly explained as being intended to correspond in sound with the subsequent תִּנָּדֵף, but probably a 'forma mixta,' combining the readings כְּהִנָּדֵף and כְּנִדָּף, כְּהִנָּדֵף should simply be read.

Wittenb., 1888, 2. St. 1892 (Gymn.-Programm), statistics of the Niph'al (Pu'al, Hoph'al, and qâtûl) forms at different periods of the language, for the purpose of ascertaining the meaning of Niph. and its relation to the passive; the selection of periods is, however, very questionable from the standpoint of literary criticism.

[1] In other languages, also, this transition from reflexive to passive may be observed. Thus in Sanskrit and Greek it is still easy to see how the middle precedes the passive form.

[2] But, like הִקָּטֹל, *only* in connexion with imperfects. Barth is therefore right in describing (*Nominalbildung*, p. 74) both forms as later analogous formations (in addition to the original Semitic נִקְטוֹל), intended to assimilate the infinitive to the imperfect which it strengthens.

Digitized by Google

l Syncope of the ה after prepositions is required by the Masora in בְּבִשְׁלוֹ Prov. 24, 17 (for בְּהִכָּשְׁלוֹ), בְּהָרֵג Ezek. 26, 15 and בְּעָמְסוֹ Lam. 2, 11; also in verbs ל״ה Ex. 10, 3 (לְעַנּוֹת); 34, 24 and Is. 1, 12 (לְרָאוֹת); in verbs ע״ו Job 33, 30 (לְאוֹר). It is, however, extremely doubtful whether the *infin. Qal* of the *K*ethîbh* is not rather intended in all these examples; it certainly is so in Lam. 2, 11, as appears from comparison with Ps. 61, 3.

m 2. Instead of the *Ṣere* in the ultima of the imperfect, the original *Pathaḥ* often occurs in pause, e.g. וַיִּגְמַל Gen. 21, 8; comp. Ex. 31, 17. 2 Sam. 12, 15 (with final שׁ); 17, 23 (with ק); Jon. 1, 5 (with מ); see § 29. *g*. In the 2nd and 3rd plur. fem. *Pathaḥ* predominates, e.g. תִּזְכַּרְנָה Is. 65, 17; *Ṣere* occurs only in תְּעֻנֶּינָה Ruth 1, 13, from ענן, and hence, with loss of the doubling, for תְּעֻנֶּנָּה; comp. even תְּאֻמָּנָה Is. 60, 14.—With *Nûn paragogicum* (see § 47. *m*) in the 2nd and 3rd plur. masc. are found, תִּלְחָמוּן, יִלְכְּדוּן, &c., in *pause* יִבָּהֲלוּן, תִּשָּׁמְרוּן, &c.; but Job 19, 24 (comp. 24, 24) יֵחָצְבוּן.

n 3. When the imperfect, the infinitive (in *ē*), or the imperative is followed in close connexion by a monosyllable, or by a word with the tone on the first syllable, the tone is, as a rule (but cf. וַיֵּאָבֶק אִישׁ Gen. 32, 25), shifted back from the ultima to the penultima, while the ultima, which thus loses the tone, takes *S*ghôl* instead of *Ṣere;* e. g. יִכָּשֵׁל בָּהּ Ezek. 33, 12; וַיִּעָתֶר לוֹ Gen. 25, 21; in the imperative, 13, 9.—So always הִשָּׁמֶר לְךָ (since לְךָ counts as *one* syllable) Gen. 24, 6, &c., comp. 1 Sam. 19, 2; and even with *Pathaḥ* in the ultima, תֵּעָוֵב אֶרֶץ Job 18, 4 (but comp. וַיֵּעָתֵר אֱלֹהִים 2 Sam. 21, 14). Although in isolated cases (e. g. Gen. 32, 25. Ezra 8, 23) the tone is not thrown back, in spite of a tone-syllable following, the retraction has become general in certain forms, even when the next word begins with a toneless syllable; especially after ו *consec.*, e. g. וַיִּשָּׁאֶר Gen. 7, 25; וַיִּלָּחֶם Num. 21, 1 and elsewhere frequently, וַיִּצָּמֶד 25, 3; and always so in the imperative הִשָּׁמֶר Ex. 23, 21. Job 36, 21, and (before Metheg of the counter-tone) Deut. 24, 8. 2 Ki. 6, 9. On the avoidance of pausal-forms in the imperative (Zech. 2, 11), and imperfect (Prov. 24, 4, &c.), see § 29. *o*, and note; on the other hand, always יִמָּלֵט, הִמָּלֵט, &c.

o In the *imperative*, נִקְבְּצוּ, with the rejection of the initial ה, occurs in Ps. 43, 9 (Joel 4, 11 in *pause* נִקָּבְצוּ; comp. נִלּוּ Jer. 50, 5) for הִקָּבְצוּ; but in all these examples either the reading or the explanation is doubtful. With ה֫ *paragogicum*, הִשָּׁבְעָה לִי *swear unto me*, Gen. 21, 23, &c.

p 4. For the 1st sing. of the *imperfect*, the form אֶקְטֹל is as frequent as אֶקְטְלָה, e. g. אִדָּרֵשׁ *I shall be inquired of*, Ezek. 14, 3; אִשָּׁבֵעַ *I will swear*, Gen. 21, 24; cf. 16, 2. Num. 23, 15. Ezek. 20, 36, and so always in the cohortative, e. g. אִנָּקְמָה *I will avenge me*, Is. 1, 44; comp. 1 Sam. 12, 7. Ezek. 26, 2, and see § 69. *t*. The Babylonian punctuation only admits *i* under the preformative of the 1st person.

§ 52. *Pi'ēl and Pu'al.*

a 1. The *characteristic* of this conjugation consists in the doubling of the middle radical. From the simple stem *qaṭal* (comp. § 43. *b*) the

Digitized by Google

form קִפֵּל (comp. the Arabic conj. II. *qăttălă*) would naturally follow as the *perfect* of the active (*Pi'ēl*). The *Pathaḥ* of the first syllable is, however, with one exception (see letter *m*), always attenuated to *i* in the *perfect*. In the second syllable, *ă* has been retained in the majority of cases, so that the conjugation should more correctly be called *Pi'al;* but very frequently[1] this *ă* also is attenuated to *ĭ*, which is then regularly lengthened to *ē*, under the influence of the tone. Comp. in Aram. קְפֵל; but in Biblical Aramaic almost always קַפֵּל. On the three cases in which *ă* before a final ר or ם has passed into *Sᵉghôl*, see below, letter *l*.—Hence, for the 3rd *sing. masc. perfect*, there arise forms like אִבֵּד, לִמֵּד, קִדֵּשׁ; גִּדֵּף, כִּבֵּד, &c.—Before afformatives beginning with a consonant, however, *ă* is always retained, thus קִמַּלְתָּ, קִמַּלְתֶּם, קִמַּלְנוּ, &c. In the *infinitives* (*absol.* קַטֵּל, obscured from *qaṭṭâl; constr.* קַטֵּל), *imperfect* (יְקַטֵּל), and *participle* (מְקַטֵּל) the original *ă* of the first syllable reappears throughout. The vocal *Šᵉwâ* of the preformatives is weakened from a short vowel; comp. the Arabic imperfect *yŭqăttĭl*, participle *mŭqăttĭl*.

b The *passive* (*Pu'al*) is distinguished by the obscure vowel *ŭ*, or very rarely *ŏ*, in the first syllable, and *ā* (in pause *ā*) always in the second. In Arabic, also, the passives are formed throughout with *ŭ* in the first syllable. The inflexion of both these conjugations is otherwise analogous to that of *Qal*.

c Rem. 1. The preformative מְ, which in the remaining conjugations also is the prefix of the participle, is probably connected with the *interrogative* or *indefinite* (comp. § 37) pronoun מִי *quis? quicunque* (fem. מָה); comp. § 85, No. 48.

d 2. The Dageš *forte*, which according to the above is characteristic of the whole of *Pi'ēl* and *Pu'al*, is often omitted (independently of verbs *middle guttural*, § 64. *d*) when the middle radical has *Šᵉwâ* under it (comp. § 20. *m*), e.g. שִׁלְחָה for שִׁלַּחָה Ezek. 17, 7; בְּקְשֻׁהוּ 2 Chron. 15, 15 (but in the *imperative* always בַּקְּשׁוּ 1 Sam. 28, 7, &c.), and so always in הִלְלוּ *praise!* The vocal character of the *Šᵉwâ* under the *litera dagessanda* is sometimes in such cases (according to § 10. *h*) expressly emphasized by its taking the form of a *Ḥaṭeph*, as in לָמָּה Gen. 2, 23, with ָ owing to the influence of the preceding *u*, comp. פֻּעֳלוֹ for פֻּעֲלוֹ, &c.; Gen. 9, 14. Jud. 16, 16. In the *imperfect* and *participle* the *Šᵉwâ* under the preformatives (*Ḥaṭeph-Pathaḥ* under א in the 1st *sing. imperfect*) serves at the same time as a characteristic of both conjugations.

---

[1] In all verbs which end in *Nun*, and in almost all which end in *Lamed* (Olsh. p. 538). Barth is probably right in supposing (*ZDMG.* 1894, p. 1 sqq.) that the vowels of the strengthened perfects have been influenced by the *imperfect*.

Digitized by Google

e 3. According to the valuable suggestion of Böttcher (*Ausführliches Lehrbuch*, §§904 sqq. and § 1022[1]), many supposed perfects of *Pu'al* are in reality passives of Qal. He reckons as such all those *perfects*, of which the *Pi'ēl* (which ought to express the corresponding active) is either not found at all, or only (as in the case of יָלַד) with a different meaning, and which form their *imperfect* from another conjugation, generally Niph'al. Such *perfects* are the *quṭṭal* form of the stems אבל (*imperfect* תְּאֻבָּלְנָה Is. 1, 20), חפשׂ, חרף, יצר, ילד, טרף, לקח, עבד, שׂגל, שׂפף, שׂטף. Barth (see below) adds to the list the apparent *Pu'al-perfects* of ראה, עשׂה, עוב, נפח, כרת, חצב, זנה, בזז, אסר, טרף, זרק, זרע, הרה, הרג, קרא, שׂרף; מרט also the infinitives absolute הֹרוֹ וְהֹנוֹ Is. 59, 13. In these cases there was no need to assume any error on the part of the punctuators; the sharpening of the second radical may have taken place in order to retain the characteristic *ŭ* of the first syllable (comp. Arab. *qŭttilă* as passive of *qăttălă*), and the *a* of the second syllable would be in accordance with the vocalization of all the other passives (see § 39. *f*). Comp. § 52. *s* and § 53. *u*.

f **2.** The fundamental idea of *Pi'ēl*, to which all the various shades of meaning in this conjugation may be referred, is, *to busy oneself eagerly* with the action indicated by the stem. This intensifying of the idea of the stem, which is outwardly expressed by the sharpening of the first syllable, appears in individual cases as—(*a*) a *strengthening* and *repetition* of the action (comp. the *intensive* and *iterative* nouns with the middle radical doubled, § 84. *b*)[2], e.g. צָחַק *to laugh*, Pi'ēl *to jest*, *to make sport* (to laugh repeatedly); שָׁאַל *to ask*, Pi'ēl *to beg;* hence when an action has reference to *many*, e.g. קָבַר *to bury* (a person) Gen. 23, 4, Pi'ēl *to bury* (many) 1 Ki. 11, 15, and often so in Syr. and Arab. Other modifications of the *intensive* or *iterative* meaning are, e.g. פָּתַח *to open*, Pi'ēl *to loose;* סָפַר *to count*, Pi'ēl *to recount:* [cf. כִּתֵּב, חִשֵּׁב, הִלֵּךְ, חִפֵּשׂ, רִפֵּא; סִפֵּחַ, מָאֵהַב].

---

[1] As Mayer Lambert observes, the same view was already expressed by Ibn Ǵanâḥ (see above, § 3. *d*) in the *Kitâb el-luma'*, p. 161. Cf. especially Barth, 'Das passive Qal und seine Participien,' in the *Festschrift zum Jubiläum Hildesheimer* (Berlin, 1890), p. 145 sqq.

[2] Analogous examples, in which the doubling of a letter has likewise an *intensive* force, are such German words as, *reichen*, *recken* (Eng. *to reach*, *to rack*); *streichen* (*stringo*), *strecken;* comp. *strich* (*a stroke*), *strecke* (*a stretch*); *wacker* from *wachen;* others in which it has the *causative* sense, are *stechen*, *stecken;* *wachen*, *wecken;* τέλλω *to bring to an end* (comp. the stem τέλω *to end*, in τέλος, τελέω); γεννάω *to beget*, from the stem γένω *to come into being* (comp. γένος). The above examples also show that in German when the *ch* is doubled, in consequence of the preceding diphthong becoming a short vowel, it takes the form of *kk* (*ck*); similarly in Hebrew, according to § 13. 3, an aspirated *B*^{e}*gadk*^{e}*phath* letter, when doubled, necessarily becomes a *tenuis*.

Digitized by Google

g The eager pursuit of an action may also consist in urging and *causing* others to do the same. Hence *Pi'ēl* has also—(*b*) a *causative* sense (like *Hiph'il*), e.g. לָמַד *to learn*, Pi'ēl *to teach*. It may often be turned by such phrases as *to permit to*, *to declare* or *hold as* (*the declarative Pi'ēl*), *to help to*, e.g. חִיָּה *to cause to live*, צִדֵּק *to declare innocent*, יִלֵּד *to help in child-bearing*.

h (*c*) *Denominatives* (see § 38. *b*) are frequently formed in this conjugation, and generally express a being occupied with the object expressed by the noun, either to form or to make use of it, e.g. קִנֵּן *to make a nest, to nest* (from קֵן), עִפֵּר *to throw dust, to dust* (from עָפָר), עִנֵּן *to gather the clouds together* (from עָנָן), שִׁלֵּשׁ *to divide in three parts*, or *to do a thing for the third time* (from שָׁלֹשׁ); probably also דִּבֵּר *to speak*, from דָּבָר *a word*. Or again, the denominative may express taking away, injuring, &c., the object denoted by the noun (*privative Pi'ēl*, comp. our *to skin*, *to behead*, *to bone*), e.g. שֵׁרֵשׁ, from שֹׁרֶשׁ *to root out, to extirpate*, זִנֵּב prop. to injure the tail (זָנָב), hence *to rout the rear* of an army, *to set upon it;* לִבֵּב *to ravish the heart;* דִּשֵּׁן *to remove the ashes* (דֶּשֶׁן), חִטֵּא *to free from sin* (חֵטְא), עִצֵּם *to break any one's bones* (עֶצֶם); comp., in the same sense, גִּרֵם from גֶּרֶם); סִעֵּף *to lop the boughs*, Is. 10, 33 (from סֹעִיף *a bough*). Some words are clearly denominatives, although the noun from which they are derived is no longer found, e.g. סִקֵּל *to stone, to pelt with stones* (also used in this sense in *Qal*), and *to remove stones* (from a field), *to clear away stones;* comp. our *to stone*, used also in the sense of *taking out the stones* from fruit.

The meaning of the *passive* (*Pu'al*) follows naturally from the above, e.g. בֻּקַּשׁ, Pi'ēl *to seek*, Pu'al *to be sought*.

i In *Pi'ēl* the literal, concrete meaning of the verb has sometimes been retained, when *Qal* has acquired a figurative sense. the former being regarded as the stronger and more striking, e.g. גִּלָּה, Pi'ēl *to uncover*, Qal *to reveal*, also *to emigrate*, i. e. to make the land bare.

k Also with an intransitive sense *Pi'ēl* occurs as an intensive form, but only in poetic language, e.g. חִתַּת in Pi'ēl *to be broken in pieces*, Jer. 51, 56; פִּחֵד *to tremble*, Is. 51, 13. Prov. 28, 14; פִּתַּח *to be open*, Is. 48, 8. 60, 11; רִוָּה *to be drunken*, Is. 34, 5. 7; [מִעֵט *to be few*, Eccl. 12, 3.]

l Rem. 1. The (more frequent) form of the perfect with *Pathaḥ* in the second syllable appears especially before *Maqqeph* (Eccles. 9, 15. 12, 9) and in the middle of sentences in continuous discourse, but at the end of the sentence (in *pause*) the form with *Ṣere* is more common. Comp. גִּדֵּל Is. 49, 21 with גִּדַּל Jos. 4, 14. Esth. 3, 1; מִלֵּם Ezek. 33, 5 with מִלַּם Eccles. 9, 15; קִצֵּץ 2 Ki. 8, 16

Digitized by Google

with קְצִין Ps. 129, 4. The 3rd *sing. fem.* in *pause* is always of the form קְטָלָה, except קִבָּצָה Mic. 1, 7; the 3rd plur. always as קְטָלוּ; the 2nd and 1st *sing.* and 1st *plur.* of course as קְטָלְתָּ, קְטָלְתִּ, קְטָלְתִּי (but always דִּבַּרְתִּי), קְטָלְנוּ. In the 3rd *sing. perf.*, דִּבֶּר *to speak*, כִּפֶּר *to pardon*, and כִּבֶּס *to wash clothes* (also כִּבֵּס Gen. 49, 11) take *Sᵉghôl*, but become in *pause* דִּבֵּר, כִּבֵּס (2 Sam. 19, 25); the *pausal* form of כִּפֶּר never occurs.

m *Pathaḥ* in the first syllable (as in Aramaic and Arabic) occurs only once, Gen. 41, 51, נַשַּׁנִי *he made me forget*, to emphasize more clearly the play on the name מְנַשֶּׁה.

n 2. In the *imperfect, infinitive, and imperative Pi'ēl* (as also in *Hithpa'ēl*) the *Ṣere* in the final syllable, when followed by *Maqqeph*, is usually shortened into *Sᵉghôl*, e.g. יְבַקֶּשׁ־לוֹ *he seeks for himself*, Is. 40, 20; קַדֶּשׁ־לִי *sanctify unto me*, Ex. 13, 2. *Pausal-forms* with *Sᵉghôl* instead of *Ṣere*, as יְרֶחֶם Deut. 32, 11, אֲרַחֵם Hos. 2, 6 (comp. Ex. 32, 6 in the infinitive, and Gen. 21, 9 in the participle), owe their origin to some particular school of Masoretes, and are wrongly accepted by Baer; cf. the analogous cases in § 75. *n* and *hh*. If the final syllable of the *imperfect Pi'ēl* has Pathaḥ (before a guttural or ר), it remains in *pause*; comp. § 29. *s* and § 65. *e*. In the 1st sing. imperfect the *e*-sound occurs in two words for *Ḥaṭeph-Pathaḥ*, under the preformative א; אֲוַלֵּל Lev. 26, 33. Ezek. 5, 12. 12, 14 and וְאֲסַעֲרֵם Zech. 7, 14 (in accordance with § 23. *h*).—Before the full plural ending וּן (see § 47. *m*) the *Ṣere* is retained in *pause*, e.g. תְּדַבְּרוּן Ps. 58, 2 (but Gen. 32, 20 וְתֹאמַרְתֶּם), comp. 2 Ki. 6, 19. Deut. 12, 3; so before *Silluq* Ps. 58, 3. Job 21, 11 and even before *Zaqeph qaṭon* Deut. 7, 5. Instead of תְּקַטַּלְנָה, forms like תְּקַטַּלְנָה are also found, e. g. Is. 3, 16. 13, 18, in both cases before a sibilant and in pause. Also בַּלַּע Ps. 55, 10 occurs as the 2nd sing. imperative (probably an intentional imitation of the sound of the preceding בַּלַּע) and קָרַב (for *qarrabh*) Ezek. 37, 17.

o 3. The *infinite absolute* of *Pi'ēl* has sometimes the special form קַטֵּל given in the paradigm. e. g. יַסֵּר *castigando*, Ps. 118, 18; comp. Ex. 21, 19. 1 Ki. 19, 10 (from a verb לא״י); Ps. 40, 2 (from a verb ל״ה); but much more frequently the form of the *infinitive construct* (קַטֵּל) is used instead. The latter has also, in exceptional cases, the form קִטֵּל (with *i* attenuated to *ĕ* as in the *perfect*), e. g. in 1 Chron. 8, 8 שִׁלְּחוֹ; probably also קִטֵּר Jer. 44, 21; and for the sake of assonance even for *infinitive absolute* in 2 Sam. 12, 14 (נָאֵץ נִאַצְתָּ). On the other hand, שִׁלֵּם Deut. 32, 35 and דִּבֵּר Jer. 5, 13 are better regarded as substantives, while דִּבֶּר Ex. 6, 28. Num. 3, 1. Deut. 4, 15 (in each case after בְּיוֹם), Hos. 1, 2 (after תְּחִלַּת), in all of which places it is considered by König (after Qimḥi) to be *infinitive construct*, is really perfect of *Pi'ēl*.

p The infinitive construct *Pi'ēl*, with the *fem.* ending, occurs in יַסְּרָה Lev. 26, 18; זַמְּרָה Ps. 147, 1; with ת of the *fem.*, שַׁלַּכְתָּ Is. 6, 13; before a suffix צַדְּקָתְךָ Ezek. 16, 52. On the verbal nouns after the form of the Aram. inf. *Pa'il* (קַטָּלָה), see § 84*b*, No. 22.

q 4. In Pu'al *ŏ* is sometimes found instead of *ŭ* in the initial syllable, e. g. מָאְדָּם *dyed red*, Ex. 25, 5 &c. Nah. 2, 4, comp. 3, 7 שֻׁדְּדָה; Ezek. 16, 4. Ps. 72, 20. 80, 11. According to Baer's reading also in תְּרֻצָּחוּ Ps. 62, 4, and so also Ben

Digitized by Google

Ašer, but Ben Naphtali תִּרְצָחוּ. It is merely an orthographic licence when *û* is written fully, e. g. יִוְלַד Jud. 18, 29.

5. As *infinitive absolute* of *Pu'al* we find נֻגֹּב Gen. 40, 15.—No instance of the *inf. constr.* occurs in the strong verb in *Pu'al*. r

6. A few examples occur of the *participle Pu'al* without the preformative (מְ), e. g. אֻכָּל Ex. 3, 2; יוּלָד (for מְיֻלָּד) Jud. 13, 8; לָקֻחַ 2 Ki. 2, 10. These *participles* are distinguished from the *perfect* (as in *Niph'al*) by the *ā* of the final syllable. For other examples, see Is. 30, 24. Eccles. 9, 12 (where יְנֻקָּשִׁים, according to § 20. *n*, stands for יְקֻ֫ = מְיֻקָּ֫); but, according to the Masora, *not* Ezek. 26, 17, since הַהֻלָּלָה as *Mil'êl* can only be the *perfect*. The rejection of the מְ might be favoured by an initial מ, as in Is. 18, 2. 7 (but also מְמֻשָּׁךְ); Prov. 25, 19; so also in the participle *Pi'êl* מָאֹס Ex. 7, 27 &c. &c. (always after אִם, but cf. also הַמְאֹנִים Jer. 13, 10) and מָהֹר Zeph. 1, 14 (and Is. 8, 1. 3¹). Notice, however, Barth's suggestion (*Nominalbildung*, p. 273) that, as the active of forms like אֻכָּל only occurs in *Qal*, they are perfect participles of former *passives* of Qal (see letter *e*), as Jer. 13, 10, and perfect participles of Pi'êl, as in Jer. 23, 32.—On מְרֻבָּע Ezek. 45, 2, see § 65. *d*. s

§ 53. *Hiph'îl and Hoph'al.*

1. The characteristic of the active (*Hiph'îl*) is a prefixed הַ, in the perfect הִ (with the *ă* attenuated to *ĭ*, as in *Pi'ēl*), which forms a closed syllable with the first consonant of the stem. The second syllable of the perfect had also originally an *ă* (comp. the Arabic conj. IV. *aqtălă*, and in Hebrew the return of the *Pathaḥ* in the 2nd and 1st pers. הִקְטַלְתָּ &c.); after the attenuation of this *ă* to *ĭ*, it ought by rule to have been lengthened to *ē* in the tone-syllable, as in Aramaic אַפְעֵל, beside הַפְעֵל in Biblical Aramaic. Instead of this, however, it is always replaced in the strong verb by *î*[1], י֫, but sometimes written defectively ־֫; cf. § 9. *g*. a

Similarly in the infinitive construct הַקְטִיל, and in the imperfect and participle יַקְטִיל and מַקְטִיל, which are syncopated from יְהַקְטִיל and מְהַקְטִיל; § 23. *k*. The corresponding Arabic forms (*juqtil* and *muqtil*) point to an original *ĭ* in the second syllable of these forms. In Hebrew the regular lengthening of this *ĭ* to *ē* appears in the strong verb, at least in the *jussive* and in the *imperfect consecutive* (see letter *n*), as also in the *imperative* of the 2nd sing. masc. (letter *m*);

[1] This *î* may have been transferred originally from the imperfects of verbs ע״י, as a convenient means of distinction between the indicative and jussive, to the *imperfect* of the strong verb and afterwards to the whole of *Hiph'îl;* so Stade, Philippi, Praetorius, *ZAW.* 1883, p. 52 sq.

Digitized by Google

on הִתְקַטְּלָנָה, הִקַּטְּלָנָה comp. § 26. *p*. On the return of the original *ă* in the second syllable under the influence of a guttural, cf. § 65. *f*.

b In the *passive* (*Hoph'al*) the preformative is pronounced with an obscure vowel, whilst the second syllable has *ă* (in pause *ā*), as its characteristic, thus:—*Perf.* הָקְטַל or הָקַטַּל, *Imperf.* יָקְטַל (syncopated from יְהָקְטַל) or יָקַטַּל, *Part.* מָקְטָל or מָקַטָּל (from מְהָקְטָל); but the *infinitive absolute* has the form הָקְטֵל. On the origin of the preformative ה, comp. § 55. *i*.

Thus the characteristics of both conjugations are the ה preformative in the *perfect*, *imperative* and *infinitive*; in the *imperfect* and *participle Hiph'il*, Pathaḥ under the preformatives, in the *Hoph'al* *ŏ* or *ŭ*.

c **2.** The signification of *Hiph'il* is primarily, and even more frequently than in *Pi'ēl* (§ 52. *g*), *causative* of *Qal*, e.g. יָצָא *to go forth*, Hiph. *to bring forth, to lead forth, to draw forth*; קָדַשׁ *to be holy*, Hiph. *to sanctify*. Under the *causative* is also included (as in *Pi'ēl*) the *declarative* sense, e.g. הִצְדִּיק *to pronounce just*; הִרְשִׁיעַ *to make one an evil doer* (meaning *to pronounce guilty*); comp. עִקֵּשׁ, in *Hiph'il*, Job 9, 20, *to represent as perverse*. If Qal has already a transitive meaning, *Hiph'il* then takes two accusatives (see § 117. *cc*). In some verbs, *Pi'ēl* and *Hiph'il* occur side by side in the same sense, e.g. אִבֵּד *periit*, Pi'ēl and Hiph'il, *perdidit*; as a rule, however, only one of these two conjugations is in use, or else they differ from one another in meaning, e.g. כָּבֵד *gravem esse*, Pi'ēl *to honour*, Hiph'il *to bring to honour*, also *to make heavy*. Verbs which are intransitive in *Qal* simply become transitive in *Hiph'il*, e.g. נָטָה *to bow oneself*, Hiph. *to bow, to bend*.

d Among the ideas expressed by the *causative* and *transitive* are included, moreover, according to the *Hebrew* point of view (and that of the Semitic languages generally, especially Arabic), a series of actions and ideas, which *we* have to express by periphrasis, in order to understand their being represented by the Hiph'il-form. To these *inwardly transitive* or *intensive* Hiph'ils belong: (*a*) Hiph'il stems which express the obtaining or receiving of a concrete or abstract quality. (In the following examples the *Qal* stems are given, for the sake of brevity, with the addition of the meaning which—often together with other meanings—belongs to the *Hiph'il*.) Thus אהל, זהר, יפע, צוץ *to be bright, to shine* (to give forth lustre); opposed to חשך *to become dark*; אמץ, גבר, חזק *to be strong* (to develop strength), עמף *to be weak*; ארך *to be long* (to acquire length); גבה *to be high*; הום *to be in tumult*, ועק *to cry out*, רוע, רנן *to make a noise, to exult*; חלף *to sprout* (to put forth shoots), comp. פרח *to bloom*, שוף, ערף *to overflow*; חרשׁ, חשׁה, סכת, צמת *to be silent* (silentium facere,

Digitized by Google

Pliny); מתק *to be sweet;* צלח *to have success;* שפל *to be low;* אדם *to become red,* לבן *to become white.*

(*b*) Stems which express in *Hiph'il* the entering into a certain condition and, further, the being in the same: אמן *to become firm, to trust in;* באשׁ *to become stinking;* זוד *to become boiling. to boil over;* חלה *to become ill,* חלם *to become healthy;* חסר *to come to want;* חרה *to become hot;* יבשׁ *to become dry, to become ashamed;* יתר *to attain superiority;* סכן *to become familiar;* עור, קוץ *to become awake;* קשׁה *to become hard;* רגע, שׁקם *to become quiet* (to keep quiet); שׁמם *to be astonished.* The Hiph'il forms of some verbs of motion constitute a variety of this class: גנשׁ *to draw near,* קרב *to come near;* רחק *to withdraw far off* (all these three are besides used as causatives); קדם *to come before.* *e*

(*c*) Stems which express action in some particular direction: חטא *to err;* חלק *to flatter* (to act smoothly); יטב *to act well, to do good;* סכל *to act foolishly,* שׂכל *to act wisely;* ערם *to act craftily;* צנע *to act submissively;* רשׁע, רעע *to act wickedly, godlessly;* שׁחת, תעב *to act corruptly, shamefully;* שׁלם *to act peacefully, to be at peace, to be submissive.* *f*

Further, there are in *Hiph'il* a considerable number of *denominatives* which express, the *bringing out,* the *producing* of a thing, and so are properly regarded as causatives[1], e. g. אצר *to set over the treasury,* Neh. 13, 13 (unless וָאֲצַוֶּה is to be read, as in Neh. 7, 2); בכר *to bring forth a firstborn;* גשׁם *to cause to rain;* זרע *to produce seed;* ימן (*Hiph'il* הֵימִין) *to go to the right,* cf. הִשְׂמְאִיל *to go to the left;* פרם *to get* or *to have hoofs;* קרן *to get* or *to have horns;* שׁבל *to produce abortion;* שׁלג *to become snow-white;* שׁמן *to grow fat, to become fat;* שׁרשׁ *to put forth roots,* &c.; so also according to the ordinary acceptation הֵאֱנִיחוּ Is. 19, 6, *they have become stinking,* from אֶנְחָ *stinking* or *stench,* with retention of the א prosthetic, § 19. *m* (but see below, letter *p*). *g*

Of a different kind are the *denominatives* from: אזן (scarcely *to prick up the ears,* but) *to act with the ears, to hear;* comp. לשׁן *to move the tongue, to slander,* and the German *äugeln* (to make eyes), *füsseln, näseln, schwänzeln;* שׁבר *to sell corn;* שׁכם *to set out early* (to load the back [of the camel, &c.] ?); opposed to הֶעֱרִיב.

3. The meaning of *Hoph'al* is (*a*) primarily that of a *passive* of *Hiph'il,* e.g. הִשְׁלִיךְ *proiecit,* הָשְׁלַךְ or הֻשְׁלַךְ *proiectus est;* (*b*) sometimes *Hoph'al* also takes the place of a passive of *Qal,* as נָקַם *to avenge,* Hoph. *to be avenged* (but see below, letter *u*). *h*

Rem. 1. The *i* of the 3rd sing. masc. perf. *Hiph'il* remains, without exception, in the 3rd fem. (in the tone-syllable). That it was, however, only lengthened from a short vowel, and consequently is changeable, is proved by the forms of *i*

[1] The same ideas are also paraphrased by the verb עָשָׂה (*to make*), e. g. *to make fat,* for, to produce fat upon his body, Job 15, 27; *to make fruit, to make branches,* for, to put forth, to yield, Job 14, 9. Hos. 8, 7, comp. the Lat. *corpus, robur, sobolem, divitias facere,* and the Ital. *far corpo, far forze, far frutto.*

Digitized by Google

the *imperative* and *imperfect* where *ē* (or, under the influence of gutturals, *ă*) takes its place. In an open syllable the *i* is retained almost throughout; only in very isolated instances has it been weakened to *Šᵉwâ* (see letters *n* and *o*).

k 2. The *infinitive absolute* commonly has *Ṣere* without *Yodh*, e.g. הַקְדֵּשׁ Jud. 17, 3; less frequently it takes י֫, e.g. הַשְׁמֵיד Am. 9, 8; comp. Deut. 15, 14. Is. 59, 4. Jer. 3, 15. 23, 32. 44, 25. Job 34, 35. Eccles. 10, 10. With א instead of ה (probably a mere scribal error, not an Aramaism) we find אַשְׁבִּים Jer. 25, 3. Rare exceptions, where the form with *Ṣere* stands for the *infinitive construct*, are, e.g. Deut. 32, 8. Jer. 44, 19. 25. Prov. 25, 2. Job 13, 3 (?); on the other hand, for לַעֲשֹׂר Deut. 26, 12 (which looks like an infinitive Hiph'il with syncope of the ה, for לְהַעֲשִׂיר) the right reading is simply לְעַשֵּׂר, since elsewhere the Pi'ēl alone occurs with the meaning *to tithe;* for בַּעֲשֵׂר Neh. 10, 39 perhaps the inf. Qal (בְּעַשֵּׂר) was intended, as in 1 Sam. 8, 15. 17 (=*to take the tithe*). At the same time it is doubtful whether the present punctuation does not arise from a combination of two different readings, the Qal and the Pi'ēl.

l Instead of the ordinary form of the *infinitive construct* הַקְטִיל the form הַקְטֵיל sometimes occurs, e.g. הַשְׁמֵיד *to destroy*, Deut. 7, 24. 28, 48; comp. Lev. 14, 46. Jos. 11, 14. Jer. 50, 34. 51, 33 and הַקְצוֹת for הַקָּצוֹת Lev. 14, 43 from קָצָה; scarcely, however, Lev. 7, 35. 2 Sam. 22, 1 (Ps. 18, 1). 1 Ki. 11, 16 (after עַד), and in the passages so explained by König (p. 276) where הַשְׁאִיר appears after prepositions[1]; [cf. Driver on Deut. 3, 3. 4, 15. 7, 24. 28, 55.]

With *ă* in the second syllable there occurs הַזְבַּרְכֶם Ezek. 21, 29 (comp. the substantival infin. הַפְצַר 1 Sam. 15, 23).—In the Aram. manner לְהַשְׁמָעוּת is found in Ezek. 24, 26 (as a construct form) for the *infinitive Hiph'il* (comp. the *infinitive Hithpa'el*, Dan. 11, 23). On the syncope of the ה after prefixes, see letter *q*.

m 3. In the *imperative* the *i* is retained throughout in the open syllable, according to letter *i*, and consequently also before suffixes (see § 61. 2), and ה֫ *paragogic*, e.g. הַקְשִׁיבָה *attend to* (but in Ps. 118, 25 with the tone at the end, הַצְלִיחָה). On the other hand, in the 2nd sing. masc. the original *i* (comp. Arabic *âqtîl*) is lengthened to *ē*, e.g. הַשְׁמֵן *make fat*, and becomes *Sᵉghōl* before *Maqqeph*, e.g. הַסְבֵּן־נָא Job 22, 21.—The form הַקְטִיל for הַקְטֵל appears anomalously a few times: Ps. 94, 1. Is. 43, 8. Jer. 17, 18 (comp. § 69. *v* and § 72. *y*); elsewhere the Masora has preferred the punctuation הַקְטֵיל, e.g. 2 Ki. 8, 6; comp. Ps. 142, 5.—In Lam. 5, 1 הַבִּיטָה is required by the *Qᵉrê* for הביט.

n 4. In the *imperfect Hiph'il* the *shorter* form with *Ṣere* prevails for the jussive in the 3rd *masc.* and *fem.* and 2nd *masc. sing.*, e.g. אַל־תַּגְדֵּל *make not great*, Obad. 12; יִכְרֹת *let Him cut off!* Ps. 12, 4; even incorrectly תַּגִּיד Ex. 19, 3, and יַגִּיד Eccles. 10, 20; comp. also יַבְעֵר Ex. 22, 4, where the jussive form is to be explained according to § 109. *h*, and יַאֲבֵד Job 39, 26 before the principal pause. Similarly, after ו consec., e.g. וַיַּבְדֵּל *and He divided*, Gen. 1, 4. On the other hand, *i* is almost always retained in the 1st sing., e.g. וְאַשְׁמִיד Am. 2, 9; comp.

[1] As to the doubtfulness, on general grounds, of this form of the Inf. Hiph., see Robertson Smith in the *Journ. of Philol.* xvi. p. 72 sq.

Digitized by Google

§ 49. *e* and § 74. *l*, but also § 72. *aa*; in 1st plur. only in Neh. 4, 3; in the 3rd sing. Ps. 105, 28. With *ā* in the principal pause וַתּוֹסֶף Ruth 2, 14, and in the lesser pause, Gen. 49, 4; before a sibilant (see § 29. *q*) וַיַּגֵּשׁ Jud. 6, 19; in the lesser pause וַיַּקֵּף Lam. 3, 5. Before *Maqqeph* the Ṣere becomes *Sᵉghôl*, e. g. וַיַּחֲזֵק־בּוֹ Jud. 19, 4. In the plural, on the other hand, and before suffixes, *ī* remains in the forms יַסְכִּילוּ, תַּסְכִּילוּ, also in the jussive and after ו consecutive, e. g. וַיַּדְבִּיקוּ Jud. 18, 22. The only exceptions, where the *ī* appears weakened, in the Aramaic manner, to *Šᵉwâ*, are וַיַּדְרְכוּ Jer. 9, 2; וַיְדַבְּקוּ 1 Sam. 14, 22. 31, 2. 1 Chron. 10, 2; יַעְבְּרוּ Jer. 11, 15; וְאוֹצְרָה Neh. 13, 13, if it is *Hiph'il* of אצר, but probably וְאֶצְיְרָה is to be read, as in 7, 2; perhaps also תַּהְכְּרוּ Job 19, 3 (according to others, *imperfect Qal*). The same weakening occurs also in the imperfect in 3rd and 2nd masc. sing. before suffixes, 1 Sam. 17, 25. 1 Ki. 20, 33. Ps. 65, 10, and in Job 9, 20, unless the form be *Pi'ēl* = וַיְעַקְּשֵׁנִי, since the *Hiph'il* is not found elsewhere. It is hardly likely that in these isolated examples we have a trace of the ground-form, *yaqtil*. More probably they are due partly to a misunderstanding of the defective writing, which is found, by a purely orthographical licence, in numerous other cases (even in 3rd sing. יִשְׁלֵם Is. 44, 28), and partly are intended, as *formae mixtae*, to combine the forms of *Qal* and *Hiph'il*. Instead of the firmly closed syllable, the Masora requires in Gen. 1, 11 תַּדְשֵׁא, with *Metheg*.

5. In the *participle*, מֹוצֵא Ps. 135, 7 appears to be traceable to the ground- *o*
form, *maqtîl*; yet the Ṣere may also possibly be explained by the retraction of the tone. The Masora appears to require the weakening of the vowel into *Šᵉwâ* (see above, letter *n*) in מְהֹלְכִים Zach. 3, 7 (probably, however, מְהַלְּכִים should be read), also in מַחְלְמִים Jer. 29, 8, מְעֻוְּרִים 2 Chron. 28, 23 (but as ם precedes, and accordingly dittography may well have taken place, the participle Qal is probably to be read in both places; the reading of the text is perhaps again intended to combine *Qal* and *Hiph'il*, see above, letter *n*), and in the *Qᵉrê* מַחְצְרִים 1 Chron. 15, 24 &c. (where the *Kᵉthibh* מְחַצְצְרִים is better). The fem. is ordinarily pointed as מְזֻמֶּרֶת Num. 5, 15, מַשֶּׂגֶת Lev. 14, 21; in pause מַשְׂכֶּלֶת Prov. 19, 14.

6. In the *perfect* there occur occasionally such forms as הֶבְלַמְנוּ 1 Sam. 25, 7; *p*
comp. Gen. 41, 28. 2 Ki. 17, 11. Jer. 29, 1. Mi. 6, 3. Job 16, 7; with the original *ā* in the first syllable וְהֹרַאיתִי Nah. 3, 5.—In אָנְאַלְתִּי[1] *I have stained*, Is. 63, 3, א stands at the beginning instead of ה, cf. above, letter *k*, on אִשְׁבִּים. On the other hand, וְהָאֲוַנִּיחוּ Is. 19, 6 (see above, letter *g*) is to be regarded, with Olshausen and others, simply as a scribal error for וְהֵנִּיחוּ.

---

[1] Most probably, however, גָּאַלְתִּי (*perfect Pi'ēl*) is to be read, and the א is only an indication of the change of the *perfect* into the *imperfect*, as also previously, by the punctuation, וְאוֹדְרֵכֶם and וַיֵּז (instead of וְאֹדֵךְ and וַיִּז) are made future instead of past. Jewish exegesis applied these Edom-oracles to the Roman (i. e. Christian) empire. So G. Moore in *Theologische Literaturzeitung*, 1887, col. 292.

Digitized by Google

q 7. In the *imperfect* and *participle* the characteristic ה is regularly syncopated after the preformatives, thus יַקְטִיל, מַקְטִיל; but it is retained in the *infinitive* after prepositions, e. g. לְהַקְטִיל. Exceptions in the imperfect are, e. g. יְהוֹשִׁיעַ *He will save* for יוֹשִׁיעַ 1 Sam. 17, 47. Ps. 116, 6 (in *pause*); יְהוֹדֶה *He will praise* for יוֹדֶה Neh. 11, 17. Ps. 28, 7. 45, 18 (comp. the proper name יְהוּכַל Jer. 37, 3, for which 38, 1 יוּכַל, and מְהֻקְצָעוֹת Ezek. 46, 22). For examples of this kind from verbs פ״י, see § 69. *v* and § 70; from ע״ע 1 Ki. 18, 27. Jer. 9, 4. Job 13, 9 (תְּהֻתַּפְּזוּ); in the *infinitive* (where, however, as in *Niph'al*, § 51. *l*, the *infinitive Qal* is generally to be read) לְהַסְתִּיר Is. 29, 15 for לְהַסְתִּיר; לְנִבֵּל Num. 5, 22; לְעָבִיר 2 Sam. 19, 19; לְהֵלֵךְ Jer. 37, 12; לְהֵטִיא Eccl. 5, 5; לְלֹבֵן (doubly anomalous for לְהַלְבִּין) Dan. 11, 35; לְשַׁמֵּעַ Ps. 26, 7; לְאַדִּיב 1 Sam. 2, 33; לְשַׁמֵּר Is. 23, 11; לְשַׁבִּית Am. 8, 4; בְּעִיר for בְּהָעִיר Ps. 73, 20; לְבִיא Jer. 39, 7 (2 Chron. 31, 10); לְמָחוֹת Prov. 31, 3; לְמָרוֹת Is. 3, 8. Ps. 78, 17; לְנָחוֹתָם Ex. 13, 21; בַּגָּלוֹת (see, however, § 20. *h*) Is. 33, 1; לְרָאוֹתְכֶם Deut. 1, 33: comp. further, from verbs ל״ה, Num. 5, 22. Jer. 27, 20; on Deut. 26, 12 and Neh. 10, 39, see above, letter *k*.

r 8. With regard to the tone it is to be observed that the afformatives ֫ת and ֫ה— in Hiph'il have *not* the tone, even in the *perfect* with *waw consecutive* (except in Ex. 26, 33 before ה, Lev. 15, 29 before א, to avoid a hiatus); but the plural ending ֫ן (see § 47. *m*) here, as elsewhere, always has the tone, e. g. תַּקְרִבֻן Deut. 1, 17.

s 9. The passive (Hoph'al) has *ŏ* or *ŭ* in the first syllable (הָקְטַל), in the strong verb less frequently in the perfect and infinitive, but generally, through the influence of the initial מ, in the participle; e. g. הָשְׁפַּךְ Ez. 32, 32 (beside הֻשְׁכְּבָה 32, 19); יָשְׁלַךְ *impf.* מָשְׁלָךְ, *part.* מֻשְׁלָךְ 2 Sam. 20, 21 (beside הֻשְׁלַכְתְּ Is. 14, 19); הָמְלַחְתִּי Ez. 16, 4; in the partic. Hoph. without syncope of the ה: מְהָקְצָעוֹת Ez. 46, 22; on the other hand, verbs פ״ן always have *ŭ* (in a sharpened syllable): נֻגַּד, הֻגַּד (comp. § 9. *n*).

t 10. The *infinitive absolute* has in *Hoph'al* (as in *Hiph'il*) *Ṣere* in the last syllable, e. g. הָתְחֵל and הָמְלֵחַ Ez. 16, 4; הֻגֵּד Jos. 9, 24. An *infinitive construct* does not occur in the strong verb.

11. With regard to the *imperative Hoph'al*, see above, § 46. *a*, note 1.

u 12. According to Böttcher (*Ausführliches Lehrbuch*, § 906) and Barth (see above, § 52, letter *e*) a number of supposed imperfects Hoph'al are, in fact, imperfects of the passive of *Qal*. As in the case of the perfects supposed by Böttcher to be passive of Qal (see above, § 52. *e*) the question is again of verbs of which neither the corresponding causative (i. e. here the Hiph'il), nor the other tense of the same conjugation (i. e. here the perfect Hoph'al) is found; so with יֻקַּם (for יְנֻקַּם, comp. *yuqtlū* as imperfect Qal in Arabic) and יֻתַּן, from נָקַם and נָתַן; יֻגַּשׁ from נָגַשׁ (comp. § 66. *g*); יוּאַר Num. 22, 6 from אָרַר; יְחֻנַּן from חָנַן; יוּשַׁד Hos. 10, 14 (cf. Is. 33, 1) from שָׁדַד; Barth adds the verbs פ״ן: תֻּתַּשׁ Ezek. 19, 12 from נתשׁ; יֻתַּן Lev. 11, 35 from נתן; the verbs ע״ע: יְחֻקּוּ Job 19, 23 from חקק; יֻבַּת &c. from בּתת; the verb ע״ו: יוּדַשׁ from דּוּשׁ; the verbs ע״י: יוּחַל, יוּשַׁר, יוּשַׁח from חִיל, שִׁיר and שִׁית. On יֻכַל from יָכַל,

Digitized by Google

see § 69. *r*; on וַיִּישָׂם &c., § 73. *f*. In point of fact it would be very strange, especially in the case of יָתַן and יָקַח, that of these frequently used verbs, amongst all the forms of Hiph'îl and Hoph'al, only the *imperfect* Hoph'al should have been preserved.

§ 54. *Hithpa'ēl.*

1. The *Hithpa'ēl* is connected with *Pi'ēl*, being formed by prefixing *a* to the *Pi'ēl*-stem (*qaṭṭēl*, *qaṭṭal*) the syllable הִתְ (Western Aramaic אִתְ, but in Biblical Aramaic תִּתְ; Syr. *et*[1]). Like the preformative נ (הִנְ) of *Niph'al*, הִתְ has also a reflexive force.

2. The ת of the prefix in this conjugation, as also in *Hothpa'al* *b* (see letter *h*), *Hithpō'ēl*, *Hithpa'lēl* and *Hithpalpel* (§ 55), under certain circumstances, suffers the following changes:

(*a*) When the stem begins with one of the harder sibilants ס, צ, or שׁ, the ת and the sibilant change places (comp. on this *Metathesis*, § 19. *n*), and at the same time the ת after a צ becomes the emphatic ט: thus הִשְׁתַּמֵּר *to take heed to oneself*, for הִתְשַׁמֵּר; הִסְתַּבֵּל *to become burdensome*, for הִתְסַבֵּל; הִצְטַדֵּק *to justify oneself*, from צָדַק. The only exception is in Jer. 49, 3, with שׁ, to avoid the cacophony which would result from the succession of three *t*-sounds.

(*b*) When the stem begins with a *d*- or *t*-sound (ד, ט, ת), the ת of *c* the preformative is assimilated to it (§ 19. *d*), e.g. מְדַבֵּר *speaking, conversing*; הִדָּכֵא *to be crushed*, הִטַּהֵר *to purify oneself*, הִטַּמֵּא *to defile oneself*, הִתַּמֵּם *to act uprightly*. (An exception occurs in Jud. 19, 22.) The assimilation of the ת occurs also with נ and כ, e.g. הִנַּבֵּא *to prophesy*, as well as הִתְנַבֵּא (comp. Num. 24, 7. Ezek. 5, 13. Dan. 11, 14); תִּכּוֹנֵן Num. 21, 27 (comp. Is. 54, 14. Ps. 59, 5); תִּכַּפָּה Prov. 26, 26; with שׁ Eccles. 7, 16; with ר Is. 33, 10.

Rem. Metathesis would likewise be expected, as in the cases under letter *a*, *d* when ת and ז come together, as well as a change of ת to ד. Instead of this, in the only instance of the kind (הִזַּכּוּ Is. 1, 16) the ת is assimilated to the ז, — unless indeed הִזָּכּוּ, *imperative Niph'al* of זכך, is intended.

3. As in form, so also in meaning, *Hithpa'ēl* is primarily (*a*) *reflexive* *e* of *Pi'ēl*, e.g. הִתְאַזֵּר *to gird oneself*, הִתְקַדֵּשׁ *to sanctify oneself*. Although in these examples the intensive meaning is not distinctly marked, it is so in other cases, e.g. הִתְנַקֵּם *to show oneself revengeful* (*Niph.* simply *to take revenge*), and in the numerous instances where the

[1] So also in Hebrew אֶתְחַנַּן 2 Chron. 20, 35; comp. Ps. 76, 6.

Digitized by Google

Hithpa'ēl expresses *to make oneself* that which is predicated by the stem, *to conduct oneself* as such, *to show oneself*, *to imagine oneself*, *to affect* to be of a certain character. E.g. הִתְגַּדֵּל *to make oneself great, to act proudly;* הִתְחַכֵּם *to show oneself wise, crafty;* הִתְחַלָּה *to pretend to be ill;* הִתְשַׁטֵּר *to make* i.e. *to feign oneself rich;* הִתְנַבֵּא Num. 16, 13, *to make oneself a prince;* 1 Sam. 18, 10, *to act in an excited manner like a prophet, to rave.* The meaning of *Hithpa'ēl* sometimes coincides with that of *Qal*, both forms being in use together, e.g. אָבַל *to mourn*, in Qal only in poetic style, in *Hithpa'ēl* in prose. On the accusative after Hithpa'ēl (regarded as a transitive verb), see § 117. *w*.

f (*b*) It expresses *reciprocal* action, like *Niph'al*, § 51. *d*, e.g. הִתְרָאָה *to look upon one another*, Gen. 42, 1; comp. Ps. 41, 8;—but (*c*) it more often indicates an action less directly affecting the subject, and describes it as performed *with regard to* or *for* oneself, in one's own especial interest (comp. *Niph'al*, § 51. *e*). Hithpa'ēl in such cases readily takes an accusative, e.g. הִתְפָּרֵק Ex. 32, 3, *to tear off from oneself;* הִתְפַּשֵּׁט *exuit sibi* (*vestem*), הִתְפַּתֵּח *solvit sibi* (*vincula*); הִצְטַיֵּד Jos. 9, 12, *to take* (*something*) *as one's provision;* without an accusative, הִתְהַלֵּךְ *to walk about for oneself* (*ambulare*); הִתְפַּלֵּל *sibi intercedere* (see Delitzsch on Is. 1, 15); הִתְחַקָּה *to draw a line for oneself*, Job 13, 27; on Is. 14, 2, see § 57 note.

g (*d*) Only seldom is it *passive*, e.g. הִשְׁתַּכַּח *to be forgotten*, Eccles. 8, 10, where the reflexive sense (*to bring oneself into oblivion*) has altogether disappeared. Comp. Niph'al, § 51. *f*.

h The passive form *Hothpa'al* is found only in the few following examples: הִטַּמֵּא *to be defiled*, Deut. 24, 4; *infinitive* הִכַּבֵּס *to be washed*, Lev. 13, 55. 56; הִתְדַּשְּׁנָה (for הִתְדַּשְּׁנָה, the נָה being treated as if it were the affirmative of the *fem. plur.*) *it is made fat*, Is. 34, 6. On הִתְפָּקְדוּ, see letter *l*.

i Denominatives with a reflexive meaning are הִתְיַהֵד *to embrace Judaism*, from יְהוּדָה (יְהוּדִי) *Judah;* הִצְטַיֵּד *to provision oneself for a journey*, from צֵידָה *provision for a journey* (see § 72. *m*).

k Rem. 1. As in *Pi'ēl*, so in *Hithpa'ēl*, the perfect very frequently (in stems ending in ג, ק, מ, ם) has retained the original *Pathaḥ* in the final syllable (while in the ordinary form it is attenuated, as in *Pi'ēl*, to *i* and then lengthened to *ē*), e.g. הִתְאַוָּה Deut. 4, 21 and elsewhere, comp. 2 Chron. 13, 7. 15, 8; with וְ *consecutive* Is. 8, 21; so also in the imperfect and imperative, e.g. תִּתְחַכָּם Eccles. 7, 16; comp. Deut. 9, 8. 18. 1 Sam. 3, 10. 2 Sam. 10, 12. 1 Ki. 11, 9. Is. 55, 2. 58, 14. 64, 11. Ps. 55, 2; הִתְחַזַּק 1 Ki. 20, 22. Ps. 37, 4. Esth. 5, 10.—In Lev. 11, 44.

Digitized by Google

20, 7 and Ezek. 38, 23 *i* for *ă* occurs before שׁ (comp. § 44. *d*), and in the last passage before ל. In the *perfect*, *imperfect* (with the exception of Eccles. 7, 16), and *imperative* of *Hithpa'ēl* (as well as of *Hithpō'ēl*, *Hithpa'lēl*, *Hithpalpēl*, § 55) the original *ă* always returns in *pause* as *Qameṣ*, e. g. הִתְאַוֵּר Ps. 93, 1; יִתְאַבָּל Ezek. 7, 27; יִתְהַלָּךְ Job 18, 8; יִתְלַבָּדוּ 38, 30; הִתְחַבָּשׁוּ Jos. 3, 5; comp. Job 33, 5 and § 74. *b*. The *ă* also appears before the fuller ending וֹן in the plural of the imperfect (comp. § 47. *m*) as in Ps. 12, 9. Job 9, 6. 16, 10.—Like the *Pi'ēl* תְּפַטַּלְנָה (§ 52. *n*), forms occur in *Hithpa'ēl* like תִּתְהַלַּכְנָה Zech. 6, 7; comp. Am. 8, 13, and so in *Hithpō'ēl*, Jer. 49, 3. Am. 9, 13; with *ē* only in Lam. 4, 1.—In the Aramaic manner an *infinitive Hithpa'ēl* הִתְחַבְּרוּת occurs in Dan. 11, 23 (cf. the *Hiph'il* inf. הַשְׁמָעוּת in Ezek. 24, 26).

l 2. As instances of the *reflexive* הִתְקַטֵּל (connected with *Pi'ēl*) a few reflexive forms of the verb פָּקַד (*to examine*) are also probably to be reckoned. Instead of a *Pathaḥ* in a sharpened syllable after the first radical, these take *Qameṣ* in an open syllable, e. g. הִתְפָּקְדוּ Judges 20, 15. 17, *imperfect* יִתְפָּקֵד 20, 15. 21, 9. The corresponding passive form הָתְפָּקְדוּ also occurs four times, Num. 1, 47. 2, 33. 26, 62. 1 Ki. 20, 27. According to others, these forms are rather reflexives of *Qal*, in the sense of *to present oneself for mustering, to be mustered*, like the Aramaic *'Ithpe'ēl* (Western Aramaic אִתְקְטֵל, Syr. ܐܶܬܩܛܶܠ) and the Ethiopic *taqaṭ*ala*, Arab. *'iqtatala*, the last with the *t* always placed after the first radical (comp. above, letter *b*); but they are more correctly explained, with König, as *Hithpa'ēl* forms, the doubling of the פ being abnormally omitted.—Such a reflexive of *Qal*, also with the ת transposed, occurs in הלתחם (on the analogy of Old Test. Hebrew to be pronounced הִלָּתֵחֶם) in the inscription of the Moabite king *Mēša'*, with the meaning of the Old Test. *Niph'al* נִלְחַם *to fight, to wage war:* see the Inscription, lines 11, 15, 19, and 32; in the first two places in the *imperfect* with *wāw consecutive* וְאֶלָּתֵחֶם; in line 19 the *infinitive* with suffix, בְּהִלָּתְחָמָה בִי *in his fighting against me*.

§ 55. *Less Common Conjugations.*

a Of the less common conjugations (§ 39. *g*) some may be classed with *Pi'ēl*, others with *Hiph'il*. To the former belong those which arise from the lengthening of the vowel or the repetition of one or even two radicals, in fact, from an internal modification or development of the stem; to the latter belong those which are formed by prefixing a consonant, like the ה of Hiph'il. Amongst the conjugations analogous to *Pi'ēl* are included the *passive* forms distinguished by their vowels, as well as the reflexives with the prefix הִתְ, on the analogy of *Hithpa'ēl*.

b The following conjugations are related to *Pi'ēl*, as regards their inflexion and partly in their meaning:

1. *Pō'ēl* קוֹטֵל, passive *Pō'al* קוֹטַל, reflexive *Hithpō'ēl* הִתְקוֹטֵל, corresponding to the Arabic conj. III. *qâtălă*, pass. *qûtîlă*, and conj. VI. reflexive *tăqâtălă*;

Digitized by Google

imperfect יְקוֹטֵל, *participle* מְקוֹטֵל, *imperfect passive* יְקוֹטַל &c. Hence it appears that in Hebrew the *ô* of the first syllable is in all the forms obscured from *â*, while the passive form is distinguished simply by the *a*-sound in the second syllable. In the strong verb these conjugations are rather rare. Examples: *participle* מְשַׂטְנִי *mine adversary, who would contend with me*, Job 9, 15: מְרוֹשְׁנָי (denominative from לָשׁוֹן *the tongue*) *slandering* (as if *intent on injuring with the tongue*) Ps. 101, 5 *K^eth.* The *Q^erê* requires, without apparent reason, מְלָשְׁנָי (*m^elôšnî*); זְרְמוּ *they have poured out*, Ps. 77, 18 (if not rather *Pu'al*); יוֹרַעְתִּי *I have appointed*, 1 Sam. 21, 3 (unless הוֹדַעְתִּי should be read); יְסֹעַר Hos. 13, 3; שֹׁרַשׁ *to take root*, passive שׁוֹרַשׁ, *denominative* from שֹׁרֶשׁ *root* (on the other hand, שֹׁרַשׁ is *to root out*); from a verb שׁוֹשְׁתִי, ל״ה Is. 10, 13; *Hithpô'el* Jer. 25, 16. 46, 8; Is. 52, 5 (*participle* מְתֹנָאָיו for מִתְנָאָיו).

c *Po'el* proper (as distinguished from the corresponding conjugations of verbs ע״ע § 67. *l* and ע״ו § 72. *m*, which take the place of the ordinary causative *Pi'ēl*) expresses an aim or endeavour to perform the action, especially with hostile intent, and is hence called, by Ewald, the stem expressing the *aim* (Ziel-stamm), *endeavour* (Suche-stamm) or *attack* (Angriffs-stamm); comp. the examples given above from Job 9, 15. Ps. 101, 5, and עוֹנֵן 1 Sam. 18, 9 *Q^erê* (probably for מְעוֹנֵן, comp. § 52. *s*; § 55. *f*: *seeking to cast an evil eye*).

With קוֹטֵל is connected the formation of quadriliterals by the insertion of a consonant between the first and second radicals (§ 30. 3, § 56).

d 2. *Pa'lēl*, generally with the *â* attenuated to *ê*=*Pi'lēl* (*Pi'lal*), קַטְלֵל and קִטְלֵל; the *ē* in the final syllable also arises from *ê*, and this again from *â*; passive *Pu'lal* קֻטְלַל, reflexive *Hithpa'lēl* הִתְקַטְלֵל, like the Arabic conjugations IX. *'iqtâllā* and XI. *'iqtâllā*, the former used of permanent, the latter of accidental or changing conditions, e.g. of colours; comp. שַׂאֲנַן *to be at rest*, רַעֲנַן *to be green*, passive אֻמְלַל *to be withered*, all of them found only in the *perfect* and with no corresponding *Qal* form. (For the barbarous form צִמְּתוּנִי Ps. 88, 17 read צִמְּתוּנִי; for נְבֻלַל Ezek. 28, 23, which has manifestly arisen only from confusion with the following חלל, read נָבַל). These forms are more common in verbs ע״ע, where they take the place of *Pi'ēl* and *Hithpa'ēl* (§ 72. *m*). Comp. also § 75. *kk*.

e 3. *P^e'al'al:* קְטַלְטַל with repetition of the last two radicals, used of movements repeated in quick succession; e.g. סְחַרְחַר *to go about quickly, to palpitate* (of the heart) Ps. 38, 11, from סָחַר *to go about*; passive חֻמְרְמַר *to be in a ferment, to be heated, to be red*, Job 16, 16. Lam. 1, 20. 2, 11. Probably this is also the explanation of חֲצוֹצְרָה (denom. from חֲצוֹצְרָה *a trumpet*, but only in the *participle*, 1 Chron. 15, 24 &c. *K^eth.*) for חֲצַרְצַר, by absorption of the first ר, lengthening of *â* in the open syllable, and subsequent obscuring of *ā* to *ô*. On the other hand, for the meaningless אֲהֵבוּ הֲבוּ Hos. 4, 18 (which could only be referred to this conjugation if it stood for אֲהַבְהֲבוּ) read אֲהֵבוּ, and for the equally meaningless יְפַיְפִיתָ Ps. 45, 3 read יָפִיתָ. In both these cases a scribal error (*dittography*) has been perpetuated by the punctuation which did not venture to alter the *K^ethîbh*. On the employment of *P^e'al'al* in the formation of nouns, comp. § 84 *b*, viii. Closely related to this form is—

Digitized by Google

4. *Pilpēl* (pass. *Pōlpal*), with a doubling of the two essential radicals in stems ע״ע, ע״ו, and ע״י, e.g. גִּלְגֵּל *to roll*, from גַּל = גָּלַל; גִּלְגֵּל from גָּלַל, בִּלְבֵּל from בָּלַל, *passive* גֻּלְגַּל, בֻּלְבַּל; *reflexive* הִתְגַּלְגֵּל *to roll oneself down*; comp. also מָאסָא (so Baer after Qimḥi; others מָאֹסָא) Is. 14, 23, and with *ā* in both syllables owing to the influence of ר, קָרְקַר from קוּר Num. 24, 17 (comp. however, in the parallel passage, Jer. 48, 45 קָרְקַר) and Is. 22, 5, in the *participle*. Probably to this form also belongs יְלַלְעֵנּוּ, the emended reading of Job 39, 30, instead of the impossible יַעֲלְעוּ; also the participle לְיַצְצִים Hos. 7, 5 for מְלֹצְצִי (comp. § 52. *s*), and מַאֲסָאָה Is. 27, 8, if that form is to be referred to an *infinitive* מַאֲסָא; perhaps also שַׁשְּׁאָה Ezek. 39, 2 for שְׁאִשְׁא. This form also commonly expresses rapidly repeated movement, which all languages incline to indicate by a repetition of the sound[1], e.g. צִפְצֵף *to chirp*; comp. in the *Lexicon* the nouns derived from עוּף, גָּרַר, and צָלַל. *f*

As *Hithpalpel* we find יִשְׁתּוֹקָקוּן Nah. 2, 5; וְיִתְחַלְחַל Esth. 4, 4; וְיִתְמַרְמַר Dan. 8, 7. 11, 11. Of the same form is אֶדְּדָה Is, 38, 15, if contracted from אֶתְוַדְּדָה or אתדידה (from the root דוּ or דִי), and also הִתְמַהְמְהוּ *tarry ye*, Is. 29, 9, וַיִּתְמַהְמָהוּ (in *pause*) Gen. 19, 16 &c., if it is to be derived from מָהַהּ. *g*

Only examples more or less doubtful can be adduced of— *h*

5. *Tiph'ēl* (properly *Taph'ēl*[2]): תִּקְטֵל, with ת prefixed, comp. תִּרְגַּלְתִּי *to teach to walk, to lead* (denominative from רֶגֶל *a foot*?) Hos. 11, 3; from a stem ל״ה, the *imperfect* יִתְחַרֶה *to contend with*, Jer. 12, 5; *participle*, 22, 15 (from חָרָה *to be hot, eager*). Similarly in Aramaic, תַּרְגֵּם *to interpret*, whence also in Hebrew the *passive participle* מְתֻרְגָּם Ezr. 4, 7.

6. *Šaph'ēl*: שַׁקְטֵל, frequent in Syriac, e.g. שַׁלְהֵב from לְהַב *to flame*; whence in Hebrew שַׁלְהֶבֶת *flame*. Perhaps of the same form is שַׁבְלוּל *a snail* (unless it be from the stem שבל), and שַׁקְעֲרוּרִת *hollow strakes*, comp. § 85, No. 50. This conjugation is perhaps the original of *Hiph'il*, in which case the ה, by a phonetic change which may be exemplified elsewhere, is weakened from a sibilant. *i*

* * *

Forms of which only isolated examples occur are:— *k*

7. קִטְלַט, *passive* קֻטְלַט; as מְחֻסְפָּס *peeled off, like scales*, Ex. 16, 4, from חָסַף, חָשַׂף *to peel, to scale*.

8. קִטְלֵל, in זַרְזִיף *a sudden shower of rain*, from זָרַף.

---

[1] Comp. Lat. *tinnio, tintinnus*, our *tick-tack, ding-dong*, and the German *wirrwarr, klingklang*. The repetition of the same letter in verbs ע״ע produces the same effect; as in לָקַק *to lick*, דָּקַק *to pound*, טָפַף *to trip along*. The same thing is expressed also by *diminutive* forms, as in Latin by the termination *-illo*, e.g. *cantillo*, in German by *-eln, -ern*, e.g. *flimmern, trillern, tröpfeln, to trickle*.

[2] The existence of a *Taph'ēl* is contested on good grounds by Barth, *Nominalbildung*, p. 279.

Digitized by Google

9. נִתְקַטֵּל (frequent in New Hebrew[1]) a form compounded of *Niph'al* and *Hithpa'ēl*; as וְנִוָּסְרוּ for וְנִתְוַסְּרוּ *that they may be taught*, Ezek. 23, 48; נִכַּפֵּר probably an error for הִתְכַּפֵּר *to be forgiven*, Deut. 21, 8. On נִשְׁתַּוָּה Prov. 27, 15, see § 75. *x*.

§ 56. *Quadriliterals.*

On the origin of these altogether secondary formations comp. § 30. *p*. While the quadriliteral *nouns* are tolerably numerous, only the following examples of the verb occur:

(*a*) On the analogy of *Pi'ēl*: כִּרְסְמָנָּה, *imperfect* יְכַרְסֶמֶנָּה *he doth ravage it*, Ps. 80, 14 from כָּסַם, comp. גָּזַם. *Passive* רְטַפַּשׁ *to grow fresh again*, Job 33, 25. *Participle* מְכֻרְבָּל *girt, clothed* (comp. Aramaic כְּבַל *to bind*) 1 Chron. 15, 27. It is usual also to include among the quadriliterals פְּרִשְׁזֵ Job 26, 9, as a *perfect* with *Pathaḥ* not attenuated, in the Aramaic manner. It is more correctly, however, regarded, with Delitzsch, as the *infinitive absolute* of a *Pi'lel* formation, from פָּרַשׂ *to spread out*, with euphonic change of the first שׂ to שׁ, and the second to ז. Moreover, the reading פָּרְשֵׂז also is very well attested, and is adopted by Baer in the text of Job; comp. the Rem. on p. 48 of his edition.

(*b*) On the analogy of *Hiph'īl*: הִשְׂמְאִיל, by syncope הִשְׂמִיל and הִשְׂמֵל *to turn to the left* (denom. from שְׂמֹאל) Gen. 13, 9. Is. 30, 21, and elsewhere. On הֶאֱזִינְיחוּ comp. § 53. *p*.

C. Strong Verb with Pronominal Suffixes[2].

§ 57.

The accusative of the personal pronoun, depending on an active verb[3], may be expressed (1) by a separate word, אֵת the accusative sign (before a suffix אֶת, אֵת) with the pronominal suffix, e.g. קָטַל אֹתוֹ *he has killed him;* or (2) by a mere suffix, קְטָלָהּ or קְטָלוֹ *he has killed him.* The latter is the usual method (§ 33), and we are here con-

[1] [See Strack and Siegfried, *Lehrbuch der Neuhebräischen Sprache*, Leipzig, 1884, § 91. S. R. D.]

[2] This subject of the verbal suffixes is treated here in connexion with the strong verb, in order that both the forms of the suffixes and the general laws which regulate their union with verbal forms may be clearly seen. The rules which relate to the union of the suffixes with weak verbs will be given under the several classes of those verbs.

[3] An accusative suffix occurs with *Niph'al* in Ps. 109, 3 (since נִלְחָם is used in the sense of *to attack*), and according to some, in Is. 44, 21; with *Hithpa'ēl* Is. 14, 2 (הִתְנַחֵל to appropriate somebody *to oneself as a possession*); comp. above, § 54. *f*, and § 117. *w*.

Digitized by Google

cerned with it alone[1]. Neither of these methods, however, is employed when the accusative of the pronoun is *reflexive*. In that case a reflexive verb is used, viz. Niph'al or Hithpa'ēl (§§ 51 and 54), e.g. הִתְקַדֵּשׁ *he sanctified himself*, not קִדַּשׁוֹ, which could only mean *he sanctified him*[2].

Two points must be specially considered here: the form of the suffix itself (§ 58), and the form which the verb takes when suffixes are added to it (§§ 59–61).

§ 58. *The Pronominal Suffixes of the Verb.*

Cf. the statistics collected by H. Petri, *Das Verbum mit Suffixen im Hebr.*, part ii, in the נביאים ראשנים, Leipzig, 1890.

1. The *pronominal suffixes* appended to the verb express the accusative of the *personal pronoun*. They are the following:— *a*

	A. *To a form ending in a Vowel.*	B. *To a form in the Perf. ending in a Consonant.*	C. *To a form in the Imperf. ending in a Consonant.*	
Sing. 1. com.	נִי־	נִי־ (in *pause* נִי־)	נִי־	*me.*
2. m.	ךָ—	ךָ־ (in *pause* ךָ־, also ךָ־)	ךָ־	*thee.*
f.	ךְ—	ךְ־, rarely ךְ־	ךְ־	
3. m.	הוּ־, וֹ	הוּ־, וֹ (ה')	הוּ־	*him.*
f.	הָ־	הָ־	הָ־	*her.*
Plur. 1. com.	נוּ־	נוּ־	נוּ־	*us* (*nos*).
2. m.	כֶם—	כֶם־		*you* (*vos*).
f.	.....[3]			
3. m.	ם, הֶם־	ם־ (from הֶם־), ם־	ם־ (from הֶם־)	*eos.*
poet.	מוֹ־	מוֹ־	מוֹ־	
f.	ן—	ן־, ן־	.....[3]	*eas.*

[1] On the cases where אֵת is necessary, see § 117. *e*.

[2] Jer. 7, 19. Ezek. 34, 2. 8. 10 are only apparent exceptions. In all these instances the sharp antithesis between אֹתָם (*themselves*) and another object could only be expressed by retaining the same verb; also in Ex. 5, 19 אֹתָם after an active verb serves to emphasize the idea of *themselves*.

[3] הֶם occurs only once as a *verbal* suffix (Deut. 32, 26, unless, with Kahan, *Infinitive u. Participien*, p. 13, אַפְאִיהֶם from פָּאָה is to be read), while the forms כֶּן (2nd *f. pl.*) and ן— and הֶן (3rd *f. pl.*), added by Qimḥi, never occur.

Digitized by Google

b **2.** That these suffixes are connected with the corresponding *forms of the personal pronoun* (§ 32) is for the most part self-evident, and only a few of them require elucidation.

c The suffixes נִי, נוּ, הוּ and הָ (also ָה, when a long vowel in an open syllable precedes) never have the tone, which always rests on the preceding syllable; on the other hand, כֶם and הֶם always take the tone.

d In the 3rd pers. masc. from הוּא, by contraction of *a* and *u* after the rejection of the weak ה, there frequently arises *ô* (§ 23. *k*), ordinarily written וֹ, much less frequently ו֑ (see § 7. *c*). In the *feminine*, the suffix הָ should be pronounced with a preceding *a* (comp. below, letter *f*, note), as הָ֫ or הָ֑, on the analogy of *āhû;* instead of הָ֫, however, it was simply pronounced ה֫, with the rejection of the final vowel, and with *Mappiq*, since the ה is consonantal; but the weakening to ה֑ is also found, see below, letter *g*.

e **3.** The *variety* of the suffix-forms is occasioned chiefly by the fact that they are modified differently according to the form and tense of the verb to which they are attached. For almost every suffix three forms may be distinguished:

(*a*) One beginning with a consonant, as נִי֫, הוּא֫, וֹ (only after *f*), נוּ֫, (הֶם) ם, &c. These are attached to verbal forms which end with a vowel, e.g. קְטָלַתְּיהוּ, יְקַטְּלֵנִי; for which by absorption of the ה we also get קְטָלְתִּיו, pronounced *q'ṭaltîu;* cf. § 8. *m*.

f (*b*) A second and third with what are called *connecting vowels*[1] (נִי֑, נִי֫), used with verbal forms ending with a consonant (for exceptions, see § 59. *g* and § 60. *e*). This *connecting vowel* is *a* with the forms of the perfect, e.g. קְטָלַנִי, קְטָלָנוּ, קְטָלָם; and *e* (less frequently *a*) with the forms of the imperfect and imperative, e.g. יִקְטְלֵהוּ, קִטְלֵם; also with the infinitive and participles, when these do not take noun-suffixes (comp. § 61. *a* and *h*). The form וֹ also belongs to the suffixes of the perfect, since it has arisen from הוּא֑ (comp., however, § 60. *d*). With ָך, כֶם, the connecting sound is only a vocal *Šᵉwâ*,

[1] We have kept the term *connecting* vowel, although it is rather a superficial description. Most probably these *connecting syllables* are really the remains of old verbal terminations, like the *i* in the 2nd pers. *fem.* sing. קְטָלַתְּיהוּ. Observe e.g. the Hebrew form *q'ṭāl-ani* in connexion with the Arabic *qatala-ni*, contrasted with Hebrew *q'ṭālat-ni* and Arabic *qatalat-ni*. König accordingly prefers the expression 'vocalic ending of the stem,' instead of 'connecting syllable.'

which has arisen from an original short vowel, thus ־ָךְ, ־ָכֶם, e.g. קְטָלָךְ (*qᵉṭāl'khā*), or when the final consonant of the verb is a guttural, ־ַךְ, e.g. שְׁלָחַךְ. In *pause*, the original short vowel (*ă*) reappears as *Sᵉghôl* with the tone ־ֶךָ (comp., however, ־ָךְ Deut. 28, 24 and frequently; even without the *pause* עָנָךְ Jer. 23, 37). On the appending of suffixes to the final ־ֵן of the imperfect (§ 47. *m*), see § 60. *e*.

Rem. 1. As *rare* forms may be mentioned *sing.* 2nd pers. *masc.* ־ָכָּה Gen. 27, 7. 1 Ki. 18, 44, &c., in *pause* also ־ָכָה (see below, letter *i*); *fem.* ־ָכִי, ־ָכִי Ps. 103, 4. 137, 6. Instead of the form ־ָךְ, which is usual even in the perfect (e. g. Jud. 4, 20. Ezek. 27, 26), ־ָךְ occurs as *fem.* Is. 60, 9 (as *masc.* Deut. 28, 45. Is. 30, 19. 55, 5 always in *pause*); with *Munaḥ* Is. 54, 6.—In the 3rd *masc.* ־ֹה Ex. 32, 25. Num. 23, 8; in the 3rd *fem.* ־ָהּ without *Mappîq* (comp. § 91. *e*) Ex. 2, 3. Jer. 44, 19; Am. 1, 11, with retraction of the tone before a following tone-syllable).—The forms ־ֹמוֹ, ־ָמוֹ, ־ָמוֹ are wholly poetic[1] (with the exception of Ex. 23, 31); instead of ־ָמוֹ there occurs in Ex. 15, 5 ־ָמוֹ. On the origin of these forms, see § 32. *m*; on the use of ־ָמוֹ as a singular, see the 2nd note on § 103. *f*; on ־ָן and ־ֶן as suffixes of the 3rd fem. plur. of the imperfect, § 60. *d*.—In Gen. 48, 9 וַיִּבָּרֲכֵם־נָא (cf. וַיִּבָּרְכֵם־שָׁם 1 Chron. 14, 11 according to Baer), ־ֵם has lost the tone before *Maqqeph* and so is shortened to ־ֶם.—In Ezek. 44, 8 וַתְּשִׂימוּן is probably an error for וַתְּשִׂימוּם. *g*

2. From a comparison of these verbal suffixes with the noun-suffixes (§ 91) we find that (*a*) there is a greater variety of forms amongst the verbal than amongst the noun-suffixes, the forms and relations of the verb itself being more various;—(*b*) the verbal suffix, where it differs from that of the noun, is longer; comp. e. g. ־ַנִי, ־ֵנִי, ־ֶנִּי (*me*) with ־ִי (*my*). The reason is that the pronominal object is less closely connected with the verb than the possessive pronoun (the genitive) is with the noun; consequently the former can also be expressed by a separate word (אֹתִי &c.). *h*

4. A verbal form with a suffix gains additional strength, and sometimes intentional emphasis, when, instead of the mere connecting vowel, a full connecting-syllable[2] (*ăn*) is inserted between the suffix and the verbal stem. Since, however, this syllable always has the tone, the *ă* is invariably (except in the 1st pers. sing.) lengthened *i*

[1] In Ps. 2 ־ֹמוֹ occurs five times, and ־ֵמוֹ only twice.

[2] It is, however, a question whether, instead of a connecting syllable, we should not assume a special verbal form, analogous to the Arabic *energetic mood* (see the Rem. at the end) and probably also appearing in the Hebrew cohortative (see the foot-note on § 48. *c*). According to Berliner, *Beiträge zur hebr. Gramm. im Talmud u. Midrasch*, the form with *Nûn* is used to express the simple future and to lay stress upon the object, while the ordinary form is used to express the optative or after *wāw consecutive*, a remark which is almost always confirmed by the facts.

Digitized by Google

to *S'ghôl*. This is called the *Nûn energicum*[1] (less suitably *demonstrativum* or *epentheticum*), and occurs principally (see, however, Deut. 32, 10) in pausal forms of the imperfect, e.g. יְבָרְכֶנְּהוּ *he will bless him* (Ps. 72, 15, comp. Jer. 5, 22), יְכַבְּדֶנְנִי *he will honour me* (Ps. 50, 23); rarely in the perfect, Deut. 24, 13. On examples like דָּגְנִי Gen. 30, 6, comp. § 26. *g*. In far the greatest number of cases, however, this *Nûn* is assimilated to the following consonant (נ, ב), or the latter is lost in pronunciation (so ה), and the *Nûn* consequently sharpened. Hence we get the following series of suffix-forms:—

1st *pers.* נִי־ (even in pause, Job 7, 14 and elsewhere), נִי֫ (for נֶנִּי־, נֶנִּי֫).

2nd *pers.* ךָ֫ (Jer. 22, 24 in pause ךְ֫) and, only orthographically different,

כָּה֫ (Is. 10, 24. Prov. 2, 11 in *pause*).

3rd *pers.* וּ֫ (for נְהוּ־)[2], *fem.* הָ֫ for נָהּ־.

[1st *pers. plur.* נוּ֫ (for נְנוּ־)], see the Rem.

In the other persons Nûn energetic does not occur.

k Rem. The uncontracted forms with *Nûn* are rare, and occur only in poetic or elevated style (Ex. 15, 2. Deut. 32, 10. Jer. 5, 22. 22, 24); they are never found in the 3rd *fem. sing.* and 1st *plur.* On the other hand, the contracted forms are tolerably frequent, even in prose. An example of נוּ֫ as 1st *plur.* occurs perhaps in Job 31, 15 (but hardly in Hos. 12, 5); comp. הִנֻּנִי *behold us*, Gen. 44, 16. 50, 18. Num. 14, 40 for הִנֶּנּוּ.—In Ezek. 4, 12 the Masora requires תְּעֻגֶנָּה, without Dageš in the Nûn.

l That the forms with *Nûn energicum* are intended to give greater emphasis to the verbal form is seen from their special frequency in *pause*. Apart from the verb, however, *Nûn energicum* occurs also in the union of suffixes with certain particles (§ 100. *o*).

This Nûn is frequent in Western Aramaic. In Arabic the corresponding forms are the two *energetic moods* (see § 48. *b*) ending in *an* and *anna*, which are used in connexion with suffixes (e.g. *yaqtulan-ka* or *yaqtulanna-ka*) as well as without them.

§ 59. *The Perfect with Pronominal Suffixes.*

a **1.** The endings (*affformatives*) of the perfect occasionally vary somewhat from the ordinary form, when connected with pronominal suffixes; viz.:—

---

[1] So König, *Lehrgeb.* i. p. 226.

[2] On נוּ֫=נְהוּ־ Num. 23, 13, see § 67. *o*.

Digitized by Google

(*a*) In the 3rd *sing. fem.* the original feminine ending תְ_ or ת_ is used for ה_.

(*b*) 2nd *sing. masc.* besides תָּ we find תְ, to which the connecting vowel is closely attached, but the only clear instances of this are with נִי_[1].

(*c*) 2nd *sing. fem.* תִּי, the original form of תְ; comp. אַתִּי, קְטַלְתִּי, § 32. *f*; § 44. *g*. This form can be distinguished from the 1st pers. only by the context.

(*d*) 2nd *plur. masc.* תֹּו for תֶּם, a change which is explained by the Arabic *'antum*, *qataltum*[2], Aram. אִתּוֹן, קְטַלְתּוֹן for Heb. אַתֶּם, קְטַלְתֶּם (§ 32. *i*). The only examples are Num. 20, 5. 21, 5. Zech. 7, 5. The *fem.* קְטַלְתֶּן never occurs with suffixes; probably it was not distinguished in pronunciation from the masculine.

We exhibit first the forms of the perfect *Hiph'il*, as they are *b* pronounced when connected with suffixes, since here no further changes take place in the stem itself, except as regards the tone (see No. 2).

Singular.	*Plural.*
3. *m.* הִקְטִיל	3. *c.* הִקְטִילוּ
3. *f.* הִקְטִילַת	
2. *m.* הִקְטַלְתָּ, הִקְטַלְתְּ	2. *m.* הִקְטַלְתֹּו
2. *f.* הִקְטַלְתִּי, הִקְטַלְתְּ	
1. *c.* הִקְטַלְתִּי	1. *c.* הִקְטַלְנוּ

The beginner should first practise connecting the suffixes with these *Hiph'il* forms and then go on to unite them to the *Perfect Qal* (see letter *d*).

2. The addition of the suffix generally causes the tone to be thrown *c* forward towards the end of the word, since it would otherwise fall, in some cases, on the ante-penultima; with the *heavy* suffixes (see letter *e*) the tone is even transferred to the suffix itself. Considerations of tone, especially in the Perfect *Qal*, occasion certain vowel changes: (*a*) the *Qameṣ* of the first syllable, no longer standing *before* the tone, always becomes vocal *Šᵉwâ*; (*b*) the original *Pathaḥ* of the second syllable, which in the 3rd *sing. fem.* and 3rd *plur.* had become *Šᵉwâ*, now reappears, and, in an open syllable before the tone, is even

[1] Even here it is extremely probable that the *î* belongs originally to the verbal form, see § 58. *f*, note.

[2] According to Nöldeke, *ZDMG.* 38, p. 415, the ground-form of the 2nd *plur. masc.* probably terminated in *tumû*.

Digitized by Google

lengthened to *Qameṣ;* similarly original *i* (as in the 3rd *sing. masc. without* a suffix) reappears, and is lengthened to *ĕ*, e.g. אֲהַבְתֵּךְ 1 Sam. 18, 22. Prov. 19, 7.

d The forms of the perfect of Qal consequently appear as follows:—

Singular.	*Plural.*
3. *m.* קָטַל	3. *c.* קָטְלוּ
3. *f.* קָטְלָה (קָטְלָת, letter *g*)	
2. *m.* קָטַלְתָּ (קָטַלְתְּ, letter *h*)	2. *m.* קְטַלְתֻּנִי
2. *f.* קָטַלְתְּ (קָטַלְתִּ, letter *h*)	
1. *c.* קָטַלְתִּי	1. *c.* קָטַלְנוּ

The connexion of these forms with all the suffixes is shown in *Paradigm C.* It will be seen there also, how the *Ṣere* in the Perfect *Pi'ēl* changes sometimes into *Ś'ghôl*, and sometimes into *vocal Šᵉwâ.*

e Rem. 1. The suffixes of the 2nd and 3rd pers. plur. כֶם and הֶם, since they end in a consonant and also always have the tone, are distinguished as *heavy* suffixes (*suffixa gravia*) from the rest, which are called *light* suffixes. Compare the connexion of these (and of the corresponding feminine forms כֶן and הֶן) with the *noun*, § 91. With a perfect כֶם alone occurs, Ps. 118, 26. The form קְטַל which is usually given as the connective form of the 3rd sing. masc. before כֶם and כֶן is only formed by analogy, and is without example in the Old Testament.

f 2. In the 3rd *sing. masc.* קָטְלָהוּ (especially in verbs ל״ה; in the strong verb only in Jer. 20, 15 in *Pi'ēl*) is mostly contracted to קָטְלוֹ, according to § 23. *k;* likewise in the 2nd sing. masc. קְטַלְתָּהוּ to קְטַלְתּוֹ.—As a suffix of the 1st sing. נִי־ occurs several times with the 3rd sing. masc. perf. Qal of verbs ל״ה, not only in *pause* (as עָנָנִי Ps. 118, 5; קָנָנִי Prov. 8, 22 with *Dᵉḥi*), but also with a conjunctive accent, as הֹרָנִי Job 30, 19; עָנָנִי 1 Sam. 28, 15 (where, however, the reading עָנַנִי is also found).

g 3. The 3rd *sing. fem.* קָטְלָת (=קָטְלָה) has the twofold peculiarity that (*a*) the ending *ath* always takes the tone[1], and consequently is joined to those suffixes, which form a syllable of themselves (נִי, הוּ, הָ, דְּ), without a connecting vowel, contrary to the general rule, § 58. *f;* (*b*) before the other suffixes the connecting vowel is indeed employed, but the tone is drawn back to the *penultima*, so that they are pronounced with shortened vowels, viz. דְּ־, כֶם־, e.g. אֲהַבְתְּךָ *she loves thee*, Ruth 4, 15; גְּנָבְתָם *she has stolen them*, Gen. 31, 32; שְׂרָפָתַם *it burns them*, Is. 47, 14. Jos. 2, 6. Hos. 2, 14. Ps. 48, 7. For תִּי־, תָּ־, תְּ־, תֶּם־, תֶּן־, תֶּנִי־, תֶּנּוּ־, תֶּךָ־, תֵּךְ־, תִּי־, תִּיהוּ־, תִּיהָ־, תִּיהָם־, תִּיהֶם־, תִּיהֶן־, תִּיכֶם־, תִּיכֶן־, תִּינִי־, תִּינוּ־, תִּיךָ־, תִּיךְ־, תִּיו־, תִּיהָן־, תִּיהֶן

&c., in *pause* תָנִי־ is found, Jer. 8, 21. Ps. 69, 10, and תֵךְ־ Cant. 8, 5; and also without the *pause* for the sake of the assonance חֹבְלָתֵךְ, *she was in travail with thee*, in the same verse (Cant. 8, 5). The form קְטָלַתְנִי (e.g. Ruth 4, 15) has arisen, through the loss of the ה and the consequent sharpening of the ת (as in נְנִי־ and נָּנִי־ for נְהִי־ and נָהִי־, comp. § 58. *i*), from the form קְטָלָתְהִנִי, which is also found even in *pause* (אֲהֵבָתְהִנִי 1 Sam. 18, 28; elsewhere it takes in *pause* the form סְמַכְתְּהִנִי Is. 59, 16); so קְטָלָתֶךָ from קְטָלָתְהָ; comp. 1 Sam. 1, 6. Is. 34, 17. Jer. 49, 24. Ruth 3, 6; in *pause* Ezek. 14, 15, always, on the authority of Qimḥi, without *Mappiq* in the ה, which is consequently always a mere vowel-letter.

4. In the 2nd *sing. masc.* the form קְטָלְתָּ is mostly used, and the suffixes have, *h* therefore, no connecting vowel, e.g. זְנַחְתָּנוּ פָּרַצְתָּנוּ *thou hast cast us off, thou hast broken us down*, Ps. 60, 3; but with the suff. of the 1st sing. the form קְטַלְתַּנִי is used, e.g. חְקַרְתַּנִי Ps. 139, 1; in *pause*, however, with *Qameṣ*, e.g. עֲזַבְתָּנִי Ps. 22, 2; Jud. 1, 15 (with *Zaqeph qaṭon*); comp., however, also צָרַפְתָּנִי Ps. 17, 3 with *Merᵉkha*.—In the 2nd *sing. fem.* תְּי— is also written defectively, רְמִיתָנִי 1 Sam. 19, 17. Jud. 11, 35. Jer. 15, 10. Cant. 4, 9. Occasionally the suffix is appended to the shorter form (תְּ—), viz. הִשְׁבַּעְתָּנוּ *thou* (*fem.*) *dost adjure us*, Cant. 5, 9. Jos. 2, 17. 20; comp. Jer. 2, 27, and, quite abnormally, with *Ṣere* הוֹרַדְתֵּנוּ *thou* (*fem.*) *didst let us down*, Jos. 2, 18, where הוֹרַדְתָּנוּ would be expected. In Is. 8, 11 וַיְיַסְּרֵנִי is probably intended as an *imperfect*.

5. In verbs *middle e*, the *ē* even before suffixes (see above, letter *c*), *i* e.g. אֲהֵבְךָ Deut. 15, 16, אֲהֵבָתְהִנִי 1 Sam. 18, 28, comp. 18, 22; יְרֵאוּהוּ Job 37, 24. From a verb *middle o* there occurs יְכָלְתִּיו *I have prevailed against him*, Ps. 13, 5, from יָכֹל with *ŏ* instead of *ō* in a syllable which has lost the tone (§ 44. *e*).

§ 60. *Imperfect with Pronominal Suffixes.*

In those forms of the *imperfect* Qal, which have no afformatives, the *a* vowel *ō* of the second syllable mostly becomes ᵉ (simple vocal *Šᵉwâ*), sometimes ᵉ (־̀); thus in the principal *pause*, Num. 35, 20. Is. 27, 3. 62, 2. Jer. 31, 33. Ezek. 35, 6. Hos. 10, 10; before the principal *pause*, Ps. 119, 33; before a secondary *pause*, Ezek. 17, 33; even before a conjunctive accent, Jos. 23, 5. Before ךָ־, כֶם־, however, it is shortened to *ŏ* (*Qameṣ-ḥaṭuph*), e.g. יִשְׁמָרְךָ (but in *pause* יִשְׁמָרֶךָ or יִשְׁמָרֲךָ; with *Nûn energicum*, see § 58. 4), יִשְׁמָרְכֶם, &c. Instead of תִּקְטֹלְנָה, the form תִּקְטֹלְי[1] is used for the 2nd and 3rd *fem. plur.* before suffixes; Jer. 2, 19. Job 19, 15. Cant. 1, 6.

[1] This form is also found as *feminine* without a suffix, Jer. 49, 11. Ezek. 37, 7. In the latter passage וְתִקְרְבוּ is probably to be regarded, with König, as a clumsy correction of the original וַיִּ֫קְ, intended to suggest the reading וְתִקְרַבְנָה, to agree with the usual gender of עֲצָמוֹת.

Digitized by Google

b Rem. 1. יְחַבְּרֶךָּ Ps. 94, 20 is an anomalous form for יַחַבְּרֶךָּ (comp. the analogous יְחַנֵּךְ § 67. *n*) and יְפַנְּשֶׁךָּ (so Baer; others יִפַּנְּשֶׁךָּ Gen. 32, 18 for יְפַגְּשֶׁךָּ. To the same category as יְחַבְּרֶךָּ belong also, according to the usual explanation, תְּעַבְּדֵם (from תַּעֲבֹד), Ex. 20, 5. 23, 24. Deut. 5, 9, and נְעָבְּ Deut. 13, 3. As a matter of fact, the explanation of these forms as imperfects of *Qal* appears to be required by the last of these passages; yet why has the retraction of the *o* taken place only in these examples (beside numerous forms like יַעַבְרֵנִי)? Could the Masora in the two Decalogues and in Ex. 23, 24, (on the analogy of which Deut. 13, 3 was then wrongly pointed,) have intended an imperfect *Hoph'al* with the suffix = *thou shalt not allow thyself to be brought to worship them?*

c Verbs which have *a* in the second syllable of the *imperfect*, and imperative, *Qal* (to which class especially *verba tertiae* and *mediae guttur.* belong, § 64 and § 65) do *not*, as a rule, change the *Pathaḥ* of the *imperfect* (nor of the imperative, see § 61.*g*) into *vocal Šᵉwâ* before suffixes; but the Pathaḥ, coming to stand in an open syllable before the tone, is rather lengthened to *Qameṣ*, e. g. וַיְלַכְּשֵׁנִי Job 29, 14; יִנְאָלוּהוּ 3, 5; וְיִשְׁלָחֵם Jos. 8, 3; יִקְרָאֻהוּ Ps. 145, 18; but also יִקְרָאוֹ Jer. 23, 6.

d 2. As exceptions, though they are not rare, suffixes with the connecting vowel *a* are found with the imperfect, e. g. תִּדְבָּקֵנִי Gen. 19, 19, comp. 29, 32. Ex. 33, 20. Num. 22, 33. 1 Ki. 2, 24 *Qᵉrê*, Is. 56, 3. Job 9, 18; also יֵ֫, Gen. 27, 19. Job 7, 14. 9, 34. 13, 21 (in principal *pause*); וַתֵּדֵנִי Gen. 37, 33, comp. 16, 7. 2 Sam. 11, 27. Is. 26, 5. Job 28, 27. 1 Chron. 20, 2; יְבָרְכֵנוּ Is. 63, 16 (manifestly owing to the influence of the preceding יְיַעֲנֵנוּ); יְלַבְּשֵׁם Ex. 29, 30, comp. 2, 17. Num. 21, 30. Deut. 7, 15. Ps. 74, 8; even אֲמַלְּלֵם 118, 10–12; וַיּוֹשִׁיעֵן Ex. 2, 17, and יְחַיְּתֵן Hab. 2, 17 (where, however, the old versions read וְחַיִּתָךְ); even יְרַדְּפוֹ (*ô* from *âhu*) Hos. 8, 3; comp. Ex. 22, 29, Jos. 2, 4. 1 Sam. 18, 1 *Kᵉthᵉ.*, 21, 14 (where, however, the text is corrupt); 2 Sam. 14, 6 (where it would be better to read וַיָּבוֹ, or with the old versions וַיִּךְ); Jer. 23, 6 (see § 74. *e*). Ps. 35, 8. Eccles. 4, 12.—On pausal *Sᵉghôl* for *Ṣere* in וַאֲבָרְכֵם Gen. 48, 9 and וְתַאֲלָצֵהוּ (so Baer, but not ed. Mant.) Jud. 16, 6, see § 29. *q*.

e 3. Suffixes are sometimes also appended to the plural forms in ן, e. g. תְּרַפְאֻנֵּנִי *will ye break me in pieces?* Job 19, 2; יְשַׁרְתוּנֵךְ (here necessarily with a connecting vowel) Is. 60, 7. 10; Prov. 5, 22 (ֵ); elsewhere always without a connecting vowel; יִקְרָאֻנִי with two other examples Prov. 1, 28. Hos. 5, 15; comp. יִרְעֻנְךָ Ps. 63, 4. 91, 12; יִרְעֻנָּהּ Jer. 5, 22; יִרְעֻנָּה Jer. 2, 24 — all in principal *pause*.

f 4. In *Pᵉ'ēl*, *Pō'ēl*, and *Po'lēl*, the *Ṣere* of the final syllable, like the *ô* in Qal, becomes vocal *Šᵉwâ*; but before the suffixes ךָ and כֶם it is shortened to *Sᵉghôl*, e. g. יְכַבְּדֶךָּ Deut. 30, 4. Ps. 34, 12. Is. 51, 2. With a final guttural, however, *ê* is retained in the tone-syllable אֲשַׁלְּחֵךָ Gen. 32, 27; also Prov. 4, 8, where with Qimḥi תְּכַבְּדֶךָּ is to be read; an analogous case in *Hiph'il* is יְרַגְּזֵךְ Deut. 32, 7. Less frequently *Ṣere* is sharpened into *Ḥireq*, e. g. אֲאַמְּצְכֶם Job 16, 5, comp. Ex. 31, 13. Is. 1, 15. 52, 12; so in *Po'lēl*, Is. 25, 1. Ps. 30, 2. 37, 34. 145, 1, and probably also in *Qal* אֹסְפְךָ 1 Sam. 15, 6; comp. § 68. *h*.

g 5. In *Hiph'il* the long *î* remains, e. g. תַּלְבִּישֵׁנִי Job 10, 11 (after *wâw con-*

Digitized by Google

secutive often written defectively, e.g. וַיִּלְבְּשֵׁם Gen. 3, 21 and passim). Forms like תְּעַשְּׁרֶנָּה *thou enrichest it*, Ps. 65, 10. 1 Sam. 17, 25, are rare. Comp. § 53. *u*.

6. Instead of the suffix of the 3rd plur. fem. (ן), the suffix of the 3rd plur. masc. (ם) is affixed to the afformative ה, to avoid a confusion with the personal ending ן; comp. וַיְמַלְאוּם Gen. 26, 15 (previously also with a perf. סִתְּמוּם); Gen. 26, 18. 33, 13. Ex. 2, 17 (where וַיּוֹשִׁעָן occurs immediately after); 39, 18. 20. 1 Sam. 6, 10 (where also בְּנֵיהֶם is for בְּנֵיהֶן, a neglect of gender which can only be explained by § 135. *o*). *h*

§ 61. *Infinitive, Imperative and Participle with Pronominal Suffixes.*

1. The *infinitive construct* of an *active verb* may be construed with an accusative, and therefore can take a *verbal suffix*, i.e. the *accusative* of the personal pronoun. The only undoubted instances of the kind, however, in the Old Testament are infinitives with the verbal suffix of the 1st pers. sing., e.g. לְדָרְשֵׁנִי *to inquire of me*, Jer. 37, 7. As a rule the infinitive (as a *noun*) takes *noun*-suffixes (in the *genitive*), e.g. עָבְרִי *my passing by*; מָלְכוֹ *his reigning*, see § 115. *a* and *e*. The infinitive *Qal*, then, usually has the form *qŏtl*, the short vowel returning to the first radical (on the probable ground-form *qŭṭŭl*, see § 46. *a*). The result is, as a rule, a half-closed syllable, e.g. בְּכָתְבוֹ *in his writing*, Jer. 45, 1, not כָּתְבוֹ *kŏth-bô*, see § 21. *f*; comp., however, הָפְכִי Gen. 19, 21; נָגְפוֹ (so ed. Mant.; others נָגְפּוֹ) Ex. 12, 27; עָצְבִי 1 Chron. 4, 10; before ךָ and כֶם also the syllable is completely closed, e.g. בְּאָסְפְּךָ Ex. 23, 16. Lev. 23, 39 (but in pause לְהָרְגְךָ Gen. 27, 42), unless the vowel be retained in the second syllable; see letter *d*. With the form קְטֹל generally, compare the closely allied nouns of the form קֹטֶל (before a suffix קִטְל or קִטֶל), § 84*a*, 1; § 93. *q*. *a*

Rem. 1. The infin. of verbs which have *ō* in the last syllable of the *imperfect* of *Qal*, sometimes takes the form *qiṭl*, before suffixes, e.g. בְּבִנְרוֹ Ex. 21, 8; מִכְרָם Am. 2, 6 (but מָכְרָהּ Ex. 21, 8), נִפְלוֹ 2 Sam. 1, 10 (but נָפְלוֹ 1 Sam. 29, 3), שִׁכְבִי Lev. 26, 26. Ezek. 30, 18 &c. According to Barth (see above, § 47. *i* with the note) these forms with *i* in the first syllable point to former *i*-imperfects. *b*

Infinitives of the form קָטַל (§ 45. *c*) in verbs middle or third guttural (but cf. also שְׁכָבָה Gen. 19, 33. 35—elsewhere שָׁכְבְּךָ and שָׁכְבוֹ) before suffixes sometimes take the form *qaṭl*, as זָעֲפוֹ Jon. 1, 15 (and, with the syllable only half closed, בָּעֲמוֹ Jud. 13, 25), טַחֲנֵךְ and רַכְלֵךְ Ezek. 25, 6; sometimes *qiṭl*, with the *a* attenuated to *i*, especially verbs third guttural; as בִּטְחָךְ, בִּלְעִי, בִּקְעָם, בִּגְעוֹ, פִּתְחִי, רִבְעָהּ.—Contrary to § 58. *f* נֵי- (1 Chron. 12, 17) and נֹ- (Ex. 14, 11) are found with the *infinitive* instead of נִי- and נוֹ-. On רדופי *my following* *c*

Ps. 38, 21, for which the *Q'rê* requires רָדְפִי, comp. the analogous examples in § 46. *e*.

d 2. With the suffixes ךָ__ and כֶם__, contrary to the analogy of the corresponding nouns, forms occur like אֲכָלֵךְ *thy eating*, Gen. 2, 17; אֲכָלֶכֶם Gen. 3, 5; עֲמָרֵךְ (others עֲמָרֵךְ)[1] Obad. 11, i.e. with *ē* shortened in the same way as in the *imperfect*, see § 60. But the analogy of the nouns is followed in such forms as קְצָרְכֶם *your harvesting*, Lev. 19, 9. 23, 22 (with a return of the original *ā*), and מְאָסְכֶם (read *mōṣ'khèm*) *your despising*, Is. 30, 12; comp. Deut. 20, 2; on כְּמַלֹּאתָם Gen. 32, 20 (for כְּמַלְּאֹתָם), see § 74. *h*.

e Examples of the *infinitive Niph'al* with suffixes are, הִכָּבְדִי Ex. 14, 18; הִשָּׁמְדְךָ Deut. 28, 20 (in *pause*, הִשָּׁמְדֶךָ verse 24); הִשָּׁפְטוֹ Ps. 37, 33; הִזָּבְרְכֶם Ezek. 21, 29; הִשָּׁמְרֶם Deut. 7, 23. In the *infinitive* of *Pi'ēl* (as also in the *imperfect*, see § 60. *f*) the *ē* before the suff. ךָ__, כֶם__ becomes *S'ghōl*, e.g. דִּבֶּרְךָ Ex. 4, 10, and with a sharpening to *i* בִּרְשָׁעֲכֶם Is. 1, 15 (see § 60. *f*). In the *infinitive Pō'ēl*, בּוֹשַׁסְכֶם occurs (with *a* for *ē* or *i*) Am. 5, 11, but probably בּוֹסְכֶם, with Wellhausen, is the right reading; the correction ם has crept into the text alongside of the *corrigendum* ש.

f 2. The leading form of the *imperative Qal* before *suffixes* (קְטָל) is due probably (see § 46. *d*) to the return of the original short vowel of the first syllable (ground-form *qūṭūl*). In the *imperative* also *ŏ* stands in a half-closed syllable, e.g. קָתְבֵם *kŏth'bhēm* (not *kŏth-bēm*), &c.[1] As in the *imperfect* (§ 60. *d*) and *infinitive* (see above, letter *c*), so also in the *imperative*, suffixes are found united to the stem by an *a*-sound; e.g. קָתְבָהּ Is. 30, 8; comp. 2 Sam. 12, 28. — The forms קָטְלִי, קָטְלוּ, which are not exhibited in Paradigm C, undergo no change. Instead of קָטְלָנָה, the masc. form קָטְלוּ is used, as in the *imperfect*.

g In verbs which form the *imperative* with *a*, like שְׁלַח (to which class belong especially verbs *middle* and *third guttural*, §§ 64 and 65), this *a* retains its place when pronominal suffixes are added, but, since it then stands in an open syllable, is, as a matter of course, lengthened to *Qameṣ* (just as in *imperfects Qal* in *a*, § 60. *c*), e.g. שָׁלְחֵנִי *send me*, Is. 6, 8, בְּחָנֵנִי Ps. 26, 2, קְרָאֵנִי Ps. 50, 15, שְׁמָעֵנִי Gen. 23, 8. In Am. 9, 1, בְּצָעֵם (so Baer, instead of the ordinary reading בְּצָעֵם) for בְּצָעֵם is irregular. The retraction of the tone, which causes the

[1] שָׁמְרֵנִי *Jām'rēnî* required by the Masora in Ps. 16, 1 (also שָׁמְרָה Ps. 86, 2. 119, 167; comp. Is. 38, 14 and עָמְדָךְ Obad. 11), belongs to the disputed cases discussed in § 9. *v* and § 48. *i*, note. According to Delitzsch, the short *ā*, which is the value of the *Qameṣ ḥaṭuph* of the Masora (see above, § 8. *d*), is here simply lengthened to long *ā*.

Digitized by Google

change of *ē* to *ă*, is doubtless to be explained, with König, as a case of *nasog 'aḥor* (comp. 29. *e*, and the analogous הָבֵא־נָא *bring them, I pray thee*, Gen. 48. 9).—In the imperative *Hiph'il*, the form used in conjunction with suffixes is not the 2nd *sing. masc.* הַקְטֵל, but הַקְטִיל (with *i* on account of the open syllable, comp. § 60. *g*), e. g. הַקְרִיבֵהוּ *present it*, Mal. 1, 8.

3. Like the infinitives, the participles can also be united with either *h* verbal or noun-suffixes; see § 116. 3. In both cases the vowel of the participles is shortened or becomes *Šᵉwâ* before the suffix, as in the corresponding noun-forms, e. g. from the form קֹטֵל; רָדְפִי, רָדְפוֹ, &c.; but before *Šᵉwâ mobile* יֹצְרְךָ, &c., or with sharpening אֹיְבְךָ Ex. 23, 4 and elsewhere, אֹסְפְךָ 2 Kings 22, 20 (coinciding in form with the 1st *sing. imperfect Qal*, 1 Sam. 15, 6; comp. § 68. *h*). On the other hand, with a middle guttural (נֹאֲלִי), נֹאֲלְךָ; with a third guttural, בֹּרְאֲךָ Is. 43, 1, but שֹׁלְחֲךָ, comp. § 65. *d*. The form מְקַטֵּל, with suffix מְקַטְּלִי; before *Šᵉwâ* sometimes like מְלַמֶּדְךָ Is. 48, 17, מְנַחֲמְכֶם 51, 12, sometimes like מְאַסְּפְכֶם 52, 12. In Is. 47, 10, רֹאֲנִי is irregular for רֹאֵנִי; instead of the quite meaningless בַּלֹּה מְקַלְּלוֹנִי Jer. 15, 10, the true reading is בַּלָּהֶם קֹלְלוֹנִי.

§ 62. *Verbs with Gutturals.*

Verbs which have a guttural for one of the three radicals differ in their inflexion from the ordinary strong verb, according to the general rules in § 22. These differences do not affect the consonantal part of the stem, and it is, therefore, more correct to regard the guttural verbs as a subdivision of the strong verb. At the most, only the complete loss of the doubling in some of the verbs *middle guttural* (as well as in the *imperfect Niph'al* of verbs *first guttural*) can be called a real weakness (§§ 63. *h*, 64. *d*). On the other hand, some original elements have been preserved in guttural stems, which have degenerated in the ordinary strong verb; e. g. the *ă* of the initial syllable in the *imperfect Qal*, as in יַחְמֹד, whilst elsewhere it is attenuated to *ĭ*, יִקְטֹל.—In guttural verbs א and ה are only taken into consideration when they are actual consonants, and not vowel-letters like the א in some verbs פ״א (§ 68), in a few ע״א (§ 73. *g*), and in most ל״א (§ 74). In all these cases, however, the א was at least originally a full consonant, while the ה in verbs ל״ה was never

Digitized by Google

anything but a vowel letter, comp. § 75. The really consonantal ה at the end of the word is marked by *Mappîq*.—Verbs containing a ר also, according to § 22. 5, share some of the peculiarities of the guttural verbs. For more convenient treatment, the cases will be distinguished, according as the guttural is the first, second or third radical. (Comp. the Paradigms D, E, F, in which only those conjugations are omitted which are wholly regular.)

§ 63. *Verbs First Guttural*, e. g. עָמַד *to stand.*

a In this class the deviations from the ordinary strong verb may be referred to the following cases:—

1. Instead of a *simple Šᵉwâ mobile*, the initial guttural takes a *compound Šᵉwâ* (*Ḥaṭeph*, § 10. *f*, § 22. *l*). Thus the *infinitives* עָמֹד, אָכֹל *to eat*, and the *perfects*, *2nd plur. masc.* חֲפַצְתֶּם, עֲמַדְתֶּם from חָפֵץ *to be inclined*, correspond to the forms קְטֹל and קְטַלְתֶּם, and אֲבָלוֹ to קְטָלוֹ, and so always with initial ֲ before a suffix for an original *ă*, according to § 22. *o*.

b **2.** When a preformative is placed before an initial guttural, the two may either form a closed syllable, or the vowel of the preformative is repeated as a *Ḥaṭeph* under the guttural. If the vowel of the preformative was originally *a*, two methods of formation may again be distinguished, according as this *a* remains or is attenuated to *ĭ*.

c Examples: (*a*) of firmly closed syllables with the original vowel of the preformative (always with *ō* in the second syllable; but cf. letter *e*): יַחְמֹד, יַחְמֹל, יַחְשֹׁב, יַחְשֹׁף, יַעְקֹב Jer. 9, 3 (probably to distinguish it from the name יַעֲקֹב, just as in Jer. 10, 19, &c., the participle fem. Niph'al of חָלָה is נֶחֱלָה to distinguish it from נֶחֱלָה), &c., and so generally in the *imperfect Qal* of stems beginning with ח, although sometimes parallel forms exist, which repeat the *ă* as a *Ḥaṭeph*, e.g. יַחֲשֹׁב, &c. The same form appears also in the *imperfect Hiph'il* יַחְסִיר, &c. Very rarely the original *ă* is retained in a closed syllable under the preformative נ of the *perfect Niph'al:* נֶחְבָּאתָ Gen. 31, 27; comp. 1 Sam. 19, 2. Jos. 2, 16, also the *infinitive absolute* נֶחְתּוֹם Esth. 8, 8, נֶעְתּוֹר 1 Chron. 5, 20, and the *participle fem.* נֶחְלָה (see above, letter *c*), *plur.* נֶעְתָּרוֹת Prov. 27, 6. In these forms the original *ă* is commonly kept under the preformative followed by *Ḥaṭeph-Pathaḥ;*

Digitized by Google

thus in the *perfect* of some verbs ל״ה, e. g. נָעֲשָׂה, &c.; in the *infinitive absolute*, נֶהְפּוֹךְ Esth. 9, 1; in the *participle*, נֶעֱרָץ Ps. 89, 8, &c.

(*b*) Of half-closed syllables (where a *Ḥaṭeph* follows) with the original vowel: יֶחֱבַשׁ (but יַחְבֹּשׁ Job 5, 18 in *pause*), יֶחֱלַם, יֶחֱרַשׁ, יֶעֱמַד, and so almost always with ע and ה in the *imperfects* of *Qal* and *Hiph'il*; in *Hoph'al*, הֶעֱמַד, יָעֳמַד. *d*

The *ĭ* of the preformative, attenuated from *ă*, before a guttural almost always (§ 22. *i*) becomes *S'ghôl* (comp., however, letter *g*). This *S'ghôl* again appears sometimes (*c*) in a closed syllable, e. g. יֶחְסַר, יֶחְפַּשׂ, יֶעְתַּר, יֶאְשַׁם, always with *ă* in the second syllable, corresponding to the imperfects of verbs ע״ע, with original *ĭ* in the first and *ă* in the second syllable, § 67. *p*, and also to the imperfects of verbs ע״ו, § 72. *h*; but cf. also יֶאְסֹר and יֶהְדֹּף; in *Niph.*, e. g. נֶחְפְּזוּ, נֶחְלוּ Am. 6, 6, &c., in *Hiph.* הֶחְסִיר, הֶעֱלִים 2 Kings 4, 27, &c.: sometimes (*d*) in a half-closed syllable (followed by *Ḥaṭeph-S'ghôl*), e. g. יֶאֱסֹף, יֶחֱשׂף, יֶעֱרַב, in *imperfect Qal*; הֶעֱמִיד *Hiph'il*; נֶעֱמַד *Niph'al*. *e*

Rem. With regard to the above examples the following points may also be noted: (1) The forms with a firmly closed syllable (called the hard combination) frequently occur in the same verb with forms containing a half-closed syllable (the soft combination). (2) In the 1st *sing. imperfect Qal* the preformative א invariably receives *S'ghôl*, whether in a firmly or half-closed syllable, e. g. אֶחְבֹּשׁ (with the cohortative אֶחְפְּשָׂה), אֶחְסַר (in *pause*) &c. In Job 32, 17 אֶעֱנֶה must unquestionably be *Hiph'il*, since elsewhere the pointing is always אֶעֱנֶ֫ה. Cohortatives like אֶהֱרְגָה Gen. 27, 41, and אֶחֱדְלָה Job 16, 6, are explained by the next remark. (3) The shifting of the tone towards the end frequently causes the *Pathaḥ* of the preformative to change into *S'ghôl*, and *vice versa*, e. g. נַעֲשָׂה, but נֶעֱשְׂתָה 3rd *sing. fem.*; יֶאֱסֹף, but תַּאַסְפִי; הֶעֱמִיד, but with *wâw consecutive* וְהַעֲמַדְתָּ &c.; so וַיַּחְסְרוּ Gen. 8, 3 the plur. of וַיֶּחְסַר, comp. Gen. 11, 8; and thus generally a change of the stronger *Ḥaṭeph-S'ghôl* group (ֶֽ֫) into the lighter *Ḥaṭeph-Pathaḥ* group takes place whenever the tone is moved one place toward the end (comp. § 27. *w*). *f*

3. When in forms like יַעֲמֹד, נַעֲמַד, the vowel of the final syllable becomes a *vocal Š'wâ* in consequence of the addition of an afformative (ו, י, ה) or suffix, the *compound Š'wâ* of the guttural is changed into the corresponding short vowel, e. g. יַעַמְדוּ, *plur.* יַעַמְדוּ (*ya-'a-m'-dhû* as an equivalent for *ya'-m'-dhû*); נַעֲזָבָה *she is forsaken*. But even in these forms the hard combination frequently occurs, e. g. יַחְבְּלוּ *they take as a pledge* (comp. in the *sing.* תַּחְבֹּל, also יַחֲבֹל); יַחְזְקוּ (also יֶחֱזְקוּ) *they are strong*. Comp. letter *m* and, in general, § 22. *m*, § 28. *c*. *g*

Digitized by Google

h **4.** In the *infinitive, imperative, and imperfect Niph'al*, where the first radical should regularly be doubled (הִקָּטֵל, יִקָּטֵל), the doubling is always omitted, and the vowel of the preformative lengthened to *Ṣere;* יֵעָמֵד for *yi"āmēd*[1], &c. Comp. § 22. 1.—For תֵּיעָשֶׂה Ex. 25, 31 (according to Dillmann, to prevent the pronunciation תֵּעָשֶׂה, which the LXX and Samaritan follow) read תֵּעָשֶׂה.

REMARKS.

I. *On Qal.*

i 1. In verbs מ"א the *infinitive construct* and *imperative* take *Ḥaṭeph-S'ghôl* in the first syllable (according to § 22. *o*), e.g. אֱזֹר *gird thou*, Job 38, 3, אֱהַב *love thou*, Hos. 3, 1, אֱחֹז *seize thou*, Ex. 4, 4 (on אֱפֵה *bake ye*, Ex. 16, 23, see § 76. *d*); לֶאֱהֹב *to eat;* infinitive with a prefix בֶּאֱכֹל, לֶאֱכֹל, כֶּאֱכֹל Is. 5, 24; לֶאֱהֹב Eccles. 3, 8. Sometimes, however, *Ḥaṭeph-Pathaḥ* is found as well, e.g. *infinitive* אֲחֹז 1 Ki. 6, 6; בַּאֲכֹל הָאֵשׁ Num. 26, 10 (before a suffix אֲכָלְכֶם, אֲכָלֵךְ § 61. *d*); comp. Deut. 7, 20. 12, 23. Ezek. 25, 8. Ps. 102, 5. Prov. 25, 7 (אֲמָרֵ֫ךָ), Job 34, 18, always in close connexion with the following word. With a firmly closed syllable after ל comp. לַחְסוֹת Is. 30, 2; לַחְתּוֹת 30, 14. Hag. 2, 16; לַחְשֹׁב Ex. 31, 4, &c.; לַעְזֹר 2 Sam. 18, 3 *Q're*, but also בָּעְזֹר 1 Chron. 15, 26.

k הַחְדַלְתִּי Jud. 9, 9. 11. 13 is altogether anomalous. According to Qimḥi, Olshausen, and others, the Masora intended a *perfect Hoph'al* with syncope of the preformative after the ה interrogative = הֶהְחְדַלְתִּי, or (according to Olshausen) with the omission of the ה interrogative. But since the *Hiph'il* and *Hoph'al* of חָדַל nowhere occur, it is difficult to believe that such was the intention of the Masora. We should expect the *perfect Qal*, הֶחְדַלְתִּי. But since the *Qameṣ* under the ח, falling between the tone and counter-tone, was naturally less emphasized than in חָדַלְתִּי, without the ה interrogative, it was weakened, not to simple *Š'wâ*, but to ־ֶ, in order to represent the sound of the *Qameṣ* (likewise pronounced as *o*) at least in a shortened form. The *S'ghôl* of the ה interrogative is explained, in any case, from § 100. *n* (comp. the similar pointing of the article, e.g. in הַחֳדָשִׁים, § 35. *k*).

l Also in the other forms of the *imperative* the guttural not infrequently influences the vowel, causing a change of *I* (on this *I* cf. § 48. *i*) into *ă*, e.g. אֲסֹפָה *gather thou*, Num. 11, 16; עֲרֹכָה *set in order*, Job 33, 5; חֲשֹׂפִי *strip off*, Is. 47, 2 (comp. on this irregular *Dageš* § 46. *d*), especially when the second radical is also a guttural, e.g. אֲהֹבוּ Am. 5, 15. Ps. 31, 24; comp. Zech. 8, 19; אֲחֹזוּ Cant. 2, 15; comp. also in verbs ל"ה עֲנִי, עֲנֵי *sing ye*, Num. 21, 17. Ps. 147, 7 (compared with עֲנוּ *answer ye*, 1 Sam. 12, 3) and אֲלִי Joel 1, 8.—*Pathaḥ* occurs in חֲבָלֵהוּ *hold him in pledge*, Prov. 20, 16, and probably also in Ps. 9, 14 (חֳנֵנִי).—As a pausal form for חָרְבִי (comp. the *plur.* Jer. 2, 12) we

[1] אֶעֱנֶה Job 19, 7 (so even the Mantua ed.) is altogether abnormal: read אֶעֱנֶת, with Baer.

Digitized by Google

find in Is. 44, 27 חָרְבִי (comp. the *imperf.* יַחֲרַב) with a repetition of the *b* in the form of a *Hateph-Qames*. For other examples of this kind, see § 10. *h* and § 46. *e*.

2. The pronunciation (mentioned above, No. 2) of the imperfects in *ā* with *Sᵉghôl* under the preformative in a firmly closed syllable (e. g. יַחְפֹּץ, יַחְדֵּל) regularly gives way to the soft combination in verbs which are at the same time ל״ה, e. g. יַחֲזֶה, יַחֲצֶה &c. (but comp. יַחְפֹּה &c., יַחְתֹּה Prov. 6, 27, אֶעְשֶׂה ed. Mant., Ex. 3, 20). Even in the strong verb וַיַּחְזֵק is found along with וַיָּחָזֶק. Comp. also וַתַּעְגֹּב Ezek. 23, 5; וַיַּעְקְבֵנִי Gen. 27, 36 (so Ben-Asher; but Ben-Naphtali וַיַּעְקֹב); וַתַּחְלְקֵם Neh. 9, 22, and so always in the *imperfect Qal* of עָזַר with suffixes, Gen. 49, 25 &c.—תַּאֲהַבוּ Prov. 1, 22 (for תֶּאֱהֲבוּ) is to be explained from the endeavour to avoid too great an accumulation of short sounds by the insertion of a long vowel; comp. the analogous instances under letter *p*, and such nouns as בְּאֵר, וְאֵב, § 93. *t*.—On יְחַבְּרֵךְ Ps. 94, 20 for יְחַבֶּרְךָ (according to Qimḥi, and others, rather *Pu'al*) comp. § 60. *b*. *m*

יַאֲסֵם Ps. 58, 5 and יַעֲרֵם *to deal subtilly*, 1 Sam. 23, 22. Prov. 15, 5. 19, 25, may be explained with Barth (*ZDMG.* 1889, p. 179) as *i*-imperfects (see above, § 47. *i*),—the latter for the purpose of distinction from the causative יְעָרִים Ps. 83, 4.—Instead of the unintelligible form וַיְחַלְקֵם (so ed. Mant.; Baer as in 24, 3) 1 Chron. 23, 6 and וַיְחַ 24, 3 the Qal וַיְחַלְּקֵם is to be read. The form יְרַדֵּף Ps. 7, 6, which is, according to Qimḥi (in *Mikhlol;* but in his Lexicon he explains it as *Hithpa'ēl*), a composite form of *Qal* (יִרְדֹּף) and *Pi'ēl* (יְרַדֵּף), can only be understood as a development of יִרְדֹּף (comp. § 64. *h* on יִצְחַק, and § 69. *x* on תְּהַלֹּךְ Ex. 9, 23. Ps. 73, 9). Pathaḥ has taken the place of *Hateph-Pathaḥ*, but as a mere helping-vowel (as in שְׁמַעַת § 28. *e*, note 4) and without preventing the closing of the syllable. *n*

II. *On Hiph'il and Hoph'al.*

3. The above-mentioned (No. 2, Rem. 3) change of $\breve{\ }\ \breve{\ }$ to $\breve{\ }\ \breve{\ }$ occurs in the *perfect Hiph'il*, especially when the *wāw consecutive* precedes, and the tone is in consequence thrown forwards upon the afformative, e. g. וְהֶעֱמַדְתָּ, but וַהֲעֶמַדְתָּ Num. 3, 6. 8, 13. 27, 19; וְהֶעֱבַרְתִּי, but וַהֲעֶבַרְתִּי Jer. 15, 14. Ezek. 20, 37; even in the 3rd *sing.* וְהֶאֱוִין Ps. 77, 2.—On the contrary $\breve{\ }\ \breve{\ }$ occurs instead of $\breve{\ }\ \breve{\ }$ in the *imperative Hiph'il*, Jer. 49, 8. 30; and in the *infinitive* Jer. 31, 32. The preformative of עתר in *Hiph'il* always takes *a* in a closed syllable: Ex. 8, 4 הַעְתִּירוּ; verse 5 אַעְתִּיר; also verse 25 and Job 22, 27. *o*

4. In the *perfect Hiph'il* $\breve{\ }\ \breve{\ }$ is sometimes changed into $\breve{\ }\ \breve{\ }$, and in *Hoph'al* $\breve{\ }\ \breve{\ }$ into $\breve{\ }\ \breve{\ }$ (comp. § 23. *h*), the short vowel supported by *Metheg* being lengthened; הֶעְבַּרְתָּ Jos. 7, 7. הָעֳלָה Hab. 1, 15, הָעְלָה Jud. 6, 28. 2 Chron. 20, 34. Nah. 2, 8. On a further case of this kind (זֹעֲמָה) see § 64. *c*. Something similar occurs in the formation of segholate nouns of the form *qŏtl;* comp. § 93. *q*, and (on אֶמְנוֹן &c. for אָמְנוֹן) § 84 *a*, III. 12. On the *Hoph'al* הָעְבְּרוּם Ex. 20, 5, and elsewhere, see § 60. *b*. *p*

III. חָיָה *and* חָיָה.

5. In the verbs חָיָה *to be*, and חָיָה *to live*, the guttural hardly ever affects the addition of preformatives; thus *imperfect Qal* יְהִיֶה and יִחְיֶה, *Niph'al* נִהְיָה; *q*

Digitized by Google

but in the *perfect Hiph'il* הֶחֱיָה (2nd *plur.* וְהַחֲיִתֶם Jos. 2, 13, and even without *wāw consecutive*, Jud. 8, 19). Initial ה always has *Ḥaṭeph-Seghôl* instead of *vocal Šᵉwâ;* תִּהְיוֹת, תִּהְיֶה, תִּהְיוּתֶם 1 Sam. 25, 7, תִּהְיֶתֶם (except תֶּהִי *be thou! fem.* Gen. 24, 60). The 2nd *sing. fem. imperative* of חָיָה is חֲיִי *live thou*, Ezek. 16, 6; the infinitive, with suffix, חֲיוֹתָם Jos. 5, 8. After the prefixes וְ, בְּ, כְּ, לְ, מִ (= מִן) both ה and ח retain the *simple Šᵉwâ* (§ 28. *b*) and the prefix takes *ĭ*, as elsewhere before strong consonants with *Šᵉwâ;* hence in the *perfect Qal* וְהִיִּיתֶם, *imperative* וֶהְיוּ, *infinitive* לִהְיוֹת, בִּהְיוֹת &c. (comp. § 16. *f*, *e*). The only exception is the 2nd *sing. masc.* of the *imperative* after *wāw;* וֶהְיֵה Gen. 12, 2 and elsewhere, וֶחְיֵה Gen. 20, 7.

§ 64. *Verbs Middle Guttural*, e. g. שָׁחַט *to slaughter.*

a The slight deviations from the ordinary inflexion are confined chiefly to the following[1]:—

1. When the guttural would stand at the beginning of a syllable with *simple Šᵉwâ*, it necessarily takes a *Ḥaṭeph*, and almost always *Ḥaṭeph-Pathaḥ*, e. g. *perfect* שָׁחֲטוּ, *imperfect* יִשְׁחֲטוּ, *imperative Niph'al* הִשָּׁחֲטוּ. In the *imperative Qal*, before the afformatives *î* and *û*, the original *Pathaḥ* reappears in the first syllable, and is followed by *Ḥaṭeph-Pathaḥ*, since the syllable is only half closed, thus, זְעָקִי, זְעָקוּ, &c.; in אֶהֱבוּ the preference of the א for *Sᵉghôl* (but cf. also יֶאֱחֻזוּךָ Jer. 13, 21) has caused the change from *ă* to *ĕ;* in שְׁחָרוּנִי Job 6, 22, the *î* remains even before a *hard* guttural.

So in the *infinitive Qal fem.*, e. g. אֲהָבָה *to love*, דֲּאָבָה *to pine;* and in the *infinitive* with a suffix לְכַעֲדָהּ Is. 9, 6; to the same form also belongs, according to König, שְׁחָטָה Hos. 5, 2, which Ewald and others explain as *infinitive Pi'ēl.*

b **2.** As the preference of the gutturals for the *a*-sound has less influence on the following than on the preceding vowel, not only is *Ḥolem* retained after the middle guttural in the *infinitive Qal*, both in the *construct* שָׁחֹט (with the fem. ending and retraction of the *o* רָחְצָה and רָחֳקָה, comp. § 45. *b*) and in the *absolute* שָׁחוֹט, but also, for the most part, the *Ṣere* in the *imperfect Niph'al* and *Pi'ēl*, e. g. יִלָּחֵם *he fights*, יְנַחֵם *he comforts*, and even the more feeble *Sᵉghôl* after *wāw consecutive* in such forms as וַיִּלָּחֶם, וַתִּפְתָּעֶם Gen. 41, 8 (comp., however, וַיְוַעֵץ 1 Kings 12, 6 and elsewhere). But in the *imperative* and *imperfect Qal*, the final syllable, through the influence of the guttural, mostly

[1] *Hoph'al*, which is not exhibited in the paradigm, follows the analogy of *Qal;* *Hiph'il* is regular.

Digitized by Google

takes *Pathaḥ*, even in transitive verbs, e. g. שָׁחַט, יִשְׁחַט; זָעַק, יִזְעַק; בָּחַר, יִבְחַר; with *suffixes* (according to § 60. *c*), *imperative* בָּחֲנֵנִי, שְׁאָלֻנִי, *imperfect* יִנָּאֲלֵהוּ.

c With *ō* in the *imperative Qal*, the only instances are נְעֹל 2 Sam. 13, 17; אֱחֹז Ex. 4, 4. 2 Sam. 2, 21, *fem.* אֲחֹזִי Ruth 3, 15 (with the unusual repetition of the lost *ō* as *Ḥaṭeph-Qameṣ*; 2nd *plur. masc.* in *pause* אֲחֹזוּ Neh. 7, 3; without the *pause* אֲחֻזוּ Cant. 2, 15); סְעָר Jud. 19, 8[1]. Finally זְעָמָה for זְעָמָה, Num. 23, 7, is an example of the same kind, see § 63. *p*. Just as rare are the imperfects in *ō* of verbs *middle guttural*, as יִנְהַם, יֶאֱחֹז, תִּמְעַל Lev. 5, 15, &c. (but וַיִּמְעֲלוּ 2 Chron. 26, 16); cf. וְתִשְׁתַּחֲוִי Ezek. 16, 33; תִּפְעָל־ Job 35, 6. Also in the *perfect Pi'ēl*, *Pathaḥ* occurs somewhat more frequently than in the strong verb, e. g. נִחַם *to comfort* (comp., however, פִּהַן, פִּתַּח, כִּחַשׁ, שִׁחַת); but א and ע always have *ē* in 3rd *sing.*—On the *infinitive* with suffixes, comp. § 61. *b*.

d 3. In *Pi'ēl*, *Pu'al* and *Hithpa'ēl*, the *Dageš forte* is inadmissible in the middle radical; but in the majority of cases, especially before ה, ח and ע, the preceding vowel, nevertheless, remains short, and the guttural is consequently to be regarded as, at least, *virtually* doubled, comp. § 22. *c*; e. g. *Pi'ēl* שִׁחֵק, נִחֲלוּ Jos. 14, 1, וַיְעַרְתִּי 1 Ki. 14, 10, נָהַג Ex. 10, 13 (comp., however, אַחַר Gen. 34, 19; נָהַלְתָּ Ex. 15, 13, but in the *imperfect* and *participle* יְנַחֵל, &c.; in verbs ל״ה, e. g. רָעָה), *infinitive* שַׁחֵק, *Pu'al* רֻחַץ (but comp. דֻּחוּ Ps. 36, 13 from דָּחָה, also the unusual position of the tone in כֻּתַּן[2] Ezek. 21, 18, and in the *perfect Hithpa'ēl* הִתְרֹעַצְתִּי Job 9, 30); *Hithpa'ēl perfect* and *imperative* הִטַּהֲרוּ, &c.; in *pause* (see §§ 22. *c*; 27. *q*; 29. *v*; 54. *k*) הִטָּהֲרוּ Num. 8, 7. 2 Chron. 30, 18; יִתְנַחֵם Num. 23, 19, &c.

e The complete omission of the doubling, and a consequent lengthening of the preceding vowel, occurs invariably only with ר (כָּרַת Ezek. 16, 4 is an exception; כָּרְתָה also occurs, Jud. 6, 28), e. g. בֵּרַךְ (in *pause* בֵּרֵךְ), *imperfect* יְבָרֵךְ, *Pu'al* בֹּרַךְ. Before א it occurs regularly in the stems בֵּאֵר, מֵאֵן, גֵּאֵל, פֵּאֵר, and in the *Hithpa'ēl* of בּאשׁ, ראה, and שׁאה; on the other hand, א is *virtually* doubled in the

[1] Also Jud. 19, 5 (where Qimḥi would read *s'ād*), read *s'ōd*, and on the use of the conjunctive accent (here *Darga*) as a substitute for Metheg, cf. § 9. *u* (*c*) and § 16. *b*.

[2] כֻּתַּן is explained by Abulwalîd as the 3rd pers. *perfect Pu'al*, but by Qimḥi as a noun.

Digitized by Google

perfects, נָאַף (once in the imperfect, Jer. 29, 23) *to commit adultery*, נָאַץ *to despise* (also in the *imperfect* with *ă*, Ps. 74, 10; in the *participle*, Num. 14, 23. Is. 60, 14. Jer. 23, 17), נָאַר *to abhor* Lam. 2, 7 (also נַאֲרָתָה Ps. 89, 40) and שָׁאַל Ps. 109, 19; moreover, in the *infinitive* יָאַשׁ Eccles. 2, 20, according to the best reading. On the *Mappîq* in the *Pu'al* רָאוּ Job 33, 21, comp. § 14. *d*.

f Rem. 1. In the verb שָׁאַל *to ask*, *to beg*, some forms of the *perfect Qal* appear to be based upon a secondary form *middle e*, comp. שְׁאֵלָךְ Gen. 32, 18. Jud. 4, 20; שְׁאֵלוּנִי Ps. 137, 3; שְׁאֵלְתֶּם 1 Sam. 12, 13. 25, 5. Job 21, 29; שְׁאֵלְתִּיהוּ Jud. 13, 6. 1 Sam. 1, 20 (also *Hiph'îl* הִשְׁאֵלְתִּיהוּ 1 Sam. 1, 28). Comp., however, similar cases of attenuation of an original *ă*, § 69. *s*, and especially § 44. *d*. In the first three examples, if explained on that analogy, the *ī* attenuated from *ă* would have been lengthened to *ē* (before the tone); in the next three *ī* would have been modified to *ĕ*.

g 2. In *Pî'ēl* and *Hithpa'ēl* the lengthening of the vowel before the guttural not infrequently causes the tone to be thrown back upon the penultima, and consequently the *Ṣere* of the ultima to be shortened to *Ṣ'ghôl*. Thus (*a*) before monosyllables, according to § 29. *e*, e. g. לְשָׁרֵת שָׁם *to minister there*, Deut. 17, 12, even in the case of a guttural which is *virtually* doubled, Gen. 39, 14. Job 8, 18 (see § 29. *g*). (*b*) after *wāw consecutive*, e. g. וַיְבָרֶךְ *and he blessed*, Gen. 1, 22 and frequently, וַיְגָרֶשׁ *and he drove out*, Ex. 10, 11.

h 3. The following are a few rarer anomalies; in the *imperfect Qal* יִצְחָק Gen. 21, 6 (elsewhere תִּצְחַק &c., in *pause* יִצְחָק, comp. § 10. *g* (*c*) and § 63. *n*); וְאַחַר Gen. 32, 5 (for וְאַאֲחַר); in the *perfect Pî'ēl* אֵחֲרוּ Jud. 5, 28 (perhaps primarily for אֶחֱרוּ; according to Gen. 34, 19 אֶחֱרוּ would be expected), and similarly יְחַמַּתְנִי Ps. 51, 7 for יְחַמְּתָנִי; in the *imperative Pî'ēl* קָרֵב Ezek. 37, 17 (comp. above, § 52. *n*); finally, in the *imperative Hiph'îl* הָרְחֵק Job 13, 21 and הַמְעֵד Ps. 69, 24, in both cases probably influenced by the closing consonant, and by the preference for *Pathaḥ* in *pause* (according to § 29. *q*); without the pause הַרְחֵק Prov. 4, 24, and elsewhere; but also הַנְחֵת Joel 4, 11.

i 4. As *infinitive Hithpa'ēl* with a suffix we find הִתְיַחֲשָׂם Ezr. 8, 1, and elsewhere, with a firmly closed syllable, also the *participle* מִתְיַחֲשִׂים Neh. 7, 64; Baer, however, reads in all these cases, on good authority, הִתְיַחְשָׂם &c.—The quite meaningless *K'thîbh* ונאשאר Ezek. 9, 8 (for which the *Q'rê* requires the equally unintelligible וְנִשְׁאָר) evidently combines two different readings, viz. וְנִשְׁאָר (*part. Niph.*) and וְאֶשָּׁאֵר (*imperf. consec.*); comp. the exhaustive discussion by König, *Lehrgebäude*, p. 266 sq.—In יְתָאֲרֵהוּ Is. 44, 13 (also יְתָאֲרֵהוּ in the same verse) an *imperfect Pô'ēl* appears to be intended by the Masora (*y'thô'ᵉrēhû*) with an irregular shortening of the *ô* for יְתוֹאֲרֵהוּ; comp. סְלָלְנִי Ps. 101, 5 (*Q'rê*); on the other hand Qimḥi, with whom Delitzsch agrees, explains the form as *Pî'ēl*, *y'thă'ᵃrēhû* with an irregular ֵ for ֶ, as in the reading אֲלַקֳטָה Ruth 2, 2. 7; comp. § 10 *h*.

5. A few examples in which א, as a middle guttural, entirely loses its consonantal value and quiesces in a vowel, will be found in § 73. *g*.

Digitized by Google

§ 65. *Verbs Third Guttural*, e. g. שָׁלַח *to send*[1].

1. According to § 22. 2, when the last syllable has a vowel incompatible with the guttural (i. e. *not* an *a*-sound), two possibilities present themselves, viz. either the regular vowel *remains*, and the guttural then takes *furtive Pathaḥ*, or *Pathaḥ* (in pause *Qameṣ*) takes its place. More particularly it is to be remarked— *a*

(*a*) The unchangeable vowels ֵ—, ִ, ֻ (§ 25. *b*) are always retained, even under such circumstances; hence *infinitive absolute Qal* שָׁלֹחַ, *participle passive* שָׁלֻחַ, *Hiph'il* הִשְׁלִיחַ, *imperfect* יַשְׁלִיחַ, *participle* מַשְׁלִיחַ. So also the less firm *ō* in the *infinitive construct* שְׁלֹחַ is almost always retained: comp., however, שְׁלַח, in close connexion with a substantive, Is. 58, 9, and גַּת Num. 20, 3. Examples of the *infinitive* with suffixes are בְּבָרְחָךְ Gen. 35, 1; בְּפִנְעוֹ Num. 35, 19; לִרְבָעָהּ Lev. 18, 23, &c.

(*b*) The *imperfect* and *imperative Qal* almost always have *ă* in the second syllable, sometimes, no doubt, due simply to the influence of the guttural (for a tone-long *ō*, originally *ŭ*), but sometimes as being the original vowel, thus יִשְׁלַח, שְׁלַח, &c.; with suffixes יִשְׁלָחֵנִי, שְׁלָחֵנִי, see § 60. *c*. *b*

Exceptions, in the *imperfect* אסלח Jer. 5, 7, *K'thîb* (אֶסְלַח *Q'rê*); in the *imperative* טְבַח Gen. 43, 16. On such cases as אֶפְשְׁעָה Is. 27, 4, comp. § 10. *h*.

(*c*) Where *Ṣere* would be the regular vowel of the final syllable, both forms (with *ĕ*[a] and *ă*) are sometimes in use; the choice of one or the other is decided by the special circumstances of the tone, i. e. *c*

Rem. 1. In the *absolute state* of the *participle Qal*, *Pi'ēl* and *Hithpa'ēl*, the forms שֹׁלֵחַ (with suff. שֹׁלְחִי, but שֹׁלְחֵךְ), מְשֻׁלָּחַ (with suff. מְשֻׁלָּחֵךְ) and מִשְׁתַּגֵּעַ are used exclusively; on the other hand, the closer connexion in the case of the *construct state participle Qal* causes the sharper pronunciation שֹׁלַח, e. g. רֹצַח Is. 42, 5. Ps. 136, 6, comp. 94, 9. Lev. 11, 7 (no example of a *construct state* is found in the *participle Pi'ēl*); so also in the *participle Pu'al* מְרֻבַּע Ezek. 45, 2. *d*

2. Similarly, in the *imperfect* and *infinitive Niph'al*, and in the *perfect*, *infinitive* and *imperfect Pi'ēl* the (probably more original) form with *ă* commonly occurs in the body of the sentence, and the fuller form with *ĕ*[a] in *pause* (and even with the lesser distinctives, e. g. with Dᵉḥî Ps. 86, 4 in the *imperative Pi'ēl*; with *Tiphḥa* 1 Ki. 12, 32 in the *infinitive Pi'ēl*; Jer. 4, 31 *imperfect Hithpa'ēl*; Jer. 16, 6 *imperfect Niph'al*), comp. e. g. יִנָּרַע Num. 27, 4, with יִנָּרֵעַ 36, 3, וַיִּשָּׁבַע Deut. 1, 34; even with retraction of the tone in the *infinitive Niph'al* הִשָּׁבַע Num. 30, 3 *e*

[1] Verbs ל״ה in which the ה is *consonantal* obviously belong also to this class, e. g. גָּבַהּ *to be high*, תָּמַהּ *to be astonished*, מָהַהּ (only in *Hithpalpel*) *to delay*.

Digitized by Google

(elsewhere הִשְׁבִּיעַ Jer. 7, 9. 12, 16 twice, in each case without the pause); תְּבַקַּע Hab. 3, 9, with תִּבְקַע Ezek. 13, 11; בְּלַע *to devour* Hab. 1, 13. Num. 4, 20 with בַּלַּע Lam. 2, 8; for *infinitive Hithpa'el*, comp. Is. 28, 20. The *infinitive absolute Pi'ēl* has the form שַׁלֵּחַ Deut. 22, 7. 1 Ki. 11, 22; the *infinitive construct*, on the other hand, when without the pause is שַׁלַּח, except לְשַׁלֵּחַ Ex. 10, 4.—יְחַבֵּא Hab. 1, 16 has *ē*, though not in *pause*, and even וְחַבֵּא 2 Ki. 16, 4. 2 Chron. 28, 4; but *a* in *pause* in the *imperative Niph'al* הֵאָנַח Ezek. 21, 11; *jussive Pi'ēl* תְּאַחַר Ps. 40, 18; comp. § 52. *n*. An example of *ā* in the *imperative Pi'ēl* under the influence of a final ר is כַּתֵּר Job 36, 2, in the *imperfect Niph'al* וְתֵעָצֵר Num. 17, 13, &c.—In יְפָרַח Job 14, 9 (cf. Ps. 92, 14. Prov. 14, 11), Barth (see above, § 63. *n*) finds an *i-imperfect* of *Qal*, since the intransitive meaning is only found in *Qal*.

f 3. In the 2nd *sing. masc.* of the *imperative*, and in the forms of the *jussive* and *imperfect consecutive* of *Hiph'il* which end in gutturals, *a* alone occurs, e. g. הַצְלַח *prosper thou*, יַבְטַח *let him make to trust*, וַיַּצְמַח *and he made to grow* (so in *Hithpalpel* יִתְמַהְמַהּ, &c., Hab. 2, 3); even in *pause* וַיַּצְלַח 1 Chron. 29, 23 (but also with the pausal lengthening of the *ă* to *ā* יוֹכַח 1 Chron. 12, 17); וְיִשְׁעֲנָם Is. 35, 4 is to be emended into וְיִשְׁעֵ (=וְיוֹשִׁיעֵ).—In the *infinitive absolute Ṣere* remains, e. g. הַנְבֵּהַ *to make high*; as *infinitive construct* הוֹכַח also occurs in close connexion (Job 6, 26); on הוֹשֵׁעַ as *infinitive construct* (1 Sam. 25, 26. 33), comp. § 53. *k*.

g **2.** When the guttural with *quiescent Šᵉwâ* stands at the end of a syllable, the ordinary strong form remains when not connected with suffixes, e. g. שָׁלַחְתִּי, שָׁלַחְתָּ. But in the 2nd *sing. fem. perfect* a *helping-Pathaḥ* takes the place of the *Šᵉwâ*, שָׁלְחַתְּ Jer. 13, 25 (§ 28. *d*); also in 1 Ki. 14, 3, לָקַחְתְּ is to be read according to Qimḥi, not לָקְחַתְּ.

h Rem. The soft combination with *compound Šᵉwâ* occurs only in the 1st *plur. perfect* with suffixes, since in these forms the tone is thrown one place farther forward, e. g. יְדַעְנֻךָ *we know thee*, Hos. 8, 2 (comp. Gen. 26, 29. Ps. 44, 18. 132, 6). Before the *suffixes* ךָ and כֶם, the guttural must have ֶ, e. g. אֶשְׁלְחֲךָ *I will send thee*, 1 Sam. 16, 1; וְאֶשְׁלָחֲךָ Gen. 31, 27; אַשְׁמִיעֲכֶם Jer. 18, 2.

On the weak verbs לי״א, see especially § 74.

II. The Weak Verb[1].

§ 66. *Verbs Primae Radicalis Nûn* (נ״פ), e. g. נָגַשׁ *to approach*.

a The weakness of initial נ consists chiefly in its suffering *aphaeresis* in the *infinitive construct* and *imperative* in some of these verbs (comp. § 19. *h*). On the other hand, the assimilation of the נ (see

[1] Cf. the Table, § 41.

Digitized by Google

below) cannot properly be regarded as weakness, since the triliteral character of the stem is still preserved by the doubling of the second consonant. The special points to be noticed are—

1. The *aphaeresis* of the Nûn (*a*) in the *infinitive construct.* This *b* occurs only (though not necessarily) in those verbs which have *a* in the second syllable of the *imperfect.* Thus from the stem נגשׁ, *imperfect* יִגַּשׁ, *infinitive* properly גַּשׁ, but always lengthened by the feminine termination ת to the segholate form גִּשְׁתָּ[1]; with *suffix* גִּשְׁתּוֹ Gen. 33, 3; with the concurrence of a guttural נָגַע *to touch,* imperfect יִגַּע, infinitive נְגַע (also נֶגַע, see below); נָטַע *to plant,* infinitive טַעַת (also נָטַע, see below); on the verb נָתַן *to give,* see especially letters *h* and *i.* On the other hand, *aphaeresis* does not take place in verbs which have *ō* in the *imperfect,* e. g. נָפַל *to fall,* imperfect יִפֹּל, infinitive נְפֹל, with *suffix* נָפְלוֹ, also נִפְלוֹ; לִנְדֹּר Num. 6, 2 and elsewhere; comp., moreover, לִנְגֹּעַ Gen. 20, 6 and elsewhere, וְנִגַּע Ex. 19, 12 (even לִנְגֹּעַ Job 6, 7; comp. Jer. 1, 10); with *suffix* בְּנִגְעוֹ Lev. 15, 23. Also לִנְטֹעַ Is. 51, 16 (but לְטַעַת Eccles. 3, 2); נְשֹׂא Is. 1, 14. 18, 3; with *suffix* לְנָשְׂקִי Ps. 28, 2 (elsewhere שְׂאֵת, comp. § 74. *i* and § 76. *b*), לְנָשְׁקוֹ 2 Sam. 20, 9.

(*b*) In the *imperative.* Here the *Nûn* is always dropped in verbs *c* with *a* in the *imperfect,* e. g. נָגַשׁ, *imperative* גַּשׁ (frequently with *paragogic ā,* גָּשָׁה; before *Maqqeph* also גַּשׁ־ Gen. 19, 9), *plur.* גְּשׁוּ, &c. Parallel with these there are the curious forms with *ō,* גֹּשִׁי Ruth 2, 14 (with *retarding* Metheg in the second syllable, and also *nasog 'aḥor,* according to § 29. *e,* before הַלֹּם) and גֹּשׁוּ Jos. 3, 9 (before הֲנָּה). 1 Sam. 14, 38 (before הֲלֹם) and 2 Chron. 29, 31; in all these cases without the *pause.* The only instance of *Nûn* being retained, as if in a strong verb, is נְהַג *drive,* 2 Ki. 4, 24 (*imperfect* יִנְהַג, without assimilation of the *Nûn*); comp. also the verbs ל״ה, which are at the same time ע״ם; נְהֵה Ezek. 32, 18, נְחֵה Ex. 32, 34, נְטֵה Ex. 8, 1 and elsewhere; the verb ל״א, נְשֵׂא Ps. 10, 12 (usually שְׂא). Here also the *aphaeresis* does not take place in verbs which have *ō* in the *imperfect,* e. g. נְצֹר, נְתֹן, &c.

2. When, through the addition of a *preformative, Nûn* stands at *d*

[1] The law allowing the addition of the feminine termination to the unlengthened form, instead of a lengthening of the vowel, is suitably called by Barth 'the Law of Compensation' (*Nominalbildung,* p. xiii).

Digitized by Google

the end of a syllable, it is readily assimilated to the second radical (§ 19. 2); thus in the *imperfect Qal*[1], e. g. יִפֹּל for *yinpōl, he will fall;* יִנַּשׁ for *yingaš;* יִתֵּן for *yintēn, he will give* (on this single example of an *imperfect* with original *i* in the second syllable, cf. letter *h*)[2]; also in the *perfect Niph'al* נִנַּשׁ for *ningaš;* throughout *Hiph'il* (הִנִּישׁ, &c.) and *Hoph'al* (which in these verbs always has *Qibbuṣ*, in a sharpened syllable, comp. § 9. *n*) הֻנַּשׁ.

The other forms are all quite regular, e. g. the *perfect*, *infinitive absolute* and *participle Qal*, all *Pi'ēl*, *Pu'al*, &c.

In Paradigm H, only those conjugations are given which differ from the regular form.

e The *characteristic* of these verbs in all forms with a preformative is *Dageš* following it in the second radical. Such forms, however, are also found in certain verbs פ״י (§ 71), and even in verbs ע״ע (§ 67). The *infinitive* נָּשֹׁת and the *imperative* גַּשׁ, also גֹּשׁ (Gen. 19, 9) and תֵּן, resemble the corresponding forms of verbs פ״י (§ 69).—On יַקַּח, קַח, and שָׂחַת, from לָקַח *to take*, see letter *g*.—In יְקִימֻם (*imperfect Niph'al* of קוּם), and in similar forms of verbs ע״ו (§ 72), the *full* writing of the *ô* indicates, as a rule, that they are not to be regarded as *imperfects Qal* of נָקַם, &c.—Also אָסְפָּם (Ps. 139, 8) is not to be derived from נסף, but stands for אֶסְחָלָם (with a sharpening of the ם as compensation for the loss of the ל), from סָלַק *to ascend*, see § 19. *f*, and Kautzsch, *Gramm. des Bibl. Aram.*, § 44.

f Rem. 1. The instances are comparatively few in which the forms retain their *Nûn* before a firm consonant, e. g. יִנְטֹר, imperfect יִנְטֹר Jer. 3, 5 (elsewhere יִטֹּר); also of נָצַר the pausal form is *always* יִנְצֹר (without the *pause* יִצֹּר Prov. 20, 28); similarly in Is. 29, 1. 58, 3. Ps. 61, 8. 68, 3 (where, however, תִּנְדֹּף is intended), 140, 2. 5. Prov. 2, 11. Job 40, 24, the retention of the *Nûn* is always connected with the *pause*. In *Niph'al* this never occurs (except in the irregular *inf.* לְהִנָּתְכָהּ Ps. 68, 3, cf. § 51. *k*), in *Hiph'il* and *Hoph'al* very seldom; e. g. הִנְּתִיךָ Ezek. 22, 20, הִנְּתְקוּ Jud. 20, 31; for לְנָפֵל Num. 5, 22 read לִנְפֹּל, according to § 53. *q*. On the other hand, the *Nûn* is regularly retained in all verbs, of which the second radical is a guttural, e. g. יִנְחַל *he will possess*, although there are rare cases like יַחַת (also יִנְחַת) *he will descend*, Jer. 21, 13 (even תַּחַת Prov. 17, 10; without any apparent reason accented as *Mil'ēl*), *plur.* יַחֲתוּ Job 21, 13 (comp. § 20. *i*; the Masora, however, probably regards יַחַת and יַחֲתוּ as *imperfect Niph'al* from חָתַת); *Niph'al* נִחַם for נִנְחַם *he has grieved.*

g 2. The ל of לָקַח *to take* is treated like the *Nûn* of verbs פ״ן (§ 19. *d*). Hence

[1] Cf. Mayer Lambert, 'Le futur qal des verbes פ״ו, פ״ן, פ״א,' in the *Revue des études juives*, xxvii. 136 sqq.

[2] An imperfect in *a* (יִנַּשׁ) is given in the Paradigm, simply because it is the actual form in use in this verb.

Digitized by Google

imperfect Qal יַסֵּךְ, cohortative (§ 20. *m*) אֶסְּחָה, *imperative* סַךְ, in *pause* and before *suffixes* סָךְ (on סְחֻמֹ־נָא Gen. 48, 9, see § 61. *g*), *paragogic* form סְחָה, סְחִי, &c. (but comp. also לְסַךְ Ex. 29, 1. Ezek. 37, 16. Prov. 20, 16, לְסָכְחִי 1 Ki. 17, 11); *infinitive construct* סַחַת (once סָחַת 2 Ki. 12, 9, comp. § 93. *h*); with לְ, לְסַחַת; with *suffix* סַחְתִּי; *Hoph'al* (comp., however, § 53. *u*) *imperfect* יֻסַּךְ; *Niph'al*, however, is always נִלְכַּד.—On סָךְ Ezek. 17, 5 and סָחַם Hos. 11, 3, see above, § 19. *i*.

3. The verb נָתַן *to give*, mentioned above, letter *d*, is the only example of a verb ל״נ with *imperfect* in *ē* (יִתֵּן for *yintēn*; יִתֶּן only in Jud. 16, 5, elsewhere before *Maqqeph* יִתֶּן־, &c.), and a corresponding *imperative* תֵּן or (very frequently) תְּנָה, which the Masora must intend even in Ps. 8, 2, although the text is certainly corrupt; before *Maqqeph* תֶּן־, *fem.* תְּנִי, &c. Moreover, this very common verb has the peculiarity that its final *Nûn*, as a weak nasal, is also assimilated; נָתַתִּי for *nāthántī*, נָתַת or, very frequently, נָתַתָּה, with a kind of orthographic compensation for the assimilated *Nûn* (comp. § 44. *g*); *Niph'al perfect* נִתַּתֶּם Lev. 26, 25. Ezr. 9, 7. *h*

In the *infinitive construct Qal* the ground-form *tint* is not lengthened to *tèneth* (as גֶּבֶשׁ from גָּבַשׁ), but contracted to *titt*, which is then correctly lengthened to תֵּת, with the omission of *Dageš forte* in the final consonant, see § 20. *l*; but with suffixes תִּתִּי, תִּתּוֹ, &c.; before *Maqqeph* with the prefix לְ = לְתֶת־, e. g. Ex. 5, 21, and even when closely connected by other means, e. g. Gen. 15, 7; however, the strong formation of the *infinitive construct* also occurs in נְתֹן Num. 20, 21 and נְתָן־ Gen. 38, 9; comp. § 69. *m*, note 2. On the other hand, לְתִתֵּן 1 Ki. 6, 19 could not be an *infinitive*: it might conceivably be an *imperfect* with לְ in a final sense, but probably we ought simply to read לָתֵת, just as the *Q^erê*, 1 Ki. 17, 14, requires תִּתֵּן for תֵּת. *i*

In other stems, the נ is retained as the third radical, e. g. זַכַּנְתִּי, שְׁכַבְנָתְּ, comp. § 19. *c* and § 44. *n*. On the entirely anomalous aphaeresis of the *Nûn* with a strong vowel in תָּתָה (for נָתַתָּ) 2 Sam. 22, 41, comp. § 19. *i*.—On the *passive imperfect* יִתַּן, comp. § 53. *u*. *k*

§ 67. *Verbs* ע״ע, e. g. סָבַב *to surround.*

1. A large number of Semitic stems have verbal forms with only two radicals, as well as forms in which the stem has been made triliteral by a *repetition of the second radical*, hence called verbs ע״ע. Forms with two radicals were formerly explained (in this grammar, as by others) on a general theory of contraction from original forms with three radicals. It is more correct to regard them as representing the original stem (with two radicals), and the forms with the second radical repeated as subsequently augmented from the monosyllabic *a*

Digitized by Google

stem[1]. The appearance of a general contraction of triliteral stems is due to the fact that in biliteral forms the second radical regularly receives *Dageš forte* before affixes, except in the cases noted in § 22. *b* and *q*. This points, however, not to an actual doubling, but merely to a strengthening of the consonant, giving more body to the monosyllabic stem, and making it approximate more to the character of triliteral forms.

The augmentation of biliteral to triliteral stems (ע״ע) generally takes place in the 3rd *sing. masc.* and *fem.* and 3rd *plur. perfect Qal* of *transitive* verbs, or at any rate of verbs expressing an activity, e. g. סַבָּה, סַבְבָה, סַבּוּ: חָנַן Gen. 33, 5 (but with suffix חַנֵּנִי, ver. 11); sometimes with an evident distinction between transitive and intransitive forms, as צָרַר *to make strait*, צַר *to be in a strait*; see further details, including the exceptions, in letter *aa*. The augmentation of the stem *must* always take place wherever the ordinary strong form has an unchangeable vowel in the second syllable (e. g. סָבוֹב, סָבוּב), or where the strengthening of the second radical is required by the character of the form, e. g. חִלֵּל, שִׁדֵּד, &c.

b **2.** The biliteral stem always (except in *Hiph'il* and the *imperfect Niph'al*, see below) receives the vowel which would have been required in the *second* syllable of the ordinary strong form, or which stood in the ground-form, since that vowel is characteristic of the form (§ 43. *b*), e. g. תַּם answering to קָטֹל, תַּמָּה to the ground-form *qăṭălăt*, תַּמּוּ to the ground-form *qāṭălû*; *infinitive*, תֹּם to קְטֹל.

c **3.** The insertion of *Dageš forte* (mentioned under letter *a*), for the purpose of strengthening the second radical, never takes place (see § 20. *l*) in the final consonant of a word, e. g. תַּם, תֹּם, not תַּמּ, תֹּם; but it appears again on the addition of affixes or suffixes, e. g. תַּמּוּ, תֹּמִי, סַבֵּנִי, סַבּוּ, &c.

d **4.** When the affix begins with a consonant (נ, ת), and hence the strongly pronounced second radical would properly come at the end of a closed syllable, a *separating vowel* is inserted between the stem-syllable and the affix, in the *perfect* ֶ, in the *imperative* and *imperfect* ־ֹ, e. g. סַבֹּתָ, סַבּוֹתִי, *imperfect* תְּסֻבֶּינָה (for *sabb-ta*, *sabb-nu*, *tasobb-na*). The artificial opening of the syllable by means

[1] So (partly following Böttcher) A. Müller, *ZDMG.* xxxiii. p. 698 sqq.; Stade, *Lehrbuch*, § 385. *b*, *c*; Nöldeke, &c.

Digitized by Google

of a separating vowel is merely intended to make the strengthening of the second radical audible [1].

e The *perfect* תַּמְנוּ (for תַּמּוֹנוּ) Num. 17, 28. Ps. 64, 7 (Jer. 44, 18 תָּמְנוּ with *Silluq*), owing to omission of the separating vowel, approximates, if the text is right, to the form of verbs ע״ו (comp. סַכְנוּ from קוּם).

f **5.** Since the preformatives of the *imperfect Qal*, of the *perfect Niph'al*, and of *Hiph'il* and *Hoph'al* throughout, before a monosyllabic stem form an open syllable, they take a *long* vowel before the tone (according to § 27. 2, *a*), e. g. *imperfect Hiph'il* יָסֵב for *yă-sēb*, *imperative* הָסֵב for *hă-sēb*, &c. Where the preformatives in the strong verb have *ĭ*, either the original *ă* (which was attenuated to *ĭ*) is restored and lengthened, e. g. יָסֹב in *imperfect Qal* for *yă-sōb*, or the *ĭ* itself is lengthened to *ē*, e. g. הֵסֵב *perfect Hiph'il* for *hĭ-sēb* (see further under letter *h*). The vowel thus lengthened can be retained, however, only before the tone (except the *ā* of the *Hoph'al*, lengthened from an original *ŭ*, הוּסַב for *hŭ-săb*); when the tone is thrown forward it becomes *Šᵉwâ*, according to § 27. 3 (under א and ה *compound Šᵉwâ*), e. g. תְּסֹב, but תְּסֻבֶּינָה; *imperfect Hiph'il* תָּסֵב, but תְּסֻבֶּינָה; *perfect* הֲסִבֹּתִי, &c.

g Besides the ordinary form of the imperfects, there is another which predominates in *Aramaic*, in which the *imperfect Qal* is pronounced יְסֹב, the *first* radical, not the second, being strengthened by *Dageš forte*, comp. יְשֹׁם 1 Ki. 9, 8, וַיִּפֹּר Gen. 24, 26, יְהֹם; with *a* in the second syllable, יְגַר Lev. 11, 7, יְחַם (with *Dageš forte implicitum*) 1 Ki. 1, 1; in the plural, יְתַמּוּ Num. 14, 35, &c. (in pause יְתַמּוּ

[1] No satisfactory explanation of these separating vowels has as yet been found. In none of the forms can it be said that the original vowel has returned, although König calls both separating vowels vocalic endings of the stem (*Vokalstamm-auslaute*), and regards the ◌ֻ of the imperfect as differentiated from *u*, *ŭ*. Consequently there remains only the supposition that we have here the insertion of a really new vowel, as an aid to pronunciation, with the object mentioned above. Rödiger, both for the *perfect* and *imperfect* (Ewald and Stade, for the *imperfect* at least), points to the analogy of verbs ל״ה in formations like תְּנַלֶּינָה, נָגְלִיתָ; but in those instances, the tone-bearing vowel is no new importation, but was there from the first. On the other hand, Rödiger notes the analogy of the vulgar Arabic (comp. Spitta's *Gr.*, p. 216), which for the classical Arabic *maddâta*, *maddâti*, *maddâtu*, uses the forms *maddêt*, *maddêti*, *maddêt*, and even *maddât*. The last of these forms might indicate that the *â* in the *perfect* of Hebrew verbs ע״ע is obscured from an original *â*; comp., however, G. Hoffmann in *ZDMG.* xxxii. p. 756, according to whom *maddâta* has arisen rather from *maddauta*, which he holds to be also the ground-form of מַדּוֹתָ. [See also Wright, *Comp. Gr.* 229 f.]

Digitized by Google

Ps. 102, 28); perhaps also יְשַׁח, יְפַח, יְדַל, יְמַל (unless these four forms are rather to be referred to *Niph'al*, as certainly יִדַּפּוּ is, 1 Sam. 2, 9); with suffix תְּקַבְּנוּ occurs (comp. § 10. *h*) in Num. 23, 25; *Imperfect Hiph'il* יְחַם, *Hoph'al* עֻבַּת, &c. This sharpening of the first radical obviously only serves the purpose of giving to a biliteral stem at least a triliteral appearance[1]; at the same time, the vowel of the preformative (which before *Dageš* is, of course, short) follows the analogy of the ordinary strong form (comp., also, letters *u* and *y*). The same method is then extended to forms with afformatives or suffixes, so that even before these additions the second radical is not doubled, e. g. וַיִּקֹּדוּ Gen. 43, 28 and elsewhere for וַיִּלְּדוּ *and they bowed the head*; וַיִּכְּתוּ *and they beat down*, Deut. 1, 44 (from כָּתַת); וַיִּתְּמוּ Deut. 32, 8; יְדַמּוּ Exod. 15, 16. Job 29, 21 (comp., however, וַיִּשְׁבְּתוּ Jud. 18, 23, יְבַּתּוּ Jer. 46, 5. Job 4, 20). To the same class of apparently strong formations belongs תְּצַלְּלְנָה (without the separating vowel, for תְּצַלֶּלְנָה, comp. 1 Sam. 3, 11 and below, letter *p*) *they shall tingle*, 2 Ki. 21, 12. Jer. 19, 3. On the various forms of the *Niph'al*, see Rem. 5.

h **6.** The restoration of the original vowel, as mentioned in No. 5, occurs (*a*) in the preformative of the *imperfect Qal* יָכֹב for *yă-sōb* (comp. §§ 47. *b*, 63. *b*, and for verbs ע״ע § 72); (*b*) in the *perfect Niph'al* נָכַב for *nă-sāb* (§ 51. *a*), as well as in the *imperfect* יִכַּב (comp. on *ă* in the final syllable of strong *imperfects Niph'al*, § 51. *m*); (*c*) in *Hoph'al* הוּכַב, with irregular lengthening for *hōsāb* from *hŭ-sab*, imperfect יוּכַב from *yŭ-sab*, &c.

i On the other hand, an already attenuated vowel (*i*) underlies the intransitive *imperfects Qal* with *ă* in the second syllable (probably for the sake of dissimilating the two vowels), e. g. יָמַר for *yi-mār* (see letter *p*); and in the preformative of *Hiph'il* הֵכַב from *hi-sēb* (ground-form הִקְטַל, § 53. 1). In the second syllable of this form the underlying vowel is *ĭ*, attenuated from an original *ă*, which in the strong verb is abnormally lengthened to *í* (§ 53. 1). The *ē* lengthened from *ĭ* is, of course, only tone-long, and hence when without the tone, and before *Dageš forte* we have e. g. הֲכִבֹּות. On the return of the original *ă* in the second syllable, comp. letter *v*.

k **7.** The *tone*, as a general rule, tends to keep to the stem-syllable, and thus does not (as in the strong verb) pass to the afformatives ־ָה, ־ִי and ־ֶי (2nd *sing. fem. imperfect*); e. g. 3rd *sing. fem. perfect* חָתְּתָה, in *pause* חָתָּה; with ר and gutturals סָרָה (for סָרְרָה), שָׁחָה Ps. 44, 26; on the other hand, with *wāw consecutive* וְרָבְּתָה Is. 6, 12 (but וְחָיְתָה

[1] Possibly the analogy of verbs ע״פ may also have had some influence, as Paul Haupt has suggested verbally to the writer.

Digitized by Google

Ex. 1, 16). In the 3rd *plur. perfect* the tone varies; along with דָּלּוּ, גָּלּוּ, we also find דָּלוּ and גָּלוּ, רַבּוּ Is. 59, 12, שָׁחוּ Hab. 3, 6, &c.; but in *pause* always חָתּוּ, תָּמּוּ, &c. The tone likewise remains on the stem-syllable in the *imperfect Qal* in יָסֻבּוּ, תָּסֻבִּי; *perfect Hiph'il* הֵסַבּוּ, הֵסַבּוּ; *imperfect* יָסַבּוּ, תָּסַבִּי, יָסַבּוּ, &c. In the forms with separating vowels, the tone is moved forward to these vowels (or to the final syllable, comp. Rem. 12), e.g. סַבּוֹתָ, תְּסַבֶּינָה, &c.; except before the endings תֶּם and תֶּן in the *perfect*, which always bear the tone. This shifting of the tone naturally causes the shortening of the merely tone-long vowels *ē* and *ō* to *ĭ* and *ŭ* (*ŏ*, see letter *n*), hence הֵסַבּוֹתָ from הֵסֵבּ, תְּסַבֶּינָה from יָסֹבּ: on the vowel of the preformative becoming *Šᵉwâ*, see above, letter *f*.

8. In numerous verbs ע״ע, instead of *Pi'ēl*, *Pu'al* and *Hithpa'ēl*, *l* the less frequent conjugation *Pō'ēl* (§ 55. 1), with its passive and reflexive, occurs, generally with the same meaning[1], e.g. עוֹלֵל *to treat ill*, passive עוֹלַל, reflexive הִתְעוֹלֵל (from עָלַל; comp. the *Hithpō'ēl* from רָעַע and פָּרַר Is. 24, 19 sq.); in a few also *Pilpēl* (§ 55. 4) is found, e.g. גִּלְגֵּל *to roll*, *Hithpalpēl* הִתְגַּלְגֵּל *to roll oneself* (from גָּלַל); שִׁעֲשֵׁעַ *to comfort, to delight in;* passive שֻׁעֲשַׁע *to be caressed* (from שָׁעַע). These forms cannot appear in a biliteral form any more than *Pi'ēl*, *Pu'al* and *Hithpa'ēl*.—For תִּתְבָּר 2 Sam. 22, 27 read, according to Ps. 18, 27, תִּתְבָּרַר.

Remarks.

I. *On Qal.*

1. In the *perfect*, isolated examples are found with *Ḥōlēm* in the first syllable, *m* which it is customary to refer to triliteral stems with middle *ō* (like יָכֹל, § 43. *a*); viz. רָמֹם to רָמַם *they are exalted*, Job 24, 24; רָבּוּ to רָבַב *they shot*, Gen. 49, 23; אָרוּ Is. 1, 6 to אָרַר. But this explanation is very doubtful: אָרוּ especially is rather to be classed among the passives of Qal mentioned in § 52. *e*.

2. *Imperfects Qal* with *ō* in the second syllable keep the original *a* in the pre- *n* formative, but lengthen it to *ā*, as being in an open syllable, hence יָעוֹז, יָחוֹל, יָרוֹן; imperfects with *ā* have, in the preformative, an *ē*, lengthened from *ĭ*. See examples below, letter *p*, and § 63. *c* and *e*, § 72. *h*, and specially Barth in *ZDMG.* 1894, p. 5 sq.

---

[1] Sometimes both *Pi'ēl* and *Pō'ēl* are formed from the same stem, though with a difference of meaning, e.g. רִצֵּץ *to break in pieces*, רָצַץ *to oppress;* חִנֵּן *to make pleasing*, חוֹנֵן *to have pity;* הִלֵּל *to praise*, הוֹלֵל *to make foolish;* סִבֵּב *to turn, to change*, סוֹבֵב *to go round, to encompass.*

Digitized by Google

The *Hôlĕm* of the *infinitive*, *imperative*, and *imperfect* (יִכֹּב, סְכֹב) is only tone-long, and therefore, as a rule, is written defectively (with a few exceptions, chiefly in the later orthography, e. g. צוֹר *bind up*, Is. 8, 16; נוֹל Ps. 37, 5; דּוֹם ver. 7; לָבוֹז for לָבֹז *to plunder*, Esth. 3, 13. 8, 11). When this *ō* loses the tone, it becomes in the final syllable *ŏ*, in a sharpened syllable *ŭ*, or not infrequently even *ŏ* (see above, letter *k*). Examples of *ŏ* are: (*a*) in a toneless final syllable, i. e. before *Maqqeph* or in the *imperfect consecutive*, רֻן (*rōn*) *to rejoice*, Job 38, 7; וַיָּקָב Jud. 11, 18 (once even with *ŭ* in a toneless final syllable, וַיָּרֻם Ex. 16, 20); on the other hand, in the *plur.* וַיִּסְבְּבוּ, *fem.* וַתִּסְבֶּבְינָה; (*b*) before a tone-bearing *afformative* or *suffix*, e. g. *imperative 2nd sing. fem.* גֻּנִּי (comp. letter *ff*); חָנֻּנִי *pity me*; כַּלֹּתוֹ Jer. 50, 26; יִשְׁדֻּם Prov. 11, 3 *Qrê*; תִּחְנַּחוּ Ex. 12, 14; for the defective writing, cf. יִכַּהוּ Job 40, 22. In יָחְנָךְ Gen. 43, 29. Is. 30, 19 (for יָחְנֻךְ) this *ŏ* is thrown back to the preformative.

o Quite abnormal is the *infinitive absolute* רֹעֵה Is. 24, 19 (as ה follows, probably only a case of dittography for רֹעַ, comp. לֵב Num. 23, 25 and שֹׁל Ruth 2, 16); so also are the *imperatives* קָרְבָה־לִּי Num. 22, 11. 17, and אָרְחָה־לִּי 22, 6. 23, 7, with ה *paragogic*. We should expect קְבָה, אֹרַח (comp. עֹרֶה Is. 32, 11). If these forms are to be read *qŏballî*, *'ŏrallî*, they would be analogous to such cases as מְרַבָּרָה (§ 90. *i*), the addition of the *paragogic* ה_ causing no change in the form of the word (קָב־ *qŏb* like רֶן־ above). If, however, as Jewish tradition requires, they are to be read *qâballî*, *'ârallî*, then in both cases the *Qameṣ* would have to be explained, with Stade, as the equivalent of an *ō* (קָבְהִ־לִּי, &c.; comp. § 9. *v*). Still more striking is קָבְנוֹ *curse him*, Num. 23, 13, for קָבְּנוּ or קָבוּ[1].

p 3. Examples with *Pathaḥ* in the *infinitive*, *imperative*, and *imperfect* are בַּר (in לְבָרְם *to prove them*, Eccles. 3, 18); רַד *to trample down*, Is. 45, 1; שַׁדּ Jer. 5, 26; perhaps also בְּשַׁגָּם *in their error*, Gen. 6, 3 (Baer, following the versions and the Masora, בְּשַׁגַּם). Also גַּל *take away*, Ps. 119, 22; and the *imperfects* יַחַם *it is hot*, Deut. 19, 6 &c. (on the *ē* cf. letter *n*); יַמַר *it is bitter*, Is. 24, 9; יָצַר *it is straitened*; יָרַךְ *it is soft*, Is. 7, 4; תִּשַׁם *it is desolate*, Ezek. 12, 19 (in *pause* תִּשֵּׁם Gen. 47, 19); וַתִּקַל *she was despised*, Gen. 16, 4 (but elsewhere in the *impf. consec.* with the tone on the penultima, e. g. וַיֵּצַר Gen. 32, 8 and elsewhere; וַיֵּרַע Gen. 21, 11 and elsewhere, comp. Ezek. 19, 7); in the 1st *sing. imperfect* אִיתַּם[2] Ps. 19, 14, contrary to rule written fully for אֶתָּם, unless אֶתָּם is to be read, as in some MSS., on the analogy of the 3rd sing. יִהַם.— The following forms are to be explained with Barth (*ZDMG.* xliii. p. 178) as imperfects Qal with original *I* in the second syllable, there being no instances of their Hiph'îl in the same sense: וַיֶּגֶל Gen. 29, 10; יֶגֶן Is. 31, 5, &c.; וַיֶּסֶךְ Ex. 40, 21. Ps. 91, 4, &c.; perhaps also תְּצַלֶּינָה 1 Sam. 3, 11 and יֶהֱל Job 31, 26, &c.; in accordance

---

[1] For נוֹ as suffix of the 3rd person a parallel might be found in יָשָׂנוּ, § 100. *o*, and probably in the *Nûn* of the Phoenician suffix נם; cf. Barth, *ZDMG.* xli. p. 643.

[2] Also in Ezek. 6, 6, instead of תִּשַּׁמְנָה, which could only come from יִשַּׁם, תִּשַּׁשׁ is intended, and יאשמו in the same verse is probably only an error for יֶאְשְׁמוּ.

with this last form, הִלּוֹ(בְּ) Job 29, 3 would also be an *infinitive Qal*, not Hiph'il (for בַּהֲהַלּוֹ), as formerly explained below, letter *w*. Finally the very peculiar form וְתֹּרֶן Jud. 9, 53 may probably be added to the list.

Imperfects, with an original *u* in the second syllable, are also found with this *û* lengthened to *û* (instead of *ō*), e. g. יָרִן; if the text is correct, in Prov. 29, 6; *q*
שָׁוּד Ps. 91, 6 (unless it be simply an imperfect from שׁוּד *to be powerful, to prevail*); יָרוּץ (if from רצץ) Is. 42, 4 and elsewhere (also defectively written אָרֹץ Ps. 18, 30; but in Eccles. 12, 6, according to Baer, וְתָרוּץ); תְּתֻם Ezek. 24, 11 (on the sharpening of the ת cf. letter *g* above)[1].

A similar analogy with verbs ע״ע is seen in the infinitives לָבוּר (for לִבֹּר *r*
Eccles. 9, 1; בָּחוּקוֹ Prov. 8, 27 (comp. בְּחוּקוֹ Prov. 8, 29) for בְּחֻקוֹ, and in the *imperfect* אֲמַשֶּׁשָׁךְ Gen. 27, 21. Infinitives in וֹת (on the analogy of verbs ל״ה) are חֲנוֹת in Ps. 77, 10, שַׁמּוֹת Ezek. 36, 3; also with a suffix חַלּוֹתִי הִיא Ps. 77, 11. On other similar cases, see below, letter *ee*. For examples of the *aramaïzing imperfect*, see above, letter *g*.

4. In the *participle*, the aramaïzing form שְׁאַסְתִּיךְ for שְׁסָסְתִּיךְ occurs in K*thîbh*, *s*
Jer. 30, 16 (the *Q'rê* points to a *participle* from שָׁסָה); in רֹעָה Prov. 25, 19, there appears to be a contraction from רֹעֲעָה, *part. fem.* = *breaking in pieces*.

II. *On Niph'al.*

5. Besides the ordinary form of the *perfect* נָסַב with *Pathaḥ* (in *pause* נָסָב) and *t*
the *participle* נָסָב with *Qameṣ* in the second syllable, there is also another with *Ṣere*, and a third with *Ḥolem*, e.g. *perfect* נָקֵל *it is a light thing* (also נָקַל), Is. 49, 6; נָסֵבָה (for נְסַבָּה) Ezek. 26, 2; *part.* נָמֵס (comp., however, § 75. *y*), *molten, refuse*, 1 Sam. 15, 9; with *ō*, e. g. נָגֹלּוּ *they are rolled together*, Is. 34, 4; comp. 63, 19. 64, 2. Amos 3, 11. Nah. 1, 12. Eccles. 12, 6 *b*. In the *imperfect*, on the analogy of verbs ע״י (from which König would also explain the *perfects* with *ō*), we find תּוֹמֵי *thou shalt be brought to silence*, Jer. 48, 2 (unless this form should be referred to *Qal*); תֹּרֹץ (for *tirrōṣ*) Ezek. 29, 7; with *ē* in the second syllable תֵּחֵל *she profanes herself*, Lev. 21, 9, but וְיֵאָחֵל Ezek. 22, 26, and יֵחֵל Is. 48, 11. For *infinitives*, cf. הֵמֵס *to melt*, Ps. 68, 3 (as *inf. constr.*; 2 Sam. 17, 10 as *inf. absol.*); moreover, with compensatory lengthening in the first syllable, הֵחֵל Ezek. 20, 9. 14. 22, but with suffix הֵחֵלּוֹ Lev. 21, 4; also הֵבּוֹז *to be plundered*, and הֵבּוֹק *to be emptied*, Is. 24, 3; in the *imperative* only, הֵבָרוּ *be ye clean*, Is. 52, 11. On הֵרֹמּוּ *get you up*, Num. 17, 10, *imperf.*, Ezek. 10, 17 and elsewhere, comp. § 72. *dd*.

Examples of the *perfect Niph'al* with sharpening of the initial syllable are, נֻחַל *u*
it is profaned, Ezek. 22, 16. 25, 3 (from חָלַל); נֻחַר (from חָרַר) Ps. 69, 4. 102, 4 (also נָחַר Jer. 6, 29); נֻחַת *fractus est* (from חָתַת) Mal. 2, 5; comp. with this in the *participle*, נֻחָתִים (for *niḥāthîm*) Is. 57, 5, and נֻאָרִים Mal. 3, 9: in the

[1] According to Stade, *Grammatik*, § 95, Rem., the pronunciation with *û*, since it also appears in Neo-Punic [and in Western Syriac, see Nöldeke, *Syr. Gramm.*, § 48], was that of everyday life.

Digitized by Google

imperative and *infinitive Niph'al* such a virtual doubling of the guttural after preformatives never occurs.—The occurrence of *u* instead of *ô* as a separating vowel in the *perfect* נְשַׁבֻּנִי Mic. 2, 4 is abnormal.

III. *On Hiph'îl and Hoph'al.*

v 6. The second syllable in *Hiph'îl* has *Pathaḥ* instead of *Ṣere*, especially under the influence of ר and the gutturals, e. g. *perfect* הֶחֱמַר *he made bitter*, הִשְׁחַח *he bowed*, הֵפַר *he hath broken*, Gen. 17, 14, in *pause*, comp. § 29. *q*; otherwise הֵפֵר, *plur.* הֵפֵרוּ Is. 24, 5; in יַחְפִּיר Ps. 33, 10. Ezek. 17, 19, comp. Ps. 89, 34, and also in הֵשִׁירוּ Hos. 8, 4 (perhaps also in יְחִיתֵן Hab. 2, 17, but comp. § 20. *n*) there is an assimilation to the corresponding forms of verbs ע״ע, see letter *z*, while conversely, in הֵתָּז Is. 18, 5 from תּוּז, an ע״ו verb is assimilated to a ע״ע verb. Also הֵצַר Deut. 28, 52; *inf.* לְהָבֵר *to cleanse*, Jer. 4, 11, in *pause*; but also with other consonants, e. g. הֵרַךְ 2 Ki. 23, 15, הֵקַל Is. 8, 23; הֵרַךְ Job 23, 16; *plur.* הֵכַּבּוּ 1 Sam. 5, 9. 10 (and so usually in the 3rd *plur. perf.*, except before ר and gutturals, e. g. הֵרֵעוּ); *imper.* הָשֵׁעַ *besmear*, Is. 6, 10; *plur.* הָשֵׁמּוּ *be astonished*, Job 21, 5; *imperfect* תָּרַע *Thou dost afflict*; *part.* מַצַּל *shadowing*, Ezek. 31, 3 (but מַסִּיךְ Jud. 3, 24 is assimilated to the form of verbs ע״י. So in the *imperative* הַמְשִׁיכֵנִי Jud. 16, 26 *Q're*, and in the *infinitive* הָהֱמֵךְ Is. 33, 1).

w The *ē* of the second syllable, when without the tone, may become *ĕ*, e. g. הֶחֱלַ֫בִּי Gen. 31, 7 (comp. also letter *x*). It is unusual (cf. § 53. *k*) to find the *ē* written fully as in the *infinitive* לְהָפֵיר Zech. 11, 10. Instead of *Haṭeph-Pathaḥ* a *Haṭeph-Seghôl* is found under the Preformative in הֶחֱלַ֫תְנִי 2 Sam. 19, 44. and a *Pathaḥ* occurs before ח (with a virtual sharpening of the ח) in such forms as הֶחְחַתְּ Is. 9, 3; comp. Gen. 11, 6. Deut. 2, 31. 3, 24. 1 Sam. 22, 15. Esth. 6, 13—in all these cases before ח. On בְּהַלּוֹ Job 29, 3, see above, letter *p*: on וְהֶחֱתַתִּי Jer. 49, 37, see below, letter *dd*.

x 7. In the *imperfect consecutive* of verbs, whose second radical is a guttural, *ă* is retained (§ 22. *d*) in the second syllable instead of *ĕ*, e. g. וַיֶּרַע 1 Ki. 6, 11: so also when the second radical is ר, as וַיֶּצַר 2 Chron. 28, 20. Deut. 2, 9—but cf. also וַיֶּפֶר Neh. 4, 9.

y 8. Aramaïzing forms in *Hiph'îl* and *Hoph'al* are, וַיַּסֶּב Ex. 13, 18; comp. Jud. 18, 23; אַל־תַּמֵּר Exod. 23, 21: וַיְכַזְּבוּ Deut. 1, 44 (comp. Num. 14, 45); אַחֵל *profanabo*, Ezek. 39, 7; תַּחֵם Job 22, 3; without syncope of the ה (comp. § 53. *q*), וַיְהַלֵּל 1 Ki. 18, 27; with *ĕ* in the second syllable יַשֵּׁים Jer. 49, 20. 50, 45; comp. וַנְּשִׂים Num. 21, 30; in the *perfect* הֻיְלֹלָה Lam. 1, 8. In *Hoph'al*, הָפְכוּ *they are brought low*, Job 24, 24; יֻכַּת *he is smitten*, Is. 24, 12 (*plur.* Jer. 46, 5. Mic. 1, 7); in *pause*, יֻחְקוּ Job 19, 23, but also יֻכַּתּוּ Job 4, 20; with *ŏ* in the initial syllable, הָשְׁמָה (*infinitive* with *suffix* = הָשֹׁמְמָה, comp. § 91. *e*) Lev. 26, 34 sq., comp. 2 Chron. 36, 21; בָּהְשַׁמָּה, with irregular syncope for בָּהְשֹׁמְמָה, Lev. 26, 43.

IV. *In General.*

z 9. Verbs ע״ע are most nearly related as regards inflexion to verbs ע״י (§ 72). The form of verbs ע״ע is generally the shorter (comp. e. g. יָסֹב and יָקוּם, הֵסֵב

Digitized by Google

and הֲקִים); in a few cases, however, both classes exactly coincide, e. g. in the *imperfect Qal* and *Hiph'il* with *wāw consecutive*, in *Hoph'al* and in the less frequent conjugations (see above, letter *l*).

10. The augmented forms (with three radicals), as mentioned in letter *a*, are especially frequent in the 3rd *sing. masc.* and *fem.*, and the 3rd *plur.* (i. e. in forms without an afformative or with an afformative beginning with a vowel) of transitive verbs, or verbs, at any rate, expressing action, e. g. סָבְבוּ, סָבְבָה (but before a suffix also סַבּוּנִי, as well as שַׁדּוּנִי, סְבָבוּנִי, &c.); זָמְמָה, זָמַם, אָפְפוּ, &c. Sometimes the contracted, *as well as* the uncontracted form, is found, e. g. בָּזַז *to plunder, plur.* בָּזְזוּ, בָּזוּנוּ Deut. 2, 35, as well as בָּזּוֹנוּ Deut. 3, 7 (other examples of biliteral forms in 2nd *sing. masc.*, Deut. 25, 12; in 1st *sing.*, Jos. 5, 9); but in the 1st pers. וָאֲמַחְתִּי Zech. 8, 14. 15 is the only instance of the augmented form. *aa*

On the other hand, the biliteral forms are the more common in the 3rd *sing.* and *plur.* of perfects which are *intransitive*, and express a state; comp. דַּק Deut. 9, 21 (Ex. 32, 20 דָּק; elsewhere always a transitive verb); חַת, *fem.* חַתָּה; מַר, *fem.* מָרָה (for *marrā*); צַר, *fem.* צָרָה (comp. וְיָחֳרָה Ezek. 24, 11); רַךְ, שַׁח, *fem.* שָׁחָה, תַּם, &c.; *plur.* חַתּוּ, תַּמּוּ, &c. (but on the tone, comp. letter *ee* below). *bb*

The intransitive but augmented perfects דַּלְלוּ (also דְּלּוּ), חָלַל, נִדְּדוּ, נָדְדָה, שְׁחֲחוּ, צַלְלוּ, עָשְׁשָׁה, קָרַר (*plur.* in *pause* עָשְׁשׁוּ Ps. 31, 11), נָדְדוּ, (also שָׁחּוּ), almost all have, as Mayer Lambert observes, at least an active, as opposed to a stative meaning. Triliteral forms of the *infinitive* after לְ are, לְסָבֵּב Num. 21, 4; לְשָׁרוֹד Jer. 47, 4; לָגוּז Gen. 31, 19 (also לָגֹז Gen. 38, 13); comp. also לָחְמָם Is. 47, 14, in *subordinate pause*, for לָחֳמָם; with *suffix* לָחֳנָנֵכֶם Is. 30, 18, and, from the same form חָנַן, with retraction and modification of the vowel, לָחְנָנָהּ Ps. 102, 14; also שְׁחוֹחַ Is. 60, 14, בְּגֹז 1 Sam. 25, 2, כְּמֹסַּ Is. 10, 18, בְּעֹז Prov. 8, 28.—*Imperative* שָׁדְדוּ Jer. 49, 28 (comp. § 20. *b*, and ibid. also on חָנְנֵנִי Ps. 9, 14); in the *imperfect*, יָדוֹד Nah. 3, 7 (Ps. 68, 13; comp. Gen. 31, 40) from נדד; the streng form here, after the assimilation of the *Nûn*, was unavoidable. On the other hand, יְשָׁדְדֵם Jer. 5, 6 for יְשֹׁדֵם (Prov. 11, 3 *Qerê*) is anomalous; the strengthening of the second radical has been afterwards resolved by the insertion of a *vocal Šᵉwâ*. Comp. also יְחָנֵן Am. 5, 15 (elsewhere יְחֹנֵן). In *Niph'al*, the triliteral form יִלָּבֵב is found, Job 11, 12; in *Hiph'il*, all the forms of רנן, thus *imperative* הָרִנּוּ, *imperfect* תָּרִנִּין; *infinitive* הָשִׁמֵּם Mic. 6, 13; *participle* מַשְׁמִים Ezek. 3, 15. That the augmented (triliteral) forms possess a certain emphasis, is seen from their frequent use in *pause*, as in Ps. 118, 11 (סַבּוּנִי גַם־סְבָבוּנִי) after a biliteral form. *cc*

11. The above-mentioned (letter *g*) neglect of the doubling in aramaïzing forms, as יִדְמוּ and the like, occurs elsewhere tolerably often; in the *perfect Qal* חַמְנוּ for חַמַּנוּ Num. 17, 28 (Jer. 44, 18; comp. above, letter *e*); *imperfect* נָבוֹהּ 1 Sam. 14, 36 (ה_ *parag.* without any influence on the form, comp. letter *o*); even with the firm vowel reduced to *vocal Šᵉwâ*; נִבְלָה Gen. 11, 7 for נְבַלְּה (cohortative from בָּלַל); יְזֻמּוּ for יְזֹמּוּ ibid. ver. 6, *they purpose*; following the analogy of verbs ע״י, אֲמֻשָּׁךְ (see above, letter *r*); from *intransitive imperfects* *dd*

Digitized by Google

Qal, תְּצָרוּ Is. 49, 19 (*plur. masc.* Job 18, 7); יְרֵעוּ Neh. 2, 3; תְּשֹׁמֵמָה Ezek. 6, 6 (for which תֵּשׁ = תֵּישׁ ought to be read) might also be explained in the same way.—*Perfect Niph'al* נִסַּבָּה for נְסַבָּה Ezek. 41, 7; נָזְלוּ Jud. 5, 5 for נָזֵלוּ; נִמַּלְתֶּם for נְמוֹלְתֶּם Gen. 17, 11 (as if from מָלַל not מוּל *to circumcise*), comp. Is. 19, 3. Jer. 8, 14; *Imperfect* תִּסַּמָּנָה Zech. 14, 12; *Participle* נִחָמִים, comp. letter *u*. So also נָפִין 1 Sam. 13, 11, נִפְצָה Gen. 9, 19 (comp. Is. 33, 3), are perfects *Niph'al* from פצין (= פוץ), not *Qal* from נָפַץ.—In *Hiph'il* הֶהֱלִתָּ (for הֶחֱלֵתָּ) Jud. 16, 10 (2 Sam. 15, 34); הֶעֱוָה for הֶעֱוָה Prov. 7, 13 (cf. Cant. 6, 11. 7, 13), and the very strange form וְהַחְתַּתִּי Jer. 49, 37 (from *haḥtath-tî*) from חָתַת.

No less irregular is the suppression of the vowel of the stem-syllable in לְהַקְרִבְכֶם Lev. 26, 15.—On the perfect דַּלִּיתָ Prov. 26, 7, comp. § 75, letter *u*.

ee 12. Instances in which the tone is thrown forward on the afformatives (see letter *k*) are (*a*) in the *perfect*, the 1st *sing.* regularly (but cf. וְהֶצֱלֹתִי Jer. 10, 18 before לָהֶם after ו *consec.*, Ex. 33, 19. 22. 2 Ki. 19, 34, &c., also Is. 44, 16 (חַמּוֹתִי before ר); Ps. 17, 3. 92, 11. 116, 6, perhaps also Job 19, 17, וְחַנּוֹתִי (though in this passage, and in Ps. 17, 3, the form might be an *infinitive* in *ôth*; see above, letter *r*, and Delitzsch on Job 19, 17); in the 2nd *sing.* וְקָצוֹתָה (before א) Deut. 25, 12; in the 3rd *plural*, רַבּוּ *multi sunt*, Ps. 3, 2. 104, 24. Jer. 5, 6. 1 Sam. 25, 10; רַכּוּ *they are soft*, Ps. 55, 22; קַלּוּ *they are swift*, Jer. 4, 13. Hab. 1, 8; זַכּוּ *they are pure*, Job 15, 15. 25, 5. Lam. 4, 7; שָׁחוּ *they did bow*, Hab. 3, 6; חָרוּ *they are burned*, Is. 24, 6. A by-form of שָׁחוּ (ע״י, comp. § 72. *dd*) is שַׁחוּ Ps. 49, 15. 73, 9.

ff (*b*) In the *imperative* (a command in an emphatic tone) רָנִּי *sing*, Is. 54, 1. Zeph. 3, 14. Zech. 2, 14; רֻנּוּ Is. 44, 23. 49, 13. Jer. 31, 7 (but רֹנִּי *cry out*, Lam. 2, 19), חָגִּי *keep* (*thy feasts*), Nah. 2, 1. Jer. 7, 29; עוֹנָה (= עֲוֹנָה) before א, Ps. 68, 29. On the return of the short vowels *ŭ* (*ŏ*) and *ĭ* before *Dageš forte*, in place of the tone-long *ō* and *ē*, see above, letter *k*; on the change of the vowels of the preformative into *Šᵉwâ*, when they no longer stand before the tone, see letter *g*.

The Weakest Verbs (*Verba Quiescentia*).

§ 68. *Verbs* פ״א, e.g. אָכַל *to eat*.

a So far as א retains its full consonantal value as a guttural, these verbs share all the peculiarities of verbs *primae gulturalis*, mentioned in § 63. They are, however, to be treated as *weak* verbs, when the א loses its value as a consonant, and coalesces with the preceding vowel (originally short) to form one long syllable. This takes place only in the following very common verbs and forms, as if through phonetic decay:—

b 1. In the *imperfect Qal*, five verbs (viz. אָבַד *to perish*, אָבָה *to be willing*, אָכַל *to eat*, אָמַר *to say*, אָפָה *to bake*) regularly allow the א to

Digitized by Google

quiesce in a long *ô*, e. g. יֹאכַל [1]. In a few others the ordinary (strong) form is also in use, as יֹאחַז (18 times) and יֶאֱחֹז (3 times) *he takes hold;* יִסַּף (see letter *h*), also יֶאֱסֹף, *he collects.* This *ô* has primarily arisen from an obscuring of *â* (§ 9. *q*), and the *â* from אָ—, the weak consonant א coalescing with *ă* to *â;* comp. § 23. *a.*

In the second syllable the *ō* (for the original *ŭ*) never appears, but *c* either *ē* [2] or *ă;* and in *pause* almost always *ē*, even before the tone-bearing *heavy* afformative ן, e. g. יֹאכְלוּן Deut. 18, 1, without the pause יֹאכְלוּן Deut. 4, 28. In the 3rd *sing. masc.* and 1st *sing.* of אָמַר, however, *ă* is always retained in pause, יֹאמַר and אֹמַר, cf. also תֹּאכַל 1 Sam. 1, 7, &c. But with conjunctive accents in continuous discourse, *ă* (as being a lighter vowel) is used, e. g. תֹּאבַד לָעַד Ps. 9, 19, but in *pause* תֹּאבֵד Ps. 1, 6; תֹּאמַר 1 Ki. 5, 2; comp. a similar interchange of *ē* and *ă* in § 65. *c.*

When the tone moves back, the final syllable of the *imperfects* of *d* אָבַד and אָכַל, with a conjunctive accent, always takes *Pathaḥ*, e. g. יֹאבַד יוֹם Job 3, 3, וַיֹּאכַל *and he did eat;* in אָמַר the loss of the tone from the final syllable only occurs in the form with *wāw consecutive* (but never in the 1st *sing.*, וָאֹמַר; cf. וָאֹכַל), and then the final syllable, if without the *pause*, always takes *Sᵉghôl*, וַיֹּאמֶר *and he said.*

In *pause*, however, the *imperfect consecutive* always has the form *e* וַיֹּאכַל (but *plur.* always וַיֹּאכְלוּ, וַיֹּאמֶר); except וַיֹּאמַר in the poetic portion of the Book of Job, as 3, 2. 4, 1, &c., but not in 32, 6, in the middle of the verse; comp. also וַתֹּאמַר־לוֹ Prov. 7, 13. The weak *imperfect* of אָחַז is always יֹאחֵז and וַיֹּאחֶז, but in the 1st *sing.*, according to § 49. *e*, וָאֹחֵז Jud. 20, 6; comp. וָאֹכַל Gen. 3, 12. 13 in *pause.*—אָבָה and אָפָה are, at the same time, verbs ל"ה, hence *imperfect* יֹאבֶה (§ 75. *c*).

Before *light* suffixes the vowel of the second syllable becomes vocal Šᵉwâ, as *f* יֹאכְלֵם, תֹּאכְלֶנּוּ, but תֹּאכַלְתֶּם.—In a few cases, instead of the *ô* in the first

---

[1] So in the vulgar Arabic as now spoken in South Palestine, *ya'kul* (*he eats*) becomes *yôkul.*

[2] On this *ē* (originally *ĭ*) as a dissimilation from *ō* (originally *ŭ*), cf. § 27. *x*, and F. Philippi in the *Zeitschrift für Völkerpsychologie und Sprachwissenschaft*, Bd. xiv. 2, p. 178. The latter rightly observes that the existence of an original *u* in the *imperfect* of אָכַל is indicated by the form of the *imperative* אֱכֹל, the Arabic *ya'kul*, and the Aramaic יֵאכַל, as well as by the fact that יֶאֱחֹז and יֶאֱסֹף are found along with יֹאחֵז and יֹאסֵף.

Digitized by Google

syllable an *é* is found, which is due to contraction from the group ___ (or ___) in place of ___; e.g. תֵּאָתֶה *it shall come*, Mic. 4, 8, from תֵּאְתֶה (from אָתָה); אֵהֵב (for אֲהֵב) *I love*, Prov. 8, 17, also אֹהַב Mal. 1, 2, &c., with suffixes אֹהֲבֵהוּ Hos. 11, 1. 14, 5 &c. (but only in 1st *sing.*, otherwise יֶאֱהַב, &c., from אָהַב, אֶהֱבוּ); וָאֵחַר *and I stayed*, Gen. 32, 5. The *infinitive construct* of אָמַר with לְ is always לֵאמֹר *dicendo*, for לְאֶמְרוֹ.—According to Barth (*ZDMG.* 1889, p. 179) וַיֵּאָצֵל Num. 11, 25 is to be regarded as an *imperfect Qal*, without the obscuring of א___ to *ô*, not as *imperfect Hiph'il*, since אצל elsewhere occurs only in the *perfect Qal* and *Niph'al*; on the original *i* in the second syllable, see above, § 67. *p*. For תְּאַכְלֵהוּ Job 20, 26 we should simply emend תְּאֻכַּל; for the view that it is *imperfect Pô'el* (which nowhere else occurs) can, as regards the change of *ô* to *ô*, be supported only by the very doubtful analogies of Ps. 62, 4 (see § 52. *q*) and Ps. 101, 5 *Qᵉrê* (see § 55. *b*), while the view that it is *Pi'él* (תְּאַכֵּל = תְּאַכֵּל) rests on no analogy whatever. It would be more admissible to suppose that תְּאַכֵּל stands for תְּאֻכַּל, *Pu'al* (comp. אֲכַלְתָּךְ for אֲכַלָתְךָ, § 27. *q*); but no reason has been discovered for this departure from the natural punctuation תְּאַכֵּל.

g **2.** In the 1st *pers. sing. imperfect*, where two א's would ordinarily come together, the second (which is radical) is regularly dropped (§ 23. *f*), as אֹמַר[1] (for אֶאְמַר), &c., and even *plene* וָאוֹמַר Neh. 2, 7, &c., אוֹמְרָה Ps. 42, 10. In the other cases, also, where the א is ordinarily regarded as *quiescing* in *ô* or *é*, it is only retained orthographically, and on etymological grounds. Hence the possibility of its being dropped in the following cases:—

h Always in the contracted forms of אָסַף, as תֹּסֶף for תֹּאסֶף Ps. 104, 29; וַיָּסֶף 2 Sam. 6, 1 (but for יֹאסֵף Job 27, 19 read יֹאסֶף with the LXX); comp. also in the 1st *pers.* Mic. 4, 6 and אֹסְפָה 1 Sam. 15, 6, which is apparently, from the *Metheg* with *i*, intended for an *imperfect Hiph'il*; instead of it, however, read, with the Mantua edition, אֶסְפָּה (with *I*, according to § 60. *f*). But תֹּאסְפוּן Ex. 5, 7 (for תֹּוסִפוּ) and וַיֹּאסֶף 1 Sam. 18, 29 (for וַיּוֹסֶף) are due to a mistake, since both forms must be derived from the stem יָסַף. Furthermore, יְסֹרְדוּ Ps. 139, 20 (where certainly יָמְרוּ is to be read); תֹּבֵא Prov. 1, 10 (comp. § 75. *hh*); וַתִּסַּפְהוּ 1 Sam. 28, 24; וְיוֹכְלוּ Ezek. 42, 5; תְּמָרוּ 2 Sam. 19, 14; וַתַּתֵּן 2 Sam. 20, 9; תְּוֹלִי *thou goddest about* (from אָוַל), Jer. 2, 36; וַיִּתֵּא Deut. 33, 21 (for וַיֹּאתֶה), according to other readings (on the analogy of the cases mentioned in § 75. *p*) וַיִּתֵּא, וַיִּתֵּא or וַיֹּתֵא.

[1] The regularity of this orthography indicates that the contraction of אֵא to *ê* in this 1st *pers.* occurred at a time when in the 3rd and 2nd persons the א was still audible as a consonant (which accordingly was almost always retained in writing). Nöldeke (*ZDMG.*, Bd. xxxii. p. 593) infers this from the fact that also in Arabic the 3rd and 2nd *pers.* are still written *yâ'kûlû*, *tâ'kûlû*, but the 1st *pers.* *'âkûlû*, not *'â'kûlû*.

Digitized by Google

Paradigm I shows the weak forms of the *imperfect Qal*, and merely indicates the other conjugations, which are regular.

Rem. 1. In the derived conjugations only isolated weak forms occur: *Perfect Niphal* נֹאחֲזוּ Num. 32, 30. Jos. 22, 9; *Hiph.* וַיָּרֶב (for וַיּוֹאֶרֶב?) *and he laid wait*, 1 Sam. 15, 5; אָזִין *I listen*, Job 32, 11; אוֹכִיל (*ô* from *â*) *I give to eat*, Hos. 11, 4; אוֹבִידָה (*ô* from *â*) *I will destroy*, Jer. 46, 8; וַיּוֹחַר 2 Sam. 20, 5 *Q^erê* (for וַיֹּאחַר); the *K^ethîbh* appears to require the *Pi'ēl* וַיְיַחַר, from יחר as a secondary form of אחר; but וַיִּיחַר = וַיִּיאַחַר for וַיִּיאָחַר as *imperfect Qal* is not impossible. On וְאוֹצְרָה Neh. 13, 13, comp. § 53. *n.*—*Infinitive* לְהָכִיל Ezek. 21, 33 (= לְהַאֲכִי unless it is rather *infin. Hiph.* from כִּיל); *Participle* מַזִּין *giveth ear*, Prov. 17, 4. *Imperative* הֲנָיוּ *bring* (from אָתָה) Jer. 12, 9. (On the same form used for the *perfect* in Is. 21, 14, comp. § 76. *d.*) *i*

2. In the *Pi'ēl* the א is sometimes dropped by syncope, like ה in יְהַקְטִיל, יַקְטִיל, thus מַלָּף (as in Aramaic and Samaritan) *teaching*, for מְאַלֵּף Job 35, 11; יַחֵל for יְאַחֵל Is. 13, 20; וַתְּזָרֵנִי *thou hast girded me*, 2 Sam. 22, 40, for וַתְּאַזְּרֵנִי, as Ps. 18, 40; וְאַבְּדָךְ Ezek. 28, 16; comp. § 23. *d.* *k*

§ 69. *Verbs* פ״י. *First Class, or Verbs originally* פ״ו, e. g. יָשַׁב *to dwell.*

Verbs which at present begin with Yôdh in their simple form (i. e. when without preformatives), are divided into two classes according to their origin and hence frequently in their inflexion: (*a*) Verbs which (as still in Arabic and Ethiopic) originally began with *Wāw*, e. g. יָלַד *to give birth to*, Arab. and Eth. *wālādă*. In consequence of a phonetic change which prevails also with few exceptions in the noun, this *Wāw* in Hebrew and Aramaic always becomes a *Yôdh*, at least when it is the initial consonant; but after preformatives it either reappears, or is again changed into *Yôdh*, or, lastly, is altogether elided; (*b*) Verbs which (as in Arabic) originally began with *Yôdh* (called *Verba cum Iod originario*, see § 70). A few verbs (some with original *Yôdh*, and some with original *Wāw*) form a special class, which in certain forms assimilates the *Wāw* or *Yôdh* to the following consonant on the analogy of the *Nûn* in verbs פ״נ (see § 71). *a*

With regard to verbs פ״י (i. e. פ״ו with original *Wāw*) it is to be noticed that— *b*

1. In the *imperfect*, *imperative* and *infinitive construct Qal* there is a twofold inflexion, according as the *Wāw* is wholly rejected or only changed into *Yôdh*. The complete rejection (or *elision*) takes place regularly in eight verbs (see letter *h*) on the analogy of the following:

Digitized by Google

A. *Imperfect* יִשְׁבַּ֫, יִרְעַ with an unchangeable[1] *Ṣere* in the first syllable and original *ĭ* in the second, which in the tone-syllable (according to § 27. *c*) becomes *ē* (thus יֵלֵךְ, יֵצֵא, יֵרֵד; יְלֵכוּן), or under the influence of a guttural with *ă* in the second (יֵרַע, יֵסַע, יֵחַד).

The tone-long *ē* of the second syllable is of course liable to the shortening to *Sᶜghôl* or *vocal Šwâ*, e.g. יֵ֫שֶׁב, יִשְׁבוּ, &c.; in the same way *ă* becomes *Šwâ* in such cases as יִרְעוּ, &c., but is lengthened to *Qameṣ* in *pause* (יִרְעֶ֫) and before suffixes (יִרְעֵ֫ם).

B. *Imperative* שֵׁב with *aphaeresis* of the *Wāw* and with tone-long *ē*, from *ĭ*, as in the *imperfect*.

C. *Infinitive* שֶׁ֫בֶת from original *šibh*, by addition of the feminine ending (ת) lengthened to a *segholate* form; as in verbs פ״י (comp. § 66. *b*) this lengthening affords a certain compensation for loss of the initial consonant.

---

[1] The *e* of the first syllable is really *ê*, not tone-long *ē*; thus *yiwšib*, with the first *ĭ* attenuated from *ă*, after elision of the *Wāw* must have been lengthened to *yēšēb*, as it was still explained, with Ewald and others, in the twenty-third edition of this Grammar. The character of this *e* is seen from the fact that it is retained not merely before the tone, and in the counter-tone (e. g. וְיִרְעֵם Hos. 14, 10), but also in אֹרְעֶ֫ךָ Ex. 33, 13. 17. Its explanation, however, presents great difficulty. The view that original *yawšīb* became *yayšīb*, and then *yêšīb*, *yēšēb* (so still König, *Lehrgeb.*, p. 401), seems to be supported by the fact that, in Arabic, besides such *imperfects* as *yâlidu*, *yâṯibu* (with complete elision of the *Wāw*) we also find in the dialects *yûlid*, *yûṣal*, &c., 1st *sing. aulid*, *auṣal*, &c.: comp. Spitta, *Gramm. des Arab. Vulgärdial. v. Ägypten*, p. 223 sq.; on the corresponding strong formation in Ethiopic, comp. Dillmann, *Gramm.*, p. 146; Praetorius, § 93. But how comes then the almost invariable *scriptio defectiva* of this *ê*? From an original יְ֫ we should expect, according to § 7. *g*, a prevalence of the *scriptio plena*; in reality it occurs (with the exception of יְיַקֵּר Ps. 72. 14. elsewhere pointed וַיְיַקֵּר) only in Mic. 1, 8 and Ezek. 35, 9 *Kᵉthîbh*; in Ps. 138, 6 the Masora prefers to point יְיֵרֵעַ.—According to Stade (*Gramm.*, §§ 108, 117 *a*) the original *ĭ* of the second syllable has exercised a backward influence upon the original *ă* of the first syllable, 'in consequence of which an *ĭ* forces itself in after this *ă*, as it were by anticipation. The two coalesce into a diphthong, which is then merged into *ê*: הֵקִים *hêqîm* for *haiqîm* from *haqîm*, Aramaic *'aqîm*; מֵקִים from *maqîm*,' &c. The latter comparison must indeed be rejected, since the *e* in הֵקִים and מֵקִים is not unchangeable; but Stade's view has the advantage of attempting to explain at any rate the unchangeableness of the first *e* in יֵ֫שֶׁב and יֵרֵעַ, which he likewise refers to an original *yadi'*.—According to Philippi (*ZDMG.* xl. p. 653) an original *yālīd*, for example (see above), became *yilid* by assimilation of the vowel of the first syllable to that of the second; this then became *yêlēd* instead of *yēlēd*, in an attempt to raise the word again in this way (by writing *ê* instead of *ē*) to a triliteral form.

Digitized by Google

Rem. Since the infinitives לָדָה, דָּעָה (see below, letter *m*) point to a ground-form *di'at*, *lidat*, we must, with Philippi (*ZDMG.* xxxii. p. 42) and Barth (ibid. xli. p. 606), assign to שָׁבָת, &c., the ground-form *šibt* (which, therefore, reappears in שָׁבְתִּי, &c.); the apparent ground-form *šabt* rests upon the law that the *i* of the stem-syllable is changed into *a* whenever the syllable becomes doubly closed by the addition of the vowelless feminine ending. *c*

In more than half the number of verbs פ״י the original *Wāw* in the above-mentioned forms gives place to *Yôdh*, which in the *imperatives* צֵא, יְרַשׁ (see letter *f*) and *infinitive* יְסֹד is a strong consonant, but in the *imperfect* יִירַשׁ, properly *yiyraš*, merges with the preceding *i* into *ī*. *d*

In the second syllable *imperfects* of this form regularly have *ă*.

(*a*) That the latter forms are derived from verbs with an original *Wāw* (not *Yôdh*) is shown partly by the inflexion of these verbs in *Niph'al*, *Hiph'il*, and *Hoph'al* (where the original *Wāw* reappears throughout), and partly by the Arabic, in which verbs פ״י likewise exhibit a twofold formation; comp. *wâlâdâ*, imperf. *yâlîdu*, with elision of the *Wāw*, and *wâǵilâ*, *yauǵalu*, with retention of the *Wāw*. *e*

(*b*) Sometimes both forms, the weaker and the stronger, occur in the same verb; comp. צָק 2 Ki. 4, 41 and יָצַק *pour*, Ezek. 24, 3 (comp. וַיִּצְקוּ 1 Ki. 18, 34 and the *infin.* צָקֹת Ex. 38, 27); רָשׁ *take possession*, Deut. 1, 21. 1 Ki. 21, 15 (comp., however, letter *s*), יָרַשׁ (in *pause* for רָשׁ) Deut. 2, 24. 31; *plur.* יָרְשׁוּ Deut. 1, 8. 9, 23, but also. with ה— *paragogic*, יְרַשָּׁה Deut. 33, 23. In the *imperfect* יִיקַר Deut. 32, 22 and יָקַר Is. 10, 16 *it shall be kindled*; וַיִּיקַר *it was precious*, 1 Sam. 18, 30 and יָקַר Ps. 49, 9 (comp. יִיקַר Ps. 72, 14).—The form וַיִּחְמְוּ Gen. 30, 39, for וַיִּחַמּוּ, beside וַיִּחַמְנָה verse 38, is remarkable. *f*

(*c*) On רַד Jud. 19, 11 for יָרַד and שׁוֹב Jer. 42, 10 for the *infinitive absolute* שָׁוֹב, comp. § 19. *i*.—But יָרַד Jud. 5, 13 *a* and *b* is not intended by the Masora either as *perfect* (for יָרַד, which really should be restored) or as *imperative* of יָרַד, but as an apocopated *imperfect Pi'el* from יָרָה (=יְרַדֶּה) *to have dominion*. *g*

(*d*) The eight verbs[1], of which the initial consonant in the above-mentioned forms always suffers elision or aphaeresis, are יָלַד *to bring forth*, יָצָא *to go forth*, יָשַׁב *to sit*, *to dwell*, יָרַד *to descend*, also הָלַךְ *to go* (comp. below, letter *x*); and with *ā* in the second syllable of the *imperfect*, יָדַע *to know*, יָחַד *to be united*, יָקַע *to be dislocated*. Examples of the other formation (יִירַשׁ &c.) are יָעַף *to be wearied*, יָעַץ *to counsel*, יָשֵׁן *to sleep*, יָרֵא (*imperfect* יִירָא) *to fear*. *h*

---

[1] A ninth יָסַף *to add*, is also to be included. For since on the Mêša' stone, l. 21, the *infinitive* is not written לספות but לספת (comp. יספתי, l. 29), we must also read in Is. 30, 1 (Num. 32, 14. Deut. 29, 18) סָפֹת for סְפוֹת. The 2nd *plur. masc. imperative* סְפוּ Is. 29, 1. Jer. 7, 21 corresponds to שְׁבוּ; thus in proof of a supposed סָפָה *addere*, there remains only אַסְפָה Deut. 32, 23, for which, according to 2 Sam. 12, 8, אֹסִפָה is to be read.

Digitized by Google

i **2.** The original *Wāw* is retained as a firm consonant: (*a*) in the *infinitive*, *imperative*, and *imperfect Niph'al*, being protected by the doubling, e. g. הִוָּשֵׁב, יִוָּשֵׁב, which are consequently strong forms like יִקָּטֵל, הִקָּטֵל; (*b*) in the *Hithpa'el* of some verbs, e. g. הִתְיַדַּע from יָדַע, הִתְוַעֵּדָה from יָעַד, הִתְוַדָּה from יָדָה; otherwise a radical *Wāw* at the beginning of a word is now found only in a few nouns, e. g. יֶלֶד *proles* from יָלַד *to bear*. At the end of a syllable *Wāw* with the homogeneous vowel *ŭ* coalesces into *û*; so throughout *Hoph'al*, e. g. הוּשַׁב for *hŭwšabh*; but with a preceding *a* the *Wāw* is contracted into *ô* (וֹ); so in the *perfect* and *participle Niph'al* and throughout *Hiph'il*, e. g. נוֹשַׁב from an original *năwšābh*, הוֹשִׁיב from an original *hăwšîbh*.

k The first radical always appears as *Yôdh* in the *perfect* and *participle Qal*, יָשַׁב &c., יָשִׁב, יָשׁוּב, even when וְ precedes, e. g. וַיֵּשֶׁב (but וַיֵּשְׁבוּ, according to § 24. *b*), also throughout *Pi'ēl* and *Pu'al*, e. g. יִחֵל *to wait*, יֻלַּד *to be born*, and in the *imperfect* and *participle* יֵיטִב, יֵידַע *known* (from יָדַע), and, as a rule, also in *Hithpa'el*, e. g. הִתְיַלֵּד, הִתְיַצֵּב, הִתְיַחֵשׂ (as against הִתְוַדַּע, &c. with *Wāw*).

l The beginner may recognize verbs פ״ו in the *imperfect Qal* partly by the *Ṣere* under the preformatives; in *Niph'al*, *Hiph'il*, and *Hoph'al* by the *Wāw* (ו, וּ, וֹ) before the second radical. (The defective writing, as in הֹלִיד, is rare). Verbs פ״י have forms like שֵׁב (יָדַע), שֻׁבָה, in common with verbs פ״ן. Similarly *Hoph'al* has the same form as in verbs ע״ו and ע״י.

m Rem. 1. The *infinitive Qal* of the weaker form (שֶׁבֶת, ground-form *šibt*, comp. above, letter *c*) with suffixes is pointed as שָׁבְתִּי[1], &c. The masculine form is very rare, e. g. דַּעַ *to know*, Job 32, 6. 10, as also the feminine ending ־ָה, e. g. דָּעָה[2] Ex. 2, 4, לָדָה Is. 37, 3 (2 Ki. 19, 3); Jer. 13, 21. Hos. 9, 11; מָרָדָה[2] *to descend*, Gen. 46, 3, where the change of the *ē* into vocal *Šᵉwâ* is to be explained, with König, from its position between the principal and secondary tone. From יָדַע, under the influence of the guttural, דַּעַת is formed, with *suff.* דְּעָתִי &c.; but from יצא, צֵאת for *ṣᵉ'ēth*, see § 94. *f*. From יָרַד there occurs in Ps. 30, 4 in *Qᵉrê* מִיְּרָדִי (the *Kᵉthîbh* requires מִיּוֹרְדִי) a very remarkable case of the strong form (for מֵרִדְתִּי). For לַת 1 Sam. 4, 19 (generally explained as a case of

---

[1] וְשָׁבְתִּי Ps. 23, 6 can hardly be intended for an *infinitive* with suffix from שָׁבַב, but rather for a *perfect consecutive* from שׁוּב; we should, however, read וְיָשַׁבְתִּי.

[2] The infinitives דָּעָה and רָדָה belong to the source marked E (B by Dillmann) in the modern criticism of the Pentateuch. The same document also has נָתַן *to give*, for תֵּת; הָלַךְ *to go*, for לָכַת; and עָשָׂה *to make*, for עָשׂוֹת. See Dillmann, *Die BB. Num., Deut., Jos.*, p. 618.

Digitized by Google

assimilation of ד to ת in the supposed ground-form *ladt*; according to Mayer Lambert pausal of לֶדֶת = *lidt*, see above, letter *c*) read simply לָדֶת.

Examples of the strong form of the *infinitive* are יְרֹא *to fear*, Jos. 22, 25, with preposition לִיסֹּד Is. 51, 16 (but 2 Chron. 31, 7 according to Ben Naphtali לִיסֹּד, where the ׳ is only retained orthographically, but is really assimilated to the ס; the reading of Ben Asher, לִיסּוֹד, accepted by Baer, is meaningless); לִישֹׁן Eccles. 5, 11; לָרֹא 1 Sam. 18, 29 is irregular, probably, however, לָרֹא (for לִירֹא) is intended. With *suff.* בְּיִסְדִי Job 38, 4, comp. Jud. 14, 15. Ezr. 3, 12; with ת *fem.* יְכֹלֶת *to be able*, Num. 14, 16. On יְבֹשֶׁת, which is likewise usually referred to this class, comp. the note on § 70. *a*. *n*

2. The *imperative Qal* frequently has the lengthening by ־ָה, e. g. שְׁבָה *sit thou*, רְדָה *descend thou*. From יָהַב *to give*, Arab. *wâhâbâ*, only the *imperative* is used in Hebrew; it has the form הַב *give*, lengthened הָבָה generally with the meaning *age, go to* (Gen. 29, 21 הָבָה before א to avoid the hiatus); *fem.* הָבִי Ruth 3, 15, *Mil'ra'* on the analogy of the plural הָבוּ (in Job 6, 22 הָבוּ before the tone-syllable; but comp. Deut. 32, 3), whilst, on the analogy of other *imperatives Qal* of verbs ע״ם, הָבִי, הָבוּ, would rather be expected.—On דְּעָה Prov. 24, 14, comp. § 48. *l*. *o*

3. The *imperfect* with ו elided takes *ā* in the second syllable, besides the cases mentioned above (letter *f*), also in תֵּרַד Jer. 13, 17 (comp. Lam. 3, 48) and in the pausal form יֵלַךְ Job 27, 21 &c. (from יָהֲלָךְ, see letter *x*); on יֵצַר Is. 10, 16 see above, letter *f*. The *ā* in the second syllable, when followed by the affirmative נָה (תְּרַדְנָה &c.), is in accordance with the law mentioned above (letter *c*), by which *ā* takes the place of *ī* in a doubly closed syllable. Forms with *ē* in the second syllable shorten the *ē* to *S'ghôl*, when the tone is drawn back (before a tone-syllable or after *wāw consecutive*), e. g. וַיֶּשְׁבֶּנָּא Gen. 44, 33; וַיֵּרֶד, וַיֵּשֶׁב; but *ē* is retained in an open syllable, even with Mil'el-tone, in יֵצֵא Ex. 16, 29. Jud. 9, 39, in both cases with *nasog 'aḥor*, § 29. *e*. The *pausal* is either of the form וַיֵּשֶׁב Ruth 4, 1 or וַיֵּרֶד Ps. 18, 10; the 1st pers. sing., whether in or out of pause, is וְאֵרֵד, וְאֵלֵךְ &c., except וְאֵלֶךְ Job 19, 10, see letter *x*. For יֵיטַע Ps. 138, 6 (comp. the note above, on letter *b* and the analogous cases, § 70. *d*) יֵרֵעַ is intended. *p*

The *imperfect* of the form יִירַשׁ is frequently (especially before affirmatives) written defectively, in which case the *i* can always be recognized as a long vowel by the *Metheg* (see § 16. *f*), e. g. יֵעָשׂוּ Is. 40, 30, יֵגְעוּ Is. 65, 23; and so always יִרְאוּ *they fear*, as distinguished from יָרְאוּ *they see* (*imperf. Qal* of רָאָה).—On וַיִּשָּׂם Gen. 50, 26. 24, 33 *K'th.*, and וַיִּסָּף Ex. 30, 32, see § 73, letter *f*. *q*

From יָכַל *to prevail, to be able*, the *imperfect Qal* is יוּכַל, which can only have arisen through a depression of the vowel from יוֹכַל (ground-form *yaukhal* = *yawkhal*), to distinguish it, according to Qimḥi, from אוֹכַל, just as, according to § 47. *b*, אֶקְטֹל is differentiated from יִקְטֹל. Comp. the Arabic *yauru'u* (*yôru'u*) from *waru'a*, *yauġalu* (*yôġalu*) from *waġila*, as also the vulgar Arabic (among towns-people) *yûṣal* &c. from *waṣala*. Others regard יוּכַל as an *imperfect Hoph'al* (*he is enabled* = *he can*), always used instead of the *imperfect Qal*; comp., how- *r*

Digitized by Google

ever, § 53. *u*.—וְתִטְבָּל occurs in Jer. 3, 5 as 2nd *sing. fem.* for וְתִטְבְּלִי, according to König, because the 2nd *fem.* was already sufficiently indicated.

s 4. The attenuation of *ā* to *ī* in the *perfect* (in a toneless, closed syllable) which is discussed in § 44. *d* (comp. § 64. *f*) occurs in verbs מ״ו in a few forms of יָלַד Num. 11, 12. Jer. 2, 27. Ps. 2, 7, &c. (always after יְ), as well as of יָרַשׁ, e. g. וְיִרְשְׁתֶּם, &c., Deut. 4, 1. 8, 1. 17, 14. 19, 1. 26, 1. 31, 3 (always after וְ for וָ). In both cases the attenuation might be explained from the tendency to assimilate the vowels, especially if the initial יְ was pronounced, as in Syriac, like *i* (§ 47. *b*). In the case of יָרַשׁ, however, a secondary form יֵרַשׁ (comp. § 44. *d*) is probably to be assumed, since in Arabic also the verb has the form *wārīṯ*. The forms וְיֵרַשׁוּהָ Ezek. 36, 12 and וְיֵרְשׁוּהָ Ps. 69, 36, &c., are most simply explained from the return of this *ī*.

t 5. As an exception, the *imperfect Niph'al* sometimes has a יִ instead of the וִ, e. g. וַיִּחַל *and he stayed*, Gen. 8, 12 (unless the *Pi'ēl* or וַיְחַל, as in ver. 10, is to be read), comp. Ex. 19, 13; 1 Sam. 13, 8 *K*ᵉ*thībh*.—The first person always has the form אֵאָשֵׁב, not אָאָשֵׁב, comp. § 51. *p*.—In the plural of the *participle* נִגְיִי (from נָגָה, with depression of *ō* to *ā*, comp. § 27. *n*) is found in Zeph. 3, 18; comp. Lam. 1, 4. While in these cases some doubt may be felt as to the correctness of the Masoretic pointing, much more is this so in the perfect נִלְדִּי *null*ᵉ*dhū*, 1 Chron. 3, 5. 20, 8, for נוֹלַדְתִּי which appears to be required by the *wāw* in the initial syllable.

u 6. In the *imperfect Pi'ēl* syncope of the first radical (י) sometimes takes place after *wāw consec.* (as in the case of א, § 68. *k*), e. g. וַיִּגֶּה for וַיְיַגֶּה *and he has grieved*, Lam. 3, 33, וַיִּדְּדוּ for וַיְיִדְּדוּ *and they have cast*, verse 53: on the other hand, in יַדּוּ גוֹרָל *they have cast lots*, Joel 4, 3. Ob. 11. Nah. 3, 10, a *perfect Qal* of יָדַד is required by the context. So from a verb פ״י, of the second class, וַיִּבְּשֵׁהוּ for וַיְיִבְּשֵׁהוּ *and he made it dry*, Nah. 1, 4; comp. וַיִּשְׁרֵם 2 Chron. 32, 30 *Q*ᵉ*rē* (the *K*ᵉ*thīb*. points either to *Pi'ēl* וַיְיַשְּׁרֵם or *Hiph'īl* וַיְיַשְׁרֵם).

v 7. In the *imperative Hiph'īl* instead of the usual form הַשְׁכֵּב, *i* is also found in the second syllable; הוֹצִיא Is. 43, 8; הוֹפִיעַ Ps. 94, 1 (before ה, hence probably a mere mistake for הוֹפַיְעָה); הוֹכִיחַ Prov. 19, 25. When closed by a guttural the second syllable generally has *ă*, as הוֹדַע, הוֹדַע, comp. also הקֵר Prov. 25, 17 (as in the *infin. constr.* הוֹכַח Job 6, 26; see § 65. *d*). On the other hand, *i* always reappears when the syllable becomes open, thus הוֹשִׁיבָה, הוֹשִׁיבִי, הוֹשִׁיעָה, and so also before suffixes (§ 61. *g*). הֵיטִיבָא Gen. 8, 17 *Q*ᵉ*rē* (*K*ᵉ*thīb*. הוֹטִיבָא, see § 70. *b*) is irregular.—The *jussive* and the *imperfect consecutive Hiph'īl* when the tone is drawn back take *S*ᵉ*ghōl* in the second syllable, as in *Qal*, e. g. יִסְגְּךָ *that he may increase*, Prov. 1, 5, before לָקַח; cf. Ex. 10, 28. Deut. 3, 26; תִּסְגְּךָ (תּוֹסֵף Prov. 30, 6 is anomalous); in *pause*, however, also תּוֹסֵף as *jussive*, Job 40, 32 (usual *jussive* in *pause* יוֹשֵׁב &c., which occurs even without the pause after *wāw consecutive*, Gen. 47, 11. Josh. 24, 3. 2 Sam. 8, 4, &c.). With a final guttural יֵדַע and יוֹכַח (*jussive*) and וַיּוֹכַח, &c.; with a final ר in *pause* וַתֹּתֶר Ruth 2, 14: on וַיְשַׁעֲבֵם Is. 35, 4, comp. § 65. *f*).—On forms like יַהְשִׁישׁ, see § 53. *q*.

In *Hoph'al* ô stands instead of וּ, in הוֹדַע (for הוּדַע) Lev. 4, 23. 28, הוֹנָה 2 Sam. 20, 13, and perhaps in יוֹרֵא (for יוּרָה) Prov. 11, 25; but comp. Delitzsch on the passage.—An *infinitive Hoph'al* with feminine ending occurs in הֹלָדֶת Gen. 40, 20, for הֻלָּדֶת = הוּלֹדֶת; comp. above, letter *t*, on נִגְּדוּ, and § 71 at the end. *w*

8. The verb הָלַךְ *to go*, belongs in some respects to the ע״י class, for it forms (as if from וָלַךְ) *imperfect* יֵלֵךְ, with *wâw consecutive* וַיֵּלֶךְ (in *pause* וַיֵּלֶךְ Gen. 24, 61, &c.), 1st sing. וָאֵלֵךְ (but in Job 19, 17 וָאֵלָךְ); *infinitive construct* לֶכֶת with suff. לֶכְתִּי, &c.; *imperative* לֵךְ, לָךְ, in the lengthened form לְכָה (as an interjection referring even to a *feminine*, Gen. 19, 32, or a *plural*, Gen. 31, 44) and לֶךְ (Num. 23, 13. Jud. 19, 13. 2 Chron. 25, 17, and the Mêša' inscription, line 14); *Hiph.* הוֹלִיךְ (also in Ex. 2, 9 הוֹלִיכִי 2nd *fem. imperative* is to be read for הֵילִיכִי, which probably arose merely through confusion with the following הֵינִיקוּ); *imperfect* יוֹלִיךְ, but in the 1st sing. of the *imperfect consecutive* always וְאוֹלִךְ Lev. 26, 13. Amos 2, 11, &c. Rarely, and almost exclusively in the later Books or in poetry, the regular inflexions of הָלַךְ are also found: *imperf.* יְהַלֵּךְ (Ps. 58, 9, &c.; but תְּהַלֵּךְ Ex. 9, 23. Ps. 73, 9; comp. § 64. *a* and *h*); אֶהֱלֹךְ Job 16, 22, also Mêša' inscription, line 14, אוחלך; *infin.* חֲלֹךְ (Ex. 3, 19. Num. 22, 13 sq. 16[1]. Eccles. 6, 8. 9), *imperative plur.* הִלְכוּ Jer. 51, 50. On the other hand, the *perfect Qal* is always הָלַךְ, *participle* הֹלֵךְ, *infinitive absolute* הָלוֹךְ, *Niph'al* נֶהֱלַךְ, *Pi'el* הִלֵּךְ, *Hithpa'el* הִתְהַלֵּךְ, so that a י never appears unmistakeably as the first radical. The usual explanation of the above forms is nevertheless based on a supposed obsolete יָלַךְ. It is, however, more correct to regard the apparent ע״י forms of הלך with Praetorius (*ZAW.* ii. 310 sqq.) as originating with the Hiph'îl, of which the ground-form *hahlîkh* became *hâlîkh*, and this again, on the analogy of the *imperfect Qal* of verbs פ״א, *hôlîkh*. This *hôlîkh* being referred to a supposed *haulîkh* (properly *hawlîkh*) gave rise to new formations after the manner of verbs פ״י. *x*

§ 70. *Verbs* ע״ם. *Second Class, or Verbs properly* ע״ם, e. g. יָטַב *to be good. Paradigm L.*

Verbs properly ע״ם differ from verbs ע״י in the following points: *a*

1. In *Qal* the initial Yôdh never suffers aphaeresis or elision; hence the *infinitive* has the form יְבֹשׁ[2], the *imperfect* יִיטַב, יִיטַן, יִינַק (in *pause* יִינָק), also written יִטַב, &c.; and so always with a tone-bearing *ă* in the second syllable, even after *wâw consec.*, e. g. וַיִּיטַן, except וַיִּיקַץ Gen. 9, 24,

[1] Comp. above, letter *m*, second note.

[2] This may be inferred from בִּיבֹשׁ (= בְּיָבֹשׁ) Is. 27, 11, which with its fem. יְבֻשָּׁה Gen. 8, 7, is the only example of an infinitive *construct Qal* of these verbs. No example of the *imperative Qal* is found: consequently יָטַב, &c. (in Paradigm L of the earlier editions of this Grammar), are only inferred from the *imperfect*.

Digitized by Google

and וַיִּצֶר Gen. 2, 7. 19, unless יָצַר is to be included among verbs פ״י (comp. נוֹצַר Is. 43, 10).

b **2.** In *Hiph'îl* the original form הַיְטִיב is regularly contracted to הֵיטִיב (rarely written הֵטִיב, הֵיטֵב, &c.); *imperfect* יֵיטִיב, וַיֵּיטֶב. Instances of the uncontracted form are יְהַשְׁרוּ Prov. 4, 25, according to Barth (see above, § 67. *p*), an example of an *i-imperfect* of *Qal*, since the *Hiph'îl* is otherwise always *causative;* הַיְשֵׁר (*imperative*) Ps. 5, 9 *Q'rê* (the *K'tîb.* requires הוֹשֵׁר according to the form of verbs ע״י; comp. Is. 45, 2, אוֹשֵׁר *K'tîb.*, אַיְשֵׁר *Q'rê*), comp. Gen. 8, 17 *Q'rê;* מַיְמִינִים 1 Chron. 12, 2, to be explained as a denominative from יָמִין; אַיְסִירֵם Hos. 7, 12 (§ 24. *f*, note); but perhaps the punctuation here is only intended to suggest another reading אֲיַסְּרֵם.

c Rem. 1. The only verbs of this kind are: יָטַב *to be good* (only in the *imperfect Qal* and in *Hiph'îl;* in the *perfect Qal* טוֹב, a verb ע״ו, is used instead), יָנַק *to suck*, יָקַץ *to awake*, יָצַר *to form* (but see above, letter *a*), יָלַל *Hiph'îl* הֵילִיל *to bewail*, יָשַׁר *to be straight, right*, also יָבֵשׁ (Arabic *yâbisâ*) *to be dry* (but *Hiph'îl* הוֹבִישׁ 2 Sam. 19, 6, on the analogy of verbs ע״י; on Is. 30, 5, comp. § 72. *x*), and the *Hiph'îl* הֵימִין (denominative from יָמִין) *to go to the right*.

d 2. In some examples of the *imperfect Hiph'îl* the preformative has been subsequently added to the contracted form: יֵיטִיב Job 24, 21; יֵילֵל Is. 15, 2. 3. 16, 7; אֵילֵל Jer. 48, 31; plur. יֵילִילוּ Hos. 7, 14, comp. Is. 65, 14. Qimḥi and others explain the above forms from a phonetic interchange of *Yôdh* and *He*, arising from the unsyncopated forms יְהֵילִיל, &c. (comp. Is. 52, 5). It would, perhaps, be more correct to suppose that the regular forms (יֵיטִיב, יֵילִיל) were originally intended, but that in the later pronunciation the syllable was broken up in order to restore artificially the preformative which had become merged in the first radical.

e Isolated anomalies are: *perfect Hiph'îl* וְהֵיטַבְתִּי Ezek. 36, 11 with separating vowel (for הֵיטַבְתִּי) on the analogy of verbs ע״ה; *imperfect* יֵיטֵב for יֵיטִיב 1 Ki. 1, 47; תֵּיטְבִי (*imperfect Qal* for תִּיטְבִי) Nah. 3, 8; וְתֵנִיקָהוּ *imperfect Hiph'îl*, Ex. 2, 9, either an error for וְתֵינֵק, or an irregular shortening of the first syllable, caused by the forward movement of the tone. Similarly, the *Hiph'îl* הֵקִין (from קוּץ) is always used for הֵיקִיץ from יָקַץ. On וַיְבַשֵּׁהוּ Nah. 1, 4, see § 69. *u*.

§ 71. *Verbs* פ״נ. *Third Class, or Verbs with Yôdh assimilated.*

In some verbs פ״נ, the *Yôdh* (or the original *Wāw*) does not quiesce in the preceding vowel, but is regarded as a full consonant, and, like *Nûn*[1], is assimilated to the following consonant. These forms,

[1] These verbs, like verbs ע״ע (cf. above, note on § 67. *g*), may perhaps have been influenced by the analogy of verbs פ״ן.

Digitized by Google

therefore, belong properly to the class of strong verbs. Assimilation invariably takes place in יָצַע (prop. וצע) *to spread under*; *Hiph'il* הִצִּיעַ, *Hoph'al* הָצַע; יָצַת *to burn*, imperfect יִצַּת, *Niph'al* נִצַּת, *Hiph'il* הִצִּית (in Is. 27, 4 also אֲצִיתֶנָּה is to be read with König; in 2 Sam. 14, 30 the Masora has rightly emended the *K'thîbh* והוציתיה, which could only be the 1st sing. perf. of a verb י״ם, to the imperative וְהַצִּיתוּ in agreement with the context and all the early versions); יָצַג, *Hiph'il* הֵצִיג *to place*, *Hoph'al* הָצַג; and probably also in the forms ordinarily derived from נָצַב, viz. נִצַּב (*Niph'al*), הִצִּיב, יְצִיב, הָצַב; at any rate a stem יָצַב is implied by the *Hithpa'ēl* הִתְיַצֵּב; instead of the anomalous וְתִתְצַב Ex. 2, 4 read with the Samaritan ותתיצב, i. e. וְתִתְיַצֵּב. Besides the common form we find once אָצַק in Is. 44, 3 (from יָצַק *to pour*) with a *transitive* meaning, beside וַיֵּצַק *intransitive*, 1 Ki. 22, 35. Elsewhere the *imperfect consecutive* has the form וַיִּצֹק Gen. 28, 18. 35, 14. &c., comp. § 69. *f*, where also other forms of יָצַק are given; וַיִּיצֶר and יְצֹר (Is. 44, 12. 49, 8. Jer. 1, 5 *Q're*), from יָצַר *to form*, are, however, used in the same sense. Comp. also אֶפְרֹם Hos. 10, 10; וַיִּשְׂרָנָה (for וַתִּ according to § 47. *k*) 2 Sam. 6, 12; לִיסֹּד 2 Chron. 31, 7 (comp. § 69. *n*) and מִסַּד Is. 28, 16. This assimilation is found only with sibilants (most frequently with צ) except in the case of וַיִּקַּן 1 Ki. 3, 15 (where, however, others read וַיִּמָּן) and in חֻלָּדָת Gen. 40, 20. Ezek. 16, 5 (comp. הוּלָּדָת verse 4), *infinitive Hoph'al* of יָלַד (comp. טוּלְדוּ § 69. *l*).

§ 72. *Verbs* ע״י (*vulgo* ו״ע), e. g. קוּם *to rise up*. *Paradigm M.*

1. According to § 67. *a* a large number of monosyllabic stems were brought into agreement with the triliteral form by a strengthening, or repetition, of the second radical, i. e. of the *consonantal* element in the stem. In another large class of stems the same object has been attained by strengthening the *vocalic* element. The ground-form used for these verbs is not, as in other cases (§ 39. *a*), the 3rd *sing. masc. perfect*, but always the *infinitive construct* form (§ 39. *b*), the *û* of which is characteristic also of the *imperative* and of the *imperfect indicative Qal*. These stems are consequently termed verbs ע״ע or more correctly (see Rem.) ע״ע[1]. *a*

[1] The term ע״ע was consequent on the view (formerly accepted in this Grammar) that the *Wāw* (or ' in the case of verbs ע״י) in these stems was originally

b **2.** As in the case of verbs ע״ע, the monosyllabic stem of verbs ע״ו generally retains the vowel which would have been required in the *second* syllable of the ordinary strong form, since this belongs essentially to the character of the verbal form (§ 43. *b*; § 67. *b*). However, it is to be remarked: (*a*) that the vowel, short in itself, becomes of necessity long in an open syllable as well as in a tone-bearing closed *ultima* (except in *Hoph'al*, see letter *d*), e. g. 3rd *sing. masc. perf.* קָם, *fem.* קָמָה, *plur.* קָמוּ, but in a closed *penultima* קָמְתָּ, &c.[1]; (*b*) that in the forms as we now have them the lengthening of the original short vowel sometimes takes place irregularly. Comp. letter *f*.

c Intransitive verbs *middle E* in the *perfect Qal* have the form מֵת *he is dead;* verbs *middle O* have the form אוֹר *luxit,* בּוֹשׁ *he was ashamed*[2]. Comp. letters *n* to *r*.

---

consonantal. This view seemed especially to be supported by the return of the *Wāw* in *Pi'ēl* (עִוֵּר, the ו usually passing into י as in קִיַּם, cf. Arabic *qâwwâmâ*), and by certain forms of the *absolute state* of the nouns of such stems, e. g. מָוֶת *death*, compared with מוּת *to die*. Hence in explaining the verbal forms a supposed stem *qawam* (in verbs ע״י e. g. *ḥayat*) was always assumed, and יָקוּם was referred to an original *yaqwūm*, the *infinitive absolute* קוֹם to original *qāwôm*, the *participle passive* קוּם to original *qāwûm*. It must, however, be admitted: (1) that forms like קִיַּם, עִוֵּר (letter *m*) are only to be found in the latest Books, and are hence evidently secondary as compared with the pure Hebrew forms קוֹמֵם, &c.; (2) that to refer the verbal forms invariably to the stem קָוָם, leads in many cases to phonetic combinations which are essentially improbable, whereas the assumption of original *middle-vowel* stems renders a simple and natural explanation almost always possible. These ע״ו stems are therefore to be rigidly distinguished from the real ע״ו stems of the strong form, such as רָוַח, גָּוַע, &c. (see below, letter *gg*). As early as the eleventh century the right view with regard to ע״ו stems was taken by Samuel Hannagîd (cf. Bacher, *Leben und Werke des Abulwalîd*, p. 16), recently by Böttcher (*Lehrbuch*, § 1112), and especially by Müller and Stade (see above, p. 182, note) with regard both to ע״ו and ע״י verbs.

[1] In Aramaic, however, always קָמְתָּ; also in Hebrew Grammars before Qimḥi קָמְתִּי, קָמְתָּ, &c. are found, but in our editions of the Bible this occurs only in *pause*, e. g. קָמְתִּי Mic. 7, 8, קָמְתָּ 2 Ki. 7. 3. 4.

[2] According to Stade (*Grammatik*, § 385. *e* and *f*) the *e* in מֵת is of the nature of a diphthong (from *ai*, which arose from the union of the vowel *i*, the sign of the intransitive, with the *a* of the root), and likewise the *o* in אוֹר, &c. (from *au*). But *ô* (from *au*) could not, by § 26. *p*, remain in a closed penultima (בֹּשְׁתָּ, &c.); consequently the *o* of these forms can only be tone-long, i. e. due to lengthening of an original *u*, and similarly the *ē* of מֵת to lengthening of an original *i*. This is confirmed by the fact that the *ô* in בֹּשְׁתָּ, בֹּשְׁתִּי, בֹּשְׁנוּ is always, and in בֹּשׁוּ,

3. In the *imperfect Qal*, *perfect Niph'al* and throughout *Hiph'il* and *Hoph'al* the short vowel of the preformatives in an open syllable before the tone is changed into the corresponding tone-long vowel. In *Qal* and *Niph'al* the original *ă* is the basis of the form and not the *ĭ* attenuated from *ă* (§ 67. *h*; but cf. also below, letter *h* on יִבֹּשׁ), hence יָקוּם for *yăqúm*; נָקוֹם for *năqôm*; on the other hand, in the *perfect Hiph'il* הֵקִים for *hĭqím*; *participle* מֵקִים (on the Ṣere cf. letter *z*); *perfect Hoph'al* הוּקַם for *hŭqam*. *d*

A vowel thus lengthened before the tone is naturally changeable and becomes *vocal Šᵉwâ* when the tone is moved forward, e. g. יְמִיתֶנּוּ *he will kill him*; so also in the 3rd *plur. imperfect Qal* with *Nûn paragogic*; יְמִיתֻנּוּ (without *Nûn* יְמִתוּ). The wholly abnormal *scriptio plena* of *ē* in הֲהֵיטִיר Jer. 2, 11 (beside הֵטִיר in the same verse) should, with König, be emended into הֵיטִיר; the incorrect repetition of the interrogative, however, necessarily led to the form being pointed as *perfect* instead of *imperfect*.—Only in *Hoph'al* is the *û* retained throughout as an unchangeable vowel, when it has been introduced by an abnormal lengthening for the tone-long *ō* (as in the *Hoph'al* of verbs פ״נ). *e*

4. The cases of unusual vowel lengthening mentioned in letter *b* are: *imperfect Qal* יָקוּם (also in Arabic *yăqûmu*), but *jussive* with normal lengthening (§ 48. *g*), יָקֹם, with retraction of the tone יָקֹם (*yāqŏm*), וַיָּקֹם (in *pause* וַיָּקָם); *imperative* קוּם; the normal lengthening of the *ŭ* occurs in the 2nd *plur. fem.* לְכֹמְנָה, since, according to § 26. *p*, *ŭ* cannot be retained in a closed penultima; *infinitive construct* קוּם. In *Hiph'il* the lengthening of the original *ĭ* to *ī* (הֵקִים, *imperfect* יָקִים, *jussive* יָקֶם, with retraction of the tone יָקֶם, וַיָּקֶם) exactly agrees with the analogy of the strong verb (comp. § 53. *a*). *f*

The following forms require special consideration: the *participle Qal* קָם is to be traced to the ground-form with *â* unobscured, Arab. *qâʾil*, § 9. *q*, and § 50. *b*. The analogous form *qâʾim*[1], after absorption of the *ĭ*, became קָם, owing to the predominating character of the *â*. The unchangeableness of the *â* (*plur.* קָמִים, *constr.* קְמֵי, &c.) favours this explanation. *g*

3rd *plur. perfect*, nearly always (the instances are 11 to 2) written defectively. Forms like בֹּשָׁה, בֹּשׁוּ, אֹורוּ, &c. are therefore to be treated as orthographic licences.

[1] So in Arabic (prop. *qâʾim*, since the two vowels are kept apart by the insertion of an א, comp. Aram. קָאֵם); but also contracted, as *lâk*, *hâr*, for *lâʾik*, &c. (comp. Wright's *Gramm. of the Arabic Language*, 2nd ed. vol. i. p. 164).

Digitized by Google

h In the *imperfect Qal*, besides the forms with original *ŭ* (now *ū*) there are also forms with original *ă*. This *ă* was lengthened to *ā*, and then further obscured to *ō*; hence especially יָבוֹא (יָבֹא), וַיָּבֹא, &c., from the *perfect* בָּא *he has come*. In the *imperfects* יָאוֹר and יָבוֹשׁ from the *intransitive perfects* אוֹר, בּוֹשׁ (see above, letter *c*), most probably also in נָאוֹת 2 Ki. 12, 9, נָאוֹת Gen. 34, 15 from an unused אוֹת *to consent*, and perhaps in וַתָּהֹם 1 Sam. 4, 5, &c., as in the cases noticed in § 63. *e* and especially § 67. *n*, the *ē* of the preformative is lengthened from *ĭ* (which is attenuated from the original *ă*) and thus *yi-bāš* became *yī-bāš*, and finally *yē-bōš*. Finally the *Niph.* נָקוֹם (*nă-qām*), *imperfect* יָקוֹם from *y'hinqām* (§ 51. *a*) = *yiqqām*, arises in the same way from the obscuring of *ā* lengthened from *ă*.

i 5. In the *perfect Niph'al* and *Hiph'îl* a ו is inserted before the afformatives beginning with a consonant in the 1st and 2nd persons and ֵי regularly in the *imperfect Qal*, sometimes also in the *imperfect Hiph'îl*, before the termination נָה (see, however, the Rem.). As in verbs ע״ע (§ 67. *d*) these *separating vowels* serve as an artificial opening of the preceding syllable, in order that it may retain its long vowel; in the *perfect Hiph'îl*, however, before the ו, instead of the *î* an *ē* is somewhat frequently found[1] (as a normal lengthening of the original *ĭ*), especially after *wāw consecutive*, Deut. 4, 39. 30, 1, as well as before the afformatives תֶּם and תֶּן or before suffixes, Deut. 22, 2. 1 Sam. 6, 8. 1 Ki. 8, 34. Ezek. 34, 4. For in all these cases the tone is removed from the ו to the following syllable, and this forward movement of the tone produces at the same time a weakening of the *î* to *ē*; thus הֲקִימֹתָ, תְּקִימוֹתָ (or תְּקִ֫ימוֹתָ), but וַהֲקִמְתָּ, &c., Ex. 26, 30, &c.; Deut. 4, 39. Num. 18, 26 (comp., however, וַתְּקִמְטֵנִי Mic. 5, 4). In the same way in the 1st *pers. sing.* of the *perfect Niph'al* the *ô* before the separating vowel is always modified to *û* (נְקוּמוֹתִי); comp. letter *v*. In the *imperfect Qal* and *Hiph'îl* the separating vowel ֵי always bears the tone (תְּקוּמֵינָה).

k Without the separating vowel and consequently with the tone-long *ō* and *ē* instead of *û* and *î* we find in *imperfect Qal* תָּבוֹאנָה (see § 76. *g*); תְּשֹׁבְנָה Ezek. 16, 55 (also תְּשׁוּבֵינָה in the same verse); וַתָּשֹׁבְנָה 1 Sam. 7, 14 (comp. Ezek. 35, 9 *Q'rê*;

[1] וַהֲשִׁיבֹתֶם 1 Sam. 6, 7 (comp. 2 Chron. 6, 25) could only be an orthographic licence for וְהֵשֵׁב; perhaps, however, וְהֵשִׁיב was originally intended.

Digitized by Google

on the *K^ethîbh* תִּישַׁבְנָה comp. above, note on § 69. *b*); תְּאָרְנָה 1 Sam. 14, 27 from אוֹר (*K^ethîbh* תְּרְאֶנָה *they saw*, see § 75. *w*); in *Hiph'îl*, e.g. הֲנִפֹתָ Ex. 20, 25, also הֲנִיפוֹתִי Job 31, 21; וְהֲטִלֹתִי Jer. 22, 26; תְּשִׁבְנָה Job 20, 10; with a separating vowel, e.g. תְּבִיאֶנָּה Lev. 7, 30 from בּוֹא. *S^eghôl* without י occurs in the *imperfect Qal* in תְּמוּתֶנָּה Ezek. 13, 19. Zech. 1, 17; and in *Hiph'îl* Mic. 2, 12: the Dageš in the *Nún* is, with Baer, to be rejected in all three cases according to the best authorities. Wholly abnormal is תְּקִימְנָה Jer. 44, 25, probably an erroneous transposition of ימ (for תְּקִמְנָה), unless it originates from an incorrect spelling תְּקַיְּמְנָה or תְּקַיֵּמְנָה.

l **6.** The tone as in verbs ע״ע (comp. § 67. *k*) is also retained in verbs ע״י before the afformatives ה־, ו, י־, generally on the stem-syllable; thus שָׂמָה (but also בָּזָה לְךָ 2 Ki. 19, 21, probably for the sake of rhythmical uniformity with the following לָעֲנָה לְךָ; after *wāw consecutive* וְשָׂבָה Is. 23, 17); שָׂמוּ (but also שָׂמּוּ, comp. Is. 28, 7. 29, 9. Nah. 3, 18. Ps. 76, 6. Lam. 4, 18; וְרָצוּ 1 Sam. 8, 11; so especially before a following א, cf. § 49. *l*, Num. 13, 32; וְנָשׂוּ Is. 19, 1; before ע, Lam. 4, 14); תְּקוֹמִי, יְקוֹמוּ, but before a *suffix* or with *Nún paragogic* וַיְסַבּוּם 2 Chron. 28, 15; יְקוּשֻׁנּוּן Deut. 33, 11, &c.

m **7.** The formation of the conjugations *Pi'ēl*, *Pu'al* and *Hithpa'ēl* is, strictly speaking, excluded by the nature of verbs ע״י. It is only in the latest Books that we find a few secondary formations, probably borrowed from Aramaic, on the analogy of verbs ע״ו (with consonantal ו, see below, letter *gg*); e.g. the *Pi'ēl* עִוֵּד *to surround*, Ps. 119, 61, and with change of ו to י, קַיֵּם, *infinitive* קַיֵּם Esth. 9, 31. 32, &c., from קוּם; וְחַיְּבֻהָם Dan. 1, 10 from חוּב *to be guilty*. The *Hithpa'ēl* הִצְטַיֵּד Josh. 9, 12, which belongs to the older language, is probably a denominative from צַיִד. On the other hand the otherwise less common conjugation *Pi'lēl* (properly *Pa'lēl*, see § 55. *d*), with its passive and reflexive, is usually employed in the sense of *Pi'ēl* and as a substitute for it, e.g. קוֹמֵם from *qāmēm* with obscuring of *ā* to *ô* (comp. § 55. *b*) *to set up* from קוּם; מוֹתֵת *to slaughter*, 1 Sam. 14, 13. 17, 51. 2 Sam. 1, 9, from מוּת; רוֹמֵם *to exalt*, passive רוֹמַם from רוּם; reflexive הִתְעוֹרֵר *to stir up oneself* (comp. יִתְעֹרֵר Job 17, 8 in *pause*) from עוּר; reciprocal הִתְבּוֹשְׁשׁ *to be ashamed before one another*, Gen. 2, 25. The conjugation *Pilpēl* (§ 55. *f*) is less common, e.g. טַלְטֵל *to hurl away* from טוּל; קַרְקֵר *to destroy* from קוּר.

Digitized by Google

REMARKS.

I. *On Qal.*

n 1. Of verbs *middle E* and *O*, in which, as in the strong verb, the *perfect* and *participle* have the same form (§ 50. 2) the following are the only examples: מֵת *he is dead, fem.* מֵתָה, 2nd *masc.* מַתָּה (comp. § 44. *g*; § 66. *h*); 1st *sing.* מַתִּי, וָמַתִּי (even in *pause*, Gen. 19, 19); *plur.* מַתְנוּ, 1st *pers.* מַתְנוּ, in *pause* מָתְנוּ; נָד *it fleeth away*, Is. 17, 11; בּוֹשׁ *he was ashamed*, בֹּשְׁתָּ, בֹּשְׁתִּי, בֹּשְׁנוּ, בֹּשׁוּ; אוֹר *it has shone, plur.* אֹורוּ; טוֹב *to be good*, טֹבוּ. *Participles* מֵת *a dead man* (*plur.* מֵתִים, מָתֵי); בּוֹשִׁים *ashamed*, Ezek. 32, 30.

o Isolated anomalies in the *perfect* are: וְשָׁבַתְּ (with the original ending of the *fem.* for וְשָׁבָה) Ezek. 46, 17 (see § 44. *f*); צָקוֹן Is. 26, 16 (*Nûn paragogic* with the *perfect* elsewhere only in Deut. 8, 3. 16).—In בָּנוּ 1 Sam. 25, 8 (for בָּאנוּ from בּוֹא) the א has been dropped contrary to custom. In בָּאוּ Jer. 27, 18 (instead of בָּאוּא) the Masora seems to point to the *imperfect* יְבֹאוּ which is what would be expected; as *Yôdh* precedes, it is perhaps simply a scribal error.

p The form קָם occurs (cf. § 9. *b*) with א in the *perfect*, קָאם Hos. 10, 14, also in the *participles* לָאֵט *softly*, Jud. 4. 21, רָאשׁ *poor*, 2 Sam. 12, 1. 4. Prov. 10, 4, *plur.* 13, 23; שָׁאֲטִים *doing despite unto*, Ezek. 28, 24. 26; *fem.* 16, 57; also in Zech. 14, 10 רָאמָה is to be read with Ben-Naphtali for רָאֲמָה. On the analogy of participles of verbs *middle Ō* (like בּוֹשִׁים, see above) קוֹמִים occurs for קָמִים 2 Ki. 16, 7 and even with a transitive meaning לוֹם *occultans*, Is. 25, 7; בּוֹסִים Zech. 10, 5. *Participle passive*, מוּל *circumcised*; but סוֹג *a backslider*, Prov. 14, 14, and סוּרָה *put aside*, Is. 49, 21 (cf. Jer. 17, 13 *Q're*), are verbal adjectives of the form qāṭûl (§ 50. *f*), not passive participles. For חָשִׁים *hastening*. Num. 32, 17, read חֲשִׁים as in Ex. 13, 18.

q 2. With imperfects in *û* there are almost always the corresponding *imperative* and *infinitive construct* in *û*, as יָקוּם, *imperative* and *infinitive* קוּם (also defectively written קֻם, יָקֻם); but with יָדוּשׁ *he threshes* (*infin.* דּוּשׁ) the *imperative* דּוֹשִׁי (*fem.*) occurs in Mic. 4, 13; with יָמוּט *it slippeth*, the *infinitive* מוֹט (Ps. 38, 17. 46, 3); comp. נוֹחַ (also נָחַ) Num. 11, 25 and נוּחַ Is. 7, 2 (elsewhere נָחָה) with the *imperfects* יָנוּחַ and יָנֻחַ; לָעוֹז Is. 30, 2; שׁוֹב Josh. 2, 16; רוֹם Ezek. 10, 17 (vers. 16 רוּם).

r Where the *imperfect* has *ô* the *imperative* and *infinitive* also have it; thus *imperfect* יָבוֹא (יָבֹא), *infinitive*, &c., בּוֹא or בֹּא[1]; וַיֹּאמֶר 2 Sam. 2, 32, אָמְרוּ; אָמוֹט, יָמוֹט, &c.—יָקוֹם Job 8, 14 (if it be a verb at all and not rather a substantive) is formed on the analogy of verbs ע״ע, since the *imperfect* of קוּם appears as אָקוּם in Ps. 95, 10. On the other hand יִקְשַׁן (as if from קוֹשׁ) occurs as *imperfect* of יָקַשׁ (פ״י), on the analogy of יָבוֹא, &c. The *imperfect* יָרֹן, with *ô*, Gen. 6, 3 probably in the sense of *to rule, to govern* has no corresponding *perfect*, and is

[1] In 1 Ki. 14, 12 (בְּבֹאָה before a genitive), the text is evidently corrupt: read with Klostermann after the LXX בְּבֹאֵךְ.

Digitized by Google

perhaps intentionally differentiated from the common verb דִּין *to judge* (from ע״י, דִּין). Or can יְרוֹן be a *jussive* after לֹא (cf. § 109. *d*)? Similarly לֹא תָחוֹס (עֵינְךָ) עֵינִי might be taken as a case of a jussive after לֹא, with irregular *scriptio plena* (as in Jud. 16, 30), in Deut. 7, 16. 13, 9. 19, 13. 21. 25, 12. Ezek. 5, 11. 7, 4. 9. 8, 18. 9, 10. But perhaps in all these cases לֹא תָחוּס was originally intended, as in Is. 13, 18. Jer. 21, 7. The *infinitive absolute* always has *ô*, e. g. קוֹם יָקוּמוּ Jer. 44, 29.

3. In the *imperative* with afformatives (קוּמִי, קוּמוּ) the tone is on the stem syllable; comp., however, עוּרִי Jud. 5, 12 intentionally varied from עוּרִי; also עוּרִי Zech. 13, 7 and Is. 51, 9 beside עוּרִי כִּימֵי ; גּוּלִי Zech. 9, 9; צוּרִי Is. 21, 2, שׁוּבִי Ps. 116, 7 likewise for rhythmical reasons. So also the lengthened form, as שׁוּבָה Jer. 3, 12 Ps. 7, 8, and עוּרָה verse 7. But if an א, ה or ע follows in close connexion, the lengthened *imperative* usually has the form קוּמָה, &c.[1], in order to avoid a hiatus, e. g. Jud. 4, 18. Ps. 82, 8; hence also before יְהוָה, *Q're perpetuum* אֲדֹנָי (§ 17), e. g. Ps. 3, 8. 7, 7 קוּמָה (comp., however, in the same verse עוּרָה before א; קוּמָה Ps. 44, 27, and רוּמָה Ps. 57, 6. 12, before ע; שׁוּבָה before א Jer. 40, 5, and before ה 2 Sam. 15, 27), and even before ר Ps. 43, 1. 74, 22 and elsewhere (רִיבָה). *s*

4. In the *jussive*, besides the form יָקָם (see above, letter *f*), יָקוֹם also occurs (as subjunctive, Eccles. 12, 4; נָסוֹג Ps. 80, 19 may also, with Delitzsch, be regarded as a voluntative), incorrectly written *plene*, and יָקֵם (Gen. 27, 31; comp. Jud. 6, 18. Prov. 9, 4. 16), which, however, is only orthographically different from יָקוּם (comp. Is. 46, 6). In the *imperfect consecutive* (וַיָּקָם, in *pause* וַיָּקֶם, see above, letter *f*) if there be a guttural or ר in the last syllable, *ă* often takes the place of *ŏ*, e. g. וַיָּנַח *and he rested;* וַיָּנַע *and it was moved;* וַיָּסַר *and he turned aside*, Jud. 4, 18. Ruth 4, 1 (different only in meaning from *Hiph'il* וַיָּסַר *and he removed*, Gen. 8, 13); וַיָּצַר 2 Ki. 5, 23. 17, 5 (but also וַיָּגָר both from גּוּר *to sojourn*, and גּוּר *to fear*); וַיָּעָף (to be distinguished from וַיָּעָף *and he flew*, Is. 6, 6) *and he was weary*, Jud. 4, 21. 1 Sam. 14, 28. 31. 2 Sam. 21, 15, but probably in all these cases וַיֵּעָף from יָעָף is intended. On the other hand, in an open syllable always וַיָּקוּמוּ, וַיָּסוּרוּ, &c. On וַיָּקֻמוּ (וַיָּקֻם), see § 49. *e*. *t*

Examples of the full plural ending וּן with the tone (see above, letter *l*) are תְּמֻהֻן Gen. 3, 3. 4; יְנֹסְסוּן Ps. 104, 7; יְרֹצְצוּן Joel 2, 4. 7. 9. *u*

II. *On Niph'al.*

5. The form of the 1st *sing. perf.* נָקוּמֹתִי, which frequently occurs (נָסוּגֹתִי, נָפוּגֹתִי), serves as a model for the 2nd *sing.* נָקוּמֹתָ, נָקוּמוֹת, and the 1st *plur.* נָקוּמֹנוּ given in the paradigm, although no instances of these forms are found; *v*

[1] Comp. Delitzsch's *Commentary* on Ps. 3, 8.

Digitized by Google

but of the 2nd *plur.* the only examples found have *ô* (not *â*), viz. נְפוֹצֹתֶם *ye have been scattered*, Ezek. 11, 17. 20, 34. 41, and נְלְאֹתֶם *and ye shall loathe yourselves*, Ezek. 20, 43. 36, 31.—To the *i* (instead of *â*) of the preformative may be traced the *perfect* נָעִוֹר Zech. 2, 17 (analogous to the *perfect* and *participle* נָטוּל, see below, letter *ee*), *imperfect* יֵעִוֹר for *yi''ôr*.—The *infinitive construct* הִדּוֹשׁ occurs in Is. 25, 10; in לֵאוֹר Job 33, 30, the Masora assumes the syncope of the ה (for לְהָאוֹר); but probably לָאוֹר (*Qal*) is intended (see § 51. *l*).—נָסוֹג Is. 14, 31, נָסוֹג Is. 59, 13 are to be regarded as *infinitives absolute*.

III. *On Hiph'îl, Hoph'al, and Pi'lêl.*

w 6. Examples of the *perfect* without a separating vowel (see above, letter *k*) are: הֲבֵאתָ, &c. (see further, § 76. *g*); הֲמִתָּה (from מוּת) for *hêmâth-tâ* (comp. § 20. *a*, and such cases as הֲסִתָּה 3rd *fem. perfect Hiph'îl* from סוּת or סִית 1 Ki. 21, 25; הֲכִנּוּ 1st *plur. perfect Hiph'îl* from כּוּן 2 Chron. 29, 19), even הֲמִתֶּם (§ 27. *s*) Num. 17, 6, and elsewhere; cf. 2 Sam. 13, 28, also וְהֲמִתֶּן Ex. 1, 16, and וְהֲמִתִּיהָ Hos. 2, 5; but elsewhere, with *wâw consecutive* וְהֵמַתִּי Is. 14, 30; comp. וְהֵטַלְתִּי Is. 16, 13, and וְהֵנַפְתִּי Ex. 29, 24, and elsewhere.—In these cases the *ê* of the first syllable is retained in the secondary tone; elsewhere in the second syllable before the tone it becomes ֵ (1 Chron. 15, 12, &c.) or more frequently ֶ, and in the syllable before the antepenultima it is necessarily ֶ (e.g. וְהֶקְמוֹתִי Gen. 6, 18). Before a suffix in the 3rd *sing. masc.* (except Gen. 40, 13) and *fem.*, and in the 3rd *plur.*, the vowel of the initial syllable is *Haṭeph-Sᵉghôl*, in the other persons always *Haṭeph-Pathaḥ* (König); on הֶקְמוֹתָ 2 Ki. 9, 2. Ps. 89, 44, comp. Ex. 19, 23. Num. 31, 28. Deut. 4, 39. 22, 2. 30, 1. Ezek. 34, 4, and above, letter *i*.

x As in verbs ע״ע with ח for their first radical (§ 67. *w*) all the forms of עוּר Ex. 19, 23, &c., and עִוֵּר Is. 41, 25. 45, 13, take Pathaḥ in these conjugations instead of ֵ. The irregular וְהֹשְׁבוֹתִים Zech. 10, 6 has evidently arisen from a combination of two different readings, viz. וְהֵשִׁבֹתִים (from יָשַׁב) and וְהֲשִׁבוֹתִים (from שׁוּב): the latter is to be preferred.—On הוֹבִישׁ and הוֹבִישׁ as a (metaplastic) *perfect Hiph'îl* of בּוֹשׁ, cf. § 78.

y 7. In the *imperative*, besides the short form הָקֵם (on הָשֵׁב Is. 44, 22 with Silluq, comp. § 29. *q*; but in Ezek. 21, 35 for הָשֵׁב הָשֵׁב the *infinitive* הָשֵׁב is to be read) the lengthened form הָקִימָה is also found. With *suffix* הֲקִימֵנִי, &c. The *imperative* הָבִיא Jer. 17, 18 is irregular (for הָבֵא Gen. 43, 16); perhaps הָבִיא (as in 1 Sam. 20, 40; comp. 2 Ki. 8, 6) is intended, or it was originally הָבֵיאָה.

z In the *infinitive* syncope of the ה occurs in לָבִיא Jer. 39, 7. 2 Chron. 31, 10 (for לְהָבִיא); ה__ *fem.* is added in לְהָנָפָה Is. 30, 28; comp. Esth. 2, 18 and the analogous *infinitive Haph'el* in Biblical Aramaic, Dan. 5, 20.—As *infinitive absolute* הָכֵן occurs in Ezek. 7, 14 (perh. also Jos. 4, 3. Jer. 10, 23).—The *participles* have *ê* as the vowel of the preformative, like verbs ע״ע. On מֵבִי 2 Sam. 5, 2, &c. (in *Kᵉthîbh*), see § 74. *k*.

aa On the shortened forms of the *imperfect* (יָקֶם, וַיָּקֶם, but always וַיָּבֵא) see above, letter *f*. If the final radical be a guttural or ר the last syllable generally has

Digitized by Google

Pathaḥ (as in *Qal*), e.g. יָרַח *he smells*, 1 Sam. 26, 19; וַיָּרַח Gen. 8, 21; וַיָּסַר *and he took away*, Gen. 8, 13. The 1st *sing.* of the *imperfect consecutive* commonly has the form וָאֶשְׁיֵב Neh. 2, 20, less frequently the form וְאָשֹׁב Jos. 14, 7; וָאָעַר 1 Ki. 2, 42 and elsewhere. For אָסָף Zeph. 1, 2 (after אֶאֱסֹף) and in verse 3, read אֹסֵף from אָסַף, on the analogy of אֹמֵר § 68. *g*: similarly in Jer. 8, 13 אָסֹפֵם instead of אֲסִיפֵם.

bb In the *imperfect Pi'lēl* the tone is moved backwards before a following tone-syllable, but without a shortening of the vowel of the final syllable; e.g. תְּהוֹמֵם גּוֹי Prov. 14, 34; תְּהֹגֶל לוֹ Job 35, 14; comp. also בִּי תִתְבֹּנֵן Job 30, 20; always in principal pause; on the *Metheg* with *Ṣere*, comp. § 16. *f*, γ.—As *participle Hoph'al* הַמּוּשָׁב occurs in close connexion, Gen. 43, 12; comp. § 65. *d*.

cc Peculiar contracted forms of *Pi'lēl* (unless they are transitives in *Qal*) are וַיְכֹנֵנוּ Job 31, 15, יְעוֹרֵנוּ 41, 2, וְתִמְגֹּנֵנוּ Is. 64, 6 for וַיְכוֹנְנוּ, &c.; also תְּרֹמֵם Job 17, 4 for תְּרוֹמֵם.—In Is. 15, 5 יְעֹעֵרוּ appears to have arisen from the *Pilpel* יְעַרְעֵרוּ, the *d* after the loss of the ר having been lengthened to *ā*, which has then been changed into the obscure *ŏ*.—The strange form בְּתִקְוֹמְמֵיךְ Ps. 139, 21 cannot (according to § 52. *s*) be explained as a *participle* with the מ omitted, but must be emended to בְּמִתְקָךְ.

IV. *In General.*

dd 8. The verbs ע״י are primarily related to the verbs ע״ע (§ 67), which were also originally biliteral, so that it is especially necessary in analyzing them to pay attention to the differences between the inflexion of the two classes. Several forms are exactly the same in both, e.g. *imperfect Qal* and *Hiph'il* with *wāw consecutive*, the whole of *Hoph'al*, the *Pi'lēl* of verbs ע״ע, and the *Pō'ēl* of verbs ע״ע; see § 67. *z*. Owing to this close relation, verbs ע״י sometimes have forms which follow the analogy of verbs ע״ע, e.g. *perfect Qal* בַּז *he has despised* (from בּוּז, as if from בָּזַז) Zech. 4, 10, טַח (for טָחָח) *he hath daubed*, Is. 44, 18; *perfect Niph'al* נָטַר Jer. 48, 11 (for נָמוֹר from מוּר, as if from מָרַר). The same explanation equally applies to נָקְטָה Job 10, 1 for נָקֹטָה (comp. § 67. *dd*) = נָקוֹטָה from קוּט, and נָקְטוּ Ezek. 6, 9 (for נָקוֹטוּ); יָרְמוּ Ezek. 10, 17 and וַיִּרְמוּ verse 15; הָרְמוּ (*imperative*) Num. 17. 10; יָפַג Mic. 2, 6; *Hiph'il perfect* הֶתֵז Is. 18, 5 for הֵתֵז (comp. § 29. *q*), which is for הֵתִיז from תִּיז. On the other hand the *imperfects* יָטַר Ezek. 48, 14 (unless it be intended for יָמַר, comp. Ps. 15, 4) and יָפַח Hab. 2, 3 are to be regarded according to § 109. *i*, simply as rhythmically shortened forms of יָטִיר and יָפִיחַ.

ee 9. In common with verbs ע״ע (§ 67. *g*) verbs ע״י sometimes have in *Niph'al* and *Hiph'al* the quasi-Aramaic formation, by which, instead of the long vowel under the preformative, they take a short vowel with *Dageš forte* in the following consonant; this variety is frequently found even along with the ordinary form, e.g הִפְּיִת *to incite*, imperfect יִפֵּת (also יִפְתֶּה, יִפְתֶּת); הִסְּיג, imperfect יַסִּיג *to remove* (from סוּג), also *Hoph'al* הֻסַּג Is. 59, 14 (on הֻשַּׁם comp. § 29. *g*); sometimes with a difference of meaning, as הֵנִיחַ *to cause to rest*[1], but הִנִּיחַ

[1] As the passive of this *Hiph'il* we should expect the *Hoph'al* [illegible] doubt, to be read for הוּנָּח in Lam. 5, 5.

Digitized by Google

(*imperfect* יַנִּיחַ, *consecutive* וַיַּנַּח Gen. 39, 16; *imperative* הַנַּח, *plur.* הַנִּיחוּ) *to set down;* for וְהִנִּיחָה (Baer, Ginsburg וְהָנִ׳) Zech. 5, 11 (which at any rate could only be explained as an isolated passive of *Hiph'il* on the analogy of the Biblical Aramaic הֳקִימַת Dan. 7, 4) we should probably read וְהִנִּיחָה with Klostermann and the LXX; in Dan. 8, 11 the *K'thîbh* הרים is intended for a *perfect Hiph'il*. The same distinction in meaning is also noticeable between יָלִין *to spend the night, to remain*, but יָלַן Ex. 16, 7 *Q're* (*K'thîbh* תָּלִינוּ; on the contrary, verse 2 *K'thîbh* יַלִּינוּ, *Q're* יָלִונוּ), *participle* סַלְּיָן Ex. 16, 8. Num. 14, 27. 17, 20, *to be stubborn, obstinate:* in the latter sense from the form יָלִין only יָלָן is found, Ex. 17, 3. Other examples are *Niph'al* נִמּוֹל *he was circumcised*, Gen. 17, 26 sq.; *participle* 34, 22 (from מוּל, not נָמַל); נָעוֹר *he is waked up*, Zech. 2, 17 (see above, letter *v*); *Hiph'il* הֵילִילוּ Lam. 1, 8; יַלְּיוּן Prov. 4, 21.

ff Perhaps the same explanation applies to some forms of verbs *first guttural* with *Dageš forte implicitum*, which others derive differently or would emend, e.g. וַתַּחַשׁ for וַתָּחָשׁ *and she hastened* (from חוּשׁ) Job 31, 5; וַיַּעַט (another reading וַיָּעַט), וַתַּעַט 1 Sam. 15, 19. 25, 14 (14, 32 *Q're*) from עוּט or עִיט *to fly at anything*. Both, as far as the form is concerned, would be correct *apocopated imperfects* from חָשָׂה and עָטָה (ל״ה), but these stems only occur with a wholly different meaning.

gg 10. Verbs with a consonantal *Wāw* for their second radical, are inflected throughout like the strong form, provided the first or third radical is not a weak letter, e.g. חָוַר, *imperfect* יְחוַר *to be white;* נָוַע, *imperfect* יָנְוַע *to expire;* רָוַח *to be wide;* צָוַח *to cry;* *Pi'el* עִוֵּל, *imperfect* יְעַוֵּל *to act wickedly;* עָוַת *to bend*, *Hithpa'ēl* הִתְעַוֵּת *to bend oneself;* and this is especially the case with verbs which are at the same time ל״ה, e.g. צָוָה, *Pi'el* צִוָּה *to command*, קָוָה *to wait*, רָוָה *to drink*, *Pi'el* רִוָּה (on אֲרַוֶּיךָ Is. 16, 9, see § 75. *dd*) and *Hiph'il* הִרְוָה *to give to drink*, &c.

§ 73. *Verbs middle I* (*vulgo* ע״ע), e.g. בִּין *to discern. Paradigm N.*

a 1. These verbs agree, as regards their structure, exactly with verbs ע״ע, and in contrast to them may be termed verbs *'ayin-i*, from the characteristic vowel of the *imperfect*, *imperative*, and *infinitive construct*. In the *perfect Qal* the monosyllabic stem, as in ע״ע, has *ā* lengthened from *ă*, thus: שָׂת *he has set; infinitive* שִׂית, *infinitive absolute* שׂוֹת, *imperative* שִׂית, *imperfect* יָשִׂית, *jussive* יָשֵׂת (§ 48. *g*), *imperfect consecutive* וַיָּשֶׂת.—The *perfect Qal* of some verbs used to be treated as having a double set of forms, a regular series, and others like *Hiph'il* without the preformative, e.g. בִּין Dan. 10, 1; בִּינֹתִי Dan. 9, 2, also בַּנְתָּ Ps. 139, 2; רִיבוֹתָ *thou strivest*, Job 33, 13, also רַבְתָּ Lam. 3, 58. The above *perfects* (בִּין, רִיב, &c.) might no doubt be taken as forms *middle ē* (properly *ĭ*), the *ĭ* of which has been lengthened to *ī* (like

Digitized by Google

the *ŭ* lengthened to *ā* in the *imperfect Qal* of קוּם). It is more probable, however, that they are really shortened forms of *Hiph'il*. This is supported by the fact that, especially in the case of בִּין, the shortened forms are few and probably all late, while the corresponding unshortened forms with the same meaning are very numerous, e. g. *perfect* הֲבִין (but בִּין Dan. 10, 1), וְהֲבִינוֹתָם, *infinitive* הָבִין (but *infin. abs.* בִּין Prov. 23, 1), *imperative* הָבֵן (but Dan. 9, 23 הָבֵן immediately before וְהָבֵן, also בִּינוּ three times, and בִּינָה Ps. 5, 2), *participle* מֲבִין. Elsewhere *Hiph'il*-forms are in use along with actual *Qal*-forms with the same meaning, thus: מֵרִיב (also רָב), מֵשִׂים *placing* (but only in *Job* 4, 20, which, with the critically untenable הֲשִׂימוֹ Ezek. 21, 21, is the only instance of שׂוּם in *Hiph'il*), מֵצִיץ *glancing*, also in *perfect* צִץ. As *passives* we find a few apparent *imperfects Hoph'al*, which are really (according to § 53. *u*) *imperfects passive* of *Qal*, e. g. יוּשַׁר from שִׁיר *to sing*, יוּשַׁת from שִׁית *to set*.

2. The above-mentioned *Hiph'il*-forms might equally well be *b* derived from verbs ע״ו[2]; and the influence of the analogy of verbs ע״ו is distinctly seen in the *Niph'al* נָבוֹן, *Pi'lēl* בּוֹנֵן and *Hithpa'lēl* הִתְבּוֹנֵן. The very close relation existing between verbs ע״ע and ע״ו is evident also from the fact that from some stems both forms occur side by side in *Qal*, thus from חִיל *to turn round*, *imperative* also חֹגִלִי Mic. 4, 10; שִׂים *to place*, *infinitive construct* commonly שׂוּם, *imperfect* יָשֻׂם, but Ex. 4, 11 יָשִׂם. In other verbs one form is, at any rate, the more common, e. g. גִּיל *to exult* (גּוּל only Prov. 23, 24 *K'thībh*); from לִין (perhaps denominative from לַיִל) *to spend the night*, לָלִין occurs six times as *infinitive construct*, לָלִין only in Gen. 24, 23; the *imperative* is always לִין, &c.—Of verbs ע״ע the most common are, שִׂית *to set*, רִיב *to strive*, דִּין *to judge*, שִׂישׂ *to rejoice;* comp. also *perfect* כָּל (*middle Yôdh* in Arabic) *to comprehend*, *to measure*, Is. 40, 12; עִים (as in

[1] Since בנת Ps. 139, 2, might be intended for בָּנְתָּ, there remains really no form of בין which must *necessarily* be explained as a Qal. Nevertheless it is not impossible that all the above instances of Hiph'il-forms, parallel with Qal-forms of the same meaning, might be merely due to a secondary formation from the *imperfects Qal* יָבִין, יָשִׂים, &c., which were wrongly regarded as *imperfects Hiph'il*: so Barth, *ZDMG.* xliii. p. 190 sq., and *Nominalbildung*, p. 119 sq.

[2] Against the view of earlier grammarians that all supposed ע״ע-forms are alike to be classed as ע״ו, compare the exhaustive statement of the case by Nöldeke in *ZDMG.* 1883, p. 525 sqq.

Digitized by Google

Arabic and Syriac) *to rush upon*, and the denominative *perfect* קַיִץ (from קַיִץ) *to pass the summer*, Is. 18, 6. On the other hand, וְדִיגֵם *and they shall fish them*, Jer. 16, 16, generally explained as *perfect Qal*, denominative from דָּג *fish*, probably represents a denominative *Pi'el*, וְדִיגֵ.

c Corresponding to verbs properly ע״ע, mentioned in § 72. *gg*, there are certain verbs ע״י with consonantal *Yôdh*, as אָיַב *to hate*, עָיֵף *to faint*, הָיָה *to become, to be*, חָיָה *to live*.

d Rem. 1. In the *perfect Qal* 3rd *fem. sing.* וְלָנָה occurs once, Zech. 5, 4, for וְלָנָה, with the weakening of the toneless *ā* to *ĕ* (like the *fem. participle* זוֹרָה Is. 59, 5); comp. the analogous examples in § 48. *l* and § 80. *i*.—2nd *sing. masc.* שַׂחְתָּה Ps. 90, 8, *Q^erê* (before ע; cf. § 72. *s*); 1st *sing.* once שַׂחְתִּי Ps. 73, 28, *mil^era'*, without any apparent reason; 1st *plur.* וְלַנּוּ Jud. 19, 13 for *lân-nû*. The lengthened *imperative* has the tone on the ultima before gutturals, רִיבָה יהוה Ps. 35, 1; see further, § 72. *s*.—Examples of the *infinite absolute* are: רֹב *litigando*, Jud. 11, 25. Job 40, 2; שׂוֹם Jer. 42, 15; שׂת *ponendo*, Is. 22, 7. On the other hand, רִיב יָרִיב Jer. 50, 34, בִּין תָּבִין Prov. 23, 1, חוֹל תָּחִיל Ezek. 30, 16 *K^eth.*, are irregular; for the last the *Q^erê* requires חֹל תָּחוֹל; comp. § 113. *x*.

e 2. The *shortened imperfect* usually has the form יִשָּׂם, יִתֵּן; more rarely the tone is moved back, e. g. וַיֵּרֶב לוֹ Jud. 6, 31; cf. Ex. 23, 1. 1 Sam. 9, 20. So with *wâw consecutive* וַיָּשֶׂם *and he placed*, וַיִּתֵּן *and he perceived*; with a middle guttural וַיָּעָט בָּהֶם 1 Sam. 25, 14 (see § 72. *ee*). As jussive of לִין, תָּלֶן is found in Jud. 19, 20 (in *pause*) and Job 17, 2, for תָּלֶן.

f 3. As *participle active Qal* לָן *spending the night*, occurs once, Neh. 13, 21; *participle passive* שִׂים Num. 24, 21. 1 Sam. 9, 24. Obad. 4; *feminine* שְׂמָה 2 Sam. 13, 32, in the *Q^erê*, even according to the reading of the Oriental schools (see p. 36, note 2): the *K^ethîbh* has שִׂימָה.—A *passive* of *Qal* (cf. above, § 52. *e* and *s*, § 53. *u*) from שִׂים may perhaps be seen in וַיִּישָׂם Gen. 50, 26 (also Gen. 24, 33 *K^ethîbh* ויישם, *Q^erê* וַיּוּשָׂם; the Samaritan in both places has (ויושם), and also in וַיִּיסַךְ Ex. 30, 32, Samaritan יוסך. Against the explanation of יסך as a *Hoph'al*-form from סוּךְ, Barth (*Jubelschrift . . . des Dr. I. Hildesheimer*, Berlin, 1890, p. 151) rightly urges that the only example of a Hiph'îl of סוּךְ is the doubtful וַיָּסֶךְ, which is probably an *I*-imperfect of *Qal*.—The explanation of יישם as a *passive* of *Qal* arising from *yiysam*, &c. =*yuysam* (so Barth, ibid., note 1) is certainly also unconvincing, so that the correctness of the traditional reading is open to question.

* * * * * *

g 4. In verbs ע״א the א almost always retains its consonantal value; they are, therefore, to be regarded as verbs *'Ayin Guttural* (§ 64). The only exception is נָאוָה *they are beautiful* (from נְאָוָה *Fi'lêl* of נָאָה, properly נָאַו) Is 52, 7. Cant. 1, 10.—Very doubtful on the other hand is יָנִיאוּ Eccles. 12, 5 as *imperfect Hiph'îl* (for יְנִיאוּ); if the form has been correctly transmitted, it should rather be referred to נָצָא, and regarded as incorrectly written for נָצָא.

Digitized by Google

§ 74. *Verbs* ל״א, e. g. מָצָא *to find. Paradigm O.*

The א in these verbs, as in verbs פ״א, is treated in some cases as a consonant, i. e. as a guttural, in others as having no consonantal value (as a quiescent or vowel letter), viz.: *a*

1. In those forms which terminate with the א, the final syllable has always the regular long vowels, e. g. מֹצֵא, מָצָא, מָצוֹא, הִמְצִיא, i. e. the א simply quiesces in the long vowel, without the latter being subject to any change whatever. It is just possible that after the altogether heterogeneous vowel *ā* the א may originally have preserved a certain consonantal value. On the other hand, if the final א unites with a preceding *ă* (as in the *perfect*, *imperfect*, and *imperative Qal*, in the *perfect Niph'al*, and in *Pu'al* and *Hoph'al*) this *ă* is necessarily lengthened to *ā*, by § 27. *g*, as standing in an open syllable; e. g. יִמְצָא, מָצָא, &c.

The *imperfect* and *imperative Qal* invariably have *ā* in the final syllable, on the analogy of verbs *tertiae gutturalis*; comp., however, § 76. *e*.— In the *imperfect Hithpa'ēl* *ā* occurs in the final syllable not only (according to § 54. *k*) in the principal pause (Num. 31, 23), or immediately before it (Job 10, 16), or with the lesser disjunctives (Lev. 21, 1. 4. Num. 19, 13. 20), but even without the pause with *Mer'kha*, Num. 6, 7, and even before *Maqqeph* in Num. 19, 12. *b*

2. When א stands at the end of a syllable before an affformative beginning with a consonant (ת, נ), it likewise quiesces with the preceding vowel; e. g. in the *perfect Qal* (and *Hoph'al*, see below) quiescing with *ă* it regularly becomes *Qameṣ* (מָצָאתָ for מָצַאְתָּ, &c.); but in the *perfect* of all the other active and reflexive conjugations it is preceded by *Ṣere* (נִמְצֵאתָ, &c.), and in the *imperative* and *imperfect* by *Seghôl*, מְצָאנָה, תִּמְצָאנָה. *c*

(*a*) The *Seghôl* of these forms of the imperfect and imperative might be considered throughout as a modification, and at the same time a lengthening of an original *ă* (see § 8. *a*). In the same way the *ē* of the *perfect* forms in *Pi'ēl*, *Hithpa'ēl*, and *Hiph'il* might be traced to an original *ĭ* (as in other cases the *ē* and *ĭ* in the final syllable of the 3rd *sing. masc. perfect* of these conjugations), although this *ĭ* may have only been attenuated from an original *ă*. According to another, and perhaps a more correct explanation, both the *Ṣere* and the *Seghôl* are due to the analogy of verbs ל״ה (§ 75. *f*) in consequence of the close relation between the two classes, comp. § 75. *nn*.—No form of this kind occurs in *Pu'al*; in the *perfect Hoph'al* only the 2nd *masc. sing.* הֻבָּאתָ Ezek. 40, 4, lengthened according to rule. *d*

(*b*) As before the suffixes attached by a connecting vowel (e. g. יִקְרָאֵנִי) the א retains its consonantal value, so also before ךָ and כֶם, e. g. אֶמְצָאֲךָ Cant. 8, 1; תִּבָּרְאֲךָ Ezek. 28, 13 (comp. § 65. *h*), not אֶמְצָאךָ, &c., since these suffixes, by *e*

Digitized by Google

§ 58. *f*, are likewise attached to the verb-form by a connecting vowel in the form of *Šᵉwâ mobile*.—As *infinitive Qal* with suffix notice מַחֲאָךְ Ezek. 25, 6; *participle* with suffix בֹּרְאָךְ Is. 43, 1; as *infinitive Pi'ēl* בְּמַמְאָבָם.—Instead of the doubly anomalous form יִקְרָאוּהוּ Jer. 23, 6 (for יִקְרָאֻהוּ) probably יִקְרָאוּ is intended.

f **3.** When א begins a syllable (consequently before afformatives which consist of or begin with a vowel, as well as before suffixes) it is necessarily a firm consonant, and the form then follows the analogy of the strong verb, e. g. מְצָאָה *māṣᵉ'ā*, מְצָאוּ, &c. (in *pause* מָצָאוּ, מָצָאָה).

Remarks.

g 1. Verbs *middle E*, like מָלֵא *to be full*, retain the *Ṣere* also in the other persons of the *perfect*, e. g. מָלֵאתִי; יְרֵאתֶם Jos. 4, 24 and מָלְאוּ Est. 7, 5 are due to their transitive use. Instead of מְצָאָה the form מָרְאַת *she names*, on the analogy of the ל״ה-forms noticed in § 75. *m*, occurs in Is. 7, 14 (from קָרְאַת, comp. § 44. *f*), and with a different meaning (*it befalls*) in Deut. 31, 29. Jer. 44, 23, in both places before א, and hence, probably, to avoid a hiatus (on the other hand, וְחָמָאת Ex. 5, 16, could only be the 2nd *sing. masc.*; the text which is obviously corrupt should probably with the LXX be emended to וְחָטָאתָ לְעַמֶּךָ); in *Niph'al* נִפְלָאת Ps. 118, 23; in *Hoph'al* הָבְאַת Gen. 33, 11.

h 2. The *infin. Qal* occurs sometimes on the analogy of verbs ל״ה (גָּלוֹת, &c., see § 75. *nn*) in the feminine form; so always מָלְאַת *to fill* (as distinguished from מָלֵא *fullness*), Lev. 8, 33. 12, 4. 6. 25, 30. Jer. 29, 10. Ezek. 5, 2, also written מָלֹאות Jer. 25, 12. Job 20, 22, and elsewhere, and מְלוֹאת Est. 1, 5. Comp. further, קָרְאַת Jud. 8, 1; שָׁנְאַת Prov. 8, 13; before suffixes, Ezek. 33, 12, and likewise in *Niph.* Zech. 13, 4; also in *Pi'ēl* לְמַלְּאַת Ex. 31, 5. 35, 33, or לְמַלְאוֹת Dan. 9, 2, and elsewhere *Kᵉthîbh*; with suffix 2 Sam. 21, 2.—On the (aramaizing) *infinitives* מַשְׂאָה and מַשְׂאוֹת, see § 45. *e*; on לִקְרַאת *obviam*, § 19. *k*. —בְּמִצְאֲכֶם *when ye find*, Gen. 32, 20, stands, according to § 93. *q*, for מְצָאֲכֶם. The tone of the lengthened *imperative* רְפָאֵה Ps. 41, 5 as *Milᵉra'* (before נַפְשִׁי) is to be explained on rhythmical grounds; comp. the analogous cases in § 72. *s*. —The 2nd *fem. plur. imperative* in Ruth 1, 9 has, according to Qimḥi, the form מְצָאֶן, and in verse 20 קְרָאֶן; on the other hand, the Mantua edition and Ginsburg, on good authority, read מְצָאן, קְרָאן.

i 3. The *participle fem.* is commonly contracted, e. g. מֹצֵאת (for מֹצְאָת) 2 Sam. 18, 22, comp. Est. 2, 15; so *Niph'al* נִפְלֵאת Deut. 30, 11. Zech. 5, 7, and *Hoph'al*, Gen. 38, 25; less frequent forms are, מוֹצְאָת Cant. 8, 10; נִשֵּׂאת 1 Ki. 10, 22 (comp. § 76. *b*, שְׂאֵת beside לְשֵׂאת as *infinitive construct* from נָשָׂא) and without א (see letter *k*) יוֹצֵת (from יָצָא) Deut. 28, 57. In the forms חֹטְאִים *sinning*, 1 Sam. 14, 33, comp. Ps. 99, 6; בֹּרְאִם *feigning them*, Neh. 6, 8, the א is syncopated, and is only retained orthographically (§ 23. *c*) after the retraction of its vowel; see the analogous cases in § 75. *oo*.

k 4. Frequently an א which is quiescent is omitted in writing (§ 23. *f*): (*a*) in the middle of the word, e. g. בָּנוּ 1 Sam. 25, 8; מָצָתִי Num. 11, 11, comp. Job

1, 21; צָמַתִּי Jud. 4, 19, comp. Job 32, 18. In the *imperfect* תִּשָּׁנֶה Jer. 9, 17. Zech. 5, 9. Ruth 1, 14 (on the other hand, the same form occurs with *Yôdh* pleonastic after the manner of verbs ל״ה Ezek. 23, 49, according to the common reading; comp. § 76. *b* and Jer. 50, 20); in *Pi'ēl* אֲחַטֶּנָּה Gen. 31, 39; and also in *Niph'al* נִטְמֵתֶם Lev. 11, 43; comp. Jos. 2, 16. (*b*) at the end of the word; וַיָּבוֹ 1 Ki. 12, 12 *K^ethîbh*; *Hiph'il* הֶחֱמֵי 2 Ki. 13, 6, comp. Is. 53, 10 (הֶחֱלִי for הָעֱלָה *perfect Hiph'il* of חָלָה formed after the manner of verbs ל״א); in the *imperfect Hiph'il* יַשֵּׁי Ps. 55, 16 *K^ethîbh*; יָנִי Ps. 141, 5; אָבִי 1 Ki. 21, 19. Mic. 1, 15; in the *infinitive*, Jer. 32, 35; in the *participle*, 2 Sam. 5, 2. 1 Ki. 21, 21. Jer. 19, 15. 39, 16, all in *K^ethîbh* (מָבִי, always before א, hence perhaps only a scribal error).

5. In the *jussive*, *imperfect consecutive*, and *imperative Hiph'il* a number of cases occur with *ī* in the final syllable; comp. יַשֵּׁא Is. 36, 14 (in the parallel passages 2 Ki. 18, 29. 2 Chron. 32, 15 יַשִּׁיא); וְיָבִיא Neh. 8, 2 (before ע); וַיַּחֲמֵא 2 Ki. 21, 11 (comp. 1 Ki. 16, 2. 21, 22); וַתַּחֲבֵא 2 Ki. 6, 29; וַיּוֹצֵא Deut. 4, 20. 2 Ki. 11, 12. Ps. 78, 16. 105, 43; *imperative* הָבִיא Jer. 17, 18; הוֹצֵיא Is. 43, 8 (in both cases before ע). If the tradition be correct (which at least in the defectively written forms appears very doubtful) the retention of the *ī* is to be accounted for by the open syllable; while in the closed syllable of the 3rd *sing. masc.* and *fem.*, and the 2nd *sing. masc.* after ו *consecutive* the *ī* is always reduced to *ĕ*. In the examples before ע considerations of euphony may also have had some influence (comp. § 75. *hh*).—In Ezek. 40, 3, Baer reads with the Western school וַיְבִיא, while the Orientals read in the *K^ethîbh* ויבוא, and in the *Q^erê* וַיָּבֵא. *l*

On the transition of verbs ל״א to forms of ל״ה see § 75. *nn*.

§ 76. *Verbs* ל״ה, e.g. גָּלָה *to reveal. Paradigm P.*

These verbs, like the verbs פ״י (§§ 69, 70), comprise two different classes, viz. those originally ל״ן and those originally ל״י, which in Arabic, and even more in Ethiopic, are still clearly distinguished. In Hebrew, instead of the original ו or י at the end of the word, a ה appears as a purely orthographic indication of a final vowel (§ 23. *k*); hence both classes are called ל״ה, e. g. גָּלָה for גָּלִי *he has revealed;* שָׁלָה for שָׁלוֹ *he has rested.* By far the greater number of these verbs are, however, treated as originally ל״י; only isolated forms occur of verbs ל״ן. *a*

שָׁלָה *to be at rest* may be recognized as originally ל״ו, in the forms in which the *Wāw* appears as a strong consonant, comp. 1st *sing. perfect Qal* שָׁלַוְתִּי Job 3, 26, the *participle* שָׁלֵו and the derivative שַׁלְוָה *rest;* on the other hand the *imperfect* is יִשְׁלָיוּ (with *Yôdh*). In עָנָה (Arab. عني) *to answer*, and עָנָה (Arab. عنى)[1] *to be afflicted, oppressed*, are to be seen two verbs originally distinct, *b*

[1] On the Mēša' stone, line 5, ויענו *and he oppressed* occurs as 3rd *sing. imperfect Pi'ēl*, and in line 6, אענו *I will oppress* as 1st *sing.*

Digitized by Google

which have been assimilated in Hebrew (see the *Lexicon*, s. v. עָנָה).—In Aramaic, the confusion of these forms is carried still farther, verbs ל״א also coinciding with verbs ל״ה, i. e. with verbs ל״ו and ל״י of the Arabic.

Of quite a different class are those verbs of which the third radical is a *consonantal* ה (distinguished by *Mappîq*). These are inflected throughout like verbs *tertiae gutturalis*. Comp. § 65 note on the heading.

c The grammatical structure of verbs ל״ה (see Paradigm *P*) is based on the following laws:

1. In all forms in which the original *Yôdh* or *Wāw* would have to stand at the end of the word, it is dropped (comp. § 24. *g*) and ה takes its place as an orthographic indication of the preceding long vowel. Such an indication would have been indispensable, even on practical grounds, in the still unvocalized consonantal text. But even after the addition of the vowel signs, the orthographic rule remained, with insignificant exceptions (see § 8. *k*, and *ā* in קָטַלְתָּ, &c.), that a final vowel must be indicated by a vowel letter. In verbs ל״ה, the ה which is here employed as a vowel letter is preceded by the same vowel in the same part of the verb throughout all the conjugations. Thus the endings are—

ה־ in all perfects, גָּלָה, נִגְלָה, גָּלָה, גֻּלָּה, &c.

ה֫ in all imperfects and participles, יִגְלֶה, גֹּלֶה, &c.

ה֫ in all imperatives, גְּלֵה, גַּלֵּה, &c.

ה֫ in the infinitive absolute (גָּלֹה, &c.), except *Hiph'îl*, *Hoph'al*, and generally also *Pi'ēl*, see letters *aa* and *ff*.

The *participle passive Qal* alone forms an exception, the original י reappearing at the end, גָּלוּי; and so also some derived nouns (§ 84 *a*, letter *c*, *e*, and elsewhere).

The *infinitive construct* always has the ending וֹת (with ת *feminine*); *Qal* גְּלוֹת, *Pi'ēl* גַּלּוֹת, &c., except הֲרָאֹה Jud. 13, 21. 1 Sam. 3, 21.

d These forms may be explained as follows:—in the *perfect Qal* גָּלָה stands, according to the above, for (גָּלְיָ), and, similarly, in *Nêph'al*, *Pu'al* and *Hoph'al*. The *Pi'ēl* and *Hithpa'ēl* may be based on the forms קִטֵּל, הִתְקַטֵּל (§ 52. *l*; and § 54. *k*), and *Hiph'îl* on the form הִקְטַל, on the analogy of the *ā* in the second syllable of the Arabic *'aqtālā* (§ 53. *a*). Perhaps, however, the final *ā* of these conjugations simply follows the analogy of the other conjugations.

e The explanation of the final tone-bearing ה֫ of the *imperfect* is a matter of dispute. The least probable is the view that it is a contraction of the original *Yôdh* (resolved into *i*) with a preceding *ā*; for the language elsewhere always has *ê* as the contraction of the diphthong *ai*, which can only be weakened to *i* (see letter *f*). According to Rödiger the *è* (ה֫) represents the more precise

Digitized by Google

characteristic vowels of the corresponding strong formations, which have been retained in Arabic and Ethiopic with greater purity in these verbs. Thus יִגְלֶה corresponds to the Arab. *yaǵlâ* (vulgar *yaǵlî*), Eth. *yeǵlû*; יִבְכֶּה Arab. *yabkî*, Eth. *yebkî*; יִחְיֶה Arab. *yaḥyà*, Eth. *yeḥyaw*; יִרְעֶה Arab *yarʿà*, Eth. *yeṙʿay*. So also in *Pi'ēl* יְגַלֶּה, Arab. *yuṣallî*; *Hiph'īl* יַרְאֶה, Arab. *yurʾî*, &c. Just as, according to these examples, the characteristic vowel has been retained throughout in Arabic and Ethiopic, so also in Hebrew it might be inferred that in the imperfects of the several conjugations of ל״ה verbs, various vowels were originally used, which only later, in an endeavour after a complete analogy, uniformly became *Sᵉghôl*. In favour of this explanation is the uniformity of inflexion in the *perfect*, *imperfect*, and *participle*. It may, however, be questioned, whether it is further necessary to assume an *â* as the original vowel of the final syllable throughout the *imperfects*, and, hence, to regard the tone-bearing *Sᵉghôl* in all the forms, as a modification and partial lengthening of the *â* (as in מֶלֶךְ for *malk*) instead of the full lengthening to *â*. According to Barth, *Nominalbildung*, i. p. xxx sqq., with § 136, Rem., and *ZDMG.* xliv. p. 695 sq. (against Philippi's objections in the *Zeitschrift für Völkerpsychologie und Sprachwissenschaft*, 1890, p. 356 sq.), the termination ה֫ in the *imperfect* and *participle* of the active conjugations arose from an original *iy*, and in the passives from original *ay*, as יִגְלֶה from *yiglîy*, יִגְלֶה from *yiggalay*. יְגַלֶּה from *yᵘgallîy*, &c.[1], but יְגֻלֶּה from *yᵘgullay*, יְגֻלֶּה from *yᵘglay*. This theory has the advantage of tracing the active participles of *Qal* not to forms with *â*, but, as would be expected, to forms with *î* in the second syllable. It still remains unexplained, however, why final *iy* should have become ה֫ in these forms, and not ֵי as in other cases. Nor does this view supply any satisfactory explanation of the ה֫ in the *construct state sing.* of the active participles.

2. When the original *Yôdh* stands at the end of the syllable before *f* an affformative beginning with a consonant (ת, נ) there arises (*a*) in the *perfects*, primarily the diphthong *ay* (ַי). In the middle of the word this ought always to be contracted to *ê* (ֵי), but this *ê* is only found consistently in the passive conjugations, whilst regularly in *Qal*, and frequently in the other active and reflexive conjugations (especially in *Pi'ēl*), it is weakened to *î* (comp. letters *x*, *z*, *ee*, and § 27. *n*).—(*b*) In the *imperfects* and *imperatives*, ֵי with the tone always appears before the affformative נָה. Here again the question recurs (see above) whether this ֵי is to be regarded as an equivalent for ֵי (i. e. *ê* contracted from *ay*), or whether after the rejection of the *Yôdh* (as in the 3rd *sing.*) *ă* has been modified to *Sᵉghôl*. In the latter case the *Yôdh*, which is almost always written after

[1] So also M. Lambert, *Journal Asiatique*, 1893, i. p. 285, but with the further modification that *ay* was always substituted for the original *iy* (with Yôdh radical).

Digitized by Google

S'ghôl, must be regarded simply as an orthographic survival of the original form.

g **Summary.** Accordingly before affixes beginning with a consonant the principal vowel is—

In the perfect *Qal i*, e. g. גָּלִיתָ;

In the perfects of the other active and reflexive conjugations, sometimes *é*, sometimes *i*, גִּלֵּיתָ and גִּלִּיתָ; נִגְלֵיתָ and נִגְלִיתָ;

In the perfect passive always *é*, e. g. גֻּלֵּיתָ;

In the imperfects and imperatives always ◌ִי, e. g. תִּגְלֶינָה, גְּלִינָה.

The diphthongal forms have been throughout retained in Arabic and Ethiopic; only as an exception and in the popular language is the diphthong contracted. In Aramaic the contracted forms predominate, yet the Syriac, for example, also has in *Qal* 2nd *pers. sing. g'lait* (but 1st *pers. sing.* גְּלִית), and so too the Western Aramaic גְּלִיתְ, but also גְּלֵיתְ.

h **3.** Before the vocalic affixes (ִי, ◌ֶה) the *Yôdh* is usually dropped altogether, e. g. גָּלוּ (ground-form *gäläyú*), תִּגְלִי, *participle fem.* גֹּלָה, *plur. masc.* גֹּלִים; yet the old full forms also not infrequently occur, especially in *pause*, see letter *u*. The elision of the *Yôdh* takes place regularly before *suffixes*, e. g. גָּלָךְ (letter *ll*).

i **4.** In the 3rd *sing. fem. perfect*, the feminine ending ◌ַת is appended to the stem; hence, after elision of the *Yôdh*, arose properly forms like גָּלָת, with *ā* in the final syllable with the tone. This form, however, has been but rarely preserved (see below, letter *m*). The analogy of the other forms has had so much influence, that the common ending ◌ָה was added pleonastically to the ending ◌ַת. Before the ◌ָה the vowel of the ending ◌ַת, which thus loses the tone, becomes *Š'wá*, and thus there arise such forms as נִגְלְתָה, גָּלְתָה, &c. (but in *pause* גָּלָתָה, &c.).

For similar cases see § 70. *d*; § 91. *m*.

k **5.** Finally, a strongly-marked peculiarity of verbs ל״ה is the rejection of the ending ◌ָה in forming the *jussive* and the *imperfect consecutive*. This shortening occurs in all the conjugations, and sometimes also involves further changes in the vocalization (see Rems. 3, 8, 11, 16). Similarly, in some conjugations a *shortened imperative* (comp. § 48. *k*) is formed by *apocope* of the final ◌ָה (see Rems. 12, 16).

l **6.** The ordinary form of the *imperfect* with the ending ◌ָה serves in verbs ל״ה to express the cohortative also (§ 48. *c*); comp. Gen. 1, 26.

Digitized by Google

2, 18, &c. With a final ה־ there occur only: in *Qal*, אֶשְׁעֶה Ps. 119, 117, אֶהֱמֶיהּ (with the י retained, see below, letter *u*) Ps. 77, 4; and in *Hithpa'ēl*, וְנִשְׁתָּעֶה Is. 41, 23 (with *Tiphḥa*, therefore in lesser pause).

REMARKS.

I. *On Qal.*

1. The older form of the *fem.* of the 3rd *sing. perf.* גָּלָת, mentioned above, letter *i* (cf. § 74. *g*), also occurs in עָשָׂת (before א) Lev. 25, 21 (comp. 2 Ki. 9, 37 *K^ethībh*)[1]; likewise in *Hiph'īl* הִרְצָת (before א) Lev. 26, 34; הֶלְאָת Ezek. 24, 12; and in *Hoph'al* הֻנְּחָת (before י) Jer. 13, 19.—The 2nd *sing. fem.* is also written ־ְתִי; thus in the Textus receptus וְהָיִיתְ 2 Sam. 14, 2, and always in Baer's editions (since 1872), as in most other verbs; חָזִיתְ and גָּלִיתְ Is. 57, 8; עָשִׂיתְ Jer. 2, 23. Ezek. 16, 48, &c. (so וְהוֹצֵאתְ 1 Ki. 17, 13 from יָצָא). In the 3rd *pers. plur.* the tone, instead of keeping its usual place (גָּלוּ, &c.), is retracted in Ps. 37, 20, כָּלוּ, both on account of the *pause* and also in rhythmical antithesis to the preceding תֹּעֲבוּ; also in Is. 16, 8 תָּעוּ (according to Delitzsch for the sake of the assonance with נָגְעוּ); and in Job 24, 1 חָזוּ.— On the tone of the *perfect consecutive* see § 49. *k*. *m*

2. The *infin. absol.* frequently has ו (probably a survival of the older orthography) for ה־, e.g. הָיוֹ Gen. 18, 18; עָשׂוֹ Jer. 4, 18, &c. Ezek. 31, 11; קָנוֹ 2 Sam. 24, 24; רָאוֹ Gen. 26, 28. Is. 6, 9 (comp. 1 Sam. 6, 12), &c., beside רָאֹה. The form שָׁתוֹת Is. 22, 13 (beside שְׁתוֹ in the same verse) appears to have been chosen on account of its similarity in sound to שָׁחֹם; so in Is. 42, 20 *Q^erē* and Hos. 10, 4, אָלוֹת (unless it is a substantive, *oaths*) and כָּרוֹת; cf. also עָרוֹת Ḥab. 3, 13.—Conversely, instead of the *infinitive construct* גָּלוֹת such forms are occasionally found as גָּלֹה or גָּלוֹ, comp. רָאֹה Gen. 48, 11; קָנֹה Prov. 16, 16; עָשֹׂה Gen. 50, 20. Ps. 101, 3, also עָשׂוֹ Gen. 31, 28 (comp. Prov. 31, 4), and even with the *suffix* הוּ the very remarkable form עֲשֹׂהוּ Ex. 18, 18[2].—The feminine form רָאוֹת (for רְאוֹת) Ezek. 28, 17, analogous to nouns like גָּאוֹן (comp. § 45. *d*), is strange, but הָיֹה as *infin.* Ezek. 21, 15 is quite inexplicable.—The forms הָגוֹ and הָרוֹ Is. 59, 13 are to be regarded with Barth, *Nominalbildung*, § 51. *a*, as *infinitives absolute* of the *passive* of *Qal* (see above, § 53. *u*), not of *Pō'ēl*.—The 2nd *sing. masc. imperative* וְחִיֵּה occurs in the principal pause in Prov. 4, 4 and 7, 2; but probably these forms are simply to be attributed to a Masoretic school, which in general marked the difference between certain forms by the use of *ē* for *ē̆*, and conversely *ē̆* for *ē*; comp. the analogous examples in § 52. *n*, and especially § 75. *hh*, also Kautzsch, *Grammatik des Bibl. Aram.* § 17. 2, Rem. 1.—On the reading וְרַאֲיֵנָה Cant. 3, 11 (for וְרַאֲיֶנָּה, on the analogy of the reading מְצָאֵנָה, &c., § 74. *h*), see Baer's note on the passage. *n*

[1] In the Siloam inscription also (see above, § 2. *d*), line 3, היתּ may be read הָיְתָה quite as well as הָיְתָ[ה].

[2] All these infinitives construct in *ō*, in the Pentateuch, belong to what is called document E; comp. § 69. *m*, second note.

Digitized by Google

o 3. The *shortening* of the *imperfect* (see above, letter *k* and the note on letter *kh*) occasions in *Qal* the following changes:

(*a*) As a rule the first radical receives a helping *S^eghôl*, or, if the second radical is a guttural, a helping *Pathaḥ* (according to § 28. *e*). Thus יִגֶל for יִגְל; וַיִּבְזוּ *and he despised*, Gen. 25, 34; וַיִּבֶן *and he built*; יִשַׁע *he looks*; וַיִּסַּח *and he destroyed*, Gen. 7, 23.

p (*b*) The *i* of the preformative under these circumstances is sometimes lengthened to *ē*, e.g. יֵרֶא *he sees*. This, however, mostly happens only after the preformative ת, whilst after י the homogeneous *i* remains, e. g. וַתִּכְל (but יִכְל), וְתִּתְּנוּ (but יִתֵּן); with middle guttural תֵּחַת, וַתֵּבַהּ Job 17, 7 (from בָּהָה). The unusual position of the tone in תִּרָא (Baer and Ginsburg תִּרְאֶה) Zech. 9, 5, וְתִרָא (Baer and Ginsburg וְתִרְאֶה) Mic. 7, 10, and יֵרָא (with *ē*) Gen. 41, 33, can only partially be explained on rhythmical, or orthophonic grounds. Comp. below, letter *kh*.

q (*c*) The helping vowel is elsewhere not used under the circumstances mentioned in § 28. *d*; וְיִשְׁבְּ Num. 21, 1. Jer. 41, 10, comp. וְיִפְתְּ Job 31, 27; on the other hand, with *i* lengthened into *ē* (see letter *p*) וְיֵשְׁתְּ, וְיֵרְדְּ, וְיֵבְכְּ, יֵשְׁתְּ. The form יֵרָא *he sees*, occurs parallel with וַיַּרְא *and he saw* (but 3rd *fem.* always תִּרְאֶה), the latter with the original *Pathaḥ* on account of the following ר, and identical with the 3rd *sing. masc.* of the *imperfect consecutive* Hiph'îl, 2 Ki. 11, 4.

r (*d*) Examples of verbs *primae gutturalis* (§ 63), and at the same time ל״ה, are וַיַּעַשׂ, in *pause* וַיַּעַשׂ *and he made*, from עָשָׂה; וַיַּעַן *and he answered*, from עָנָה, the shortened imperfect in such verbs being always identical with the corresponding forms in *Hiph'îl*. On some similar forms of פ״א see § 76. *d*.—In the following cases the initial (hard) guttural does not affect the form: וַיִּחַר *and he was wroth*, וַיִּחַן *and he encamped* (3rd plur. וַיִּחֲנוּ), יִחַד (with *Dageš lene* and *Šᵉwâ*) *let it rejoice*, Job 3, 6; cf. Ex. 18, 9.—On ל״ה (יָחֵם, וַיָּן, וַיֵּן as well as פ״ן), &c., see § 76. *b*, *c*, *f*.

s (*e*) The verbs הָיָה *to be*, and חָיָה *to live*, of which the shortened imperfects ought to be *yihy* and *yihy*, change these forms to יְהִי and יְחִי, the second *Yôdh* being resolved into *î* at the end of the word; but in *pause* (§ 29. *n*) יְהִי, יְחִי, with the original *ă* modified to *S^eghôl* with the tone, (comp. also *nouns* like בְּכִי for *bakhy*, in *pause* בְּכִי; עֳנִי for *'ony*, &c., § 84 *a*, letter *c*, and § 93. *x*). For תְּחִי, however, in Deut. 32, 18, since no verb שָׁיָה exists, we must read either תְּשִׁי, or better תְּשֶׁה (Samaritan תשא) as *imperfect Qal* of נָשָׁה *to forget*.—Analogous to יְהִי from הָיָה, there occurs once, from הָוָה *to be*, the form יְהוֵא for יְהֵוֵ *he will be*, Eccles. 11, 3 (on the א see § 23. *i*).

t Moreover, the full forms (without apocope of the ה_̣, comp. § 49. *c*) frequently occur after *wāw consecutive*, especially in the 1st pers. and in the later Books, e. g. וְאֶרְאֶה *and I saw*, twenty times, and Jos. 7, 21 in *K^ethîbh*, but never in the Pentateuch (וְאֶרָא fifteen times, of which three are in the Pent.); וַיַּעֲשֶׂה *and he made*, four times (but וַיַּעַשׂ over 200 times); comp. also 1 Ki. 10, 29 (וַתַּעֲלֶה); Deut. 1, 16 (וְאֶצַוֶּה), and Gen. 24, 48. So also frequently for the *jussive*, comp.

Digitized by Google

Gen. 1, 9. 6, 14. 41, 34. Jer. 28, 6.—For the well attested, but meaningless תִּירָאוּ Job 6, 21 (doubtless caused by the following וְתִירְאוּ) read תִּרְאוּ *ye see*.

4. The original י sometimes appears before the afformatives beginning with a vowel (comp. above, letters *h* and *l*), especially in and before the *pause*, and before the full plural ending ן__, or where for any reason an emphasis rests on the word. *Perfect* חָמְדָה Ps. 57, 2, חָמְדוּ Deut. 32, 37, comp. Ps. 73, 2 *Qrê*; *imperative* בְּנֵיוּ Is. 21, 12. *Imperfect* יֵאתָיוּ Job 16, 22. 30, 14 (without the *pause*, Ps. 68, 32); יִשְׁלָיוּ Ps. 122, 6. Job 12, 6, comp. Ps. 77, 4; יְרַבְּיֶן Deut. 18, 13; Ps. 36, 9: more frequently like יְשַׁתְּיוּן Ps. 78, 44; Is. 17, 12. 21, 12. 26, 11. 31, 3. 33, 7. 41, 5. Ps. 36, 8. 39, 7. 83, 3; before a suffix, Job 3, 25. Also in Prov. 26, 7 דַּלְיוּ, as *perf. Qal* from דָּלָה, was perhaps originally intended, but hardly דָּלְיוּ, since these full forms, though they may stand out of pause, do not begin sentences; דַּלְיוּ probably points to דַּלּוּ from דָּלַל as the right reading, since the sense requires an intransitive verb. Cf. further, letters *ṣ*, *x*, *dd*, *gg*. *u*

5. The *participle active*, besides forms like עֹלָה Jud. 20, 31, &c., רֹאֶה Prov. 20, 12, has also a *feminine* which retains the 3rd radical י, viz. בּוֹכִיָה (= בֹּכָה) *weeping*, Lam. 1, 16; הוֹמִיָה *tumultuous*, Is. 22, 2 (*plur.* Prov. 1, 21); צוֹפִיָה *spying*, Prov. 31, 27, פּוֹרִיָה *fruitful*, Ps. 128, 3, *plur.* אוֹתִיוֹת *the things that are to come*, Is. 41, 23. With the ordinary strong inflexion י appears in עֹמְיָה Cant. 1, 7, but perhaps there also עֹמְיָה was intended. For רֹאנִי Is. 47, 10, רֹאנִי is to be read.—In the *participle passive* the 3rd radical still sometimes appears as י (§ 24. *b*), comp. עָשְׂוִי *made*, Job 41, 25, צָפְוִי Job 15, 22, contracted from צָפְיוּ עָשְׂיוּ; and before a formative ending, it even has its consonantal sound, העשוים (read הָעֲשׂוּיִם) 2 Ki. 23, 4; עשוות (read *ʿᵉsûôth*) 1 Sam. 25, 18 *Kᵉthîbh*, נטוות (read *nᵉṭûôth*) Is. 3, 16 *Kᵉthîbh*. The shortening of the *û* in רְאִיוֹת Est. 2, 9 is irregular. *v*

6. The defective writing is rare in such forms as וְהָיִתָ 2 Sam. 15, 33 (comp. § 49. *l*); בְּנֹתִי 1 Ki. 8, 44, comp. 1 Ki. 9, 3; וְתִדְלֶנָה Ex. 2, 16 (comp. Jer. 18, 21. 48, 6. 1 Chron. 7, 15. Job 17, 5 and elsewhere), and the pronunciation תִּרְאֶינָה Mic. 7, 10, comp. תִּעְנֶנָּה Jud. 5, 29 (according to others *sing.* with *suff.* of the 3rd *sing. fem.*). Both cases must probably be explained according to § 20. *i*. *w*

II. *On Niph'al.*

7. Here the forms with י__ in the 1st and 2nd *pers. sing.* of the *perfect* are those commonly in use (with י__ only in נִקֵּיתָ Gen. 24, 8); on the other hand in the 1st *plur.* always י__, as נִבְלֵינוּ 1 Sam. 14, 8. No examples of the 2nd *plur.* occur.—With י retained in *pause* נִכְלִיוּ Num. 24, 6; once with an initial guttural נֶחֱרִי Cant. 1, 6 for נֶחֱרֵי, probably arising from the ordinary strong form *nihru*, but the harshness of ח immediately followed by ר is avoided by pronouncing the ח with *Ḥaṭeph-Pathaḥ*.—In the 3rd *sing. fem.* נִשְׁתָּוָה Prov. 27, 15 (in *pause* for נִשְׁתָּוְתָה) ו and ת may be transposed for euphonic reasons; but probably we should simply read נִשְׁוְּתָה. *x*

8. The *apocope* of the *imperfect* causes no further changes beyond the rejection of the ה__, e.g. יִגַּל from יִגְלֶה; in one verb *middle guttural*, however, a form *y*

Digitized by Google

occurs with the *Qameṣ* shortened to *Pathaḥ*, viz. יִמַּח (for יִמְחֶה) Ps. 109, 13, as in verbs ע״ע; but in *pause* תִּמְחֶה in the same Psalm, verse 14. Comp. letter *bb*. —The *infinitive absolute* נִגְלוֹת emphasizing an *infinitive construct*, 2 Sam. 6, 20, is very extraordinary; probably it is a subsequent correction of an erroneous repetition of הנגלות.—On the *infinitive Niph'al* with syncope of the ה see § 51. *l*.— The irregular תֵּעָלֶנָּ Ezek. 36, 3 has probably arisen from a combination of the readings תֵּעָלֶ (*Qal*) and תֵּעָלֵנָּ (*Niph'al*). Similarly the solecism נְכִבְוָה 1 Sam. 15, 9 might be due to a combination of the *participle fem. Niph'al* (נִכְבָּוָה) with the *Hoph'al* (מְכֻבָּוָה); but it is more correct, with Wellhausen, to explain the ב from a confusion with נמם and to read, in fact, נִבְוָה וְנִמְאָסָה.

III. *On Pi'ēl, Pō'ēl, Pu'al, and Hithpa'ēl.*

z 9. In the 1st and 2nd persons of the *perfect Pi'ēl* the diphthong ֵי in the second syllable is in most of the instances weakened to ִי, as קִוִּיתִי, דִּמִּיתָ; always so in the first *plur.*, and before *suffixes*, e.g. כִּפַּרְתִּינוּ Gen. 37, 26, דִּפִּיתָנוּ Ps. 44, 20. The form with ֵי is found only in the 1st *sing.* (e.g. Joel 4, 21; Is. 8, 17 along with the form with *i*).—*Hithpa'ēl* has (besides ֵי Jer. 17, 16) as a rule ֵי (Prov. 24, 10. 1 Ki. 2, 26. Jer. 50, 24). On the other hand, *Pu'al* always has ִי, e.g. עֻשֶּׂיתִי Ps. 139, 15.—A 1st *sing. perfect Pō'ēl* שׁוֹשַׂתִּי (=שׂוֹשַׂיתִי) occurs in Is. 10, 13.

aa 10. The *infinitive absolute Pi'ēl* takes the form קַוֵּה, כַּלֵּה (like קַטֵּל, the more frequent form even in the strong verb, see § 52. *o*); with *ô* only in Ps. 40, 2 קַוֹּה; with *ôth*, Hab. 3, 13 עָרוֹת (comp. above, letter *n*). On הֹלֵךְ and הָרֵג, *infinitives absolute* of the passive of *Qal*, not of *Pō'ēl*, see above, letter *n*.—As *infinitive construct* חַפֵּי occurs in *Pi'ēl*, Hos. 6, 9 (only orthographically different from חַפֵּה, if the text is correct); in *Pu'al* עֲנוֹת Ps. 132, 1.

bb 11. The apocopated *imperfect* must (according to § 20. *l*) lose the *Dageš forte* of the second radical, hence וְיַצַּו *and he commanded*, תְּעַר (for תְּעָרֶה = *t^earrē*) Ps. 141, 8; comp. Gen. 24, 20; *Hithpa'ēl* וַיִּתְגַּל *and he uncovered himself*, Gen. 9, 21; תִּתְרַע Prov. 22, 24; comp. Ps. 37, 1. 7. 8. With the lengthening of *Pathaḥ* to *Qameṣ*, וַיָּתֶו *and he made marks*, occurs in 1 Sam. 21, 14 (read, however, with Thenius וַיִּתַּח, and instead of the meaningless וַיְשַׁנּוֹ in the same verse, וַיִּשַּׁח). In *Hithpa'ēl* אַל־תִּתְגֶּר, in close connexion, Deut. 2, 9. 19; תִּשְׁתַּע Is. 41, 10; according to Qimḥi also יִתְאַו, תִּתְאַו Ps. 45, 12. Prov. 23. 3. 6. 24, 1. 1 Chron. 11, 17, whilst Baer and Ginsburg read with the best authorities יִתְאַו, תִּתְאַו (comp., however, König, *Lehrgebäude*, i. p. 597)[1].—On אַחְזֵךְ Job 15, 17 (for אֶחֱזֵךְ comp. § 20. *m*; on אֶכְלֵךְ Ex. 33, 3, see § 27. *q*; on יֶרֶד Jud. 5, 13, see § 69. *g*. Finally, on דַּלִּיו, which is referred to *Pi'ēl* by some, as a supposed *imperative*, see above, letter *u*.

cc 12. Examples of apocopated *imperatives* in *Pi'ēl* and *Hithpa'ēl* are: צַו, also צַוֵּה *command thou*, גַּל *open thou*, Ps. 119, 18. 22; מַן *prepare thou*, Ps. 61, 8;

[1] In Num. 34, 7 sq., according to verse 10, תִּתְאוּ (=תִּתְאַוּ) is intended to be read for תִּתְאָה (*imperfect Pi'ēl* from תָּאָה).

Digitized by Google

נַס for נַסֵּה *prove thou*, Dan. 1, 12; הִתְחַל *feign thyself sick*, 2 Sam. 13, 5; comp. Deut. 2, 24.—On רַבָּה Jud. 9, 28, comp. § 48. *l*.—In Ps. 137, 7 עָרֹ *raze it*, is found twice instead of עָרֵהוּ (for עָרֵהוּ) for rhythmical reasons (comp., however, וַיְעָרֵהוּ in the *imperfect*, 2 Chron. 24, 11).

13. Examples of forms in which the *Yôdh* is retained are the *imperfects* תְּרַמְּיוּן *dd* Is. 40, 18, comp. verse 25 and 46, 5; יְכַסְיֻמוּ *they cover them*, Ex. 15, 5; *participle Pu'al* מְסֻמְּחִים Is. 25, 6; for אֲרַוֶּנְהוּ Is. 16, 9 (from רָוָה) read with Stade, &c., אֲרַוֶּנְהוּ.

IV. *On Hiph'il and Hoph'al.*

14. In the *perfect Hiph'il* 3rd *sing. S'ghôl* is found in the first syllable *ee* as well as *î* (§ 53. *p*), especially in הֶגְלָה (but *perfect consecutive* וְהִגְלָה 2 Ki. 24, 14), הֶרְאָה, הֶלְאָה; also with *suffixes*, e. g. הֶגְלָם 1 Chron. 8, 7. הֶלְאָנִי Job 16, 7. הֶהְפְּדָה Ex. 21, 8. The *S'ghôl* also occurs in the 1st *sing.*, e. g. הֶלְאֵתִיךָ Mic. 6, 3. On וְהֶרְאִיתִי Nah. 3, 5, cf. § 53. *p*. The forms with *ê* in the second syllable (also written defectively, as וְהִכְּתָי Jer. 21, 6) are found throughout in the 1st *sing.* (except Prov. 5, 13), rarely in the 2nd *sing. masc.*, and never in the 1st *plur.* In the other persons they are about equally common with *î*. Before *suffixes* the forms with *î* (Gen. 18, 4, and elsewhere) predominate throughout as being somewhat shorter; comp., however, *ê* in Ex. 4, 12. Mic. 6, 3. Prov. 4, 11. In *Hoph'al* only ִ_ occurs.

15. In the *infinitive Hiph'il* of רָבָה *to be abundant*, besides the *infinitive* *ff* *construct* הַרְבּוֹת we find the *absolute* הַרְבָּה taking the place of the common form הַרְבֵּה, which came to be used invariably (but König calls attention to its use as *infinitive construct* in Ezek. 21, 20) as an adverb. in the sense of *much*; in 2 Sam. 14, 11 the *Q'rê* requires הַרְבֵּת for the *K'thîbh* הַרְבִּית, an evident scribal error for הַרְבּוֹת. Comp. Gen. 41, 49. 22, 17. Deut. 28, 63; the pointing הַרְבָּה Jer. 42, 2 perhaps arises from regarding this form as a noun.—On הַפְרוֹת Job 17, 2 (with *Dageš f. dirimens*) see § 20. *h*.—In 2 Ki. 3, 24 הַכּוֹת (before א) is probably *infinitive absolute*, used in order to avoid the hiatus, comp. § 113. *x*, and on a similar case in *Qal*, see above, letter *n*.—On the *infinitive* with syncope of the ה, comp. § 53. *q*.

16. The *shortened imperfect Hiph'il* either takes no helping vowel, as יַפְתְּ *gg* *let him enlarge*, Gen. 9, 27; יַרְדְּ *he shall subdue*, Is. 41, 2; וַיַּשְׁקְ *and he watered*, Gen. 29, 10, and elsewhere; וַיַּרְא *and he showed*, 2 Ki. 11, 4 (see § 28. *d*); or else has a helping vowel, as וַיְגֶל (for וַיְגֶלְ, see § 27. *r*), e. g. וַיְגֶל 2 Ki. 18, 11; וַיְפֶר Ps. 105, 24; וַתְּמֶר Ezek. 5, 6; וַיְחַת 2 Chron. 33, 9; וארב i. e. probably וַאֲרֵב Jos. 24, 3 *K'thîbh* (וַאֲרַבָּה *Q'rê*).—Examples of verbs *Pê* guttural: הַעַל Num. 23, 2. וְאַעַל &c., which can be distinguished as *Hiph'il* from the similar forms in *Qal* only by the sense. — The *apocopated imperative Hiph'il* always (except in verbs פ״י, e. g. הַטֵּ, § 76. *c*) has a helping vowel, *S'ghôl* or *Pathaḥ*, e. g. הַרֶב *increase thou* (for הַרְבֵּה, הַרְבִּ) Ps. 51, 4 *Q'rê*, also Jud. 20, 38, where, however, it cannot be explained with the context; הֶרֶף *let alone* (for הַרְפֵּה, הַרְפִּ) Deut. 9, 14, and elsewhere; הַעַל (for הַעֲלֵה) Ex. 8, 1. 33. 12; but

for הָשַׁע Ps. 39, 14, which could only be *imperative Hiph'il* of שָׁעַע (=*smear over*, as in Is. 6, 10), read with Baethgen שְׁעֵה *look away*.—The *imperfect Hiph'il* with *Yôdh* retained occurs only in תְּנִינֵן Job 19, 2, from יָנָה. Comp. letter *u*.

V. *In General.*

hh 17. In Aramaic, where, as before remarked, verbs ל״ה and ל״א form *one* class, the *imperfect* and *participle* of all the conjugations terminate in א‍ָ or י‍ֵ. The Hebrew *infinitives*, *imperatives*, and *imperfects* in ה‍ֶ, less frequently א‍ֶ or י‍ֶ, may be due to imitation of the Aramaic form. On the *infinitive construct Pi'ēl* חַבֵּי, see above, letter *aa*; *imperative Qal* הַוָא Job 37, 6 (in the sense of *fall*); *imperfect* יֵרֵא *let him look out*, Gen. 41, 33 (see, however, above, letter *p*); יֵעָשֶׂה *he will do*, Is. 64, 3; אַל־תְּהִיהָ Jer. 17, 17; אַל־תֹּאבֶא *consent thou not*, Prov. 1, 10; אַל־תַּעֲשֶׂה *do thou not*, 2 Sam. 13, 12 (the same form in Gen. 26, 29. Jos. 7, 9. Jer. 40, 16 *Qᵉrê*); אֶהְיֶה (so Baer and Ginsburg, after cod. Hillel, &c.) *I will be*, Jer. 31, 1; וְנַעֲשֶׂה Jos. 9, 24; תִּרְאֶה Dan. 1, 13. Comp. also in *Niph'al* יִמְצֶה Lev. 5, 9; תִּמָּנֶה (according to Qimḥi) Num. 21, 17; in *Pi'ēl* תְּנַבֶּלָה Lev. 18, 7. 8. 12–17. 20, 19, in each case לֹא תְנַבֶּלָה, beside תְּנַבֵּלָה with a minor distinctive; יְנַקֶּה (Baer, however, יְנַקֵּה) Nah. 1, 3; אֱוָרֶה Ezek. 5, 12 (with *Zaqeph*; Baer אֱוָרֶה). The fact, however, that a great number of these forms occur in *pause* and represent at the same time a *jussive* or *voluntative* (Jos. 7, 9), suggests the view that the long vowel may be used in order to increase the emphasis of the pausal form, and at the same time to make a distinction in sound between the *jussive* or *voluntative* and the ordinary *imperfect*[1]. Elsewhere (Gen. 26, 29. Lev. 5, 9. Jer. 40, 16. Dan. 1, 13; according to Baer also Mic. 7, 10. Zech. 9, 5) the pronunciation with *ê* is probably intended to soften the hiatus caused by a following א or ע; comp. the analogous cases above, § 74. *l*.

ii The ending י‍ֶ appears to stand for ה‍ֶ in the *imperfect Qal* וַתְּזֹנִי־שָׁם *and there hath she played the harlot*, Jer. 3, 6; perhaps, however, the 2nd *sing. fem.* is intended, or it may have been introduced into the text of Jeremiah from Ezek. 16, 15, &c. Still more strange is it in the *imperfect Hiph'il* אַל־תַּמְחִי Jer. 18, 23; but the *Mil'ᵉel*-tone probably points to תָּמַח as the correct reading (comp. Neh. 13, 14). The י‍ֶ stands for ה‍ֶ in the *perfect Hiph'il* הֶחֱלִי *he*

[1] Possibly these examples (like the cases of *Sᵉghôl* in *pause*, letter *n*) represent the view of a particular Masoretic school, which was intended to be consistently carried out.—According to Praetorius (in *ZAW*. 1883, p. 25) traces of the (original) *jussive* of verbs ל״ה appear in the forms ending in ה‍ֶ, and were already rightly recognized as such by Ewald, while on the other hand the apocopated mood of verbs ל״ה is quite a late (?) phenomenon, and simply the final result of actual biliteral forms, such as יָגֵל. According to this view, therefore, we cannot point to this mood in confirmation of the supposed tendency of the jussive to retract the tone, since in its origin it is altogether different from the jussive, although the language uses it in the sense of the jussive, which was becoming obsolete. Cf. also § 48. *g*, note.

made sick, Is. 53, 10, which is probably for הֶחֱלִיא from חָלָא, a secondary form of חָלָה; see letter *rr*. The *plur.* הִמְסִיו (Baer הִמְסִין) *they made to melt*, Jos. 14, 8, is a purely Aramaic form.

18. In three verbs the rare conjugation *Pa'lēl* or its reflexive (§ 55. *d*) occurs: נְאֶוֶּה[1] (in Ps. 93, 5 the Masora requires נָאֲוָה), contracted to נָאֲוָה *to be beautiful*, from נָאָה; מִטַּחֲנִי Gen. 21, 16 *archers* (from מָטָה); but most frequently in שְׁתַּחֲוָה not in use, whence reflexive הִשְׁתַּחֲוָה *to bow oneself, to prostrate oneself*, 2nd *pers.* in תְּיִ and 1st *pers.* in תִּיִ, *imperfect* יִשְׁתַּחֲוֶה, *consecutive* 3rd *sing. masc.* וַיִּשְׁתַּחוּ for *wayyištaḥw* (analogous to the noun-forms, like שְׁחִי for *saḥw*); 3rd *plur.* יִשְׁתַּחֲוֶוּ. — Instead of the Aramaic *infinitive* with *suffix* בְּהִשְׁתַּחֲוָיְתִי 2 Ki. 5, 18 read with König בְּהִשְׁתַּחֲוֹתִי; מִשְׁתַּחֲוֵיהֶם Ezek. 8, 16 is still more certainly a scribal error for מִשְׁתַּחֲוִים. *kk*

19. Before *suffixes* in all forms ending in ה, a connecting vowel is employed instead of the ה and the vowel which precedes it (§ 58. *f*), e. g. נָחֲנִי Gen. 24, 27; in *pause* עָנֵנִי 1 Ki. 2, 30, &c., even with lesser disjunctives, Ps. 118, 5. Prov. 8, 22; or with a conjunctive accent, 1 Sam. 28, 15 (but Baer עָנֵּנִי), Job 30, 19; comp. § 59. *h*; עֲנֵנִי, in *pause* עָנֵנִי, Is. 30, 19 (and even when not in *pause* Jer. 23, 37) or like הָנֵנִי Deut. 32, 6; וְיָרְבֵּנִי Gen. 28, 3; comp. also עָנֵנוּ, עָנֵם, *imperfect* יַעֲנֵנוּ, יְעַנֵּנִי, *Hiph'il* הַבְּנִי, הֶעֱלֵנִי, הֲבִיאֵנוּ. *ll*

Only very seldom does יִ— take the place of the final ה֫ or ה֬, e. g. אַמְאִיהֵם Deut. 32, 26; יְכַפֵּימוֹ Ps. 140, 10 *Qᵉrē'*; הַכֵּינִי *smite me*, 1 Ki. 20, 35. 37; comp. Hab. 3, 2. Is. 38. 16. In these examples, again, a return to the original ending *ay* might be assumed; but perhaps they are merely due to a less correct *plene* writing. In the 3rd *sing. perf. fem.* the older form גָּלַת (see letter *i*) is always used before a *suffix*, e. g. בְּלַתּוּ (for בְּלָתְהוּ) Zech. 5, 4; in *pause* עָשַׁתְנִי Job 33, 4; רָאַתְךָ 42, 5. *mm*

VI. *The Relation between Verbs* ל״ה *and* ל״א.

20. The close relation existing between verbs ל״א and ל״ה, which in Aramaic has resulted in a complete similarity, is shown in Hebrew by the fact that the verbs of one class often borrow forms from the other, especially in the later writers and the poets. *nn*

21. Thus there are forms of verbs ל״א—(*a*) which have adopted the vowels of verbs ל״ה, e. g. *perfect Qal* בָּלִאתִי *I have refrained*, Ps. 119, 101; *participle* חוֹטֵא (חֹטֵא) *sinning*, Eccles. 2, 26. 8, 12. 9, 2. 18; comp. Is. 65, 20; מוֹצֵא Eccles. 7, 26; נוֹשֵׁא *lending*, 1 Sam. 22, 2; *Pi'ēl perfect* מָלֵא *he has filled*, Jer. 51, 34; comp. 1 Ki. 9, 11. Amos 4, 2 (where, however, the *perfect Niph.* is perhaps intended), Ps. 89, 11. 143, 3; רִפֵּאתִי *I heal*, 2 Ki. 2, 21; comp. Jer. 51, 9; *imperfect* יִכָּמֵא Job 39, 24; *Niph'al perfect* נִפְלֵאתָה (like נִגְלֵתָה) *it was wonderful*, 2 Sam. 1, 26; *Hiph'il perfect* הִכְלֵא Deut. 28, 59; הֶחְבֵּאתָה (in the *Textus* *oo*

[1] According to Buxtorf and others (comp. Nöldeke, *ZDMG.* xxx. 185) נאוה is rather *Niph'al* from אוה.

Digitized by Google

receptus incorrectly אֹתָהּ—, comp. above, 2 Sam. 1, 26) *she hid*, Jos. 6, 17. On the other hand, forms like חֹטְאִים 1 Sam. 14, 33, קֹרְאִים Ps. 99, 6, נִרְפְּאוּ Ezek. 47, 8, תִּדְפְּאוּנֵנִי, according to the correct reading, Job 19, 2 (comp. Gen. 31, 39 אֲחַטֶּנָּה), and יִרְאוּ *imperative plur. masc.* from יָרֵא, Jos. 24, 14. 1 Sam. 12, 24. Ps. 34, 10, are due to the syncope of the א, see § 74. *i*. On יִנָּשׂוּא Jer. 10, 5 and נָשׂוּא Ps 139, 20, see § 23. *i*.

pp (*b*) Forms in ה, but with ל״א pointing, e. g. *imperfect Qal* אֶרְפָּא Jer. 3, 22; *imperative* רְפָה *heal thou*, Ps. 60, 4; *Niph'al* נֶחְבָּה Jer. 49, 10 (which must evidently be a *perfect*; read with Ewald the *infinitive absolute* נָחְבֹּה as in verse 23), and הֶחְבֵּה *to hide oneself*, 1 Ki. 22, 25, comp. Jer. 19, 11; *Pi'el imperfect* יְמַלֵּא *he will fill*, Job 8, 21.

qq (*c*) Forms entirely of a ל״ה character, e. g. *perfect Qal* וְצָמְתָ *and when thou art athirst*, Ruth 2, 9, comp. 2 Sam. 3, 8; כָּלוּ *they shut up*, 1 Sam. 6, 10; comp. 25, 33; מָלוּ *they are full*, Ezek. 28, 16, comp. 39, 26; *infinitive* חָטוֹ (see above, letter *n*) *to sin*, Gen. 20, 6 (on מָלֹאת see above, § 74, letter *h*); *imperative sing. fem.* חֲבִי Is. 26, 20; *imperfect* יִכְלֶה (for יִכְלָא) *he will keep back*, Gen. 23, 6; תִּרְפֶּינָה *they heal*, Job 5, 18; *participle* בּוֹטֶה Prov. 12, 18; *fem.* צָאִי Eccles. 10, 5; *plur.* צֹבֶיהָ Is. 29, 7; *participle passive* נָשׂוּי Ps. 32, 1; *Niph'al* נִרְפָּתָה Jer. 51, 9; נִבֵּיתָ *thou hast prophesied*, Jer. 26, 9 (comp. Ps. 139, 14. Job 18, 3); *imperfect* וַיִּרְפּוּ 2 Ki. 2, 22 (*infinitive* Jer. 19, 11); *Pi'el imperfect* וַיְרַפּוּ Jer. 8, 11, comp. Gen. 31, 39; *Hiph'il participle* מַמְנֶה Ezek. 8, 3; *Hithpa'el* הִתְנַבֵּיתָ 1 Sam. 10, 6; *infinitive* הִתְנַבּוֹת 1 Sam. 10, 13. For the *K'thîbh* לְהִשּׁוֹת 2 Ki. 19, 25, Jablonski and others require as *Q'rê* the form לְהִשָּׁאוֹת (so Is. 37, 26); the *K'thîbh* would have to be read לְהַשּׁוֹת, with syncope of the א and retraction of the vowel.

rr 22. On the other hand, there are forms of verbs ל״ה, which wholly or in part follow the analogy of verbs ל״א, e. g. in their consonants אָתָא *he comes*, Is. 21, 12; בָּרָא 2 Sam. 12, 17 (*Textus receptus* בָּרָה); וְיִרְצָאתִי Ezek. 43, 27; יִשְׂנָא Job 8, 11; יִשְׂנָא Lam. 4, 1; וַיִּחְלָא 2 Chron. 16, 12; תִּקְרָאנָה Ex. 1, 10. Lev. 10, 19; תִּלְאִים Deut. 28, 66 (comp. Hos. 11, 7); נִקְרָא (*infin. absol. Niph'al* beside נִקְרוֹתִי) 2 Sam. 1, 6; שָׂנָא 2 Ki. 25, 29; מָרְפָּא Jer. 38, 4; יִשְׂנָא Eccles. 8, 1: in their vowels, אָתְנוּ Jer. 3, 22; יִקְרָה Dan. 10, 14; תִּבְלָה 1 Ki. 17, 14: in both, יִקְרָא Gen. 49, 1; comp. 42, 4. Is. 51, 19; תִּלְאוּם 2 Sam. 21, 12 *Q'rê*; לִירוֹא 2 Chron. 26, 15 (comp. וירא המוראים 2 Sam. 11, 24 *K'thîbh*); מְרָאָה (*participle fem. Qal*) Zeph. 3, 1; יַפְרִיא Hos. 13, 15; מָסְפָּאִים Lam. 4, 2.— For פֹּארוֹת (so Baer, Ezek. 17, 6, comp. 31, 8), which can only be intended for פְּרָאוֹת as *participle fem. plur.* from פָּרָא = פָּרָה, read, according to Ezek. 31, 5, &c., פֹּארוֹת *branches*.

§ 76. *Verbs Doubly Weak.*

a 1. In a tolerably large number of verbs two radicals are weak letters, and are consequently affected by one or other of the anomalies already described. In cases where two anomalies might

Digitized by Google

occur, usage must teach whether one, or both, or neither of them, takes effect in the verb.

Thus e.g. from נָדַד *to flee*, the *imperfect* is יִדֹּד in Nah. 3, 7 and יָדֵד in Gen. 31, 40 (on the analogy of verbs פ״ן); *Hiph'il* הֵנֵד (like a verb ע״ע), but the *imperfect Hoph'al* again יֻדַּד (as פ״ן).

2. The following are examples of difficult forms, which are derived from doubly weak verbs: *b*

(*a*) Verbs פ״ן and ל״א (comp. § 66 and § 74), e. g. נָשָׂא *to bear*, imperative שָׂא (Ps. 10, 12 נְשָׂא, of which נְשָׂאָה Ps. 4, 7 is probably only an orthographic variation); *infinitive construct* שְׂאֵת (for שָׂאֵת; see the analogous noun-formations in § 93. *e*), also נְשֹׂא Is. 1, 14. 18, 3; Gen. 4, 13 נְשׂוֹא; Ps. 89, 10 שׂוֹא (perhaps only a scribal error); after the *prefix* ל always לָשֵׂאת (the contracted form only occurs in מִשְׂתִּו Job 41, 17, with rejection of the א); *imperfect* תִּשָּׂנָה for תִּשָּׂאנָה Ruth 1, 14; wholly irregular are תִּשְׂאֶינָה Ezek. 23, 49 (so Baer after Qimḥi; *Textus receptus*, and also the Mantua ed., and Ginsburg, תִּשָּׂאינָה) and נָשֵׂאת 2 Sam. 19, 43 as *infinitive absolute Niph'al* (on the analogy of the *infinitive construct Qal?*); most probably נְשֹׂא is to be read, with Driver.

(*b*) Verbs פ״י and ל״ה (comp. § 66 and § 75), as נָטָה *to bow, to incline*, נָכָה *to smite*. Hence *imperfect Qal* יִטֶּה, *apocopated* וַיֵּט (Gen. 26, 25 וַיִּטְּ־) *and he bowed;* וַיִּ (so, probably, also Is. 63, 3 for וַיֵּ) 2 Ki. 9, 33 *and there was sprinkled* (from נָזָה); *perfect Hiph'il* הִכָּה *he smote*, imperfect יַכֶּה, *apocopated* יְךָ, וַיַּךְ (even with *Athnaḥ* 2 Ki. 15, 16; but also ten times וַיַּכֵּהוּ), וַיַּךְ Deut. 2, 33; so also וַיַּ Lev. 8, 11. 30; אַל־תַּ Ps. 141, 4 (comp. Job 23, 11); *imperative* הַכֵּה, *apocopated* הַךְ *smite thou* (like הַם *incline*, with הַטֵּה), *infinitive* הַכּוֹת, *participle* מַכֶּה; *Hoph'al* הָכֵּה, *participle* מֻכֶּה. *c*

(*c*) Verbs פ״א and ל״ה (comp. § 68 and § 75), as אָבָה *to be willing*, אָפָה *to bake*, אָתָה *to come*. E. g. *imperfect Qal* יֹאבֶה, יֹאפֶה, *plur.* יֹאפוּ; וַיֵּתֵא (comp. § 68. *h*) Deut. 33, 21 for וַיֹּאתֶה (=וַיֹּאתֵה); *imperfect apocopated* וַיֵּאת Is. 41, 25 for וַיֹּאתְ; *imperative* אֹתִי Is. 21, 12. 56, 9. 12 (comp. אֲפוּ *bake ye*, Ex. 16, 23) for אֵתִי, אֲתִי (§ 23. *h*; § 75. *u*); *Hiph'il perfect* הֵתִיא for הֵאתִיא (הֶאֱתִי) Is. 21, 14; *imperfect apocopated* וָאֵל *and he adjured*, 1 Sam. 14, 24, properly יֹאלָה (יֹאלֶה) from אָלָה, whence יָאלָה, and, with the obscuring to *ô*, יֹאלָה; instead of the simple *apocope* (וְיֹאל) the א which had already become quiescent, is made audible again by the helping *Seghôl* (unless perhaps there is a confusion with the *imperfect consecutive Hiph'il* of יאל). *d*

(*d*) Verbs פ״י and ל״א (comp. § 69, § 70, and § 74), as יָצָא *to go forth*, *imperative* צֵא *go forth*, with ה֫ *paragogic* צְאָה Jud. 9, 29 in principal pause for צְאֵה; 2nd *fem. plur.* צֶאנָה Cant. 3, 11; *infinitive* צֵאת; *Hiph'il* הוֹצִיא *to bring forth*.—יָרֵא *to fear*, *imperfect* יִירָא and וַיִּירָא (or וַיִּרָא), *imperative* יְרָא; *imperfect Niph'al* יִוָּרֵא Ps. 130, 4, *participle* נוֹרָא. *e*

(*e*) Verbs פ״י and ל״ה (comp. § 69, § 70, and § 75), e. g. יָדָה *to throw*, *f*

Digitized by Google

Hiph'îl *to confess, to praise*, and יָרָה *to throw* (both properly verbs פ״י), and יָפָה *to be beautiful. Infinitive* יְרוֹת, יְרֹת; *imperative* יְרֵה; *imperfect consecutive* וַיִּיְרְ Ezek. 31, 7 (comp. also וְתִּיְמִי 16, 13); with *suffixes* וְנִירֶם *we have shot at them* (from יָרָה) Num. 21, 30; perhaps, however, it should be read with the LXX וְנִינֶם *and their race* (also in Ps. 74, 8 נִינָם is probably a *substantive*, and not the *imperfect Qal* with *suffix* from יָנָה); *Pi'el* וַיְיָרֵשׁ for וַיְיָרֵשׁ (§ 69. *u*). *Hiph'îl* הוֹדָה, הוֹרָה; *infinitive* הוֹדֹת (as *infinitive absolute* 2 Chron. 7, 3), הוֹרֹת. *imperfect* יוֹרֶה, comp. אַל־תּוֹנִי Jer. 22, 3; *apocopated* וַיּוֹר 2 Ki. 13, 17.

g (*f*) Verbs ע״א and ל״א, particularly בּוֹא *to come. Perfect* בָּא, בָּאת, בָּאתָ or בָּאת (Gen. 16, 8. 2 Sam. 14, 3. Mic. 4, 10; comp. § 75. *m*), once בָּנוּ for בָּאנוּ 1 Sam. 25, 8; for בְּאוּ Jer. 27, 18, which is apparently the *perfect*, read בָּאוּ. In the *imperfect Qal* the separating vowel occurs (תְּבֹאֶנָה) instead of the more common תָּבֹאנָה, comp. also תָּבֹאן Gen. 30, 38) only in Jer. 9, 16. Ps. 45, 16 and 1 Sam. 10, 7 *K'thibh*.

h For וְתָּבֹאת 1 Sam. 25, 34 *Q'rê* (the *K'thibh* ותבאתי evidently combines the two readings וּבָאת and וְתָּבֹאי; cf. Nestle, *ZAW*. 14, p. 319), read וְתָּבֹאי; on the impossible forms Deut. 33, 16 and Job 22, 21 comp. § 48. *d*. In the *perfect Hiph'îl* הֲבִיאֹת, הֲבִיא and (only before a suffix) הֲבִיאֹתִי; the latter form is also certainly intended in Num. 14, 31, where the Masora requires וְהֲבִיאֹתִי, comp. 2 Ki. 9, 2. 19, 25. Is. 43, 23. Jer. 25, 13. Cant. 3, 4. Before suffixes the *ē* of the first syllable in the 3rd *sing.* always becomes *Haṭeph-Seghôl*, e. g. הֲבִיאַנִי, הֲבִיאַךְ; elsewhere invariably *Haṭeph-Pathaḥ*, e. g. הֲבִיאָתָנוּ or הֲבִיאֹתָנוּ. On the other hand, *ē* is retained in the secondary tone in the *perfect consecutive* when without suffixes, e. g. וְהֵבֵאתָ. Cf., moreover, וְהַקְאוֹתוֹ (וְהַקְאֹתוֹ in Opitius and Hahn is altogether incorrect), Prov. 25, 16, from קִיא; but קִיוּ *spue ye*, Jer. 25, 27 (perhaps only a mistake for קִיאוּ), is not to be referred to קִיא but to a secondary stem קָיָה. In the *imperfect* וַתָּקִא is found once, Lev. 18, 25, besides וַיָּקִא (analogous to וַיָּבֵא).—On אָבִי (for אֲבִיא), מָבִי, יָבִי, see § 74. *k*.

i (*g*) The verb חָיָה *to live*, in the *perfect Qal*, besides the ordinary development to חָיְתָה (*fem.* חָיְתָה), is also treated as a verb ע״ע, and then has the form חַי in the 3rd *pers. perfect*, in *pause* חָי, and with *wāw consecutive* וָחַי Gen. 3, 22, and frequently. In Lev. 25, 36 even the contraction to וָחִי occurs in the *perfect consecutive*. The form וָחָיָה stands in Ex. 1, 16 in *pause* for וָחַיָּה (3rd *fem.*) with *Dageš* omitted on account of the pausal lengthening of *ă* to *ā*.

§ 77. *Relation of the Weak Verbs to one another.*

a The close relation which exists between some classes of the weak verbs (e. g. between פ״י and פ״ו, ל״א and ל״ה, ע״ע and ע״ו) appears not only from their similarity or identity of inflexion, or their mutual interchange of certain forms, but especially from the fact that frequently the same root (*radix bilittera*, see § 30. *g*) recurs in

Digitized by Google

various weak stems of similar meaning. The meaning accordingly is inherent in the two constant root-consonants, while the third consonant, which is weak (and the particular class of weak verbs with it), does not establish any difference in the meaning. Thus from the root דכ there occur with the same meaning דָּכַךְ, דּוּךְ, דָּכָא *to strike, to crush;* and from the root נד—נוד, נָדַד, נָדָה *to flee.*

In this manner the following classes are related in form and meaning: *b*

1. Verbs ע״ו and ע״ע in which the first and third consonants are the same in both, as being essential to the meaning; e. g. מוּךְ and מָכַךְ *to become poor;* מוּשׁ and מָשַׁשׁ *to feel;* נוּד and נָדַד *to flee.*

2. Verbs פ״י and פ״ן; e. g. יָצַב and נָצַב *to place,* יָקֹשׁ and יָקֹשׁ (*yāqōš*) *to lay snares.* Moreover, stems belonging to the classes mentioned in 1. (especially ע״ו) are frequently related also to verbs פ״י and פ״ן, e. g. נוּר and יָרֵא *to fear;* טוֹב and יָטַב *to be good;* נָפַח and נוּחַ *to blow;* נָפַץ and נוּץ *to dash to pieces.* Verbs פ״א are less frequently connected with these classes, e. g. שָׁמַם, אָשֵׁם and יָשַׁם *to be destroyed,* אָדַשׁ and דּוּשׁ *to thresh,* &c. *c*

3. Verbs ל״א and ל״ה (in which the first two consonants form the real body of the stem) are sometimes related to each other, and sometimes to the above classes. To each other, in דָּכָא and דָּכָה *to crush,* קָרָא and קָרָה *to meet* (comp. § 75, letter *nn*); to verbs of the other classes, in מָצָה and מָצַץ *to suck,* דָּחָה and דּוּחַ *to thrust,* &c. *d*

§ 78. *Verba Defectiva.*

It often happens, when two kindred weak verbs are in use with the same meaning that both are *defective*, i. e. do not occur in all the forms. Since, however, those tenses and forms which are not in use in the one verb are generally supplied by the other, they mutually complete one another, and thus form together, as it were, an entire verb, as in Greek ἔρχομαι, aor. ἦλθον, fut. ἐλεύσομαι, and in Latin *fero, tuli, latum, ferre,* &c., but with this difference, that in Hebrew the roots of these verbs are almost always closely related. *a*

The most common verbs of this kind are— *b*

בּוֹשׁ *to be ashamed. Hiph'il* הֵבִישׁ (inferred from הֻבִישֹׁתָ), but also הוֹבִישׁ, as if from יבשׁ, on the analogy of verbs ע״ו; also in Is. 30, 5 the *Qᵉrê* requires הֹבִישׁ, where the *Kᵉthîbh* has הֹבְאִישׁ from בָּאַשׁ.

טוֹב *to be good. Perfect* טוֹב; but *imperfect* יִיטַב and *Hiph'il* הֵיטִיב from יָטַב (comp., however, הֶטֵבְתָּ 2 Ki. 10, 30).

יָגוֹר *to be afraid. Imperfect* יָגֹר (from גּוּר).

Digitized by Google

יָקַץ *to awake*, only in the *imperf.* יִיקַץ; for the *perfect*, the *Hiph'il* הֵקִיץ is used (from קִיץ).

נָפַץ *to break in pieces*. *Imperfect* יָפֹץ (from פוּץ). *Imperative* פֹּץ. *Niph'al* נָפוֹץ. *Pi'el* נִפֵּץ (from נָפַץ). *Fi'lel* פּוֹצֵץ (from פוּץ). *Reflexive* הִתְפּוֹצֵץ. *Hiph'il* הֵפִיץ. Also פִּצְפֵּץ Job 16, 12.

נָצַב (*Qal* in post-biblical Hebrew, in Aramaic and Arabic) *to place*, whence (possibly) *Niph'al* נִצַּב and *Hiph'il* הִצִּיב (see above, § 71); but *Hithpa'el* הִתְיַצֵּב.

שָׁתָה *to drink*, used in *Qal;* but in *Hiph.* הִשְׁקָה *to give to drink*, from a *Qal* שָׁקָה which is not used in Hebrew.

On הָלַךְ (יָלַךְ) *to go*, see above, § 69. *x*.

c Rem. 1. To the same category belong also, to a certain extent, those cases where the *tenses* or *moods* not in use in one conjugation, are supplied by forms having the same meaning in other conjugations of the same verb. Thus:

יָסַף *to add*. The *infinitive* (comp., however, § 69. *h*, note) and *imperfect*, unused in *Qal*, are supplied by the *Hiph'il* הוֹסִיף, יוֹסִיף (on יוֹסֵף as *imperfect indicative*, see § 109. *d*, and cf. also § 109. *i*).

כָּשַׁל *to stumble*. *Perfect* from *Qal*, *imperfect* from *Niph'al*.

נגשׁ *to approach*, unused in *perf. Qal*, instead of which *Niph'al* נִגַּשׁ is used; but *imperfect* יִגַּשׁ, *imperative* גַּשׁ, and *infinitive* גֶּשֶׁת from *Qal* only are in use.

נָחָה *to lead*. *Perfect* usually נָחָה in *Qal*, so *imperative* נְחֵה, but *imperfect* and *infinitive* always in *Hiph'il*.

נתך *to be poured out*. *Perfect Niph'al* נִתַּךְ with *imperfect Qal* יִתֹּךְ, while the *perfect Qal* and *imperfect Niph'al* are not in use.

d 2. The early grammarians often speak of *mixed forms* (*formae mixtae*), i. e. forms in which are united the supposed character and meaning of two different tenses, genders or conjugations. Most of the examples adduced are at once set aside by accurate grammatical analysis; some others appear to have arisen from misapprehension and inaccuracy, especially from erroneous views of unusual *plene* forms. Others, again, are either merely wrong readings or represent an erroneous, though often intentional, combination of two different readings.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER III.

THE NOUN.

§ 79. *General View.*

For the literature, see De Lagarde, *Uebersicht über die im Aramäischen, Arabischen und Hebräischen übliche Bildung der Nomina*, Göttingen, 1889; Index and Additions, 1891; J. Barth, *Die Nominalbildung in den semitischen Sprachen*, first half, *the simple nouns*, Leipzig, 1889; second half, *nouns with external additions*, 1891; second edition, with indices of words and subjects, 1894; E. König, *Historisch-kritisches Lehrgebäude, &c.*, ii. 1, Leipzig, 1895, see above, § 3. *f.*—Of these three important works the first two especially have given rise to various articles. In support of De Lagarde: Hommel in *ZDMG.* xliv. p. 535 sqq. (against De Lagarde and Hommel: Barth, ibid., p. 679 sqq.), and dealing with the Index, *ZDMG.* xlv. p. 340 sqq.—Against Barth (though with many points of agreement): Philippi in the *Zeitschrift für Völkerpsychologie und Sprachwissenschaft*, 1890, p. 344 sqq. (answered by Barth in *ZDMG.* xliv. p. 692 sqq.), and *ZDMG.* xlvi. p. 149 sqq. (answered again by Barth, ibid. xlviii. p. 10 sqq.), also in the *Beiträge zur Assyriologie und vergleichenden semitischen Sprachwissenschaft*, ii. 1892, p. 359 sqq. 'Die semitische Verbal- und Nominalbildung in ihrem Verhältnisse zu einander,' and lastly, in *ZDMG.* xlix. p. 187 sqq.—Cf. also A. Müller, 'Semitische Nomina. Bemerkungen zu de Lagarde und Barth,' *ZDMG.* xlv. p. 221 sqq.—The main points at issue in the works of De Lagarde and Barth are indicated below, § 83. *d.*

1. Since, according to § 30. *a*, most word-stems are developed into verbal stems as well as into noun-stems, it has become customary (especially in the Lexicon) to trace back the noun to the most simple ground-form of the verbal formation, viz. the 3rd *pers. sing. perfect Qal*, and, as it were, to derive it from that form. This is usual, not only in those noun-stems which can be directly classified with a corresponding verbal stem (*Nomina verbalia* or *derivativa*, § 83 sqq.), but also with *Nomina primitiva*, i.e. those of which no verbal stem is now found in Hebrew (see § 82), as well as finally with *Nomina denominativa*, which have evidently been derived from other nouns (§ 86). *a*

The adjective agrees in form entirely with the substantive. On the formation of adjectival ideas by giving to abstracts a concrete sense, see § 83. *c*.

Digitized by Google

b **2.** Strictly speaking, the inflexion of the noun to express the various cases does not exist in Hebrew; in fact, hardly more than a few ancient and almost extinct traces of case-endings have survived (§ 90). The syntactical relation of a noun can therefore in general only be inferred from its position in the sentence, or from its being joined to prepositions. In either case, the form of the noun undergoes no change (except for the *construct state*, § 89), and the representation of case-relations belongs therefore almost exclusively to the syntax (§ 117 sqq.). The comparative and superlative of adjectives also can be expressed only by a syntactical combination (§ 133). On the other hand, several changes in the forms of nouns are occasioned by the additions of the plural, dual and feminine terminations, as well as of the pronominal suffixes, and also by the close connexion of two nouns, by means of the *construct state*[1].

§ 80. *The Indication of Gender in Nouns.*

a **1.** The Hebrew, like all Semitic languages, recognizes only two genders in the noun, a *masculine* and a *feminine*. Inanimate objects or things, and abstract ideas, which other languages sometimes indicate by the *neuter*, are regarded in Hebrew either as masculine or feminine, more often the latter (see the Syntax, § 122. *q*).

b **2.** The *masculine*, as being the more common and important gender, has no special indication. The feminine had originally the ending תַ־, as in the 3rd *sing. perfect* of verbs (§ 44. *a*). This תַ־, however, is regularly retained only in close connexion with a following genitive or suffix (cf. § 89. *e* and § 91. *o*), except where the form has arisen through the addition of a simple ת (see below, letter *d*). Otherwise, the feminine ending of the independent form (the *absolute state*, § 89. *a*) is—

c (*a*) Most commonly a tone-bearing הָ־, e. g. סוּס *equus*, סוּסָה *equa*. Of nouns ending in ִי־, like עִבְרִי, the feminine (by § 24. *b*) is עִבְרִיָּה, cf. § 86. *h*. As in the 3rd *sing. fem. perfect* (קָטְלָה, &c.), this הָ־ has arisen by the rejection of the final ת, and the lengthening of the *ă* in the open syllable, whereupon the ה was added as an orthographic

[1] To speak of these changes as a declension of the Hebrew noun, as is usually done, is accordingly incorrect.

indication of the final long vowel: comp. the exactly similar origin of such forms as גָּלְיָה for גָּלְי, § 75. *c*.

(*b*) Simple ת with nouns ending in a vowel, e. g. יְהוּדִי *Jew*, יְהוּדִית *Jewess*. The same ending ת is very frequently added to stems ending in a consonant, but only (except before suffixes) by means of a helping vowel, which, as a rule, is *S'ghôl*, but after gutturals *Pathaḥ*, e. g. קָטֵל, *fem.* קְטֶלֶת, *killing;* before suffixes, e. g. קְטַלְתִּי, according to the rule given in § 69. *c*, comp. also § 84 *a*, letter *s;* מוֹדַע *an acquaintance*, *fem.* מוֹדַעַת. The forms which arise in this way follow in every respect the analogy of the *segholate* forms (§ 94. *f*). The forms which have been developed by means of a helping vowel are used even for the connective form (*construct state*); except יוֹלֶדֶת (for יוֹלֶדֶת, which is used elsewhere) Gen. 16, 11. Jud. 13, 5. 7; comp. Jer. 22, 23 and 51, 13 *Q're*, also מְשֻׁרֶת[1] 1 Ki. 1, 15, *participle fem. Pi'ēl*, contracted from *m'šāraṯ* = מְשָׁרֶתֶת; also מְבַעֲתַת (*participle fem. Pi'ēl* with suffix) arises from the form מְבַעֵת contracted from מְבַעֶתֶת. *d*

Rem. 1. The fem. form in ת_ֶ_ is in general less frequent, and occurs almost exclusively when the form in ה_ָ is also in use. It is only in the participles and infinitives that it is the commoner, e. g. קְטֶלֶת more common than קְטֹלָה, לֶדֶת than לֶדָה. *e*

2. *Rarer* feminine endings are—(*a*) ת_ַ with the tone, viz. בָּרְקַת *emerald*, Ezek. 28, 13 (also בָּרָקַת Ex. 28, 17); שְׁפַעַת *a company*, 2 Ki. 9, 17, unless the reading is wrong; more frequently in proper names, especially of places among the Canaanites or Phoenicians (in whose language ת_ַ was the usual fem. ending, § 2. *d*) and other neighbouring tribes[2], e. g. צָרְפַת *Sarepta*, גִּבְעַת *Gib'ath*, קִרְיַת *Qiryath*, אֵילַת Greek *Ailana* in Idumea; אֲחַזַת Gen. 26, 26: on the reading גָּלְיַת cf. letter *g*. Comp. moreover, מַחֲלַת Ps. 53, 1. 88, 1; נְגִינַת Ps. 61, 1 (prob. originally נְגִינֹת); חַיַת (LXX חֵיוֹת) 74, 19 *a;* פּוּגַת Lam. 2, 18; [רַבַּת *much*, in Ps. 65, 10. 120, 6. 123, 4. 129, 1. 2, is a form borrowed from the Aramaic (Syriac *rabbath*) in which the original *t* of the *fem.* is often retained to form *adverbs*, see Wright, *Comparative Grammar*, p. 135.] *f*

(*b*) ת_ֶ_, which likewise occurs in some names of places, e. g. חֶלְקַת, בֶּעֱלַת, as well as in the *masc.* proper name גָּלְיָת 1 Sam. 17, 4, &c. (in 17, 23, and 21, 10, ed. Mant. has גָּלְיַת), and in the *fem.* proper name שִׁמְעָת; otherwise, almost *g*

[1] מְשֻׁחַת Mal. 1, 14 (so e. g. the Mantua ed.), might stand for מָשְׁחַתַת as *participle fem. Hoph'al;* but מָשְׁחַת (so Baer and Ginsburg) is also supported by good authority.

[2] Comp. the Mêša' stone, line 3, הבמת זאת *this high place;* line 26, המסלת *the highway;* [see also Driver, *Tenses*, § 181, *note*.]

Digitized by Google

only in poetry, viz. זִמְרָת Ex. 15, 2. Is. 12, 2. Ps. 118, 14 (for זִמְרָתִי *my song;* the absorption of the *t*, however, can scarcely have 'taken place in the Aramaic manner,' as suggested by Duhm on Is. 12, 2, nor is it due merely to the following *Yôdh*, but is intended 'to facilitate the absorption of יְהוָה;' so Geiger, *Urschrift*, p. 277 sq.); נַחֲלָת *heritage*, Ps. 16, 6 (either again for נַחֲלָתִי *my heritage*, or for נַחֲלָתָה, comp. § 90. *g*, as probably also עֶזְרָת *help*, Ps. 60, 13. 108, 13). Comp. also פֹּרָת *fecunda* (*a fruitful tree*) Gen. 49, 22; יִתְרָת *abundance*, Jer. 48, 36 (before ע; but in Is. 15, 7 יִתְרָה); שְׁנָת *sleep* (for שֵׁנָה) Ps. 132, 4; and in prose קָאַת *pelican* (which reading is also preferable, in Is. 34, 11, to the form קָאַת), also מָחֳרַת *the morrow*, but in *construct state* always מִמָּחֳרַת — תְּהִלָּת Jer. 49, 25 *Q^ᵉrê* is no doubt intended to indicate the reading תְּהִלָּתִי, parallel to מְשׂוֹשִׂי; comp. above, on זִמְרָת &c.

h (*c*) א_ the Aramaic orthography for ה_, chiefly in the later writers; זְוָא *loathing*, Num. 11, 20; חָנָא *a terror*, Is. 19, 17; שְׁנָא *sleep*, Ps. 127, 2; לְבִיָּא *a lioness*, Ezek. 19, 2 (unless לָבִיא is intended); מְסָרָא *a mark*, Lam. 3, 12; cf. also דְּיָשָׁא *threshing* (*participle Qal* from דּוּשׁ) Jer. 50, 11; מָרָא *bitter*, Ruth 1, 20. On the other hand, according to the western Masora, קָרְחָה *baldness* is to be read in Ezek. 27, 31; see Baer on the passage.

i (*d*) ה_, an obtuse form of ה_ (§ 27. *u*), only in זוֹרָה for זוֹרֶה Is. 59, 5; comp. לָנָה for לָנָה Zech. 5, 4; אָנָה 1 Ki. 2, 36. 42 (§ 90. *i*, and § 48. *d*).

k (*e*) ה_ without the tone, e. g. רְחַמָה Deut. 14, 17 [Lev. 11, 18 רָחָם]; תַּנּוּר בְּעָרָה *an oven heated*, Hos. 7, 4; comp. Ex. 28, 19. Ezek. 7, 25. 40, 19. 2 Ki. 15, 29. In all these examples the usual tone-bearing ה_ is probably intended, but the Punctuators, who considered the feminine ending inappropriate, produced a kind of *locative* form (see § 90. *c*) by the retraction of the tone. [In 2 Ki. 16, 18. Is. 24, 19. Ezek. 21, 31 (note in each case the following ה), as also in Job 42, 13, the text is probably in error.]

l (*f*) י_, as an old feminine termination, preserved also in Syriac (*aî*), in Arabic and (contracted to *ê*) in Ethiopic, very probably occurs in the proper name שָׂרַי, cf. Nöldeke, *ZDMG.* xl. p. 183; also עֶשְׂרֵה *ten* (*fem.*) probably arises from an original *'esray;* so Wright, *Comparative Grammar*, p. 138; König, *Lehrgebäude*, ii. 427.

m 3. It is wholly incorrect to regard the *vowel*-ending ה_[2] as the original termination of the feminine, and the *consonantal* ending ת_ as derived from it. The Ethiopic still has the ת throughout, so too the Assyrian (*at, it*); in Phoenician also the feminines end for the most part in ת, which is pronounced

[1] In 1 Sam. 20, 27 also, where the Masora (see Baer on Jos. 5, 11) for some unknown reason requires מִמָּחֳרַת, read with ed. Mant., Jablonski, Opitius, and Ginsburg, מִמָּחֳרַת.

[2] In this ending the ה *h* can only be considered consonantal in the sense that the ת was originally aspirated, and afterwards 'the mute ת was dropped before *h*, just as the old Persian *mithra* became in modern Persian *mihr;*' so Socin, who also points to the Arabic pausal form in *ah*, and observes that among some of the modern Bedwân an *h* is still heard as a fem. ending. In Hebrew this consonantal termination was entirely abandoned, at any rate in later times.

Digitized by Google

at in the words found in Greek and Latin authors; less frequently in א (see Gesenii, *Monumm. Phoen.*, pp. 439, 440; Schröder, *Phön. Sprache*, p. 169 sqq.). The ancient Arabic has the obtuse vowel ending scarcely anywhere but in *pause;* in modern Arabic the relation between the two endings is very much as in Hebrew.

§ 81. *Derivation of Nouns.*

Nouns are by their derivation either *primitive*, i. e. cannot be connected with any verbal stem at present extant (see § 82), such as אָב *father*, אֵם *mother* (but see both words in the Lexicon; according to Stade and others אָב, אֵם, &c., are children's words and terms of endearment, and so really primitive nouns), or *derivative*, i. e. either *Derivativa verbalia* (§§ 83–85) in the sense indicated above in § 30. *a* and § 79. *a*, e. g. רָם *high*, רָמָה *high place*, מָרוֹם *height*, from רוּם *to be high*, or less frequently *Derivativa denominativa* (§ 86), e. g. מַרְגְּלוֹת *the place at the feet*, from רֶגֶל *foot*. *a*

Rem. 1. The earlier grammarians consider the verb alone as stem and, therefore, *all* nouns as verbals, dividing them into (*a*) *Formae nudae*, i. e. such as have only the *three* (or *two*) radicals, and (*b*) *Formae auctae*, such as have formative letters or syllables added at the beginning or end, e. g. מַלְכָה, מַמְלָכָה, מַלְכוּת. The formative letters used for this purpose are ה א מ נ ת י ו (הָאֲמָנְתִּיו)[1], and the treatment of nouns formerly followed this order. *b*

According to the view of *roots* and *stems* presented in § 30. *d*, nouns (other than *denominatives*) are derived not from the verbal stem, but either from the (abstract) root or from the still undefined stem. In the following pages, however, the arrangement according to the verbal stem is retained as being simpler for the beginner. Comp. § 79. *a*. *c*

2. *Compound* nouns as *appellatives* are very rare in Hebrew, e. g. בְּלִיַּעַל *worthlessness, baseness*. On the other hand, they very frequently occur as proper names, e. g. גַּבְרִיאֵל (*man of God*), יְהוֹיָקִים (*Yahwe raises up*), יְחִזְקִיָּהוּ (*Yahwe strengthens*), &c.[2] *d*

§ 82. *Primitive Nouns.*

The number of *primitive* nouns in the sense used in § 81 is small, since those nouns, which in other languages are represented as independent noun-stems, can easily be traced back in Hebrew to the

---

[1] From this *vox memorialis* the *nomina aucta* are also called by the older grammarians *nomina heemantica.*

[2] G. Rammelt (*Über die zusammengesetzten Nomina im Hebr.*, Halle, 1883, and Leipzig, 1884) recognizes as appellatives only צְפַרְדֵּעַ (comp. below, § 85. *w*) and צַלְמָוֶת (the latter certainly incorrectly [see, however, Nöldeke, *ZATW.* 1897, p. 183 sqq.]). In p. 8 sqq. the author gives a list of 'logical compounds,' i. e. new terms formed by composition with the negatives לֹא, בְּלִי, מִבְּלִי.

Digitized by Google

verbal idea, e.g. names of animals and natural objects, as שָׂעִיר *he-goat* (prop. *shaggy*, from שָׂעַר), שְׂעֹרָה *barley* (prop. *prickly*, also from שָׂעַר), חֲסִידָה *stork* (prop. *pia*, sc. *avis*), זָהָב *gold* (from זָהַב = צָהַב *to shine, to be yellow*). Thus there remain only a few nouns, e.g. several names of members of the body in men or beasts, to which a corresponding verbal stem cannot be assigned at all, or at any rate only indirectly (from other Semitic dialects), e.g. קֶרֶן *horn*, עַיִן *eye*.

§ 83. *Verbal Nouns in General.*

a **1.** In Hebrew, as in Greek and Latin, the *verbal nouns* are connected in form and meaning primarily with certain forms of the verb, especially the participles and infinitives, which are themselves, even in their ordinary form, frequently used precisely like nouns, e.g. אֹיֵב *enemy*, דַּעַת *to know, knowledge*. Still oftener, however, certain forms of the infinitive and participle, which are seldom or never found as such in the strong verb, though in use in the weak verb and in the kindred dialects, came to be commonly used for the verbal noun; e.g. the participial form קָטֵל, the infinitives of the (Aramaic) form מִקְטַל (as a *noun* also מִקְטָל), further קִטְלָה, קִטֹּלָה, קִטָּלָה, קְטָלָה (§ 45. *d*), &c. Others (as the Arabic shows) are properly intensive forms of the participle.

b **2.** As regards their meaning, it follows from the nature of the case that nouns which have the form of the infinitive regularly denote the *action* or *state*, with other closely related ideas, and are therefore mostly *abstract;* while the participial nouns, on the contrary, denote for the most part the *subject* of the action or state, and are therefore *concrete*. Moreover, it is to be noticed, that a particular meaning is attached to many of the special forms of derivative nouns, although it does not appear equally in them all.

c Rem. It need not appear strange, when we consider the analogy of other languages, that a noun which in form is properly *abstract* afterwards acquired a *concrete* sense, and vice versa. So in English, we say *his acquaintance*, for the *persons* with whom he is *acquainted;* the *Godhead* for *God* himself; in Hebrew מוֹדַע *acquaintance* and *an acquaintance*.

d The inner connexion in thought between Semitic noun-forms and the corresponding verbal forms is investigated in the works of De Lagarde and Barth (see the titles at the head of § 79) on very different lines, but with many points of agreement. De Lagarde starts from the fact that language consists of sentences. The sentence which consists of only *one* word, is called a verb, and

Digitized by Google

anything which serves as a complement to it, is a noun. The oldest form of the sentence is the imperative. Closely related to it are three kinds of sentences of the nature of verbal forms, differing according as the property of the particular object of sense is to be represented as invariable (form *qatula*), or as liable to change (form *qatila*), or, finally, as a circumstance which takes place before our eyes (form *qatala*). Like the imperative, these three forms of sentences have also been transformed into nouns, by means of certain phonetic changes,—especially by the omission of the final vowels and the addition of different terminations to the last consonant of the stem. But just as the forms of the verbal sentence undergo numerous modifications (in the tenses, moods, and conjugations), so also do the nouns, sometimes by assimilation of the unessential to the characteristic vowel (*qutul*, *qitil*), sometimes by the lengthening of the characteristic vowel (*qatûl*, *qatîl*, *qatâl*), or else through the displacement of the accent and the consequent reduction of the noun to a monosyllabic form (*qatl*, *qutl*, *qitl*), or, finally, by their being formed from the derived stems (or conjugations), e. g. *qattal*, *qattâl*; *qittîl*, *qittâl*, &c. Further modifications arise from the use of the various imperfect and infinitive-forms, and also from the employment of the prefix *m*. Lastly, *denominalia* are formed from *deverbalia* by appending certain suffixes.

De Lagarde does not, however, claim to be able to show in the case of each particular noun the sense it conveyed in primitive times; the origin of a number of nouns can now no longer be detected. In those, however, which are clearly derived from verbs, the original meaning is chiefly determined by the characteristic vowel.

Barth's system is based on the thesis that 'all Semitic nouns, adjectives, and participles are derived from either the perfect or the imperfect stem.' Thus, e. g. קָטוֹל is the infinitive of the perfect stem, קְטֹל the infinitive of the imperfect stem, שְׁכַב infinitive of יִשְׁכַּב, &c. In dissyllabic noun-forms the second vowel is always alone characteristic and essential, the first vowel unessential, and therefore variable. Further modifications of the simple form are effected by strengthening (sharpening) the second or third consonant, by lengthening the characteristic vowel (instead of which, however, the feminine termination may also be used), or by 'metaplasm,' i. e. by the use of noun-forms derived from one of the two intransitive stems for the other, e. g. *qutl* for *qitl*, and vice versa.

In nouns of the perfect stem, the vowels *i* and *u* indicate intransitive formations, the vowel *a* a transitive sense. In nouns of the imperfect stem on the contrary, *u* and *i*, being characteristic vowels, indicate a transitive and *a* an intransitive sense: for *yaqtûlû* is imperfect of the transitive perfect *qatala*, and *yaqtâlû* imperfect of the intransitive perfects *qatila* and *qatula*, &c. This explains how nouns apparently identical in form, may yet in sense belong to different classes: a *qutl*-form from a *u*-imperfect has a transitive meaning, but the same form from a *u*-perfect has an intransitive meaning. This double system of perfect and imperfect forms runs through the whole scheme of noun-formation, not only the forms connected with the conjugations, but also the forms with prefixes and suffixes.

Against the whole theory it has been urged that it subjects the development of the language to a much too abstract mechanism, and further, that the meanings of words as we find them may in many cases be due to a perversion of the original sense. But though many of the details (e. g. the alleged unessential

Digitized by Google

character of the vowel of the first syllable) remain doubtful, yet the agreement between the characteristic vowel of certain noun formations and that of the perfect or imperfect stem, is supported by such a number of incontestable instances, that there can be no doubt as to a regular, intimate connexion between the two. At the same time it must be admitted that De Lagarde has put forward many important and suggestive points, and both scholars agree in laying stress on *one* characteristic vowel as indicative of the meaning.

§ 84*a*. *Nouns derived from the Simple Stem.*

a *Preliminary remark.*—From the statement made above, § 83. *d*, it follows that an external similarity between forms is no proof of their similar origin, and, vice versa, external difference does not exclude the possibility of their being closely related both in origin and meaning.

I. *Nouns with One Vowel originally Short.*

1. Nouns with one of the three short vowels after the first radical, ground-form *qâṭl*, *qiṭl*, *qûṭl*.

The supposition of *monosyllabic* ground-forms was rendered necessary by the character of forms now existing in Hebrew, as well as in Arabic, &c. But there are various reasons for believing that originally a toneless *ă* was heard after the second radical. The corresponding *qâṭl*-forms in Assyrian (v. Delitzsch, *Assyrische Gramm.* p. 157 sq.), with the case-ending, are *kalbu*, *šamsu*, *abnu* (= כֶּלֶב, שֶׁמֶשׁ, אֶבֶן), but without the case-ending, *kalab*, *šamaš*, *aban*. In Delitzsch's opinion the vowel is only sounded after the second radical in order to avoid the double consonant at the end. The *plurals* of the Hebrew segholates however (see § 92. *e* and § 93. *d*) and the forms mentioned below, letter *e*, point rather to the ground-forms *málak*, *síphar*, *qúdaš*; cf. Philippi, *Beiträge zur Assyriologie und vergleich. sem. Sprachwissenschaft*, ii. 372 sqq.—The explanation, formerly adopted also in this Grammar, of *qâṭl*-forms as originally *qâṭîl*-forms (cf. De Lagarde, *Übersicht*, p. 72 sqq.) is supported by the Arabic *mâlik* (rarely *malk*), and still more by נָגִיד, יָרֵךְ, כָּבֵד, כָּתֵף, the connective forms of נָגֶד, &c., from ground-forms *gâdîr*, *yârîkh*, *kâbîd*, *kâtîf*. Even so the *a* of the plural טַלְאִים remains as before, unexplained. The same objection applies equally to deriving at least *some* of the segholates from original monosyllabic forms, corresponding to the Arabic infinitives *qatl*, *qitl*, *qutl*, unless it be assumed that their plurals have been affected by the analogy of the (more numerous) forms with *ă* in the second syllable.

(*a*) From the strong stem the above three ground-forms are further developed to קָטֶל,[1] קִטֶל, קֻטֶל (comp. § 27. *r* and in § 93 the explanations of Paradigm I, *a*–*c*); without a helping vowel (§ 28. *d*) קֹשְׁטְ *truth*. If the second or third radical be a guttural, a helping *Pathaḥ* takes the place of the helping *Sᵉghôl*,

[1] It is worthy of notice that St. Jerome also (cf. Siegfried, *ZAW.* iv. 76) frequently represents the vowel of the first syllable by *a*, e. g. *gader*, *aben*, *ader*, *areb*, for גָּדֵר, אָבֶן, אָדֶר, חָרֵב, but *cedem*, *secel*, *deber*, &c., for קֶדֶם, שֶׂכֶל, דֶּבֶר, &c.

Digitized by Google

according to § 22. *d*. e. g. נֵ֫צַח *seed*, נֶ֫צַח *eternity*, פֹּ֫עַל *work*; but, with middle ה or ח, also לֶ֫חֶם *bread*, רֶ֫חֶם (as well as רַ֫חַם) *womb*, אֹ֫הֶל *tent*, בֹּ֫הֶן *thumb*; so with final א, פֶּ֫רֶא *a wild ass*, &c.; with a middle guttural also the modification of the principal vowel *ā* to *ē* does not occur, e. g. נֵ֫הֶר, נֵ֫עֶר, לֵ֫חַי (exceptions, again, רֵ֫חֶם, לֵ֫חֶם). On the inflexion, comp. § 93, Paradigm I, *a–f*, and the explanations. In חֵ֫טְא *sin*, the א has wholly lost its consonantal value.

Examples of feminines: מַ֫לְכָּה (directly from the ground-form *malk*, *king*), *b* סֵ֫תֶר *a covering* (also סֵ֫תֶר), אֵ֫כְלָה *food* (also אֹ֫כֶל); with a middle guttural נַ֫עֲרָה *girl*, טֳ֫הֳרָה *purity* (also טֹ֫הַר). Comp. § 94. Paradigm I.

(*b*) From weak stems: (*a*) from stems ע״ן, e. g. אַ֫ף *nose* (from *'ănp*, hence *c* with formative additions, e. g. אַפִּי for *'anpî*, *my nose*); עֵז *a she-goat* (ground-form *'Inz*), fem. חִ֫טָּה *wheat*; (*β*) from stems ע״ע (§ 93, Paradigm I, *l–n*); פַּ֫ת *a morsel*, עַ֫ם *people* (so, when in close connexion with the next word; unconnected עָם; with article הָ֫עָם, לָ֫עָם, &c.); רַב in the sense of *much*, but רָב *great*, *numerous* (also in close connexion רַב); רַע *evil*, with the article in close connexion הָ֫רַע, unconnected הֵ֫רַע (on the various vocalization of עַם, רב, רע, see further in Stade, *Grammatik*, § 193. *b*); with the *ā* always lengthened to *ā*, יָם *sea*; fem. חַיָּה *life*, and with attenuation of the *ā* to *ī*, מִדָּה *measure*; from the ground-form *qîṭl*, אֵם *mother*, fem. גִּזָּה *a shearing*; from the ground-form *qûṭl*, חֹק *statute*, fem. חֻקָּה. (*γ*) from stems ע״ו (Paradigm I, *g* and *i*); מָוֶת *death* (from *má-ut*, the *u* passing into the corresponding consonant, as in תָּוֶךְ *middle*) or contracted יוֹם *day*, שׁוֹט *whip*, שׁוֹר *a bull*; fem. עִוָּלָה *perverseness* (also contracted עוֹלָה); from the ground-form *qûṭl*, צוּר *a rock*, fem. סוּפָה *a storm*. (*δ*) from stems ע״י (Paradigm I, *k*); זַ֫יִת *an olive-tree* (with a helping *Ḥîreq* instead of a helping *Sᵉghôl*) from *zá-it*, the *i* passing into the corresponding consonant; or contracted חֵיק *bosom*, חֵיל 2 Ki. 18, 17 (elsewhere חַ֫יִל) *host*; fem. שֵׂיבָה *grey hair*; from the ground-form *qîṭl*, דִּין *judgement*, fem. בִּינָה *understanding*. (*ε*) from stems ל״ה (Paradigm I, *k*); partly forms such as בֶּ֫כֶה *weeping*, הֶ֫גֶה *murmuring*, נֶ֫דֶה *a present*, קֵ֫צֶה *the end*, partly such as אֲרִי, בְּכִי *a lion* (ground-form *bâky*, *'âry*); comp. also the forms from stems originally ל״ו שְׂחִי *swimming* (ground-form *sâḥw*); fem. שַׁלְוָה *rest*, נַאֲוָה *exaltation*; from stems ל״י אַלְיָה *a fat tail*, and with attenuation of *ā* to *ī* שִׁבְיָה *captivity*, also שְׁבִית, formed directly from the masc. שְׁבִי with the fem. termination ת; from the ground-form *qîṭl*, חֲצִי (from *ḥîṣy*); fem. חִדְוָה *joy*, עֲרִיָּה and עֲרָוָה *nakedness*; from the ground-form *qûṭl*, בֻּהוּ (from *bôhw*); דְּלִי, for דֶּ֫לִי, *bucket*; fem. אֳנִיָּה *a ship* (directly from אֳנִי *a fleet*).

The masculines as well as the feminines of these *segholate* forms may have either *d* an *abstract* or a *concrete* meaning. In the form קֹ֫טֶל the *passive* or at any rate the *abstract* meaning is by far the more common (e. g. נֹ֫עַר *youthfulness*, abstract of נַ֫עַר; אֹ֫כֶל *food*, &c.).

2. Nouns with one of the three short vowels under the second radical (present *e* ground-form *qᵊṭal*, *qᵊṭil*, *qᵊṭul*), e. g. דְּבַשׁ *honey*, דְּוַי *sickness*, חֲתַת *terror*; and so always with middle א, בְּאֵר *a well*, זְאֵב *a wolf*, בְּאֵשׁ *stench*. In reality these

Digitized by Google

forms, like the segholates mentioned in No. 1 (see above, letter *a*), are, probably, for the most part to be referred to original dissyllabic forms, but the tone has been shifted from its original place (the penultima) on to the ultima. Thus *dibáš* (originally *dibaš*) as ground-form of דְּבַשׁ is supported both by the Hebrew דִּבְשִׁי (with suffix of the first person), and by the Arabic *dibs*, the principal form; *bi'ír* (according to Philippi with assimilation of the vowel of the second syllable to that of the first) as ground-form of בְּאֵר is attested by the Arabic *bi'r*; for בָּאְשׁ (Arabic *bu's*) similarly a ground-form *bu'úš* may be inferred, just as a ground-form *qúṭúl* underlies the infinitives of the form קְטֹל[1].

II. *Nouns with an original Short Vowel in both Syllables.*

f 3. The ground-form *qáṭál*, fem. *qáṭálát*, develops in Hebrew to קָטָל (§ 93, Paradigm II, *a*, *b*) and קָטָלָה (§§ 94, 95, Paradigm II, *a*, *b*), mostly adjectives, as חָכָם *wise*, חָדָשׁ *new*, יָשָׁר *upright*; but also substantives, as דָּבָר *a word*, and even abstracts, as אָשָׁם *guilt*, רָעָב *hunger*, שָׂבָע *satiety*; in the fem. frequently abstract, as צְדָקָה[2] *righteousness*; with an initial guttural אַדְמָה *earth*.—Of the same formation from verbs ע״ע are בָּדָד *alone*, עָנָן *cloud*: passive חָלָל *pierced*.—In verbs ל״ה the final *Yôdh* is almost always rejected, and the *á* of the second syllable lengthened to *â*. Thus שָׂדֵי *field*, after rejection of the י and addition of ה as a vowel-letter, becomes שָׂדֶה (comp. § 93, Paradigm II, *f*); fem., e. g. יָפָה (masc. יָפֶה *beautiful*); comp. § 95, Paradigm II, *c*. From a verb ל״י the strong form עָנִי, *afflicted*, occurs.

g 4. The ground-form *qáṭíl*, fem. *qáṭílát*, developed to קָטֶל (§ 93, Paradigm II, *c–e*) and קְטֵלָה, is frequently used as participle of verbs middle *e* (§ 50. *b*), and hence mostly with an intransitive meaning: comp. זָקֵן *old, an old man*; כָּבֵד *heavy*; fem. בְּהֵמָה *cattle*, אֲפֵלָה and חֲשֵׁכָה *darkness*, probably also אֵימָה *terror* if it be contracted from אֵיֵמָה.—From verbs ע״י: חֵמָה *heat*, שֵׁנָה *sleep*. Irregular, דְּלִיּוֹתָיו *the branches of it*, Jer. 11, 16, &c., generally referred to a *sing.* דְּלִית (stem דלה), and הֲרִיּוֹתָיו *their women with child* (from הָרָה, *st. constr.* הֲרַת, *plur. st. absol.* and *constr.* הָרוֹת).—From a verb ל״י with consonantal Wāw: שַׁלְוָו *at ease*, incorrectly written *plene* שַׁלְיָו Job 21, 23.

h 5. The ground-form *qáṭúl*, developed to קָטֹל (also written קְטוֹל), generally forms adjectives, e.g. אָיֹם *terrible*, בְּרֹד *piebald*, מָתוֹק *sweet*, נָקֹד *speckled*, עֻבֹת *interwoven*, עֹגֹל *round*, עָמֹק *deep*, עָקֹב *hilly*, צָהֹב *golden*; קָטֹן *small*, only in

[1] On this theory cf. Stade, *Hebräische Grammatik*, § 199. *b*; De Lagarde, *Übersicht*, p. 57 sq.; A. Müller, *ZDMG.* xlv. p. 226, and especially Philippi, *ZDMG.* xlix. p. 208.

[2] In St. Jerome's time these forms were still pronounced *ṣadaca* (צְדָקָה), *ṣaaca* (צְעָקָה), *nabala* (נְבָלָה), &c., see Siegfried, *ZAW.* iv. 79. Moreover, the numerous abstracts of this form (e. g. even קְצָפָה *a splintering*, צְוָחָה *a crying*, &c.) are undoubtedly to be regarded (with Barth, *Nominalbildung*, p. 87) as feminines of infinitives of the form *qáṭál*, the lengthening of the second syllable being balanced, as in other cases, by the addition of the feminine termination.

Digitized by Google

sing. masc., with a parallel form קָטָן of the class treated under letter *f*, fem. קְטַנָּה, plur. קְטַנִּים. These forms are not to be confounded with those in No. III, from the ground-form *qāṭāl*.—Fem. כְּבוּדָּה, אֲיֻמָּה (*glorious*), עֲבֹתָה, עֲנֻגָה (*delicate*), עֲנֻלָּה, עֲמֻקָּה, with sharpening of the third radical, in order to keep the original *ŭ* short, and, similarly, in the plurals אֲסֻפִּים, עֲנֻלִּים, נְקֻדִּים, בְּרֻדִּים *stores*, &c.

6. The ground-form *qiṭṭāl* develops to קִטָּל (comp. § 93, Paradigm II, Rem. 1), *i* e. g. לִבָּב *heart*, עֻנָּב *a bunch of grapes*, שִׁכָּר *temētum*; from a verb ל״ה, probably of this class is רֵעָה, generally contracted to רֵעַ, *friend*, ground-form *ri'ay*: the full form is preserved in רֵעֵהוּ *his friend*, for רֵעָיֵהוּ.

III. *Nouns with an original Short Vowel in the First and a Long Vowel in the Second Syllable.*

7. The ground-form *qāṭāl* in Hebrew always develops to the form קָטוֹל, *k* the *ā* becoming an obscure *ō*. The fact that this form is also written קָטֹל, must not lead to the confusion of these forms with those mentioned in No. 5, from the ground-form *qāṭūl*[1]. Comp. גָּדוֹל *great*, קָדוֹשׁ *holy*, חָמוֹן *oppressing*; also the *infinitives absolute* of the form קָטוֹל (§ 45. *a*) as representing the abstract idea of the verb, and abstract substantives like כָּבוֹד *honour*, שָׁלוֹם *peace* (Arab. *sālām*); also in an active sense, as אָמוֹן *an architect*, בָּחוֹן *assayer* (of metals), עָשׁוֹק *an oppressor*; fem. גְּדוֹלָה (with the change of the short vowel to vocal *Šᵉwâ*, while in גָּדוֹל, &c., *before the tone* it is lengthened to *ā*; בְּגוֹדָה *treacherous* (fem.) Jer. 3, 7. 10, with irregular retention of the *ā* in the third syllable from the end.

8. The ground-form *qāṭīl* develops to קָטִיל (comp. § 93, Paradigm IV, *a* and *b*), *l* e. g. אָסִיר *a prisoner*, מָשִׁיחַ *an anointed one*; besides the passive it has also the intransitive sense (probably as a simple strengthening of the *qāṭīl*-form), e. g. צָעִיר *small*, and even the active, e. g. נָבִיא *a speaker* (prophet), פָּקִיד *an overseer*.—From verbs ל״י: נָקִי *pure*, עָנִי *poor*, see § 93. *vv*. Of a different kind again (according to De Lagarde, infinitives) are אָסִיף *the ingathering*, בָּצִיר *vintage*, חָרִישׁ *ploughing time*, קָצִיר *harvest*. On *qāṭīl*-forms with a kindred meaning, cf. § 84 *b*, letter *f*.

9. The ground-form *qāṭūl* develops to קָטוּל. Of this class are all the passive *m* participles of *Qal*, and (probably as a strengthening of the *qāṭūl*-form) some stative adjectives (§ 50. *f*), like אָנוּשׁ *incurable*, עָצוּם *strong*, עָרוּם *subtil*; as substantives, e. g. יָקוּשׁ *a fowler*. Fem., e. g. בְּתוּלָה *virgo* (prop. *the secluded*). Further, some of the forms mentioned in § 84 *b*, letter *g*, belong to this class; see above, the remark on letter *l*.

10. The ground-form *qiṭṭāl* or *qūṭāl* in Hebrew changes the *ī* to vocal *Šᵉwâ*, *n* and develops to קִטָּל (comp. § 93, Paradigm IV, *c*) or קֻטּוֹל, with *ā* obscured to *ō* (as above, letter *k*). Comp. שְׁאָר *remnant*, יְקָר *honour*, סֵפֶר *book* (Arab. *kitâb*), קְרָב *war* (the last three probably loan-words from the Aramaic); of the

[1] In Nah. 1, 3 only the *Qᵉrê* requires גְּדַל־ (in the constr. state) for the *Kᵉthîbh* גְּדוֹל.

Digitized by Google

other form, חֲלוֹם *a dream*, חֲמוֹר *an ass* (Arab. *ḥimār*), אֱלוֹהַּ *God* (Arab. *'Ilâh*); with א *prosthetic* (§ 19. *m*), אְזרוֹעַ *arm* (twice: usually זְרוֹעַ); fem. בְּשׂוֹרָה *good news* (Arab. *bŝârât*); עֲבוֹדָה *service*, כְּתֹבֶת (Arab. *kitâbât*) *tattooing*.

o 11. The ground-form *qîṭîl* seems to occur, e.g. in Hebrew אֱוִיל *foolish*, אֱלִיל *vanity*, בְּדִיל *lead*, כְּסִיל *a fool*, חֲזִיר *a swine* (the prop. name חֲזִיר points to the ground-form *qîṭîl*, comp. Arab. *ḥinzîr*).

p 12. The ground-form *qîṭûl* or *qûṭûl*, Hebr. קְטוּל, e.g. גְּבוּל *a boundary*, לְבוּשׁ *a garment*; fem. גְּבוּרָה *strength*, אֱמוּנָה *faithfulness*.

q Rem. When the forms *q'ṭûl* and *q'ṭôl* begin with א, they almost invariably take in the singular, instead of the ordinary *Ḥateph-S'ghôl*, a *Ṣere* under the א; comp. אֲבוּס *a crib*, אֶטוֹן *thread*, אֱמוּן *faithful*, אֵזוֹב *hyssop*, אֵזוֹר *a waist-band*, אֲסוּר *a bond*, אֵפוֹד *an 'ephod'*; comp. § 23. *h*, and the analogous cases of *Ṣere* for *Ḥateph-S'ghôl* in verbal forms § 52. *n*, § 63. *p*, § 76. *d*.

IV. *Nouns with a Long Vowel in the First Syllable and originally a Short Vowel in the Second Syllable.*

r 13. The ground-form *qâṭâl*, in Hebrew, always changes the *â* into an obscure *ô* קוֹטָל (קָטָל), e.g. עוֹלָם (§ 93, Paradigm III, *a*), Arab. *'âlâm, eternity;* חוֹתָם (Arab. *ḥâtâm*) *a seal* (according to Barth rather of Egyptian origin), fem. חוֹתָמֶת (from *ḥôtâmt*); תּוֹלָע *worm* (unless from a stem תּוֹלָע, like תּוֹשָׁב from תּוֹשׁב; see the analogous cases in § 85. *b*). On the participles *Qal* of verbs ל״ה (comp. § 93, Paradigm III, *c*), formerly referred to this class, cf. § 75. *e*; on the feminines of the participles *Qal*, which are formed with ת of the fem., see below, letter *s*.

Rem. Of a different kind (probably from a ground-form *qauṭal*) are such forms as אוֹפָן (or אוֹפַן Ezek. 10, 9 in the same verse) *a wheel;* גּוֹזָל *a young bird*, דּוֹנַג *wax*, &c.

s 14. The ground-form *qâṭîl* also becomes in Hebrew almost invariably קוֹטֵל (קָטֵל). Besides *participles active masc. Qal* this class includes also feminines of the form קָטֶלֶת, if their ground-form *qôṭalt* (§ 69. *c*) goes back to an original *qâṭîlt*. The substantives of this form, such as כֹּהֵן *priest* (Arab. *kâhin*), were also originally participles *Qal*. The fem. of the substantives has *ē* (lengthened from *ī*) retained before the tone, e.g. יוֹלֵדָה *a woman in travail* (comp. also בּוֹגֵדָה *the treacherous woman*, Jer. 3, 8; הַצּוֹלַעַת *her that halteth*, Mic. 4, 6 sq., Zeph. 3, 19; כּוֹחֵרָה *a buckler*, Ps. 91, 4); the participles as a rule have the form יֹלֶדֶת, &c., the original *ī* having become *Š'wâ*; however, the form with *Ṣere* occurs also in the latter, Is. 29, 6. 8. 34, 9. Ps. 68, 26. 118, 16 (all in principal *pause;* in subordinate *pause* 2 Sam. 13, 20. Is. 33, 14; with a conjunctive accent, Cant. 1, 6).

t 15. The ground-form *qûṭâl*, Hebrew קוֹטָל (as יוֹבָל *river*, Jer. 17, 8) or קוּטָל, e.g. עוּגָב *a pipe*, commonly עֻגָב, and to be so read, with Baer, also in Ps. 150, 4, not עֻגָב.

V. *Nouns with Long Vowels in both Syllables.*

u 16. קִיטוֹל, e.g. קִיטוֹר *smoke*. The few forms of this kind are probably derived from the ground-form *qîṭâl* (*qîṭâl?*), i.e. the original *â* has become an obscure *ô*.

Digitized by Google

§ 84 *b*. *Formation of Nouns from the Intensive Stem.*

This includes all forms which have arisen, either through the doubling of the middle radical, or the repetition of one or of two consonants of the simple stem. *a*

VI. *Nouns with the Middle Consonant sharpened.*

As in the corresponding verbal stems (comp. § 52. *f*), so also in some noun-formations of this class, the Dages in the second radical expresses an intensification of the idea of the stem, either emphasizing the energy of the action or relation, or else indicating a longer continuance of the relation or condition. Other nouns of this character are evidently only by-forms of the nouns derived from the simple stem, which were treated in the last section: cf. the instances adduced under letters *f* and *g*, and Barth, *Nominalbildung*, Introd. p. xi.

17. The ground-form *qâṭṭâl*, in Hebrew (except in *infinitives Pi'ēl*, like שַׁלַּח, &c.), is mostly lengthened to קָטָל; comp. אַיָל *a stag*, fem. אַיָלָה, *constr. st.* אַיֶלֶת (from *'ăyyālt*); comp. also the fem. (originating from *Qal*) לַהֲבָה *a flame* (according to § 27. *q* for *lâhhâbhâ*), חָרְבָה *dry land* (for *ḥarrābhâ*), דַּלֶקֶת and קַדַּחַת *a burning fever*, יַבֶּשֶׁת and יַבָּשֶׁת *dry land*, טַבַּעַת *a seal-ring*, שַׁחֶפֶת *consumption*. Adjectives of this class ('intensified participles of the active verb,' Barth, ibid., § 33) are נָזֹחַ *wont to gore*, קַנָּא *jealous*, פָּחַשׁ (for *kaḥḥâš*, by § 22. *c*) *lying*. *Nomina opificum* also, curiously enough, are so treated in Hebrew (at least in the *constr. state* of the sing.), although the corresponding Arabic form *qâttâl* points to an original (unchangeable) *â* in the second syllable; comp. גַּנָּב *a thief*, דַּיַּן *a judge* (*constr. st.* דַּיַּן Ps. 68, 6), טַבָּח *a cook*, חָרַשׁ (for *ḥarrâš*) *faber* (*constr. st.* חֲרַשׁ, but in the plur. חֲרָשִׁים); פָּרָשׁ *horseman* (for *parrâš*). *constr. st.* פָּרַשׁ Ezek. 26, 10. *b*

18. The ground-form *qîṭṭâl* appears in צָחֳה *dry*, גָּאֳה *haughty* (the *ŏ* being lengthened to *ō* according to § 22. *c*), if these forms go back to original *ṣiḥḥŏy*, *gi''ŏy*. On the analogy, however, of the adjectives denoting defects (see letter *d* below), we should rather expect a ground-form *qîṭṭŏl*; moreover, *iwwalt*, ground-form of the fem. אִוֶּלֶת *foolishness*, goes back to an original *iwwilt*, see § 69. *c*. *c*

19. The ground-form *qŭṭṭâl*; comp. the fem. כֻּסֶּמֶת *spelt*.

20. The ground-form *qâṭṭŭl*; as אַחֵר *alius*; from the intensive stem, the infinitives *Pi'ēl* of the form קַטֵּל. *d*

21. The ground-form *qîṭṭŭl*, in Hebrew lengthened to קִטֵּל. Of this form are a considerable number of adjectives which denote a bodily or mental fault or defect. Comp. אִטֵּר *disabled*, אִלֵּם *dumb*, גִּבֵּן *hump-backed*, עִוֵּר *blind*, חֵרֵשׁ *deaf* (for *ḥirrēš*), פִּסֵּחַ *lame*, קֵרֵחַ *bald*, עִקֵּשׁ *perverse*; פִּקֵּחַ *open-eyed* follows the same analogy.

22. The ground-form *qâṭṭâl*, comp. the remarks in letter *b* above, on the *Nomina opificum*; moreover, to this class belong infinitives *Pi'ēl* of the Aramaic form בַּקָּרָה *a searching out*; בַּקָּשָׁה *a request*; with middle guttural (see § 22. *c*) נָאְצָה *contumely*, but cf. also נְאַצוֹתֶיךָ Ezek. 35, 12, with full lengthening of the original *â* before א; נֶחָמָה *comfort*. From the attenuation of the *â* of this form to *ĭ*, arises undoubtedly: *e*

Digitized by Google

23. The ground-form *qĭṭṭāl*, e. g. אִכָּר *husbandman* (Arab. *'ăkkâr*).

24. The ground-form *qĭṭṭōl*, most probably only a variety of the form *qāṭṭāl* with the *ā* attenuated to *ĭ* (as in No. 23), and the *ā* obscured to *ō* (as in letters *n* and *r*); comp. גִּבּוֹר *hero* (Arab. *gibbâr*), יְסוֹר *caviller*, צִפּוֹר (*piper* or *chirper*) *a bird*, שִׁכּוֹר *drunkard*. On the other hand יְלוֹד *born* probably arises from *yullōd*, an old *participle passive* of *Qal*, the *ū* being dissimilated in the sharpened syllable before *ō*: so Barth, ibid., p. 41 sq.

f 25. The ground-form *qāṭṭĭl*, קַטִּיל, almost exclusively of persons, who possess some quality in an intensive manner, e. g. אַבִּיר *strong*, צַדִּיק *righteous*, בְּרִיחַ *fugitive* (for *barrı̂ªḥ*), עָרִיץ *violent* (for *'ărrı̂ṣ*).

That some of these are only by-forms of the *qāṭṭĭl*-class (see above, remark on letter *a*), appears from the *constr. st.* פְּרִיץ *ravenous*, Is. 35, 9 (but פָּרִיצֵי, פָּרִיצֵי always), and according to Barth (ibid. 35. *a*) also from the *constr. st.* אַבִּיר (but cf. also אַבִּיר 1 Sam. 21, 8) of אָבִיר. However, the form אָבִיר, as a name of God, may be intentionally differentiated from אַבִּיר, a poetic term for the bull.

In the same way אָסִיר *prisoner*, סָרִיס *eunuch* (*constr. st.* always סְרִיס, plur. סָרִיסִים, *constr. st.* סָרִיסֵי Gen. 40, 7, but in the book of Esther always סָרִיסֵי, with *suffix* always סָרִיסָיו, &c.), and עָתִיק *weaned*, may be regarded as by-forms of the *qāṭṭĭl*-class with passive meaning, see § 84 *a*, letter *l*.

g 26. The ground-form *qāṭṭûl*, קַטּוּל, e. g. חַנּוּן *gracious*, רַחוּם *full of compassion* (with virtual doubling of the ח), חָרוּץ *diligent* (for *ḥarrûṣ*), probably, again, to a large extent by-forms of the *qāṭṭûl*-class, § 84 *a*, letter *m*. The same applies to substantives like אֲשׁוּר *a step* (in אֲשֻׁרַי, as well as אֲשֻׁרָיו, &c.), עַמּוּד *pillar*; fem. חֲבוּרָה *a stripe* (also חֲבֻרָתוֹ, חֲבֻרוֹת), בַּטּוּחוֹת *security*: cf. Barth, ibid., § 84.

h 27. The ground-form *qāṭṭōl*; besides the infinitives absolute *Pi'ēl* of the form קַנֹּא, also קַנּוֹא *jealous* (as well as קַנָּא, consequently an obscure form of *qāṭṭāl*, letter *e*).

i 28. The ground-form *qĭṭṭûl*, קִטּוּל, e. g. צִפּוּי *a coating of metal*, שִׁלּוּם *requital*, שִׁקּוּי *drink*, שִׁקּוּץ *detestable thing*; with concrete meaning לְמוּד *a disciple*, עִזּוּז *strong*; frequently in the plural in an abstract sense, as גְּדוּפִים *reproach*, מִלּוּאִים *filling* (the induction of a priest), נֶחָמִים *consolations, compassion*, שִׁכֻּלִים *a childless state*, שִׁלּוּחִים *dismissal*, שִׁמּוּרִים *observance*.

VII. *Nouns with the Third Consonant repeated.*

k 29. The ground-form *qāṭlāl*, e. g. שַׁאֲנָן *quiet*, fem. שַׁאֲנָנָה (with sharpening of the second *Nûn*, in order to keep the preceding vowel short); רַעֲנָן *green*, plur. רַעֲנַנִּים.

l 30. The ground-form *qāṭlĭl*, in Hebrew קַטְלִל; of this form are e. g. the infinitives *Pi'lēl* (prop. *Pa'lēl*) of verbs ע״ע, as רוֹמֵם, comp. § 72. *m*.

m 31. The ground-form *qāṭlāl*; so the plur. גַּבְנֻנִּים *ridges* (with sharpening of the *Nûn*, as in No. 29).

32. The ground-form *qĭṭlāl*, in פִּרְחָה *a brood*.

33. The ground-form *qāṭlāl*, in אֻמְלָל *faint*.

Digitized by Google

34. The ground-form *qāṭlīl*, e.g. עַבְטִים *plunder*, סַנְוִיר *heavy rain*, שַׁפְרִיר *glittering tapestry*, Jer. 43, 10 *Qᵉrê*; with attenuation of the *ā* to *i* בְּמִרְיִרִים *all that maketh black*, Job 3, 5.

35. The ground-form *qāṭlūl*, e.g. שַׁפְרוּר Jer. 43, 10 *Kᵉth.*; נַאֲפוּפִים *adulteries*.

VIII. *Nouns with the Second and Third Consonants repeated.*

36–39. *Qᵉṭallūl*, *qᵉṭāllūl*, *qᵉṭāllūl*, *qᵉṭāllūl*, *qᵉṭāllōl* (in *fem.* and *plur.* often with the last consonant sharpened for the reason given in letter *a* above); comp. הֲפַכְפַּךְ *flexuosus*, חֲלַקְלַקּוֹת *slippery places*, עֲקַלְקַלּוֹת *crooked (ways)*; פִּתַלְתֹּל *perversus*; also words denoting colours, אֲדַמְדָּם (Lev. 13, 42. 49 in pause) *reddish*, fem. אֲדַמְדֶּמֶת, plur. אֲדַמְדַּמּוֹת; יְרַקְרַק *greenish*, plur. fem. יְרַקְרַקּוֹת; *qᵉṭaltīl*, יְפֵיפִיָּה *very fair* (to be read in Jer. 46, 20 for יפתפיה); *qᵉṭaltūl*, שְׁחַרְחֹרֶת (fem.) *blackish*; אֲסַפְסַף *a rabble* (augmented from אָסוּף *collected*). From a verb פ״י with aphaeresis of the initial syllable צֶאֱצָאִים *offspring*. Moreover, of the same form, probably, are חֲצֹצְרָה *a trumpet* (for חֲצַרְצָרָה, comp. § 55. *e*) and פֶּתַחְתֹּחַ *an opening*, Is. 61, 1. Also in Is. 2, 20 לַחְפַּרְפָּרוֹת is to be read instead of לַחֹפֶר פֵּרוֹת (from the *sing.* חֲפַרְפָּרָה a *digging* or *burrowing* animal, perhaps the *molè*). *n*

IX. *Nouns in which the Whole (Biliteral) Stem is repeated.*

Naturally this class includes only isolated forms of the stems ע״ע and ע״י[1]. Thus:— *o*

40. גַּלְגַּל *a wheel*, and, with attenuation of the first *ā* to *ī*, גִּלְגַּל (from גלל); fem. חַלְחָלָה *anguish* (from חול or חיל); כִּבָּר (for *kirkar*) *a talent*; comp. also כּוֹכָב *a star* (from *kāwkāb*, Arabic *kaukāb*, for בַּבְבָב).

41. בַּלְבַּל infin. *Pilpēl* (prop. *Palpīl*) from טול; fem. טַלְטֵלָה *a hurling* (from טול). *p*

42. בָּדְכַּד perhaps a *ruby* (for *kādkūd*), from כדר.

43. גָּלְגֹּלֶת *the crown of the head* (for *qūdqūd*), from קדד; fem. גֻּלְגֹּלֶת *a skull* (for *gūlgūlt*), from גלל.

44. וַרְוִיר *girded*, from ורר; בַּקְבּוּק *a bottle*, from בקק.

§ 85. *Nouns with Preformatives and Affformatives.*

These include nouns which are directly derived from verbal forms having preformatives (*Hiph'îl*, *Hoph'al*, *Hithpa'ēl*, *Niph'al*, *&c.*), as well as those which are formed with other preformatives (א, י, מ, נ, ת), and finally those which are formed with affformatives. The quadriliterals and quinqueliterals also are taken in connexion with these formations, inasmuch as they arise almost always by the addition or insertion of one or two consonants to the triliteral stem. *a*

[1] On פִּיפִיּוֹת see § 96 under פֶּה.

Digitized by Google

X. *Nouns with Preformatives.*

b 45. Nouns with א prefixed. Comp. the substantives with א *prosthetic* (§ 19. *m*), such as אֶזְרוֹעַ *arm* (Jer. 32, 21. Job 31, 22; elsewhere always זְרוֹעַ); אֶצְבַּע *a finger*, אַרְבֶּה *a locust*, אֶגְרֹף *fist*. In these examples the א is a 'euphonic' prefix (Barth, ibid., § 150. *b*); in other cases it is 'essential': cf. especially the adjectives, אַכְזָב *deceitful*, אַכְזָר *cruel*, אֵיתָן *perennis* (for *'aitan*) [= the Arab. 'elative,' used for expressing the compar. and superl. degrees]. The fem. אֲקָרָה *fragrant part* (of the meal-offering) is a *nomen verbale* of *Hiph'il*, answering to the Aramaic infinitive of the causal stem (*'Aph'ēl*).

c 46. Nouns with ה prefixed. Besides the ordinary infinitives of *Hiph'il* הַקְטֵל and הַקְטִיל, of *Niph'al* הִקָּטֵל, הִקָּטֵל (for *hing.*), and of the conjugations formed with the prefix הִתְ, this class also includes some rare *nomina verbalia* derived from *Hiph'il* (cf. § 72. *z*), viz. הַכָּרָה *appearance* (from נָכַר), Is. 3, 9; הֲנָפָה *a swinging* (from נוּף), Ia. 30, 28; הֲנָחָה *a rest-giving*, Est. 2, 18; הַצָּלָה *deliverance* (from נָצַל), Est. 4, 14 (an Aram. form: cf. הַנְדָּה Dan. 5, 20); perhaps also הֵיכָל *palace*, from *haikāl*, unless it be a foreign word from the Assyrian; see the Lexicon.

d 47. Nouns with י prefixed, as יִצְהָר *oil*, יַלְקוּט *wallet*, יַנְשׁוּף *owl* (?); from verbs ע״י, e. g. יָקוּם *a living thing*, יְתוּר *a range*; from a verb ע״ע, יָרִיב *an adversary*. Of a different character are the many proper names which have simply adopted the imperfect form, as יַעֲקֹב, יִצְחָק, &c.

e 48. Nouns with מ prefixed. This *preformative Mêm*, which is no doubt connected with מִי *who*, and מָה *what* (see § 37 and § 52. *c*), appears in a very large number of nouns, and serves to express the most varied modifications of the idea of the stem: (1) מ *subjective*, when preformative of the participles *Pi'ēl*, *Hiph'il*, *Hithpa'ēl*, and other active conjugations. (2) מ *objective*, when preformative of the participles *Pu'al*, *Hoph'al*, and other passive conjugations, as well as of numerous nouns. (3) מ *instrumental*, as in מַפְתֵּחַ *a key*, &c. (4) מ *local*, as in מִדְבָּר *a drive for cattle*, &c.

f As regards the formation of these nouns, it is to be remarked that the preformative מ was originally in most cases followed by a short *ă*. This *ă*, however, in a closed syllable is frequently attenuated to *ĭ*; in an open syllable before the tone it is lengthened to *ā* (so also the *ĭ*, attenuated from *ă*, is lengthened to *ē*), and in מָגֵן *shield* (with suff. מָגִנִּי) it even becomes unchangeable *ā*. But in an open syllable which does *not* stand before the tone, the *a* necessarily becomes vocal *Šᵉwâ*.

g The following forms are especially to be noticed: (*a*) ground-form *māqṭāl*, in Hebrew מָקְטָל[1], e. g. מַאֲכָל *food*, fem. מַמְלָכָה *kingdom*, מַאֲכֶלֶת *a knife*, מָלְאָכָה (for מַלְאָכָה by § 23. *c*) *business*; from a verb ן״נ, מַתָּן *a gift*; from verbs ו״ל, מוֹצָא *a going forth*, מוֹשָׁב *a seat*; from verbs י״ב, מֵיטָב *the best* (from *maiṭāb*); with י (or ו) assimilated, מַצָּע *a bed*; from verbs ע״ע, מָסָךְ *a screen*, and with the shortening of the *ā* under the preformative, מָמָר *bitterness* (from מָמַר developed to a segholate), fem. מְשַׁמָּה *desolation*; from a verb ע״ה,

[1] In מְמֻחָקִים Cant. 5, 16. Neh. 8, 10, the first syllable is artificially opened to avoid the cacophony; on the *ă* of the second syllable comp. § 93. *ee*.

Digitized by Google

probably of this class is מָקוֹם *place*, the *ā* lengthened to *ā* and obscured to *ô* (Arabic *māqām*); from verbs ל״ה, מַרְאֶה *appearance*, מַעַן (for מַעֲנֶה) prop. *intention*, only in לְמַעַן *on account of, in order that*.

h (*b*) Ground-form *miqṭāl* (the usual form of the infin. *Qal* in Aramaic), Hebr. מִקְטָל, e. g. מִדְבָּר [1] *a cattle-drive*, fem. מִלְחָמָה *war*, מֶרְכָּבָה *a chariot* (with *Seghôl* instead of *i*, but in *constr. st.* מִרְכֶּבֶת Gen. 41, 43; comp. מֶרְחָק *distance*), מִשְׁמֶרֶת *a watch*; from verbs ע״ע, e. g. מַסַּב *a round* (from *mi-sāb*; *i* in the open syllable being lengthened to *ē*; but comp. also מַשָּׁק Is. 33, 4 as *constr. state* from מִשָּׁק with sharpening of the first radical; comp. § 67. *g*); from verbs ל״ה, מִקְנֶה *a possession*, fem. מִקְנָה.

i (*c*) Ground-form *māqṭil*, Hebr. מַקְטֵל, e. g. מַשְׁעֵן *a support* (fem. מַשְׁעֲנָה), מַסְגֵּר *a smith*, fem. מַכְשֵׁלָה *a ruin*; from a verb נ״ם, מַגֵּפָה *an overthrow*; from verbs ע״ע, מָגֵן *a shield* (from *māgin*), fem. מָגִלָּה *a roll* (from גָּלַל), מְאֵרָה *a curse* (for *mᵉʾirrā* from אָרַר); from a verb י״ם, מוֹקֵשׁ *a snare* (from *māwqiš*).

k (*d*) Ground-form *miqṭil*, Hebr. מִקְטַל, e. g. מִסְפַּד *mourning*, מִזְבֵּחַ *an altar* (*place of sacrifice*); from a verb ע״ע, e. g. מַסַּב *consessus*; (*e*) ground-form *māqṭūl*, Hebr. מַאֲכֹלֶת, as fem. *food*; from a verb ע״ע, fem. מַכְסֶה *a covering* (from כָּסָה), and also according to the Masora מָעוֹז *a refuge*, with suffixes מָעוּזִּי and מָעוּזִּי, plur. מָעֻזִּים. Very probably, however, most if not all of these forms are to be referred to the stem עוז *to flee for safety*, and therefore should be written מָעוֹזִּי, &c. The form מָעוֹז, if derived from the stem עוז, would mean *stronghold*.—Cf. also מֹרֶךְ *faintness*, developed to a segholate, probably from מְרוֹךְ, for *mārōkh* from רָכַךְ, as מְתוֹם *soundness* of body, from תָּמַם.

l With a long vowel in the second syllable: (*f*) ground-form *maqṭôl*, in Hebr. always obscured to *ô*, e. g. מַחְסוֹר *want*, מַלְקוֹחַ *booty*; from verbs ע״ו, e. g. מָגוֹר *fear*, fem. מְגוּרָה and מָגוּרָה (with the *ô* depressed to *û* in a toneless syllable; comp. § 27. *n*), מָהוּמָה, &c., Is. 22, 5.

m (*g*) Ground-form *miqṭāl*, in Hebr. again מִכְשׁוֹל, e. g. מִסְתּוֹר *a covert*, מִכְשׁוֹל *a stumbling-block* (comp. above, letter *i*, *mākhšēlā*); fem. מִכְמֹרֶת *a fishing-net*; (*h*) the ground-forms *maqṭil* and *miqṭil* (comp. מָקִים) are found only from participles *Hiph'il*; the fem. מַכְלִינִית, *cheerfulness*, is a denominative formed from a participle *Hiph'il*; (*i*) ground-form *māqṭûl*, as מַלְבּוּשׁ *a garment*.

Rem. On מ as preformative of the participles of all the conjugations except *Qal* and *Niph'al*, comp. § 52. *c*. Many of these participles have become substantives, as מְמֻאָרֶת *snuffers*, מַשְׁחִית *destroyer, destruction*.

n 49. Nouns with נ prefixed. Besides the participles *Niph'al* (ground-form *nāqṭāl*, still retained e. g. in נוֹלָד for *nāwlād*, but commonly attenuated to *niqṭāl*, Hebr. נִקְטָל) and the infinitive *Niph'al* of the form נִקְטֹל, the prefix נ is found in נַפְתּוּלִים *wrestlings*, Gen. 30, 8, which is also to be referred to *Niph'al*.

o 50. With שׁ prefixed, e. g. שַׁלְהֶבֶת *a flame*. On this *Šaph'el* formation, cf. § 55. *i*.

---

[1] In Jer. 2, 31 also, where Baer requires הַמִּדְבָּר, read with ed. Mant., Ginsburg, &c. הַמִּדְבָּר.

Digitized by Google

p 51. Nouns with ת prefixed. Examples of this formation are numerous, especially from weak stems. for the purpose of strengthening them phonetically (see Barth, ibid., p. 283), and notably from verbs פ״נ and ע״ו. They may be classified as follows:—(*a*) the ground-form *tâqtîl* in תַּחְמָס *ostrich* (?); from verbs פ״ב, תּוֹשָׁב *a settler*, fem. תּוֹחֶלֶת *expectation*, תּוֹכַחַת (from the *Hiph'il* תּוֹכִיחַ) *correction*; from a verb פ״ם, תֵּיכָן *the south*; from verbs פ״י and פ״ל, תּוֹרָה *thanksgiving*, and תּוֹרָה *law*, both from *Hiph'il*; from a verb פ״י and פ״א, תּוֹצָאוֹת *issues*; probably belonging to this class, from verbs ע״ע, הָבֶל *confusion*, and תֹּמֶס *a melting away* (developed from תָּבֵל and תָּמַס, from בָּלַל and מָסַס).

q (*b*) *Pi'el*, e. g. fem. תִּפְאֶרֶת and תִּפְאָרֶת *glory*; from a verb ל״ה, e. g. תִּקְוָה *hope*; (*c*) *Hithpa'el*, e. g. fem. חִשְׁבֹּנִין *chequer work*, fem. תַּרְדֵּמָה *deep sleep* (probably from the *Hiph'il* נִרְדָּם); from a verb פ״ד, תּוֹכַחַת *correction* (from the *Hiph'il*-stem, like the *constr. st. plur.* תּוֹלְדוֹת *generations*); from verbs ע״ע, תְּהִלָּה *praise*, תִּסְלָה *prayer* (from the *Pi'el* of the stems הָלַל and פָּלַל).

r With a long vowel in the second syllable: (*a*) *tĕhôm*, as תְּהוֹם *the ocean, the deep* (or *chaos*, in Assyrian the fem. *tâmtu*, constr. st. *tâmat*, is the usual word for *sea*, unless it is to be derived with Delitzsch, *Prolegomena*, p. 113, from the stem יהם *dwell* in Arabic the usual form of the infinitive of conjugation II. which corresponds to the Hebrew *Pi'el*, e. g. from a verb ל״ה, fem. תַּבְלִית *completeness*, תִּרְבִּית *increase, usury*, with a parallel form סַרְבִּית; in a passive sense תְּהִלָּה *a song of praise*; (*b*) *tĕphûach*, e. g. תַּפּוּחַ *an apple* (for *tânpu^ah*); very frequently used to form abstracts, e. g. תְּבוּאָה *a benefit* (also נְמוּל), תַּחְבּוּלָה *a direction*, from verbs ע״ו, תְּבוּאָה *a breaking down*, תְּנוּפָה *a waving* (like תְּרוּמָה *a raising up*, from the *Hiph'il* stem), &c.; very frequently also as an abstract plural, e. g. תַּחֲבוּלוֹת *guidance*, תַּמְרוּרִים *bitterness*, and תַּנְחוּמוֹת *consolation*, from a verb ע״י תְּאוּנִים *toil*.

XI. *Nouns with Affirmatives.*

s 52. Nouns with ל affixed. Perhaps חֵיתָל *amber* (?), and certainly בַּרְזֶל *iron*. עֶרְשׂ *bed* and עַרְשׂ in both cases is probably an intensification of the original form into consyllables, עַבְטִל *idiom*, comp. § 30. *q*.

t 53. Nouns with מ affixed. With an original *âm* as affirmative, אוּלָם *vestibule* (through the *a* in the sing. remains unchangeable), plur. אֻלָמִים; גְּדָם *a swarm* (? from גָּדַד), סֶלַע *a ladder* (? from סָלַל); with original affirmative *ûm*, עֲרוּם (also עָרֵם *naked* (from עור), plur. עֲרוּמִים Gen. 3, 7, parallel form עָרוֹם, plur. עֲרֻמִּים Gen. 2, 25.—To this class also belong the adverbs in *âm* and *ôm*, mentioned in § 100, *g*, and many proper names, as גַּרְשֹׁם, also גֵּרְשֻׁם, and גֵּרְשֻׁן, עַכְשָׁף, טַלְפָּם, עַמְרָם, &c.; on the other hand, the form פְּדוּיִם Num. 3, 49, from a verb ל״ה, probably stands merely for the ordinary פְּדוּיָם, on account of the following מ.

u 54. Nouns with נ affixed. The נ is added by means of a simple helping vowel to עֶצֶם *a bone*, and עֶצֶן *a finger nail*; more frequently the addition is made by means of a tone bearing *â*, which in Hebrew is modified to *S^eghôl* (as גַּרְזֶן *axe*)

or lengthened to *ā* (but cf. also אֲחֻזַּנִית and קְרֻבַּנִית); e. g. קִנְיָן *a possession*, שֻׁלְחָן *a table*, קָרְבָּן *an offering*. From an original *á* being changed into an obscure *ó* there probably arise such forms as דְּאֹבוֹן *a pining away*; דָּרְבוֹן (also דָּרְבָן) *a goad*; רָעָבוֹן *hunger*; from verbs נָאוֹן, לי״ה *pride*, הָמוֹן *noise*, חָזוֹן *a vision*; שִׁרְיוֹן *a coat of mail*; from a verb פ״י מַשְׁאוֹן *guile* (the only instance with both מ preformative and *ôn* afformative)[1]; very frequently from the simple stem with an unorganic sharpening of the second radical, e. g. זִכָּרוֹן *memorial*, כְּלָיוֹן *destruction* (*constr. st.* זִכְרוֹן and כִּלְיוֹן), &c.; comp. also הֲרָיוֹן *pregnancy* (for הֵהָרִי) and § 93. *uu*. Proper names occur with the termination *ûn*, as יְשֻׁרוּן, § 86. *g*.

Rem. A large number of proper names now ending in ה__ or ו__ used to *v* be classed as nouns originally formed with the suffix וֹן__. The subsequent rejection of the final *Nûn* seemed to be confirmed by the form מְנִדּוּ (and conversely in Prov. 27, 20 *K^ethîbh* אֲבַדֹּה, *Q^erê* אֲבַדּוֹן for אֲבַדּוֹן *destruction*), also by the fact that for שַׁלְמָה the LXX give the form Σολωμών or Σαλωμών, and especially that in the patronymics and tribal names (§ 86. *k*) a *Nûn* appears before the termination *î*, as גִּילֹנִי *Gilonite* from גִּילֹה and שִׁילֹנִי from שִׁילֹה (modern name *Sailûn*). Wetzstein, however (in Delitzsch's *Commentary on Job*, 1st ed., p. 599), explained the *Nûn* in מְנִדּוֹן as a secondary addition to the common old-Palestinian termination *ô* (יְרִיחוֹ, עַמּוֹן, רְמוֹנוֹ, &c.), and Barth (*Nominalbildung*, § 224. *b*) has since shown the unsoundness of the prevailing view on other grounds: the rejection of the *Nûn* would be much more likely to occur in the numerous appellatives in *ôn* than in proper names; גִּילֹנִי and שִׁילֹנִי are due to the necessity of avoiding, for euphonic reasons, such forms as *gîlô-î*, *Yhlô-î*, &c.; cf. also שַׁלְנִי from שַׁלְוָה.

On the afformatives ־ִי__, ־ֵי__, ־וֹת, ־וּת__, see below, § 86. *h-l*.

XII. *Quadriliterals and Quinqueliterals.*

55. גַּלְמוּד *sterilis*, חַלְמִישׁ *a flint*, and the fem. וַלְעָפָה *a glow*, &c., have prob- *w* ably arisen from the insertion of a ל; חַרְגֹּל *a locust*, קַרְדֹּם *an axe*, קַרְעָפָה *a branch*, Ezek. 31, 5 (verses 6. 8 סַעֲפָה), from insertion of a ר. Comp., moreover, חַרְמֵשׁ *a sickle*, סְמָדַר *vine-blossom*; with an initial ע, עַטַלֵּף *a bat*, עַכְבִּישׁ *a spider*, עַכְבָּר *a mouse*, עַקְרָב *a scorpion*[2], &c. Quinqueliteral. צְפַרְדֵּעַ *a frog*.

---

[1] The plurals נִצָּנִים *flowers*, Cant. 2, 12, and קִמְשֹׁנִים *thorns* appear to be formed directly from the singulars נֵץ (comp. נִצָּה) and קִמּוֹשׁ with the insertion of *ân* (which becomes obscured to *ōn*). See Nöldeke, *Mand. Gr.*, p. 169, Rem. 3; similarly, according to Hoffmann, 'Einige phöniz. Inschriften,' p. 15 (*Abhandlungen der Göttinger Gesellschaft der Wissensch.*, xxxvi), עִזְבֹנִים *wares*, Ezek. 27, 14. 16, from עֵזֶב = עָזַב.

[2] Derenbourg (*Revue des études juives*, 1883, p. 165) infers from the above examples and a comparison of the Arabic *'uṣfûr*, *sparrow* (from *ṣafara*, *to chirp*), that ע was especially employed to form quadriliteral names of animals.

Digitized by Google

§ 86. *Denominative Nouns.*

a **1.** Such are all nouns formed *immediately* from another noun, whether the latter be primitive or derived from a verb, e. g. קַדְמוֹן *eastern*, immediately from קֶדֶם *the east* (verbal stem קָדַם *to be in front*).

b **2.** Most of the forms which nouns of this class assume have already been given in §§ 84 and 85, since the denominatives, as secondary (although in some cases very old) forms, invariably follow the analogy of the verbal derivatives. As, for instance, the verbals with a prefixed מ (§ 85. *e* to *m*) express the place &c. of an action, so the denominatives with מ *local* represent the place where a thing is found or its neighbourhood (see letter *e*).

c The most common forms of denominatives are—

1. Those like the *participle Qal* (§ 84 *a*, letter *s*), e. g. שֹׁעֵר *a porter*, from שַׁעַר *a gate*; בֹּקֵר *a herdsman*, from בָּקָר *a herd*; כֹּרֵם *a vinedresser*, from כֶּרֶם *a vineyard*.

d 2. Those like the form *qāṭṭāl* (§ 84 *b*, letter *b*), e. g. קַשָּׁת *an archer*, from קֶשֶׁת *a bow*. Both these forms (letters *c* and *d*) indicate customary occupations, inhering in the subject, like Greek nouns in *της, τεύς*, e. g. *πολίτης, γραμματεύς*.

e 3. Nouns with מ prefixed, denoting the place where a thing is (comp. § 85. *e*), or its neighbourhood, e. g. מַעְיָן *a place of fountains*, from עַיִן; מַרְגְּלוֹת *the place about the feet*, from רֶגֶל; מְרַאֲשׁוֹת *the place about the head*, from רֹאשׁ; מִקְשָׁה (for מִקְשָׁאָה) *a cucumber field*, from קִשֻּׁא *cucumber*. Comp. *ἀμπελών* from *ἄμπελος*.

f 4. Nouns with the termination ־ִי or ־וֹן to express adjectival ideas: קַדְמוֹן *eastern*, from קֶדֶם; אַחֲרוֹן *posterior*, from אַחַר; חִיצוֹן *exterior*, from חוּץ; probably also לְוְיָתָן *coiled*, hence *coiled animal, serpent*, from לָוָה *a winding*; נְחֹשְׁתָּן *brazen*, from נְחֹשֶׁת *brass*. Also *abstracts*, e. g. עִוָּרוֹן *blindness*, from עִוֵּר. Comp. § 85. *u*.—With a double termination (*ôn* or *ân* with *f*) אַדְמוֹנִי *reddish*, יְדָעוֹנִי *a knowing* (spirit); צִפְעוֹנִי *basilisk*; רַחֲמָנִיּוֹת *merciful* [fem. plur.].

g ־וֹן appears to be used as a diminutive ending (comp. the Syriac ־ܘܢ) in אִישׁוֹן *little man* (in the eye), *apple of the eye*, from אִישׁ[1]; on the other hand שָׁמַיִם

[1 Cf. Barth, § 212; König, ii. 1, 413. Diminutives in Semitic languages are, however, most commonly formed by inserting a *y* after the second radical, e. g. Aram. עִוַּיְמָא, Syr. ܟܠܒܝܐ, Arab. *ghulaiyim a very young man, kulaib, a little dog*, &c. Since Olshausen (§ 180), זְעִיר *a little* (Is. 28, 10. 13. Job 36, 2) has commonly been regarded as an example of the same form, to which others have added שְׁבִיסִים Is. 3, 18 (as though a foreign dialectical form for *shumais, little sun*), and אֲמִינוֹן 2 Sam. 13, 20, as a contemptuous diminutive form of אֹמֶן; cf. Ewald, § 167, W. Wright, *Arab. Gramm.*[2] i. § 269, De Lagarde, *Nominalbildung*, pp. 85–87, König, ii. 1, p. 143 sq. The existence of the form in Hebrew is disputed by Barth, § 192. *d*.]

Digitized by Google

adder, which was formerly regarded as a diminutive, is properly an adjectival form from שָׁפַף *to rub* (hence, as it were, a *rubbing* creature); in the same way יְשֻׁרוּן is a *denominative* from יָשָׁר (=יָשָׁר), and not a *diminutive* (*pious little people*, and the like), but properly *upright* (*righteous people*); finally, שַׁהֲרוֹן is not *lunula*, but *an artificial moon* (used as an ornament), and צַוְּארֹנִים not *little neck*, but *necklace* (from צַוָּאר *neck*). Comp. Delitzsch on Cant. 4, 9.

5. Peculiar to this class of nouns is the termination ־ִי, which converts *h* a substantive into an adjective, and is added especially to numerals and names of persons and countries, in order to form *ordinals*, *patronymics*, and *tribal names*; e.g. רַגְלִי *footman*, plur. רַגְלִים, from רֶגֶל *foot*; אַכְזָרִי *cruel*, נָכְרִי *strange*, from נֵכָר *strangeness*, תַּחְתִּי *lower*, from תַּחַת *below*, fem. תַּחְתִּית and תַּחְתִּיָּה, plur. תַּחְתִּיּוֹת, תַּחְתִּיִּים; שִׁשִּׁי *the sixth*, from שֵׁשׁ *six*; מוֹאָבִי *Moabite*, from מוֹאָב, plur. מוֹאָבִים, fem. מוֹאֲבִיָּה and מוֹאֲבִית, plur. מוֹאֲבִיּוֹת; עִבְרִי *Hebrew*, plur. עִבְרִים and עִבְרִיִּים, fem. עִבְרִיָּה, plur. עִבְרִיּוֹת; יִשְׂרְאֵלִי *Israelite*, from יִשְׂרָאֵל. When the original substantive is a *compound*, it is resolved again into two words, e.g. בֶּן־יְמִינִי *Benjamite*, from בִּנְיָמִין (comp. on the use of the article in such cases, § 127. *d*).

Instead of ־ִי we find in a few cases (*a*) the ending ־ִי (as in Aram.), *i* e.g. כְּלִי (*crafty*, or, according to others, *churlish*) if it stands for נִכְלִי and is not rather from a stem כלא or כלה; חוֹרִי *white cloth*, Is. 19, 9 in pause; perhaps also גּוֹבִי *a swarm of locusts*, Am. 7, 1. Nah. 3, 17; hardly נְגִינוֹתַי Is. 38, 20. Hab. 3, 19; but certainly in proper names as בַּרְזִלַּי (*ferreus*) *Barzillai*[1]; and (*b*) ־ָה, arising from *ay*, in אִשָּׁה *belonging to fire* (אֵשׁ), i. e. *a sacrifice offered by fire*; לְבֹנָה (prop. *milky*) *the storax-shrub*, Arabic *lubnay*.

6. *Abstract* nouns formed from *concretes* by the addition of וּת, ־ִית] (§ 95. *t*), *k* comp. our terminations *-dom*, *-hood*, *-ness*, e.g. יַלְדוּת *youth*, מַלְכוּת *kingdom* (the loosely closed syllable seems to show that the *Šᵉwâ* is weakened from a full vowel); אַלְמָנוּת *widowhood*, from אַלְמָן *widower*, אַלְמָנָה *widow*. In Aram. this fem. ending וּת (or ו with rejection of the ת) is a common termination of the infinitive in the derived conjugations (comp., as substantival infinitives of this kind, הַשְׁמָעוּת *the announcing*, Ezek. 24, 26, and הִתְחַבְּרוּת *the making of a league*, Dan. 11, 23); in Hebr. וּת as a termination to express abstract ideas (as well as those which appear to be directly derived from the verbal stem, as סִכְלוּת *folly*, רְפָאוּת *a healing*[2]) becomes more common only in the later Books. It is affixed to adjectives ending in *î* (see above, letter *h*) in אַכְזָרִיּוּת *cruelty*, and קוֹמְמִיּוּת *upright position* (Lev. 26, 13, used adverbially).

The ending ־ִית is found earlier, e.g. in שְׁאֵרִית *remainder*, רֵאשִׁית *prin-* *l* *cipium*, from רֹאשׁ = רֵאשׁ *princeps*. The termination *ôth* seems to occur in חָכְמוֹת *wisdom* (in Prov. 1, 20. 9, 1, joined to a *singular*; so also חָכְמוֹת Prov. 14, 1, where, probably, חָכְמוֹת should likewise be read) and in הוֹלֵלוֹת Eccles. 1, 17, &c., with the parallel form הוֹלֲלוֹת Eccles. 10, 13.

[1] On ־ִי as an old fem. ending, see above, § 80. *l*.

[2] See a complete list of instances in König, *Lehrgebäude*, ii. 1, p. 205 sq.

Digitized by Google

§ 87. *Of the Plural*[1].

a **1.** The regular *plural* termination for the *masculine gender* is ־ִים, e. g. סוּס *horse*, plur. סוּסִים *horses;* but also very often written defectively ־ִם, especially when in the same word one of the vowel letters, ו or י, precedes, e. g. Gen. 1, 21 תַּנִּינִם. Nouns in ־ִי make their plural in ־ִים, e. g. עִבְרִי *a Hebrew*, plur. עִבְרִים (Ex. 3, 18); but usually contraction takes place, e. g. עִבְרִים; שָׁנִים *crimson garments*, from שָׁנִי.

b Nouns in ־ֵה lose this termination when they take the plural ending, e. g. חֹזֶה *seer*, plur. חוֹזִים (comp. § 75. *h*).—In regard to the loss of the tone from the ־ִם in the two old plurals מַיִם *water* and שָׁמַיִם *heaven*, comp. § 88. *d* and § 96.

c The termination ־ִים is sometimes assumed also by feminines (comp. נָשִׁים *women*, § 96 under אִשָּׁה; שָׁנִים *years*, from שָׁנָה; רְחֵלִים *ewes*, from רָחֵל), and is employed besides to represent intensive ideas (§ 124. *e*), so that an indication of gender is not necessarily combined with it (comp. also below, letters *m–p*).

d This ending *îm* is also common in Phoenician, e. g. צרנם *Sidonii;* Aramaic has *în;* Arabic *ûna* (nominative) and *îna* (in the oblique cases, but in vulgar Arabic *în* is also used for the nominative); in Ethiopic *ân*. Comp. also the verbal ending ־ן[2].

e Less frequent, or only apparent terminations of the plur. masc. are—

(*a*) ־ִין, as in Aramaic[3], found almost exclusively in the later Books of the Old Testament (apart from the poetical use in some of the older and even the oldest portions), viz. מְלָכִין *kings*, Prov. 31, 3, צַדְנִין 1 Ki. 11, 33, רָצִין *the guard*, 2 Ki. 11, 13, חִטִּין *wheat*, Ezek. 4, 9; defectively אִיִּן *islands*, Ezek. 26, 18; יְמִין *days*, Dan. 12, 13. Comp. also מְדִין *carpets*, Jud. 5, 10 (in the North-Palestinian song of Deborah, which has also other linguistic peculiarities); עִנִּין *heaps*, Mic. 3, 12 (? caused by the following ת); מִלִּין *words* (from the Aram. מִלָּה), Job 4, 2, and twelve other places in Job (beside מִלִּים, ten times in Job); further, חִיִּין Job 24, 22, אַחֲרִין 31, 10, and שִׁמְמִין Lam. 1, 4, תַּנִּין 4, 3.—The following form is doubtful:

f (*b*) ־ֵי (with the ם rejected, as, according to some, in the *dual* יָדַי for יָדַיִם Ezek. 13, 18, comp. § 88. *c*), e. g. מְנֵי *stringed instruments*, Ps. 45, 9 for מְנִּים

---

[1] Cf. Mayer Lambert, 'Remarques sur la formation du pluriel hébreu,' in the *Revue des études juives*, xxiv. p. 99 sqq.

[2] On the connexion between all these endings see Dietrich's *Abhandl. zur hebr. Grammatik*, Leipzig, 1846, p. 51 sqq.; Halévy, *Revue des études juives*, 188[2], p. 138 sqq.; [cf. also Driver, *Tenses*, § 6, *Obs.* 2.]

[3] So also always on the Mêša' stone, e. g. line 2 שלשן *thirty;* line 4 מלכן *kings;* line 5 ימן רבן *many days*, &c.

Digitized by Google

(unless it is to be so written)[1]; עַמִּי *peoples*, Ps. 144, 2, and, probably, also Lam. 3, 14 (in 2 Sam. 22, 44 it may be understood as עַמִּי *my people*; comp. in the parallel passage Ps. 18, 44 עָם; also in Cant. 8, 2 the *i* of רַעְיָ is better regarded as a *suffix*); see also 2 Sam. 23, 8 as compared with 1 Chron. 11, 11; 1 Sam. 20, 38 *K^eth.*, and on the whole question Gesenius, *Lehrgebäude*, p. 524 sqq. More doubtful still is—

(*c*) יַ֫ (like the constr. state in Syriac), which is supposed to appear in e. g. שָׂרֵי *princes*, Jud. 5, 15 (perhaps *my princes* is intended: read with LXX שָׂרִים); for חַלּוֹנָי וסִ׳ Jer. 22, 14 (according to others *dual*, see § 88. *c*) read חַלּוֹנָיו סְפוּן. On נוֹבֵי and חוֹרֵי, which were formerly so explained, see above, § 86. *i*.— חֶשְׁכַּי (for which the right reading is certainly וְחֶשְׁכִּי) Is. 20, 4 can only be intended by the Masora as a singular with the formative syllable יַ֫ = *bareness;* in אֲדֹנָי *the Lord* (prop. *my lord*, from the plur. *majestatis*, אֲדֹנִים *lord*), the *ay* was originally a suffix, § 135. *q*. *g*

(*d*) ם֫ a supposed *plural* ending in כִּנִּם = כִּנִּים *gnats* (or *lice*), which, however, is probably rather a collective sing. (from the stem כָּנָן) with the formative syllable ם֫; so סֻלָּם *ladder* (supposed by some to be a plur. like our *stairs*) appears to be similarly formed from סָלַל; comp. on both, § 85. *t*. *h*

2. The plural termination of the *feminine gender* is generally indicated by the termination וֹת (often written defectively תֹ׳—, e. g. תְּהִלָּה *song of praise, psalm*, plur. תְּהִלּוֹת (only in post-biblical Hebrew תְּהִלִּים, as in the titles of the printed editions, as well as סֵפֶר תְּהִלּוֹת *the Book of Psalms*); אִגֶּרֶת *a letter*, plur. אִגְּרוֹת; בְּאֵר *a well*, plur. בְּאֵרוֹת. Feminines in יַ֫ form their plural in יוֹת֫, e. g. מִצְרִית *an Egyptian woman*, plur. מִצְרִיּוֹת; and those in וּת either make וֹת֫, as מַלְכוּת *kingdom*, plur. מַלְכִיּוֹת, Dan. 8, 22 (cf. חֲנִיּוֹת *cells*, Jer. 37, 16), or are inflected like עֵדוּת *testimonies* (pronounced *'ēdh^ewōth* for *'ēdhŭwōth*). *i*

It is only from a mistake or disregard of these feminine endings וּת֫ and יַ֫ת that some words ending with them form their plural by the addition of יַ֫ם or וֹת֫, e. g. חֲנִית *spear*, plur. חֲנִיתִים and חֲנִיתוֹת; זְנוּת *whoredom*, plur. זְנוּתִים (by the side of זְנוּנִים); אַלְמְנוּת *widowhood*; שְׁחִיתוֹת *pits*, &c. *k*

The termination *-ôth* stands primarily for *-âth* (which is the form it has in Arab., Eth., in the *constr. st.* of Western Aramaic, in Eastern Syriac, and also in Assyrian, Delitzsch, *Assyrische Gramm.*, p. 187; on the change of *â* into an obscure *ô*, see § 9. *q*). On the other hand, it is doubtful whether this *âth* is to be regarded as a lengthened and stronger form of the singular fem. ending *ăth* (comp. § 80. *b*). *l*

---

[1] According to some this *i* is simply due to a neglect of the point (§ 5. *m*), which in MSS. and elsewhere marked the abbreviation of the plur. ending. Hence Cheyne (after Lowth) emends Is. 5, 1 into שִׁירַת דּוֹדִים *a love-song*.

Digitized by Google

How the changeable vowels of a noun are shortened or become vocal *Šᵉwâ* in consequence of the addition of the plural endings is explained in §§ 92–95.

m **3.** Words which in the singular are used both as masculine and feminine (§ 122. *d*), often have in the plural parallel forms with the masculine and feminine terminations, e. g. עָב *cloud*, plur. עָבִים and עָבוֹת; and each form may be treated either as masculine or feminine, according to the usage of the particular word.—But even those words, of which the gender is invariable, sometimes have both plural forms, e. g. דּוֹר masc. *a generation*, plur. דּוֹרִים and דּוֹרוֹת; שָׁנָה fem. *a year*, plur. שָׁנִים and שָׁנוֹת (see the Rem.). In these words the gender of the plural forms remains the same as in the singular, e. g. אַרְיֵה masc. *a lion*, plur. אֲרָיוֹת masc., Zeph. 3, 3, דּוֹרוֹת masc., Job 42, 16.

n Sometimes usage makes a distinction between the two plural forms of the same word. Thus, יָמִים *days*, שָׁנִים *years* are the usual, but יָמוֹת (only twice, in the *constr. st.* Deut. 32, 7, Ps. 90, 15) and שָׁנוֹת (also only in the *constr. st.* and before suffixes) are rarer poetic forms.

o A difference of meaning appears in several names of members of the body, the dual (see § 88) denoting the living members themselves, while the plur. in וֹת expresses something like them, but without life (§ 122. *u*), e. g. יָדַיִם *hands*, יָדוֹת *artificial hands*, also e. g. the *arms* of a throne; כַּפַּיִם *hands*, כַּפּוֹת *handles* (Lat. *manubria*); פַּעַם *foot*, פְּעָמוֹת *artificial feet* (of the ark), קַרְנַיִם *horns*, קְרָנוֹת *horns* (of the altar); עֵינַיִם *eyes*, עֲיָנוֹת *fountains*.

p **4.** A considerable number of masculines form their plural in וֹת, while many feminines have a plural in ־ִים. The gender of the singular, however, as a rule remains the same in the plural, e. g. אָב *father*, plur. אָבוֹת; פֶּרַע *princes*, from פָּרַע; מָאוֹר *a light*, plur. מְאוֹרִים and מְאֹרֹת, comp. Gen. 1, 16; שֵׁם *name*, plur. שֵׁמוֹת; פִּילֶגֶשׁ *concubine*, plur. פִּילַגְשִׁים.

q Feminines ending in ־ָה which take in the plural the termination ־ִים are אֵלָה *terebinth*, אֵימָה *terror*, דְּבֵלָה *a cake* of figs, חִטָּה *wheat*, לְבֵנָה *a brick*, מִלָּה (only in poetry) *a word*, סְאָה *a dry measure*, שְׂעוֹרָה *barley*, and the following names of animals דְּבוֹרָה *a bee* and יוֹנָה *a dove*; also, for בֵּיצִים fem. *eggs*, a singular בֵּיצָה is to be assumed. אֲלֻמָּה *sheaf* and שָׁנָה *year* (see above, letter *n*) take both ־ִים and וֹת; comp. finally שִׁבֹּלֶת *an ear of corn*, plur. שִׁבֳּלִים.

r **5.** A strict distinction in gender between the two plural endings is found, in fact, only in adjectives and participles, e. g. טוֹבִים *boni*, טוֹבוֹת *bonae*, קְטָלִים masc., קְטָלוֹת fem. So also in substantives of the

Digitized by Google

same stem, where there is an express distinction of sex, as בָּנִים *filii*, בָּנוֹת *filiae*; מְלָכִים *reges*, מְלָכוֹת *reginae*.

Rem. 1. In some few words there is added to the plural ending וֹת a second masculine plural termination (in the form of the *constr. st.* יֵ—, comp. § 89. *c*), or a dual ending יִם—, e.g. בָּמָה *a high place*, plur. בָּמוֹת, *constr. st.* בָּמוֹתֵי (also בָּמֳתֵי *bāmºthê*, Is. 14, 14, Job 9, 8, &c., sometimes as *Qºrê* to the Kºthîbh במותי; see § 95. *o*); מַרְאֲשֹׁתַי שָׁאוּל *from Saul's head*, 1 Sam. 26, 12; חוֹמָה *wall*, plur. חוֹמוֹת *moenia*, whence dual חוֹמֹתַיִם *double walls*. This double indication of the plural appears also in the connexion of suffixes with the plural ending וֹת (§ 91. *m*). *s*

2. Some nouns are only used in the singular (e.g. אָדָם *man*, and collectively *men*); a number of other nouns only in the plural, e.g. מָתִים *men* (the old *sing.* מָתִ is only preserved in proper names, see § 90. *o*; in Eth. the *sing.* is *mêt*, man); some of these have, moreover, a singular meaning (§ 124. *a*), as פָּנִים *face*. In such cases, however, these forms can also express plurality, e.g. פָּנִים means also *faces*, Gen. 40, 7. Ezek. 1, 6; comp. אֱלֹהִים *God*, and also *gods* (the *sing.* אֱלֹהַּ, except in Job and Daniel, occurs only ten times. [In Job it occurs forty-one and in Daniel four times]). *t*

§ 88. *Of the Dual.*

Comp. the literature on the Semitic dual in Grünert, *Die Begriffs-Präponderanz und die Duale a potiori im Altarab.* (Wien, 1886), p. 21.

1. The *dual* is a further indication of number, which originated in early times. In Hebrew, however, it is almost exclusively used to denote those objects which naturally occur in pairs (see letter *e*). The dual termination is never found in adjectives, verbs or pronouns. In the noun it is indicated in both genders by the termination יִם—ַ (no doubt connected with the plural ending יִם—), appended to the ground-form[1], e.g. יָדַיִם *both hands*, יוֹמַיִם *two days*. Instead of the feminine ending ה—, the dual form is always added to the old ending *ath*, but necessarily with *ā* (since it is in an open syllable before the tone), thus תַיִם—, e.g. שְׂפָתַיִם *lips*, שִׂפְתַיִם *both lips*. From a feminine with the ending ת—, e.g. נְחֹשֶׁת (from *nºḥušt*) the dual is formed like נְחֹשְׁתַיִם *double fetters*. *a*

With nouns which in the singular have not a feminine ending, the dual termination is likewise really added to the ground-form; but the latter generally undergoes certain changes in consequence of the *b*

[1] On dual endings appended to the plural see § 87. *s* and § 95. *o* at the beginning.

Digitized by Google

shifting of the tone, e. g. כָּנָף *wing* (ground-form *kănāph*), dual כְּנָפַיִם, the first *ă* becoming *Šᵉwâ*, since it no longer stands before the tone, and the second *ă* being lengthened before the new tone syllable. In 1 Ki. 16, 24. 2 Ki. 5, 23 the form כִּכְּרַיִם evidently merely points to the *constr. st.* כִּכְּרֵי, which would be expected before כֶּסֶף; cf. כִּכְּרַיִם in 2 Ki. 5, 23, and on the syntax see § 131. *d*. In the segholate forms (§ 84 *a*, letter *a*) the dual ending is mostly added to the ground-form, e. g. רֶגֶל *foot* (ground-form *răgl*), dual רַגְלַיִם; comp., however, קַרְנַיִם (only in the book of Daniel), as well as כַּרְנַיִם from קֶרֶן *horn*, and לְחָיַיִם from לֶחִי *cheek* (as if from the plurals פָּנוֹת, לְחָיִם).

c Rem. 1. Certain place-names were formerly reckoned as dual-forms (so in earlier editions of this Grammar, and still in König's *Lehrgebäude*, ii. p. 437) as—(*a*) those in ־ַיִן and ־ָן, e. g. דֹּתָיִן Gen. 37, 17, and דֹּתָן 2 Ki. 6, 13; קַרְתָּן Jos. 21, 32, identical with קִרְיָתַיִם in 1 Chron. 6, 61 (cf. also the Moabite names of towns in the Mêša' inscription, line 10 קריתן = Hebrew קִרְיָתַיִם; line 30 בֵּית דִּבְלָתָן = בת דבלתן Jer. 48, 22; lines 31, 32 חורנן = חֹרֹנַיִם Is. 15, 5, &c.); (*b*) in ־ַם, so הֲעֵינָם Jos. 15, 34 (= עֵינַיִם Gen. 38, 21). The view that ־ָן and ־ַם arise from a contraction of the dual terminations ־ַיִן (as in Western Aramaic, cf. also nom. *āni*, accus. *aini*, of the dual in Arabic) and ־ַיִם seemed to be supported by the Mêša' inscription, where we find (line 20) מאתן *two hundred* = מָאתַיִן, Hebrew מָאתַיִם. But in many of these supposed duals either a dual sense cannot be detected at all, or it does not agree at any rate with the nature of the Semitic dual, as found elsewhere. Hence it can hardly be doubted that ־ַיִן and ־ַיִם in these place-names only arise from a subsequent expansion of the terminations ־ָן and ־ַם: so Wellhausen, *Jahrbücher für Deutsche Theologie*, xxi. 433; Philippi, *ZDMG.* xxxii. 65 sq.; Barth, *Nominalbildung*, p. 319, note 5; Strack, *Kommentar zur Genesis*, p. 139. The strongest argument in favour of this opinion is that we have a clear case of such an expansion in the *Qᵉrê perpetuum* (§ 17. *c*) יְרוּשָׁלַיִם for יְרוּשָׁלֵם (so, according to Strack, even in old MSS. of the Mišna; cf. *Urusalim* in the Tel el-Amarna tablets, and the Aramaic form יְרֻשְׁלֵם): similarly in the Aramaic שֹׁמְרַיִן = שֹׁמְרֹן for the Hebrew שֹׁמְרוֹן *Samaria*.—We may add to this list נַהֲרַיִם, אֶפְרַיִם (*the river country*), מִצְרַיִם *Egypt*, Phoenician מצרם; also the words denoting time, צָהֳרַיִם *midday* (Mêša' inscription, line 15 צהרם), and perhaps עַרְבַּיִם *in the evening*, if the regular expression בֵּין־הָעַרְבַּיִם Ex. 12, 6. 16, 12, &c., is only due to mistaking עַרְבַּיִם for a dual: LXX πρὸς ἑσπέραν, τὸ δειλινόν, ὀψέ, and only in Lev. 23, 5 ἀνὰ μέσον τῶν ἑσπερινῶν.

Instead of the supposed dual יָדַיִם Ezek. 13, 18 read יָדַיִם. On חַלּוֹנַי (generally taken to be *a double window*) Jer. 22, 14, see above, § 87. *g*.

d 2. Only apparently dual-forms are the words מַיִם *water* and שָׁמַיִם *heaven*, the termination *îm* having abnormally lost the tone, which it otherwise always takes (§ 87. *a*), and become shortened. Only of מַיִם is the sing. מַי preserved in the

Digitized by Google

proper name אֲחוּמַי; cf., however, Arab. *ma'un* and *sāmā'un*, Eth. *mây* and *samây*[1], Assyr. *mû* (plur. *mê* and *mâmê*) and *šamû* (plur. *šamê* and *šamâmê*).

2. The use of the dual in Hebrew is confined, except in the numerals 2, 12, 200, &c. (see § 97), practically to those objects which are by nature or art always found in *pairs*, especially to the double members of the body (but not necessarily so, comp. זְרֹעִים and זְרוֹעוֹת *arms*, never in the dual), e.g. יָדַיִם *both hands*, אָזְנַיִם *both ears*, שִׁנַּיִם *teeth* (of both rows); also נַעֲלַיִם *a pair of sandals*, מֹאזְנַיִם *a pair of scales*, Lat. *bilanx*, &c., or things which are at least thought of as forming a pair, e.g. יוֹמַיִם *two* (successive) *days*, Lat. *biduum;* שָׁבוּעַיִם *two weeks;* שְׁנָתַיִם *two years* (in succession), Lat. *biennium;* אַמָּתַיִם *two cubits*[2]. *e*

In the former case the dual may be used for a plural, either indefinite or defined by a numeral, where it is thought of in a double arrangement, e.g. אַרְבַּע רַגְלַיִם *four feet*, Lev. 11, 23; שֵׁשׁ כְּנָפַיִם *six wings* (i.e. three pairs), Is. 6, 2. Ezek. 1, 6; even שִׁבְעָה עֵינַיִם *seven eyes*, Zech. 3, 9. כָּל־בִּרְכַּיִם *all knees*, Ezek. 7, 17; כָּל־יָדַיִם *all hands*, Ezek. 21, 7; מְצִלְתַּיִם *cymbals*, Ezr. 3, 10; שְׁפָתַיִם *double-hooks*, Ezek. 40, 43.—To express a certain emphasis the numeral *two* is used with the dual, as in Jud. 16, 28. Amos 3, 12.—See some other remarks on the use of the dual in § 87. *o* and *s*. *f*

It is not impossible that Hebrew at an earlier period made a more extensive and freer use of the dual, and that the restrictions and limitations of its use, mentioned above, belong to a relatively later phase of development in the language. The Arabic literary language forms the dual in the noun, pronoun, and verb, almost as extensively as the Sanskrit or Greek; but in modern Arabic it has almost entirely disappeared in the verb, pronoun, and adjective. The Syriac has preserved it only in a few stereotyped forms, with which such duals as the Latin *duo. ambo, octo* may be compared. In the same way, the dual of the Sanskrit is lost in the modern Indian languages, and its full use in Old Slavonic has been restricted later, e.g. in Bohemian, just as in Hebrew, to *pairs*, such as hands, feet, eyes, ears. On the Germanic dual, see Grimm's *Gramm.*, 2nd ed., i. p. 814. *g*

---

[1] According to Barth, *ZDMG.* xlii. p. 341, the Hebrew *mây*, *šâmây* also are only shortened from original *mây* and *šamây*, while the plurals שְׁמַיִם, מַיִם are, in his opinion, formed on a false analogy, due to the fact that the forms with suffixes (שָׁמֶיךָ, שָׁמֵינוּ) appeared to represent plurals.

[2] But for דִּרְכַּיִם Prov. 28, 6. 18 (which the Masora takes as two roads leading from the cross-ways) דְּרָכִים is to be read.

Digitized by Google

§ 89. *The Genitive and the Construct State.*

Philippi, *Wesen und Ursprung des Stat. Constr. im Hebr. Ein Beitrag zur Nominalflexion im Semitischen überhaupt*, Weimar, 1871, p. 98 sqq.: on which cf. Nöldeke in the *Göttingische Gel. Anzeigen*, 1871, p. 23.

a **1.** The Hebrew language no longer makes a living use of *case-endings*[1], but indicates the *relations of case* externally, either not at all (this is so for the *nominative*, generally also for the *accusative*) or by means of prepositions (§ 119), while the *genitive* relation is mostly indicated by a close connexion (or interdependence) between the *Nomen regens* and the *Nomen rectum*. That is to say, the noun which as genitive serves to define more particularly an immediately preceding *Nomen regens*, remains entirely unchanged in its form. The close combination, however, of the governing with the governed noun, causes the tone first of all to be forced on to the latter[2], and the consequently weakened tone of the former word, then usually involves further changes within it. These changes to some extent affect the consonants, but more especially the vocalization, since vowels which had been lengthened by their position *in* or *before* the tone-syllable necessarily become shortened, or are reduced to vocal *Šᵉwâ* (comp. § 9. *a*, *c*, *k*; § 27. *e–m*); e.g. דָּבָר *word*, דְּבַר אֱלֹהִים *word of God* (a sort of compound, as with us in inverted order, *God's-word*, in German *Gotteswort*, *houselop*, *landlord*); יָד *hand*, יַד הַמֶּלֶךְ *the hand of the king*; דְּבָרִים *words*, דִּבְרֵי הָעָם *the words of the people*. Thus in Hebrew only the noun which stands *before a genitive* suffers a change, and in grammatical language is said to be dependent, or in the *construct state*, while a noun which has not a genitive after it is said to be in the *absolute state*. It is sufficiently evident from the above that the *construct state* is not strictly to be regarded as a *syntactical* and *logical* phenomenon, but rather as simply *phonetic* and *rhythmical*, depending on the circumstances of the tone.

b Very frequently such interdependent words are also united by *Maqqeph* (§ 16. *a*); this, however, is not necessary, but depends on the accentuation in the particular case. On the wider uses of the *constr. st.* see the Syntax, § 130.

[1] On some remains of obsolete case-endings see § 90.

[2] The same phenomenon of the tone may also be easily seen in other languages, when two words are closely connected in a similar way. Observe, for example, in German the natural stress on the last word in '*der Thron des Königs;*' though here the other order of the words (inadmissible in Hebrew) '*des Königs Thron*' exhibits the same peculiarity.

Digitized by Google

2. The *vowel* changes which are occasioned in many nouns by the *construct state* are more fully described in §§ 92–95. Moreover, the *terminations* of the noun in the construct state sometimes assume a special form. Thus: (*a*) In the *construct state*, plural and dual, the termination is יְ—, e. g. סוּסִים *horses*, סוּסֵי פַרְעֹה *the horses of Pharaoh*; עֵינַיִם *eyes*, עֵינֵי הַמֶּלֶךְ *the eyes of the king*. *c*

Rem. The יְ— of the dual has evidently arisen from י— (cf. יָדַיִם), but the origin of the termination יְ— in the *constr. st.* plur. is disputed. The Syriac *constr. st.* in *ay* and the form of the plural noun before suffixes (סוּסַי, סוּסָיִךְ, &c., § 91. *k*) would point to a contraction of an original יַ—, as in the dual. But whether this *ay* was only transferred from the dual to the plural (so Olshausen), or is to be regarded as the *abstract*, *collective* termination, as in אַשּׁוּר (letter *f*) and חוֹרִי (so Philippi, *Theologische Litteraturzeitung*, 1890, col. 419), must be left undecided. *d*

(*b*) The original ת— is regularly retained as the feminine termination in the *construct state* sing. of those nouns which in the *absolute* state end in ה—, e. g. מַלְכָּה *queen*, מַלְכַּת שְׁבָא *the queen of Sheba*. But the feminine endings תִ—, ת—, and also the plural ending וֹת—, remain unchanged in the *construct state*. *e*

(*c*) Nouns in ה— (cf. § 75. *e*) from verbs ל״ה (§ 93, Paradigm III, *c*) form their *constr. st.* in ה—, e. g. רֹאֶה *seer*, constr. רֹאֵה; probably this ה— is due to contraction of the original יְ—, with ה added as a vowel letter. The same contraction occurs in דַּי, constr. דֵּי *sufficiency*; חַי, constr. חֵי *life*; גַּיְא (גַּי), constr. גֵּיא (גֵּי) *valley*. *f*

On the terminations וֹ and יְ— in the *constr. st.* see § 90.

§ 90. *Probable Remains of Early Case-endings,* ה— *local,* יְ— *and* וֹ *in the Construct State.*

K. U. Nylander, *Om Kasusändelserna i Hebräiskan*, Upsala, 1882.

1. As the Assyrian and old Arabic distinguish three cases by special endings, so also in the Hebrew noun there are three endings which, in the main, correspond to those of the Arabic. In Hebrew, however, they have for the most part lost their original signification, and hence can only be regarded now as decayed fragments of a fuller and more vigorous organic period, since the language, in the condition in which we find it in the Old Testament, no longer distinguishes the cases by terminations. *a*

Digitized by Google

b In Assyrian the rule is that *u* marks the nominative, *i* the genitive, and *a* the accusative, 'in spite of the many and various exceptions to this rule which occur' (Delitzsch, *Assyrische Gramm.*, § 66). Similarly, the Arabic case-endings in the fully declined nouns (*Triptotes*) are: *-u* for the nominative, *-i* for the genitive, and *-a* for the accusative; in the *Diptotes* the ending *-a* represents the genitive also. In modern Arabic these endings have almost entirely disappeared, and if they are now and then used, as among the Bedâwi, it is done without regularity, and one is interchanged with another (Wallin, in *ZDMG.* v. p. 9, xii. p. 874; Wetzstein, ibid. xxii. p. 113 sq., and especially Spitta, *Gramm. des arab. Vulgärdialekts von Ägypten*, Leipz. 1880, p. 147 sqq.). Even as early as the Sinaitic inscriptions, their regular use is not maintained (Beer, *Studia Asiatica*, iii. 1840, p. xviii; Tuch, *ZDMG.* iii. 139 sq.). Ethiopic has preserved only the *-a* (in proper names *-hâ*), which is, however, still used for the whole range of the accusative, and also (the distinction of case being lost) as a termination of the *constr. st.* to connect it with a following genitive.

c **2.** The *accusative* relation is preserved in Hebrew most clearly in the (usually toneless) ending ה־, which is appended to the substantive:

(*a*) Most commonly to express *direction towards* an object, or *motion to a place*[1], e.g. יָמָּה *sea-ward, westward,* קַדְמָה *eastward,* צָפוֹנָה *northward,* אַשּׁוּרָה *to Assyria,* בָּבֶלָה *to Babylon,* הָרָה (from הַר) *to the mountain,* Gen. 14, 10, אַרְצָה *to the earth,* בֵּיתָה *to the house,* תִּרְצָתָה *to Tirṣah* (תִּרְצָה) 1 Ki. 14, 17 and elsewhere, עַזָּתָה *to Gaza* (עַזָּה) Jud. 16, 1; with the article הַהָרָה *to the mountain,* הַבַּיְתָה *into the house,* הַחַדְרָה *into the chamber,* 1 Ki. 1, 15; הָאׇהֱלָה[2] *into the tent,* Gen. 18, 6 and elsewhere; even with the *constr. st.* before a genitive בֵּיתָה יוֹסֵף *into Joseph's house,* Gen. 43, 17. 24; אַרְצָה הַנֶּגֶב *toward the land of the south,* Gen. 20, 1; אַרְצָה מִצְרַיִם *to the land of Egypt,* Ex. 4, 20; מְזוּזָתָה שָׁמֶשׁ *to the wilderness of Damascus,* 1 Ki. 19, 15; מִדְבָּרָה דַּמֶּשֶׂק *toward the sunrising,* Deut. 4, 41; and even with the plural כַּשְׂדִּימָה *to the Chaldeans,* Ezek. 11, 24; הַשָּׁמַיְמָה *towards the heavens.*

---

[1] On this meaning of the accusative see the Syntax, § 118. *d*, and cf. the Latin accusative of motion to a place, as in *Romam profectus est, domum reverti, rus ire.* This view of the locative as an old accusative is, however, not undisputed. Olshausen (*Lehrbuch*, § 130. *a*) considers the termination ה־ although 'of great antiquity, a new invention' in Hebrew; in the opinion of Praetorius (*ZAW.* iii. 215 sqq.) it was originally compatible only with certain forms of the *constr. st.* (such as מְזוּזָתָה שָׁמֶשׁ, &c.) and was then secondarily transferred to the more common uses of the *constr. state* and to the *absolute state.*

[2] הָאׇהֱלָה in Baer's text, Gen. 18, 6, is an error, according to his preface to Isaiah, p. v.

Digitized by Google

Rem. The above examples are mostly rendered definite by the article, or by a following genitive of definition, or are proper names. But cases like יָמָּה, הָרָה, בַּיְתָה show that the locative form *of itself* possessed a defining power.

(*b*) In a somewhat weakened sense, merely indicating the place *d*
where something is or happens (cf. § 118. *d*), e. g. מְחַנָיְמָה *in Maḥanaim*, 1 Ki. 4, 14; שָׁמָּה *there* (usually *thither*), Jer. 18, 2, comp. 2 Ki. 23, 8, and the expression *to turn a sacrifice into sweet smoke* הַפְּזוֹבְּחָה, properly *towards the altar* for *on the altar*. On the other hand, בָּבֶלָה Jer. 29, 15, and וְבַלָה Hab. 3, 11, are to be regarded as ordinary accusatives of direction, *to Babylon, into the habitation;* also expressions like פְּאַת צָפוֹנָה *the quarter towards the north*, Jos. 15, 5 (at the beginning of the verse, גְּבוּל קַדְמָה *the border toward the east*), comp. 18, 15. 20. Ex. 26, 18. Jer. 23, 8.

(*c*) The original force of the ending ה_ is also disregarded when *e*
it is added to a substantive with a preposition prefixed, and this not only after אֶל־, לְ or עַד־ (which are easily explained), e. g. לְמַעְלָה *upwards*, לְמַטָּה *downwards*, לִשְׁאוֹלָה *to Sheol*, Ps. 9, 18; עַד־אַפֵקָה *unto Aphēq*, Jos. 13, 4, אֶל־הַצָּפוֹנָה *toward the north*, Ezek. 8, 14, comp. Jud. 20, 16; but also after בְּ, and even after מִן, e. g. בַּנֶּגְבָּה *in the south*, Jos. 15, 21, comp. Jud. 14, 2. 1 Sam. 23, 15. 19. 31, 13. 2 Sam. 20, 15. Jer. 52, 10; מִבָּבֶלָה *from Babylon*, Jer. 27, 16; comp. 1, 13. Jos. 10, 36. 15, 10. Jud. 21, 19. Is. 45, 6.

Rem. Old locative forms (or original accusatives) are, according to the Masora, *f*
still to be found in

(*a*) לָיְלָה, in *pause* לָיְלָה, the usual word in prose for *night*, which is always construed as masculine. The nominative of this old accusative appeared to be preserved in the form לָיְל, only used in poetry, Is. 16, 3, *constr. st.* לֵיל (even used for the *absol. st.* in pause Is. 21, 11). Most probably, however, לָיְלָה is to be referred, with Nöldeke and others, to a reduplicated form לֵילִי; cf. especially the western Aramaic לֵילְיָא, Syr. *lilya*, &c. If the final vowel belongs to the ground-form, the Masoretic marking of the tone on the penultima is inexplicable. —Another instance is מְאוּמָה *something*, probably from מְאוּם, מוּם *spot, point*, generally with a negative = *nothing*. Similarly אֲרָצָה Is. 8, 23 and (in pause) Job 34, 13, סוּפָתָה Hos. 8, 7, and the place-name יַחְצָה Jos. 21, 36, might be explained as accusatives. Elsewhere, however, the toneless ה_ can be regarded only as a meaningless appendage, or at the most as expressing poetic emphasis; thus אַרְצָה (in *pause*) Job 37, 12; הַמָּוְתָה *death*, Ps. 116, 15; נַחְלָה *stream*, Ps. 124, 4; הַחַשְׁמַלָה *amber*, Ezek. 8, 2 [in 1, 4 הַחַשְׁמַל, cf. § 80. *k*]. In Jos. 15, 12 הַיָּמָּה is probably only a scribal error (dittography). In Jud. 14, 18 instead of the quite unsuitable poetic word הַחַרְסָה (towards the sun??) read according to 15, 1 הַחַדְרָה *to the bride-chamber*.

Digitized by Google

g (*b*) In the termination תָה־ often used in poetry with feminines, viz. אֵימָתָה *terror* (=אֵימָה), Ex. 15, 16; עֶזְרָתָה *help* (=עֶזְרָה), Ps. 44, 27. 63, 8. 94, 17; יְשׁוּעָתָה *salvation* (=יְשׁוּעָה), Ps. 3, 3. 80, 3. Jon. 2, 10; עַוְלָתָה *unrighteousness*, Ezek. 28, 15. Hos. 10, 13. Ps. 125, 3; עַלְיָתָה Ps. 92, 16 *K'th.* Job 5, 16; צָרָתָה Ps. 120, 1; עֲיָפָתָה *darkness*, Job 10, 22; הַמְזֻפָּתָה Jer. 11, 15 is corrupt, see the LXX and Commentaries. These cases are not to be taken as double feminine endings, since the loss of the tone on the final syllable could then hardly be explained, but they are further instances of an old accusative of direction or intention. In examples like עֶזְרָתָה *for help* (Ps. 44, 27) this is still quite apparent, but elsewhere it has become meaningless and is used merely for the sake of poetical emphasis[1].

h This termination ה־ usually has reference to *place* (hence called ה־ *locale*); sometimes, however, its use is extended to time, as in מִיָּמִים יָמִימָה *from year to year;* probably also (in spite of the tone on the ultima) in עַתָּה *now, at this moment* (from עֵת). Its use in חָלִילָה, properly *ad profanum!* = *absit!* is peculiar.

i As the termination ה־ is properly toneless (comp., however, עַתָּה above, מְזוּרָתָה *constr. st.* Deut. 4, 41; נְפִתָה and עַתָּה Jos. 19, 13, &c.) it generally, as the above examples show, exercises no influence whatever upon the vowels of the word; in the *constr. st.* מִדְבַּרָה Jos. 18, 12. 1 Ki. 19, 15, and in the proper names גַּתָּה 1 Ki. 2, 40, דְּבִרָה 2 Sam. 24, 6, צְפַתָּה 2 Chron. 14, 9, צְרִפַתָּה 1 Ki. 17, 9, צְרֵתַנָה 1 Ki. 4, 12, the *ā* is retained even in an open tone-syllable (comp., however, הָרָה Gen. 14, 10, פַּדָּנָה Gen. 28, 2 from פַּדָּן, with half lengthening of the *a* to *ē;* also בַּרְמָלָה 1 Sam. 25, 5 from כַּרְמֶל). In segholate forms, as a general rule, the ה־ *local* is joined to the already developed form of the *absol. st.*, except that the helping-vowel before ה־ naturally becomes vocal *Šᵉwâ*, e. g. בַּיְתָה הָאֹהֱלָה Gen. 18, 6, and elsewhere; הַיַּעֲרָה Jos. 17, 15, הַהַשְּׁעָרָה[2] Jud. 20, 16, &c., but also נַחְלָה Num. 34, 5 (*constr. st.;* likewise to be read in the *absolute* in Ezek. 47, 19. 48, 28) and שַׁעְרָה Is. 28, 6 (with *Silluq*); comp. גַּבְּהָה Ezek. 47, 19 and גַּרְנָה (Baer, incorrectly, גָּרְנָה) Mic. 4, 12 (both in *pause*).—In the case of feminines ending in ת־ the ה־ *local* is added to the original feminine ending ת־ (§ 80. *b*), the *ā* of which (since it then stands in an open tone-syllable) is lengthened to *ā*, e. g. תִּרְצָתָה.—Moreover the termination ה־ is even weakened to ה־ in לֳבָה *to Nob*, 1 Sam. 21, 2. 22, 9; אָנָּה *whither*, 1 Ki. 2, 36. 42 and דְּדָנָה *to Dedan*, Ezek. 25, 13.

[1 The form clings also to a few place-names, as גִּלְגָּלָה Deut. 10, 7; שִׁלְשָׁה 1 Sam. 9, 4. 2 Ki. 4, 42; קְהֶלָתָה Num. 33, 22 sq.; יָטְבָּתָה verse 33 sq.; תַּחְמָנָתָה Jos. 19, 43, &c.; אֶפְרָתָה Mic. 5, 1, &c.]

[2 So Qimḥi, and the Mant. ed. (Text. recept. שַׁעֲרָה), i. e. locative from שַׁעַר (Is. 7, 20).

Digitized by Google

3. Less frequent, and almost exclusively retained in poetic style, *k* is the use of two other endings, which, along with the accusative in ה־, at one time probably corresponded to the Arabic case-endings, viz. the so-called *literae compaginis* ִי־, the original genitive ending, and וּ, in proper names also וֹ, corresponding to the Arabic nominative ending. The language is, however, *entirely unconscious* of any sense of *case* in these endings, and they remain merely as *archaic* forms, which occasionally come to be used in poetry or in exalted style, and have also been unconsciously handed down from early times in several compound proper names. In such names, as also elsewhere, these endings now occur almost exclusively in the closest connexion of one noun with another, i. e. in the *construct state*[1].

(*a*) The ending ִי־, as has been just remarked, is especially fre- *l* quent in the *constr. st.*, and almost always has the tone, viz. בְּנִי אֲתֹנוֹ *his ass's colt*, Gen. 49, 11; ver. 12 חַכְלִילִי עֵינַיִם *dark red of eyes*; עֹזְבִי הַצֹּאן *that leaveth the flock*, Zech. 11, 17 (comp. the preceding רֹעִי הָאֱלִיל); שֹׁכְנִי סְנֶה *the dweller in the bush*, Deut. 33, 16; appended to the feminine נִגְנַבְתִּי יוֹם וְנִגְנַבְתִּי לָיְלָה *whether stolen by day or stolen by night*, Gen. 31, 39 (in prose, but in very emphatic speech); מְלֹאתִי מִשְׁפָּט *plena iustitiae*, Is. 1, 21; רַבָּתִי עָם *full of people*, Lam. 1, 1; עַל־דִּבְרָתִי עָם *after the manner of Melchizedek*, Ps. 110, 4. To the same category belong the rather numerous cases, in which a preposition is inserted between the *construct* and *absolute state* (comp. § 130. *a*), without actually abolishing the dependent relation, e. g. רַבָּתִי בַגּוֹיִם *she that was great among the nations*, Lam. 1, 1 (the removal of tone from the ִי־ is here due apparently to the preceding רַבָּתִי עָם, where the retraction of the tone was required by the following tone-syllable; but comp. also ibid. שָׂרָתִי בַּמְּדִינוֹת and אֹהַבְתִּי לְרֹאשׁ Hos. 10, 11); אֹסְרִי לַגֶּפֶן *binding unto the vine*, Gen. 49, 11; comp. Ex. 15, 6 (?). Jer. 10, 17 *K'th.* 22, 23 *K'th.* 49, 16 (bis). 51, 13 *K'th.* Obad. 3. Ps. 113, 5–9 (some of these in less close connexion; in ver. 8 even with the *infinitive* [but read probably לְהוֹשִׁיבוֹ). Lam. 4, 21 *K'th.*; perhaps also Lev. 26, 42 (ter); Jer. 33, 20 (bis); Ps. 116, 1].

[1] In other ancient combinations of words also, old endings are often retained which have elsewhere disappeared, or become rare, e. g. the feminine ending ת־ in the *constr. st.* (§ 89. *e*), and in the verb before suffixes (§ 59. *a*). In the same way various archaic forms have been preserved in proper names and in poetry.

Digitized by Google

m Otherwise than in the *construct state*, *Hireq compaginis* is also found in Is. 22, 16 (bis). Ezek. 27, 3 *K^e^th.* Mic. 7, 14. Ps. 101, 5. 114, 8. 123, 1. Moreover, with a few particles, which are properly nouns in the *construct state*, as זוּלָתִי (=זוּלַת) *besides*, מִנִּי (poet.=מִן) *from*, בִּלְתִּי *not*, אֶפְסִי *not* (thrice in the formula אֲנִי וְאֶפְסִי עוֹד *I am, and there is none else beside me*) Is. 47, 8. 10. Zeph. 2, 15. [The above are all the cases in which this ִ— is attached to independent words in the O. T.; it occurs, however, besides] in compound proper names, as מַלְכִּי־צֶדֶק (*king of righteousness*), גַּבְרִיאֵל (*man of God*), חַנִּיאֵל (*favour of God*), and others (comp. also the Punic name *Hannibal*, i. e. חַנִּיבַּעַל *favour of Ba'al*).

n (*b*) The ending ִי (always with the tone) is of much rarer occurrence, and is found in prose only once, and then in elevated style, Gen. 1, 24 חַיְתוֹ־אֶרֶץ *the beast of the earth* (=חַיַּת הָאָרֶץ ver. 25); in poetry, in the same word, Ps. 50, 10. 79, 2. 104, 11. 20. Is. 56, 9. Zeph. 2, 14; otherwise only in בְּנִי צִפּוֹר *son of Zippor*, Num. 23, 18; בְּנִי בְעוֹר *son of Beor*, Num. 24, 3. 15; and מַעְיְנִי מָיִם *a fountain of waters*, Ps. 114, 8.— On the ending ִי see the Rem.

o Rem. Although the terminations ִ— and ִי have now wholly lost their case-meaning, in all probability they at one time in the language had the force of case-endings, in the same way as ה֫— (letter *c*), especially as ancient Arabic exhibits exactly corresponding terminations as real flexional endings, and only at a later period confused or wholly rejected them (see above). The same phenomenon also recurs in other languages. In Latin, for instance, we still find a restricted use of the locative case (in names of towns, *ruri*, *domi*, &c.) with the same endings as in Sanskrit; in modern Persian the plural endings *án* and *há* are ancient case-terminations, which, however, no longer have any vital existence as such, not to mention the Romance and Germanic languages.—Even where the ancient Arabic incorporated the case-endings with the stem, and so pronounced them more strongly, as in *dbū*, *dbī*, *dbā* (with *dbī* comp. the Hebrew *constr. st.* אֲבִי from אָב *father*), the modern language, though still using all three forms, makes no strict distinction between the three cases. Hence also, probably, in the common Hebrew *constr. st.* אֲחִי, we have really a genitive ending; and in Western Aramaic אֲבִי, Hebr. אָחִי (in proper names as מְחוּשָׁאֵל and מְחוּשֶׁלַח; comp. also פְּתוּאֵל), שֶׁמוּאֵל), פְּנוּאֵל) פְּנִי a nominative ending; and this is the more intelligible as we find פְּנִיאֵל (Gen. 32, 31) by the side of פְּנוּאֵל (verse 32), and אֲחִיסָמָךְ together with אֲחוּסַמַי.

Digitized by Google

§ 91. *The Noun with Pronominal Suffixes.*

W. Diehl, *Das Pronomen pers. suffixum 2 u. 3 pers. plur. des Hebr. in der alttestamentlichen Überlieferung*, Giessen, 1895.

a With regard to the connexion of the noun with pronominal suffixes, which then stand in a genitive relation (§ 33. *c*), and are, therefore, necessarily appended to the *construct state* of the noun, we shall first consider, as in the verb (§ 57 sqq.), the forms of the suffixes themselves, and then the various changes in the form of the noun to which they are attached. The nouns are also tabulated in the Paradigms of the flexion of the noun in § 92 sqq. Comp. also Paradigm A in the Appendix. We are here primarily concerned with the different forms of the suffixes when added to the singular, plural and dual.

b **1.** The Suffixes of the singular are—

With nouns ending in a—

		Vowel.	*Consonant.*
Sing.	1. *c.*	ִי	ִי *my.*
	2. *m.*	ָךְ	ָךְ (*pause* ָךְ) *thy.*
	2. *f.*	ִךְ	ִךְ *thy.*
	3. *m.*	הוּ, וֹ	הוּ (ה), וֹ *his.*
	3. *f.*	הָ	הָ, הָ *her.*

		Vowel.	*Consonant.*
Plur.	1. *c.*	נוּ	נוּ *our.*
	2. *m.*	כֶם	כֶם *your.*
	2. *f.*	כֶן	כֶן *your.*
	3. *m.*	הֶם (poetic ם) (poet. מוֹ)	(poet. מוֹ) *eorum.*
	3. *f.*	הֶן (הֵן)	ן *earum.*

Rem. 1. There is less variety of forms in these than in the verbal suffixes; the particular forms are used as follows:—

c (*a*) Those without a connecting vowel (on the derivation of these 'connecting vowels' from original stem-vowels, see note on § 58. *f*) are joined to nouns of a peculiar form (see § 96), the *constr. st.* of which ends in a vowel, as אֲבִיךָ, אָבִיהוּ and אָבִיו, אָבִיהָ, אֲבִיהֶם, אֲבִיכֶם, אֲבִיכֶן, אֲבִיהֶם, אֲבִיהֶן, sometimes also to segholate forms ending in *t* from לי״ה stems (see § 93. *x*, *y*), e. g. פִּרְיָהֶם *the fruit of them*, Am. 9, 14 (also פִּרְיָם Is. 37, 30 and elsewhere), פִּרְיָהֶן Jer. 29, 28 (also פִּרְיָן verse 5); comp., moreover, חֶלְבָּהֶן Lev. 8, 16. 25 and similar examples with הֶן (Is. 3, 17 הֵן)

Digitized by Google

Gen. 21, 28. Ezek. 13, 17. 16, 53[1] (in other cases, e. g. Gen. 1, 21. 4, 4. Ezek. 10, 12. Nah. 2, 8, the Masora by the punctuation הֶם־, הֶן־ avoids recognizing these suffixes as attached to singular nouns).

d (*b*) The forms with connecting vowels (§ 58. *f*) are joined to nouns ending in a consonant. The connecting vowel is regularly *a* in the 3rd *sing. fem.* הָ־ (for *aha*) and 3rd *plur.* ם־, מוֹ־, ן־, also in the 3rd *sing. masc.* וֹ (הוֹ), since the *ô* is contracted from *ahû*, and in the pausal form of the 2nd *masc.* ךָ֫ (a half lengthening of an original ךָ־).

The forms with *e* in the above-mentioned persons are common only with nouns in ה־ (from stems ל״ה), *constr. st.* ה־ (cf. § 89. *f*), e. g. שָׂדֵהוּ (from *sadayhû*) *his field;* עָלֶהָ *its leaf,* Is. 1, 30; מַרְאֵהָ *the appearance thereof,* Lev. 13, 4 (from *mar'ay-hā* = *mar'āhā*, with rejection of the *Yôdh* and half-lengthening of the *ā* to *Sᵉghôl* in the open tone-syllable); but שָׂדָהּ *her field,* from *sāda*[*y*]*hā*. The orthographic retention of the י, e. g. מַעֲשָׂיִךְ, מַעֲשָׂיו, gives to many forms the appearance of plurals; see instances in § 93. *ss.*

Apart from these ל״ה forms the connecting vowel *e* in the 3rd pers. occurs only in isolated cases; אוֹרֵהוּ *his light,* Job 25, 3; לְמִינֵהוּ *after its kind,* Gen. 1, 12. 21. 25 and elsewhere; Jud. 19, 24. Nah. 1, 13. On the other hand ךָ־ in the 2nd *sing. fem.* and נוּ־ in the 1st *plur.* are by far the most common forms, while ךָ֫, נוּ֫ are of rare occurrence; see letter *c*.—Instead of ךָ־ (כָה־ in Gen. 10, 19. Ex. 13, 16. Jer. 29, 25 and elsewhere, comp. לְבָבָה, בְּבָבָה § 103. *g*), כָה־, כָן־, כָם־ (with *Šᵉwâ mobile* or *medium*), if the last consonant of the noun is a guttural, the forms are ךָ־, כֶם־, כֶן־, e. g. רוּחֲךָ *thy spirit,* בּוֹרְאֶךָ *thy creator,* Is. 43, 1, רֵיעֲכֶם *your friend,* Job 6, 27 (on such cases as בְּתוֹכְכֶם Hag. 2, 5, see § 10. *g*).

2. Rare or incorrect forms are—

e *Sing.* 1st pers. נִי־ in בְּשׁוּבְנִי Ezek. 47, 7 (certainly only a scribal error, caused by וְיָשַׁבְנִי in verse 6).

2nd pers. *m.* in pause כָה־, e. g. בַּכַּפְכָה (*thy hand*), Ps. 139, 5, comp. Prov. 24, 10; once תֹּכֵךְ Ps. 53, 6 (comp. the analogous cases in the verbal suffix § 75. *ll*); *fem.* יךְ־ Ezek. 5, 12 (in 16, 53 also for שְׁבִיתַיִךְ probably שְׁבִיתַיִךְ is intended), כִי־ Jer. 11, 15. Ps. 103, 3. 116, 19. 135, 9 (corresponding to the Aramaic suffix of the 2nd *fem. sing.*; on the wholly abnormal בַּכְ־ Nah. 2, 14, comp. letter *l* below). Also ךָ־ Is. 22, 1, Ezek. 23, 28. 25, 4.

3rd pers. הּ־ (cf. § 7. *c*), e. g. אֲהָלֹה Gen. 9, 21. 12, 8. 13, 3. 35, 21 (always with *Qᵉrê* אֲהָלוֹ); נֹחָה Num. 10, 36; לֵחָה Deut. 34, 7; בָּלֹה Jer. 20, 7. Nah. 2, 1 *Qᵉrê*; קָצֹה 2 Ki. 19, 23 *Kᵉth.*, for which קָצוֹ is read in Is. 37, 24; עִירֹה and סוּחֹה Gen. 49, 11, cf. Ex. 22, 26 (*Qᵉrê* עִירוֹ, סוּחוֹ); סַכֹּה Ps. 10, 9. 27, 5 *Kᵉth.*; הֲמוֹנֹה Ezek. 31, 18 and elsewhere, *Kᵉth.*; תְּבוּאָתֹה Ezek. 48, 18 [altogether fourteen times in the Pentateuch, and some forty times in other Books: see Driver, *Samuel*, p. xxxv, and on 2 Sam. 2, 9. 21, 1].

---

[1] Also in Jer. 15, 10 read (according to § 61. *h*, end) בַּלְּהֵם קִלְלוּנִי; in Hos. 7, 6 probably אֶפְהֵם for אֲפֵהֶם.

Digitized by Google

3rd *fem.* ־ָהּ for ־ָהּ (with the softening of the *Mappiq*, comp. § 23. *k*, and the analogous cases in § 58. *g*) occurs repeatedly before *S'ghadhk'phath* and other soft consonants, Ex. 9, 18 (before ר, if the text is right), Lev. 13, 4 (before ל), Num. 15, 28. 31. 1 Sam. 1, 9. Ezek. 16, 44. 24, 6 (before ב), 1 Sam. 20, 20. 2 Ki. 8, 6. Prov. 12, 28 (before א), Nah. 3, 9 (before ג), Ps. 48, 14 (before מ), Ezek. 47, 10. Job 31, 22 twice (before ת), Is. 21, 2. Jer. 20, 17 (before ה), Num. 32, 42. Amos 1, 11 (before ג), Lev. 6, 2 (before ע); even in *pause*, Lev. 12, 4 *a* and 5 *b*; Is. 23, 17. Prov. 21, 22, also with Zaqeph, Is. 45, 6. Jer. 6, 6 (probably), 44, 19; on הַשְּׁמָהּ Lev. 26, 34 and elsewhere, see § 67. *y*. Cf. also ־ָא Ezek. 36, 5. —Sometimes the Masora appears to regard the ־ָהּ with feminines as a shortening of ־ָתָהּ, e. g. נָצְתָה Gen. 40, 10 for נָצָתָה, פָּנְתָה Prov. 7, 8 for פָּנָתָה; also ־ָם for ־ָתָם in כְּתָבוּנָם Hos. 13, 2, and עָרְמָם Job 5, 13. The examples, however, are for the most part uncertain, e. g. in Is. 28, 4 the reading is simply to be emended to בְּכוּרָה, and in Zech. 4, 2 to נֹזְלָה, Job 11, 9 to מִדָּה. Neh. 5, 14 to פֶּחָה.

Plur. 1st pers. ־ָנוּ, in *pause* קִיְמָנוּ Job 22, 20 (where, however, קָמֵנוּ is certainly *f* to be read); comp. Ruth 3, 2. Is. 42, 10, and so always כַּלָּנוּ *all of us*, Gen. 42, 11 and elsewhere.

2nd pers. *fem.* כֶּנָּה Ezek. 23, 48. 49.

3rd pers. *masc.* ־ָמוֹ Ps. 17, 10 (on מוֹ in פִּימוֹ in the same verse, and in Ps. 58, 7 see letter *l* below); ־ָם 2 Sam. 23, 6. *Fem.* ־ָהֶנָּה 1 Ki. 7, 37. Ezek. 16, 53 (in *pause*); ־ָנָה Gen. 41, 21; ־ָנָּה Gen. 30, 41; ־ָנָה Ruth 1, 19, elsewhere generally in *pause* (Gen. 21, 29. 42, 36. Jer. 8, 7. Prov. 31, 29. Job 39, 2); finally הֶן as suffix to a noun, only in Is. 3, 17.

For examples of singulars with plural suffixes see letter *l* below.

2. In the *plural masc.* and in the *dual* the suffixes are to be *g* regarded primarily as affixed to the original ending of the *construct state* (־ֵי, comp. § 89. *d*). This ending, however, has been preserved unchanged only in the 2nd *fem.* In most cases it is contracted to ־ֵי, as in the *constr. st.* without suffixes (so throughout the plur.), whilst in the 2nd *masc.* and 3rd *masc.* and *fem. sing.* (except in the poetic suff. ־ֵיהוּ) the *Yôdh*, which has really been dropped, is only orthographically retained. The preceding *ă* is then either fully lengthened by the tone to *ā* (as in the 3rd *masc. sing.*), or is modified to tone-bearing *S'ghôl* (as in the 2nd *masc.* and 3rd *fem. sing.*). On the 1st *pers. sing.* see below, letter *i*.—Thus there arise the following

Suffixes of Plural Nouns.

Singular.	*Plural.*
1. *c.* ־ַי, *pause* ־ָי *my.*	1. *c.* ־ֵינוּ *our.*
2. *m.* ־ֶיךָ, *f.* ־ַיִךְ, *pause* ־ֶיךָ *thy.*	2. *m.* ־יכֶם, *f.* ־יכֶן *your.*
3. *m.* ־יו, poet. ־ֵיהוּ *his.*	3. *m.* ־יהֶם, poet. ־ימוֹ, *f.* ־יהֶן *their.*
f. ־ֶיהָ *her.*	

h

Digitized by Google

i Thus the original ◌ִי is (*a*) contracted in the 3rd *sing. masc.* ◌ֵיהוּ and throughout the *plural*, as סוּסֵיהוּ, סוּסֶיהָ, &c.; (*b*) retained unchanged in the 1st *sing.* סוּסִי, the real suffix-ending ◌ִי (see letter *b*) being united with the final *Yôdh* of the ending ◌ִי; and in the 2nd *fem. sing.* סוּסֵךְ, with a *helping-Hireq* after the *Yôdh*. On the other hand (*c*) the *Yôdh* of ◌ִי is lost in pronunciation and (*a*) the *ă* lengthened to *ā* in the 3rd *masc. sing.* סוּסָיו, i. e. *sûsāw* (pronounced *susā-u*); or (*β*) *ă* is modified to tone-bearing *S'ghôl* in the 2nd *masc. sing.* סוּסֶיךָ from *sûsăkhā*, and in the 3rd *fem. sing.* סוּסֶיהָ from *sûsāhā*.

k Rem. 1. The fact that *ai* elsewhere is always contracted to *ê* is against deriving סוּסֶיךָ, &c., from *susai-ka*, &c.; cf. the analogous cases of the impf. of verbs ל״ה, § 75. *e* and *f*. Since the *Yôdh* in these suffixes (except in the 1st *sing.* and 2nd *fem. sing.*) is retained only orthographically, it is occasionally omitted[1], although this in unpointed writing easily caused confusion with the *sing.* noun, e. g. דְּרָכֶךָ for דְּרָכֶיךָ *thy ways*, Ex. 33, 13. Jos. 1, 8. Ps. 119, 37; for other examples, see Jos. 21, 11 sqq. (מִגְרָשֶׁהָ; but in 1 Chron. 6, 40 sqq. always ◌ֶיהָ) Jud. 19, 9. 1 Ki. 8, 29. Is. 58, 13. Ps. 119, 41. 43. 98 (probably, however, in all these cases the *sing.* is intended); רֵעֵהוּ for רֵעָיהוּ *his friends*, 1 Sam. 30, 26. Prov. 29, 18; Job 42, 10 (it is, however, possible to explain it here as a *collective* singular); אַסְרָהּ Num. 30, 8; מַכְאֹבָהּ Jer. 19, 8. 49, 17; מָבִיאָהּ Dan. 11, 6; עֲוֹנֵנוּ *our iniquities*, Is. 64, 5. 6. Jer. 14, 7; Ex. 10, 9. Neh. 10, 1; נִסְכֵּכֶם Num. 29, 33; אֲחֹתָכֶם Jer. 44, 9; יִרְכֶם Ps. 134, 2; לְמִינֵהֶם *after their kinds*, Gen. 1, 21, comp. 4, 4 and Nah. 2, 8. The defective writing is especially frequent in the 3rd *masc. sing.* ◌ֹו, which in *Q'rê* is almost always changed to ◌ָיו, e. g. חִצָּו *his arrows*, Ps. 58, 8, *Q'rê* חִצָּיו, and so almost invariably יְחִדָּו (see the Lexicon), only three times יְחִדָיו.

l 2. Unusual forms (but for the most part probably only scribal errors) are—

Sing. 2nd pers. *fem.* יְךָ◌ (after אַשְׁרֵי *happy!* Eccles. 10, 17, which has become stereotyped as an interjection, and is therefore unchangeable; comp. Delitzsch on the passage); יְכִי◌ (comp. Syr. ◌ִכי) 2 Ki. 4, 3, and 7 in *K'th.*, Ps. 103, 3-5. 116, 7 (יְכִי◌ in *pause*).—In Ezek. 16, 31 יְךָ◌ (so יְכָם◌ in 6, 8) occurs with an *infin.* ending in וֹת, the וֹת being therefore treated as a plural ending; similarly, the plural suffix is sometimes found with the feminine ending וֹת (Num. 14, 33. Is. 54, 4. Jer. 3, 8. Ezek. 16, 15. 23, 7, as well as in 16, 20 *Q'rê*, and Zeph. 3, 20), with the ending *îth* (Lev. 5, 24, reading וְחֻמַּשְׁתּוֹ), and even with the ordinary feminine ending *ath;* Is. 47, 13. Ezek. 35, 11. Ps. 9, 15. Ezra 9, 15.—Wholly abnormal is מַלְאָבֶּכָה *thy messengers*, Nah. 2, 14, evidently a case of dittography of the following ה: read מַלְאָכֶיךָ.

---

[1] So in the Měša' inscription, l. 22 מגדלתה *its towers* (along with שעריה *its gates*). Can it have been the rule to omit ◌ִי after the termination *âth?* Comp. below, letter *n*. In many of the above examples, however, the sing. was certainly intended.

Digitized by Google

3rd *masc.* יְהוּ Hab. 3, 10. Job 24, 23; הוּ 1 Sam. 30, 26. Ezek. 43, 17. Nah. 2, 4; וֹהִי (a purely Aramaic form) Ps. 116, 12.—3rd *fem.* יְהָא Ezek. 41, 15.

Plur. 2nd pers. *masc.* תְּפוּצוֹתֵיכֶם (with *i*, so Qimḥi; comp. Norzi: the word is, however, really corrupt) Jer. 25, 34; *fem.* יְכֶנָּה Ezek. 13, 20.

3rd *masc.* יְהֶמָּה Ezek. 40, 16; *fem.* יְהֶנָּה Ezek. 1, 11.

3. The termination מוֹ (also with the dual, e.g. Ps. 58, 7. 59, 13), like מוֹ and מוֹ, occurs with the noun (as with the verb) almost exclusively in the later poets, and cannot, therefore, by itself be taken as an indication of archaic language. But even in later writings, as Diehl (see above, before letter *a*) has pointed out, it is confined to particular poets and groups: certain Psalms, Ex. 15, Deut. 32 and 33, 26–29, &c. The instances are not to be regarded as Aramaisms, but are due to the artificial use of old forms, as is shown by the evidently intentional frequency of them, e.g. in Ex. 15. Ps. 2 and 140, and also by the fact that in Ex. 15 they occur *only* as verbal suffixes, in Deut. 32 *only* as noun suffixes.

m **3.** It is clear and beyond doubt that the *Yôdh* in these suffixes with the plural noun belongs, in reality, to the ending of the *construct state* of the masculine plural. Yet the consciousness of this fact became so completely lost as to admit of the striking peculiarity (or rather inaccuracy) of appending those *suffix*-forms, which include the plural ending י, even to the feminine plural in וֹת (סוּסוֹתַי֫וּ, סוּסוֹתֶי֫הָ, &c.), so that in reality the result is a double indication of the plural[1].

n Such is the rule: the singular suffix, however (letter *b*), also occurs with the ending וֹת (probably through the influence of Aramaic), e.g. עֶרוֹתִי Ps. 132, 12 (unless it be *sing.* for עֶרְוָתִי, as, according to Qimḥi in his Lexicon, תַּחֲלֻתִי 2 Ki. 6, 8 is for תַּחֲנָתִי); מַכַּתְךָ Deut. 28, 59 (treated on the analogy of an *infin.* לה״י); מְצוֹתָ֫יו Ps. 119, 98. Dan. 9, 5; אֲתֹנֹתֶ֫יהָ Ezek. 16, 52. In the 3rd *plur.* this is even the rule in the earlier Books (see the instances in Diehl, l.c., p. 8), אֲבוֹתָם (*their fathers*) oftener than אֲבוֹתֵיהֶם (this only in 1 Ki. 14, 15, and in Jer., Ezra, Neh., and Chron.); so always שְׁמוֹתָם, שְׁמוֹתָן *their names*, דּוֹרוֹתָם *their generations*. From parallel passages like 2 Sam. 22, 46 compared with Ps. 18, 46; Is. 2, 4 with Mic. 4, 3, it appears that in many cases the longer form in יהֶם can only subsequently have taken the place of ם.

o **4.** The following Paradigm of a masculine and feminine noun with suffixes is based upon a monosyllabic noun with an unchangeable vowel. With regard to the ending ת in the *constr. st.* of the fem. it should be further remarked that the short *ă* of this ending is only

[1] See an analogous case in § 87. *s*. Comp. also the double feminine ending in the 3rd *sing. perf.* of verbs לה״י, § 75. *i*.

Digitized by Google

retained before the *grave* suffixes כֶם and כֶן; before all the others (the *light* suffixes) it is lengthened to *ā*.

p *Singular.*

		Masculine.	*Feminine.*
		סוּס *a horse.*	סוּסָה *a mare.*
Sing. 1.	*com.*	סוּסִי *my horse.*	סוּסָתִי *my mare.*
2.	*m.*	סוּסְךָ *thy horse.*	סוּסָתְךָ *thy mare.*
	f.	סוּסֵךְ *thy horse.*	סוּסָתֵךְ *thy mare.*
3.	*m.*	סוּסוֹ *equus eius (suus).*	סוּסָתוֹ *equa eius (sua).*
	f.	סוּסָהּ *equus eius (suus).*	סוּסָתָהּ *equa eius (sua).*
Plur. 1.	*com.*	סוּסֵנוּ *our horse.*	סוּסָתֵנוּ *our mare.*
2.	*m.*	סוּסְכֶם *your horse.*	סוּסַתְכֶם *your mare.*
	f.	סוּסְכֶן *your horse.*	סוּסַתְכֶן *your mare.*
3.	*m.*	סוּסָם *equus eorum (suus).*	סוּסָתָם *equa eorum (sua).*
	f.	סוּסָן *equus earum (suus).*	סוּסָתָן *equa earum (sua).*

q *Plural.*

		Masculine.	*Feminine.*
		סוּסִים *horses.*	סוּסוֹת *mares.*
Sing. 1.	*com.*	סוּסַי *my horses.*	סוּסוֹתַי *my mares.*
2.	*m.*	סוּסֶיךָ *thy horses.*	סוּסוֹתֶיךָ *thy mares.*
	f.	סוּסַיִךְ *thy horses.*	סוּסוֹתַיִךְ *thy mares.*
3.	*m.*	סוּסָיו *equi eius (sui).*	סוּסוֹתָיו *equae eius (suae).*
	f.	סוּסֶיהָ *equi eius (sui).*	סוּסוֹתֶיהָ *equae eius (suae).*
Plur. 1.	*com.*	סוּסֵינוּ *our horses.*	סוּסוֹתֵינוּ *our mares.*
2.	*m.*	סוּסֵיכֶם *your horses.*	סוּסוֹתֵיכֶם *your mares.*
	f.	סוּסֵיכֶן *your horses.*	סוּסוֹתֵיכֶן *your mares.*
3.	*m.*	סוּסֵיהֶם *equi eorum (sui).*	סוּסוֹתֵיהֶם *equae eorum (suae).*
	f.	סוּסֵיהֶן *equi earum (sui).*	סוּסוֹתֵיהֶן *equae earum (suae).*

§ 92. *Vowel Changes in the Noun.*

a **1.** Vowel changes in the noun may be caused (*a*) by dependence on a following genitive, (*b*) by connexion with pronominal suffixes, (*c*) by the plural and dual terminations, whether in the form of the absolute state or of the construct (before a following genitive of a noun or suffix).

Digitized by Google

2. In all these cases, the tone of the noun is moved forward either one or two syllables, while the tone of the *construct state* may even be thrown upon the following word. In this way the following changes may arise:— *b*

(*a*) *When the tone is moved forward only one place*, as is the case when the plural and dual endings ־ִים, ־וֹת and ־ַיִם are affixed, as well as with all monosyllabic or paroxytone suffixes, then in dissyllabic nouns the originally short vowel of the first syllable (which was lengthened as being in an open syllable before the tone) becomes vocal *Šᵉwâ*, since it no longer stands before the tone. On the other hand, the originally short, but tone-lengthened vowel, of the second syllable is retained as being now the pretonic vowel; e. g. דָּבָר *word* (ground-form *dăbăr*), plur. דְּבָרִים; with a light suffix beginning with a vowel, דְּבָרִי, דְּבָרֵנוּ; plur. דִּבְרֵי, דִּבְרֶיךָ, &c.; כָּנָף *wing*, dual כְּנָפַיִם. With an unchangeable vowel in the second syllable: פָּקִיד *overseer*, plur. פְּקִידִים; with the *suffix* of the sing. פְּקִידִי, פְּקִידֵנוּ, &c.; with the *suff.* of the plur. פְּקִידַי, פְּקִידֶיךָ, &c. With an unchangeable vowel in the first syllable: עוֹלָם *eternity*, plur. עוֹלָמִים, with *suff.* עוֹלָמַי, &c.[1]

But in participles of the form קוֹטֵל, with tone-lengthened *ē* (originally *ĭ*) in the second syllable, the *ē* regularly becomes *Šᵉwâ mobile* before a tone-bearing affix, e. g. אוֹיֵב *enemy*, plur. אוֹיְבִים, with *suff.* אוֹיְבַי, &c. Likewise in words of the form קָטֶל, קֶטֶל, &c. (with *ē* in the second syllable; § 84 *b*, letters *d*, *l*, *p*; § 85. *i* and *k*), e. g. אִלֵּם *dumb*, plur. אִלְּמִים. *c*

(*b*) When the tone of the *construct state*, plural or dual, is carried over to the following word, or, in consequence of the addition of the *grave suffixes* to the *constr. st.* plur. or dual, *is moved forward two places* within the word itself, in such cases the originally short vowel of the second syllable becomes vocal *Šᵉwâ*, while the vowel of the first syllable reverts to its original shortness, e. g. דִּבְרֵי הָעָם *the words of the people*, דִּבְרֵיכֶם *your words*, דִּבְרֵיהֶם *their words* (in all which instances the *i* of the first syllable is attenuated from an original *ă*). *d*

---

[1] The participles *Niph'al* נִדָּחָךְ Deut. 30, 4, נִדָּחוֹ 2 Sam. 14, 13, and some plurals of the participle Niph. of verbs ל״א form an exception; comp. § 93. *oo*.

Digitized by Google

e In the segholate forms in the singular the suffix is always appended to the ground-form (מַלְכִּי *my king*, מַלְכֵּנוּ, &c.); on the other hand, before the endings ־ִים, וֹת (sometimes also before ־ַיִם) a *Qameṣ* regularly occurs[1], before which the vowel of the first syllable then becomes vocal *Šᵉwâ* (מְלָכִים, מְלָכוֹת). This *Qameṣ* (on which comp. § 84*a*, letter *a*) remains even before the light suffixes, when attached to the plur. masc. (מְלָכֶיךָ, מְלָכַי &c.). On the other hand, the *constr. st.* plur. and dual, regularly, according to letter *d*, has the form מַלְכֵי, with grave suffix מַלְכֵיכֶם &c., דַּלְתֵי from דְּלָתַיִם *folding-doors*.

f (*c*) Before the *Šᵉwâ mobile* which precedes the suffix ךָ when following a consonant, the *a*-sound, as a rule, is the only tone-lengthened vowel which remains in the final syllable (being now in an open syllable *before* the tone), e.g. דְּמָךָ, דְּבָרְךָ, &c. (on the forms with *ē* in the second syllable, see § 93. *qq*); but before the grave suffixes ־כֶם and ־כֶן in the same position it reverts to its original shortness, as דְּבָרְכֶם (*dᵉbhārᵉkhèm*), &c. In the same way the tone-lengthened *ā* or *ē* of the second syllable in the *constr. st.* sing. also becomes short again, since the *constr. st.* resigns the principal tone to the following word, e.g. חֲצַר הַבַּיִת; דְּבַר אֱלֹהִים (from חָצֵר).

g Rem. The Masora (comp. *Diqduqe ha-ṭ'amim*, p. 37) reckons thirteen words which retain *Qameṣ* in the *constr. st.*, some of which had originally *â* and, therefore, need not be considered. On the other hand, אוּלָם or אֻלָם 1 Ki. 7, 6. Ezek. 40, 48, &c. (in spite of the *constr. st.* plur. אֲלָמֵי); מִבְטָח P's. 65, 6. Prov. 25, 19; מַצָּב 1 Sam. 13, 23 (so Baer, but ed. Mant., Ginsburg, &c. מַצַּב); מִשְׁקָל Ezra 8, 30 and מַתָּן Prov. 18, 16 are very peculiar.

h **3.** The vowel changes in the inflexion of *feminine nouns* (§ 95) are not so considerable, since generally in the formation of the feminine either the original vowels have been retained, or they have already been shortened to vocal *Šᵉwâ*.

i Besides the vowel changes discussed above in letters *a-g*, which take place according to the general formative laws (§§ 25-28), certain further phenomena must also be considered in the inflexion of nouns, an accurate knowledge of which requires in each case an investigation of the original form of the words in question (see §§ 84-86). Such are, e.g., the rejection of the ה of ל״ה stems before all formative additions (comp. § 91. *d*), the sharpening of the final consonant of ע״ע stems in such cases as חַקִּי, חֹק, &c.

k There is this striking difference between the vowel changes in the verb and

[1] For the rare exceptions see § 93. *l* and § 97. *f*, first note.

Digitized by Google

noun, namely, that in a verb when terminations are added, it is mostly the second of two changeable vowels which becomes vocal *Šᵉwâ* (קָטַל, קָטְלָה, קָטְלוּ), but in a noun, the first (דָּבָר, דְּבָרִי, דְּבָרִים), comp. § 27. 3.

§ 93. *Paradigms of Masculine Nouns*[1].

a Masculine nouns from the simple stem may, as regards their form and the vowel changes connected with it, be divided into *four* classes. A synopsis of them is given in the following table, and they are further explained below. Two general remarks may be premised:

(*a*) That all feminines without a distinctive termination (§ 122. *h*) are treated like these masculine nouns, e. g. חֶרֶב *f. sword*, like מֶלֶךְ *m. king*, except that in the *plural* they usually take the termination ־וֹת; thus חַרְבוֹת, *constr.* חַרְבוֹת (and so always before *suffixes*, see § 95).

b (*b*) That in the plural of the first three classes a changeable vowel is always retained before the light suffixes as a lengthened pretonic vowel, whenever it also stands before the plural ending ־ִים. All suffixes, except כֶם, כֶן, הֶם, הֶן (כֶּם, כֶּן, הֶם, הֶן), are called *light*. Comp. § 92. *e*.

---

[1] A sort of detailed commentary on the following scheme of Hebrew declensions is supplied by E. König in his *Hist.-krit. Lehrgebäude der hebräischen Sprache*, ii. 1 (see above, § 3. *f*).

Digitized by Google

Paradigms of

I.

	a.	*b.*	*c.*	*d.*	*e.*	*f.*
Sing. absolute	מֶלֶךְ (*king*)	סֵפֶר (*book*)	קֹדֶשׁ (*sanctuary*)	נַעַר (*a youth*)	נֶצַח (*perpetuity*)	פֹּעַל (*work*)
„ *construct*	מֶלֶךְ	סֵפֶר	קֹדֶשׁ	נַעַר	נֶצַח	פֹּעַל
„ *with light suff.*	מַלְכִּי	סִפְרִי	קָדְשִׁי	נַעֲרִי	נִצְחִי	פָּעֳלִי
	מַלְכְּךָ	סִפְרְךָ	קָדְשְׁךָ	נַעֲרְךָ	נִצְחֲךָ	פָּעֳלְךָ
„ *with grave suff.*	מַלְכָּם	סִפְרָם	קָדְשָׁם	נַעֲרָם	נִצְחָם	פָּעֳלָם
Plur. absolute	מְלָכִים	סְפָרִים	קָדָשִׁים	נְעָרִים	נְצָחִים	פְּעָלִים
„ *construct*	מַלְכֵי	סִפְרֵי	קָדְשֵׁי	נַעֲרֵי	נִצְחֵי	פָּעֳלֵי
„ *with light suff.*	מַלְכַּי	סִפְרַי	קָדְשַׁי	נַעֲרַי	נִצְחַי	פָּעֳלַי
„ *with grave suff.*	מַלְכֵיכֶם	סִפְרֵיכֶם	קָדְשֵׁיכֶם	נַעֲרֵיכֶם	נִצְחֵיכֶם	פָּעֳלֵיכֶם
Dual absolute	רַגְלַיִם (*feet*)	כְּבָצַיִם (*two heaps*)	מָתְנַיִם (*loins*)	נַעֲלַיִם (*sandals*)		
	[proper name.]					
„ *construct*	רַגְלֵי		מָתְנֵי	נַעֲלֵי		

II.

	a.	*b.*	*c.*	*d.*	*e.*	*f.*
Sing. absolute	דָּבָר (*word*)	חָכָם (*wise*)	זָקֵן (*an old man*)	כָּתֵף (*shoulder*)	חָצֵר (*court*)	שָׂדֶה (*field*)
„ *construct*	דְּבַר	חֲכַם	זְקַן	כֶּתֶף	חֲצַר	שְׂדֵה
„ *with light suff.*	דְּבָרִי	חָכְמִי	זְקָנִי	כִּתְפִי	חֲצֵרִי	שָׂדִי
	דְּבָרְךָ	חָכְמְךָ				שָׂדְךָ
„ *with grave suff.*	דְּבָרָם	חָכְמָם				
Plur. absolute	דְּבָרִים	חֲכָמִים	זְקֵנִים		חֲצֵרִים	
„ *construct*	דִּבְרֵי	חַכְמֵי	זִקְנֵי		חַצְרֵי	
„ *with light suff.*	דִּבְרַי	חָכְמַי	זְקֵנַי		חֲצֵרַי	
„ *with grave suff.*	דִּבְרֵיכֶם	חַכְמֵיכֶם	זִקְנֵיכֶם		חַצְרֵיכֶם	
Dual absolute	כְּנָפַיִם (*wings*)	חֲלָצַיִם (*loins*)	יְרֵכַיִם (*thighs*)			
„ *construct*	כַּנְפֵי					

Digitized by Google

Masculine Nouns.

I.

g.	*h.*	*i.*	*k.*	*l.*	*m.*	*n.*
מָוֶת	זַיִת	שׁוֹט	פְּרִי	יָם	אֵם	חֹק
(*death*)	(*olive*)	(*whip*)	(*fruit*)	(*sea*)	(*mother*)	(*statute*)
מוֹת	זַיִת	שׁוֹט	פְּרִי	יַם, יָם	אֵם	חָק־
מוֹתִי	זֵיתִי	שׁוֹטִי	פִּרְיִי	יַמִּי	אִמִּי	חָקִי
מוֹתְךָ	זֵיתְךָ	שׁוֹטְךָ	פִּרְיְךָ	יַמְּךָ	אִמְּךָ	[חָקְּךָ]
מוֹתְכֶם	זֵיתְכֶם	שׁוֹטְכֶם	פִּרְיְכֶם	יַמְּכֶם	אִמְּכֶם	[חָקְּכֶם]
[מוֹתִים]	זֵיתִים	שׁוֹטִים	פֵּרוֹת	יַמִּים	אִמּוֹת	חֻקִּים
מוֹתֵי	זֵיתֵי	שׁוֹטֵי	פִּרְיֵי	יַמֵּי	אִמּוֹת	חֻקֵּי
	זֵיתֵי	שׁוֹטֵי	(*kids*)	יַמֵּי	אִמּוֹתֵי	חֻקֵּי
		שׁוֹטֵיכֶם		יַמֵּיכֶם	אִמּוֹתֵיכֶם	חֻקֵּיכֶם
		יוֹמַיִם	לְחָיַיִם	כַּפַּיִם	שִׁנַּיִם	
		(*two days, biduum*)	(*cheeks*)	(*hands*)	(*teeth*)	
			לְחָיֵי	כַּפֵּי	שִׁנֵּי	

III.

a.	*b.*	*c.*
עוֹלָם	אֹיֵב	חוֹזֶה
(*eternity*)	(*enemy*)	(*seer*)
עוֹלָם	אֹיֵב	חֹזֵה
עוֹלָמִי	אֹיְבִי	חֹזִי
עוֹלָמְךָ	אֹיִבְךָ	חֹזְךָ
עוֹלָמָכֶם	אֹיִבְכֶם	חֹזְכֶם
עוֹלָמִים	אֹיְבִים	חֹזִים
עוֹלָמֵי	אֹיְבֵי	חֹזֵי
עוֹלָמֵי	אֹיְבֵי	חֹזֵי
עוֹלָמֵיכֶם	אֹיְבֵיכֶם	חֹזֵיכֶם
מֶלְקָחַיִם	מֹאזְנַיִם	
(*pair of tongs*)	(*balance*)	
	מֹאזְנֵי	

IV.

a.	*b.*	*c.*
פָּקִיד	עָנִי	כָּתְב
(*overseer*)	(*poor*)	(*writing*)
פָּקִיד	עָנִי	כָּתְב
פָּקִידִי		כָּתְבִי
פָּקִידְךָ		כָּתְבְךָ
פָּקִידְכֶם		כָּתְבְכֶם
פְּקִידִים	עֲנִיִּים	[כָּתְבִים]
פְּקִידֵי	עֲנֵי	[כָּתְבֵי]
פְּקִידֵי		[כָּתְבֵי]
פְּקִידֵיכֶם	עֲנֵיכֶם	[כָּתְבֵיכֶם]
שָׁבֻעַיִם		
(*two weeks*)		

Paradigms of

I.

	a.	*b.*	*c.*	*d.*	*e.*	*f.*
Sing. absolute	מֶלֶךְ (*king*)	סֵפֶר (*book*)	קֹדֶשׁ (*sanctuary*)	נַעַר (*a youth*)	נֵצַח (*perpetuity*)	פֹּעַל (*work*)
„ *construct*	מֶלֶךְ	סֵפֶר	קֹדֶשׁ	נַעַר	נֵצַח	פֹּעַל
„ *with light suff.*	מַלְכִּי	סִפְרִי	קָדְשִׁי	נַעֲרִי	נִצְחִי	פָּעֳלִי
	מַלְכְּךָ	סִפְרְךָ	קָדְשְׁךָ	נַעֲרְךָ	נִצְחֲךָ	פָּעֳלְךָ
„ *with grave suff.*	מַלְכָּם	סִפְרָם	קָדְשָׁם	נַעֲרָם	נִצְחָם	פָּעֳלָם
Plur. absolute	מְלָכִים	סְפָרִים	קָדָשִׁים	נְעָרִים	נְצָחִים	פְּעָלִים
„ *construct*	מַלְכֵי	סִפְרֵי	קָדְשֵׁי	נַעֲרֵי	נִצְחֵי	פָּעֳלֵי
„ *with light suff.*	מְלָכַי	סְפָרַי	קָדָשַׁי	נְעָרַי	נְצָחַי	פְּעָלַי
„ *with grave suff.*	מַלְכֵיהֶם	סִפְרֵיהֶם	קָדְשֵׁיהֶם	נַעֲרֵיהֶם	נִצְחֵיהֶם	פָּעֳלֵיהֶם
Dual absolute	רַגְלַיִם (*feet*)	כִּפְתַּיִם (*two heaps*)	חָלָצַיִם (*loins*)	נַעֲלַיִם (*sandals*)		
	[proper name.]					
„ *construct*	רַגְלֵי	כִּפְתֵי	חָלְצֵי	נַעֲלֵי		

II.

	a.	*b.*	*c.*	*d.*	*e.*	*f.*
Sing. absolute	דָּבָר (*word*)	חָכָם (*wise*)	זָקֵן (*an old man*)	כָּתֵף (*shoulder*)	חָצֵר (*court*)	שָׂדֶה (*field*)
„ *construct*	דְּבַר	חֲכַם	זְקַן	כֶּתֶף	חְצַר	שְׂדֵה
„ *with light suff.*	דְּבָרִי	חָכְמִי	זְקָנִי	כְּתֵפִי	חֲצֵרִי	שָׂדִי
	דְּבָרְךָ	חָכְמְךָ				שָׂדְךָ
„ *with grave suff.*	דְּבָרָם	חָכְמָם				
Plur. absolute	דְּבָרִים	חֲכָמִים	זְקֵנִים		חֲצֵרִים	
„ *construct*	דִּבְרֵי	חַכְמֵי	זִקְנֵי		חַצְרֵי	
„ *with light suff.*	דְּבָרַי	חָכְמַי	זְקֵנַי		חֲצֵרַי	
„ *with grave suff.*	דִּבְרֵיכֶם	חַכְמֵיהֶם	זִקְנֵיכֶם		חַצְרֵיכֶם	
Dual absolute	כְּנָפַיִם (*wings*)	חֲלָצַיִם (*loins*)	יְרֵכַיִם (*thighs*)			
„ *construct*	כַּנְפֵי					

Digitized by Google

Masculine Nouns.

I.

g.	*h.*	*i.*	*k.*	*l.*	*m.*	*n.*
מָוֶת	זַיִת	שׁוֹט	פְּרִי	יָם	אֵם	חֹק
(*death*)	(*olive*)	(*whip*)	(*fruit*)	(*sea*)	(*mother*)	(*statute*)
מוֹת	זַיִת	שׁוֹט	פְּרִי	יַם, יָם	אֵם	חָק־
מוֹתִי	זֵיתִי	שׁוֹטִי	פְּרִי	יַמִּי	אִמִּי	חָקִּי
מוֹתְךָ	זֵיתְךָ	שׁוֹטְךָ	פְּרִיךָ	יַמְּךָ	אִמְּךָ	[חָקְּךָ]
מוֹתֵךְ	זֵיתֵךְ	שׁוֹטֵךְ	פְּרִיךְ	יַמֵּךְ	אִמֵּךְ	[חָקֵּךְ]
מוֹתָהּ	זֵיתָהּ	שׁוֹטָהּ	פִּרְיָהּ	יַמָּהּ	אִמָּהּ	חָקָּהּ
מוֹתֵנוּ	זֵיתֵנוּ	שׁוֹטֵנוּ	פִּרְיֵנוּ	יַמֵּנוּ	אִמֵּנוּ	חָקֵּנוּ
מוֹתְכֶם	זֵיתְכֶם	שׁוֹטְכֶם	פִּרְיֶכֶם	יַמְּכֶם	אִמְּכֶם	[חָקְּכֶם]
[מוֹתֵיכֶם]	זֵיתֵיכֶם	שׁוֹטֵיכֶם	פִּרְיֵיכֶם	יַמֵּיכֶם	אִמּוֹת	חָקִּים
מוֹתָם	זֵיתָם	שׁוֹטָם	פִּרְיָם	יַמָּם	אִמָּם	חָקָּם
	זֵיתֵי	שׁוֹטֵי	פִּרְיֵי	יַמֵּי	אִמּוֹת	חָקֵּי
	זֵיתַי	שׁוֹטַי	(*kids*)	יַמַּי	אִמּוֹתַי	חָקַּי
				יַמֵּיכֶם	אִמּוֹתֵיכֶם	חָקֵּיכֶם
				כַּפַּיִם	שִׁנַּיִם	
	(*eyes*)	(*two days, biduum*)	(*cheeks*)	(*hands*)	(*teeth*)	
	עֵינַי		לְחָיַי	כַּפַּי	שִׁנַּי	

III.

a.	*b.*	*c.*
עוֹלָם	אוֹיֵב	חוֹזֶה
(*eternity*)	(*enemy*)	(*seer*)
עוֹלָם	אוֹיֵב	חוֹזֶה
עוֹלָמִי	אוֹיְבִי	חוֹזִי
עוֹלָמְךָ	אוֹיִבְךָ	חוֹזְךָ
עוֹלָמָכֶם	אוֹיִבְכֶם	חוֹזְכֶם
עוֹלָמִים	אוֹיְבִים	חוֹזִים
עוֹלָמֵי	אוֹיְבֵי	חוֹזֵי
עוֹלָמַי	אוֹיְבַי	חוֹזַי
עוֹלָמֵיכֶם	אוֹיְבֵיכֶם	חוֹזֵיכֶם
מֶלְקָחַיִם	מֹאזְנַיִם	
(*pair of tongs*)	(*balance*)	
	מֹאזְנֵי	

IV.

a.	*b.*	*c.*
פָּקִיד	עָנִי	כָּתָב
(*overseer*)	(*poor*)	(*writing*)
פָּקִיד	עָנִי	כָּתָב
פְּקִידִי		כָּתְבִי
פְּקִידְךָ		כָּתְבְךָ
פְּקִידְכֶם		כָּתְבְכֶם
פְּקִידִים	עֲנִיִּים	[כָּתְבִים]
פְּקִידֵי	עֲנִיֵּי	[כָּתְבֵי]
פְּקִידַי		[כָּתְבַי]
פְּקִידֵיכֶם	עֲנִיֵּיכֶם	[כָּתְבֵיכֶם]
שָׁבֻעַיִם		
(*two weeks*)		

Digitized by Google

Paradigms of

I.

	a.	*b.*	*c.*	*d.*	*e.*	*f.*
Sing. absolute	מֶלֶךְ (*king*)	סֵפֶר (*book*)	קֹדֶשׁ (*sanctuary*)	נַעַר (*a youth*)	נֵצַח (*perpetuity*)	פֹּעַל (*work*)
„ *construct*	מֶלֶךְ	סֵפֶר	קֹדֶשׁ	נַעַר	נֵצַח	פֹּעַל
„ *with light suff.*	מַלְכִּי	סִפְרִי	קָדְשִׁי	נַעֲרִי	נִצְחִי	פָּעֳלִי
	מַלְכְּךָ	סִפְרְךָ	קָדְשְׁךָ	נַעַרְךָ	נִצְחֲךָ	פָּעֳלְךָ
„ *with grave suff.*	מַלְכָּם	סִפְרָם	קָדְשָׁם	נַעֲרָם	נִצְחָם	פָּעֳלָם
Plur. absolute	מְלָכִים	סְפָרִים	קָדָשִׁים	נְעָרִים	נְצָחִים	פְּעָלִים
„ *construct*	מַלְכֵי	סִפְרֵי	קָדְשֵׁי	נַעֲרֵי	נִצְחֵי	פָּעֳלֵי
„ *with light suff.*	מְלָכַי	סְפָרַי	קָדָשַׁי	נְעָרַי	נִצְחַי	פָּעֳלַי
„ *with grave suff.*	מַלְכֵיכֶם	סִפְרֵיכֶם	קָדְשֵׁיכֶם	נַעֲרֵיכֶם	נִצְחֵיכֶם	פָּעֳלֵיכֶם
Dual absolute	רַגְלַיִם (*feet*)	כִּכָּרַיִם (*two heaps*)	כִּלְיוֹת (*loins*)	נַעֲלַיִם (*sandals*)		
	[proper name.]					
„ *construct*	רַגְלֵי		כִּלְיֹת	נַעֲלֵי		

II.

	a.	*b.*	*c.*	*d.*	*e.*	*f.*
Sing. absolute	דָּבָר (*word*)	חָכָם (*wise*)	זָקֵן (*an old man*)	כָּתֵף (*shoulder*)	חָצֵר (*court*)	שָׂדֶה (*field*)
„ *construct*	דְּבַר	חֲכַם	זְקַן	כֶּתֶף	חֲצַר	שְׂדֵה
„ *with light suff.*	דְּבָרִי	חָכְמִי	זְקָנִי	כִּתְפִי	חֲצֵרִי	שָׂדִי
	דְּבָרְךָ	חָכְמְךָ				שָׂדְךָ
„ *with grave suff.*	דְּבָרָם	חָכְמָם				
Plur. absolute	דְּבָרִים	חֲכָמִים	זְקֵנִים		חֲצֵרִים	
„ *construct*	דִּבְרֵי	חַכְמֵי	זִקְנֵי		חַצְרֵי	
„ *with light suff.*	דְּבָרַי	חֲכָמַי	זְקָנַי		חֲצֵרַי	
„ *with grave suff.*	דִּבְרֵיכֶם	חַכְמֵיכֶם	זִקְנֵיכֶם		חַצְרֵיכֶם	
Dual absolute	כְּנָפַיִם (*wings*)	חֲלָצַיִם (*loins*)	יְרֵכַיִם (*thighs*)			
„ *construct*	כַּנְפֵי					

Digitized by Google

Masculine Nouns.

I.

g.	*h.*	*i.*	*k.*	*l.*	*m.*	*n.*
מָוֶת	זַיִת	שׁוֹט	פְּרִי	יָם	אֵם	חֹק
(*death*)	(*olive*)	(*whip*)	(*fruit*)	(*sea*)	(*mother*)	(*statute*)
מוֹת	זַיִת	שׁוֹט	פְּרִי	יַם, יָם	אֵם	חָק
מוֹתִי	זֵיתִי	שׁוֹטִי	פִּרְיִי	יַמִּי	אִמִּי	חֻקִּי
מוֹתְךָ	זֵיתְךָ	שׁוֹטְךָ	פִּרְיְךָ	יַמְּךָ	אִמְּךָ	[חֻקְּךָ]
מוֹתְכֶם	זֵיתְכֶם	שׁוֹטְכֶם	פִּרְיְכֶם	יַמְּכֶם	אִמְּכֶם	[חֻקְּכֶם]
[מוֹתִים]	זֵיתִים	שׁוֹטִים	פֵּרוֹת	יַמִּים	אִמּוֹת	חֻקִּים
מוֹתַי	זֵיתַי	שׁוֹטַי	נִדְרֵי	יַמַּי	אִמּוֹת	חֻקַּי
	זֵיתַי	שׁוֹטַי	(*kids*)	יַמַּי	אִמּוֹתַי	חֻקַּי
	זֵיתֵיכֶם	שׁוֹטֵיכֶם		יַמֵּיכֶם	אִמּוֹתֵיכֶם	חֻקֵּיכֶם
	עֵינַיִם	יוֹמָיִם	לְחָיַיִם	כַּפַּיִם	שִׁנַּיִם	
	(*eyes*)	(*two days, biduum*)	(*cheeks*)	(*hands*)	(*teeth*)	
	עֵינֵי		לְחָיֵי	כַּפֵּי	שִׁנֵּי	

III.

a.	*b.*	*c.*
עוֹלָם	אֹיֵב	חוֹזֶה
(*eternity*)	(*enemy*)	(*seer*)
עוֹלָם	אֹיֵב	חֹזֵה
עוֹלָמִי	אֹיְבִי	חֹזִי
עוֹלָמְךָ	אֹיִבְךָ	חֹזְךָ
עוֹלָמְכֶם	אֹיִבְכֶם	חֹזְכֶם
עוֹלָמִים	אֹיְבִים	חֹזִים
עוֹלָמַי	אֹיְבַי	חֹזַי
עוֹלָמַי	אֹיְבַי	חֹזַי
עוֹלָמֵיכֶם	אֹיְבֵיכֶם	חֹזֵיכֶם
מֶלְקָחַיִם	מֹאזְנַיִם	
(*pair of tongs*)	(*balance*)	
	מֹאזְנֵי	

IV.

a.	*b.*	*c.*
פָּקִיד	עָנִי	כָּתָב
(*overseer*)	(*poor*)	(*writing*)
פָּקִיד	עָנִי	כָּתָב
פְּקִידִי		כָּתְבִי
פְּקִידְךָ		כָּתְבְךָ
פְּקִידְכֶם		כָּתְבְכֶם
פְּקִידִים	עָנִיִּים	[כָּתְבִים]
פְּקִידֵי	עָנְיֵי	[כָּתְבֵי]
פְּקִידַי		[כָּתְבִי]
פְּקִידֵיכֶם	עָנְיֵיכֶם	[כָּתְבֵיכֶם]
שָׁבְעַיִם		
(*two weeks*)		

Digitized by Google

Explanations of the Paradigms (see pp. 274, 275).

c 1. Paradigm I comprises the large class of *segholate* nouns (§ 84 *a*, letters *a–e*). In the first three examples, from a strong stem, the ground-forms *mălk*, *sĭphr*, *qŭdš* have been developed by the adoption of a helping *S^eghôl* to סֶלֶךְ (with *ă* modified to *e*), סֵפֶר (*ĭ* lengthened to *ê*), קֹדֶשׁ (*ŭ* lengthened to *ô*). The next three examples, instead of the helping *S^eghôl*, have a helping *Pathaḥ*, on account of the middle (*d*, *f*) or final guttural (*e*). In all these cases the *construct state* coincides exactly with the *absolute*. The singular suffixes are added to the ground-form; but in *c* and *f* an *ŏ* takes the place of the original *ŭ*, and in *d* and *f* the guttural requires a repetition of the *ă* and *ŏ* in the form of a *Ḥaṭeph* (נַעֲרִי, פָּעֳלִי); before a following *Š^ewâ* this *Ḥaṭeph* passes into a simple helping vowel (*ă*, *ŏ*), according to § 28. *c*; hence נַעֲרָךְ, &c.

d In the plural an *a*-sound (which, according to § 84 *a*, letter *a*, is most probably original) appears before the tone-bearing affix יִם—, in the form of a pretonic *Qameṣ*, whilst the short vowel of the first syllable becomes vocal *Š^ewâ*. This *Qameṣ* again in the *construct state* becomes vocal *Š^ewâ*, so that the short vowel under the first radical then stands in a half-closed syllable (סַלְּבֵי, not סַלַּבֵי, &c.). On the other hand, the pretonic *Qameṣ* of the *absolute state* is retained before the light plural suffixes, whilst the grave suffixes are added to the form of the *construct state*.—The ending of the *absolute state* of the dual is added, as a rule, to the ground-form (so in *a–d* and *h*, but comp. *k*). The *construct state* of the dual is generally the same as that of the plural, except, of course, in cases like *m*.

e Paradigms *g* and *h* exhibit forms with middle *u* and *i* (§ 84 *a*, letter *c*, γ and δ); the ground-forms *maut* and *zait* are always contracted to *môt*, *zêt*, except in the *absol. sing.*, where *u* and *i* are changed into the corresponding consonants ו and י.

Paradigm *i* exhibits one of the numerous forms in which the contraction of a middle *u* or *i* has already taken place in the *absol. sing.* (ground-form *šauṭ*).

Paradigm *k* is a formation from a stem ל״ה (§ 84 *a*, letter *c*, ε)

f Paradigms *l*, *m*, *n* are forms from stems ע״ע, and hence (see § 67. *a*) originally biliteral, *yam*, *'im*, *ḥuq*, with the regular lengthening to

Digitized by Google

חֹק, אֵם, יָם. Before formative additions a sharpening, as in the inflexion of verbs ע״ע, takes place in the second radical, e. g. אִמִּי, יַמִּים, &c. (see § 84 *a*, letter *c*, *β*).

REMARKS.

1. A. On I. *a* and *d* (ground-form *qaṭl*). In *pause* the full lengthening to *ā* generally takes place, thus כֶּרֶם *vineyard*, זָעֲר, זֶרַע *seed* (from זָרַע), and so always (except Ps. 48, 11), in אֶרֶץ *earth*, with the article, הָאָרֶץ according to § 35. *o* (comp. also in the LXX the forms Ἀβιλ, Ἰαφλὶ for הֶבֶל, יֶפֶת). However, the form with *ĕ* is also sometimes found in pause, along with that in *ă*, e. g. חֶסֶד together with חָסֶד; and very frequently only the form with *S*ghôl*, e. g. סֶלָה, פֶּלֶא *a wonder*, צֶדֶק *righteousness*, קֶדֶם *the East*, דֶּשֶׁא *grass*, נֶצַח *perpetuity*, שֶׁשַׁע *help*, &c.—With two *S*ghôls*, although with a middle guttural, we find לֶחֶם *bread* (in *pause* לָחֶם) and חֶרֶם *womb* (in *pause* רָחֶם), besides רַחַם Jud. 5, 30 (in *pause* רָחֶם). A helping *S*ghôl* always stands before a final א, as פֶּשֶׁא, טֶלֶא (with *suff.* סִנְאֵךְ), פֶּלֶא, פֶּרֶא (also written פֶּרֶה), except in גַּיְא, see letter *v*. *g*

B. The *constr. st.* is almost always the same as the *absolute*. Sometimes, however, under the influence of a final guttural or ר, Pathaḥ appears in the second syllable as the principal vowel (see below, letter *s*), e. g. זָרַע (only in Num. 11, 7, before Maqqeph), חָרַר (Cant. 3, 4; elsewhere חֹרֶר), נָטַע, סָחַר as well as זֶרַע, &c.; comp., moreover, קָחַת 2 Ki. 12, 9 (for קָחַת, *infin. constr.* from לָקַח). *h*

C. The ה_ֳ *locale* is, according to § 90. *i*, regularly added to the already developed form, e. g. הַפֶּתְחָה Ps. 116, 14. 18: נֶגְבָּה Gen. 19, 6, *to the door;* but also with a firmly closed syllable נֶגְבָּה Ex. 40, 24; under the influence of a guttural or ר, חֹרְרָה, אַרְצָה, in *pause* אַרְצָה (cf. גָּוְרָה 1 Chron. 14, 16, from גֵּוֶר). *i*

D. The suffixes of the singular are likewise added to the ground-form, but forms with middle guttural take *Ḥaṭeph-Pathaḥ* instead of the *Šᵉwâ quiescens;* נַעֲרִי, &c. (but also לְחֶמִי, נָעֳמִי, &c.). In a rather large number of *qāṭl*-forms, however, before suffixes in the sing., as well as in the *constr. st.* plur. and dual, the *ă* of the first syllable is attenuated to *I*, thus בִּטְנִי *my womb*, יִתְרוֹ; so in בֶּגֶד, בֶּצַע, שִׁמְשׁ, רֶשַׁע, קֶרֶב, קֶבֶר, צֶדֶק, פֶּתַח, פֶּשַׁע, טֶבַח, נָבַח, גֶּזַע and many others. In some cases of this kind besides the form with *ă* there most probably existed another with original *ĭ* in the first syllable; thus certainly with יֵשַׁע beside יֶשַׁע, נֵצַח beside נֶצַח, &c. (According to the *Diḳduḳe ha-ṭ'amim*, § 36, the *absolute st.* in such cases takes *ĕ*, the *constr. ĕ;* comp. נֵזֶר Num. 30, 4 (*absol.*) and נֶזֶר 30, 10 (*constr.*); שֵׁבֶר Lev. 24, 20 (*absol.*) and שֶׁבֶר Amos 6, 6 (*constr.*). According to this theory[1] פֶּלֶא (so the best authorities) Is. 9, 5 would be the *constr. st.*, although the accentuation requires an *absol. st.*)—A half-opening of the firmly closed syllable *k*

[1] Probably only a theory of one particular school and not generally accepted, or at any rate not consistently carried out; cf. König, *Lehrgeb.* ii. 22.

Digitized by Google

occurs in בְּגָדִי, &c. from בֶּגֶד and יְקֻבָּד Deut. 15, 14. 16, 13, in both cases evidently owing to the influence of the palatal in the middle of the stem. With *Seghôl* for *i*: יִשָּׁעֲדִי, יֶהֱבָלִי, נֶגְדִּי, &c.

l E. In the plural the termination וֹת is sometimes found along with the termination ־ִים, e. g. עֲצָמוֹת, נְפָשׁוֹת together with עֲצָמִים, נְפָשִׁים (Ezek. 13, 20), &c., *constr. st.* נִפְשׁוֹת. Other nouns have only the ending וֹת, e. g. אַרְצוֹת, *constr.* אַרְצוֹת from אֶרֶץ. Without *Qameṣ* before the ending ־ִים we find רַחֲמִים (*bowels*) *mercy*. On the numerals עֶשְׂרִים *twenty*, &c., comp. the note on § 97. *f*. Moreover *a* is not inserted before plural suffixes with the tone on the penultima in אַשְׁרֶיךָ, &c., properly *thy happiness!* (a word which is only used in the *constr. st.*, and at an early period became stereotyped as a kind of interjection), nor in יַחְדָּו *together*, according to § 135. *r* from יַחַד, nor with the preposition תַּחַת § 103. *o*.

m F. In the *constr. st. plural* a firmly closed syllable is sometimes found, contrary to the rule, e. g. כַּסְפֵּי Gen. 42, 25. 35 (before suffixes); רִשְׁפֵּי Cant. 8, 6 (רִשְׁפֵי Ps. 76, 4); טַרְפֵּי Ezek. 17, 9; צַמְּתֵי Is. 5, 10, and so always in נִכְבֵּי before suffixes, Ps. 16, 4 and elsewhere (on the other hand, according to the best authorities *not* in חַסְדֵי Is. 55, 3 and elsewhere, though in Ps. 107, 43 Ginsburg reads חַסְדֵי); comp. § 46. *d*. Even with a middle guttural בְּעֵלְיֵהֶן Est. 1, 17. 20.—The attenuation of *ā* to *ī* also occurs very frequently in this form (see above), e. g. זְבָחֵי, &c., even יִלְדֵי Is. 57, 4 beside יַלְדֵי Hos. 1, 2 and elsewhere.

n G. In the *dual absol.* beside forms like רַגְלַיִם *feet*, with suff. רַגְלָיו, &c., אַלְפַּיִם *two thousand*, נַעֲלַיִם *sandals*, בִּרְכַּיִם *knees* (*a* attenuated to *i*, *constr. st.* בִּרְכֵּי with a firmly closed syllable), with suffixes בִּרְכָּי, &c. (comp., however, בִּרְכֵיהֶם Jud. 7, 6); forms with pretonic *Qameṣ* are also found (in consequence of the tendency to assimilate the dual to the plural in form: so König, *Lehrgeb.* ii. 17), as קָרְנַיִם *horns*, with suff. קָרְנָיו (Dan. 8, 3 sqq.; elsewhere always קַרְנַיִם, קַרְנָיו, &c.), and so always דָּלְתַיִם, *constr. st.* דֶּלְתֵי *folding-doors*, דִּרְכַיִם *double way*.

o 2. On Paradigms *b* and *c*. With a final א rejected (but retained orthographically) we find חֵטְא *sin*. An initial guttural before suffixes generally receives *Seghôl* instead of the original *i*, e. g. חֶלְקִי, עֶוְרִי, &c., so in the *constr. st.* plur. עֶגְלֵי, &c.; חֵטְאֵי forms חֶטְאֵי 2 Ki. 10, 29 and elsewhere, retaining the *Qameṣ* of חֲטָאִים before the weak א.—On עִקְּבוֹת (*constr. st.* plur. of עֲקֵבָה) Prov. 27, 25 comp. § 20. *h*; שִׁקְּמִים without *Qameṣ* before the termination ־ִים (see above, letter *l*) is probably from the sing. שִׁקְּמָה found in the Mišna.

p 3. On Paradigms *c* and *f*. קִשְׁטָ occurs in Prov. 22, 21 without a helping vowel; with a middle guttural פַּעַל, &c., but with ה also גַּהֶה, אַהֵל; with a final guttural גָּבַע, רָבַע, &c., but with א, גָּמָא; with a firmly closed syllable אָסְפִּי Mic. 7, 1.

q Before suffixes the original *ā* sometimes reappears in the sing., e. g. גָּדְלוֹ (Ps. 150, 2), beside גָּדְלוֹ, from גֹּדֶל *greatness*; סָבְלוֹ (with *Dageš forte dirimens*, and the *ā* repeated in the form of a *Ḥaṭeph-Qameṣ*) Is. 9, 3 and elsewhere; גָּשְׁמָהּ Ezek. 22, 24.—Corresponding to the form פָּעָלְכֶם *pŏʿŏlᵉkhèm* we find קָטְבָךְ Hos. 13, 14, even without a middle guttural; similarly קָמְנִי (so Jablonski and Opitius)

Digitized by Google

1 Ki. 12, 10. 2 Chron. 10, 10, from קְטָן *little finger;* but the better reading is, no doubt, קָטְנִי (so ed. Mant., 'the ק proleptically assuming the vowel of the following syllable;' König, *Lehrgeb.* ii. 69), and the form is to be derived, with König, from קָטַן. The reading קָטְנִי (Baer and Ginsburg) is probably not due to a confusion of the above two readings, but ◌ִי is merely intended to mark the vowel expressly as *ō*. In the forms בְּעָלוֹ Is. 1, 31 (for בְּעָלָו) and תְּאָרוֹ Is. 52, 14 (for תְּאָרָו 1 Sam. 28, 14), the lengthening of the original *u* to *ō* has been retained even before the suffix; comp. § 63. *p* and § 74. *h* (בְּמֹצָאֲכֶם Gen. 32, 20).—In the same way *ō* remains before ◌ָה *locale*, e.g. נְוֵהָ הָאֲהֳלָה Gen. 18, 6. 24, 67 and elsewhere.

In the *absol. plur.* the original *u* generally becomes vocal *Šᵉwâ* before the *Qames*, e.g. בְּקָרִים from בֹּקֶר *morning*, פְּעֻלִים *works*, רְמָחִים *lances*, שְׁעָלִים *handfuls* (*constr. st.* שַׁעֲלֵי Ezek. 13, 19); on the other hand, with an initial guttural the *u*-sound reappears as *Ḥaṭeph Qames*, e.g. חֳדָשִׁים *months*, עֳפָרִים *gazelles*, אֳרְחוֹת *ways;* and so even without an initial guttural, הֳגָרוֹת *the threshing-floors*, 1 Sam. 23, 1. Joel 2, 24; קָדְשִׁים *sanctuaries*, and שָׁרְשִׁים *roots* (*qōdhāšîm*, &c., with *ō* for ◌ִים); also before light suffixes קָדְשֵׁי &c., where, however, the reading frequently fluctuates between קָ and קָ; with the article לַקָּ, בַּקָּ, הַקָּ, according to Baer and Ginsburg. Comp. further on these forms, especially § 9. *v*. From אֹהֶל *tent*, both בְּאֳהָלִים and אֳהָלִים (in the Syriac form; comp. § 23. *k* and בְּעָלוֹ above) are found; with light suffixes אָהֳלֵי &c.; so from אֹרַח *way*, אָרְחֹתַי (also אֹרְחֹתַי)—hence only with initial א, 'on account of its weak articulation' (König, *Lehrgeb.* ii. 45). It seems that by these different ways of writing a distinction was intended between the plural of אֳרְחָה *caravan*, and of אֹרַח *way;* however, אָרְחוֹת is also found in the former sense (in *constr. st.* Job 6, 19) and אֹרְחוֹת in the latter (e.g. Job 13, 27 according to the reading of Ben Naphtali and Qimḥi); comp. also אוֹנִיּוֹת 2 Chron. 8, 18 *Kᵉthîbh* (אֳנִי *Qᵉrê*).—The *constr. st.* plural of בֹּהֶן *thumb* is בְּהֹנוֹת Jud. 1, 6 sq., as if from a sing. בְּהֹן: of נֹגַהּ *brightness*, Is. 59, 9 נְגֹהוֹת (on these *qᵉṭōl*-forms, cf. letter *t*).—If אֶפְעָיו Prov. 25, 11 is not dual but plural (see the Lexicon) it is then analogous to the examples, given in letters *l* and *o*, of plurals without a pretonic *Qames;* cf. בָּטְנִים *pistachio nuts*, probably from a sing. בָּטְנָה. According to Barth, *ZDMG.* xlii. p. 345 sq. אֶפְעָיו is a sing. (אֶפְעָי), the ground-form of אֶפְעֶה, with suffix).

In the *constr. st. plur.* the only example with original *u* is רִכְסֵי Ps. 31, 21; otherwise like אָהֳלֵי, קָדְשֵׁי &c.

r

4. Besides the forms treated hitherto we have to consider also a series of formations, which have their characteristic vowel under the *second* radical, as is ordinarily the case in Aramaic (on the origin of these forms see further, § 84 *a*, letter *e*). Thus (*a*) of the form קִטַל (comp. § 84 *a*, letter *e*); דְּבַשׁ *honey*, מְעַט *little;* in *pause*, דֶּבֶשׁ, מְעָט; גֶּבֶר *man* (as *constr. st.*, see above, letter *h*), Ps. 18, 26 (elsewhere always גָּבֶר), and *infinitives* like שְׁכַב (§ 45. *c*; on חָתַם, see above, letter *h*); שִׁכֶּם *shoulder*, *a* being modified to *e* (but in *pause* שֶׁכֶם); locative שְׁכֶמָה, also שִׁכְמָה Hos. 6, 9. With suffixes in the usual manner שִׁכְמִי, שִׁכְמֵהוּ Gen. 19, 33. 35 (an infin. with *Šᵉwâ medium*, not שִׁכְבָה). On the other

s

hand, the *ā* is retained in the *plur. absol.* by sharpening the final consonant: אֲגַמִּים (constr. אַגְמֵי) *marshes*, הֲדַסִּים *myrtles*, סְעָפִים.

t (*b*) Of the form קָטֶל: בְּאֵר *well*, זְאֵב *wolf*, &c.; *locative* בְּאֵרָה, with *suff.* בְּאֵרִי, *plur.* בְּאֵרִים, זְאֵבִי; on the other hand בְּאֵרוֹת, *constr.* בְּאֵרוֹת; on the *infin. constr.* שְׂאֵת, cf. § 76. *b*.—(*c*) of the form קִטֵּל: בְּאֵשׁ *stench* (with *suff.* בְּאִישׁוֹ, as כְּבֹדוֹ occurs Jer. 4, 7 along with the *constr. st.* כִּבְדֵּי Ps. 74, 5; comp. for the Dageš, § 20. *h*), perhaps also לְאֹם *nation*, pl. לְאֻמִּים.

u 5. Paradigms *g–i* comprise the segholate forms with middle ו or י: (*a*) of the form *qāṭl* with *Wāw* as a strong consonant, in which cases the original *ā* is almost always lengthened to *ā* (Paradigm *g*), thus אָוֶן, שָׁוְא *vanity*, עָוֶל *iniquity*, תָּוֶךְ *midst*; with final א, שָׁוְא *falsehood*; comp., however, also רָוַח *width*. In the *constr. st.* contraction always occurs, מוֹת, &c. (from original *maut*), and likewise before suffixes מוֹתוֹ, &c. Exception, עָוֶל as *constr. st.* Ezek. 28, 18 (according to Qimḥi) and with suff. עַוְלוֹ. The contraction remains also in all cases in the plural (see, however, below, letter *w*).

v (*b*) Of the form *qāṭl* with consonantal *Yōdh* (Paradigm *h*). With final א, גַּיְא (also גַּי), in Is. 40, 4 גַּיְא, in the *constr. st.* (also *absol.* Zech. 14, 4) גֵּיא (also גֵּי); plur. 2 Ki. 2, 16 and Ezek. 6, 3 *Kᵉthîbh*, according to Baer גֵּאוֹת, i.e. doubtless גֵּאוֹת (cf. גֵּיאוֹתֶיךָ Ezek. 35, 8; according to another reading [and so Ginsburg] גֵּיאוֹת, i.e. doubtless גֵּיאוֹת), but in *Qᵉrê*, and all other passages, גֵּאָיוֹת. The uncontracted form (in the *absol. st.* with helping *Ḥîreq*) remains also before ה_ *locale*, e.g. בַּיְתָה (but in the *constr. st.* e.g. בֵּיתָה יוֹסֵף.—עִירוֹ (from עִיר) Gen. 49, 11 is peculiar, so also שִׁיתוֹ Is. 10, 17 (from שִׁית).—In the *plural absol.* uncontracted forms occur, like עֲיָנוֹת *springs*, עֲיָרִים *young asses*, תְּיָשִׁים *he-goats*, &c.; as *constr. st.* Prov. 8, 28 עִינוֹת for עֲיָנוֹת; comp. for an analogous weakening of *ē* to *i*, § 75. *f*.

w (*c*) With the contraction of the ו and י even in the *absol. st.* sing. (Paradigm *i*). In this way there arise formations which are unchangeable throughout; thus from the ground-form *qāṭl:* יוֹם (comp., however, § 96), סוּף, שׁוֹר, &c.; with middle *Yōdh*, חַיִל 1 Chron. 9, 13 (elsewhere חֵיל, לֵיל Is. 21, 11 (elsewhere לַיְלָה, see above, § 90. *f*); from the ground-form *qīṭl*, דִּין, עִיר, שִׁיר, &c. The plurals חֻמִּים *pots*, שְׁחָקִים *streets*, שְׁוָרִים *oxen*, have a strong formation (but for חוּרִים 1 Sam. 13, 6 read חוֹרִים as in 14, 11). Finally, forms with a quiescent middle א also belong to this class, such as רֹאשׁ *head* (obscured from רָאשׁ = *raʾš*, see § 96) and צֹאן *sheep*.

x 6. On Paradigm *k:* segholate forms from ל״ה stems. Besides the strong formations mentioned in § 84 *a*, letter *c*, *e*, like גַּבָּה &c., also שְׁחוֹ Ezek. 47, 5, with the original ו resolved, according to § 24. *d* (comp. the *constr. plur.* חַגְוֵי *clefts*, Obad. 3 and elsewhere, and קַצְוֵי *ends*, Ps. 48, 11 and elsewhere, where the ו becomes again a strong consonant, from חָגָו and קָצָו or חָגוֹ and קָצוֹ), there occur also (*a*) commonly, of the ground-form *qāṭl*, forms like גְּדִי, בְּכִי, פְּרִי, עֲבִי, אֲרִי &c.; in *pause* גָּדְיִ, בָּכְיִ, פָּרְיִ, עָבְיִ (comp. § 29. *m*), but אֲרִי Jud. 14, 18; with suffixes פִּרְיוֹ (attenuated from *pāryō*), but also פָּרְיָךְ, לָחְיוֹ &c.;

Digitized by Google

before a grave suffix פְּרִיהֶם, but also פִּרְיָם. Plur. נְדָיִים (constr. נִדְיֵי, see above, letter *o*, חַטָּאֵי), אֲרָיִים and אֲרָיוֹת; with softening of the י to א (as elsewhere in בְּלוֹאֵי Jer. 38, 12, for which there is בָּלְוֵי in verse 11, according to § 8. *k*; עֲרָבִיאִים 2 Chron. 17, 11, comp. 26, 7 *K"th.*, probably in לֻלָאוֹת, דּוּדָאִים from דּוּדֵי and לוּלֵי; also חלכאים Ps. 10, 10 *K"th.*, divided into two words by the Masora, is to be referred to a sing. חֶלְכִּי *hapless*): חֲלָאִים *jewels*, Cant. 7, 2 (from חֲלִי), טְלָאִים *lambs*, 1 Sam. 15, 4. Is. 40, 11 (from טְלִי); but instead of פְּתָאִים and צְבָאִים (from פֶּתִי and צְבִי) the Masora requires פְּתָאִים and צְבָאִים; dual: לְחָיַיִם, *constr. st.* לְחָיֵי, with *suff.* לְחָיַי &c. On דֶּל *door*, cf. § 95. *f*, and on such formations generally, see Barth on biliteral nouns in *ZDMG.* 1887, p. 603 sqq., and *Nominalbildung* (isolated nouns), p. 1 sqq.

(*b*) From the ground-form *qĭl*, חֲצִי *half*, in *pause* חֵצִי, with suff. חֶצְיוֹ &c.— *y* From stems with middle *Wâw* arise such forms as אִי (from *'iwy* = אִוִי), עִי, צִי *ship*, plur. צִיִּים, אִיִּים &c.; instead of the extraordinary plur. צִים Num. 24, 24 read with the Samaritan וְיֹצְאִים, and for בַּצִּים Ezek. 30, 9 read probably with Cornill אֳנִיּוֹת.

(*c*) From the ground-form *qŭtl* sometimes forms like חַכְמָה, גַּבְהוּ (from *tŭkw*, *z* *bŭkw*), sometimes like חֶלְיִי, עֶנְיִי, and even without an initial guttural יְפִי, דְּמִי, צְרִי (also יְפִי, דְּמִי, צְרִי), רְאִי &c.; in *pause* חֵלִי &c., with suff. חֶלְיוֹ, plur. חֶלְיִים. From עֲפִי *branch*, there occurs in Ps. 104, 12 the plur. עֲפָאִים (analogous to פְּתָאִים &c., see above, letter *x*); the *K"th.* obviously intends עֲפָאִים (so Opitius and others). Dual, with *suff.* דְּלְיָו Num. 24, 7 from דֶּלִי, for דְּלִי *bucket*.

7. On Paradigms *l–n*: segholate forms from stems ע"ע (see § 84 *a*, letter *c*, *β*). *aa*

(*a*) In the *qăṭl*-form the *ă* of the contracted formation is sometimes lengthened in the *absol. st.* sing., as in יָם (so also in the *constr. st.*, except in the combination יַם־סוּף *the Red sea;* and even before *Maqqeph*, יָם־הַמֶּלַח *the salt sea*), sometimes it remains short, e. g. פַּת *morsel*, עַם *people*, but even these formations generally have *Qameṣ* in pause, as well as after the article (e. g. הָעָם). Adjectives of this class (formerly treated under letter *ff*) are, e. g. דַּל *poor*, קַל *light*, plur. דַּלִּים, קַלִּים; under the influence of a guttural either forms like לָחִים, צָחִים arise, or, with *compensatory lengthening*, רָעִים, רָעֵי. In the *constr. st.* חֵי *life*, and דֵּי *sufficiency*, are contracted to חֵי[1] and דֵּי. As a locative form notice הָרָה *to the mountain*, Gen. 14, 10 (see § 27. *q*) beside הַהָרָה. The stem is expanded to a triliteral form in יְהָרֵי Jer. 17, 3 (on the analogy of the *qāṭāl*-forms; but in Ps. 30, 8 for הָרְרִי read הָרַרְתָּ) and הָרְרֵם Gen. 14, 6; plur. *constr.* הָרְרֵי Num. 23, 7, &c. (but only in poetical passages); עָמְמֵי Jud. 5, 14. Neh. 9, 22; עַמְמֵי Neh. 9, 24: elsewhere עַמִּים, עַמֵּי.—Before *suffixes* and in the plur. *ă* is some-

[1] חֵי only in Dan. 12, 7 as *constr. st.*; since in the asseverative formulae חֵי נַפְשְׁךָ, חֵי פַּרְעֹה (otherwise only in 2 Sam. 15, 21, after חֵי יהוה, and Amos 8, 14) חֵי is a contracted form of the *absol. st.* (prop. *living is Pharaoh!* &c.), in use along with the equally regular חַי אָנֹכִי Deut. 32, 40) and חַי יְהוָה (= חַי אֲדֹנָי).

Digitized by Google

times attenuated to *i*, e. g. פִּתִּים, from פֶּתִי; סְפָתִים and סְפוֹת (also סַפּוֹת 2 Sam. 17, 28) from סַף. Before ח *ă* is retained in a virtually sharpened syllable, e. g. פַּחִים *traps*.

bb (*b*) *Qĭṭl*-forms: אֵשׁ, אִשׁ *fire* (with suff. אִשִּׁי, but comp. also אִשֶּׁכֶם Is. 50, 11), חֵן *favour*, &c.; of a triliteral form, the plur. חֲצָצֵיךְ Ps. 77, 18. (*c*) *Qŭṭl*-forms: כֹּל *totality*, before *Maqqeph* כָּל־, חָק־, with suff. חָקִּי &c., with omission of *Dageš forte* (according to § 20. *m*) always חָקְכֶם, חָקְךָ (חָקֶךָ) and חָקְכֶם are bracketed in the Paradigm as being simply analogous formations on the model of עָוֹן, עֲוֹנִי, עֲוֹנְכֶם, for which עֲוֵי and עֲוָךְ are also found). חָקְקִי, expanded to a triliteral form, Jud. 5, 15 and Is. 10, 1, generally explained as a secondary form of חָקְקִי with abnormal weakening of the *ŭ* to *i*, is more probably to be referred to a *qĭṭṭl*-form = Arabic *ḥiqq*.

cc The forms with assimilated middle *Nûn* likewise follow the analogy of Paradigms *l-n*, e. g. אַף *nose*, *anger* (אַפַּי, dual אַפַּיִם, also *face*) for *'anp*; חֵךְ *palate* for *ḥink*, וְקִים *fetters*, עֵז *goat*, plur. עִזִּים, for *'inz*, probably also אֵב *green herb*, for *'inb*.

dd **2.** Paradigm II comprises all formations with original short vowels, whether in the first or second syllable; comp. § 84 *a*, letters *f–i*, and the general laws of formation, § 92. *b–g*.

Rem. 1. On Paradigms *a* and *b*: ground-form *qāṭāl*. The lengthening of the *ă* to *ā* is maintained in the *constr. st.* sing. only in ל״א-forms, e. g. צָבָא *army*, צְבָא. For the construct forms חֲלֵב *milk*, לְבַן *white*, Gen. 49, 12, instead of the ordinary *absolutes* חֶלְבּ, לָבֵן, a secondary form חֶלֶב, לָבֶן must be assumed; from עָשָׁן *smoke*, the *constr. st.* עֲשַׁן occurs once, Ex. 19, 18, beside עֲשַׁן. The plur. פָּרָשִׁים *horses*, Is. 21, 7 (instead of פָּרָשִׁים, ground-form *pārāš*) is no doubt due to a confusion with the *qaṭṭāl*-form פָּרָשׁ *horseman*.

ee Sometimes a sharpening of the third radical takes place, in order to keep the preceding vowel short, e. g. גְּמַלִּים *camels*, קְטַנִּים *small ones*, פְּלַגּוֹת *brooks* (see § 20. *a*).—The attenuation of the *ă* of the first syllable to *ĭ* does not take place in the *constr. st.* plur. before a middle guttural, e. g. נַהֲרֵי; nor (according to König, owing to the influence of the nasal) in the non-guttural forms זַנְבוֹת *tails*, כַּנְפוֹת, and (in the dual) כַּנְפַי *wings*, from כָּנָף, זָנָב.—The dual נַהֲרַיִם from נָהָר *river*, shows an abnormal omission of the lengthening of the *ă* before a tone-bearing termination.

ff B. From ע״ע stems, forms like חָלָל, עָנָן, &c. belong to this class.

gg C. The few nouns of the ground-form *qĭṭāl* follow the same analogy, such as לֵבָב *heart*, שֵׁבָר *temetum*, עֵנָב *grape*, &c. From שָׂעָר *hair*, besides the *constr. st.* שְׂעַר the form שַׂעַר is also found (perhaps a survival of a secondary form like those in Paradigm I, *d*); so from צֶלַע *rib*, צַלַע and even צְלַע 2 Sam. 16, 13, both, probably, also old secondary forms (also used for the *absol. st.*) of צֵלָע; comp. also צַלְעִי and צַלְעוֹ, as well as the *constr. st.* plur. צַלְעוֹת; also from נֵכָר *strangeness*, the *constr. st.* נֻכַר is found, Deut. 31, 16.

Digitized by Google

2. On Paradigms *c–e:* ground-form *qāṭĭl*, developed to *qāṭēl*, with a final guttural, e.g. שָׂבֵעַ *satisfied*. In the *constr. st.* the original *ĭ* of the second syllable, probably on the analogy of the forms discussed in § 69. *c*, becomes *ă*, e.g. זָקֵן, חָסֵר, חֲסַר, &c., but not before suffixes, כִּתְפִי, &c., nor in forms from ל״א stems, e.g. מָלֵא *full*, מְלֹא; comp., moreover, עָקֵב Gen. 25, 26 from עָקֵב *heel*, and אֲבֵל- Ps. 35, 14, *mourning*. Paradigm *d* represents forms which in the *constr. st.* instead of the ordinary כָּתַף, &c., have a segholate form, as אֶרֶךְ, עֶרֶב, יֶרֶךְ *thigh*, גֶּזֶל *robbery*, עֶרֶל *uncircumcised*. In Is. 11, 14 בְּכָתֵף would be altogether without precedent as a *constr. st.* (for בִּכְתֵף); most probably the *absol. st.* is intended (wrongly) by the Masora (according to Nöldeke, *Gött. Gel. Anzeigen*, 1871, No. 23 [p. 896] בכ׳ אֶחָד *with one shoulder*, i. e. *shoulder to shoulder*); cf. Driver, *Tenses*, § 190, *Obs.* *kk*

In the plur. *constr.* the *ē* lengthened from *ĭ* is frequently retained in verbal adjectives of this formation, e.g. חֲפֵצִי, שֹׁנְאֵי, אֲבֵלֵי, שִׂמְחֵי; comp. also יְהֹדִיתֵיו (under the protection of the secondary tone) from יָתֵד *tent-peg*. On the other hand from יָרֵא *fearing*, always יִרְאֵי; comp. also רִגְעֵי Ps. 35, 20 from רָגַע.—With *ă* retained in the initial syllable comp. אַחֵר *alius* (with a virtual sharpening of the ח).—From ע״ו stems come forms like מֵת *dead person*, גֵּר *resident stranger*, עֵד *witness*, with unchangeable *Ṣērē;* hence מֵתֵי, מֵתִים, &c. *ii*

Kindred in character are the formations from the ground-form *qāṭŭl*. This ground-form is regularly lengthened to *qāṭōl*, e.g. עָגֹל *round*, עָמֹק *deep*, אָדֹם *red;* on the other hand before formative additions the short *ŭ* returns, protected by the sharpening of the following consonant (see letter *ee* above), as עֲגֻלִּים, &c. (but in stems with a third guttural or ר, גְּבֹהָה שְׁחֹרִים). The form עָנֹל, 1 Ki. 10, 19, is abnormal; likewise עָמֻקָּה Prov. 23, 27, Jablonski (Baer and Ginsburg עֲמֻקָּה). *ll*

3. On Paradigm *f:* ground-form *qāṭāl* from ל״ה stems. As in verbs ל״ה § 75. *h*, the general rule is that before the terminations of the plur. and dual and before suffixes beginning with a vowel, the third radical is usually elided altogether. But besides שָׂדֶה the form שָׂדִי, with the final *Yōdh* retained, is also found in poetry; in the same way final ו is retained in עֲנָיִים *the poor*, *constr.* עֲנִוֵי. The plur. of שָׂדֶה is שָׂדוֹת, *constr.* שְׂדוֹת (also שְׂדֵי, unless this is a *sing.*, contracted from שְׂדָיִ; so Barth, *ZDMG.* xlii. p. 351). The *qĭṭāl*-form (see § 84*a*, letter *i*) רֵעָה 2 Sam. 15, 37. 16, 16. 1 Ki. 4, 5 is remarkable as a *constr. st.* (the reading רֵעַ of Opitius and others is opposed to the express statement of the Masora). To the category of these forms also belongs without doubt פְּנִים *face* (only in *plur.*), פָּנַי, פָּנֶיךָ, &c. *mm*

In a few formations of this kind the vowel of the second syllable appears to have been already lost in the *absol. st.* sing.; so according to the ordinary view, in יָד *hand*, *constr.* יַד, with *suff.* יָדוֹ, but יָדֶךָ; plur. יָדוֹת, *constr.* יְדוֹת, dual יָדַיִם, יְדֵי, with *suff.* יָדַי, יָדֶיךָ, &c., and in דָּם *blood*, *constr.* דַּם, with *suff.* דָּמִי, but דָּמֶיךָ (*ă* attenuated to *ĭ*), plur. דָּמִים, דְּמֵי. But perhaps both these nouns are to be regarded as primitive (§ 81), and as original monosyllabic formations.

3. Paradigm III comprises forms with an unchangeable vowel in the first syllable, whilst the vowel of the second syllable has been *nn*

Digitized by Google

lengthened from an original short vowel, and is therefore changeable. The special cases are to be distinguished in which the original short vowel is lengthened both *in* and *before* the tone, but in an open syllable becomes vocal *Šᵉwâ* (Paradigm *a*, to which examples like אוֹפַנִּים *wheels*, for אֹפָנִים, comp. אֻלַּמִּים *porches*, are to be referred), the cases in which the vowel becomes vocal *Šᵉwâ* even *before* the tone (Paradigm *b*), and finally, those in which the termination of the ל״ה formations of this class is entirely lost (Paradigm *c*).

oo Rem. 1. On the model of עוֹלָם (which, moreover, is obscured from *'ôlâm*), the following forms are also inflected: מָקְטָל (§ 85. *h*), in some cases with virtual sharpening of the third radical (see § 20. *a*), as מְכֻבָּטוֹ Jer. 17, 7. Ps. 40, 5. Job 8, 14, &c.; ל״א nouns of this form maintain the *Qameṣ* in the *constr. st.* plur., e. g. מִקְרֵאֵי from מִקְרָא[1]; on the other hand, in the plur. of the *participles Niph.* (§ 85. *n*) of verbs ל״א (which likewise belong to this class), are found not only regular forms like נִקְרָאִים but also נֶחְבָּאִים Jos. 10, 17, נִטְמְאִים Ezek. 20, 30 sq., and so always נִבְאִים (except Ezek. 13, 2 הַנִּבְּאִים) and נִטְמְאִים (except Ezra 8, 25 הַנִּמְצָאִים).

pp Moreover, the other participles in *ā* also follow the analogy of עוֹלָם as regards the final syllable (מָקְטָל, מָקְטָל; comp., however, הַמִּטַּשְׁתָּ Gen. 43, 12 in close connexion; see the analogous cases in § 65. *d*); also שִׁלְחָן *table* (§ 85. *u*; plur. שִׁלְחָנוֹת, *constr.* שִׁלְחֲנוֹת), קָרְבָּן, *constr.* קָרְבַּן, hence in plur. *constr.* with *suff.* קָרְבְּנֵיהֶם Lev. 7, 38; עָקְרָב (§ 85. *w*), plur. עֲקָרְבִים (with sharpening of the final consonant for עֲקָרִבִים, comp. also עֵירִמִּים *naked*, plur. Gen. 3, 7 [but in 2, 25 עֲרוּמִּים from עָרוֹם], מְעֻרִמִּים *nakedness*, 2 Chron. 28, 15; קָרְדֹּם, כַּיַּמְקִי; Is. 51, 10, נְבָבְדֵי Is. 23, 8 sq.; even with attenuation of the *ā* to *i*, מְזוֹרְנִים *threshing instruments*, 2 Sam. 24, 22. 1 Chron. 21, 23, from מוֹרָג), מַתָּן (§ 85. *g*), מָנָן (§ 85. *i*), מָעוֹן (§ 85. *k*), inasmuch as they retain the *ā* of the first syllable, contrary to rule, even when not pretonic, e. g. מְעֻנִי, מְעֻנֵי; מוֹשָׁב (§ 85. *g*); תּוֹשָׁב (§ 85. *p*), *constr. st.* plur. תּוֹשְׁבֵי 1 Ki. 17, 1; finally, also isolated forms according to § 84 *a*, letter *t*, and § 84 *b*, letters *b*, *c*, *k*, *m*, *n*, *o*. Cf. further, צַוָּאר *neck* (from *ṣaw'ār*), *constr. st.* צַוַּאר Jer. 28, 10 sqq., *constr. st.* plur. צַוְּארֵי Gen. 45, 14, &c.

qq 2. (Paradigm *b*; comp. § 84 *a*, letter *s*.) Instead of the original *i* in such forms as אִיְּבֶךָ (cf. 2 Ki. 22, 29), the second syllable more frequently has *ĕ*, e. g. יֹצְרֶךָ *thy creator*; with a closing guttural (according to § 91. *d*; but cf. also אֹבֵר Deut. 32, 28) forms are found sometimes like שִׁלְחֲךָ, sometimes like בִּרְאֲךָ; *constr. st.* without *suff.* נֹגַע Ps. 94, 9 (according to § 65. *d*); with a middle guttural נְאָלֶךָ Is. 48, 17; comp. 43, 14.—The same analogy also is followed in the flexion of the other participles which have *ē* in the final syllable (מְחַקֵּל, מְחַקֵּל, &c.); see further, in § 84 *b*, letter *d*, גְּבֵן, &c. (but with exceptions, as רַבִּים, שְׁלֹשִׁים),

[1] מְקָרְשֵׁיהֶם Ezek. 7, 24 for מְקֻדָּשׁ (from מְקֻדָּשׁ) is wholly irregular; perhaps, however, the *part. Pi'ēl* is intended, without *Dageš* in the ד (according to § 20. *m*).

Digitized by Google

and letters *l*, *p*; § 85. *i*, *k* (מִזְבֵּחַ *altar*, *constr. st.* מִזְבַּח, plur. מִזְבְּחוֹת), and letter *q*, but here also there are exceptions like מַקְהֵלִים Ps. 26, 12.

3. (Paradigm *c*: *part. Qal* of verbs ל״ה, differing from Paradigm II, *f* in the unchangeableness of the vowel of the first syllable.) In Ezek. 17, 15 *ē* in the *absol. st.* is abnormal, and *Š*ghôl* in the *constr. st.* in 2 Sam. 24, 11 (so Opitius, Ginsburg; but Baer חוֹזֵה), Eccles. 2, 15 (according to Baer, but not the Mantua ed.; מְקֹרֵה Eccles. 3, 19 is in the *absol. st.*). To this class belong, as regards their formation, the ל״ה-forms mentioned in § 84 *a*, letter *r*, § 85. *g* (with *suff.*, e. g. הַמַּעֲלֶךָ Deut. 20, 1, *which brought thee up*), and letter *h*. *rr*

In a few instances, before a suffix beginning with a consonant, the original *ây* of the termination has been contracted to *ê*, and thus there arise forms which have apparently *plural suffixes*; as מִשְׁפְּחֵיהֶם Is. 5, 12. Dan. 1, 10. 16; מַרְאֵיהֶם *their appearance*, Dan. 1, 15. Gen. 41, 21, cf. Nah. 2, 5; נוֹטֵיהֶם *who stretched them forth*, Is. 42, 5; *defectively* אֹסְפֵם Hos. 7, 5 (comp. נוֹהֵם Ezek. 34, 14); on the other hand, the examples from Is. 14, 11. Gen. 47, 17. 1 Sam. 19, 4, which were formerly classed with the above, are really plurals. But מַחֲנֶיךָ *thy camp*, Deut. 23, 15 (מַחֲנֵךְ occurs just before), מִקְנֶיךָ *thy cattle*, Is. 30, 23, מַרְאֶיךָ Cant. 2, 14, and מַרְאֵיו *the sight of him*, Job 41, 1 (with the ' here retained orthographically), מַעֲלֵי Ezek. 40, 31, &c., are still to be explained as singulars.—On a few other examples which may perhaps be thus explained, see § 124. *k*. Before the plural ending the original termination *ay* reappears in מַטָּחַיִם Is. 25, 6 (*part. Pu.* from מָטַח). *ss*

4. Paradigm IV comprises the forms with a changeable vowel (*a*, *b*), or a vowel which has already become vocal *Š*wâ* (*c*), in the first syllable, and an unchangeable vowel in the second. With Paradigm *c* (which, however, for the most part consists merely of forms based on analogy, without biblical parallels) are also connected all the forms which have unchangeable vowels in both syllables, and therefore (like כָּתְבָה) cannot undergo any vowel changes. *tt*

Rem. 1. Analogous to פָּקִיד (ground-form *pâqîd*) are § 84 *a*, letter *k*, גָּדוֹל, &c. (with *ô*, not changeable *ō* for *ŭ*); in substantives like שָׁלוֹם, this *ô* is demonstrably obscured from *â* (Arab. *sâlâm*); letters *l*, *m*, אָסִיר, אָסוֹר, &c.; § 85. *u*, זָכוֹר, *constr.* זְכֹר; חָיוֹן, *constr.* חְיוֹן; כְּלִיוֹן, *constr.* כְּלְיוֹן (comp., however, the forms in the *constr. st.* קְמַטּוֹן, עָצְמוֹן, and with plural suffix עֲזֻבֹנַיִךְ Ezek. 27, 12 sqq.); § 85. *w*, חֲלָטִישׁ, *constr.* חַלְטִישׁ; § 85. *l*, מָקוֹם, &c. *uu*

2. עָנִי (ground-form *'ânîy*, stem עָנָה) represents forms in which a closing *Yôdh* has been resolved into *î*; before formative additions the *Yôdh* under the protection of a *Dageš forte* again becomes audible as a firm consonant, whilst the (originally short) vowel of the first syllable becomes vocal *Š*wâ*; comp. § 84 *a*, letter *l*, נָקִי, plur. נְקִיִּם, and § 87. *a*. *vv*

3. כָּתֵב with unchangeable *â* in the second syllable, whilst the *Š*wâ* is weakened from a short vowel (Arab. *kâtâb*); *constr. st.* כָּתְבֵי Est. 4, 8 (readings like כָּתְבֵ 2 Chron. 35, 4 are incorrect, although יָקְרֵ Est. 1, 4 and כָּתְבֵ 4, 8 are supported *ww*

Digitized by Google

by fairly good authority; however, these *qᵉṭāl*-forms in Hebrew are probably all loan-words from the Aramaic). The plural forms are given in the Paradigm within brackets, since they are not found in the Old Testament. In a narrower sense the forms enumerated in § 84 *a*, letters *n–p*, belong to this class; in a wider sense all those which have unchangeable vowels throughout, thus § 84 *a*, letter *u*, § 84 *b*, letter *e* (קָטָל, comp., however, the anomalous forms mentioned there), letters *f–i*, *m* (No. 34 sq.), *n* (No. 39), *p* (No. 44), also partly § 85. *b–w* (especially letters *l* and *r*).

xx In opposition to the anomalous shortening of the form קָטָל (see above), cases are also found where pretonic vowels are retained even in the ante-penultima (with the secondary tone); comp. above, letters *ii* and *pp*, also of the form קָטִיל (properly *qāṭīl*) the examples סָרִיסִים, פְּרִיצִים, שְׁלִישִׁים, whilst the *constr. st.* sing. according to the rule, changes the *ā* into vocal *Šᵉwâ* (פְּרִיץ, סָרִיס). (These are not to be confounded with forms like עָרִיץ *tyrant*, which is for עָרִיי, and consequently has an unchangeable *Qameṣ*.) Of the form קָטוֹל (*qāṭūl*) in this class, are שָׁבוּעַ *week*, plur. שָׁבֻעִים and שָׁבֻעוֹת, *constr.* שְׁבֻעוֹת, but with *Metheg* of the secondary tone in the fifth syllable from the end, שְׁבֻעֹתֵיכֶם.

§ 94. *Formation of Feminine Nouns.*

a **1.** The feminine ending ה־, when appended to the masculine forms treated in § 93, effects in almost all cases the same changes as are produced in the masculine forms by the addition of a light suffix, since in both cases the tone is moved one place farther forward (see § 92. *b*). The following scheme is based on the same division into four classes, with their subdivisions, as in § 93; a few special forms will be treated in § 95 in connexion with the paradigms of feminine nouns.

b Paradigm I: segholate forms, with the feminine ending always added to the ground-form, (*a*) מַלְכָּה *queen*, כַּבְשָׂה, and with attenuation of *ă* to *ĭ* פִּחְמָה רִצְפָּה *lamb*, *hot stone*, Is. 6, 6 (elsewhere always רִצְפָּה; see Baer on Ezek. 40, 17), חָזְקָה *strength* (unless belonging to Paradigm *b*); (*b*) סִתְרָה *covering* (masc. סֵתֶר), not to be confounded with the unchangeable forms with a prefixed מ, derived from ל״ה stems, as מִצְוָה *command*, plur. מִצוֹת; עֲדָנָה *grace*, *pleasure* (עֶדֶן); (*c*) חֻלְדָּה, proper name (חֹלֶד *mole*), אָכְלָה *food* (אֹכֶל); (*d*) נַעֲרָה *girl* (נַעַר); (*f*) בְּאֻשָׁה *weed*, טָהֳרָה *purity* (טֹהַר); (*g*) עִוְלָה *wrong* (also עַוְלָה, Paradigm *i*); (*i*) צֵדָה *victuals* (masc. צַיִד, comp. Paradigm *h*); from *qitl* and *qutl*-forms, בִּינָה *understanding*, סוּפָה *tempest*; (*k*) אַלְיָה *fat tail* (as if from אַלִי), שִׁבְיָה (*ă* attenuated to *ĭ*) *captivity* (שְׁבִי), לְוְיָה *wreath* (probably an original *qitl*-form); (*l*) חַיָּה *life*, מִדָּה *measure* (attenuated from מָדָה); adjectives derived from ע״ע stems also belong in flexion

Digitized by Google

to this class, as רַבָּה *multa*, with middle guttural רָעָה *mala*; (*m*) וְפָה *plan*; (*n*) חֻקָּה *statute* (חֹק).

Paradigm II: ground-form *qāṭălăt*. &c., (*a*) נָקְמָה *vengeance* (נָקַם); *c* (*b*) אַרְמָה *earth*; (*c*) נִבְלָה *corpse*; (*d*) עֲיָפָה *languida*; (*f*) יָפָה *beautiful*, טָפָה *end* (from יָפָה, טָפָה). From stems ע״י arise such forms as עֵרָה (masc. עֵר, properly *part. Qal* from עוּד) *female witness*. From the ground-form *qāṭŭl*, עֲמֻקָּה *profunda* (masc. עָמֹק), עֲבֻדָּה *servitude*, &c.

Paradigm III: unchangeable vowel in the first, changeable in the *d* second syllable, (*a*) יַלְדָּה *a woman with child* (comp. the examples in § 84 *a*, letter *s*, and the retention of the *ē* in the *part. Pi'ēl*, Ex. 22, 17. 23, 26; in the *Hithpa'ēl*, 1 Ki. 14, 5 sq.), but also with the change of the *ē* (originally *ī*) into *Šᵉwâ*, יְשָׁבָה *dwelling*, Nah. 3, 8. However, in these participial forms the feminine is mostly indicated by ת֫ (see below, letter *h*); (*c*) גּוֹלָה *those of the captivity* (masc. גּוֹלָה), but also with a recurrence of the final *Yôdh*, הֹמִיָּה *clamorous*, Prov. 7, 11, and the examples in § 75. *v*. On the *â* of the participles of verbs ע״י, which also belong to this class, such as זָרָה *peregrina*, comp. § 72. *g*.

Paradigm IV: original changeable vowel in the first syllable, *e* unchangeable in the second, (*a*) גְּדֹלָה *magna*, חֲסִידָה *stork*, properly *pia*; בְּתוּלָה *virgin*, properly *seiuncta*; (*b*) עֲנִיָּה *misera*.

2. A simple ת is added as feminine ending in forms like בְּכִית *f* *weeping* (masc. בֶּכִי, § 93. I, *k*), בְּרִית *covenant*; but *feminine participles* of verbs ל״א, as מֹצֵאת, מְצֵאת, may be due to contraction from *yôṣi'et*, &c., whilst forms like מְוֻצֵאת, נְשֻׂאֵת (see § 74. *i*) may be explained on the analogy of the forms treated in § 93. *t*. Apart from the ל״ה formations, the only examples with simple ת are יֹלֶדֶת בֵּן (*construct st.*) Gen. 16, 11. Jud. 13, 5. 7 for יֹלֶדֶת (Gen. 17, 19. Is. 7, 14), and מְשֻׁרֶת 1 Ki. 1, 15, contracted from מְשֻׁרֶרֶת; comp. § 80. *d*.

The forms which arise by appending the ת feminine to masculine *g* nouns with a changeable vowel in a closed final syllable are, as a rule, developed exactly in the same way as masculine segholate forms. Thus there arise in Paradigm I (*a*) from גְּבִרְתְּ (for original *gᵉbirt*; § 69. *c*), the form גְּבֶרֶת *mistress* (but only in *construct st.*; the *absolute st.* is גְּבִירָה); from מַלְכְּתְּ (מֶלֶךְ = מַלְכְּתְּ) מַלְכָּת *queen*; in Paradigm II, (*a*) יְבָם *levir*, fem. יְבֶמֶת (from יִבְמְתְּ); פִּצְחָה (פֶּצַח = פִּצְחָה) *pil*) Lev. 13, 55; (*c*) גֶּדֶר *wall*, גְּדֵרָה (from גִּדְרְתְּ = *gᵉdirt*; comp. זְקַן as *construct st.* of זָקֵן); on the other hand, חֲמִשָּׁה is *construct st.* of חֲמִשָּׁה, with lengthening of the original *ĭ* of חֲמִשְׁתְּ.

Digitized by Google

h Formations with a changeable *ō* in the second syllable belonging to this class are, נְחֹשֶׁת *bronze* (from נְחֹשֶׁת); perhaps also כְּתֹבֶת *writing* (unless it be obscured from כָּתָב, § 93, Paradigm IV, *c*).—Paradigm III, (*a*) חֹתֶמֶת (from חוֹתֶמֶת), masc. חוֹתָם *seal;* (*b*) יוֹנֶקֶת (properly *sucking*) *sprout* (in *pause*, e.g. חֹכָרֶת Ex. 26, 4, &c.), and so most feminines of the participle קֹטֵל. On this transition of the ground-form *qôṭilt* to קִטְלָה (יוֹנְקָה, יֹלֶדֶת, see above), cf. § 69. *c; qôṭalt* regularly serves as the ground-form before suffixes, and under the influence of a guttural, e.g. יִרְעַת, feminine of יֹדֵעַ *knowing;* in a wider sense, גֻּלְגֹּלֶת *skull* may also be included here, see § 95, Paradigm IV, *c*.

On the endings וֹת and יֹת—, see § 86. *k, l*, § 95 at the end.

§ 95. *Paradigms of Feminine Nouns.*

a In accordance with the general formative laws, stated in § 92. *b–k*, the following cases have chiefly to be considered in the flexion of feminines also: (1) a tone-lengthened vowel on the removal of the tone reverts to its original shortness (thus the *ā* of the termination ה֫— becomes again *ă* in the *construct st.* ת—). On the other hand, even an originally short vowel is retained as (a long) pretonic vowel *before* the ending ה֫—, e.g. צָרָקָה; (2) without the tone or foretone an originally short vowel almost always becomes vocal *Šᵉwâ;* on the other hand, *before* a vowel which had thus become vocal *Šᵉwâ* the *ă* in the first syllable which had hitherto also been reduced to vocal *Šᵉwâ* returns, although usually attenuated to *ĭ*, e.g. צְדָקֹת from *ṣădhāqăth;* (3) in the plural of the feminines of segholate forms before the termination וֹת or יֹם—, and in formations of the latter kind also before the light suffixes, a *pretonic Qameṣ* reappears, while the short vowel of the first syllable becomes vocal *Šᵉwâ*. This short vowel, however, returns in the *construct st.*, whether ending in וֹת or ֶ—; in formations of the latter kind also before the grave suffixes.

The following Paradigms deal only with such of the forms treated in § 94 (with the exception of I, *d*) as incur some vowel changes or other. All forms with unchangeable vowels follow the analogy of Paradigm I, *d*.

Digitized by Google

b

	I.				
	a.	*b.*	*c.*	*d.*	*e.*
Sing. absolute	מַלְכָּה (*queen*)	חֶרְפָּה (*reproach*)	חָרְבָּה (*waste*)	חֻקָּה (*statute*)	[גְּבִירָה] (*mistress*)
,, *construct*	מַלְכַּת	חֶרְפַּת	חָרְבַּת	חֻקַּת	גְּבֶרֶת
,, *with light suff.*	מַלְכָּתִי	חֶרְפָּתִי	חָרְבָּתִי	חֻקָּתִי	גְּבִרְתִּי
,, *with grave suff.*	מַלְכָּתְכֶם	חֶרְפָּתְכֶם	חָרְבָּתְכֶם	חֻקַּתְכֶם	גְּבִרְתְּכֶם
Plur. absolute	מְלָכוֹת	חֲרָפוֹת	חֳרָבוֹת	חֻקּוֹת	
,, *construct*	מַלְכוֹת	חֶרְפוֹת[1]	חָרְבוֹת	חֻקּוֹת	
,, *with suff.*	מַלְכוֹתַי		חָרְבוֹתַי	חֻקּוֹתַי	
Dual absolute		רִקְמָתַיִם (*embroidery on both sides*)			מְצִלְתַּיִם (*cymbals*)

c

	II.			III.	
	a.	*b.*	*c.*	*a.*	*b.*
Sing. absolute	צְדָקָה (*righteousness*)	וְעָקָה (*outcry*)	שָׁנָה (*year*)	יוֹנָקֶת (*sprout*)	גֻּלְגֹּלֶת (*skull*)
,, *construct*	צִדְקַת	וַעֲקַת	שְׁנַת	יוֹנֶקֶת	גֻּלְגֹּלֶת
,, *with light suff.*	צִדְקָתִי	וַעֲקָתִי	שְׁנָתִי	יוֹנַקְתִּי	גֻּלְגַּלְתִּי
,, *with grave suff.*	צִדְקַתְכֶם	וַעֲקַתְכֶם	שְׁנַתְכֶם	יוֹנַקְתְּכֶם	גֻּלְגַּלְתְּכֶם
Plur. absolute	צְדָקוֹת		שָׁנוֹת[2]	[יוֹנְקוֹת]	
,, *construct*	צִדְקוֹת		שְׁנוֹת	יוֹנְקוֹת	גֻּלְגְּלוֹת
,, *with suff.*	צִדְקוֹתַי		שְׁנוֹתַי	יוֹנְקוֹתַי	גֻּלְגְּלוֹתַי
Dual absolute			שִׁפְתַיִם (*lips*)		[נְחֹשְׁתַּיִם] (*fetters of brass*)
,, *construct*			שִׂפְתֵי		

REMARKS.

d 1. Paradigm I: feminines of segholate forms. (*a*) The locative of this class has the form גִּבְעָתָה *towards Gibeah* (masc. גֶּבַע). In some cases, especially with an initial guttural, there is no means of deciding whether the form in question is to be referred to a *qāṭl* or a *qiṭl* base, e.g. חָזְקָה *strength* (comp. חֶרְפָּה under *b*). A *dual* of this form occurs in שִׁבְעָתַיִם *seven times* (comp. שֶׁבַע *seven*, fem.).

[1] Only in Ps. 69, 10, contrary to rule, with a firmly closed syllable, comp. § 93. *m*.

[2] On שָׁנוֹת as a less frequent (poetic) form for שָׁנִים see § 87. *n*.

Digitized by Google

Analogous to masculine forms like דֹּבֶשׁ (§ 93. *s*) is הֲדַסָּה *myrtle*.—From masculines of the form פְּרִי (ל״ה, comp. § 93. I, *k*) arise feminines sometimes like נַאֲוָה, שַׁלְוָה, אַלְיָה (see above, § 94. *b*), sometimes like בְּכִירָה (§ 94. *f*); occasionally the final ת is retained before the plural ending, as if it belonged to the stem (comp. § 87. *k*), e.g. חֲנִיתוֹת *spears*. Forms like גְּדִיָּה (comp. אֲנִיָּה, a *qŭtl* form) are derived directly from the masculine forms גְּדִי *kid*, אֳנִי *a fleet*.—(*b*) From a stem ע״ן, חִטָּה *wheat* (for חִנְטָה), *plur.* חִטִּים.—(*c*) From עָרְלָה *foreskin*, the *plur. absol.* is עֲרֵלוֹת (comp. פְּעָלִים, § 93, Paradigm I, *f*), *constr.* עָרְלוֹת.—(*d*) Example of a feminine segholate form from a stem ע״ע (ground-form *qŭtl*, like חַיָּה of the form *qāṭl*, זִמָּה of the form *qĭṭl*), with *ŏ* for *ŭ*, חָמָּה *terror*, Is. 19, 17 (Aramaic orthography for חֲמָה).

e (*e*) To the list of segholate forms with ת fem. belong also the infinitives of verbs פ״י and פ״ן, which have rejected the weak consonant at the beginning, as שֶׁבֶת (from יָשַׁב), יֶדַע (from יָדַע), נֶגַע (from נָגַע), as well as שַׁחַת (from לָקַח); comp. § 69. *m* and § 66. *b* and *g*. The infinitives of verbs פ״י are, however, also found in the form עָדָה, לֵדָה, צֵאָה, and of the same origin also are עֵדָה *congregation* (from יָעַד), עֵצָה *counsel* (from יָעַץ), שֵׁנָה *sleep* (from יָשֵׁן), *constr.* עֲדַת, שְׁנַת, while in the *constr.* forms יַעַת *sweat*, Gen. 3, 19 (from יָעָה *to flow*), and צֵאת *excrement*, Ezek. 4, 12, the Ṣere has remained firm.

f From a stem ע״י (cf. בּוֹשׁ *to be ashamed*) is בֹּשֶׁת *shame*, with *suffix* בָּשְׁתִּי. From a stem ל״ה (דָּלָה, comp., however, Barth, *ZDMG.* 1887, p. 607, who assumes a stem ידל) the masculine דַּל appears to have been formed after the rejection of the final *Yōdh*, and afterwards the feminine דֶּלֶת *door*; in the *plural* דְּלָתוֹת, *constr.* דַּלְתוֹת, the ת of the termination is, however, retained (see above, letter *d*, חֲנִיתוֹת). In a similar way שֶׁקֶת *trough* has arisen (from שְׁקָה), of which the masc. must have been שֶׁקִּי = שֶׁק; on the other hand, the *plur. constr.* שִׁקְּתוֹת Gen. 30, 38 (again retaining the feminine ת as an apparent radical) can only be derived from a kindred form (שַׁקָּת or שַׁקַּת).

g 2. Paradigm II: ground-form *qŭṭālāt*, &c., comp. § 94. *c*, Paradigm II, *a* and *b*. Analogous to the masculine forms like קָטָן, plur. קְטַנִּים *parvus*, &c.—The *constr.* forms, like צְדָקַת (*ṣidhᵏqāth*), are distinguished by the *Šᵉwā medium* (§ 10. *d*) from the segholate forms, like כִּבְשַׁת (*kibh-śāth*). Consequently the *constr. st.* בִּרְכַּת Gen. 28, 4 and elsewhere (from בְּרָכָה *blessing*), and חִרְדַּת 1 Sam. 14, 15 and elsewhere (from חֲרָדָה *a trembling*), are abnormal.—Under the influence of a guttural (see Paradigm *b*) the original *ă* is retained in the first syllable in the *constr. st.* (comp. also אַדְמַת *earth*, אֲדָמָה); in other cases it is modified to *Sᵉghōl*, e.g. עֲגָלָה *wagon*, עֶגְלַת. Frequently from an *absol. st.* in ה_ the *constr.* is formed with the termination ת, e.g. עֲטָרָה *crown*, constr. עֲטֶרֶת (from עֲטָרוֹת); along with עֲצָרָה *assembly*, עֲצֶרֶת is found usually, even in the *absol. st.*; יְבָמָה (from יָבָם *levir*) before suffixes is pointed as in יְבִמְתִּי, and thus completely agrees with גְּבֶרֶת (Paradigm I, *e*). From a stem ל״י (אָמַן) is formed אֱמֶת *truth* (from *'ămant*, and this no doubt for an original *'ămint*, § 69. *c*) before suffixes אֲמִתִּי &c.

h From the masc. form קָטַל (*qāṭĭl*) are formed, according to rule, גְּדֵרָה *wall*,

Digitized by Google

נְבֵלָה *corpse*, constr. נִבְלַת; בְּהֵמָה *cattle*, constr. בִּהֶמֶת (for בִּהֲמַת). More frequently, however, the *ē* of the second syllable is retained before the termination *ath* of the *constr. st.*; thus from נְבֵלָה once נִבְלָתִי Is. 26, 19, and always בְּרֵכַת *pool*, זְוֵלַת *prey*, מְמֵאַת *unclean*, מְלֵאתִי *full*, Is. 1, 21 (with *f compaginis*, see § 90. *l*), מְרֵרָתִי Job 16, 13; שְׁאֵלָתִי 1 Sam. 1, 27 and elsewhere (with syncope of the א, שַׁלְתָּה 1 Sam. 1, 17) also שְׁוֵלָתִי Job 6, 8.

i As dual we find יְרֵכָתַיִם *sides* (comp. יְרֵכָתִי Gen. 49, 13, from the obsolete יְרֵכָה, feminine of יָרֵךְ); the *constr. st.* יַרְכָתֵי is perhaps to be referred to a segholate form (יַרְכָּה, comp. יָרֵךְ as *constr. st.* of יֶרֶךְ), unless the closed syllable be due to the analogy of בִּרְכַּת and חֶרְדַּת (letter *g*).

k In the forms with simple ת feminine the ground-form *qāṭīlt* is developed (§ 69. *c*) to *q'ṭalt*, and this again regularly to קָטֶלֶת. Thus the feminine of חָבֵר *companion* is חֲבֶרֶת, of גֵּר fem. גֵּרֶת besides גְּרוּת.—Of ע״ע stems the segholate forms נַחַת *rest* and שַׁחַת *pit* (from שׁוּחַ, שׁחח) belong to this class; Böttcher (*Gram.* i. 411) rightly distinguished the latter from שַׁחַת *corruption* (stem שָׁחַת); in the same way also נַחַת *rest* is distinct from נַחַת *a lighting down* (stem נָחַת).

l The feminines of the form *qāṭīl* from stems ע״ע, as מֵתָה *mortua*, עֵדָה fem. *witness* (from מוּת, עוּד), have likewise an unchangeable vowel in the first syllable. Comp., on the other hand, the forms from ע״ו stems mentioned above, letter *e*, such as שְׁנָה *sleep*, constr. st. שְׁנַת; moreover, חֵמָה *anger*, constr. st. חֲמַת (but חֵמָת *a leathern bottle*, in *pause* חֵמָת Gen. 21, 15, *constr. st.* חֲמַת מַיִם Gen. 21, 14, perhaps from a stem חמת).

m The feminines of the form *qāṭūl*, like עֲמֻקָּה (masc. עָמֹק), maintain the original *ū* by sharpening the following consonant (comp. § 93. *kk*); on the other hand, by appending the fem. ת, segholate forms arise, like נְחֻשְׁתָּה, before suff. נְחֻשְׁתָּם &c. Dual נְחֻשְׁתַּיִם (placed under Paradigm III, *c*); comp., however, נְחֻשְׁתִּי Lam. 3, 7.

n A few feminines from ל״ה stems (Paradigm II, *c*) are found with the ending *âth*, due to the rejection of the final *Wāw* or *Yôdh* and contraction of the preceding *ă* with the *ă* of the termination *ăth*; thus מְנָת *portion* (for *mănăyăth* or *mănăwăth*), קְצָת *end*, plur. מְנָיוֹת (*constr. st.* Neh. 12, 47. 13, 10) and מְנָאוֹת (Neh. 12, 44); קְצָוֹת Ex. 38, 5; comp. 37, 8 and 39, 4 *K'th.*; on נְאָיוֹת *valleys*, see § 93. *v*.—אוֹת *sign* (stem אוה) is obscured from אָת, and this is contracted from *'ăyăth* = *'ăwāyăth*; plur. אוֹתוֹת, with double feminine ending; comp. above, letter *f* and § 87. *k*.—The retention of the *ā* in the first syllable in אֲלָתִי, &c., Gen. 24, 41 and elsewhere, is abnormal.

o 3. Paradigm III, comp. the various forms in § 94. *d* and *f–h*. The *dual* חוֹמֹתַיִם *two walls*, Is. 22, 11 and elsewhere, taken directly from the plur. חוֹמוֹת, for חוֹמָתַיִם, is abnormal (comp. § 87. *s*, and the proper name גְּדֵרֹתַיִם Jos. 15, 36).—Among the forms resembling participles *Qal* of verbs ע״ע, such as זָרָה (masc. זֹר from *zâr*, hence with unchangeable *â*), must be reckoned also בָּמָה *high place* (from בּוּם)[1], which has for its *constr. st.* plur. the pleonastic form בָּמוֹתֵי, or written

[1] This etymology is extremely doubtful.—G. W. C.]

Digitized by Google

defectively בָּמַתַי (see § 87. *s*); for this the Masora everywhere requires בָּמָתַי, which is to be read *bāmᵉthê* (not *bŏmᵉthê*), with an anomalous shortening of the *ô* to ־ָ; with suffixes on the contrary בָּמוֹתַי, &c.

p In a wider sense the feminines of the form קָטָל (§ 84 *b*, letter *e*) belong to this class, in so far as they shorten the *â* of the second syllable before the termination ת, e.g. דַּלֶּקֶת *inflammation* (from *dallâqt*), with suff. צָרְבָתָהּ Ezek. 16, 52; טַבַּעַת *signet*; also fem. of the forms קָטַל and קִטֶּל (§ 84 *b*, letters *c* and *d*), as אִוֶּלֶת *folly* (for *'iwwilt*), and of all the forms which have a changeable vowel in the second syllable, and are formed with the prefix מ (§ 85. *g–k*), e.g. מַמְלָכָה *kingdom*, *constr.* always מַמְלֶכֶת; מַזְמֵרָה (not used in the sing.) *pruning-hook*, plur. מְזַמְּרוֹת; מַשְׂכֹּרֶת *reward*, with suff. מַשְׂכֻּרְתִּי; comp. also the examples given in § 85. *g* and *p*, as מוֹלֶדֶת *birth* (from ל״א, on the other hand, מוֹצָאָה *outgoing*), תּוֹלֶדֶת *generation*, תּוֹעֵבָה *abomination*, constr. תּוֹעֲבַת, &c.

q Sometimes the plural of these forms is to be traced to a secondary form, e.g. אִגֶּרֶת *a letter*, plur. אִגְּרוֹת (as if from אִגֵּרָה); also יְוֹנְקוֹת, which is merely formed on the analogy of the other plur. fem. of participles *Qal*, is to be referred to a sing. יוֹנֶקֶת. Comp., moreover, מַחֲרֵשֶׁת *ploughshare*, plur. מַחֲרֵשׁוֹת (as if from מַחֲרֵשָׁה)[1]; on the other hand, כְּתָרוֹת *capitals* (of columns), and תּוֹכָחוֹת *reproofs*, are the regular plurals of כֹּתֶרֶת and תּוֹכַחַת.

r In כְּתֹנֶת *coat* the original *ŭ* of the first syllable is maintained by the sharpening of the following consonant (comp. Arab. *qūṭūn*), with suff. כֻּתָּנְתִּי, the *constr. st.*, however, is כְּתֹנֶת (as also in the *absol. st.* in Ex. 28, 39); plur. כֻּתָּנוֹת, *constr.* כֻּתְּנוֹת.—The form גְּלֹגֶלֶת given in Paradigm III, *b* is a *Pûlpûl*-form of the stem גָּלָל, comp. קְרֹקַר § 84 *b*, letter *p*.

s 4. To the fourth class, for which no Paradigm is required, belong all the numerous forms which in classical Hebrew have unchangeable vowels throughout, the originally short vowel of the first syllable having become vocal *Šᵉwâ*, owing to the tone being thrown forward. Of the forms mentioned in §§ 84 and 85 those from ע״ע stems especially belong to this class, as מְנוּלָה *scroll*, תְּהִלָּה *praise*, תְּפִלָּה *prayer* (§ 85. *i* and *q*), as well as the feminines of the participle *Hiph'il* of verbs ע״ע, e.g. מְאִירָה *enlightening* (from מֵאִיר), and generally the feminines of ע״ע stems which are compounded with the *preformative* מ, as מְנוּחָה *rest* (from נָוַח), see § 85. *l*; from ל״ה stems perhaps also תְּעָלָה *conduit* (*constr. st.* תְּעָלַת Is. 7, 3 and elsewhere) and תְּלָאָה *travail*. Thus all these forms coincide externally with those which already, as masculines, have unchangeable vowels throughout (see the list of them in § 93. *uvw*).

t 5. The feminine ending ־ִית (apart from ל״ה-forms like בְּכִית, § 94. *f*) arises from the addition of the feminine ת to the ending ־ִי, which is employed to form

[1] עַשְׁתֹּרֶת *Astarte* (plur. עַשְׁתָּרוֹת), which was formerly included among these examples, is most probably due to an intentional alteration of the original עַשְׁתֹּרֶת, like מֹלֶךְ Lev. 18, 21, &c. (for מֶלֶךְ), with the vowels of בֹּשֶׁת *shame*, the latter word having been substituted in reading for the name of the goddess.

adjectives, &c., see § 86. *d*, *h*, and *k*. The ending וֹת, mentioned in the same place, is attached, in segholate forms, sometimes to the ground-form, as עֲשֹׁתוֹת Job 12, 5, sometimes to forms with a half-closed syllable, as סֻלָּכוֹת; from לי״ה stems we find forms sometimes like שְׁבוּת *captivity*, sometimes like בְּכוּת *weeping*, גָּלוּת *exile*, חָזוּת *vision*; the latter retain the *ā* of the first syllable even in the *constr. st.* and before *suffixes*. From a *qāṭṭl*-form is formed כְּבֵדוּת *difficulty*; from a *qāṭṭl*-form פְּקֻדוֹת &c.

In the plural of these forms different methods of treatment may be distinguished. *u* In some cases the whole ending וֹת is retained, as if belonging to the stem (comp. above, letter *f*), e. g. אַלְמְנוֹתַיִךְ from אַלְמָנוּת, in others this ending is resolved, as in מְלָכִיּוֹת Dan. 8, 22 (no doubt for *mālᵉkhiwwōth*), as well as in עֲדָוֹת *ʿādhᵉwōth*, from עֵדוּת *testimony*, but only in connexion with suffixes, עֵדוֹתֶיךָ Ps. 119, 14, &c.; עֵדְוָתָיו 1 Ki. 2, 3, &c.

§ 96. *Nouns of Peculiar Formation.*

In the following Paradigms[1], pp. 294 to 296, a number of frequently used nouns are arranged, whose flexion presents more or less striking peculiarities. These peculiarities, however, are almost always subordinate to the usual phonetic laws, and the usual designation of the nouns as *irregular* is, therefore, not justified, when once the ground-forms are properly recognized on which the present forms are based.

---

[1] The only omissions from these Paradigms are אָחֵר, חָם and חָמוֹת (on which see the remarks), and all the forms which are not found in the Old Testament.

Digitized by Google

Sing. absolute		אָב (*father*)	אָח (*brother*)	אָחוֹת (*sister*)	אִישׁ (*man*)	אִשָּׁה (*woman*)
,,	*construct*	אֲבִי	אֲחִי	אֲחוֹת	אִישׁ	אֵשֶׁת
,,	*with suff. of* 1 *sing.*	אָבִי	אָחִי	אֲחוֹתִי	אִישִׁי	אִשְׁתִּי
,,	2 *masc.*	אָבִיךָ	אָחִיךָ	אֲחוֹתְךָ		אִשְׁתְּךָ
,,	2 *fem.*	אָבִיךְ	אָחִיךְ	אֲחוֹתֵךְ	אִישֵׁךְ	
,,	3 *masc.*	אָבִיו (אָבִיהוּ)	אָחִיו (אָחִיהוּ)	אֲחוֹתוֹ	אִישׁוֹ	אִשְׁתּוֹ
,,	3 *fem.*	אָבִיהָ	אָחִיהָ	אֲחוֹתָהּ	אִישָׁהּ	
,,	1 *Pl.*	אָבִינוּ	אָחִינוּ	אֲחוֹתֵנוּ		
,,	2 *masc.*	אֲבִיכֶם	אֲחִיכֶם	[אֲחוֹתְכֶם]		
,,	2 *fem.*	אֲבִיכֶן				
,,	3 *masc.*	אֲבִיהֶם	אֲחִיהֶם	אֲחוֹתָם		
,,	3 *fem.*	אֲבִיהֶן				
Plur. absolute		אָבוֹת	אַחִים		אֲנָשִׁים	נָשִׁים
,,	*construct*	אֲבוֹת	אַחֵי		אַנְשֵׁי	נְשֵׁי
,,	*with suff. of* 1 *sing.*	אֲבֹתַי	אַחַי, *pause* אָחָי	אַחְיוֹתַי	אֲנָשַׁי	נָשַׁי
,,	2 *masc.*	אֲבֹתֶיךָ	אַחֶיךָ		אֲנָשֶׁיךָ	נָשֶׁיךָ
,,	2 *fem.*		אַחַיִךְ	אֲחוֹתַיִךְ		
,,	3 *masc.*	אֲבֹתָיו	אָחָיו	אַחְיוֹתָיו	אֲנָשָׁיו	נָשָׁיו
,,	3 *fem.*		אֶחֶיהָ		אֲנָשֶׁיהָ	
,,	1 *Pl.*	אֲבֹתֵינוּ	אַחֵינוּ		אֲנָשֵׁינוּ	נָשֵׁינוּ
,,	2 *masc.*	אֲבֹתֵיכֶם	אֲחֵיכֶם	אֲחוֹתֵיכֶם		נְשֵׁיכֶם
,,	3 *masc.*	אֲבֹתָם (אֲבֹתֵיהֶם)	אֲחֵיהֶם	אַחְיוֹתֵיהֶם	אֲנָשֵׁיהֶם	נְשֵׁיהֶם
,,	3 *fem.*				אַנְשֵׁיהֶן	

Remarks.

אָב *father;* the *constr.* אֲבִי, like אָחִי and בְּנִי (which occurs once), may perhaps be reckoned among the remains of an earlier linguistic period, discussed in § 90. *l.* However, אַב also occurs in compound proper names, e. g. אַבְשָׁלוֹם, beside אֲבִישָׁלוֹם, &c.; also Gen. 17, 4 sq. אַב־הֲמוֹן for the purpose of explaining the name אב[ר]הם. On the plur. אָבוֹת see § 87. *p*.

אָח *brother.* The plur. *absol.* אַחִים has *Dageš forte implicitum* (§ 22. *c*); אָחָיו stands for אַחְיוֹ according to the phonetic law stated in § 27. *q*, and so also אָחַי in *pause* for אַחָי. The sharpening of the ח merely serves to keep the preceding *Pathaḥ* short, as in נְוָלַיִם, &c. (§ 93. *ee*).

אֶחָד *one* (for אַחַד, likewise with *Dageš forte implicitum*, § 22. *c*, comp. § 27. *q*), *constr.* and otherwise in close connexion, אַחַד (Gen. 48, 22. 2 Sam. 17, 22. Is. 27, 12.

Digitized by Google

כְּלִי	יוֹם	בַּת	בֵּן	בַּיִת	אָמָה
(*vessel*)	(*day*)	(*daughter*)	(*son*)	(*house*)	(*handmaid*)
כְּלִי	יוֹם	בַּת	בֶּן־	בַּיִת	
		בִּתִּי	בְּנִי	בֵּיתִי	אֲמָתִי
כֶּלְיְךָ		בִּתְּךָ *pause* בַּתְּךָ	בִּנְךָ *pause* בְּנֶךָ	בֵּיתְךָ	אֲמָתֶךָ
			בְּנֶךָ	בֵּיתֵךְ	
	יוֹמוֹ	בִּתּוֹ	בְּנוֹ	בֵּיתוֹ	אֲמָתוֹ
		בִּתָּהּ	בְּנָהּ	בֵּיתָהּ	אֲמָתָהּ
			בְּנֹנוּ		
		בִּתְּכֶם		בֵּיתְכֶם	
	יוֹמָם			בֵּיתָם	

כֵּלִים	יָמִים	בָּנוֹת	בָּנִים	בָּתִּים	אֲמָהוֹת
כְּלֵי	יְמֵי	בְּנוֹת	בְּנֵי	בָּתֵּי	אַמְהוֹת
כֵּלַי	יָמַי	בְּנֹתַי	בָּנָי		אַמְהֹתַי
כֵּלָיִךְ	יָמֶיךָ	בְּנֹתַיִךְ	בָּנַיִךְ	בָּתַּיִךְ	
	יָמַיִךְ	בְּנֹתַיִךְ	בָּנַיִךְ	בָּתַּיִךְ	
כֵּלָיו	יָמָיו	בְּנֹתָיו	בָּנָיו		אַמְהֹתָיו
כֵּלֶיהָ	יָמֶיהָ	בְּנֹתֶיהָ	בָּנֶיהָ		אַמְהֹתֶיהָ
כֵּלֵינוּ	יָמֵינוּ	בְּנֹתֵינוּ	בָּנֵינוּ	בָּתֵּינוּ	
כֶּלֵיכֶם	יְמֵיכֶם	בְּנֹתֵיכֶם	בְּנֵיכֶם	בָּתֵּיכֶם	אַמְהֹתֵיכֶם
כֶּלֵיהֶם	יְמֵיהֶם	בְּנֹתֵיהֶם	בְּנֵיהֶם	בָּתֵּיהֶם	
			בְּנֵיהֶן	בָּתֵּיהֶן	אַמְהֹתֵיהֶן

Zech. 11, 7; and especially before מִן [מֵ] Gen. 3, 22. Ex. 30, 14. Num. 16, 15. Jud. 17, 5. 1 Sam. 9, 3. Ezek. 18, 10); fem. אַחַת *una* (for אַחֲרֶת, according to § 19. *d*), in *pause* אָחֹת. Once חַר masc. (by aphaeresis, § 19. *h*), Ezek. 33, 30, as in Aramaic; plur. אֲחָרִים *some*, but also *iidem*.

אָחוֹת *sister*, from *'aḥdawāt* or *'āḥdyāt*, with elision of the ו or י, and the *â*, which has arisen from *ăă*, obscured to *ô*. In Num. 6, 7 אֲחֹתוֹ stands for אֲחֹתוֹ (with *Dageš forte implicitum* in the ח). The plur. *absol.* (אֲחָיוֹת) does not happen to occur. In Ezek. 16, 52 אַחֲיוֹתַיִךְ occurs (for אֲחָיוֹתַיִךְ). In the forms אֲחוֹתַי Jos. 2, 13 *K'th.*, אֲחוֹתֵךְ Ezek. 16, 51. 55. 61 (to be read also in verse 45 for אַחוֹתֵךְ, which has been erroneously assimilated to the singular occurring in vv. 48. 49. 56), and אֲחוֹתֵיכֶם Hos. 2, 3 (for which, however, read אֲחוֹתְכֶם) the third radical has been entirely lost.

Digitized by Google

	[מַי] (*water*)	עִיר (*city*)	פֶּה (*mouth*)	רֹאשׁ (*head*)	שֵׁם (*name*)	[שָׁמַי] (*heaven*)
Sing. absolute						
,, *construct*		עִיר	פִּי	רֹאשׁ	שֵׁם־, שֵׁם	
,, *with suff. of* 1 *sing.*		עִירִי	פִּי	רֹאשִׁי	שְׁמִי	
,, 2 *masc.*		עִירְךָ	פִּיךָ	רֹאשְׁךָ, *pause* שָׁמְךָ	שִׁמְךָ	
,, 2 *fem.*				רֹאשֵׁךְ	שִׁמֵךְ	
,, 3 *masc.*		עִירוֹ	פִּיהוּ, פִּיו	רֹאשׁוֹ	שְׁמוֹ	
,, 3 *fem.*		עִירָהּ	פִּיהָ	רֹאשָׁהּ	שְׁמָהּ	
,, 1 *Pl.*			פִּינוּ	רֹאשֵׁנוּ	שְׁמֵנוּ	
,, 2 *masc.*			פִּיכֶם	רֹאשְׁכֶם	שִׁמְכֶם	
,, 3 *masc.*		עִירָם	פִּיהֶם	רֹאשָׁם	שְׁמָם	
,, 3 *fem.*			פִּיהֶן	רֹאשָׁן		
Plur. absolute	מַיִם	עָרִים	פִּיּוֹת	רָאשִׁים	שֵׁמוֹת	שָׁמַיִם
,, *construct*	מֵימֵי, מֵי	עָרֵי		רָאשֵׁי	שְׁמוֹת	שְׁמֵי
,, *with suff. of* 1 *sing.*	מֵימַי	עָרַי				
,, 2 *masc.*	מֵימֶיךָ	עָרֶיךָ				שָׁמֶיךָ
,, 2 *fem.*		עָרַיִךְ				
,, 3 *masc.*	מֵימָיו	עָרָיו		רָאשָׁיו		שָׁמָיו
,, 3 *fem.*	מֵימֶיהָ	עָרֶיהָ		רָאשֶׁיהָ		
,, 1 *Pl.*	מֵימֵינוּ	עָרֵינוּ		רָאשֵׁינוּ		
,, 2 *masc.*		עָרֵיכֶם		רָאשֵׁיכֶם		שְׁמֵיכֶם
,, 3 *masc.*	מֵימֵיהֶם	עָרֵיהֶם		רָאשֵׁיהֶם	שְׁמוֹתָם	
,, 3 *fem.*				רָאשֵׁיהֶן	שְׁמוֹתָן	

אִישׁ *man*, according to the common opinion either incorrectly lengthened for אָשׁ (from *'iš*, with assimilation of the *Nûn* of the ground-form *'inš* from the stem אָנַשׁ, which again has been attenuated from *'anš*), or softened directly from *'inš*. It is, however, probable that a separate stem (אִישׁ *to be strong*?) is to be assumed for the singular[1]; consequently the stem אָנַשׁ *to be sociable*, would be connected only with the plur. אֲנָשִׁים (אִישִׁים is found only in Is. 53, 3. Ps. 141, 4. Prov. 8, 4).

אָמָה *slave, handmaid;* with the plur. אֲמָהוֹת, with consonantal ה, comp. in Aram. אֲבָהָן *fathers*, and similarly in Phoen. דלחת from דלת, also Arab. *'abahât*

[1] So already Gesenius in his *Thes. linguae Hebr.* i. 83 sq., and recently again Friedr. Delitzsch, *Prolegg.*, p. 160 sqq., Praetorius in Kuhn's *Orient. L. B.*, 1884, p. 196; König, *Lehrgeb.* ii. 38; while Nöldeke (*ZDMG.* 1886, p. 739 sqq.), against Delitzsch, would connect both אִישׁ and אֱנוֹשׁ with the stem אנשׁ.

(fathers), *'ummahât* (mothers), with an artificial expansion into a triliteral stem.

אִשָּׁה *woman*, probably for אַנְשָׁה; ? from אָנַשׁ *to be weak* (= Arabic *'ânûtâ*), and therefore distinct from אנשׁ *to be sociable* (see above, on אִישׁ). So De Lagarde, *Uebersicht*, p. 68; König, *Lehrgeb.* ii. 159 sq. The form אֵשֶׁת (for *'išt*, with ת fem. from *'iš*), after rejection of the doubling and lengthening of the *i* to *ē*, comp. חֵמֶשֶׁת as *constr. st.* of חֲמִשָּׁה *five*) occurs in Deut. 21, 11. 1 Sam. 28, 7. Ps. 58, 9, even in *absol. st.* [cf., however, below, § 130. 4, 5].— In Ps. 128, 3 אֶשְׁתְּךָ is found for אִשְׁתְּךָ. Instead of the plur. נָשִׁים (by aphaeresis from אֲנָשִׁים? according to Friedr. Delitzsch, from another distinct stem, נשׁה), we find in Ezek. 23, 44 אִשּׁוֹת[1].

בַּיִת *house*, plur. בָּתִּים (only in Deut. 6, 11. 1 Chron. 28, 11 בָּתִּים without *Metheg*), pronounced *bâttîm*. The explanation of the Dageš in the ת is still a matter of dispute. According to Jewish tradition (comp. Delitzsch, *Jesaia*, ed. 3, p. 79), the *Dageš forte* (after firm *Metheg*; comp. § 16. *f*. ζ) serves merely to distinguish this word from בָּתִּים *passing the night* (*part. Qal* of בוּת); the Syriac *bâttîn*, however, shows that the *Dageš* is original, and belongs to the character of the form. According to Wright, *Comparative Grammar*, p. 88, בָּתִּים is simply contracted from *bai-tîm* (as אָן from אַיְן, עֵינָם from עֵינַיִם, &c.), and the Dageš, therefore, is *lene*; König, *Lehrgeb.* ii. 56, proposes the name *Dageš forte orthoconsonanticum*; Philippi, *ZDMG.* xlix. p. 206, assumes for the plural a stem distinct from that of the singular. The incorrectness of the formerly common pronunciation *bottîm* is sufficiently shown by the Babylonian punctuation (see § 8. *d*, note 2), which leaves no doubt as to the *â*.

בֵּן *son* (Gen. 30, 19 בֶּן־שִׁשִּׁי), *constr.* בֶּן־ usually (also with a conjunctive accent as an equivalent for *Maqqeph*, Gen. 17, 17. Is. 8, 2, and elsewhere, 1 Chron. 9, 21; even with smaller disjunctives, especially in the combination מִבֶּן, Ex. 30, 14. Lev. 27, 3, and elsewhere [מִבֶּן only after וְאִם and before חֹדֶשׁ, also in Is. 51, 12; see Strack on Ex. 30, 14]), rarely בַּן־ (Deut. 25, 2. Jon. 4, 10 twice, Prov. 30, 1, and so always in the combination בַּן־טוֹן, and in the proper names בִּנְיָמִין [but בֶּן־יְמִינִי *Benjamite*] and בַּן־יְקָה Prov. 30, 1), once בְּנִי (comp. § 90. *l*) Gen. 49, 11, and בְּנוֹ (§ 90. *n*) Num. 23, 18. 24, 3. 15.— In Gen. 49, 22 בֵּן, for which בֶּן־ ought to be read, is intended by the Masora for the *absol. st.*, not the *constr.*

בַּת *daughter* (from *bant*, and this again, according to the law stated in § 69. *c*, for *bint*, fem. of בֵּן), with suff. בִּתִּי for בִּתְּנִי. Plur. בָּנוֹת, from the sing. בְּנָה, comp. בָּנִים *sons*.

חָם *husband's father*, only with suff. חָמִיהָ, חָמִיךָ; and חָמוֹת *husband's mother*, only with suff. חֲמוֹתָהּ, חֲמוֹתֵךְ. Comp. אָב, אָח and אֲחוֹת.

יוֹם *day* (Arab. *yaum*), dual יוֹמָיִם; the plur. יָמִים is probably from a different sing. (יָם *yâm*)[2], *constr.* יְמֵי and (poetically) יְמוֹת, Deut. 32, 7. Ps. 90, 15.

---

[1] Friedr. Delitzsch (in the Babylonian glosses to Baer's text of Ezekiel, p. xi) on Ezek. 23, 44, remarks that the Assyro-Babylonian forms from *aššatu* (woman), the plur. *aššâti* corresponding, therefore, to אַשּׁוֹת, not to the ordinary plur. נָשִׁים.

[2] The supposition (put forward also in earlier editions of this Grammar) that the plur. יָמִים arose from יְוָמִים through elision of the ו, is invalidated by the fact

Digitized by Google

כְּלִי *vessel*, in *pause* כֶּלִי (with suff. כֶּלְיְךָ Deut. 23, 25) from כָּלָה *to contain*, plur. כֵּלִים (as if from כֵּל, כַּלָּה; according to König, ii. 63, simply shortened from *kilyîm*).

מַיִם *water*; comp. on the plur. § 88. *d*.

עִיר *city*. The plur. עָרִים is scarcely syncopated from עֲיָרִים, as it is pointed in Jud. 10, 4 (no doubt erroneously, in imitation of the preceding עֲיָרִים *ass colts*), but from a kindred sing. עָר, which still occurs in proper names.

פֶּה *mouth*, *constr. st.* פִּי (for original פִּי = פַּהְ?). Its origin is still disputed. According to Gesenius and König (ii. 103), פֶּה stands for פֵּאָה (ground-form *pi'ay*) from פָּאָה *to breathe, to blow*; according to Olshausen, for פִּי, from a stem פִּיָה or פִּוָה. But parallel with the Hebrew פֶּה are Assyr. *pû*, Arab. *fû*, *fam*, *famm*, *fumm*, Bibl. Aram. פֻּם, פֻּמָּא, Syr. *pûm*, *pûmā*, so that Barth, *ZDMG.* xli. p. 634, assumes two forms of development from the same stem (פמו), viz. *fm* and *fw*. פִּי *my mouth*, from *pi-y*; for פִּיהֶם we find in Ps. 17, 10. 58, 7. 59, 13 פִּימוֹ. The supposed plur. פִּים 1 Sam. 13, 21 is generally explained as a contraction from פְּיִים, but the text is altogether corrupt. The plur. פִּיוֹת, for the *edges* of a sword, occurs in Prov. 5, 4; reduplicated פִּימָּיוֹת Is. 41, 15. Ps. 149, 6.

רֹאשׁ *head* (obscured from רָאשׁ = *rā'š*); plur. רָאשִׁים (for רְאָשִׁים, § 23. *c*); רֹאשָׁיו only in Is. 15, 2.

שֶׂה *a head of small cattle* (*sheep* or *goat*), *constr. st.* שֵׂה, with suff. שֵׂיהֶם 1 Sam. 14, 34 and שָׂיו Deut. 22, 1, according to König, ii. 131, from a ground-form *si'ay*, but according to De Lagarde, *Uebersicht*, 81 sq., from a stem שׂי (שֶׂה = *say* = *wiśay*).

שֵׁם *name*, *constr.* generally שֵׁם (only six times שֶׁם); comp. בֵּן.

שָׁמַיִם *heaven* (§ 88. *d*).

§ 97. *Numerals.* (*a*) *Cardinal Numbers.*

a **1.** The cardinal numbers from 2 to 10, in Hebrew, are substantives with an abstract meaning, like *trias*, *decas*, *πεντάς*, and were, therefore, originally attached in the *construct st.* to the word numbered, e. g. שְׁלֹשֶׁת בָּנִים *trias filiorum*. However, the appositional construction of the numerals was likewise in use, side by side with this, at an early date, e. g. שְׁלֹשָׁה בָנִים, *trias*, sc. *filii*, and from the latter was developed the use of the abstract numerals as adjectives (placed after their noun), see § 134. *c* (אֶחָד *unus*, fem. אַחַת *una*, see § 96, show even

---

that the *a* becomes vocal *Šᵉwâ* in the *constr. st.* The view that יוֹם is merely an incorrect obscuring of יָם, and therefore distinct from the Arab. *yaum*, is contradicted by the invariable spelling יוֹם, &c., notwithstanding the spelling ובים (= וּבְיֹם?) in the Siloam inscription, line 3 (cf. § 7. *f*), and יֹמָם Hos. 6, 2. Cf. also the note on § 100. *g*.

Digitized by Google

by their form that they are adjectives, although even in this case combinations like אַחַד הֶהָרִים *unus e montibus* are possible). The consequence of the appositional, and finally adjectival, construction was, that for numerals connected with feminine nouns a special (and, with the exception of שְׁתַּיִם, a shorter) form came to be used, whilst the original forms, with the abstract feminine ending, were used in connexion with masculine nouns. Hence, with the numerals from 3 to 10, it comes to appear as if the masculine form of the numeral were connected with the feminine substantive, and the feminine with the masculine substantive. For the expression of duality, dual forms are naturally used, with the usual distinction of gender. Accordingly, the numerals from 1 to 10 are as follows:

	With the Masculine.		*With the Feminine.*		*b*
	Absol.	*Constr.*	*Absol.*	*Constr.*	
1.	אֶחָד	אַחַד	אַחַת	אַחַת	
2.	שְׁנַיִם	שְׁנֵי	שְׁתַּיִם [1]	שְׁתֵּי	
3.	שְׁלֹשָׁה	שְׁלֹשֶׁת	שָׁלֹשׁ	שְׁלֹשׁ	
4.	אַרְבָּעָה	אַרְבַּעַת	אַרְבַּע	אַרְבַּע	
5.	חֲמִשָּׁה	חֲמֵשֶׁת	חָמֵשׁ	חֲמֵשׁ	
6.	שִׁשָּׁה	שֵׁשֶׁת	שֵׁשׁ	שֵׁשׁ	
7.	שִׁבְעָה	שִׁבְעַת	שֶׁבַע	שְׁבַע	
8.	שְׁמֹנָה	שְׁמֹנַת	שְׁמֹנָה		
9.	תִּשְׁעָה	תִּשְׁעַת	תֵּשַׁע	תְּשַׁע	
10.	עֲשָׂרָה	עֲשֶׂרֶת	עֶשֶׂר	עֲשַׂר	

[1] Shortened from שְׁנָתַיִם, which would be the regular feminine form of שְׁנַיִם. Nevertheless, the *Dageš* in שְׁתַּיִם, &c. (even after מָן ; מְשִׁתַּיִם Jon. 4, 11 ; comp., however, מִשְׁתֵּי Jud. 16, 28) can by no means be regarded as a *Dageš forte* arising from assimilation of the *Nûn*, for in that case the word could only be שְׁתַּיִם (comp. Arab. *ṯintâni*). It is rather to be read *ṯtáyim*, *ṯtê* (with *Dageš lene*), comp. אֶשְׁתַּיִם, representing the later Palestinian pronunciation (Philippi, *ZDMG.* xlix. p. 206), and Arab. *'iṯnâtâni* (with a kind of prosthetic א ; comp. § 19. *m*), as a further feminine form of *'iṯnâni*, *duo*.— Philippi gives a very thorough treatment of the subject in his article, 'Das Zahlwort Zwei im semitischen' (*ZDMG.* xxxii. p. 21 sqq.), according to which the original form was *ṯiny*, which, however, even in the primitive language, was shortened to *ṯin*. In his opinion, שְׁנַיִם goes back to the dual form *ṯinaimâ*, שְׁתַּיִם to *ṯinataimâ*, *ṯintaimâ*, so that in that case שְׁתַּיִם, which in the Babylonian Codex of 916 has been almost always substituted by a later hand for שְׁתַּיִם, would be the more original and correct form.

Digitized by Google

On the connective forms שִׁבְעַ, תִּשְׁעַ, comp. the analogous forms in § 93. *h*.

c The other Semitic languages also exhibit the same peculiarity in the external differentiation of the numerals from 3 to 10 as regards gender. The full form of the numeral abstracts is only rarely found in connexion with feminine nouns[1], e. g. שְׁלֹשֶׁת נָשִׁים Gen. 7, 13. 1 Sam. 10, 3. Job 1, 4. Ezek. 7, 2 *K'thibh.*; probably also Jos. 17, 11, where we should read with Dillmann שְׁ הַנָּפֹת. In apposition, Zech. 3, 9. 4, 2, comp. Jer. 36, 23. Conversely in Gen. 38, 24 שְׁלֹשׁ חֳדָשִׁים (but in the Samaritan שְׁלֹשֶׁת).— For שִׁבְעָה *seven*, there occurs in Job 42, 13 the strange form שִׁבְעָנָה, according to Ewald an old feminine substantive (comp. the German *ein Siebend*, a set of seven), but more probably a scribal error.

d **2.** The numerals from 11 to 19 are formed by placing the units, without the *copula*, before the number ten (in the form עָשָׂר masc., עֶשְׂרֵה fem.), but without the two words being joined into one. However, owing to their rapid pronunciation in one breath, the units almost invariably appear in the form of the *construct st.* (without pretonic vowels); comp., in the following table, אַחַד and אַחַת in the numeral 11, and the units in the feminine numerals from 13 upwards. The proper connective forms, however, of the masculine abstracts, like שְׁלֹשֶׁת, &c., are not admitted in combination with עָשָׂר, since the units are merely in apposition, and not in a genitive relation. Also שְׁנֵי and שְׁתֵּי, in the number 12, are only apparently in the *construct st.*, although formed in the same way (by contraction of the *ay*, and the loss through phonetic decay of the ם of שְׁנַיִם, שְׁתַּיִם), and for the same reason, viz. their close connexion with the following noun. In שְׁנַיִם and שְׁתַּיִם the language has contented itself with the contraction of the *ay* (without rejecting the ם), unless both forms are to be regarded as the Masoretic *Q'ré perpetuum* (§ 17), viz. שְׁנֵי, שְׁתֵּי, for שְׁנָיִם, שְׁתָּיִם, as really intended by the *K'thibh.*

e Accordingly the numbers from 11 upwards are—

	Masculine.	*Feminine.*
11.	אַחַד עָשָׂר / עַשְׁתֵּי[2] עָשָׂר	אַחַת עֶשְׂרֵה / עַשְׁתֵּי עֶשְׂרֵה

[1] In the vulgar dialects of Arabic, and in Ethiopic, the feminine form of the numeral is by far the more common. This form appears also in Hebrew, when the number is regarded in the abstract, as in the multiplicatives (see § 97. *h*).

[2] עַשְׁתֵּי, which remained for a long time unexplained, was recognized (first by J. Oppert) in the Assyro-Babylonian inscriptions in the form *ištin* or *ištên*; comp. Friedr. Delitzsch, *Assyrische Grammatik*, p. 203, and P. Haupt, in the *American Journal of Philology*, viii. 269. Accordingly, עַשְׁתֵּי עָשָׂר is a compound, like the

Digitized by Google

	Masculine.	*Feminine.*
12.	שְׁנֵים עָשָׂר	שְׁתֵּים עֶשְׂרֵה
	שְׁנֵי עָשָׂר	שְׁתֵּי עֶשְׂרֵה
13.	שְׁלֹשָׁה עָשָׂר	שְׁלֹשׁ עֶשְׂרֵה

&c., on the analogy of the last. These numerals regularly have only the above form. In regard to their syntax, comp. § 134. *f*.

Very rarely the units appear in the masc. in the *constr. st.*, as חֲמֵשֶׁת עָשָׂר *fifteen*, Jud. 8, 10. 2 Sam. 19, 18; שְׁמֹנַת עָשָׂר *eighteen*, Jud. 20, 25.

f **3.** The tens from 30 to 90 are expressed by the plural forms of the units (so that the plural here always stands for *ten times* the unit, thus, שְׁלֹשִׁים 30, אַרְבָּעִים 40, חֲמִשִּׁים 50, שִׁשִּׁים 60, שִׁבְעִים 70, שְׁמֹנִים 80, תִּשְׁעִים 90. But *twenty* is expressed by עֶשְׂרִים, plur. of עֶשֶׂר *ten*[1]. These numerals are all of common gender, and do not admit of the *construct state*.—In compound numerals, like 22, 23, 44, &c., the units may precede (*two and twenty*, as in Arabic and English), e. g. Num. 3, 39. 26, 14. Very frequently, however, the reverse order is found (*twenty and two*, as in Syriac, cf. French and English *twenty-two*), e. g. 1 Chron. 12, 28. 18, 5[2]. In all cases the units and tens are connected by the *copula*, ordinarily וְ, but וַ before numerals with the tone on the penultima, וַ before ־, וּ before *Šwâ*; see § 104. *d*, *e*, *g*.

g The remaining numerals are the substantives—

100 מֵאָה fem., *constr.* מְאַת.

200 מָאתַיִם dual (contracted from מְאָתַיִם; comp. § 23. *c*).

Sansk. *ékâdaçan*, *ἕνδεκα*, *undecim* (analogous to the combination of units and tens in the numerals from 12–19), and is used at the same time in the composition of the feminine numeral eleven. On the gradual substitution of עַשְׁתֵּי עַ׳ for אַחַד עַ׳ and אַחַת עַ׳ see Giesebrecht in *ZAW.* 1881, p. 226; עַשְׁתֵּי עַ׳ occurs only in the Priestly Code, in Jer., Ezek., in the prologue to Deuteronomy (i. 3), and in passages undoubtedly post-exilic, so that it may very well be a loan-word from the Babylonian.

[1] For the irregular plural forms עֶשְׂרִים, שִׁבְעִים, תִּשְׁעִים (from the *segholates* שֶׂבַע, שֶׁבַע, תֵּשַׁע), we should expect עֲשָׂרִים, שְׁבָעִים, תְּשָׁעִים. Is this very unusual deviation from the common formation (see above, § 93. *l*, *o*, *r*) connected with the special meaning of these plurals?

[2] According to the conclusions of König (*De Criticae Sacrae Argumento*, p. 61, and *Lehrgeb.* ii. p. 215 sqq.), the smaller number more commonly precedes in Ezek. and the Priestly Code, but the larger always elsewhere. S. Herner (*Syntax der Zahlwörter im A. T.*, Lund, 1893, p. 71 sqq.) arrives at the same conclusion by a full examination of the statistics; cf. also his remarks on König in *ZAW.* 1896, i.

Digitized by Google

300 שְׁלֹשׁ מֵאוֹת plur. (but in 2 Ki. 11, 4. 9. 10. 15, *K'th.* הַמְּאָיוֹת).

1000 אֶלֶף masc.

2000 אַלְפַּיִם dual.

3000 שְׁלֹשֶׁת אֲלָפִים plur., and so on (except עֶשְׂרָה אֲלָפִים in 2 Sam. 18, 3. 2 Ki. 24, 14 *K'th.*; elsewhere always עֲשֶׂרֶת אֲלָפִים).

10000 רְבָבָה, in the later Books רִבּוֹ, רִבּוֹא (properly *multitude*, comp. μυριάς).

20000 רִבְתַּיִם dual (see below, letter *h*); but שְׁתֵּי רִבּוֹת Neh. 7, 70 (also שְׁתֵּי רִבּוֹא Neh. 7, 71).

40000 אַרְבַּע רִבּוֹא Neh. 7, 66.

60000 שֵׁשׁ־רִבְאוֹת Ezra 2, 69 (Baer and Ginsburg רִבְאוֹת, as in Dan. 11, 12). אַלְפֵי רְבָבָה *thousands of myriads*, Gen. 24, 60.

h Rem. 1. The dual form which occurs in some of the units has the meaning of our ending *-fold*, e. g. אַרְבַּעְתַּיִם *fourfold*, 2 Sam. 12, 6; שִׁבְעָתַיִם *sevenfold*, Gen. 4, 15. 24. Is. 30, 26. Ps. 12, 7. 79, 12 (comp. § 134. *r*). The dual רִבְתַּיִם Ps. 68, 18 (explained by אַלְפֵי שְׁנָאן *thousands of duplication*) is not meant to be taken in the sense of *two myriads* or *twice the number of myriads*, but in a multiplicative sense. — Besides the plural, which denotes the tens, there are also the plurals אֲחָרִים *some*, also *iidem*, and עֲשָׂרוֹת *decades* (not *decem*) Ex. 18, 21. 25.

i 2. The *suffixes* to numerals are, as with other nouns, properly genitives, although they are translated in English as nominatives, e. g. שִׁלְשִׁתְּכֶם *your triad*, i. e. *you three*, Num. 12, 4.

§ 98. *Numerals.* (*b*) *Ordinal Numbers.*

a The ordinal numbers from 2 to 10 are formed from the corresponding cardinals by adding the termination יִ— (§ 86. *h*), before which another יִ— also is generally inserted between the second and third stem radicals. They are as follows: שֵׁנִי *second*, שְׁלִישִׁי, רְבִיעִי (like לָבַע, לִבְּעִים, רִבְּעִים, without the prosthetic א, which appears in אַרְבַּע, &c.), חֲמִישִׁי or חֻמְשִׁי (which, according to Strack, is always to be read for חֻמָּשִׁי), שִׁשִּׁי, שְׁבִיעִי, שְׁמִינִי, תְּשִׁיעִי, עֲשִׂירִי. This *i* in the penultima unquestionably results from the tendency to assimilation with the *i* of the ultima, König, *Lehrgeb.* ii. 225. The ordinal *first* is expressed by רִאשׁוֹן (cf. § 27. *x*), from רֹאשׁ *head*, *beginning*, with the termination וֹן (§ 86. *f*). On the use of אֶחָד as an ordinal in numbering the days of the month, comp. § 134. *p*; in such cases as Gen. 1, 5. 2, 11, the meaning of *first* is derived solely from the context.

Digitized by Google

The feminine forms have the termination ־ִית, more rarely (and only in the case of 3 and 10) ־ָיה. They are employed also to express fractions, e.g. חֲמִשִּׁית *fifth* or *fifth part*, עֲשִׂרִית and עֲשִׂירִיָּה *tenth part*. Side by side with these, in the same sense, there are also forms like שְׁלִישׁ *a third*, רֹבַע and רְבָעַ *a quarter*, חֹמֶשׁ *a fifth part*, and with the affformative וֹן, עֶשְׂרוֹן (plur. עֶשְׂרוֹנִים) *a tenth part;* these are to be regarded as abstracts, and are denominatives from the cardinal numbers. Comp. finally שָׁבוּעַ ἑβδομάς, *a week;* עָשׂוֹר *a decade* (of days), and also the *tenth day*. *b*

On the expression of the other relations of number, for which the Hebrew has no special forms, see the Syntax, § 134. *g* and *r*.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER IV.

THE PARTICLES.

§ 99. *General View.*

a **1.** The particles, which in general express the secondary modifications of thought in speech, the closer relation of words to one another, and the mutual connexion of sentences, are for the most part either borrowed or derived from noun-forms, sometimes also from pronouns and verbs (§ 30. *s*). *Primitive* particles (apart from a few demonstrative forms, see § 100. *i*) can only be so called in the sense defined in § 81 sq.

b **2.** So far as the origin of the particles can be discovered with certainty, they are either (1) *borrowed* from other parts of speech; i.e. certain forms of the noun, pronoun or verb, with more or less loss of their original meaning, have come to be employed as particles; comp. in the Indo-Germanic languages, e.g. the Latin *certo*, *falso*, *partim*, *verum*, *causa*, the German *statt*, *anstatt*, *wegen*, *weg*, and the English *instead*, *away;* or (2) *derived* from other parts of speech, either (*a*) by the *addition* of formative syllables, as יוֹמָם *by day*, from יוֹם (comp., however, § 100. *g*); or most commonly (*b*) by *abbreviations* effected in various ways, the extent of their mutilation being in proportion to the frequency of their use, so that in some cases (see below) the original stem has become wholly unrecognizable.

Comp. in German *gen*, from *gegen*, *Gegend; seit*, from *Seite; weil* (originally a particle of time, like our *while*), from *Weile*.

Still more violent abbreviations occur in Greek, Latin, and the Romance languages, e.g. ἀπό, *ab*, *a;* ἐξ, *ex*, *e; ad*, Fr. *à; aut*, Fr. *ou*, Ital. *o; super*, Ital. *su*[1].

---

[1] Even short phrases are contracted into one word: Lat. *forsitan*, from *fors sit an*, δηλονότι, δηλαδή, Fr. *peut-être*, Eng. *prithee* from *I pray thee*.— In Chinese most of the particles are verbs or nouns; e.g. *iù* (to give), and also the sign of the dative; *ì* (to make use of), hence *to*, *for; nĕi* (the interior), hence *in*.

Digitized by Google

The greatest shortening occurs in those particles which have entirely lost the character of an independent word, by being reduced to a single consonant with its vowel (generally short) or *Šᵉwâ*. According to the laws of syllable formation in Hebrew (§ 26. *m*), such particles cannot stand independently, but are united, as prefixes, with the following word (§ 102), very much like the preformatives of the imperfect (§ 47. *a–d*). *c*

The view that this shortening of whole words to single letters has actually taken place in the gradual course of linguistic development, is rendered highly probable by the fact that similar abbreviations in later Hebrew and Aramaic, i.e. as the development of the original Semitic speech progresses, become more and more striking and frequent. Thus the Biblical Aramaic דִּי becomes at a later period דְּ; in modern Arabic, e.g. *hallaq* (now) is from *halwaqt; lêš* (why?) from *li-ayyi-šaiⁿ*, &c. Comp. also the analogous cases mentioned above from the Western languages. Nevertheless, the use of the simplest particles belongs already to the earliest periods of the Hebrew language, or, at any rate, to the earliest documents which have come down to us. *d*

3. Less frequently particles are formed by *composition;* as מַדּוּעַ *wherefore?* for מַה־יָּדוּעַ *quid edoctus?* (*τί μαθών;*) or *quid cognitum?* בִּלְעֲדֵי (from בַּל and עֲדֵי) *besides;* מִלְמַעְלָה (from מִן, לְ, מַעְלָה) *from above, above.* *e*

More frequent is the combination of two words into one without contraction, e.g. בְּיַעַל־כֵּן, כִּי־אִם, אַף־כִּי, אֲחַרֵי־כֵן.

§ 100. *Adverbs.*

1. The negative לֹא *not*, and a few particles of place and time, as שָׁם *there*, are of obscure origin. *a*

2. Forms of other parts of speech, which are used adverbially without further change, are— *b*

(*a*) Substantives with prepositions, e.g. בִּמְאֹד (with might) *very;* לְבַד *alone* (prop. *in separation*, Fr. *à part*), with suffix לְבַדִּי *I alone;* מִבַּיִת *from within, within;* cf. also כְּאֶחָד (as one) *together*.

(*b*) Substantives in the accusative (the adverbial case of the Semites, § 118. *m*), comp. *τὴν ἀρχήν, δωρεάν*, e.g. מְאֹד (might) *very*, אָפֶס (cessation) *no more*, הַיּוֹם (the day) *to-day* (comp. § 126. *b*), יַחַד (union) *together*. Several of these continued to be used, though rarely, as substantives, e.g. סָבִיב, plur. סְבִיבִים and סְבִיבוֹת, *circuit*, as adverb *circum, around;* others have quite ceased to be so used, e.g. בְּכָר (length) *long ago;* עוֹד (repetition, duration) *again* or *further, longer*. *c*

Digitized by Google

d (*c*) Adjectives, especially in the feminine (corresponding to the Indo-Germanic neuter), e.g. רִאשׁוֹנָה *primum, formerly* (more frequently בָּרִאשׁוֹנָה, also לָרִאשׁוֹנָה); רַבָּה and רַבַּת *multum, much, enough;* נִפְלָאוֹת *wonderfully* (properly *mirabilibus*, sc. *modis*), יְהוּדִית *Jewish*, i.e. in the Jewish language.

e (*d*) Verbs in the infinitive absolute, especially in *Hiph'il*, which are likewise to be regarded as accusatives (§ 113. *h*), e.g. הַרְבֵּה (prop. *a multiplying*) *much,* לְהַרְבֵּה *in multitude;* הַשְׁכֵּם (*mane faciendo*) *early;* הָעֲרֵב (*vespere faciendo*) *in the evening.*

f (*e*) Pronouns and numerals, e.g. זֶה (prop. *there*=*at this place*) *here,* הֵנָּה *hither* (also of time, comp. עֲדֶן and עֲדֶנָּה = עַד־הֵן, עַד־הֵנָּה *till now*); אַחַת, שְׁתַּיִם, שָׁבַע, מֵאָה *once, twice, seven times, a hundred times;* שֵׁנִית *for the second time.*

g **3.** Some adverbs are formed by the addition of formative syllables (most frequently ם־) to substantives or adjectives, e.g. אָמְנָם and אֱמֶת *truly* (from אֱמֶת *truth*); חִנָּם (by favour) *gratis* (from חֵן *gratia*); רֵיקָם *in vain, frustra*, but also *empty*, Ruth 1, 21, parallel with the *fem.* מְלֵאָה *full* (from רִיק *empty, emptiness, vacuum*); יוֹמָם *by day* (from יוֹם)[1]. Comp. also דּוּמָם (an adj. in Hab. 2, 19. Lam. 3, 26; an adv. in Is. 47, 5), and, with *ô* in the last syllable, פִּתְאֹם, for פִּתְעֹם, *in a twinkling, suddenly* (from פֶּתַע *a twinkling*), and שִׁלְשׁוֹם *the day before yesterday* (from שָׁלֹשׁ *three*), the *ô* in both cases being probably obscured from an original *â*.—Moreover, comp. אֲחֹרַנִּית *backward*, and קְדֹרַנִּית *sordidate*, Mal. 3, 14. In both these cases, the formative syllable *an* has been first attached to the stem, and then the feminine ending *ith*, which is elsewhere used to form adverbs, has been added to it.

h The termination ם־ occurs also in the formation of substantives, e.g. סֻלָּם *ladder* (from סלל), and hence the above adverbs may equally well be regarded as nouns used adverbially, so that ם־, ם־ֹ, would correspond to ־ָן, ־ֹן (§ 85, Nos. 53, 54), comp. פְּדוּיִם, equivalent to פִּדְיוֹן *redemption*, כְּפִתְאֹם (with prep.)

---

[1] Is this ם־ an instance of the locative or temporal termination (cf. especially צָהֳרַיִם) mentioned in § 88. *c*? Nöldeke, *ZDMG.* xl. p. 721, considers יוֹמָם a secondary substantival form (used adverbially like לַיְלָה *noctu*), corresponding to the Phoenician and Aramaic יממ, Syr. *'îmāmā*; cf., on the other hand, König, ii. 255: the Phoen. יממ is probably plural, and in the case of the parallel Syriac *'îmāmā*, the derived form (occurring in יוֹמָם) is also used to express *day*, beside the ordinary *yûm*.—De Lagarde's opinion (*Novae psalt. gr. editionis specimen*, p. 12 sq.) that יוֹמָם should be read יָמֻם is altogether improbable.

Digitized by Google

suddenly, 2 Chron. 29, 36. According to others, this *am* is an obsolete accusative ending, to be compared with the indeterminate accusative sing. in *ân* in Arabic.

4. A number of forms standing in very close relation to the *i* demonstrative pronoun may be regarded as primitive adverbs, since they arise directly from a combination of demonstrative sounds. Some of these have subsequently suffered great mutilation, the extent of which, however, can now very rarely be ascertained with certainty. Such are e. g. אָז *then*, כֹּה, כָּכָה *thus* (cf. אֵיכָכָה, אֵיכָה *how?*), אַךְ *only*, אָכֵן *truly* (on all these adverbs, see the Lexicon), and especially the interrogative הַ (*Hē interrogativum*), e. g. הֲלֹא (Deut. 3, 11 הֲלָה) *nonne?* הֲגַם *num etiam?* This *Hē interrogativum* is perhaps shortened from הַל, which is still used in Arabic, and, according to the view of a certain school of Masoretes, occurs also in Hebrew in Deut. 32, 6[1].

k The ה interrogative takes—(1) *Ḥaṭeph-Pathaḥ* generally before non-gutturals (even before ר), with a firm vowel, e. g. הֲשַׁמְתָּ *hast thou set?* see the interrogative clause, § 150. *c* (הֲיִיטַב Lev. 10, 19 is an exception).

l (2) Before a consonant with *Šᵉwâ*, usually *Pathaḥ* without a following *Dageš forte*, e. g. הַבְּרָכָה Gen. 27, 38, comp. 18, 17. 29, 5. 30, 15. 34, 31; less frequently (in about ten passages), *Pathaḥ* with a following *Dageš forte*, e. g. הַבְּדָרֶךְ *num in via*, Ezek. 20, 30, הַלְּבָנִן Gen. 17, 17. 18, 21. 37, 32. Num. 13, 19. Job 23, 6; even in ר, 1 Sam. 10, 24. 17, 25. 2 Ki. 6, 32.

m (3) Before gutturals, not pointed with either *Qameṣ* or *Ḥaṭeph-Qameṣ*, it takes *Pathaḥ*, e. g. הַאֵלֵךְ *shall I go?* הַאַתָּה *num tu?* הַאַם *num si;* הַאַרְצָה Mal. 1, 13; also in Jud. 6, 31 read הַאַתֶּם (not הָאַ), likewise הַ in Jud. 12, 5. Jer. 8, 19. Neh. 6, 11.—In הָאִישׁ Num. 16, 22, the Masora intends the article; we should read הַאִישׁ, and comp. Deut. 20, 19; in Eccl. 3, 21 read הַעֹלָה and הַיֹּרֶדֶת; the article is a correction due to doctrinal motives.

n (4) The ה takes *Sᵉghôl* before gutturals which have *Qameṣ* or (as in Jud. 9, 9 sqq.) *Ḥaṭeph-Qameṣ*, e. g. הֶאֱמוֹר Mic. 2, 7; הֶאֱנֹכִי Job 21, 4; הֶהֱיִיתָה Joel 1, 2; הֶהָשֵׁב Gen. 24, 5 (comp. the analogous instances in § 22. *c*, § 35. *k*, § 63. *k*). The place of this interrogative particle is always at the beginning of the clause.

o **5.** Some adverbs occur also in connexion with suffixes, thus יָשְׁךָ *thou art there*, 3rd sing. masc. יָשָׁנוּ, 2nd plur. masc. יֶשְׁכֶם; אֵינֶנִּי *I am not*, 2nd sing. אֵינְךָ, fem. אֵינֵךְ, 3rd sing. אֵינֶנּוּ, fem. אֵינֶנָּה, 2nd plur. אֵינְכֶם, 3rd plur. masc. אֵינָם.—Also עוֹדֶנִּי *I am yet* (עוֹד only in בְּעוֹדִי and מֵעוֹדִי), עוֹדְךָ, עוֹדֵךְ, עוֹדֶנּוּ, עוֹדֶינוּ (Lam. 4, 17 *Kᵉth.;* עוֹדֶינָה *Qᵉrê*), עוֹדָם.—

[1] The separation of the ה at the beginning of Deut. 32, 6, expressly noticed by Qimḥi (ed. Rittenb., p. 40 b) as an unique instance, is perhaps a protest against admitting a particle הַל.

Digitized by Google

אַיֶּכָּה *where art thou?* אַיּוֹ *where is he?* אַיָּם *where are they?* The same applies to הֵן (הֵנָּה) and הִנֵּה *behold!* (prop. *here, here is;* see § 105. *b*), only in Gen. 19, 2 הִנֶּה־נָּא; with suffixes, הִנֵּנִי and הִנֶּנִּי (Gen. 22, 7 with *Munaḥ*), in *pause* הִנֵּנִי *behold me* (*here am I*), הִנְּךָ (*pause* הִנְּךָ Ps. 139, 8), הִנְּךָ, הִנּוֹ, and הִנָּהוּ, הִנָּנוּ (*behold us*), and הִנָּנוּ, in *pause* הִנֵּנוּ, הִנְּכֶם, הִנָּם.

p The usual explanation of these suffixes (especially of the forms with *Nûn epentheticum*) as verbal suffixes, which ascribes some power of verbal government even to forms originally substantival (e. g. יְשֶׁנְנוּ *there is, he is*), is at least inadmissible for forms (like אַיּוֹ, בְּעוֹדִי) evidently connected with noun-suffixes; even for the other forms it is questionable.

§ 101. *Prepositions.*

a **1.** All words, which by usage serve as prepositions, were originally substantives, viz.:

(*a*) Substantives in the accusative and in the construct state, so that the noun governed by them is to be considered as in the genitive, and in Arabic actually has the genitive ending, comp. in German *statt dessen, kraft dessen*, in Greek τούτου χάριν, in Latin *huius rei causa*, or *gratia, montis instar*[1]. Comp. אַחַר (hinder part*) *behind, after* (*Mil'el* in אַחַר כֵּן Lev. 14, 36. Deut. 21, 13. 1 Sam. 10, 5; אַחַר זֶה 2 Chron. 32, 9); אֵצֶל (side*) *close by;* בֵּין (intermediate space*) *between;* בְּעַד, בַּעַד (distance) *behind, around;* זוּלַת, or with *Ḥireq compaginis* זוּלָתִי (removal, want) *except;* יַעַן (purpose) *on account of;* מוּל (מוֹל only in Deut. 1, 1) *before, over against;* מִן (separation; cf. § 119. *v*) *from, out of;* נֶגֶד (coming in front, that which is over against) *before, over against;* עַד (progress, duration*) *during, until;* עַל (height, upper part*) *upon, over;* עִם (connexion?) *with;* it is doubtful whether this is to be derived from the same stem as עֶצֶם, לְעֻמַּת *near, beside, like;* תַּחַת (under part*) *under, instead of.*

b (*b*) Substantives in the construct state, but to be regarded as in the genitive, since they depend on prepositions (especially the inseparable), e. g. לִפְנֵי (in the face of*) *before;* כְּפִי, לְפִי (according to the mouth, i. e. the command of*) *according to;* בִּגְלַל (in the concern of) *on account of;* לְמַעַן (for the purpose of) *on account of.*

c **2.** Substantives used adverbially very frequently become preposi-

[1] In the examples which follow, the meaning of the noun is added in parentheses, and, when it is actually in use, is marked with an asterisk.—On a similar use in other languages, see W. von Humboldt, *Über die Kawisprache*, iii. p. 621.

Digitized by Google

tions in this way, e.g. בְּלִי, בְּלְתִּי, מִבְּלִי, בִּבְלִי, בְּאֵין, בְּאֶפֶס (with cessation) *without*, בְּעוֹד (in the duration of) *during*; כְּדֵי, כִּדְבַר (according to the requirement of) *for, according to.*

§ 102. *Prefixed Prepositions.*

1. Of the words mentioned in § 101, מִן *from, out of,* frequently occurs as a prefix (§ 99. *c*), and even with its *Nûn* assimilated to the following consonant (by means of *Dageš forte*), e.g. מֵעֵר *out of a forest.* *a*

Rem. The separate מִן (always with a following *Maqqeph*) is usual (but not necessary, comp. Jud. 20, 14 with verse 15. Ezek. 43, 6, &c.) only before the article, e.g. מִן־הָאָרֶץ, and sometimes occurs before the softer consonants, e.g. מִן־אָז Jer. 44, 18, מִן־בָּנַי Joel 1, 12. 1 Chron. 5, 18; cf. Ex. 18, 14. Lev. 1, 14. 14, 30. Jud. 7, 23. 10, 4. 19, 16. Ps. 104, 7 (2 Ki. 23, 36 before ר; also before פ in Ps. 18, 49), and elsewhere in the later Books (as in Aramaic)[1]; there is besides a poetic by-form מִנֵּי (comp. § 90. *m*) and מִנֶּגֶד Is. 30, 11. Its form is most commonly מִ *with a following Dageš*, which may, however, be omitted in letters which have *Šᵉwâ* (comp. § 20. *m*). With a following יְ the מִ is, as a rule, contracted to מֵ, e.g. מִיְּדֵי = מִדֵּי or מִדֵּי (but comp. מִיְּשִׁבֵנִי Dan. 12, 2; מִיְּשַׁוְּתֵךְ 2 Chron. 20, 11); before gutturals it becomes מַ (according to § 22, *c*), e.g. מֵאֶרֶץ, מֵעָם; מִ occurs before ח with the guttural virtually sharpened in מֵחוּץ *on the outside*, and in מֵחוֹם Gen. 14, 23; before ה in מֵהֵיוֹת (comp. § 28. *b* and § 63. *g*. The closed syllable here is inconsistent with the supposed virtual sharpening of the ה; probably מֵהֱיוֹת is merely due to the analogy of לִהְיוֹת); similarly Is. 14, 3 before ר; but in 1 Sam. 23, 28. 2 Sam. 18, 16 מֵהֵרָה is to be read, according to § 22. *s*. *b*

2. There are also three other particles, the most commonly used prepositions and the particle of comparison, which have been reduced by abbreviation (§ 99. *c*) to a single prefixed consonant with *Šᵉwâ* (but see below), viz.: *c*

בְּ *in, at, with.*

לְ *towards, to, for,* Lat. *ad.*

כְּ *like, as, according to* (no doubt the remnant of a substantive with the meaning of *matter, kind, instar*).

With regard to the pointing it is to be observed that—

(*a*) The *Šᵉwâ mobile;* with which the above prefixes are usually pronounced, has resulted from the weakening of a short vowel (an original *a*, according to *d*

[1] König, *Einleitung ins A. T.*, p. 393 (cf. also the almost exhaustive statistics in his *Lehrgebäude*, ii. 292 sqq.), enumerates eight instances of מִן before a word without the article in 2 Samuel and Kings, and forty-five in Chronicles.

Digitized by Google

letter *f*)[1]; the short vowel is regularly retained before *Šᵉwâ:* before *Šᵉwâ simplex* in the form of an *ĭ*, attenuated from *ă:* before a *Ḥaṭeph* the prefix takes the vowel of the *Ḥaṭeph*, e. g. לְפִרְיִ *for fruit*, בְּאֲרִי *as a lion*, בְּעָנְיִ *bŏᶜᵉnî, in affliction* (sometimes with the syllable subsequently closed, comp. § 28. *b*, and the infinitives with לְ, § 63. *i*): before weak consonants it follows the rule given in § 24. *c*, e. g. לִיהוּדָה for לְיִ. When the prefixes בְּ, כְּ, וְ, לְ precede אֱלֹהִים *God*, the *Šᵉwâ* and *Ḥaṭeph Šᵉghôl* regularly coalesce in *Ṣêrê*, e. g. בֵּאלֹהִים, &c., for בְּאֶלְ; so with suffixes וֵאלֹהָיו, &c. (once also in the sing., לֵאלֹהוֹ Hab. 1, 11); also regularly לֵאמֹר *to say*, for לֶאֱמֹר, see § 23. *d*.

e (*b*) When the prefixes precede the article, the ה is almost always dropped, and they take its vowel. See further in § 35. *n*.

f (*c*) Immediately before the tone-syllable, i. e. before monosyllables and dissyllables with the tone on the penultima (in the fore-tone), they take *Qameṣ* (undoubtedly a lengthening of an original *ă*, comp. § 26. *e*, § 28. *a*), but only in the following cases:

(*aa*) לְ before infinitives of the above-mentioned form, as לָתֵת *to give*, לָדִין *to judge*, לָבֹז *to plunder*, לָגֹז *to shear*, לָחֹג *to keep a festival*, לָלֶדֶת *to bring forth*, לָלֶכֶת *to go*, לָקַחַת *to take*, except when the infinitive (as a *nomen regens*) is closely connected with another word (especially its subject, § 115. *e*), and consequently, as being in a sort of *constr. state*, loses the principal tone, e. g. לְצֵאת Ex. 19, 1, לְשָׁבֶת Gen. 16, 3 (in such cases as לָתֵת־חָרֵב Ex. 5, 21 the *ă* is protected by the secondary tone; before infinitives of verbs ע״י, the לְ is retained even in close connexion; comp. Ezek. 21, 20. 22, 3);

g (*bb*) before many pronominal forms, e. g. בָּזֶה (so also in 1 Sam. 21, 10; not בְּזֶה, לָזֶה), לְוֹאת (in close connexion, however, לְזֹאת Gen. 2, 23; בְּזֹאת Gen. 45, 23); בָּאֵלֶּה *as these;* and especially בָּכֶם, לָכֶם, בָּהֶם (בָּכֵם) and בָּהֵם, לָהֶם, בָּהֵם, see § 103. *e;*

h (*cc*) before monosyllables or fore-toned nouns in such combinations as פֶּה לָפֶה *mouth to mouth*, 2 Ki. 10, 21, בֵּין מַיִם לָמָיִם *between waters and waters*, Gen. 1, 6; לָמַּרְחַ *for a trouble*, Is. 1, 14, but always before the principal pause. The instructive example in Deut. 17, 8, also shows that the punctuation לְ requires at least the lesser pause after it; in Is. 28, 10 and 13 the לְ is twice repeated, even before the small and smallest distinctives;

i (*dd*) in certain standing expressions, which have become stereotyped almost as adverbs, e. g. לָעַד *to eternity*, לָרֹב *in multitude*, לָבֶטַח *in security*, לָנֶצַח *to eternity*, but לָנֶצַח נְצָחִים *to all eternity*, Is. 34, 10. Cf. also לַנָּפֶשׁ *for the dead*, Lev. 19, 28. Num. 5, 2. 9, 10.

k (*d*) With the interrogative מָה they are pointed as in בַּמָּה; in *pause* and before א as in בָּמָה *by what?* (before a following relative clause, as in Eccles. 3, 22, בַּמָּה; comp. Delitzsch, *Jesaia*, 4th ed., on Is. 2, 22); בַּמָּה *how much?* but also בָּמָּה 2 Chron. 18, 15, in close connexion, and at a greater distance from the *pause*. The *Šᵉghôl* in these forms arises from a partial lengthening of the

[1] Jerome (see Siegfried, *ZAW.* iv. 79) almost always represents בָּ by *ba*.

Digitized by Google

original *ā*, while the מ is sharpened in order to maintain the original *ă* of the prefixes.

l When לְ (prop. *la*) is united to מָה, it takes, according to § 49. *f*, *g*, the form לָמָּה (Job 7, 20 לָמָה, 1 Sam. 1, 8 לָמָּה, all *Mil'él*, and hence the *ă* in the tone is lengthened to *ā*) *for what? why?* Before the gutturals א, ה, ע, לָמָּה is used for euphonic reasons (exceptions 1 Sam. 28, 15. 2 Sam. 14, 31. Jer. 15, 18, before ה; 2 Sam. 2, 22. Ps. 49, 6, before א); לָפָּה, however, remains before ח. Before letters which are not gutturals, לָמָּה is found in Ps. 42, 10. 43, 2 (immediately after a tone-syllable).

m Rem. The divine name יְהוָה, which has not its own original vowels (probably יַהֲוֶה) but those of אֲדֹנָי (see § 17. *c*), takes the prefixes also, after the manner of אֲדֹנָי, וַאדֹנָי לַאדֹנָי, thus לַיהוָה, וַיהוָה מֵיהוָה, בַּיהוָה (since they are to be read בַּאדֹנָי, מֵאֲדֹנָי); for the א of אֲדֹנָי, as of אֲדֹנִים, אֲדֹנָי, &c. (see below), *quiesces* after the prefixes בַּ, כַּ, לַ, וַ, but is *audible* after מַ (for מִן), שֶׁ (no instance in the O. T.), and הַ (in הָאֲדֹנִים, the article, not הַ interrog., is intended, since the only example with ה interrog., Jer. 8, 19, is to be pointed הַיהוָה, i. e. הַיְהוָה, not הֲיהוָה). Hence the rule, מֹשֶׁה מוֹצִיא *Moses brought out* (i. e. מ, שׁ, ה make the א audible), וְכָלֵב סַכְנִים *and Caleb brought in* (i. e. ו, כ, ל, ב allow it to quiesce)[1].—As regards the other plural forms of אָדוֹן, syncope of the א always takes place after בַּ, וַ, כַּ, לַ, except in the form אֲדֹנָי, thus לַאדֹנָיו, לַאדֹנֶיךָ, &c.; but לַאֲדֹנָי, &c., לַאֲדֹנָיִם, &c., לַאדֹנֵיהֶם.

§ 103. *Prepositions with Pronominal Suffixes and in the Plural Form.*

a **1.** As all prepositions were originally nouns (§ 101) in the accusative, they may be united with the noun-suffixes (§ 91. *b–l*), e. g. אֶצְלִי (prop. at my side) *by me*, אִתִּי (in my proximity) *with me*, תַּחְתָּם (in their place) *instead of them*, like the Latin *mea causa*, *for my sake*.

b Rem. 1. The preposition אֵת (usually אֶת־) *near*, *with*, is distinguished from אֵת (comp. note 1, p. 380), the sign of the definite accusative (§ 117. *a*), in its connexion with suffixes, by a difference of pointing, the former making אִתִּי, אִתְּךָ, in *pause* אִתָּךְ, 2nd fem. אִתָּךְ (Is. 54, 10 אִתָּךְ), אִתּוֹ, אִתָּם, אִתְּכֶם (also in the later Books, especially in Kings, and in Jer. and Ezek., incorrectly אוֹתִי *with me*; מֵאוֹתָךְ *from thee*, 1 Ki. 20, 25; מֵאוֹתוֹ *from him*, 1 Ki. 22, 7; אוֹתָם *with them*), while the latter retains its original *o* before the light suffixes. Hence the following forms arise:—

	Sing.	Plur.
1.	אִתִּי *me.*	אִתָּנוּ *us.*
2.	*m.* אִתְּךָ, *pause* אִתָּךְ *f.* אִתָּךְ	*thee.* אִתְּכֶם *you.* . . . . .
3.	*m.* אִתּוֹ *him.* *f.* אִתָּהּ *her.*	אִתָּם, אִתָּמוֹ אִתָּן, אִתָּהֶן *them.*

[1] Another *vox memor.* is כָּל־בּוֹ נֶעְלָם *all is hidden in him.*

Less common are the *plene* forms אוֹתִי, אוֹתְךָ (Num. 22, 33 אֹתְךָ before ה), אוֹתְךָ (Ex. 29, 35 אֹתָכָה), אוֹתוֹ, אוֹתָהּ, אוֹתָנוּ, אוֹתָם. Moreover, for אֶתְכֶם we find אוֹתְכֶם Jos. 23, 15; for אֹתָם, five times (Gen. 32, 1. Ex. 18, 20, &c.), אֶתָּהֶם, and in Ezek. 23, 45 אוֹתָהֶם; for אֹתָן (only found in Ezek. 16, 54; 35, 26 אֹתָנָה; 34, 21 אוֹתָנָה) also אֶתְהֶן (Gen. 19, 8, &c. [13 times]) and אוֹתָהֶן Ezek. 23, 47.—No instance of the 2nd fem. plur. אֶתְכֶן occurs in the O. T.; in Cant. 2, 7, &c., אֶתְכֶם is used instead.

c 2. The preposition עִם *with* (with suffixes on the model of stems עָמִי, עִמָּךְ [1 Sam. 1, 26 עִמָּכָה], in *pause* עִמָּךְ; 2nd fem. עִמָּךְ; עִמּוֹ (עִמָּהּ, עִמָּנוּ, עִמָּכֶם, עִמָּהֶם, עִמָּנוּ and כֶּם, הֶם by a (pretonic) *Qameṣ*, which causes the sharpening of the *Mêm* to be distinctly audible: עִמָּנוּ, עִמָּכֶם, עִמָּהֶם (so in Num. 22, 21, and often in very late passages, otherwise עִמָּם is generally used). In the first person, besides עִמָּדִי, we also find עִמָּדִי (probably from original עִנְדִי; cf. Arab. *'inda*, beside, with).

d 3. It is but seldom that prepositions occur with verbal suffixes, as תַּחְתַּנִי 2 Sam. 22, 37. 40. 48 (for which Ps. 18, 37. 40. 48 תַּחְתָּי), תַּחְתֶּנָּה Gen. 2, 21 and בַּעֲדֵנִי Ps. 139, 11 (here probably for the sake of the rhyme with יְשׂוּמֵנִי)[1].

e **2.** When pronominal suffixes are added to the prefixes (§ 102), there appears occasionally, especially in the case of the shorter suffixes, an endeavour to lengthen the preposition, so as to give it more strength and body. Hence to בְּ is appended the syllable מוֹ (see the Rem.), and בְּ and לְ take at least a full vowel, בְּ and לְ (§ 102. *d*, *f*).—The following deviations from the analogy of the noun with suffixes are to be noticed (*a*) in the pausal forms בָּךְ, לָךְ, אִתָּךְ, עִמָּךְ (not *bèkha*, &c.); (*b*) in the similar forms with the suffix of the 2nd sing. fem. (not *bēkh*, &c.), and in בָּנִי, לָנִי, עִמָּנִי, &c. (not *bēnî*, &c.).

f (*a*) לְ *with Pronominal Suffixes.*

	Sing.	Plur.
1.	לִי *to me.*	לָנוּ *to us.*
2.	*m.* לָךְ (לָכָה), in *pause* לָךְ; *f.* לָךְ . . . . . *to thee.*	לָכֶם; [2]לָכֶן *to you.*
3.	*m.* לוֹ *to him.* *f.* לָהּ *to her.*	לָהֶם, לָהֵמָּה, poet. לָמוֹ[3]; לָהֶן[4], לָהֵנָּה *to them.*

[1] *Fînî* and *bînî* (in me), in vulgar Arabic for *fî* and *bî*, are compared by Socin.

[2] לָכֶן does not occur in the Old Testament, by a mere accident, no doubt; Ezek. 13, 18 לָכֶנָּה.

[3] The question whether לָמוֹ can also stand for the sing. לוֹ, which Rödiger positively denied, must now decidedly be answered in the affirmative, since the

Digitized by Google

בְּ takes suffixes in the same manner: בִּי, בְּךָ (Ex. 7, 29. 2 Sam. 22, 30. Ps. 141, 8 בְּכָה, as in Gen. 27, 37. 2 Sam. 18, 22. Is. 3, 6 לְכָה), בּוֹ, &c.; except that for the 3rd plur., besides בָּהֶם (especially in the later Books) and בָּהֶמָּה (only in Ex. 36, 1. Hab. 1, 16; לָהֶמָּה only in Jer. 14, 16), the form בָּם is also used; and for the feminine, besides בָּהֵנָּה (which occurs three times), בָּהֵן is found fifteen times, and בָּהֶן, but only in 1 Sam. 31, 7. Is. 38, 16. Ezek. 42, 14.—According to the Masora, לֹא is found fifteen times for לוֹ (as conversely in 1 Sam. 2, 16. 20, 2 לוֹ for לֹא), e. g. Ex. 21, 8. 1 Sam. 2, 3. Is. 9, 2. Ps. 100, 3 (and, as has been conjectured, also Job 41, 4); comp. Delitzsch on Ps. 100, 3.—In Num. 32, 42. Zech. 5, 11. Ruth 2, 14, the Masora requires לָהּ instead of לָהִּ (in all three places before a following tone-syllable; comp. § 23. *k*, and the analogous cases of the loss of *Mappîq* in § 58. *g*, § 91. *e*). *g*

(*b*) בְּ *with Pronominal Suffixes.* *h*

	Sing.	Plur.
1.	בָּמֹונִי [5] *as I.*	בָּמֹונוּ *as we.*
2.	*m.* בָּמֹוךָ [6] *f.* . . . . *as thou.*	בָּמֹוכֶם, בָּכֶם, seldom כְּמֹוכֶם . . . . . *as ye.*
3.	*m.* בָּמֹוהוּ *as he.* *f.* בָּמֹוהָ *as she.*	בָּמֹוהֶם, [בָּהֶם], [בָּהֶמָּה], כְּמֹוהֶם [בָּהֵנָּה], בָּהֶן *as they.*

Phoenician suffix of the 3rd pers. sing. in ם has been universally recognized as the ground-form of the Hebrew suffixes in מוֹ (comp. Schröder, *Phönic. Sprache*, p. 153 sqq. and p. 154 for Schlottmann's explanation of this ם). It is true that in such places as Gen. 9, 26. 27. Deut. 33, 2. Is. 30, 5. Ps. 73, 10 (all *in* or immediately before the principal pause; in Deut. 33, 2 with *Zaqeph qaṭon* at least) לָמוֹ can be better explained as plural (in reference to collective nouns); and in Is. 53, 8 for נֻגַּע לָמוֹ we should read with the LXX נְגַע לַעֲמִּי. On the other hand, in Is. 44, 15 its explanation as plural would be extremely forced. Even then there would remain—presuming the traditional text to be correct—פָּנֵימוֹ Ps. 11, 7 and בַּפֵּימוֹ Job 27, 23, as well as עָלֵימוֹ, the last occurring three times, Job 20, 23. 27, 23 (beside עָלָיו), and especially Job 22, 2. In all these places the most extreme exegetical artifices can only be avoided by simply admitting a singular suffix (= עָלָיו, בַּפָּיו, פָּנָיו).

[4] The form לָהֵן occurs in Ruth 1, 13 in the sense of *therefore*.

[5] The use of נִי here for יִ_ (cf. above, letter *d*) might be due to euphonic reasons. Probably, however, it is a case of contraction from כָּמֹהוּ אֲנִי, see letter *k*.—כָּמֹנִי (defectively) only in the Pentateuch, כָּמֹךָ Ex. 15, 11.

i (*c*) מִן *with Pronominal Suffixes.*

	Sing.	Plur.
1.	מִמֶּנִּי, poet. מִנִּי, in *pause* also מִמֶּנִּי *from me.*	מִמֶּנּוּ *from us.*
2.	*m.* מִמְּךָ, in *pause* מִמֶּךָּ; *f.* מִמֵּךְ *from thee.*	מִכֶּם; מִכֶּן *from you.*
3.	*m.* מִמֶּנּוּ, Job 4, 12 in *pause* מִמֶּנְהוּ, מִמֶּנּוּ or מִמֶּנְּהוּ *from him.*	מֵהֶם, מֵהֵמָּה, poet. מֵהֵמָּה, מֵהֵנָּה, [מֵהֵנָּה] *from them.*
	f. מִמֶּנָּה *from her.*	

k The syllable מוֹ (in Arabic *mâ* مَا = Heb. מָה *what*) in מִמֶּנּוּ (probably from מָה אֲנִי, מָה prop. *according to what I*, for *as I*) is, in poetry, appended to the three simple prefixes בְּ, כְּ, לְ, even without suffixes, so that בְּמוֹ, כְּמוֹ, לְמוֹ appear as independent words, equivalent in meaning to בְּ, כְּ, לְ. Poetry is here distinguished from prose by the use of longer forms; in the case of מִן, on the other hand, it prefers the shorter, which resemble the Syriac and Arabic.

l The form מֵהֵם, enclosed in brackets above, occurs only in 2 Ki. 17, 15 (in *pause*), מֵהֵמָּה only in Jer. 36, 52 (in *pause*); מֵהֵן (Baer following Qimḥi מֵהֵנָּה) only in Ezek. 18, 14. Comp. Frensdorff, *Massora Magna*, p. 234 sqq.—For מִכֶּם *as ye* Qimḥi requires מִכֵּם (invariably or only in Job 16, 4?); in Jos. 1, 15. Jud. 8, 2. Ezra 4, 2 Baer gives מִכֶּם.

m With regard to מִן with suffixes, מִמֶּנִּי *from me* is usually explained as arising, by a reduplication of מִן, from an original מנמני, just as מִמֶּנּוּ *from him*, from מנמנ-הו, identical in form with מִמֶּנּוּ[1] *from us*, from מנמנ-נו, while מִמֶּנָּה *from her* goes back to מנמנה. Far simpler, however, is Mayer Lambert's explanation (*Revue des études juives*, xxiii. 302 sqq.), that מִמֶּנִּי, &c., have arisen from מִמְּנִי, &c., and that the forms of the suffixes are to be explained on the analogy of עִוְּרֵנִי, אֱוֶלְנִי, תִּחְחַלְּנָה, § 100. *o*.—The bracketed form מִמֶּנְּהוּ, for which Baer, following Qimḥi and others, writes מִמֶּנָּהוּ, occurs only in Ps. 68, 24, and is there regarded by Delitzsch, Hupfeld and others (following Simonis) as a substantive (מֶן = *portion*). The expression מִן־הוּא (for מִמֶּנּוּ?) Is. 18, 2. 7 is very strange.—מֵהֵמָּה occur only in Jer. 10, 2. Eccles. 12, 12 (Job 11, 20 מִמֶּנָּהֶם); מֵהֵן (so Baer and Ginsburg, following the best authorities, instead of the ordinary reading מֵהֵן) only in Ezek. 16, 47. 52.

n **3.** Several prepositions, especially those which express relations of space and time, are (like the German *wegen*) properly plural nouns (for the reason, see § 124. *a*), and are, therefore, joined with the

[1] The Babylonian Masora writes מִמֶּנּוּ (to distinguish it from the 3rd sing.), which is justly blamed by Ibn Ezra.

Digitized by Google

pronominal suffixes in the form of the plural *construct state*, just like other plural nouns (§ 91.*g*). On the other hand, the apparent connexion of אֶל־, עַד־, עַל־ with plural suffixes is explained from the ground-forms of those prepositions (from stems לי״ה אֱלִי (אֲלִי), עֲדִי, עֲלִי (contracted to אֵלַי, אֲלַי, &c.)[1].

Without suffixes these prepositions are— *o*

אַחַר, more frequently אַחֲרֵי (prop. *hinder parts*) *behind, after*.

אֶל־, poet. also אֱלִי (*region, direction*), *towards, to, according to*.

בֵּין (*interval*) *between;* the suffixes indicating the singular are added to the singular בֵּן, thus בֵּינִי, בֵּינְךָ, בֵּינֶיךָ, &c. (Gen. 16, 5 בֵּינֶיָךְ, the second *Yôdh* is, however, marked with a point as critically doubtful; בֵּינָיו, which occurs three times, is only the Masoretic *Q're* for בֵּינוֹ, which is found e.g. in Gen. 30, 36). On the other hand, the suffixes indicating a plural are attached to the plural forms בֵּינֵי or בֵּינוֹת.

סָבִיב (*circuit*) *around*, with suffixes always has the plural form, sometimes masc. סְבִיבָיו, &c., sometimes, and more frequently, in the fem. סְבִיבוֹת (*surroundings*). In Ezek. 43, 17 סָבִיב אוֹתָהּ is abnormal for סְבִיבֶיהָ.

עַד־ (*continuation, duration*, from עָדָה) *as far as, unto*, poet. עֲדֵי. In Job 32, 12 עֲדֵיכֶם, with the *ā* retained in the secondary tone, is abnormal. Also in 2 Ki. 9, 18 for עַד־הֵם read עָדֵיהֶם.

עַל־ *upon, over* (comp. the subst. עָל *height, the top*, from עָלָה *to ascend*), poet. עֲלֵי.

תַּחַת *under* (prop. *what is beneath*). On תַּחְתַּנִי, &c., comp. above, letter *d*.

---

[1] The reference of these forms to original plurals has been again expressly supported by De Lagarde, *Symmicta*, ii. 101 sqq.; *Nachrichten der G. g. G.*, 1881, p. 376, cf. *Mittheilungen*, 1884, p. 63; also *GGA.*, 1884, p. 280 sq. According to Barth, *ZDMG.* xlii. p. 348 sqq., and *Nominalbildung*, p. 375 sqq., תַּחְתֶּיךָ, &c., was only formed on the analogy of עָלֶיךָ, &c., and אַחֲרֶיךָ, &c., only on the analogy of לְפָנֶי, &c., since the real plural forms ought to be תַּחְתָּיךָ, אַחֲרָיךָ, &c.; cf., however, König, *Lehrgebäude*, ii. 305 sq.

Digitized by Google

With Suffixes.

1 *Sing.*	אַחֲרַי (*after me*)	בֵּינִי (*between me*)	סְבִיבוֹתַי (*around me*)	תַּחְתַּי (*beneath me*)	אֵלַי (*to me*)	עֲדַי (*unto me*)	עָלַי (*on me*)
2 *S. m.*	אַחֲרֶיךָ	בֵּינְךָ	סְבִיבוֹתֶיךָ & סְבִיבֶיךָ	תַּחְתֶּיךָ	אֵלֶיךָ	עָדֶיךָ	עָלֶיךָ
2 *S. f.*	אַחֲרַיִךְ		סְבִיבוֹתַיִךְ & סְבִיבַיִךְ		אֵלַיִךְ		עָלַיִךְ
3 *S. m.*	אַחֲרָיו	בֵּינוֹ	סְבִיבוֹתָיו & סְבִיבָיו	תַּחְתָּיו	אֵלָיו	עָדָיו	עָלָיו
3 *S. f.*	אַחֲרֶיהָ		סְבִיבוֹתֶיהָ & סְבִיבֶיהָ	תַּחְתֶּיהָ	אֵלֶיהָ	עָדֶיהָ	עָלֶיהָ
1 *Plur.*	אַחֲרֵינוּ	בֵּינֵינוּ [1] & בֵּינוֹתֵינוּ	סְבִיבוֹתֵינוּ	תַּחְתֵּינוּ	אֵלֵינוּ		עָלֵינוּ
2 *Pl. m.*	אַחֲרֵיכֶם	בֵּינֵיכֶם	סְבִיבוֹתֵיכֶם	תַּחְתֵּיכֶם	אֲלֵיכֶם	עֲדֵיכֶם	עֲלֵיכֶם
3 *Pl. m.*	אַחֲרֵיהֶם	בֵּינֵיהֶם & בֵּינוֹתָם	סְבִיבוֹתֵיהֶם & סְבִיבוֹתָם	תַּחְתֵּיהֶם usually תַּחְתָּם	אֲלֵיהֶם & [אֲלֵימוֹ [2]]	[עֲדֵיהֶם]	[עֲלֵימוֹ [2]]
3 *Pl. f.*	אַחֲרֵיהֶן			תַּחְתֵּיהֶן	אֲלֵיהֶן & אֲלֵהֶן		עֲלֵיהֶן

§ 104. *Conjunctions.*

a **1.** The conjunctions serve to connect sentences, and to express their relations one to another. They may be either—

(*a*) Original pronouns, e. g. the demonstrative זְ *that, because, for*.

(*b*) Original substantives, which afterwards were reduced to the rank of pronouns, adverbs or conjunctions; so probably אֲשֶׁר (see § 36), which is sometimes used to express the general idea of relation, sometimes as a relative pronoun (=*qui, quae, quod*), and in many cases stands simply for זְ; also אַל (*nothing*), *that not*; פֶּן *that not* (the Greek μὴ of *prohibition*), &c. To these may be added the

---

[1] As Mayer Lambert observes, usage (cf. esp. Gen. 26, 28) distinguishes between the two forms: בינותינו means *between us and you*, whereas בינינו (Jos. 22, 25. 27. 28 before וביניכם) means *between us on the one hand*.

[2] The poetical form אֲלֵימוֹ only in Ps. 2, 5; עֲלֵימוֹ, on which see note 3 on letter *f*, frequently.

Digitized by Google

adverbial combination of substantives with prepositions, e. g. בְּטֶרֶם (*in the not yet*) *earlier, before*, for which מִטֶּרֶם is also used. On the combination of two particles to express complex ideas (e. g. אַף־כִּי *added to this, that=much more*), see Syntax.

(*c*) Prepositions, which with the addition of the conjunction אֲשֶׁר *b* or כִּי together form one single conjunction, e. g. יַעַן אֲשֶׁר *because*, prop. *on account of the fact that;* אַחַר אֲשֶׁר, and more frequently אַחֲרֵי אֲשֶׁר, *after that;* כַּאֲשֶׁר *according as* (with כְּ); עֵקֶב כִּי and עֵקֶב אֲשֶׁר *in consequence of the fact that, for the reason that, because.* Sometimes, however, the conjunction in such cases is omitted, and the preposition itself used as a conjunction, e. g. עַל־ (for עַל־אֲשֶׁר) *although*, Job 16, 17.

So, at any rate, according to our linguistic principles. It would, however, be more correct to say, that instead of the intermediary אֲשֶׁר the whole of the succeeding sentence is regarded as *one* substantival idea, under the immediate government of the preposition. In the same way, all prepositions governing the gerund in English may be paraphrased by conjunctions with the finite verb, see §§ 114 and 115, *passim*.

2. Besides those already mentioned, there are certain other small *c* words now used as conjunctions, of which the derivation or original meaning is altogether obscure, thus אוֹ *or*, אִם־ *if* (also *or* before the second member of a double question), אַף *also*, וְ *and*, and others.

Rem. The pointing of the וְ (originally וַ, as still before *Ḥaṭeph Pathaḥ*, and— *d* with a following *Dageš forte*—in *wāw consecutive* of the imperfect; cf. § 49. *f*) is in many respects analogous to that of the prefixes בְּ, כְּ, לְ (§ 102. *d-i*), but as being a weak consonant, the *wāw copulative* has some further peculiarities:

(*a*) Usually it takes simple *Šᵉwâ* (וְ).

(*b*) Before words which begin with a guttural having a *compound Šᵉwâ*, it takes the vowel with which the *Šᵉwâ* is compounded (according to § 28. *b*), e. g. וְחַכַּם *and be thou wise*, וַעֲבָדִים *and servants*, וָעֹז *and strength*, וְאֶכֹל *and eat thou*, וְחָלְיֵי *and sickness*. On וֵאלֹהֵי, וֵאלֹהִים, &c., see § 102. *d;* on וַאֲנִי, &c., see § 102. *m;* on such cases as וַעֲצַר Job 4, 2, comp. § 28. *b*.

(*c*) Before words with simple *Šᵉwâ* under the first consonant (except in the *e* cases under letter *f*), the *Wāw* becomes the vowel *ū*, e. g. וּלְכֹל *and to all*, so also (except in the case under letter *g*) before the cognate labials ב, מ, פ, hence וּמַלָּךְ. On the cases in which *simple Šᵉwâ* has become a *Ḥaṭeph* after וּ *copulative* (e. g. וּזְהַב Gen. 2, 12), comp. § 10. *h*.

(*d*) With a following יְ the וְ coalesces to form וְי according to § 24. *b*, e. g. *f* וְיִהִי *and let him be*. On the peculiar punctuation of the *wāw copulative* before forms with initial *Šᵉwâ* from הָיָה *to be* and חָיָה *to live* (e. g. וְהִייתֶם Jos. 8, 4, וְחִיתָה Gen. 20, 7), comp. § 63. *g*.

Digitized by Google

g (*e*) Immediately before the tone-syllable it frequently takes *Qames*, like לְ, בְּ, (see § 102. *f*), but in most cases only at the end of a sentence or clause (but cf. also וְבֹא 2 Ki. 22, 30), e.g. וָמֵת Ex. 21, 12 (on the other hand, in verse 20 וּמֵת is in closer logical connexion with what follows); 2 Ki. 7, 4 וְנָמֻתָנוּ, וְנָמַתְנוּ שָׁם and וְנָמַתְנוּ; Ruth 3, 3 וְלָבַשְׁתְּ; Ps. 10, 15 זְרַע; 1 Sam. 9, 4 וְאַיִן; 2 Sam. 13, 26 וְלֹא; Ezek. 47, 9 וְחָי; comp. also (with *Tiphḥa*) Gen. 33, 13. 2 Sam. 15, 12. The very frequent connexion of nouns expressing kindred ideas, by means of וְ, is due simply to considerations of rhythm, for even in such cases the *Wāw* must immediately precede the tone-syllable, which must be marked by a disjunctive accent, e.g. תֹּהוּ וָבֹהוּ Gen. 1, 2, יוֹם וָלַיְלָה Gen. 8, 22 (see also the previous examples); Gen. 13, 14 (thrice); Ex. 25, 3 זָהָב וָכֶסֶף; Ps. 96, 7 כָּבוֹד וָעֹז; Ps. 76, 7 אֱלֹהִים וְמֶלְכָּה; Gen. 7, 13 נֹחַ וְשֵׁם־וְחָם וְיֶפֶת; 1 Ki. 21, 10 פֹּה וְכֹה *thus and thus*; Est. 1, 8 אִישׁ־וָאִישׁ at the end of the verse, but in Ps. 87, 5 אִישׁ וְאִישׁ, in spite of the *Dᵉḥi* with the second אִישׁ, because it is closely connected with the following predicate. Also with three words פֶּחָד וָפַחַת וָפָח Is. 24, 17. On the other hand, the rapid pronunciation וְ occurs before a conjunctive accent (and, when farther removed from the principal pause, even with the smaller disjunctives, in spite of a following tone-syllable), e.g. צֹאן וָעֶבֶד Gen. 32, 6; comp. Gen. 31, 40. Lev. 7, 23. Deut. 2, 21, and among the examples given above, Gen. 7, 13 and Ps. 76, 7. (Exceptions: וְקַדְמָה Gen. 13, 14, where evidently the וְ is intended to ensure the slow and solemn recitation of the promise, but also חֵיוָ Jos. 15, 55, תָּעָתַר 19, 7, וְבֶטֶן 19, 25, all immediately before the pause.) For the same rhythmical reason וְ (not וְ) is used regularly with certain monosyllables which, by their nature, lean more closely upon the following word, thus וְהֵא, וְאֵת, וְלֹא, וְגַם and others (to be distinguished from וָלֹא *if not*, with *Zaqeph gadol*, 2 Ki. 5, 17).

§ 105. *Interjections.*

a **1.** Among the interjections some (as in all other languages) are simply natural sounds, or, as it were, vocal gesticulations, called forth involuntarily by certain impressions or sensations, e.g. אֲהָהּ (Ezek. 30, 2 הָהּ), אָח *ah!* הָאָח *aha!* (comp. this אָח also in אַחְלַי and אֲחָלַי *utinam!*), אֲנָּא Ex. 32, 31, &c. (Gen. 50, 17 אָנָּא) *ah!* (from אָהּ and נָא), otherwise written אָנָּה 2 Ki. 20, 3. Jon. 1, 14. Ps. 116, 4; also הֵם (in pause הֶם, even in the plural הַסּוּ *hold your peace!* Neh. 8, 11) *hush!* הוֹי (Amos 5, 16 הוֹ־הוֹ) *ha! woe!* אוֹי, אוֹיָה (Ps. 120, 5), אִי (in אוֹלַי Eccles. 4, 10; אַי־לָךְ 10, 16) *woe!*

b **2.** Others, however, originally expressed independent ideas, and become interjections only by rapid pronunciation and by usage, e.g. הֵן (הֵא) or הִנֵּה *behold!* (prop. *here*); רְאֵה *behold!* (prop. imperative); הָבָה, plur. הָבוּ (prop. *give*, imperative of יָהַב; comp. as to the tone,

Digitized by Google

§ 69. *o*), the Latin *age, agite, come on!* לְכָה (also לֵךְ), לְכִי (prop. *go*, imperative of הָלַךְ) with the same meaning[1]; חָלִילָה *far be it!* (prop. *ad profanum!*) בִּי (see the Lexicon) *I beseech, hear me!* נָא *pray*[2]*!* used to emphasize a demand, warning, or entreaty, and always placed after the expression to which it belongs[3].

---

[1] רְאֵה (Deut. 1, 8), הָבָה and לְכָה are also used in connexion with the feminine and the plural, which proves that they have become quite stereotyped as interjections.

[2] נָא serves to express the most various shades of expression, which are discussed in the various parts of the syntax. It is used especially (*a*) after the *imperative*, either in commands or entreaty, see § 110. *d*; (*b*) with the *imperfect*, either in the cohortative (§ 108. *b*) or jussive (§ 109. *b*); (*c*) once with *perfect*, Gen. 40, 14; (*d*) after various particles: הִנֵּה־נָא *behold now*; particularly after the conjunctions אִם and אַל: אִם־נָא *ne quaeso* and אַל־נָא *if now*, εἴπερ, εἴποτε, *if*, in a deprecatory sense, expressive of politeness or modesty. In Num. 12, 13 נָא stands after a noun; but we ought certainly to read אַל־נָא.— In polite language this particle is used constantly in a variety of ways, Gen. 18, 3 sq. 19, 7 sq. 19, and 50, 17.

[3] Against the usual view which regards נָא as a hortatory particle (= *up! come!* analogous to the original imperatives הָבָה and לְכָה and the Eth. *nā'á*, properly *hither*, also *come!*), P. Haupt, in the *Johns Hopkins University Circulars*, xiii, no. 114, p. 109, justly observes that we should then expect the particle to be *prefixed* to the imperative, &c. He proposes to describe נָא as an emphatic particle. Haupt's suggested identification of this נָא with the Assyrian, Arabic and Ethiopic particle *mā* (which is also an enclitic of emphasis), and ultimately with the interrogative *mā*, we shall not discuss here.

Digitized by Google

THIRD PART.

SYNTAX.

CHAPTER I.

THE PARTS OF SPEECH.

I. Syntax of the Verb.

A. Use of the Tenses and Moods[1].

§ 106. *Use of the Perfect.*

a The perfect serves to express actions, events, or conditions, which the speaker wishes to represent as in a state of completion, whether they belong to a determinate past time, or extend into the present, or, while still future, are thought of in their completed state.

The definition formerly given here ('the perfect serves to express *completed* actions') applies, strictly speaking, only to some of the varieties of the perfect discussed in letters *b–p*: hence the above modification based on the arguments of Knudtzon (for the title see note 1, and cf. further § 107. *a*).

More particularly the uses of the perfect may be distinguished as follows:—

b 1. To represent actions, events, or conditions, which, after a shorter

[1] Comp. the sketch of the tenses and moods used in Hebrew in § 40; and on the general characteristics of the perfect and imperfect see the note on § 47. *a*; also Driver, *A Treatise on the Use of the Tenses in Hebrew* (Oxford, 1874; 3rd ed. 1892); Bennett, 'Notes on the Use of the Hebrew Tenses' (*Hebraica*, 1886, vols. ii, iii). A partial modification of the accepted definition of the Semitic perfect and imperfect was proposed by J. A. Knudtzon, *Om det saakaldte Perfektum og Imperfektum i Hebraisk*, Kristiania, 1890; of which a summary entitled *Vom sogenannten Perf. und Imperf. im Hebr.* appeared in the *Transactions of the Oriental Congress at Stockholm*, section sémitique *b*, p. 73 sqq. (Leyden, 1892). Cf. also Knudtzon's articles, 'Zur assyrischen und allgemein semitischen Grammatik' in the *Zeitschrift für Assyriologie*, especially vi. 422 sqq. and vii. 33 sqq.

Digitized by Google

or longer duration, were terminated in the past, and hence are finally concluded, viz.:

(*a*) Corresponding to the perfect proper in Latin and the English perfect definite, in assertions, negations, confirmations, interrogations, &c., e.g. Gen. 18, 15 *then Sarah denied, saying, I laughed not* (לֹא צָחַקְתִּי) . . . . . ; *and he said, Nay, but thou didst laugh* (צָחָקְתְּ); Gen. 3, 11 מִי הִגִּיד לְךָ *who told thee* . . . .? Comp. 3, 13. 14. 17. 22. Also pointing to some undefined time in the past, e.g. Is. 66, 8 מִי־שָׁמַע כָּזֹאת *who hath* (*ever yet*) *heard such a thing?* *b*

Rem. In opposition to this express use of the perfect to emphasize the completion of an event, the imperfect is not infrequently used to emphasize that which is still future, e.g. Jos. 1, 5 *as I was* (הָיִיתִי) *with Moses, so will I be* (אֶהְיֶה) *with thee;* Jos. 1, 17. Ex. 10, 14. Deut. 32, 21. 1 Ki. 2, 38. Is. 46, 4. 11. Joel 2, 2. Eccles. 1, 9. *c*

(*b*) As a simple *tempus historicum* (corresponding to the Greek *aorist*) in narrating past events, e.g. Gen. 4, 4 *and Abel, he also brought* (וְהֶבְיא), &c.; Gen. 7, 20 *the waters did prevail* (גָּבְרוּ), &c.; Job 1, 1 *there was a man* (אִישׁ הָיָה) *in the land of Uz*, &c.; even in relating repeated actions, 1 Sam. 18, 30. *d*

Rem. As the above examples indicate, the perfect of *narration* occurs especially at the head of an entire narrative (Job 1, 1; comp. Dan. 2, 1) or an independent sentence (e.g. Gen. 7, 11. 13), but in co-ordinate sentences, as a rule, only when the verb is separated from the copulative ו by one or more words (comp. above Gen. 4, 4 and 7, 20). In other cases, the narrative is continued in the imperfect consecutive, according to § 111. *a*. The direct connexion of the narrative perfect with ו copulative (not to be confounded with the perfect consecutive proper, § 112) agrees rather with Aramaic syntax (comp. Kautzsch, *Gramm. des Biblisch-Aram.*, § 71, 1. *b*). On the examples (which are in many respects doubtful) in the earlier texts, see § 112. *pp-uu*. *e*

(*c*) To represent actions, &c., which were already completed in the past, at the time when other actions or conditions took place (pluperfect), e.g. 1 Sam. 28, 3 *now Samuel was* (*long since*) *dead*[1] . . . *and Saul had put away* (הֶסִיר) *those that had familiar spirits . . . out of the land.* Both these statements, being as it were in parentheses, merely assign a reason for the narrative beginning at verse 6. Comp. 1 Sam. 9, 15. 25, 21. 2 Sam. 18, 18.—Gen. 20, 18 (*for the Lord had fast closed up*, &c.); 27, 30. 31, 19. 34. Deut. 2, 10; and in a negative *f*

[1] Incorrectly e.g. in the Vulgate, *Samuel autem mortuus est . . . et Saul abstulit magos*, &c.

Digitized by Google

statement, Gen. 2, 5 *for the Lord God had not* (up to that time) *caused it to rain*, &c. This is especially frequent, from the nature of the case, in relative, causal and temporal clauses, when the main clause contains a tense referring to the past, e. g. Gen. 2, 2 *and he rested . . . from all his work which he had made* (עָשָׂה); Gen. 7, 9. 19, 27, &c.; 29, 10 *now when Jacob had seen Rachel* (כַּאֲשֶׁר רָאָה) . . ., *Jacob went near*, &c.; so also in clauses which express the completion or incompleteness of an action, &c., on the occurrence of another event, as in Gen. 24, 15. 27, 30, &c.; cf. § 164. *b*, with the note, and letter *c*.

g **2.** To represent actions, events or conditions, which, although completed in the past, nevertheless extend their influence into the present (in English generally rendered by the present):

(*a*) Expressing facts which were accomplished long before, or conditions and attributes which were acquired long before, but of which the effects still remain in the present (present perfect), e. g. Ps. 10, 11 הִסְתִּיר פָּנָיו *he hath hidden his face* (*and still keeps it hidden*); Ps. 143, 6 פָּרַשְׂתִּי *I have spread forth my hands* (*and still keep them spread forth*). This applies particularly to a large number of perfects (almost exclusively of intransitive[1] verbs, denoting affections or conditions of the mind) which in English can be rendered only by the present, or, in the case mentioned above under letter *f*, by the imperfect[2]. Thus, יָדַעְתִּי *I know* (prop. *I have perceived, have experienced*) Job 9, 2. 10, 13, לֹא יָדַעְתִּי *I know not* Gen. 4, 9, &c.; on the other hand, e. g. in Gen. 28, 16. Num. 22, 34, the context requires *I knew not;* זָכַרְנוּ *we remember* Num. 11, 5; מֵאֲנָה *she refuseth* Job 6, 7; עָלַץ *it exulteth;* שָׂמַחְתִּי *I rejoice* 1 Sam. 2, 1; בִּקֵּשׁ *he requireth* Is. 1, 12; קִוִּיתִי *I wait* Gen. 49, 18. Ps. 130, 5 (parallel with הוֹחַלְתִּי); חָפַצְתִּי *I delight* Ps. 40, 9 (mostly negative, Is. 1, 11 and elsewhere); אָהַבְתִּי *I love* Gen. 27, 4; שָׂנֵאתִי *I hate* Ps. 31, 7; מָאַסְתִּי *I despise* Amos 5, 21; תִּעֲבוּנִי *they abhor me* Job 30, 10; בָּטַחְתִּי *I trust* Ps. 25, 2; חָכִיתִי *I put my trust* Ps. 31, 2; צָדַקְתִּי *I am righteous* Job 34, 5.—We may further include a number of verbs which express bodily characteristics or states, such as גָּדַלְתָּ *thou art great* Ps. 104, 1; קָטַנְתִּי *I am little* Gen. 32, 11;

[1] With regard to the great but very natural preponderance of intransitive verbs (expressing an existing condition), cf. the lists in Knudtzon (see above, note on letter *a*), pp. 117 and 122 in the Danish text.

[2] Cf. *novi, odi, memini;* οἶδα, *μέμνημαι, ἔοικα, δέδορκα, κέκραγα;* in the New Testament, ἥλπικα, ἠγάπηκα.

Digitized by Google

גָּבְהוּ *they are high* Is. 55, 9; רָחֲקוּ *they stand aloof* Job 30, 10; טָבוּ *they are goodly* Num. 24, 5; נָאוּ *they are beautiful* Is. 52, 7; זָקַנְתִּי *I am old* Gen. 18, 13; יָגַעְתִּי *I am weary* Ps. 6, 7; שָׂבַעְתִּי *I am full* Is. 1, 11, &c.

Rem. To the same category probably belong also the perfects after עַד־מָתַי *h*
Ex. 10, 3 *how long hast thou* already *been refusing* (and refusest still . . .? which really amounts to *how long wilt thou refuse?*) Ps. 80, 5. Prov. 1, 22 (co-ordinate with the imperf.), and after עַד־אָנָה Ex. 16, 28. Hab. 1, 2.

(*b*) In direct narration to express actions which, although really *i*
only in process of accomplishment, are nevertheless meant to be represented as already accomplished in the conception of the speaker, e. g. הֲרִמֹתִי *I lift up* (my hand in ratifying an oath) Gen. 14, 22; נִשְׁבַּעְתִּי *I swear* Jer. 22, 5; הֵעַדְתִּי *I testify* Deut. 8, 19; יָעַצְתִּי *I counsel* 2 Sam. 17, 11 (but in a different context in ver. 15, *have I counselled*); אָמַרְתִּי (prop. *I say*) *I decide* (*I consider as hereby settled*) 2 Sam. 19, 30; *I declare* Job 9, 22. 32, 10.

(*c*) To express facts which have formerly taken place, and are *k*
still of constant recurrence, and hence are matters of common experience (the Greek *gnomic aorist*), e. g. Ps. 9, 11 *for thou, Lord, hast not forsaken* (לֹא־עָזַבְתָּ) *them that seek thee.* Comp. ver. 13, also Ps. 10, 3. 119, 40 and Gen. 49, 11 (כִּבֵּס).

Rem. In almost all the cases discussed in No. 2 (included under the English *l*
present) the imperfect can be used instead of the perfect, wherever the action or state in question is regarded, not as already completed, but as still continuing or just taking place (see § 107. *a*). Thus, לֹא יָכֹלְתִּי *I am not able* Ps. 40, 13 and לֹא אוּכַל Gen. 31, 35 have practically the same meaning. Hence also it very frequently happens that the imperfect corresponds to such perfects in poetic or prophetic parallelism, e. g. Is. 5, 12. Ps. 2, 1 sq. Prov. 1, 22. Job 3, 17.

3. To express *future* actions, when the speaker intends by an *m*
express assurance to represent them as finished, or as equivalent to accomplished facts:

(*a*) In contracts or other express stipulations (again corresponding to the English present), e. g. Gen. 23, 11 *the field I give* (נָתַתִּי) *thee;* comp. ver. 13 and 48, 22. 2 Sam. 14, 21. 24, 23. Jer. 40, 4; in a threat, 1 Sam. 2, 16. 15, 2. 2 Sam. 5, 6 (unless, with Wellhausen, יָסִירֵךְ is to be read).—Especially in promises made by God, Gen. 1, 29. 15, 18. 17, 20. Jud. 1, 2.

(*b*) To express facts which are undoubtedly imminent, and, therefore, *n*
in the imagination of the speaker, already accomplished (*perfectum*

Digitized by Google

confidentiae), e. g. Num. 17, 27 הֵן גָּוַעְנוּ אָבַדְנוּ כֻּלָּנוּ אָבָדְנוּ *behold, we perish, we are undone, we are all undone.* Gen. 30, 13. Is. 6, 5 (נִדְמֵיתִי *I am undone*[1]). Prov. 4, 2. Even in interrogative sentences, Gen. 18, 12. Num. 17, 28. 23, 10. Jud. 9, 9. 11. Zech. 4, 10 (?). Prov. 22, 20[2]. This use of the perfect occurs most frequently in prophetic language (*perfectum propheticum*). The prophet so transports himself in imagination into the future that he describes the future event as if it had been already seen or heard by him, e. g. Is. 5, 13 *therefore my people are gone into captivity* (גָּלָה); 9, 1 sqq. 10, 28. 11, 9 (after כִּי, as frequently elsewhere); 19, 7. Job 5, 20. 2 Chron. 20, 37. Not infrequently the imperfect interchanges with such perfects either in the parallel member or further on in the narrative.

o (*c*) To express actions or facts, which are meant to be indicated as existing in the future in a completed state (*futurum exactum*), e. g. Is. 4, 4 אִם רָחַץ *when he has washed away = when he shall have washed away* (an *imperfect* follows in the co-ordinate sentence; cf. the conditional sentences in § 107. *x*); Is. 6, 11 (after עַד אֲשֶׁר אִם, as in Gen. 28, 15. Num. 32, 17; also 2 Sam. 17, 13 after עַד אֲשֶׁר, Gen. 24, 19 after עַד אִם and elsewhere frequently after temporal conjunctions); Mic. 5, 2 (יָלָדָה); Gen. 43, 14 וַאֲנִי כַּאֲשֶׁר שָׁכֹלְתִּי שָׁכָלְתִּי *and I—if I am bereaved* (*orbus fuero*), *I am bereaved*, an expression of despairing resignation. Comp. Prov. 23, 15. Est. 4, 16.

p **4.** To express actions and facts, whose accomplishment in the past is to be represented, not as actual, but only as possible (generally corresponding to the Latin imperfect or pluperfect subjunctive), e. g. Gen. 31, 42 *except the God of my father . . . had been with me, surely now hadst thou sent me away empty* (שִׁלַּחְתָּנִי); Gen. 43, 10. Ex. 9, 15 (שָׁלַחְתִּי *I had* almost *put forth*, &c.); Num. 22, 33. Jud. 13, 23. 14, 18. 1 Sam. 13, 13 (הֵכִין); 2 Ki. 13, 19; so frequently after כִּמְעַט *easily*, *almost*, Gen. 26, 10. Is. 1, 9 (where כִּמְעַט is probably to be connected

[1] Comp. the similar use of ὄλωλα (*διέφθορας*, *Il.* 15, 128) and *perii!* On the kindred use of the perfect in conditional sentences, comp. below, letter *p*.

[2] In Gen. 40, 14 a *perf. confidentiae* (after כִּי אִם, as in 2 Ki. 5, 20. 23, 9) appears to be used in the expression of an earnest desire that something may happen, *but have me in thy remembrance*, &c. Neither this passage, however, nor the use of the perfect in Arabic to express a wish or imprecation, justifies us in assuming the existence of a *precative* perfect in Hebrew. In Job 21, 16. 22, 18 also, translate *the counsel of the wicked is far from me.* Comp. Driver, *The Use of the Tenses*, p. 29 sqq.

Digitized by Google

with the word after it); Ps. 73, 2. 94, 17. 119, 87. Prov. 5, 14. Cf. also Job 3, 13. 23, 10 (בַּחֲנַנִי). Ruth 1, 12 (*if I should think*, &c.; comp. 2 Ki. 7, 4); in the apodosis of a conditional sentence, 1 Sam. 25, 34.—So also to express an unfulfilled desire, Num. 14, 2 לוּ מַתְנוּ *would that we had died . . . !* (לוּ with the imperfect would mean *would that we might die!* 1 Sam. 14, 30). Finally, also in a question indicating astonishment, Gen. 21, 7 מִי מִלֵּל *who would have said . . .? quis dixerit?* Ps. 73, 11.

§ 107. *Use of the Imperfect*[1].

The imperfect, as opposed to the perfect, represents actions, events *a* or conditions, which are regarded by the speaker at any moment as still continuing, or in process of accomplishment, or even as just taking place. In the last case, its occurrence may be represented as certainly imminent, or merely as conceived in the mind of the speaker, or simply as desired, and therefore only contingent (the modal use of the imperfect).

Knudtzon (see above, Rem. on § 106. *a*) would prefer the term *present* rather than imperfect, on the ground that the tense expresses what is either actually or mentally present. In any case, the essential difference between the perfect and imperfect consists, he argues, in this, that the perfect simply indicates what is actually complete, while the imperfect places the action, &c., in a more direct relation to the judgement or feeling of the speaker[2].

More precisely the imperfect serves—

1. In the sphere *past time:*

(*a*) To express actions, &c., which *continued* throughout a longer *b* or shorter period[3], e. g. Gen. 2, 6 *a mist went up* continually (יַעֲלֶה), 2, 25. 37, 7. 48, 10. Ex. 1, 12. 8, 20. 13, 22. 15, 6. 12. 14. 15. Num. 9, 15 sq. 20 sq. 23, 7. Jud. 2, 1. 5, 8. 1 Sam. 3, 2. 13, 17 sq. 2 Sam. 2, 28. 23, 10. 1 Ki. 3, 4. 7, 8. 21, 6. Is. 1, 21. 6, 4 (יִמָּלֵא), 17, 10 sq. 51, 2 *a*. Jer. 13, 7. 36, 18. Ps. 18, 7. 14. 17 sqq. 38 sqq. 24, 2. 32, 4. 5 (אוֹרִיעֲךָ), 47, 5. 68, 10. 12. 104, 6 sqq. 106, 19. 107, 18. 29. 139, 13. Job 3, 3. 11. 4, 12. 15 sq. 10, 10 sq. 15, 7 sq.—

[1] Comp. the literature cited above, p. 320, note.

[2] This is undoubtedly the view of De Lagarde also (*Übersicht über die Bildung der Nomina*, p. 6), when he defines the perfect as serving to express that of which we are immediately sensible, the imperfect that at which we arrive by comparison and imagination.

[3] Comp. the Mēša' inscription, l. 5, כי יאנף כמש בארצה *for Chemosh was angry with his country.*

Digitized by Google

very frequently alternating with a perfect (especially with a frequentative perfect; cf. Num. 9, 15–23 and § 112. *e*), or when the narration is continued by means of an imperfect consecutive[1].

c Rem. 1. The imperfect is frequently used in this way after the particles אָז *then*, טֶרֶם *not yet*, בְּטֶרֶם *before*, עַד־ *until*, e. g. Ex. 15, 1 אָז יָשִׁיר־מֹשֶׁה *then sang Moses*, &c.; Num. 21, 17. Deut. 4, 41. Jos. 10, 12. 1 Ki. 3, 16. Ps. 126, 2. Job 38, 21. (The *perfect* is used after אָז when stress is to be laid on the fact that the action has really taken place, and not upon its gradual accomplishment or duration in the past, e. g. Gen. 4, 26 אָז הוּחַל *then began*, &c.; Gen. 49, 4. Ex. 15, 15. Jos. 22, 31. Jud. 5, 11. Ps. 89, 20[2].) After טֶרֶם e. g. Gen. 19, 4 טֶרֶם יִשְׁכָּבוּ *before they lay down*; Gen. 2, 5. 24, 45. 1 Sam. 3, 3. 7, always in the sense of our *pluperfect*. (In Gen. 24, 15 instead of the perf. כָּלָה, the imperf. should be read, as in verse 45; so also in 1 Sam. 3, 7 [יֵדַע] an imperf. is co-ordinated with יוּדַע.) After בְּטֶרֶם (sometimes also simply טֶרֶם Ex. 12, 34. Jos. 3, 1), e. g. Jer. 1, 5 בְּטֶרֶם תֵּצֵא *before thou camest forth*; Gen. 27, 33. 37, 18. 41, 50. Ruth 3, 14 (perhaps also in Ps. 90, 2 an imperf. was intended instead of יֻלָּדוּ; comp. Wellhausen on 2 Sam. 3, 2). After עַד־ Jos. 10, 13. Ps. 73, 17 (*until I went*), 2 Chron. 29, 34; on the other hand, with the perf., e. g. Jos. 2, 22[3].

d 2. Driver (*The Use of the Tenses*, p. 32) rightly lays stress upon the inherent distinction between the *participle* as expressing *mere* duration, and the *imperfect* as expressing *progressive* duration (in the present, past, or future). Thus the words וְנָהָר יֹצֵא Gen. 2, 10 represent the river of Paradise as going out of Eden in a continuous, uninterrupted stream, but יִפָּרֵד, which immediately follows, describes how the parting of its waters is always taking place afresh. In the same way יַעֲלֶה Gen. 2, 6 represents new mists as constantly arising, and יִפְלָא Is. 6, 4 new clouds of smoke. Also those actions, &c., which might be regarded in themselves as single or even momentary, are, as it were, broken up by the imperfect into their component parts, and so pictured as gradually completing themselves. Hence תִּבְלָעֵמוֹ Ex. 15, 12 (after a *perf.* as in verse 14) represents the Egyptians, in a vivid, poetic description, as being swallowed up one after another, and יַחֲנִי Num. 23, 7 the leading on by stages, &c.

---

[1] According to the Masora such imperfects occur in Is. 10, 13 *bis* (where, however, וְאָסִיר might also mean *I am wont to remove*, &c.), Is. 48, 3. 57, 17. Ps. 18, 38 *b*, also (according to § 49. *c*) in 2 Sam. 1, 10 and Ezek. 16, 10. In some other cases וְ is no doubt a dogmatic emendation for וְ (*imperf. consec.*) in order to represent historical statements as promises; comp. Is. 42, 6. 51, 2 *bis*, 63, 3 sqq. and the note on p. 151.

[2] After אָז *then* (to announce future events) the imperf. is naturally used in the sense of a future, Gen. 24, 41. Ex. 12, 48. Mic. 3, 4. Zeph. 3, 9. Ps. 51, 21.

[3] As after אָז, so also after טֶרֶם, בְּטֶרֶם and עַד־ the imperf. may be used, according to the context, in the sense of our *future*, e. g. 2 Ki. 2, 9. Is. 65, 24. Job 10, 21; after עַד־ e. g. Is. 22, 14. The imperf. is used in the sense of our *present* after טֶרֶם in Ex. 9, 30. 10, 7.

Digitized by Google

(*b*) To express actions, &c., which were *repeated* in the past, either *e* at fixed intervals or occasionally (the *modus rei repetitae*), e. g. Job 1, 5 *thus did* (יַעֲשֶׂה) *Job continually* (after each occasion of his sons' festivities); 4, 3 sq. 22, 6 sq. 23, 11. 29, 7. 9. 12 sq. Gen. 6, 4. 29, 2. 30, 38. 42. 31, 39 (*I used to bear* the loss of it), Ex. 1, 12. 19, 19. 33, 7 sqq. (יִשָּׂא *used to take* every time). 40, 36 sqq. Num. 9, 17 sq. 20 sqq. 11, 5. 9. Jud. 6, 4. 14, 10. 21, 25. 1 Sam. 1, 7. 2, 22. 9, 9. 13, 19. 18, 5. 27, 9. 2 Sam. 1, 22. 12, 3. 13, 18. 1 Ki. 5, 25 (of tribute repeated year by year). 10, 5. 13, 33. 14, 28. 2 Ki. 4, 8. 8, 29. 13, 20. 25, 14. Jer. 36, 23. Ps. 42, 5. 44, 3. 78, 15. 40. 103, 7. Est. 2, 14; even in a negative dependent clause, 1 Ki. 18, 10.

2. In the sphere of *present time*, again *f*

(*a*) To express actions, events, or conditions, which are *continued* for a shorter or longer time[1], e. g. Gen. 37, 15 מָה־תְּבַקֵּשׁ *what seekest thou?* 19, 19 לֹא־אוּכַל *I cannot;* 24, 50. 31, 35. Is. 1, 13. Other examples are Gen. 2, 10. 24, 31. 1 Sam. 1, 8. 11, 5. 1 Ki. 3, 7. Ps. 2, 2. So especially to express facts known by experience, which occur at all times, and consequently hold good at any moment, e. g. Prov. 15, 20 *a wise son maketh a glad father;* hence especially frequent in Job and Proverbs. In an interrogative sentence, e. g. Job 4, 17 *is mortal man just before God?* In a negative sentence, Job 4, 18, &c.

(*b*) To express actions, &c., which may be *repeated* at any time, *g* including therefore the present, or are *customarily* repeated on a given occasion (comp. above, letter *e*), e. g. Deut. 1, 44 *as bees do* (are accustomed to do); Gen. 6, 21. 32, 33. 43, 32. Jud. 11, 40. 1 Sam. 2, 8. 5, 5. 20, 2. 2 Sam. 15, 32. Is. 1, 23. 3, 16. Ps. 1, 3. So again (see letter *f*) especially to express facts known by experience which may at any time come into effect again, e. g. Ex. 23, 8 *a gift blindeth* (יְעַוֵּר), &c.; Gen. 2, 24. 22, 14. Is. 32, 6. Am. 3, 7. Mal. 1, 6. Job 2, 4, &c. Of the same kind also is the imperfect in such relative clauses (see § 155), as Gen. 49, 27 *Benjamin is* זְאֵב יִטְרָף *a wolf that ravineth* (properly, is accustomed to ravin). Finally, compare also the formulae יֵאָמֵר *it is* (wont to be) *said* (to introduce proverbial

[1] It is not always possible to carry out with certainty the distinction between *continued* and *repeated* actions. Some of the examples given under letter *f* might equally be referred to letter *g*.

Digitized by Google

expressions) Gen. 10, 9. 22, 14, and elsewhere; לֹא־תֵעָשֶׂה כֵּן *it is not* (wont to be) *so done* (and hence *may not, shall not be*, see letter *u*), Gen. 29, 26. 20, 9. 34, 7. 2 Sam. 13, 12.

h (*c*) To express actions, &c., which although, strictly speaking, they are already finished, are regarded as still lasting on into the present time, or continuing to operate in it, e. g. Gen. 32, 30 *wherefore is it that thou dost ask* (תִּשְׁאַל) *after my name?* 24, 31. 44, 7. Ex. 5, 15. 2 Sam. 16, 9. In such cases, naturally, the perfect is also admissible, and is sometimes found in the same formula as the imperfect, e. g. Job 1, 7 (2, 2) מֵאַיִן תָּבֹא *whence comest thou* (just now)? but Gen. 16, 8 (comp. 42, 7) אֵי־מִזֶּה בָּאתָ *whence camest thou?* The imperfect represents the coming as still in its last stage, whereas the perfect represents it as an accomplished fact.

i **3.** In the sphere of *future time.* To express actions, &c., which are to be represented as about to take place, and as continuing a shorter or longer time in the future, or as being repeated; thus:

(*a*) From the standpoint of the speaker's present time, e. g. Ex. 4, 1 *they will not believe* (יַאֲמִינוּ־) *me, nor hearken* (יִשְׁמְעוּ) *unto my voice: for they will say* (יֹאמְרוּ), &c., 6, 1. 9, 5, &c.

k (*b*) In dependent clauses to represent actions, &c., which from some point of time in the past are to be represented as future, e. g. Gen. 43, 7 could we in any wise know *that he would say* (יֹאמַר)? 2, 19. 43, 25. Ex. 2, 4. 2 Ki. 3, 27 אֲשֶׁר־יִמְלֹךְ *qui regnaturus erat;* 13, 14. Jon. 4, 5. Job 3, 3. Eccles. 2, 3. Ps. 78, 6 *that the generation to come might know,* בָּנִים יִוָּלֵדוּ *the children which should be born* (*qui nasciturі essent;* the imperfect here with the collateral idea of the occurrence being repeated in the future).

l (*c*) To represent a *futurum exactum;* comp. Is. 4, 4. 6, 11 (co-ordinated with a perfect used in the same sense, see § 106. *o*); so also sometimes after the temporal particles עַד Ps. 132, 5 and עַד אֲשֶׁר *until* Gen. 29, 8. Num. 20, 17, &c.

m **4.** Finally to the sphere of future time belong also those cases in which the (modal) imperfect serves to express actions, events, or conditions, the occurrence of which is to be represented as willed (or not willed), or as in some way conditional, and consequently only contingent. More particularly such imperfects serve—

n (*a*) As an expression of will, whether it be a definite intention and arrangement, or a simple desire, viz.:

Digitized by Google

(1) Sometimes in positive sentences in place of the cohortative (comp. e. g. Ps. 59, 17 with verse 18; 2 Sam. 22, 50 with Ps. 18, 50; Jud. 19, 11, &c.), of the imperative (Is. 18, 3), or of the jussive (which, however, in most cases, does not differ from the ordinary form of the imperfect), e. g. תֵּרָאֶה *let it appear* Gen. 1, 9. 41, 34. Lev. 19, 2. 3. 2 Sam. 10, 12 (and so frequently in verbs ל״ה; comp. § 109. *a*, note); Zech. 9, 5 (תָּחֵיל); Ps. 61, 7 (תּוֹסִיף); Prov. 22, 17 (תָּשִׁית); 23, 1. Job 6, 23 (co-ordinated with the imperative), 10, 20 *K'th.*; so probably also יָדִן *let him judge!* Ps. 72, 2.— So also in the 1st pers., to express a wish which should have been subsequently accomplished at a fixed point of time in the past, e. g. Job 10, 18 אָנְוָע *I should have* (then, immediately after being born) *given up the ghost;* comp. verse 19 אֶהְיֶה and אוּבָל. Even to express an obligation or necessity according to the judgement of another person, e. g. Job 9, 29 אֶרְשָׁע *I am to be guilty;* 12, 4. Comp. Job 9, 15. 19, 16; in a question, Ps. 42, 10. 43, 2.

(2) To express the definite expectation that something will not happen. The imperfect with לֹא represents a more emphatic form of prohibition than the jussive[1] with אַל־ (comp. § 109. *c*), and corresponds to our *thou shalt not do it!* with the strongest expectation of obedience, while אַל־ with the jussive is rather a simple warning, *do not that!* Thus לֹא with the imperfect is especially used in enforcing the divine commands, e. g. לֹא תִגְנֹב *thou shalt not steal* Ex. 20, 15; comp. verses 3. 4. 5. 7. 10 sqq. So לֹא with the 3rd pers. perhaps in Prov. 16, 10. *o*

Rem. The *jussive*, which is to be expected after אַל־, does not, as a rule (according to letter *n* above, and § 109. *a*, note), differ in form from the simple imperfect. That many supposed jussives are intended as simple imperfects is possible from the occurrence after אַל־ of what are undoubtedly imperfect forms, not only from verbs ל״ה (comp. for these § 109. *a*, note), but also from verbs ע״ע: to express a prohibition or negative wish, אַל־תָּסוּר Gen. 19, 17, אַל־תָּבִים Jos. 1, 7, אַל־נָא יָשִׁים 1 Sam. 25, 25. Even with the 1st pers. plur. (after an imperative) וְאַל־נָמוּת *that we die not* 1 Sam. 12, 19. Also to express the conviction that something cannot happen, אַל־יָנוּם *he will not slumber*[2] Ps. 121, 3; comp. Jer. 46, 6. 2 Chron. 14, 10. *p*

[1] As stated in § 46. *a*, a prohibition cannot be expressed by אַל־ and the imperative.

[2] To regard this as an optative (so Hupfeld) is from the context impossible. It is more probably a strong pregnant construction, or fusion of two sentences (such as, *do not think he will slumber!*). Verse 4 contains the objective confirmation, by means of לֹא with the imperf., of the conviction which was previously only subjective.

Digitized by Google

q (3) In dependent clauses after final conjunctions (§ 165. *b*), as בַּעֲבוּר אֲשֶׁר, Gen. 11, 7 (אֲשֶׁר לֹא יִשְׁמְעוּ *that they may not understand*); Gen. 21, 30. 27, 4. 19. Ex. 9, 14, and elsewhere; לְמַעַן אֲשֶׁר Num. 17, 5; לְמַעַן Deut. 4, 1. Ps. 51, 6. 78, 6, and יַעַן אֲשֶׁר[1] Ez. 12, 12 *that*[2]; לְבִלְתִּי *that . . . not* Ex. 20, 20. 2 Sam. 14, 14; also after פֶּן־ *that not, lest* Gen. 3, 22. 11, 4. 19, 15, and elsewhere[3]. In Lev. 9, 6 such an imperfect (or jussive? see the examples in § 109. *f*) is added to the expression of the command by an asyndeton, and in Lam. 1, 19 to the principal clause simply by וְ: *while they sought them food* וְיָשִׁיבוּ אֶת־נַפְשָׁם *to refresh their souls* (cf. also Lam. 3, 26 *it is good and let him hope*, i.e. *that he should hope*); so after an interrogative clause, Ex. 2, 7. Finally also in a relative clause, Ps. 32, 8 בְּדֶרֶךְ־זוּ תֵלֵךְ *in the way which thou shouldst go.*

r (*b*) To express actions, &c., which are to be represented as possibly taking place or not taking place (sometimes corresponding to the *potential* of the classical languages, as also to our use of the auxiliaries *can*, *may*, *should*[4]). More particularly such imperfects are used—

s (1) In a permissive sense, e.g. Gen. 2, 16 *of every tree of the garden* (מִכֹּל תֹּאכֵל) *thou mayest freely eat* (the contrary in verse 17); 3, 2. 42, 37. Lev. 21, 3. 22. Job 21, 3. In the 1st pers. Ps. 5, 8. 22, 18 (*I may*, or *can*, *tell*); in a negative sentence, e.g. Ps. 5, 5.

t (2) In interrogative sentences, e.g. Prov. 20, 9 מִי־יֹאמַר *quis dixerit?* Comp. Gen. 17, 17. 18, 14. 31, 43. 1 Sam. 11, 12. 2 Ki. 5, 12 הֲלֹא־אֶרְחַץ בָּהֶם *may I not wash in them?* Is. 33, 14. Ps. 15, 1. 24, 3. Eccles. 5, 5. So especially in a question expressing surprise after אֵיךְ, e.g. Gen. 39, 9 *how then can I . . .?* 44, 34. Is. 19, 11. Ps. 137, 4, and even with regard to some point of time in the past, looking forward from which an event might have been expected to take

---

[1] But יַעַן אֲשֶׁר in a causal sense (*because*, *since*), e.g. Jud. 2, 20 (as אֲשֶׁר Gen. 34, 27) is followed by the perfect. On Jos. 4, 24 see above, § 74. *g*.

[2] R.V. *because he shall not see.*]

[3] 2 Ki. 2, 16 פֶּן־ occurs with the perf. in a vivid presentment of the time, when the fear is realized and the remedy comes too late. (In 2 Sam. 20, 6, since a *perfect consec.* follows, read with Driver יִמְצָא.)

[4] By this, of course, is not meant that these finer distinctions were consciously present to the Hebrew mind. They are rather mere expedients for making intelligible to ourselves the full significance of the Semitic imperfect.

Digitized by Google

place, e. g. Gen. 43, 7 הֲיָדוֹעַ נֵדַע *could we in any wise know . . .?* Comp. 2 Sam. 3, 33 (כִּמוֹת *was Abner to die as a fool*, i. e. *was he destined to die . . .?*), and so probably also Gen. 34, 31 (*should he deal . . .?*). Very closely connected with this is the use of the imperfect—

(3) In a consecutive clause depending on an interrogative clause, *u* e. g. Ex. 3, 11 *who am I* (כִּי אֵלֵךְ) *that I should* (*ought, could*) *go?* 16, 7. Num. 11, 12. Jud. 9, 28. 1 Sam. 18, 18. 2 Ki. 8, 13. Is. 29, 16. Job 6, 11. 21, 15, similarly after אֲשֶׁר Gen. 38, 18. Ex. 5, 2.

Rem. In such passages as 1 Sam. 11, 5. Ps. 8, 5. 114, 5, the context shows that *v* the imperfect corresponds rather to our present. In such sentences the perfect also is naturally used in referring to completed actions, e. g. Gen. 20, 10. Jud. 18, 23. 2 Sam. 7, 18. Is. 22, 1.

(4) In *negative sentences* to express actions, &c., which cannot or *w* should not happen, e. g. Gen. 32, 13 אֲשֶׁר לֹא־יִסָּפֵר מֵרֹב *which cannot be numbered for multitude;* 20, 9 *deeds* (אֲשֶׁר לֹא־יֵעָשׂוּ) *that ought not to be done* (comp. above, letter *g*); Ps. 5, 5.

(5) In *conditional clauses* (the *modus conditionalis* corresponding *x* to the Latin present or imperfect conjunctive) both in the protasis and apodosis, or only in the latter, Ps. 23, 4 גַּם כִּי־אֵלֵךְ . . . לֹא־אִירָא רָע *yea, though I walk* (or *had to walk*) . . . *I fear* (or *I would fear*) *no evil;* Job 9, 20 *though I be righteous, mine own mouth shall condemn me.* After a perfect in the protasis, e. g. Job 23, 10. Very frequently also in an apodosis, the protasis to which must be supplied from the context, e. g. Job 5, 8 *but as for me, I would seek unto God* (were I in thy place); 3, 13. 16. 14, 14 sq. Ps. 55, 13. Ruth 1, 12. However, some of the imperfects in these examples are probably intended as jussive forms. Comp. § 109. *h.*

§ 108. *Use of the Cohortative.*

The cohortative, i. e. according to § 48. *c*, the 1st pers.[1] sing. or *a* plur. of the imperfect lengthened by the ending ־ָה[2], represents in general an endeavour directed expressly towards a definite object. While the corresponding forms of the indicative rather contain the mere announcement that an action will be undertaken, the cohortative

[1] For the few examples of cohortatives in the 3rd sing., see § 48. *d.*

[2] But verbs ל״ה, according to § 75. *l*, even in the cohortative, almost always have the ending ־ֶה; comp. e. g. in Deut. 32, 20 אֶרְאֶה after אַחֲתִירָה.

Digitized by Google

lays stress on the determination underlying the action, and the personal interest in it.

Its uses may be divided into—

b **1.** The cohortative, whether standing alone or co-ordinated with another cohortative, and frequently strengthened by the addition of the particle נָא:

(*a*) To express self-encouragement, e. g. Ex. 3, 3 אָסֻרָה־נָּא וגו׳ *I will turn aside now, and see . . . !* So especially as the result of inward deliberation (in soliloquies), e. g. Gen. 18, 21. 32, 21 (rarely so used after אַל־, Gen. 21, 16 *let me not look . . . !* Jer. 18, 18), and also as a more or less emphatic statement of a fixed determination, e. g. Is. 5, 1 *I will sing*[1] *. . . !* 5, 6. 31, 8. Comp. also Gen. 46, 30 *now let me die* (*I am willing to die*), *since I have seen thy face;* and Ps. 31, 8. In the 1st pers. plur. the cohortative includes a summons to others to help in doing something, e. g. Ps. 2, 3 נְנַתְּקָה *come! let us break asunder!* &c., and Gen. 11, 3.

c (*b*) To express a wish, or a request for permission, that one should be allowed to do something, e. g. Deut. 2, 27 אֶעְבְּרָה *may I be allowed to pass through* (*let me pass through*)*!* Num. 20, 17 נַעְבְּרָה־נָּא *may we be allowed to pass through!* Jer. 40, 15 *let me go, I pray thee!* &c.; 2 Sam. 16, 9; so after אַל־ 2 Sam. 24, 14. Jer. 17, 18. Ps. 25, 2, &c., 69, 15. After אַל־נָא Jon. 1, 14.

d **2.** The cohortative in dependence on other moods, as well as in conditional sentences: (*a*) In dependence (with *wāw copulative*, Ps. 9, 15 after לְמַעַן) on an imperative or jussive to express an intention or intended consequence, e. g. Gen. 27, 4 *bring it to me,* וְאֹכְלָה *that I may eat,* prop. *then will I eat;* Gen. 19, 5. 23, 4. 24, 56. 27, 25. 29, 21. 30, 25 sq. 42, 34. 49, 1. Deut. 32, 1. Hos. 6, 1. Ps. 2, 8. 39, 14. Job 10, 20 *Q're;* Is. 5, 19 *and let the counsel of the Holy One of Israel draw nigh and come,* וְנֵדְעָה *that we may know it!* Gen. 26, 28. 1 Sam. 27, 5. Also after negative sentences, Gen. 18, 30. 32. Jud. 6, 39, and after interrogative sentences, 1 Ki. 22, 7. Is. 40, 25. 41, 26. Am. 8, 5.

e (*b*) In conditional sentences (with or without אִם) to express a contingent intention, e. g. Job 16, 6 אִם־אֲדַבְּרָה *should I determine to speak, my grief is not assuaged,* וְאֶחְדָּלָה *and should I forbear, what am I eased?*

---

[1] R.V. *let me sing.*]

Digitized by Google

without אִם Job 19, 18. 30, 26 (where, however, וְאֵיחַלְתָּ is probably intended); Ps. 73, 16 (unless וְאֶחְשְׁבָה should be read), 139, 8 sq. After the 3rd person, Job 11, 17 *though it be dark*, &c. So perhaps also 2 Sam. 22, 38 אֶרְדְּפָה *if I determined to pursue, then . . .*, comp., however, Ps. 18, 38.

(*c*) Likewise in the apodosis of conditional sentences, e.g. Job 31, 7 sq. *if my step hath turned out of the way . . .*, אֶזְרָעָה *then let me sow;* comp. 16, 4 sq. *I also could speak as ye do, if . . .!* So even when the condition must be supplied from the context, e.g. Ps. 40, 6 *else would I declare and speak of them;* 51, 18 *else would I* (*gladly*) *give it*, i.e. if thou didst require it (comp. the precisely similar וְאֶשָּׂא Ps. 55, 13); Job 6, 10. In the 1st plur. Jer. 20, 10. To the same category belong the cohortatives after the formula expressing a wish מִי־יִתֶּנִי, מִי־יִתֵּן, e.g. Jer. 9, 1 *oh, that I had . . .*, וְאֶעֶזְבָה *then* (i.e. if I had) *should I* (or *would I*) *leave my people*, &c.; Jud. 9, 29. Job 6, 8 sqq., without *Wāw* Is. 27, 4. Ps. 55, 7. Job 23, 4 (comp. also verse 7). *f*

Rem. 1. The question, whether a resolution formed under compulsion (a *necessity*) is also expressed by the cohortative (so, according to the prevailing opinion, Is. 38, 10 אֶלְכָה; Jer. 3, 25. 4, 19. 21. 6, 10. Ps. 55, 3. 18 (?); 57, 5, where, however, with Hupfeld, שְׁכָבָה should be read; 77, 7. 88, 16, and in the 1st plur. Is. 59, 10), is to be answered in the sense that in these examples the cohortative *form* is used after its meaning has become entirely lost, merely for the sake of its fuller sound, instead of the ordinary imperfect. This view is strongly supported by the rather numerous examples of cohortative forms after *wāw consec.* of the imperfect (comp. § 49. *e*, as also Ps. 66, 6 שָׁם נִשְׂמְחָה *there did we rejoice*[1]; Ps. 119, 163 וְאֹתֲעֵבָה; Prov. 7, 7), which can likewise only be explained as forms chosen merely for euphony, and therefore due to considerations of rhythm. *g*

2. The cohortative is strange after עַד Ps. 73, 17 *until I went . . .* אָבִינָה *I considered their latter end;* possibly a pregnant construction for 'until I made up my mind, saying, I will consider,' &c. (but אָבִינָה Prov. 7, 7 is still dependent on the preceding וְ); עַד־אַרְנִיעָה Prov. 12, 19 is at any rate to be explained in the same way (for which in Jer. 49, 19. 50, 44 we have קִי־א with a similar meaning), *as long as I* (intentionally) *wink with the eye-lashes* (shall wink). On the other hand, in Ex. 32, 30 אֲכַפְּרָה, with the Samaritan, is to be read instead of אוּלַי after אֲכַפְּרָה. *h*

[1] Analogous to this cohortative (as equivalent to the imperfect) after שָׁם is the use of the historic imperf. after אָז, § 107. *c*.

§ 109. *Use of the Jussive.*

a As the *cohortative* is used in the 1st pers., so the *jussive* (comp. for its form, which frequently coincides with that of the ordinary *imperfect*[1], § 48. *f, g*) is especially found in the 2nd and 3rd pers. sing. and plur. to express a more or less definite desire that something should or should not happen. More particularly its uses may be distinguished as follows:

1. The *jussive*, either standing alone or co-ordinated with another jussive:

b (*a*) In affirmative sentences to express a command, a wish (or a blessing), advice, or a request; in the last case (the optative or precative) it is frequently strengthened by the addition of נָא. Examples: Gen. 1, 3 יְהִי אוֹר *let there be light!* Gen. 1, 6. 9. 11. &c. (the creative commands); Num. 6, 26 *the Lord lift up his countenance upon thee, and give thee peace!* comp. verse 25. After particles expressing a wish, Gen. 30, 34 לוּ יְהִי *I would it might be;* Ps. 81, 9 אִם־תִּשְׁמַע־לִי *if thou wouldst hearken unto me!* As a humble request, Gen. 44, 33 יֵשֶׁב־נָא עַבְדְּךָ . . . וְהַנַּעַר יַעַל . . . *let thy servant, I pray thee, abide*, &c., *and let the lad go up*, &c., Gen. 47, 4.

c (*b*) In negative sentences to express prohibition or dissuasion, warning, a negative wish (or imprecation), and requests. As the prohibitive particle, אַל־ is used almost exclusively (according to § 107. *o*) before the jussive (in negative desires and requests frequently אַל־נָא); e. g. Ex. 34, 3 אִישׁ אַל־יֵרָא *neither let any man be seen!* Prov. 3, 7 *be not* (אַל־תְּהִי) *wise in thine own eyes!* Job 15, 31 אַל־יַאֲמֵן *ne confidat.* In the form of a request (prayer), Deut. 9, 26 אַל־תַּשְׁחֵת *destroy not!* 1 Ki. 2, 20. Ps. 27, 9. 69, 18.

d Rem. 1. The few examples of לֹא with the jussive could at most have arisen from the attempt to moderate subsequently by means of the jussive (voluntative) form what was at first intended to be a strict command (לֹא with imperf. indic.); probably, however, they are either cases in which the defective writing has been misunderstood

[1] With regard to verbs ל״ה, it is true that the full form of the imperfect is frequently used with the meaning of the jussive (as also for the cohortative, see § 108. *a*, note 2), e. g. אַל־יִרְאֶה Job 3, 9 (but previously יִקְו֫ *let it look for!*): especially *in* (Neh. 2, 3) and immediately *before* the principal pause, Gen. 1, 9 יֵרָאֶה; Jud. 6, 39 יִהְיֶה, but previously יְהִי־נָא; Is. 47, 3 תֵּרָאֶה, previously תִּגָּל; Ps. 109, 7. On the attempt to distinguish such jussives from the imperfect by means of a special ending ה֫ـ, see § 75. *hh*.

Digitized by Google

(as in 1 Ki. 2, 6. Ezek. 48, 14), or (as in Gen. 24, 8) instances of the purely rhythmical jussive form treated below, letter *k*. Moreover, cf. לֹא יוֹסֵף Joel 2, 2 and from the same verb Gen. 4, 12 (unless it is to be referred to letter *h*) and Deut. 13, 1. The same form, however, appears also to stand three times for the cohortative (see below), and in Num. 22, 19 for the ordinary imperfect (see, however, below, letter *i*). Thus it is doubtful whether an imaginary by-form of the ordinary imperf. is not intended by the Masora in all these cases, and whether consequently יוֹסֵף, &c. should not be restored.—On לֹא־תָחוֹס עֵינְךָ, &c., Deut. 7, 16. 13, 9, &c. Ezek. 5, 11, &c., cf. § 72. *r*, according to which תָּחוֹס should probably be read in every case.—The jussive appears in the place of the cohortative after לֹא 1 Sam. 14, 36 (וְלֹא־נַשְׁאֵר co-ordinated with two cohortatives), 2 Sam. 17, 12; comp. Is. 41, 23 *K^eth.* (ונרא, i. e. וְנֵרָא, after another cohortative); also (see above) לֹא אֹסֵף Deut. 18, 16. Hos. 9, 15, and even without לֹא Ezek. 5, 16.

2. אַל־ with the jussive (or imperf., comp. § 107. *p*) is used sometimes to express the conviction that something cannot or may not happen; comp. Is. 2, 9 וְאַל־תִּשָּׂא לָהֶם *and thou canst not possibly forgive them* [R.V. *therefore forgive them not*]; Ps. 34. 6. 41, 3. 50, 3. 121, 3 (אַל־יִתֵּן); Prov. 3, 25. Job 5, 22 אַל־תִּירָא *neither needest thou be afraid;* 20, 17. 40, 32. *e*

2. The jussive when depending on other moods, or in conditional sentences: *f*

(*a*) Depending[1] (with *Wāw*) on an imperative or cohortative to express an intention or an assurance of a contingent occurrence, e. g. Gen. 24, 51 *take her and go, and let her be* (וּתְהִי prop. *and she will be*) . . .; 30, 3. 31, 37. 38, 24. Ex. 8, 4. 9, 13. 10, 17. 14, 2. Jos. 4, 16. Jud. 6, 30. 1 Sam. 5, 11. 7, 3. 1 Ki. 21, 10. Ps. 144, 5. Prov. 20, 22. Also after interrogative sentences, which include a demand, Est. 7, 2 (say) *what is thy desire* . . ., וְתִנָּשֵׂ *and* (i. e. in order that) *it shall be granted!* 1 Ki. 22, 20. Is. 19, 12. Job 38, 34 sq. Depending on a cohortative, e. g. Gen. 19, 20 אִמָּלְטָה נָּא שָׁמָּה *oh, let me escape thither* . . . (וּתְחִי נַפְשִׁי) *that my soul may live;* even after a simple imperf. (comp. below, letter *g*), 1 Ki. 13, 33 *whosoever would, he consecrated him* . . . וְיִהִי *that he might be a priest* (read כֹּהֵן) *of the high places*, but probably the LXX reading וַיְהִי is to be preferred.

Rem. In 2 Chron. 35, 21 a negative final clause with וְאַל־ is dependent on an imperative, *forbear from* (meddling with) *God* . . . *that he destroy thee not.* As a rule, however, negative clauses are attached to the principal sentence by means of וְלֹא and a following imperfect; so after an imperative, Gen. 42, 2. 1 Ki. 18, 44; after a jussive, Ex. 30, 20. Neh. 6, 9; after a perfect consec., Ex. 28, 35. 43. Num. 18, 5; after לֹא with an imperfect, Num. 18, 3. Deut. 17, 17 *g*

[1] This does not include the cases in which the jussive is not logically dependent on a preceding imperat., but is merely co-ordinated, e. g. Gen. 20, 7. Ps. 27, 14, &c.

Digitized by Google

neither shall he multiply wives unto himself (וְלֹא יָסוּר לְבָבוֹ) *that his heart turn not away;* 1 Sam. 20, 14. 2 Sam. 21, 17. Jer. 11, 21; after אַל־ with jussive, Lev. 10, 9. 16, 2. 2 Sam. 13, 25. Jer. 25, 6. 37, 20. 38, 24 sq. Even after a simple imperfect, Jer. 10, 4 *with nails . . . they fasten it* (וְלֹא יַפִּיק) *that it move not;* after a participle, Job 9, 7.

h (*b*) Frequently in conditional sentences (as in Arabic), either in the protasis or in the apodosis, comp. Ps. 45, 12 יִתְאָו *should he desire . . . then . . .;* 104, 20 וַיְהִי . . . תָּשֶׁת *if thou makest darkness, then it is night;* so also in the protasis, Ex. 22, 4. Lev. 15, 24. Is. 41, 28. Ezek. 14, 7 (יַעַל). Job 34, 29; in the apodosis, Ex. 7, 9 *then will it* (not, *then shall it*) *become a serpent;* Job 10, 16. 13, 5. 22, 28. In a negative apodosis, Gen. 4, 12 (לֹא־תֹסֵף), but see above, letter *g*). In 2 Ki. 6, 27 אַל־יוֹשַׁעֲךָ (*if the Lord do not help thee*, &c.) is to be explained as a jussive in a negative protasis.

i Rem. Undoubtedly this use of the jussive (in conditional sentences) is based on its original *voluntative* meaning; let something be so and so, then this or that must happen as a consequence. Certain other examples of the *jussive*, however, show that in the consciousness of the language the *voluntative* has in such cases become weakened almost to a *potential* mood, and hence the *jussive* serves to express facts which may happen *contingently*, or may be expected, e.g. Num. 22, 19 (מַה־יֹּסֵף, comp., however, above, letter *d*); Job 9, 33 *there is no daysman betwixt us, that might lay* (יָשֶׁת), hence plainly a *subjunctive = qui ponat;* also in Num. 23, 19 וְיכַזֵּב *that he should lie* is probably intended as a jussive); Eccles. 5, 14; so after interrogative sentences, Jer. 9, 11 *who is the wise man,* וְיָבֶן *qui intelligat hoc.*

k Moreover, in not a few cases, the jussive is used, without any collateral sense, for the ordinary imperfect form, and this occurs not alone in those forms, which may arise from a misunderstanding of the defective writing, as Deut. 28, 21. 36. 32, 8. 1 Ki. 8, 1. Is. 12, 1. Mic. 3, 4. 5, 8. Ps. 11, 6. 18, 12. 25, 9. 47, 4. 72, 13. 90, 3. 91, 4. 107, 29. Prov. 15, 25. Job 13, 27. 15, 33. 18, 9. 20, 23 *b*. 27, 22. 33, 11. 27. 36, 14. 38, 24. Eccles. 12, 6 (verse 7 יָשָׁב, but immediately afterwards תָּשׁוּב); Dan. 8, 12, but also in shortened forms, such as יְהִי Gen. 49, 17. Deut. 28, 8. 1 Sam. 10, 5. 2 Sam. 5, 24. Hos. 6, 1. 11, 4. Am. 5, 14. Zeph. 2, 13. Zech. 9, 5. Ps. 72, 16 sq. 104, 31. Job 18, 12. 20, 23. 26. 28. 27, 8. 33, 21. 34, 37. Ruth 3, 4. This use of the jussive can hardly be due merely to poetic license, but is rather to be explained on rhythmical grounds. In all the above-cited examples, namely, the jussive stands at the beginning of the sentence (and hence removed as far as possible from the principal tone), in others it is immediately before the principal pause (Is. 42, 6. 50, 2. Ps. 68, 15. Prov. 23, 25. Job 24, 14. 29, 3. 40, 19), or actually *in* pause (Deut. 32, 18. Job 23, 9. 11. Lam. 3, 50), and is then a simply rhythmical shortening due to the strong influence of the tone. Moreover, since the jussive in numerous cases is not distinguished in form from the imperfect (§ 48. *g*), it is frequently doubtful which of the two the writer intended. This especially applies to those cases, in which a *subjunctive* is to be expressed by one or other of the forms (comp. § 107. *k* and *m–x*).

Digitized by Google

§ 110. *The Imperative.*

1. The imperative[1], which, according to § 46, is restricted to the 2nd pers. sing. and plur., and to *positive* commands, &c., may stand either alone, or in simple co-ordination (as in 1 Ki. 18, 44. Is. 56, 1. 65, 18) with other imperatives: *a*

(*a*) To express real commands, e. g. Gen. 12, 1 *get thee out of thy country;* or (like the jussive) mere admonitions (Hos. 10, 12) and requests, 2 Ki. 5, 22. Is. 5, 3; on the addition of נָא see the Rem. The imperative is used in the sense of an ironical request (often including a threat) in 1 Ki. 2, 22 *ask for him the kingdom also;* 22, 15. Jud. 10, 14. Is. 47, 12 (with נָא). Jer. 7, 21. Ezek. 20, 39. Am. 4, 4. Job 38, 3 sq. 40, 10 sqq. Lam. 4, 21. The imperative has a concessive sense in Nah. 3, 15 (though thou *make thyself many*, &c.), and in the cases discussed under letter *f*, e. g. Is. 8, 9 sq. 29, 9.

(*b*) To express permission, e. g. 2 Sam. 18, 23 after previous dissuasion, (then) *run* (for my sake)! Is. 21, 12. 45, 11. *b*

(*c*) To express a distinct assurance (like our expression, *thou shalt have it*)[2] or promise, e. g. Is. 65, 18 *but be ye glad*, &c. (i. e. ye will have continually occasion to be glad); and Is. 37, 30. Ps. 110, 2; in a threat, Jer. 2, 19. So especially in commands, the fulfilment of which is altogether out of the power of the person addressed, e. g. Is. 54, 14 *be far from anxiety* (meaning, thou needst not fear any more); Gen. 1, 28 and elsewhere: (for other examples, such as 1 Ki. 22, 12. 2 Ki. 5, 13, see below, letter *f*). Most clearly in the case of the *imperative Niph'al* with a passive meaning, e. g. Gen. 42, 16 וְאִתֻּם תֵּאָסֵרוּ *and ye shall be bound;* Deut. 32, 50. Is. 49, 9 (Is. 45, 22, see below, letter *f*). *c*

Rem. 1. The particle נָא *age!* (§ 105) is frequently added to the imperative, as to the jussive, sometimes to soften down a command, or to make a request in a more courteous form (see above, letter *a*), Gen. 12, 13. 24, 2, sometimes to strengthen an exhortation uttered as a rebuke or threat (Num. 16, 26. 20, 10) or in ridicule (Is. 47, 12). *d*

2. The imperative after the desiderative particle לוּ Gen. 23, 13 (at the end of *e*

[1] On the close relation between the imperative and jussive (both in meaning and form), comp. § 46 and § 48 *i*.

[2] Analogous to these assurances in the form of an imperative are the threatening formulae in the Latin comic writers, e. g. *vapula*, Ter. Phorm. v. 6, 10 = *vapulare te iubeo*, Plaut. Curc. vi. 4, 12.

Digitized by Google

verses 5 and 14 also read לוֹ for לוֹ and join it to the following imperative) is due to an anacoluthon. Instead of the imperfect which would be expected here after לוֹ the more forcible imperative is used in a new sentence.

f **2.** The imperative in logical dependence upon a preceding imperative, jussive (or cohortative), or interrogative sentence, serves to express the distinct assurance or promise that an action or condition will take place as the certain consequence of a previous action. So especially:

(*a*) The imperative when depending (with *wāw copulative*) upon another imperative. In this case the first imperative contains, as a rule, a condition, while the second declares the consequence which the fulfilment of the condition will involve. The imperative is used for this declaration, since the consequence is, as a matter of fact, intended or desired by the speaker (comp. *divide et impera*), e. g. Gen. 42, 18 זֹאת עֲשׂוּ וִחְיוּ *this do, and live*, i. e. thus shall ye continue to live. 1 Ki. 22, 12. 2 Ki. 5, 13. Is. 36, 16. 45, 22 (וְהִוָּשְׁעוּ). Jer. 6, 16. Am. 5, 4. 6. Ps. 37, 27. Prov. 3, 3 sq. 4, 4. 7, 2. 13, 20 *K'th.*, Job 2, 9. 2 Chron. 20, 20; in Jer. 25, 5. Job 22, 21 נָא is added to the first imperative. In other cases, the first imperative contains a mocking concession, the second an irrevocable denunciation, e. g. Is. 8, 9 רֵעוּ עַמִּים וְהֻחַתּוּ (continue to) *make an uproar, O ye peoples, and ye shall be broken in pieces;* comp. verse 9 *b*.

g Rem. 1. If a promise or threat dependent on an imperative be expressed in the 3rd pers. then the jussive is naturally used instead of the 2nd imperative Is. 8, 10. 55, 2.

h 2. In Prov. 20, 13 the second imperative (containing a promise) is attached by asyndeton; elsewhere two imperatives occur side by side without the copula, where the second might be expected to be subordinated to the first, e. g. Deut. 2, 24 הָחֵל רָשׁ (where רָשׁ is virtually, as it were, an object to הָחֵל) *begin, take in possession* for *to take in possession* (comp., however, Jud. 19, 6 הוֹאֶל־נָא וְלִין *be content, I pray thee, and tarry all night*, and for this kind of co-ordination in general, comp. § 120. *d*). But such imperatives as לֵךְ (לְכִי), קוּם (קוּמִי), when immediately preceding a second imperative, are for the most part only equivalent to interjections, *come! up!*

i (*b*) The imperative, when depending (with *wāw copulative*) upon a jussive (cohortative), or an interrogative sentence, expresses also frequently a consequence which is to be expected with certainty, and often a consequence which is intended, or in fact an intention; comp. Gen. 20, 7 *and he shall pray for thee,* וֶחְיֵה *and thou shalt live;* comp. Ex. 14, 13. 16. 2 Ki. 5, 10. Job 11, 6. Ps. 128, 5 *the Lord bless thee . . . so that* (or *in order that*) *thou seest*, &c.; Ruth 1, 9.

Digitized by Google

4, 11; after a cohortative, Gen. 12, 2. 45, 18. Ex. 3, 10 וְהוֹצֵא *that thou mayest bring forth;* Ex. 18, 22. 1 Sam. 12, 17. 1 Ki. 1, 12; Jer. 35, 15 (after imperative and jussive); after an interrogative sentence, 2 Sam. 21, 3 *wherewith shall I make atonement,* וּבֵרַכְתֶּם *that ye may bless,* &c.—In Num. 5, 19 the imperative without וְ (in 32, 23 with וְ) is used after a conditional clause in the sense of a definite promise.

Rem. The 2nd *sing. masc.* occurs in Jud. 4, 20 (עֲמֹד, according to Qimḥi an infinitive, in which case, however, the infinitive absolute עָמוֹד should be read), Mic. 1, 13 and Zech. 13, 7 (after עוּרִי) in addressing feminine persons; and in Is. 23, 1. 32, 11 the 2nd *plur. masc.* Moreover, in the latter place there follow quite abnormally four imperatives of the 2nd *sing. masc.* lengthened by ה֫ـ. These can only be explained on the ground that the sharp commands, following closely upon one another, remain in the most obvious form (viz. the 2nd sing. masc. imperative), without any attention being paid to the gender or number of those addressed. In Nah. 3, 15 the interchange of masc. and fem. serves to express totality (the nation in all its aspects). Comp., moreover, § 145. *p* on other noticeable attempts to substitute the corresponding masculine forms for the feminine. *k*

§ 111. *The Imperfect with Wāw Consecutive.*

1. The *imperfect* with *wāw consecutive* (§ 49. *a–g*) serves to express actions, events, or conditions, which are to be regarded as the temporal or logical sequel of actions, events, or conditions mentioned immediately[1] before. The *imperfect consecutive* is used in this way most frequently as the *narrative tense*, corresponding to the Greek *aorist* or the Latin *historic perfect*. As a rule the narrative is introduced by a perfect, and then continued by means of imperfects with *wāw consecutive* (comp. for this interchange of tenses § 49. *a*, and especially § 112. *a*), e. g. Gen. 3, 1 *now the serpent was* (הָיָה) *more subtil . . . and he said* (וַיֹּאמֶר) *unto the woman;* 4, 1. 6, 9 sqq. 10, 9 sq. 15. 19. 11, 12 sqq. 27 sqq. 14, 5 sq. 15, 1 sq. 16, 1 sq. 21, 1 sqq. 24, 1 sq. 25, 19 sqq. 36, 2 sqq. 37, 2. *a*

Rem. 1. To this class belong some of the numerous *imperfects consec.* after various expressions of time, whenever such expressions are equivalent in meaning to a perfect[2] (viz. הָיָה *it came to pass*), e. g. Is. 6, 1 *in the year that king Uzziah* *b*

[1] On an apparent exception (the *imperf. consec.* at the beginning of whole Books) see § 49. *b* note.

[2] Comp. Is. 45, 4, where the *imperf. consec.* is joined to an abrupt statement of the cause, and Job 36, 7, where it is joined to an abrupt statement of the place.

Digitized by Google

died, I saw (וָאֵרָאֶה), &c.; Gen. 22, 4. 27, 34. Jud. 11, 16. 1 Sam. 4, 19. 17, 57. 21, 6. Hos. 11, 1: on the use of וַיְהִי to connect expressions of time, see below, letter *g*.— It is only in late books or passages that we find the simple *perfect* in a clause following an expression of time, as 1 Sam. 17, 55 (cf. Driver on the passage). 2 Chron. 12, 7. 15, 8, &c. Dan. 10, 11. 15. 19; the *Perfect* after וְ and the subject, 2 Chron. 7, 1.

c 2. The continuation of the narrative by means of the imperfect consec. may result in a series of such imperfects as long as may be desired, e.g. there are forty-nine in Gen. 1. As soon, however, as the connecting *Wāw* becomes separated from the verb to which it belongs, by the insertion of any word, the perfect necessarily takes the place of the imperfect, e.g. Gen. 1, 5 *and God called* (וַיִּקְרָא) *the light Day, and the darkness he called* (וְלַחֹשֶׁךְ קָרָא) *Night;* verse 10. 2, 20. 11, 3 and frequently.

d 3. Of two co-ordinate *imperfects consecutive* the former (as equivalent to a temporal clause) is most frequently subordinate in sense to the latter, e.g. Gen. 28, 8 sq. וַיַּרְא עֵשָׂו . . . וַיֵּלֶךְ *when Esau saw that . . . , he went*, &c.; so also, frequently וַיִּשְׁמַע, &c., Gen. 37, 21 and elsewhere. On the other hand, a second *imperfect consecutive* is seldom used in an explanatory sense, e.g. Ex. 2, 10 (וַתֹּאמֶר) *for she said*); comp. 1 Sam. 7, 12. Other examples of the imperfect consecutive, which apparently represent a progress in the narrative, in reality only refer to the same time, or explain what precedes, see Gen. 2, 25 (וַיִּהְיוּ) *they were;* but Jos. 4, 9. 1 Ki. 8, 8 *they are*); 36, 14 (וַתֹּלֶד). 32 (וַיִּמְלֹךְ). 1 Ki. 1, 44.

e 4. The imperfect consecutive sometimes has such a merely *external* connexion with an immediately preceding perfect, that in reality it represents an antithesis to it, e.g. Gen. 32, 31 *and (yet) my life is preserved;* 2 Sam. 3, 8 *and yet thou chargest me;* Job 10, 8. 32, 3; similarly in dependence on noun-clauses, Prov. 30, 25 sqq.

f **2.** The introduction of independent narratives, or of a new section of the narrative, by means of an *imperfect consecutive*, likewise aims at a connexion, though again loose and external, with that which has been narrated previously. Such a connexion is especially often established by means of וַיְהִי (*καὶ ἐγένετο*) *and it came to pass*, after which there then follows either an *imperfect consecutive* (Gen. 4, 3. 8. 8, 6. 11, 2. Ex. 12, 29. 13, 17, &c.), or *Wāw* with the perfect (separated from it), Gen. 7, 10. 15, 12. 22, 1. 27, 30, or even a perfect without *Wāw* (Gen. 8, 13. 14, 1 sq. 40, 1. Ex. 12, 41. 16, 22. Num. 10, 11. Deut. 1, 3. 1 Sam. 18, 30. 2 Ki. 8, 21, &c.), or finally a noun-clause introduced by *Wāw*, Gen. 41, 1.

g Rem. 1. This loose connexion by means of וַיְהִי is especially common, when the narrative or a new section of it begins with any expression of time, see above, letter *b;* comp., in addition to the above-mentioned examples (e.g. Gen. 22, 1 *and it came to pass after these things, that God did prove Abraham*), the similar cases in Gen. 19, 34. 21, 22. 1 Sam. 11, 11. Ruth 1, 1. Elsewhere the statement

Digitized by Google

of time is expressed by בְּ or כְּ with an infinitive (Gen. 12, 14. 19, 17. 29. 39, 13. 15. 18 sq. Jud. 16, 25) or by an independent sentence with the perfect (equivalent to a pluperfect, comp. § 106. *f*), e.g. Gen. 15, 17. 24, 15. 27, 30, or by a temporal clause introduced by כִּי *when*, Gen. 26, 8. 27, 1. Jud. 16, 16, כַּאֲשֶׁר *when*, Gen. 12, 11. 20, 13, מֵאָז *from the time that*, Gen. 39, 5; or, finally, by a noun-clause (comp. § 116. *u*), e.g. 2 Ki. 13, 21 וַיְהִי הֵם קֹבְרִים אִישׁ *and it came to pass, as they were* (just) *burying a man* (prop. they burying), *that . . .*; Gen. 42, 35. 2 Ki. 2, 11 (the apodosis in both these cases being introduced by וְהִנֵּה); 1 Sam. 7, 10. 2 Sam. 13, 30. 2 Ki. 6, 5. 26. 19, 37 (=Is. 37, 38).—In 1 Sam. 10, 11. 11, 11. 2 Sam. 2, 23. 15, 2 a noun standing absolutely follows וַיְהִי (as the equivalent of a complete sentence; see below, letter *h*), and then an *imperfect consecutive* follows.

2. Closely related to the cases noticed in letter *g* are those in which the *imperfect consecutive*, even without a preceding ויהי, introduces the apodosis either— (*a*) to whole sentences, or (*b*) to what are equivalent to whole sentences, especially to nouns standing absolutely. As in certain cases of the *perfect consecutive* (see § 112. *x*), so the *imperfect consecutive* has here acquired a sort of independent force. Comp. for (*a*) 1 Sam. 15, 23 *because thou hast rejected the word of the Lord*, וַיִּמְאָסְךָ *he hath rejected thee* (comp. Num. 14, 16. Is. 48, 4, where the causal clause precedes in the form of an infinitive with preposition), Ex. 9, 21; for (*b*) Gen. 22, 24 וּפִילַגְשׁוֹ *and* (as to) *his concubine* . . ., וַתֵּלֶד *she bare*, &c.; Ex. 38, 24. Num. 14, 36 sq. 1 Sam. 14, 19. 17, 24. 2 Sam. 4, 10. 19, 41 *Kᵉthîb.* 21, 16. 1 Ki. 9, 20 sq. 12, 17. 2 Ki. 25, 22. Jer. 6, 19. 28, 8. 33, 24. 44, 25[1].—In 1 Ki. 15, 13. 2 Ki. 16, 14 the preceding noun, used absolutely, is regarded as the object of the following imperfect consecutive, and is therefore introduced by אֵת־. *h*

3. The *imperfect consecutive* serves, in the cases treated under letters *a–h*, to represent either expressly, or at least to a great extent, a *chronological* succession of actions or events; elsewhere it expresses those actions, &c., which represent the logical consequence of what preceded, or a result arising from it by an inherent necessity. Thus the *imperfect consecutive* is used— *i*

(*a*) As a final summing up of the preceding narrative, e. g. Gen. 2, 1. 23, 20 וַיָּקָם הַשָּׂדֶה וגו׳ *so* (in this way) *the field became* (legally) *the property of Abraham*, &c.; 1 Sam. 17, 50. 31, 6. *k*

(*b*) To express a logical or necessary consequence of that which immediately precedes, e. g. Gen. 39, 2. Job 2, 3 *and he still holdeth fast his integrity*, וַתְּסִיתֵנִי וגו׳ *so that thou thus* (as it now appears) *l*

[1] Comp. the Mēša' inscription, l. 5 (*Omri*) *the king of Israel*, וַיְעַנֵּו *who oppressed Moab*, &c.—The peculiar imperfect consecutive in Gen. 30, 27 *b* (in the earlier editions explained as equivalent to an object-clause) arises rather from a pregnant brevity of expression: *I have observed and* have come to the conclusion, *the Lord hath blessed me*, &c.

Digitized by Google

groundlessly movedst me against him; Ps. 65, 9 *so that they are afraid . . .;* even a consequence which happens conditionally, Jer. 20, 17 וַתְּהִי *so that my mother should have been . . .* Another instance of the kind perhaps (if the text be correct) is Jer. 38, 9 וָמֵת *so that he dies* (must die).

m Rem. Such consecutive clauses frequently occur after interrogative sentences, e. g. Is. 51, 12 *who art thou* (i. e. art thou *so helpless*), וַתִּירְאִי *that thou art* (*must needs be*) *afraid?* Ps. 144, 3 (comp. Ps. 8, 5, where in a very similar context כִּי *that* is used with the imperfect); Gen. 12, 19 (וָאֶקַּח); 31, 27 וָאֲשַׁלַּחֲךָ *so that I might have sent thee away;* Job 11, 3 וְתַלְעֵג *so that thou mockest.*

4. As regards the range of time it is to be carefully noticed—

n (*a*) That the *imperfect consecutive* may represent all varieties of the relations of tense and mood, which, according to § 107. *a*, follow from the idea of the imperfect;

o (*b*) That the more precise determination of the range of time to which an *imperfect consecutive* relates must be inferred in each case from the character of the preceding tense (or tense-equivalent), to which it is attached, in a more or less close relation, as temporal or logical sequence. Thus the *imperfect consecutive* serves—

p (1) To represent actions, events, or conditions, which are *past* (or were repeated in past time), when it is united with tenses, or their equivalents, which refer to an actual past.

q Comp. the examples given above, under letters *a* and *f*, of the imperfect consecutive as an historic tense. The imperfect consecutive also frequently occurs as the continuation of a perfect (*praeteritum*) in a subordinate clause; e. g. Gen. 27, 1. Num. 11, 20. Deut. 4, 37. 1 Sam. 8, 8. 1 Ki. 2, 5. 11, 33. 18, 13, &c.; also in Is. 49, 7 וַיַּבְחָרֶךָּ is the continuation of a preterite, contained, according to the sense, in the preceding אֲשֶׁר נֶאֱמָן. In Job 31, 26. 34 the imperfect consecutive is joined to an imperfect denoting the past in a conditional sentence. An imperfect consecutive occurs in dependence on a perfect which has the sense of a pluperfect (§ 106. *f*), e. g. in Gen. 26, 18. 28, 6 sq. 31, 19. 34 (*now Rachel had taken the teraphim,* וַתְּשִׂמֵם *and had put them,* &c.); Num. 14, 36. 1 Sam. 28, 3. 2 Sam. 2, 23. Is. 39, 1. Finally there are the cases in which an infinitival or participial construction representing past time, according to § 113. *r*, § 116. *x*, is taken up and continued by an imperfect consecutive.

r (2) To represent *present* actions, &c., in connexion with tenses, or their equivalents, which describe actions and conditions as being either present or lasting on into the present (continuing in their effect); so especially,

Digitized by Google

(*a*) In connexion with the present perfects, described in § 106. *g*, e. g. Ps. 16, 9 *therefore my heart is glad* (שָׂמַח) *and my glory rejoiceth* (וַיָּגֶל); Is. 3, 16 (parallel with a simple imperfect). Comp. also such examples as Ps. 29, 10 וַיֵּשֶׁב (prop. he sat down, *and has been enthroned* ever since), Ps. 41, 13.

(*β*) In connexion with those perfects which represent experiences *s* frequently confirmed (see § 106. *k*), e. g. Job 14, 2 *he cometh up* (יָצָא) *like a flower, and is cut down* (וַיִּמָּל); *he fleeth* (וַיִּבְרַח) *also as a shadow,* וְלֹא יַעֲמֹד *and continueth not;* Job 20, 15. 24, 2. 11. Is. 40, 24. Prov. 11, 2.

(*γ*) In connexion with imperfects which, in one of the ways *t* described in § 107. 2, are used in the sense of the present; e. g. Job 14, 10 *but man dieth* (יָמוּת) *and wasteth away* (וַיֶּחֱלָשׁ), &c., i. e. remains wasted; Job 4, 5. 6, 21. Is. 44, 12 sqq. Hos. 8, 13. Hab. 1, 9 sq. Ps. 3, 5 (*I cry unto the Lord, and he answereth me;* cf. 55, 18); 90, 3. Job 5, 15. 7, 18. 12, 25. 34, 24. 37, 8 (parallel with a simple imperfect); 39, 15. In the apodosis of a conditional sentence, Ps. 59, 16, so also after an interrogative imperfect, 1 Sam. 2, 29. Ps. 42, 6 (וַתֶּהֱמִי for which in verse 12 and in 43, 5 we have וּמַה־תֶּהֱמִי *and why art thou disquieted?*).

(*δ*) In dependence on participles, which represent what at present *u* continues or is being repeated, e. g. Num. 22. 11. 1 Sam. 2, 6. 2 Sam. 19, 2 *behold the king weepeth* (בֹּכֶה) *and mourneth* (וַיִּתְאַבֵּל) *for Absalom;* Am. 5, 8. 9, 5 sq. Nah. 1, 4. Ps. 34, 8. Prov. 20, 26. Job 12, 22 sqq., but comp. e. g. Job 12, 4 קֹרֵא לֵאלוֹהַּ *who called upon God,* וַיַּעֲנֵהוּ *and he answered him.*

(*ε*) In dependence on other equivalents of the present, as in *v* Is. 51, 12. Ps. 144, 3 (see above, letter *m*); Job 10, 22. So especially as the continuation of an infinitive, which is governed by a preposition (comp. § 114. *r*), Is. 30, 12. Jer. 10, 13. Ps. 92, 8, &c.

(3) To represent *future* actions, &c., in dependence on—(*a*) an *w* imperfect which refers to the future, Ps. 49, 15. 94, 22 sq.;—(*β*) a perfect consecutive, or those perfects which, according to § 106. *n*, are intended to represent future events as undoubtedly certain, and therefore as though already accomplished (*perf. propheticum*); comp. Is. 5, 15 (parallel with a simple imperfect); 5, 16 (comp. 2, 11. 17, where the same threat is expressed by the perfect consecutive); 5, 25. 9, 5. 10 sq.

Digitized by Google

13. 15. 17 sqq. 22, 7 sqq. Joel 2, 23. Mic. 2, 13. Ezek. 33, 4. 6. Ps. 7, 13. 64, 8 sqq.;—(γ) a future participle, Jer. 4, 16[1].

x Rem. An imperfect consecutive in dependence on a perfect or imperfect, which represents an action occurring only conditionally, is likewise used only in a hypothetical sense, e.g. Job 9, 16 אִם־קָרָאתִי וַיַּעֲנֵנִי *if I had called, and he had answered me, yet . . .*; Ps. 139, 11 וְאֹמַר *if I should say* (previously, in verse 8 sq., hypothetical imperfects are used).—In Is. 48, 18 sq. an imperfect consecutive occurs in dependence on a sentence expressing a wish introduced by לוּא (וְיִהִי *and it* or *so that it were* equivalent to *then should it be*). Comp. also the examples mentioned above, under letter *l* (Jer. 20, 17) and *m* (Gen. 31, 27), where the imperfect consecutive expresses facts occurring *contingently*.

§ 112. *The Perfect with Wāw Consecutive.*

a **1.** The perfect, like the imperfect (§ 111), is used with *wāw consecutive* (comp. § 49. *a*; on the external differentiation of the perfect consecutive by a change in the position of the tone, see § 49. *h*) to express actions, events, or conditions, which are to be attached to what precedes, in a more or less close relation, as its *temporal* or *logical* consequence. And as, according to § 111. *a*, the narrative which begins with a perfect, or its equivalent, is continued in the imperfect consecutive, so, vice versa, the perfect consecutive forms the regular continuation to a preceding imperfect, or its equivalent; see the examples.

b Rem. 1. This alternation of perfect and imperfect or their equivalents is a striking peculiarity of the *consecutio temporum* in Hebrew. It not only affords a certain compensation for the lack of forms for tenses and moods, but also gives to Hebrew style the charm of an expressive variety, an action conceived as being still in progress (*imperfect*, &c.) reaching afterwards in the *perfect* a calm and settled conclusion, in order to be again exhibited in movement in the imperfect, and vice versa[2]. The strict regularity of this alternation belongs indeed rather

---

[1] Also in Jer. 51, 29 the imperfects consecutive are attached to the threat virtually contained in the preceding imperatives. On the other hand וַיְחַלּוּ Hos. 8, 10 would be very remarkable as expressing a future; the text is, however, certainly corrupt, and hence the Cod. Babyl. and the Erfurt MS. 3 endeavour to remedy it by וְיִחֲלוּ, and Ewald reads וַיְחֻלוּ.—In Ezek. 28, 16 (comp. Jer. 15, 6 sq.) וַאֲחַלֶּלְךָ appears to announce an action irrevocably determined upon, and therefore represented as already accomplished; comp. the prophetic perfects in verse 17 sqq.

[2] It is difficult to give a proper explanation of this phenomenon (according to § 49. *a*, note, to be found only in the Canaanitish group of languages), when we have given up the theory of a special *wāw conversivum* in the unscientific sense mentioned in § 49. *b*, note, at the end, and if we accept the fact that the *perfect*

Digitized by Google

to the higher style, and even then it depends upon the view and intention of the speaker, whether he wishes the action, &c., to be regarded as the logical consequence of what has preceded, or as simply co-ordinate with it, and so in the same tense.

2. A succession of any number of other *perfects consecutive* may be co-ordinated with a *perfect consecutive* (comp. e. g. Ezek. 14, 13. Amos 5, 19. Ruth 3, 3, four perfects in each case, Is. 8, 7 five, Ex. 6, 6 sq. eight). It is true, however, of the perfect (as conversely of the *imperfect* acc. to § 111. *c*), that as soon as the *Wāw* is separated by any intervening word from the verb to which it belongs, an *imperfect* necessarily takes the place of the *perfect*, e. g. Gen. 12, 12 *when the Egyptians shall see thee, that they shall say* (וְאָמְרוּ), *This is his wife: and they will kill me* (וְהָרְגוּ אֹתִי) *but they will save thee alive* (וְאֹתָךְ יְחַיּוּ). *c*

2. The perfect consecutive, like the imperfect consecutive, always belongs to the period of time expressed by the preceding tense, or its equivalent, with which it is connected as the temporal or logical consequence. The particular cases may be classed under three heads: (*a*) the perfect consecutive in *immediate* dependence (see letter *e*), (*b*) in loose connexion (see letter *x*) with the preceding, and (*c*) the perfect consecutive at the beginning of the apodosis to other sentences, or what are equivalent to sentences (see letter *ff*). *d*

3. The perfect consecutive in immediate dependence on the preceding tense, or its equivalent, serves *e*

(*a*) As a frequentative tense to express *past* actions, &c., i. e. actions repeatedly brought to a conclusion in the past, and follows tenses, or their equivalents, representing actions which have *continued* or been *repeated in the past:*

(*a*) After a simple imperfect, e. g. Gen. 2, 6 אֵד יַעֲלֶה *there went up a mist* (again and again) *from the earth,* וְהִשְׁקָה *and watered* (as it were, and it always watered afresh), &c. This frequentative use of the perfect consecutive is equally evident after frequentative imperfects,

---

and *imperfect consecutive* cannot possibly be used in a way which contradicts their fundamental character as described in §§ 106 and 107. In other words, even the *perfect consecutive* originally represents a finally completed action, &c., just as the *imperfect consecutive* represents an action which is only beginning, becoming or still continuing, and hence in any case incomplete. The simplest view is to suppose, that the use of the *perfect consecutive* originated from those cases, in which it had to express the conclusion (or final consequence) of an action which was continued (or repeated) *in past time* (see the examples above), and that this use was afterwards extended to other cases, in which it had to represent the temporal or logical consequence of actions, &c., still in progress, and thus in the end a regular interchange of the two tenses became recognized.

Digitized by Google

Gen. 2, 10 (וְהָיָה *and it became* afresh every time; וַיְהִי would mean, and it became so once for all); 29, 2 sq. (four perfects consecutive referring to actions repeated daily); Ex. 33, 7–11 יִקַּח *he used to take* at each new encampment *the tent,* וְנָטָה *and to pitch it* again every time *without the camp;* notice, amongst the numerous frequent. perff. consec., the imperf. in vv. 7. 8. 9. 11, always in a frequentative sense; 34, 34 sq. Num. 9, 19. 21 (among several simple imperfects). 10, 17. Jud. 2, 19. 1 Sam. 2, 19 תַּעֲשֶׂה *she used to make . . .* וְהַעֲלָתָה *and brought it to him from year to year;* 27, 9 (וְלָקַח). 1 Ki. 14, 28. 2 Ki. 3, 25. 12, 15 (in verses 16 sq. imperfects occur again). So also in dependent sentences, Gen. 6, 4 (וְיָלְדוּ as a continuation of יָבֹאוּ), Job 31, 29[1].

f (β) After an imperfect consecutive, e. g. Ex. 39, 3 (Samaritan וקצצו). 1 Sam. 5, 7 (? see § 112. *rr*). 7, 16. 2 Sam. 15, 2. 16, 13 *and he threw stones at him,* וְעָפַר *and cast dust* continually; 12, 16. 31. 2 Ki. 6, 10. 12, 11 sqq. 15. Jer. 37, 15. Job 1, 5.

g Rem. The frequentative perfect consecutive is sometimes joined even with imperfects consecutive which simply express one *single* action or occurrence in the past; thus Ex. 18, 26. 40, 31 sq. 1 Sam. 1, 4. 2 Sam. 15, 1 sq. 1 Ki. 14, 27 (comp. verse 28); 1 Ki. 18, 4. 2 Ki. 12, 10. For other examples of a loosely connected frequentative perfect consecutive, see below, letter *dd*.

h (γ) After a perfect, Gen. 37, 3 (עָשָׂה לוֹ, i. e. as often as he needed a new garment)[2]; Num. 11, 8. 1 Sam. 16, 14. 2 Ki. 3, 4[3]; in interrogative sentences, 1 Sam. 26, 9 *who has ever,* &c.; Ps. 80, 13. Job 1, 1. 4. Ruth 4, 7; Gen. 26, 10, to express that which might possibly have happened, *one of the people might lightly . . ., and thou shouldest have brought guiltiness upon us.*

i (δ) After an infinitive, Amos 1, 11 עַל־רָדְפוֹ *because he did pursue his brother,* וְשִׁחֵת *and* (on each occasion) *did cast off all pity* (then an imperfect consecutive); after an infinitive absolute, Jos. 6, 13. 2 Sam. 13, 19. Jer. 23, 14.

---

[1] Also in Ezek. 44, 12 (where Stade, *ZAW.* v. 293, would read שָׁרְתוּ and וַיִּהְיוּ) the unusual tenses may have been intentionally chosen: *because they continually ministered and so always became afresh . . .*

[2] Driver, on this passage, rightly refers to 1 Sam. 2, 19.

[3] Amos 4, 7 would also come under this head, if וְהַמְטַרְתִּי is really intended, and the statement refers to the past; מָטַרְתִּי might, however, also be a perfect expressing positive assurance (§ 106. *m*), and the passage then belongs to letter *s*.

Digitized by Google

(*e*) After a participle, Is. 6, 3 (וקרא, &c., frequentative, as a continuation of עֹמְדִים, verse 2); 1 Sam. 2, 22. 2 Sam. 17, 17[1]. *k*

(*ζ*) After other equivalents of tenses, e. g. Gen. 47, 22 *the priests had a portion from Pharaoh,* וְאָכְלוּ *and did eat* (year by year), &c.; 1 Ki. 4, 7. *l*

(*b*) To express *present* actions, &c., as the temporal or logical consequence of actions or events which continue or are repeated in the present, especially such as have, according to experience, been at all times frequently repeated, and may be repeated at any time. *m*

(*α*) After a simple imperfect, e. g. Gen. 2, 24 *therefore a man leaves* (יַעֲזֹב *is accustomed to leave*) . . . וְדָבַק *and cleaves*, &c., here, as frequently elsewhere, clearly with the secondary idea of purpose, i. e. in order to cleave; Is. 5, 11 (if וְהָיָה is to be taken as a continuation of יַדְלִיקֵם); Is. 28, 28. Jer. 12, 3. Hos. 4, 3. 7, 7. Ps. 90, 6. Job 14, 9; also in dependent clauses, Lev. 20, 18. Is. 29, 8. 11 sq. Amos 5, 19.

(*β*) After a participle, as the equivalent of a sentence representing a contingent action, &c., e. g. Ex. 21, 12 מַכֵּה אִישׁ וָמֵת (instead of מַכֵּה there is in verse 20, &c. וְכִי יַכֶּה אִישׁ) *if one smite a man and* (so that) *he die*, &c., Ex. 21, 16. Is. 29, 15. Amos 6, 1. Hab. 2, 12. *n*

(*γ*) After an infinitive absolute, Jer. 7, 9 sq. *will ye steal, murder, and commit adultery* (simple infinitives absolute; comp. § 113. *ee*), וּבָאתֶם *and then come and stand before me . . . and say*, &c.; comp. below, letter *u*. *o*

(*c*) To express *future* actions, &c., as the temporal or logical consequence of tenses, or their equivalents, which announce or require such future actions or events. Thus— *p*

(*α*) After imperfects in the sense of a simple future, e. g. Amos 9, 3 sq. מִשָּׁם אֲחַפֵּשׂ וְלָקַחְתִּים *I will search and take them out thence*, &c.; Gen. 4, 14. 40, 13. 1 Sam. 17, 32. 2 Ki. 5, 11. Job 8, 6 sq. (also with a change of subject, Gen. 27, 12. Jud. 6, 16 and elsewhere); and in interrogative sentences, Gen. 39, 9. Ex. 2, 7. 2 Sam. 12, 18. 2 Ki. 14, 10. Amos 8, 8. Ps. 41, 6; comp. also Jud. 1, 11; in sentences

---

[1] That וְהִלְכָה, &c., are frequentatives (*the maidservant used to go repeatedly and tell them*) may be seen from יָלְכוּ (necessarily an imperfect, since it is separated from הֵם by וְ) and יוּכְלוּ; on the other hand in verse 18 וַיֵּרָא and וַיֵּלְכוּ of actions which happened but once.

Digitized by Google

expressing a wish, 2 Sam. 15, 4; as well as in almost all kinds of dependent clauses. Also in conditional clauses after אִם־ Gen. 32, 9. Ex. 19, 5. 1 Sam. 1, 11, or כִּי Gen. 37, 26 or הֵן Jer. 3, 1; in final clauses after לְמַעַן Gen. 12, 13. Num. 15, 40. Is. 28, 13; after אֲשֶׁר Deut. 2, 25 or פֶּן־ Gen. 3, 22. 19, 19. 32, 12. Is. 6, 10. Amos 5, 6; in temporal clauses, Is. 32, 15. Jer. 13, 16; and in relative clauses, Gen. 24, 14. Jud. 1, 12. 1 Sam. 17, 26.

q (*β*) After the jussive (or an imperfect in the sense of a jussive or optative) or cohortative, with the same or a different subject, e. g. Gen. 1, 14 sq. יְהִי מְאֹרֹת . . . וְהָיוּ *let there be lights . . . and let them be*, &c.; Gen. 12, 3. 24, 4. 28, 3. 31, 44. 1 Ki. 1, 2. 22, 13. Ruth 2, 7. 1 Chron. 22, 11; after a jussive expressing an imprecation, Ps. 109, 10.

r (*γ*) After an imperative, also with the same or a different subject, e. g. 2 Sam. 7, 5 לֵךְ וְאָמַרְתָּ *go and tell* (that thou mayst tell), &c.; Gen. 6, 14. 8, 17. 27, 43 sq. 1 Sam. 15, 3. 18. 1 Ki. 2, 36. Jer. 48, 26.

s (*δ*) After perfects which express a definite expectation or assurance (comp. § 106. *m* and *n*), e. g. Gen. 17, 20 הִנֵּה בֵרַכְתִּי אֹתוֹ וְהִפְרֵתִי אֹתוֹ *behold, I have blessed him, and will make him fruitful*, &c.; Is. 2, 11. 5, 14; on Amos 4, 7 see above, note 3 on letter *h*; in an interrogative sentence, Jud. 9, 9. 11, 13.

t (*ε*) After a participle, e. g. Gen. 7, 4 *for yet seven days*, אָנֹכִי מַמְטִיר . . . וְשָׁחִיתִי *and I will cause it to rain . . . and I will* (i. e. in order to) *destroy*, &c.; Jer. 21, 9; also with a different subject, Gen. 24, 43 sq. *the maiden which cometh forth* (הַיֹּצֵאת) . . . וְאָמַרְתִּי אֵלֶיהָ *to whom I shall say . . .*, וְאָמְרָה *and she* (then) *shall say*, &c. This use of the perfect consecutive is especially frequent after a participle introduced by הִנֵּה, e. g. Gen. 6, 17 sq.; with a different subject 1 Ki. 20, 36. Amos 6, 14; after a complete noun-clause introduced by הִנֵּה (comp. § 140), Ex. 3, 13 *behold, I come* (i. e. if I shall come) . . . וְאָמַרְתִּי לָהֶם *and shall say unto them . . .*, וְאָמְרוּ *and they* (then) *shall say*, &c.; 1 Sam. 14, 8 sqq. Is. 7, 14. 8, 7 sq. 39, 6.

u (*ζ*) After an infinitive absolute, whether the infinitive absolute serves to strengthen the finite verb (see § 113. *t*), e. g. Is. 31, 5, or is used as an emphatic substitute for a cohortative or imperfect (§ 113. *dd* and *ee*), e. g. Lev. 2, 6. Deut. 1, 16. Is. 5, 5. Ezek. 23, 46 sq.

v (*η*) After an infinitive construct governed by a preposition (for

Digitized by Google

this change from the infinitive construction to the finite verb, cf. § 114. *r*), e. g. 1 Sam. 10, 8 עַד־בּוֹאִי אֵלֶיךָ וְהוֹדַעְתִּי לְךָ *till I come unto thee* (prop. until my coming) *and show thee*, &c.; Gen. 18, 25. 27, 45. Jud. 6, 18. Ezek. 39, 27; comp. 1 Ki. 2, 37. 42.

Rem. To the same class belong 1 Sam. 14, 24. where the idea of time precedes, *until it be evening and* until *I be avenged*, &c., and Is. 5, 8. where the idea of place precedes, in both cases governed by עַד־. *w*

4. The very frequent use of the perfect consecutive in direct dependence upon other tenses (see above, letters *d–v*) explains how it finally obtained a kind of independent force—especially for the purpose of announcing future events—and might depend loosely on sentences to which it stood only in a wider sense in the relation of a temporal or logical consequence. Thus the perfect consecutive is used— *x*

(*a*) To announce *future* events, &c., in loose connexion with a further announcement, e. g. Gen. 41, 30 וְקָמוּ and two co-ordinate perfects consecutive, equivalent to *but then shall arise*, &c.; frequently so after הִנֵּה with a following substantive (1 Sam. 9, 8), or a participial clause (comp. the analogous instances above, letter *t*), e. g. 1 Sam. 2, 31 *behold, the days come*, וְגָדַעְתִּי *that I will cut off*, &c.; Is. 39, 6. Amos 4, 2. 8, 11. 9, 13, and very often in Jeremiah; after an expression of time, Ex. 17, 4. Is. 10, 25. 29, 17. Jer. 51, 33. Hos. 1, 4. Further, when joined to a statement concerning present or past facts, especially when these contain the reason for the action, &c., expressed in the perfect consecutive; comp. Is. 6, 7 *lo, this hath touched thy lips*, וְסָר *therefore thine iniquity shall be taken away*, &c., Gen. 20, 11. 26, 22. Jud. 13, 3 (here in an adversative sense); Hos. 8, 14. In loose connexion with a noun-clause, a long succession of perfects consecutive occurs in Ex. 6, 6 sqq. Also in Amos 5, 26 וּנְשָׂאתֶם may be an announcement *yea, ye shall take up;* comp., however, below, letter *rr*.

Rem. 1. Very frequently the announcement of a future event is attached by means of וְהָיָה *and it shall come to pass* (comp. the analogous addition of a past by means of וַיְהִי, § 111, 2), after which the event announced (sometimes after a long parenthesis) follows in one or more (co-ordinate) perfects consecutive, Gen. 9, 14. 12, 12 (וְהָיָה כִי = *if*, as in 46, 33. Ex. 1, 10. 22, 26 and frequently). 1 Ki. 18, 12. Is. 14, 3 sq. Amos 8, 9; or in the imperfect, Gen. 4, 14. Is. 2, 2. 3. 24. 4. 3. 7, 18. 21 sqq. (comp. 29, 8); or in the jussive, Lev. 14, 9. It very rarely happens that the verb which is thus loosely added, agrees in gender and *y*

Digitized by Google

number with the following subject, as in Num. 5, 27. Jer. 42, 16 וְהָיְתָה (before הַחֶרֶב), and in Jer. 42, 17 וְהָיוּ (before כָּל־הָאֲנָשִׁים).

z 2. The jussive form וַיְהִי occurs (in the sense described in letter *y*) instead of וְהָיָה in 1 Sam. 10, 5. 2 Sam. 5, 24 (1 Chron. 14, 15). 1 Ki. 14, 5. Ruth 3, 4, although in the first three places a jussive is wholly inadmissible as regards the meaning, and even in Ruth 3, 4 (where an admonition follows) וְהָיָה would be expected (see below, letter *bb*). In 1 Ki. 14, 5, however, the form is merely a textual error, and the pointing should simply be וַיְהִי. In the other passages וַיהִי (always before an infinitive with a preposition) stands at the beginning of the sentence at an unusually long distance from the principal tone, and hence is certainly to be explained according to § 109. *k*, except that in 1 Sam. 10, 5, &c., the simply rhythmical jussive form takes the place, not of the full imperfect form, but (exceptionally) of the perfect consecutive.

aa (*b*) To introduce a command or wish: Deut. 10, 19 *love ye therefore the stranger;* 1 Sam. 6, 5. 24, 16. 1 Ki. 2, 6 (in Gen. 40, 14 the precative perfect consecutive, as elsewhere the cohortative, jussive, and imperative, is strengthened by means of נָא). So, also, in loose connexion with participial and other noun-clauses (see above, letter *x*), Gen. 45, 12 sq. 1 Ki. 2, 2 sq. Ruth 3, 3 sq. 3, 9. — In Gen. 17, 11 the perfect consecutive (וּנְמַלְתֶּם *and ye shall be circumcised*, &c.) is used to explain a preceding command.

bb Rem. As in the cases mentioned above under letter *y*, the connexion may be made by means of וְהָיָה. Thus with a following perfect consecutive, e. g. Gen. 46, 33. 47, 24. Jud. 4, 20. Comp. also Gen. 24, 14, where the real wish, at least as regards the sense, is contained in the next sentence.

cc (*c*) To introduce a question, whether in loose connexion with another interrogative sentence (see above, letter *p*), e. g. Gen. 29, 15 *art thou my brother* (equivalent to, Surely thou art my brother), וַעֲבַדְתַּנִי *shouldest thou then serve me for naught?* or with a positive statement, e. g. Ex. 5, 5 (וְהִשְׁבַּתֶּם *will ye then make them rest?*); 1 Sam. 25, 11, perhaps also Ps. 50, 21 (וְהוֹכַחְתִּי).

dd (*d*) To introduce actions frequently repeated (hence analogous to the numerous examples of a frequentative perfect consecutive, above, letter *e*), e. g. 1 Sam. 1, 3 (וְעָלָה of annual festival journeys); 13, 21 (where, however, the text appears radically corrupt); 27, 9 (וְהִכָּה, i. e. every time, therefore continued by means of וְלֹא יְחַיֶּה); 1 Ki. 5, 7 (וְכִלְכַּל, parallel with a simple imperfect); 9, 25. Jer. 25, 4. Dan. 8, 4. — In Job 1, 4 sq. a series of frequentative perfects consecutive is interrupted by an imperfect consecutive, while a simple imperfect (as the *modus rei repetitae*) forms the conclusion. In Jer. 6, 17 a similar

Digitized by Google

perfect is expressly marked, by placing the tone on the final syllable (according to § 49. *h*), as parallel with the real perfects consecutive.

Rem. The loose connexion of *tempora frequentativa* by וְהָיָה (comp. the Rem. above, letters *y* and *bb*) is also very frequent in this sense; thus with a following perfect consecutive, Gen. 30, 41 sq. (but in verse 42 *a*, where the verb is separated from the *Wāw* by an insertion, we find לֹא יָשִׂים *he used not to put them in*, according to § 107. *e*); Gen. 38, 9. Ex. 17, 11. 33, 7 sqq. (see above, letter *e*). Num. 21, 9. Jud. 6, 3. 19, 30. 1 Sam. 16, 23 (followed by five perfects consecutive); 2 Sam. 15, 5; with a following imperfect (as the *modus rei repetitae*), Jud. 2, 19. 2 Sam. 14, 26.—In Jud. 12, 5 והיה, contrary to what would be expected, is continued by means of the imperfect consecutive, and in 1 Sam. 13, 22 by וְלֹא with the perfect (instead of the imperfect). *ee*

5. Finally the perfect consecutive is very frequently employed with a certain emphasis to introduce the apodosis after sentences (or what are equivalent to sentences) which contain a condition, a reason, or a statement of time. Moreover, such an apodosis, as in the cases already treated, may represent either future events, or commands and wishes, or even events which have been often repeated in the past. Thus— *ff*

(*a*) The perfect consecutive occurs in the apodosis to conditional sentences[1] (§ 159. *g*, *o*, *s*):

(*α*) After אִם with the imperfect, e. g. 2 Ki. 7, 4 *b* אִם־יְמִיתֵנוּ וָמָתְנוּ *if they kill us*, (well then) *we shall but die;* here the perfect consecutive is used obviously with greater emphasis than the imperfect (נִחְיֶה) which immediately precedes; Gen. 18, 26. 24, 8. 41. 32, 9. Num. 30, 15. Jud. 4, 20. 1 Sam. 1, 11. 20, 6. 1 Ki. 3, 14. Nah. 3, 12. Eccles. 4, 11.

(*β*) After אִם with the perfect (in the sense of a *futurum exactum*), Num. 5, 27. 2 Ki. 5, 20. 7, 4 *a*. Is. 4, 4 sq.; as precative apodosis after אִם־נָא with the *perf. preteritum*, Gen. 33, 10; as a frequentative perfect consecutive, to represent past events in the apodosis after אִם with a perfect, Num. 21, 9. Jud. 6, 3. Job 7, 4; after אִם with imperfect, Gen. 31, 8. *gg*

(*γ*) After כִּי (*in case, suppose that*) with the imperfect, Gen. 12, 12. Ex. 18, 16. Jud. 13, 17. Is. 58, 7. Ezek. 14, 13[2]. Frequentative with *hh*

[1] In a number of the examples of this kind the protasis is already loosely connected by means of והיה, and hence some of them had to be already mentioned above, letters *y*, *bb*, *ee*.

[2] In 1 Sam. 24, 19 a question appears to be expressed by the perfect consecutive, *for if a man find his enemy, will he let him go well away?* Probably, however, with Klostermann, וְכִי should be read for וְכִי.

Digitized by Google

reference to the past, after כִּי with frequentative perfect, Jud. 2, 18. Job 7, 13 sq.

ii (δ) After אֲשֶׁר with the imperfect, Gen. 44, 9 וָמֵת . . . אֲשֶׁר יִמָּצֵא אִתּוֹ *with whomsoever . . . it be found, let him die;* with the perfect, Ex. 21, 13 *and if a man lie not in wait*, &c.; Jud. 1, 12.

kk (ε) Very frequently after a perfect consecutive (one or more) containing the condition, e.g. Gen. 44, 29 וּלְקַחְתֶּם גַּם־אֶת־זֶה . . . וְהוֹרַדְתֶּם *and if ye take* (or *shall have taken*) *this one also . . . ye shall bring down*, &c.; comp. Gen. 33, 13. 42, 38. 44, 4. 22. 47, 30. Num. 30, 12. Ruth 2, 9, and probably also Ezek. 39, 28. — Also frequentative in reference to the past, e.g. 1 Sam. 17, 34 sq. וּבָא הָאֲרִי . . . וְיָצָאתִי *and when there came* (as sometimes happened) *a lion . . . I went out*, &c.; Ex. 33, 10. Num. 10, 17 sqq. 1 Ki. 18, 10. Jer. 20, 9 (the perfects consecutive being regularly continued in the apodosis by וְלֹא with an imperfect[1]).

ll Rem. The perfect consecutive may be used also in the protasis to express a condition when the employment of the perfect consecutive in the apodosis has become impossible, owing to an emphatic word having to stand before it; thus in Ezek. 14, 14 on account of הֵמָּה; 33, 4 on account of דָּמוֹ.—In 1 Sam. 14, 52 the imperfect consecutive, contrary to what might be expected, stands in the apodosis, *and when Saul saw any . . . valiant man, he took him unto him*, where וַיַּאַסְפֵהוּ suggests the special case, rather than a repeated occurrence; cf. 2 Sam. 15, 2. Conversely, in 1 Sam. 2, 16. 17, 35 *b* an imperfect consecutive stands in the protasis.

mm (ζ) After various equivalents of sentences, which contain a condition; thus, after a substantive standing absolutely, or a participle (a *casus pendens*), Gen. 17, 14 וְעָרֵל זָכָר . . . וְנִכְרְתָה וגו׳ *and the uncircumcised male* (in case such an one be found), *he shall be cut off*, &c.; comp. Gen. 30, 32. Ex. 12, 15. 2 Sam. 14, 10. Is. 6, 13, and (after an infinitive with a preposition) 2 Sam. 7, 14; in a wider sense also Ex. 4, 21. 9, 19. 12, 44. Is. 9, 4.

nn (*b*) The perfect consecutive serves as the apodosis to causal clauses; thus e.g. after יַעַן כִּי with the perfect, Is. 3, 16 sq.; after יַעַן אֲשֶׁר with perfect, 1 Ki. 20, 28; after עֵקֶב with perfect, Num. 14, 24; also after what

[1] In all these examples (not only in the frequentative perfects consecutive) the original idea of the perfect, which also underlies the perfect consecutive, comes out very distinctly. Gen. 44, 29 (see above) implies in the mind of the speaker, If it ever shall have come to this, that ye *have taken* this one also, then *ye have* thereby brought me down to Sheol.

Digitized by Google

are equivalent to causal clauses, e. g. Ps. 25, 11 (לְמַעַן שִׁמְךָ . . . וְסָלַחְתָּ *for thy name's sake . . . pardon . . .*); Is. 37, 29 after יַעַן with an infinitive.

(*c*) The perfect consecutive occurs as the apodosis to temporal *oo*
clauses or their equivalents, e. g. 1 Sam. 2, 15 בְּטֶרֶם יַקְטִרוּן אֶת־הַחֵלֶב . . . וּבָא נַעַר הַכֹּהֵן *before they burnt the fat, the priest's servant came* (used to come), &c., hence a frequentative perfect consecutive relating to the past, as in Ex. 1, 19; also after participial clauses (§ 116. *w*), e. g. 1 Sam. 2, 13 sq. כָּל־אִישׁ זֹבֵחַ זָבַח . . . וּבָא *when*(ever) *any man offered sacrifice, then came*, &c. (so Jud. 19, 30. 2 Sam. 20, 12), with a frequentative perfect consecutive. The perfect consecutive is very frequently used to announce future actions or events after simple expressions of time of any kind; thus Gen. 3, 5. Ex. 32, 34 (after בְּיוֹם with the infinitive), comp. also such examples as Num. 44, 30. Jud. 16, 2. Jos. 6, 10. 1 Sam. 1, 22. 16, 23 (numerous frequentative perfects consecutive after the infinitive with a preposition; so 2 Sam. 15, 5, see above, letter *ee*); 1 Sam. 20, 18. 2 Sam. 14, 26. 15, 10. Is. 18, 5; moreover, Ex. 17, 4. Is. 10, 25. 29, 17. 37, 26; even after single disconnected words, e. g. Ex. 16, 6 עֶרֶב וִידַעְתֶּם *at even* (when it becomes evening) *then ye shall know;* comp. verse 7. Lev. 7, 16. 1 Ki. 13, 31. Prov. 24, 27.

6. Finally there still remains a number of passages which cannot *pp*
be classed with any of those hitherto mentioned. Of these, some are due to the influence of Aramaic modes of expression, while in others the text is evidently corrupt. In a few instances we can do no more than merely call attention to the incorrectness of the expression.

(*a*) The influence of the Aramaic construction of the perfect with וְ as the narrative tense, instead of the Hebrew imperfect consecutive (comp. Kautzsch, *Gramm. des bibl. Aram.*, § 71. *b*), is certainly to be traced in *Qoheleth*, and sporadically in other very late Books[1], perhaps also in a few passages in the books of Kings, which are open to the suspicion of being due to later interpolation; so probably 1 Ki. 12, 32 וְהֶעֱמִיד; 2 Ki. 11, 1 *K'th.* וּרְאֹתָה; 14, 14 וְלָקַח (in the parallel

[1] In the whole of *Qoheleth* the imperfect consecutive occurs only in 1, 17 and 4, 1. 7. Several of the perfects with וְ can no doubt be explained as frequentatives, e. g. 1, 13. 2, 5. 9. 11. 13. 15. 5, 18 compared with 6, 2; but this is impossible in such passages as 9, 14 sqq. In Ezra, Driver reckons only five examples of historical perfects with וְ, in Nehemiah only six, and in Esther six or seven.

Digitized by Google

passage, 2 Chron. 25, 24, the word is wanting); 2 Ki. 23, 4 וַיִּשְׂא, &c.; verse 10 וַיִּטְמֵא, &c.; verse 12 וַיְהַשְּׁלֵךְ, &c.; verse 15 וַיִּשְׂרֹף, &c.[1] Cf. also Ezek. 37, 2. 7. 10.

qq (*b*) The text is certainly corrupt in Is. 40, 6 (read with the LXX and Vulgate וְאֹמַר); Jer. 38, 28, where the narrative breaks off in the middle of the sentence; 40, 3 (וַיְהִי, &c., wanting in the LXX); also in Jud. 7, 13 וְנָפַל הָאֹהֶל is altogether redundant; in 1 Sam. 3, 13 read, with Klostermann, the 2nd *sing. masc.* instead of והנרתי; in 1 Ki. 21, 12 וְהוֹשִׁיבוּ is, no doubt, incorrectly repeated from verse 9, where it is an imperative.

rr Of other questionable instances, (*a*) the following, at any rate, may also be explained as frequentatives, Ex. 36, 38. 38, 28. 39. 3. 1 Sam. 5. 7. 17, 20. 24, 11 (but even so וְאֹמַרְתָּ would be expected); Is. 28, 26 (parallel with an imperfect); Amos 5, 26 (unless it is rather, *yea, ye shall take up;* see above, letter *x*); Ps. 26, 3. Ezra 8, 36.

ss (*β*) A longer or constant continuance in a past state is perhaps represented by the perfect with וְ (as a variety of the frequentative perfect with וְ), in Gen. 15, 6. 34, 5. Num. 21, 20; also, according to Driver, especially Jos. 15, 3–11. 16, 2–8 (ultimately parallel with an imperfect, as in 17, 9 and 18, 20); 18, 12–21. 19, 11–14. 22, 26–29. 34; moreover, 1 Sam. 1, 12. 25, 20 (both times וְהָיָה); Is. 22, 14. Jer. 3, 9.

tt (*γ*) The following are due to errors in the text, or to incorrect modes of expression: Gen. 21, 25. Ex. 36, 29 sq. Jud. 3, 23[2]. 16, 18. 1 Sam. 4, 19. 17, 38. 2 Sam. 16, 5. 19, 18 sq. (read צָלְחוּ and וַיַּעַבְרוּ). 1 Ki. 3, 11 (where ושאלת is, no doubt intentionally, assimilated to the four other perfects); 13, 3. 20, 21. 21, 12 (unless the imperative קְרָאוּ, &c., is intended); 2 Ki. 14, 7 (where, with Stade, וְאֶת־הַסֶּלַע תָּפַשׂ should be read); 14, 14. 18, 4 (where, at any rate, וְשִׁבַּר might be taken as a frequentative, but not וכרת, &c.; evidently the perfects are co-ordinated only in form with הוא הֵסִיר); Jer. 37, 15 (where וְהִכּוּ, but not וְנָתְנוּ, might be frequentative); Ezek. 20, 22 (והשבתי *Mil'el* before an imperfect consecutive); Amos 7, 4 (וַאֲכָלָה after an imperfect consecutive); Job 16, 12.

uu Finally, in 1 Sam. 10, 9. 17, 48. 2 Sam. 6, 16. 2 Ki. 3, 15. Jer. 37, 11. Amos 7, 2 וַיְהִי is to be read throughout instead of וְהָיָה, but in Gen. 38, 5 וְהִיא with the LXX.

---

[1] According to Stade, *ZAW.* v. 291 sqq., where he discusses, in connexion with 2 Ki. 12, 12, a number of critically questionable perfects with וְ, the whole section, 2 Ki. 23, 4 from וַיִּשָּׂא to verse 5 inclusive, is to be regarded as a gloss, since the continuation of an imperfect consecutive by means of a perfect with וְ never occurs in pre-exilic documents, except in places where it is due to corruption of the original text. At the same time, the possibility of frequentative perfects consecutive (even immediately after imperfects consecutive), which has been supported above, letters *f* and *g*, by a large number of examples, does not appear to have been taken into account. In 2 Ki. 23, 5 also וְהִשְׁבִּית, verse 8 וְנָתַץ, and verse 14 וְשִׁבַּר may, at any rate, be understood as representing repeated actions.

[2] Or does ונעל, as a frequentative, imply fastening with several bolts? It is, at all events, to be noticed, that in 2 Sam. 13, 18 also ונעל follows an imperfect consecutive.

Digitized by Google

B. The Infinitive and Participle.

§ 113. *The Infinitive Absolute.*

Cf. the dissertation of J. Kahan, and, especially, the thorough investigation by E. Sellin, both entitled, *Ueber die verbal-nominale Doppelnatur der hebräischen Participien und Infinitive*, &c., Leipzig, 1889.

1. The infinitive absolute is employed according to § 45 to emphasize the idea of the verb *in the abstract*, i. e. it speaks of an action (or condition) without any regard to the agent or to the conditions of time and mood under which it takes place. As the *name* of an action the infinitive absolute, like other nouns in the stricter sense, may form part of certain combinations (as a subject, predicate, or object, or even as a genitive[1], see below); but such a use of the infinitive absolute (instead of the infinitive construct with or without a preposition) is, on the whole, rare, and, moreover, open to question on critical grounds. On the other hand, the infinitive absolute frequently exhibits its character as an expression of the *verbal idea* by taking an object, either in the accusative or even with a preposition. *a*

Examples of the use of the infinitive absolute:— *b*

(*a*) As subject, Prov. 25, 27 אָכֹל דְּבַשׁ הַרְבּוֹת לֹא טוֹב *it is not good to eat much honey;* Jer. 10, 5. Job 6, 25. Eccles. 4, 17; as an explanation of a demonstrative pronoun, Is. 58, 5 sq. Zech. 14, 12.

(*b*) As predicate, Is. 32, 17 *and the effect of righteousness* (is) הַשְׁקֵט וָבֶטַח *c* *quietness* (prop. *to find rest*) *and confidence.*

(*c*) As object, Is. 1, 17 לִמְדוּ הֵיטֵב *learn to do well;* Is. 7, 15. Prov. 15, 12; *d* according to the sense also Jer. 9, 23. 23, 14, as well as Is, 5. 5 (פָּרֹץ and הָסֵר virtually depend on the idea of the wish contained in עֲשֹׂה); Is. 22, 13, where a long series of infinitives absolute is governed by הִנֵּה, and 59, 13 (six infinitives governed by יִרְעֲנוּם in verse 12); Deut. 28, 56 is strange since the object precedes the infinitive absolute which governs it[2], also Is. 42, 24, where the statement of place precedes the infinitive absolute.—In Jer. 9, 4. Job 13, 3 the infinitive absolute as the object of the verb is placed before it for the sake of emphasis (with the verb negatived by לֹא in Is. 57, 20. Jer. 49, 23), so also in Lam. 3, 45 where it is the remoter object and co-ordinated with a substantive.

(*d*) As genitive, Is. 14, 23 בְּמַטְאֲטֵא הַשְׁמֵד *with the besom of destruction;* *e* so perhaps also 4, 4 בְּרוּחַ בָּעַר; comp. further, Prov. 1, 3. 21, 16. The infinitive

[1] The infinitive absolute can never be joined with a genitive or a pronominal suffix.

[2] Perhaps הַצֵּנֶא according to § 53. *k* should be explained as an infinitive construct, or should be written הָצֵנֵא.

Digitized by Google

absolute is never used in immediate connexion with prepositions[1] (which as being originally substantives govern the genitive), but always the infinitive construct; but if a second infinitive is co-ordinated by וְ with such an infinitive construct, it has the form of the infinitive absolute (since it is released from the immediate government of the preposition), e. g. 1 Sam. 22, 13 בְּתִתְּךָ לוֹ לֶחֶם . . . וְשָׁאוֹל לוֹ בֵאלֹהִים *in that thou hast given him bread . . . and hast enquired of God for him;* Ezek. 36, 3; 1 Sam. 25, 26. 33 (after מִן); after לְ Ex. 32, 6. Jer. 7, 18. 44, 17.

f (*e*) Governing an accusative of the object, e. g. Is. 22, 13 הָרֹג בָּקָר וְשָׁחֹט צֹאן *slaying oxen and killing sheep;* comp. Ex. 20, 8. 23, 30. Deut. 5, 12. Is. 37, 19, and of the examples in *a–d*, Deut. 28, 56. Is. 5, 5. 58, 6 sq. Prov. 25, 27. &c.; followed by a preposition, e. g. Is. 7, 15 מָאוֹס בָּרָע וּבְחוֹר בַּטּוֹב *to refuse the evil and choose the good;* Prov. 15, 12 (הוֹכֵחַ לוֹ).

g If the object be a personal pronoun, then, since the infinitive absolute can never be united with a suffix (see above, note on letter *a*), it is affixed by means of the accusative-sign אֵת (אֹתִי), e. g. Jer. 9, 23 וְיָדוֹעַ אֹתִי *and knoweth me;* Ezek. 36, 3.

h **2.** Analogous to the use of the infinitive absolute as the accusative of the object, mentioned in letter *d*, is its employment as a *casus adverbialis*[2] in connexion with some form of the finite verb, to describe more particularly the manner or attendant circumstances (especially those of time and place) under which an action or condition has taken place, or is taking place, or will take place; e. g. Jer. 22, 19 *he shall be buried with the burial of an ass,* קָבוֹר וְהֻשְׁלַךְ *a drawing and casting forth,* i. e. being drawn and cast forth, &c.; Gen. 21, 16 הִרְחֵק *a removing,* i. e. distant; comp. Ex. 33, 7. Jos. 3, 16); Gen. 30, 32. Ex. 30, 36. Num. 6, 5. 23. 15, 35 (where a subject is added subsequently; see below, letter *gg*); Jos. 3, 17. 1 Sam. 3, 12 (הָחֵל וְכַלֵּה *a beginning and ending,* i. e. from beginning to end); 2 Sam. 8, 2. Is. 7, 11 (הַעֲמֵק and הַגְבֵּהַּ, prop. *a making deep* . . ., and *a making high,* i. e. whether thy request extend to the world below or to the height above); 57, 17 (הַסְתֵּר *in hiding,* sc. my face); Jer. 3, 15 (דֵּעָה וְהַשְׂכֵּיל *with knowledge and understanding*); Hab. 3, 13 (עָרוֹת, comp. for the form § 75. *aa*); Zech. 7, 3. Ps. 35, 16 (חָרַק, to define more precisely קָרְצוּ verse 15); Job 15, 3[3].

---

[1] ואחרי שָׁתָה 1 Sam. 1, 9 is impossible Hebrew, and as the LXX shows, a late addition.

[2] That this *casus adverbialis* also was originally regarded as an accusative, may be seen from classical Arabic, where an infinitive of this kind expressly retains the accusative ending. In Latin the ablative of the gerund corresponds in many ways to this use of the infinitive absolute.

[3] Also in 2 Ki. 21, 13 for סָחָה וְהָפַךְ read with Stade and Klostermann סָחֹה וְהֹפֵךְ.

Digitized by Google

Rem. 1. To an adverbial infinitive absolute of this kind, there may further *i* be added a *casus adverbialis* (the accusative of state or condition), or even a circumstantial clause, to define more exactly the manner in which the action is performed, e.g. Is. 20, 2 *and he did so* הָלֹךְ עָרוֹם וְיָחֵף *walking naked and barefoot*, prop. in the condition of one naked, &c.; Is. 30, 14 *a breaking in pieces* (acc. to the reading בְּתוֹת; the Masora requires בְּתֹתוֹת) *without sparing*.

2. A few infinitives of this kind, all of which are in Hiph'îl, have, through *k* frequent use, come to be treated by the language as simple adverbs; so especially הַרְבֵּה (comp. § 75. *ff*) *multum faciendo*, i.e. *multum*, very frequently strengthened by מְאֹד *very* and even used without connexion with a finite verb (see the Lexicon); also הֵיטֵב *bene faciendo*, i.e. *bene*, used especially to express the careful and thorough performance of an action (e.g. Deut. 13, 15); in Deut. 9, 21. 27, 8 it is added epexegetically to another adverbial infinitive absolute, in Jon. 4, 9 it twice precedes the verb for the sake of emphasis. Finally, הַשְׁכֵּם *mane faciendo*, i.e. *early in the morning*, then in general *early* with the additional idea of earnestness; in 1 Sam. 17, 16 joined with the infinitive absolute וְהַעֲרֵב a denominative from עֶרֶב *evening* (*morning and evening*, i.e. *early and late*), elsewhere (with the exception of Prov. 27, 14) always joined with the infinitive absolute of the governing verb, e.g. Jer. 11, 7 *for I earnestly protested* (הָעֵד הַעִדֹתִי) *unto your fathers* . . . הַשְׁכֵּם וְהָעֵד *rising early and protesting*, i.e. with earnest protestation; Jer. 25, 3. 26, 5 (where ו should be omitted before ה'); Jer. 29, 19. 32, 33. 2 Chron. 16, 15.

3. The infinitive absolute occurs most frequently in immediate *l* connexion with the finite verb of the same stem, in order in various ways *to define more accurately* or *to strengthen the idea of the verb*[1].

These infinitives absolute joined immediately to the finite verb belong in a sense *m* to the *schema etymologicum* treated in § 117. *p*, i.e. they are objects of the finite verb in question, except that the infinitive absolute (as a *nomen abstractum*) lays stress rather on the actual occurrence or the energy of the action (see the examples below), while the noun proper emphasizes the result or extent of the action; comp. e.g. Ex. 22, 22 אִם־צָעֹק יִצְעַק אֵלַי *if* it actually happens that *he cries to me*, with Gen. 27, 34 (as it were, *he cried*, so that *a great cry* was heard).

We must further distinguish—

(*a*) The infinitive absolute used *before* the verb to strengthen the *n* verbal idea, i.e. to emphasize in this way either the certainty (especially in the case of threats) or the forcibleness and completeness of an occurrence. In English, such an infinitive is mostly expressed by

[1] Comp. A. Rieder, *Die Verbindung des Inf. abs. mit dem Verb. fin. desselben Stammes im Hebr.*, Leipz., 1872; also his *Quae ad syntaxin Hebraicam, qua infin. abs. cum verbo fin. eiusdem radicis coniungitur, planiorem faciendam ex lingua Graeca et Latina afferantur*, Gumbinnen (Programm des Gymnasiums), 1884. G. R. Hauschild, *Die Verbindung finiter und infiniter Verbalformen desselben Stammes in einigen Bibelsprachen*, Frankfurt a. M., 1893, discussing especially the rendering of such constructions in the Greek and Latin versions.

Digitized by Google

a corresponding adverb, but sometimes merely by putting greater stress on the verb; e. g. Gen. 2, 17 מוֹת תָּמוּת *thou shalt surely die*, comp. 18, 10. 18. 22, 17. 28, 22. 1 Sam. 9, 6 (*cometh surely to pass*); 24, 21. Am. 5, 5. 7, 17. Hab. 2, 3. Zech. 11, 17; with the infinitive strengthened by אַךְ Gen. 44, 28 (but 27, 30 *and Jacob was yet scarce gone out*, &c.); Gen. 43, 3 הָעֵד הֵעִד בָּנוּ *he did solemnly protest unto us;* 1 Sam. 20, 6 (נִשְׁאֹל נִשְׁאַל *David earnestly asked leave of me*); Jos. 17, 13, Jud. 1, 28 וְהוֹרֵישׁ לֹא הוֹרִישׁוֹ *and did not utterly drive them out;* especially typical instances are Am. 9, 8 *I will destroy it from off the face of the earth* הַשְׁמִיד אַשְׁמִיד וגו׳ *saving* אֶפֶס כִּי לֹא *that I will not utterly destroy*, &c.; Jer. 30, 11 *and will in no wise leave thee unpunished;* comp. further Gen. 20, 18. 1 Ki. 3, 26. Joel 1, 7. Job 13, 5.

o The infinitive absolute is used before the verb with less emphasis:

(1) Frequently at the beginning of the statement; cf. Driver on 1 Sam. 20, 6. However, in these cases a special emphasis on the following verb is sometimes intended; cf. above, letter *n*, on Gen. 43, 3. 1 Sam. 20, 6; also Gen. 3, 16. 26, 28. 32, 17. 1 Sam. 14, 28. 20, 3. Elsewhere the infinitive absolute is evidently used only as possessing a certain fullness of sound (hence for rhythmical reasons, like some uses of the separate pronoun, § 135. *a*), as in Gen. 15, 13. 43, 7. 20. Jud. 9, 8. 1 Sam. 10, 16. 23, 10. 2 Sam. 1, 6. 20, 18.

(2) Very frequently in conditional sentences after אִם, &c. The infinitive absolute in this case emphasizes the importance of the condition on which some consequence depends, e. g. Ex. 15, 26 *if thou wilt diligently hearken*, &c., Ex. 19, 5. 21, 5. 22, 3. 11 sq. 16. 22 (see above, letter *m*); 23, 22. Num. 21, 2. 1 Sam. 1, 11. 12, 25; after לוּ 1 Sam. 14, 30.

p The infinitive absolute is used to give emphasis to an antithesis, e. g. 2 Sam. 24, 24 *nay; but I will verily buy* (קָנוֹ אֶקְנֶה) *it of thee*, &c. (not receive it as a gift); Jud. 15, 13 *no; but we will bind thee fast . . . but surely we will not kill thee;* comp. further Gen. 31, 30 (thou art indeed gone =) *though thou wouldst needs be gone* (Vulg. *esto*), *because thou sore longedst*, &c.; Ps. 118, 13. 18. 126, 6 (the second infinitive absolute as a supplement to the first—see below, letter *r*—comes *after* the verb).—Hence also, as permissive, Gen. 2, 16 sq. אָכֹל תֹּאכֵל *thou mayest freely eat, but*, &c. (so that verse 16 is in antithesis to verse 17); or concessive, 1 Sam. 2, 30 *I said indeed . . .*, 14, 43.

Digitized by Google

The infinitive absolute is used to strengthen a question, and especially in impassioned or indignant questions, e. g. Gen. 37, 8 הֲמָלֹךְ תִּמְלֹךְ עָלֵינוּ *shalt thou indeed reign over us?* Gen. 37, 10. 43, 7. Jud. 11, 25. 1 Sam. 2, 27. 2 Sam. 19, 43. Jer. 3, 1. 13, 12. Ezek. 28, 9. Amos 3, 5. Zech. 7, 5; but comp. also Gen. 24, 5 *must I needs bring again?* *q*

(*b*) The infinitive absolute *after the verb*, sometimes (as in letter *n*) to intensify[1] the idea of the verb (especially after imperatives and participles, since the infinitive absolute can never precede either, e. g. Num. 11, 15. Job 13, 17. 21, 2. 37, 2 שִׁמְעוּ שָׁמוֹעַ *hearken ye attentively;* Jer. 22, 10; after participles, e. g. Is. 22, 17, also elsewhere, e. g. Num. 23, 11. 24, 10 *thou hast altogether blessed them;* Jos. 24, 10. 2 Ki. 5, 11. Dan. 11, 10, and with the infinitive absolute strengthened by means of גַּם Gen. 31, 15. 46, 4. Num. 16, 13); sometimes to express the long *continuance* of an action; here again after an imperative, Is. 6, 9 שִׁמְעוּ שָׁמוֹעַ *hear ye continually;* after a perfect, Jer. 6, 29; after a participle, Jer. 23, 17; after an imperfect consecutive, Gen. 19, 9. Num. 11, 32. *r*

To this class belong especially those cases in which a second infinitive absolute is co-ordinated with the first; the latter then expresses either an accompanying or antithetical action or the aim to which the principal action is directed; e. g. 1 Sam. 6, 12 הָלְכוּ הָלוֹךְ וְגָעוֹ *lowing as they went* (lowing continually; so after a participle, Jos. 6, 13 *b Q^erê*); Gen. 8, 7 *it went forth to and fro*[2]; Is. 19, 22 *smiting and* (i. e. but also) *healing again;* Joel 2, 26 (see above, letter *m*). *s*

Rem. 1. Instead of a second infinitive absolute (see above) there is sometimes found a perfect consecutive (Jos. 6, 13 *a* and 2 Sam. 13, 19, in both places as perfect frequentative; Is. 31, 5 referring to the future, unless with Stade, *ZAW.* vi. 189, we read וְהַצִּיל and וְהִמְלִיט), or an imperfect consecutive (1 Sam. 19, 23. 2 Sam. 16, 13) or participle (2 Sam. 16, 5); comp. also letter *u*. *t*

2. The idea of long *continuance* is very frequently expressed by the verb הָלַךְ *to go*, along with its infinitive absolute, or even by the latter alone, and this occurs not only when it can be taken in its literal sense (*to go*, *to walk*, as in the examples given above, Jos. 6, 13. 1 Sam. 6, 12. 2 Sam. 13, 19; comp. also, Is. 3, 16, where both infinitives stand *before* the verb, and Ps. 126, 6, where הָלוֹךְ precedes), *u*

[1] In Arabic also, the intensifying infinitive regularly stands *after* the verb, but in Syriac *before* the verb.

[2] Also in Ezek. 1, 14 for the involved form רָצוֹא read simply יָצוֹא.

Digitized by Google

but also in cases where הָלַךְ in the sense of *to go on, to continue*, merely performs the function of an adverb. The action itself is added in a second infinitive absolute, or sometimes (see above, letter *t*) in a participle or verbal adjective. Examples, Gen. 8, 3 וַיָּשֻׁבוּ הַמַּיִם . . . הָלוֹךְ וְשׁוֹב *and the waters returned . . . continually;* Gen. 8, 5. 12, 9. Jud. 14, 9. 2 Ki. 2, 11; with a participle following, Jer. 41, 6 (unless we read וּבָכֹה, as in 2 Sam. 3, 16); with an adjective following, Gen. 26, 13. Jud. 4, 24. 1 Sam. 14, 19. 2 Sam. 5, 10 (1 Chron. 11, 9). 2 Sam. 18, 25[1].

On the other hand, in 1 Sam. 17, 41 the participle הוֹלֵךְ is used instead of the infinitive absolute; of a different kind are the instances in which the participle הוֹלֵךְ is used as predicate along with the co-ordinate adjective (Ex. 19, 19. 1 Sam. 2, 26. 2 Sam. 3, 1. 15, 12. Est. 9, 4. 2 Chron. 17, 12) or participle (1 Sam. 17, 12. Jon. 1, 11. Prov. 4, 18).

v 3. The regular place of the negative is between the intensifying infinitive absolute and the finite verb[2], e.g. Ex. 5, 23 וְהַצֵּל לֹא־הִצַּלְתָּ אֶת־עַמֶּךָ *neither hast thou delivered thy people at all*, Jud. 15, 13. Jer. 13, 12. 30, 11; comp. Mic. 1, 10 (אַל). Exceptions are Gen. 3, 4 (where the negation of the threat pronounced in 2, 17 is expressed in the same form of words); Amos 9, 8. Ps. 49, 8.

w 4. With a finite verb of one of the derived conjugations, not only the infinitive absolute of the *same* conjugation may be connected (Gen. 28, 22 Pi'ēl; 17, 13. Ex. 22, 3. Ezek. 14, 3 Niph'al; Gen. 40, 15 Pu'al; Hos. 4, 18 Hiph'īl; Ezek. 16, 4 Hoph'al), but also (especially with Niph'al, rarely with Pi'ēl and Hiph'īl; see Driver on 2 Sam. 20, 18) that of *Qal* as the simplest and most general representative of the verbal idea, 2 Sam. 20, 18 (with Pi'ēl), Gen. 44, 28 (with Pu'al; but in Gen. 37, 33 טֹרַף is a passive of Qal, § 52. *e*); 46, 4 (with Hiph'īl); Ex. 19, 13. 21, 20. 2 Sam. 23, 7. Is. 40, 30. Jer. 10, 5. Job 6, 2 (with Niph'al); Is. 24, 19 (with Hithpo'ēl; רֹעָה in the same verse must, according to the Masora, certainly be the infinitive absolute Qal; see § 67. *o*), and so always מוֹת יוּמָת *he shall surely be put to death*. Elsewhere the infinitive absolute of a conjugation with kindred meaning is found, Lev. 19, 20. 2 Ki. 3, 23 (Hoph'al for Niph'al); 1 Sam. 2, 16 (Pi'ēl for Hiph'īl, unless יְקַטֵּרוּן is to be read); Ezek. 16, 4 (Hoph'al for Pu'al)[3]. Finally, the infinitive absolute may equally well be represented by a *substantive* of kindred stem[4], 1 Sam. 1, 6. Is. 24, 16. 22. 35, 2 (אַךְ־גָּיֹל); Jer. 46, 5. Ezek. 25, 15.

---

[1] Comp. in French, *Le mal va toujours croissant, la maladie va toujours en augmentant et en empirant*, '*continually increases and becomes worse and worse.*'

[2] Comp. Rieder, *Quo loco ponantur negationes* לֹא *et* אַל, *coniunctio* גַּם, *particula* נָא, *cum coniuncta leguntur cum infin., quem absolutum grammatici vocant, verbo finito eiusdem radicis addito* (*Zeitschrift für Gymn.-Wesen*, 1879, p. 395 sqq.).

[3] In three passages even the infinitive absolute of another stem kindred in sound occurs; but in Is. 28, 28 אָרוֹשׁ is no doubt a mere textual error for דּוֹשׁ, and in Jer. 8, 13, according to § 72. *aa*, we should read אֹסְפָם, and in Zeph. 1, 2 אֹסֵף.

[4] On these substantives (and on the use of the infinitive absolute generally as absolute object, see above, letter *m*), cf. the *schema etymologicum* treated in connexion with the government of the verb in § 117. *p*.

Digitized by Google

27, 35. Mic. 4, 9. Hab. 3, 9. Job 27, 12.—In Is. 29, 14 the substantive intensifying the verb is found *along with* the infinitive absolute.

5. Instead of the infinitive absolute immediately connected with the finite verb, *x* an infinitive construct form appears (cf. § 73. *d*), in Num. 23, 25 (גַּם קֹב); comp. Ruth 2, 16 (גַּם שֹׁל); Jer. 50, 34 (רִיב יָרִיב); Prov. 23, 1 (בִּין תָּבִין). In the last instances the infinitive is probably assimilated to the imperfect, like the infinitive Niph'al in the forms noticed in § 51. *k* and note.—Cf. also 2 Ki. 3, 24 וַיָּבֹאוּ בֹא וַיַּכּוּת אֶת־מוֹאָב (read so with the LXX) before א, hence, no doubt due to the dislike of a hiatus; so in Ps. 50, 21. Neh. 1, 7 (חָבֹל), all in rapid style; after the verb, Jos. 7, 7, unless הַעֲבִיר is intended.

4. Finally the infinitive absolute frequently appears as *a substitute* *y* *for the finite verb*, either when it is sufficient to mention simply the verbal idea (see letter *z*), or when the hurrying or otherwise excited discourse intentionally contents itself with this infinitive, in order to bring out the verbal idea in a clearer and more expressive manner (see letter *aa*).

(*a*) The infinitive absolute as the continuation of a preceding finite *z* verb. In the later Books especially it frequently happens that in a succession of several acts only the first (but sometimes several) of the verbs is inflected, while the second (or third, &c.) is added simply in the infinitive absolute. Thus after several perfects, Dan. 9, 5 (comp. verse 11) *we have sinned . . . and have transgressed thy law,* וְסוֹר *and have turned aside* (prop. *a turning aside* took place); so after a perfect, Ex. 36, 7 (?). 1 Sam. 2, 28. Is. 37, 19. Jer. 14, 5. 19, 13. Hag. 1, 6 (four infinitives). Zech. 3, 4. 7, 5. Eccles. 8, 9. 9, 11. Est. 3, 13. 9, 6. 12, 6 sqq. Neh. 9, 8. 13. 1 Chron. 5, 20. 2 Chron. 28, 19[1]; after the perfect consecutive, Zech. 12, 10; after the perfect frequentative, 1 Ki. 9, 25 (unless וְהִקְטִיר be intended); after the simple imperfect, Lev. 25, 14. Num. 30, 3. Jer. 32, 44 (three infinitives). 36, 23. 1 Chron. 21, 24; after the imperfect consecutive, Gen. 41, 43 (as a continuation of וַיִּרְכֵּב); Ex. 8, 11. Jud. 7, 19. Jer. 37, 21. Neh. 8, 8. 1 Chron. 16, 36. 2 Chron. 7, 3; with אוֹ *or* after the jussive, Deut. 14, 21. Est. 2, 2. 6, 9; after the imperative, Is. 37, 30 *b*. Amos 4, 4 sq.; after the participle, Hab. 2, 15 (strengthened by אַף, and regarded, like the participle itself, as an adverbial accusative); Est. 8, 8.

(*b*) At the beginning of the narrative, or at least of a new section *aa*

[1] In Ezek. 7, 14 a perfect is continued by means of an infinitive construct; it is, however, plain that the text is wholly corrupt; Cornill reads תְּקַעוּ תָּקוֹעַ הָכִינוּ הָכֵן.

Digitized by Google

of it. The special form of the finite verb which the infinitive absolute represents must be determined from the context. The infinitive absolute is most frequently used in this way, corresponding to the infinitive of command in Greek, &c.[1]:—

bb (*α*) For an emphatic imperative, e. g. שָׁמוֹר (thou shalt, ye shall) *observe* Deut. 5, 12; זָכוֹר (thou shalt) *remember* Ex. 13, 3. 20, 8 (the full form of expression occurs in Deut. 6, 17 שָׁמוֹר תִּשְׁמְרוּן; 7, 18 זָכֹר תִּזְכֹּר); Lev. 2, 6. Num. 4, 2. 25, 17. Deut. 1, 16. 2 Ki. 5. 10. Is. 38, 5. Jer. 2, 2, followed by a perfect consecutive; Jos. 1, 13. 2 Ki. 3, 16. Is. 7, 4. 14, 31 (parallel with an imperative; in Nah. 2, 2 three imperatives follow). But הַבֵּים Ps. 142, 5 may be only an incorrect spelling of הַבֵּט imperative[2].

cc (*β*) For the jussive, Lev. 6, 7. Num. 6, 5. 2 Ki. 11, 15. Ezek. 23, 46; comp. also Prov. 17, 12 (*let it* rather *meet*).

dd (*γ*) For the cohortative, 1 Ki. 22, 30 (2 Chron. 18, 29), I will *disguise myself, and go into the battle;* Is. 22, 13 *b* אָכוֹל וְשָׁתוֹ (the exclamation of the mocker); Ezek. 21, 31. 23, 30. 46; perhaps also Jer. 31, 2 (הָלוֹךְ). Jos. 9, 20, co-ordinated by means of וְ with a cohortative[3].

ee (*δ*) For the imperfect in emphatic promises, e. g. 2 Ki. 4, 43 ye shall *eat and leave thereof;* 19, 29 (Is. 37, 30). 2 Chron. 31, 10; also in indignant questions, Job 40, 2 *shall he that cavilleth contend with the Almighty*[4]*?* (on the addition of the subject comp. the Rem. below); Jer. 3, 1 *and thinkest thou to return again to me?* Jer. 7, 9 sqq. (six infinitives, continued by means of the perfect consecutive; comp. § 112. *o*).

ff (*ε*) For any historical tense (like the Latin *historic* infinitive) in lively narration (or enumeration) and description, even of what is still taking

---

[1] Comp. also such infinitives in French as *voir* (page so and so, &c.), *s'adresser . . ., se méfier des voleurs!*

[2] In Ezek. 21, 31, for the infinitives construct הָסֵר, הָרֵם, הַשְׁפֵּל (beside הַנְּבַהּ) read with Cornill the infinitives absolute הָסֹר, &c. The K*thîbh probably intends הָסֵיר, &c.

[3] In 2 Sam. 3, 18 the infinitive construct appears instead of the cohortative, but אוֹשִׁיעַ should certainly be read for הוֹשִׁיעַ.

[4] In Job 34, 18 in a similar question instead of the infinitive constr. we should rather expect the infinitive absolute (הַאָמֹר), unless with the LXX and Vulg. the participle הָאֹמֵר is to be read.

Digitized by Google

place in present time, e. g. Hos. 4, 2 *swearing and breaking faith, and killing, and stealing, and committing adultery* (in these they are busied); 10, 4 (after a perfect); Is. 21, 5. 59, 4. Jer. 8, 15. 14, 19. Job 15, 35; comp. further Jer. 32, 33. Eccles. 4, 2.—In Ezek. 23, 30. Prov. 12, 7. 15, 22 and 25, 4, the infinitive absolute is best rendered by the passive.

Rem. The subject is sometimes added to the infinitive absolute when it takes the place of the finite verb, e. g. Lev. 6, 7. Deut. 15, 2. Prov. 17, 12. Job 40, 2. Eccles. 4, 2. Est. 9, 1 (so, probably, also in Gen. 17, 10. Ex. 12, 48, although here כָּל־זָכָר according to § 121. *a* might also be taken as *an object* with a passive verb; comp. Est. 3, 13); the subject follows an adverbial infinitive absolute in Num. 15, 35 (see above, letter *h*) and Ps. 17, 5; and in 1 Sam. 25, 26. 33 it follows an infinitive absolute which is co-ordinated with an infinitive construct, see above, letter *e*. *gg*

§ 114. *The Infinitive Construct.*

1. The infinitive construct, like the infinitive absolute, may also represent a *nomen verbale* (§ 45. *a*), but of a much more flexible character than the infinitive absolute (comp. § 113. *a*). Its close relation with nouns properly so called is especially seen in the readiness with which the infinitive construct may be used for any case whatever; thus, *a*

(*a*) As the nominative of the subject, e. g. Gen. 2, 18 לֹא־טוֹב הֱיוֹת הָאָדָם לְבַדּוֹ, literally, *not good is the being of man in his separation;* Gen. 30, 15. 1 Sam. 23, 20. Is. 7, 13. Prov. 17, 26. 25, 7. 24 (but comp. 21, 9 טוֹב לָשֶׁבֶת in the same statement); Ps. 32, 9, prop. *there is not a coming near unto thee*, but the text is probably corrupt. With a *feminine* predicate, 1 Sam. 18, 23. Jer. 2, 17.

(*b*) As genitive, e. g. Eccles. 3, 4 עֵת סְפוֹד וְעֵת רְקוֹד *a time of mourning and a time of dancing;* Gen. 2, 17. 29, 7. Neh. 12, 46. 2 Chron. 24, 14. This equally includes, according to § 101. *a*, all those cases in which the infinitive construct depends on a preposition (see below, letter *d*). *b*

(*c*) As accusative of the object, e. g. 1 Ki. 3, 7 לֹא אֵדַע צֵאת וָבֹא *I know not the going out or the coming in* (*I know not* how *to go out and come in*); Gen. 21, 6. 31, 28. Num. 20, 21. Is. 1, 14. 37, 28 (even with אֶת). Jer. 6, 15. Job 15, 22 (comp. for the use of the infinitive absolute as object, § 113. *f*); as accusative with a verb expressing fullness, Is. 11, 9. *c*

2. The construction of the infinitive with prepositions (as in Greek, *d*

Digitized by Google

ἐν τῷ εἶναι, διὰ τὸ εἶναι, &c.) may usually be resolved in English into the finite verb with a conjunction, e. g. Num. 35, 19 בְּפִגְעֹר־בוֹ *in his meeting him*, i. e. if (as soon as) he meets him; Gen. 27, 45 (עַד־שׁוּב); Is. 30, 12 יַעַן מָאַסְכֶם *because ye despise;* Jer. 2, 35 עַל־אָמְרֵךְ *because thou sayest;* Gen. 27, 1 *and his eyes were dim* מֵרְאוֹת *from seeing*, i. e. so that he could not see.

e This use of the infinitive construct is especially frequent in connexion with בְּ or כְּ to express time-determinations (in English resolved into a temporal clause, as above the combination of the infinitive with יַעַן or עַל־ is resolved into a causal clause), especially after וַיְהִי (see the examples, § 111. *g*), e. g. 1 Sam. 2, 27 בִּהְיוֹתָם בְּמִצְרַיִם *when they were in Egypt;* Gen. 24, 30 וַיְהִי כִרְאוֹת אֶת־הַנֶּזֶם . . . וּכְשָׁמְעוֹ וגו׳ *and it came to pass, when he saw* (prop. in the seeing) *the ring . . ., and when he heard* (prop. in his hearing), &c.

f But by far the most frequent is the connexion of the infinitive construct with לְ[1]. Starting from the fundamental meaning of לְ, i. e. *direction towards something*, infinitives with לְ serve to express the most varied ideas of purpose or aim, and very commonly also (with a weakening or a complete disregard of the original meaning of the לְ) to introduce the object of an action, or finally even (like the infinitive absolute used adverbially, § 113. *h*, and the Latin gerund in *-ndo*) to state motives or attendant circumstances. See the instances in the Remarks.

g Rem. 1. The original meaning of the לְ is most plainly seen in those infinitives with לְ which expressly state a purpose (hence as the equivalent of a final clause), e. g. Gen. 11, 5 *and the Lord came down,* לִרְאוֹת אֶת־הָעִיר *to see the city;* also with a change of subject, e. g. 2 Sam. 12, 10 *and thou hast taken the wife of Uriah the Hittite* לִהְיוֹת לְךָ לְאִשָּׁה *to be* (i. e. that she may be) *thy wife;* comp. Gen. 28, 4. Jer. 38, 26 (לְמוּת).—If there is a special emphasis on the infinitive with לְ, it is placed, with its complement, before the governing verb, e. g. Gen. 42, 9. 47, 4. Num. 22, 20. Jos. 2, 3. 1 Sam. 16, 2 (cf. Driver on the passage) with בּוֹא; Jud. 15, 10. 1 Sam. 17, 25 with עֲלֹה.

---

[1] Comp. § 45. *g*, according to which the close union of the לְ with the first consonant of the infinitive (לְכָתֹב with a firmly closed syllable, as opposed to כְּכָתְבִי, בִּכְתֹב, &c.) seems to point to the formation of a special new verbal form. Quite distinct are the few examples where the infinitive with לְ serves to express time, as Gen. 24, 63 לְפְנוֹת עֶרֶב *at the eventide* (prop. at the time of the return of evening); comp. Deut. 23, 12; Ex. 14, 27. Jud. 19, 26; 2 Sam. 18, 29 *when Joab sent the king's servant.*

Digitized by Google

2. Just as clearly the idea of aiming at a definite purpose or turning towards an object may be seen in the combination of the verb הָיָה *to be*, with לְ and an infinitive. In fact הָיָה לַעֲשׂוֹת may mean, either (*a*) *he was in the act of, he was about to* (as it were, he set himself), *he was ready, to do* something, or (*b*) *he* or it *was appointed* or *compelled*, &c., to do the action in question. In the latter case הָיָה לַעֲשׂוֹת corresponds to the Latin *faciendum erat*, comp. also the English *I am to give*. In both cases הָיָה (as elsewhere when copula) is often omitted. *h*

Examples of (*a*) Gen. 15, 12 וַיְהִי הַשֶּׁמֶשׁ לָבוֹא *and when the sun was going down* (just about to set); 2 Chron. 26, 5 וַיְהִי לִדְרֹשׁ אֱלֹהִים *and he set himself to seek God* (here with the secondary idea of a continuous action); with the omission of הָיָה Is. 38, 20, יְהוָה לְהוֹשִׁיעֵנִי *the Lord* is ready *to save me;* 1 Sam. 14, 21 (?). Jer. 51, 49. Ps. 25, 14 (*et foedus suum manifestaturus est eis*); Prov. 18, 24 (?). 19, 8 (לְמֹצֵא *consecuturus est*); 20, 25. Eccles. 3, 15 אֲשֶׁר לִהְיוֹת *quod futurum est;* 2 Chron. 11, 22. 12, 12 (in a negative statement); in a question, Est. 7, 8 (*will he even . . .?*). Comp. also 1 Sam. 4, 19. *i*

Of (*b*) Jos. 2, 5 וְהָיָה הַשַּׁעַר לְסָגוֹר *and the gate was to be shut* (had to be shut); Is. 37, 26. Ps. 109, 13[1]. Mostly with the omission of הָיָה, e.g. 2 Ki. 4, 13 מֶה לַעֲשׂוֹת לָךְ *what is to be done for thee?* (הֲנִדַּבֶּר־לָךְ) *wouldest thou be* (lit. is it to be) *spoken for to the king*, &c.? 2 Ki. 13, 19 לְהַכּוֹת *it was to smite* equivalent to *thou shouldest have smitten;* Is. 5, 4. 10, 32. Ps. 32, 9. 68, 19 (?). Job 30, 6 (*habitandum est iis*). 1 Chron. 9, 25. 22, 5. 2 Chron. 8, 13 (?). 36, 19 (?). Hos. 9, 13. Hab. 1, 17. In a question 2 Chron. 19, 2. *k*

Of the same kind also are the cases, in which the infinitive with לְ depends on the idea of an obligation or permission (or prohibition); especially in such forms of expression as 2 Sam. 18, 11 עָלַי לָתֵת לְךָ וגו׳ it was *upon me*, i. e. it would have been *my duty to give thee*, &c.[2]; comp. Mic. 3, 1 (2 Chron. 13, 5) *is it not for you to* (i. e. are ye not bound to)[3]? with a negative, 2 Chron. 26, 18 לֹא לְךָ וגו׳ *it pertaineth not unto thee, Uzziah, to burn incense unto the Lord, but* only *to the priests;* also אֵין לְ with an infinitive expresses *it is not permitted* (nefas est), *may not*, e. g. Est. 4, 2 כִּי אֵין לָבוֹא *for none might enter;* 8, 8. 1 Chron. 15, 2[4]; אֵין לְ with an infinitive is used in a somewhat different sense, equivalent to *it is not* *l*

---

[1] Somewhat different are the cases where הָיָה לְ with the infinitive (which is then used exactly as a substantive) implies *to become something*, i. e. to meet with a particular fate, as Num. 24, 22 (comp. Is. 5, 5. 6, 13) לָבֵעַר *for wasting*, for which elsewhere frequently לְשַׁמָּה and the like; probably also לְבַלּוֹת Ps. 49, 15 is to be explained in this way, the הָיָה being omitted.

[2] 2 Sam. 4, 10 (*cui dandum erat mihi*) appears to be similar; it may, however, be better, with Wellhausen, to omit the אֲשֶׁר.

[3] But in 1 Sam. 23, 20 after וְלָנוּ *and our part shall be* the infinitive without לְ stands as the subject of the sentence.

[4] Quite different of course are such cases as Is. 37, 3 וְכֹחַ אֵין לְלֵדָה *and there is not strength to bring forth;* comp. Num. 20, 5. Ruth 4, 4.

Digitized by Google

feasible, not possible, e. g. in Ps. 40, 6. Eccles. 3, 14. 2 Chron. 5, 11 [1].—With either meaning לֹא can be used instead of אֵין, e. g. Amos 6, 10 לֹא לְהַזְכִּיר *nefas est, to make mention* of the name of the Lord: but Jud. 1, 19 *for it was not possible to drive out*, &c., perhaps, however, the text originally stood as in Jos. 17, 12 לֹא יָכְלוּ לָהּ; 1 Chron. 15, 2.

m 3. A further class comprises the very numerous cases, in which the infinitive with לְ is used as the object [2] of a governing verb (hence, again, *the direction* which an action takes). The verbs (or conjugations) which occur most frequently in this combination with לְ and the infinitive are: חָדַל (with an infinitive without לְ, e. g. Deut. 2, 25. 31. Jos. 3, 7), הוֹאִיל *to begin*, הוֹסִיף (prop. *to add*) *to continue*, very frequently, even in prose, with an infinitive without לְ, as Gen. 4, 12. 8, 10. 12. 37, 5. 1 Sam. 3, 8. Job 27, 1, &c.; חָדַל *to cease from, to desist;* כָּלָה *to complete, to make an end of;* תָּמַם *to be finished;* הִקְרִיב *to come near to*, Gen. 12, 11; מָהַר *to hasten* (with an infinitive without לְ Ex. 2, 18); אָבָה *to be willing* (with an infinitive without לְ Is. 28, 12. 30, 9. Job 39, 9); חָפֵץ *to will, to desire;* מָאַן *to refuse* (*to be unwilling*); בִּקֵּשׁ *to seek;* יָכֹל *to be able* (with an infinitive without לְ, e. g. Gen. 24, 50. 37, 4. Ex. 18, 23. Job 4, 2); נָתַן with an accusative of the person in the sense of *to give up some one, to cause, to permit* something to be done, e. g. Gen. 20, 6. Ps. 16, 11 (with an infinitive without לְ Job 9, 18), יָדַע *to understand* how to do something (in Job 3, 8 עֲתִידִים עֹרֵר is analogous); לָמַד *to learn;* קִוָּה *to expect* (with a change of subject, e. g. Is. 5, 2 *and he looked that it should bring forth grapes*).

n We must further mention here a number of verbs in Hiph'il (partly denominatives), which express an action in some definite direction (comp. § 53. *f*), as הִגְדִּיל *to do greatly*, הִשְׁפִּיל *to make* (it) *low*, הִנְבִּיהַּ *to make* (it) *high*, הֶעְמִיק *to make* (it) *deep*, הִרְחִיק *to make* (it) *far, distant*, הֵיטִיב *to make* (it) *good* (with an infinitive without לְ Ps. 33, 3, but 1 Sam. 16, 17, in the same combination, with לְ); הִשְׁכִּים *to do* anything *early* (Ps. 127, 2, along with its opposite אִחֵר *to do* something *late*, with an infinitive without לְ); הִרְבָּה *to make* (it) *much*, הִפְלָא *to make* (it) *wonderful* (even with a passive infinitive 2 Chron. 26, 15) [3], &c.

---

[1] In 2 Sam. 14, 19 אִשׁ (=יֵשׁ *it is, there is*) is used in a similar sense after אִם, the negative particle of asseveration, *of a truth it is not* possible *to turn to the right hand or to the left.*

[2] This view is based upon the fact, that in numerous expressions of this kind (see the examples above) the לְ may be omitted, and the infinitive consequently stand as an actual accusative of the object (see above, letter *c*). However, the connexion of the verb with the object is in the latter case closer and more emphatic (hence especially adapted to poetic or prophetic diction), than the looser addition of the infinitive with לְ; thus לֹא אָבוּ שְׁמוֹעַ Is. 28, 12 is equivalent to *they desired not obeying;* but לֹא אָבוּ לִשְׁמֹעַ Ezek. 20, 8 rather expresses *they could not make up their mind as to hearkening.* When connected with לְ, the governing verb has a more independent sense than when it directly governs the accusative of the object.

[3] In almost all these examples the principal idea is properly contained in the infinitive, whilst the governing verb strictly speaking contains only a subordinate

Digitized by Google

4. Finally, the infinitive with לְ is very frequently used in a much looser connexion to state motives, accompanying circumstances, or otherwise to define more exactly. In English, such infinitive constructions must frequently be turned by *that* or a gerund; e.g. 1 Sam. 12, 17 לִשְׁאֹל לָכֶם מֶלֶךְ *in asking you a king;* 14, 33. Gen. 3, 22. 34, 7. 15. Ex. 23, 2. Lev. 5, 4. 22. 26. 8, 15. Num. 14, 36. 1 Sam. 19, 5. 20, 36. 1 Ki. 2, 3 sq. 14, 8. Ps. 63, 3. 78, 18. 101, 8. 103, 20. 104, 14 sq. 111, 6. Prov. 2, 8. 8, 34. 18, 5. Neh. 13, 18. Sometimes the infinitive with לְ is used in this way simply by itself, e.g. 1 Chron. 12, 8 *as the roes upon the mountains* לְמַהֵר (as regards hasting) *in swiftness;* Gen. 2, 3. 2 Sam. 14, 25 (לְהַלֵּל); Is. 21, 1 (לַחֲלוֹף); Joel 2, 26. Prov. 2, 2. 26, 2 and so very frequently the infinitive לֵאמֹר *dicendo* which has become stereotyped as an adverb to introduce direct narration (in the sense of *thus, as follows*). *o*

5. In a number of instances—especially in the later Books—the infin. constr. with לְ appears to be attached by *Wāw* (like the infinitive absolute, § 113. *z*), as the continuation of a previous finite verb. In most examples of this kind it is, however, evident, that the infinitive with לְ virtually depends on an idea of intention, effort, or being in the act of, which, according to the sense, is contained in what has preceded, whilst the copula, as sometimes also elsewhere, is used in an emphatic sense (*and that too*); thus e.g. Ex. 32, 29 (if the text be right) *fill your hand to-day* (sc. with an offering) *for the Lord . . . and that to bring a blessing upon you*, i.e. that ye may be blessed; comp. 1 Sam. 25, 31 (otherwise in verses 26 and 33 where the infinitive absolute is used, see § 113. *e*); Ps. 104, 21[1]. Job 34, 8. Eccles. 9, 1. Neh. 8, 13. 2 Chron. 7, 17.—In Lev. 10, 10 sq. וּלְהַבְדִּיל might be regarded as an explanatory addition to the command contained in verse 9 *b* (= this prohibition of wine before the service shall ye observe, and that in order to put a difference, &c.); but probably the text has been disturbed by a redactor.—In 2 Chron. 30, 9 וְלָשׁוּב depends on the idea of receiving a favour which lies in לְרַחֲמִים. On the other hand, in 1 Sam. 8, 12 it is sufficient to explain *and in order to appoint them unto him for captains of thousands* (sc. he will take them). In Is. 44, 28 translate *and he* (Cyrus) *shall perform all my pleasure, even saying of Jerusalem*, &c. *p*

---

adverbial statement, and is therefore best rendered in English by an adverb; e.g. Gen. 27, 20 *how is it that thou hast found it so quickly?* (prop. how thou hast hastened to find!), Gen. 31, 27 *wherefore didst thou flee secretly?* So frequently with הַרְבֵּה (= *often, abundantly*), Ex. 36, 5. 1 Sam. 1, 12. 2 Ki. 21, 6. Is. 55, 7. Am. 4, 4. Ps. 78, 38, &c.; with שׁוּב (= *again*), Deut. 30, 9. 1 Ki. 13, 17. Hos. 11, 9. Ezra 9, 14; cf. also 2 Sam. 19, 4. Jer. 1, 12. Jon. 4, 2 and the analogous instances in § 120. *g;* also 2 Ki. 2, 10 *thou hast asked a hard thing.*

[1] When Delitzsch on Ps. 104, 21, referring to Hab. 1, 17, explains the infinitive with לְ as an elliptical mode of expressing the *coniugatio periphrastica* (equivalent to *flagitaturi sunt a deo cibum suum*), this is, in point of fact, certainly true in this and a few other places mentioned above; but all these passages, in which the infinitive with לְ follows, are to be distinguished from the cases treated above under letter *h*, where the infinitive with לְ *without Wāw* corresponds to a Latin gerundive, or is actually used to express the *coniugatio periphrastica*.

Digitized by Google

q **3.** The period of time to which an action or occurrence represented by the infinitive construct belongs, must sometimes be inferred from the context, or the character of the subordinate tenses; comp. e. g. Gen. 2, 4 *these are the generations of the heaven and of the earth,* בְּהִבָּרְאָם *when they were created* (prop. in their being created); Jud. 6, 18 עַד־בֹּאִי וגו׳ *until I come unto thee, and bring forth,* &c. Cf. 1 Sam. 18, 19 (= *when she should have been given*); 2 Ki. 2, 1. Hos. 7, 1.

r Rem. 1. The constructions of the infinitive with a preposition, described above in letter *d*, are almost always continued in the further course of the narrative by means of the *finite verb*, i. e. by an independent sentence, not by a co-ordinate infinitive. Such a finite verb *we* regard as governed by a conjunction, which corresponds to the preposition standing before the infinitive. Thus the infinitival construction (frequently even with a change of subject) is continued by a perfect (with לֹא), Jer. 9, 12 *because they have forsaken* (עַל־עָזְבָם) *my law* . . . וְלֹא שָׁמְעוּ *and have not obeyed my voice;* Gen. 39, 10. 1 Sam. 24, 12. Amos 1, 9; without לֹא Job 28, 25; by a perfect with וְ (comp. § 112. *i* and *v*) Amos 1, 11 עַל־רָדְפוֹ וגו׳ *because he did pursue his brother with the sword,* וְשִׁחֵת *and did cast off* continually *all pity* (a frequentative perfect; for examples of the perfect consecutive proper see Gen. 27, 45. Jud. 6, 18. 1 Sam. 10, 8. 2 Ki. 18, 32 [Is. 36, 17], always after עַד־בֹּאִי *until I come*); by a simple imperfect, e. g. Prov. 1, 27 (after בְּ); Is. 30, 26 (after בְּיוֹם *in the day*, a temporal phrase which has here become equivalent to a preposition); Is. 5, 24 (after כְּ). 10, 2. 13, 9. 14, 25. 45, 1. 49, 5. 1 Sam. 2, 8. Prov. 2, 8. 5, 2. 8, 21 (always after לְ)[1]; by an imperfect consecutive, e. g. Gen. 39, 18 *and it came to pass,* כַּהֲרִימִי קוֹלִי וָאֶקְרָא *as I lifted up my voice and cried, that . . .;* 1 Ki. 10, 9. Job 38, 13 (after לְ); 1 Ki. 18, 18. Is. 38, 9. Job 38, 7. 9 sqq. (after בְּ); Is. 30, 12. Jer. 7, 13. Ezek. 34, 8 (after יַעַן).

s The negation of an infinitive construct, on account of the predominance of the noun-element in its character, is effected not by the verbal negative לֹא (except in the compound בִּלְתִּי, which has come to be used as a preposition, *without*, Num. 35, 23. Prov. 19, 2), but by בִּלְתִּי, originally a substantive (see the Lexicon), with לְ prefixed (comp., however, Num. 14, 16 מִבַּלְתִּי), e. g. Gen. 3, 11 לְבִלְתִּי אֲכָל־מִמֶּנּוּ *not to eat of it;* in a final sense, 4, 15 *lest any finding him should smite him;* only in 2 Ki. 23, 10 is לְ repeated before the infinitive. In Ps. 32, 9 (if the text be right) בַּל negatives, not the infinitive, but the predicate which is understood.

---

[1] The great frequency of examples of this kind, especially in the poetical Books, is due to a striving after what is called *chiasmus* in the arrangement of the parallel members in the two halves of the verse, i. e. in the instances given, the finite verb *at the end* of the second (co-ordinate) clause is parallel with the infinitive *at the beginning* of the first. In this way the verbal form necessarily became separated from the וְ, and consequently the imperfect had to be used instead of the perfect consecutive. Such a parallelism of the *external* and *internal* members of a verse is frequent also in other cases, and was evidently felt to be an elegancy of elevated—poetic or prophetic—style.

Digitized by Google

§ 115. *Construction of the Infinitive Construct with Subject and Object.*

1. Like the infinitive absolute (see § 113. *a*), the character of the infinitive construct as a *verbal* noun is shown by its power of taking the case proper to its verb, and hence in transitive verbs[1] *the accusative of the object*, e. g. Num. 9, 15 בְּיוֹם הָקִים אֶת־הַמִּשְׁכָּן *on the day the tabernacle was reared up;* 1 Sam. 19, 1 לְהָמִית אֶת־דָּוִד *that they should slay David;* Gen. 14, 17. 19, 29. Ex. 38, 27. 1 Ki. 12, 15. 15, 4; with a negative, e. g. Lev. 26, 15 לְבִלְתִּי עֲשׂוֹת אֶת־כָּל־מִצְוֹתָי *so that ye will not do all my commandments;* with the accusative of the personal pronoun, e. g. Deut. 29, 12 לְמַעַן הָקִים־אֹתְךָ *that he may establish thee;* Gen. 25, 26. Jer. 24, 7; with a verbal suffix, e. g. Ex. 2, 14 לַהֲרָגֵנִי *to kill me;* Jer. 38, 26 לְבִלְתִּי הֲשִׁיבֵנִי *that he would not cause me to return* (on the suffix, cf. letter *c*). In Is. 49, 6 the object even precedes the infinitive with לְ; on this order cf. the note on § 114. *r*.—If the verb governs a double accusative, the infinitive may also take the same, e. g. Gen. 41, 39 אַחֲרֵי הוֹדִיעַ אֱלֹהִים אוֹתְךָ אֶת־כָּל־זֹאת *forasmuch as God hath showed thee all this;* Deut. 21, 16. *a*

Rem. 1. The object after the infinitive construct must also always be regarded as in the accusative, even when it is not expressly introduced (as in all the above examples), by the *nota accusativi* אֶת־, and when therefore the substantive in question might easily be taken as the *genitive of the object* governed by the infinitive (the usual construction in Arabic), e. g. Prov. 21, 15 עֲשׂוֹת מִשְׁפָּט *to do judgement*. Against regarding it as a genitive, which is in itself possible, (*the doing, the executing of judgement*,) is the fact (*a*) that elsewhere the *nota accusativi* is so frequently added; (*b*) that in such a case the secondary forms of the infinitive, such as רְאֹה for (פָּנֶיךָ) רְאֹת Gen. 48, 11 (comp. Ps. 101, 3. Prov. 16, 16), would be unintelligible; (*c*) that certain infinitive forms, if they were to be regarded as in the construct state, could hardly retain the pretonic Qameṣ without exception, whereas, when connected with suffixes (i. e. with real genitives; comp. § 33. *c*), this Qames necessarily becomes vocal *Šᵉwâ;* e. g. Gen. 18, 25 לְהָמִית צַדִּיק *to slay the righteous* (never as לַהֲמִית; comp., on the other hand, above, הֲשִׁיבֵנִי); 2 Ki. 21, 8. Ezek. 44, 30. Similarly in such cases as Is. 3, 13 (Ps. 50, 4) instead of לָרִין עַמִּים we should rather expect לָרִין, if the infinitive were regarded as in the construct state, and עַמִּים as the genitive. Hence also in cases like Is. 58, 9 (שְׁלַח for שִׁלַּח) we must assume, with Sellin, op. cit., p. 78, a merely 'external phonetic connexion' and not the genitive construction. *b*

2. The verbal suffixes added to the infinitive are (with the exception of לְהוֹצִיאֵהוּ Jer. 39, 14) only the suffix of the 1st pers. sing. (besides the above examples comp. also 1 Sam. 5, 10. 27, 1. 28, 9. Ruth 2, 10. 1 Chron. 12, 17, &c.) and plural; e. g. לְהַשְׁמִידֵנוּ *to destroy us*, Deut. 1, 27 (immediately after לָתֵת אֹתָנוּ, so that *c*

[1] For examples of the accus. of the object with a pass. infin., see § 121. *c*.

Digitized by Google

נִי is doubtless a *verbal* not a *noun*-suffix, although in form it might be either); לְהַמִּיתֵנִי Num. 16, 13. Jud. 13, 23 (after חָפֵץ). Elsewhere the pronominal object is appended either by means of the accusative sign (e.g. Gen. 25, 26 בְּלֶדֶת אֹתָם prop. *in the bearing them*; לְרֵעַת אֹתִי *to know me*, Jer. 24, 7) or in the form of a noun-suffix (as genitive of the object). The latter occurs almost always, whenever the context excludes the possibility of a misunderstanding; e.g. 1 Sam. 20, 33 לְהַכֹּתוֹ (prop. for his smiting) *to smite him*, not, as the form might also mean, *in order that he might smite*; comp. 1 Ki. 20, 35; with the suffix of the 3rd sing. fem. Num. 22, 25; of the 3rd plur. Jos. 10, 20. 2 Sam. 21, 2, &c. Hence also the suffixes of the 2nd sing. with the infinitive, as לְהַכֹּתְךָ Jer. 40, 14, comp. Mic. 6, 13, and even גָּדְלְךָ *to magnify thee*, Jos. 3, 7, must certainly be regarded as *nominal* not *verbal* suffixes. The connexion of the noun-suffix, as genitive of the object, with the infinitive was so fully established, that it could be used not only in such strange cases, as Gen. 37, 4 לֹא יָכְלוּ דַבְּרוֹ לְשָׁלֹם *they could not speak to him peaceably*, comp. Zech. 3, 1 לְשִׂטְנוֹ *to be an adversary to him*, but ultimately even in the 1st sing., as in Num. 22, 13 לְתִתִּי *to give me leave*, [Deut. 25, 7 לֹא אָבָה יַבְמִי *he will not perform the duty of a husband's brother unto me*; 1 Chron. 4, 10 לְבִלְתִּי עָצְבִּי *that it may not grieve me!*]

d 3. The power of governing like a verb is also retained in those verbal nouns which, although originally secondary forms of the infinitive, have fully acquired the value of nouns, e.g. Is. 11, 9 דֵּעָה אֶת־יְהוָה (prop. to know the Lord) *the knowledge of the Lord*; לְיִרְאָה אֹתִי *to fear me*, Deut. 4, 10. 5, 26. 10, 12; an accusative follows לְאַהֲבָה Deut. 10, 12. 15. Is. 56, 6 (comp. also Hos. 3, 1); לְהֶעְנָפָה Is. 30, 28; בְּשִׂנְאַת יְהוָה אֹתָנוּ Deut. 1, 27; after verbal nouns formed by prefixing מִ (comp. § 45. *e*), Num. 10, 2. Is. 13, 19. Amos 4, 11. Ezek. 17, 9. The accusative of the object likewise remains after infinitives (or their secondary forms) which have the article, e.g. Gen. 2, 9. Jer. 22, 16, or a suffix, e.g. Gen. 5, 4, &c., 28, 4. 6. 29, 19 sq. 30, 15. 38, 5. 2 Sam. 3, 11. Is. 29, 13.

e **2.** The subject of the action represented by the infinitive is mostly placed immediately[1] after it, either in the *genitive* or *nominative*. The subject is in the genitive (§ 33. *c*) whenever it has the form of a noun-suffix, and when the infinitive has the termination of the constr. st. fem. sing. (see letter *f*); probably also in many other cases, where the infinitive in form and meaning is used more like a substantive, and accordingly governs like a noun. On the other hand, the subject of the infinitive is certainly to be regarded as a nominative, when it is separated from the infinitive by any insertion, and according

[1] In Gen. 24, 30 the subject of כִּרְאֹת is wanting (but כִּשְׁמְעוֹ follows); the original reading was undoubtedly כִּרְאֹתוֹ, and the text is now in a state of confusion; verse 30 *a* should come before verse 29 *b*. In Gen. 25, 26. Ex. 9, 16. 1 Sam. 18, 19. Ps. 42, 4 the subject, although not indicated, is easily supplied from the context. The infinitive in such cases is best rendered in English by a passive.

Digitized by Google

to certain indications (see letter *g*) very probably also in many other instances.

Rem. 1. Examples of genitives of the subject after infinitives in the connective form, are Deut. 1, 27 בְּשִׂנְאַת יְהוָה אֹתָנוּ prop. *in the Lord's hating us;* comp. 7, 8. Gen. 19, 16. 1 Ki. 10, 9. Is. 13, 19. 47, 9. Hos. 3, 1. Am. 4, 11. The subject of the infinitive is probably also to be regarded as genitive in such cases as Ex. 17, 1 *and there was no water* לִשְׁתּוֹת הָעָם *for the people to drink* (prop. for the drinking of the people), and in cases like Gen. 16, 16 (בְּלֶדֶת הָגָר); Gen. 16, 3. Ex. 19, 1. Num. 20, 3. 4. 33, 38. 1 Ki. 6, 1. Ps. 133, 1. 2 Chron. 7, 3, &c. *f*

2. Examples in which the subject is separated from the infinitive by an insertion, and hence must certainly be regarded as a nominative, are Job 34, 22 לְהִסָּתֵר שָׁם פֹּעֲלֵי אָוֶן *that the workers of iniquity may hide themselves there* (prop. for the hiding themselves there the workers of iniquity); cf. Gen. 34, 15. Num. 35, 6. Deut. 19, 3. Jud. 9, 2. 2 Sam. 24, 13. Ps. 76, 10, and below, letter *i*. The subject is likewise to be regarded as a *nominative*, whenever the *Lamedh* is prefixed to the infinitive by means of a pretonic Qameṣ (comp. letter *b* above), e. g. 2 Sam. 19, 20 לָשׁוּם הַמֶּלֶךְ אֶל־לִבּוֹ, since, if the infinitive were used as a *nomen regens*, we should rather expect לְשׂוּם according to § 102. *f*. That the subject of the infinitive is regarded elsewhere also as nominative, is again (see above, letter *b*) probable, since in such forms as הָנִיחַ Deut. 25, 19. Is. 14, 3, הָמִיר Ps. 46, 3, &c. the pretonic Qameṣ is retained without exception, whereas on the analogy of הֲנִיחִי Ezek. 24, 13, הֲקִימוֹ Jer. 23, 20, &c., we should expect הֲנִיחַ, הֲמִיר, &c., if the infinitive were regarded as a *nomen regens*. Or was the retention of the Qames (assuming the thorough correctness of the Masoretic punctuation) rendered possible even before a following genitive, because that vowel was characteristic of the form? It is at all events certain that owing to the lack of case-endings[1], a distinction between the genitival and nominatival constructions could not have been consciously made in the case of most infinitives, e. g. in unchangeable forms like קָטֹל, קוּם, &c. *g*

3. When both a *subject* and an *object* are connected with the infinitive, the rule is, that the subject should immediately follow the infinitive, and then the object. The latter, in such a case, is necessarily in the accusative, but the subject (as in letter *e*) may be either in the genitive or in the nominative. The noun-suffixes again are, of course, to be regarded as genitives, e. g. Gen. 39, 18 כַּהֲרִימִי קוֹלִי *as I lifted up my voice* (comp. 1 Ki. 13, 21, and the examples, Gen. 5, 4, &c., enumerated above, under letter *d*), and so also substantives which follow a connective form, Deut. 1, 27, &c.; see above, letters *d* and *f*. *h*

[1] In Arabic, where the case-endings leave no doubt as to the construction, it is equally possible to say either *qatlu Zaidin* (gen. of subj.) *'Amran* (acc.), literally *Zaid's killing 'Amr*, or *qatlu 'Amrin* (gen. of obj.) *Zaidun* (nom. of subj.), or even *el-qatlu* (with article) *Zaidun* (nom. of subj.) *'Amran* (acc. of obj.).

Digitized by Google

i On the other hand, the subject appears necessarily to be in the nominative in such cases as Is. 10, 15 כְּהָנִיף שֵׁבֶט אֶת־מְרִימָיו *as if a rod should shake them that lift it up* (for the plur. מרימיו comp. § 124. *k*), not כַּהֲנִיף, as would be expected (see letter *g* above), if שֵׁבֶט were in the genitive; comp. Job 33, 17. And so probably also in other cases, as Gen. 5, 1. 13, 10. Jos. 14, 7. 1 Ki. 13, 4. 2 Ki. 23, 10. Is. 32, 7. The subject is separated from the infinitive by an insertion (and consequently must necessarily be in the nominative; see letter *g* above), e. g. in Jer. 21, 1.

k Rem. Less frequently the object is placed immediately after the infinitive, and then the nominative of the subject, as a subsequent complement, e. g. Is. 20, 1 בְּשָׁלְחַ אֹתוֹ סַרְגּוֹן *when Sargon sent him*; Gen. 4, 15. Jos. 14, 11. 2 Sam. 18, 29. Is. 5, 24. Ps. 56, 1. Prov. 25, 8. In Num. 24, 23 the subject follows an infinitive which has a noun-suffix in place of the object.

§ 116. *The Participles.*

Cf. Sellin (see above at the head of § 113), p. 6 sqq., and Kahan, p. 11 sqq.

a **1.** Like the two infinitives, the participles also occupy a middle place between the noun and the verb. In form they are simple nouns, and most nearly related to the adjective; consequently they cannot in themselves be employed to represent definite relations of tense or mood. On the other hand, their verbal character is shown by their not representing, like the adjectives, a fixed and permanent quality (or condition), but one which is in some way connected with an *action* or *activity*. The *participle active* indicates a person or thing conceived as being in the continual uninterrupted *exercise* of an activity. The *participle passive*, on the other hand, indicates the person or thing in a *condition* which has been brought about by external *actions*.

b Rem. That the language was fully conscious of the difference between a state implying action (or effected by external action) and a mere passive condition, is seen from the fact, that participles proper cannot be formed from the simple stative Qal, but only verbal adjectives of the form *qāṭēl* (מָלֵא, כָּבֵד, &c.) or *qāṭōl* (גָּבֹהַּ, &c.), whereas the *transitive* Qal שָׂנֵא *to hate*, although it coincides in form with the intransitive Qal (as a verb middle *E*), nevertheless forms a participle active שֹׂנֵא, and participle passive שָׂנוּא (comp. the feminine שְׂנוּאָה).—In cases where the participle proper and the verbal adjective both occur, they are by no means synonomous. When the Assyrians are called in Is. 28, 11 לַעֲנֵי שָׂפָה *men of stammering lips*, a character is ascribed to them which is inseparably connected with their personality. On the other hand כָּלְּה לְעָנִי Jer. 20, 7, describes those about the prophet as continually engaged in throwing ridicule upon him. Cf. also Ps. 9, 18 (שְׁכֵחֵי) with 50, 22 (שִׁכְחֵי).

Digitized by Google

On the difference between the participle as expressing *simple* duration and the imperfect as expressing *progressive* duration, comp. what has been stated above in § 107. *d*. Nevertheless the participle is sometimes used—especially in the later Books, comp. e. g. Neh. 6, 17. 2 Chron. 17, 11—where we should expect the action to be divided up into its several parts, and consequently should expect the finite verb. But the substitution of the participle for the *tempus historicum*, which becomes customary in Aramaic (comp. Kautzsch, *Gramm. des Bibl. Aram.*, § 76. 2. *d* and *e*), is nevertheless quite foreign to Hebrew. *c*

2. The period of time indicated by (*a*) a participle active, either as an attribute or predicate, must be inferred from the particular context. Thus מֵת may mean either *moriens* (Zech. 11, 9), or *mortuus* (so commonly; with the article הַמֵּת regularly=*the dead man*), or *moriturus* (Deut. 4, 22); בָּא *coming*, *come* Gen. 18, 11 and elsewhere, *venturus* 1 Sam. 2, 31 and elsewhere; נֹפֵל *falling*, but also *fallen*, 1 Sam. 5, 3, and *ready to fall* (threatening ruin, Is. 30, 13. Amos 9, 11). For other examples of perfect participles see Gen. 27, 33. 43, 18 (הַשָּׁב *that was returned;* comp. Ezra 6, 21 and elsewhere, הַשָּׁבִים *which were come again* out of captivity); Gen. 35, 3. Ex. 11, 5. Zech. 12, 1. Ps. 137, 7. Prov. 8, 9. Job 12, 4 (קֹרֵא), and letter *m* below. For future participles see Gen. 41, 25. 1 Ki. 18, 9. Is. 5, 5. Jon. 1, 3, &c., probably also לְקוֹחִי Gen. 19, 14. On the *futurum instans* (esp. after הִנֵּה) see letter *p* below. *d*

(*b*) Of the passive participles, the participle *Qal* (e. g. כָּתוּב *scriptus*) always corresponds to a Latin or Greek perfect participle passive, those of the other conjugations, especially *Niph'al*, sometimes to a Latin gerundive (or to an adjective in *-bilis*), e. g. נוֹרָא *metuendus*, *to be feared*, Ps. 76, 8 and elsewhere; נֶחְמָד *desiderandus* (*desiderabilis*) Gen. 3, 6. Ps. 19, 11, &c.; נִבְרָא *creandus* Ps. 102, 19; נוֹלָד, usually *natus*, but also (like הַיִּוָּלֵד Jud. 13, 8) *procreandus*, *nasciturus* 1 Ki. 13, 2. Ps. 22, 32; נֶעֱרָץ *terribilis* Ps. 89, 8; נִתְעָב *abominable* Job 15, 16; נֶחְשָׁב *aestimandus* Is. 2, 22; הַנֶּאֱכָלֶת *that may be eaten* (an animal) Lev. 11, 47. In *Pu'al*, מְהֻלָּל *laudandus*, *who is worthy to be praised* Ps. 18, 4. In *Hoph'al*, 2 Sam. 20, 1 מֻשְׁלָךְ; 1 Sam. 19, 11. 2 Ki. 11, 2 הַמּוּמָתִים; Is. 12, 5 *Q're* מוּדַעַת[1]. *e*

[1] Such examples as נוֹרָא, נֶחְמָד, מְהֻלָּל show plainly the origin of this gerundive use of the participle passive. A person or thing *feared*, *desired*, or *praised* at all times, is shown thereby to be *terrible*, *desirable*, or *praiseworthy*, and therefore also *to be feared*, &c. From such examples this use then appears to have been extended to other cases.

Digitized by Google

f **3.** The participles active, in virtue of their partly verbal character, possess the power of governing like verbs, and consequently, when used in the absolute state, may take after them an object either in the accusative, or with the preposition with which the verb in question is elsewhere usually construed, e. g. 1 Sam. 18, 29 אֹיֵב אֶת־דָּוִד prop. *one hating David;* Gen. 42, 29; with the suffix of the accusative, e. g. עֹשֵׂנִי *that made me* Job 31, 15; מִי רֹאֵנוּ *who seeth us?* Is. 29, 15 (in Is. 47, 10 רֹאָנִי is abnormal); רֹדֵם *ruling them* Ps. 68, 28 (also with the article, e. g. 2 Sam. 22, 33 [= Ps. 18, 33] הַמְאַזְּרֵנִי *that girdeth me*, LXX *ὁ κραταιῶν με*); Deut. 20, 1. 2 Sam. 1, 24. Is. 9, 12. 63, 11. Ps. 103, 4. 1 Ki. 9, 23 הָרֹדִים בָּעָם *which bare rule over the people;* 2 Ki. 20, 5 הִנְנִי רֹפֵא לָךְ *behold, I will heal thee*[1].

By an exhaustive examination of the statistics, Sellin (see the title at the head of § 113), p. 40 sqq., shows that the participle when construed as a *verb* expresses a single and comparatively transitory act, or relates to particular cases, historical facts, and the like, while the participle construed as a *noun* (see letter *g*) indicates repeated, enduring, or commonly occurring acts, occupations, and thoughts.

So also the verbal adjectives of the form *qāṭēl* may take an accusative of the person or thing, if the finite verb from which they are derived governs an accusative, e. g. Deut. 34, 9 מָלֵא רוּחַ *full of the spirit;* 1 Ki. 9, 23; Ps. 5, 5 חָפֵץ רֶשַׁע *that hath pleasure in wickedness.*

g As a sort of noun the participle may, however, also exercise the same government as a noun, being in the construct state, and followed by the object of the action in the genitive (see § 89. *a;* comp. also § 128. *x*), e. g. Ps. 5, 12 אֹהֲבֵי שְׁמֶךָ *that love thy name;* comp. Ps. 19, 8 sq.; also when a verbal adjective, e. g. Gen. 22, 12 יְרֵא אֱלֹהִים *one fearing God*, and Hab. 2, 15; with an infinitive, Ps. 127, 2; with a noun-suffix (which, according to § 33. *c*, also represents a genitive), e. g. Gen. 4, 14 כָּל־מֹצְאִי *whosoever findeth me* (prop. my finder; comp. עֹשִׂי *my maker*); 12, 3 מְבָרְכֶיךָ *that bless thee*, מְקַלֶּלְךָ *that curseth thee;* 27, 29. 1 Sam. 2, 30. Is. 63, 13. Jer. 33, 2. Ps. 18, 49[2].

---

[1] On the other hand, in Is. 11, 9 *as the waters* לַיָּם מְכַסִּים *covering the sea*, the ל serves only to introduce the object preceding the participle; [cf. the Arabic parallels cited by Driver, *Tenses*, § 135, 7 *Obs.*] Comp. Hab. 2, 14.

[2] When, as in Job 40, 19, the participle with the noun-suffix הָעֹשֵׂהוּ *he that made him*, also has the article (comp. § 127. *i*), the anomaly is difficult to understand, since a word determined by a genitive does not admit of being determined

Digitized by Google

Rem. To the class of objective genitives belong also specifications of place after the participles בָּא *iniens* and יֹצֵא *egrediens*, since the verbs בּוֹא and יָצָא, in the sense of *ingredi*, *egredi*, can be directly connected with an accusative; e. g. Gen. 23, 10. 18 בְּבֹאֵי שַׁעַר עִירוֹ *that went in at the gate of his city;* Lam. 1, 4; after יֹצְאֵי Gen. 9, 10. 34, 24. 46, 26, and elsewhere.—In poetic language the participle in the construct state may be connected not only with a genitive of the object, but also with any other specifications (especially of space) which otherwise can only be made to depend on the verb in question by means of a preposition; comp. Is. 38, 18, and frequently, יוֹרְדֵי־בוֹר *they that go down into the pit* (the grave); Ps. 88, 6 שְׁכְבֵי קֶבֶר *that lie in the grave;* Deut. 32, 24 (Mic. 7, 17); 1 Ki. 2, 7. 2 Ki. 11, 5. 7. 9 *those that came in* (or *went out*) *on the sabbath*, Prov. 2, 7. 1 Chron. 5, 18, and elsewhere; instead of the construction with מִן, e. g. Is. 59, 20 (*those who turn from transgression*). Mic. 2, 8. *h*

These genitives of nearer definition appear also in the form of a noun-suffix, e. g. Ps. 18, 40. 49 קָמַי (for קָמִים עָלַי) *that rise up against me;* comp. Ex. 15, 7. 32, 25. Deut. 33, 11. Ps. 44, 6. 53, 6 (חֹנֶךָ); 102, 9. Prov. 2, 19 כָּל־בָּאֶיהָ *all that go unto her;* the construction is especially bold in Is. 29, 7 כָּל־צֹבְיָהּ וּמְצֻדָתָהּ *all that fight against her and her stronghold* (for כָּל־הַצֹּבְאִים עָלֶיהָ וְעַל־מְ׳).—In Is. 1, 30 *as a terebinth* נֹבֵלָת עָלָהּ *fading as regards its leaf*, it remains doubtful whether נֹבֶלֶת is in the absolute state, and consequently עָלָהּ in the accusative, or whether it is to be regarded as construct state, and עָלָהּ as the genitive. In the latter case it would be analogous to Prov. 14, 2 (see letter *k*). *i*

4. The passive participles also may either be in the absolute state, and take the determining word in the accusative[1], or may be connected with it in the construct state, e. g. Jud. 18, 11. 1 Sam. 2, 18. Ezek. 9, 2 לָבוּשׁ בַּדִּים *clothed in linen*, comp. verse 3 הַלָּבֻשׁ הַבַּדִּים; (even with a suffix קָרוּעַ בָּחֻנְתּוֹ *rent as regards his coat* 2 Sam. 15, 32; with the participle following in Jud. 1, 7); but Ezek. 9, 11 לְבוּשׁ הַבַּדִּים *the one clothed with linen;* 2 Sam. 13, 31 קְרֻעֵי בְגָדִים *rent in respect of clothes,* *k*

---

by the article.—No less remarkable is the use of the constr. st. of the participle before the accusative in Jer. 33, 22 מְשָׁרְתֵי אֹתִי *that minister unto me* (for which there is מְשָׁרְתַי in verse 21) and Amos 4, 13 where an accusative of the product follows the genitive of the object, עֹשֵׂה שַׁחַר עֵיפָה *maker of the morning into darkness.* In Jer. 2, 17 בְּעֵת מוֹלְכֵךְ is supposed to mean *at the time when he led thee;* perhaps the perfect (הוֹלִיךְ) should be read as in 6, 15. In Ezek. 27, 34, the ancient versions read עַתָּה(ה) נִשְׁבַּרְתְּ *now thou art broken*, instead of the difficult עֵת נִשְׁבָּרַת. In 1 Ki. 20, 40 read עֹשֶׂה before הֵנָּה וְהֵנָּה.

[1] On the proper force of this accusative when retained in the passive construction comp. below, § 117. *cc*, &c., and § 121. *c*. So also Neh. 4, 12 is to be understood, *and the builders* were אִישׁ חַרְבּוֹ אֲסוּרִים עַל־מָתְנָיו *girded every one with his sword on his side, and building.*

Digitized by Google

equivalent to *with their clothes rent* (comp. Jer. 41, 5); Num. 24, 4. Deut. 25, 10. Is. 3, 3. 33, 24. Joel 1, 8. Ps. 32, 1 (נְשׂוּי־פֶשַׁע *forgiven in respect of transgression*, כְּסוּי חֲטָאָה *covered in respect of sin*); with a suffix to the noun, Prov. 14, 2 נִלְוֹז דְּרָכָיו *he that is perverse in his ways.*

l Rem. The passive participle occurs in the construct state before a genitive of the *cause*, e.g. in Is. 1, 7 שְׂרֻפוֹת אֵשׁ *burnt with fire;* comp. Gen. 41, 6. Ex. 28, 11. Deut. 32, 24; before a genitive denoting the *author*, e.g. Gen. 24, 31 בְּרוּךְ יְהוָה *blessed of the Lord* (but Ps. 115, 15 בְּרוּכִים לַיהוָה, see § 121. *f*); comp. Is. 53, 4. Ps. 22, 7. Job 14, 1 (15, 14. 25, 4); hence also with noun-suffixes (which are accordingly genitive) Prov. 9, 18 קְרֻאֶיהָ *her invited ones*, i.e. those invited by her; comp. 7, 26. Ps. 37, 22.

m **5.** The use of the participle as predicate is very frequent in noun-clauses (which, according to § 140. *e*, describe established facts and conditions), in which the period of time intended by the description must again (see above, letter *d*) be inferred from the context. Thus:

n (*a*) As *present*, in speaking of truths which hold good at all times, e.g. Ecles. 1, 4 דּוֹר הֹלֵךְ וְדוֹר בָּא *one generation goeth, and another generation cometh; and the earth abideth* (עֹמֶדֶת) *for ever;* comp. verse 7; also to represent incidental (continuous) occurrences which are just happening, Gen. 3, 5. 16, 8 (*I am fleeing*); 32, 12. Ex. 9, 17. 1 Sam. 16, 15. 23, 1. 2 Ki. 7, 9. Is. 1, 7; also when the subject is introduced by the emphatic demonstrative הִנֵּה *behold!* (§ 100. *o* and § 105. *b*), e.g. Gen. 16, 11 הִנָּךְ הָרָה *behold, thou art with child*, &c.; 27, 42; frequently also in circumstantial clauses (connected by *Wāw*), comp. § 141. *e*, e.g. Gen. 15, 2, and elsewhere.

o (*b*) To represent *past* actions or states, sometimes in independent noun-clauses, e.g. Ex. 20, 18 וְכָל־הָעָם רֹאִים אֶת־הַקּוֹלֹת *and all the people saw the thunderings*, &c.; 1 Ki. 1, 5; in negative statements, e.g. Gen. 39, 23 *a;* sometimes in relative clauses, e.g. Gen. 39, 23 *b*. Deut. 3, 2, (comp. also the frequent combination of the participle with the article as the equivalent of a relative clause, e.g. Gen. 32, 10 הָאֹמֵר *which saidst;* 12, 7. 16, 13. 35, 1. 3. 36, 35. 48, 16. 2 Sam. 15, 31, &c.); sometimes again (see letter *n*) in *circumstantial* clauses, especially those representing actions or states which occurred simultaneously with other past actions, &c., e.g. Gen. 19, 1 *and the two angels came to Sodom* וְלוֹט יֹשֵׁב *and Lot sat*, &c.; 18, 1. 8. 16. 22. 25, 26. Jud. 13, 9. 2 Chron. 22, 9; also with the subject introduced by הִנֵּה Gen. 37, 7. 41, 17. (On הֹלֵךְ with a following adjective or participle to express an action constantly or occasionally recurring, cf. § 113. *u*.)

p (*c*) To announce *future* actions or events, e.g. 1 Ki. 2, 2. 2 Ki. 4, 16, *at this season when the time cometh round*, אַתְּ חֹבֶקֶת בֵּן *thou shalt embrace a son;* so after a specification of time, Gen. 7, 4. 15, 14. 17, 19. 19, 13. Is. 23, 15 (where, however, after וְהָיָה we should rather expect a perfect consecutive; Qimḥi therefore explains וְנִשְׁכַּחַת as the 3rd sing. fem. of the perfect), Hag. 2, 6; or in relative clauses, Gen. 41, 25. Is. 5, 5 *what I am doing*, i.e. am in the act of doing; in a deliberative question, Gen. 37, 30; but especially often when the subject

is introduced by הִנֵּה (especially also if the subject be attached as a suffix to הִנֵּה as הִנֶּנִי, הִנְּךָ, &c.), if it is intended to announce the event as imminent, or at least near at hand (and sure to happen), when it is called *futurum instans*, e. g. Gen. 6, 17. 15, 3. 20, 3. 24, 13 sq. 48, 21. 50, 5. Ex. 3, 13. 8, 25. 9, 3. 34, 10. Jos. 2, 18. Jud. 7, 17. 9, 33. 1 Sam. 3, 11. 2 Ki. 7, 2. Is. 3, 1. 7, 14. 17, 1. Jer. 30, 10. Zech. 2, 13. 3, 8; with a participle passive, 2 Sam. 20, 21: comp. also § 112. *t*.

q Rem. 1. As the above examples show, a noun-clause with a participle as predicate may have for its subject either a substantive or a personal pronoun; in both cases the participle, especially if there be a certain emphasis upon it, may precede the subject. Also in noun-clauses introduced by הִנֵּה the subject may be either a substantive, or (e. g. Gen. 37, 7) a separate personal pronoun, or a suffix attached to הִנֵּה. In the same way, the subject may also be introduced by יֵשׁ (*est*, see the Lexicon) with a suffix, and in negative sentences by אַיִן (*non est*) with a suffix, e. g. Jud. 6, 36 אִם־יֶשְׁךָ מוֹשִׁיעַ *if thou wilt save;* Gen. 43, 5 אִם־אֵינְךָ יְרוֹ הַמְנַטְּיָה *if thou wilt not send;* 1 Sam. 19, 11.—In such cases as Is. 14, 27 יָדוֹ הַמְנַטְּיָה *the stretched out hand is,* הַמְנַטְּיָה is not, like נְטוּיָה in 9, 11. 16, &c., the predicate (in which case the participle could not take the article), but the subject; comp. Gen. 2, 11. 45, 12. Is. 66, 9. Ezek. 20, 29. Zech. 7, 6 (cf. § 126. *k*), where the participle with the article likewise refers to the present, also Num. 7, 2. Deut. 3, 21. 4, 3, &c., and 1 Sam. 4, 16, where it refers to the past. In 1 Ki. 12, 8 and 21, 11 even in relative clauses after אֲשֶׁר.

r 2. To give express emphasis to an action continuing in the *past*, the perfect הָיָה in the corresponding person is sometimes added to the participle, and similarly the imperfect יִהְיֶה (or the jussive יְהִי, or the imperfect consecutive) is used to emphasize an action continuing in the *future*, e. g. Job 1, 14 הַבָּקָר הָיוּ חֹרְשׁוֹת *the oxen* (cows) *were plowing;* Gen. 37, 2. 39, 22. Ex. 3, 1. Deut. 9, 24. Jud. 1, 7. 1 Sam. 2, 11. 2 Sam. 3, 6; the same occurs with a passive participle, e. g. Jos. 5, 5. Zech. 3, 3; יִהְיֶה with a participle is found e. g. in Is. 2, 2; the jussive in Gen. 1, 6. Ps. 109, 12[1]; and ויהי with a participle in Jud. 16, 21. Neh. 1, 4.

s 3. The *personal pronoun* which would be expected as the subject of a participial clause is frequently omitted, or at least (as elsewhere in noun-clauses, comp. Is. 26, 3. Ps. 16, 8. Job 9, 32) the pronoun of the 3rd pers. הוּא, e. g. Gen. 24, 30. 37, 15. 38, 24. 41, 1. 1 Sam. 10, 11. 15, 12. Is. 29, 8 (the participle always after הִנֵּה); comp., moreover, Gen. 32, 7. Deut. 33, 3. 1 Sam. 17, 25. 20, 1. Is. 33, 5. 40, 19. Ps. 22, 29. 33, 5. 55, 20. Job 12, 17. 19 sqq. 25, 2. 26, 7; הִיא is omitted in Lev. 18, 28; הֵמָּה in 1 Ki. 5, 1. Is. 32, 12. Ezek. 8, 12. Neh. 9, 3; in a relative clause, Gen. 39, 22. Is. 24, 2.—The personal pronoun of the 2nd pers. masc. (אַתָּה) is omitted in Hab. 2, 10; the 2nd fem. (אַתְּ) in Gen. 20, 16 (where, however, for the participle וְנֹכַחַת the 2nd fem. perf. is really intended); the pronoun of the 1st sing. in Hab. 1, 5. Zech. 9, 12. Mal. 2, 16; the 2nd plur. (אַתֶּם) 1 Sam. 2, 24 (if the text be right), 6, 3. Ezek. 13, 7 (?).

[1] A jussive is practically to be supplied also in the formulae of blessing and cursing, בָּרוּךְ *blessed be* . . . Gen. 9, 26 and elsewhere; אָרוּר *cursed art thou* . . . 3, 14 and elsewhere.

Digitized by Google

t Of a different kind are the cases in which some undefined subject is to be supplied with the participle; e.g. Is. 21, 11 אֵלַי קֹרֵא *there is one calling unto me* (= one calleth; § 144. *d*); comp. Is. 30, 24. 33, 4.—So with participles in the plur., e.g. Ex. 5, 16 (אֹמְרִים sc. the taskmasters); Jer. 33, 5. 38, 23. Ezek. 13, 7 (!). 36, 13. 37, 11 (equivalent to *sunt qui dicant*).

u 4. We must mention as a special class those noun-clauses which occur at the beginning of a period, and are intended to lay stress upon the fact that the first action still continues on the occurrence of the second (always introduced by וְ); e.g. Gen. 29, 9. Job 1, 16 sq. עוֹד זֶה מְדַבֵּר וְזֶה בָּא *he was yet speaking, and* (= *when*) *another came*, &c.[1]; comp. 1 Sam. 9, 11. 27. 20, 36. 1 Ki. 14, 17 *she was entering the threshold of the house, when the child died;* 2 Ki. 2, 23. 4, 5. Dan. 9, 20 sq.; also in Jud. 19, 22. 1 Sam. 9, 14. 17, 23. 1 Ki. 1, 42. Job 1, 18 sq., in all which passages the apodosis is introduced by וְהִנֵּה.—On the other hand, in 1 Ki. 1, 14 the noun-clause itself is introduced by הִנֵּה (as in verse 22 by וְהִנֵּה), and denotes an action only just impending[2]. Finally, when the whole sentence is introduced by means of וַיְהִי (comp. § 111. *g*), and the apodosis by וְהִנֵּה, Gen. 42, 35. 2 Ki. 2, 11. 13, 21; without הִנֵּה in the apodosis, 1 Sam. 7, 10. 2 Ki. 19, 37 (Is. 37, 38).

v *Participles active*, which are used in the sense of the perfect participle, and also *participles passive*, in accordance with their meaning, express in such noun-clauses a state still continuing on the occurrence of the principal action, e. g. Gen. 38, 25 הִוא מוּצֵאת וְהִוא שָׁלְחָה *she was being brought forth, when she sent*, &c.; comp. Gen. 50, 24; [see further in Driver, *Tenses*, §§ 166–169.]

w 5. Different from the examples treated in letters *u* and *v* are the instances in which a participle (either alone or as the attribute of a noun) stands at the beginning of the sentence as a *casus pendens* (or as the subject of a *compound noun-clause*, see § 143. *c*) to indicate a condition, the contingent occurrence of which involves a further consequence; e.g. Gen. 9, 6 שֹׁפֵךְ דַּם הָאָדָם בָּאָדָם דָּמוֹ יִשָּׁפֵךְ *shedding man's blood*, i. e. if any one sheddeth man's blood, *by man shall his blood be shed;* Ex. 21, 12. Ps. 75, 4. Prov. 17, 14. Job 41, 18; so especially if כָּל־ *every* precedes the participle, Gen. 4, 15. 1 Sam. 3, 11 (2 Ki. 21, 12). The apodosis is generally introduced by וְ (*wāw apodosis*), e.g. Ex. 12, 15 (with a following perfect consecutive), Num. 35, 30; 1 Sam. 2, 13 כָּל־אִישׁ זֹבֵחַ זֶבַח וּבָא נַעַר הַכֹּהֵן *when any man offered sacrifice, the priest's servant came*, &c.; 2 Sam. 14, 10 (participle with article); 22, 41 (where, however, the text is to be emended in accordance with Ps. 18, 41); 2 Sam. 23, 3 sq. Prov. 23, 24 *Kᵉthibh;*

---

[1] The independent noun-clause here lays stress upon the simultaneous occurrence (and consequently the overlapping) of the events far more forcibly than could be done by a subordinate expression of time (as e.g. וַיְהִי כְדַבְּרוֹ). In English it may be represented by *scarcely had he finished speaking when . . .* As the above examples show, the apodosis also frequently consists of a noun-clause.

[2] At the same time the preceding עוֹד *still* shows that what is announced is not merely a future event, but a future event *contemporaneous* with something else; the case thus entirely differs from the examples given in § 112. *t*, where הִנֵּה refers to the following participle, while here it belongs properly to the apodosis, before which it is therefore generally placed; see the examples.

Digitized by Google

29, 9.—As in the instances discussed under letter *u*, such sentences are sometimes preceded by וַיְהִי, comp. 1 Sam. 10, 11. 11, 11. 2 Sam. 2, 23 וַיְהִי כָּל־הַבָּא *and it came to pass, that as many as came*, &c.—On the other hand, וְהִנֵּשְׁבֶּרֶת Dan. 8, 22 is a mere catchword (equivalent to *and as for that which was broken*) to call to mind the contents of verse 8.

6. On the use of the participle after the infinitive absolute הָלוֹךְ comp. § 113. *u*.

7. Almost as a rule the participial construction beginning a sentence (like the infinitival construction according to § 114. *r*) is continued by means of a finite verb with or without וְ, before which the English construction requires us to supply the relative pronoun implied in the participle; thus, continued by means of a perfect, Is. 14, 17 שָׂם תֵּבֵל כַּמִּדְבָּר וְעָרָיו הָרָס *that made the world as a wilderness, and overthrew the cities thereof*[1]; 43, 7. Ezek. 22, 3. Ps. 136, 13 sqq. Prov. 2, 17; by a perfect without *Wāw*, Gen. 49, 11; by a simple imperfect (as the *modus rei repetitae* in the present), Is. 5, 23. 46, 6. Prov. 7, 8. Job 12, 17. 19 sqq. 24, 21; by an imperfect without *Wāw*, e. g. 1 Sam. 2, 8. Is. 5, 8. Prov. 2, 14. 19, 26; by an imperfect consecutive, Gen. 27, 33. 35, 3. 1 Sam. 2, 6. Jer. 13, 10 (after several participles); Ps. 18, 33. 136, 10 sq. *x*

C. The Government of the Verb.

§ 117. *The Direct Subordination of the Noun to the Verb as Accusative of the Object. The Double Accusative.*

1. The simplest way in which a noun is subordinated to a verbal form is by the addition of an accusative of the object to a transitive verb[2]. In the absence of case-endings[3], this accusative can now be recognized only from the context, or by the particle אֶת־ (אֵת, before *a*

[1] On the parallelism between the *external* and *internal* members, which appears here and in many other examples of this kind, see the note on § 114. *r*.

[2] The verb in question may either have been originally transitive, or only have become transitive by a modification of its original meaning. Thus the vocalization shows that חָפֵץ (*to have pleasure*, usually with בְּ) *to desire*, מָלֵא (*to be full* of something, also transitive) *to fill*, were originally intransitive. Comp. also such cases as בָּכָה *to weep* (generally with עַל־, אֶל־ or לְ), but also *to bewail* with an accusative; יָשַׁב *to dwell* (usually with בְּ), but also *to inhabit* with an accusative (comp. further, letter *u* below).—The examples are different in which verbs of motion such as בּוֹא *intrare*, also *aggredi*, יָצָא *egredi* (comp. § 116. *h* above), שׁוּב *redire*, Is. 52, 8, take an accusative of the aim of the motion, while בּוֹא according to the Old Semitic usage, even takes an accusative of the person (at least in poetry, equivalent to בּוֹא אֶל־ in prose).

[3] On traces of these endings, especially the remains of a former accusative ending in *a*, cf. § 90. *c* above.

Digitized by Google

suffixes also אֹת, אוֹת)[1] prefixed to it. The use of this *nota accusativi* is, however, somewhat rare in poetry, and even in prose it is not invariably necessary but is restricted to those cases in which the accusative of the object is more closely determined by being a proper name, or by having the article, or by a following determinate genitive (hence also by the suffixes), or in some other way (see below, letter *c*), e. g. Gen. 4, 1 *and she bare* אֶת־קַיִן *Cain;* 6, 10. 1, 1 *God created* אֱלֹהִים אֵת הַשָּׁמַיִם וְאֵת הָאָרֶץ *the heaven and the earth* (but 2, 4 אֶרֶץ וְשָׁמָיִם); 1, 25 *and God made* אֶת־חַיַּת הָאָרֶץ *the beast of the earth;* 2, 24.

b Rem. 1. The rare occurrence of the *nota accusativi* in poetic style (e. g. it never occurs in Ex. 15, 2–18. Deut. 32. Jud. 5. 1 Sam. 2, &c.; on the other hand, it is frequent in the late Psalms) may be explained from the fact that in this as in other respects (comp. § 2. *q*) poetry represents a somewhat more archaic stage of the language than prose. The need of some external means of indicating the accusative could only have been felt after the case-endings had become wholly extinct. Even then the אֵת would probably have been used at first to indicate only an object placed *before* the verb (when it followed, it was already sufficiently characterized by its position as depending on the verb), or proper names[2]. Finally, however, the *nota accusativi* became so customary everywhere in prose, that even the pronominal object was expressed rather by אֵת with suffixes than by verbal suffixes, even when none of the reasons mentioned under letter *e* can be assigned

[1] אֶת־ (toneless owing to the following Maqqeph), and אֵת (with a tone-long *ē*, אֵת־ only in Job 41, 26), אֹת or אוֹת before the light suffixes according to § 103. *b*, Phoenician איתי i. e. probably *iyyāth* (for the Phoenician form, cf. G. Hoffmann, *Einige phönik. Inschriften*, Göttingen, 1889, p. 39 sq.), Punic *yth* or (according to Euting) pronounced even as a mere prefixed *t*, Arabic, before suffixes, *'iyyā*, Aram. יָתִי, יָתִי, was no doubt originally a substantive, meaning *essence, substance, self* (like the Syriac *yāth;* on the other hand, any connexion with the Hebrew אוֹת, Syriac *'ātā*, Arabic *'āyat, a sign*, must, with Nöldeke, *ZDMG.* xl. 738, be rejected), but now united in the construct state with a following noun or suffix stands for the pronoun *ipse, αὐτός*. [In later Assyrian the pronominal suffixes are attached to the substantive *at-tu, essence*, and the two together form an emphatic repetition of a preceding suffix, e. g. *zir-ya at-tū-a, my own race*, prop. *my race* (which is) *mine*, G.W.C.] In common use, however (cf. Wilson, 'The particle אֵת in Hebrew,' *Hebraica*, vi. 2, 3), it has so little force (like the oblique cases *αὐτοῦ, αὐτῷ, αὐτόν*, sometimes also *ipsius, ipsum*, and the Germ. *desselben*, &c.) that it merely serves to introduce a determinate object; אֵת הַשָּׁמַיִם prop. *αὐτὸν τὸν οὐρανόν* (comp. *αὐτὴν Χρυσηΐδα*, Iliad i. 143) is no stronger than the simple הַשָּׁמַיִם *τὸν οὐρανόν*.

[2] Thus, in Deut. 33, אֵת occurs only in verse 9 (twice with an object preceding the verb), in Gen. 49 in the blessing of Jacob only in verse 15 with a co-ordinate second object (consequently farther removed from the verb). Of the thirteen instances of אֵת in the Mêša' inscription, seven stand directly and four indirectly before proper names.

for it; comp. Giesebrecht in *ZAW.* 1881, p. 258 sqq., and the statistics of H. Petri, cited above at the head of § 58. Such examples as כְּכֹל אֲשֶׁר צִוָּה אֹתוֹ Gen. 6, 22 in the *Priestly Code*, beside כְּכֹל אֲשֶׁר־צִוָּהוּ יְהוָה 7, 5 in the *Jahvist*, are especially instructive.

c 2. As accusatives determined in other ways, we have in the first place to consider the collectives introduced by כֹּל *entirety*, without a following article or determinate genitive, inasmuch as the meaning of כֹּל includes a determinative sense, comp. e. g. Gen. 1, 21. 30. 8, 21. Deut. 2, 34. 2 Ki. 25, 9. אֶת־כֹּל is used absolutely in Gen. 9, 3, comp. 39, 23; similarly, מִי is determinate of itself, since it always denotes a person, hence אֶת־מִי *quem?* e. g. Is. 6, 8. 37, 23 and elsewhere, but never אֶת־מָה *quid?* so also the relative אֲשֶׁר in the sense of *eum qui* or *quem*, &c., e. g. 1 Sam. 16, 3, or *id quod*, Gen. 9, 24 and elsewhere. Comp. also such examples as Jos. 2, 10. 1 Sam. 24, 19, where אֵת אֲשֶׁר is equivalent to *the circumstance, that*, &c.—Elsewhere אֵת stands before nouns which are determinate in sense, although the article is omitted (which according to § 126. *h* is very frequently the case in poetic or otherwise elevated style); thus Lev. 26, 5. Is. 41, 7. 50, 4. Ezek. 13, 20. 43, 10. Prov. 13, 21 (where the צַדִּיקִים are to be regarded as a distinct class); Job 13, 25; also Eccles. 7, 7 may be a quotation of an ancient maxim.

d On the other hand אֵת occurs very seldom in prose before a noun actually or apparently undetermined. In 1 Sam. 24, 6 בָּנָיו is more closely defined by means of the following relative clause; in 2 Sam. 4, 11 אִישׁ צַדִּיק refers to Ishbosheth (as if it were *him, who was an innocent man*); also in 13, 17 זֹאת refers to a definite person, and in 1 Ki. 6, 16 עֶשְׂרִים אַמָּה to the particular twenty cubits. In Ex. 21, 28 (otherwise in verse 29) perhaps the אֶת־ is used in order to avoid the combination שׁוֹר אִישׁ (as in Num. 21, 9 to avoid the cacophony נָשׂוֹךְ הַנָּחָשׁ אִישׁ); in Lev. 7, 8 and 20, 10 the accusatives are at any rate defined by the context.—In Num. 16, 15 אֶת־אַחַר מֵהֶם probably means *even a single one* (and then *eo ipso* a definite one) *of them*, as also in 1 Sam. 9, 3 אֶת־אַחַד מֵהַנְּעָרִים may refer to some definite one of the men-servants. In Gen. 21, 30 we should read אֶת־שֶׁבַע הַכְּבָשֹׂת as in the Samaritan Pentateuch, since the seven lambs have been already mentioned; and in Ex. 2, 1 the original reading probably was אִשָּׁה מִבְּנוֹת לֵ; in Ex. 28, 9 read הַשֵּׁמוֹת with the Samaritan; in Lev. 20, 14 אֶת־אִשָּׁה is probably a scribal error due to וְאֶת־אִמָּהּ; in 1 Sam. 26, 20 read נַפְשִׁי with the LXX for אֶחָד פַּרְעֹשׁ; in 2 Sam. 5, 24 read הַצַּעֲרָה according to 1 Chron. 14, 15; in 2 Sam. 15, 16 the אֶת־ is incorrectly inserted from 20, 3, where it refers to the women already mentioned; in 2 Sam. 18, 18 read הַמַּצֵּבָה, or omit both אֶת־ and אֲשֶׁר with the LXX and Lucian; in 1 Ki. 12, 31 and Est. 2, 3 omit אֶת־; in 2 Ki. 23, 20 probably אֶת־עַצְמוֹתָם is to be read; in 2 Ki. 25, 9 the text is obviously corrupt. In Ezek. 16, 32 אֶת־זָרִים might refer to *the strangers in question;* see however, Smend on the passage.

e 3. The pronominal object *must* be represented by אֵת with a suffix (instead of a verbal suffix), when (*a*) it precedes the verb, e. g. Num. 22, 33 אֹתְךָ הָרַגְתִּי *I had slain thee and saved her alive;* Gen. 7, 1. Lev. 22, 28. 1 Sam. 8, 7. Is. 43, 22. 57, 11. Jer. 4, 17. 22. 7, 19; (*b*) when a suffix is already

Digitized by Google

attached to the verb, and as a rule when a second accusative with וְ follows, e. g. 2 Sam. 15, 25 וְהֶרְאַנִי אֹתוֹ *and he will show me it;* Ex. 17, 3 לְהָמִית אֹתִי *to kill us and our children;* Num. 16, 32. 1 Sam. 5, 11. 2 Sam. 14, 16 (but cf. also Deut. 11, 6. 15, 16, &c., and Driver on 1 Sam. 5, 10); (*c*) after an infinitive absolute, see above § 113. *a* note; (*d*) after an infinitive construct, when it is immediately followed by the subject, e. g. Gen. 41, 39, or when the combination of a suffix with the infinitive might lead to a misunderstanding, e. g. Gen. 4, 15 לְבִלְתִּי הַכּוֹתוֹ *lest one should smite him,* &c., where לְבִלְתִּי הַכּוֹתוֹ might also mean *lest he should smite.*

f 4. The pronominal object is very frequently omitted, when it can be easily supplied from the context; so especially the neuter accusative referring to something previously mentioned (the English *it*) after *verba sentiendi* (שָׁמַע) and *dicendi*, e. g. Gen. 9, 22, &c., וַיַּגֶּד *and he told* (it); also after נָתַן *to give*, Gen. 18, 7. 24, 11 and elsewhere, לָקַח *to take*, הֵבִיא *to bring*, שִׂים *to lay*, Gen. 9, 23 and elsewhere, מָצָא *to find*, Gen. 31, 33, and others. A personal object is omitted, e. g. in Gen. 12, 19. 24, 51 (after לָקַח).—The omission of the plural object is remarkable, because it leaves an opportunity for a misunderstanding, in Gen. 37, 17 שָׁמַעְתִּי אֹמְרִים[1] *I heard* them *saying;* perhaps, however, we should read שָׁמַעְתִּים with the Samaritan Pentateuch.

g 5. In common formulae the substantival object is also sometimes omitted (an elliptical expression); thus e. g. בָּרַת 1 Sam. 20, 16 and elsewhere (see the Lexicon) stands for כָּרַת בְּרִית *to close* (sc. a bargain) with any one; נָטַר *to keep* (sc. אַף *anger*) equivalent to *to be resentful*, Ps. 103, 9 and elsewhere; so also שָׁמַר Jer. 3, 5 (beside נָטַר); נָשָׂא for נָשָׂא קוֹל *to lift up the voice*, Is. 3, 7; נָשָׂא for נָשָׂא עָוֹן לְ *to take away any one's sin* (to forgive), Gen. 18, 24. 26. Is. 2, 9; שָׁלַח *to put forth* (sc. יָד *the hand*) equivalent to *to reach after something*. 2 Sam. 6, 6. Ps. 18, 17.

h 6. *Verba sentiendi* may take a second object, generally in the form of a participle or adjective and necessarily indeterminate, to define more exactly the action or condition in which the object is perceived, e. g. Num. 11, 10 וַיִּשְׁמַע מֹשֶׁה אֶת־הָעָם בֹּכֶה *and Moses heard the people weeping;* Gen. 7, 1 אֹתְךָ רָאִיתִי צַדִּיק *thee have I seen righteous.* Frequently, however, the second object is expressed by a separate clause. This is especially frequent with רָאָה *to see*, e. g. Gen. 1, 4 *and God saw the light, that it was good;* Gen. 6, 2. 12, 14. 13, 10. 49, 15. Ex. 2, 2. Ps. 25, 19. Prov. 23, 31. Job 22, 12. Eccles. 2, 24. 8, 17; so with יָדַע *to know*, Ex. 32, 22. 2 Sam. 3, 25. 17, 8 (with two objects); 1 Ki. 5, 17.

i 7. In certain instances אֵת serves apparently to introduce or to emphasize a nominative. This cannot be regarded as a reappearance of the original substantival meaning of the אֵת, since all unquestionable examples of the kind belong to the later Books of the Old Testament. They are rather (apart from textual errors or other explanations) cases of virtual dependence on an implied *verbum regens* understood. The constant use of אֵת to indicate a clause governed by the verb, necessarily led at length to the use of אֵת generally as a defining particle

[1] According to the ordinary rules of syntax (comp. § 116. *t*) we should translate, *I heard men who said*, &c.

Digitized by Google

irrespective of a governing verb. So in the Hebrew of the Mishna[1] (see above, § 3. *a*) אֹתִי and אֹתָהּ are prefixed to a nominative even without any special emphasis.

k Naturally the above does not apply to any of the places in which את is not the *nota accusativi*, but a preposition (on את *with*, comp. § 103. *a*), e.g. Is. 57, 15. 1 Sam. 17, 34 (וְאֶת־הַדֹּב *and that, with a bear*; אֶת־ here, however, has probably been interpolated from verse 36, where it is wanted); nor the places in which the accusative is subordinate to a passive (according to § 121. *c*) or to a verb of wanting as in Jos. 22, 17 and Neh. 9, 32, see below, letter *s*. In Ezek. 43, 17 סָבִיב *about* governs like a verb, being followed by אוֹתָהּ.

l Other cases are clearly due to attraction to a following relative pronoun in the accusative (Ezek. 14, 22. Hag. 2, 5. Zech. 8, 17) or the accusative depends on a verbal idea, virtually contained in what has gone before, and consequently present to the speaker's mind as governing the accusative. Thus Num. 3, 26 (the verbal idea contained in ומשמרת verse 25 is *they had to take charge of*); in Jos. 17, 11 ויהי לְ implies *it was given up* or *they gave him*; 1 Sam. 26, 16 *see, where* is equivalent to *search now for*; in 2 Sam. 11, 25 אל־ירע בעיניך is used in the sense of *noli aegre ferre*[2]; Jer. 36, 33 *and* he had *the brazier before him*; in Eccles. 4, 3 a verb like *I esteem* is mentally supplied before אֶת אֲשֶׁר. On Jos. 22, 17. Neh. 9, 32, see below, letter *aa*.—Aposiopesis occurs in Deut. 11, 2 *for not your children* (do I mean); still more boldly in Zech. 7, 7, where either שְׁמַעְתֶּם or תִּשְׁמְעוּ (הֲתִשְׁמְעוּ) is to be supplied.

m Setting aside a few undoubtedly corrupt passages[3] there still remain the following examples, in which אֶת־ in the later Hebrew manner (almost in the sense of the Latin *quod attinet ad*) introduces a noun with more or less emphasis, Num. 3, 46. 5, 10. 35, 6. Jud. 20, 44. 46. Ezek. 17, 21. 20, 16. 35, 10. 44, 3. Neh. 9, 19. 34. Dan. 9, 13. 2 Chron. 31, 17.—In Ezek. 47, 17–19 (comp. also 43, 7) it is easy to emend וְאֶת for אֶת־, according to verse 20. However, even the LXX, who have *raûra* only in verse 18, can hardly have known any other reading than את; consequently in all these passages את must be regarded as virtually dependent on some governing word, such as *ecce* (LXX 43, 7 ἰώρακας), and 47, 17 sqq. as equivalent to *thou shalt have* as a border, &c.

n 8. Among the solecisms of a later period is finally the introduction of the object by the preposition לְ (prop. *in relation to, in the direction of*), as sometimes

---

[1] Comp. Weiss, משפט לשון המשנה (Vienna, 1867), p. 112.

[2] So also in 1 Sam. 20, 13 the Qal (ייטב) is, with Wellhausen, to be read instead of the Hiph'il.

[3] Thus 1 Sam. 26, 10, where וְאִי is to be read for וְאֶת; 1 Ki. 11, 25, where at present the predicate of the relative clause is wanting; in 2 Ki. 6, 5 the את is probably derived from a text which read the Hiph'il instead of נָפַל. In Jer. 23, 33 instead of the artificial explanation *what a burden* (is, do ye ask?) we should read with the LXX and Vulg. אַתֶּם הַמַּשָּׂא *ye are the burden*. In Ezek. 10, 22 מַרְאֵיהֶם וְאוֹתָם is unintelligible; in 37, 19 read with Hitzig אֶל־ for את; in Hag. 2, 17 read with the LXX שְׁבִבְכֶם for אתכם.

Digitized by Google

in Ethiopic[1] and very commonly in Aramaic[2]. Less remarkable is this looser connexion of the object with a participle, as with אֹכֵל Lam. 4, 5, אֹסֵף Num. 10, 25, זֹקֵף Ps. 145, 14 (but cf. 146, 8), צֹרֵר Num. 25, 18, הַשֹּׂנֵא and שֹׂטֵם Job 12, 23; *before* the participle Is. 11, 9.—To introduce an object *preceding* the finite verb לְ is employed in Job 5, 2 (comp. also Dan. 11, 38); also *after* אֹהֵב Lev. 19, 18. 34; הַאֲרִיךְ Ps. 129, 3; הִבְדִּיל Ezra 8, 24. 2 Chron. 25, 10; חֹנֵן Job 9, 11; בָּרַךְ 1 Chron. 29, 20 (immediately before with an accusative); הִנְחִלָה 1 Chron. 5, 26; דָּרַשׁ Ezra 6, 21. 1 Chron. 22, 19. 2 Chron. 17, 13; הָלַל 1 Chron. 16, 36. 2 Chron. 5, 13; הָרַג 2 Sam. 3, 30. Ps. 135, 11 (verse 10 with accusative), 136, 19; חָבַשׁ (*to bind up*) Is. 61, 1 (Ezek. 34, 4 *before* the verb); יָדַע Ps. 69, 6; לָקַח Jer. 40, 2; הִמְלִיךְ and מָשַׁח 1 Chron. 29, 22; נָהַל 2 Chron. 28, 15; סָמַךְ Ps. 145, 14; עָזַב 1 Chron. 16, 37; הֶעֱלָה Ezek. 26, 3; פָּתַח Ps. 116, 16; רָדַף Job 19, 28; הִצְדִּיק Is. 53, 11; שָׂכַר 2 Chron. 24, 12 (previously accusatives); שִׂים 1 Sam. 22, 7 (but probably וְכָלְכֶם is to be read); הֵשִׁיב (in the connexion הֵשִׁיב דָּבָר לְ) 2 Chron. 10, 6 (but verse 9 and 1 Ki. 12, 9 with an accusative); שָׁחַת Num. 32, 15. 1 Sam. 23, 10; שִׁית Ps. 73, 18; שָׁלַח Ezra 8, 16. 2 Chron. 17, 7; שָׁמַר 2 Chron. 5, 11.

o 9. Sometimes the verb, on which an accusative of the object really depends, is contained only in sense in the verb which apparently governs, e. g. Is. 14, 17 אֲסִירָיו לֹא־פָתַח בֵּיתָה *his prisoners he let not loose* nor sent them back *to their home*. Comp. Ps. 74, 15 and on this *constructio praegnans* in general, see § 119. *ff*.

p **2.** With the proper accusatives of the object may also be classed what is called the *internal* or *absolute object* (also named *schema etymologicum* or *figura etymologica*), i.e. the addition of an object in the form of a noun derived from the same stem[3], e. g. Ps. 14, 5 פָּחֲדוּ פָּחַד *they feared a fear* (i. e. they were in great fear) Prov. 15, 27; also with the object preceding, e. g. Lam. 1, 8 חֵטְא חָטְאָה יְרוּשָׁלַם *Jerusalem hath sinned a sin;* with a double accusative (see below, letter *cc*), e. g. 1 Ki. 1, 12 אִיעָצְךָ נָא עֵצָה *let me, I pray thee, give thee counsel;* 1 Sam. 1, 6[4].

q Rem. (*a*) Strictly speaking the only cases of this kind are those in which the verbal idea is supplemented by means of an *indeterminate* substantive (see the examples above). Such a substantive, except in the case of the addition of the internal object to denominative verbs (see below), is, like the infinitive

---

[1] Dillmann, *Grammatik der Äthiopischen Sprache*, p. 349.

[2] With regard to Biblical Aramaic, see Kautzsch's *Grammatik des Bibl. Aram.*, p. 151 sq. In other ways, also, a tendency may be observed in later Hebrew to make use of the looser connexion by means of prepositions instead of the closer subordination of the noun in the accusative.

[3] On a kindred use of the infinitive absolute as an *internal object*, see above, § 113. *w*.

[4] Comp. *βουλὰς βουλεύειν*, Il. x. 147.

Digitized by Google

absolute, never altogether without force, but rather serves like it to strengthen the verbal idea. This strengthening is implied in the indeterminateness of the internal object, analogous to such exclamations as, *this was a man*[1]*!* Hence it is intelligible that some intensifying attribute is very frequently (as in Greek usually) added to the internal object, e. g. Gen. 27, 34 וַיִּצְעַק צְעָקָה גְדֹלָה וּמָרָה עַד־מְאֹד *he cried* (with) *an exceeding great and bitter cry;* comp. the Greek *ἐκραύγασεν κραυγὴν μεγάλην καὶ πικρὰν σφόδρα* (Mark 5, 38); *ἐχάρησαν χαρὰν μεγάλην* (Mat. 2, 10); *magnam pugnare pugnam, tutiorem vitam vivere*, &c.

Examples of an internal object *after* the verb, and without further addition, are Ex. 22, 5. 2 Sam. 12, 16. Is. 42, 17. Ezek. 26, 15. Zech. 1, 2. Prov. 21, 26; with an intensifying attribute, Gen. 27, 33. Ex. 32, 31. Jud. 15, 8. 2 Sam. 13, 36. 1 Ki. 1, 40 (comp. Jon. 4, 6. 1 Chron. 29, 9); Is. 21, 7. 45, 17. Jon. 1, 10. Zech. 1, 14. 8, 2 *a*. Dan. 11, 3; along with an object proper the internal object occurs with an attribute in Gen. 12, 17. 2 Sam. 13, 15; comp. also Is. 14, 6. Jon. 4, 1.—An internal object with an attribute is found *before* the verb, in Jer. 14, 17. Zech. 1, 15 (comp. also Gen. 30, 8. Jer. 22, 19. 30, 14. Ps. 139, 22). Instead of the substantive which would naturally be expected, another of kindred meaning is used in Zech. 8, 2.

(*b*) Only in a wider sense can the *schema etymologicum* be made to include *r* cases in which the denominative verb is connected with the noun from which it is derived, e. g. Gen. 1, 11. 9, 14. 11, 3. 37, 7. Ezek. 18, 2. Ps. 144, 6, probably also Mic. 2, 4, or where this substantive, made determinate in some way, follows its verb, e. g. Gen. 30, 37. Num. 25, 11. 2 Ki. 4, 13. 13, 14. Is. 45, 17. Lam. 3, 58[2], and, determinate at least in sense, Jer. 22, 16; or precedes it as in 2 Ki. 2, 16. Is. 8, 12. 62, 5. Zech. 3, 7; comp. also Ex. 3, 9. In both cases the substantive is used, without any special emphasis, merely for clearness or as a more convenient way of connecting the verb with other members of the sentence.

3. Verbs which denote *speaking* (*crying out, weeping*), or any external *s* act, frequently take a direct accusative of the organ or means by which the action is performed. In this case, however, the accusative must be more closely determined by an attributive adjective or a noun in the genitive. This fact shows the close relation between these accusatives and the *internal objects* treated above, letter *p*, which also, according to letter *q*, mostly take an intensifying attribute. On the other hand, they must not be regarded as adverbial (instrumental) accusatives, nor are they to be classed with the second (neuter) subjects treated below in § 144. *l*.

Examples of the accusative following the verb are וְאֶזְעַק קוֹל־גָּדוֹל *and I cried* *t* *a loud voice* i. e. with a loud voice, Ezek. 11, 13. 2 Sam. 15, 23 (after the proper

[1] The Arab grammarians assign to the indeterminate cases generally an intensive sense in many instances; hence the commentators on the *Qorân* usually explain such cases by prefixing *and what kind of . . .!* see § 125. *b*.

[2] Also in Ps. 13, 4 *lest I sleep the* sleep of *death*, הַמָּוֶת is only used pregnantly for שְׁנַת הַמָּוֶת (comp. Jer. 51, 39), as דֶּרֶךְ צְדָקוֹת Is. 33, 15 for צְדָקוֹת.

Digitized by Google

object, Deut. 5, 19. 1 Ki. 8, 55); Ps. 109, 2 *they have spoken unto me* לְשׁוֹן שֶׁקֶר *a tongue of deceit*, i. e. with a lying tongue; Prov. 10, 4 *he* becometh *poor* עֹשֶׂה כַּף־רְמִיָּה *dealing a slack hand*, i. e. who dealeth with a slack hand; comp. the German *eine schöne Stimme singen*, to sing a fine voice, *eine tüchtige Klinge schlagen*, to smite a trusty sword, *Schlittschuhe laufen*, to run skates (i. e. to skate), and our *to write a good hand, to play ball*, &c.—Examples of the accusative preceding are שִׂפְתֵי רְנָנוֹת יְהַלְלוּ־פִי *my mouth shall praise* (*thee*) with *joyful lips*, Ps. 63, 6; comp. Ps. 12, 3, where a *casus instrumenti* with בְּ follows the accusative.

u **4.** Many verbs originally intransitive (sometimes even in form; see above, letter *a*, note 2) may be used also as transitives, in consequence of a certain modification of their original meaning, which has gradually become established by usage; comp. e. g. רִיב *to strive*, but also with an accusative *causam alicuius agere* (so even in Is. 1, 17, &c.; elsewhere with לְ of the person for whom one strives); יָכֹל absolutely *to be able*, with an accusative *to prevail over* any one; חָפֵץ *to be inclined* and רָצָה *to have pleasure* (usually with בְּ), with an accusative *to wish for some one* or *something*; שָׂבַב *cubare*, then in the sense of *concumbere*, originally always joined with עִם *cum*, but in later Hebrew also with the accusative, Gen. 34, 2, equivalent to *comprimere* (*feminam*), &c.

v Rem. 1. It is certainly difficult to decide whether some verbs, which were afterwards used absolutely or joined with prepositions, were not nevertheless originally *transitive*, and consequently it is only the supposed original meaning, usually assigned to them in English, which causes them to appear *intransitive*[1]. In that case there is of course no syntactical peculiarity to be considered, and a list of such verbs would at the most be requisite only for practical purposes. Moreover, it is also possible that certain verbs were originally in use at the same time both as transitive and intransitive, e. g. perhaps לָבַשׁ *to be clothed* along with לָבַשׁ *to put on* (a garment). Finally the analogy of certain transitives in constant use may have led to intransitives of kindred meaning being also united directly with the accusative, so that, in other words, whole classes of verbs came to be regarded in a particular aspect as transitives. See below, letter *y*.

w 2. The modification of the original meaning becomes especially evident when even reflexive conjugations (*Niph'al*, *Hithpa'ēl*, &c.) take an accusative (cf. § 57, note 3); e. g. נִבָּא *to prophesy*, Jer. 25, 13; נָסַב (prop. *to put oneself round*) *to surround*, Jud. 19, 22; נִלְחַם *to fight*, Ps. 109, 3 (where, however, the *Qal* וַיִּלָּחֲמוּנִי should be read; comp. Ps. 35, 1); also הִתְגַּלַּח *to shave* (something) *for oneself*, Num. 6, 19; הִתְנַחֵל

[1] Thus e. g. עָנָה *to reply to* (ἀμείβεσθαί τινα), *to answer any one*; צִוָּה *to command* (iubere aliquem); זָכַר *to remember*; קִוָּה (also with לְ) *to wait for any one* (to expect any one); בִּשֵּׂר *to bring glad tidings to any one* (see the Lexicon); נָאַף and נִאֵף *to commit adultery* (adulterare matronam); עָבַד *to serve* (colere); עָרַב *to become surety for* . . ., and many others.

Digitized by Google

to take some one *for oneself as a possession*, Is. 14, 2; הִתְנַכֵּל *to make* some one *an object of craft*, Gen. 37, 18; הִתְנַצֵּל *to strip* a thing *off oneself*, Ex. 33, 6; הִתְעַבֵּר *to bring on oneself the anger* of any one, *to anger* him; הִתְבּוֹנֵן *to consider* something, Job 37, 14. Cf. § 54. *f*.

x 3. So also it is only owing to a modification of the original meaning of a verb (except where the expression is incorrect, and perhaps derived from the popular language), when sometimes the remoter object (otherwise introduced by לְ) is directly subordinated in the form of an accusative suffix, e. g. Zech. 7, 5 הֲצוֹם צַמְתֶּנִי אָנִי *did ye fast at all unto me, even to me?* as though to say, have ye *be-fasted* me? have ye reached me with your fasting? Still more strange is Job 31, 18 פִּדְּלַנִי כְּאָב *he* (the orphan) *grew up to me as to a father;* comp. Is. 27, 4. 65, 5. Jer. 31, 3, and in Aramaic Dan. 5, 6; but אֶרֶץ הַנָּגֶב נְתַתָּנִי Jos. 15, 19 is to be regarded as a double accusative after a verb of *giving*. In Is. 44, 21, instead of the Niph'al, read תְּנֻשֵּׁנִי; in Ezek. 29, 3 either עָשִׂיתִי is to be read with Olshausen or עֲשִׂיתִים (and previously יְאֹרָי) with Smend; in Ps. 42, 5 אֲדַדָּה or אֲדַדֵּם.

y 4. Whole classes of verbs, which, according to letter *v* above, are regarded as *transitive*, either on account of their original meaning or (for the sake of analogy) by a modification of that meaning, are—

(*a*) Verba *induendi* and *exuendi*, as לָבַשׁ *to put on*, פָּשַׁט *to put off* a garment, עָדָה *to put on* ornaments, *to adorn oneself with* (cf. also מְשֻׁבָּצִים זָהָב *enclosed in gold*, Ex. 28, 20). Also in poetic expressions such as Ps. 65, 14 לָבְשׁוּ כָרִים הַצֹּאן *the pastures are clothed with flocks*, comp. Ps. 109, 29; 104, 2 (עָטָה); 65, 14 *b* (עָטַף), &c.[1]

z (*b*) Verba *copiae* and *inopiae* (also called verba *abundandi* and *deficiendi*), as מָלֵא *to be full* of something, Ex. 8, 17; here, and also frequently elsewhere, construed with אֶת־, and hence evidently with an accusative; Gen. 6, 13; with a personal object, Ex. 15, 9 *my lust shall be satisfied upon them;* with an accusative *preceding* the verb for the sake of emphasis, e. g. Is. 1, 15 *your hands* דָּמִים מָלְאוּ *are full of blood*, comp. Is. 22, 2; so also the *Niph.* נִמְלָא *to fill oneself with* something, e. g. Gen. 6, 11. Ex. 1, 7 (where the object is connected by אֵת); Is. 2, 7 sq. 6, 4. Prov. 3, 10; נִזְרָע *to be fructified with*, Num. 5, 28; שָׁרַץ *to swarm with*, Gen. 1, 20. 21. Ex. 7, 28; שָׂבַע (שָׂבֵעַ) *to be full of*, Is. 1, 11. Joel 2, 19. Prov. 12, 11; גָּבַר *to become strong, to wax mighty in* something, Job 21, 7; פָּרַץ *to overflow with* something, Prov. 3, 10 (with the object preceding); יָרַד prop. *to descend*, poetically also *to pour down, to overflow with* something (comp. in Greek ῥοφεῖν ὕδωρ, δάκρυα στάζειν), e. g. Lam. 3, 48 פַּלְגֵי מַיִם תֵּרַד עֵינִי *mine eye runneth down with rivers of water;* 1, 16. Jer. 9, 17. 13, 17. Ps. 119, 136; so also הָלַךְ *to run over with, to flow with*, Joel 4, 18; נָזַל *to gush out with*, Jer. 9, 17; נָטַף *to drop, to overflow with*, Jud. 5, 4. Joel 4, 18 *a;* פָּרַח *to break forth*, Ex. 9, 9; שָׁטַף *to overflow, to pour forth*, but also (transitively) *to overflow with*, Is. 10, 22; נוּב *to bud with*, Prov. 10, 31; so perhaps also עָבַר *to pass over, to overflow with*,

[1] From the idea of *covering oneself with* something, we might also, if necessary, explain Ex. 30, 20 יִרְחֲצוּ מַיִם *they shall wash themselves with water;* but the reading is simply to be emended to the ordinary בַּמַּיִם.

Digitized by Google

Jer. 5, 28; יָצָא *to go forth* with, Amos 5, 3.—Especially bold, but still on the analogy of the above examples, is Is. 5, 6, where it is said of a vineyard וְעָלָה שָׁמִיר וָשָׁיִת *but it shall come up* (it shall be overgrown) *with briers and thorns;* comp. Prov. 24, 31, and still more boldly, Is. 34, 13.

aa With the opposite idea, חָסַר *to be in want of, to lack*, Gen. 18, 28; שָׁכַל *to be bereaved of* (as though it were *to lose*), Gen. 27, 45.—In Jos. 22, 17 even הַמְעַט־לָנוּ (prop. *was there too little for us of . . .?*) as being equivalent to a verbum inopiae (= had we too little of . . .?) is construed with an accusative; cf. Neh. 9, 32.

bb (*c*) Several verbs of *dwelling;* the accusative in this case expresses either the place or the thing *at* which or *with* which any one tarries; thus Gen. 4, 20 after יָשַׁב, cf. § 118. *g;* Jud. 5, 17. Is. 33, 14 after גּוּר; Is. 33, 16 with שָׁכַן; or even the person (the people) with whom any one dwells or is a guest, as Ps. 5, 5. 120, 5 after גּוּר.

cc **5.** *Two accusatives* (usually one of the person and one of the thing) are governed by—

(*a*) The causative conjugations (*Pi'el, Hiph'il*, sometimes also *Pilpel*, e. g. פִּלְפֵּל Gen. 47, 12 and elsewhere) of verbs which are simply transitive in *Qal*, and hence also of *verba induendi* and *exuendi*, &c. (comp. above, letters *a* and *u*, and also *y*, *z*), e. g. Ex. 33, 18 הַרְאֵנִי נָא אֶת־כְּבֹדֶךָ *show me, I pray thee, thy glory.* Thus very frequently הוֹדִיעַ *to cause* some one *to know* something; לִמֵּד *docere aliquem aliquid*, &c.; comp. further, Gen. 41, 42 וַיַּלְבֵּשׁ אֹתוֹ בִּגְדֵי־שֵׁשׁ *and he caused him to put on vestures of fine linen* (*he arrayed him in vestures*, &c.); comp. in the opposite sense, Gen. 37, 23 (both accusatives after הַפְּשִׁיט introduced by את); so with מִלֵּא *to fill, to fill up* with something, Gen. 21, 19. 26, 15. Ex. 28, 3; אָזַר *to gird* some one with something, Ps. 18, 33; עִטֵּר *to crown*, Ps. 8, 6 and elsewhere; חִסַּר *to cause* some one *to lack* something, Ps. 8, 6; הֶאֱכִיל *to feed* some one with something, Ex. 16, 32; הִשְׁקָה *to make* some one *drink* something, Gen. 19, 32 sqq.

dd (*b*) Many verbs (even in *Qal*) which express an influence upon the object through some external means. The latter, in this case, is attached as a second object. They are especially—

ee (*α*) Verbs which express *covering, clothing, overlaying*, חָנַר Ex. 29, 9, צָפָה Ex. 26, 29 and elsewhere, מוּחַ Ezek. 13, 10 sqq., עָטַר Ps. 5, 13; comp. also רָכַס אָבָן Jos. 7, 25 and elsewhere; hence also verbs which express *sowing* (זָרַע Jud. 9, 45. Is. 17, 10. 30, 23), *planting* (Is. 5, 2), *anointing* (Ps. 45, 8) *with* anything.

ff (*β*) Expressions of *giving*, thus נָתַן Jos. 15, 19 where the accusative of the thing precedes; *endowing*, זָבַר Gen. 30, 20; and its opposite *taking away*, as סָבַע Prov. 22, 23; בֵּרַךְ *to bless some one with something*, Gen. 49, 25. Deut. 15, 14;

Digitized by Google

to give graciously, חָנַן Gen. 33, 5; *to sustain* (i.e. to support, to maintain, to furnish) *with* anything, e.g. Gen. 27, 37. Ps. 51, 14 (סָמַךְ); Jud. 19, 5 (סָעַד); *to do something to one,* גָּמַל Gen. 50, 15. 17. 1 Sam. 24, 18; comp. also קִדֵּם *to come to meet any one with* something, Ps. 21, 4, שִׁלֵּם *to repay some one* with something (with two accusatives, Ps. 35, 12. Prov. 13, 21), and for the accusative of the person comp. εὖ, κακῶς πράττειν τινά. In a wider sense we may also include such phrases as *they hunt every man his brother with a net,* Mic. 7, 2; *to shoot at one with arrows,* Ps. 64, 8 (though this is against the accents), &c.

(γ) Expressions of *asking* some one *for* something, *desiring* something *from* some one (שָׁאַל Deut. 14, 26. Ps. 137, 3); *answering* any one anything (עָנָה Mic. 6, 5 and elsewhere; comp. in the other conjugations הֵשִׁיב דָּבָר prop. *verbum reddere* with an accusative of the person, 1 Ki. 12, 6 and elsewhere, also in the sense of *announcing;* sometimes also הִגִּיד *to declare* something *to* some one, Job 26, 4 and elsewhere, for לְ); צִוָּה *to enjoin a person* something, Ex. 34, 32. Deut. 1, 18. 32, 46. Jer. 7, 23. *gg*

(δ) Expressions which mean *to make, to build, to form something out of* something; in such cases, besides the accusative of the object proper, another accusative is used for the material of which the thing is made, e.g. Gen. 2, 7 וַיִּיצֶר יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים אֶת־הָאָדָם עָפָר מִן־הָאֲדָמָה *and Yakweh God formed man of the dust of the ground;* so with יָצַר also in 1 Ki. 7, 15; further Ex. 38, 3 כָּל־כֵּלָיו עָשָׂה נְחֹשֶׁת *all the vessels thereof made he of brass* (for another explanation of the accusative נְחֹשֶׁת, linguistically possible but excluded by the context, see below, letter *ii* with *kk*); comp. Ex. 25, 18. 28. 26, 1. 14 sq. 29. 27, 1. 36, 8. 1 Ki. 7, 27; with a preceding accusative of the material, Ex. 25, 29. 29, 2. Deut. 27, 6 אֲבָנִים שְׁלֵמוֹת תִּבְנֶה וְהַעֲלִיתָ עָלָיו עֹלוֹת לַיהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ *of unhewn stones shalt thou build the altar of the Lord.* *hh*

(ε) Verbs which express *making, preparing, forming into* anything, along with the object proper, take a second accusative of the product, e.g. Gen. 27, 9 אֶעֱשֶׂה אֹתָם מַטְעַמִּים *I will make them* (the kids) into *savoury meat;* comp. Gen. 6, 14. 16. Ex. 26, 1 *b.* 30, 25. 32, 4. Is. 44, 15. Hos. 8, 4. 1 Ki. 18, 32 וַיִּבֶן אֶת־הָאֲבָנִים מִזְבֵּחַ *and he built the stones* (into) *an altar;* so also אָפָה, with two accusatives, *to bake* something *into* something, Ex. 12, 39. Lev. 25, 4; שִׂים (prop. *to set up for* something, comp. Gen. 27, 37. 28, 18. Ps. 39, 9, and חֵרִים Gen. 31, 45) *to change into* something, Jos. 8, 28. Is. 50, 2. 51, 10. Mic. 1, 7. 4, 13[1]; with two accusatives of the person (*to appoint, promote* any one to the position of a . . .), Is. 3, 7; נָתַן is also used in the same sense with two accusatives, Gen. 17, 5, and שִׁית 1 Ki. 11, 34; as a rule, however, the description of the position, and also frequently of the product, is introduced by לְ *to,* § 119. *i;* also *ii*

[1] This occurs also in Syriac, see Knös, *Chrest.,* p. 87, 15; and still more extensively in such languages as the Dyak. The Semitic languages dislike adjectival formations to indicate the material.—G.W.C.]

Digitized by Google

שִׁית *to make a thing so and so* (Is. 5, 6. 26, 1; with a personal object, Ps. 21, 7[1]. 91, 9); וַיְשִׁתֵהוּ *to make dark*, Am. 5, 8. Of the same class also are instances like Job 28, 2 אֶבֶן יָצוּק נְחוּשָׁה *a stone they smelt into brass;* 1 Ki. 11, 30 וַיִּקְרָעֵהוּ שְׁנֵים עָשָׂר קְרָעִים *and rent it* (the garment) *into twelve pieces;* cf. Is. 37, 26, accusative of the product before the object proper, after לְהַשְׁאוֹת *to lay waste*. On a second object with *verba sentiendi* (as יָדַע *to know* something *to be* something, Eccles. 7, 25; רָאָה *to see, find to be*, Gen. 7, 1; חָשַׁב *to esteem* one *to be* something, Is. 53, 4, elsewhere always construed with לְ or כְּ), cf. letter *h*.

kk Rem. At first sight some of the examples given above appear to be identical in character with those treated under letter *kh;* thus it is possible, e. g. in 1 Ki. 18, 32, by a translation which equally suits the sense, *he built from the stones an altar,* to explain מִזֶּבַח as the nearer object and אֶת־הָאֲבָנִים as an accusative of the material, and the construction would then be exactly the same as in Deut. 27, 6. In reality, however, the fundamental idea is by no means the same. Not that in the living language an accusative of the material in the one case, and in the other an accusative of the product were consciously distinguished. As Driver (*Tenses*, § 195) rightly observes, the remoter accusative in both cases is, strictly speaking, in apposition to the nearer. This is especially evident in such examples as Ex. 20, 25 *thou shalt not build them* (the stones of the altar) גָּזִית as *hewn stones*, comp. also Gen. 1, 27. The main point is, which of the two accusatives, as being primarily affected (or aimed at) by the action, is to be made the more prominent; and on this point neither the position of the words (the nearer object, mostly determinate, as a rule follows immediately after the verb), nor even the context admits of much doubt. Thus in 1 Ki. 18, 32 the treatment of the stones is the primary object in view, the erection of the altar for which they were intended is the secondary; in Deut. 27, 6 the case is reversed.

ll (*d*) Finally, the second accusative sometimes more closely determines the nearer object by indicating the part or member specially affected by the action[2], e. g. Ps. 3, 8 *for thou hast smitten all mine enemies* לֶחִי (as to) *the cheek bone*, equivalent to *upon the cheek bone;* comp. Gen. 37, 21 *let us not smite him* נֶפֶשׁ in *the life*, i. e. let us not kill him; Deut. 22, 26. 2 Sam. 3, 27; also with שׁוּף Gen. 3, 15; with רָעָה Jer. 2, 16; in poetry the object specially concerned is, by a bold construction, even placed first, Deut. 33, 11 (with מָחַץ).

---

[1] Comp. the very pregnant expression of the same character in Ps. 21, 13 כִּי תְשִׁיתֵמוֹ שֶׁכֶם *for thou shalt make them* (as) *a neck*, i. e. *thou shalt cause them to turn their necks* (backs) *to me;* similarly Ps. 18, 41 (2 Sam. 22, 41. Ex. 23, 27); אֹיְבַי נָתַתָּה לִּי עֹרֶף *thou hast given mine enemies unto me as a back;* comp. Jer. 18, 17.

[2] Analogous to this is the σχῆμα καθ' ὅλον καὶ κατὰ μέρος in Greek epic poetry, e. g. ποιῶν σε ἕπος φύγε ἕρκος ὀδόντων.

Digitized by Google

§ 118. *The Looser Subordination of the Accusative to the Verb.*

1. The various forms of the looser subordination of a noun to the verb are distinguished from the different kinds of the accusative of the object (§ 117) by their specifying not the persons or things directly affected by the action, but some *more immediate circumstance* under which an action or an event takes place. Of such circumstances the most common are those of *place*, *time*, *measure*, *cause*, and finally the *manner* of performing the action. These nearer definitions are, as a rule, placed *after* the verb; they may, however, also precede it. *a*

Rem. That the cases thus loosely subordinated to the verb are to be regarded as *accusatives*, is seen first from the fact that in certain instances the *nota accusativi* (אֵת) may be prefixed; secondly from the fact that in one form of the *casus loci* a termination (ה֫ـ) is employed, in which (according to § 90. *c*) the old accusatival ending is preserved; and finally from the consistency with which classical Arabic puts these nearer definitions in the accusative (which may be recognized by its form) even under circumstances in which one would be rather inclined to expect a nominative in apposition. *b*

The relation subsisting between the circumstantial accusative and the accusative of the object is especially apparent when the former (as e. g. in a statement of the goal after a verb of motion) is immediately connected with its verb. But even the more loosely connected circumstantial definitions are certainly to be regarded as originally objects of a governing word habitually omitted, only that the consciousness of this closer government was at length lost, and the accusative more and more acquired an independent value as a *casus adverbialis*. *c*

2. The accusative serves to define more precisely the *place* (*accus. loci*), either (*a*) in answer to the question *whither?* after verbs of motion[1], or (*b*) in answer to the question *where?* after verbs of *being*, *dwelling*, *resting*, &c. (but also after transitive verbs, see the examples), or finally (*c*) to define more precisely the *extent* in space, in answer to the question *how far? how high? how much?* &c. *d*

Instead of the simple accusative, the locative (see above, § 90. *c*)[2] is frequently found in the cases mentioned under letter *f* (sometimes also in those under letter *g*) or the preposition אֶל־[3], especially before persons as the aim of the movement, or בְּ, usually to express being *at* a place. *e*

Examples of (*a*): נֵצֵא הַשָּׂדֶה *let us go out into the field*, 1 Sam. 20, 11; comp. Gen. 27, 3. 31, 4. Job 29, 7; לְלֶכֶת תַּרְשִׁישׁ *to go to Tarshish*, 2 Chron. 20, 36; *f*

---

[1] So commonly in Sanskrit; in Greek only poetically, e. g. Il. i. 317 *κίσση δ' οὐρανὸν ἶκεν*: in Latin, e. g. *rus ire*, *Romam proficisci*.

[2] Hence e. g. in 1 Sam. 9, 26 the Masora requires הַגָּגָה instead of the *K'th.* הַגָּגּ.

[3] So in Jud. 19, 18 for בֵּית יי אֶת־ the better reading is אֶל־בֵּית יי.

Digitized by Google

comp. Gen. 10, 11. 13, 9. 24, 27. 26, 33. 31, 21. Ex. 4, 9. 17, 10. Jud. 1, 26. 2 Ki. 11, 19. Nah. 1, 8 (!). Ps. 134, 2; with נָתַן Jos. 6, 24; with the *accus. loci* emphatically preceding (cf. Driver on 1 Sam. 5, 8), 1 Ki. 2, 26. Is. 23, 12. Jer. 2, 10. 20, 6. 32, 5; with בּוֹא (in the sense of *aggredi* equivalent to בּוֹא עַל־, comp. § 117. *a*, note 2) the *personal* aim also is poetically added in the accusative, Ezek. 32, 11. 38, 11. Prov. 10, 24. 28, 22. Job 15, 21. 20, 22; but in the last passage it is better taken as an accusative of the object (comp. the German *einen ankommen, überkommen*). See also Num. 10, 36 (where שׁוּב can hardly be transitive); Jud. 11, 29. 1 Sam. 13, 20.—Finally, comp. also the use of אֲשֶׁר for שָׁמָּה . . . אֲשֶׁר *whither*, Num. 13, 27.—The *accus. loci* occurs after a passive, e. g. Gen. 12, 15.

g Examples of (*b*): Gen. 38, 11 *remain a widow* בֵּית אָבִיךְ *in thy father's house*; comp. Gen. 24, 23. 1 Sam. 17, 15. 2 Sam. 2, 32. Is. 3, 6. Hos. 12, 5. Mic. 6, 10. 2 Chron. 33, 20; פֶּתַח הָאֹהֶל *in the tent door*, Gen. 18, 1. 10. 19, 11 and frequently. As observed by Driver on 1 Sam. 2, 29, accusatives of this kind are almost without exception (but cf. Is. 16, 2. 2 Chron. 33, 20) connected with a noun in the genitive. In all the above examples, however, the accusative may have been preferred to the natural construction with בְּ for euphonic reasons, in order to avoid the combination of such sounds as בְּבֵ׳ and בְּפֶ׳; comp., moreover, Gen. 2, 14. 4, 16. Ex. 18, 5. Lev. 6, 8 הַמּוּבָחָה instead of the usual הַמִּזְבֵּחַ Ex. 29, 13 &c.); Deut. 1, 2. 19[1]. 2 Sam. 17, 26. 1 Ki. 7, 8. Prov. 8, 3. 9, 14. On Is. 1, 30 see § 116. *i*; on יָשַׁב, with the *accus. loci*, see § 117. *bb*. On the other hand, in Deut. 6, 3, according to the LXX, a verb of *giving* has dropped out before אֶרֶץ.

h Examples of (*c*): Gen. 7, 20 *fifteen cubits upward did the waters prevail*; Gen. 31, 23. 41, 40 רַק הַכִּסֵּא אֶגְדַּל מִמֶּךָּ *only in the throne will I be greater than thou*; Deut. 1, 19 *we went* (through) *all that great and terrible wilderness*; comp. Job 29, 3. Of the same kind also are such cases as Ex. 16, 16 (*according to the number of your persons*, for which elsewhere לְמִסְפַּר־ is used); 1 Sam. 6, 4 (with the accus. preceding); 6, 18. 2 Sam. 21, 20. Job 1, 5.—A statement of weight is put in the accusative in 2 Sam. 14, 26.

i **3.** The accusative is employed to determine more precisely the *time* (*accus. temporis*), (*a*) in answer to the question *when?* e. g. הַיּוֹם *the day*, i. e. *on the day* (in question), *at that time*, but also *on this day*, i. e. *to-day*, or finally *by day*, equivalent to יוֹמָם, like עֶרֶב *at evening*, לַיְלָה *noctu*, בֹּקֶר *in the morning*, *early*, Ps. 5, 4 and elsewhere, צָהֳרַיִם *at noonday*, Ps. 91, 6; comp. also יוֹם אֶחָד *on one and the same day*, Gen. 27, 45; also שֵׁנָא *in sleep*, Ps. 127, 2; תְּחִלַּת קְצִיר שְׂעֹרִים (*Qrê* בְּתְּ׳) *at the beginning of barley harvest*, 2 Sam. 21, 9; in stating a date, Gen. 11, 10. 14, 4 *in the thirteenth year*.

k (*b*) In answer to the question *how long?* e. g. Gen. 3, 14 and

[1] In Ps. 2, 12 דֶּרֶךְ is not to be taken as an *accus. loci* (*on the way*), but as an *accus. of respect* (*with regard to the way*); see below, letter *m*.

Digitized by Google

elsewhere, כָּל־יְמֵי חַיֶּיךָ *all the days of thy life;* 7, 4 *forty days and forty nights;* 7, 24. 14, 4. 15, 13. 21, 34. 29, 18. Ex. 20, 9 (*for six days*); 23, 15. 31, 17; עוֹלָמִים *for ever*, 1 Ki. 8, 13; also with the accusative made determinate, Ex. 13, 7 אֵת שִׁבְעַת הַיָּמִים *throughout the seven days* in question, mentioned immediately before; comp. Jud. 14, 17. Deut. 9, 25.

4. The accusative is sometimes used of abstract ideas to state the reason (*accus. causae*), e. g. Is. 7, 25 *thou shalt not come thither* יִרְאַת שָׁמִיר *for fear of briers.* *l*

5. Finally the accusative is used very variously (as an *accus. adverbialis* in the narrower sense), in order to describe more precisely the *manner* in which an action or condition takes place. In English such accusatives are mostly rendered by *in, with, as, in the form* or *manner of . . ., according to, in relation to, with regard to.* For more convenient classification we may distinguish them as— *m*

(*a*) Adjectives expressing *condition*, placed *after* the verb to describe more accurately some bodily or other external state, e. g. Is. 20, 2 *walking* עָרוֹם וְיָחֵף *naked and barefoot;* comp. verse 3. 8, 21. Gen. 15, 2. 33, 18 (שָׁלֵם). Jud. 8, 4. Mic. 1, 8. Ps. 15, 2 (unless תְּמִים be a substantive and directly dependent on הוֹלֵךְ = *he that walketh* in *uprightness*); 107, 5. Job 30, 28; after an accusative, e. g. Deut. 15, 18; to specify some mental state, e. g. Gen. 37, 35 (אָבֵל).—*Before* the verb (and then with a certain emphasis), Am. 2, 16. Job 1, 21. Eccles. 5, 14; Lev. 20, 20. Job 19, 25. 27, 19. 31, 26 (unless יָקָר be a substantive); Ruth 1, 21 (מְלֵאָה parallel with the adverb רֵיקָם). In Mic. 2, 7 the text is clearly corrupt. *n*

Those examples are especially instructive in which the adjective expressing condition, although referring to several, is nevertheless used in the singular, e. g. Job 24, 10 עָרֹם הָלְכוּ *naked*, i. e. in the condition of one naked, *they go about;* comp. verse 7; in 12, 17 and Is. 20, 4 the singular occurs *after* a plural object. This construction clearly proves that the term expressing the condition is not conceived as being in apposition, but as an indeclinable adverb. *o*

(*b*) Participles, again either *after* the verb, Gen. 49, 11. Num. 16, 27. 1 Sam. 2, 18. Jer. 2, 27. 43, 2. Ps. 7, 3. Job 24, 5. Cant. 2, 8, or *before* it, Ex. 3, 18. Is. 57, 19. Ezek. 36, 35. Ps. 56, 2. 92, 14. Prov. 20, 14; comp. also the substantival use of the participles Niph'al נוֹרָאוֹת *in a fearful manner* (Ps. 139, 14) and נִפְלָאוֹת *in a wonderful manner*, Job 37, 5. Dan. 8, 24.—Also participles in connexion with genitives, as מְתַהֲלֵךְ Gen. 3, 8 (comp. also בָּאָה 1 Ki. 14, 6), are to be regarded as expressing a condition and not as being in apposition, since in the latter case they would have to take the article.—In 2 Sam. 13, 20. 1 Ki. 7, 7 and Hab. 2, 10 the *explicative Wâw* (equivalent to the German *und zwar*) is also prefixed to the participle. In Ps. 69, 4 for מָיַחְלִ read מְיַחֵל. *p*

(*c*) Substantives[1] in the most varied relations: thus, as describing an external *q*

[1] Comp. above, § 100. *c*, on certain substantives which have completely become adverbs; and § 113. *h* and *k* on the adverbial use of the infinitive absolute.

Digitized by Google

condition, e. g. Mic. 2, 3 וְלֹא תֵלְכוּ רוֹמָה *neither shall ye walk haughtily* (as opposed to שְׁחוֹחַ Is. 60, 14); Lev. 6, 9 (accus. before the verb = as *unleavened cakes*), Deut. 2, 9. 4, 11. Jud. 5, 21. Is. 57, 2. Prov. 7, 10. Job 31, 26. Lam. 1, 9; as stating the position of a disease, 1 Ki. 15, 23 *he was diseased* אֶת־רַגְלָיו in *his feet* (2 Chron. 16, 12 בְּרַגְלָיו), analogous to the cases discussed in § 117. *ll* and § 121. *d* (*d*); as describing a spiritual, mental, or moral condition, e. g. Num. 32, 14. Jos. 9, 2 (פֶּה אֶחָד *with one accord*, 1 Ki. 22, 13; comp. Ex. 24, 3. Zeph. 3, 9), 1 Sam. 15, 32. 2 Sam. 23, 3. Jer. 31, 7. Hos. 12, 15. 14, 5. Ps. 56, 3. 58, 2. 75, 3. Prov. 31, 9. Job 16, 9. Lam. 1, 9; Lev. 19, 16, &c., in the expression הָלַךְ רָכִיל *to go up and down* as *a tale-bearer*; also בֶּטַח *unawares*, Gen. 34, 25. Ezek. 30, 9; מְיֻשָּׁרִים *uprightly*, Ps. 58, 2. 75, 3 (in both places *before* the verb); as stating the age, e. g. 1 Sam. 2, 33 (if the text be right) יְמוּתוּ אֲנָשִׁים *they shall die* as *men*, i. e. when they be men; comp. 1 Sam. 2, 18 (נַעַר). Is. 65, 20, and Gen. 15, 16; as specifying the number more accurately, e. g. Jer. 13, 19 שְׁלֵמִים *wholly*; comp. Deut. 4, 27. 2 Ki. 5, 2. Jer. 31, 8; as stating the consequence of the action, Lev. 15, 18, &c.

r The description of the external or internal condition may follow, in poetry, in the form of a comparison with some well-known class, e. g. Is. 21, 8 וַיִּקְרָא אַרְיֵה *and he cried* as *a lion*; comp. Ps. 22, 14. Is. 22, 18 (כַּדּוּר *like a ball*); Is. 24, 22. Zech. 2, 8. Ps. 11, 1 (unless צִפּוֹר be vocative); 58, 9 *b* (unless the force of the preceding כְּ is carried on, as in Ps. 90, 4); Ps. 144, 12. Job 24, 5 (פְּרָאִים, before the verb); 41, 7 *shut up together* as with *a close seal*[1].

s **6.** To the expressions describing condition belong finally those nouns which are introduced by the comparative particle כְּ[2], since the כְּ is to be regarded as originally a substantive[3] in the sense of *amount, kind* (*instar*), standing in the accusative (so that כְּ is equivalent to *as a kind of, after the manner of, according to*), while the following noun represents a genitive governed by the כְּ. From this, which is the proper meaning of the כְּ, may be explained its power of representing a great many pregnant relations, which in English

---

[1] It is, as a matter of fact, permissible to speak of the above examples as *comparatio decurtata*, but it must not be assumed that the comparative particle כְּ, which is otherwise regularly prefixed (see letter *s*), has actually dropped out.

[2] On the use of כְּ as a prefix, cf. § 102. *c*.

[3] Schwabe (כְּ *nach seinem Wesen und Gebrauch im alttestam. Kanon gewürdigt*, Halle, 1883) has recently again contested this explanation (which is defended especially by Fleischer). He, with Gesenius and Ewald, places כְּ as a preposition on the same footing as בְּ and לְ, and believes it to be probably connected with the stem כון as well as with כִּי and כֵּן. The above view of כְּ as a substantive of course does not imply that the language as we have it is still in every case conscious of the substantival meaning.—On כְּ in numerical statements, in the sense of *about, nearly*, see the Lexicon.

can only be rendered by the help of prepositions[1]. Thus the comparison may refer to—

(*a*) The *place*, e.g. Is. 5, 17 כְּדָבְרָם *after the manner of*, i.e. *as in their pasture*; 23, 15 *as* (it is said) *in the song of the harlot*; 28, 21. 29, 7 כַּחֲלוֹם *as in a dream*. *t*

(*b*) The *time*, especially in the connexion כְּיוֹם *after the manner of the day*, equivalent to *as in the day*, Is. 9, 3. Hos. 2, 5; כִּימֵי *as in the days* . . ., Is. 51, 9. Hos. 2, 17. 9, 9. 12, 10. Am. 9, 11; comp., moreover, Lev. 22, 13. Is. 17, 6. Job 5, 14. 29, 2, and the expressions כְּיוֹם בְּיוֹם *as day by day = as in former days*, 1 Sam. 18, 10; כְּפַעַם בְּפַעַם *as at other times*, 1 Sam. 3, 10, &c.; כְּשָׁנָה בְשָׁנָה *as in former years*, 2 Ki. 17, 4; cf. § 123. *c*. Of a different character is the use of כְּ as a simple particle of time, e.g. Gen. 18, 10 כָּעֵת חַיָּה *at this time* (not *about the time*), when it lives again, i.e. at the end of a year; כָּעֵת מָחָר *to-morrow at this time*; comp. Is. 23, 5, and the frequent connexion of כְּ with the infinitive construct to express a definite time, Gen. 12, 14. 27, 34. Ex. 9, 29, &c. *u*

(*c*) The *person*, e.g. Gen. 34, 31 *should he deal with our sister as* with *a harlot?* *v*

(*d*) The *thing*, e.g. Is. 10, 14. Ps. 33, 7. Job 28, 5 כָּמוֹ־אֵשׁ *as a fire*, i.e. *as it were by fire* (comp. Is. 1, 25 כַּבֹּר *as* with *lye*); Job 29, 23 כַּמַּטָּר *as* for *the rain* (they waited for me); Job 38, 14 (*as* in *a garment*); 38, 30 כָּאָבֶן *as* to *stone* (the waters are contracted in freezing). *w*

Rem. According to the earlier grammarians, כְּ is sometimes used pleonastically, i.e. not to indicate a similarity (as in Lev. 14, 35 *as it were*, i.e. *something like*), but simply to introduce the predicate (*Kaph veritatis*), e.g. Neh. 7, 2 *for he was* כְּאִישׁ אֱמֶת *a faithful man*; cf. 1 Sam. 20, 3 כְּפֶשַׁע, Lam. 1, 20 כַּמָּוֶת. Such a pleonasm is of course out of the question. At the most a *Kaph veritatis* can only be admitted in the sense that the comparison is sometimes introduced by כְּ with a certain emphasis (equivalent to *in every respect like*); thus כְּאִישׁ אֱמֶת in Neh. 7, 2 means simply *of the nature of a faithful man*, i.e. as only a faithful man can be; comp. Num. 11, 1. Is. 1, 7. 13, 6. Hos. 4, 4. 5, 10. Ob. 11. Job 24, 14. 27, 7. Lam. 1, 20. 2, 4; also כִּמְעַט in such passages as Ps. 105, 12 *yea, very few*; but e.g. in Is. 1, 9 *only just, a very small* . . . *x*

§ 119. *The Subordination of Nouns to the Verb by means of Prepositions.*

1. In general. As is the case with regard to the looser subordination of nouns to the verbal idea (§ 118), so also their subordination by means of prepositions is used to represent the more immediate *a*

[1] It would be altogether unsuitable here also (see above, note on letter *r*) to assume a loss of the preposition. Such examples as Is. 1, 26 (כְּבָרִאשֹׁנָה and כְּבַתְּחִלָּה), Lev. 26, 37 (כְּמִפְּנֵי) are to be explained from the fact that here the preposition and substantive had already become simply *one* word before the כְּ was prefixed. We find also כְּעַל Is. 59, 18. 63, 7. Ps. 119, 14, and 2 Chron. 32, 19; cf. Driver on 1 Sam. 14, 14 (כְּמַחֲצִי), where the text is wholly corrupt.

Digitized by Google

circumstances (of place, time, cause, purpose, measure, association, or separation) under which an action or event is accomplished. In the case of most prepositions some idea of a relation of *space* underlies the construction, which then, in a wider sense, is extended to the ideas of time, motive, or other relations conceived by the mind.

On the origin of the prepositions and the original case-relation in which they stand to the nouns governed by them, comp. § 101, where a list of the prepositions is given with their original meanings. Comp. also § 102 on the prefixes, and § 103 on the union of prepositions with suffixes.

b **2.** A not unimportant part is played in Hebrew by the *compounding* of prepositions to represent more accurately the relations of place, which may either precede or follow the action. In the former case מִן־, and in the latter (which is not so frequent) אֶל־ occurs before other prepositions of place; comp. e.g. Amos 7, 15 *the Lord took me* מֵאַחֲרֵי הַצֹּאן *from behind the flock;* 2 Ki. 9, 18 *turn thee* אֶל־אֲחֹרַי *to behind me*, i.e. *turn thee behind me;* מֵעִם־, מֵאֵת *from with* . . ., as in French *de chez, d'auprès, quelqu'un*[1]. For further examples, see letter *c*.

c Rem. 1. We must *not* regard as combined prepositions in the above sense either those *substantives* which have become prepositions only by their union with prefixes, as לִפְנֵי *before*, מִפְּנֵי, לְמַעַן *on account of* (but e.g. מִלִּפְנֵי *from before*, Gen. 4, 16, &c., is such a compound); nor *adverbs*, which are also formed by combining words which were originally substantives (also used as prepositions) with prepositions, as מִחוּץ *without*, מִתַּחַת in the sense of *below*[2], מֵעָל *above*

[1] In other cases French, as well as English and German, can only emphasize *one* of the two combined ideas; thus, such expressions as *il prend le chapeau sur la table*, German and English *er nimmt den Hut vom Tisch, he takes his hat from the table*, all regard the action from one point of view only; the Hebrew here brings out both aspects of it by means of מֵעַל־ *from upon*, comp. e.g. Is. 6, 6.

[2] Hence not to be confounded with מִתַּחַת *from under*, in such examples as Prov. 22, 27, which is a real compound preposition. In the above-mentioned adverbs also the מִן־ was *originally* by no means pleonastic; מִתַּחַת denotes properly the locality, regarded primarily as a place *from beneath* which something proceeds, and so on. This original sense of the מִן־, however, has become so much obscured by its regular combination with words of place to form independent adverbs, that it is even prefixed (evidently only on the analogy of such common adverbs as מִתַּחַת, מֵעַל־) in cases where it is really inadmissible, owing to the meaning of the adverb, e.g. in מִלְּבַד, מִבַּלְעֲדֵי *without*, comp. also such examples as מִשָּׁם, מִמְּנָּךְ, מִמּוּל, מִכָּאן (*there*), &c. Since a מִן־ is not usually repeated after מִלְּבַד, it appears as if מִלְּבַד by a transposition of the מִן־ stood for the usual לְבַד מִן־. In reality, however, the preposition which forms the adverb into a preposition is omitted here, as in מִתַּחַת, מֵעַל, without a following לְ (see above). Properly מִלְּבַד has a purely adverbial meaning = *taken*

Digitized by Google

(so also in Gen. 27, 39. 49, 25, not *from above*). These adverbs of place, however, may become prepositions by the addition of לְ, e.g. לְמִחוּץ *outside as regards* . . ., i.e. *outside of something*; לְמִתַּחַת *below as regards* . . ., i.e. *under something* (cf. עַד־מִתַּחַת לְ *until they came under* . . ., 1 Sam. 7, 11), לְמַעַל *over something*, &c.; לְבַד מִן־ prop. *in separation* לְבַד *in separation from*, i.e. *apart from, besides*. Only rarely in such a case is the לְ omitted for the sake of brevity, e.g. Job 26, 5 מִתַּחַת מַיִם *beneath* the *waters*; Neh. 3, 28 (מִמַּעַל־).

2. Real combinations of prepositions (each retaining its full force) occur— *d*

(*α*) With מִן־, in מֵאַחֲרֵי, מֵיְיחֲרֵי (see above) *from behind* something; מֵאֵת and מֵעִם *from with* (see above); מִבֵּין or מִבֵּינוֹת *from between* something (with motion in either direction, see e.g. Gen. 49, 10); מִלִּפְנֵי *from before* (see above); sometimes also מִטּוּל Lev. 5, 8 and elsewhere; מֵעַל־ *from upon*, i.e. *up from*; מִתַּחַת *away from under* (see foot-note 2, on p. 396).

(*β*) With אֶל־, in אֶל־אַחֲרֵי *to behind*, אֶל־בֵּינוֹת *to between*; אֶל־מִבַּיִת לְ *forth* *e*
between, 2 Ki. 11, 15; אֶל־מִחוּץ לְ *forth without*, i.e. *out in front of*, Num. 5, 3; אֶל־תַּחַת *down under*[1].—In Job 5, 5 the two prepositions of motion are combined in a peculiarly pregnant construction, אֶל־מִצִּנִּים (he goes thither and takes it) *out of the thorns*, i.e. he taketh it *even out of the thorns*.

3. A general view of the union of certain verbs, or whole classes *f*
of verbs, with particular prepositions, especially in explanation of certain idioms and pregnant expressions[2].

(*α*) (אֶלַי) אֶל־[3] *towards*, properly an expression of *motion* or at least *direction* *g*
towards something (either in the sense of *up to* = עַד, or *into* = אֶל־תּוֹךְ), is used after verbs not only in answer to the question *whither?* but by a specially pregnant construction, in answer to the question *where?* e.g. Jer. 41, 12 *they found him* אֶל־מַיִם רַבִּים *by the great waters*; comp. Deut. 16, 6. 1 Ki. 13, 20, and a still more remarkable instance in 8, 30 אֶל־מְקוֹם שָׁבְתְּךָ אֶל־הַשָּׁמָיִם. This combination of *two* different ideas, of motion *to* a place and being or acting *in* the place (very plainly seen in Deut. 16, 6 *but to the place which the Lord thy God shall choose* . . . shalt thou bring thine offering and *there shalt thou sacrifice*, &c.), is the same as the Greek use of εἰς, ἐς for ἐν, the Latin *in potestatem, in amicitiam ditionemque esse, manere* (Cic. Verr. 5, 38; Div. 2, 14, and elsewhere); cf. also the common German expressions *zu* Hause, *zu* Leipzig sein, *zu* Bette liegen, &c.

---

by itself, like מִמַּעְלָה, מִמַּעַל (Syriac *men le'el*) *above* (adv.), as distinguished from מִמַּעַל לְ or מֵעַל־לְ (Syriac *le'el men*) *over, upon something*.—Also לְמִן־ *from . . . onward* is not for מִן־לְ, but the לְ serves merely (just like the Latin *usque* in *usque a, usque ad, usque ex*) to indicate expressly the starting-point in question, as an exact *terminus a quo* (of place or time).

[1] Also in 1 Sam. 21, 5 אֶל־תַּחַת by a pregnant construction is virtually dependent on the idea of *coming into*, contained in the preceding אֵין־.

[2] A summary of *all* the relations and senses in which a preposition may be used, belongs not to the Grammar but to the Lexicon.

[3] Cf. Mitchell, 'The preposition *el*,' in the *Journal of the Society of Biblical Literature and Exegesis*, 1888, p. 143 sqq.

Digitized by Google

h (*b*) בְּ[1]. Underlying the very various uses of this preposition is either the idea of being or moving within some definite region, or some sphere of space or time, or else the idea of *fastening on* something, *close connexion with* something (also in a metaphorical sense, following some kind of pattern, e.g. the advice or command of some one, or in a comparison), or finally the idea of *relying* or *depending* upon . . ., or even of merely *striking* or *touching* something.

i Thus the use of בְּ is explained—

(1) In the sense of *among* (in the domain of), e.g. Mic. 7, 2 יָשָׁר בָּאָדָם אָיִן *there is none upright among men;* in the sense of *consisting of*, in specifying the constituents of a collective idea, e.g. Gen. 7, 21 *and all flesh died . . . in* (= consisting of) *fowl*, &c. Also after ideas of *appearing*, *manifesting oneself*, *representing*, *being*, in the sense of *as*, *in the capacity of* (prop. in the sphere, after the manner of, see above), *consisting of . . .*, *tanquam*, the בְּ *essentiae* of the earlier grammarians, corresponding to the Greek *ἐν*, the Latin *in*[2], and the French *en*, e.g. Ex. 6, 3 *I appeared unto Abraham . . .* בְּאֵל שַׁדָּי *as El Shaddai;* Ps. 68, 5 בְּיָהּ שְׁמוֹ *his name is Jah* (comp. Is. 26, 4); Job 23, 13 וְהוּא בְאֶחָד *but he is* (manifests himself as) *one*, i.e. he remains always the same; Deut. 26, 5. 28, 62 בִּמְתֵי מְעָט *in the condition of being few;* Is. 40, 10. Ps. 39, 7. 55, 19.—Comp. also such examples as Ex. 18, 4 (Ps. 35, 2. 146, 5) בְּעֶזְרִי *as my help;* Prov. 3, 26, perhaps also Ps. 31, 22. 37, 20 (102, 4). For the origin of all these forms of expression Ps. 54, 6 is especially instructive, since אֲדֹנָי בְּסֹמְכֵי נַפְשִׁי is not meant to refer to the Lord as *belonging to* the סֹמְכִים, but only to ascribe to him a similar character, i.e. *the Lord is one who upholds my soul;* so also Ps. 118, 7. Jud. 11, 35 [the plur. as in § 124. *g-i*].—Comp. Gesenius, *Thes. Linguae Hebr.*, i. 174 sq., and Delitzsch on Ps. 35, 2.

k (2) To introduce the object after transitive verbs, which denote *touching*, *striking*, *reaching to* (thus to some extent a fastening on, see above) something, in English sometimes rendered by *at*, *on*, &c., and in German generally by compounds with *an*, e.g. *anfassen* = אָחַז בְּ, *anrühren* = נָגַע בְּ, &c. To the same category belongs also the construction of verbs denoting *authority* (רָדָה, נָגַשׂ, מָשַׁל, מָלַךְ, the last prop. *to tread on . . .*) with בְּ, inasmuch as the exercise of the authority is regarded as a laying hold of the person ruled; so also, the introduction of the object by בְּ after certain *verba dicendi*, or when the mental action is to be represented as extending *to* some one or something; e.g. קָרָא בְּ to call *on* some one, נִשְׁבַּע בְּ *iurare per aliquem*, שָׁאַל בְּ *to enquire of* some one. Again, רָאָה בְּ *to look upon*, שָׁמַע בְּ *to hearken to* (but cf. also letter *m*), generally with the secondary idea of participation, or of the pleasure with which one sees or hears anything, especially pleasure at the misfortunes of others, hence רָאָה בְּ *to see his desire on any one* or *anything;* comp. however, Gen. 21, 16 *let me not look upon the death of the child;* 1 Sam. 6, 19 *because they had looked* [irreverently] *at the ark of the Lord.*

Closely related to this is the use of בְּ:

l (3) To introduce the person or thing, which is the object of a *mental* act,

---

[1] Comp. Wandel, *De particulae Hebr.* בְּ *indole, vi, usu*, Jena, 1875.

[2] E.g. *res in praeda captae*, i.e. things taken as spoil; see Nägelsbach, *Lat. Stilistik*, § 123, 4.

Digitized by Google

e. g. בֶּאֱמִין בְּ *to trust in* (to cleave trustingly *to*) somebody or something; בָּטַח בְּ *to have confidence in . . .*; שָׂמַח בְּ *to rejoice in* or *at* something, &c.; דִּבֶּר בְּ *to speak of* (*about*) some one or something, Deut. 6, 7. 1 Sam. 19, 3 sq. &c.

(4) The idea of an action as extending *to* something, with at the same time the secondary idea of participation *in* something, underlies finally the *partitive* use of בְּ, e. g. אָכַל בְּ *to share in eating* something, Ex. 12, 43 sqq. Lev. 22, 11; also simply *to eat, to taste of* something, Jud. 13, 16. Job 21, 25; so also לָחַם בְּ *to eat of*, and שָׁתָה בְּ[1] *to drink of* something, Prov. 9, 5; שָׁמַע בְּ *to hear* a whisper *of something*, Job 26, 14; נָשָׂא בְּ *to bear a share of* something, Num. 11, 17. Ezek. 18, 20. Job 7, 13. Comp. also חָלַק בְּ *to give a share of* something, Job 39, 17; בָּנָה בְּ *to do building to*, Neh. 4, 4. *m*

(5) With the idea of *touching, striking against anything* is naturally connected that of proximity and vicinity *near*, and further that of association *with* something; comp. Gen. 9, 4 בְּנַפְשׁוֹ *with the life thereof;* 15, 14. 32, 11 בְּמַקְלִי *with my staff.* Sometimes בְּ combined with a verb of motion (*to come with* something) expresses the idea of *bringing*, e. g. Jud. 15, 1 *Samson visited his wife with a kid*, i. e. he brought her a kid; Deut. 23, 5. 1 Chron. 15, 19 sqq. 16, 6. *n*

(6) From the idea of connexion with something, being accompanied by something (see letter *n*), is developed, finally, the *instrumental* use of בְּ, which represents the means or instrument (or even the personal agent), as something *with which* one has associated himself in order to perform an action; comp. Mic. 4, 14 בַּשֵּׁבֶט *they smite with the rod;* Is. 10, 24; Ps. 18, 30 בְּךָ *by thee* (so also 44, 6, parallel with בִּשְׁמֶךָ); Is. 10, 34. Hos. 1, 7. 12, 14; comp. also עָבַד בְּ *to labour by means of* some one, i. e. to cause him to labour at it, Ex. 1, 14 and elsewhere. On בְּ with the passive to introduce the means or the author, see § 121. *f*. *o*

A variety of the בְּ *instrumenti* is בְּ *pretii* (the price being considered as the *means* of acquiring a thing), comp. Gen. 23, 9. 29, 18 (בְּרָחֵל); 30, 16. 33, 19. 34, 15 (בְּזֹאת *on this* condition); 37, 28; also, in a wider sense, Gen. 18, 28 בְּ *for the sake of;* 29, 18. 1 Sam. 3, 13. *p*

Rem. The use of בְּ *instrumenti* to introduce the object is peculiar in such expressions as Ps. 44, 20 *and thou coveredst over us* בְּצַלְמָוֶת *with the shadow of death;* Job 16, 10 פָּעֲרוּ עָלַי בְּפִיהֶם *they have opened wide their mouth against me* (prop. *have made an opening with their mouth*); comp. Ps. 22, 8. Ex. 7, 20 *he lifted up* בַּמַּטֶּה *the rod;* Jos. 8, 18. Lam. 1, 17. Analogous to some English expressions we find both *to gnash the teeth*, Ps. 35, 16, and *to gnash with the teeth*, Job 16, 9; *to wink the eye*, Prov. 10, 10, and *to wink with the eye*, Prov. 6, 13; so *to shake the head*, Ps. 22, 8, and *to shake with the head*, Jer. 18, 16. Job 16, 4.—In all these instances the verb (intransitive) construed with בְּ has a greater independence, and consequently more emphasis than the verb construed with a direct accusative; the latter conveys a sort of necessary specification of the action, while the noun introduced by בְּ is used rather as a merely adverbial *q*

[1] To be distinguished from שָׁתָה בְּ = *to drink from* (a cup, &c., Gen. 44, 5. Amos 6, 6), as in Arabic and Aramaic (Dan. 5, 2). Comp. also *ἐν ποτηρίοις* (Xen. Anab. 6, 1, 4), *ἐν χρυσώμασι πίνειν* (3 Ezra 3, 6), *in ossibus bibere* in Florus, and the French *boire dans une tasse.*

Digitized by Google

complement. An instructive example of this is נָתַן קוֹל *vocem emittere, to utter a voice*, also *to thunder*, while in נָתַן בְּקוֹלוֹ Ps. 46, 7 (68, 34. Jer. 12, 8), נָתַן has an independent sense = *he thundered with his voice* (i. e. mightily).

r (*c*) לְ[1] *to*, a very general expression of *direction towards* anything, is used to represent the most varied *relations* of an action or condition with regard to a person or thing. On the use of לְ as a periphrasis for the *genetivus possessoris* or *auctoris* (the idea of belonging to), see § 129; on לְ with the passive, to introduce the author or the cause, see § 121. *f*; on לְ in a purely local sense (e. g. לִימִינְךָ *at thy right hand*, prop. *towards thy right hand*), or temporal (e. g. לָעֶרֶב *at evening*, &c.) or distributive, see the Lexicon.

The following uses of לְ properly belong to the government of the verb:

s (1) As a *nota dativi*[2] to introduce the remoter object; also

(2) To introduce the *dativus commodi*. This *dativus commodi* (or *incommodi*, e. g. Ezek. 37, 11) is used—especially in colloquial language and in later style—in the form of a pronoun with לְ, as an apparently pleonastic *dativus ethicus*, with many verbs, in order to give emphasis to the significance of the occurrence in question *for* a particular subject. In this construction the person of the pronoun must always agree with that of the verbal form[3]. By far the most frequent use of this לְ is with the pronoun of the 2nd person after imperatives, e. g. לְךָ־לְךָ *go, get thee away*, Gen. 12, 1. 22, 2. Deut. 2, 13 (also in the feminine, Cant. 2, 10. 13); נְטֵה לְךָ *turn thee aside*, 2 Sam. 2, 21; סְעוּ לָכֶם *take your journey*, Deut. 1, 7; עֲלֵה־לְךָ *pass ye over; flee!* (to save thyself), Gen. 27, 43; עָלַי־לְךָ *get thee up*, Is. 40, 9; פְּנוּ לָכֶם *turn you*, Deut. 1, 40; שׁוּבוּ לָכֶם *return ye*, Deut. 5, 27; קוּמִי לְךָ *rise up*, Cant. 2, 10; שְׁבוּ לָכֶם *abide ye*, Gen. 22, 5; חֲדַל לְךָ *forbear thee*, 2 Chron. 35, 21 (in the plural, Is. 2, 22); הָבוּ לָכֶם *take you*, Deut. 1, 13. Jos. 18, 4. Jud. 20, 7. 2 Sam. 16, 20, and so almost regularly הִשָּׁמֶר לְךָ (see above, § 51. *n*) *cave tibi!* and הִשָּׁמְרוּ לָכֶם *take heed to yourselves;* דְּמֵה לְךָ *be thou like*, Cant. 2, 17 (cf. verse 9). 8, 14, is remarkable; after a perfect consecutive, 1 Ki. 17, 3. 1 Sam. 22, 5; after an imperfect consecutive, e. g. Is. 36, 9 וְתִבְטַח לְךָ *and puttest thy trust*.—In the 3rd person, e. g. וַתֵּשֶׁב לָהּ *and sat her down*, Gen. 21, 16; comp. Ex. 18, 26. Ps. 120, 6. 123, 4. Job 6, 19; even after a participle, Hos. 8, 9.—In the 1st person plural, Ezek. 37, 11.

t (3) To introduce the result after verbs of making, forming, changing, appointing *to* something, esteeming *as* something; in short, in all those cases in which, according to § 117. *ii*, a second *accusative* may also be used.

u (4) In loose connexion with some verbal idea in the sense of *in reference to, with regard to* . . . (§ 143. *e*); so after a *verbum dicendi*, Gen. 20, 13; after a circumstantial expression, 1 Ki. 10, 23; comp. Is. 36, 9; even before the verb, Jer. 9, 2.—To the same class belongs also the *Lamedh inscriptionis* (untranslatable

---

[1] Comp. Giesebrecht, *Die hebr. Präpos. Lamed*, Halle, 1876.

[2] Just as in the Romance languages the Latin preposition *ad* (Italian *a*, before vowels *ad*, French *à*, Spanish *á*) and in English *to* are used as a periphrasis for the dative.—On the introduction of the nearer object by לְ, cf. § 117. *n*.

[3] Such expressions as the analogous English *he plucked me ope his doublet, but me no buts*, and the like, are accordingly inadmissible in Hebrew.

in English, and hardly more than a mere quotation-mark) which introduces the exact wording of an inscription or title; thus Is. 8, 1 *write upon it* ... (the words) מַהֵר שָׁלָל וגו׳ (comp. verse 3, where the לְ naturally is not used); Ezek. 37, 16.

(*d*) מִן, originally (according to § 101. *a*) prop. *separation*[1], represents both *v* the idea of *distance, separation* or *remoteness from* something, and that of *motion away from* something, hence also *descent, origin from* a place, Amos 1, 1.

(1) From the idea of *separation* is naturally derived on the one hand the sense *w* of (*taken*) *from among ..., e numero*, e.g. Gen. 3, 1 *subtil as none other of the beasts*, &c.; comp. 3, 14. Deut. 33, 24. 1 Sam. 15, 33. Jud. 5, 24 (so especially after the idea of choosing *out of*[2] a larger class, 1 Sam. 2, 28; comp. Ex. 19, 5 and elsewhere), and on the other hand, the sense of *without* (separated, free from ...), e.g. Is. 22, 3 מִקֶּשֶׁת אָסְרוּ *without the bow* (i.e. without one needing to bend a bow against them) *they were made prisoners;* comp. Jer. 48, 45 מִכֹּחַ *without strength;* Mic. 3, 6. Job 11, 15. 19, 26. 21, 9, also such examples as Num. 15, 24 *far from the eyes*, i.e. unobserved by the congregation; Prov. 20, 3.

Here also belongs the use of מִן after the ideas of *restraining, withholding from, x refusing to* any one, frequently in pregnant expressions, which we can render only by complete final or consecutive clauses, e.g. 1 Sam. 15, 23 *he hath rejected thee* מִמָּלֹךְ *away from* (being) *king*, instead of מִהְיוֹת מ׳ (as in verse 26), *that thou be no longer king;* comp. 1 Ki. 15, 13. Is. 17, 1 מֵעִיר *so that it is no longer a city;* Jer. 17, 16. Job 28, 11 *he bindeth the streams* מִבְּכִי *that they trickle not;* Gen. 16, 2. 23, 6 מִקְּבֹר *that thou shouldst not bury thy dead;* Is. 24, 10.

The מִן has a still more pregnant force in those examples in which the idea of *y* precluding from anything is only indirectly contained in the preceding verb, e.g. Gen. 27, 1 *his eyes were dim* מֵרְאֹת *away from seeing* i.e. *so that he could not see;* Is. 7, 8 *Ephraim shall be broken in pieces* מֵעָם *that it be not a people* (just as in Is. 23, 1. Jer. 48, 2. 42. Ps. 83, 5); Lev. 26, 13. Is. 5, 6. 49, 15. 54, 9.

---

[1] Cf. O. Molin, *Om prepositionen* min *i Bibelhebreisken*, Upsala, 1893, and especially N. Zerweck, *Die hebr. Praep.* min, Leipzig, 1893, who, instead of the partitive meaning (formerly accepted by us also), more correctly takes 'separation' as the starting-point of its various uses.

[2] All the *partitive* uses of מִן come under this idea of separation *out of* a larger class. Thus מִן is used in the sense of *some, something*, and even *one*, in such expressions as *and he slew ... also* מִשָּׂרֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל (*divers*) *of the princes of Israel*, 2 Chron. 21, 4; מִכֹּל Lev. 4, 2; 1 Ki. 18, 5; מִדַּם הַפָּר *some of the blood of the bullock*, Ex. 29, 12 and elsewhere; Job 27, 6 *my heart doth not reproach me* מִיָּמָי *for any*, i.e. for one, *of my days;* 38, 12 מִיָּמֶיךָ *one of thy days*, i.e. *ever in thy life* (this explanation is confirmed by 1 Ki. 1, 6; comp. also 1 Sam. 14, 45. 25, 28). In this way also, the frequently misunderstood Hebrew (and Arabic) idiom is to be explained, by which מִן before אֶחָד, אַחַת is equivalent to *ullus;* e.g. Lev. 4, 2 *and shall do* מֵאַחַת מֵהֵנָּה *any one of these things;* 5, 13. Deut. 15, 7. Ezek. 18, 10.— מִן is used in the sense of the Arabic *min el-bcyān* or explicative *min* (often to be simply translated by *namely*), e.g. in Gen. 7, 22 *of all that was*, i.e. *so far as it was*, probably also Gen. 6, 2 (= *whomsoever they chose*).

Digitized by Google

Ezra 2, 62[1] (for other pregnant constructions with מִן see below, letter *ff*); on מִבְּלִי and מִבְּלֵי *without*, cf. § 152. *y*.

z (2) On the sense of *motion away from* anything depends the use of מִן after such ideas as *to go away from, to beware, to be afraid of, to flee, to escape, to hide oneself from* (comp. καλύπτω ἀπό, *custodire ab*), sometimes again in pregnant expressions, e. g. Is. 33, 15. On the idea of *starting from* anything depends finally the very frequent *causative* use of מִן *on account of, in consequence of* (comp. our *that comes from . . .*), *prae*, e. g. מֵרֹב *for multitude*, 1 Ki. 8, 3.

aa (*c*) עַל-[2]. The two original local meanings of this preposition are *upon* (ἐπί)[3] and *over* (ὑπέρ, *super*).

(1) From the original meaning *upon* is explained the use of עַל- after ideas of *commanding, commissioning* (פָּקַד עַל-), &c., inasmuch as the command, obligation, &c. is *laid upon* the object. The construction is self-evident in the case of *to lie, rest, lean, rely, press upon* something; comp. also, for the last, such examples as Is. 1, 14. Job 7, 20. 23, 2 and especially 2 Sam. 18, 11 וְעָלַי prop. *upon me* would it have been, it would have been incumbent *upon me*, &c.

bb (2) From the original meaning *over* is explained the use of עַל- after ideas of *covering, protecting, guarding* כָּסָה עַל-, גָּנַן עַל-; also the combinations רִחַם עַל- *to have compassion upon . . .*, חָמַל עַל-, חוּס עַל- *to spare* some one, arise from the idea of a compassionate or protective *bending over* something. Comp. also נִלְחַם עַל- Jud. 9, 17 = *to fight for* some one, i. e. in his defence.

cc (3) Moreover עַל- is used after verbs of *standing* and *going*, to express a towering *over* some one or something, sometimes in phrases, in which the original local idea has altogether fallen into the background, and which are therefore to be rendered in English by means of other prepositions (*by, with, before, near*), e. g. Gen. 41, 1 and elsewhere, *Pharaoh . . . stood* עַל-הַיְאֹר *by the Nile* (above the water level; comp. Ps. 1, 3), and so especially עָמַד עַל- in the pregnant sense *to stand serving before* some one (prop. *over* one who sits or reclines at table) Zech. 4, 14 (comp. Is. 6, 2, where מִמַּעַל לְ is used for עַל-); הִתְיַצֵּב עַל- *to present oneself* by command *before* some one, Job 1, 6 and elsewhere. Comp. also עַל-יַד, עַל-יְדֵי (Job 1, 14) *near, at* (*on*) *the side* of some one or something.

---

[1] On the use of מִן to express the comparative, which likewise depends on the idea of *distance from . . .*, comp. below, § 133. *a*; on מִן as expressing the distance of time from a fixed limit, in the sense of *after*, e. g. Ps. 73, 20 מֵהָקִיץ *after awaking* (comp. ἐξ ἀρίστου, *ab itinere*), or *after the lapse of . . .*, e. g. Gen. 38, 24. Hos. 6, 2, and very frequently מִקֵּץ *from the end of* i. e. *after the lapse of . . .*, see the Lexicon; also for the use of מִן to represent *resting beside* anything, like the Latin *prope abesse ab . . .*

[2] Comp. Budie, *Die hebr. Präpos.* 'Al (עַל), Halle, 1882.

[3] Since the placing *upon* anything is an addition to it, עַל- also implies *in addition to* something, comp. Gen. 28, 9 (31, 50); 30, 40. 32, 12 (probably a proverbial saying = *mother and children*); Deut. 22, 6. Also עַל *notwithstanding* is no doubt properly *in addition to*, e. g. Job 10, 7 *although thou knowest*, prop. *in addition to thy knowing*.—From the original meaning *upon* is also derived that of *on account of* (prop. *upon the ground of*) and *in agreement with, according to*, since the pattern is regarded as the foundation *upon* which a thing stands or rests.

Digitized by Google

(4) From the original meaning *above* (not, as formerly explained, *on to* something, *at* something) there arise finally all the various constructions with עַל in the sense of *towards, against*. The original idea (which in many of these constructions has become wholly unrecognizable) starts from the view that the assailer endeavours to take up his position *over* the person attacked, so as to reach him from above, or to *over*power him; comp. especially קוּם עַל to rise up *over* i.e. *against* some one, then with a transference of thought applied to any kind of hostile approach, נִלְחַם עַל *to fight against* . . ., חָנָה עַל *to encamp against* . . ., נֶאֱסַף עַל *to be gathered together, to assemble against* (Mic. 4, 11; comp. Ps. 2, 2), &c.; even after verbs which express a mental action, e.g. חָשַׁב רָעָה עַל *to imagine evil against* any one, &c. *dd*

4. Sometimes a preposition appears to be under the immediate government of a verb, which, by its meaning, excludes such a union. In reality the preposition is dependent on a verb (generally a verb of motion), which, for the sake of brevity, is not expressed, but in sense is contained in what is apparently the governing verb. *ee*

Various examples of this *constructio praegnans* have been already noticed above in letters *x* and *y* under קֶרֶן; for קֶרֶן comp. also Ps. 22, 22 וּמִקַּרְנֵי רְמִים עֲנִיתָנִי *and thou hast answered* and saved *me from the horns of the wild oxen* (in Is. 38, 17, which Delitzsch translates by *thou hast loved* and delivered *my soul from the pit*, read חָשַׁקְתָּ with the LXX); Gen. 25, 23. 2 Sam. 18, 19. Job 28, 12; comp. also קֶרֶן Ps. 73, 27 *to go a whoring from* any one i.e. *to be unfaithful to him*; חָרַשׁ מִן Ps. 28, 1 = *to depart wickedly from God*; רָשַׁע מִן Ps. 18, 22 *to be silent from* one (to turn away in silence); comp. Job 13, 13. *ff*

Pregnant constructions with אַחֲרֵי: Num. 14, 24 equivalent to וַיְמַלֵּא לָלֶכֶת אַחֲרַי *and he made full to walk* i.e. walked fully *after me*; 1 Sam. 13, 7 חָרְדוּ אַחֲרָיו *they trembled after him* i.e. *went after him trembling*; with אֶל Gen. 43, 33 תָּמַהּ אֶל *to turn in astonishment to* some one (comp. Is. 13, 8); דָּרַשׁ אֶל Is. 11, 10 and elsewhere, *to turn inquiringly to* some one; הֶחֱרִישׁ אֶל Is. 41, 1 *to turn in silence to* some one; חָרַד אֶל Gen. 42, 28 *to turn trembling to* some one (comp. חָרַד לִקְרַאת *to come trembling to meet*, 1 Sam. 21, 2); comp. further Jer. 41, 7. Ps. 7, 7. 2 Chron. 32, 1; with בְּ Ps. 55, 19 *he hath redeemed* and hath put *my soul in peace*, exactly like Ps. 118, 5; with לְ Ps. 74, 7 *they have profaned* and cast . . . *even to the ground*; comp. 89, 40. *gg*

5. In poetic parallelism the governing power of a preposition is sometimes extended to the corresponding substantive of the second member[1]; e.g. בְּ Is. 40, 19. 48, 14 *he shall perform his pleasure* בְּבָבֶל *on Babylon, and his arm* shall be בַּכַּשְׂדִּים (for כַּשְׂדִּים) *on the Chaldaeans*; Job 15, 3; לְ Is. 28, 6. Ezek. 39, 4. Job 34, 10 (perhaps also Gen. *hh*

[1] Similarly the force of a negative is sometimes extended to the parallel member; see § 152. z.

Digitized by Google

45, 8; מִשֶּׁל may, however, be regarded here as a second accusative according to § 117. *ii*); לָמַעַן Is. 48, 9; מִן Is. 58, 13. Ps. 141, 9; עַד Is. 15, 8; תַּחַת Is. 61, 7.

ii **6.** Adverbs which have acquired a substantival value are sometimes governed by prepositions, e.g. אֶל־חִנָּם *in vain*, Ezek. 6, 10; אַחֲרֵי־כֵן *after this*; בְּבֵן (Eccles. 8, 10. Est. 4, 16) *then*; לָבֵן and עַל־כֵּן *therefore*; עַד־הֵנָּה *hitherto*.

§ 120. *Verbal Ideas under the Government of a Verb. Co-ordination of Complementary Verbal Ideas.*

a **1.** When a *relative* verb (incomplete in itself) receives its necessary complement in the form of a verbal idea, the latter is, as a rule, subordinated in the infinitive construct (with or without לְ), less frequently in the infinitive absolute, in a few instances in the form of a participle (or verbal adjective), or finally in the imperfect without the copula. In these combinations the principal idea is very frequently represented by the subordinate member of the sentence, whilst the governing verb rather contains a mere definition of the manner of the action; comp. letters *d* and *g* below, and § 114. *n*, note 3.

b (*a*) On the subordination of an infinitive construct as an accusative of the object, and as the complement of relative verbal ideas, see above, § 114. *c*, and the numerous examples given in § 114. *m*; on the infinitive absolute as object, see § 113. *d*.—The complement in the form of a participle (as in Greek, and also frequently in Syriac) occurs in Is. 33, 1 כַּהֲתֻמְּךָ שׁוֹדֵד (comp. for the form, § 67, *v*) *when thou hast ceased as a spoiler*, i.e. to spoil; Jer. 22, 30 לֹא יִצְלַח . . . יֹשֵׁב *he shall never prosper, sitting*, i.e. so as to sit, &c.; Jon. 1, 6 *what meanest thou, sleeping?* i.e. that thou sleepest[1]; by a verbal adjective, 1 Sam. 3, 2 *now his eyes* הֵחֵלּוּ כֵהוֹת *had begun as dim*, i.e. to wax dim.

c (*b*) Examples of the subordination of the complementary verbal idea in the imperfect[2] (in English usually rendered by *to*, *in order to* or *that*) are—(1) with both verbs in the same person: after the perfect, Is. 42, 21 יְהוָה חָפֵץ . . . יַגְדִּיל *it pleased the Lord . . . to magnify*, &c.; Job 32, 22 לֹא יָדַעְתִּי אֲכַנֶּה *I know not to give flattering titles*; after a perfect consecutive, 1 Sam. 20, 19 (where for תִּרַד we should read with the LXX וְתִפָּקֵד); after an imperfect, Ps. 88, 11. 102, 14.

---

[1] In יֹדֵעַ מְנַגֵּן 1 Sam. 16, 16, which appears to be a case of this kind, two different readings are combined, יֹדֵעַ לְנַגֵּן and the simple מְנַגֵּן.

[2] This kind of subordination is frequent in Arabic and in Syriac (comp. e.g. the Peshiṭṭâ, Luke 18, 13); as a rule, however, a conjunction (corresponding to our *that*) is inserted. Comp., moreover, the Latin *quid vis faciam?* Terence; *volo hoc oratori contingat*, Cicero, Brut. 84; and our *I would it were*; *I thought he would go*.

Job 19, 3. 24, 14.—(2) with a difference in the persons: after a perfect, Lev. 9, 6 *this is the thing* אֲשֶׁר־צִוָּה יְהוָה תַּעֲשׂוּ *which the Lord commanded* (that) *ye should do;* a negative imperfect follows צִוָּה in Lam. 1, 10; after the imperfect, Is. 47, 1 (5) כִּי לֹא תוֹסִיפִי עוֹד יִקָּרְאוּ־לָךְ *for thou shalt no more continue* (that) *they call thee*, i. e. thou shalt no longer be called, &c.; Num. 22, 6 *peradventure I shall prevail* (that) *we may smite them, and* (that) *I may drive them out of the land* (אוּכַל may, however, be a scribal error for נוּכַל, due to the preceding אוּלַי, and in that case the example would belong to No. 1); after a participle, 2 Sam. 21, 4.—A perfect is possibly subordinated in Lam. 1, 10; but the explanation of בָּאוּ as a relative clause is preferable.

2. Instead of subordination (as in the cases mentioned in letters *a–c*), *d* the *co-ordination* of the complementary verbal idea in the form of a finite verb (cf. above, letter *c*) frequently occurs, either—

(*a*) With the second verb co-ordinated in a form exactly corresponding to the first (but see below, letter *e*) by means of וְ (ו, וָ)[1]. As a rule, here also (see above, letter *a*) the principal idea is introduced only by the second verb, while the first (especially שׁוּב, יָסַף[2], הוֹסִיף) contains the definition of the manner of the action, e. g. Gen. 26, 18 וַיָּשָׁב וַיַּחְפֹּר *and he returned and digged*, i. e. he digged again; 2 Ki. 1, 11. 13; in the perfect consecutive, Is. 6, 13; with הוֹסִיף, e. g. Gen. 25, 1 *and Abraham added and took a wife*, i. e. again took a wife; Gen. 38, 5 and frequently; with הֵחֵל Gen. 9, 20; with הוֹאִיל in the jussive, Job 6, 9; in the imperative (comp. § 110. *h*), Jud. 19, 6 הוֹאֶל־נָא וְלִין *be content, I pray thee, and tarry all night* (comp. the English *he was persuaded, and remained* for *to remain*); 2 Sam. 7, 29; with מָהַר Gen. 24, 18. 20 and elsewhere; with חָמַד Cant. 2, 3.

Rem. 1. Instead of an exact agreement between co-ordinate verbal forms, other *e* combinations sometimes occur, viz. imperfect and perfect consecutive (comp. § 112. *d*), e. g. Deut. 31, 12 *that they* יִלְמְדוּ וְיָרְאוּ אֶת־יְהוָה *may learn, and fear the Lord*, i. e. *to fear the Lord;* Is. 1, 19. Hos. 2, 11. Est. 8, 6. Dan. 9, 25 *b;* perfect and imperfect, Job 23, 3 (*O that I knew how I might find him*); perfect and imperfect consecutive, Jos. 7, 7. Eccles. 4, 1. 7; jussive and imperative, Job 17, 10; comp., finally, Gen. 47, 6 וְאִם־יָדַעְתָּ וְיֶשׁ־בָּם *and if thou knowest and there are among them*, &c., i. e. that there are among them.

---

[1] Comp. the English colloquial expression *I will try and do it.*

[2] Of a different kind are the cases in which יָסַף with a negative is co-ordinated with a verb to emphasize the non-recurrence of the action; cf. Num. 11, 25 *they prophesied and added not*, sc. *to prophesy*, i. e. *but they did so no more;* Deut. 5, 19. Job 27, 19 (reading וְלֹא יאסִיף).

Digitized by Google

f 2. Special mention must be made of the instances in which the natural complement of the first verb is suppressed, or is added immediately after in the form of an historical statement, e.g. Gen. 42, 25 *then Joseph commanded and they filled*[1] (prop. that they should fill, and they filled . . .; comp. the full form of expression in Gen. 50, 2); a further command is then added by means of לְ and the infinitive; Ex. 36, 6; another instance of the same kind is Gen. 30, 27 *I have divined and the Lord hath blessed me*, &c., i. e. that the Lord hath blessed me for thy sake.

g (*b*) With the second verb (which, according to the above, represents the principal idea) attached *without the copula*[2] in the same mood, &c. In this construction (cf. § 110. *h*) the imperatives קוּם (קוּמָה, קוּמִי, &c.) and לֵךְ (לְכִי, לְכָה, &c.) are exceedingly common in the form of interjections, before verbs which express a movement or other action, e.g. קוּם הִתְהַלֵּךְ *arise, walk*, Gen. 13, 17. 19, 15. 27, 43; in the plural, Gen. 19, 14; Ex. 19, 24 לֵךְ רֵד *go, get thee down;* 1 Sam. 3, 9; with a following cohortative, 1 Sam. 9, 10 לְכָה נֵלֵכָה *come, let us go;* Gen. 31, 44 and frequently.—Also with הוֹסִיף, Hos. 1, 6 לֹא אוֹסִיף עוֹד אֲרַחֵם *I will not add further* and *have mercy*, i.e. will no longer have mercy; Is. 52, 1. Prov. 23, 35; שׁוּב (likewise a periphrasis for *again*) in the perfect, Zech. 8, 15; in the imperfect, Mic. 7, 19. Ps. 7, 13. 59, 7. 71, 20; in the jussive, Job 10, 16; in the cohortative, Gen. 30, 31; in the imperative, Jos. 5, 2. 1 Sam. 3, 5 *lie down again;* הוֹאִיל (sometimes to express the idea of *willingly* or *gladly*) in the perfect, Deut. 1, 5. Hos. 5, 11; in the imperative, Job 6, 28; הַרְבֵּה=*much*, 1 Sam. 2, 3 אַל־תַּרְבּוּ תְרַבְּרוּ עָתָק *do not multiply* and *talk*, i.e. talk not so much *arrogancy;* in the imperative, Ps. 51, 4; הֵחֵל, Deut. 2, 24 הָחֵל רֵשׁ *begin, possess;* יָכַל, Lam. 4, 14 בְּלֹא יוּכְלוּ יְגֵעוּ *without men's being able to touch*, &c.; מַהֵר=*quickly*, in the perfect, Ps. 106, 13; in the imperative, Gen. 19, 22. Jud. 9, 48. Est. 6, 10.—Other examples are: Hos. 9, 9 הֶעֱמִיק=*deeply, radically;* Zeph. 3, 7 הִשְׁכִּים=*early* (even in the participle, Hos. 6, 4. 13, 3); Is. 29, 4 שָׁפֵל=*low*, comp. Jer. 13, 18; Jos. 3, 16 תָּמַם=*wholly;* Ps. 112, 9 פִּזַּר=*plentifully*.

h Rem. This co-ordination without the copula belongs (as being more vigorous and bolder) rather to poetic or otherwise elevated style (comp. e.g. Is. 52, 1. Hos. 1, 6, with Gen. 25, 1, &c.). Asyndeton, however, is not wanting even in prose; besides the above examples (especially the imperatives of קוּם and הָלַךְ Gen. 30, 31. Deut. 1, 5. 2, 24. Jos. 3, 16. 1 Sam. 3, 5) cf. also Neh. 3, 20.

[1] Comp. the analogous examples in Kautzsch's *Gramm. des Bibl. Aram.*, § 102.

[2] To be distinguished, of course, from the cases in which two equally important and independent verbs are used together without the copula in vigorous poetic imagery, e.g. Ex. 15, 9. Job 29, 8, and elsewhere.

Digitized by Google

1 Chron. 13, 2. For special reasons the verb representing the principal idea may even come first; thus Is. 53, 11 יִרְאֶה יִשְׂבָּע *he shall see, he shall be satisfied* (sc. with the sight), for the satisfaction does not come until after the enjoyment of the sight; Jer. 4, 5 קִרְאוּ מָלְאוּ *cry, fill*, i. e. cry with a full (loud) voice.

§ 121. *Construction of Passive Verbs.*

1. Verbs which in the active take *one* accusative (either of the proper object, or of the *internal* object, or of nearer definition; comp. § 117. *a, p, u*) may in the passive, according to our mode of expression, be construed *personally*, the object of the active sentence now becoming the subject, e. g. Gen. 35, 19 וַתָּמָת רָחֵל וַתִּקָּבֶר *and Rachel died, and was buried*, &c. The passive, however, is very frequently used *impersonally* (in the 3rd sing. masc.), either absolutely, as Deut. 21, 3 sq. Ezek. 16, 34 (with a dative added, 2 Sam. 17, 16. Is. 53, 5. Lam. 5, 5), or with the object of the active construction still subordinated in the accusative[1], e. g. Gen. 27, 42 וַיֻּגַּד לְרִבְקָה אֶת־דִּבְרֵי עֵשָׂו *and there were told* (i. e. one told) *to Rebekah the words of Esau;* 2 Sam. 21, 11. 1 Ki. 18, 13. *a*

Other examples are: after Niph., Gen. 4, 18 וַיִּוָּלֶד לַחֲנוֹךְ אֶת־עִירָד *and unto Enoch was born Irad* (comp. Num. 26, 60, and after an infinitive, Gen. 21, 5); Gen. 17, 5. 21, 8 (after an infinitive); 29, 27. Ex. 21, 28. 25, 28. Lev. 6, 13. Num. 7, 10 (after an infinitive); 26, 55 (comp. verse 53); Num. 16, 29. Deut. 20, 8 (where, however, for יִמַּס the Hiph. יַמֵּס should be read, according to 1, 28); Jos. 7, 15; with the object preceding, Ex. 13, 7. Lev. 2, 8. 19, 20. Is. 16, 10. Dan. 9, 24[2].—Also after Pu'al, Jer. 50, 20; *before* Pu'al, Is. 14, 3 (אֲשֶׁר equivalent to the internal object עֲבֹדָה = *which they have caused to be performed by thee*); Job 22, 9; according to the Masoretic text also Gen. 46, 22, where, however, the Samaritan and LXX read יֻלְּדָה for יֻלַּד; the Samaritan in Gen. 35, 26 and 46, 27 also reads יֻלְּדוּ, and this (or יֻלַּד) should certainly be read instead of יֻלְּדוּ in 2 Sam. 21, 22.—After Hoph., Ex. 10, 8. 27, 7. Lev. 10, 18. 16, 27. Num. 32, 5. 1 Ki. 2, 21. Job 30, 15; after the infinitive Hoph., Gen. 40, 20. Ezek. 16, 4 sq.; *before* Hoph., Is. 17, 1. 21, 2. Hos. 10, 6. Zech. 13, 6. Ps. 87, 3; after the infinitive Hothpa'el, Lev. 13, 55 sq. *b*

[1] When this is not recognizable either by the *nota accusativi*, or by its disagreement with the passive form in gender, number, and person, it naturally cannot be determined whether the construction is really impersonal. The construction itself can only be explained by supposing that while using the passive form the speaker at the same time thinks of some author or authors of the action in question, just as on the theory of the Arab grammarians a *concealed agent* is included in every passive. This accounts for the possibility (comp. § 144. *g*) of using the active without a specified subject as a periphrasis for the passive.

[2] In 2 Ki. 18, 30 יִנָּתֵן is to be read or אֶת־ is to be omitted, as in the parallel passage Is. 36, 15.

Digitized by Google

c **2.** Verbs which in the active take two accusatives (according to § 117. *cc*) retain in the passive construction at least *one* accusative, namely that of the second or remoter object, whilst the nearer object now becomes the subject. Thus, corresponding to אֲשֶׁר אַרְאֶךָּ *which I will show thee* (Gen. 12, 1) the passive is אֲשֶׁר אַתָּה מָרְאָה (Ex. 25, 40) *which thou hast been shown*, i. e. which has been shown to thee; comp. Ex. 26, 30 (but in Lev. 13, 49 with an accusative of the person); Job 7, 3. In Ps. 22, 16 מַדְבַּק מַלְקוֹחָי depends on an assumed transitive הַדְבִּיק governing two accusatives (= *my tongue is made to cleave to my jaws*); also in Is. 1, 20, חֶרֶב תְּאֻכְלוּ *ye shall be devoured with the sword*, חֶרֶב is not an *accus. instrumenti*, but most probably an accusative of the object retained from the active construction [1].

d Rem. 1. Examples of the retention of the second accusative are—(*a*) with *verba induendi* and *exuendi* (§ 117. *cc*), Ps. 80, 11 כָּסּוּ הָרִים צִלָּהּ *the mountains were covered with the shadow of it* (the vine); Prov. 19, 23. So also some of the examples in § 116. *k* of passive participles of these verbs, Jud. 18, 11. 1 Sam. 2, 18. 17, 5. 1 Ki. 22, 10. Ezek. 9, 2. 3[2]; with the accusative preceding, Neh. 4, 12.—(*b*) with *verba copiae* and *inopiae*, Ex. 1, 7. Is. 38, 10 (equivalent to *I must forego the residue of my years*); Is. 40, 20.—(*c*) an accusative of the result (§ 117. *ii*) with the passive, Is. 6, 11. Zech. 14, 4. Job 28, 2; with the accusative preceding, Is. 24, 12. Mic. 3, 12 (Jer. 26, 18). Job 15, 7. 22, 16[3]. Also in Ezek. 40, 17 and 46, 23, the accusative preceding (in 41, 18 following) עֲשׂוּי can only be taken as the accusative of the result; some general idea, such as that of *place*, is to be understood as the subject of עֲשׂוּי.—(*d*) an accusative of the member or part specially affected by the action (§ 117. *ll*), Gen. 17, 11. 14. 24. Jud. 1, 7 (accusative *before* part. pass.); 2 Sam. 15, 32 (accusative with suffix after the part. pass.).

e 2. Both accusatives are retained in an unusual manner after the passive of a *verbum implendi* in Num. 14, 21; instead, however, of the *Niph.* וְיִפָּלֵא the

---

[1] In the active, the sentence would be *I will cause the sword to devour you*; by the rule stated above, letter *c*, this would become in the passive, *the sword* (nom.) *shall be made to devour you* (acc.). Instead of this, the remoter object is here made the subject, and the nearer object is retained in the accusative. Otherwise, the only possible explanation would be, according to the Arabic idiom, *to cause one to devour the sword* (remoter object), i. e. to give him over to it.

[2] Analogous to הַלָּבוּשׁ הַבַּדִּים *who was clothed in linen*, Ezek. 9, 3, would be וְנוֹתַר אֶת־הֶהָמוֹן הַזֶּה 2 Chron. 31, 10; but we must certainly read there וְנוֹתַר with the LXX.—Still less can Ps. 87, 3 be so explained, נִכְבָּדוֹת being not an accusative, but the subject of a noun-clause. On the other hand, שְׁלוּחַ 1 Ki. 14, 6 may be explained with Ewald in the sense of *being charged with* something, so that, like צָוָה, it may be construed with an accusative.

[3] In reality וַיִּרַם Ex. 16, 20. 26 (*it became putrid*) is equivalent to a passive (*it was changed*), to which תּוֹלָעִים is added as an accusative of the result.

Digitized by Google

Qal (which is sometimes used transitively elsewhere) should simply be read with the LXX; similarly in Ps. 72, 19, although there the LXX also translate the passive.

3. The efficient cause (or personal agent) is, as a rule, attached to the passive by לְ (thus corresponding to the Greek and Latin dative), e. g. Gen. 25, 21 וַיֵּעָתֶר לוֹ יְהוָה *Yahweh let himself be intreated by him;* comp. 14, 19. Lev. 26, 23. 2 Sam. 2, 5 (Ps. 115, 15). Ps. 73, 10; *before* the verb, Prov. 14, 20 and frequently. Less commonly by מִן (called מִן of origin = *coming from*), e. g. Gen. 9, 11. Job 28, 4; *before* the verb, Ps. 37, 23. Job 24, 1; by בְּ (בְּ *instrumenti*), Gen. 9, 6 (בָּאָדָם *by man*); Num. 36, 2. Is. 14, 3. Hos. 14, 4, always to introduce a personal agent.—On the connexion of the passive participle with a genitive of the agent, cf. § 116. *l*. *f*

II. Syntax of the Noun.

§ 122. *Indication of the Gender of the Noun.*

Cf. F. Schwabe, *Die Genusbestimmung des Nomens im bibl. Hebr.*, Jena, 1894, and especially the thorough investigation by K. Albrecht, 'Das Geschlecht der hebr. Hauptwörter,' in *ZAW.* 1895, p. 313 sqq., and 1896, p. 61 sqq.

1. According to § 80. *a*, Hebrew, like the other Semitic languages, distinguishes only a *masculine* and *feminine* gender. To indicate the latter a special feminine ending is generally used (§ 80. *b* and § 87. *i*) both in the singular and plural (see, however, § 87. *p*), its use being most consistent in adjectives and participles; comp. § 87. *r*. The employment of these special endings is most natural, when by means of them the feminine names of persons or animals are distinguished from the masculine of the same stem and the same formation, e. g. אָח *brother*, אָחוֹת *sister;* עֶלֶם *a young man*, עַלְמָה *a young woman, maid;* פָּר *iuvencus*, פָּרָה *iuvenca;* עֵגֶל *vitulus*, עֶגְלָה *vitula*. On the other hand, the feminine plays an important part in denoting the gender of whole classes of ideas (see below, letter *p*, &c.), which the Hebrew regards as feminine. The language, however, is not restricted to the use of the feminine ending either for the purpose of distinguishing the *sex* of animate objects (see letter *b*), or as an indication of the (*figurative*) gender of inanimate things which are regarded as feminine (see letter *h*). *a*

2. The distinction of *sex* may be effected even without the feminine ending, (*a*) by the employment of words of different stems for the *b*

Digitized by Google

masculine and feminine; (*b*) by the different construction (either as masculine or feminine) of the same word (*communia*). But the distinction may also, (*c*) in the case of names of animals, be entirely neglected, all examples of a species being included under one particular gender, either masculine or feminine (*epicoena*).

c Examples of (*a*) are: אָב *father*, אֵם *mother*; אַיִל *ram*, רָחֵל *ewe*; תַּיִשׁ *he-goat*, עֵז *she-goat*; חֲמוֹר *he-ass*, אָתוֹן *she-ass*; אַרְיֵה *lion*, לָבִיא *lioness*. Sometimes with the additional feminine ending, e. g. עֶבֶד *male slave, man-servant*, אָמָה or שִׁפְחָה *female slave, maid*; חָתָן *bridegroom*, כַּלָּה *bride*.

d Of (*b*): גָּמָל *camel*. Plur. גְּמַלִּים construed as masculine, Gen. 24, 63; as feminine, Gen. 32, 16; בָּקָר collect. *oxen*, Ex. 21, 37, construed as masculine, but Gen. 33, 13. Job 1, 14 as feminine. In Jer. 2, 24 the construction of פֶּרֶה *wild ass*, changes directly from the masculine (intended as epicene) to the feminine. Comp. in Greek ὁ, ἡ παῖς· ὁ, ἡ βοῦς.

e Of (*c*): analogous to the epicene nouns of other languages, many species of animals which are strong and courageous, are regarded in Hebrew as always masculine, while the weak and timid are feminine; comp. ὁ λύκος, ἡ χελιδών, and the German *der* Löwe, *der* Tiger, *der* Panther, *der* Wolf, *der* Adler, &c., but *die* Katze, *die* Taube, *die* Biene, &c. Similarly in Hebrew, e. g. אַלּוּף *ox* (Ps. 144, 14 even referring to cows in calf), דֹּב *bear*, Hos. 13, 8 דּוֹב שַׁכּוּל (*a bear that is bereaved of her whelps*; comp., however, 2 Ki. 2, 24. Is. 11, 7), זְאֵב *wolf*, כֶּלֶב *dog*, all masculine; but אַרְנֶבֶת *hare*, יוֹנָה *dove*, חֲסִידָה *stork*, דְּבוֹרָה *bee*, נְמָלָה *ant*, &c., feminine.

f Rem. 1. Masculine nouns which either have a separate feminine form or might easily form one, are but seldom used as epicene; such are, חֲמוֹר *ass*, 2 Sam. 19, 27 for אָתוֹן; אַיָּל *hart*, Ps. 42, 2 for אַיָּלָה. In Gen. 23, 4 sqq. מֵת *a dead body*, refers more especially to the body of a woman; אֱלֹהִים *god*, is used of a goddess, 1 Ki. 11, 5, elsewhere always masculine; אָמוֹן *a master workman*, in Prov. 8, 30 refers to wisdom (חָכְמָה feminine, comp. Plin. 2, 1 *natura omnium artifex*; and our use of *friend, teacher, servant, neighbour*, either as masculine or feminine; in German, *Gemahl*[1] stands also for *Gemahlin*, &c.).

g 2. Of words denoting persons נַעַר παῖς, according to the commonly received opinion, was in early times used as epicene (see, however, above, § 2. *n*). The use of the plural נְעָרִים in Job 1, 19 and Ruth 2, 21 in the sense of *young people* (of both genders) does not, however, prove this. In this and in similar cases

[1] So in early Arabic, *ba'l* (lord) and *zauǵ* (conjux) are used both for *maritus* and *uxor*; *'arūs* for *bridegroom* and *bride*; the later language, however, distinguishes the feminine from the masculine in all these cases generally by the ending *a* (*at*). In early Arabic also the feminine ending is commonly omitted in such participles as *ḥāmil, bāṭin* (gravida), and the like, which from the meaning of the word can only be used of females. Thus also אֹמֶן, at least in Num. 11, 12 (Is. 49, 23?), probably means *nurse* (for אֹמֶנֶת 2 Sam. 4, 4, &c.), not *nursing-father*.

Digitized by Google

(comp. e. g. אֹתָם Gen. 1, 27 and אֶתְהֶם 32, 1) the masculine as *prior gender* includes the feminine[1].

3. The following classes of ideas are usually regarded as feminine[2], although the substantives which express them are mostly without the feminine ending[3]: *h*

(*a*) Names of *countries* and *towns*, since they are regarded as the mothers[4] and nurses of the inhabitants; e. g. אַשּׁוּר *Assyria*, אֱדֹם *Idumaea*, צֹר *Tyre;* comp. also such expressions as בַּת בָּבֶל, בַּת צִיּוֹן *daughter of Babylon, daughter of Zion*, &c.

Rem. The same proper nouns, which as names of countries are regarded as feminine, are frequently used also as names of the people, and may then, like national names in other languages, be construed as masculine; thus יְהוּדָה masc. Is. 3, 8, and elsewhere, *Judaei;* but Is. 7, 6, fem., *Judaea;* אֱדֹם masc., *Idumaei*, Num. 20, 20; fem., *Idumaea*, Jer. 49, 17. Nevertheless, it sometimes happens that by a very common transference of thought (like our expression *Turkey concludes peace*) these names are construed as feminine, even when they denote not the country but the inhabitants; so יְהוּדָה Lam. 1, 3; comp. Gen. 41, 8. Ex. 10, 7. 12, 33. 1 Sam. 17, 21. 2 Sam. 8, 2. 24, 9. Is. 7, 2. 21, 2. 42, 11. Jer. 50, 10. Job 1, 15. Hence the frequent personification of nations (as well as of countries and towns, see below, note 4) as female beings, e. g. Is. 50, 1. 54, 1 sqq., and the transference of the expressions בַּת בָּבֶל Is. 47, 1 sqq., בַּת צִיּוֹן &c. (see above) from the town to the inhabitants. *i*

(*b*) Appellative nouns, which denote a *circumscribed space*, such as אֶרֶץ *earth, land*, תֵּבֵל *world*, שְׁאוֹל *the abode of the dead*, כִּכָּר *circle* (of the Jordan valley), עִיר *a town*, בְּאֵר *a well*, צָפוֹן *the north*, תֵּימָן *the south*. *k*

[1] The Arab grammarians call this use of the masculine plural and dual (e. g. *'el-'abawāni*, the two fathers, i. e. *parentes*) *taghlīb* or *the making* (the masculine) *prevail* (over the feminine).—Comp. M. Grünert, *Die Begriffs-Präponderanz und die Duale a potiori im Altarab.*, Vienna, 1886.

[2] The masculine gender is attributed 'by the Hebrews and the Semites generally to whatever is dangerous, savage, courageous, respected, great, strong, powerful...; the feminine to whatever is motherly, productive, sustaining, nourishing, gentle, weak, ... subject, &c.' (Albrecht, *ZAW.* 1896, p. 120 sq.).

[3] When, on the other hand, words *with* a feminine-ending, such as נְחֹשֶׁת *brass*, קֶשֶׁת *a bow* (stem קוֹשׁ), עֵת *time* (see the Lexicon), are sometimes construed as masculine, this is owing probably in some cases to a misunderstanding of the formation of the word, the ת of the feminine being regarded as a radical.

[4] Comp. *a city and a mother* (אֵם) *in Israel*, 2 Sam. 20, 19. In the same way, אֵם (like μήτηρ, *mater*) on Phoenician coins stands for *mother-city*, μητρόπολις. The same figure is used in such expressions as *sons of Zion*, Ps. 149, 2; *sons of Babylon*, Ezek. 23, 15, &c., as also in speaking of the suburbs of a city as its *daughters*, e. g. Jos. 15, 45 sqq., and elsewhere.—The comparison of Jerusalem to a woman is especially frequent in allegorical descriptions, e. g. Ezek. 16. Lam. 1, 1, and elsewhere.

Digitized by Google

l In the majority of nouns denoting place the gender is variable, e.g. אֹרַח and דֶּרֶךְ *a way* (usually feminine; the masculine gender only begins to predominate with Ezekiel; cf. Albrecht, l. c., 1896, p. 55), גַּיְא (גַּי) *valley*, גַּן *garden* (fem. Gen. 2, 15, unless לְעָבְדָהּ, &c., is to be read), הֵיכָל *palace, temple*, חָצֵר *court*, כֶּרֶם *vineyard*, שַׁעַר *door*[1], &c.; also מָקוֹם *place*, at least in Gen. 18, 24 (referring to Sodom), Job 20, 9, and 2 Sam. 17, 12 *K'thibh*, is construed as feminine. The mountains and hills commanding the surrounding country are almost without exception masculine (see Albrecht, l. c., p. 60 sq.).

m (*c*) The names of *instruments, utensils*, and (on the same analogy) *members* and *parts of the body* in man or beast, since these are all regarded as subservient and subordinate (consequently as feminine).

n Thus חֲרֶב *sword*, יָתֵד *tent-peg*, דְּלִי *bucket*, כּוֹס *cup*, נַעַל *shoe*, עֶרֶשׂ *bed*, &c.; in other cases, as אָרוֹן *chest, ark*, תַּנּוּר *oven*, the gender is variable. ('Instruments for binding or holding, girdles and the like, as constraining and mastering, are masculine,' Albrecht, l. c. p. 89.)—Also אֹזֶן *ear*, אֶצְבַּע *finger* (and so probably בֹּהֶן *thumb, great toe*), יָד and כַּף *hand*, יָמִין *right hand*, רֶגֶל *foot*, בֶּרֶךְ *knee*, יָרֵךְ *thigh*, כָּתֵף *shoulder*, לֶחִי *cheek*, בֶּטֶן *belly*; כָּנָף *wing*, קֶרֶן *horn*, עֶצֶם *bone*, שֵׁן *tooth*; as a rule also זְרוֹעַ *arm* (masc. Is. 17, 5 and elsewhere), לָשׁוֹן *tongue* (masc. Ps. 22, 16 and elsewhere), עַיִן *eye* (masc. Zech. 3, 9 and elsewhere), שׁוֹק *thigh* (masc. Ex. 29, 27)[2].

o (*d*) Certain names of natural forces or substances are feminine, being probably regarded as instruments, while in the names of the heavens, the heavenly bodies and natural phenomena, the masculine generally predominates (cf. Albrecht, l. c., p. 323 sqq.); thus feminine are שֶׁמֶשׁ *sun* (but often also *masc.*, Ps. 19, 6. 104, 19); אֵשׁ (Eth. *'ēsāt*) *fire* (rarely *masc.*); נֹגַהּ *brightness*, אֶבֶן *a stone*, as a rule also רוּחַ *wind, spirit*; נֶפֶשׁ *breath, soul*; also אוֹר *light* in Jer. 13, 16. Job 36, 32, and others.

p **4.** The following classes of ideas, which are also regarded as feminine in Hebrew (see above, letter *h*), are usually indicated by the feminine form, notwithstanding their occasional transference to masculine persons (see letters *r* and *s*):

q (*a*) Abstracts[3] (sometimes along with masculine forms from the same stem, as נְקָמָה *vengeance*, as well as נָקָם, עֶזְרָה *help*, as well as עֵזֶר), e.g. אֱמוּנָה *firmness*,

[1] מַחֲנֶה *camp* is feminine only when it is a collective, denoting the persons in a camp.

[2] אַף *nose*, זָנָב *tail*, מֵצַח *forehead*, עָקֵב *heel*, עֹרֶף *back of the neck*, פֶּה *mouth*, צַוָּאר *neck*, also רֶחֶם *womb*, except in Jer. 20, 17, are invariably construed as masculine.

[3] Cf. the list of masculine and feminine abstracts in Albrecht, l. c., 1896, p. 111 sqq.

Digitized by Google

faithfulness, גְּבוּרָה *strength*, גְּדוּלָה *greatness*, מְלֹאָה *fullness*, מֶמְשָׁלָה *dominion*, &c. Similarly, the feminine (sing. and plur.) of adjectives and participles is used substantivally in the sense of the Latin and Greek *neuter*, e. g. נְכוֹנָה *stedfastness*, Ps. 5, 10, טוֹבָה *goodness*, רָעָה *evil*, Gen. 50, 20, נְקֵלָה *a light thing* (i.e. a trifling thing), Jer. 6, 14; so especially in the plural, e. g. גְּדֹלוֹת *great things*, Ps. 12, 4; הַנֶּהֱרָסוֹת *the ruined places*, Ezek. 36, 36, along with הַנְּשַׁמָּה *that which was desolate*, טֹבוֹת *kindnesses*, 2 Ki. 25, 28, נְכֹחוֹת *uprightness*, *honesty*, Is. 26, 10, נְעִימוֹת *amoena*, Ps. 16, 11 (but in verse 6 in the same sense נְעִימִים), נִפְלָאוֹת *wonderful things*, Ex. 34, 10 and frequently, קָשׁוֹת *hard things*, *roughly*, Gen. 42, 7. 30 (but cf. also רֵיקִים *vain things*, Prov. 12, 11. 28, 19). Comp. moreover, the very frequent use of זֹאת, הִיא (as well as זֶה and הוּא), Jud. 14, 4. Ps. 118, 23 and elsewhere, in the sense of *hoc*, *illud* (also הֵנָּה equivalent to *illa*, Is. 51, 19); also the use of the feminine form of the verb in Is. 7, 7 לֹא תָקוּם וְלֹא תִהְיֶה *it shall not stand, neither shall it come to pass*; Jud. 14, 41. Jer. 10, 7; so too the suffixes Gen. 15, 6. Ex. 10, 11. Job 38, 18, referring back to a whole statement [1].

(*b*) Titles and designations of office, properly a subdivision of the abstract ideas treated above, under letter *q*, and specially noticed here only on account of their peculiar transference to concrete male persons. Thus we have קֹהֶלֶת Eccles. 1, 1, &c. (as a title of Solomon), properly no doubt *that which takes part in* or *speaks in a religious assembly*, hence LXX ἐκκλησιαστής, i. e. *concionator*, *preacher*; the proper names סֹפֶרֶת Ezra 2, 55. Neh. 7, 57, and פֹּכֶרֶת Ezra 2, 57. Neh. 7, 59, and the foreign word פַּחַת *viceroy* [2]; in the plural כְּנָוֹת prop. *cognomina*, then *like named*, *colleagues*; פָּרְעוֹת *princes* (if this be the true meaning) [3]. All these words, in accordance with their meaning, are construed as masculine (in Eccles. 7, 27 instead of אָמְרָה ק׳ the words should rather be divided as אָמַר הַק׳; comp. 12, 8). *r*

---

[1] While in all these instances it is simplest to speak of the *feminine* in Hebrew as being used *for the neuter* (which in Latin, Greek, and German is commonly employed for similar purposes), it must yet not be forgotten that since the language is wholly wanting in *neuters*, the Semitic mind regarded the above-mentioned forms primarily as actual feminines. Hence the Arab commentators are accustomed to explain the feminines of adjectives and participles (which would be neuter in Latin, &c.) by the addition of a feminine substantive.

[2] An Assyrian word, found at least as early as the time of Sargon, who appointed *paḥâti* over South Babylonia. The view that it is of Persian origin is a mistake: see Schrader's *Cuneiform Inscriptions and the Old Testament*, on 1 Ki. 10, 15.—G. W. C.]

[3] This use of the feminine form is far more frequent in Arabic, Ethiopic and Aramaic; comp. e. g. in Arabic *ḫalîfa* (fem. from *ḫalîf*, following after, taking the place of) in the sense of *the* successor or representative (of Muḥammad), and *'allâma* (*great wisdom*) as a title of learned men. Analogous to this is the Latin *magistratus*, *magistracy*, for *magistrate*, and our *his Majesty*, *Excellency*, *Highness*, &c.

Digitized by Google

s Abstract ideas include also—

(*c*) *Collectives* in the fem. form[1], generally fem. participles used substantivally, especially as the comprehensive designation of a number of *persons*, e.g. אֹרְחָה (fem. of *travelling*), prop. *the travelling* (company), i.e. travelling persons (a caravan); גּוֹלָה (fem. of גֹּלָה *one going into exile*) *the company of exiles* (also frequently used of those who had returned home again); יוֹשֶׁבֶת (that which inhabits) i.e. *the population*, Is. 12, 6. Mic. 1, 11 sq.; אֹיֶבֶת (prop. that which is hostile) *the enemy*, Mic. 7, 8. 10 (comp. Mic. 4, 6 sq. *the halting, cast off, driven away* i.e. *those who halt*, &c.); דַּלָּה (the abject) *the poorest sort;* of living beings which are not persons, comp. חַיָּה (that which lives) in the sense of *cattle, beasts;* דָּגָה *a shoal of fish*, Gen. 1, 26 (but in Jon. 2, 2 as a *nomen unitatis*, comp. letter *t*, for דָּג *a fish*, which in verses 1 and 11 is used as a *nomen unitatis*). Comp., moreover, נְבֵלָה *dead body*, Is. 26, 19, and elsewhere (construed as masculine), for *a heap of dead bodies*.—On the poetic personifications, comprising the mass of a nation, by means of בַּת *daughter*, in בַּת בָּבֶל, בַּת עַמִּי (equivalent to בְּנֵי עַמִּי) *my countrymen*, see above, letter *i*.

t (*d*) Conversely the feminine form of substantives is sometimes used (as in Arabic) as a *nomen unitatis*, i.e. to indicate a *single* example of a class which is denoted by the masculine form; comp. אֳנִי *a fleet* (1 Ki. 9, 26), אֳנִיָּה *a* single *ship* (Jon. 1, 3 sqq.); שֵׂעָר *hair* (coll.), שַׂעֲרָה *a* single *hair* (Jud. 20, 16; in the plural, 1 Sam. 14, 45. Ps. 40, 13); שִׁיר *a poem*, frequently collective, שִׁירָה *a* single *song;* so probably also תְּאֵנָה *a fig* (the corresponding masculine *tîn* is collective in Arabic); שׁוֹשַׁן (also שׁוֹשַׁנָּה) *a lily*; לְבֵנָה *a brick* (Arab. *libina*, but *libin* collective), &c.

u (*e*) The feminine is also used for things *without life* (as being weaker or less important), which are named from their resemblance to *organic* things expressed by the corresponding masculine form; comp. יָרֵךְ *side* (of the body), *thigh*, יַרְכָה or יֶרֶךְ *back part, border* (of a country, house, &c.); מֵצַח *forehead*, מִצְחָה *greaves*. On a similar distinction between the masculine for natural, and the feminine for artificial objects, see § 87. *o*.

v Rem. The juxtaposition of the masculine and feminine from the same stem serves sometimes to express entirety; e.g. Is. 3, 1 מַשְׁעֵן וּמַשְׁעֲנָה *stay and staff*, i.e. every kind of support. For similar groupings in the case of persons, see Is. 43, 6. 49, 22. 60, 4 (*sons and daughters*); 49, 23. Eccles. 2, 8.

§ 123. *The Representation of Plural Ideas by Means of Collectives, and by the Repetition of Words.*

a Besides the plural endings treated in § 87. *a–i*, the language employs other means to express a plurality of living beings or things:

(*a*) Certain words employed exclusively in a collective sense, while the individual members of the class are denoted by special words (*nomina unitatis*, but not in the same sense as in § 122. *l*).

[1] Comp. in Greek ἡ ἵππος, *the cavalry* (as well as τὸ ἱππικόν), ἡ κάμηλος, Hdt. 1, 80 and elsewhere, *the camel corps*.

Digitized by Google

Thus בָּקָר *cattle, oxen*[1] (even joined with numerals, e. g. Ex. 21, 37 חֲמִשָּׁה בָקָר *five head of cattle*), but שׁוֹר *an ox*; צאן *small cattle*, i. e. sheep and goats (μῆλα), comp. Job 1, 3 שְׁבַעַת אַלְפֵי־צֹאן *seven thousand sheep*; but שֶׂה *a single head of small cattle* (a sheep or a goat). Other more or less common collectives are: זְיִן (prop. that which prowls or roams) *wild beasts*, טַף (perhaps prop. *tripping*) *a number of little children*; דֶּשֶׁא *fresh green herb*, i. e. young plants, יֶרֶק *green*, i. e. vegetation in general; עוֹף *birds, fowl*; רֶכֶב *chariots* or *cavalcade*, רִמָּה *worms*, רֶמֶשׂ *creeping things* (of small creatures), שֶׁרֶץ *swarming things*.

(*b*) The collective use of substantives which at the same time serve as *nomina unitatis*; thus, אָדָם (never in plur.) means both *man* (homo) and *men* (homines); אִישׁ *a man* (vir) and *men* (viri); אִשָּׁה *woman* and *women* (Jud. 21, 16. 1 Sam. 21, 6); אַרְבֶּה *a locust*, but usually *a swarm of locusts*; נֶפֶשׁ *soul* and *souls* (persons); מַטֶּה *staff* and *staves* (Gen. 30, 37); עַיִט *a bird of prey* and *birds of prey*; עִיר *city* and *cities* (Jud. 19, 12. Jer. 4, 29); עָלֶה *a leaf* and *foliage*; עֵשֶׂב *a plant* and *plants, herbs*; עֵץ *a tree* and *trees* (as it were *foliage*); פְּרִי *fruit* and *fruits*; שִׂיחַ *a shrub* and *shrubs*; in isolated instances also nouns like עֶבֶד *man-servant*, שִׁפְחָה *maid-servant*, חֲמוֹר *ass*, שׁוֹר *ox* (comp. Gen. 32, 6).— On the singular (especially of gentile names) with the article to include all individuals of the same species, comp. § 126. *l*. On the special meaning of the plurals formed from certain collectives, see § 124. *l*. *b*

(*c*) The feminine ending; see § 122. *s*. *c*

(*d*) The repetition of single words, and even of whole groups of words, especially to express entirety, or in a distributive sense. The following cases are more particularly to be noticed: *d*

1. The repetition of one or more words to express the idea of *every, all*, as יוֹם יוֹם Gen. 39, 10, &c., *day* by *day, every day*; שָׁנָה שָׁנָה *year* by *year*, Deut. 14, 22; אִישׁ אִישׁ *every* man, Ex. 36, 4; with בְּ before the second word (but only in late passages), e. g. יוֹם בְּיוֹם *day* by *day*, 1 Chron. 12, 22; שָׁנָה בְּשָׁנָה *year by year*, Deut. 15, 20. 1 Sam. 1, 7 (but in verse 3 מִיָּמִים יָמִימָה), בְּפַעַם בְּפַעַם Num. 24, 1. Jud. 16, 20. 20, 30 sq. 1 Sam. 3, 10 *as at other times*; or before both words, as בַּבֹּקֶר בַּבֹּקֶר Ex. 16, 21, *every morning* (so before a group of words, Lev. 24, 8); in the same sense also with the distributive לְ, לַבֹּקֶר לַבֹּקֶר 1 Chron. 9, 27; with a *single* plural, לַבְּקָרִים Ps. 73, 14, or לִבְקָרִים Job 7, 18 along with לְרָגָעִים *every moment*. Also with the two words united by means of *wāw copulative*, אִישׁ וְאִישׁ Ps. 87, 5, or אִישׁ וְאִישׁ Est. 1, 8; דּוֹר וָדוֹר *all generations*, Deut. 32, 7;

[1] The plural form בְּקָרִים from בָּקָר is found only in very late Hebrew, Neh. 10, 37 (where according to the Mantua edition, Ginsburg, &c., צֹאנֵינוּ *our sheep*, is also to be read; Baer, however, has צֹאנֵנוּ), and 2 Chron. 4, 3. In Amos 6, 12 read, with Hitzig, בַּבָּקָר יָם.

Digitized by Google

יוֹם וָיוֹם Est. 3, 4; comp. Est. 8, 9. Ezra 10, 14. 1 Chron. 26, 13 (cf. Cheyne, *Bampton Lectures*, p. 439, and Driver, *Introd.* p. 505, No. 35); sometimes (but with the exception of Ps. 45, 18 only in very late passages) with a pleonastic כָּל־ preceding, Ps. 145, 13. Est. 2, 11. 9, 28. 2 Chron. 11, 12 and elsewhere.

d 2. Repetition of words in an expressly *distributive* sense[1] (which may to some extent be noticed in the examples under letter *c*) equivalent to *one each*, &c., e. g. Num. 14, 34 *forty days* יוֹם לַשָּׁנָה יוֹם *counting for every day a year;* comp. Ezek. 24, 6. Ex. 28, 34 (three words repeated); also with the addition of עֵבֶר עֵבֶר לְבַדּוֹ *apart, every drove by itself,* Gen. 32, 17; comp. Zech. 12, 12. Most frequently with the addition of a numeral (comp. for the simple repetition of numerals for the same purpose, § 134. *q*), and with the words not only in groups of two (Lev. 24, 8. Num. 13, 2. 31, 4) or three (Num. 7, 11. 17, 21), but even of six (Ex. 26, 3) or seven (Ex. 25, 33. 26, 19. 21. 25); in Ex. 25, 35 five words even three times repeated[2].

e 3. Repetition to express an exceptional or at least superfine quality; e. g. 2 Ki. 25, 15 *which were of gold, gold, of silver, silver,* i. e. made of pure gold and pure silver; Deut. 2, 27 בַּדֶּרֶךְ בַּדֶּרֶךְ *only along by the* high *way;* comp. Num. 3, 9. 8, 16 *they are given, given to him,* i. e. given exclusively for his service, for his very own. Also with a certain hyperbole in such examples as 2 Ki. 3, 16 גֵּבִים גֵּבִים *nothing but trenches;* Gen. 14, 10 בְּאֵרֹת בְּאֵרֹת חֵמָר *all asphalt-pits.*— Repetition serves to intensify the expression to the highest degree in Jud. 5, 22 *by reason of the violent prancings of his strong ones,* Ex. 8, 10 (*countless heaps*), and Joel 4, 14 (*countless multitudes*); cf. also מְעַט מְעַט Ex. 23, 30 *by little and little, very gradually;* cf. § 133. *k.*

f 4. Repetition with the copula to express *of more than one kind;* thus Deut. 25, 13 (Prov. 20, 10) אֶבֶן וְאֶבֶן *a weight and a weight,* i. e. two kinds of weight (hence the addition *great and small*); Ps. 12, 3 בְּלֵב וָלֵב *with two kinds of heart,* i. e. *with a double-dealing heart;* cf. בְּלֹא לֵב וָלֵב 1 Chron. 12, 33.

§ 124. *The Various Uses of the Plural-form*[3].

a 1. The plural is by no means used in Hebrew solely to express a number of individuals or separate objects, but may also denote them collectively. This use of the plural expresses either (*a*) a combination of various external constituent parts (plurals of *local extension*),

---

[1] Comp. in the New Testament St. Mark vi. 39 sq. *συμπόσια συμπόσια, πρασιαὶ πρασιαί* (Weizsäcker, *tischweise, beetweise*).

[2] These repetitions of larger groups of words belong entirely to the *Priestly Code* in the Pentateuch, and are unquestionably indications of a late period of the language. Of quite a different kind are such examples as Ezek. 16, 6, where the repetition of four words serves to give greater solemnity to the promise, unless here, as certainly in 1, 20, it is a mere *dittography;* the LXX omit the repetition in both passages.

[3] Comp. Dietrich, 'Über Begriff und Form des hebr. Plurals,' in the *Abhandl. zur hebr. Grammatik*, Leipzig, 1846, p. 2 sqq.

Digitized by Google

or (*b*) a more or less intensive focussing of the characteristics inherent in the idea of the stem (*abstract plurals*, usually rendered in English by forms in *-hood*, *-ness*, *-ship*). A variety of the plurals described under (*b*), in which the secondary idea of *intensity* or of an *internal multiplication* of the idea of the stem may be clearly seen, is (*c*) the *pluralis excellentiae* or *pluralis maiestatis*.

Examples of (*a*): Plurals of *local extension* to denote localities in general, but especially level surfaces (the *surface*-plural), since in them the idea of a whole composed of innumerable separate parts or points is most evident, as שָׁמַיִם (§ 88. *d*) *heaven* (comp. also מְרוֹמִים *heights* of heaven, Is. 33, 16. Job 16, 19; elsewhere מָרוֹם); מַיִם *water*; יַמִּים (the broad surface of the sea) poetically for יָם *sea*; פָּנִים (prop. the side *turned towards* any one, then) *surface* in general, usually *face*; אֲחוֹרִים *the back*, Ex. 26, 12. 33, 23, &c., צַוָּארִים *neck, nape of the neck*[1]; also מְרַאֲשׁוֹת *the place at the head*, מַרְגְּלוֹת *place at the feet*; עֲבָרִים *place on the other side* (of a river); מַעֲמַקִּים *depth*, מֶרְחַקִּים (also מֶרְחָק) *distance*, מִשְׁכָּבִים *bed*, Gen. 49, 4 (unless, with Dillmann, it is to be explained in the sense of *double bed*, i.e. *torus*), מִשְׁכָּנִים Ps. 46, 5, and מִשְׁכָּנוֹת 132, 5, *dwelling* (perhaps also אָהֳלִים *encampment*, in passages like 1 Sam. 4, 10). The last four belong, however, to poetic style, and are better reckoned amongst the *plurals of amplification* treated under letters *d-f*. So perhaps יְצָעִים *bed* (Ps. 63, 7. Job 17, 13; but Gen. 49, 4. Ps. 132, 3, and elsewhere, in the singular); probably, however, יְצָעִים (prop. *strata*) refers to a number of coverings or pillows. *b*

The plural of extension is used to denote a lengthened period of *time* in עוֹלָמִים *eternity* (everlasting ages).

Rem. The plural of extension includes also a few examples which were formerly explained as simply poetic plurals, e.g. Job 17, 1 קְבָרִים לִי *graves are* (ready) *for me*, i.e. the place where there are many of them (as it were *the graveyard*) is my portion, Job 21, 32. 2 Chron. 16, 14; cf. 2 Ki. 22, 20. *c*

Of (*b*): the tolerably numerous abstract plurals, mostly of a particular form (*qᵉṭālîm*, *giṭṭālîm*, &c.) may be divided into two classes. They sum up either the *conditions* or *qualities* inherent in the idea of the stem, or else the various single *acts* of which an action is composed. Comp. for the first class, בְּחוּרִים and בְּחוּרוֹת *youth*, זְקֵנִים *old age*, נְעוּרִים *youth*; בְּתוּלִים *maidenhood*, כְּלוּלוֹת *bridal state*; מְגוּרִים *condition of a sojourner*, בְּשָׂרִים *fleshliness* (only in Prov. 14, 30; cf. Delitzsch); חַיִּים *life* (the abstract idea of the qualities of a living being); שְׁכֻלִים *childlessness*, סַנְוֵרִים *blindness*, עִוְעִים *perverseness*. *d*

[1] Comp. the same use of the plural in *τὰ στέρνα*, *τὰ νῶτα*, *τὰ τράχηλα*, *praecordia*, *cervices*, *fauces*; on plurals of extension in general, comp. the prepositions of place and time in the plur. form, § 103. *n*. סָפָרִים is not a case in point, in the sense of *letter* (properly a sheet folded into several pages; elsewhere also סֵפֶר 1 Ki. 21, 8 sqq. 2 Ki. 10, 1. 19, 14 (Is. 37, 14; referred to afterwards by the *singular* suffix); Is. 39, 1. Jer. 29, 25. 32, 14 (*after* being folded, previously סֵפֶר).

Digitized by Google

e There are also a number of plurals, found almost exclusively in poetry (sometimes along with the singular), which are evidently intended to intensify the idea of the stem, as אֱמוּנִים *might*, Is. 40, 26; אֱמֻנָה (as well as אֱמוּנָה) and אֱמוּנוֹת *faithfulness*; אַשֻּׁרֵי (according to § 93. *l*, only in the construct state plural or with suffixes = *the happiness of*), *happy*; בִּינוֹת Is. 27, 11 and תְּבוּנוֹת Is. 40, 14, &c. (keen) *understanding*; דֵּעִים Job 37, 16 and דֵּעוֹת 1 Sam. 2, 3 (thorough) *knowledge*; בְּטֻחוֹת בְּטַחוֹת Job 12, 6 and מִבְטָחִים Is. 32, 18 (full) *confidence*; בְּרֻכוֹת (abundant) *blessing*, Ps. 21, 7; הַוּוֹת Ps. 5, 10 (very) *destruction*; חֲמוּדוֹת Dan. 9, 23 (greatly) *beloved*; חֵמוֹת Ps. 76, 11, &c. (fierce) *wrath*; חֲרֻפוֹת Dan. 12, 2 (utter) *contempt*; מַרְאֹת Gen. 46, 2 (an important) *vision*; מֵישָׁרִים *uprightness*; תַּהְפֻּכוֹת *perversity*; חֲשֵׁכִים and חֲשֵׁכִים (thick) *darkness*; מִסְתָּרִים *a* (close) *hiding-place*; נְגִידִים *nobility*; שְׁמָנִים Is. 28, 1 *fatness*; צַחֲצָחוֹת (complete) *aridity*; מְמֻתָּקִים *sweetness*; מַחֲמַדִּים *preciousness*; שַׁעֲשֻׁעִים *delight*; תַּעֲנוּגִים and עֲדָנִים *pleasure*; רַחֲמִים *compassion*; מְנוּחוֹת Ps. 23, 2 *rest, refreshment*; מְהוּמוֹת Am. 3, 9 *tumult*. On the other hand, חָכְמוֹת *wisdom* (Prov. 1, 20 and elsewhere) can hardly be a *plural* (= the essence of wisdom, or wisdom personified), but is a singular (see § 86. *l*).

f The summing up of the several parts of an action is expressed in חֲנֻטִים *the embalming*, כִּפֻּרִים *atonement*. מִלֻּאִים (prop. *filling*, sc. of the hand) *ordination to the priesthood*, שִׁלּוּחִים *dismissal*, שִׁלֻּמִים *retribution*, פִּתּוּחִים *engraving* (of a seal, &c.); זְנוּנִים *fornication*, נְאָפִים *whoredom*. נְאָפִים *adultery*; נִחוּמִים (prop. no doubt, warm compassion) *consolation*, תְּחִנּוּנִים *supplication*, נְדֻדִים Job 7, 4 (restless) *tossing to and fro*, עֻלְלוֹת *gleaning*; perhaps also נְגִינוֹת Ps. 4, 1. 6, 1, and elsewhere, if it means *the playing on stringed instruments*, and שַׁלֻּמִים Is. 1, 23 *bribery*, unless it be a plural of number[1].

g Of (*e*): the *pluralis excellentiae* or *maiestatis*, as has been remarked above, is properly a variety of the abstract plural, since it sums up the several characteristics[2] belonging to the idea, besides possessing (like some of the substantives under letter *e*) the secondary sense of an *intensification* of the original idea; so especially אֱלֹהִים *Godhead, God* (to be distinguished from the numerical plural *gods*, Ex. 12, 12, and elsewhere). The supposition that אֱלֹהִים is to be regarded as merely a remnant of earlier polytheistic views (i. e. as originally only a

[1] Mayer Lambert in the *Revue des études juives*, xxiv. p. 106 sqq., enumerates no less than ninety-five words ending in *im*, which in his opinion are to be regarded as *pluralia tantum*.

[2] The Jewish grammarians call such plurals רִבּוּי הַכֹּחוֹת *plur. virium* or *virtutum*; later grammarians call them *plur. excellentiae, magnitudinis*, or *plur. maiestaticus*. This last name may have been suggested by the *we* used by kings when speaking of themselves (comp. already 1 Macc. 10, 19. 11, 31); and the plural used by God in Gen. 1, 26. 11, 7. Is. 6, 8 has been incorrectly explained in this way. It is, however, either *communicative* (including the attendant angels; so at all events in Is. 6, 8, comp. also Gen. 3, 22), or according to others, an indication of *the fullness of power and might* implied in אֱלֹהִים (see Dillmann on Gen. 1, 26); but it is best explained as a plural of *self-deliberation*. The use of the plural as a form of respectful address is quite foreign to Hebrew.

Digitized by Google

numerical plural) is at least highly improbable, and, moreover, would not explain the analogous plurals (see below). That the language has entirely rejected the idea of numerical plurality in אֱלֹהִים (whenever it denotes *one* God), is proved especially by its being almost invariably joined with a singular attribute (comp. § 132. *h*), e.g. אֱלֹהִים צַדִּיק Ps. 7, 10, and elsewhere. Accordingly, אֱלֹהִים must have been used originally not only as a numerical but also as an abstract plural (corresponding to the Latin *numen*, and our *Godhead*), and, like other abstracts of the same kind, have been transferred to a concrete single god (even of the heathen).

h To the same class (and probably formed on the analogy of אֱלֹהִים) belong the plurals קְדֹשִׁים *the Most Holy* (only of Yahweh), Hos. 12, 1. Prov. 9, 10. 30, 3 (comp. אֱלֹהִים קְדֹשִׁים Jos. 24, 19, and the Aram. עִלָּיִן *the Most High*, Dan. 7, 18); and probably תְּרָפִים (usually taken in the sense of *penates*) the image of a god, used especially for obtaining oracles. Certainly in 1 Sam. 19, 13. 16 only *one* image is intended; in most other places only one image *may* be intended[1]; in Zech. 10, 2 alone is it most natural to suppose a numerical plural. In Eccles. 5, 7 גְּבֹהִים *supremus* (of God) is doubtful; according to others it is a numerical plural, *superiores*.

i Further, אֲדֹנִים, as well as the singular אָדוֹן, (lordship) *lord*, e.g. אֲדֹנִים קָשֶׁה *a cruel lord*, Is. 19, 4; אֲדֹנֵי הָאָרֶץ *the lord of the land*, Gen. 42, 30, comp. Gen. 32, 20; so especially with the suffixes of the 2nd and 3rd persons אֲדֹנֶיךָ, אֲדֹנָיו, &c., also אֲדֹנֵנוּ (except 1 Sam. 16, 16); but in 1st sing. always אֲדֹנָי[2]. So also בְּעָלִים (with suffixes) *lord*, *master* (of slaves, cattle, or inanimate things; but in the sense of *maritus*, always in the singular), e.g. בְּעָלָיו Ex. 21, 29. Is. 1, 3, &c.

k On the other hand, we must regard as doubtful a number of participles in the plural, which, being used as attributes of God, resemble *plurales excellentiae*; thus, עֹשָׂי *my Maker*, Job 35, 10; עֹשַׂיִךְ Is. 54, 5; עֹשָׂיו Ps. 149, 2; עֹשֶׂיהָ Is. 22, 11; נוֹטֵיהֶם *stretching them out*, Is. 42, 5; for all these forms may also be explained as singular, according to § 93. *ss*[3].—נֹגְשָׂיו Is. 3, 12 might also be regarded as another instance, unless it be a numerical plural, *their oppressors*; moreover, מְרִימָי *him who lifteth it up*, Is. 10, 15; שֹׁלְחָיו *him who sendeth him*, Prov. 10, 26. 22, 21. 25, 13 (in parallelism with אֲדֹנָיו). These latter plurals, however (including מְרִימָי), may probably be more simply explained as indicating an indefinite individual, comp. letter *o* below.—For שֹׁמְרִיךָ Ps. 121, 5 (textus receptus) and בּוֹרְאֶיךָ Eccles. 12, 1 (textus receptus) the singular should be read, with Baer.

---

[1] Even in Gen. 31, 34, notwithstanding the plural suffix in וְתִשְׁכֹּם and עֲלֵיהֶם, since the construction of these abstracts as numerical plurals is one of the peculiarities of the E-document of the Hexateuch; comp. Gen. 20, 13. 35, 7, and § 145. *i*.

[2] On אֲדֹנָי (for אֲדֹנָי) as a name of God, cf. § 135. *q*.

[3] בְּעָלֵךְ, which in Is. 54, 5 is in parallelism with עֹשַׂיִךְ, must then be explained as merely formed on analogy.

Digitized by Google

l Rem. 1. (*a*) Coherent substances, &c., are mostly regarded as *single*, and are, accordingly, almost always represented by nouns in the singular, comp. אָבָק *fine dust*, אֵפֶר *ashes*, בַּד *linen*, בְּדִיל *lead*, זָהָב *gold*, כֶּסֶף *silver*, נְחֹשֶׁת *brass*, חֶלֶב *milk*, יַיִן *wine*, עָפָר *dust, the ground*, עֵץ *wood*. Plurals are, however, formed from some of these words expressing materials in order to denote separate portions taken from the whole in manufacture (*plurals of the result*) or parts otherwise detached from it; thus, בְּדִים *linen garments*; כְּסָפִים *silver pieces*, Gen. 42, 25. 35; נְחֹשְׁתַּיִם (dual) *fetters of brass*; עֲצִים *ligna (timber* for building or *sticks* for burning); also in a wider sense, בְּדִילִים *alloy* to be separated by smelting, Is. 1, 25; עֲפָרוֹת זָהָב *fragments of earth*, Prov. 8, 26, comp. Job 28, 6 עֲפָרוֹת זָהָב *dust of gold*.

m (*b*) To the class of *plurals of the result* belong also a few names of natural products, when represented in an artificial condition; thus, חִטִּים *wheat* in grain (threshed wheat), as distinguished from חִטָּה *wheat* (used collectively) in the ear; comp. the same distinction between כֻּסֶּמִים and כֻּסֶּמֶת *spelt*; עֲדָשִׁים and עֲדָשָׁה (the singular only preserved in the Mishna) *lentils*; שְׂעֹרִים and שְׂעֹרָה *barley*; also פִּשְׁתִּים *linen*, פִּשְׁתָּן (to be inferred from פִּשְׁתִּי) *flax*.

n (*c*) Finally, the distinction between דָּם *blood* and דָּמִים requires to be specially noticed. The singular is always used when the blood is regarded as an organic unity, hence also of menstrual blood, and the blood of sacrifices (collected in the basin and then sprinkled), and in Num. 23, 24 of the blood gushing from wounds. On the other hand, דָּמִים as a sort of plural of the result and at the same time of local extension, denotes *blood which is shed*, when it appears as blood-stains (Is. 1, 15) or as blood-marks (so evidently in Is. 9, 4). But since blood-stains or blood-marks, as a rule, suggest blood shed in murder (although דָּמִים also denotes the blood which flows at childbirth or in circumcision), דָּמִים acquired (even in very early passages) simply the sense of a *bloody deed*, and especially of *bloodguiltiness*, Ex. 22, 1 sq. and elsewhere.

o 2. In some few cases the plural is used to denote an indefinite singular; certainly so in Deut. 17, 5 אֶל־שְׁעָרֶיךָ *unto* one of *thy gates*; Jud. 12, 7 בְּעָרֵי *in the cities*, i. e. in one of the cities *of Gilead*; Zech. 9, 9 בֶּן־אֲתֹנוֹת (comp. Cant. 2, 9); Ex. 21, 22 יְלָדֶיהָ (where evidently only *one* child is thought of, though certainly in connexion with a contingency which may be repeated); comp. also Eccles. 4, 10 (*if one of them fall*).—So probably also Gen. 8, 4. 1 Sam. 17, 43. Neh. 3, 8. 6, 2; but *not* Gen. 19, 29, since the same document (Gen. 13, 12) makes Lot dwell *in the cities* of the Jordan valley; in Gen. 21, 7 בָּנִים denotes the class with which the action is concerned.

p **2.** When a substantive is followed by a genitive, and the compound idea thus formed is to be expressed in the plural, this is done—

(*a*) Most naturally by using the plural of the *nomen regens*, e. g. גִּבּוֹרֵי חַיִל *mighty men of valour* (prop. heroes of strength), 1 Chron. 7, 2. 9; so also in compounds, e. g. בְּנֵי יְמִינִי 1 Sam. 22, 7, as the plur. of בֶּן־יְמִינִי *Benjamite*; but also

(*b*) By using the plural of *both* nouns[1], e.g. גִּבּוֹרֵי חַיִל 1 Chron. 7, 5; *q*
וּבְבָתֵּי כְלָאִים *and in prison houses*, Is. 42, 22; comp. Ex. 34, 1, &c.
(שְׁנֵי־לֻחוֹת אֲבָנִים *two tables of stone;* but Ex. 31, 18 לֻחוֹת אֶבֶן); Num.
13, 32. Deut. 1, 28. Jos. 5, 2. 6, 4. 2 Ki. 14, 14. 25, 23. Jer. 41, 16.
Ezra 3, 3, &c. עַמֵּי הָאֲרָצוֹת *the people of the country;* 2 Chron. 26, 14;
so perhaps בְּנֵי אֵלִים *sons of God*, Ps. 29, 1. 89, 7 (according to others
sons of gods); or finally even

(*c*) By using the plural of the *nomen rectum;* e.g. בֵּית אָבוֹת Ex. *r*
6, 14. Num. 1, 2. 4 sqq. and elsewhere, as plur. of בֵּית אָב *father's
house, family;* בֵּית הַבָּמוֹת *the houses of the high places*, 2 Ki. 17, 29
(also בָּתֵּי הַבָּמוֹת 23, 19); בֵּית עֲצַבֵּיהֶם *the houses of their idols*, 1 Sam.
31, 9. Ezek. 46, 24; comp. also Jud. 7, 25 *the head of Oreb and Zeeb*,
i.e. the heads, &c.

Rem. When a substantive (in a distributive sense) with a suffix refers back to *s*
a plural, the singular form of the substantive suffices, since the idea of plurality
is already adequately expressed by the suffix, e.g. פִּימוֹ *os* (for *ora*) *eorum*, Ps.
17, 10; יְמִינָם *their right hand*, Ps. 144, 8 [so in the English RV.].

§ 125. *Determination of Nouns in general. Determination of Proper Names.*

1. A noun may either be determinate in itself, as a proper name *a*
or pronoun (see below, letters *d* and *i*), or be made so by its context.
In the latter case, the determination may be effected either by prefixing
the article (see § 126), or by the connexion of the noun (in the
construct state) with a following determinate genitive, and consequently
also (according to § 33. *c*) by its union with a pronominal suffix
(§ 127. *a*). It is to be taken as a fundamental rule, that the determination can only be effected in *one* of the ways here mentioned;
the article cannot be prefixed to a proper name, nor to a noun
followed by the genitive, nor can a proper name be used in the
construct state. Deviations from this rule are either only apparent
or have arisen from a corruption of the text.

Rem. Only in a few passages is a noun made expressly *indeterminate* by the *b*
addition of אֶחָד in the sense of our indefinite article; comp. Ex. 16, 33. Jud. 9, 53.
13, 2. 1 Sam. 1, 1. 6, 7. 7, 9. 12. 27, 1. 1 Ki. 13, 11. 19, 4. 20, 13. 22, 9. 2 Ki.

[1] Cf. König, *Lehrgebäude*, ii. 438 sq., according to whom the plural of the principal word exercises an influence on the determining genitive.

Digitized by Google

4, 1. 7, 8. 8, 6. 12, 10. Ezek. 8, 8. 37, 16. Dan. 8, 3. 10, 5 (in 8, 13 אֶחָד קָדוֹשׁ i. e. *one*, viz. *a holy one*, is opposed to another).

c It is further to be noticed, that in Hebrew the phenomenon sometimes occurs, which the Arab grammarians call *indeterminateness for the sake of amplification*; e. g. Is. 31, 8 *and he shall flee* מִפְּנֵי־חֶרֶב *from a sword*, i. e. *from an irresistible sword* (God's sword); comp. Is. 28, 2 בְּיָד; 2 Sam. 6, 2 שֵׁם; Hos. 3, 1 אִשָּׁה *such a woman*, without doubt to be referred to the Gomer mentioned in cap. 1; Amos 6, 14 גּוֹי; Ps. 77, 16 בְּזָרוֹעַ; Prov. 21, 12 צַדִּיק, if with Delitzsch it is to be referred to God; Job 8, 10 מִלִּים meaning *important words*, but in 15, 13 מִלִּין *reproachful words*. Comp. on this point, § 117. *q*, note 1, and Delitzsch, *Psalmen*, ed. 4, p. 79.

d **2.** Real *proper nouns*, as being the names of things (or persons) only *once* met with, are sufficiently determinate in themselves. Such names, therefore, as סְדֹם, כְּנַעַן, יַעֲקֹב, דָּוִד, יְהוָה, do not admit of the article[1], nor can they be in the construct state. On the other hand, not only *Gentilic* names (as denoting the *various* individuals belonging to the same class), but also all those proper names, of which the appellative sense is still sufficiently evident to the mind, or at least has been handed down from an earlier period of the language, frequently (often even as a rule) take the article (according to § 126. *e*), and may even be followed by a genitive.

e Examples. Like the above-mentioned proper names of individuals, countries, and cities, so also national names, which are identical in form with the name of the founder of the race (e. g. מוֹאָב, אֲרָם, יִשְׂרָאֵל), are always determinate in themselves. Of Gentilic names (e. g. הָעִבְרִי *the Hebrew*, הָעִבְרִים *the Hebrews*, Gen. 40, 15; הַכְּנַעֲנִי *the Canaanite*) the plural פְּלִשְׁתִּים, even when meaning *the* Philistines, is generally used without the article (but cf. 1 Sam. 4, 7, &c., הַפְּ׳); so always הַפְּתֹרִים.—Evident appellatives (analogous to such modern names as *the Hague*, *le Havre*) are הַגִּבְעָה *the hill*, in the construct state גִּבְעַת שָׁאוּל, i. e. *the Gibeah named after Saul* to distinguish it from others; הָרָמָה *the height*; הָעִי *the heap*; הַלְּבָנוֹן (prop. *the white mountain*) *the Lebanon*; הַיְאוֹר (prop. *the river*) *the Nile*; comp. Amos 8, 8 כַּיְאוֹר מִצְרַיִם *like the river of Egypt*; הַיַּרְדֵּן *the Jordan* (according to Seybold, *Mittheil. und Nachr. des DPV.*, 1896, p. 11, probably, originally *the drinking-place*).

f Rem. 1. In a few instances original appellatives have completely assumed the character of real proper names, and are therefore used without the article; thus

---

[1] Consequently, הַמְּנַשֶּׁה Deut. 3, 13. Jos. 1, 12, &c. (in the Deuteronomist) in the combination שִׁבְטֵי הַמְּנַשֶּׁה (for which elsewhere שִׁבְטֵי מְנַשֶּׁה) is to be regarded *not* as a proper name but as a Gentilic name (=*the tribe of the Manassites*), for which in Deut. 29, 7 שִׁ׳ הַמְּנַשִּׁי is used, as in 10, 8 שִׁ׳ הַלֵּוִי *the tribe of the Levites*, and in Jud. 18, 1 שִׁ׳ הַדָּנִי *the tribe of the Danites*.—In Jos. 13, 7 הַמְּנַשֶּׁה (like Gentilic names in יִ־) is even used adjectivally.

אֱלֹהִים *God*, to denote the one true God (as elsewhere יְהוָה) Gen. 1, 1 and so generally in this document of the Pent. up to Ex. 6, elsewhere sometimes הָאֱלֹהִים ὁ θεός (comp. § 126. *e*); also the sing. אֱלוֹהַּ *God*, עֶלְיוֹן *the Most High* (after אֵל), and שַׁדַּי *the Almighty* never take the article.—Moreover, אָדָם *Adam* from Gen. 5, 1 onwards (previously in 2, 7, &c., הָאָדָם *the* first *man*); שָׂטָן *Satan*, 1 Chron. 21, 1 (but Zech. 3, 1. Job 1, 6 and elsewhere הַשָּׂטָן *the adversary*).

g To the class of nouns originally appellative, which the language regards as proper names, and which consequently never take the article, belong also certain archaic words mostly used only by poets, such as שְׁאוֹל *Hades*, תֵּבֵל *world*, תְּהוֹם *ocean*, of the body of water which encircles the earth, Gen. 1, 2 and elsewhere; but Is. 63, 13. Ps. 106, 9 בַּתְּהֹמוֹת *through the depths*, viz. of the Red Sea[1].

h 2. When nouns which the usage of the language always treats as proper names occasionally appear to be connected with a following genitive, this is really owing to an ellipse whereby the noun which really governs the genitive, i.e. the appellative idea contained in the proper name, is suppressed. So evidently in the case of יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת as an abbreviation of the original (2 Sam. 5, 10, &c.), יהוה אֱלֹהֵי צְבָאוֹת *Yahweh, the God of hosts*. So also in geographical names such as אוּר כַּשְׂדִּים *Ur* (the city) *of the Chaldees*, Gen. 11, 28; אֲרַם נַהֲרַיִם *Aram* (the region) *of the two rivers*; בֵּית לֶחֶם יְהוּדָה *Bethlehem* (the city) *of Judah*; אָבֵל כְּרָמִים 2 Sam. 20, 14, &c., to distinguish it from אָבֵל מַיִם *Abel by the water*, 2 Chron. 16, 4; בַּיִת מַעֲכָה 1 Sam. 11, 1, &c.; יָבִישׁ גִּלְעָד Num. 22, 1. 26, 3. 63, &c.; יַרְדֵּן יְרֵחוֹ Jud. 8, 32 (but in 6, 24 עָפְרַת); צִיּוֹן קְדוֹשׁ יְהוָה *the Zion of the Holy One of Israel*, Is. 60, 14; הָרָמָתַיִם צוֹפִים 1 Sam. 1, 1. Some of these examples (comp. also Amos 6, 2) come very near to the actual construct state (comp. above, גִּבְעַת שָׁאוּל), since e.g. the addition of the genitive serves to distinguish the place from four others called Aram (see the Lexicon), or from another Bethlehem. Aram, Bethlehem, &c., are accordingly no longer names found only in one special sense, and therefore also are no longer proper names in the strictest sense.

i **3.** Of the pronouns, the personal pronouns proper (the separate pronouns, § 32) are always determinate in themselves, since they can denote only definite individuals (the 3rd person, also definite things). For the same reason the demonstrative pronouns (§ 34) are also determinate in themselves, when they stand *alone* (as equivalent to substantives), either as subject (Gen. 5, 29) or as predicate (e.g. זֶה הַיּוֹם *this is the day*, Jud. 4, 14; אֵלֶּה הַדְּבָרִים *these are the words*, Deut. 1, 1), or as object (e.g. אֶת־זֹאת 2 Sam. 13, 17), or as genitive

[1] That various other words, such as אֱנוֹשׁ *man*, צַלְמָוֶת *deep darkness*, רוֹזֵן *prince*, שָׂדַי *field*, תִּשְׁיָה *effectual working*, are always found without the article is not to be attributed to any special archaism, but is to be explained from the fact that they belong solely to poetic language, which avoids the article; in other cases, such as תַּרְדֵּמָה *deep sleep*, there is no occasion for the article in the passages we possess.

Digitized by Google

(מְחִיר זֶה 1 Ki. 21, 2), or finally when joined to a preposition (לְזֹאת Gen. 2, 23; בְּזֶה 1 Sam. 16, 8, see § 102. *g*).

k So also the personal pronouns הוּא, הִיא, הֵם, הֵמָּה, הֵנָּה when they are used as demonstratives (= *is, ea, id, ille*, &c.) are always determinate in themselves, e. g. הוּא הַדָּבָר *this is the thing*, Gen. 41, 28. They are made determinate by the article, when they are joined like adjectives (see § 126. *u*) with a determinate substantive, e. g. הָאִישׁ הַזֶּה *this man;* בַּיָּמִים הָהֵמָּה וּבָעֵת הַהִיא *in those days, and in that time*, Joel 4, 1. The demonstrative, however, even in this case, is frequently used *without* the article, as being sufficiently determinate in itself.

§ 126. *Determination by Means of the Article.*

a **1.** The article (הַ־, הָ, הֶ, § 35) was originally, as in other languages (clearly in the Romance; comp. also ὁ, ἡ, τό in Homer), a demonstrative pronoun. The demonstrative force of the article, apart from its occasional use as a relative pronoun (see § 138. *i*), appears now, however, only (*a*) in a few standing phrases, and (*b*) in a certain class of statements or exclamations.

b (*a*) Comp. הַיּוֹם *this day, hodie* (§ 100. *c*); הַלַּיְלָה *this night*, Gen. 19, 34; הַפַּעַם *this time*, Gen. 2, 23; הַשָּׁנָה *this year* (= in this year) Is. 37, 30. Jer. 28, 16.

(*b*) includes those instances in which the article, mostly when prefixed to a participle, joins on a new statement concerning a preceding noun. Although such participles, &c. are no doubt primarily regarded always as in apposition to a preceding substantive, the article nevertheless has in some of these examples almost the force of הוּא (הֵמָּה, הִיא) as the subject of a noun-clause; e. g. Ps. 19, 10 *the judgements of the Lord are true* . . ., verse 11 הַנֶּחְמָדִים וגו׳ prop. *the more to be desired than gold*, i. e. *they are more to be desired*, or *even they, that are more to be desired*[1], &c.; comp. Gen. 49, 21. Is. 40, 22 sq. 44, 27 sq. 46, 6. Amos 2, 7. 5, 7. Ps. 33, 15. 49, 7 הַבֹּטְחִים in the parallel half of the verse continued by a finite verb); Ps. 104, 3. Job 6, 16. 28, 4. 30, 3. 41, 25 and frequently. When such a participle has another co-ordinate with it, the latter is used *without* the article, since according to the above it strictly speaking represents a second predicate, and as such, according to letter *i*, remains indeterminate; e. g. Job 5, 10 *who giveth* (הַנֹּתֵן) *rain*, &c., *and sendeth* (וְשֹׁלֵחַ), &c.

c The article is sometimes used with similar emphasis before a substantive, which serves as the subject of a compound sentence (§ 140. *d*); e. g. Deut. 32, 4 הַצּוּר תָּמִים פָּעֳלוֹ i. e. as a fresh statement (not in apposition to the preceding dative), really equivalent to *he is a rock, perfect is his work* (i. e. *whose work is perfect*); comp. Ps. 18, 31.

[1] On the analogous use of the article before participles which have a verbal suffix, as in Ps. 18, 33 and elsewhere, comp. above, § 116. *f*.

2. The article is, generally speaking, employed to determine a substantive wherever it is required by Greek and English; thus: *d*

(*a*) When a person or thing already spoken of is mentioned again, and is consequently more definite to the mind of the hearer or reader; e. g. Gen. 1, 3 *and God said, Let there be light:* verse 4 *and God saw the light* (אֶת־הָאוֹר); 1 Ki. 3, 24 *fetch me a sword: and they brought the sword;* Eccles. 9, 15. (In 2 Sam. 12, 2 therefore לָעֲשִׁיר must be read.)

(*b*) With a title understood and recognized by every one, e. g. הַמֶּלֶךְ שְׁלֹמֹה *ὁ βασιλεὺς Σαλωμών*: Gen. 35, 8 *under the oak* (the well-known oak which was there).

(*c*) With appellatives to denote persons or natural objects which are unique, e. g. הַכֹּהֵן הַגָּדוֹל *the high priest*, הַשֶּׁמֶשׁ *the sun*, הָאָרֶץ *the earth*.

(*d*) When ideas relating to whole classes are restricted (simply by usage) to particular individuals (like *ὁ ποιητής*, meaning Homer) or things, e. g. שָׂטָן *adversary*, הַשָּׂטָן *the adversary, Satan;* בַּעַל *lord*, הַבַּעַל *Ba'al* as proper name of the god; הָאָדָם *the* (first) *man, Adam;* הָאֱלֹהִים[1] or הָאֵל *ὁ θεός, the one true God* (comp. also *ὁ Χριστός* in the New Testament); also הַנָּהָר *the river*, i. e. *the Euphrates;* הַכִּכָּר *the circle*, sc. of the Jordan, *the Jordan plain* [Gen. 19, 17, &c.]. *e*

(*e*) As a rule, with the vocative, e. g. 2 Sam. 14, 4 הוֹשִׁיעָה הַמֶּלֶךְ *help, O king;* Zech. 3, 8 יְהוֹשֻׁעַ הַכֹּהֵן הַגָּדוֹל *O Joshua the high priest;* 1 Sam. 17, 58. 24, 9. 2 Ki. 9, 5; in the plural, Is. 42, 18. Joel 1, 2. 13; but cf. also Jos. 10, 12. Is. 1, 2 (שָׁמַיִם and אֶרֶץ); 23, 16. Hos. 13, 14. Joel 1, 5. Eccles. 10, 17. 11, 9 (see König, *Lehrgebäude*, ii. 6). The vocative occurs *without* the article in Is. 22, 2, since it has been already defined by a preceding accusative.

Rem. Strictly speaking in all these cases the substantive with the article is really in apposition to the personal pronoun of the 2nd person, which is either expressly mentioned or virtually present (in the imperative), e. g. 1 Sam. 17, 58 *thou, the young man.* But such passages as Is. 42, 18, where the vocative precedes the imperative, prove that in such cases the substantive originally in apposition eventually acquired the value of a complete clause. *f*

(*f*) With words denoting classes (see more particularly under letter *l*). *g*

(*g*) In a peculiar way, to specify persons or things, which are

[1] On the subsequent change of שָׂטָן, אָדָם, אֱלֹהִים into real proper names by the omission of the article, cf. above, § 125. *f*.

Digitized by Google

so far definite as to be naturally thought of in connexion with a given case, and must be assumed accordingly to be there (see letters *q–s*).

(*h*) With adjectives (also ordinal numbers and demonstrative pronouns used adjectively) which are joined to substantives determined in some way (see letter *u*).

h Rem. The article may be omitted in *poetry* in all the above-mentioned cases; in general it occurs in poetry far less frequently than in prose. Its use or omission probably often rests on rhythmical grounds[1]; it is omitted also for rhetorical reasons. Comp. e.g. אֶרֶץ for הָאָרֶץ Ps. 2, 2; מְלָכִים as vocative, verse 10; מֶלֶךְ for הַמֶּלֶךְ 21, 2; שֵׁמֶךָ גָּדוֹל וְנוֹרָא (contrary to letters *u*, *v*) 99, 3. In the instances in which the ה of the article is omitted after a prefix (§ 35. *n*), the vowel of the article is often retained after the prefix even in poetry, e.g. בַּשָּׁמַיִם Ps. 2, 4 and elsewhere.

i (*i*) On the other hand, the article is always omitted when a person or thing is to be represented as indefinite (or indefinable) or as yet unknown; consequently also before the predicate, since this is from its nature always a general term, under which the subject is included, e.g. Gen. 29, 7 עוֹד הַיּוֹם גָּדוֹל *as yet the day is great*, i.e. it is yet high day; 33, 13. 40, 18. 41, 26. Is. 66, 3.

k Rem. As exceptions to the above rule it is usual to regard those examples in which a determinate adjective or participle (equivalent to a relative clause) is used apparently as a predicate, e.g. Gen. 2, 11 הַסֹּבֵב הוּא *it is the compassing*, i.e. *that is it which compasseth*; 42, 6. 45, 12. Ex. 9, 27. Deut. 3, 21. 8, 18. 11, 7. 1 Sam. 4, 16. Is. 14, 27 (cf. in Greek, e.g. St. Mat. 10, 20, where Winer, *Gram. des neutest. Sprachidioms*, § 58, 2, Rem., explains οἱ λαλοῦντες as a predicate with the article). In reality, however, these supposed predicates are rather subjects (acc. to § 116. *q*), and the only peculiarity of these cases is that the subject is not subsumed under a general idea, but that the predicate is equated with it.

l **3.** The use of the article to determine the *class* is more extensive in Hebrew than in most other languages. In this case the article indicates universally known, clearly circumscribed, and therefore well defined classes of persons or things. The special cases to be considered are—

(*a*) The employment of general names as collectives in the singular, to denote the *sum total* of individuals belonging to the class (which may, however, be done just as well by the plural); e.g. *the righteous*, *the wicked man*, Eccles. 3, 17; *the woman*, i.e. *the female sex*, 7, 26; הָאוֹיֵב *the enemy*, i.e. *the enemies*, Ps. 9, 7; הָאֹרֵב *the lier in wait*, i.e. *the liers in wait*; הֶחָלָץ *the armed man*, i.e. *soldiers*;

[1] Cf. the useful statistics of J. Ley in the *Neue Jahrbücher für Philologie und Pädagogik*, 2te Abteilung, 1891, Heft 7–9.

הַמְאַסֵּף *the rearguard;* הַמַּשְׁחִית *the spoiler*, 1 Sam. 13, 17[1]; so also (as in English) with names of animals, when something is asserted of them, which applies to the whole species, e. g. 2 Sam. 17, 10 *as the courage of* הָאַרְיֵה *the lion*. Especially also with Gentilic names, e. g. *the Canaanite*, Gen. 13, 7 (comp. 15, 19 sq.); so in English *the Russian*, *the Turk*, &c., in Attic writers ὁ Ἀθηναῖος, ὁ Συρακούσιος, &c.

(*b*) Names of materials known everywhere, the elements and other words denoting classes, even though only a part and not the whole of them is considered, in which case in other languages, as e. g. in English, the article is usually omitted (comp., however, our *to fall into the water, into the fire*, &c.), e. g. Gen. 13, 2 *and Abram was very rich* בַּמִּקְנֶה בַּכֶּסֶף וּבַזָּהָב *in cattle, in silver and in gold;* Jos. 11, 9 *and he burnt their chariots* בָּאֵשׁ *with fire;* comp. Gen. 6, 14. 41, 42 (unless this means, *the chain* necessarily belonging to the official dress); Ex. 2, 3. 31, 4 (35, 32). Is. 1, 22, &c. Similarly the article is used with terms of measurement, as הָאֵפָה Ex. 16, 36, &c.: הַחֹמֶר and הַבַּת Ezek. 45, 11; הָעֹמֶר Ex. 16, 22; בַּחֹבֶל 2 Sam. 8, 2. *m*

(*c*) The expression of abstract ideas of every kind, since they are likewise used to represent whole classes of attributes or conditions, physical or moral defects, &c.; e. g. Prov. 25, 5 (בְּצֶדֶק); Gen. 19, 11 *and they smote the men . . .* בַּסַּנְוֵרִים *with blindness;* Is. 60, 2 הַחֹשֶׁךְ *darkness;* Amos 4, 9, &c. *n*

(*d*) *Comparisons*, since the object compared is treated not (as usually in English) individually but as a general term, e. g. Is. 1, 18 *white* כַּשֶּׁלֶג *as snow*, כַּצֶּמֶר *as wool; red* כַּתּוֹלָע *like crimson;* Is. 34, 4 *and the heavens shall be rolled together* כַּסֵּפֶר *as a scroll;* comp. Num. 11, 12. Jud. 8, 18. 16, 9 *as* פְּתִיל־הַנְּעֹרֶת *a string of tow is broken;* 1 Sam. 26, 20. 1 Ki. 14, 15. Is. 10, 18. 24, 20. 27, 10. 29, 8. 53, 6. Nah. 3, 15. Ps. 33, 7. 49, 15; comp. also such examples as Gen. 19, 28. Jud. 14, 6, where the object compared is determined by a determinate genitive which follows (according to § 127). *o*

Examples of indeterminate comparisons, such as בְּאַרְיֵה Ps. 17, 12, כְּנֹבֹר Job 16, 14, כְּאֵב 31, 18, כְּנֶבֶר 38, 3, are rare, and perhaps due only to the Masora, —so at least in the case of singulars, while in such plurals as those in Gen. 42, 30. Joel 2, 4. 7, the omission of the article may be explained by the ordinary rules. On the other hand, the article is regularly omitted, when the object compared is already defined by means of an attribute (or relative clause, Ps. 17, 12), e. g. Is. 16, 2 בְּעוֹף נוֹדֵד קֵן מְשֻׁלָּח *as wandering birds*, (as) *a scattered nest* (but comp. 10, 14 כַּקֵּן); 14, 19. 29, 5 כְּמֹץ עֹבֵר (but Ps. 1, 4 כַּמֹּץ); Jer. 2, 30. Prov. 27, 8. Job 30, 14. *p*

4. Peculiar to Hebrew[2] is the employment of the article to denote a single person or thing (primarily one which is as yet unknown, and *q*

[1] But in Ex. 12, 23 הַמַּ֫שְׁחִית is either to be explained as *the destroyer* (now mentioned for the first time) according to letter *q*, or a particular angel is meant whose regular function it was to inflict punishments. Others again take הַמַּ֫ as even in Ex. 12, 23 impersonally = *destruction*.

[2] Comp., however, analogous examples in Biblical Aramaic in Kautzsch's *Gramm. des Bibl. Aram.*, § 79. *f*, e. g. Dan. 2, 14. 3, 2, and elsewhere.

Digitized by Google

therefore not capable of being defined) as being present to the mind under given circumstances. In such cases in English the indefinite article is mostly used.

r Thus Amos 5, 19 *as if a man did flee from a lion* (הָאַרְיֵה, i.e. the particular lion pursuing him at the time), *and a bear* (הַדֹּב) *met him*, &c., comp. 3, 12. 1 Ki. 20, 36 (John 10, 12); also Gen. 8, 7 sq. 14, 13 (הַפָּלִיט, i.e. *one that had escaped*, the particular one who came just then; so also Ezek. 24, 26. 33, 21; comp. 2 Sam. 15, 13); Gen. 15, 1. 18, 7 *the servant*, who is regarded as being constantly at hand and awaiting his commands; comp. 2 Sam. 17, 17 (but הַנַּעַר Num. 11, 27 is used like הַפָּלִיט above); בַּמָּקוֹם Gen. 28, 11, according to Dillmann, upon *the* place suitable for passing the night, or the right place, but it may possibly also refer to *the* sanctuary of Bethel afterwards so sacred and celebrated; Gen. 50, 26. Ex. 2, 15. 3, 2. 21, 20 (2 Sam. 23, 21). Lev. 24, 10 (Samaritan יִשְׂרְאֵלִי without the article); Num. 17, 11. 21, 9. 25, 6. Deut. 19, 5. Jos. 2, 15. Jud. 4, 18. 8, 25. 13, 19. 16, 19. 19, 29. 20, 16. 1 Sam. 17, 34. 19, 13. 21, 10. 2 Sam. 17, 17. 1 Ki. 6, 8. Is. 7, 14 (הָעַלְמָה, i.e. *the* particular *maiden*, through whom the prophet's announcement shall be fulfilled; we should say *a maiden* [cf. Driver on 1 Sam. 1, 4. 6, 8. 19, 13].

s So always *to write in the book* (or *on the scroll*, Num. 5, 23. Jer. 32, 10), i.e. not in *the* book already in use, but in the book which is to be devoted to that purpose, equivalent to *in a book, on a scroll*, Ex. 17, 14. 1 Sam. 10, 25. Job 19, 23. Especially instructive for this use of the article is the phrase וַיְהִי הַיּוֹם, which does not simply refer back to the previous narrative in the sense of *the same day*, but is used exactly like our *one day* (properly meaning on the particular day when it happened, i.e. *on a certain day*), 1 Sam. 1, 4. 14, 1. 2 Ki. 4, 8. 11. 18. Job 1, 6. 13. In Gen. 39, 11 even כְּהַיּוֹם הַזֶּה.

t The article is sometimes used in this way before collectives in the singular, which are not meant to denote (like the examples given under letter *l*) a whole class, but only that part of it which applies to the given case; thus הַצְּרָעָה Ex. 23, 28; הַנָּחָשׁ Num. 21, 7.

u **5.** When a substantive is defined by the article, or by a suffix, or by a following genitive determinate in any way (see the examples below), the attribute belonging to it (whether adjective, participle, ordinal, or demonstrative pronoun) necessarily takes the article (see, however, the Rem.), e.g. Gen. 10, 12 הָעִיר הַגְּדֹלָה *the great city*; 28, 19 הַמָּקוֹם הַהוּא *that place*; Gen. 2, 2 בַּיּוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי *on the seventh day*; Deut. 3, 24 יָדְךָ הַחֲזָקָה *thy strong hand*. A genitive following the substantive may, according to § 127, be determined either by the article, e.g. 1 Sam. 25, 25 אִישׁ הַבְּלִיַּעַל הַזֶּה *this worthless man* (prop. *this man of worthlessness*; comp. also such examples as 2 Chron. 36, 18, where the article is prefixed only to a second genitive following the noun); or as a proper name, e.g. Deut. 11, 7 מַעֲשֵׂה יְהוָה הַגָּדֹל *the great work*

Digitized by Google

of the Lord; or by a suffix, e. g. Is. 36, 9 עַבְדֵי אֲדֹנִי הַקְּטַנִּים *the least of my master's servants.*

When several attributes (either connected by *Wāw* or added by asyndeton) follow a determinate substantive, each of them takes the article, e.g. Deut. 10, 17 הָאֵל הַגָּדֹל הַגִּבֹּר וְהַנּוֹרָא *the great God, the mighty, and the terrible.* Comp. also Ex. 3, 3. Deut. 1, 19, in both of which places a demonstrative with the article also follows the adjective [1]. *v*

Rem. 1. The article is, however, not infrequently used also—

(*a*) With the attribute alone, when it is added to an originally indefinite substantive as a subsequent limitation; so especially with ordinals after יוֹם [2], e. g. Gen. 1, 31 (comp. 2, 3. Ex. 20, 10, and elsewhere) יוֹם הַשִּׁשִּׁי *the sixth day* (prop. *a day* namely *the sixth;* but יוֹם שֵׁנִי *a second day*, Gen. 1, 8); Ex. 12, 15 מִיּוֹם הָרִאשׁוֹן *from the first day onward* (not before Dan. 10, 12 and Neh. 8, 18 is מִן־הַיּוֹם הָרִאשׁוֹן used instead of it; on the other hand, the article is *always* found after בְּ, hence בַּיּוֹם הַשִּׁשִּׁי, &c.); in Jud. 6, 25 the text is evidently corrupt (see verse 26).—Especially also in certain frequently recurring combinations, as in particularizing gates (Jer. 38, 14. Ezek. 9, 2, and elsewhere; Zech. 14, 10) or courts 1 Ki. 7, 8. 12, and elsewhere; Ezek. 40, 28), and very often when the attribute consists of a participle, e. g. Deut. 2, 23. Jud. 21, 19. 1 Sam. 25, 10. Jer. 27, 3. 46, 16 חֶרֶב הַיּוֹנָה *the sword which oppresses;* Ezek. 14, 22. Zech. 11, 2 *K^e'th.* Prov. 26, 18. Ps. 119, 21. *w*

Of the other examples, Gen. 21, 29 (where, however, the Samaritan Pentateuch reads הַמכבשות), 41, 26 (but cf. verse 4), Num. 11, 25. Jud. 16, 27. 1 Sam. 17, 17 and 20, 3 may at any rate be explained on the ground that the preceding cardinal number is equivalent to a determinant; in Gen. 1, 21. 28. 9, 10, and elsewhere, the substantive is already determined by כָּל־, and in 1 Sam. 14, 29 (דְּבַשׁ) by מְעַט.—In 1 Sam. 12, 23. 2 Sam. 12, 2. 4. Is. 7, 20 (where, however, הַשְּׂכִירָה might also be understood as a subsequent explanation of בְּחַעַר) and Neh. 9, 35, the omission of the article after the preposition is certainly due merely to the Masora. In 1 Sam. 16, 23. Zech. 4, 7. Ps. 104, 18, the omission of the article (before ר, ה) may be due to a regard for euphony (see letter *z* below). *x*

---

[1] The demonstrative used adjectivally is generally placed *after* the adjective proper; in such cases as הָעָם הַזֶּה הַגָּדוֹל the adjective forms a further (fresh) addition to הָעָם הַזֶּה.

[2] Cf. Driver, *Tenses*, 3rd ed., § 209.—The omission of the article from the substantive is not to be regarded in *this* instance as an indication of late style, and consequently cannot be put forward as a proof of the late origin of the 'Priestly Code' (comp. Dillmann on Gen. 1, 31, and especially Driver in the *Journal of Philology*, xi. 229 sq., against Giesebrecht in *ZAW.* 1881, p. 265 sq.). On the other hand, the common omission of the article from the substantive before a determinate adjective (e. g. כְּנֶסֶת הַגְּדוֹלָה *the great synagogue*, in the Hebrew of the Mishna) is certainly a later idiom.

Digitized by Google

On the other hand, in 1 Sam. 6, 18 (to be read הָאֲבָן הַגְּ׳). 17, 12 (הַזֶּה is a later addition). 19, 22 (comp. the LXX). 2 Ki. 20, 13 (cf. Is. 39, 2). Jer. 6, 20. 17, 2. 32, 14. 40, 3 *K*^{e}*th.* Ezek. 2, 3 (omit גּוֹיִם with Cornill). Mic. 7, 11. Ps. 62, 4, either the text is corrupt, or the expression incorrect.

y (*b*) *No* article with the attribute, while the substantive is determined either by the article, or a suffix, or a following genitive. Thus the article is sometimes omitted with demonstratives, since they are already to a certain extent determined by their meaning (comp. also the Mēša' inscription, l. 3, הבמת זאת *this high place*); thus with הוּא Gen. 19, 33 (evidently for euphony, and so probably often): 30, 16. 32, 23. 1 Sam. 19, 10; with הִיא Gen. 38, 21; with זוּ Ps. 12, 8 (according to the Masora זוּ is a relative pronoun here, as always elsewhere); with אֵלֶּה 1 Sam. 2, 23, according to the present corrupt text (the original reading כָּל־עַם יהוה became כָּל־עַם אֱלֹהִים, and אֱלֹהִים was then corrupted to אֵלֶּה); so, almost without exception, when the substantive is determined only by a suffix, e.g. Jos. 2, 20. Jud. 6, 14. 2 Ki. 1, 2 and 8, 8 sq., where חֳלִי, as in Jer. 10, 19, arises by contraction from חֳלָיִי, or we should simply read חָלְיִי (in all these passages with זֶה); Gen. 24, 8 (with זֹאת); Ex. 10, 1. 1 Ki. 22, 23. Jer. 31, 21 (with אֵלֶּה).

z Of the other remaining examples Is. 11, 9 explains itself; the direct connexion of the attribute with its substantive is interrupted by the insertion of לַיָּם. In Ezek. 34, 12. Hag. 1, 4. Ps. 143, 10. Cant. 6, 12 (?) the substantive is also (see above) determined by a suffix, and consequently the demonstrative is less closely attached; the same applies to Gen. 37, 2. 42, 19. 43, 14. Ps. 18, 18, except that in these passages the omission of the article before ר, א, ע may at the same time be due to considerations of euphony (as also in Jos. 16, 1 before ע, Gen. 7, 11 cf. Jos. 11, 8. Am. 6, 2. Num. 14, 37 before ר, 28, 4. Ezek. 10, 9 before א, 21, 19 before ח)[1]. In Num. 28, 4. 1 Sam. 13, 17 sq. (אֶחָד) and 2 Ki. 25, 16 (שְׁנַיִם) after a determinate substantive), the attribute again, being a numeral, is determinate in itself (see above, letter *x*); finally, in 2 Chron. 26, 15 בְּחֹצִים and בְּאַבָנִים are to be read, as in Jer. 2, 21 גֶּפֶן for הַגֶּפֶן, in 22, 26 אֶרֶץ for הָאָ׳; in 2 Sam. 6, 3 omit חֲדָשָׁה, and in Ezek. 39, 27 omit רַבִּים. Without any apparent reason the article is omitted in Dan. 8, 13 and 11, 31.

aa 2. When, as in Mic. 7, 12 (יוֹם הוּא *in that day*!), the article is omitted from both substantive and demonstrative, and in Ezra 3, 12, the demonstrative even precedes (הַבַּיִת הַזֶּה equivalent to הַזֶּה הַבַּיִת), this is obviously due in both cases to a radical corruption of the text (not only in the words quoted). In Jos. 9, 12 לַחְמֵנוּ is either in apposition to the independent demonstrative זֶה (=*this our bread*, &c.), as in verse 13 נַאדוֹת is to אֵלֶּה, or they are complete sentences, *this is our bread*, &c. So also in Ex. 32, 1 מֹשֶׁה (=*that* [*iste*] *Moses*, &c.), in 1 Sam. 17, 55 הַנַּעַר, in Ps. 48, 15 אֱלֹהִים are to be taken in apposition to זֶה. On Ps. 68, 8 and Is. 23, 13, comp. § 136. *d*.

---

[1] The same reason no doubt also favoured the omission of the article before הוּא and אֵלֶּה, as also in such cases as 1 Ki. 10, 8 (where a vowel precedes the ה). Also in Is. 23, 7 (*is this your joyous . . .*!) the article is omitted before עַלִּיזָה probably only for euphony.

Digitized by Google

§ 127. *The Noun determined by a following Determinate Genitive.*

When a genitive, determined in any way, follows a *nomen regens*, it also determines the *nomen regens*, which, according to § 89. *a*, is always in the construct state. Moreover, every pronominal suffix attached to a substantive is, according to § 33. *c*, to be considered as a genitive determinate by nature. An independent genitive may be determinate— *a*

(*a*) By its character as a *proper name* (according to § 125. *a*), e. g. דְּבַר יְהוָה *the word of the Lord.*

(*b*) By having the article, e. g. אִישׁ הַמִּלְחָמָה (prop. the man of the war) *the soldier* (but אִישׁ מִלְחָמָה Jos. 17, 1, *a soldier*); אַנְשֵׁי הַמִּלְחָמָה Num. 31, 49, *the soldiers;* דְּבַר הַנָּבִיא *the word of the prophet*, Jer. 28, 9 (but e. g., on the other hand, מִצְוַת אֲנָשִׁים מְלֻמָּדָה *a commandment of men which hath been taught*, Is. 29, 13; דְּבַר־שֶׁקֶר *word of falsehood*, Prov. 29, 12).

(*c*) By the addition of a pronominal suffix (see above), e. g. בֵּית־אָבִי *my father's house.*

(*d*) By construction with another genitive determined in some way, e. g. Gen. 3, 2 מִפְּרִי עֵץ־הַגָּן *of the fruit of the trees of the garden.* Thus in Is. 10, 12 four, and in 21, 17 even five, members of a series are determined by a concluding determinate genitive.

Rem. 1. The above explains also the various meanings of כֹּל (prop. a substantive in the sense of *aggregate, whole*), according as it is followed by a determinate or indeterminate genitive. In the former case כֹּל has the meaning of *the entirety*, i.e. *all, the whole* (like the French *tous les hommes, toute la ville*), e. g. כָּל־הָאָרֶץ *the whole* (prop. the entirety of the) *earth*, כָּל־הָאָדָם *all men*[1]; cf. also Ex. 1, 22 (כָּל־הַבֵּן *all sons*, כָּל־הַבַּת *all daughters*); 18, 22. Num. 15, 13. Jer. 4, 29, and cases like Num. 4, 23. 47. 21, 8 where כָּל is followed by a singular participle with the article. On the other hand, before an indeterminate genitive כֹּל is used in the more indefinite (individualizing) sense of *of all kinds, any* (comp. *tout homme, à tout prix*), or distributively *each, every*, e. g. כָּל־עֵץ *every* (kind of) *tree*, Gen. 2, 9; comp. 4, 22. 24, 10. 1 Chron. 29, 2; כָּל־דָּבָר *any thing*, Jud. 19, 19; בְּכָל־יוֹם *every day, every time*, Ps. 7, 12. *b*

It is, however, to be observed— *c*

(*a*) That the article may in this case also (see § 126. *h*) be omitted in poetic style, although the substantive in question is to be regarded as determinate, e. g. כָּל־שֻׁלְחָנוֹת *all* (the) *tables*, Is. 28, 8.

[1] הָאָדָם being a collective; in itself כָּל־הָאָדָם could also mean *the whole man.*

Digitized by Google

(*b*) That the meaning *every* is frequent even before singulars used collectively; afterwards the idea of *quisque* passes naturally into that of *totality*, e. g. כָּל־חַי *each living thing*, i. e. *every* (not *every kind of*) *living thing*; כָּל־בָּשָׂר *all flesh*, i. e. *all men* or *all living creatures* (with the article only in Gen. 7, 15 before a relative clause, and in Is. 40, 6); sometimes also כָּל־עֵץ *all trees*, כָּל־עוֹף *all birds*; finally—

(*c*) That before the names of members of the human body, כָּל frequently (as being determinate in itself) denotes the entirety, e. g. Is. 1, 5 *the whole head, the whole heart* (the sense required by the context, not *every head*, &c., which the expression *in itself* might also mean); 9, 11. 2 Ki. 23, 3. Ezek. 29, 7 *all* (i. e. *the whole of*) *their shoulders . . . all* (*the whole of*) *their loins*; 36, 5.—On כֹּל with a suffix when it follows a noun in apposition (e. g. Is. 9, 8 הָעָם כֻּלּוֹ *the people, all of it*, i. e. *the whole nation*, more emphatic than כָּל־הָעָם; cf. Driver on 2 Sam. 2, 9), as well as when it follows absolutely in the genitive (= *all men, every one*, e. g. Gen. 16, 12)[1], see the Lexicon.

d 2. Gentilic names (or patronymics), derived from compound proper names (consisting of a nomen regens and genitive), are determined by inserting the article before the second part of the compound (since it contains the original genitive), e. g. בֶּן־הַיְמִינִי (see § 86. 5) *a Benjamite*; בֶּן־הַיְמִינִי Jud. 3, 15 and elsewhere, *the Benjamite*; בֵּית־הַלַּחְמִי *the Bethlehemite*, 1 Sam. 16, 1 and elsewhere (comp., however, 1 Chron. 27, 12 *Q'rê* לִבְנֵי יְמִינִי); בֵּית־הַשִּׁמְשִׁי *the Beth-shemite*, 1 Sam. 6, 14; אֲבִי הָעַזְרִי *the Abiezrite*, Jud. 6, 11 and elsewhere, cf. 1 Ki. 16, 34.

e 3. In a few instances the nomen regens appears to be used indefinitely notwithstanding a following determinate genitive; it is not so, however, in Gen. 16, 7, where the reference is to a well-known fountain; 21, 28, where in the original context there must have been some reason for *the seven ewe lambs of the flock*; 2 Sam. 12, 30 *the spoil found in the city*; but probably (unless the article is to be omitted as a textual error) it is so in Lev. 14, 34 *in a house*, &c.; Deut. 22, 19 *a virgin of Israel*; 1 Sam. 4, 12 *a man of Benjamin*; so also in 1 Sam. 20, 20 *three arrows*; 2 Sam. 23, 11 חֶלְקַת הַשָּׂדֶה *a plot of ground* (but see Gen. 33, 19. Jos. 24, 32); Jud. 13, 6. Jer. 13, 4. 41, 16. Ps. 113, 9. Prov. 25, 1, and repeatedly in Cant. (1, 11. 13 sq. 5, 13. 7, 3. 8, 2; 2, 1. 3, 9). On the other hand, שִׁיר הַמַּעֲלוֹת in the titles of Psalms 120 to 134 (except 121, 1 לַמַּעֲלוֹת שִׁיר) was most probably originally the title of a collection, in the sense of '*the pilgrimage-songs*' (according to § 124. *r*), and was subsequently added to these Psalms severally, so Cheyne, *Bampton Lectures*, p. 59.

f 4. The deviations mentioned under letter *e*, from a fundamental rule of syntax, are in some cases open to suspicion on textual grounds, but much more doubtful are the instances in which the article is found before a noun already determined in some other way, as—

(*a*) Before a noun which appears to be determined by a following independent determinate genitive. The least questionable are the instances in which the genitive is a *proper name*, since these may be elliptical forms of expression like the apparent construction of proper names with a genitive, noticed in § 125. *h*, e. g. Num. 21, 14 הַמְּסוּבָּה בֵּית־אֵל *the valleys*, namely the valleys *of Arnon*; 2 Ki. 23, 17 הַנְּחָלִים אַרְנֹן

[1] In Ezra 10, 17 instead of בְּכֹל הָאֲנָשִׁים read simply בְּכָל־הָאֲנָשִׁים.

Digitized by Google

the altar, namely the altar *of Bethel* (i. e. with the suppression of the real nomen regens, מִזְבֵּחַ without the article; by the pointing הַמִּזְבֵּחַ the Masora evidently intends to allow the choice either of reading הַמִּזְבֵּחַ or correcting it to מִזְבֵּחַ); הָאֵל בֵּית־אֵל *the God of Beth-el*[1] (equivalent to הָאֵל אֲשֶׁר נִרְאָה אֵלָיו ב׳), Gen. 31, 13; הַמֶּלֶךְ אַשּׁוּר *the king of Assyria*, Is. 36, 16 (probably a scribal error due to verse 13; it does not occur in the parallel passage, 2 Ki. 18, 31), comp. 2 Ki. 25, 11. Jer. 38, 6; in the vocative, Jer. 48, 32. Lam. 2, 13. On the other hand, שָׂרָה אִמּוֹ Gen. 24, 67 is no doubt only a subsequent insertion; so also יִשְׂרָאֵל 2 Sam. 20, 23. 2 Ki. 7, 13, הַתָּמִיד Dan. 8, 13, and עֵדֶר הַנְּבִיא 2 Chron. 15, 8. In Ex. 9, 18 read with the Samaritan לְמִיּוֹם; in 2 Sam. 19, 25 לָכֶת might possibly be taken in apposition to לְמִן הַיּוֹם.

A similar ellipse must also be assumed in 2 Ki. 23, 17 *the sepulchre is* the sepulchre *of the man of God* (but most probably קֶבֶר has dropped out after הָאִישׁ הָאֱלֹהִים) and Ps. 123, 4 (comp., however, the LXX, and observe that in the parallel member the genitive is paraphrased by לְ). *g*

—In Jos. 3, 14 הַבְּרִית has been added to the original הָאָרוֹן by a redactor; comp. similar syntactically impossible additions in verses 11 and 17 (also in 1 Sam. 4, 3 and elsewhere, where the LXX still had simply אֲרוֹן יהוה); in Jud. 16, 14 the Masora evidently combines two different readings הַיִּתַד and הַיְתֵדֹת; and similarly in Jer. 25, 26 (where הָאָרֶץ was only subsequently introduced into the text), the two readings הַמַּמְלָכוֹת הָאָרֶץ and מַמְלְכוֹת הָאֲדָמָה are combined.—In Jos. 8, 11. 1 Ki. 14, 24. Jer. 31, 40. Ezek. 45, 16 the article, being usual after כֹּל, has been mechanically prefixed, and so also in 2 Chron. 8, 16 after עַד; in 2 Ki. 9, 4 the second הַנַּעַר (instead of נַעַר) is occasioned by the first; in Ezek. 7, 7 מְהוּמָה belongs as a nominative to what follows; in Ezra 8, 29 the meaning perhaps is *in the chambers, in the house of the Lord*, or the article is to be omitted; in 1 Chron. 15, 27 the text is manifestly corrupt.

Of another kind are the instances in which a determinate noun is followed by a definition of the material *in apposition* (hence, not in the genitive; comp. § 131), e. g. Zech. 4, 10 הָאֶבֶן הַבְּדִיל *the weight, the lead*, i. e. *the leaden weight*; Ex. 39, 17. 2 Ki. 16, 14. (הַנְּחֹשֶׁת, both here and in verse 17, is probably only a later addition, while המסגרות המכנות in verse 17 has arisen from a confusion of two readings, המסגרות מהמכנות and מסגרות המכנות). In Jer. 32, 12 also רַמַּטֶּה (unless the article is simply to be omitted) is in apposition to הַסֵּפֶר. *h*

(*b*) Before a noun with a suffix (which likewise represents a determinate genitive; see above, at the beginning of this section). This does not apply to cases in which a *verbal* (i. e. *accusative*) suffix is affixed to a participle which has the article, e. g. הַמַּכֵּהוּ Is. 9, 12, *the one smiting him;* in Deut. 8, 15. 13, 6 also ךָ is a verbal suffix, but hardly the וֹ in הָעֹשֵׂהוּ for הָעֹשֶׂהוּ Job 40, 19, nor the ה_ in הַיֹּלְדָה Dan. 11, 6; § 116. *g*. In הָעֹרֶךָ Lev. 27, 23, the suffix, as appears from verses 1. 3. 5. 7. 13, *i*

[1] According to Philippi (*St. Constr.*, p. 38) בית־אל is rather a case of 'sub-position' in the accusative, as also הַדֶּרֶךְ חֶחְלֹן Ezek. 47, 15 (for which, however, in 48, 1 there is the correct reading דֶּרֶךְ חֶחְלֹן *by the way to Hethlon;* and in fact, Ezek. 47, 15 may without difficulty be explained in this way; so שֵׁשׁ Ex. 39, 27 as an accusative of the material.

Digitized by Google

must have entirely lost its meaning (comp. also § 128. *d*).—Of the remaining examples בַּגְּבִרְתָּהּ Is. 24, 2 (probably an intentional alliteration with the eleven other words beginning with בַּ), לְמַעֲנֵהוּ Prov. 16, 4, and בְּעֲרִינוּ (so Baer, following the best authorities) Ezra 10, 14, rest only on the authority of the Masoretes, not of the authors. So also in הָאֲהָלִי Jos. 7, 21, הַחֲצִיוֹ Jos. 8, 33 (previously חֲצִיוֹ), הֲהָרוֹחֵיהָ 2 Ki. 15, 16 (dittography of the ה), the article is simply to be omitted as syntactically impossible; the ו of הַדָּבְרוֹ Mic. 2, 12 is the copula belonging to the next word.

§ 128. *The Indication of the Genitive Relation by means of the Construct State.*

Cf. especially Philippi's work cited at the head of § 89.

a **1.** The genitive relation is regularly expressed (see § 89) by the close connexion of the *nomen regens* (in the construct state) with the *nomen rectum* (in the genitive). Since only *one* nomen regens can be immediately connected with one nomen rectum, it follows that the same genitive cannot depend on two or more *co-ordinate* nouns, but a second (sometimes even a third, &c.) regens must be added with a suffix referring to the nomen rectum, e. g. בְּנֵי דָוִד וּבְנֹתָיו *the sons of David and his daughters* (not בְּנֵי וּבְנוֹת דָּוִד); comp. 1 Ki. 8, 28[1]. The language even prefers to avoid a series of several co-ordinate[2] genitives depending upon one and the same nomen regens (such as occur in Gen. 14, 19. Num. 20, 5. 31, 54 [1 Chron. 13, 1]. Is. 22, 5. Ps. 8, 3), and rather tends to repeat the nomen regens, e. g. Gen. 24, 3 אֱלֹהֵי הַשָּׁמַיִם וֵאלֹהֵי הָאָרֶץ *the God of heaven and the God of the earth* (so in Jer. 8, 1 the regens is five times repeated). A lengthened series of genitives may, however, be formed by a nomen rectum serving at the same time as *regens* to a genitive depending on it (comp. § 127. *a* [*d*]); e. g. Gen. 47, 9 יְמֵי שְׁנֵי חַיֵּי אֲבֹתַי *the days of the years of the life of my fathers;* comp. Job 12, 24, where there are three genitives, Is. 10, 12 four, and 21, 17 five. As a rule,

[1] Very rare, and only possible in very rapid utterance, are such exceptions as Ezek. 31, 16 (מִבְחַר וְטוֹב־לְבָנוֹן); Prov. 16, 11.—In Is. 11, 2 *the spirit of knowledge and of the fear of the Lord*, דַּעַת may at any rate also be taken as an absolute genitive, so also סֵפֶר Dan. 1, 4.

[2] In Ps. 114, 1 a second genitive is added even without the copula, but the parallelism of the members renders any misunderstanding impossible.

indeed, such an inconvenient accumulation of genitives is avoided by means of a circumlocution in the case of one of them (see § 129. *d*).

Rem. As the fundamental rules stated above are the necessary consequence not merely of *logical* but more especially of *rhythmical* relations (see § 89. *a*), we must feel the more hesitation in admitting the examples in which genitives are supposed to be loosely attached to forms other than the construct state. Some of these examples (the supposed genitives following a regens which is determined by the article) have been already discussed in § 127. *f-h*. Compare, moreover: *b*

(*a*) Genitives after the absolute state, e. g. Is. 28, 1 גֵּיא־שְׁמָנִים הֲלוּמֵי יָיִן *the fat valley of them that are overcome with wine*. The usual explanation, according to which גֵּיא־שְׁמָנִים forms *one* single idea (in German *Fettigkeitsthal*), on which the genitive הֲלוּמֵי יָיִן then depends, in reality explains nothing; the text is almost certainly corrupt. In Jos. 3, 11 הַבְּרִית is a later addition; in Is. 32, 13 (מָשׂוֹשׂ), and Ps. 68, 22 (שֵׂעָר), the absolute for the construct state probably rests only on the authority of the Masoretes. In Jud. 6, 25 sqq. the text is obviously in confusion. In Jud. 8, 32 (cf. 6, 24) בְּעָפְרָה should come either after וַיִּקָּבֵר or at the end of the verse; in Is. 63, 11 מֹשֶׁה is probably a gloss on יְמֵי־עוֹלָם which has crept into the text; in 2 Sam. 4, 2 לְאִישׁ־בֹּשֶׁת, according to the LXX, has dropped out before בֶּן; רְעוּת Ezek. 6, 11 is to be omitted with the LXX; if originally in the text, it could only be genitive (= *all abominations of evils*), not an adjective; Prov. 21, 6 the text is altogether uncertain (the LXX read מְוֹקְשֵׁי for מְבַקְשֵׁי); in 1 Chron. 9, 13 the preposition לְ (after a לְ) has dropped out before מְלָאכֶת (comp. 12, 25).—Elsewhere (Deut. 3, 5. 1 Ki. 4, 13. 2 Chron. 8, 5) the supposed genitives are to be taken rather as words of nearer definition standing in apposition, i. e. *with high walls, gates and bars*. In Jer. 8, 5 ירושלם is either in apposition to העם הזה or is better (since not in the LXX) omitted as a gloss. *c*

(*b*) Genitives after a noun with a suffix (where the suffix prevents the direct government by the *nomen regens*). Thus in Lev. 27, 3. 5. 6, where הַזָּכָר after עֶרְכְּךָ might be taken, contrary to the accents, as subject of the following clause; however, from verses 13 and 23 (see above, § 127. *i*) it appears that the suffix in this word had entirely lost its meaning. In Lev. 6, 3 מְדוֹ בַד *his garment*, namely the garment *of linen*, unless simply in apposition, comp. § 131. *d*; Lev. 26, 42, where בְּרִיתִי יַעֲקֹב וגו׳ could at most be explained as an elliptical form of expression for בְּרִיתִי בְּרִית יַעֲקֹב, comp. § 125. *h* (probably, however, it is a case of dittography of the י, which was repeated also before אברהם; so Valeton, *ZAW.* xii. 3); similarly, בְּרִיתִי הַיּוֹם Jer. 33, 20, &c. On the other hand, אִם יִהְיֶה נְבִיאֲכֶם יְהוָה Num. 12, 6 could not possibly mean *if your prophet be a prophet of the Lord*; the text is manifestly corrupt (probably נְבִיאֲךָ מְיַהוָה is to be read, with Marti). In Ps. 55, 7 כִּסְאֲךָ אֱלֹהִים (usually explained as *thy divine throne*), אלהים is most probably a later addition. In Jer. 52, 20 two readings are probably combined, לְנַחֲשֶׁת without any addition, and לִנְחֹשֶׁת כָּל־הַכֵּלִים. *d*

(*c*) The interposition of a word is assumed between כָּל־ (*the whole*; comp. § 127. *b*) and the genitive governed by it in 2 Sam. 1, 9. Job 27, 3 (עוֹד), and Hos. 14, 3 (תִּשָּׂא). In reality, however, in all three places the genitive *e*

Digitized by Google

relation is destroyed by the transposition of the words (instead of עוֹד כָּל־, &c.), and כָּל־ is rather to be taken adverbially (equivalent to *wholly*), e. g. 2 Sam. 1, 9 *because my life is yet wholly in me*, i. e. my whole life; comp. Philippi, *Stat. Constr.*, p. 10.—On the instances in which the original construct state אֵין *non-existence* is used without a following genitive, see the negative sentences, § 152. *o*.

f **2.** The dependence of the nomen rectum on the nomen regens by no means represents merely what is, properly speaking, the genitive relation (see the examples under letters *g–i*). Very frequently the nomen rectum only adds a nearer definition of the nomen regens, whether by giving the name, the genus or species, the measure, the material, or finally an attribute of it (*genit. epexegeticus*, see the examples under letters *k–q*).

Examples. The *nomen rectum* represents—

g (*a*) A *subjective genitive*, specifying the possessor, author, &c., e. g. בֵּית־הַמֶּלֶךְ *the king's house*; דְּבַר יְהוָה *the word of the Lord*.

h (*b*) An *objective genitive*, e. g. Obad. ver. 10 מֵחָמָס אָחִיךָ *for the violence done to thy brother*[1] (but in Ezek. 12, 19 מֵחָמָס is followed by a subjective genitive); Prov. 20, 2 אֵימַת מֶלֶךְ *the terror of a king*; Gen. 18, 20 זַעֲקַת סְדֹם *the cry concerning Sodom*; Is. 23, 5 שֵׁמַע צֹר *the report of* (*about*) *Tyre*, comp. 2 Sam. 4, 4; Am. 8, 10 אֲבֶל יָחִיד *the mourning for an only son*; Deut. 20, 14 שְׁלַל אֹיְבֶיךָ *praeda hostibus tuis erepta*; comp. Is. 3, 14. In a wider sense this includes such examples as דֶּרֶךְ עֵץ הַחַיִּים *the way of* (i. e. *to*) *the tree of life*, Gen. 3, 24; comp. Prov. 7, 27. Job 38, 20; דֶּרֶךְ הַיָּם *the way of* (*by*) *the sea*, Is. 8, 23; וְבַחֵי שְׁבֻעַת יְהוָה *the sacrifices of* (i. e. *pleasing to*) *God*, Ps. 51, 19; שְׁבֻעַת יְהוָה *the oath of* (i. e. *sworn before*) *the Lord*, 1 Ki. 2, 43.

i (*c*) A *partitive genitive*; this includes especially the cases in which an adjective in the construct state is followed by a general term, e. g. חַכְמוֹת שָׂרוֹתֶיהָ *the wisest of her ladies*, Jud. 5, 29; comp. for this way of expressing the superlative, § 133. *h*. and also letter *r* below.

k Merely formal genitives (*genit. explicativus* or *epexegeticus*) are those added to the construct state as nearer definitions—

(*d*) Of the *name*, e. g. נְהַר פְּרָת *the river Euphrates*; אֶרֶץ כְּנַעַן *the land of Canaan*; בְּתוּלַת יִשְׂרָאֵל *the virgin Israel* (not *of Israel*), Am. 5, 2.

l (*e*) Of the *genus*, e. g. Prov. 15, 20 (21, 20) כְּסִיל אָדָם *a fool of a man* (= *a foolish man*); comp. Gen. 16, 12. Is. 29, 19. Mic. 5, 4, &c.

m (*f*) Of the *species*, e. g. אַנְשֵׁי הַתָּרִים *men of* (the class of) *merchants*, 1 Ki. 10, 15; אֲחֻזַּת קֶבֶר *a possession of a burying-place*, i. e. *hereditary sepulchre*, Gen. 23, 4, and elsewhere; תְּאֵנֵי הַבִּכּוּרוֹת *figs of* (the class of) *first ripe ones*, Jer. 24, 2.

---

[1] Comp. in Latin a similar use of the genitive after *iniuria* (Caes. B. G. 1, 30), *metus* (*hostium*, *Pompeii*, &c.), *spes*, and other words. In Greek, comp. **εὔνοια τῶν φίλων, πίστις τοῦ θεοῦ, ὁ λόγος ὁ τοῦ σταυροῦ**, 1 Cor. 1, 18.

Digitized by Google

(*g*) Of the *measure, weight, extent, number*, e. g. מְתֵי מִסְפָּר *people of number*, i. e. *few in number*, Gen. 34, 30. Deut. 26, 5; comp. also Ezek. 47, 3–5 *waters of the ankles, waters of the loins, waters of swimming*, i. e. which reached up to the ankles, or loins, or necessitated swimming; but in verse 4 in apposition מַיִם בִּרְכָיִם. *n*

(*h*) Of the *material*[1] of which something consists, e. g. כְּלִי חֶרֶשׂ *a vessel of earthenware*, Num. 5, 17; כְּלֵי כֶסֶף *vessels of silver* (comp. the French *des vases d'or*); אֲרוֹן עֵץ *an ark of wood*, שֵׁבֶט בַּרְזֶל *a rod of iron*, Ps. 2, 9; comp. Gen. 3, 21. 6, 14. Jud. 7, 13, &c. *o*

(*i*) Of the *attribute* of a person or thing, e. g. Gen. 17, 8 אֲחֻזַּת עוֹלָם *an everlasting possession*; Prov. 17, 8 *a precious stone*; comp. Num. 28, 6. Is. 13, 8. 28, 4. Ps. 23, 2. 31, 3. Prov. 5, 19. 14, 5. Job 41, 19, and the examples of the genitive with a suffix given in § 135. *n*. Such a periphrasis for the expression of attributes frequently occurs, even when the corresponding adjectives are in use. Thus especially קֹדֶשׁ *holiness* very frequently serves as a periphrasis for the adjective קָדוֹשׁ (e. g. בִּגְדֵי הַקֹּדֶשׁ *the holy garments*, Ex. 29, 29), since קָדוֹשׁ is used almost exclusively in reference to persons (hence also with עַם and גּוֹי *people*, and with שֵׁם the *name* of a person); the only exceptions are מָקוֹם קָדוֹשׁ *holy place*, Ex. 29, 31, and elsewhere; מַיִם קְדוֹשִׁים *holy water*, Num. 5, 17; קָדוֹשׁ as the predicate of יוֹם *day*, Neh. 8, 10 sq., and of מַחֲנֶה *camp*, Deut. 23, 15. So also the use of צַדִּיק *righteous* is always confined to persons, except in Deut. 4, 8; elsewhere the periphrasis with צֶדֶק or צְדָקָה is always used, e. g. מֹאזְנֵי צֶדֶק *just balances*, Lev. 19, 36. *p*

In a wider sense this use of the genitive also includes statements of the purpose for which something is intended, e. g. צֹאן מַטְבֵּחָה *sheep for the slaughter*, Ps. 44, 23; מוּסַר שְׁלוֹמֵנוּ *the chastisement designed for our peace*, Is. 53, 5; comp. 51, 17 (*the cup which causes staggering*). Ps. 116, 13; finally, also, the description of the material, with which something is laden or filled, e. g. 1 Sam. 16, 20 חֲמֹר לֶחֶם וְנֹאד יַיִן *an ass* laden *with bread and a bottle of wine* (but probably עֲשָׂרָה is to be read for חֲמֹר); comp. Gen. 21, 14. Prov. 7, 20, and elsewhere. *q*

Rem. 1. Certain substantives are used to convey an attributive idea in the construct state before a partitive genitive; thus מִבְחַר *choice, selection*, as in Gen. 23, 6 מִבְחַר קְבָרֵינוּ *the choice of our sepulchres*, i. e. our choicest sepulchres; Ex. 15, 4. Is. 22, 7. 37, 24; other examples are, Is. 1, 16 *the evil of your doings*, emphatically for *your evil doings*; Is. 17, 4. 37, 24 (=*the tall cedars thereof*). Ps. 139, 22.—This is the more common construction with the substantive כֹּל *entirety*, for *all, the whole, every*, see § 127. *b*; it is also frequent with מְעַט *a little*, for *few*, 1 Sam. 17, 28, &c. *r*

2. To the periphrases expressing attributive ideas (see letter *p* above) by means of a genitive construction, may be added the very numerous combination of the construct states אִישׁ *a man*, בַּעַל *master, possessor*, בֶּן־ *son*, and their feminines *s*

[1] In the almost entire absence of corresponding adjectives (אָרֵז *made of cedar*, a denominative from אֶרֶז, and נְחוּשׁ *brazen* are the only examples), the language regularly has recourse to the above periphrasis. On the form *qāṭûl*, as expressing an inherent property, comp. § 50. *f*; comp. also the proper name, בַּרְזִלַּי *ferreus*.

Digitized by Google

and plurals (including מְתֵי *men*, used only in the plural), with some appellative noun, in order to represent a person (poetically even a thing) as possessing some object or quality, or being in some condition. In English, such combinations are sometimes rendered by single substantives, sometimes by circumlocution.

Examples:—

f (*a*) Of אִישׁ, &c.: אִישׁ דְּבָרִים *an eloquent man*, Ex. 4, 10 (but אִישׁ שִׂפָתַיִם Job 11, 2 *a man of lips*, i.e. *a boaster*); אִישׁ לָשׁוֹן = *a slanderer*, Ps. 140, 12; אִישׁ דַּעַת *a man of knowledge*, Prov. 24, 5; אִישׁ חֵמָה *a wrathful man*, Prov. 15, 18; אִישׁ דָּמִים *a man of blood*, 2 Sam. 16, 7. Ps. 5, 7; comp. further, 1 Sam. 16, 18. 1 Ki. 2, 26. Is. 53, 3. Prov. 19, 6. 26, 21. 29, 1. Ezra 8, 18; also אֵשֶׁת מְדָנִים *a contentious woman*, Prov. 27, 15; in the plural, e.g. Gen. 6, 4 אַנְשֵׁי הַשֵּׁם *the men of renown, famous*; comp. Gen. 47, 6. Is. 41, 11. Job 34, 8. 10 (אַנְשֵׁי לֵבָב *men of understanding*); with מְתֵי, e.g. Is. 5, 13 (מְתֵי רָעָב *famished men*); Job 11, 11.

u (*b*) Of בַּעַל, &c.: בַּעַל שֵׂעָר *hairy*, 2 Ki. 1, 8; בַּעַל הַחֲלֹמוֹת *the dreamer*, Gen. 37, 19; comp. Nah. 1, 7. Prov. 1, 17. 18, 9 (*a destroyer*). 22, 24. 23, 2 (*disposed to eat, greedy*). 24, 8; feminine בַּעֲלַת־אוֹב *a woman that hath a soothsaying spirit*, 1 Sam. 28, 7; comp. Nah. 3, 4; in the plural, e.g. בַּעֲלֵי חִצִּים *archers*, בַּעֲלֵי בְרִית *confederates*, Gen. 14, 13; בַּעֲלֵי שְׁבוּעָה *sworn supporters*, Neh. 6, 18.

v (*c*) Of בֵּן, &c.: בֶּן־חַיִל *a hero, warrior*; בֶּן־מָשָׁק *heir*, Gen. 15, 2; בֶּן־שָׁנָה *yearling*, Ex. 12, 5, and elsewhere; בֶּן־מְאַת שָׁנָה *centum annos natus*, Gen. 21, 5; בֶּן־מָוֶת *worthy to die*, 1 Sam. 20, 31 (Luther, 2 Sam. 12, 5 *ein Kind des Todes*); comp. Deut. 25, 2 בֶּן הַכּוֹת *worthy to be beaten*; feminine, e.g. בַּת־בְּלִיָּעַל *a wicked woman*, 1 Sam. 1, 16; frequently also אֲנָשִׁים בְּנֵי בְלִיָּעַל, אִישׁ בְּלִיָּעַל, and even simply בְּלִיָּעַל, like the Latin *scelus* for *scelestissimus*, 2 Sam. 23, 6. Job 34, 18; plural masculine, e.g. בְּנֵי־קֶדֶם *children of the east, orientals*; בְּנֵי מְרִי *children of rebellion*, Num. 17, 25. בֶּן is used poetically of things without life, e.g. Is. 5, 1 בֶּן־שֶׁמֶן *a fat*, i.e. a fruitful (hill); Jon. 4, 10 בֶּן־לַיְלָה i.e. *grown in a night*; Job 41, 20 *son of the bow* (i.e. an arrow); so also בְּנֵי רֶשֶׁף = *sparks*, Job 5, 7; Lam. 3, 13; בָּנוֹת Eccles. 12, 4 *the daughters of song*, probably meaning the individual notes.

w 3. Special mention must be made of the not infrequent idiom by which adjectives (sometimes also ordinals, see § 134. *o*) are added in the genitive, as substantives, rather than as attributes in the same state, gender, and number as the noun which they qualify; thus, Is. 28, 4 צִיצַת נֹבֵל *the flower of that which fades*, for which verse 1 has צִיץ נֹבֵל *the fading flower*; comp. further, Is. 22, 24. Jer. 22, 17 (?). 52, 13. Ps. 73, 10. 74, 15. 78, 49; also the use of רַע as a substantive, e.g. in Prov. 2, 14 *b*. 6, 24 (אֵשֶׁת רַע) and elsewhere, analogous to the New Testament phrase ὁ οἰκονόμος τῆς ἀδικίας, Luke 16, 8, and the French *un homme de bien*[1].—Finally, an adverb (treated as a substantive) may likewise be used as

[1] On the other hand, in such passages as Is. 36, 2 (2 Ki. 18, 17). Zech. 14, 4. Eccles. 8, 10, and others, there is no apparent reason why the Masora requires the construct state instead of the absolute; hence חֵיל Is. 36, 2 and גַּיְא Zech. 14, 4 must be intended as forms of the absolute state, shortened in consequence of their close connexion.

an epexegetical genitive; comp. דְּמֵי חִנָּם *blood shed without cause*, 1 Ki. 2, 31; Prov. 24, 28. 26, 2; Ezek. 30, 16 (יוֹמָם).

x **3.** The epexegetical genitives include finally the numerous nearer definitions which follow the construct state of adjectives (and of active and passive participles, or verbal adjectives, comp. § 116. *f–l*). For, while the word of nearer definition is added to the verb in the accusative (e. g. חָלָה אֶת־רַגְלָיו *he was diseased in his feet*, 1 Ki. 15, 23), it may, with participles and verbal adjectives, be either in the accusative (§ 116. *f* and *k*) or in the genitive, the case of a word depending on a noun. Such a genitive relation is usually termed an *improper annexion*. The nearer definition contains a statement either of the *material*, e. g. Ex. 3, 8, &c. אֶרֶץ זָבַת חָלָב וּדְבָשׁ *a land flowing with milk and honey;* or of the *means*, e. g. חַלְלֵי־חָרֶב *slain with the sword*, Is. 22, 2; or the *cause*, Cant. 2, 5 *sick of love;* or of the *scope* of the attribute[1], e. g. Gen. 39, 6 יְפֵה־תֹאַר *fair of form;* cf. Gen. 41, 2. 4. Ex. 34, 6. 1 Sam. 16, 12. Jer. 32, 19. Nah. 1, 3. Ps. 119, 1. Job 37, 16; or of the *manner*, e. g. Ps. 59, 6 בֹּגְדֵי אָוֶן *faithless ones of wickedness* (wickedly faithless).

y Especially frequent is the use of this genitive to name the part of the body described as being affected by some physical or mental condition, e. g. Ps. 24, 4 נְקִי כַפַּיִם *clean as regards hands*, &c.; 2 Sam. 9, 3. Is. 6, 5. Job 17, 9; Is. 19, 10 אֲנִיֵּי־נָפֶשׁ *grieved in soul;* 1 Sam. 1, 10. Job 3, 20. Also such examples as Amos 2, 16. Prov. 19, 1, where a suffix is attached to the substantive, must be regarded as instances of the genitive construction, on the analogy of Prov. 14, 2, see § 116. *k*.

§ 129. *Expression of the Genitive by Circumlocution.*

a Besides the construction of a nomen rectum dependent upon a nomen regens in the construct state (§§ 89 and 128), the connexion of two nouns may also be effected otherwise, either by simply attaching the dependent noun by means of the preposition לְ, which, according to § 119. *r*, expresses, besides other ideas, also that of *belonging to*[2], or by the addition of a relative clause (אֲשֶׁר לְ, see letter *h* below).

---

[1] Comp. the Latin *integer vitae scelerisque purus; tristes animi*, &c.

[2] Comp. the σχῆμα Κολοφώνιον in Greek, e. g. ἡ κεφαλὴ τῷ ἀνθρώπῳ for τοῦ ἀνθρώπου (Bernhardy's *Syntax*, p. 88).—The Arab grammarians distinguish

Digitized by Google

b 1. The introduction of a genitive by לְ sometimes occurs even when the construction with the construct state would be equally possible, e.g. 1 Sam. 14, 16 הַצֹּפִים לְשָׁאוּל *the watchmen of Saul;* Ps. 37, 16. 2 Chron. 28, 18 (where indeed the circumlocution makes the sense much plainer); as a rule, however, this use is restricted to the following cases:—

c (*a*) To prevent a nomen regens being determined by a following determinate genitive, e.g. 1 Sam. 16, 18 בֶּן לִישַׁי *a son of Jesse* (בֶּן־יִשַׁי would be, according to § 127. *a*, *the son of Jesse*); comp. Gen. 14, 18. 36, 12. 41, 12. Num. 16, 22 (27, 16). 1 Sam. 17, 8. 2 Sam. 19, 21. 1 Ki. 2, 39 *two servants of Shimei;* Ps. 122, 5. Hence, regularly מִזְמוֹר לְדָוִד (Ps. 3, 1, &c.) *a psalm of David* (properly belonging to David as the author), for which לְדָוִד *of David* is used alone elliptically in Ps. 11, 1. 14, 1 and elsewhere. Such a case as לְדָוִד מִזְמוֹר (Ps. 24, 1 and elsewhere) is not to be regarded as a transposition, but מִזְמוֹר is used epexegetically for the general term omitted before לְדָוִד (as it were, a poem *of David, a psalm*). Moreover, the introduction of the author, poet, &c., by this *Lamed auctoris* is the customary idiom also in the other Semitic dialects, especially in Arabic.

d (*b*) When a genitive is to be made dependent on a nomen regens, which is itself composed of a nomen regens and rectum, and represents, as a compound, one united idea, e.g. חֶלְקַת הַשָּׂדֶה לְבֹעַז חֵלֶק שָׂדֶה בֹּעַז) *the portion of field belonging to Boaz* would be *the portion of the field of Boaz*); 2 Ki. 5, 9 *at the house-door of Elisha.* This especially applies to the cases in which the compound regens represents a term in very common use, the fixed form of which cannot be altered, e.g. 1 Ki. 14, 19 עַל־סֵפֶר דִּבְרֵי הַיָּמִים לְמַלְכֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל *in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel;* 15, 23 and elsewhere; comp. also Jos. 19, 51.

e (*c*) When for any reason the construction with the nomen regens in the construct state is impossible; comp. e.g. Lev. 18, 20, where שִׁכְבָתְךָ, on account of the suffix, cannot be used in the construct state; but Lev. 15, 16 sqq. and elsewhere, שִׁכְבַת־זֶרַע; Jud. 3, 28 *the Jordan fords of Moab* (יַרְדֵּן as a *proper name* cannot be used in the construct state); Ex. 20, 5 *upon the third and upon the fourth generation of them that hate me;* וְעַל־רִבֵּעִים must be kept in the absolute state for the sake of conformity with עַל־שִׁלֵּשִׁים, and for the same reason also לְאֹהֲבַי.

f (*d*) After statements of number in such cases as Gen. 8, 14 בְּשִׁבְעָה וְעֶשְׂרִים יוֹם לְחֹדֶשׁ *on the seven and twentieth day of the month;* comp. 7, 11. 16, 3 and frequently, or as in Hag. 1, 1 בִּשְׁנַת שְׁתַּיִם לְדָרְיָוֶשׁ *in the second year of Darius;* the numeral here is always one compound idea with the substantive numbered, and consequently (as in the examples under letter *b*) does not admit of being in the constr. st. with a genitive. The same naturally applies also to such examples as 1 Ki. 3, 18 בַּיּוֹם הַשְּׁלִישִׁי לְלִדְתִּי *on the third day of my giving birth* (i.e. after my giving birth). Comp. also the standing phrase בָּאֶחָד לְחֹדֶשׁ *on the first* (day) *of the month*, Gen. 8, 5 and frequently.

---

a twofold genitive, one of which may be resolved by לְ, and the other by מִן, [see Wright's *Arabic Grammar*, vol. ii. § 75 sqq.—G.W.C.] The *de* of the Romance languages is a development of the latter idea; the Gascon, however, says e.g. *la fille à Mr. N.*, laying stress upon the idea of *belonging to* and not that of *origin*, as in *la filie de* . . . of the literary language.

Rem. In cases like 2 Sam. 3, 2 *and his firstborn was Amnon* לְאַחִינֹעַם *of Ahinoam*, the genitive expressed by circumlocution with לְ is in reality dependent on a regens which is omitted (בֶּן לְאַחִינֹעַם *a son of Ahinoam*); comp. 2 Sam. 3, 3. 5. 1 Ki. 14, 13. Am. 5, 3, and the remarks on לְדָוִד מִזְמוֹר in letter *c* above. *g*

2. The periphrastic expression of the genitive by means of לְ אֲשֶׁר is used principally to state the *possessor*, e. g. Gen. 29, 9 הַצֹּאן אֲשֶׁר לְאָבִיהָ *her father's sheep* (prop. *the sheep which* belonged *to her father*); Gen. 47, 4 and frequently. So also (according to § 128. *a*) when a genitive depends on more than one substantive, e. g. Gen. 40, 5 *the butler and the baker who* (belonged) *to the king of Egypt* (וְאֹפֵה מֶלֶךְ מִצְרַיִם would indicate only the baker as belonging to the king); or when a genitive (as in the examples in letter *d* above) is added to a compound, which expresses one united idea (Ruth 4, 3); or when, as a fixed term (e. g. a title), it appears always in the same form, e. g. Cant. 1, 1 שִׁיר הַשִּׁירִים אֲשֶׁר לִשְׁלֹמֹה *the Song of songs, of Solomon*; 1 Sam. 21, 8. 2 Sam. 2, 8. 1 Chron. 11, 10; comp. also Gen. 41, 43[1]. *h*

§ 130. *Wider Use of the Construct State.*

The construct state, which, according to § 89. *a*, primarily represents only the immediate government by one substantive of the following word (or combination of words), is frequently employed in rapid narrative as a connecting form, even apart from the genitive relation; so especially— *a*

(1) Before prepositions, particularly in more elevated (prophetic or poetic) style, especially when the nomen regens is a participle. Thus before בְּ, שְׂמֵחַת בַּקָּצִיר *the joy in the harvest*, Is. 9, 2. 2 Sam. 1, 21. Ps. 136, 8 sq.; in participles, Is. 5, 11. 9, 1. 19, 8. Ps. 84, 7, and especially often when בְּ with a suffix follows the participle, e. g. Ps. 2, 12 כָּל־חוֹסֵי בוֹ; comp. Nah. 1, 7. Jer. 8, 16 (Ps. 24, 1); Ps. 64, 9 (unless רֹאֵה should be read); 98, 7[2].—Before לְ, Hos. 9, 6. Ps. 58, 5 (before לָמוֹ); Prov. 24, 9. Lam. 2, 18 (before לָהּ); 1 Chron. 6, 55. 23, 28; in participles, Ezek. 38, 11. Job 18, 2. 24, 5; before לְ with an infinitive, Is. 56, 10, and again before לְ with a suffix, Gen. 24, 21.

---

[1] In New Hebrew שֶׁל (derived from שֶׁלְּ = לְ אֲשֶׁר, see § 36, and comp. Cant. 1, 6. 3, 7 שֶׁלִּי, שֶׁלִּשְׁלֹמֹה) is used like the simple relative דִּי, דְּ in Aramaic, as an independent sign of the genitive.

[2] In Jud. 8, 11 the article is even used before a construct state followed by בְּ, in order to determine the whole combination שֹׁכְנֵי בָּאֳהָלִים *tent-dwellers*, taken as one word; comp., however, the remarks in § 127. *f–i*, on similar grammatical solecisms.

Digitized by Google

Is. 30, 18. 64, 3[1]; — before אֶל־, Is. 14, 19. Ezek. 21, 17; — before אֵת־ (*with*), Is. 8, 6; — before מִן, Gen. 3, 22. Is. 28, 9 (a participle); Jer. 23, 23. Ezek. 13, 2. Hos. 7, 5; — before עַל־, Jud. 5, 10; before בְּלֹתִי, Is. 14, 6; before the *nota accus.* את, Jer. 33, 22; before a locative (which in such cases also serves as a genitive), Ex. 27, 13. Jer. 1, 15.

b (2) Before *wāw copulative*, e. g. Ezek. 26, 10; but חָכְמַת Is. 33, 6, גְּוִלַּת 35, 2, and שָׁכְרַת 51, 21 may be cases of an intentional reversion to the old feminine ending *ath*, in order to avoid the hiatus (וָ) ה ָ—.

c (3) When it governs the (originally demonstrative) pronoun אֲשֶׁר; so especially in the combination מָקוֹם אֲשֶׁר *the place where* (prop. *of that which*) . . ., Gen. 39, 20. 40, 3; or בְּמָקוֹם אֲשֶׁר Lev. 4, 24. 33. 2 Sam. 15, 21. 1 Ki. 21, 19. Jer. 22, 12. Ezek. 21, 35. Hos. 2, 1. We should expect הַמָּקוֹם אֲשֶׁר, בַּמָּקוֹם אֲשֶׁר, as in Gen. 35, 13 &c., *at the place which* . . ., cf. § 138; אֲשֶׁר is treated as a nomen rectum instead of as an attribute. Cf. also מִיּוֹם אֲ followed by a *perfect* in 1 Sam. 29, 8, and יְמֵי אֲ Lev. 13, 46. Num. 9, 18; also דְּבַר מַה־יַּרְאֵנִי (*the matter* of that *which*, i. e.) *whatsoever he showeth me*, Num. 23, 3[2].

d (4) When it governs independent sentences (cf. § 155), which virtually stand to the construct state (as nomen regens) in the genitive relation, e. g. Ex. 4, 13 בְּיַד־תִּשְׁלָח prop. *by the hand of* him whom *thou will send*; Is. 29, 1 קִרְיַת חָנָה דָּוִד *the city where David encamped*; Jer. 48, 36. Ps. 16, 3 (if the text be right). 65, 5 (Prov. 8, 32). Ps. 81, 6. Job 18, 21 *the place of him that knoweth not God*; Job 29, 16. Lam. 1, 14 (if the text be right) *into the hands* of those against whom *I cannot* &c.[3] In Gen. 39, 4 (כָּל־יֶשׁ־לוֹ) the כָּל־ takes after it a noun-clause, and

---

[1] These are to be distinguished from the cases where לְ follows a construct state, which in conjunction with מִן (and the following לְ) has become a sort of preposition or adverb of place; thus, we have מִבֵּית־לְ Ex. 26, 33 (for which in Ezek. 1, 27 merely בֵּית לְ) meaning simply *within*; מִימִין לְ (2 Ki. 23, 13. Ezek. 10, 3) *on the right hand* (i. e. south) *of*; מִצָּפוֹן לְ (Jos. 8, 11. 13. Jud. 2, 9) *on the north of*; comp. also Jos. 15, 21 and מִבְּנֵי מִן Neh. 13, 4.

[2] In Deut. 23, 5 the construct state governs a sentence introduced by the conjunction עַל־דְּבַר אֲשֶׁר (*by reason of the fact that*, i. e. *because*); so also in 1 Sam. 3, 13.

[3] Probably Gen. 22, 14 is also to be so explained (contrary to the accents), and certainly (contrary to the very unnatural division of the verses) 2 Chron. 30, 18, which should read on thus: יְהוָה הַטּוֹב יְכַפֵּר בְּעַד כָּל־לְבָבוֹ הֵכִין *the good Lord pardon every one that setteth his heart to seek God.* [See Wickes' *Accentuation of the Twenty-one Prose Books of the Old Testament*, p. 140.—G. W. C.]

Digitized by Google

in Ex. 9, 4, still more boldly, a subst. with לְ.—Very often a *time-determination* governs the following sentence in this way; thus, אַחֲרֵי followed by a perfect, 1 Sam. 5, 9; בְּיוֹם Ps. 102, 3 (before a noun-clause). Ex. 6, 28. Num. 3, 1. Deut. 4, 15. 2 Sam. 22, 1. Ps. 18, 1. 59, 17. 138, 3 (in every case before a following perfect). Ps. 56, 10 (before an imperfect); מִיּוֹם followed by the perfect, Jer. 36, 2; כְּלֹ־יְמֵי Lev. 14, 46. 1 Sam. 25, 15. Job 29, 2 (כִּימֵי *as in the days when . . .*; comp. כְּיָמוֹת and שְׁנוֹת before a perfect, Ps. 90, 15); בְּעֵת before a perfect, Jer. 6, 15 (cf. 49, 8. 50, 31); before an imperfect, Job 6, 17; תְּחִלַּת before a perfect, Hos. 1, 2.

(5) Connected with a following word in apposition; certainly so in such cases as בְּתוּלַת בַּת־צִיּוֹן *the virgin, the daughter of Zion*, Is. 37, 22; comp. 23, 12. Jer. 14, 17; also 1 Sam. 28, 7 אֵשֶׁת בַּעֲלַת־אוֹב *a woman, possessor of a soothsaying spirit;* comp. Deut. 21, 11.—Gen. 14, 10. Jud. 19, 22. 2 Ki. 10, 6. 17, 13 *Q'ré;* Jer. 20, 15. 46, 9. Ps. 35, 16 (?). 78, 9. Job 20, 17 *b* (unless נַהֲרֵי or נַחֲלֵי be a gloss); Dan. 11, 14. *e*

Rem. Some of the above passages may also be explained by supposing that there exists a real genitive relation towards the preceding construct state, which has been, as it were, provisionally left *in suspenso*, in consequence of the insertion of some interrupting word, e. g. Is. 37, 22, &c.; Job 20, 17 *a*. Elsewhere (Deut. 33, 19. Ps. 68, 34) the *nomen regens* probably governs the following construct state directly[1]. *f*

(6) The numeral אַחַד *one* for אֶחָד in close connexion, and even with small distinctives, e. g. Gen. 48, 22. 2 Sam. 17, 22. Is. 27, 12. Zech. 11, 7. *g*

The character of these passages shows that the numeral here cannot be in the construct state, but is merely a rhythmical shortening of the usual (tone-lengthened) form. Analogous to this are the apparent construct states שְׁנֵי, שְׁתֵּי, שְׁלֹשׁ, &c., in the compound numerals from eleven to nineteen, see § 97. *d*.

§ 131. *Apposition.*

1. Apposition in the stricter sense is the collocation of two substantives in the same case in order to define more exactly (or to complete) the one by the other, and, as a rule (see, however, below, letter *g*), the former by the latter. Apposition in Hebrew (as in the *a*

[1] So also Is. 28, 16 *a corner stone of the preciousness* (יְקָרַת is a *substantive* not an *adjective*) *of a grounded foundation*, i.e. a precious corner stone of surest foundation.—In 2 Sam. 20, 19 the text is wholly corrupt; in Ps. 119, 128 read כָּל־פִּקּוּדֶיךָ.

Digitized by Google

other Semitic languages[1]) is by no means confined to those cases in which it is used in English or in the classical languages. It is not infrequently found when either the *subordination* of one substantive to the other or some more circumstantial kind of epexegetical addition would be expected.

2. The principal kinds of apposition of nouns in Hebrew are the following:—

b (*a*) The collocation of *genus* and *species*, e.g. אִשָּׁה אַלְמָנָה *a woman* (who was) *a widow*, 1 Ki. 7, 14; נַעֲרָה בְתוּלָה *a damsel* (that is) *a virgin*, Deut. 22, 23. 28. Jud. 21, 12. 1 Sam. 30, 17. 1 Ki. 1, 2; comp. Gen. 13, 8. 21, 20 (where, however, בְּשָׂת is probably an explanatory gloss); Ex. 22, 30. 24, 5 (1 Sam. 11, 15). Lev. 6, 13. 1 Sam. 7, 9. 2 Sam. 15, 16. 1 Ki. 3, 16. 5, 29 (but probably סַבָּל should be read instead of סַבָּל); Is. 3, 24. Jer. 20, 1. No doubt also כֹּהֵן הָרֹאשׁ *the priest* (who is) *the chief man*, 2 Ki. 25, 18, &c.—In 2 Sam. 10, 7 read כָּל־צְבָא הַגִּבּוֹר with the LXX.

c (*b*) Collocation of the *person* or *thing* and the *attribute*, e.g. Job 20, 29 (27, 13) זֶה חֵלֶק־אָדָם רָשָׁע *this is the portion of a man*, (who is) *a wicked man;* comp. Prov. 6, 12.—Prov. 22, 21 אֲמָרִים אֱמֶת *words* (which are) *truth;* comp. Ex. 30, 2. 1 Sam. 2, 13. Mic. 1, 11 (where, however, בּשֶׁת is most probably a gloss on עֶרְיָה); Zech. 1, 13 (=*comfortable words*); Ps. 45, 5 (?). 68, 17 (comp. verse 16). In a wider sense this includes also such cases as Ps. 60, 5 יַיִן תַּרְעֵלָה *wine* which is *staggering* (intoxicating drink), which causes staggering[2]; 1 Ki. 22, 27 (Is. 30, 20) מַיִם לַחַץ *water* which is *affliction*, drunk in trouble (imprisonment). Still more boldly, 1 Ki. 5, 3 בְּקַר רְעִי *oxen* which were taken out of the *pastures*, and 1 Ki. 6, 7 *undressed stones* which come from the *quarry*, probably a corruption of מְמֻסָּע.

---

[1] On certain uses of apposition peculiar to the Semitic languages, comp. the exhaustive discussion by Fleischer, 'Ueber einige Arten der Nominalapposition im Arab.' (*Kleine Schriften*, ii. 16); [and see also Driver, *Tenses*, Appendix IV.]

[2] Unless it is to be translated *thou gavest us intoxication to drink as wine* (and so in 1 Ki. 22, 27 *give him affliction to eat as bread*, &c.); comp. Ps. 80, 6 and the analogous examples of apposition in the form of a second accusative in § 117. *kk*. Moreover, having regard to יַיִן הָרֻקָּח *spiced wine*, Cant. 8, 2, and עַיִר פֶּרֶא *a wild ass's colt*, Job 11, 12 (in which passages יַיִן and עַיִר must certainly be in the construct state) we cannot but ask whether the Masora does not intend the יַיִן in Ps. 60, 5 to be taken as construct state (for which elsewhere יֵין).

A person and a condition are in apposition in Ezek. 18, 6 (unless בְּנִדָּתָהּ is to be read).— In 1 Sam. 4, 1 read אֶבֶן הָעֵ֫, according to 5, 1. 7, 12.

(*c*) Collocation of the *person* (Deut. 28, 36) or *thing* (form) and *material*[1], or of the *place* or *measure* and its *contents*, e.g. 1 Chron. 15, 19 בִּמְצִלְתַּיִם נְחֹשֶׁת *with cymbals* which were *brass*, i.e. of brass; Ezek. 22, 18, comp. Ex. 26, 25. Dan. 11, 8. 1 Chron. 28, 15. 18; Ex. 28, 17 *four rows*, namely *stones* (for which 39, 10 has מִלֻּאֵי אֶבֶן); comp. 2 Chron. 4, 13. Lev. 6, 3 (see, however, § 128. *d*); 2 Ki. 7, 1 סְאָה סֹלֶת *a seah* of *fine flour*; comp. 2 Ki. 7, 16. 18. Gen. 18, 6. Ex. 16, 33. Lev. 3, 11. Ruth 2, 17. 1 Ki. 16, 24. 2 Ki. 5, 23 כִּכָּרַיִם כֶּסֶף *two talents* of *silver*[2]; comp. 5, 17. Ezek. 22, 18 (if the text be right). With the *material* placed before the *measure*, Ex. 30, 23 sq.—A *period of time* and its contents are placed in apposition in חֹדֶשׁ יָמִים *a month* of *days*, i.e. a month's time = for a whole month, Gen. 29, 14. Num. 11, 20. 21, comp. Deut. 21, 13. 2 Ki. 15, 13, and שְׁנָתַיִם יָמִים *two years' time*, i.e. two full years, Gen. 41, 1. 2 Sam. 13, 23. 14, 28. 24, 13. Jer. 28, 3. 11. Dan. 10, 2 sq. *d*

Finally, under this head may be included all the cases in which a numeral (regarded as a substantive) is followed by the object numbered in apposition, e.g. שְׁלֹשָׁה בָנִים *trias* sc. *filii*, § 97. *a* and § 134. *b*.

(*d*) Collocation of the *thing* and the *measure* or *extent*, *number*, &c., e.g. Num. 9, 20 יְמֵי מִסְפָּר *days*, (a small) *number*, i.e. only a few days; כֶּסֶף מִשְׁנֶה *money*, *repetition*, i.e. twice as much money, Gen. 43, 12; מַיִם בִּרְכַּיִם *water* which was of the measure of the *knees*, which reached to the knees, Ezek. 47, 4 (also מֵי מָתְנַיִם *water that was to the loins*, in the same verse).—This likewise includes the cases in which a noun is followed in apposition by a numeral (see § 134. *c*) or an adverb, originally conceived as a substantive, e.g. Neh. 2, 12 אֲנָשִׁים מְעַט *men*, *a few*, i.e. some few men; 1 Ki. 5, 9 תְּבוּנָה הַרְבֵּה *understanding*, *much-making*, i.e. much understanding: comp. 2 Sam. 8, 8 and elsewhere. *e*

(*e*) Collocation of the *thing* and its *name*, e.g. בְּהָרֵיהֶם שֵׂעִיר *in their mountainous district*, *Seir* (perhaps only a subsequent gloss), Gen. 14, 6; *f*

[1] Comp. also the examples treated above in § 127. *h*.

[2] On the anomalous form כִּכָּרַיִם (instead of כִּכָּרַיִם; cf. כִּכָּרַיִם immediately before), cf. § 88. *b*.

Digitized by Google

הָאָרֶץ כְּנָעַן *the land Canaan*, Num. 34, 2; comp. Ezra 9, 1. 1 Chron. 5, 9 (see letter *g* below).—For examples of nouns in the construct state before a noun in apposition, see § 130. *e* above.

g Rem. 1. Only in certain combinations does the noun of nearer definition come first, e.g. הַמֶּלֶךְ דָּוִד , הַמֶּלֶךְ שְׁלֹמֹה *king David, king Solomon* (less frequently דָּוִד הַמֶּלֶךְ &c. 2 Sam. 13, 39. 1 Ki. 2, 17. 12, 2. 2 Ki. 8, 29. 9, 15, &c.)

h 2. When the *nota accusativi* (אֵת, אֶת־) or a preposition precedes the first substantive, it *may* be repeated before the noun in apposition, e.g. Gen. 4, 2. 22, 2. 24, 4. 47, 29. Is. 66, 21; this usually occurs when the nearer definition precedes a *proper name*. As a rule, however, the repetition does not take place (Deut. 18, 1. Jer. 33, 18. 1 Sam. 2, 14). A noun in apposition is made determinate, even after a noun with a prefix, in the ordinary way, e.g. 2 Chron. 12, 13 בִּירוּשָׁלַ͏ִם הָעִיר *in Jerusalem, the city which*, &c.[1]

i 3. Sometimes a second adjective is used in apposition to a preceding adjective. in order to modify in some way the meaning of the first, e.g. Lev. 13, 19 בַּהֶרֶת לְבָנָה אַדְמְדֶמֶת *a white-reddish* (light red) *bright spot*.

k 4. *Permutation* is to be regarded as a variety of apposition. It is not complementary like apposition proper (see letter *a* above), but rather *defines* the preceding substantive (or pronoun, see below), in order to prevent any possible misunderstanding. This includes cases like Gen. 9, 4 *with the life thereof* (which is) *the blood thereof;* Deut. 2, 26. 2 Ki. 3, 4 *an hundred thousand rams, the wool*, i.e. the wool of the rams; Jer. 25, 15 *this cup of the wine* that is *of fury* (but הַחֵמָה is probably a gloss); Is. 42, 25 *he poured upon him fury*, namely *his anger*[2]; but especially the examples in which such a permutative is added to a preceding pronoun, viz.—

l (*a*) To a separate pronoun, e.g. Ex. 7, 11; with regard to the vocative, comp. § 126. *f*.

m (*b*) To an accusative suffix, e.g. Ex. 2, 6 *she saw him, the child* (unless אֶת־הַיֶּ֫לֶד be a later gloss); Ex. 35, 5. Lev. 13, 59 *b*. 1 Ki. 19, 21 (where, indeed, הַבָּשָׂר appears to be a late gloss); 21, 13. 2 Ki. 16, 15 *K'thîbh*. Jer. 9, 14. 31, 2. Ezek. 3, 21. Prov. 13, 24 (comp., however, Delitzsch on the passage); Eccles. 2, 21 (according to Delitzsch rather a double accusative)[3].

n (*c*) To a noun-suffix, e.g. Ezek. 10, 3 בְּבֹאוֹ הָאִישׁ *when he went in, the man;* 42, 14; comp. Prov. 13, 4 (?). Ezra 3, 12; so also after a preposition with suffix, e.g. Eccles. 4, 10 אֲשֶׁר לוֹ הָאֶחָד *woe to him, the one alone;* with a repetition

---

[1] In 1 Ki. 11, 8 participles after לְכָל־נָשָׁיו, as in 2 Ki. 10, 6 after אֶת־גְּדֹלֵי בְּנֵיכֶם הָעִיר, in 19, 2 after a determinate accusative, and in Hag. 1, 4 after הַזֶּה, are used *without* the article; these, however, are probably to be explained not as in apposition, but according to § 118. *p*.

[2] But מַיִם Gen. 6, 17 (comp. 7, 6) is to be regarded as a later gloss upon the archaic מַבּוּל.

[3] For וַיִּשְׁגְּנוּ 1 Sam. 21, 14 either וַיְשַׁגַּע is to be read or the *K'thîbh* is to be explained according to § 75. *b*, note. Also יִלְבְּרֵנוּ Prov. 5, 22 has hardly preserved the correct form.

Digitized by Google

of the preposition, Num. 32, 33. Jos. 1, 2 לָהֶם לִבְנֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל *to them, to the children of Israel;* Jer. 51, 56. 2 Chron. 26, 14[1].—Comp., finally, Cant. 3, 7, where the suffix precedes the genitive periphrastically expressed by שֶׁלּוֹ (as in Ezra 9, 1, where the genitive is expressed by לְ)[2]. *o*

Of a different kind are the cases in which the permutative with its proper suffix follows as a kind of correction of the preceding suffix, e. g. Is. 29, 23 *when he* (or rather) *his children see*, &c. (but יְלָדָיו is clearly a gloss); comp. Ps. 83, 12, perhaps also Job 29, 3.

5. Cases of apposition in a *wider sense* are those in which the nearer definition added to the noun was originally regarded as an *adverbial accusative;* on its use with the verb and on the relative correctness of speaking of such an accusative in Hebrew, cf. § 118. *a* and *m*. Owing to the lack of case-endings, indeed, it is in many instances only by analogies elsewhere (especially in Arabic) that we can decide whether the case is one of apposition in the narrower or in the wider sense; in other instances this must remain quite uncertain. However, the following are probably cases of apposition in the wider sense:— *p*

(*a*) Such phrases as מִשְׁנֶה כֶּסֶף *a double amount in money*, Gen. 43, 15; comp. 2 Sam. 21, 20. Jer. 17, 18; 1 Sam. 17, 5 *five thousand shekels in brass;* certainly such cases as Job 15, 10 *older than thy father in days*, and the expression of the superlative by means of מְאֹד (originally a substantive), e. g. טוֹב מְאֹד *very good*, Gen. 1, 31 (comp. also Eccles. 7, 16 צַדִּיק הַרְבֵּה *righteous over much*), and the very frequent הַרְבֵּה מְאֹד prop. *a much-making exceedingly*, i. e. *exceedingly great*, Gen. 15, 1 and elsewhere, also Prov. 23, 29 פְּצָעִים חִנָּם *wounds without cause*[3], perhaps also Gen. 34, 25 (בֶּטַח). *q*

(*b*) A few examples, in which an epexegetical substantive is added to a substantive with a suffix; thus, Ezek. 16, 27 מִדַּרְכֵּךְ זִמָּה *of thy conduct in lewdness* (but it is also possible to explain this according to letter *c*, *of thy conduct*, which is *lewdness*); cf. Ezek. 24, 13. 2 Sam. 22, 33 מָעוּזִּי חָיִל *my fortress in strength*, i. e. my strong fortress (comp., however, Ps. 18, 33); Hab. 3, 8. Ps. 71, 7. While even in these examples the deviation from the ordinary usage of the language (comp. § 135. *n*) is strange, it is much more so in חָבַלְתָּ חוֹב Ezek. 18, 7, i. e. according to the context *his pledge* for *a debt;* Ezra 2, 62 כִּתְבָם הִתְיַחְשָׁם, i. e. *their register*, namely of *those that were reckoned by genealogy* (but perhaps הִתְיַחְשָׁם is in apposition to the suffix in כִּתְבָם), also the curious combinations *r*

---

[1] But in Is. 17, 6 we should certainly divide the words differently and read בִּפְסָגֵי הַבְּרִיָּה, and in Prov. 14, 13 אַחֲרִית הַשִּׂמְחָה; in Gen. 2, 19 נֶפֶשׁ חַיָּה is a late gloss upon לוֹ.

[2] Some of the examples given above are textually (or exegetically) doubtful, whilst in the case of others, especially those from the later Books, we cannot help asking whether such a prolepsis of the genitive by means of a suffix (as e. g. Ezek. 10, 3) is not due to the influence of Aramaic, in which it is the customary idiom; comp. Kautzsch's *Gramm. des Biblisch-Aram.*, § 81. *e* and § 88.

[3] In Ps. 69, 5 חִנָּם (like שֶׁקֶר *in a false way, falsely*, Ps. 35, 19 and 38, 20) is used as an *adverbial accusative* with a participle; comp. § 118. *q*.

Digitized by Google

(mentioned in § 128. *d*) of בְּרִיתִי with a proper name (Lev. 26, 42), and in Jer. 33, 20 with יוֹמָם[1].

s 6. In Deut. 33, 4 (מוֹרָשָׁה, perhaps לְמוֹרַשׁ is to be read), 33, 27 (מְעֹנָה), Jud. 7, 8 (צֵדָה), and Job 31, 11 (עָוֹן), the absolute state appears to be used instead of the construct to govern a following logical genitive; this, however, cannot be explained either as a special kind of apposition, or (with Hitzig) as a peculiarity of the dialect of Northern Palestine, but merely as a textual corruption.—On the other hand, the remarkable combination אֱלֹהִים צְבָאוֹת Ps. 80, 8. 15 arises from the fact, that in Pss. 42–83 אֱלֹהִים has almost throughout been subsequently substituted by some redactor for the divine name יהוה; on יהוה צְבָאוֹת comp. § 125. *k*. In Ps. 59, 6. 80, 5. 20 and 84, 9 יהוה has been reinstated in the text before אֱלֹהִים צְבָאוֹת[2].

t 7. Lastly, the nearer definition (qualification) of a noun may be effected by means of a preposition (either with a suffix or with an independent noun), but must then be distinguished from the cases in which the preposition is dependent on a verb or verbal idea, e. g. Gen. 3, 6 *and she gave also* לְאִישָׁהּ עִמָּהּ *unto her husband with her* (= *her husband who was with her*); in Gen. 9, 16 (*that I may remember the everlasting covenant between God and every living creature of all flesh*) and other places, the qualification of the noun is itself also qualified.

§ 132. *Connexion of the Substantive with the Adjective*[3].

a 1. The adjective (like the participle used adjectively), which serves as an *attribute* of a substantive, stands *after* the substantive, and agrees

---

[1] But in Num. 25, 12 שָׁלוֹם may also be explained according to letter *c*, as really in apposition. Comp. on the whole question Delitzsch, *Psalmen*, 4th ed., p. 203, note 1.

[2] Without this assumption it would be inconceivable that יהוה אֱלֹהֵי צְבָאוֹת should not have been written; that the author of these Psalms regarded צְבָאוֹת already as an independent name of God (so Gesenius and Olshausen) is out of the question.

[3] On the expression of attributive ideas by substantives, comp. above, § 127. *h*, and § 128. *o*, with the note; § 135. *n* and § 141. *c* (substantives for adjectives as predicates of noun-clauses) and § 152. *u* (periphrases for negative qualities). On the use of the feminine of adjectives (and participles) to express abstract ideas, see § 122. *q*. It remains to mention further the employment (mostly only in poetry) of certain epithets in place of the substantives to which the quality in question belongs; e. g. אַבִּיר *the strong one*, i. e. *God*; אֲבִיר *the strong one*, i. e. *the bull* (Jer. 8, 16, and elsewhere, *the horse*); קַל *swift* = *the runner* (of the *horse*, Is. 30, 16); לְבָנָה *alba*, i. e. *luna*; פְּרִיָּה (*fructifera*) *a fruitful tree*, Is. 17, 6 (so פֹּרָת Gen. 49, 22); רֹבֵץ *a croucher*, i. e. *a crouching beast of prey*, Gen. 4, 7. Comp. also רָן (*gravis*, *augustus*) and נָשִׂיא (*elatus*?), i. e. *a prince*. This use of adjectives and participles for substantives is much more extensive in Arabic. In Greek and Latin poetical language comp. such examples as *ὑγρή* = *the sea*; *merum* for *vinum*, &c.

with it in *gender* and *number*, e.g. אִישׁ גָּדוֹל *a great man*, אִשָּׁה יָפָה *a beautiful woman*. If the substantive is immediately connected with a genitive, the attribute follows the latter, since, according to § 89 and § 128. *a*, the construct state and the absolute state belonging to it are inseparably united, e.g. Est. 8, 15 עֲטֶרֶת זָהָב גְּדוֹלָה *a great crown of gold*. — On the attribute when attached to a *determinate* substantive, see above, § 126. *u*.

b Rem. 1. Where an adjectival attribute appears to stand *before* its substantive (according to the usual explanation, for the sake of special emphasis) the relation is really appositional in character; thus, Is. 10, 30 עֲנִיָּה עֲנָתוֹת *O thou poor one, Anathoth!* (but probably עֲנִיָּהּ *answer her*, is to be read); comp. 23, 12. 53, 11 (*a righteous man, my servant*; but in 28, 21 זָר and נָכְרִיָּה are *predicates* preceding the substantives); Jer. 3, 6. 10 sq. Ps. 18, 4 *him who is worthy to be praised will I call upon, the Lord*; 92, 12 (apposition after participles). But רַבִּים and רַבּוֹת *many*, are sometimes placed, like numerals, before the substantive (Jer. 16, 16. Ps. 32, 10. 89, 51. Neh. 9, 28; in Ps. 145, 7 רַב is a *subst. regens*); an appositional relation can scarcely be intended in these instances.

c 2. In a few expressions (mostly poetic) the adjective appears not as an attribute *after* the substantive, but in the construct state governing it; so in the singular, Ex. 15, 16 (unless גְּדֹל should be read); 1 Sam. 16, 7 (*the height of his stature*); in the plural, 1 Sam. 17, 40 חַלְקֵי אֲבָנִים *smooth ones of* (among) *stones*, i.e. *smooth stones*; Is. 35, 9. Ezek. 7, 24. Ps. 46, 5, and with a following collective instead of a plural, e.g. Is. 29, 19 אֶבְיוֹנֵי אָדָם *the poor among men*, i.e. *poor men*; Jer. 49, 20. Zech. 11, 7; comp. in Latin *canum degeneres*. However, in almost all these cases the adjective which is made into a *regens* is strongly emphatic, and is frequently equivalent to a superlative (see below, § 133. *g*).

d 3. When *two* adjectives follow a feminine, sometimes only that standing next to it takes the feminine termination, e.g. 1 Ki. 19, 11 רוּחַ גְּדוֹלָה וְחָזָק וגו׳; 1 Sam. 15, 9 (comp., however, on this passage § 75. *y*); Jer. 20, 9. Ps. 63, 2. A similar dislike of the feminine form may also be observed in the case of verbal predicates referring to feminine subjects, comp. § 145. *p* and *t*.

When an attribute qualifies several substantives of different genders, it agrees with the masculine, as being the *prior gender* (cf. § 146. *d*), e.g. Neh. 9, 13 חֻקִּים וּמִצְוֹת טוֹבִים; Jer. 34, 9. Zech. 8, 5.

When *three* attributes follow a substantive, the first two may stand without a conjunction, and the last be attached by *wāw copulative*, comp. Zech. 1, 8.

e 4. After feminines plural ending in יִם־ (§ 87. *p*) the adjectival attribute (in accordance with the fundamental rule stated above, letter *a*) takes the ending וֹת, e.g. Is. 10, 14 בֵּיצִים עֲזֻבוֹת *forsaken eggs*; Gen. 32, 16. For a strange exception see Jer. 29, 17 (differently in 24, 2).

f 5. With regard to *number* it is to be remarked that—

(*a*) Substantives in the *dual* are followed by adjectives (or participles) in the *plural*, e.g. Ps. 18, 28 (Prov. 6, 17) עֵינַיִם רָמוֹת *haughty eyes*; Is. 35, 3. Job 4, 3 sq., comp. § 88. *a*.

g (*b*) *Collective* ideas are not infrequently joined with the *plural* of the adjective or participle (*constructio ad sensum*); thus, e.g. עַם = *men*, 1 Sam. 13, 15. Is. 9, 1;

Digitized by Google

כָּל־יִשְׂרָאֵל = *all the Israelites*, 1 Sam. 2, 14; גָּלוּת = *the exiles*, Jer. 28, 4; comp. also נֶפֶשׁ שְׁנַיִם *two souls*, Gen. 46, 27[1].

h (*c*) The *pluralis excellentiae* or *pluralis maiestatis* is joined, as a rule, to the singular of the attribute, e.g. Ps. 7, 10 אֱלֹהִים צַדִּיק; 1 Ki. 19, 4. 16 (=Is. 37, 4. 17); Is. 19, 4; comp., however, אֱלֹהִים חַיִּים[2] Deut. 5, 23. 1 Sam. 17, 26. 36. Jer. 10, 10. 23, 36, perhaps also Ex. 20, 3 אֱלֹהִים אֲחֵרִים = *another god*, and Jos. 24, 19 אֱלֹהִים קְדֹשִׁים (comp., however, above, § 124. *g–k*). On the other hand, 1 Sam. 4, 8 is to be explained as having been said by the Philistines, who supposed that the Israelites had several gods. On the connexion of אֱלֹהִים with a plural attribute, see § 145. *i*.

2. On the adjective (in the construct state) governing a following genitive, comp. § 128. *x*; for the participle in the same construction, see § 116. *f–l*.

§ 133. *The Comparison of Adjectives.* (*Periphrastic Expression of the Comparative and Superlative.*)

a **1.** Hebrew possesses no special forms either for the comparative or superlative of the adjective[3]. In order to express a comparative, the person or thing which is to be represented as excelled in some particular quality is attached to the attributive word by the preposition מִן־ (מִ·), e.g. 1 Sam. 9, 2 גָּבֹהַּ מִכָּל־הָעָם *higher than any of the people*. The fundamental idea evidently is, *tall away from all the people* (beyond all the people); comp. Jud. 14, 18 מָה־מָּתוֹק מִדְּבַשׁ וּמָה עַז מֵאֲרִי *what is sweeter than honey? and what is stronger than a lion?* Ezek.

[1] But it is impossible to take תְּמִימִם in Ezek. 46, 6 as an attribute of בָּקָר; probably it is a correction intended to harmonize the passage with Num. 28, 11, where *two* young bullocks are required.

[2] Comp. 1 Sam. 28, 13, where אֱלֹהִים (in the sense of *a spirit*) is followed by עֹלִים as a second accusative; conversely in 1 Sam. 19, 13. 16, a singular suffix refers back to תְּרָפִים *household god* (but not so in Gen. 31, 34), as in Ps. 46, 4 to the plural of amplification יַמִּים *sea*. On the other hand, it is very doubtful whether רַבָּה Ps. 78, 15 is to be regarded as an attribute of תְּהֹמוֹת and not rather as the adverb, *abundantly*.

[3] There is in Arabic a special form of the adjective (the *elative*) for the comparative and superlative, which in Hebrew would have the form אַקְטָל. Instances of it, perhaps, are אַכְזָר *daring, cruel*, אַכְזָב *deceptive* (of a brook drying up), and its opposite אֵיתָן (contracted from *'aitan*) *constantly flowing, perennis*. These forms are, however, used without any perceptible emphasis, and cannot be regarded as more than isolated relics of an elative formation which has become obsolete, much as the Latin comparative disappears in Italian, and still more so in French, and is supplanted by the circumlocution with *più, plus*.

28, 3. Amos 6, 2. Frequently an infinitive appears as the object of the comparison, e. g. Gen. 29, 19 *it is better that I give her to thee, than that I should give her*, &c.; Ex. 14, 12. Ps. 118, 8 sq.[1]

Rem. 1. This use of מִן is also very common when the attributive idea is represented by an intransitive verb, e. g. 1 Sam. 10, 23 וַיִּגְבַּהּ מִכָּל־הָעָם *and he was higher than any of the people;* Nah. 3, 8. Job 7, 6. Elsewhere, especially after transitive verbs, מִן rather represents (on its different senses see § 119. *v-z*) the idea of a *separation*, *distinction* or *superiority* of one person or thing *from* or *over* others[2]. This is evident in such cases as בָּחַר מִן *to choose* something (to prefer it) *before* something else, e. g. Job 7, 15, comp. Deut. 14, 2 (also יִתְרוֹן . . . מִן *the excellence of . . . over . . .*, Eccles. 2, 13); it is also seen in examples like Gen. 37, 3 וְיִשְׂרָאֵל אָהַב אֶת־יוֹסֵף מִכָּל־בָּנָיו *now Israel loved Joseph more than all his* (other) *children;* 29, 30. 1 Sam. 2, 29. Hos. 6, 6[3]. *b*

2. A somewhat different idea underlies the use of מִן after adjectives, or intransitive verbs possessing an attributive sense, when the thought to be expressed is that the quality is *too little* or *too much* in force for the attainment of a particular aim or object, e. g. Is. 7, 13 הַמְעַט מִכֶּם *is it a small thing* (i. e. too little) *for you to . . .?* Job 15, 11; after an intransitive verb, e. g. Gen. 32, 11 *I am too insignificant* (קָטֹנְתִּי) *for all the mercies* (I am not worthy of . . .), &c.; comp. also the expressions כָּבֵד מִן *to be too heavy for one*, Ex. 18, 18. Num. 11, 14. Ps. 38, 5; קָשָׁה מִן *to be too hard for one*, Deut. 1, 17; מָעַט מִן *to be too few for something*, Exod. 12, 4; גָּבַר מִן *to be too strong for one*, Ps. 65, 4; עָצַם מִן *to be too mighty for one*, Gen. 26, 16; רוּם מִן *to be too high for one*, Ps. 61, 3; צַר מִן *to be too narrow for one*, Is. 49, 19; קָצַר מִן *to be too short for something*, Is. 50, 2, and very frequently נִפְלָא מִן *to be too wonderful for one* (and, consequently, inconceivable or unattainable), Gen. 18, 14. Deut. 17, 8. 30, 11. Jer. 37, 17. Prov. 30, 18.—This use is especially seen in the numerous instances in which the attribute is followed by מִן with an infinitive, e. g. 1 Ki. 8, 64 *the brazen altar . . . was* קָטֹן מֵהָכִיל *too little to receive* (to be able to receive) *the burnt offering*, comp. Gen. 4, 13. 36, 7 *too great for them to dwell together;* after verbs, e. g. Ex. 12, 4. Is. 28, 20. Ps. 40, 6. Finally, cf. רַב לָכֶם מִן, followed by the infinitive, *it is enough* (prop. *too much*) *for you to . . .*, meaning *ye have . . .* *c*

---

[1] In Jud. 11, 25 the adjective is specially intensified by repetition, *art thou so much better than Balak?* It would also be possible, however, to translate *art thou really better . . .?*

[2] Comp. the Latin ablative with the comparative; also the etymology of such words as *eximius*, *egregius*, and the Homeric ἐκ πάντων μάλιστα, Il. 4, 96; ἐκ πασέων, 18. 431.

[3] On the other hand, the phrase צָדַק מִן expresses not a comparison, but only a relation existing between one person and another; thus, in Gen. 38, 26 צָדְקָה מִמֶּנִּי means, *she is in the right as against me;* comp. Job 4, 17. 32, 2.—In Prov. 17, 12 *rather* (to meet with so and so) *than* . . . is expressed by וְאַל before the second member.

Digitized by Google

long enough, 1 Ki. 12, 28; cf. Ex. 9, 28 and Ezek. 44, 6 (מִן followed by a substantive)[1].

d In all these instances מִן expresses either the *removal* of a thing *from* a person, or the *severance* of the person from some aim or object; comp. also the expression לֹא־יִבָּצֵר מֵהֶם כֹּל וגו *nothing will be unattainable for them* (prop. there shall not be cut off from them anything which, &c.), Gen. 11, 6. Job 42, 3.

e 3. The attributive idea, on which מִן logically depends, must sometimes, in consequence of a pregnant use of the מִן (see the analogous examples in § 119. *ff*), be supplied from the context, e. g. Is. 10, 10 וּפְסִילֵיהֶם מִירוּשָׁלִַם *whose graven images* were more numerous *than* those at *Jerusalem*, &c.[2]; Mic. 7, 4 worse *than a thorn hedge*; Ps. 62, 10 lighter *than a breath*; Job 11, 17 clearer *than the noonday*; Eccles. 4, 17 better *than*, &c.

f **2.** The correlative comparatives *greater—less* (*older—younger*) are expressed by the simple adjective with the article (*the great*, equivalent to *the greater*, &c.); Gen. 1, 16. 19, 31. 34. 27, 15. 29, 16. 18. 26.

g **3.** To express the *superlative* it is also sufficient (see above, letter *f*) to make the adjective determinate, either by means of the article or a following partitive genitive (or suffix); in this case the article or genitive indicates that the attribute in question belongs especially to one or more definite individuals[3]; e. g. 1 Sam. 9, 21 הַצָּעִיר *the least*; 16, 11 הַקָּטָן *the little one*, i. e. the *youngest* of eight sons; 17, 14 *David was* הַקָּטָן *the youngest, and the three great*, i. e. elder, &c.; Gen. 42, 13. 44, 2. Cant. 1, 8.—So also with a qualifying adjective, e. g. Gen. 9, 24 בְּנוֹ הַקָּטָן *his youngest son*; comp. Jos. 14, 15; also with a following genitive, 2 Chron. 21, 17 קְטֹן בָּנָיו *the youngest of his sons*; Prov. 30, 24 *the least upon the earth*; with suffix, Mic. 7, 4 טוֹבָם *their good one*, i. e. the best of them; Jon. 3, 5 מִגְּדוֹלָם וְעַד־קְטַנָּם *from the greatest of them even to the least of them*; comp. the inverse order in Jer. 6, 13. 31, 34.

h Rem. 1. The above examples apply only to the most common *relative* attributes (*great, small, good*), and to expressions which by usage easily came to be recognized as periphrases for the superlative. Other adjectives, however, when followed by a partitive genitive, also acquire the sense of a superlative; this appears from the context, e. g. Deut. 33, 19 *the most hidden treasures of the sand*; Jud. 5, 29 *the wisest amongst her ladies*; Is. 19, 11. 23, 8 sq. 29, 19. Jer. 49, 20. Ezek. 28, 7.

---

[1] Comp. also 2 Ki. 4, 3, where the idea of *doing something too little* is paraphrased by the Hiph. הִמְעִיט = *do not too little*, sc. לִשְׁאֹל *in borrowing* empty vessels.

[2] On this *comparatio decurtata*, cf. the still bolder pregnant construction in Ps. 4, 8, מֵעֵת *greater gladness than at the time*, &c.

[3] Comp. also עֶלְיוֹן *the one above*, i. e. *the Most High*.

Zech. 11, 7. Ps. 45, 13. Job 30, 6 (*in the most frightful of valleys*). 41, 22; probably also Ps. 35, 16. On this government by the adjective generally, cf. § 132. *c*.—Moreover, the combination of a substantive in the construct state with an adjective used substantivally (discussed in § 128. *w*) sometimes serves as a periphrasis for the superlative, e.g. Is. 22, 24 כֹּל כְּלֵי הַקָּטָן *all the smallest vessels;* Cant. 7, 10 כְּיֵין הַטּוֹב *like the best wine* (where indeed כְּיֵין הַטּוֹב may have been originally intended).

i 2. Other periphrases for the superlative are the use of a substantive in the construct state before the plural of the same word (which is naturally to be regarded as a partitive genitive; comp. our *book of books*), e.g. Ex. 26, 33 קֹדֶשׁ הַקָּדָשִׁים *the most holy place;* שִׁיר הַשִּׁירִים (Cant. 1, 1) *the most excellent song;* comp. Gen. 9, 25 (= *servus servorum, the lowest servant*); Num. 3, 32. Deut. 10, 17[1] (Ps. 136, 3); 1 Ki. 8, 27. Is. 34, 10 (comp. Gal. 1, 5. Rev. 22, 5); Jer. 3, 19. Ezek. 16, 7. 26, 7 (*king of kings*, of Nebuchadrezzar; comp. 1 Tim. 6, 15. Rev. 17, 14. 19, 16, and another kind of circumlocution in Ps. 95, 3); Eccles. 1, 12. Similarly in Jer. 6, 28 two participles are combined, and in Hos. 10, 15 two substantives in the singular. Finally, the same object is attained by connecting one substantive in the construct state with another of the same stem (שַׁבַּת שַׁבָּתוֹן *a sabbath of solemn rest*, i.e. an obligatory day of rest, Ex. 31, 15, &c.) or of the same meaning (e.g. חֹשֶׁךְ אֲפֵלָה *a thick darkness*, Ex. 10, 22).

k 3. The intensification of attributes by means of repetition belongs rather to rhetoric than to syntax, e.g. Eccles. 7, 24 עָמֹק עָמֹק *exceeding deep;* 1 Sam. 2, 3. Prov. 20, 14; the adjective is even used three times in Is. 6, 3.—Comp. the repetition of adverbs for the same purpose in Gen. 7, 19. Num. 14, 7 (מְאֹד מְאֹד *exceeding*, also בִּמְאֹד מְאֹד Ex. 1, 7 and elsewhere); Ezek. 42, 15.—On the other hand, in Deut. 28, 43 the repetition expresses a continuous progress, i.e. *higher and higher ... lower and lower;* in Deut. 2, 27 (see § 123. *e*) and 16, 20 (*nothing but justice*) the constancy of the action. Comp. Ex. 23, 30 מְעַט מְעָט *very gradually*[2].

l The repetition of substantives serves also as a periphrasis for the superlative in such cases as לְדֹר דֹּר (Ex. 3, 15) = *to the remotest generations;* comp. 17, 16. Jer. 6, 14. 8, 11 (*perfect peace*); Ezek. 21, 32 (עָוָה repeated three times)[3]; 35, 7. Nah. 1, 2. Sometimes the completeness of an action or condition is expressed by placing together two or even three substantives of the same stem and of similar sound, comp. Ezek. 6, 14 (33, 28 sq. 35, 3); 32, 15. Nah. 2, 11. Zeph. 1, 15 (Job 30, 3. 38, 27).

---

[1] *God of gods, and Lord of lords*, just as the supreme god of the Babylonians is called *bêl bêli* (Tiele, *Compend. der Rel.-Gesch.*, p. 87).

[2] Adverbs of the same stem are connected in this way in Num. 6, 9. Is. 29, 5. 30, 13; of different stems in Is. 5, 26 and Joel 4, 4. In Num. 12, 2 the particles רַק אַךְ appear to be placed together for a similar purpose, equivalent to *simply and solely*.

[3] Different in kind from the thrice repeated exclamation of the same words in 2 Sam. 18, 33. Jer. 7, 4 and 22, 29, and the double exclamation in Jer. 4, 19 and Lam. 1, 16 (!).

Digitized by Google

§ 134. *Syntax of the Numerals.*

Cf. the exhaustive statistics collected by Sven Herner, *Syntax der Zahlwörter im A. T.*, Lund, 1893.

a 1. The numerals from 2 to 10, as being originally abstract substantives, may be connected with their substantives in three different ways. They may stand either—

(*a*) In the construct state *before* the substantive (the object numbered being consequently in the genitive), e. g. שְׁלֹשֶׁת יָמִים *a triad of days*, i. e. three days; שְׁנֵי הָאֲנָשִׁים *the two men;* or

b (*b*) In the absolute state *before* it (the object numbered being in apposition, § 131. *d*), e. g. שְׁלֹשָׁה בָנִים *a triad*, viz. *sons*, i. e. three sons; שְׁנַיִם אֲנָשִׁים *two men;* or

c (*c*) In the absolute state (likewise in apposition) *after* the object numbered, e. g. בָּנוֹת שָׁלוֹשׁ. So especially in long lists, since in these the substantives naturally come first, e. g. Gen. 32, 15. Num. 7, 17. 28, 19. Apart from such cases, the frequency of this order in the later Books is due to the fact that the character of the numeral tended more and more to become adjectival rather than substantival [1].

d Rem. In Lev. 24, 22 אֶחָד follows the construct state מִשְׁפַּט, but here as in Num. 15, 16 מִשְׁפָּט should be read. In Gen. 42, 19 אֶחָד is in apposition to a substantive with a suffix (= *one of you brethren;* but verse 33 *the one of you brethren*). In Num. 31, 28 אֶחָד precedes the substantive in the Aramaic manner (= *one each*).—For מֵאָה־שָׁנָה (Gen. 7, 17, &c.) we find regularly in the Priestly Code (except in Gen. 17, 17. 23, 1) מְאַת שָׁנָה (Gen. 5, 3, &c.) *an hundred years.* On the connexion of abstract numerals with suffixes, as שְׁנֵיהֶם *their duality*, i. e. *they two*, Gen. 2, 25 and elsewhere (also with a strengthening separate pronoun, as שְׁנֵינוּ אֲנַחְנוּ 1 Sam. 20, 42), comp. § 97. *i*.

e 2. The numerals from 2 to 10 take the object numbered in the plural [2], with very few exceptions, such as Ex. 16, 22 (where שְׁנֵי הָעֹמֶר

[1] From Herner's tables (op. cit., pp. 55–66) it appears, according to p. 68, that in the documents J, E, D of the Pentateuch, in Jos. 1–12, Judges, Samuel, Isaiah, Jeremiah, the Minor Prophets, Psalms, Megilloth, and Job, the numeral never, or very rarely, stands *after* its noun; in Kings and Ezekiel it stands several times *after;* in the Priestly Code and Jos. 13–24 nearly always *after;* in Chronicles, Ezra, Nehemiah, and Daniel, nearly as often *after* as *before* the noun. In Ex. 28, 10 the Masora makes the numeral in the genitive follow the construct state of the substantive numbered; we should, however, read וְאֶת־שֵׁבֶט הַשִּׁשָּׁה: for the omission of the article before שׁ, cf. § 126. *w*.

[2] On examples such as Gen. 46, 27 (נֶפֶשׁ שְׁנָיִם *two souls*), comp. § 132. *g* (collectives joined with the plural of the adjective).

Digitized by Google

= *the double of an omer*). 2 Ki. 22, 1. Ezek. 45, 1, comp. 2 Ki. 8, 17 and 25, 17 *K'th.* The numerals from 11 to 19 generally take the plural, but with certain substantives frequently used with numerals the singular is more common (see further, under letter *f*). The tens (from 20 to 90), when they precede, take the singular (in the accusative, comp. § 131. *p*) of certain nouns frequently used with numerals (אֶלֶף *a thousand*, אִישׁ, יוֹם, כֹּר, נֶפֶשׁ, שֶׂכֶל—but only in Ezekiel and the Priestly Code), otherwise the plural, as בָּנִים, בָּנוֹת, עֲרִים (but cf. also Jud. 11, 33), &c.; on the other hand, the plural is necessary when they follow the object numbered in apposition (e. g. אַמּוֹת עֶשְׂרִים *twenty cubits*, 2 Chron. 3, 3 sq.; with the exception of 2 Sam. 24, 24, only in late Books). After מֵאָה and אֶלֶף the substantive numbered may be used either in the singular or plural, see further, letter *g* below.

Rem. 1. After the numerals from 11 to 19 the singular is used, as a rule, with יוֹם *day*, שָׁנָה *year*, אִישׁ *man*, נֶפֶשׁ *soul* (person), שֵׁבֶט *tribe*, מַצֵּבָה *pillar* (Ex. 24, 4), sometimes with אַמָּה *cubit*, חֹדֶשׁ *month*, עִיר *city*, שֶׂכֶל *shekel* (compare our *four-year-old* and the German *sechzig Pfund*), e. g. Deut. 1, 2 אַחַד עָשָׂר יוֹם (comp., however, such exceptions as Deut. 1, 23. Jos. 4, 2, and elsewhere).—Substantives other than these are used in the plural with the numerals from 11 to 19, and the numeral may even follow the substantive, especially in later passages, as Num. 7, 87 sq. 1 Chron. 4, 27. 25, 5. *f*

2. After מֵאָה (מֵאַת [so almost exclusively in the Priestly Code, e. g. always מֵאַת אֶלֶף], מָאתַיִם, מָאוֹת) and אֶלֶף (אַלְפַּיִם, אַלְפֵי, אֲלָפִים) the substantives יוֹם, יֶרַח, יֶתֶר, צֶמֶד, אִישׁ, אֶלֶף, אַמָּה (except in Ezek. 40, 27), שֶׂכֶל, כֹּר, כִּכָּר, שָׁנָה are regularly used in the singular, generally also נֶפֶשׁ (with the exception of Jos. 7, 21. 2 Sam. 14, 26, and elsewhere); comp., moreover, Gen. 33, 19. Est. 1, 1. Jud. 21, 12. Deut. 7, 9. 1 Ki. 5, 12. 2 Chron. 9, 15.—Examples of the *plural* after מֵאָה are Gen. 26, 12. 1 Sam. 18, 25. 2 Sam. 16, 1. 1 Ki. 18, 4; after מֵאַת Ex. 38, 27; after מָאוֹת Jud. 15, 4. 2 Sam. 8, 4. 1 Ki. 10, 17. Ezek. 42, 17; after מָאתַיִם 1 Sam. 25, 18. 1 Ki. 7, 20; after אֶלֶף 1 Sam. 25, 2. 1 Ki. 3, 4. 5, 6. 2 Ki. 3, 4. Ps. 90, 4; after אַלְפַּיִם 1 Sam. 17, 5. Job 42, 12; after אַלְפֵי Mic. 6, 7; after אַלְפַּיִם Is. 36, 8.—In Dan. 12, 11 the plural יָמִים precedes the numeral *twelve hundred*. *g*

3. Numerals compounded of tens and units (like 21, 62) take the object numbered either *after* them in the singular (in the accusative), e. g. Gen. 5, 20 שְׁתַּיִם וְשִׁשִּׁים שָׁנָה *two and sixty years* (שָׁנָה in the singular, according to letter *e*, since it conforms to the ten immediately preceding; but also שְׁלֹשִׁים וּשְׁמֹנֶה שָׁנָה Deut. 2, 14), or *before* them in the plural, especially in the later Books, Dan. 9, 26 and elsewhere; or the object is repeated (but only in 1 Ki. 6, 1, and the Priestly *h*

Digitized by Google

Code; sometimes even several times, e.g. Gen. 23, 1. 25, 7. 17 thrice) in the plural with the units (according to letter *b*), and in the singular with the tens (see letter *c*) and hundreds, e.g. Gen. 12, 4 חָמֵשׁ שָׁנִים וְשִׁבְעִים שָׁנָה מֵאָה שָׁנָה וְעֶשְׂרִים שָׁנָה *seventy and five years;* Gen. 23, 1 וְשִׁבְעִים שָׁנָה וְשֶׁבַע שָׁנִים *an hundred and twenty and seven years.* Comp. Gen. 5, 6 sqq.

i Rem. 1. It may further be remarked with regard to the order, that the thousand or thousands always precede the hundreds, &c., and the hundreds almost always come before the smaller numbers (in Kings and Ezekiel sometimes, and in the Priestly Code usually, after the smaller numbers), the tens in the earlier Books (documents J and D of the Pentateuch, Joshua 1–12, Judges, Samuel, Isaiah, and also in Ezra and Nehemiah) before the units, but in Jeremiah, Ezekiel, the Priestly Code, Joshua 13–24, after the units (see Herner, op. cit., p. 73). After the hundreds the smaller number is very frequently added *ἀσυνδέτως*, without וְ, especially in Ezra, Nehemiah, and Daniel.

On the syntax of the cardinals in general:—

k 2. The cardinals are determined by the article, when they refer back (without being connected with the object numbered; comp., however, Lev. 25, 10 sq. Num. 16, 35. Jos. 4, 4. 2 Sam. 23, 13) to a number or list already mentioned, e.g. Gen. 2, 11 שֵׁם הָאֶחָד פִּישׁוֹן *the name of the one* (the first) *is Pishon;* Gen. 14, 9 *four kings against the five* (enumerated in verse 2); comp. 1 Chron. 11, 20 sq., and the determinate tens in Gen. 18, 29. 31 sq. A demonstrative with the article may also be added to a numeral determined in this way, e.g. Deut. 19, 9 (but comp. also Gen. 9, 19. 22, 23, where the numeral and demonstrative are practically determinate in themselves). In the case of the numerals from 11 to 19 the article may stand either before the unit (1 Chron. 25, 19. 27, 15) or before עָשָׂר (Jos. 4, 4); it is used before all three members of a compound number (273) in Num. 3, 46.

l In apposition with some determinate substantive the cardinal number is used *without* the article, not only when it precedes the substantive, as in Jos. 15, 14 (אֶת־שְׁלֹשָׁה בְנֵי הָעֲנָק, where שְׁלֹשָׁה is equivalent to a substantive determinate in itself; comp. Gen. 18, 28. Jos. 6, 8. 22. 1 Sam. 17, 14. 1 Ki. 11, 31, and the passages discussed above in § 126. *x;* Gen. 21, 29. &c.), but also when it follows the substantive, e.g. 1 Ki. 7, 27. 43 sq. עֶשֶׂר and עֲשָׂרָה; the omission of the article may here, as in the cases noticed in § 126. *z*, be also due to the dislike of a hiatus. This would also be a very simple explanation of אֶחָד Num. 28, 4. 1 Sam. 13, 17 sq. Jer. 24, 2. Ezek. 10, 9, instead of the more usual הָאֶחָד, and of אַחַת 1 Sam. 1, 2 for הָאַחַת.

m Such cases as שִׁבְעַת הַיָּמִים Jud. 14, 17 (which is determined by a following determinate genitive) are explained from § 127. *b;* 1 Chron. 9, 25 perhaps from § 126. *q;* in Is. 30, 26 probably the light of all the seven days of the week is meant; on the other hand, in 1 Sam. 9, 20 and 25, 38 the article is, with Wellhausen, to be omitted.

n 3. Certain specifications of *measure*, *weight*, or *time*, are commonly omitted after numerals, e.g. Gen. 20, 16 אֶלֶף כֶּסֶף *a thousand* (shekels) *of silver;* so also before זָהָב Gen. 24, 22. 1 Ki. 10, 16. Is. 7, 23, comp. Ps. 119, 72. Moreover, Ruth 3, 15

שֵׁשׁ שְׂעֹרִים *six* (ephahs) *of barley;* 1 Sam. 17, 17 עֲשָׂרָה לֶחֶם *ten* (according to 10, 3 *loaves*) *of bread;* comp. 2 Sam. 16, 1, where before קַיִץ a measure, or perhaps some term like *cakes*, is to be supplied.—The number of cubits is stated in the Priestly Code (Ex. 26, 2 and elsewhere) and in 1 Ki. 6 and 7 (otherwise only in Ezek. 40, 5. 21. 47, 3. Zech. 5, 2. 1 Chron. 11, 23. 2 Chron. 4, 2 sq.) by the addition of בָּאַמָּה prop. *by the cubit*. Also in Ex. 27, 11 the Samaritan and LXX read בָּאַמָּה after אֹרֶךְ, and in 27, 15 אַמָּה after עֶשְׂרֵה.

o **4.** The *ordinals* above 10 have no special forms, but are expressed by the corresponding cardinals, which may then stand either before or after the object numbered, e. g. Gen. 7, 11 בִּשְׁבָעָה עָשָׂר יוֹם *on the seventeenth day;* Deut. 1, 3 בְּאַרְבָּעִים שָׁנָה *in the fortieth year;* comp. Gen. 14, 5. 2 Ki. 25, 27, and, with repetition of שָׁנָה in a compound number, 1 Ki. 6, 1; such a cardinal occurs without בְּ (and therefore in the *accus. temporis*, according to § 118. *k*) in Gen. 14, 4 (the Samaritan, however, has ובשלש); with the article (but without a numbered object, see above, letter *k*), 1 Ki. 19, 19[1]. On the position of the numeral as a genitive following its noun, comp. e. g. 1 Ki. 16, 10 בִּשְׁנַת עֶשְׂרִים וְשֶׁבַע *in the twenty and seventh year*, and with a determinate numeral, Ex. 12, 18. Num. 33, 38. Deut. 15, 9. In this case, however, שָׁנָה is very frequently repeated, e. g. Gen. 7, 11. 2 Ki. 13, 10; after a determinate numeral, Lev. 25, 10[2].

p Rem. In numbering days of the month and years, the cardinals are very frequently used instead of the ordinals even for the numbers from 1 to 10, e. g. בִּשְׁנַת שָׁלֹשׁ 1 Ki. 15, 25; בִּשְׁנַת שָׁלֹשׁ 2 Ki. 18, 1, &c., comp. Deut. 15, 9. The months themselves are always numbered by the ordinals (בָּרִאשׁוֹן, בַּשֵּׁנִי, &c., up to בָּעֲשִׂירִי), but not the days of the month, e. g. בְּאֶחָד לַחֹדֶשׁ Gen. 8, 5 and elsewhere, בְּאַרְבָּעָה לַחֹדֶשׁ Zech. 7, 1; בַּחֲמִשָּׁה לַחֹדֶשׁ Ezek. 1, 1 and elsewhere, בְּשִׁבְעָה 2 Ki. 25, 8, בְּתִשְׁעָה לַחֹדֶשׁ Lev. 23, 32 (always, however, בֶּעָשׂר לַחֹדֶשׁ *on the tenth day of the month*). On the omission of יוֹם in all these cases see above, letter *n;* only in late passages is יוֹם added, e. g. 2 Chron. 29, 17 בְּיוֹם שְׁמוֹנָה לַחֹדֶשׁ; Ezra 3, 6 מִיּוֹם אֶחָד לַחֹדֶשׁ.—Finally, when the year is stated by בִּשְׁנַת governing a determinate ordinal, e. g. 2 Ki. 17, 6 בִּשְׁנַת הַתְּשִׁעִית

[1] Somewhat different from this is Ex. 19, 15 *be ready* לִשְׁלֹשֶׁת יָמִים prop. *after three days*, i. e. *on the third day* (in verses 11 and 16 and in Ezra 10, 8 the ordinal is used), also 1 Sam. 30, 13 כִּי חָלִיתִי הַיּוֹם שְׁלֹשָׁה *because three days agone I fell sick*, prop. *to-day three* (days).

[2] All these expressions may indeed be explained by supposing that, e. g. in Lev. 25, 10, the proper meaning is *the year of the fifty years* which it completed, i. e. the fiftieth year; but it is more correct to regard שָׁנָה or בִּשְׁנַת in such cases not as a real *nomen regens*, but simply as a connective form to be explained on the analogy of the cases mentioned in § 128. *k*.

Digitized by Google

in the ninth year (comp. 25, 1. Jer. 28, 1 *K^eth.* 32, 1 *K^eth.* 46, 2. 51, 59. Ezra 7, 8), בִּשְׁנַת in such cases is again (see note 2 on letter *o*) to be explained according to § 128. *k.* This is supported by the fact that the Masora on Jer. 28, 1. 32, 1, requires in the *Q^erê* בַּשָּׁנָה for בשנת.

q **5.** *Distributives* are expressed either by repetition of the cardinal number, e. g. Gen. 7, 9. 15 שְׁנַיִם שְׁנַיִם *two and two;* 2 Sam. 21, 20 שֵׁשׁ וָשֵׁשׁ *six each;* with the numbered object also repeated, e. g. Jos. 3, 12 אִישׁ אֶחָד אִישׁ לְשִׁבְטָם *for every tribe a man;* Num. 13, 2. 34, 18 (אֶחָד מִן, as in Neh. 11, 1, *one out of every ten*); comp. § 123. *d;* or a periphrasis with לְ אֶחָד is used, Num. 17, 18. Deut. 1, 23, comp. Is. 6, 2 לְאֶחָד after *six wings* twice repeated; the simple distributive לְ is, however, sufficient (as in לַבְּקָרִים, § 123. *c*), e. g. לְמַאוֹת וְלַאֲלָפִים *by hundreds and by thousands.*

r **6.** The *multiplicatives* are expressed either (like the ordinals above 10, see letter *o* above) by the cardinals (in the feminine, probably owing to the omission of פַּעַם, פְּעָמִים; so König, *Lehrgeb.*, ii. 228), as שְׁתַּיִם *twice*, Job 40, 5; שֶׁבַע *seven times*, Lev. 26, 21. 24. Prov. 24, 16; comp. also אַחַת *once*, 2 Ki. 6, 10. Job 40, 5, for which in Job 33, 14 בְּאַחַת[1] along with בִּשְׁתַּיִם (the latter also in 1 Sam. 18, 21); or by the *dual* of the numeral, thus שִׁבְעָתַיִם Gen. 4, 15 (in verse 24 along with the cardinal 77 for 77 times); Is. 30, 26. Ps. 12, 7. 79, 12; אַרְבַּעְתַּיִם 2 Sam. 12, 6[2]; or periphrastically by פַּעַם *a time* (prop. *a step*, with the article, הַפַּעַם *this time;* comp. also בַּפַּעַם הַזֹּאת, with בְּ, like בְּאַחַת above), as פַּעַם אַחַת *once* (Neh. 13, 20 פַּעַם וּשְׁתַּיִם *once and twice*), פְּעָמִים *twice*, שָׁלֹשׁ פְּעָמִים (for which in Ex. 23, 14. Num. 22, 28. 32 שָׁלֹשׁ רְגָלִים) *three times;* comp. Ezek. 41, 6 *thirty-three times;* 2 Sam. 24, 3 *an hundred times;* Deut. 1, 11 *a thousand times;* 1 Ki. 22, 16 עַד־כַּמָּה פְעָמִים *until how many times*, i. e. how often. Cf. also עֲשֶׂרֶת מֹנִים *ten times*, Gen. 31, 7. 14, and רִבּוֹת עִתִּים *many times*, Neh. 9, 28.—In Gen. 43, 34, *five times* is expressed by חֲמֵשׁ יָדוֹת (prop. *five hands*)[3], and in Ex. 16, 5 the *double* is expressed by מִשְׁנֶה עַל־ (prop. *a repetition over and above that which*, &c.).—Of the ordinals שֵׁנִית is used as a numeral adverb, Gen. 22, 15, &c., *a second*

[1] But בְּאַחַת Num. 10, 4 is to be translated *on one* (trumpet).

[2] Probably also כִּפְלַיִם Job 11, 6 (from כֶּפֶל *doubling*) does not mean *doubled* but *manifold.*

[3] But אַרְבַּע הַיְדוֹת Gen. 47, 24 means *the* (other) *four parts;* comp. 2 Ki. 11, 7. Neh. 11, 1.

Digitized by Google

time, comp. the Latin *tertium consul*; בַּשְּׁלִשִׁת *the third time*, 1 Sam. 3, 8; חֲמִישִׁת פַּעַם *a fifth time*, Neh. 6, 5; בִּשְׁבִעִית *at the seventh* (time), 1 Ki. 18, 44, and הַשֵּׁשׁ בַּפַּעַם Jos. 6, 16.

Rem. The collocation of a numeral with the next above it (either in the same or in different sentences) is a rhetorical device employed in *numerical sayings* to express a number, which need not, or cannot, be more exactly specified. It must be gathered from the context whether such formulae are intended to denote only an insignificant number (e. g. Is. 17, 6, *two or* at the most *three*), or a considerable number, e. g. Mic. 5, 4. Sometimes, however, this juxtaposition serves to express merely an indefinite total, without the collateral idea of a gradation from a lower to a higher number. Thus *one* and *two* are connected by וְ, Deut. 32, 30. Jer. 3, 14. Job 33, 14. 40, 5 (without וְ, Ps. 62, 12); *two* and *three*, Is. 17, 6 (Sirac. 23, 16. 26, 28), and without וְ, 2 Ki. 9, 32. Hos. 6, 2. Amos 4, 8; *three* and *four*, Jer. 36, 23. Amos 1, 3. 2, 4. Prov. 30, 18. 21. 29 (Sirac. 26, 5), and without וְ, Prov. 30, 15; *four* and *five*, without וְ, Is. 17, 6; *six* and *seven*, Job 5, 19. Prov. 6, 16; *seven* and *eight*, Mic. 5, 4. Eccles. 11, 2; (*nine* and *ten*, Sirac. 25, 7). *s*

III. Syntax of the Pronoun.

§ 135. *The Personal Pronoun.*

1. The *separate* pronouns,—apart from their employment as the subject in noun-clauses (comp. § 141. *a*) and the idiom mentioned under letters *d–h*,—are used, according to § 32. *b*, as a rule, only to give express emphasis to the subject; e.g. Gen. 16, 5. 2 Sam. 24, 17 אָנֹכִי i. e. *I myself*, so also אֲנִי 2 Sam. 12, 28. 17, 15 (after the verb). Ezek. 34, 15. Ps. 2, 6[1]; but 1 Sam. 10, 18. 2 Sam. 12, 7. Is. 45, 12 אָנֹכִי *I* and none else; cf. also אֲנִי אֲנִי *I, I!* Hos. 5, 14, &c.; אַתָּה Gen. 15, 15. Jud. 15, 18. 1 Sam. 17, 56 (as in 20, 8. 22, 18. Ex. 18, 19. Deut. 5, 24. Jud. 8, 21, after the imperative); 1 Ki. 21, 7; אַתֶּם Gen. 9, 7. Ex. 20, 19 (after the verb, Jud. 15, 12); fem. Gen. 31, 6; הִוא 1 Sam. 22, 18; הִיא Gen. 3, 20. Jud. 14, 3; הֵמָּה Jer. 5, 5. — Sometimes, however, the separate pronoun appears to be placed before the verb *a*

[1] Also הוּא, הִיא *he himself, she herself* (of persons and things), e. g. Is. 7, 14 אֲדֹנָי הוּא *the Lord himself*; Est. 9, 1 הַיְּהוּדִים הֵמָּה *the Jews themselves*. In the sense of *the same* (ὁ αὐτός) or (*one and*) *the same*, הוּא is used in Is. 41, 4. 43, 10. 13. 46, 4. 48, 12 (always אֲנִי הוּא), Ps. 102, 28 (אַתָּה הוּא), and probably also Job 3, 19.—The position of הֵמָּה, as an accusative of the object, before a perfect in 1 Chron. 9, 22, can at most be explained on the analogy of Aramaic (Ezra 5, 12).

Digitized by Google

more on rhythmical grounds, i.e. in order to give the statement a fuller sound than that of the bare verbal form (cf. the similar use of the infinitive absolute, § 113. *o*). Thus Gen. 14, 23. Ps. 139, 2, and most clearly in such passages as Gen. 21, 24. 47, 30. Ex. 8, 24. Jud. 6, 18. 11, 9. 1 Sam. 12, 20. 2 Sam. 3, 13. 21, 6. 1 Ki. 2, 18 (in solemn promises). The same explanation applies to אֲנִי at the beginning of sentences, e.g. Gen. 24, 45. Hos. 5, 3. 10, 11. 12, 11. Ps. 39, 11. 82, 6. Job 5, 3[1].

b Rem. 1. Different from this is the pleonastic addition of the separate pronoun immediately *after* the verb (according to Delitzsch on Cant. 5, 5 perhaps a trace of popular language), e.g. 1 Sam. 23, 22 (?). Cant. 5, 5, and (like other indications of the very late origin of the book) very frequently in Ecclesiastes, e.g. 1, 16. 2, 1. 11. 15. 3, 17 sq. &c.; comp. Delitzsch, *Das Hohelied und Koheleth*, p. 207; in Aramaic, Dan. 5, 16.

c 2. Substantival subjects also are somewhat frequently resumed, and thus expressly emphasized, by the insertion of the corresponding separate pronoun of the 3rd person before the predicate is stated, e.g. Gen. 3, 12 *the woman whom thou gavest to be with me, she* (הִיא) *gave me*, &c.; 14, 24 (הֵם); 15, 4. 24, 7, &c.; but הוּא in Is. 7, 14 after the predicate and subject is equivalent to *he himself*[2].

d **2.** Not infrequently the separate pronoun serves to give strong emphasis to a suffix of the same person which precedes (or sometimes even to one which follows), whether the suffix be attached to a verb (as accusative) or to a noun or preposition (as genitive). In English such an emphasis on the pronoun can generally be rendered only by laying greater stress upon it, or sometimes by repeating it; comp., on the contrary, the French *mon livre à moi*. The separate pronoun in such instances is not to be regarded as a *casus obliquus* (accusative or genitive), but as the subject of an independent sentence, the predicate of which must in each case be supplied according to the context.

e Examples of emphasis:—

(*a*) On a *verbal* suffix by means of אֲנִי (אָנֹכִי), Gen. 27, 34 בָּרְכֵנִי גַם־אָנִי *bless me, even me also* (prop. *bless me, I also* would be blessed); Zech. 7, 5; comp. also Ezek. 6, 3. 34, 11. 20 וְהִנְנִי אֲנִי; by אַתָּה (אַתְּ) Prov. 22, 19.—The separate pronoun *precedes* in Gen. 24, 27 (אָנֹכִי); 49, 8 (אַתָּה not *Judah, thou art he whom*,

---

[1] As early as the Mēša' inscription (line 21 sqq.) אנך frequently stands at the beginning of a new sentence after the dividing stroke.

[2] Analogous to this is the resumption of a noun dependent on a preposition, by means of a pronominal suffix united with the same preposition, e.g. Gen. 2, 17. 2 Sam. 6, 22. 2 Ki. 22, 18, or of an object by means of the *nota accusativi* אֵת with suffix, e.g. 1 Sam. 15, 9. Is. 8, 13.

but *Judah thee, thee thy brethren shall praise!* but the vocative would also be possible, *Judah! thou! thy brethren shall praise thee!* as in 24, 60), and Eccles. 2, 15 גַּם אֲנִי.

f (*b*) On a noun-suffix with a substantive, by means of אֲנִי 2 Sam. 19, 1. Prov. 23, 15, perhaps also Lam. 1, 16 (against the accents); by אַתָּה 1 Ki. 21, 19 אֶת־דָּמְךָ גַּם־אֶת־ *thy blood, even thine;* by הוּא 2 Sam. 17, 5. Jer. 27, 7. Mic. 7, 3; by אֲנַחְנוּ 1 Sam. 20, 42, after שֶׁנֵינוּ, but without special stress; Neh. 5, 2 (?); by אַתֶּם Num. 14, 32; by הֵם Ps. 38, 11 (without special stress), הֶבְלָה Ps. 9, 7.— The separate pronoun *precedes* in Job 21, 4 (אֲנֹכִי); Gen. 40, 16. Is. 45, 12. 1 Chron. 28, 2 (אֲנִי); Zech. 9, 11 (אַתְּ); Jos. 23, 9 (אַתֶּם); Ezek. 33, 17 (הֶבְלָה).—In Ps. 89, 48, where אֲנִי might be taken as strengthening חלד (equivalent in sense to חֶלְדִּי), we should read אֲדֹנָי for אֲנִי, as in verse 51.

g (*c*) On a suffix united with a preposition, 1 Sam. 25, 24 בִּי אֲנִי *upon me, upon me;* 1 Ki. 1, 26 לִי . . . אֲנִי; 2 Chron. 35, 21 לְאֹ־עָלֶיךָ אַתָּה *not against thee;* 1 Sam. 19, 23 עָלָיו גַּם הוּא *upon him also;* Deut. 5, 3 בָּנוּ אֶת־אֲבֹתֵינוּ *but with us, even us;* Hag. 1, 4 לָכֶם אַתֶּם *for you yourselves;* Jer. 25, 14 בָּם גַּם־הֵמָּה.—The separate pronoun *precedes* in 1 Sam. 12, 23 לִי . . . אֲנֹכִי; 1 Ki. 1, 20 עָלֶיךָ . . . אַתָּה; Mic. 5, 1 סָמְכָךְ . . . אַתְּ, and 2 Chron. 28, 10 אַתֶּם עִמָּכֶם.

h The same principle also explains Gen. 4, 26 לְשֵׁת גַּם־הוּא *to Seth, to him also* (not גַּם־לוֹ); comp. 10, 21, and Ex. 35, 34. Num. 4, 22.

i **3.** The *oblique* cases of the personal pronouns expressed by means of a preposition (or the *nota accus.* אֵת) may be used either in a demonstrative or reflexive sense[1], as לוֹ *to him*, but also *to himself* (*sibi*), e. g. Jud. 3, 16 *and Ehud made* לוֹ *for himself a sword*, comp. Gen. 33, 17; so also לָהֶם *sibi*, Is. 3, 9; אִתּוֹ *with him*, and Gen. 22, 3 *with himself;* עִמָּהּ *with her*, and 1 Sam. 1, 24 *with herself;* אֵלָיו *unto him*, and Gen. 8, 9 *unto himself;* also apparently as a pleonastic *dativus ethicus* (see § 119. *s*), Job 12, 11. 13, 1.

k Rarely, and only when marked emphasis is intended, is the *accusative* of the reflexive pronoun represented by the *nota accusativi* אֵת with a suffix (this being ordinarily expressed by the reflexive conjugations *Niph'al* and *Hithpa'ēl*[2]); thus, אֹתוֹ *himself* and his habitation, 2 Sam. 15, 25; אֹתָם *se ipsos*, Ex. 5, 19. Jer. 7, 19 in sharp antithesis to הֲאֹתִי; Ezek. 34, 2. 8. 10. Comp. § 57 at the end, together with note 2.

l Rem. There is a similar emphasis in Is. 49, 26 on בְּשָׂרָם and דָּמָם in the sense of *their own flesh, their own blood.* On the sometimes demonstrative, sometimes reflexive meaning of noun-suffixes of the 3rd person singular and plural, cf. § 91. *p* and *q*. For other circumlocutions to express the idea of *self*, see § 139. *f*.

---

[1] As in Luther's Bible *jm* (*ihm*), *jr* (*ihr*) for *sich*, and in our version *him*, *her* for *himself*, *herself*.

[2] *Niph'al* according to § 51. *e* (like *Hithpa'ēl* according to § 54. *f*) may also include the *dative* of the reflexive pronoun.

Digitized by Google

m **4.** The *possessive pronouns* are, according to § 33. *c*, expressed by the *suffixes of the noun* (in the genitive)[1], which may represent either a *subjective genitive*, or (like the genitives proper, § 128. *h*) an *objective genitive*, e. g. חָמְסִי *the wrong done against me*, Gen. 16, 5. Jer. 51, 35; comp. Gen. 9, 2. 18, 21. 27, 13 (2 Sam. 16, 12 *K'th.*); Gen. 30, 23. 39, 21 (comp. Ex. 3, 21 and elsewhere); 50, 4. Ex. 20, 20. 21, 35. Jud. 4, 9. 13, 12 (מַעֲשֵׂהוּ *the treatment of him*); Is. 56, 7. Jer. 9, 7. Nah. 3, 19. Prov. 1, 27. 24, 22. Job 20, 29. 23, 14. 34, 6. Comp. also such pregnant expressions as Ps. 20, 3 יִשְׁלַח עֶזְרְךָ *he will send thy help* (*help for thee*), i. e. he will send thee help; Gen. 30, 18. 39, 21. Ex. 2, 9. Is. 1, 26 (*and I will restore judges for thee*); Ezek. 37, 15.

When several substantives are co-ordinated, the pronominal suffix must be attached to each singly, e. g. Gen. 36, 6 *and Esau took* אֶת־נָשָׁיו וְאֶת־בָּנָיו וְאֶת־ בְּנֹתָיו *his wives and his sons and his daughters*, &c.; 38, 18, &c. In 2 Sam. 23. 5 the text is hardly correct.

n **5.** When the genitive, following a construct state, is used periphrastically to express the idea of a material or attribute (§ 128. *o* and *p*), the pronominal suffix, which properly belongs to the compound idea (represented by the *nomen regens* and genitive), is, like the article (§ 127), attached to the second substantive (the genitive), e. g. הַר־קָדְשִׁי prop. *the hill of my holiness*, i. e. my holy hill, Ps. 2, 6 and elsewhere; עִיר קָדְשֶׁךָ *thy holy city*, Dan. 9, 24; אֱלִילֵי כַסְפּוֹ *his idols of silver*, Is. 2, 20. 30, 22. 31, 7[2]; comp. Deut. 1, 41. Is. 9, 3. 28, 4. 41, 11. Ezek. 9, 1 sq. Ps. 41, 10. 150, 1. Job 18, 7 צַעֲדֵי אוֹנוֹ *his steps of strength;* 38, 6; after an adjective as *nomen regens*, Is. 13, 3 (Zeph. 3, 11) עַלִּיזֵי גַאֲוָתִי *my proudly exulting ones*.—On the same analogy is the use of e. g. Deut. 1, 41 כְּלֵי מִלְחַמְתּוֹ *his weapons of war* [cf. Is. 41, 12]; Is. 56, 7 בֵּית תְּפִלָּתִי *my house of prayer*, although the genitive here does not convey the idea of an attribute.

---

[1] Like the substantival genitive, according to § 129. *h*, the possessive pronoun may also be paraphrased by a relative clause, e. g. Ruth 2, 21 הַנְּעָרִים אֲשֶׁר לִי *the young men, which* are *to me*, i. e. *my young men;* so especially, when the substantive, which should take a genitive suffix, is already followed by a genitive, e. g. 1 Sam. 17, 40. In this case, however, the suffix also is sometimes attached pleonastically, e. g. Cant. 1, 6 כַּרְמִי שֶׁלִּי *my vineyard, which* belongs *to me*. Comp. Cant. 3, 7, and the analogous pleonasms in 2 Sam. 22, 2 (but see Ps. 18, 2) and Ps. 27, 2.

[2] On the other hand, more explicitly in prose, Gen. 44, 2 אֶת־גְּבִיעִי גְבִיעַ הַכֶּסֶף *my cup, the silver cup.*

Rem. 1. Through an inaccuracy, which probably passed from the colloquial language[1] into that of literature, ***masculine*** suffixes (especially in the plural) are not infrequently used to refer to ***feminine*** substantives; thus a noun-suffix in the singular, Ex. 11, 6. 25, 19. Jud. 11, 34[2]; in the plural, Gen. 31, 9. 32, 16. 41, 23. Ex. 1, 21. 2, 17. Num. 27, 7 (but the feminine suffix twice immediately after); 36, 6; Jud. 19, 24. 21, 22. 1 Sam. 6, 7. 10 *b* (בְּנֵיהֶם); 9, 20. Is 3, 16. Ezek. 23, 45. Amos 4, 1 sq. (but afterwards a feminine suffix); Job 1, 14. 39, 3 (יַלְדֵיהֶן in parallelism with חֲבָלֵיהֶם); 42, 15. Cant. 4, 2. 6, 6. Ruth 1, 8 sqq. (along with feminine suffixes); verbal suffixes in the singular, Ex. 22, 25; in the plural, Jud. 16, 3. Prov. 6, 21. Job 1, 15. But Gen. 26, 15. 18. 33, 13. Ex. 2, 17. 1 Sam. 6, 10 *a* are to be explained according to § 60. *h*. On הֵמָּה as feminine, see § 32. *n*. On the use of the masculine in general as the ***prior gender***, see § 122. *g*. *o*

2. The suffix of the 3rd person singular feminine (as also the separate pronoun הִיא Num. 14, 41. Jos. 10, 13. Jud. 14, 4) sometimes refers to the verbal idea contained in a preceding sentence (corresponding to our *it*); thus the verbal suffix, Gen. 15, 6. Num. 23, 19. 1 Sam. 11, 2. 1 Ki. 11, 12. Is. 30, 8. Amos 8, 10; comp. Gen. 24, 14 (בָּהּ *thereby*), 42, 36. 47, 26. Ex. 10, 11 (אֹתָהּ *that*), Is. 22, 11. 47, 7.—Elsewhere the suffix of the 3rd singular feminine refers to the plurals of things, e.g. 2 Ki. 3, 3. Jer. 36, 23. Job 6, 20. 39, 15 (but previously תַּחְסֵם), and to the plurals of names of animals, Is. 35, 7. Conversely, plural suffixes refer to collective singulars, e.g. in Gen. 15, 13. Num. 16, 3. 1 Sam. 2, 8. Zeph. 2, 7; and to a verbal idea contained in the preceding clause, in Ezek. 33, 18. Job 22, 21 (בָּהֶם *thereby*), Ezek. 18, 26. 33, 19 (עֲלֵיהֶם *on that account, thereby*)[3]. But the suffix in נָתְנוֹ Deut. 21, 10 refers to the collective idea contained in אֹיְבֶיךָ; in Jon. 1, 3 עִמָּהֶם refers to the sailors included in sense under the term אֳנִיָּה. In Jos. 2, 4 read וְתִצְפְּנֵם: in Is. 30, 6 (מֵהֶם). 38, 16. Ps. 19, 5 (בָּהֶם) the text is most probably corrupt. *p*

3. In a few examples the force of the noun-suffix or possessive pronoun has become so weak that the language appears to be almost entirely unconscious of it. Thus in אֲדֹנִי *my Lord* from the *pluralis maiestatis* אֲדֹנִים (§ 124. *i*) with the suffix of the 1st singular (always with *Qameṣ* and thus distinguished from אֲדֹנִי *my lords*, Gen. 19, 2), used exclusively of God, not only in addressing him (Gen. 15, 2. 18, 3. Ps. 35, 23), but ultimately (see, however, the note below), without any *q*

---

[1] According to Diehl (see the title at the head of § 91. *a*), who adduces numerous instances on pp. 44 sqq. 54 sqq. 67 sq., many of these cases may be set down to corruption of the traditional text, while the sudden (and sometimes repeated) change of gender in suffixes is mainly due to the influence exercised on the copyists by the Mishnic and popular Aramaic dialects, neither of which recognizes such distinctions.

[2] The Masora reckons six instances of מֶמֶּנּוּ, where מִמֶּנָּה would be expected (Jud. 11, 34, where, however, the text is most probably corrupt), Ex. 25, 15(?). Lev. 6, 8. 7, 18. 27, 9. Jos. 1, 7; almost all these passages can, however, be easily explained in other ways.

[3] In 2 Ki. 7, 10 for שֹׁעֵר (the LXX read שַׁעַר) we should read שְׁעָרֶי.

Digitized by Google

regard to the pronoun, as equivalent to *the Lord*[1]. On אֲדֹנָי as a *Q'rê perpetuum* of the Masoretes for יהוה see § 17 and § 102. *m*.

r A similar loss of vitality in the suffix occurs most probably in יַחְדָּו prop. *in his unitednesses*, i. e. *he* &c. *together*, e. g. כָּל־הָעָם יַחְדָּו Ex. 19, 8, then, without regard to the suffix, even after the 1st person אֲנַחְנוּ יַחְדָּו 1 Ki. 3, 18 in reference to two women; Is. 41, 1. Job 9, 32. Neh. 6, 2. 7; after the 2nd person, Is. 45, 20 and elsewhere. Also in כֻּלָּם prop. *their entirety*, but also after the 2nd person equivalent to *all together*, 1 Ki. 22, 28. Mic. 1, 2 *hear, ye peoples, all of you*, even before the 2nd person, Job 17, 10 (in 1 Sam. 6, 4 read לָכֶם with the LXX). On the redundant suffix in הֲעֶרְכֶךָּ Lev. 27, 23 and elsewhere, comp. § 127. *i*.

§ 136. *The Demonstrative Pronoun.*

a The *demonstrative pronouns* are זֶה, fem. זֹאת, plur. אֵלֶּה (§ 34), *hic*, *haec* (*hoc*), *hi*, &c., and the personal pronoun הוּא, likewise used as a demonstrative, fem. הִיא, plur. masc. הֵמָּה, fem. הֵנָּה (§ 32. *b*), *is*, *ea* (*id*), or *ille*, &c., *ii*, *eae* or *illi*, &c. The distinction between them in usage is that זֶה (like *hic*, ὅδε) almost always points out a (new) person or thing present, while הוּא (like *is*, *ille*, *αὐτός*, *ἐκεῖνος*) refers to a person or thing already mentioned or known (see the examples below)[2].

b Rem. 1. Compare on the above the instructive examples in Gen. 32. 3. Jud. 7, 4 *of whom I say unto thee, this* (זֶה) *shall go with thee, he* (הוּא) *shall go with thee* (so afterwards with negatives). Moreover, הַיּוֹם הַזֶּה *this day*, i. e. the actual day on which one is speaking or writing (Gen. 26, 33 and elsewhere), but הַיּוֹם הַהוּא

---

[1] Comp. the same weakening of the force of the possessive pronoun in רַבִּי prop. *my master*, from the second century A. D. onwards *the master*; so also in Syriac מָרִי *my lord*, and ultimately as a title *the lord*; in Italian *madonna*, French *Madame*, *Notre Dame*, *Monsieur*, *Monseigneur*, &c. It is, however, more than doubtful, whether the regular distinction between אֲדֹנָי as a holy name, and אֲדֹנָי as an ordinary appellative is not merely due to the practice of the later Rabbis. G. H. Dalman, *Der Gottesname Adonaj und seine Geschichte* (Berlin, 1889), in an exhaustive discussion, shows that apart from the book of Daniel and the eight critically doubtful passages, in which אדני is used by God himself, there is nowhere any necessity to regard the suffix as *entirely* meaningless, since אדני is always used either in an address *to* or (like אֲדֹנָי, which also is never a mere phrase or title) in reverent language *about* God—as the Lord of the speaker—like the Assyrian *beli-ia*, *my Lord*. Against any original distinction between אֲדֹנָי and אֲדֹנָי it may be urged especially that when unconnected with suffixes the singular אָדוֹן is always used of God, and not the *pluralis maiestatis* presupposed by אֲדֹנָי.

[2] On זֶה and הוּא standing separately as determinate in themselves, see § 125. *i*. On the use of determinate demonstratives as adjectives, see § 126. *u*.

Digitized by Google

the day or period of which the historian has just been speaking (Gen. 15, 18. 26, 32) or of which the prophet has just been foretelling (Is. 5, 30. 7, 18. 20 sqq.) and of which he continues to speak or foretell. Nevertheless זֶה and אֵלֶּה are also found in certain common combinations where הוּא and הֵמָּה would be expected, and vice versa; thus almost always הַדָּבָר הַזֶּה, הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה, but בַּיָּמִים הָהֵמָּה (or בַּיָּמִים הָהֶם), and only in Zech. 8, 9. 15 בַּיָּמִים הָאֵלֶּה, Est. 1, 5. 9, 28 הַיָּמִים הָאֵלֶּה.—With a secondary sense of contempt (like Latin *iste*) זֶה occurs, e. g. in 1 Sam. 10, 27. 21, 16. 1 Ki. 22, 27. Is. 6, 10, &c.; in the sense of the neuter, *this*, זֹאת is more common than זֶה, as Is. 5, 25. 43, 9, &c., but הוּא more common than הִיא.

c 2. Both זֶה and הוּא are sometimes used almost as enclitics to emphasize interrogative words (like the Latin *nam* in *quisnam*; comp. also *quis tandem*); e. g. Job 38, 2 מִי זֶה *who now* (darkeneth, &c.) . . .? 1 Sam. 17, 55 sq. Is. 63, 1. Jer. 49, 19. Ps. 24, 8. 25, 12, and elsewhere; מַה־זֶּה *what now?* 1 Sam. 10, 11; *how now?* Gen. 27, 20; *why now?* Jud. 18, 24; but before the verb עָשָׂה it is usually מַה־זֹּאת Gen. 3, 13. 12, 18. Ex. 14, 5. Jud. 15, 11; לָמָּה־זֶּה *wherefore now?* Gen. 18, 13. 25, 22. 1 Sam. 17, 28. 2 Sam. 12, 23, and elsewhere.—So also מִי־הוּא Is. 50, 9. Job 4, 7 sqq.; and still more emphatically מִי הוּא־זֶה Ps. 24, 10. Jer. 30, 21.

d 3. זֶה is likewise used as an enclitic (see letter *c* above): (*a*) *of place*, in such passages as Gen. 27, 21 הַאַתָּה זֶה וגו׳ *whether thou* (that art here) *be my son Esau?* 2 Sam. 2, 20 *is it thou?* הִנֵּה־זֶה *behold, here*, 1 Ki. 19, 5. Is. 21, 9[1]; cf. also the strengthening of the separate pronoun by הוּא Is. 43, 25 (אָנֹכִי הוּא). 1 Sam. 7, 28. Is. 37, 16. Ps. 44, 5 (אַתָּה הֵם), and אֵלֶּה הֵם *these are*, Gen. 25, 16. 1 Sam. 4, 8. (*b*) *of time:* עַתָּה זֶה *now*, 1 Ki. 17, 24; *just now*, 2 Ki. 5, 22, and rather frequently before words denoting number, e. g. Gen. 27, 36 זֶה פַּעֲמַיִם *twice, now*; comp. 31, 38. Job 1, 12. 7, 3. 19, 3; separated from the numeral in Gen. 31, 41 זֶה־לִּי elliptically for *this*, i. e. this present period, *is to me*, or makes altogether, *twenty years*, &c. The other examples are similarly elliptical.

---

[1] On the other hand, it is very questionable whether זֶה in Ps. 104, 25 (זֶה הַיָּם), Is. 23, 13 (זֶה הָעָם), Jud. 5, 5. Ps. 68, 9 (זֶה סִינַי) can be taken, according to the common explanation, simply as a prefixed demonstrative particle (*the sea yonder*, &c.). In Ps. 104, 25 הַיָּם (unless in apposition to זֶה; comp. § 126. *aa*, and Zech. 5, 7, where אִשָּׁה אַחַת is in apposition to זֹאת depending on הִנֵּה, and also Ezek. 40, 45, where הַלִּשְׁכָּה is in apposition to זֶה) is most naturally taken as the subject, *this is the sea*. Is. 23, 13. Jud. 5, 5, and Ps. 68, 9 would be most naturally explained in the same way; but in these passages the text is almost certainly corrupt. In Jud. 5, 5 in fact זֶה סִינַי is most probably to be regarded with Moore as a very early gloss, which subsequently found its way from this passage into Ps. 68.

Digitized by Google

§ 137. *The Interrogative Pronoun.*

a The interrogative pronoun מִי *who* may refer either to a masculine or feminine person (Cant. 3, 6), or even to a plural, e. g. מִי אַתֶּם *who are ye?* Jos. 9, 8; מִי־אֵלֶּה Gen. 33, 5. Num. 22, 9 (more minutely, מִי וָמִי Ex. 10, 8, i. e. *who exactly, who in particular?*). It is used of the neuter only when the idea of a person is implied, e. g. מִי־שְׁכֶם *who are the Shechemites?* Jud. 9, 28. 13, 17. Gen. 33, 8. Mic. 1, 5; even more boldly, with the repetition of a מִי used personally, in 1 Sam. 18, 18. 2 Sam. 7, 18.

b Moreover, מִי may also be used in the sense of a genitive, e. g. בַּת־מִי אָתְּ *whose daughter art thou?* Gen. 24, 23. 1 Sam. 17, 55. 56. 58; דְּבַר מִי *whose word?* Jer. 44, 28. 1 Sam. 12, 3; in the accusative, אֶת־מִי *quemnam?* 1 Sam. 28, 11. Is. 6, 8; with prepositions, e. g. בְּמִי 1 Ki. 20, 14 (in an abrupt question *by whom?*); לְמִי Gen. 32, 18; אַחֲרֵי מִי 1 Sam. 24, 15.— Similarly מָה, מַה־, מָה *what?* is used for the nominative, or accusative, or genitive (Jer. 8, 9), or with prepositions, e. g. עַל־מָה *whereupon?* Job 38, 6; *why?* עַד־מָה *quousque?* Ps. 74, 9.

c Rem. Both מִי and מָה are used also in indirect questions (on the merely relative distinction between direct and indirect questions in Hebrew, see the *Interrogative Sentences*), e. g. Gen. 39, 8. 43, 22. Ex. 32, 1. — On the meaning of מִי and מָה as interrogatives is based also their use as *indefinite pronouns* (equivalent to *quisquis*, *quodcunque* or *quicquam*), e. g. Jud. 7, 3. 1 Sam. 19, 3. 20, 4. Prov. 9, 4. 16; even שֶׁמְרוּ־מִי *have a care, whosoever ye be*, &c., 2 Sam. 18, 12; so also מָה (*whatever it be*) Job 13, 13. 2 Sam. 18, 22. 23; comp. Num. 23, 3 וּדְבַר מָה־יַרְאֵנִי *and whatsoever he showeth me*. A still further weakening of the *indefinite* use of מָה is the combination מַה־שֶּׁ *that which*, Eccles. 1, 9. 3, 15 (just like the Syriac מָא דְ).—On מְאוּמָה[1] *quicquam, anything at all* (usually with a negative), and as an adverb *in any way*, 1 Sam. 21, 3, see the Lexicon.

§ 138. *The Relative Pronoun.*

The text of this section (and of § 155) has been entirely remodelled on the basis of V. Baumann's excellent essay *Hebräische Relativsätze*, Leipzig, 1894.

a Relative clauses are most frequently (but not necessarily; cf. § 155. *a*) introduced by the indeclinable אֲשֶׁר (see § 36)[2]. This is

[1 Comp. the Assyrian *ma-am-ma*, anybody; and *mi-im-ma*, anything.— G. W. C.]

[2 The etymology of the word is still a matter of dispute. Against the identification of אֲשֶׁר, as an original substantive, with the Arabic *'aṯar*, *trace*, Aram. אָתַר

not, however, a relative pronoun in the Greek, Latin or English sense, nor is it a mere *nota relationis*[1], but an original *demonstrative* pronoun [as though *iste, istius*, &c.][2]. Hence it is used—

(1) In immediate dependence on the substantival idea to be defined, and virtually in the same case as that (hence belonging syntactically to the main clause); e. g. Gen. 24, 7 יְהוָה אֲשֶׁר לָקָחַנִי . . . הוּא יִשְׁלַח . . . *the Lord, iste, he took me . . . he shall send*, &c. (= *who took me*); Is. 37, 4 *the words of Rabshakeh,* אֲשֶׁר־שְׁלָחוֹ מֶלֶךְ אַשּׁוּר *istius, the king of Assyria hath sent him* (= *whom the king of Assyria hath sent*); Gen. 2, 2 *and God finished* מְלַאכְתּוֹ אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה *his work, istud, he had made* (it). Such qualifying clauses may be called *dependent relative clauses.*

Rem. 1. In the above examples אֲשֶׁר Gen. 24, 7 is virtually in the nominative, Is. 37, 4 in the genitive, Gen. 2, 2 in the accusative. A further distinction between the examples is that in Gen. 24, 7 the main idea (יהוה), to which אֲשֶׁר is added in apposition, is only resumed in the qualifying clause by the subject (*he*) inherent in לָקָחַנִי, in Is. 37, 4 it is resumed by the accusative suffix of שלח, while in Gen. 2, 2 it is not resumed at all. This suppression of the retrospective pronoun[3] takes place especially when it (as in Gen. 2, 2) would represent an accusative of the object, or when it would be a separate pronoun representing a nominative of the subject in a noun-clause, e. g. Gen. 1, 7 הַמַּיִם אֲשֶׁר מִתַּחַת לָרָקִיעַ *the waters, those, under the firmament*, &c. In negative sentences, however, the retrospective *b*

place, trace, Nöldeke urges (*ZDMG.* 1886, p. 738) that the expression *trace of . . .* could hardly have developed into the relative conjunction, while the meaning of *place* has been evolved only in Aramaic, where the word is never used as a relative. According to others, אֲשֶׁר is really a compound of several pronominal roots; cf. Sperling, *Die Nota relationis im Hebräischen*, Leipzig, 1876, and König, *Lehrgeb.*, ii. 323 sqq., who follows Ewald and Böttcher in referring it to an original אַשַׁל. According to Hommel (*ZDMG.* xxxii. p. 708 sqq.) אֲשֶׁר is an original substantive, to be distinguished from שְׁ and שֶׁ (an original pronominal stem), but used in Hebrew as a *nota relationis*, or (as זֶה and זוּ are also sometimes used, see below, letters *g* and *h*) simply for the *relative pronoun*. Baumann (op. cit., p. 44) sees in the Assyrian *ša*, Phoenician, Punic, and Hebrew שֶׁ, the ground-forms, of which the Phoenician and Punic אש (see above, § 36, note) and the Hebrew אֲשֶׁר are developments.

[1] Somewhat like Luther's *so*, e. g. *die fremden Götter, so unter euch sind*, Gen. 35, 2.

[2] This is the necessary conclusion both from the analogy of the Arabic *'allaḏi*, which is clearly a demonstrative (like the Hebr. הַלָּזֶה, הַלָּזוֹ), and from the use of זֶה and זוּ as relatives.

[3] The instances in which, instead of a retrospective pronoun, the main idea itself is repeated (Gen. 49, 30. 50, 13. Jer. 31, 32) are most probably all due to subsequent amplification of the original text by another hand.

Digitized by Google

pronoun is not infrequently added, e. g. Gen. 17, 12 הִוא; 7, 2 הִיא; 1 Ki. 9, 20 הַמָּה; Deut. 20, 15 הֵנָּה; but cf. also אֲשֶׁר הוּא חַי Gen. 9, 3. The addition of הִיא in a verbal clause, 2 Ki. 22, 13, is unusual.

The very frequent omission of the retrospective pronoun is noticeable in cases where the predicate of the qualifying clause is a *verbum dicendi*, e. g. Num. 10, 29 *we are journeying unto the place,* אֲשֶׁר אָמַר יְהוָה אֹתוֹ אֶתֵּן לָכֶם *that* place, *the Lord said* (of it), *It will I give to you;* cf. Num. 14, 40. Gen. 3, 17. Deut. 28, 68. Jud. 8, 15. 1 Sam. 9, 17. 23. 24, 5. 1 Ki. 8, 29. Jer. 32, 43.

c 2. When the substantive followed by אֲשֶׁר and the qualifying clause expresses an idea of *place*, it may also be resumed by the adverbs of place שָׁם *there*, שָׁמָּה *thither*, מִשָּׁם *thence*, e. g. Gen. 13, 3 עַד־הַמָּקוֹם אֲשֶׁר־הָיָה שָׁם אָהֳלָה *unto the place, that one, his tent had been there*, i. e. *where his tent had been;* cf. Gen. 3, 23 מִשָּׁם, Ex. 21, 13 שָׁמָּה. But even in this case the retrospective word may be omitted, cf. Gen. 35, 14. Num. 20, 13. Is. 64, 10, where שָׁם would be expected, and Gen. 30, 38. Num. 13, 27. 1 Ki. 12, 2, where שָׁמָּה would be expected.— When the appositional clause is added to a word of time, the retrospective pronoun is always omitted, e. g. 1 Sam. 20, 31 *for all the days,* אֲשֶׁר בֶּן־יִשַׁי חַי *those—the son of Jesse is living (in them)*; cf. Gen. 45, 6. Deut. 1, 46. 9, 7. 1 Ki. 11, 42; see Baumann, op. cit., p. 33.

d 3. If the governing substantive forms part of a statement made in the first or second person, the retrospective pronoun (or the subject of the appositional clause) is in the same person, e. g. Gen. 45, 4 *I am Joseph,* אֲשֶׁר־מְכַרְתֶּם אֹתִי *he—ye sold me*, i. e. *whom ye sold;* Num. 22, 30. Is. 49, 23; 41, 8 *thou, Jacob,* אֲשֶׁר בְּחַרְתִּיךְ *he—I have chosen thee;* Jer. 32, 19. Eccles. 10, 16 sq.; Gen. 15, 7 *I am the Lord,* אֲשֶׁר הוֹצֵאתִיךָ *he—I brought thee out*, &c., Ex. 20, 2 (Deut. 5, 6).

e (2) Not depending (adjectivally) on a governing substantive, but itself expressing a substantival idea. Clauses introduced in this way may be called *independent relative clauses.* This use of אֲשֶׁר is generally rendered in English by *he who, he whom*, &c. (according to the context), or *that which*, &c. In reality, however, the אֲשֶׁר is still a demonstrative belonging to the construction of the main clause as subject or object, or as a genitive dependent on a noun or preposition, e. g. Num. 22, 6 אֲשֶׁר תָּאֹר יוּאָר *iste—thou cursest* (him)—*is cursed*, i. e. *he whom thou cursest*, &c.[1]; Ex. 22, 8; אֲשֶׁר as object, Gen. 44, 1. 49, 1. 1 Sam. 16, 3 sqq. Mic. 6, 1 (אֵת אֲשֶׁר), and even preceding the verb, e. g. Is. 52, 15. Ps. 69, 5; אֲשֶׁר as genitive, Ezek. 23, 28 *I will deliver thee* בְּיַד אֲשֶׁר שָׂנֵאת *into the hand of those—thou hatest* (them); 1 Sam. 7, 7; depending on a preposition, e. g. לַאֲשֶׁר Gen. 44, 4. 2 Ki. 10, 22; בַּאֲשֶׁר Gen. 21, 17, בְּאֲשֶׁר הוּא שָׁם *in that* (place)—*he is there*, i. e. *where*

[1] The absolute use of אֲשֶׁר is very peculiar in the formula אֲשֶׁר הָיָה דְבַר יי אֶל־ *this* (is it)—*it came as the word of the Lord to . . .*, Jer. 14, 1. 46, 1. 47, 1. 49, 34.

Digitized by Google

he is; cf. Jud. 17, 8 and Ruth 1, 16 אֶל־אֲשֶׁר *whither*[1]*;* 1 Ki. 18, 12 עַל־אֲשֶׁר *whilher;* מֵאֲשֶׁר Ex. 5, 11.

From these examples it follows that in independent relative clauses the retrospective suffix, or adverb of place, may be, and in fact generally is, omitted. As a rule, however (as in the dependent relative clause), this does not apply to cases in which the retrospective pronoun, by the construction of the sentence, depends on a preposition[2], e.g. Gen. 44, 9 sq. וָמֵת . . . אֲשֶׁר יִמָּצֵא אִתּוֹ *he—it* (the cup) *is found with him,—shall die* (for the *Wāw* of the apodosis in וָמֵת cf. § 143. *d*). In such cases אֲשֶׁר preceded by the preposition is quite anomalous, as in Gen. 31, 32 עִם אֲשֶׁר תִּמְצָא *with whomsoever thou findest*, where אֲשֶׁר is a relative pronoun in the English sense; on the other hand, in Is. 47, 12 (and probably also 56, 4) בַּאֲשֶׁר is to be explained (with Baumann, op. cit., p. 37) by reference to 47, 15, as a demonstrative pronoun, *stand now with thine enchantments . . ., with those—thou hast laboured* (with them). *f*

[With regard to the preceding explanation of אֲשֶׁר, the student will of course understand that, in Hebrew as we know it, אֲשֶׁר never occurs as a mere demonstrative. A particle which, whatever its origin, is uniformly used with reference to something in another, contiguous clause, will naturally have acquired in practice that force which we denote by the term 'relative.']

Like the original demonstrative pronoun אֲשֶׁר, the demonstratives proper זֶה, זוֹ, זוּ (the last commonly)[3], and sometimes the article, are used somewhat frequently in poetic language to introduce both dependent and independent relative clauses. With regard to the construction of זֶה, &c., the remarks on אֲשֶׁר, in letters *a* and *e*, also hold good. *g*

Examples:—

(*a*) זֶה in apposition to a governing substantive in the nominative, Ps. 104, 26 לִוְיָתָן זֶה־יָצַרְתָּ (there is) *leviathan, he—thou hast formed* (him), i.e. *whom thou hast formed;* Is. 42, 24. Jer. 30, 21; in the accusative, Is. 25, 9. Ps. 74, 2 (in both cases with a retrospective pronoun; זוּ is used without it in Ps. 132, 12); in apposition to a genitive dependent on a preposition, Prov. 23, 22 שְׁמַע לְאָבִיךָ זֶה יִלָּדֶךָ *hearken unto thy father, him—he begat thee*, i.e. *who begat thee;* Ps. 17, 9 (זוּ).—In Ps. 104, 8 אֶל־מָקוֹם זֶה יָסַדְתָּ לָהֶם *unto the place which thou hadst founded for them* (cf. § 130. *c*), זֶה is in the genitive after the construct state מְקוֹם *to the place of that, thou hadst founded* (it) *for them;* on the same analogy we may also take, with Baumann (op. cit., p. 48), Ps. 78, 54 (הַר זֶה) and Ex. 15, 13 (עַם־זוּ נָאָלְתָּ). 15, 16. Is. 43, 21. Ps. 9, 2. 10, 2. 31, 5. 32, 8. 142, 4. 143, 8 (all examples of זוּ).

---

[1] In Zech. 12, 10 also, instead of the unintelligible אלי את אשר, we should probably read אֶל־אֲשֶׁר, and refer the passage to this class.

[2] Such a strong ellipse as in Is. 31, 6, where מִמֶּנּוּ would be expected after הֶעְמִיקוּ, is only possible in elevated poetic or prophetic language.

[3] The etymological equivalent דִּי, דְּ in Aramaic is always a relative.

Digitized by Google

h To introduce independent relative clauses זֶה is used as a nominative in Job 19, 19; as accusative, Job 15, 17 and Ps. 68, 29 (after a preposition, Ex. 13, 8; but the text is evidently corrupt).

i (*b*) More certain examples of the use of the article as a relative pronoun (more correctly, perhaps, of the demonstrative which is otherwise used as article) are 1 Chron. 26, 28 כֹּל הַהָקְדִּישׁ שְׁמוּאֵל *all that Samuel had dedicated*, &c.; 2 Chron. 29, 8 (where נִמְצָא can only be *perfect Niph'al*); 29, 36. Ezra 10, 14. In connexion with a plural, Jos. 10, 24 *the chiefs of the men of war* הַהֹלְכִים אִתּוֹ *who went with him;* Ezra 8, 25. 10, 17. 1 Chron. 29, 17. Finally, in the sense of *id quod*, Jer. 5, 13 (where, however, we should read with the LXX הַדָּבָר). Comp. moreover 1 Sam. 9, 24 *the thigh* וְהָעֲלָיָהּ *and that which was upon it* (but see below); 2 Chron. 1, 4 בַּאֲשֶׁר הֵכִין equivalent to בַּהֵכִין *to the place, that he had prepared.*

k In all the examples adduced except 1 Sam. 9, 24 (where וְהָאַלְיָה should probably be read for וְהָעֲלָיָהּ) the ה is followed by undoubted perfects; almost all the examples, however, belong to the latest Books (Ezra and Chronicles). On the other hand, another series of instances (even in the older texts) is extremely doubtful, in which the Masora likewise requires perfects, either by placing the tone on the penultima, as in Gen. 18, 21. 46, 27. Job 2, 11 הַבָּאָה; Is. 51, 10 הַשָּׂמָה; Ezek. 26, 17 הַהֳלָלָה; Ruth 1, 22. 2, 6 and 4, 3 הַשָּׁבָה, or by the punctuation, Gen. 21, 3 הַנּוֹלָד; 1 Ki. 11, 9. Dan. 8, 1 הַנִּרְאָה; Is. 56, 3 הַנִּלְוָה, while no doubt the authors in all these cases intended participles (and indeed perfect participles, comp. § 116. *d*) with the article, thus הַבָּאָה &c., Ezek. 26, 17 הַהֹלָלָה for הַמֻּהֳלָלָה according to § 52. *s*, and in the other examples הַנּוֹלָד, הַנִּרְאָה, הַנִּלְוָה.

§ 139. *Expression of Pronominal Ideas by means of Substantives.*

a Analogous to the periphrases for expressing materials and attributes by means of substantives (§ 128. *o* and *p*), is the use of substantives to represent certain kinds of pronominal ideas, for which no special expressions exist. Thus—

b 1. אִישׁ, אִשָּׁה *man, woman*, are used to express—

(*a*) The idea of *each, every* (in the sense of each severally) with reference to persons[1], and even animals (Gen. 15, 10), e. g. Gen. 10, 5, feminine Ex. 3, 22; אִישׁ is the object, e. g. in Jer. 12, 15. On אִישׁ—אִישׁ comp. § 123. *c*.

c In a few passages אִישׁ in the above sense is placed for the sake of emphasis before the governing noun (always a substantive with a suffix), thus מִיַּד אִישׁ אָחִיו Gen. 9, 5, according to the usual explanation, stands for מִיַּד אָחִי אִישׁ *at the hand of the brother of every man.* But although this explanation seems to be

[1] As a rule אִישׁ is used in the particularizing sense of *each man*, with the plural of the verb, e. g. Gen. 44, 11; sometimes, however, as subject to a verb in the singular, e. g. Gen. 44, 13.

supported by Gen. 42, 25 and Num. 17, 17, it is inconceivable that such an inversion of *nomen regens* and *rectum* should occur. It is more likely, either that the second substantive is in apposition to אִישׁ (hence Gen. 9, 5 *at the hand of every man, his brother*, i. e. who is really his brother and is therefore so much the more guilty; so 15, 10 *and he laid each* or, more exactly, *one piece of it*, &c., and so probably also Num. 17, 17 *every one*, sc. *his name*), or אִישׁ precedes as a kind of *casus pendens*, and only receives its nearer definition from the following substantive with suffix; thus Gen. 41, 12. 42, 25 (according to the context = *to every one in his sack*); 42, 35, where צְרוֹר־כַּסְפּוֹ בְּשַׂקּוֹ is virtually the predicate of אִישׁ; Ex. 12, 4. 28, 21. Num. 5, 10. 26, 54. 2 Ki. 23, 35, and especially Zech. 7, 10[1].

(*b*) *Any one, some one*, e. g. Gen. 13, 16. Cant. 8, 7, with a negative *no one*[2]; *d* so after אַל־ Ex. 16, 19. 29; before לֹא Gen. 23, 6 and frequently.—Instead of אִישׁ we sometimes find in a similar sense אָדָם *man, homo*, e. g. Lev. 1, 2 (comp. כְּאַחַד הָאָדָם *as any one else*, Jud. 16, 7. 11), נֶפֶשׁ (*soul*) *person*, Lev. 2, 1. 5, 1, &c., and in a neuter sense דָּבָר (prop. word, thing) equivalent to *anything*, Gen. 18, 14, or כָּל־דָּבָר Lev. 5, 2. Num. 31, 23. With a negative דָּבָר means *nothing*; thus after אַל־ Gen. 19, 8; after לֹא Eccles. 8, 5.—Cf. finally, מְאֻמָּחַד *any one*, Deut. 15, 7; *anything*, Ezek. 18, 10 (but in Lev. 4, 2. 5, 13 מֵאֻחַת) and the expressions noticed in § 144. *e*. The latter include also instances like Ezek. 18, 32 *I have no pleasure* בְּמוֹת הַמֵּת *in the death of him that dieth*, i. e. *of any man*.

(*c*) In connexion with אָחִיו *his brother* or רֵעֵהוּ *his neighbour*, אִישׁ *one*, masc. *e* (as אִשָּׁה *one*, fem., in connexion with אֲחוֹתָהּ *her sister* or רֵעוּתָהּ *her neighbour*) is used to represent the ideas of *alter—alter, the one—the other*[3] (in reference to persons, animals, or things without life; see the Lexicon) or the idea of *one another*, e. g. Gen. 13, 11 *and they separated themselves* אִישׁ מֵעַל אָחִיו *the one from the other*; Ex. 26, 3 *five curtains* (יְרִיעֹת fem.) *shall be coupled together* אִשָּׁה אֶל־אֲחוֹתָהּ *one to another*.

2. נֶפֶשׁ *soul, person* expresses the idea of *self*[4], both in the singular, Prov. 19, 8. *f* 16. 18. 29, 24. Job 18, 4 (in all cases נַפְשׁוֹ equivalent to *himself*), and in the

---

[1] Comp. on the whole question the thorough discussion by Budde, *Die bibl. Urgeschichte*, p. 283 sqq.: according to him, אִישׁ אָחִיו came to be treated by the language as expressing a single idea 'one another;' and the words in Gen. 9, 5 are to be rendered *at the hand of one another* (from men mutually) *will I require it*. [In support of this view, Budde points to Zech. 7, 10 וְרָעַת אִישׁ אָחִיו אַל־תַּחְשְׁבוּ בִּלְבַבְכֶם, which in the light of 8, 17, וְאִישׁ אֶת־רָעַת רֵעֵהוּ אַל־תַּחְשְׁבוּ בִּלְבַבְכֶם, can only, he observes, be rendered 'and devise not *the hurt of one another* in your heart.' So also König, *Syntax*, § 33.]

[2] Comp. also אֵין־אִישׁ Gen. 39, 11. On the expression of the idea of *no one* by means of אֵין with a following participle, see the *Negative Sentences*, § 152. *l*.

[3] Elsewhere זֶה . . . זֶה are used in a similar sense, Ex. 14, 20. Is. 6, 3; also הָאֶחָד . . . הָאֶחָד 2 Sam. 14, 6, or the substantive is repeated, e. g. Gen. 47, 21 (*from one end . . . to the other end*).

[4] On the representation of this idea by pronouns, separate and suffixed, see § 135. *a* and *k*.

plural, Jer. 37, 9 and elsewhere. Similar to this is the use of בְּקִרְבָּהּ Gen. 18, 12 (prop. *in her inward part*) in the sense of *within herself*[1].

g 3. עֶצֶם *bone* (then metaphorically for *existence*) expresses the idea of *self, selfsame, very same*, in reference to *things* (as נֶפֶשׁ to persons), e. g. בְּעֶצֶם הַיּוֹם הַזֶּה *in the selfsame day*, Gen. 7, 13, comp. Jos. 10, 27. Ezek. 24, 2; בְּעֶצֶם הַשָּׁמַיִם לָטֹהַר *as it were the very heaven for clearness*, Ex. 24, 10; בְּעֶצֶם חֻמּוֹ *in the very fullness of his strength* (equivalent to *in the midst of his full strength*), Job 21, 23.

h 4. The simple plural of words denoting time sometimes includes also the idea of *a few, some*[2]; thus יָמִים *a few days*, Gen. 24, 55. 40, 4 (here even of a longer period, = *for some time*); Is. 65, 20. Dan. 8, 27 (on the other hand, Gen. 27, 44. 29, 20 יָמִים אֲחָדִים; see § 96 and אֶחָד); שָׁנִים *some years*, Dan. 11, 6. 8.

---

[1] In a similar way the idea of *self* in Arabic, as in Sanskrit (*âtman*), is paraphrased by *soul, spirit;* in Arabic also by *eye;* in Rabbinic by גּוּף *body*, גֶּרֶם or עֶצֶם *bone*, in Ethiopic and Amharic by *head*, in Egyptian by *mouth, hand*, &c.; comp. also the Middle High German *mîn lîp, dîn lîp*, for *ich, du*. However, נֶפֶשׁ in such cases is never (not even in Is. 46, 2 נַפְשָׁם *they themselves*) a mere otiose periphrasis for the personal pronoun, but always involves a reference to the *mental* personality, as affected by the senses, desires, &c.

[2] *Some* in reference to persons in Ex. 16, 20 is expressed by אֲנָשִׁים, and in Neh. 5, 2–4 by יֵשׁ אֲשֶׁר *sunt qui*, with a participle following.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER II.

THE SENTENCE.

I. The Sentence in General.

§ 140. *Noun-clauses, Verbal-clauses, and the Compound Sentence.*

P. Dörwald, 'Zur hebr. Syntax (der hebr. Satz),' in *Neue Jahrbücher für Philologie und Pädagogik*, 1890, ii. p. 115 sqq.

a **1.** Every sentence, the subject and predicate of which are nouns or their equivalents (esp. participles), is called a *noun-clause*, e. g. יְהוָה מַלְכֵּנוּ *the Lord is our king*, Is. 33, 22; וְאַנְשֵׁי סְדֹם רָעִים וְחַטָּאִים *now the men of Sodom were wicked and sinners*, Gen. 13, 13; פֶּה לָהֶם *a mouth is theirs*, Ps. 115, 5; see further, § 141.

b **2.** Every sentence, the subject of which is a noun (or pronoun included in a verbal-form) and its predicate a finite verb, is called a *verbal-clause*, e. g. וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים *and God said*, Gen. 1, 3; וַיַּבְדֵּל *and he divided*, 1, 7; see further, § 142.

c Rem. In the last example the pronominal subject is at least indicated by the preformative (י), and in almost all forms of the perfect by afformatives. The 3rd pers. sing. perf. however, which contains no indication of the subject, must also be regarded as a full verbal-clause.

d **3.** Every sentence, the subject or predicate of which is itself a full clause, is called a *compound sentence*, e. g. Ps. 18, 31 הָאֵל תָּמִים דַּרְכּוֹ *God—his way is perfect*, equivalent to *God's way is perfect;* Gen. 34, 8 שְׁכֶם בְּנִי חָשְׁקָה נַפְשׁוֹ בְּבִתְּכֶם *my son Shechem—his soul longeth for your daughter;* see further, § 143.

e **4.** The above distinction between different kinds of sentences—especially between noun- and verbal-clauses—is indispensable to the more delicate appreciation of Hebrew syntax (and that of the Semitic languages generally), since it is by no means merely external or formal, but involves fundamental differences of meaning. Noun-clauses with a substantive as predicate, represent something *fixed*,

Digitized by Google

a state, or in short *a being* so and so; verbal-clauses on the other hand, something *moveable* and *in progress*, an *event* or *action*. The latter description is indeed true in a certain sense also of noun-clauses with a participial predicate, except that in their case the event or action (as distinguished from that expressed by the verbal-clause) is of a fixed and abiding character.

f Rem. By the Arab grammarians every clause beginning with an independent subject is regarded as a noun-clause, and every clause beginning with a finite verb as verbal. If a finite verb follows the noun-subject the two together (since the verb comprises its own subject and is thus a complete verbal-clause) form a compound noun-sentence, just as when the predicate consists of an independent noun-clause. Though this definition of the different kinds of sentence, which we formerly accepted (in § 144. *a* of the 22nd to the 24th editions of this Grammar), is rejected above, nos. 1–3, we must, nevertheless, mention here the point in which this more complicated view of the Arab grammarians may be regarded as at least relatively correct, namely, in classifying verbal-clauses according as the subject precedes or follows the verb, a distinction which is often of great importance in Hebrew also; see further, in § 142. *a*.

§ 141. *The Noun-clause.*

a **1.** The *subject* of a noun-clause (see § 140. *a*) may be—

(*a*) A substantive, e. g. וְנָהָר יֹצֵא מֵעֵדֶן *and a river went out* (was going out) *of Eden*, Gen. 2, 10.

(*b*) A pronoun, e. g. Gen. 7, 4 אָנֹכִי מַמְטִיר *I will cause it to rain;* 14, 18 וְהוּא כֹהֵן *and he was priest;* 2, 23 (זֹאת before a feminine predicate, as אֵלֶּה before a plural in Ex. 32, 4); מִי חָכָם *who is wise?* Hos. 14, 10.—In 1 Chron. 5, 2 וְלוֹ לְנָגִיד מִמֶּנּוּ *and of him* one became *a prince*, the subject is contained in מִמֶּנּוּ [1].

b **2.** The *predicate* of a noun-clause may be—

(*a*) A substantive, e. g. Deut. 14, 1 בָּנִים אַתֶּם וגו׳ *ye are children of the Lord your God;* Gen. 42, 13. Specially characteristic of the Semitic mode of expression are the cases in which both subject and predicate are substantives, thus emphasizing their identity ('the thing is its measure, material, or equivalent'), e. g. Ezek. 41, 22 הַמִּזְבֵּחַ עֵץ . . . וְקִירֹתָיו עֵץ *the altar* (was) *wood* . . ., *and the walls thereof* (were) *wood*, i. e. of wood. Cf. below, letter *c*.

(*b*) An adjective or participle, e. g. Gen. 2, 12 וּזְהַב הָאָרֶץ הַהִוא טוֹב *and the gold of that land is good;* וְעֶפְרוֹן יֹשֵׁב *now Ephron was sitting*, &c.,

[1] For other remarkable instances of ellipse in the Chronicler, see Driver, *Introduction*, p. 504 [ed. 6, p. 537], no. 27.

Gen. 23, 10[1]. Very frequently such noun-clauses, attached by *Wāw* to a verbal-clause, are used to represent a state *contemporaneous* with the principal action; comp. letter *e* below.

(*c*) A numeral, e. g. Gen. 42, 13 שְׁנֵים עָשָׂר עֲבָדֶיךָ *the twelve* (of us) *are thy servants.*

(*d*) A pronoun, e. g. Gen. 10, 12 (הִיא), Ex. 9, 27 (אֲנִי), Gen. 24, 65 (מִי), 1 Ki. 9, 13 (מָה)[2].

(*e*) An adverb or (esp. if formed with a preposition) any specification of time, place, quality, possessor, &c., which may be regarded as the equivalent of a noun-idea, e. g. שָׁם הַבְּדֹלַח *there is the bdellium*, Gen. 2, 12; אֵי הֶבֶל *where is Abel?* 4, 9; לְעוֹלָם חַסְדּוֹ *his mercy* endureth *for ever*, Ps. 136, 1 sqq.; עֹשֶׁר בְּבֵיתוֹ *riches* are *in his house*, Ps. 112, 3; לוֹ אֲנַחְנוּ *we are his*, Ps. 100, 3 *Q're.*

Rem. 1. The employment of a substantive as predicate of a noun-clause is especially frequent, either when no corresponding adjective exists (so mostly with words expressing the material; comp. § 128. *o*) or when the attribute is intended to receive a certain emphasis. For in all cases there is a much greater stress upon a substantival predicate[3], where it represents something as *identical* with the subject (see above, letter *b* [*a*]), than upon an adjectival or verbal predicate; comp. Cant. 1, 10; Ps. 25, 10 *all the paths of the Lord are* חֶסֶד וֶאֱמֶת *lovingkindness and truth* (i. e. *wholly lovingkindness*, &c.; comp. Jer. 10, 10); Ezek. 38, 5. Ps. 10, 5. 19, 10. 23, 5. 88, 19. Prov. 3, 17[4]. Job 22, 12. 23, 2. 26, 13. Ruth 3, 2. Sometimes the emphasis on the predicate is obtained by the use of the plural form (according to § 124. *e*), e. g. Ps. 110, 3 *thy people* are נְדָבֹת *altogether willingness;* Cant. 5, 16. Dan. 9, 23. *c*

Sometimes the boldness of such combinations is modified by the repetition of the subject, as *regens* of the predicate, e. g. Job 6, 12 אִם־כֹּחַ אֲבָנִים כֹּחִי *is my strength the strength of stones?* Prov. 3, 17. That the language, however—especially in poetry—is not averse even to the boldest combinations in order to emphasize very strongly the unconditional relation between the subject and predicate, is shown by such examples as Ps. 45, 9 *myrrh and aloes and cassia* are *all* *d*

---

[1] Comp. the numerous examples in § 116. *n–p.*

[2] Why in these examples the pronouns, notwithstanding appearances to the contrary, are to be considered as predicates and not as subjects, may be seen from what has been remarked above, § 126. *k.*

[3] The same naturally applies to most of those cases which are not simple noun-clauses, but have the substantival predicate connected with the subject by הָיָה (e. g. Gen. 1, 2 *and the earth was a waste and emptiness;* comp. Ps. 35, 6. Prov. 8, 30. Job 3, 4) or where a preposition precedes the substantival predicate, as Ps. 29, 4 *the voice of the Lord is with power*, i. e. *powerful.*

[4] שָׁלוֹם here, as in Job 21, 9, is evidently a substantive after a plural subject; on the other hand, it is doubtful whether שָׁלוֹם in such passages as Gen. 43, 27. 2 Sam. 20, 9. Ps. 120, 7, &c., is not rather to be regarded as an adjective.

Digitized by Google

thy garments (i.e. so perfumed with them that they seem to be composed of them); Cant. 1, 15 *thine eyes* are *doves*, i.e. dove's eyes (but 5, 12 כְּיוֹנִים)[1]; Ps. 23, 5. 109, 4. Job 8, 9. 12, 12. In prose, e.g. Ex. 9, 31. Ezra 10, 13 עֵת גְּשָׁמִים *the season* is *rain showers*, i.e. *the rainy season*; with a bold enallage of the number, Gen. 34, 30 וַאֲנִי מְתֵי מִסְפָּר *and I* (with my family) *am few in number*. For similarly bold expressions with הָיָה cf. Gen. 11, 1. 12, 2. Ex. 17, 12. Is. 5, 12. Jer. 2, 28, and again with a bold enallage of the number, Job 29, 15 *I was eyes to the blind, and feet was I to the lame.* Also in prose, Num. 10, 31 *and thou shalt be to us* לְעֵינָיִם.

e 2. The noun-clause connected by *wāw copulative* to a verbal-clause, or its equivalent, always describes a state *contemporaneous* with the principal action, or (when the predicate is a transitive participle) an action represented in constant duration (comp. § 107. *d*, as well as § 116. *n* and *o*), e.g. Gen. 19, 1 *and the two angels came to Sodom at even*, וְלוֹט יֹשֵׁב *while Lot sat*, &c.; 18, 1. 8. 16. 22. 25, 26. Jud. 13, 9. 2 Sam. 4, 7. 11, 4 (always with a participle); with an adjectival predicate, Gen. 18, 12; with a substantival predicate, 18, 27; with an adverbial predicate, 9, 23. Not infrequently such a *circumstantial* clause indicates at the same time some contradictory fact, so that וְ is equivalent to *whereas, whilst, although*, e.g. Gen. 15, 2. 18, 27. 20, 3. 48, 14 (*although he was the younger*); Jud. 16, 15 *how canst thou say, I love thee,* וְלִבְּךָ אֵין אִתִּי *whereas thine heart is not with me?* 2 Sam. 3, 39. Ps. 28, 3 *whilst mischief is in their hearts.* These clauses describing a state are, however, only a subdivision of the large class of circumstantial clauses, on which see § 156.

f 3. As the examples given under letters *a* and *b* show, the syntactical relation existing between the subject and predicate of a noun-clause, is as a rule expressed by simple juxtaposition, without a *copula* of any kind.

To what period of time the statement applies, must be inferred from the context; e.g. 1 Ki. 18, 21 יְהוָה הָאֱלֹהִים *the Lord* is *the* true *God;* 1 Sam. 9, 19; Is. 31, 2 גַּם־הוּא חָכָם *yet he also* is *wise;* Gen. 42, 11; on the other hand, Gen. 19, 1 וְלוֹט יֹשֵׁב *and* (=while) *Lot sat;* Ezek. 28, 15; Gen. 7, 4 אֲנִי מַמְטִיר *I am raining*, i.e. *I will cause it to rain.* Sometimes even a jussive or optative is to be supplied as predicate, Gen. 27, 13 *upon me* be *thy curse;* Gen. 11, 3. 20, 13. Ex. 12, 2. Cf. § 116. *r*, note.

g Not infrequently, however, a connexion is established between subject and predicate (*a*) by adding the separate pronoun of the

[1] As a rule, in such comparisons כְּ (which is then to be regarded as *nominative*) stands before the predicate, e.g. Is. 63, 2 *wherefore* are *thy garments* כְּדֹרֵךְ בְּגַת *like* those of *one that treadeth in the wine-press?* (prop. *the like of one* that treadeth, *instar calcantis*); Jer. 50, 9. Certainly, however, the comparison is then much less emphatic than in the noun-clauses cited above.

Digitized by Google

3rd person singular or plural, expressly resuming and therefore strengthening the subject, or (*b*) (especially for the sake of a more exact specification of time) by the help of the verb הָיָה.

Examples of (*a*): Gen. 41, 26 *the seven good kine* שֶׁבַע שָׁנִים הֵנָּה *they* are *seven years*; Deut. 1, 17. 4, 24; Eccles. 5, 18 זֶה מַתַּת אֱלֹהִים הִיא *this—it* is *a gift of God*; Num. 3, 27 אֵלֶּה הֵם; in a question, Gen. 27, 38. Sometimes הוּא is used in this way to strengthen a pronominal subject of the first or second person[1], e.g. אָנֹכִי אָנֹכִי הוּא Is. 43, 25 *I, even I*, am *he that blotteth out*, &c.; 51, 12; אַתָּה הוּא 2 Sam. 7, 28. Is. 37, 16. Ps. 44, 5. Neh. 9, 6. 7; in an interrogative sentence, Jer. 14, 22[2]; in Jer. 49, 12 הוּא in a *verbal*-clause strengthens אַתָּה. *h*

Of (*b*): naturally this does not apply to the examples, in which הָיָה, in the sense of *to become*, *to fare*, *to exist*, still retains its full force as a verb, and where accordingly the sentence is verbal, and not a noun-clause; especially when the predicate precedes the subject. On the other hand, such examples as Gen. 1, 2 *and the earth was* (הָיְתָה) *waste and emptiness*, can scarcely be regarded as properly verbal clauses; הָיְתָה is used here really only for the purpose of referring to past time a statement which, as the description of a condition, might also appear in the form of a simple noun-clause; comp. Gen. 3, 1. This is especially true of the somewhat numerous instances in which הָיָה occurs as a connecting word between the subject and the participial predicate; e.g. Jud. 1, 7. Job 1, 14 (immediately afterwards a simple noun-clause). The imperfect of הָיָה announces what is future in Num. 14, 33 and elsewhere; comp. § 116. *r*. However, especially in the latter case, הָיָה is not wholly without verbal force, but comes very near to being a mere copula, and this use is more frequent in the later Books[3] than in the earlier. *i*

Rem. On the employment of יֵשׁ *existence*, and אַיִן *non-existence*, which were originally substantives (on their tendency to be used as verbs, equivalent to *est* and *non est*, cf. § 100. *o*, and the *Negative Sentences*, § 152) as a connecting link between a pronominal subject and a participial predicate (especially in conditional and interrogative sentences, Gen. 24, 42. 49. 43, 4 and elsewhere), see above, § 116. *q*, and the various kinds of subordinate clauses mentioned in §§ 150, 159. *k*

4. The natural *arrangement* of words in the noun-clause, as describing a state, is *subject—predicate;* the principal stress falls on the former since it is the object of the description. Very frequently, however (and not merely in poetry, where greater freedom is naturally allowed *l*

[1] On a similar use of the separate pronoun of the third person in Aramaic (Dan. 2, 38. Ezra 5, 11, &c.) see Kautzsch, *Gramm. des Bibl. Aram.*, § 87. 3.

[2] This is of course to be distinguished from the use of הוּא (to be inferred from the context) as predicate in the sense of ὁ αὐτός; see above, p. 459, note; or in such cases as Deut. 32, 39 *see now* כִּי אֲנִי אֲנִי הוּא *that I, even I*, am *he*; 1 Chron. 21, 17.

[3] According to Albrecht, *ZAW.* 1888, p. 252, especially in Deuteronomy and in the Priestly Code.

Digitized by Google

in the arrangement of words), the reverse order is found, i.e. *predicate—subject.* The latter order *must* be used when special emphasis is laid on the predicate[1], or when it consists of an interrogative word; thus with a substantival predicate, e. g. Gen. 3, 19 עָפָר אַתָּה *dust thou art;* 4, 9. 12, 13 (*my sister*, not my wife); 20, 2. 12. 29, 14. Job 5, 24. 6, 12; with an adjectival predicate, e.g. Is. 6, 3. 28, 21. Jer. 10, 6; with a participle, Gen. 30, 1. 32, 12; with an interrogative pronoun, e. g. Gen. 24, 65[2]; with an adverbial interrogative, e. g. Gen. 4, 9.

m Rem. Comp. on the above the exhaustive investigations of C. Albrecht, 'Die Wortstellung im hebr. Nominalsatze,' *ZAW.* 1888, pp. 218 sqq. and 249 sqq.; with a complete list of the exceptions to the order *subject—predicate*, p. 254 sqq. The predicate *must* precede for the reasons stated (an *adjectival predicate* is particularly emphatic when it has the force of a comparative, e. g. Gen. 4, 13; the predicate expressed by means of a preposition precedes with especial frequency when it serves to convey the ideas of *having, possessing*, e. g. Gen. 18, 14. 29, 16 and elsewhere; comp. also 26, 20. 31, 16. 43).

n The predicate *may* precede: (*a*) when the subject is a pronoun, for 'the person as being assumed to be generally known, does not excite the same interest as that which is stated about him;' (*b*) 'in order not to be a mere appendage to a subject which consists of several words,' e.g. 2 Ki. 20, 19; (*c*) in interrogative sentences (with a substantival or adjectival predicate or one compounded with a preposition), e. g. 1 Sam. 16, 4; finally (*d*) when the predicate is adverbial or compounded with a preposition, in a relative clause, as a rule closely united (by Maqqeph) with אֲשֶׁר, e. g. Gen. 2, 11 אֲשֶׁר־שָׁם; 1, 29 sq. אֲשֶׁר־בּוֹ.

§ 142. *The Verbal-clause.*

a **1.** By § 140. *f* there is an essential distinction between verbal-clauses, according as the subject stands before or after the verb. In the verbal-clause proper the principal emphasis rests upon the action which proceeds from (or is experienced by) the subject, and accordingly the verb naturally precedes (*necessarily* so when it is in the perfect consecutive or imperfect consecutive). Nevertheless, the subject does sometimes precede even in the verbal-clause proper, in the continuation of the narrative, e.g. Gen. 7, 19. 2 Sam. 19, 12; especially so if there is special emphasis upon it, e. g. Gen. 3, 13 (it is not I who am to blame, but) *the serpent beguiled me*, comp.

[1] For the same reason specifications of place (e. g. Gen. 4, 7) or other adverbial qualifications may stand at the beginning of the sentence.

[2] The only exceptions, according to Albrecht (see the Rem. above), are Ex. 16, 7. 8.

Gen. 2, 5 and elsewhere[1]. In the great majority of instances, however, the position of the subject at the beginning of a verbal-clause is to be explained from the fact that the clause is not intended to introduce a new fact carrying on the narrative, but rather to describe a *state*. Verbal-clauses of this kind approximate closely in character to noun-clauses, and not infrequently (viz. when the verbal form might just as well be read as a participle) it is doubtful whether the writer did not in fact intend a noun-clause.

The particular *state* represented in the verb may consist— *b*

(*a*) Of an act completed long before, to which reference is made only because it is necessary for understanding the sequel of the principal action. If the predicate be a perfect (as it almost always is in these cases), it is generally to be rendered in English by a pluperfect; comp. the examples discussed above in § 106. *f* (1 Sam. 28, 3, &c.); also Gen. 6, 8 (not *Noah found grace*); 16, 1. 18, 17. 20, 4. 24, 1. 39, 1 (*and Joseph* in the meanwhile *had been brought down to Egypt*); 41, 10. Judg. 1, 16. 1 Sam. 9, 15. 14, 27. 25, 21. 1 Ki. 1, 1, &c.—In a wider sense this applies also to such verbal-clauses as Gen. 2, 6 (see further, § 112. *e*), where they serve to represent an action continuing for a long period in the past, and thus to some extent a state.

(*b*) Of a fact, contemporaneous with the principal events or continuing as the result of them. To the former class belong all those instances in which the predicate is combined with הָיָה (provided that הָיָה has not, as in Gen. 1, 2. 3, 1, &c., been weakened to a mere copula, in which case the precedence of the subject is fully explained from the character of the clause as a noun-clause; comp. § 141. *i*, and the examples of הָיָה, &c., with a participle, § 116. *r*); as an example of the second class, comp. e. g. Gen. 13, 12 אַבְרָם יָשַׁב בְּאֶרֶץ־כְּנָעַן וגו׳ *Abraham* accordingly *continued to dwell in the land of Canaan*, but *Lot dwelt*, &c. *c*

Rem. 1. The close relation between verbal-clauses beginning with the subject and actual noun-clauses, is seen finally from the fact that the former also are somewhat frequently added with וְ (or subordinated) to a preceding sentence in order to lay stress upon some accompanying circumstance; on such noun-clauses describing a *state* or *circumstance*, cf. § 141. *e*. This is especially the case, again, when the circumstance which follows involves an antithesis; comp. Gen. 18, 18 *seeing that* nevertheless *Abraham shall surely become*, &c.; 24, 56. 26, 27. Is. 29, 13. Jer. 14, 15. Ps. 50, 17. Job 21, 22, and such examples as Gen. 4, 2. 4. 29, 17, where by means of וְ a new subject is introduced in express antithesis to one just mentioned. Moreover, in the examples treated above, in letters *b* and *c* (1 Sam. 28, 3, &c.), the subject is frequently introduced by וְ, which then corresponds to the Greek δέ, used to interpose an explanation, &c., see Winer, *Gramm. des neutest. Sprachidioms*, § 53. 7. *b*. *d*

[1] This of course applies also to the cases, in which the subject consists of a strongly emphasized personal pronoun, e. g. Gen. 32, 13 אַתָּה *thou thyself;* 33, 3 הוּא *he himself*.

Digitized by Google

e 2. By a peculiar construction verbal-clauses may be joined by means of וְ and a following subject to participial clauses, e. g. Gen. 38, 25 הִיא מוּצֵאת וְהִיא שָׁלְחָה *she was already brought forth, when she sent*, &c.; 44, 3. 4. Jud. 18, 3. 19, 11. 2 Sam. 20, 8; for other examples, see § 116. *u* (according to the remarks there made, note 1, the apodosis also frequently appears in the form of a *noun*-clause, a further proof of the close relation between verbal-clauses beginning with the subject and noun-clauses proper). Without doubt there is in all these cases a kind of inversion of the principal clause and the temporal subordinate clause; the latter for the sake of greater emphasis being raised to an independent noun-clause, while the real principal action is added as though it were an accompanying circumstance, and hence in the form of an ordinary circumstantial clause.

f **2.** According to what has been remarked above, in letter *a*, the natural *order of words* within the verbal sentence is: *Verb—Subject*, or *Verb—Subject—Object*. But as in the noun-clause (§ 141. *l*) so also in the verbal-clause, a variation of the usual order of words frequently occurs when any member of the sentence is to be specially emphasized by priority of position[1]. Thus the order may be:—

(*a*) *Object—Verb—Subject:* Gen. 30, 40. 1 Sam. 2, 9. 15, 1. 2 Ki. 23, 19 and frequently. Naturally the examples are far more numerous, in which the object precedes a verbal form which includes the subject in itself, e. g. Gen. 3, 10. 14. 18. 6, 16. 8, 17. 9, 13. 37, 4. Ex. 18, 23. Jud. 14, 3. 1 Sam. 18, 17. 20, 9. 21, 10. 2 Ki. 22, 8. Prov. 13, 5 and elsewhere.

(*b*) *Verb—Object—Subject:* Gen. 21, 7. Num. 5, 23. 1 Sam. 15, 33. 2 Sam. 24, 16 (but הַמַּלְאָךְ is probably only a subsequent addition); Is. 19, 13. Ps. 34, 22. Job 11, 19 and elsewhere.

(*c*) *Subject—Object—Verb:* Is. 3, 17. 11, 8. 13, 18. Hos. 12, 11. Ps. 6, 10. 11, 5. Job 29, 25[2].

---

[1] Not infrequently also the striving after *chiasmus* mentioned in § 114. *r*, note, occasions a departure from the usual arrangement of words.

[2] This sequence occurs even in prose (Gen. 17, 9. 23, 6 and elsewhere); it is, however, more doubtful here than in the above prophetical and poetical passages, whether the preceding subject should not be regarded rather as the subject of a compound sentence (§ 143), the predicate of which is an independent verbal-clause; this would explain why the verbal-clause is usually separated from the subject by one of the greater distinctives.—On the other hand, the sequence *Subject—Object—Verb* is quite common in Aramaic (e. g. Dan. 2, 7. 10); comp. Gesenius, *Comm.* on Is. 42, 24, and Kautzsch's *Gramm. des Bibl. Aram.*, § 84. 1. *b*. The pure Aramaic usage of placing the *object* before the *infinitive* occurs in Hebrew in Lev. 19, 9. 21, 21. Deut. 28, 56. 2 Sam. 11, 19. Is. 49, 6. 2 Chron. 28, 10. 31, 7. 36, 19 (?).

Digitized by Google

(*d*) *Object—Subject—Verb* (very rarely): 2 Ki. 5, 13. Is. 5, 17. 28, 17. Ps. 51, 5[1].

(*e*) A substantival complement of the verb הָיָה is placed first in Is. 18, 5 וּבֹסֶר גֹּמֵל יִהְיֶה נָצָה *and a ripening grape the flower becometh.*

Rem. Of specifications compounded with a preposition those of *place* stand *g* regularly after the verb, unless they are specially emphatic as e. g. Gen. 19, 2. 30, 16. 32, 5. Mic. 5, 1. Est. 9, 12; in Gen. 29, 25 בְּרָחֵל with בְּ *pretii* precedes for the sake of emphasis. Comp., however, in Gen. 35, 13 the order *verb*—specification of *place—subject.* The remoter object precedes for the sake of emphasis, e. g. in Gen. 13, 15 (26, 3). 15, 3; even before the interrogative, Gen. 27, 37 (cf. Jer. 22, 15 where the subject precedes an interrogative, and 1 Sam. 20, 8. Job 34, 31 where a prepositional specification precedes). Prepositional specifications of *time*, such as בְּרֵאשִׁית (Gen. 1, 1), בַּיּוֹם הַהוּא, בְּיוֹם &c. (but not בָּרִאשֹׁנָה, nor the simple רִאשֹׁנָה, בַּתְּחִלָּה, לָעוֹלָם), stand, as a rule, before the verb, provided it be not in the perfect consecutive or imperfect consecutive; so also certain adverbs of time, such as אָז, עַתָּה, whilst others like עוֹד, תָּמִיד regularly follow the verb.

§ 143. *The Compound Sentence.*

A compound sentence (§ 140. *d*) is formed by the juxtaposition *a* of a subject[2] (which always precedes, see letter *c*) and

(*a*) An independent noun-clause, which (*α*) refers to the principal subject by means of a pronoun, e. g. Nah. 1, 3 יְהוָה בְּסוּפָה דַרְכּוֹ *the Lord—in the storm is his way;* 2 Sam. 23, 6. Ps. 18, 31. 104, 17. 125, 2. Eccles. 2, 14; comp. also Gen. 34, 23, where the predicate is an interrogative clause.—A personal pronoun is somewhat frequently used as the principal subject, e. g. Is. 59, 21 וְאֲנִי זֹאת בְּרִיתִי אֹתָם *and as for me, this is my covenant with them,* &c.; Gen. 9, 9. Is. 1, 7. 17, 4. 1 Chron. 28, 2[3]; with an interrogative noun-clause, Gen. 37, 30. Job 21, 4. 38, 19:—or (*β*) is without a retrospective suffix (in which case naturally the connexion between the subject and predicate is much looser), e. g. 1 Sam. 20, 23 *and* as touching *the matter*

[1] This sequence occurs more frequently in noun-clauses with a participial predicate, e. g. Gen. 37, 16. 41, 9. 2 Sam. 13, 4, &c., in interrogative sentences, e. g. 2 Ki. 6, 22. Jer. 7, 19; in all which cases the emphasized object is placed before the natural sequence of *subject—predicate.* [Cf. Driver, *Tenses*, § 208.]

[2] In Gen. 31, 40 a verbal-clause (הָיִיתִי *I was*) occurs instead of the subject, and is then explained by another verbal-clause.

[3] In 1 Chron. 28, 2 (comp. also 22, 7 אֲנִי הָיָה עִם־לְבָבִי) אֲנִי might also be taken as strengthening the pronominal suffix which follows (equivalent to *I myself had it in my mind*), as e. g. Ezek. 33, 17 *whereas their own way is not equal;* comp. § 135. *f.*

Digitized by Google

which, &c. . . . behold the Lord is between thee and me for ever; Prov. 27, 2.

b (*b*) An independent verbal-clause: (*a*) with a retrospective suffix [1], e.g. Gen. 9, 6 (comp. § 116. *w*); 17, 15 *as for Sarai thy wife, thou shalt not call her name Sarai;* 26, 15. 28, 13. 34, 8. Ex. 30, 37. 32, 1. 1 Sam. 2, 10. 2 Ki. 10, 29. Is. 9, 1. 11, 10. Ezek. 33, 2. Hos. 9, 11. Ps. 11, 4. 46, 5. 65, 4. 74, 17. Dan. 1, 17; with a pronoun as the principal subject, Gen. 24, 27; (*β*) without a retrospective suffix, Is. 19, 17 *every one* that *mentions it* (Judah) *to it* (Egypt), *it* (Egypt) *is afraid.*

c Rem. 1. In all the above examples prominence is given to the principal subject (by its mere separation from the context by means of a greater distinctive, as a *casus pendens* [2]) in a manner which would be quite impossible in a simple noun or verbal-clause (e.g. Nah. 1, 3 if it were דַּרְכּוֹ יְהוָה בְּסוּפָה); comp. the French *c'est moi qu'on a accusé.* But the statement or question contained in the clause which forms the predicate also receives greater weight. For the same purpose other members of the sentence also are sometimes placed at the beginning and resumed again by a following suffix; thus the object, Gen. 13, 15. 21, 13. 35, 12. 47, 21 (with the Samaritan and LXX read הֶעֱבִיד); 1 Sam. 25, 29; a specification of place, Gen. 2, 17. 2 Ki. 22, 18 and elsewhere; a substantive with לְ, 1 Sam. 9, 20. 2 Sam. 6, 23; comp. the examples in § 135. *a*.—In Num. 15, 29 a dative is co-ordinated with the *casus pendens*, i.e. there is a transition to a different construction.

d 2. To compound sentences belong also the numerous examples already treated in the account of the tenses, where the predicate of a *casus pendens* is introduced by the *wāw apodosis*. The isolation and prominence of the principal subject is in this case still more marked than in the instances treated above: on the *casus pendens* with a following imperfect consecutive (e.g. Jer. 6, 19. 33, 24). cf. § 111. *h;* with a following perfect consecutive (e.g. Ex. 4, 21. 12, 44. Num. 23, 3. 1 Sam. 25, 27. 2 Sam. 14, 10. Is. 9, 4. 56, 6 sq.), § 112. *t* and *mm;* on the participle as *casus pendens*, § 112. *oo* and § 116. *w*.—In Job 15, 17 *wāw apodosis* follows with the cohortative; in Job 23, 12. Ps. 115, 7 the imperfect is separated by לֹא from the *wāw apodosis;* in Job 4, 6 as for *thy hope*, it is *the integrity of thy ways*, and 36, 26, an incomplete noun-clause is appended by *wāw apodosis*. On *wāw apodosis* after disconnected specifications of time, comp. § 112. *oo* at the end, and Gen. 40, 9. 2 Sam. 15, 34 וְעַתָּה וַאֲנִי עַבְדְּךָ *and now* (so far as the present is concerned) *I will be thy servant*, Num. 12, 12.

e 3. Sometimes a substantive introduced by לְ (*in respect to;* comp. § 119. *u*) serves the same purpose as the *casus pendens* beginning the sentence, as Num.

[1] Comp. the Mêsa' inscription, l. 31 *and Horonain, therein dwelt*, &c.

[2] But this term must not (any more than that formerly used 'the subject preceding *absolutely*') be misunderstood to mean that the principal subject is, as it were, floating in the air, and that the whole sentence results in an anacoluthon. On the contrary, to the Semitic mind, such sentences appear quite as correctly formed as ordinary noun and verbal-clauses.

Digitized by Google

18, 18 (unless the לְ here serves to introduce the object, according to § 117. *n*); Is. 32, 1 (where, however, וְשָׂרִים should most probably be read); Eccles. 9, 4. 1 Chron. 7, 1. 24, 20 sqq. 2 Chron. 7, 21. On the other hand, Ps. 16, 3. 17, 4. 32, 6. 89, 19. 119, 91 are very doubtful. The suggestion of P. Haupt (*Johns Hopkins University Circulars*, xiii. no. 114; Baltimore, 1894) also deserves attention, that in passages like Eccles. 9, 4, and in לְכֹל Gen. 9, 10. 23, 10. Ex. 27, 3. 19. Ezek. 44, 9, &c., לְ is not the preposition, but an emphasizing particle, answering to the Arab. *lā, surely;* Assyrian *lû;* with כֹּל it is equivalent to *in short*. Cf. also לְ—לְ *sive—sive, et—et*, Jos. 17, 16. Ezra 1, 11, Assyrian *lû—lû*.

§ 144. *Peculiarities in the Representation of the Subject (especially in the Verbal-clause).*

a 1. According to § 40 sqq. most forms of the finite verb include a specification of the subject in the form of *personal affformatives* (in the imperfect also in the form of preformatives). Not infrequently, however, masculine forms are used with reference to the feminine, e.g. וְיִרְעָתֶם Ezek. 23, 49; עֲשִׂיתֶם Ruth 1, 8; in the imperfect, Joel 2, 22. Cant. 2, 7; in the imperative, Amos 4. 1. Zech. 13, 7 (for other examples, see § 110. *k*). On emphasizing the pronominal subject by the addition of the separate pronoun, see § 135. *a* and *b*.

On the masculine as *prior gender*, cf. § 122. *g*; on similar anomalies in the use of the personal pronoun, § 135. *o*, in the connexion between substantive and adjective, § 132. *d*, between subject and predicate, § 145. *p*, *t*, *u*.

b 2. The third person singular is frequently used impersonally, especially in the masculine, e.g. וַיְהִי *and it came to pass*, וְהָיָה *and it shall come to pass;* חָרָה followed by לְ, &c., *it became hot to him*, i.e. *he became angry*, Gen. 4, 6 and elsewhere; וַיֵּצֶר לוֹ lit. *and it became strait to him, he was distressed*, Gen. 32, 8[1]; even יִתֵּן like the German *es giebt, there is* (followed by an accusative), Prov. 13, 10. Job 37, 10; on Gen. 38, 28, see letter *d* below; also in the feminine, e.g. 1 Sam. 30, 6 (Jud. 10, 9) וַתֵּצַר לְדָוִד; Jud. 11, 39. Jer. 7, 31. Ezek. 12, 25. Job 15, 32; comp. also the impersonal passives, Is. 1, 6. 29, 6. Prov. 15, 6. Somewhat different are the instances in which the 3rd singular feminine occurs as the predicate of a feminine subject

[1] In Arabic and Ethiopic the masculine is commonly used in this case, in Syriac the feminine. The forms חַם *hot*, מוֹב *good, well*, מַר *bitter*, צַר *narrow*, רַע *evil* (frequently joined with לִי, לוֹ, &c.), which many regard as impersonal, are no doubt to be regarded in most cases not as forms of the 3rd pers. sing. perf., but, with Hupfeld on Ps. 18, 7, as adjectives.

Digitized by Google

which is not mentioned, but is before the mind of the speaker, e.g. Is. 7, 7. 14, 24. Jer. 10, 7. Job 4, 5. 18, 15 (in 2 Ki. 24, 7 כָּל־אֲשֶׁר is used in this way with a feminine predicate, and in Jer. 19, 5 אֲשֶׁר alone); different, too, are the instances in which the 3rd singular masculine refers to an act just mentioned, e.g. Gen. 17, 11 וְהָיָה *and this* (the circumcision) *shall be a token of a covenant*, &c.

c Rem. The expressions for natural phenomena may be either in the 3rd sing. masculine or feminine, e.g. אוֹר *it becomes light*, 1 Sam. 29, 10 (but with an explicit subject, Gen. 44, 3); וַיֶּאוֹר *and it became light*; so also יֶחְשַׁךְ *it grows dark*, Jer. 13, 16; but וְחֹשְׁכָה Mic. 3, 6; תֶּעֱמָה *though there be darkness*, Job 11, 17; חֶמְטִיר *it rains*, Amos 4, 7 (where, however, the context requires the reading וְאַמְטִיר); Ps. 50, 3 נְשַׂעֲרָה *it is tempestuous*.

d **3.** The indefinite personal subject (our *they*, *one*, the French *on*, and the German *man*[1]) is expressed—

(*a*) By the 3rd person singular masculine, e.g. קָרָא *one* (sc. any *one who named* it, see the Rem.) *called* (or *calls*), Gen. 11, 9. 16, 14. Ex. 15, 23, comp. Is. 9, 5; וַיֹּאמֶר *one said*, Gen. 48, 1. 1 Sam. 16, 4. 19, 22[2]; other examples are Gen. 38, 28 *one put out a hand*; Num. 23, 21. 1 Ki. 22, 38. Is. 6, 10 וְרָפָא לוֹ *and one heals them*; 8, 4 (יִשָּׂא); 46, 7 (יְצַעֻנּוּ); Am. 6, 12. Mic. 2, 4. Job 27, 23; by the 3rd singular feminine (יָלְדָה) Num. 26, 59.

e Rem. The Jewish commentators, following the Arab grammarians, usually explain these singulars by the addition of the participle (generally determinate) of the same stem, e.g. קֹרֵא הַקּוֹרֵא. As a matter of fact, such a complement sometimes occurs, e.g. Is. 16, 10 יֹרֵךְ הַדֹּרֵךְ *the treader treads out*, for *one treads out*; 28, 4. 24 (*doth one plow continually?*); Deut. 17, 6 (Ezek. 18, 32). Deut. 22, 8. 2 Sam. 17, 9 (Ezek. 33, 4). Jer. 9, 23; with an indeterminate participle (as in Arabic, e.g. *qāla qā'ilun*, *a sayer says*, i.e. *some one says*), e.g. Num. 6, 9. Amos 9, 1; cf. above, § 116. *t*. [Comp. Driver, on 1 Sam. 16, 4.]

f (*b*) Very frequently by the 3rd plural masculine, e.g. Gen. 29, 2 *for out of that well* יַשְׁקוּ *they watered* (German *tränkte man*) *the flocks*; 26, 18. 35, 5. 41, 14. 49, 31. 1 Ki. 1, 2. Is. 38, 16. Hos. 12, 9. Job 18, 18. 34, 20. Est. 2, 2. Neh. 2, 7.

---

[1] In 1 Sam. 9, 9 הָאִישׁ (prop. *the man*) is used in exactly the same sense as our *one*.

[2] Elsewhere in such cases וַיֹּאמְרוּ usually occurs (but not in the perfect, e.g. 1 Sam. 23, 22), so that it is doubtful whether the present reading of Gen. 48, 1, &c., would not be better explained according to § 7. *d*, note 2. In Gen. 48, 2 for the extraordinary וַיַּגֶּד the common form וַיֻּגַּד is to be read; so in 50, 26 for וַיָּשִׂמוּ (after a plural) either וַיּוּשַׂם or the 3rd plur.; in 2 Ki. 21, 26 וַיִּקְבְּרוּ.

Digitized by Google

Rem. The 3rd plur. also is sometimes used to express an indefinite subject, where the context does not admit of a human agent or at least not of several, e.g. Gen. 34, 27. In such a case the 3rd plur. comes to be equivalent to a passive, as very commonly in Aramaic (see Kautzsch's *Gramm. des Bibl. Aram.*, § 96. 1. *c*); e.g. Job 7, 3 *wearisome nights* מְנַוּ־לִי *have they allotted to me* (equivalent to *were allotted to me*; to make 'invisible powers' the subject is a merely artificial device); Job 4, 19. 6, 2. 18, 18. 19, 26. 34, 20. Ezek. 32, 25. Ps. 63, 11. Prov. 2, 22 (in parallelism with a passive); 9, 11. *g*

(*c*) By the 2nd singular masculine, e.g. Is. 7, 25 לֹא־תָבוֹא שָׁמָּה *one will* (or *can*) *not come thither* (prop. *thou will* . . .); Jer. 23, 37. Prov. 19, 25. 30, 28 (unless the reading should be תִּתָּפֵשׂ). Comp. also עַד־בֹּאֲךָ or simply בְּאֲךָ (Gen. 10, 19. 30. 13, 10 בְּאֲכָה) prop. *until thy coming*, i.e. *until one comes*. *h*

(*d*) By the plural of the participle, e.g. Jer. 38, 23 *and all thy wives and thy children* מוֹצִאִים (prop. *are they bringing out*) *they will bring out*, &c.; comp. Is. 32, 12. Ezek. 13, 7. Neh. 6, 10 (*for some are coming to slay thee*) and the passages discussed above, § 116. *l*[1]. In 1 Ki. 5, 1 the text is corrupt. *i*

(*e*) By the passive, e.g. Gen. 4, 26 אָז הוּחַל לִקְרֹא *then* (*was it begun* =) *began men to call upon*, &c. *k*

4. A peculiar idiom, and one always confined to poetic language, is the not infrequent occurrence of two subjects in a verbal sentence[2], one of the person and the other of the thing. The latter then serves —whether it precedes or follows—to state the instrument, organ, or member by which the action in question is performed, and may be most often rendered in English by an adverb, as a nearer definition of the manner of the action. All the examples of this kind have this in common, that the subject denoting the thing takes a suffix in the same person as the personal subject[3]. They are thus distinguished from the *accusatives* treated in § 117. *s*, with which they are often confused. *l*

---

[1] That this form of expression also (see letter *g*) comes to be equivalent to a passive, is seen from the analogy of such Aramaic passages as Dan. 4, 22, which exclude any idea of human agency. Comp. Kautzsch, *Gramm. des Bibl. Aram.*, § 76. 2. *e* at the end, and in post.-bibl. Hebrew, e.g. *Pirqe Aboth* 2, 16. 3, 5 and elsewhere.

[2] Two subjects occur in a noun-clause in Ps. 83, 19.

[3] In Ex. 6, 3 שְׁמִי is subordinated to the following passive נוֹדַעְתִּי (§ 121. *b*); in 1 Sam. 25, 26. 33 יָדְךָ, יָדִי are subjects to the infinitive absolute הוֹשַׁע, according to § 113. *gg*. In Ps. 69, 11 read וָאֲעַנֶּה for וָאֲכַפֶּה.

Digitized by Google

m (*a*) Examples where the subject denoting the *thing* precedes, קוֹלִי אֶל־יְהוָה אֶקְרָא *my voice—I cry unto the Lord*, i. e. *I cry aloud unto the Lord*, Ps. 3, 5. 27, 7. 142, 2; פִּי־קָרָאתִי *my mouth—I cried*, i. e. *I cried aloud*, Ps. 66, 17 (comp. 17, 10); Is. 26, 9 נַפְשִׁי with *my soul*, i. e. *fervently*, and parallel with it אַף־רוּחִי; but נַפְשִׁי Ps. 57, 5 is rather a periphrasis for the 1st pers. *I*.

(*b*) Where the subject denoting the *thing* follows, צַהֲלִי קוֹלֵךְ *cry—thy voice* (i.e. aloud), Is. 10, 30; so also after an imperative, Ps. 17, 13 (חַרְבֶּךָ) and 14 (יָדֶךָ); 60, 7. 108, 7 (יְמִינְךָ); after a perfect, Hab. 3, 15 (סוּסֶיךָ); after a cohortative, Ps. 108, 2 (אַף־כְּבוֹדִי). The subject denoting the *thing* stands between the personal subject and the predicate in Ps. 44, 3 אַתָּה יָדְךָ[1].

n Rem. 1. Sometimes (as in other languages) an action is ascribed to a subject which can only have been performed at his direction by another person; comp. e. g. Gen. 40, 22 (41, 13). 41, 14. 43, 34 (*and he commanded to set before them*, &c.); 46, 29. 2 Sam. 12, 9.

o 2. Supposed ellipses of a definite subject are due either to a misunderstanding of the passage, or to a corruption of the text. Thus in 1 Sam. 24, 11 after וְתַחְתֶּם either עֵינִי has dropped out (through confusion with עָלַיִךְ) or we should read with the LXX וְאַתְּ. In 2 Sam. 13, 39 (וְתֵכֶל דָּוִד) the text is obviously corrupt.

p 3. In poetic (or prophetic) language[2] there sometimes occurs (supposing the text to be correct) a more or less abrupt transition from one person to another. Thus from the 2nd to the 3rd pers. (i. e. from an address to a statement), Gen. 49, 4 (?). Is. 22, 19. 31, 6 (?). 42, 20. Mal. 2, 15 (where, however, for יִבְגֹּד we should undoubtedly read תִּבְגֹּד); Ps. 22, 9; in a relative clause, Is. 54, 1, comp. also Is. 22, 16. 52, 14 sq. 61, 7. From the 3rd to the 2nd pers., Deut. 32, 15. Is. 1, 29 (?). 5, 8. Jer. 29, 19. Job 16, 7, comp. also Deut. 32, 17. From the 1st to the 3rd pers., Lam. 3, 1 (in a relative clause). In Job 13, 28 the 3rd pers. וְהוּא is probably employed *δεικτικῶς* for the 1st.

§ 145. *Agreement between the Members of a Sentence, especially between Subject and Predicate, in respect of Gender and Number.*

a **1.** As in other languages, so also in Hebrew, the predicate in general conforms to the subject in gender and number (even when it is

---

[1] In several of the examples quoted above it might naturally be supposed that the subject denoting the thing (especially when it follows the verb) is to be explained rather as a *casus instrumentalis*, i. e. as an accusative, analogous to the adverbial accusatives treated in § 118. *q*. But although it is true that the subject denoting the thing often defines more closely the manner in which the action is performed, and although in similar (but still different) examples, Ps. 89, 2. 109, 30. Job 19, 16, פִּי occurs with בְּ *instrumentale*, the explanation given above must nevertheless be accepted.

[2] In prose, Lev. 2, 8; but וְהִקְרִיבָהּ here is hardly the original reading. Different from this is Gen. 26, 7, where there is a transition to direct narration.

Digitized by Google

a pronoun, e.g. זֹאת בְּרִיתִי *this is my covenant*, Gen. 17, 10). There are, however, numerous exceptions to this fundamental rule. These are due partly to the *constructio ad sensum* (where attention is paid to the meaning rather than to the grammatical form; see letters *b–l* below), partly to the position of the predicate (regarded as being without gender) *before* the subject.

2. Singular nouns which include in themselves a collective idea (§ 123. *a*), or which occasionally have a collective sense (§ 123. *b*), may readily, in accordance with their meaning, be construed with the plural of the predicate, whether it precedes or follows. This is also the case, when the collective is itself feminine but represents, exclusively or at least generally, masculine persons. *b*

Examples:—

(*a*) Of collectives proper: (*α*) with the predicate preceding, Gen. 30, 38 תָּבֹאנָה הַצֹּאן (comp. verse 39. 31, 8 and 33, 13); Jud. 1, 22 sq. בֵּית representing persons belonging to the tribe; Mic. 4, 3 גּוֹי; 2 Ki. 25, 5 חֵיל *army*; Prov. 11, 26 לְאֹם *the people*; Num. 10, 3 כָּל־הָעֵדָה *all the congregation* (comp. 1 Ki. 8, 5); 1 Ki. 1, 40. Is. 9, 8. 25, 3. Amos 1, 5 עַם; 1 Sam. 17, 47. Ezra 10, 12 קָהָל *assembly*. Comp. also the construction of national names, as אֲרָם (§ 122. *i*), e.g. 1 Ki. 20, 20 וַיָּנֻסוּ אֲרָם *and the Syrians fled;* 1 Sam. 4, 5.—(*β*) with the predicate following, 1 Ki. 8, 5 צֹאן וּבָקָר *sheep and oxen*, construed with the plural in the following relative clause; Job 1, 14 הַבָּקָר הָיוּ חֹרְשׁוֹת *the cattle* (cows) *were ploughing;* 2 Sam. 3, 1 and 1 Chron. 10, 6 בַּיִת = *family*, and in a place-name, 1 Sam. 6, 13; Hos. 11, 7. Ezra 4, 4 עַם; Ps. 68, 11 חַיָּה *herd;* Is. 26, 19 נְבֵלָה *a heap of dead bodies;* Is. 27, 11 קָצִיר *boughs;* 1 Sam. 4, 1 יִשְׂרָאֵל, preceded by a predicate in the singular. *c*

(*b*) Of substantives occasionally used as collectives: (*α*) with the predicate preceding, Gen. 34, 24 זָכָר; Jud. 9, 55. 15, 10 אִישׁ; Is. 16, 4 רֹמֵס *the treader down*.—(*β*) with the predicate following, Job 8, 19 אַחֵר = *others;* Ezek. 28, 3 סָתוּם *a secret*. *d*

(*c*) Of feminines as collective terms denoting masculine persons: (*α*) with the predicate preceding, 1 Sam. 17, 46 וְיֵדְעוּ כָּל־הָאָרֶץ *that all the earth may know*, i.e. all the inhabitants of the earth; cf. Deut. 9, 28. Ps. 66, 1. 96, 1. 9, &c.; Amos 1, 8 שְׁאֵרִית *remnant*.—(*β*) with the predicate following, Gen. 41, 57. 2 Sam. 15, 23. 1 Ki. 10, 24. Ps. 33, 8 (כָּל־הָאָרֶץ); Gen. 48, 6 מוֹלֶדֶת *issue;* 1 Sam. 2, 33 כָּל־מַרְבִּית *all the increase;* Job 30, 12 פִּרְחָח *rabble*. In Hag. 2, 7 read חֲמֻדוֹת with the LXX. *e*

Examples of predicates in the singular, notwithstanding the collective meaning of the subject, occur in Gen. 35, 11. Ex. 10, 24. 14, 10. Deut. 1, 39, &c.—For examples of bold enallage of the number in noun-clauses with a substantival predicate, see above, § 141. *c*. *f*

Rem. Not infrequently the construction begins in the singular (especially when the predicate precedes; see letter *o* below), but is carried on, after the collective *g*

Digitized by Google

subject has been mentioned, in the plural; e.g. Ex. 1, 20 וַיִּרֶב הָעָם וַיַּעַצְמוּ מְאֹד *and the people multiplied, and waxed very mighty;* 33, 4.

h **3.** On the other hand, plurals which have a singular meaning (§ 124. *a*) are frequently construed with the singular, especially the *pluralis excellentiae* or *maiestatis* (§ 124. *g–i;* on the union of these plurals with attributes, cf. § 132. *h*), as אֱלֹהִים Gen. 1, 1. 3, &c. (see, however, the Rem.), אֲדֹנִים *master*, Ex. 21, 4, בְּעָלִים *master, owner*, Ex. 21, 29; comp., moreover, פָּנִים with the singular, 2 Sam. 10, 9. Job 16, 16 *K'ṯiḇ*., רַחֲמִים Prov. 12, 10.—So feminine forms with a masculine meaning are construed with a masculine predicate, e.g. Eccles. 12, 9 הָיָה קֹהֶלֶת חָכָם *the preacher was wise.*

i Rem. The construction of אֱלֹהִים *God* with the plural of the predicate may be explained (apart of course from such passages as 1 Ki. 19, 2. 20, 10, where the speakers are heathen, and אֱלֹהִים may, therefore, be a numerical plural) partly as an acquiescence in a polytheistic form of expression, partly from the peculiar usage of one of the early documents of the Hexateuch, called *E* by Wellhausen, &c., *B* by Dillmann; comp. his commentary on Numbers—Joshua, p. 618, and above, § 124. *g*, note 2. So Gen. 20, 13 (but in conversation with a heathen); 31, 53. 35, 7, comp. also Jos. 24, 19. That this construction was afterwards studiously avoided from fear of misconception, is shown by such passages as Neh. 9, 18 compared with Ex. 32, 4. 8, and 1 Chron. 17, 21 compared with 2 Sam. 7, 23. Cf. Strack's excursus in *Die Bücher Gen. Exod. Lev. und Num.*, Munich, 1894, p. 67 sq.

k **4.** Plurals of names of animals or things, and of abstracts, whether they be masculine or feminine, are frequently construed with the feminine singular of the verbal predicate[1] (on the collective sense of the feminine form, cf. § 122. *s*); thus Joel 1, 20 גַּם בַּהֲמוֹת שָׂדָי תַּעֲרֹג *the beasts of the field long;* Jer. 12, 4 (where the predicate precedes), comp. also Job 12, 7; names of things with the predicate preceding occur in 2 Sam. 24, 13. Is. 34, 13. Jer. 4, 14. 51, 29. Ps. 18, 35. 37, 31. 73, 2 *K'ṯiḇ*. 103, 5. Job 14, 19. 27, 20; with the predicate following, Gen. 49, 22 (בָּנוֹת = *branches*); Deut. 21, 7. 1 Sam. 4, 15 (וְעֵינָיו עָמְדָה)[2].

---

[1] Comp. in Greek the construction of the neuter plural with the singular of the predicate τὰ *πρόβατα βαίνει*; in Attic Greek the plural of the predicate is allowed only when the neuter denotes actual persons, as τὰ *ἀνδράποδα ἑλαβον*. In Arabic also the *pluralis inhumanus* (i.e. not denoting persons) is regularly construed with the feminine singular of the attribute or predicate, as are all the *plurales fracti* (collective forms).

[2] On the possibility of explaining forms like קָמָה as 3rd plural feminine, cf. above, § 44. *m;* but this explanation would not apply to all the cases under this head, cf. Joel 1, 20. Ps. 37, 31. 103, 5.

Is. 59, 12. Jer. 2, 15 *K'th.*; 4, 14. 48, 41. 49, 24. Prov. 15, 22. 20, 18. Job 20, 11. 41, 10[1].

l **5.** Moreover, the plurals of persons (especially in the participle) are sometimes construed with the singular of the predicate, when instead of the whole class of individuals, each severally is to be represented as affected by the statement. Undoubted examples of this *distributive* singular are Gen. 27, 29 (Num. 24, 9) אֹרְרֶיךָ אָרוּר וּמְבָרֲכֶיךָ בָּרוּךְ *those that curse thee, cursed be* every one of them, *and those that bless thee, blessed be* every one of them; Ex. 31, 14. Lev. 17, 14 and 19, 8 (in both places the Samaritan has אֹכְלוֹ); Is. 3, 12 unless מְאַשְּׁרַיִךְ is to be regarded as a *pluralis maiestatis* according to § 124. *g*; Prov. 3, 18. 35 (?). 18, 21 (?). 21, 27 *b*. 27, 16. 28, 1 *b*. 28, 16 *K'th.*

m Rem. Analogous to the examples above mentioned is the somewhat frequent[2] use of suffixes in the singular (distributively) referring to plurals; comp. the *verbal*-suffixes in Deut. 21, 10. 28, 48. Amos 6, 10; and the noun-suffixes in Is. 2, 8. 30, 22. Jer. 31, 15. Hos. 4, 8. Zech. 14, 12. Ps. 5, 10 (where, however, פִּיהֻמוֹ is clearly to be read with all the early versions); 62, 5. 141, 10 (?). Job 38, 32. Eccles. 10, 15; finally, the suffixes with prepositions in Is. 2, 20 אֲשֶׁר־עָשׂוּ־לוֹ *which they made* each one *for himself*; according to others, *which they* (*the makers*) *made for him*; 5, 26. 8, 20. Job 24, 5, in each case לוֹ; in Gen. 2, 19 לוֹ refers to the collectives חַיָּה and עוֹף; comp. further, Is. 5, 23 מְמַנּוּ after צַדִּיקִים, and 1 Sam. 5, 10 אֵלַי after הָעֶקְרֹנִים. Conversely in Mic. 1, 11 עִבְרִי לָכֶם [cf. Jer. 13, 20 *K'th.*], but the text is undoubtedly corrupt.

n **6.** Subjects in the dual are construed with the plural of the predicate, since verbs, adjectives, and pronouns, according to § 88. *a*, have no dual forms; thus עֵינַיִם, Gen. 29, 17 וְעֵינֵי לֵאָה רַכּוֹת *and Leah's eyes were dull*; 2 Sam. 24, 3. Is. 30, 20. Jer. 14, 6. Mic. 7, 10. Ps. 18, 28. 38, 11 (on the other hand, in 1 Sam. 4, 15 the predicate is in the feminine singular *after* the subject, and in Mic. 4, 11 *before* it; comp. for both, letter *k* above); so also אָזְנַיִם *ears*, 2 Chron. 6, 40; יָדַיִם *hands*, Is. 1, 15. Job 10, 8. 20, 10 (in Ex. 17, 12 even with the plural masculine כְּבֵדִים; cf. letter *p*); שְׂפָתַיִם *lips*, 1 Sam. 1, 13. Job 27, 4; שָׁדַיִם *breasts*, Hos. 9, 14.

o **7.** Variations from the fundamental rule (see above, letter *a*) very frequently occur *when the predicate precedes the subject* (denoting

[1] In Prov. 14, 1 an abstract plural חָכְמוֹת (to be read thus with 9, 1, &c., instead of חָכְמוֹת) is construed with the singular; but comp. § 124. *e*.

[2] In several of the above examples the text is doubtful, and hence Mayer Lambert (*Revue des études juives*, xxiv. 110) rejects the theory of distributive singulars generally.

Digitized by Google

animals or things[1]). The speaker or writer begins with the most simple form of the predicate, the uninflected 3rd singular masculine, and leaves us without indication as to which of the following subjects (and so which gender or number) is to define the predicate thus left temporarily indefinite[2]. Thus inflexions are omitted in—

(*a*) The verb, with a following singular feminine, Is. 2, 17 וְשַׁח גַּבְהוּת הָאָדָם *and bowed down shall be the loftiness of man;* 9, 18. 14, 11. 28, 18. 47, 11; 1 Sam. 25, 27 (see note 1 below); 1 Ki. 8, 31. 22, 36. 2 Ki. 3, 26. Jer. 51, 46. Eccles. 7, 7; with a following plural masc., Is. 13, 22 וְעָנָה אִיִּים *and there shall cry wolves*, &c.; Jud. 13, 17 *K^e'th.* 20, 46. 1 Sam. 1, 2. 4, 10. 2 Sam. 24, 15. 1 Ki. 13, 33. Jer. 51, 48. Ps. 124, 5. Est. 9, 23 (see note 1 below); Gen. 1, 14 יְהִי מְאֹרֹת *let there be lights;* with a following plural feminine, Deut. 32, 35. Is. 8, 8. Jer. 13, 18. Mic. 2, 6. Ps. 57, 2; before collectives and mixed subjects, e.g. Gen. 12, 16. 13. 5. 30, 43. 32, 6, &c.; before a following dual, Is. 44, 18. Ps. 73, 7 (where, however, with the LXX עֲוֹנָמוֹ should be read).

p Rem. 1. The instances in which a preceding predicate appears in the plural masculine before a plural (or collective singular) feminine of persons (Jud. 21, 21. 1 Ki. 11, 3), of animals (Gen. 30, 39) or of things (Lev. 26, 33. Jer. 13, 16. Hos. 14, 7. Ps. 16, 4. Job 3, 24. Cant. 6, 9), or before a dual (2 Sam. 4, 1. Zeph. 3, 16. 2 Chron. 15, 7) are to be explained not on the analogy of the examples under letter *o*, but from a dislike of using the 3rd plur. fem. imperf. (for this is the only form concerned in the above examples; comp., however, Nah. 3, 11 תִּהְיִי instead of תִּהְיֶי); comp. the examples of a following predicate in the 3rd plur. masc., instead of the fem., under letters *t* and *u*, and on an analogous phenomenon in the imperative, see § 110. *k*.

q 2. As in the case of verbs proper so also the verb הָיָה, when used as a copula, frequently remains uninflected before the subject; comp. Gen. 5, 23 sqq. 39, 5. Deut. 21, 3 (according to the accents); 22, 23. Is. 18, 5 וּגְמֹר נִבֵּל יִהְיֶה נָצָה *and a ripening grape the flower becometh.*

r (*b*) The adjective in a noun-clause, e.g. Ps. 119, 137 יָשָׁר מִשְׁפָּטֶיךָ *upright* are *thy judgements;* comp. verse 155[3]. In German also the adjective as predicate remains uninflected.—On the other hand,

---

[1] Only rarely does an uninflected predicate precede a personal subject, as 1 Sam. 25, 27 (but הֻבְיָאָה should probably be read, as in verse 35); Est. 9, 23 (before a plur. masc.). Such examples as Job 42, 15 are to be explained according to § 121. *a*.

[2] In a certain sense this is analogous to the German *es kommt ein Mann, eine Frau*, &c.

[3] This does not include such cases as Job 24, 7. 10, where עָרוֹם is rather to be explained as an accusative denoting a state, § 118. *n*.

Digitized by Google

רֹעֶה צֹאן עֲבָדֶיךָ in *thy servants are shepherds*, Gen. 47, 3, is either an unusual orthography or simply a misspelling for רֹעֵי.

Rem. 1. As soon as a sentence which begins with an uninflected predicate is carried on after the mention of the subject, the gender and number of the subsequent (co-ordinate) predicates must coincide with those of the subject, e. g. Gen. 1, 14 יְהִי מְאֹרֹת . . . וְהָיוּ (see letter *o* above); Num. 9, 6. Ezek. 14, 1; comp. also Gen. 30, 39 (see letter *p* above). *s*

2. The dislike mentioned in letter *p* above, of using the feminine form (comp., further, § 144. *a*, with the sections of the Grammar referred to there, and below, letter *u*), is exemplified sometimes by the fact that of several predicates only that which stands next to the feminine substantive is inflected as feminine; thus in Is. 14, 9 רִגְזָה, and afterwards עוֹרֵר; 33, 9 אָבַל אֻמְלְלָה אָרֶץ *mourneth, languisheth the land*. Comp. Jer. 4, 30, and the examples (§ 47. *k*) where only the earlier of several consecutive forms of the 2nd sing. fem. imperf. are provided with the afformative *f*, Is. 57, 8. Jer. 3, 5. Ezek. 22, 4. 23, 32 (תִּהְיֶה after תִּשְׁתִּי); on the converse sequence of genders in imperatives, Nah. 3, 15, comp. § 110. *k*.—Of a different kind are instances like Lev. 2, 1. 5, 1. 20, 6, where נֶפֶשׁ *person* (fem.) as the narrative continues, assumes (in agreement with the context) the sense of a masculine person. *t*

3. The instances in which the gender or number of the *following* predicate appears to differ from that of the subject, are due partly to manifest errors in the text, e. g. Gen. 32, 9 read with the Samaritan הָאַחַד instead of הָאַחֵת; וְהָיָה then follows correctly; 1 Sam. 2, 20 read with Wellhausen שָׁאֵל, according to 1, 28, instead of שָׁאַל; 1 Sam. 16, 4 read וַיֹּאמְרוּ; 2 Sam. 14, 10 read וְהֵבֵאתִו; Ezek. 18, 29 instead of יִתְכֹּן read the plural as in verse 25; so also Ezek. 20, 38 for יָבוֹא[1], and in Job 6, 20 for בָּטַח; in Lam. 5, 10 read נִכְמְרוּ, and comp. in general, § 7. *d*, note 2; 1 Chron. 2, 48 read יָלְדָה; in Jer. 48, 15 the text is certainly corrupt. Other instances are due to special reasons. The variations in Is. 49, 11. Hos. 14, 1. Prov. 1, 16 (after רַגְלֵיהֶם), Ps. 11, 4 (after עֵינָיו), Prov. 5, 2. 10, 21. 32. 18, 6. 26, 23. Job 15, 6 (all after שִׂפְתֶיךָ), Prov. 3, 2 (after מִצְוֹתַי), Ps. 102, 28. Job 16, 22 (after שָׁנוֹת), Dan. 11, 41 (read וְרַבּוֹת), and perhaps Gen. 20, 17 are also to be explained (see letter *p*) from the dislike of the 3rd plur. fem. imperf.; moreover, in Jer. 44, 19. Prov. 26, 23 even the plur. masc. of a participle occurs instead of the plur. fem.—In Gen. 31, 8 sq. יִהְיֶה, after a plural subject, is explained as a case of attraction to the following singular predicate[2].—In Gen. 4, 7 רֹבֵץ is a substantival participle (*a lurker, a coucher*). In Gen. 47, 24 יִהְיֶה remains undefined in gender (masc.), although the noun precedes for the sake of emphasis; so also in Ex. 12, 49. 28, 7. 32. Num. 9, 14. 15, 29. Jer. 50, 46. Eccles. 2, 7 (הָיָה לִי) as if the sentence began afresh, *and servants born in my* *u*

[1] יבוא probably an error for יבואו. The Masora on Lev. 11, 34 reckons fourteen instances of יָבֹא, where we should expect the plural.

[2] So also the pronoun הוּא emphatically resuming the subject (see § 141. *h*) is attracted to the predicate in number in Jos. 13, 14 אִשֵּׁי יְהוָה . . . הוּא נַחֲלָתוֹ *the offerings of the Lord . . . that is his inheritance;* in number and gender, Lev. 25, 33 *Q'rê*; Jer. 10, 3.

Digitized by Google

house . . . there fell to my lot this possession also).—In Job 20, 26 לֹא־נֻפַּח may (unless אֵשׁ is regarded as masculine, § 122. *o*) be taken impersonally, *fire, without its being blown* upon it.—In Is. 16, 8 and Hab. 3, 17 the predicate in the singular is explained from the collective character of שַׁדְמוֹת (see letter *h* above); on the other hand, the masculine form of the predicate is abnormal in Ps. 87, 3. Prov. 2, 10. 12, 25. 29, 25. Job 8, 7.

§ 146. *Construction of Compound Subjects.*

a **1.** When the subject is composed of a nomen regens (in the construct state) with a following genitive, the predicate sometimes agrees in gender and number not with the nomen regens, but with the genitive, when this represents the principal idea of the compound subject[1]. Thus 1 Sam. 2, 4 קֶשֶׁת גִּבֹּרִים חִתִּים *the bow of the mighty men is broken*, as if it were *the mighty men with their bow are broken;* Ex. 26, 12. Lev. 13, 9. 1 Ki. 1, 41. 17, 16. Is. 2, 11. 21, 17. Job 15, 20. 21, 21. 29, 10. 32, 7 (רֹב שָׁנִים equivalent to *many years*); 38, 21; with the predicate preceding, 2 Sam. 10, 9, unless it is to be explained according to § 145. *k*.

b Rem. 1. The cases in which קוֹל (*voice, sound*) with a following genitive stands at the beginning of a sentence, apparently in this construction, are really of a different kind. The קוֹל is there to be taken as an exclamation, and the supposed predicate as in apposition to the genitive, e. g. Gen. 4, 10 *the voice of thy brother's blood, which crieth* (prop. *as crying*, § 108. *p*) . . .! = *hark! thy brother's blood is crying*, &c.; Lev. 13, 9. Is. 13, 4. 66, 6. In Is. 52, 8 an independent verbal-clause follows the exclamation *the voice of thy watchmen!* in Jer. 10, 22 and Cant. 2, 8 an independent noun-clause; in Is. 40, 3 קוֹל קֹרֵא *the voice of one that crieth!* i. e. *hark! there is one crying* is followed immediately by the direct discourse; in Mic. 6, 9 קוֹל *hark!* may be used disconnectedly (cf. the almost adverbial use of קוֹל in § 144. *m*) and יְהוָה be taken as the subject to יִקְרָא.

c 2. When the substantive כֹּל (כָּל־) *entirety* is used in connexion with a genitive as subject of the sentence, the predicate usually agrees in gender and number with the genitive, since כֹּל is equivalent in sense to an attribute (*whole, all*) of the genitive; hence, e. g. with the predicate preceding, Gen. 5, 5 וַיִּהְיוּ כָּל־יְמֵי אָדָם *and all the days of Adam were*, &c. (in 9, 29 וַיְהִי; but the Samaritan reads ויהיו here also); Ex. 15, 20; with the predicate following, Ps. 150, 6 and elsewhere. Exceptions are, e. g. Lev. 17, 14 (but cf. § 145. *l*). Is. 64, 10. Prov. 16, 2. Nah. 3, 7. On the other hand, in such cases as Ex. 12, 16 the agreement of the predicate with כָּל־ is explained from the stress laid upon the latter, כָּל־מְלָאכָה לֹא being equivalent to *nothing at all of work*.

[1] Sometimes, however, the attraction of the predicate to the genitive may be merely due to juxtaposition.

2. When the subject of the sentence consists of several nouns connected by *wāw copulative*, usually *d*

(*a*) The predicate *following* is put in the plural, e. g. Gen. 8, 22 *seed time and harvest, and cold and heat . . . shall not cease* (לֹא יִשְׁבָּתוּ); after subjects of different genders in the masculine (as the *prior gender*, cf. § 132. *d*), e. g. Gen. 18, 11 אַבְרָהָם וְשָׂרָה זְקֵנִים *Abraham and Sarah* were *old;* Deut. 28, 32. 1 Ki. 1, 21.

Rem. Rare exceptions are Prov. 27, 9 שֶׁמֶן וּקְטֹרֶת יְשַׂמַּח־לֵב *ointment and perfume rejoice the heart*, where the predicate agrees in gender with the masculine שֶׁמֶן; on the other hand, in Ex. 21, 4 (where הָאִשָּׁה וְיָלְדָה are the subjects) it agrees with הָאִשָּׁה as being the principal person; in the compound sentence, Is. 9, 4, it agrees with the feminine subject immediately preceding[1]. *e*

(*b*) The predicate *preceding* two or more subjects may likewise be used in the plural (Gen. 40, 1. Job 3, 5 and elsewhere); not infrequently, however, it agrees in gender and number with the first, as being the subject nearest to it. Thus the predicate is put in the singular masculine before several masculines singular in Gen. 9, 23. 11, 29. 21, 32. 24, 50. 34, 20. Jud. 14, 5; before a masculine and a feminine singular, e. g. Gen. 3, 8. 24, 55 *then said* (וַיֹּאמֶר) *her brother and her mother;* 33, 7; before a masculine singular and a plural, e. g. Gen. 7, 7 וַיָּבֹא נֹחַ וּבָנָיו *and Noah went in, and his sons*, &c.; Gen. 8, 18 (where feminines plural also follow); 44, 14. Ex. 15, 1. 2 Sam. 5, 21; before collectives feminine and masculine, 2 Sam. 12, 2. *f*

Similarly, the feminine singular occurs before several feminines singular, e. g. Gen. 31, 14 וַתַּעַן רָחֵל וְלֵאָה *then answered Rachel and Leah;* before a feminine singular and a feminine plural, e. g. Gen. 24, 61; before a feminine singular and a masculine singular, Num. 12, 1 וַתְּדַבֵּר מִרְיָם וְאַהֲרֹן *then spake Miriam and Aaron;* Jud. 5, 1; before a feminine singular and a masculine plural, e. g. Gen. 33, 7 (comp., on the other hand, Ps. 75, 4 נְמֹגִים אֶרֶץ וְכָל־יֹשְׁבֶיהָ *dissolved are the earth and all the inhabitants thereof*). The plural feminine occurs before a plural feminine and a plural masculine in Amos 8, 13.—In Jer. 44, 25 for אַתֶּם וּנְשֵׁיכֶם read אַתֶּם הַנָּשִׁים with the LXX, and cf. verse 19. *g*

(*c*) When other predicates follow after the subjects have been mentioned, they are necessarily put in the plural; comp. Ex. 21, 32. 24, 61. 31, 4. 33, 7, &c., and § 145. *s*. *h*

[1] Similarly with a mixed object, Gen. 33, 2 *he put . . . Leah and her children after;* אַחֲרֹנִים agrees with the masculine immediately preceding.

Digitized by Google

§ 147. *Incomplete Sentences.*

a **1.** Sentences are called *incomplete*, in which either the subject or the predicate or both must in some way be supplied from the context[1]. Besides the instances enumerated in § 116. *s* (omission of the personal pronoun when subject of a participial clause) and the periphrases for negative attributes § 152. *u*, this description includes certain (noun-) clauses introduced by הִנֵּה (see letter *b* below), and also a number of exclamations of the most varied kinds (see letter *c* below).

b **2.** The demonstrative particle הֵן, הִנֵּה *en, ecce* may be used either absolutely (as a kind of interjection, comp. § 105. *b*) before complete noun- or verbal-clauses, e. g. Gen. 28, 15 וְהִנֵּה אָנֹכִי עִמָּךְ *and, behold! I am with thee;* 37, 7. 48, 21. Ex. 3, 13. 34, 10, or may take the pronoun, which would be the natural subject of a noun-clause, in the form of a suffix, see § 100. *o*. Whether these suffixes are to be regarded as in the accusative has been shown to be doubtful in § 100. *p*. However, in the case of הִנֵּה the analogy of the corresponding Arabic demonstrative particle *'inna* (followed by an accusative of the noun) is significant[2]. If הִנֵּה with a suffix and a following adjective or participle (see the examples in § 116. *p* and *q*) forms a noun-clause, the subject proper, to which הִנֵּה with the suffix refers, must, strictly speaking, be supplied again before the predicate[3]. Sometimes, however, the pronoun referring to the subject is wanting, and the simple הִנֵּה takes the place of the subject and copula (as Gen. 18, 9 הִנֵּה בָאֹהֶל *behold* she is *in the tent;* 42, 28), or there is no indication whatever of the predicate, so that the sentence is limited to הִנֵּה with the suffix, as in the frequent use of הִנֵּנִי, *here am I*, in answer to

---

[1] This does not apply to such cases as Gen. 33, 8, where an infinitive with לְ appears alone in answer to a question, the substance of the question being presupposed as a main clause; comp. also Gen. 26, 7, where הִיא must again be supplied after אִשְׁתִּי.

[2] On the same analogy any substantive following הִנֵּה would have to be regarded as originally a virtual accusative. Since, however, Hebrew does not possess case-terminations (as the Arabic does, and uses the accusative necessarily after *'inna*), it is very doubtful whether, and how far, substantives following הִנֵּה were felt to be accusatives.

[3] That these are real noun-clauses and that the participle (e. g. מֵת in הִנְּךָ מֵת Gen. 20, 3) cannot be taken as a second accusative (something like *ecce te moriturum*), is also shown by the analogy of Arabic, where after *'inna* with an accusative the predicate is expressly in the *nominative*.

Digitized by Google

an address. Elsewhere a substantive follows הִנֵּה (or הֵן Gen. 11, 6. Job 31, 35), and הִנֵּה then includes the meaning of a demonstrative pronoun and the copula, e. g. Gen. 22, 7 הִנֵּה הָאֵשׁ וְהָעֵצִים *here is the fire and the wood*, &c.; 12, 19 *behold* thou hast *thy wife!* Ex. 24, 8; with reference to the past, e. g. Amos 7, 1 וְהִנֵּה לָקֶשׁ וגו׳ *and, lo*, it was *the latter growth*, &c. By a very pregnant construction the simple הִנֵּה is used as the equivalent of a sentence in Job 9, 19 *lo, here am I!*

c 3. Examples of exclamations (threatening, complaining, triumphing, especially warlike or seditious) in which, owing to the excitement of the speaker, some indispensable member of the sentence is suppressed, are—(*a*) with suppression of the predicate (which has frequently to be supplied in the form of a jussive), e. g. Jud. 7, 20 *a sword for the Lord and for Gideon!* (verse 18 without חָרֶב); 2 Sam. 20, 1 and 2 Chron. 10, 16 (comp. also 1 Ki. 22, 36) *every man to his tents, O Israel!* (i. e. *let every man go to* or *remain in his tent*); the same exclamation without אִישׁ 1 Ki. 12, 16; moreover, Is. 1, 28. 13, 4 (on the exclamatory קוֹל equivalent to *hark!* cf. § 146. *b*); 28, 10. 29, 16 (הַפְכָּכֶם *O your perversity!* i. e. how great it is!); Jer. 49, 16 (if תִּפְלַצְתְּךָ be equivalent to *terror be upon thee!*); Joel 4, 14. Mal. 1, 13 (הִנֵּה מַתְּלָאָה *behold what a weariness!*); Job 22, 29; perhaps also Gen. 49, 4 פַּחַז כַּמַּיִם *a bubbling over as water* (sc. happened), unless it is better to supply a subject אַתָּה (*thou wast*).—(*b*) With suppression of the subject, Job 15, 23 אַיֵּה *where* sc. is bread?—(*c*) With suppression of both subject and predicate, Jud. 7, 18 (see above); 1 Ki. 12, 16 (see above); 2 Ki. 9, 27 גַּם אֹתוֹ *him also!* explained immediately afterwards by הַכֵּהוּ *smite him!* Hos. 5, 8 *after thee, Benjamin!* sc. is the enemy (differently in Jud. 5, 14); Ps. 6, 4. 90, 13. Hab. 2, 6 עַד־מָתַי; Ps. 74, 9 עַד־מָה.—On וְלֹא *and if not*, 2 Sam. 13, 26. 2 Ki. 5, 17, see § 159. *dd*.

d Rem. 1. To the class of incomplete sentences naturally belong exclamations introduced by interjections אֲהָהּ, אוֹי, הוֹי, הֵם[1]; comp. § 105. The object of the *threat* or *imprecation* (with אוֹי) follows regularly (except Ezek. 24, 6. 9) with לְ (comp. *vae tibi*), e. g. אוֹי לָנוּ *woe unto us!* 1 Sam. 4, 8. Is. 6, 5; on the other hand, the object of *commiseration* (with הוֹי) follows mostly in the vocative, or rather in the accusative of exclamation (comp. *vae te* in Plautus); so in lamentation for the dead, הוֹי אָחִי *alas, my brother!* 1 Ki. 13, 30. Jer. 22, 18; הוֹי גּוֹי חֹטֵא *ah sinful nation!*

[1] We do not consider here the cases in which these interjections (e. g. הֵם Jud. 3, 19. Amos 6, 10) stand quite disconnectedly (so always אָח and הֲאָח).

Digitized by Google

Is. 1, 4. 5, 8. 11. 18. 20. 22, &c. (with אֶל Jer. 48, 1; עַל 50, 27. Ezek. 13, 3; לְ Ezek. 13, 18). אֲהָהּ occurs in the expression (יְהוָה) אֲהָהּ אֲדֹנָי יֱהוִה Jos. 7, 7, &c. (10 times); and in אֲהָהּ לַיּוֹם *alas for the day!* Joel 1, 15. For הַס comp. Hab. 2, 20. Zeph. 1, 7. Zech. 2, 17 absolutely, Jud. 3, 19. Am. 6, 10. 8, 3.

e 2. Finally, instances of noun-clauses shortened in an unusual manner may perhaps occur in יְדֵיהֶם and רַגְלֵיהֶם Ps. 115, 7, for לָהֶם יָדַיִם *they have hands*, &c.; comp. verses 5 and 6 פֶּה־לָהֶם, &c. Perhaps also וּגְיָלָנָשׁוֹ Gen. 22, 24, and וְחֶלְיוֹ Eccles. 5, 16 (but hardly נְבִיאֶכֶם Num. 12, 6; cf. § 128. *d* above) are to be regarded in the same way.

II. Special Kinds of Sentences.

§ 148. *Exclamations.*

a The originally interrogative מָה is used to introduce exclamations expressing wonder or indignation = *O how!* or ridicule, *why! how!* sometimes strengthened by זֶה or זֹאת according to § 136. *c*.—Astonishment or indignation at something which has happened is introduced by אֵיךְ *how* (likewise originally interrogative) with the perfect; the indignant refusal of a demand by אֵיךְ (but also by מָה Job 31, 1) with the imperfect; an exclamation of lamentation by אֵיכָה, less frequently אֵיךְ *how!* in Joel 1, 18 by מָה.

Examples:—

b מָה (or מַה־ with a following *Dageš*, see § 37) expressing admiration (or astonishment) before verbal-clauses, e.g Gen. 27, 20 (מַה־זֶּה); 38, 29. Num. 24, 5 (*how goodly are . . .!*); Cant. 7, 2; before the predicate of noun-clauses, e.g. Gen. 28, 17. Ps. 8, 2; mockingly before the verb, 2 Sam. 6, 20 (*how glorious was . . .!*); Jer. 22, 23. Job 26, 2 sq.; indignantly, Gen. 3, 13 מַה־זֹּאת; 4, 10. 20, 9. 31, 26 *what hast thou done!*

אֵיךְ with the perfect, e.g. Gen. 26, 9. Ps. 73, 19; in scornful exclamation, Is. 14, 4. 12; in a lament (usually אֵיכָה), 2 Sam. 1, 25. 27; with the imperfect, in a reproachful question, Gen. 39, 9. 44, 8. Ps. 11, 1. 137, 4; in a mocking imitation of lament, Mic. 2, 4.

אֵיכָה with the perfect, Is. 1, 21. Lam. 1, 1; with the imperfect, Lam. 2, 1. 4, 1.

c Rem. 1. The close relation between a question and an exclamation appears also in the interrogative personal pronoun מִי in such cases as Mic. 7, 18 מִי־אֵל כָּמוֹךָ *who is a God like unto thee?* and so in general in *rhetorical* questions as the expression of a forcible denial; similarly in the use of an interrogative sentence to express a wish, see § 151. *a*.

d 2. A weaker form of exclamation is sometimes produced by the insertion of a corroborative כִּי *verily*, *surely*, before the predicate, Gen. 18, 20; comp. 33, 11. Is. 7, 9, and the analogous cases in the apodoses of conditional sentences, § 159. *ee*.

§ 149. *Sentences which express an Oath or Asseveration.*

The particle אִם, in the sense of *certainly not*, and אִם־לֹא (rarely כִּי *a* Gen. 22, 16) in the sense of *certainly*, are used to introduce promises or threats confirmed by an oath (especially after such formulae as חַי־יְהוָה, חֵי־נַפְשֶׁךָ, חַי אֲנִי, כִּי נִשְׁבַּעְתִּי,[1] &c., as well as after imprecations, see below), and also simple asseverations, e.g. 2 Sam. 20, 20. Job 27, 5 after חָלִילָה לִי *far be it from me*, but mostly without any introductory formula.

Rem. No certain explanation of these particles has yet been given. According *b* to the usual view, phrases expressing an oath depend on the suppression of an imprecation upon oneself, e.g. *the Lord do so unto me, if I do it* equivalent to *I certainly will not do it;* then naturally אִם־לֹא properly *if I do it not* equivalent to *I certainly will do it*. It is indeed difficult to understand such self-imprecations spoken by Yahweh, as in Deut. 1, 34 sq. Is. 14, 24. 22, 14. Jer. 22, 6. Ezek. 3, 6. 35, 6. Ps. 95, 11. Possibly, however, the consciousness of the real meaning of the formula was lost at an early period, and אִם־לֹא simply came to express *verily*, אִם *verily not*.—In 1 Sam. 25, 22, where, instead of a self-imprecation, a curse is pronounced upon others, read לְאֹיְבֵי דָוִד with the LXX for לֵאלֹהִים לְדָוִד.

Examples:—

(*a*) The particles אִם and אִם־לֹא used after the utterance of an oath and after *c* formulae of swearing, e.g. 2 Sam. 11, 11 (see note on letter *a*) חַי־יְהוָה וְחֵי נַפְשֶׁךָ אִם־אֶעֱשֶׂה אֶת־הַדָּבָר הַזֶּה *as the Lord liveth, and as thy soul liveth, I will not do this thing;* 1 Sam. 14, 45. 2 Ki. 5, 16 (after חַי יְהוָה; in 1 Sam. 14, 39 and 28, 6 חַי־י is followed by a simple כִּי); Cant. 2, 7. 3, 5 (after הִשְׁבַּעְתִּי *I adjure you*); comp. also Gen. 14, 23. 21, 23. 26, 29; spoken by Yahweh, Deut. 1, 34 sq. 1 Sam. 3, 14. Ps. 95, 11; similarly אִם־לֹא Gen. 24, 37 sq.; spoken by Yahweh, Is. 14, 24, where אִם־לֹא occurs first with the perfect in the sense of a prophetic perfect, § 106. *n*, but in the parallel clause with the imperfect; Jer. 22, 6; in Gen. 31, 52 the negative oath introduced by אִם־אֲנִי, אִם־אַתָּה is immediately afterwards continued by לֹא with the imperfect.—In Ezek. 34, 10 the threat introduced in verse 8 by אִם־לֹא is, after a long parenthesis, resumed with הִנְנִי.

(*b*) אִם and אִם־לֹא after formulae of cursing, e.g. 1 Sam. 3, 17 כֹּה יַעֲשֶׂה־לְךָ *d* אֱלֹהִים וְכֹה יוֹסִיף אִם־תְּכַחֵד מִמֶּנִּי דָּבָר וגו׳ *God do so to thee, and more also! thou shalt not hide anything from me*, &c.; comp. 1 Sam. 25, 22. On the other hand, כִּי introduces the facts sworn to, in 1 Sam. 14, 44. 1 Ki. 2, 23 (here with a perfect), and in 2 Sam. 3, 35 כִּי אִם; in 1 Sam. 25, 34 the preceding כִּי is repeated before אִם; in 1 Sam. 20, 13 the purport of the asseveration is repeated (after the insertion of a conditional sentence) in the perfect consecutive.

---

[1] Also combined חַי־יְהוָה וְחֵי נַפְשֶׁךָ 1 Sam. 20, 3. 25, 26 *as the Lord liveth, and as thy soul* (i. e. *thou*) *liveth!* (Also in 2 Sam. 11, 11 read חַי־יהוה instead of the impossible חַיָּךְ). On חַי and חֵי in these noun-clauses (prop. *living* is *the Lord*, &c.), cf. § 93. *aa*, note.

Digitized by Google

e (*e*) אִם and אִם־לֹא as simple particles of asseveration, e.g. Jud. 5, 8 מָגֵן אִם־יֵרָאֶה וְרֹמַח וגו׳ *truly, there was not a shield and spear seen*, &c.; Is. 22, 14. Job 6, 28 (in the middle of the sentence); after חָלִילָה *absit*, twice repeated, 2 Sam. 20, 20; אִם־לֹא with the perfect, Job 22, 20.

§ 150. *Interrogative Sentences.*

a **1.** A question need not necessarily be introduced by a special interrogative pronoun or adverb. Frequently the natural emphasis upon the words (especially when the most emphatic word is placed at the beginning of the sentence) is of itself sufficient to indicate an interrogative sentence as such; comp. Gen. 27, 24 אַתָּה זֶה בְּנִי עֵשָׂו *thou art my son Esau?* Gen. 18, 12. Ex. 33, 14 (פָּנַי׳); 1 Sam. 11, 12 שָׁאוּל יִמְלֹךְ עָלֵינוּ *Saul shall reign over us?* 1 Sam. 22, 7. 2 Sam. 16, 17. 18, 29 שָׁלוֹם לַנַּעַר *is it well with the young man?* 1 Sam. 16, 4. 1 Ki. 1, 24. Zech. 8, 6 (*should it also be marvellous in mine eyes?*). So especially, when the interrogative clause is connected with a preceding sentence by וְ, e.g. Jon. 4, 11 וַאֲנִי לֹא אָחוּס *and I should not have pity?* Ex. 8, 22 *will they not stone us?* Jud. 11, 23. 14, 16. 1 Sam. 20, 9. 24, 20. 25, 11. 2 Sam. 11, 11. Is. 37, 11. Jer. 25, 29. 45, 5. 49, 12. Ezek. 20, 31. Job 2, 10. 10, 9; or when (as in some of the examples just given) it is negative (with לֹא for הֲלֹא *nonne?*), e.g. 2 Sam. 23, 5 כִּי־לֹא יַצְמִיחַ *verily will he not make it to grow?* 2 Ki. 5, 26. Lam. 3, 38[1].

b Rem. The omission of the interrogative particle (הַ, הֲ) occurs especially before a following guttural for the sake of euphony (comp. § 126. z); thus before א, Gen. 18, 12. 27, 24. 1 Sam. 30, 8. 1 Ki. 1, 24. 21, 7. Job 14, 3 (as Dan. 5, 13 in Aramaic); before ה, 1 Sam. 22, 15. 2 Sam. 19, 23. Hab. 2, 19. Job 38, 18; before ח, 1 Sam. 21, 16; before ע, Gen. 19, 12. Ex. 9, 17. Job 2, 9; but comp. also Job 37, 18 and 39, 2 (before ת); 40, 30 (before י).

c **2.** As a rule, however, the simple question is introduced by *He interrogative* הַ (הֲ; as to its form, cf. § 100. *k–n*) *ne? num?* the disjunctive question by הֲ (*num? utrum?*) in the first clause, and אִם (also וְאִם, less frequently אוֹ) *an?* in the second[2], e.g. 1 Ki. 22, 15 הֲנֵלֵךְ . . . אִם נֶחְדַּל *shall we go . . . or shall we forbear?*

---

[1] But in 1 Sam. 27, 10 instead of אֶל־ (which according to the usual explanation would expect a negative answer) read either עַל־מִי (עָלַי׳) with the LXX, or better, אָן (אָנָה) *whither*, with the Targum.

[2] Quite exceptional is the use of the particle אַיִן *num?* (common in Aramaic) in 1 Sam. 21, 9 וְאַיִן יֶשׁ־פֹּה *num est hic?* The text is, however, undoubtedly

Digitized by Google

The particular uses are as follows :—

(*a*) The particle הֲ stands primarily before the simple question, when the questioner is wholly uncertain as to the answer to be expected, and may be used either before noun-clauses, e. g. Gen. 43, 7 הַעוֹד אֲבִיכֶם חַי הֲיֵשׁ לָכֶם אָח *is your father yet alive? have ye* another *brother?* for הֲיֵשׁ comp. Gen. 24, 23. 1 Sam. 9, 11; for הֲכִי *is it that?* Job 6, 22; for הֲכִי יֶשׁ־ *is there yet?* 2 Sam. 9, 1 (but in 2 Sam. 23, 19 for הֲכִי read הֲנוֹ with 1 Chron. 11, 25); for הַאַיִן *is there not?* 1 Ki. 22, 7 and elsewhere; or before verbal-clauses, e. g. Job 2, 3 *hast thou considered* (הֲשַׂמְתָּ לִבְּךָ) *my servant Job?* In other cases הֲ (equivalent to *num?*) is used before questions, to which, from their tone and contents, a negative answer is expected, e. g. Job 14, 14 *if a man die,* הֲיִחְיֶה *shall he* indeed *live* again? Sometimes a question is so used only as a rhetorical form instead of a negative assertion, or of a surprised or indignant refusal[4], e. g. 2 Sam. 7, 5 הַאַתָּה תִּבְנֶה־לִּי בַיִת *shalt thou build me an house?* (in the parallel passage 1 Chron. 17, 4 לֹא אַתָּה וגו׳ *thou shalt not,* &c.); Gen. 4, 9 הֲשֹׁמֵר אָחִי אָנֹכִי *am I my brother's keeper?* comp. 2 Ki. 5, 7, and the two passages where הֲ is used before the infinitive (*constr.* Job 34, 18, *absol.* Job 40, 2; comp. for both, § 113. *ee*, with the note).—On the other hand, in 1 Ki. 16, 31 for הֲנָקֵל (after וַיְהִי) read הַנָּקֵל. *d*

Rem. 1. A few passages deserve special mention, in which the use of the interrogative is altogether different from our idiom, since it serves merely to express the conviction that the contents of the statement are well known to the hearer, and are unconditionally admitted by him. Thus, Gen. 27, 36 הֲכִי קָרָא prop. *is it so that one names?* &c., equivalent to *of a truth he is rightly named Jacob;* Gen. 29, 15 *verily thou art my brother;* 1 Sam. 2, 27 *I did indeed,* &c.; 1 Ki. 22, 3 *ye know surely . . .*; Job 20, 4.—In 1 Sam. 23, 19 (comp. Ps. 54, 2) a surprising communication is introduced in this way (by הֲלֹא) in order to show it to be absolutely true, and in Amos 9, 7 a concession is expressed by הֲלוֹא *I have, it is true,* &c. Finally, we may include the formula of quotation הֲלֹא הִיא כְתוּבָה Jos. 10, 13 or הֲלֹא־הֵם כְּתוּבִים equivalent to *surely it is, they are* written (the latter in 1 Ki. 11, 41. 14, 29, and very often elsewhere in the Books of Kings and Chronicles), synonymous with the simple formula of assertion הִנָּה כְתוּבָה 2 Sam. 1, 18, and הֵנָּם כְּתוּבִים 1 Ki. 14, 19. 2 Ki. 15, 11. 2 Chron. 27, 7. 32, 32. *e*

---

corrupt; according to Wellhausen, *Text der Bücher Sam.*, the LXX express the reading רְאֵה הֲיֵשׁ.—The above does not apply to interrogative sentences introduced by interrogative pronouns (§ 37) or by the interrogatives compounded with מָה *what?* such as כַּמָּה *how many?* לָמָּה *why?* (see § 102. *k*), מַדּוּעַ *why?* (§ 99. *e*), or by אַיֵּה *where?* אֵיכָה, אֵיךְ *how?* (§ 148[1]), &c. On the transformation of pronouns and adverbs into interrogative words by means of a prefixed אַ, see the Lexicon.

[3] On the use of the *imperfect* in deliberative questions, see § 107. *t*; on the so-called *perfectum confidentiae* in interrogative sentences, see § 106. *n*.

[4] Analogous to this is the use of the interrogative מָה in the sense of a reproachful remonstrance instead of a prohibition, as Cant. 8, 4 מַה־תָּעִירוּ *why should ye stir up?* comp. also Job 31, 1; see above, § 148.

Digitized by Google

Of very frequent occurrence also are questions introduced by לָמָּה, which really contain an affirmation and are used to state the reason for a request or warning, e. g. 2 Sam. 2, 22 *turn thee aside . . . wherefore should I smite thee to the ground?* i. e. *otherwise I will* (or *must*) *smite*, &c.; cf. 1 Sam. 19, 17, and Driver on the passage; 2 Chron. 25, 16; also Gen. 27, 45. Ex. 32, 12 (Joel 2, 17. Ps. 79, 10. 115, 2); Cant. 1, 7. Eccles. 5, 5. 7, 17. Dan. 1, 10.

f 2. The rare cases in which a *simple* question is introduced by אִם (as sometimes in Latin by *an? is it?*) are really due to the suppression of the first member of a double question; thus 1 Ki. 1, 27. Is. 29, 16. Job 6, 12. 39, 13.

g (*b*) Disjunctive questions are, as a rule, introduced by הַ—אִם (*utrum—an?*) or sometimes by וְאִם—הַ, e. g. Joel 1, 2. Job 21, 4 (even with הַ repeated after וְאִם in a question which implies disbelief, Gen. 17, 17). In Job 34, 17. 40, 8 sq. special emphasis is given to the first member by הַאַף prop. *is it even?* The second member is introduced by אוֹ *or* in Job 16, 3. 38, 28. 31. 36, in each case before מִ, and hence no doubt for euphonic reasons, to avoid the combination אִם מִ.

h Double questions with (וְאִם) הַ—אִם need not always be mutually exclusive; frequently the disjunctive form serves (especially in poetic parallelism; but comp. also e. g. Gen. 37, 8) merely to repeat the same question in different words, and thus to express it more emphatically. So Job 4, 17 *shall mortal man be just before God? or* (אִם) *shall a man be pure before his Maker?* Job 6, 5 sq. 8, 3. 10, 4 sq. 11, 2. 7. 22, 3. Is. 10, 15. Jer. 5, 29. The second member may, therefore, just as well be connected by a simple וְ, e. g. Job 13, 7. 15, 7 sq. 38, 16 sq. 22. 32. 39; comp. also Ps. 8, 5 after מָה; Job 21, 17 sq. after כַּמָּה; or even without a conjunction, Job 8, 11. 22, 4; after מָה Ps. 144, 3.

i (*c*) With regard to *indirect* questions[2] after verbs of inquiring, doubting, examining[3], &c., simple questions of this kind take either הַ *whether*, Gen. 8, 8[4], or אִם Gen. 15, 5. 2 Ki. 1, 2. Cant. 7, 13; even before a noun-clause, Jer. 5, 1; in 1 Sam. 20, 10 the indirect question is introduced by וְאִי, i. e. probably *if per-*

---

[1] וְאִם occurs in Prov. 27, 24 after a negative statement; we should, however, with Dyserinck read וְאַיִן. Not less irregular is הֲלֹא instead of אִם לֹא in the second clause of Jud. 14, 15, but the text can hardly be correct (comp. Moore, *Judges*, New York, 1895, p. 337): in 1 Sam. 23, 11 the second הַ introduces a fresh question which is only loosely connected with the first.—In Num. 17, 28 and in the third clause of Job 6, 13, הַאִם is best taken with Ewald in the sense of הֲלֹא, since אִם from its use in oaths (see above, § 149. *b*) may simply mean *verily not*.

[2] It should here be remarked that the distinction between direct and indirect questions cannot have been recognized by the Hebrew mind to the same extent as it is in Latin or English. In Hebrew there is no difference between the two kinds of sentence, either as regards mood (as in Latin) or in tense and position of the words (as in English). Comp. also § 137. *c*.

[3] In Gen. 43, 6 the הַ after לְהַגִּיד is explained from the fact that the latter, according to the context, implies *to give information upon a question*.

[4] Also in Eccles. 3, 21 we should read הָעֹלָה and הַיֹּרֶדֶת (*whether—whether*) instead of the article which is assumed by the Masora.

Digitized by Google

chance. In disjunctives (*whether—or*) הַ—אִם Num. 13, 18 at the end (or הַ—אִם־לֹא Gen. 24, 21. 27, 21. 37, 22. Ex. 16, 4), and הַ—הַ Num. 13, 18, which is followed by הַ—אִם; also הַ—אִם Eccles. 2, 19. The formula מִי יוֹדֵעַ אִם has an affirmative force, *who knows whether ... not*, like the Latin *nescio an*, Est. 4, 14.

In Jon. 1, 7 and 8 the relative pronouns שֶׁ and אֲשֶׁר owing to the following לְמִי have become also interrogative, *for whose cause?* *k*

(*d*) הֵנָּה and הִנֵּה (comp. § 136. *c*) immediately after the interrogative serve to give vividness to the question; so also אֲפוֹא (for which אֲפֹא five times in Job) *then, now*, Gen. 27, 33 מִי־אֲפוֹא הוּא *who then is he?* Jud. 9, 38. Is. 19, 12. Job 17, 15; אַיֵּה אֲפוֹא *where then is ...?* However, אֲפוֹא may also be placed at the end of the entire question (Ex. 33, 16. Is. 22, 1; also Hos. 13, 10, since either אֲהִי is a dialectical form of אַיֵּה, or אַיֵּה should be read instead of it) or at the beginning of the question proper, after a strongly emphasized word, as in Gen. 27, 37[1]. *l*

(*e*) Sometimes one interrogative governs two co-ordinate clauses, the first of which should rather be subordinated to the second, so that the interrogative word strictly speaking affects only the second; thus Is. 5, 4 after מִדּוּעַ *wherefore looked I ... and it brought forth*, equivalent to, wherefore brought it forth, while I looked, &c.; Is. 50, 2; after הַ Num. 32, 6. Jer. 8, 4, also Num. 16, 22 (read הַאִישׁ); after הֲלֹא Jos. 22, 20; after לָמָּה Is. 58, 3. 2 Chron. 32, 4[2]. But הַ Job 4, 2 and הֲלֹא 4, 21 are separated from the verb to which they belong by the insertion of a conditional clause. *m*

3. The affirmative answer is generally expressed, as in Latin, by repeating the emphatic word in the question (or with the second person changed to the first, Gen. 24, 58. 27, 24. 29, 5. Jud. 13, 11), Gen. 29, 6. 37, 32 sq. 1 Sam. 23, 11. 26, 17. 1 Ki. 21, 10. Jer. 37, 17. (On וַיֵּשׁ *if it be so* in the corrected text of 2 Ki. 10, 15, see § 159 *dd*.) As a negative answer the simple לֹא is sometimes sufficient, as in Gen. 19, 2 and elsewhere; comp. § 152. *c*; and in Jud. 4, 20 the simple אַיִן equivalent to *no* or *no one*. *n*

§ 151. *Desiderative Sentences.*

A wish may be expressed not only by the simple imperfect (§ 107. *n*). cohortative (§ 108, especially with נָא § 108. *c*), jussive (§ 109; with נָא § 109. *b*), imperative (§ 110. *a*), perfect consecutive (§ 112. *aa*) or by a simple noun-clause (§ 116. *r*, note, and § 141. *g*) but also in the following ways:— *a*

[1] On the other hand, in Job 9, 24 and 24, 25 אֲפוֹא is not prefixed to the מִי, but appended to the conditional sentence.

[2] Comp. the analogous sentences after יַעַן *because*, Is. 65, 12. Jer. 35, 17; after causal אֲשֶׁר 1 Sam. 26, 23; after כִּי Is. 12, 1; likewise after גַּם § 153 at the end; after פֶּן Deut. 8, 12–14. 25, 3. Jos. 6, 18.

Digitized by Google

1. By exclamations in the form of *interrogative* clauses[1], e.g. 2 Sam. 15, 4 מִי־יְשָׂמַנִי שֹׁפֵט *who maketh me judge?* i. e. *O that I were made judge!* 1 Sam. 20, 10. 2 Sam. 23, 15. Especially frequent is the use of מִי־יִתֵּן (prop. *who gives?*) to introduce all kinds of desiderative clauses (see letter *b*).—In Mal. 1, 10 the desiderative clause proper is co-ordinated with an interrogative clause מִי גַם־בָּכֶם וְיִסְגֹּר דְּלָתַיִם *would that one were among you and would shut the doors*, i. e. O that one would shut the doors!

b Rem. Sometimes the original sense of מִי־יִתֵּן is still plainly discernible, e. g. Jud. 9, 29 מִי־יִתֵּן אֶת־הָעָם הַזֶּה בְיָדִי *who gives this people into my hand?* equivalent to, O that this people were given into my hand! comp. Ps. 55, 7. In these examples, however, מִי־יִתֵּן is still equivalent to *O had I!* and in numerous other instances the idea of *giving* has entirely disappeared, מִי־יִתֵּן having become stereotyped as a mere desiderative particle (*utinam*). The construction is either—

(*a*) With the *accusative* (in accordance with its original meaning) of a substantive, Deut. 28, 67 *would that it were even! . . . morning!* Jud. 9, 29. Ps. 14, 7 (53, 7). 55, 7; with an accusative and a following infinitive, Job 11, 5; with two accusatives, Num. 11, 29. Jer. 8, 23; with the accusative of an infinitive, Ex. 16, 3. 2 Sam. 19, 1 מִי־יִתֵּן מוֹתִי אֲנִי תַחְתֶּיךָ *would that I had died for thee* (for אֲנִי cf. § 135. *f*); of a participle, Job 31, 35; of a personal pronoun (as a suffix), Job 29, 2 (with a following כְּ; but מִי־יִתְּנֵנִי Is. 27, 4 and Jer. 9, 1 with a following accusative is not simply equivalent to מִי־יִתֵּן לִי, but is properly *who endows me with*, &c.; comp. § 117. *ff*).—With a still greater weakening of the original meaning מִי־יִתֵּן is used with an adjective in Job 14, 4 *could a clean thing but come out of an unclean!* i. e. *how can a clean thing come*, &c.; similarly in Job 31, 31 *who can find one that hath not been satisfied!*

c (*b*) With a following perfect, Job 23, 3 (comp. § 120. *e*); with a perfect consecutive, Deut. 5, 26 *O that they had such an heart!*

d (*c*) With a following imperfect, Job 6, 8. 13, 5. 14, 13; in Job 19, 23 the imperfect is twice added with *Wāw* (comp. letter *a* above, on Mal. 1, 10).

On the cohortative in the apodosis to such desiderative clauses, comp. § 108. *f*.

e **2.** The wish may also be expressed by the particles אִם (Ps. 81, 9. 95, 7. 139, 19. Prov. 24, 11. 1 Chron. 4, 10; always with a following imperfect) and לוּ (for which in Ps. 119, 5 we have אַחֲלַי, 2 Ki. 5, 3 אֲחַלַי, from אַח *ah!* and לוּ = לִי; both with a following imperfect) *si, o si! utinam*[2]. לוּ is followed by the imperfect, Gen. 17, 18.

---

[1] The transition from a question to a wish may be seen, e. g. in Num. 11, 4 *who shall give us flesh to eat?* i. e. *O that we had flesh to eat!*

[2] Comp. a similar transition from a conditional to a desiderative particle, in consequence of the suppression of the apodosis, in the English, *O if I had!* and the like; e. g. Num. 22, 29 *if there were* (לוּ יֶשׁ־) *a sword in my hand now had I surely killed thee!*

Digitized by Google

Job 6, 2; by the jussive, Gen. 30, 34 (rather concessive, equivalent to *let it be so*); by the perfect, as the expression of a wish that something might have happened in past time (comp. § 106. *p*), Num. 14, 2 לוּ מַתְנוּ *would that we had died;* 20, 3 and Jos. 7, 7 (both times וְלוּ); on the other hand, Is. 48, 18 and 63, 19 (both times לוּא) to express a wish that something expected in the future may already have happened.—On לוּ with the imperative (by an anacoluthon) Gen. 23, 13 comp. § 110. *e*. On the perfect after כִּי אִם Gen. 40, 14. 2 Ki. 5, 20, comp. § 106. *n*, note 2.

§ 152. *Negative Sentences.*

1. Independent sentences are made negative by the adverbs לֹא *a* (Job 6, 21 *K'th.* perhaps preserved as a substantive) = the Greek οὐ, *not*, אַל = the Greek μή (Job 24, 25 as a substantive), אַיִן (*it is*) *not;* טֶרֶם *not yet*, אֶפֶס *not*, אַפְסִי (comp. § 90. *m*) *not*. The forms בַּל, בְּלִתִּי, בְּלִי *not* belong almost entirely to poetry.—With regard to לֹא and אַיִן the main distinction is that verbal-clauses (rarely noun-clauses, see letter *e*) are regularly negatived by לֹא (besides its use as negativing *single* words[1]), while אַיִן is used exclusively with noun-clauses (see the examples below).

---

[1] Especially in compounds, e. g. לֹא־אֵל lit. *a not-God* (Germ. *Ungott*) who is indeed called a god, but is anything but really a god, Deut. 32, 21; לֹא אֱלֹהַּ verse 17, comp. Jer. 5, 7. 2 Chron. 13, 9; לֹא־עַם lit. *a not-people* (Germ. *Unvolk*), Deut. 32, 21; לֹא דָבָר *a nothing*, Amos 6, 13; לֹא עֵץ lit. *not-wood*, Is. 10, 15; לֹא־אָדָם, לֹא־אִישׁ lit. *not-man*, *superhuman* (of God), Is. 31, 8; לֹא־צֶדֶק *unrighteousness*, Jer. 22, 13, comp. Ezek. 22, 29; לֹא־סְדָרִים *disorder*, Job 10, 22; לֹא־חָמָס *not-violence*, 16, 17; after לְ Job 26, 2 sq. לֹא־עֹז, לֹא־כֹחַ *helplessness*, לֹא חָכְמָה *insipientia*); comp. also Is. 55, 2 בְּלוֹא לְשָׂבְעָה *for what is unsatisfying;* Ps. 44, 13. Job 8, 11. 15, 32. 1 Chron. 12, 33.—In Num. 20, 5 a construct state with several genitives is negatived by לֹא.—לֹא is also used with an infinitive, Num. 35, 23; with an adjective, לֹא חָכָם *unwise*, Deut. 32, 6. Hos. 13, 13; לֹא־חָסִיד *impius*, Ps. 43, 1; לֹא־עָצוּם and לֹא־עָז *not strong*, Prov. 30, 25 sq.; לֹא־כֵן *unsuitably*, 2 Ki. 7, 9; לֹא־טוֹב *not-good*, Is. 65, 2. Ezek. 20, 25, &c.; לֹא טָהוֹר *not-clean*, 2 Chron. 30, 17; with a participle, e. g. Jer. 2, 2 (*unsown*); 6, 8. Ezek. 4, 14. 22, 24. Zeph. 2, 1. 3, 5; the Masora, however, requires נֻחָמָה in Is. 54, 11, נֶעֱזָבָה in 62, 12, נוֹשָׁבָה in Jer. 6, 8, רֻחָמָה in Hos. 1, 6, i. e. always 3rd sing. fem. perf. in pause = *she was not comforted*, &c., and consequently not compounds, but either relative clauses or (Is. 54, 11. Hos. 1, 6, and especially 2, 25) main clauses instead of proper names.—On the above compounds generally, cf. the dissertation mentioned in § 81. *d*, note 2; on their use in sentences expressing a state, to convey attributive ideas, see letter *u* below.

Digitized by Google

b The conjunctions פֶּן and לְבִלְתִּי *that not*, serve to negative dependent clauses. The particular uses of these particles are as follows:—

(*a*) לֹא (less frequently לוֹא), like *οὐ, οὐκ*, is used regularly for the *objective, unconditional* negation, and hence is usually connected with the perfect or imperfect (as indicative); on לֹא with the imperfect to express an unconditional prohibition, see § 107. *o*; on its use with the jussive, see § 109. *d*.—On לֹא for הֲלֹא *nonne*, in interrogative sentences, comp. § 150. *a*. In connexion with כָּל־, כֹּל (= *any*), לֹא is used to express an *absolute* negation, *nullus, none whatever* (comp. the French *ne . . . personne, ne . . . rien*), usually in the order כֹּל . . . לֹא, e. g. Gen. 3, 1 לֹא תֹאכְלוּ מִכֹּל עֵץ הַגָּן *ye shall not eat of any tree of the garden*; 9, 11. Ex. 10, 15. 20, 10. Lev. 7, 23. Deut. 8, 9. Jer. 13, 7. 32, 17 (לֹא . . . כָּל־דָּבָר) *nothing at all*; comp. the same statement in a rhetorical question, Jer. 32, 27); Prov. 12, 21. 30, 30 לֹא . . . מִפְּנֵי־כֹל and turneth *not* away *for any*; 2 Chron. 32, 15; but comp. also the inverted order, Ex. 12, 16 כָּל־מְלָאכָה לֹא־יֵעָשֶׂה *no manner of work shall be done*; 12, 43. 15, 26. 22, 21. Lev. 16, 17. Job 33, 13. Dan. 11, 37. The meaning is different when כֹּל by being determinate is used in the sense of *whole*, e. g. Num. 23, 13 כֻּלּוֹ לֹא תִרְאֶה *thou shalt not see them all*, but only a part.

Analogous to כֹּל . . . לֹא is the use of לֹא . . . אִישׁ Gen. 23, 6 and elsewhere, in verbal-clauses in the sense of *no one at all, not a single one*.

c Rem. 1. The examples in which לֹא is used absolutely as a negative answer, equivalent to *certainly not! no!* must be regarded as extremely short verbal-clauses, e. g. Gen. 19, 2 (לֹא נָסוֹר according to the context for לֹא &c.); 23, 11. 42, 10. Hag. 2, 12. Job 23, 6, sometimes with a following כִּי *but*, Gen. 19, 2 (see above); Jos. 5, 14. 1 Ki. 3, 22.

d 2. The negation of *noun*-clauses by לֹא (as opposed to the regular negation by אַיִן) always includes a certain emphasis, since the force of the negation falls rather upon a particular word (comp. e. g. Ezek. 36, 32), than upon the whole clause. In 2 Sam. 3, 34 יָדֶיךָ לֹא־אֲסוּרוֹת *thy hands* were *not bound*, a participle is thus specially negatived by לֹא; cf. Ps. 74, 9, where, however, לֹא is separated from the participle by אָתְנוּ, and Job 12, 3. As a rule, noun-clauses with a pronominal subject are thus negatived by לֹא, Gen. 20, 12. Num. 35, 23 (Deut. 4, 42. 19, 4); 1 Sam. 15, 29. 2 Sam. 21, 2. Jer. 4, 22. Ps. 22, 7. Job 28, 14, parallel with אַיִן; generally with לֹא before a substantival predicate, e. g. Ex. 4, 10 לֹא אִישׁ דְּבָרִים אָנֹכִי *I* am *not a man of words*; Amos 5, 18.—Noun-clauses with a substantival subject, Gen. 29, 7. Num. 23, 19. Is. 22, 2. 44, 19. Hag. 1, 2. Ps. 22, 3. Job 9, 32. 18, 17. 21, 9. 22, 16. 36, 26 (with וְ of the apodosis); 41, 2; in Job 9, 33 even לֹא יֵשׁ *non est* is used instead of אַיִן.—In Prov. 18, 5 לֹא is used before an adjectival predicate; in 1 Sam. 20, 26 (where a preceding noun-clause is negatived by בִּלְתִּי) read לֹא טָהוֹר with the LXX, for לֹא סָהוֹר. On לֹא for אַיִן in circumstantial clauses to express attributive ideas, see letter *u* below.

e 3. As a rule לֹא stands immediately before the verb, but sometimes is separated from it (frequently to bring into special prominence another word which follows it); thus Job 22, 7. Eccles. 10, 10 before the object and verb; Num. 16, 29 before the subject and verb; Deut. 8, 9. 2 Sam. 3, 34. Ps. 49, 18. 103, 10. Job 13, 16.

Digitized by Google

34, 23, before a complementary adjunct. In Deut. 32, 5 לֹא according to the accentuation even stands at the end of the clause (*they offend him not*); but undoubtedly לֹא בָנָיו are to be taken together.—On the position of לֹא with the infinitive absolute, see § 113. *v*.

(*b*) אַל־ is used like *μή* and *ne* to express a *subjective* and *conditional* negation, and hence especially in connexion with the jussive (§ 109. *c* and *e*) to introduce prohibitions, warnings, negative desires, and requests. On אַל־ with the imperfect, see § 107. *p*; on 2 Ki. 6, 27, see § 109. *h*. *f*

Rem. 1. אַל־ (like לֹא, see letter *a*, note, above) may be used to form a compound word, as in Prov. 12, 28 אַל־מָוֶת *not-death* (immortality); though all the early versions read אֶל־מָוֶת. The instances in which אַל appears to stand absolutely, equivalent to *no*, *certainly not* (like *μή* for *μὴ γένηται*), e. g. Ruth 1, 13 אַל בְּנֹתַי *nay*, *my daughters*, and Gen. 19, 18. 33, 10 (אַל־נָא), are also due (see letter *c*) to extreme shortening of a full clause (in 2 Sam. 13, 25 such a clause is repeated immediately afterwards); thus in 2 Sam. 1, 21. Is. 62, 2. Ps. 83, 2 יְהִי is evidently to be supplied, and in Joel 2, 13. Amos 5, 14. Prov. 8, 10 the corresponding jussive from the preceding imperatives (in Prov. 17, 12 from the preceding infinitive absolute). *g*

2. אַל־, like לֹא, regularly stands immediately before the verb, but in Is. 64, 8. Jer. 10, 24. 15, 15. Ps. 6, 2. 38, 2 before another strongly emphasized member of the sentence[1]. *h*

(*c*) אֵין construct state (unless it be sometimes merely a contracted form, cf. שֵׁנַיִם for שְׁנָיִם) of אַיִן *not-being* (as also the absolute state, see below) is the negative of יֵשׁ *being*; comp., for example, Gen. 31, 29 with Neh. 5, 5. As יֵשׁ (*he*, *she*, *it is*, *was*, &c.) includes the idea of *being* in all tenses, so אֵין, אַיִן includes the idea of *not being* in all tenses. Hence— *i*

(1) The absolute state אַיִן, with an evident transition to the meaning of a verbal predicate, *there does not exist*, always *follows* the word negatived, e. g. Is. 37, 3 (2 Ki. 19, 3) וְכֹחַ אַיִן לְלֵדָה *and strength does not exist to bring forth*; Gen. 2, 5 אַיִן *was not* present; Ex. 17, 7 אִם־אַיִן *or is he not?* after הֲיֵשׁ *is he . . .?* (cf. Num. 13, 20); Lev. 26, 37. Num. 20, 5. Jud. 4, 20 (אַיִן *no*). In 1 Sam. 9, 4 and 10, 14 אַיִן is used in reference to a plural; 1 Ki. 18, 10. Is. 41, 17. 45, 21. 59, 11. Mic. 7, 2. Prov. 13, 4. 25, 14. Job 3, 9 וְאַל *and let there be none, let none come!* (comp. Prov. 5, 17); Eccles. 3, 19.—Also comp. finally אִם־אַיִן *if it be not so*, Gen. 30, 1. Ex. 32, 32. Jud. 9, 15. 2 Ki. 2, 10.—Quite anomalous is אַיִן Job 35, 15 before a perfect as an emphatic negation; the text, however, can hardly be correct. *k*

(2) The construct state אֵין stands in its natural position immediately before the substantive whose non-existence it predicates, or before the subject of the sentence which is to be negatived. To the former class belong also the very numerous instances in which אֵין is joined to a participle, e. g. 1 Sam. 26, 12 וְאֵין רֹאֶה וְאֵין יוֹדֵעַ וְאֵין מֵקִיץ *and there was not one seeing*, &c., i. e. *and no man* *l*

[1] In Jer. 51, 3 the pointing אֶל־ occurs twice instead of אַל־, and is thus, in the opinion of the Masoretes, equivalent to *against* him that *bendeth*; but undoubtedly we should read אַל־.

Digitized by Google

saw it, nor knew it, neither did any awake; so especially אֵין with a participle in subordinate *circumstantial* or *descriptive clauses*, such as Is. 5, 29 וְרַפָּלִים *and he shall carry it away*, while there is none delivering, i. e. *without any one's delivering* it; Ps. 7, 3, &c.; Lev. 26, 6 and elsewhere, וְאֵין מַחֲרִיד *without any one's making you afraid;* comp. § 141. *e*. אֵין is used as the negation of an entire noun-clause, e. g. Gen. 39, 23. Num. 14, 42 אֵין יְהוָה בְּקִרְבְּכֶם *the Lord is not among you;* Gen. 37, 29 אֵין־יוֹסֵף בַּבּוֹר *Joseph was not in the pit.*

m (3) When the subject which is to be negatived is a personal pronoun, it is joined as a suffix to אֵין, according to § 100. *o*, e. g. אֵינֶנִּי *I am not, was not, shall not be;* אֵינְךָ, fem. אֵינֵךְ, *thou art not*, &c.; אֵינֶנּוּ, fem. אֵינֶנָּה *he, she is not*, &c.; also absolutely, Gen. 42, 13 *he is* (5, 24 *he was*) *no* longer *alive;* אֵינָם *they are not*, &c. When the accompanying predicate is a verb, it follows again (see letter *l*) in the form of a participle, since אֵין always introduces a noun-clause, e. g. Ex. 5, 10 אֵינֶנִּי נֹתֵן *I will not give;* 8, 17. Deut. 1, 32.

n Rem. In Neh. 4, 17 אֵין אֲנִי for אֵינֶנִּי is due to its being co-ordinate with three other (substantival) subjects; these are again expressly summed up in אֵין־אֲנַחְנוּ.—In Hag. 2, 17 אֵין אֶתְכֶם the pronominal complement of אֵין appears to follow with the sign of the accusative[1]; but most probably we should read with the LXX שִׁבְכֶם for אֶתְכֶם.

o (4) The fact that אַיִן (like אַיִן) always includes the idea of a verb (*is not, was not*, &c.) led finally to such a predominance of the verbal element, that the original character of אַיִן as a construct state (but cf. letter *i* above) was forgotten, and accordingly it is very frequently separated from its noun (substantive or participle); especially so by the insertion of shorter words (of the nature of enclitics), e. g. בּוֹ Is. 1, 6, לוֹ Lev. 11, 10. 12, לָהּ Gen. 11, 30, גַּם Ps. 14, 3, שָׁם Jud. 18, 10. Ex. 12, 30; but comp. also Ps. 5, 10. 6, 6. 32, 2, and אֵין used absolutely in Ex. 22, 2. 1 Ki. 8, 9. Ruth 4, 4.—Hence, finally, the transposition of אֵין and its noun was even possible, e. g. Gen. 40, 8 and 41, 15 וּפֹתֵר אֵין אֹתוֹ *and there is none that can interpret it;* Gen. 47, 13. Jud. 14, 6. 1 Sam. 21, 2. Is. 1, 30. Jer. 30, 13. Hab. 2, 19. Prov. 5, 17 (וְאֵין = *neve sint;* comp. letter *k* above, on Job 3, 9); 30, 27. In Gen. 19, 31. Ex. 5, 16 אֵין is placed between the subject and predicate.

p Rem. 1. Like כֹּל ... לֹא or לֹא ... כֹּל (see letter *b* above) so also אֵין כֹּל expresses an *absolute* negation, e. g. Eccles. 1, 9 אֵין כָּל־חָדָשׁ *there is no new thing*, &c.; Dan. 1, 4 (comp. also מְאוּמָה אֵין *there is nothing*, 1 Ki. 18, 43. Eccles. 5, 13); as also אֵין ... כָּל־ Hab. 2, 19; comp. מְאוּמָה אֵין Jud. 14, 6.

q 2. Undoubtedly akin to אֵין in origin is the negative syllable אִי occurring in the two compounds אִי כָבוֹד (as a proper name, 1 Sam. 4, 21; Baer אִי־כָבוֹד) and אִיתָמָר *not innocent*, Job 22, 30; but the proper name אִיתָמָר is doubtful, and the fem. אִיזֶבֶל very doubtful. In Ethiopic this אִי is the most common form of negation, prefixed even to verbs.

---

[1] According to De Lagarde, *Novae psalterii graeci editionis specimen*, p. 26, יְשׁוּעָתָה Ps. 3, 3 is also an accusative after אֵין.

(*d*) טֶרֶם *not yet*, when referring to past time is used, as a rule (§ 107. *c*), with the imperfect, Gen. 2, 5 טֶרֶם . . . כֹּל *none . . . yet;* see letters *b* and *p* above; Gen. 19, 4. 24, 45. Jos. 2, 8. 1 Sam. 3, 3; with the imperfect in the sense of a present, Ex. 10, 7 הֲטֶרֶם תֵּדַע *knowest thou not yet?* Ex. 9, 30. *r*

(*e*) אָפֶס (prop. a substantive, *cessation*) *no longer*, including the verbal idea of *existing*, comp. Deut. 32, 36. Is. 45, 6. 14. 46, 9; used absolutely, Amos 6, 10; used interrogatively הַאֶפֶס עוֹד אִישׁ *is there none left?* &c., 2 Sam. 9, 3; frequently also in the sense of *non nisi;* with י paragogic (§ 90. *m*) אֶפְסִי Is. 47, 8. 10. Zeph. 2, 15 אֲנִי וְאֶפְסִי עוֹד *I* am, *and there is none else.* *s*

(*f*) בַּל[1], in poetic and prophetic style, and with a certain emphasis, = לֹא, is used with the imperfect, e. g. Is. 26, 14. 33, 20. 23 (immediately afterwards with a perfect); Hos. 7, 2. Ps. 49, 13. Prov. 10, 30 (but Is. 14, 21 before the jussive, equivalent to אַל־); before an adjective, Prov. 24, 23. *t*

(*g*) בְּלִי with a perfect, Gen. 31, 20. Is. 14, 6; with an imperfect, Job 41, 18; to negative a participle, Hos. 7, 8. Ps. 19, 4; to negative an adjective, 2 Sam. 1, 21.

(*h*) בְּלֹתִי to negative an adjective, 1 Sam. 20, 26; on בְּלֹתִי Ezek. 13, 3, see letter *x;* on לִבְלְתִּי as the regular negative with the infinitive construct, see § 114. *s;* on לְבִלְתִּי as a conjunction, see letter *x* below.

On אִם as a negative particle in oaths (*verily not*), see § 149. *c* above.

Rem. on לֹא, אַיִן, בְּלִי. To the category of negative sentences belongs also the expression of negative attributes by means of לֹא, בְּלִי *not* (both so used almost exclusively in poetic language) or אַיִן with a following substantive, mostly in the simplest form of circumstantial clause, e. g. 2 Sam. 23, 4 בֹּקֶר לֹא עֲבוֹת *a morning* when there are *not clouds*, i. e. *a cloudless morning;* comp. Job 12, 24. 26, 2 *b.* 38, 26 לֹא־אִישׁ) *where no man is*, i. e. *uninhabited*); 1 Chron. 2, 30. 32 לֹא בָנִים *childless;* so also בְּלִי e. g. Job 24, 10 and אֵין e. g. Ps. 88, 5 *I am as a man* אֵין־אֵיָל *there is not help*, i.e. *like a helpless man;* Is. 47, 1. Hos. 7, 11; אֵין־מִסְפָּר *countless*, Cant. 6, 8, &c., but usually (Ps. 104, 25, &c.) like a proper circumstantial clause (comp. § 141. *e*) connected by *Wāw*, וְאֵין־מִסְפָּר.—Less frequently such periphrases take the form of relative clauses (comp. § 155. *e*), e. g. Job 30, 13 לֹא עֹזֵר לָמוֹ they *for whom there is no helper*, i. e. *the helpless* (but probably עֹזֵר is only an intrusion from 29, 12, and we should read עָצַר *without any one's restraining them;* in 29, 12 translate *the fatherless and him that had none to help him;* in Ps. 72, 12 וְאֵין־עֹ׳ is used in the same sense); Hab. 1, 14; with אַיִן Is. 45, 9 *thy work* is that of a man *who hath no hands;* Zech. 9, 11 *out of the waterless pit*[2]. *u*

How far such compounds finally came to be regarded by the language simply as negative adjectives, may be seen partly from the fact that they (as also relative clauses analogous to the above) are frequently co-ordinated with real adjectives, Joel 1, 6. Ps. 72, 12. Job 29, 12; comp. also Is. 59, 10, where בְּאֵין־עֵינַיִם is *v*

[1] Evidently from בָּלָה *to waste away*, from which stem also בְּלִי and בָּלֶת (whence בְּלֹתִי § 90. *m*), originally substantives, are formed.

[2] In Prov. 9, 13 (perhaps also 14, 7; but see Delitzsch on the passage) a verbal-clause is used co-ordinately in this way as a periphrasis for an adjective.

Digitized by Google

parallel with בְּעֻוִרִים; partly from their being introduced by the sign of the dative לְ, e. g. Is. 40, 29 (= *and to the powerless*); Job 26, 2 *a*. 3. Neh. 8, 10.

---

w (*i*) פֶּן *lest, that not*, at the beginning of a clause expressing a fear or precaution, hence especially after such ideas as *fearing*, Gen. 32, 12 and elsewhere (comp. *δείδω μή, vereor ne*), *taking heed*, frequently after הִשָּׁמֶר, הִזָּהֵר Gen. 24, 6. 31, 24 and elsewhere, *taking care*, 2 Ki. 10, 23, &c. Not infrequently the idea on which פֶּן depends, is only virtually contained in the main clause, e. g. Gen. 19, 19 *I cannot escape to the mountain* (because I am afraid), פֶּן־תִּדְבָּקַנִי הָרָעָה *lest some evil overtake me*; Gen. 26, 9. 38, 11; also in Gen. 44, 34 from the rhetorical question *how shall I . . .?* we must understand *I cannot*, governing פֶּן. This is especially the case after an appeal to do or not to do an action by which something may be prevented (in which case פֶּן is simply equivalent to the final *ne*); comp. e. g. Gen. 11, 4. 19, 15. Num. 20, 18 (where פֶּן *lest* is separated from the verb by a strongly emphasized substantive); Jud. 15, 12 after *swear unto me*; Prov. 24, 18.—In Gen. 3, 22 *and now, lest he put forth his hand*, &c., פֶּן is to be regarded as virtually dependent on a cohortative, which immediately afterwards (verse 23) is changed into an historic tense; cf. also Gen. 26, 7. 31, 31. 42, 4. Ex. 13, 17. 1 Sam. 13, 19. 27, 11. Ps. 38, 17, in every case after כִּי אָמַרְתִּי, כִּי אָמַר &c. = *I thought*, &c., *I must beware lest*, &c.

Rem. According to § 107. *q*, פֶּן is naturally followed by the imperfect (or jussive); for the exceptions, 2 Sam. 20, 6. 2 Ki. 2, 16, see § 107. *q*, note 3; comp., moreover, 2 Ki. 10, 23 רְאוּ פֶּן־יֶשׁ־פֹּה *look lest there be here*, &c.

x (*k*) לְבִלְתִּי *that . . . not*, with the imperfect, Ex. 20, 20. 2 Sam. 14, 14 (in Jer. 23, 14 read the infinitive שׁוּב for יָשֻׁבוּ, in 27, 8 יָבֹא for בֹּאוֹ). In Ezek. 13, 3 בְּלִתִּי רָאוּ is a relative clause governed by לְ = *according to* things which *they have not seen*.

y **2.** Two negatives in the same sentence do not neutralize each other (as in *nonnulli, non nemo*), but make the negation the more emphatic (like οὐκ οὐδείς, οὐκ οὐδαμῶς, *nulli—non, nemo non*); e. g. 1 Ki. 10, 21 לְמֵאוּמָה לֹא נֶחְשָׁב . . . אֵין כֶּסֶף *silver was accounted as nothing at all* (in 2 Chron. 9, 20 without לֹא); Zeph. 2, 2 (if the text is correct) בְּטֶרֶם לֹא־יָבוֹא *before there shall* (not) *come*. This especially applies to the compounds formed by the union of אֵין or בְּלִי with מִן־ *without* (§ 119. *y*), e. g. Is. 5, 9 (6, 11) מֵאֵין יוֹשֵׁב (for which in Jer. 2, 15 מִבְּלִי יֹשֵׁב), prop. *without no inhabitant*, i. e. *so that no inhabitant is left there*. On the other hand, in Is. 50, 2 מֵאַיִן מַיִם the מִן־ is causative, *because there is no water;* as also in Ex. 14, 11 הֲמִבְּלִי אֵין־ *is it because there were no . . .?* 2 Ki. 1, 3. 6. 16. In Eccles. 3, 11 מִבְּלִי אֲשֶׁר לֹא *except that* (*yet so that man cannot*, &c.).

z **3.** The negative sometimes extends its influence from the first to a second negative sentence parallel with it (which may or may not

Digitized by Google

have *Wāw*); e.g. 1 Sam. 2, 3 *talk not so much arrogancy; let* (not) *boasting come out of your mouth;* Ex. 28, 43. Lev. 19, 12. 22, 9. 15 sq. Num. 16, 14. 23, 19. Deut. 7, 25. Is. 23, 4. 28, 27. 38, 18. 47, 14. Ezek. 16, 47. Ps. 9, 19. 13, 5. 35, 19. 38, 2. 44, 19. 75, 6. Job 28, 17 (so לָמָּה לֹא *why . . . not?* in Job 3, 11 also affects the parallel clause).

§ 153. *Restrictive and Intensive Clauses.*

The particles אַךְ, רַק *only*, serve to introduce restrictive clauses, and גַּם, אַף *also, besides, even*, intensive clauses. It is to be observed, that the force of these particles does not necessarily affect the word which immediately follows (as is the case with אַךְ Gen. 7, 23. 34, 15; רַק Gen. 6, 5. Amos 3, 2; even הֲרַק אַךְ *hath he indeed only?* Num. 12, 2; גַּם Gen. 27, 34. Job 7, 11; אַף Deut. 15, 17), but very frequently extends to the whole of the following sentence. Thus with אַךְ, e.g. Num. 14, 9. 1 Ki. 17, 13. Prov. 17, 11. Job 13, 15. 14, 22. 16, 7. 23, 6; רַק Gen. 20, 11. 24, 8. Ps. 32, 6. Prov. 13, 10; גַּם Gen. 27, 33. 32, 21 (גַּם הִנֵּה); 1 Sam. 22, 7. 28, 20. Zech. 9, 11. Prov. 17, 26. 20, 11; אַף Job 14, 3. 15, 4.— In Mal. 1, 10 and Job 2, 10 גַּם is placed before two co-ordinate sentences, although, strictly speaking, it applies only to the second. Comp. the analogous examples in § 150. *m*.

§ 154. *Sentences connected by Wāw.*

Wāw copulativum[1] (וְ) serves to connect together two or more sentences, or single words (on its various vocalization, cf. § 104. *d–g*). *a*

[1] For further particulars of the use of *wāw copulativum*, see Gesenius' *Thesaurus*, i. 393 sqq. On its use in the co-ordination of similar tenses and moods (e.g. five imperfects consecutive in Gen. 25, 34, five perfects with וְגַם) as well as of dissimilar tenses and moods, the remarks made in the treatment of the tenses will suffice. With regard to the interconnexion of single *nouns* by וְ (which strictly speaking is always really a contraction of so many clauses into a single sentence) the following observations may be made :—

(*a*) Contrary to English usage, which in lengthy enumerations uses the *and* to connect only the last member of the series, in Hebrew *polysyndeton* is customary, as in Gen. 12, 16 wāw copulativum six times, 24, 35 seven times, 15, 19 sqq. nine times, and in Jos. 7, 24 ten times. Sometimes, however, only the last two words are joined (so in a series of three members, Gen. 5, 32. 10, 1. 11, 26. 13, 2. 14, 1. 30, 39, &c.; the last three out of a series of four, Jer. 2, 26); less frequently only the first two, Ps. 45, 9; cf. § 132. *d*. The formula תְּמוֹל שִׁלְשׁוֹם *yesterday* (and) *the day before yesterday*, Ex. 5, 8 and elsewhere, is always without the copula.

Digitized by Google

s Abstract ideas include also—

(*c*) *Collectives* in the fem. form[1], generally fem. participles used substantivally, especially as the comprehensive designation of a number of *persons*, e. g. אֹרְחָה (fem. of *travelling*), prop. *the travelling* (company), i. e. travelling persons (a caravan); גּוֹלָה (fem. of גֹּלָה *one going into exile*) *the company of exiles* (also frequently used of those who had returned home again); יוֹשֶׁבֶת (that which inhabits) i. e. *the population*, Is. 12, 6. Mic. 1, 11 sq.; אֵיבֶת (prop. that which is hostile) *the enemy*, Mic. 7, 8. 10 (comp. Mic. 4, 6 sq. *the halting, cast off, driven away* i. e. *those who halt*, &c.); דַּלָּה (the abject) *the poorest sort;* of living beings which are not persons, comp. חַיָּה (that which lives) in the sense of *cattle, beasts;* דָּגָה *a shoal of fish*, Gen. 1, 26 (but in Jon. 2, 2 as a *nomen unitatis*, comp. letter *t*, for דָּג *a fish*, which in verses 1 and 11 is used as a *nomen unitatis*). Comp., moreover, נְבֵלָה *dead body*, Is. 26, 19, and elsewhere (construed as masculine), for *a heap of dead bodies*.—On the poetic personifications, comprising the mass of a nation, by means of בַּת *daughter*, in בַּת בָּבֶל, בַּת עַמִּי (equivalent to בְּנֵי עַמִּי) *my countrymen*, see above, letter *i*.

t (*d*) Conversely the feminine form of substantives is sometimes used (as in Arabic) as a *nomen unitatis*, i. e. to indicate a *single* example of a class which is denoted by the masculine form; comp. אֳנִי *a fleet* (1 Ki. 9, 26), אֳנִיָּה *a* single *ship* (Jon. 1, 3 sqq.); שְׂעָר *hair* (coll.), שַׂעֲרָה *a* single *hair* (Jud. 20, 16; in the plural, 1 Sam. 14, 45. Ps. 40, 13); שִׁיר *a poem*, frequently collective, שִׁירָה *a* single *song;* so probably also תְּאֵנָה *a fig* (the corresponding masculine *tîn* is collective in Arabic); שׁוֹשַׁנָּה *a lily* (also שׁוּשָׁן); לְבֵנָה *a brick* (Arab. *libina*, but *libin* collective), &c.

u (*e*) The feminine is also used for things *without life* (as being weaker or less important), which are named from their resemblance to *organic* things expressed by the corresponding masculine form; comp. יָרֵךְ *side* (of the body), *thigh*, יֶרְכָה or יַרְכָּה *back part, border* (of a country, house, &c.); מֵצַח *forehead*, מְצִחָה *greaves*. On a similar distinction between the masculine for natural, and the feminine for artificial objects, see § 87. *o*.

v Rem. The juxtaposition of the masculine and feminine from the same stem serves sometimes to express entirety; e. g. Is. 3, 1 מַשְׁעֵן וּמַשְׁעֲנָה *stay and staff*, i. e. every kind of support. For similar groupings in the case of persons, see Is. 43, 6. 49, 22. 60, 4 (*sons and daughters*); 49, 23. Eccles. 2, 8.

§ 123. *The Representation of Plural Ideas by Means of Collectives, and by the Repetition of Words.*

a Besides the plural endings treated in § 87. *a–i*, the language employs other means to express a plurality of living beings or things:

(*a*) Certain words employed exclusively in a collective sense, while the individual members of the class are denoted by special words (*nomina unitatis*, but not in the same sense as in § 122. *l*).

[1] Comp. in Greek ἡ ἵππος, *the cavalry* (as well as τὸ ἱππικόν), ἡ κάμηλος, Hdt. 1, 80 and elsewhere, *the camel corps*.

Digitized by Google

Thus בָּקָר *cattle, oxen*[1] (even joined with numerals, e. g. Ex. 21, 37 חֲמִשָּׁה בָקָר *five head of cattle*), but שׁוֹר *an ox*; צאן *small cattle*, i. e. sheep and goats (μῆλα), comp. Job 1, 3 שְׁבְעַת אַלְפֵי־צֹאן *seven thousand sheep*; but שֶׂה *a single head of small cattle* (a sheep or a goat). Other more or less common collectives are: זִין (prop. that which prowls or roams) *wild beasts*, טַף (perhaps prop. *tripping*) *a number of little children*; דֶּשֶׁא *fresh green herb*, i. e. young plants, יֶרֶק *green*, i. e. vegetation in general; עוֹף *birds, fowl*; רֶכֶב *chariots* or *cavalcade*, רִמָּה *worms*, רֶמֶשׂ *creeping things* (of small creatures), שֶׁרֶץ *swarming things*.

(*b*) The collective use of substantives which at the same time serve as *nomina unitatis*; thus, אָדָם (never in plur.) means both *man* (homo) and *men* (homines); אִישׁ *a man* (vir) and *men* (viri); אִשָּׁה *woman* and *women* (Jud. 21, 16. 1 Sam. 21, 6); אַרְבֶּה *a locust*, but usually *a swarm of locusts*; נֶפֶשׁ *soul* and *souls* (persons); מַטֶּה *staff* and *staves* (Gen. 30, 37); עֵיט *a bird of prey* and *birds of prey*; עִיר *city* and *cities* (Jud. 19, 12. Jer. 4, 29); עָלֶה *a leaf* and *foliage*; עֵשֶׂב *a plant* and *plants, herbs*; עֵץ *a tree* and *trees* (as it were *foliage*); פְּרִי *fruit* and *fruits*; שִׂיחַ *a shrub* and *shrubs*; in isolated instances also nouns like עֶבֶד *man-servant*, שִׁפְחָה *maid-servant*, חֲמוֹר *ass*, שׁוֹר *ox* (comp. Gen. 32, 6).— On the singular (especially of gentile names) with the article to include all individuals of the same species, comp. § 126. *l*. On the special meaning of the plurals formed from certain collectives, see § 124. *l*. *b*

(*c*) The feminine ending; see § 122. *s*.

(*d*) The repetition of single words, and even of whole groups of words, especially to express entirety, or in a distributive sense. The following cases are more particularly to be noticed: *c*

1. The repetition of one or more words to express the idea of *every, all*, as יוֹם יוֹם Gen. 39, 10, &c., *day* by *day*, *every day*; שָׁנָה שָׁנָה *year* by *year*, Deut. 14, 22; אִישׁ אִישׁ *every* man, Ex. 36, 4; with בְּ before the second word (but only in late passages), e. g. יוֹם בְּיוֹם *day* by *day*, 1 Chron. 12, 22; שָׁנָה בְּשָׁנָה *year by year*, Deut. 15, 20. 1 Sam. 1, 7 (but in verse 3 יָמִים יָמִימָה), בְּפַעַם בְּפַעַם Num. 24, 1. Jud. 16, 20. 20, 30 sq. 1 Sam. 3, 10 *as at other times*; or before both words, as בַּבֹּקֶר בַּבֹּקֶר Ex. 16, 21, *every morning* (so before a group of words, Lev. 24, 8); in the same sense also with the distributive לְ, לַבֹּקֶר לַבֹּקֶר 1 Chron. 9, 27; with a *single* plural, לַבְּקָרִים Ps. 73, 14, or לְבָקָרִים Job 7, 18 along with לְרָגָעִים *every moment*. Also with the two words united by means of *wāw copulative*, אִישׁ וְאִישׁ Ps. 87, 5, or אִישׁ וְאִישׁ Est. 1, 8; דּוֹר וְדוֹר *all generations*, Deut. 32, 7;

[1] The plural form בְּקָרִים from בָּקָר is found only in very late Hebrew, Neh. 10, 37 (where according to the Mantua edition, Ginsburg, &c., צֹאנֵינוּ *our sheep*, is also to be read; Baer, however, has צֹאנֵנוּ), and 2 Chron. 4, 3. In Amos 6, 12 read, with Hitzig, בַּבָּקָר יָם.

Digitized by Google

יוֹם וָיוֹם Est. 3, 4; comp. Est. 8, 9. Ezra 10, 14. 1 Chron. 26, 13 (cf. Cheyne, *Bampton Lectures*, p. 439, and Driver, *Introd.* p. 505, No. 35); sometimes (but with the exception of Ps. 45, 18 only in very late passages) with a pleonastic כָּל־ preceding, Ps. 145, 13. Est. 2, 11. 9, 28. 2 Chron. 11, 12 and elsewhere.

d 2. Repetition of words in an expressly *distributive* sense[1] (which may to some extent be noticed in the examples under letter *c*) equivalent to *one each*, &c., e. g. Num. 14, 34 *forty days* יוֹם לַשָּׁנָה יוֹם *counting for every day a year*; comp. Ezek. 24, 6. Ex. 28, 34 (three words repeated); also with the addition of לְבַד *apart*, עֵדֶר עֵדֶר לְבַדּוֹ *every drove by itself*, Gen. 32, 17; comp. Zech. 12, 12. Most frequently with the addition of a numeral (comp. for the simple repetition of numerals for the same purpose, § 134. *q*), and with the words not only in groups of two (Lev. 24, 8. Num. 13, 2. 31, 4) or three (Num. 7, 11. 17, 21), but even of six (Ex. 26, 3) or seven (Ex. 25, 33. 26, 19. 21. 25); in Ex. 25, 35 five words even three times repeated[2].

e 3. Repetition to express an exceptional or at least superfine quality; e. g. 2 Ki. 25, 15 *which were of gold, gold, of silver, silver*, i. e. made of pure gold and pure silver; Deut. 2, 27 בַּדֶּרֶךְ בַּדֶּרֶךְ *only along by the* high *way*; comp. Num. 3, 9. 8, 16 *they are given, given to him*, i. e. given exclusively for his service, for his very own. Also with a certain hyperbole in such examples as 2 Ki. 3, 16 בְּאֹרֹת בְּאֹרֹת חָפֹר *all asphalt-pits*.— Repetition serves to intensify the expression to the highest degree in Jud. 5, 22 *by reason of the violent pransings of his strong ones*, Ex. 8, 10 (*countless heaps*), and Joel 4, 14 (*countless multitudes*); cf. also מְעַט מְעַט Ex. 23, 30 *by little and little, very gradually*; cf. § 133. *k*.

f 4. Repetition with the copula to express *of more than one kind*; thus Deut. 25, 13 (Prov. 20, 10) אֶבֶן וָאֶבֶן *a weight and a weight*, i. e. two kinds of weight (hence the addition *great and small*); Ps. 12, 3 בְּלֵב וָלֵב *with two kinds of heart*, i. e. *with a double-dealing heart*; cf. בְּלֹא לֵב וָלֵב 1 Chron. 12, 33.

§ 124. *The Various Uses of the Plural-form*[3].

a **1.** The plural is by no means used in Hebrew solely to express a number of individuals or separate objects, but may also denote them collectively. This use of the plural expresses either (*a*) a combination of various external constituent parts (plurals of *local extension*),

---

[1] Comp. in the New Testament St. Mark vi. 39 sq. *συμπόσια συμπόσια, πρασιαὶ πρασιαί* (Weizsäcker, *tischweise, beetweise*).

[2] These repetitions of larger groups of words belong entirely to the *Priestly Code* in the Pentateuch, and are unquestionably indications of a late period of the language. Of quite a different kind are such examples as Ezek. 16, 6, where the repetition of four words serves to give greater solemnity to the promise, unless here, as certainly in 1, 20, it is a mere *dittography*; the LXX omit the repetition in both passages.

[3] Comp. Dietrich, 'Über Begriff und Form des hebr. Plnrals,' in the *Abhandl. zur hebr. Grammatik*, Leipzig, 1846, p. 2 sqq.

Digitized by Google

or (*b*) a more or less intensive focussing of the characteristics inherent in the idea of the stem (*abstract plurals*, usually rendered in English by forms in *-hood*, *-ness*, *-ship*). A variety of the plurals described under (*b*), in which the secondary idea of *intensity* or of an *internal multiplication* of the idea of the stem may be clearly seen, is (*c*) the *pluralis excellentiae* or *pluralis maiestatis*.

Examples of (*a*): Plurals of *local extension* to denote localities in general, but especially level surfaces (the *surface*-plural), since in them the idea of a whole composed of innumerable separate parts or points is most evident, as שָׁמַיִם (§ 88. *d*) *heaven* (comp. also מְרוֹמִים *heights* of heaven, Is. 33, 16. Job 16, 19; elsewhere קוֹל מַיִם *water*; יַמִּים (the broad surface of the sea) poetically for יָם *sea*; פָּנִים (prop. the side *turned towards* any one, then) *surface* in general, usually *face*; אֲחוֹרִים *the back*, Ex. 26, 12. 33, 23, &c., צַוָּארִים *neck, nape of the neck*[1]; also מְרַאֲשׁוֹת *the place at the head*, מַרְגְּלוֹת *place at the feet*; עֲבָרִים *place on the other side* (of a river); יְעֻמְקֵי *depth*, מֶרְחַקִּים (also מֶרְחָק) *distance*, מְשַׁכְּבִים *bed*, Gen. 49, 4 (unless, with Dillmann, it is to be explained in the sense of *double bed*, i.e. *torus*), מִשְׁכָּנִים Ps. 46, 5, and מִשְׁכָּנוֹת 132, 5, *dwelling* (perhaps also אֳהָלִים *encampment*, in passages like 1 Sam. 4, 10). The last four belong, however, to poetic style, and are better reckoned amongst the *plurals of amplification* treated under letters *d-f*. So perhaps יְצוּעִים *bed* (Ps. 63, 7. Job 17, 13; but Gen. 49, 4. Ps. 132, 3. and elsewhere, in the singular); probably, however, יְצוּעִים (prop. *strata*) refers to a number of coverings or pillows. *b*

The plural of extension is used to denote a lengthened period of *time* in עוֹלָמִים *eternity* (everlasting ages).

Rem. The plural of extension includes also a few examples which were formerly explained as simply poetic plurals, e.g. Job 17, 1 קְבָרִים לִי *graves are* (ready) *for me*, i.e. the place where there are many of them (as it were *the graveyard*) is my portion, Job 21, 32. 2 Chron. 16, 14; cf. 2 Ki. 22, 20. *c*

Of (*b*): the tolerably numerous abstract plurals, mostly of a particular form (*qᵉṭûlîm*, *qiṭṭûlîm*, &c.) may be divided into two classes. They sum up either the *conditions* or *qualities* inherent in the idea of the stem, or else the various single *acts* of which an action is composed. Comp. for the first class, בְּחוּרִים and בְּחוּרוֹת *youth*, זְקֻנִים *old age*, נְעוּרִים *youth*; בְּתוּלִים *maidenhood*, כְּלוּלוֹת *bridal state*; מְגוּרִים *condition of a sojourner*, בְּשָׂרִים *fleshliness* (only in Prov. 14, 30; cf. Delitzsch); חַיִּים *life* (the abstract idea of the qualities of a living being); שְׁכוֹלִים *childlessness*, סַנְוֵרִים *blindness*, עִוְעִים *perverseness*. *d*

[1] Comp. the same use of the plural in τὰ στέρνα, τὰ νῶτα, τὰ πράχηλα, *praecordia*, *cervices*, *fauces*; on plurals of extension in general, comp. the prepositions of place and time in the plur. form, § 103. *n*. סְפָרִים is not a case in point, in the sense of *letter* (properly a sheet folded into several pages; elsewhere also סֵפֶר) 1 Ki. 21, 8 sqq. 2 Ki. 10, 1. 19, 14 (Is. 37, 14; referred to afterwards by the *singular* suffix); Is. 39, 1. Jer. 29, 25. 32, 14 (*after* being folded, previously סֵפֶר).

Digitized by Google

e There are also a number of plurals, found almost exclusively in poetry (sometimes along with the singular), which are evidently intended to intensify the idea of the stem, as אוֹנִים *might*, Is. 40, 26; אֲמֻנִים (as well as אֲמוּנָה) and אֲמוּנוֹת *faithfulness*; אַשְׁרֵי (according to § 93. *l*, only in the construct state plural or with suffixes = *the happiness of*), *happy*; בִּינוֹת Is. 27, 11 and תְּבוּנוֹת Is. 40, 14, &c. (keen) *understanding*; דֵּעִים Job 37, 16 and דֵּעוֹת 1 Sam. 2, 3 (thorough) *knowledge*; בַּטָּחוֹת Job 12, 6 and מִבְטָחִים Is. 32, 18 (full) *confidence*; בָּרְכוֹת (abundant) *blessing*, Ps. 21, 7; הַוּוֹת Ps. 5, 10 (very) *destruction*; חֲמוּדוֹת Dan. 9, 23 (greatly) *beloved*; חֲמוֹת Ps. 76, 11, &c. (fierce) *wrath*; חֲרָפוֹת Dan. 12, 2 (utter) *contempt*; מַרְאֹת Gen. 46, 2 (an important) *vision*; מֵישָׁרִים *uprightness*; תַּהְפֻּכוֹת *perversity*; חֲשַׁכִּים and כִּחֲשַׁכִּים (thick) *darkness*; סְתָרִים *a* (close) *hiding-place*; נְגִידִים *nobility*; שְׁמָנִים Is. 28, 1 *fatness*; צָחְצָחוֹת (complete) *aridity*; מַמְתַקִּים *sweetness*; מַחֲמַדִּים *preciousness*; שַׁעֲשֻׁעִים *delight*; and עֲדָנִים תַּעֲנוּגִים *pleasure*; רַחֲמִים *compassion*; מְנוּחוֹת Ps. 23, 2 *rest, refreshment*; מְהוּמוֹת Am. 3, 9 *tumult*. On the other hand, חָכְמוֹת *wisdom* (Prov. 1, 20 and elsewhere) can hardly be a *plural* (= the essence of wisdom, or wisdom personified), but is a singular (see § 86. *l*).

f The summing up of the several parts of an action is expressed in חֲנֻטִים *the embalming*, כִּפֻּרִים *atonement*, מִלֻּאִים (prop. *filling*, sc. of the hand) *ordination to the priesthood*, שִׁלּוּחִים *dismissal*, שִׁלֻּמִים *retribution*, פִּתּוּחִים *engraving* (of a seal, &c.); אֲהָבִים *fornication*, זְנוּנִים *whoredom*, נְאָפִים *adultery*; נִחוּמִים (prop. no doubt, warm compassion) *consolation*, הִתְחַנּוּנִים *supplication*, נְדִדִים Job 7, 4 (restless) *tossing to and fro*, עֹלְלוֹת *gleaning*; perhaps also נְגִינוֹת Ps. 4, 1. 6, 1, and elsewhere, if it means *the playing on stringed instruments*, and שַׁלְמֹנִים Is. 1, 23 *bribery*, unless it be a plural of number[1].

g Of (*e*): the *pluralis excellentiae* or *maiestatis*, as has been remarked above, is properly a variety of the abstract plural, since it sums up the several characteristics[2] belonging to the idea, besides possessing (like some of the substantives under letter *e*) the secondary sense of an *intensification* of the original idea; so especially אֱלֹהִים *Godhead, God* (to be distinguished from the numerical plural *gods*, Ex. 12, 12, and elsewhere). The supposition that אֱלֹהִים is to be regarded as merely a remnant of earlier polytheistic views (i. e. as originally only a

[1] Mayer Lambert in the *Revue des études juives*, xxiv. p. 106 sqq., enumerates no less than ninety-five words ending in *îm*, which in his opinion are to be regarded as *pluralia tantum*.

[2] The Jewish grammarians call such plurals רַבּוּי הַכֹּחוֹת *plur. virium* or *virtutum*; later grammarians call them *plur. excellentiae, magnitudinis*, or *plur. maiestaticus*. This last name may have been suggested by the *we* used by kings when speaking of themselves (comp. already 1 Macc. 10, 19. 11, 31); and the plural used by God in Gen. 1, 26. 11, 7. Is. 6, 8 has been incorrectly explained in this way. It is, however, either *communicative* (including the attendant angels; so at all events in Is. 6, 8, comp. also Gen. 3, 22), or according to others, an indication of *the fullness of power and might* implied in אֱלֹהִים (see Dillmann on Gen. 1, 26); but it is best explained as a plural of *self-deliberation*. The use of the plural as a form of respectful address is quite foreign to Hebrew.

Digitized by Google

numerical plural) is at least highly improbable, and, moreover, would not explain the analogous plurals (see below). That the language has entirely rejected the idea of numerical plurality in אֱלֹהִים (whenever it denotes *one* God), is proved especially by its being almost invariably joined with a singular attribute (comp. § 132. *h*), e.g. אֱלֹהִים צַדִּיק Ps. 7, 10, and elsewhere. Accordingly, אֱלֹהִים must have been used originally not only as a numerical but also as an abstract plural (corresponding to the Latin *numen*, and our *Godhead*), and, like other abstracts of the same kind, have been transferred to a concrete single god (even of the heathen).

h To the same class (and probably formed on the analogy of אֱלֹהִים) belong the plurals קְדֹשִׁים *the Most Holy* (only of Yahweh), Hos. 12, 1. Prov. 9, 10. 30, 3 (comp. אֱלֹהִים קְדֹשִׁים Jos. 24, 19, and the Aram. עִלָּיִנִין *the Most High*, Dan. 7, 18); and probably תְּרָפִים (usually taken in the sense of *penates*) the image of a god, used especially for obtaining oracles. Certainly in 1 Sam. 19, 13. 16 only *one* image is intended; in most other places only one image *may* be intended[1]; in Zech. 10, 2 alone is it most natural to suppose a numerical plural. In Eccles. 5, 7 גְּבֹהִים *supremus* (of God) is doubtful; according to others it is a numerical plural, *superiores*.

i Further, אֲדֹנִים, as well as the singular אָדוֹן, (lordship) *lord*, e.g. אֲדֹנִים קָשֶׁה *a cruel lord*, Is. 19, 4; אֲדֹנֵי הָאָרֶץ *the lord of the land*, Gen. 42, 30, comp. Gen. 32, 20; so especially with the suffixes of the 2nd and 3rd persons אֲדֹנֶיךָ, אֲדֹנָיו, &c., also אֲדֹנַי (except 1 Sam. 16, 16); but in 1st sing. always אֲדֹנָי[2]. So also בְּעָלִים (with suffixes) *lord*, *master* (of slaves, cattle, or inanimate things; but in the sense of *maritus*, always in the singular), e.g. בְּעָלָיו Ex. 21, 29. Is. 1, 3, &c.

k On the other hand, we must regard as doubtful a number of participles in the plural, which, being used as attributes of God, resemble *plurales excellentiae*; thus, עֹשָׂי *my Maker*, Job 35, 10; עֹשַׂיִךְ Is. 54, 5; עֹשָׂיו Ps. 149, 2; עֹשֶׂיהָ Is. 22, 11; נוֹטֵיהֶם *stretching them out*, Is. 42, 5; for all these forms may also be explained as singular, according to § 93. *ss*[3].—נֹגְשָׂיו Is. 3, 12 might also be regarded as another instance, unless it be a numerical plural, *their oppressors*; moreover, מְרִימַי *him who lifteth it up*, Is. 10, 15; שֹׁלְחָיו *him who sendeth him*, Prov. 10, 26. 22, 21. 25, 13 (in parallelism with אֲדֹנָיו). These latter plurals, however (including מרימי), may probably be more simply explained as indicating an indefinite individual, comp. letter *o* below.—For שֹׁמְרַיִךְ Ps. 121, 5 (textus receptus) and בּוֹרְאַיִךְ Eccles. 12, 1 (textus receptus) the singular should be read, with Baer.

---

[1] Even in Gen. 31, 34, notwithstanding the plural suffix in וַתְּשִׂימֵם and עֲלֵיהֶם, since the construction of these abstracts as numerical plurals is one of the peculiarities of the E-document of the Hexateuch; comp. Gen. 20, 13. 35, 7, and § 145. *i*.

[2] On אֲדֹנָי (for אֲדֹנָי) as a name of God, cf. § 135. *q*.

[3] בְּעָלַיִךְ, which in Is. 54, 5 is in parallelism with עֹשַׂיִךְ, must then be explained as merely formed on analogy.

Digitized by Google

l Rem. 1. (*a*) Coherent substances, &c., are mostly regarded as *single*, and are, accordingly, almost always represented by nouns in the singular, comp. אָבָק *fine dust*, אֵפֶר *ashes*, בַּד *linen*, בְּרִיל *lead*, זָהָב *gold*, כֶּסֶף *silver*, נְחֹשֶׁת *brass*, חֶלְבּ *milk*, יַיִן *wine*, עָפָר *dust, the ground*, עֵץ *wood*. Plurals are, however, formed from some of these words expressing materials in order to denote separate portions taken from the whole in manufacture (*plurals of the result*) or parts otherwise detached from it; thus, בְּדִים *linen garments*; כְּסָפִים *silver pieces*, Gen. 42, 25. 35; נְחֻשְׁתַּיִם (dual) *fetters of brass*; עֲצִים *ligna* (*timber* for building or *sticks* for burning); also in a wider sense, בְּרִילִים *alloy* to be separated by smelting, Is. 1, 25; עֲפָרוֹת זָהָב *dust of gold*.

m (*b*) To the class of *plurals of the result* belong also a few names of natural products, when represented in an artificial condition; thus, חִטִּים *wheat* in grain (threshed wheat), as distinguished from חִטָּה *wheat* (used collectively) in the ear; comp. the same distinction between כֻּסֶּמִים and כֻּסֶּמֶת *spelt*; עֲדָשִׁים and עֲדָשָׁה (the singular only preserved in the Mishna) *lentils*; שְׂעֹרִים and שְׂעֹרָה *barley*; also פִּשְׁתִּים *linen*, פִּשְׁתָּן (to be inferred from פִּשְׁתֵּי) *flax*.

n (*c*) Finally, the distinction between דָּם *blood* and דָּמִים requires to be specially noticed. The singular is always used when the blood is regarded as an organic unity, hence also of menstrual blood, and the blood of sacrifices (collected in the basin and then sprinkled), and in Num. 23, 24 of the blood gushing from wounds. On the other hand, דָּמִים as a sort of plural of the result and at the same time of local extension, denotes *blood which is shed*, when it appears as blood-stains (Is. 1, 15) or as blood-marks (so evidently in Is. 9, 4). But since blood-stains or blood-marks, as a rule, suggest blood shed in murder (although דָּמִים also denotes the blood which flows at childbirth or in circumcision), דָּמִים acquired (even in very early passages) simply the sense of a *bloody deed*, and especially of *bloodguiltiness*, Ex. 22, 1 sq. and elsewhere.

o 2. In some few cases the plural is used to denote an indefinite singular; certainly so in Deut. 17, 5 אֶל־שְׁעָרֶיךָ *unto* one of *thy gates*; Jud. 12, 7 בְּעָרֵי *in the cities*, i. e. in one of the cities *of Gilead*; Zech. 9, 9 בֶּן־אֲתֹנוֹת (comp. Cant. 2, 9); Ex. 21, 22 יְלָדֶיהָ (where evidently only *one* child is thought of, though certainly in connexion with a contingency which may be repeated); comp. also Eccles. 4, 10 (*if one of them fall*).—So probably also Gen. 8, 4. 1 Sam. 17, 43. Neh. 3, 8. 6, 2; but *not* Gen. 19, 29, since the same document (Gen. 13, 12) makes Lot dwell *in the cities* of the Jordan valley; in Gen. 21, 7 בָּנִים denotes the class with which the action is concerned.

p **2.** When a substantive is followed by a genitive, and the compound idea thus formed is to be expressed in the plural, this is done—

(*a*) Most naturally by using the plural of the *nomen regens*, e. g. גִּבּוֹרֵי חַיִל *mighty men of valour* (prop. heroes of strength), 1 Chron. 7, 2. 9; so also in compounds, e. g. בְּנֵי יְמִינִי 1 Sam. 22, 7, as the plur. of בֶּן־יְמִינִי *Benjamite*; but also

Digitized by Google

(*b*) By using the plural of *both* nouns[1], e.g. גְּבוּרֵי חַיִל 1 Chron. 7, 5; *q*
וּבְבָתֵּי כְלָאִים *and in prison houses*, Is. 42, 22; comp. Ex. 34, 1, &c.
(שְׁנֵי־לֻחוֹת אֲבָנִים *two tables of stone;* but Ex. 31, 18 לֻחֹת אֶבֶן); Num.
13, 32. Deut. 1, 28. Jos. 5, 2. 6, 4. 2 Ki. 14, 14. 25, 23. Jer. 41, 16.
Ezra 3, 3, &c. עַמֵּי הָאֲרָצוֹת *the people of the country;* 2 Chron. 26, 14;
so perhaps בְּנֵי אֵלִים *sons of God*, Ps. 29, 1. 89, 7 (according to others
sons of gods); or finally even

(*c*) By using the plural of the *nomen rectum;* e.g. בֵּית אָבוֹת Ex. *r*
6, 14. Num. 1, 2. 4 sqq. and elsewhere, as plur. of בֵּית אָב *father's
house, family;* בֵּית הַבָּמוֹת *the houses of the high places*, 2 Ki. 17, 29
(also בָּתֵּי הַבָּמוֹת 23, 19); בֵּית עֲצַבֵּיהֶם *the houses of their idols*, 1 Sam.
31, 9. Ezek. 46, 24; comp. also Jud. 7, 25 *the head of Oreb and Zeeb*,
i.e. the heads, &c.

Rem. When a substantive (in a distributive sense) with a suffix refers back to *s*
a plural, the singular form of the substantive suffices, since the idea of plurality
is already adequately expressed by the suffix, e.g. פִּימוֹ *os* (for *ora*) *eorum*, Ps.
17, 10; יְמִינָם *their right hand*, Ps. 144, 8 [so in the English RV.].

§ 125. *Determination of Nouns in general. Determination of Proper Names.*

1. A noun may either be determinate in itself, as a proper name *a*
or pronoun (see below, letters *d* and *i*), or be made so by its context.
In the latter case, the determination may be effected either by prefixing
the article (see § 126), or by the connexion of the noun (in the
construct state) with a following determinate genitive, and consequently
also (according to § 33. *c*) by its union with a pronominal suffix
(§ 127. *a*). It is to be taken as a fundamental rule, that the determination can only be effected in *one* of the ways here mentioned;
the article cannot be prefixed to a proper name, nor to a noun
followed by the genitive, nor can a proper name be used in the
construct state. Deviations from this rule are either only apparent
or have arisen from a corruption of the text.

Rem. Only in a few passages is a noun made expressly *indeterminate* by the *b*
addition of אֶחָד in the sense of our indefinite article; comp. Ex. 16, 33. Jud. 9, 53.
13, 2. 1 Sam. 1, 1. 6, 7. 7, 9. 12. 27, 1. 1 Ki. 13, 11. 19, 4. 20, 13. 22, 9. 2 Ki.

[1] Cf. König, *Lehrgebäude*, ii. 438 sq., according to whom the plural of the principal word exercises an influence on the determining genitive.

Digitized by Google

4, 1. 7, 8. 8, 6. 12, 10. Ezek. 8, 8. 37, 16. Dan. 8, 3. 10, 5 (in 8, 13 אֶחָד קָדוֹשׁ i. e. *one*, viz. *a holy one*, is opposed to another).

c It is further to be noticed, that in Hebrew the phenomenon sometimes occurs, which the Arab grammarians call *indeterminateness for the sake of amplification*; e. g. Is. 31, 8 *and he shall flee* מִפְּנֵי־חֶרֶב *from a sword*, i. e. *from an irresistible sword* (God's sword); comp. Is. 28, 2 בְּיָד; 2 Sam. 6, 2 שָׁם; Hos. 3, 1 אִשָּׁה *such a woman*, without doubt to be referred to the Gomer mentioned in cap. 1; Amos 6, 14 גּוֹי; Ps. 77, 16 בְּזָרוֹעַ; Prov. 21, 12 צַדִּיק, if with Delitzsch it is to be referred to God; Job 8, 10 מִלִּים meaning *important words*, but in 15, 13 מִלִּין *reproachful words*. Comp. on this point, § 117. *q*, note 1, and Delitzsch, *Psalmen*, ed. 4, p. 79.

d **2.** Real *proper nouns*, as being the names of things (or persons) only *once* met with, are sufficiently determinate in themselves. Such names, therefore, as יְהוָה, דָּוִד, יַעֲקֹב, כְּנַעַן, סְדֹם do not admit of the article[1], nor can they be in the construct state. On the other hand, not only *Gentilic* names (as denoting the *various* individuals belonging to the same class), but also all those proper names, of which the appellative sense is still sufficiently evident to the mind, or at least has been handed down from an earlier period of the language, frequently (often even as a rule) take the article (according to § 126. *e*), and may even be followed by a genitive.

e Examples. Like the above-mentioned proper names of individuals, countries, and cities, so also national names, which are identical in form with the name of the founder of the race (e. g. מוֹאָב, אָדָם, יִשְׂרָאֵל), are always determinate in themselves. Of Gentilic names (e. g. הָעִבְרִי *the Hebrew*, הָעִבְרִים *the Hebrews*, Gen. 40, 15; הַכְּנַעֲנִי *the Canaanite*) the plural פְּלִשְׁתִּים, even when meaning *the* Philistines, is generally used without the article (but cf. 1 Sam. 4, 7, &c., פְּלִשְׁתִּי); so always עֲבָרִים.—Evident appellatives (analogous to such modern names as *the Hague*, *le Havre*) are הַגִּבְעָה *the hill*, in the construct state גִּבְעַת שָׁאוּל, i. e. *the Gibeah named after Saul* to distinguish it from others; הָרָמָה *the height*; הָעִי *the heap*; הַלְּבָנוֹן (prop. *the white mountain*) *the Lebanon*; הַיְאוֹר (prop. *the river*) *the Nile*; comp. Amos 8, 8 כִּיאוֹר מִצְרַיִם *like the river of Egypt*; הַיַּרְדֵּן *the Jordan* (according to Seybold, *Mittheil. und Nachr. des DPV.*, 1896, p. 11, probably, originally *the drinking-place*).

f Rem. 1. In a few instances original appellatives have completely assumed the character of real proper names, and are therefore used without the article; thus

---

[1] Consequently, הַמְנַשֶּׁה Deut. 3, 13. Jos. 1, 12, &c. (in the Deuteronomist) in the combination שֵׁבֶט הַמְנַשֶּׁה (for which elsewhere שֵׁבֶט מְנַשֶּׁה) is to be regarded *not* as a proper name but as a Gentilic name (= *the tribe of the Manassites*), for which in Deut. 29, 7 שׁ׳ הַמְנַשִּׁי is used, as in 10, 8 שׁ׳ הַלֵּוִי *the tribe of the Levites*, and in Jud. 18, 1 שׁ׳ הַדָּנִי *the tribe of the Danites*.—In Jos. 13, 7 הַמְנַשֶּׁה (like Gentilic names in י_ _) is even used adjectivally.

Digitized by Google

אֱלֹהִים *God*, to denote the one true God (as elsewhere יְהוָה) Gen. 1, 1 and so generally in this document of the Pent. up to Ex. 6, elsewhere sometimes הָאֱלֹהִים *ὁ θεός* (comp. § 126. *e*); also the sing. אֱלוֹהַּ *God*, עֶלְיוֹן *the Most High* (after אֵל), and שַׁדַּי *the Almighty* never take the article.—Moreover, אָדָם *Adam* from Gen. 5, 1 onwards (previously in 2, 7, &c., הָאָדָם *the* first *man*); שָׂטָן *Satan*, 1 Chron. 21, 1 (but Zech. 3, 1. Job 1, 6 and elsewhere הַשָּׂטָן *the adversary*).

g To the class of nouns originally appellative, which the language regards as proper names, and which consequently never take the article, belong also certain archaic words mostly used only by poets, such as שְׁאוֹל *Hades*, תֵּבֵל *world*, תְּהוֹם *ocean*, of the body of water which encircles the earth, Gen. 1, 2 and elsewhere; but Is. 63, 13. Ps. 106, 9 בַּתְּהֹמוֹת *through the depths*, viz. of the Red Sea[1].

h 2. When nouns which the usage of the language always treats as proper names occasionally appear to be connected with a following genitive, this is really owing to an ellipse whereby the noun which really governs the genitive, i.e. the appellative idea contained in the proper name, is suppressed. So evidently in the case of יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת as an abbreviation of the original (2 Sam. 5, 10, &c.), יהוה אֱלֹהֵי צְבָאוֹת *Yahweh, the God of hosts*. So also in geographical names such as אוּר בַּשְׂדִּים *Ur* (the city) *of the Chaldees*, Gen. 11, 28; אֲרַם נַהֲרַיִם *Aram* (the region) *of the two rivers*; בֵּית לֶחֶם יְהוּדָה *Bethlehem* (the city) *of Judah*; אָבֵל בֵּית מַעֲכָה 2 Sam. 20, 14, &c., to distinguish it from אָבֵל מַיִם *Abel by the water*, 2 Chron. 16, 4; יַרְדֵּן יְרִיחוֹ Num. 22, 1. 26, 3. 63, &c.; יָבֵישׁ גִּלְעָד 1 Sam. 11, 1, &c.; עָפְרָה אֲבִי הָעֶזְרִי Jud. 8, 32 (but in 6, 24 עָפְרַת); צִיּוֹן קְדוֹשׁ יְהוָה *the Zion of the Holy One of Israel*, Is. 60, 14; הַרְמָתַיִם צוֹפִים 1 Sam. 1, 1. Some of these examples (comp. also Amos 6, 2) come very near to the actual construct state (comp. above, גִּבְעַת שָׁאוּל), since e. g. the addition of the genitive serves to distinguish the place from four others called Aram (see the Lexicon), or from another Bethlehem. Aram, Bethlehem, &c., are accordingly no longer names found only in one special sense, and therefore also are no longer proper names in the strictest sense.

i **3.** Of the pronouns, the personal pronouns proper (the separate pronouns, § 32) are always determinate in themselves, since they can denote only definite individuals (the 3rd person, also definite things). For the same reason the demonstrative pronouns (§ 34) are also determinate in themselves, when they stand *alone* (as equivalent to substantives), either as subject (Gen. 5, 29) or as predicate (e. g. זֶה הַיּוֹם *this is the day*, Jud. 4, 14; אֵלֶּה הַדְּבָרִים *these are the words*, Deut. 1, 1), or as object (e. g. אֹתוֹ 2 Sam. 13, 17), or as genitive

[1] That various other words, such as אֱנוֹשׁ *man*, צַלְמָוֶת *deep darkness*, רוֹזֵן *prince*, שָׂדַי *field*, תּוּשִׁיָּה *effectual working*, are always found without the article is not to be attributed to any special archaism, but is to be explained from the fact that they belong solely to poetic language, which avoids the article; in other cases, such as תַּרְדֵּמָה *deep sleep*, there is no occasion for the article in the passages we possess.

Digitized by Google

(מְחִיר זֶה 1 Ki. 21, 2), or finally when joined to a preposition (לְזֹאת Gen. 2, 23; בָּזֶה 1 Sam. 16, 8, see § 102. *g*).

k So also the personal pronouns הוּא, הִיא, הֵם, הֵנָּה, הֵמָּה when they are used as demonstratives (= *is, ea, id, ille*, &c.) are always determinate in themselves, e. g. הוּא הַדָּבָר *this is the thing*, Gen. 41, 28. They are made determinate by the article, when they are joined like adjectives (see § 126. *u*) with a determinate substantive, e. g. הָאִישׁ הַזֶּה *this man*; בַּיָּמִים הָהֵמָּה וּבָעֵת הַהִיא *in those days, and in that time*, Joel 4, 1. The demonstrative, however, even in this case, is frequently used *without* the article, as being sufficiently determinate in itself.

§ 126. *Determination by Means of the Article.*

a **1.** The article (הַ־, הָ, הָ, § 35) was originally, as in other languages (clearly in the Romance; comp. also ὁ, ἡ, τό in Homer), a demonstrative pronoun. The demonstrative force of the article, apart from its occasional use as a relative pronoun (see § 138. *i*), appears now, however, only (*a*) in a few standing phrases, and (*b*) in a certain class of statements or exclamations.

b (*a*) Comp. הַיּוֹם *this day, hodie* (§ 100. *c*); הַלַּיְלָה *this night*, Gen. 19, 34; הַפָּעַם *this time*, Gen. 2, 23; הַשָּׁנָה *this year* (= in this year) Is. 37, 30. Jer. 28, 16.

(*b*) includes those instances in which the article, mostly when prefixed to a participle, joins on a new statement concerning a preceding noun. Although such participles, &c. are no doubt primarily regarded always as in apposition to a preceding substantive, the article nevertheless has in some of these examples almost the force of הוּא (הֵמָּה, הִיא) as the subject of a noun-clause; e. g. Ps. 19, 10 *the judgements of the Lord are true* . . ., verse 11 הַנֶּחְמָדִים וגו׳ prop. *the more to be desired than gold*, i. e. *they are more to be desired*, or *even they, that are more to be desired*[1], &c.; comp. Gen. 49, 21. Is. 40, 22 sq. 44, 27 sq. 46, 6. Amos 2, 7. 5, 7. Ps. 33, 15. 49, 7 (הַבֹּטְחִים in the parallel half of the verse continued by a finite verb); Ps. 104, 3. Job 6, 16. 28, 4. 30, 3. 41, 25 and frequently. When such a participle has another co-ordinate with it, the latter is used *without* the article, since according to the above it strictly speaking represents a second predicate, and as such, according to letter *i*, remains indeterminate; e. g. Job 5, 10 *who giveth* (הַנֹּתֵן) *rain*, &c., *and sendeth* (וְשֹׁלֵחַ), &c.

c The article is sometimes used with similar emphasis before a substantive, which serves as the subject of a compound sentence (§ 140. *d*); e. g. Deut. 32, 4 הַצּוּר תָּמִים פָּעֳלוֹ i. e. as a fresh statement (not in apposition to the preceding dative), really equivalent to *he is a rock, perfect is his work* (i. e. *whose work is perfect*); comp. Ps. 18, 31.

[1] On the analogous use of the article before participles which have a verbal suffix, as in Ps. 18, 33 and elsewhere, comp. above, § 116. *f*.

Digitized by Google

2. The article is, generally speaking, employed to determine a substantive wherever it is required by Greek and English; thus: *d*

(*a*) When a person or thing already spoken of is mentioned again, and is consequently more definite to the mind of the hearer or reader; e. g. Gen. 1, 3 *and God said, Let there be light:* verse 4 *and God saw the light* (אֶת־הָאוֹר); 1 Ki. 3, 24 *fetch me a sword: and they brought the sword;* Eccles. 9, 15. (In 2 Sam. 12, 2 therefore לָעֲשִׁיר must be read.)

(*b*) With a title understood and recognized by every one, e. g. הַמֶּלֶךְ שְׁלֹמֹה *ὁ βασιλεὺς Σαλωμών*: Gen. 35, 8 *under the oak* (the well-known oak which was there).

(*c*) With appellatives to denote persons or natural objects which are unique, e. g. הַכֹּהֵן הַגָּדוֹל *the high priest*, הַשֶּׁמֶשׁ *the sun*, הָאָרֶץ *the earth*.

(*d*) When ideas relating to whole classes are restricted (simply by usage) to particular individuals (like *ὁ ποιητής*, meaning Homer) or things, e. g. הַשָּׂטָן *adversary*, הַשָּׂטָן *the adversary, Satan;* הַבַּעַל *lord*, הַבַּעַל *Ba'al* as proper name of the god; הָאָדָם *the* (first) *man, Adam;* הָאֱלֹהִים[1] or הָאֵל *ὁ θεός, the one true God* (comp. also *ὁ Χριστός* in the New Testament); also הַנָּהָר *the river*, i. e. *the Euphrates;* הַכִּכָּר *the circle*, sc. of the Jordan, *the Jordan plain* [Gen. 19, 17, &c.]. *e*

(*e*) As a rule, with the vocative, e. g. 2 Sam. 14, 4 הוֹשִׁיעָה הַמֶּלֶךְ *help, O king;* Zech. 3, 8 יְהוֹשֻׁעַ הַכֹּהֵן הַגָּדוֹל *O Joshua the high priest;* 1 Sam. 17, 58. 24, 9. 2 Ki. 9, 5; in the plural, Is. 42, 18. Joel 1, 2. 13; but cf. also Jos. 10, 12. Is. 1, 2 (שָׁמַיִם and אֶרֶץ); 23, 16. Hos. 13, 14. Joel 1, 5. Eccles. 10, 17. 11, 9 (see König, *Lehrgebäude*, ii. 6). The vocative occurs *without* the article in Is. 22, 2, since it has been already defined by a preceding accusative.

Rem. Strictly speaking in all these cases the substantive with the article is really in apposition to the personal pronoun of the 2nd person, which is either expressly mentioned or virtually present (in the imperative), e. g. 1 Sam. 17, 58 *thou, the young man.* But such passages as Is. 42, 18, where the vocative precedes the imperative, prove that in such cases the substantive originally in apposition eventually acquired the value of a complete clause. *f*

(*f*) With words denoting classes (see more particularly under letter *l*). *g*

(*g*) In a peculiar way, to specify persons or things, which are

[1] On the subsequent change of אֱלֹהִים, אָדָם, שָׂטָן into real proper names by the omission of the article, cf. above, § 125. *f*.

Digitized by Google

so far definite as to be naturally thought of in connexion with a given case, and must be assumed accordingly to be there (see letters *q*–*s*).

(*h*) With adjectives (also ordinal numbers and demonstrative pronouns used adjectivally) which are joined to substantives determined in some way (see letter *u*).

h Rem. The article may be omitted in *poetry* in all the above-mentioned cases; in general it occurs in poetry far less frequently than in prose. Its use or omission probably often rests on rhythmical grounds[1]; it is omitted also for rhetorical reasons. Comp. e.g. אֶרֶץ for הָאָרֶץ Ps. 2, 2; מְלָכִים as vocative, verse 10; מֶלֶךְ for הַמֶּלֶךְ 21, 2; שִׁמְךָ גָּדוֹל וְנוֹרָא (contrary to letters *u*, *v*) 99, 3. In the instances in which the ה of the article is omitted after a prefix (§ 35. *n*), the vowel of the article is often retained after the prefix even in poetry, e.g. בַּשָּׁמַיִם Ps. 2, 4 and elsewhere.

i (*i*) On the other hand, the article is always omitted when a person or thing is to be represented as indefinite (or indefinable) or as yet unknown; consequently also before the predicate, since this is from its nature always a general term, under which the subject is included, e.g. Gen. 29, 7 עוֹד הַיּוֹם גָּדוֹל *as yet the day is great*, i.e. it is yet high day; 33, 13. 40, 18. 41, 26. Is. 66, 3.

k Rem. As exceptions to the above rule it is usual to regard those examples in which a determinate adjective or participle (equivalent to a relative clause) is used apparently as a predicate, e.g. Gen. 2, 11 הוּא הַסֹּבֵב *it is the compassing*, i.e. *that is it which compasseth*; 42, 6. 45, 12. Ex. 9, 27. Deut. 3, 21. 8, 18. 11, 7. 1 Sam. 4, 16. Is. 14, 27 (cf. in Greek, e.g. St. Mat. 10, 20, where Winer, *Gram. des neutest. Sprachidioms*, § 58, 2, Rem., explains οἱ λαλοῦντες as a predicate with the article). In reality, however, these supposed predicates are rather subjects (acc. to § 116. *q*), and the only peculiarity of these cases is that the subject is not subsumed under a general idea, but that the predicate is equated with it.

l **3.** The use of the article to determine the *class* is more extensive in Hebrew than in most other languages. In this case the article indicates universally known, clearly circumscribed, and therefore well defined classes of persons or things. The special cases to be considered are—

(*a*) The employment of general names as collectives in the singular, to denote the *sum total* of individuals belonging to the class (which may, however, be done just as well by the plural); e.g. *the righteous*, *the wicked man*, Eccles. 3, 17; *the woman*, i.e. *the female sex*, 7, 26; הָאוֹיֵב *the enemy*, i.e. *the enemies*, Ps. 9, 7; הָאֹרֵב *the lier in wait*, i.e. *the liers in wait*; הֶחָלוּץ *the armed man*, i.e. *soldiers*;

[1] Cf. the useful statistics of J. Ley in the *Neue Jahrbücher für Philologie und Pädagogik*, 2te Abteilung, 1891, Heft 7–9.

Digitized by Google

הַמְאַסֵּף *the rearguard;* הַמַּשְׁחִית *the spoiler*, 1 Sam. 13, 17[1]; so also (as in English) with names of animals, when something is asserted of them, which applies to the whole species, e. g. 2 Sam. 17, 10 *as the courage of* הָאֲרִיֵה *the lion*. Especially also with Gentilic names, e. g. *the Canaanite*, Gen. 13, 7 (comp. 15, 19 sq.); so in English *the Russian*, *the Turk*, &c., in Attic writers ὁ Ἀθηναῖος, ὁ Συρακούσιος, &c.

(*b*) Names of materials known everywhere, the elements and other words denoting classes, even though only a part and not the whole of them is considered, in which case in other languages, as e. g. in English, the article is usually omitted (comp., however, our *to fall into the water, into the fire*, &c.), e. g. Gen. 13, 2 *and Abram was very rich* בַּמִּקְנֶה בַּכֶּסֶף וּבַזָּהָב *in cattle, in silver and in gold;* Jos. 11, 9 *and he burnt their chariots* בָּאֵשׁ *with fire;* comp. Gen. 6, 14. 41, 42 (unless this means, *the chain* necessarily belonging to the official dress); Ex. 2, 3. 31, 4 (35, 32). Is. 1, 22, &c. Similarly the article is used with terms of measurement, as הָאֵיפָה Ex. 16, 36, &c.: הַחֹמֶר and הַבַּת Ezek. 45, 11; הָעֹמֶר Ex. 16, 22; הַחֹמֶר 2 Sam. 8, 2. *m*

(*c*) The expression of abstract ideas of every kind, since they are likewise used to represent whole classes of attributes or conditions, physical or moral defects, &c.; e. g. Prov. 25, 5 (כִּסֵּא); Gen. 19, 11 *and they smote the men* . . . בַּסַּנְוֵרִים *with blindness;* Is. 60, 2 הַחֹשֶׁךְ *darkness;* Amos 4, 9, &c. *n*

(*d*) *Comparisons*, since the object compared is treated not (as usually in English) individually but as a general term, e. g. Is. 1, 18 *white* כַּשֶּׁלֶג *as snow*, צֶמֶר *as wool; red* כַּתּוֹלָע *like crimson;* Is. 34, 4 *and the heavens shall be rolled together* כַּסֵּפֶר *as a scroll;* comp. Num. 11, 12. Jud. 8, 18. 16, 9 *as* פְּתִיל־הַנְּעֹרֶת *a string of tow is broken;* 1 Sam. 26, 20. 1 Ki. 14, 15. Is. 10, 18. 24, 20. 27, 10. 29, 8. 53, 6. Nah. 3, 15. Ps. 33, 7. 49, 15; comp. also such examples as Gen. 19, 28. Jud. 14, 6, where the object compared is determined by a determinate genitive which follows (according to § 127). *o*

Examples of indeterminate comparisons, such as כְּאֲרִיֵה Ps. 17, 12, כְּגִבּוֹר Job 16, 14, כְּאָב 31, 18, כְּנָבֶר 38, 3, are rare, and perhaps due only to the Masora, —so at least in the case of singulars, while in such plurals as those in Gen. 42, 30. Joel 2, 4. 7, the omission of the article may be explained by the ordinary rules. On the other hand, the article is regularly omitted, when the object compared is already defined by means of an attribute (or relative clause, Ps. 17, 12), e. g. Is. 16, 2 כְּעוֹף נוֹדֵד קֵן מְשֻׁלָּח *as wandering birds*, (as) *a scattered nest* (but comp. 10, 14 כְּקֵן); 14, 19. 29, 5 כְּמֹץ עֹבֵר (but Ps. 1, 4 כַּמֹּץ); Jer. 2, 30. Prov. 27, 8. Job 30, 14. *p*

4. Peculiar to Hebrew[2] is the employment of the article to denote a single person or thing (primarily one which is as yet unknown, and *q*

[1] But in Ex. 12, 23 הַמַּ֫שְׁחִית is either to be explained as *the destroyer* (now mentioned for the first time) according to letter *q*, or a particular angel is meant whose regular function it was to inflict punishments. Others again take הַמַּ֫שְׁחִית even in Ex. 12, 23 impersonally = *destruction*.

[2] Comp., however, analogous examples in Biblical Aramaic in Kautzsch's *Gramm. des Bibl. Aram.*, § 79. *f*, e. g. Dan. 2, 14. 3, 2, and elsewhere.

Digitized by Google

therefore not capable of being defined) as being present to the mind under given circumstances. In such cases in English the indefinite article is mostly used.

r Thus Amos 5, 19 *as if a man did flee from a lion* (הָאַרְיֵה, i.e. the particular lion pursuing him at the time), *and a bear* (הַדֹּב) *met him*, &c., comp. 3, 12. 1 Ki. 20, 36 (John 10, 12); also Gen. 8, 7 sq. 14, 13 (הַפָּלִיט, i.e. *one that had escaped*, the particular one who came just then; so also Ezek. 24, 26. 33, 21; comp. 2 Sam. 15, 13); Gen. 15, 1. 18, 7 *the servant*, who is regarded as being constantly at hand and awaiting his commands; comp. 2 Sam. 17, 17 (but הַנַּעַר Num. 11, 27 is used like הַפָּלִיט above); בַּמָּקוֹם Gen. 28, 11, according to Dillmann, upon *the* place suitable for passing the night, or the right place, but it may possibly also refer to *the* sanctuary of Bethel afterwards so sacred and celebrated; Gen. 50, 26. Ex. 2, 15. 3, 2. 21, 20 (2 Sam. 23, 21). Lev. 24, 10 (Samaritan יִשְׂרְאֵלִי without the article); Num. 17, 11. 21, 9. 25, 6. Deut. 19, 5. Jos. 2, 15. Jud. 4, 18. 8, 25. 13, 19. 16, 19. 19, 29. 20, 16. 1 Sam. 17, 34. 19, 13. 21, 10. 2 Sam. 17, 17. 1 Ki. 6, 8. Is. 7, 14 (הָעַלְמָה, i.e. *the* particular *maiden*, through whom the prophet's announcement shall be fulfilled; we should say *a maiden* [cf. Driver on 1 Sam. 1, 4. 6, 8. 19, 13].

s So always *to write in the book* (or *on the scroll*, Num. 5, 23. Jer. 32, 10), i.e. not in *the* book already in use, but in the book which is to be devoted to that purpose, equivalent to *in a book, on a scroll*, Ex. 17, 14. 1 Sam. 10, 25. Job 19, 23. Especially instructive for this use of the article is the phrase וַיְהִי הַיּוֹם, which does not simply refer back to the previous narrative in the sense of *the same day*, but is used exactly like our *one day* (properly meaning on the particular day when it happened, i.e. *on a certain day*), 1 Sam. 1, 4. 14, 1. 2 Ki. 4, 8. 11. 18. Job 1, 6. 13. In Gen. 39, 11 even בְּהַיּוֹם הַזֶּה.

t The article is sometimes used in this way before collectives in the singular, which are not meant to denote (like the examples given under letter *l*) a whole class, but only that part of it which applies to the given case; thus הָאֲרֻבָּה Ex. 23, 28; הַנָּחָשׁ Num. 21, 7.

u **5.** When a substantive is defined by the article, or by a suffix, or by a following genitive determinate in any way (see the examples below), the attribute belonging to it (whether adjective, participle, ordinal, or demonstrative pronoun) necessarily takes the article (see, however, the Rem.), e.g. Gen. 10, 12 הָעִיר הַגְּדֹלָה *the great city*; 28, 19 הַמָּקוֹם הַהוּא *that place*; Gen. 2, 2 בַּיּוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי *on the seventh day*; Deut. 3, 24 יָדְךָ הַחֲזָקָה *thy strong hand*. A genitive following the substantive may, according to § 127, be determined either by the article, e.g. 1 Sam. 25, 25 אִישׁ הַבְּלִיַּעַל הַזֶּה *this worthless man* (prop. *this man of worthlessness*; comp. also such examples as 2 Chron. 36, 18, where the article is prefixed only to a second genitive following the noun); or as a proper name, e.g. Deut. 11, 7 מַעֲשֵׂה יְהוָה הַגָּדֹל *the great work*

Digitized by Google

of the Lord; or by a suffix, e. g. Is. 36, 9 עַבְדֵי אֲדֹנִי הַקְּטַנִּים *the least of my master's servants.*

When several attributes (either connected by *Wāw* or added by asyndeton) follow a determinate substantive, each of them takes the article, e.g. Deut. 10, 17 הָאֵל הַגָּדֹל הַגִּבֹּר וְהַנּוֹרָא *the great God, the mighty, and the terrible.* Comp. also Ex. 3, 3. Deut. 1, 19, in both of which places a demonstrative with the article also follows the adjective [1]. *v*

Rem. 1. The article is, however, not infrequently used also—

(*a*) With the attribute alone, when it is added to an originally indefinite substantive as a subsequent limitation; so especially with ordinals after יוֹם [2], e. g. Gen. 1, 31 (comp. 2, 3. Ex. 20, 10, and elsewhere) יוֹם הַשִּׁשִּׁי *the sixth day* (prop. *a day* namely *the sixth*; but יוֹם שֵׁנִי *a second day*, Gen. 1, 8); Ex. 12, 15 מִיּוֹם הָרִאשׁוֹן *from the first day onward* (not before Dan. 10, 12 and Neh. 8, 18 is מִן־הַיּוֹם הָרִאשׁוֹן used instead of it; on the other hand, the article is *always* found after בְּ, hence בַּיּוֹם הַשִּׁשִּׁי, &c.); in Jud. 6, 25 the text is evidently corrupt (see verse 26).—Especially also in certain frequently recurring combinations, as in particularizing gates (Jer. 38, 14. Ezek. 9, 2, and elsewhere; Zech. 14, 10) or courts 1 Ki. 7, 8. 12, and elsewhere; Ezek. 40, 28), and very often when the attribute consists of a participle, e. g. Deut. 2, 23. Jud. 21, 19. 1 Sam. 25, 10. Jer. 27, 3. 46, 16 חֶרֶב הַיּוֹנָה *the sword which oppresses;* Ezek. 14, 22. Zech. 11, 2 *K'th.* Prov. 26, 18. Ps. 119, 21. *w*

Of the other examples, Gen. 21, 29 (where, however, the Samaritan Pentateuch reads הכבשות), 41, 26 (but cf. verse 4), Num. 11, 25. Jud. 16, 27. 1 Sam. 17, 17 and 20, 3 may at any rate be explained on the ground that the preceding cardinal number is equivalent to a determinant; in Gen. 1, 21. 28. 9, 10, and elsewhere, the substantive is already determined by כָּל־, and in 1 Sam. 14, 29 (דְּבַשׁ) by מְעַט.—In 1 Sam. 12, 23. 2 Sam. 12, 2. 4. Is. 7, 20 (where, however, הַשְּׂכִירָה might also be understood as a subsequent explanation of בְּתַעַר) and Neh. 9, 35, the omission of the article after the preposition is certainly due merely to the Masora. In 1 Sam. 16, 23. Zech. 4, 7. Ps. 104, 18, the omission of the article (before ר, ה) may be due to a regard for euphony (see letter *z* below). *x*

---

[1] The demonstrative used adjectivally is generally placed *after* the adjective proper; in such cases as הָעָם הַזֶּה הַגָּדוֹל the adjective forms a further (fresh) addition to הָעָם הַזֶּה.

[2] Cf. Driver, *Tenses*, 3rd ed., § 209.—The omission of the article from the substantive is not to be regarded in *this* instance as an indication of late style, and consequently cannot be put forward as a proof of the late origin of the 'Priestly Code' (comp. Dillmann on Gen. 1, 31, and especially Driver in the *Journal of Philology*, xi. 229 sq., against Giesebrecht in *ZAW.* 1881, p. 265 sq.). On the other hand, the common omission of the article from the substantive before a determinate adjective (e. g. כְּנֶסֶת הַגְּדוֹלָה *the great synagogue*, in the Hebrew of the Mishna) is certainly a later idiom.

Digitized by Google

On the other hand, in 1 Sam. 6, 18 (to be read הָאֶבֶן הַגְּ׳) 17, 12 (הַזֶּה is a later addition). 19, 22 (comp. the LXX). 2 Ki. 20, 13 (cf. Is. 39, 2). Jer. 6, 20. 17, 2. 32, 14. 40, 3 *K'th.* Ezek. 2, 3 (omit גּוֹיִם with Cornill). Mic. 7, 11. Ps. 62, 4, either the text is corrupt, or the expression incorrect.

y (*b*) *No* article with the attribute, while the substantive is determined either by the article, or a suffix, or a following genitive. Thus the article is sometimes omitted with demonstratives, since they are already to a certain extent determined by their meaning (comp. also the Mēša' inscription, l. 3, הבמת ואת *this high place*); thus with הוּא Gen. 19, 33 (evidently for euphony, and so probably often); 30, 16. 32, 23. 1 Sam. 19, 10; with הִיא Gen. 38, 21; with זוּ Ps. 12, 8 (according to the Masora זוּ is a relative pronoun here, as always elsewhere); with אֵלֶּה 1 Sam. 2, 23, according to the present corrupt text (the original reading כָּל־עַם יהוה became כָּל־עַם אֱלֹהִים, and אֱלֹהִים was then corrupted to אֵלֶּה); so, almost without exception, when the substantive is determined only by a suffix, e.g. Jos. 2, 20. Jud. 6, 14. 2 Ki. 1, 2 and 8, 8 sq., where חלי, as in Jer. 10, 19, arises by contraction from חֳלָיִי, or we should simply read חֳלִי (in all these passages with זֶה); Gen. 24, 8 (with זֹאת); Ex. 10, 1. 1 Ki. 22, 23. Jer. 31, 21 (with אֵלֶּה).

z Of the other remaining examples Is. 11, 9 explains itself; the direct connexion of the attribute with its substantive is interrupted by the insertion of כִּי. In Ezek. 34, 12. Hag. 1, 4. Ps. 143, 10. Cant. 6, 12 (?) the substantive is also (see above) determined by a suffix, and consequently the demonstrative is less closely attached; the same applies to Gen. 37, 2. 42, 19. 43. 14. Ps. 18, 18, except that in these passages the omission of the article before ר, א, ע may at the same time be due to considerations of euphony (as also in Jos. 16, 1 before ע, Gen. 7, 11 cf. Jos. 11, 8. Am. 6, 2. Num. 14, 37 before ר, 28, 4. Ezek. 10, 9 before א, 21, 19 before ח)[1]. In Num. 28, 4. 1 Sam. 13, 17 sq. (אֶחָד) and 2 Ki. 25, 16 (שְׁנַיִם after a determinate substantive), the attribute again, being a numeral, is determinate in itself (see above, letter *x*); finally, in 2 Chron. 26, 15 בְּחֹצִים and בָּאֲבָנִים are to be read, as in Jer. 2, 21 גֶּפֶן for הַגֶּפֶן. in 22, 26 אֶרֶץ for הָאָ׳; in 2 Sam. 6, 3 omit חֲדָשָׁה, and in Ezek. 39, 27 omit רַבִּים. Without any apparent reason the article is omitted in Dan. 8, 13 and 11, 31.

aa 2. When, as in Mic. 7, 12 (יוֹם הוּא *in that day*?), the article is omitted from both substantive and demonstrative, and in Ezra 3, 12, the demonstrative even precedes (וְהַבַּיִת הַזֶּה equivalent to וְזֶה הַבַּיִת), this is obviously due in both cases to a radical corruption of the text (not only in the words quoted). In Jos. 9, 12 לַחְמֵנוּ is either in apposition to the independent demonstrative זֶה (=*this our bread*, &c.), as in verse 13 נֹאדוֹת is to אֵלֶּה, or they are complete sentences, *this is our bread*, &c. So also in Ex. 32, 1 מֹשֶׁה (=*that* [*iste*] *Moses*, &c.), in 1 Sam. 17, 55 הַנַּעַר, in Ps. 48, 15 אֱלֹהִים are to be taken in apposition to זֶה. On Ps. 68, 8 and Is. 23, 13, comp. § 136. *d*.

---

[1] The same reason no doubt also favoured the omission of the article before הוּא and אֵלֶּה, as also in such cases as 1 Ki. 10, 8 (where a vowel precedes the ה). Also in Is. 23, 7 (*is this your joyous . . .*?) the article is omitted before עַלִּיזָה probably only for euphony.

Digitized by Google

§ 127. *The Noun determined by a following Determinate Genitive.*

When a genitive, determined in any way, follows a *nomen regens*, it also determines the *nomen regens*, which, according to § 89. *a*, is always in the construct state. Moreover, every pronominal suffix attached to a substantive is, according to § 33. *c*, to be considered as a genitive determinate by nature. An independent genitive may be determinate— *a*

(*a*) By its character as a *proper name* (according to § 125. *a*), e. g. דְּבַר יְהוָה *the word of the Lord.*

(*b*) By having the article, e. g. אִישׁ הַמִּלְחָמָה (prop. the man of the war) *the soldier* (but אִישׁ מִלְחָמָה Jos. 17, 1, *a soldier*); אַנְשֵׁי הַמִּלְחָמָה Num. 31, 49, *the soldiers;* דְּבַר הַנָּבִיא *the word of the prophet*, Jer. 28, 9 (but e. g., on the other hand, מִצְוַת אֲנָשִׁים מְלֻמָּדָה *a commandment of men which hath been taught*, Is. 29, 13; דִּבְרֵי־שֶׁקֶר *word of falsehood*, Prov. 29, 12).

(*c*) By the addition of a pronominal suffix (see above), e. g. בֵּית־אָבִי *my father's house.*

(*d*) By construction with another genitive determined in some way, e. g. Gen. 3, 2 מִפְּרִי עֵץ־הַגָּן *of the fruit of the trees of the garden.* Thus in Is. 10, 12 four, and in 21, 17 even five, members of a series are determined by a concluding determinate genitive.

Rem. 1. The above explains also the various meanings of כֹּל (prop. a substantive in the sense of *aggregate, whole*), according as it is followed by a determinate or indeterminate genitive. In the former case כֹּל has the meaning of *the entirety*, i. e. *all, the whole* (like the French *tous les hommes, toute la ville*), e. g. כָּל־הָאָרֶץ *the whole* (prop. the entirety of the) *earth*, כָּל־הָאָדָם *all men*[1]; cf. also Ex. 1, 22 (כָּל־הַבֵּן *all sons*, כָּל־הַבַּת *all daughters*); 18, 22. Num. 15, 13. Jer. 4, 29, and cases like Num. 4, 23. 47. 21, 8 where כָּל is followed by a singular participle with the article. On the other hand, before an indeterminate genitive כֹּל is used in the more indefinite (individualizing) sense of *of all kinds, any* (comp. *tout homme, à tout prix*), or distributively *each, every*, e. g. כָּל־עֵץ *every* (kind of) *tree*, Gen. 2, 9; comp. 4, 22. 24, 10. 1 Chron. 29, 2; כָּל־דָּבָר *any thing*, Jud. 19, 19; כָּל־יוֹם *every day, every time*, Ps. 7, 12. *b*

It is, however, to be observed— *c*

(*a*) That the article may in this case also (see § 126. *h*) be omitted in poetic style, although the substantive in question is to be regarded as determinate, e. g. כָּל־שֻׁלְחָנוֹת *all* (the) *tables*, Is. 28, 8.

[1] הָאָדָם being a collective; in itself כָּל־הָאָדָם could also mean *the whole man.*

Digitized by Google

(*b*) That the meaning *every* is frequent even before singulars used collectively; afterwards the idea of *quisque* passes naturally into that of *totality*, e.g. כָּל־חַי *each living thing*, i.e. *every* (not *every kind of*) *living thing*; כָּל־בָּשָׂר *all flesh*, i.e. *all men* or *all living creatures* (with the article only in Gen. 7, 15 before a relative clause, and in Is. 40, 6); sometimes also כָּל־עֵץ *all trees*, כָּל־עוֹף *all birds*; finally—

(*c*) That before the names of members of the human body, כָּל frequently (as being determinate in itself) denotes the entirety, e.g. Is. 1, 5 *the whole head, the whole heart* (the sense required by the context, not *every head*, &c., which the expression *in itself* might also mean); 9, 11. 2 Ki. 23, 3. Ezek. 29, 7 *all* (i.e. *the whole of*) *their shoulders . . . all* (*the whole of*) *their loins*; 36, 5.—On כֹּל with a suffix when it follows a noun in apposition (e.g. Is. 9, 8 הָעָם כֻּלּוֹ *the people, all of it*, i.e. *the whole nation*, more emphatic than כָּל־הָעָם; cf. Driver on 2 Sam. 2, 9), as well as when it follows absolutely in the genitive (= *all men, every one*, e.g. Gen. 16, 12)[1], see the Lexicon.

d 2. Gentilic names (or patronymics), derived from compound proper names (consisting of a nomen regens and genitive), are determined by inserting the article before the second part of the compound (since it contains the original genitive), e.g. בֶּן־יְמִינִי (see § 86. 5) *a Benjamite*; בֶּן־הַיְמִינִי Jud. 3, 15 and elsewhere, *the Benjamite*; בֵּית־הַלַּחְמִי *the Bethlehemite*, 1 Sam. 16, 1 and elsewhere (comp., however, 1 Chron. 27, 12 (*Qrê*) לִבְנֵי יְמִינִי); בֵּית־הַשִּׁמְשִׁי *the Beth-shemite*, 1 Sam. 6, 14; אֲבִי הָעֶזְרִי *the Abiezrite*, Jud. 6, 11 and elsewhere, cf. 1 Ki. 16, 34.

e 3. In a few instances the nomen regens appears to be used indefinitely notwithstanding a following determinate genitive; it is not so, however, in Gen. 16, 7, where the reference is to a well-known fountain; 21, 28, where in the original context there must have been some reason for *the seven ewe lambs of the flock*; 2 Sam. 12, 30 *the spoil found in the city*; but probably (unless the article is to be omitted as a textual error) it is so in Lev. 14, 34 *in a house*, &c.; Deut. 22, 19 *a virgin of Israel*; 1 Sam. 4, 12 *a man of Benjamin*; so also in 1 Sam. 20, 20 *three arrows*; 2 Sam. 23, 11 חֶלְקַת הַשָּׂדֶה *a plot of ground* (but see Gen. 33, 19. Jos. 24, 32); Jud. 13, 6. Jer. 13, 4. 41, 16. Ps. 113, 9. Prov. 25, 1, and repeatedly in Cant. (1, 11. 13 sq. 5, 13. 7, 3. 8, 2; 2, 1. 3, 9). On the other hand, שִׁיר לַמַּעֲלוֹת in the titles of Psalms 120 to 134 (except 121, 1 שִׁיר לַמַּעֲלוֹת) was most probably originally the title of a collection, in the sense of '*the pilgrimage-songs*' (according to § 124. *r*), and was subsequently added to these Psalms severally, so Cheyne, *Bampton Lectures*, p. 59.

f 4. The deviations mentioned under letter *e*, from a fundamental rule of syntax, are in some cases open to suspicion on textual grounds, but much more doubtful are the instances in which the article is found before a noun already determined in some other way, as—

(*a*) Before a noun which appears to be determined by a following independent determinate genitive. The least questionable are the instances in which the genitive is a *proper name*, since these may be elliptical forms of expression like the apparent construction of proper names with a genitive, noticed in § 125. *h*, e.g. Num. 21, 14 הַמִּזְנַח בֵּית־אֵל *the valleys*, namely the valleys *of Arnon*; 2 Ki. 23, 17 הַנְּחָלִים אַרְנֹן

[1] In Ezra 10, 17 instead of בְּכֹל אַנְשִׁים read simply בְּכָל־הָאֲנָשִׁים.

Digitized by Google

the altar, namely the altar *of Bethel* (i. e. with the suppression of the real nomen regens, מִזְבֵּחַ without the article; by the pointing הַמִּזְבֵּחַ the Masora evidently intends to allow the choice either of reading הַמִּזְבֵּחַ or correcting it to מִזְבֵּחַ); הָאֵל בֵּית־אֵל *the God of Beth-el*[1] (equivalent to הָאֵל אֲשֶׁר בְּ), Gen. 31, 13; הַמֶּלֶךְ אַשּׁוּר *the king of Assyria*, Is. 36, 16 (probably a scribal error due to verse 13; it does not occur in the parallel passage, 2 Ki. 18, 31), comp. 2 Ki. 25, 11. Jer. 38, 6; in the vocative, Jer. 48, 32. Lam. 2, 13. On the other hand, שָׂרָה אִמּוֹ Gen. 24, 67 is no doubt only a subsequent insertion; so also יִשְׂרָאֵל 2 Sam. 20, 23. 2 Ki. 7, 13, הַתָּמִיד Dan. 8, 13, and עֹדֵד הַנָּבִיא 2 Chron. 15, 8. In Ex. 9, 18 read with the Samaritan לְמִיּוֹם; in 2 Sam. 19, 25 לָכֶת might possibly be taken in apposition to לֶחֶם הַיּוֹם.

A similar ellipse must also be assumed in 2 Ki. 23, 17 *the sepulchre is* the sepulchre *of the man of God* (but most probably קֶבֶר has dropped out after הַקֶּבֶר) and Ps. 123, 4 (comp., however, the LXX, and observe that in the parallel member the genitive is paraphrased by לְ).—In Jos. 3, 14 הַבְּרִית has been added to the original הָאָרוֹן by a redactor; comp. similar syntactically impossible additions in verses 11 and 17 (also in 1 Sam. 4, 3 and elsewhere, where the LXX still had simply אֲרוֹן יהוה); in Jud. 16, 14 the Masora evidently combines two different readings הַיִּתֵד and הַיְתֵד הָאֶרֶג; and similarly in Jer. 25, 26 (where הָאָרֶץ was only subsequently introduced into the text), the two readings הַמַּמְלָכוֹת אֲ and מַמְלְכוֹת הָ are combined.—In Jos. 8, 11. 1 Ki. 14, 24. Jer. 31, 40. Ezek. 45, 16 the article, being usual after כֹּל־, has been mechanically prefixed, and so also in 2 Chron. 8, 16 after עַד־; in 2 Ki. 9, 4 the second הַנַּעַר (instead of נַעַר) is occasioned by the first; in Ezek. 7, 7 מְהוּמָה belongs as a nominative to what follows; in Ezra 8, 29 the meaning perhaps is *in the chambers, in the house of the Lord*, or the article is to be omitted; in 1 Chron. 15, 27 the text is manifestly corrupt. *g*

Of another kind are the instances in which a determinate noun is followed by a definition of the material *in apposition* (hence, not in the genitive; comp. § 131), e. g. Zech. 4, 10 הָאֶבֶן הַבְּדִיל *the weight, the lead*, i. e. *the leaden weight*; Ex. 39, 17. 2 Ki. 16, 14. (הַנְּחֹשֶׁת, both here and in verse 17, is probably only a later addition, while המסגרות המכנות in verse 17 has arisen from a confusion of two readings, מסגרות המכנות and המסגרות מהמכנות). In Jer. 32, 12 also דַּפְקָנָה (unless the article is simply to be omitted) is in apposition to הַסֵּפֶר. *h*

(*b*) Before a noun with a suffix (which likewise represents a determinate genitive; see above, at the beginning of this section). This does not apply to cases in which a *verbal* (i. e. *accusative*) suffix is affixed to a participle which has the article, e. g. הַמַּכֵּהוּ Is. 9, 12, *the one smiting him;* in Deut. 8, 15. 13, 6 also ךָ is a verbal suffix, but hardly the ךָ in הָעֹשֶׂךָ for הָעֹשֶׂהוּ Job 40, 19, nor the ה֫ in הַיֹּלְדָה Dan. 11, 6; § 116. *g*. In הָעֹרֶכְךָ Lev. 27, 23, the suffix, as appears from verses 1. 3. 5. 7. 13, *i*

[1] According to Philippi (*St. Constr.*, p. 38) בית־אל is rather a case of 'sub-position' in the accusative, as also הַדֶּרֶךְ חַחְלֹן Ezek. 47, 15 (for which, however, in 48, 1 there is the correct reading דֶּרֶךְ חֶחְלֹן) *by the way to Hethlon;* and in fact, Ezek. 47, 15 may without difficulty be explained in this way; so שֹׁשׁ Ex. 39, 27 as an accusative of the material.

Digitized by Google

relation is destroyed by the transposition of the words (instead of עוֹד כָּל־, &c.), and כָּל־ is rather to be taken adverbially (equivalent to *wholly*), e. g. 2 Sam. 1, 9 *because my life is yet wholly in me*, i. e. my whole life; comp. Philippi, *Stat. Constr.*, p. 10.—On the instances in which the original construct state אֵין *non-existence* is used without a following genitive, see the negative sentences, § 152. *o*.

f **2.** The dependence of the nomen rectum on the nomen regens by no means represents merely what is, properly speaking, the genitive relation (see the examples under letters *g–i*). Very frequently the nomen rectum only adds a nearer definition of the nomen regens, whether by giving the name, the genus or species, the measure, the material, or finally an attribute of it (*genit. epexegeticus*, see the examples under letters *k–q*).

Examples. The *nomen rectum* represents—

g (*a*) A *subjective genitive*, specifying the possessor, author, &c., e. g. בֵּית־הַמֶּלֶךְ *the king's house*; דְּבַר יְהוָה *the word of the Lord*.

h (*b*) An *objective genitive*, e. g. Obad. ver. 10 מֵחָמָס אָחִיךָ *for the violence done to thy brother*[1] (but in Ezek. 12, 19 מֵחָמָס is followed by a subjective genitive); Prov. 20, 2 אֵימַת מֶלֶךְ *the terror of a king*; Gen. 18, 20 זַעֲקַת סְדֹם *the cry concerning Sodom*; Is. 23, 5 שֵׁמַע צֹר *the report of* (*about*) *Tyre*, comp. 2 Sam. 4, 4; Am. 8, 10 אֵבֶל יָחִיד *the mourning for an only son*; Deut. 20, 14 שְׁלַל אֹיְבֶיךָ *praeda hostibus tuis erepta*; comp. Is. 3, 14. In a wider sense this includes such examples as דֶּרֶךְ עֵץ הַחַיִּים *the way of* (i. e. *to*) *the tree of life*, Gen. 3, 24; comp. Prov. 7, 27. Job 38, 20; דֶּרֶךְ הַיָּם *the way of* (*by*) *the sea*, Is. 8, 23; וְבַחֵי אֱלֹהִים *the sacrifices of* (i. e. *pleasing to*) *God*, Ps. 51, 19; שְׁבֻעַת יְהוָה *the oath of* (i. e. *sworn before*) *the Lord*, 1 Ki. 2, 43.

i (*c*) A *partitive genitive*; this includes especially the cases in which an adjective in the construct state is followed by a general term, e. g. חַכְמוֹת שָׂרוֹתֶיהָ *the wisest of her ladies*, Jud. 5, 29; comp. for this way of expressing the superlative, § 133. *k*, and also letter *r* below.

k Merely formal genitives (*genit. explicativus* or *epexegeticus*) are those added to the construct state as nearer definitions—

(*d*) Of the *name*, e. g. נְהַר פְּרָת *the river Euphrates*; אֶרֶץ כְּנַעַן *the land of Canaan*; בְּתוּלַת יִשְׂרָאֵל *the virgin Israel* (not *of Israel*), Am. 5, 2.

l (*e*) Of the *genus*, e. g. Prov. 15, 20 (21, 20) כְּסִיל אָדָם *a fool of a man* (=*a foolish man*); comp. Gen. 16, 12. Is. 29, 19. Mic. 5, 4, &c.

m (*f*) Of the *species*, e. g. אַנְשֵׁי הַתָּרִים *men of* (the class of) *merchants*, 1 Ki. 10, 15; אֲחֻזַּת קֶבֶר *a possession of a burying-place*, i. e. *hereditary sepulchre*, Gen. 23, 4, and elsewhere; תְּאֵנֵי הַבִּכּוּרוֹת *figs of* (the class of) *first ripe ones*, Jer. 24, 2.

---

[1] Comp. in Latin a similar use of the genitive after *iniuria* (Caes. B. G. 1, 30), *metus* (*hostium*, *Pompeii*, &c.), *spes*, and other words. In Greek, comp. **εὔνοια τῶν φίλων**, **πίστις τοῦ θεοῦ**, **ὁ λόγος ὁ τοῦ σταυροῦ**, 1 Cor. 1, 18.

Digitized by Google

(*g*) Of the *measure, weight, extent, number*, e. g. מָתֵי מִסְפָּר *people of number*, i. e. *few in number*, Gen. 34, 30. Deut. 26, 5; comp. also Ezek. 47, 3–5 *waters of the ankles, waters of the loins, waters of swimming*, i. e. which reached up to the ankles, or loins, or necessitated swimming; but in verse 4 in apposition מַיִם בִּרְכַּיִם. *n*

(*h*) Of the *material*[1] of which something consists, e. g. כְּלִי חֶרֶשׂ *a vessel of earthenware*, Num. 5, 17; כְּלֵי כֶסֶף *vessels of silver* (comp. the French *des vases d'or*); אֲרוֹן עֵץ *an ark of wood*, שֵׁבֶט בַּרְזֶל *a rod of iron*, Ps. 2, 9; comp. Gen. 3, 21. 6, 14. Jud. 7, 13, &c. *o*

(*i*) Of the *attribute* of a person or thing, e. g. Gen. 17, 8 אֲחֻזַּת עוֹלָם *an everlasting possession*; Prov. 17, 8 *a precious stone*; comp. Num. 28, 6. Is. 13, 8. 28, 4. Ps. 23, 2. 31, 3. Prov. 5, 19. 14, 5. Job 41, 19, and the examples of the genitive with a suffix given in § 135. *n*. Such a periphrasis for the expression of attributes frequently occurs, even when the corresponding adjectives are in use. Thus especially קֹדֶשׁ *holiness* very frequently serves as a periphrasis for the adjective קָדוֹשׁ (e. g. בִּגְדֵי הַקֹּדֶשׁ *the holy garments*, Ex. 29, 29), since קָדוֹשׁ is used almost exclusively in reference to persons (hence also with עַם and גּוֹי *people*, and with שֵׁם the *name* of a person); the only exceptions are מָקוֹם קָדוֹשׁ *holy place*, Ex. 29, 31, and elsewhere; מַיִם קְדוֹשִׁים *holy water*, Num. 5, 17; קָדוֹשׁ as the predicate of יוֹם *day*, Neh. 8, 10 sq., and of מַחֲנֶה *camp*, Deut. 23, 15. So also the use of צַדִּיק *righteous* is always confined to persons, except in Deut. 4, 8; elsewhere the periphrasis with צֶדֶק or צְדָקָה is always used, e. g. מֹאזְנֵי צֶדֶק *just balances*, Lev. 19, 36. *p*

In a wider sense this use of the genitive also includes statements of the purpose for which something is intended, e. g. צֹאן מַטְבֵּחָה *sheep for the slaughter*, Ps. 44, 23; מוּסַר שְׁלוֹמֵנוּ *the chastisement designed for our peace*, Is. 53, 5; comp. 51, 17 (*the cup which causes staggering*). Ps. 116, 13; finally, also, the description of the material, with which something is laden or filled, e. g. 1 Sam. 16, 20 חֲמוֹר לֶחֶם וְנֹאד יָיִן *an ass* laden *with bread and a bottle of wine* (but probably עֲשָׂרָה is to be read for חֲמוֹר); comp. Gen. 21, 14. Prov. 7, 20, and elsewhere. *q*

Rem. 1. Certain substantives are used to convey an attributive idea in the construct state before a partitive genitive; thus מִבְחַר *choice, selection*, as in Gen. 23, 6 מִבְחַר קְבָרֵינוּ *the choice of our sepulchres*, i. e. our choicest sepulchres; Ex. 15, 4. Is. 22, 7. 37, 24; other examples are, Is. 1, 16 *the evil of your doings*, emphatically for *your evil doings*; Is. 17, 4. 37, 24 (=*the tall cedars thereof*). Ps. 139, 22.—This is the more common construction with the substantive כֹּל *entirety*, for *all, the whole, every*, see § 127. *b*; it is also frequent with מְעַט *a little*, for *few*, 1 Sam. 17, 28, &c. *r*

2. To the periphrases expressing attributive ideas (see letter *p* above) by means of a genitive construction, may be added the very numerous combination of the construct states אִישׁ *a man*, בַּעַל *master, possessor*, בֶּן *son*, and their feminines *s*

[1] In the almost entire absence of corresponding adjectives (אַרְזִי *made of cedar*, a denominative from אֶרֶז, and נְחוֹשׁ *brazen* are the only examples), the language regularly has recourse to the above periphrasis. On the form *qâṭûl*, as expressing an inherent property, comp. § 50. *f*; comp. also the proper name בַּרְזִלַּי *ferreus*.

Digitized by Google

and plurals (including מְתֵי *men*, used only in the plural), with some appellative noun, in order to represent a person (poetically even a thing) as possessing some object or quality, or being in some condition. In English, such combinations are sometimes rendered by single substantives, sometimes by circumlocution.

Examples:—

t (*a*) Of אִישׁ, &c.: אִישׁ דְּבָרִים *an eloquent man*, Ex. 4, 10 (but אִישׁ שִׂפְתַיִם Job 11, 2 *a man of lips*, i.e. *a boaster*); אִישׁ לָשׁוֹן = *a slanderer*, Ps. 140, 12; אִישׁ דַּעַת *a man of knowledge*, Prov. 24, 5; אִישׁ חֵמָה *a wrathful man*, Prov. 15, 18; אִישׁ דָּמִים *a man of blood*, 2 Sam. 16, 7. Ps. 5, 7; comp. further, 1 Sam. 16, 18. 1 Ki. 2, 26. Is. 53, 3. Prov. 19, 6. 26, 21. 29, 1. Ezra 8, 18; also אֵשֶׁת מְדָנִים *a contentious woman*, Prov. 27, 15; in the plural, e.g. Gen. 6, 4 אַנְשֵׁי הַשֵּׁם *the men of renown, famous*; comp. Gen. 47, 6. Is. 41, 11. Job 34, 8. 10 אַנְשֵׁי לֵבָב *men of understanding*); with מְתֵי, e.g. Is. 5, 13 (מְתֵי רָעָב *famished men*); Job 11, 11.

u (*b*) Of בַּעַל, &c.: בַּעַל שֵׂעָר *hairy*, 2 Ki. 1, 8; בַּעַל הַחֲלֹמוֹת *the dreamer*, Gen. 37, 19; comp. Nah. 1, 7. Prov. 1, 17. 18, 9 (*a destroyer*). 22, 24. 23, 2 (*disposed to eat, greedy*). 24, 8; feminine בַּעֲלַת־אוֹב *a woman that hath a soothsaying spirit*, 1 Sam. 28, 7; comp. Nah. 3, 4; in the plural, e.g. בַּעֲלֵי חִצִּים *archers*, בַּעֲלֵי בְרִית *confederates*, Gen. 14, 13; בַּעֲלֵי שְׁבוּעָה *sworn supporters*, Neh. 6, 18.

v (*c*) Of בֶּן, &c.: בֶּן־חַיִל *a hero, warrior*; בֶּן־מָשָׁק *heir*, Gen. 15, 2; בֶּן־שָׁנָה *yearling*, Ex. 12, 5, and elsewhere; בֶּן־מֵאַת שָׁנָה *centum annos natus*, Gen. 21, 5; בֶּן־מָוֶת *worthy to die*, 1 Sam. 20, 31 (Luther, 2 Sam. 12, 5 *ein Kind des Todes*); comp. Deut. 25, 2 בֶּן הַכּוֹת *worthy to be beaten*; feminine, e.g. בַּת־בְּלִיָּעַל *a wicked woman*, 1 Sam. 1, 16; frequently also אַנְשֵׁי בְלִיָּעַל, בְּנֵי בְ׳, אִישׁ בְּלִיָּעַל, and even simply בְּלִיָּעַל, like the Latin *scelus* for *scelestissimus*, 2 Sam. 23, 6. Job 34, 18; plural masculine, e.g. בְּנֵי־קֶדֶם *children of the east, orientals*; בְּנֵי מְרִי *children of rebellion*, Num. 17, 25. בֶּן is used poetically of things without life, e.g. Is. 5, 1 בֶּן־שָׁמֶן *a fat*, i.e. a fruitful (hill); Jon. 4, 10 בֶּן־לַיְלָה i.e. *grown in a night*; Job 41, 20 *son of the bow* (i.e. an arrow); so also בְּנֵי רֶשֶׁף = *sparks*, Job 5, 7; Lam. 3, 13; בָּנוֹת Eccles. 12, 4 *the daughters of song*, probably meaning the individual notes.

w 3. Special mention must be made of the not infrequent idiom by which adjectives (sometimes also ordinals, see § 134. *o*) are added in the genitive, as substantives, rather than as attributes in the same state, gender, and number as the noun which they qualify; thus, Is. 28, 4 צִיצַת נֹבֵל *the flower of that which fades*, for which verse 1 has צִיץ נֹבֵל *the fading flower*; comp. further, Is. 22, 24. Jer. 22, 17 (†). 52, 13. Ps. 73, 10. 74, 15. 78, 49; also the use of רַע as a substantive, e.g. in Prov. 2, 14 *b*. 6, 24 (אֵשֶׁת רַע) and elsewhere, analogous to the New Testament phrase *ὁ οἰκονόμος τῆς ἀδικίας*, Luke 16, 8, and the French *un homme de bien*[1].—Finally, an adverb (treated as a substantive) may likewise be used as

[1] On the other hand, in such passages as Is. 36, 2 (2 Ki. 18, 17). Zech. 14, 4. Eccles. 8, 10, and others, there is no apparent reason why the Masora requires the construct state instead of the absolute; hence חֵיל Is. 36, 2 and גֵּיא Zech. 14, 4 must be intended as forms of the absolute state, shortened in consequence of their close connexion.

Digitized by Google

an epexegetical genitive; comp. דְּמֵי חִנָּם *blood shed without cause*, 1 Ki. 2, 31; Prov. 24, 28. 26, 2; Ezek. 30, 16 (יוֹמָם).

3. The epexegetical genitives include finally the numerous nearer definitions which follow the construct state of adjectives (and of active and passive participles, or verbal adjectives, comp. § 116. *f–l*). For, while the word of nearer definition is added to the verb in the accusative (e. g. חָלָה אֶת־רַגְלָיו *he was diseased in his feet*, 1 Ki. 15, 23), it may, with participles and verbal adjectives, be either in the accusative (§ 116. *f* and *k*) or in the genitive, the case of a word depending on a noun. Such a genitive relation is usually termed an *improper annexion*. The nearer definition contains a statement either of the *material*, e. g. Ex. 3, 8, &c. אֶרֶץ זָבַת חָלָב וּדְבָשׁ *a land flowing with milk and honey;* or of the *means*, e. g. חַלְלֵי־חָרֶב *slain with the sword*, Is. 22, 2; or the *cause*, Cant. 2, 5 *sick of love;* or of the *scope* of the attribute[1], e. g. Gen. 39, 6 יְפֵה־תֹאַר *fair of form;* cf. Gen. 41, 2. 4. Ex. 34, 6. 1 Sam. 16, 12. Jer. 32, 19. Nah. 1, 3. Ps. 119, 1. Job 37, 16; or of the *manner*, e. g. Ps. 59, 6 בֹּגְדֵי אָוֶן *faithless ones of wickedness* (wickedly faithless). *x*

Especially frequent is the use of this genitive to name the part of the body described as being affected by some physical or mental condition, e. g. Ps. 24, 4 נְקִי כַפַּיִם *clean as regards hands*, &c.; 2 Sam. 9, 3. Is. 6, 5. Job 17, 9; Is. 19, 10 אֲנִיֵּי־נָפֶשׁ *grieved in soul;* 1 Sam. 1, 10. Job 3, 20. Also such examples as Amos 2, 16. Prov. 19, 1, where a suffix is attached to the substantive, must be regarded as instances of the genitive construction, on the analogy of Prov. 14, 2, see § 116. *k*. *y*

§ 129. *Expression of the Genitive by Circumlocution.*

Besides the construction of a nomen rectum dependent upon a nomen regens in the construct state (§§ 89 and 128), the connexion of two nouns may also be effected otherwise, either by simply attaching the dependent noun by means of the preposition לְ, which, according to § 119. *r*, expresses, besides other ideas, also that of *belonging to*[2], or by the addition of a relative clause (אֲשֶׁר לְ, see letter *h* below). *a*

[1] Comp. the Latin *integer vitae scelerisque purus; tristes animi*, &c.

[2] Comp. the *σχῆμα* Κολοφώνιον in Greek, e. g. *ἡ κεφαλὴ τῷ ἀνθρώπῳ* for *τοῦ ἀνθρώπου* (Bernhardy's *Syntax*, p. 88).—The Arab grammarians distinguish

Digitized by Google

b 1. The introduction of a genitive by לְ sometimes occurs even when the construction with the construct state would be equally possible, e.g. 1 Sam. 14, 16 הַצֹּפִים לְשָׁאוּל *the watchmen of Saul;* Ps. 37, 16. 2 Chron. 28, 18 (where indeed the circumlocution makes the sense much plainer); as a rule, however, this use is restricted to the following cases:—

c (*a*) To prevent a nomen regens being determined by a following determinate genitive, e.g. 1 Sam. 16, 18 בֶּן לִישַׁי *a son of Jesse* (בֶּן־יִשַׁי would be, according to § 127. *a, the son of Jesse*); comp. Gen. 14, 18. 36, 12. 41, 12. Num. 16, 22 (27, 16). 1 Sam. 17, 8. 2 Sam. 19, 21. 1 Ki. 2, 39 *two servants of Shimei;* Ps. 122, 5. Hence, regularly מִזְמוֹר לְדָוִד (Ps. 3, 1, &c.) *a psalm of David* (properly belonging to David as the author), for which לְדָוִד *of David* is used alone elliptically in Ps. 11, 1. 14, 1 and elsewhere. Such a case as לְדָוִד מִזְמוֹר (Ps. 24, 1 and elsewhere) is not to be regarded as a transposition, but מִזְמוֹר is used epexegetically for the general term omitted before לְדָוִד (as it were, a poem *of David, a psalm*). Moreover, the introduction of the author, poet, &c., by this *Lamed auctoris* is the customary idiom also in the other Semitic dialects, especially in Arabic.

d (*b*) When a genitive is to be made dependent on a nomen regens, which is itself composed of a nomen regens and rectum, and represents, as a compound, one united idea, e.g. חֶלְקַת הַשָּׂדֶה לְבֹעַז *the portion of field belonging to Boaz* (חֵלֶק שְׂדֵה בֹעַז would be *the portion of the field of Boaz*); 2 Ki. 5, 9 *at the house-door of Elisha.* This especially applies to the cases in which the compound regens represents a term in very common use, the fixed form of which cannot be altered, e.g. 1 Ki. 14, 19 עַל־סֵפֶר דִּבְרֵי הַיָּמִים לְמַלְכֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל *in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel;* 15, 23 and elsewhere; comp. also Jos. 19, 51.

e (*c*) When for any reason the construction with the nomen regens in the construct state is impossible; comp. e.g. Lev. 18, 20, where שְׁכָבְתְּךָ, on account of the suffix, cannot be used in the construct state; but Lev. 15, 16 sqq. and elsewhere, שִׁכְבַת־זֶרַע; Jud. 3, 28 *the Jordan fords of Moab* (יַרְדֵּן as a *proper name* cannot be used in the construct state); Ex. 20, 5 *upon the third and upon the fourth generation of them that hate me;* וְעַל־רִבֵּעִים must be kept in the absolute state for the sake of conformity with עַל־שִׁלֵּשִׁים, and for the same reason also לַאֲלָפִים לְאֹהֲבַי.

f (*d*) After statements of number in such cases as Gen. 8, 14 בְּשִׁבְעָה וְעֶשְׂרִים יוֹם לַחֹדֶשׁ *on the seven and twentieth day of the month;* comp. 7, 11. 16, 3 and frequently, or as in Hag. 1, 1 בִּשְׁנַת שְׁתַּיִם לְדָרְיָוֶשׁ *in the second year of Darius;* the numeral here is always one compound idea with the substantive numbered, and consequently (as in the examples under letter *b*) does not admit of being in the constr. st. with a genitive. The same naturally applies also to such examples as 1 Ki. 3, 18 בַּיּוֹם הַשְּׁלִשִׁי לְלִדְתִּי *on the third day of my giving birth* (i.e. after my giving birth). Comp. also the standing phrase בָּאֶחָד לַחֹדֶשׁ *on the first* (day) *of the month,* Gen. 8, 5 and frequently.

---

a twofold genitive, one of which may be resolved by לְ, and the other by מִן, [see Wright's *Arabic Grammar*, vol. ii. § 75 sqq.—G.W.C.] The *de* of the Romance languages is a development of the latter idea; the Gascon, however, says e.g. *la fille à Mr. N.*, laying stress upon the idea of *belonging to* and not that of *origin*, as in *la filie de* . . . of the literary language.

Digitized by Google

Rem. In cases like 2 Sam. 3, 2 *and his firstborn was Amnon* לְאַחִינֹעַם *of Ahinoam*, the genitive expressed by circumlocution with לְ is in reality dependent on a regens which is omitted (בֶּן לְאַחִינֹעַם *a son of Ahinoam*); comp. 2 Sam. 3, 3. 5. 1 Ki. 14, 13. Am. 5, 3, and the remarks on לְדָוִד מִזְמוֹר in letter *c* above. *g*

2. The periphrastic expression of the genitive by means of לְ אֲשֶׁר is used principally to state the *possessor*, e. g. Gen. 29, 9 הַצֹּאן אֲשֶׁר לְאָבִיהָ *her father's sheep* (prop. *the sheep which* belonged *to her father*); Gen. 47, 4 and frequently. So also (according to § 128. *a*) when a genitive depends on more than one substantive, e. g. Gen. 40, 5 *the butler and the baker who* (belonged) *to the king of Egypt* (וְאֹפֵה מֶלֶךְ מִצְרַיִם would indicate only the baker as belonging to the king); or when a genitive (as in the examples in letter *d* above) is added to a compound, which expresses one united idea (Ruth 4, 3); or when, as a fixed term (e. g. a title), it appears always in the same form, e. g. Cant. 1, 1 שִׁיר הַשִּׁירִים אֲשֶׁר לִשְׁלֹמֹה *the Song of songs, of Solomon*; 1 Sam. 21, 8. 2 Sam. 2, 8. 1 Chron. 11, 10; comp. also Gen. 41, 43[1]. *h*

§ 130. *Wider Use of the Construct State.*

The construct state, which, according to § 89. *a*, primarily represents only the immediate government by one substantive of the following word (or combination of words), is frequently employed in rapid narrative as a connecting form, even apart from the genitive relation; so especially— *a*

(1) Before prepositions, particularly in more elevated (prophetic or poetic) style, especially when the nomen regens is a participle. Thus before בְּ, שִׂמְחַת בַּקָּצִיר *the joy in the harvest*, Is. 9, 2. 2 Sam. 1, 21. Ps. 136, 8 sq.; in participles, Is. 5, 11. 9, 1. 19, 8. Ps. 84, 7, and especially often when בְּ with a suffix follows the participle, e. g. Ps. 2, 12 כָּל־חוֹסֵי בוֹ; comp. Nah. 1, 7. Jer. 8, 16 (Ps. 24, 1); Ps. 64, 9 (unless רֹאֶה should be read); 98, 7[2].—Before לְ, Hos. 9, 6. Ps. 58, 5 (before לָמוֹ); Prov. 24, 9. Lam. 2, 18 (before לְךָ); 1 Chron. 6, 55. 23, 28; in participles, Ezek. 38, 11. Job 18, 2. 24, 5; before לְ with an infinitive, Is. 56, 10, and again before לְ with a suffix, Gen. 24, 21.

---

[1] In New Hebrew שֶׁל (derived from שֶׁלְּ = לְ אֲשֶׁר, see § 36, and comp. Cant. 1, 6. 3, 7 שֶׁלִּי, שֶׁלִּשְׁלֹמֹה) is used like the simple relative זִי, דְּ in Aramaic, as an independent sign of the genitive.

[2] In Jud. 8, 11 the article is even used before a construct state followed by בְּ, in order to determine the whole combination שֹׁכְנֵי בָּאֳהָלִים *tent-dwellers*, taken as one word; comp., however, the remarks in § 127. *f–i*, on similar grammatical solecisms.

Digitized by Google

Is. 30, 18. 64, 3[1]; — before אֶל־, Is. 14, 19. Ezek. 21, 17; — before אֵת־ (*with*), Is. 8, 6; — before מִן, Gen. 3, 22. Is. 28, 9 (a participle); Jer. 23, 23. Ezek. 13, 2. Hos. 7, 5; — before עַל־, Jud. 5, 10; before פְּלִתֵּי, Is. 14, 6; before the *nota accus.* אֵת, Jer. 33, 22; before a locative (which in such cases also serves as a genitive), Ex. 27, 13. Jer. 1, 15.

b (2) Before *wāw copulative*, e. g. Ezek. 26, 10; but חָכְמַת Is. 33, 6, נִילַת 35, 2, and שִׁבְרַת 51, 21 may be cases of an intentional reversion to the old feminine ending *ath*, in order to avoid the hiatus (וָ) ה ֶ.

c (3) When it governs the (originally demonstrative) pronoun אֲשֶׁר; so especially in the combination מָקוֹם אֲשֶׁר *the place where* (prop. *of that which*) . . ., Gen. 39, 20. 40, 3; or בְּמָקוֹם אֲשֶׁר Lev. 4, 24. 33. 2 Sam. 15, 21. 1 Ki. 21, 19. Jer. 22, 12. Ezek. 21, 35. Hos. 2, 1. We should expect הַמָּקוֹם אֲשֶׁר, בַּמָּקוֹם אֲשֶׁר, as in Gen. 35, 13 &c., *at the place which* . . ., cf. § 138; אֲשֶׁר is treated as a nomen rectum instead of as an attribute. Cf. also מְיוֹם א׳ followed by a *perfect* in 1 Sam. 29, 8, and יְמֵי א׳ Lev. 13, 46. Num. 9, 18; also דְּבַר מַה־יִּרְאֵנִי (*the matter* of that *which*, i. e.) *whatsoever he showeth me*, Num. 23, 3[2].

d (4) When it governs independent sentences (cf. § 155), which virtually stand to the construct state (as nomen regens) in the genitive relation, e. g. Ex. 4, 13 בְּיַד־תִּשְׁלָח prop. *by the hand of* him whom *thou wilt send*; Is. 29, 1 קִרְיַת חָנָה דָוִד *the city where David encamped*; Jer. 48, 36. Ps. 16, 3 (if the text be right). 65, 5 (Prov. 8, 32). Ps. 81, 6. Job 18, 21 *the place of him that knoweth not God*; Job 29, 16. Lam. 1, 14 (if the text be right) *into the hands* of those against whom *I cannot* &c.[3] In Gen. 39, 4 (כָּל־יֶשׁ־לוֹ) the כָּל־ takes after it a noun-clause, and

---

[1] These are to be distinguished from the cases where לְ follows a construct state, which in conjunction with מִן (and the following לְ) has become a sort of preposition or adverb of place; thus, we have מִבֵּית־לְ Ex. 26, 33 (for which in Ezek. 1, 27 merely בֵּית לְ) meaning simply *within*; מִימִין לְ (2 Ki. 23, 13. Ezek. 10, 3) *on the right hand* (i. e. south) *of*; מִצָּפוֹן לְ (Jos. 8, 11. 13. Jud. 2, 9) *on the north of*; comp. also Jos. 15, 21 and לִפְנֵי מִן Neh. 13, 4.

[2] In Deut. 23, 5 the construct state governs a sentence introduced by the conjunction אֲשֶׁר (עַל־דְּבַר אֲשֶׁר *by reason of the fact that*, i. e. *because*); so also in 1 Sam. 3, 13.

[3] Probably Gen. 22, 14 is also to be so explained (contrary to the accents), and certainly (contrary to the very unnatural division of the verses) 2 Chron. 30, 18, which should read on thus: יְהוָה הַטּוֹב יְכַפֵּר בְּעַד כָּל־לְבָבוֹ הֵכִין *the good Lord pardon every one that setteth his heart to seek God.* [See Wickes' *Accentuation of the Twenty-one Prose Books of the Old Testament*, p. 140.—G. W. C.]

Digitized by Google

in Ex. 9, 4, still more boldly, a subst. with לְ.—Very often a *time-determination* governs the following sentence in this way; thus, אַחֲרֵי followed by a perfect, 1 Sam. 5, 9; בְּיוֹם Ps. 102, 3 (before a noun-clause). Ex. 6, 28. Num. 3, 1. Deut. 4, 15. 2 Sam. 22, 1. Ps. 18, 1. 59, 17. 138, 3 (in every case before a following perfect). Ps. 56, 10 (before an imperfect); מִיּוֹם followed by the perfect, Jer. 36, 2; כְּלֹ־יְמֵי Lev. 14, 46. 1 Sam. 25, 15. Job 29, 2 (כִּימֵי *as in the days when* . . .; comp. כִּימוֹת and שְׁנוֹת before a perfect, Ps. 90, 15); בְּעֵת before a perfect, Jer. 6, 15 (cf. 49, 8. 50, 31); before an imperfect, Job 6, 17; תְּחִלַּת before a perfect, Hos. 1, 2.

(5) Connected with a following word in apposition; certainly so in such cases as בְּתוּלַת בַּת־צִיּוֹן *the virgin, the daughter of Zion*, Is. 37, 22; comp. 23, 12. Jer. 14, 17; also 1 Sam. 28, 7 אֵשֶׁת בַּעֲלַת־אוֹב *a woman, possessor of a soothsaying spirit;* comp. Deut. 21, 11.—Gen. 14, 10. Jud. 19, 22. 2 Ki. 10, 6. 17, 13 *Q'ré;* Jer. 20, 15. 46, 9. Ps. 35, 16 (?). 78, 9. Job 20, 17 *b* (unless נַחֲלֵי or נְחָלֵי be a gloss); Dan. 11, 14. *e*

Rem. Some of the above passages may also be explained by supposing that there exists a real genitive relation towards the preceding construct state, which has been, as it were, provisionally left *in suspenso*, in consequence of the insertion of some interrupting word, e. g. Is. 37, 22, &c.; Job 20, 17 *a*. Elsewhere (Deut. 33, 19. Ps. 68, 34) the *nomen regens* probably governs the following construct state directly[1]. *f*

(6) The numeral אַחַד *one* for אֶחָד in close connexion, and even with small distinctives, e. g. Gen. 48, 22. 2 Sam. 17, 22. Is. 27, 12. Zech. 11, 7. *g*

The character of these passages shows that the numeral here cannot be in the construct state, but is merely a rhythmical shortening of the usual (tone-lengthened) form. Analogous to this are the apparent construct states שְׁנֵי, שְׁתֵּי, שְׁלֹשׁ, &c., in the compound numerals from eleven to nineteen, see § 97. *d*.

§ 131. *Apposition.*

1. Apposition in the stricter sense is the collocation of two substantives in the same case in order to define more exactly (or to complete) the one by the other, and, as a rule (see, however, below, letter *g*), the former by the latter. Apposition in Hebrew (as in the *a*

[1] So also Is. 28, 16 *a corner stone of the preciousness* (יְקָרַת is a *substantive* not an *adjective*) *of a grounded foundation*, i.e. a precious corner stone of surest foundation.—In 2 Sam. 20, 19 the text is wholly corrupt; in Ps. 119, 128 read כָּל־פִּקּוּדֶיךָ.

Digitized by Google

other Semitic languages[1]) is by no means confined to those cases in which it is used in English or in the classical languages. It is not infrequently found when either the *subordination* of one substantive to the other or some more circumstantial kind of epexegetical addition would be expected.

2. The principal kinds of apposition of nouns in Hebrew are the following:—

b (*a*) The collocation of *genus* and *species*, e. g. אִשָּׁה אַלְמָנָה *a woman* (who was) *a widow*, 1 Ki. 7, 14; נַעֲרָה בְתוּלָה *a damsel* (that is) *a virgin*, Deut. 22, 23. 28. Jud. 21, 12. 1 Sam. 30, 17. 1 Ki. 1, 2; comp. Gen. 13, 8. 21, 20 (where, however, שָׂפָה is probably an explanatory gloss); Ex. 22, 30. 24, 5 (1 Sam. 11, 15). Lev. 6, 13. 1 Sam. 7, 9. 2 Sam. 15, 16. 1 Ki. 3, 16. 5, 29 (but probably סֵבֶל should be read instead of כֶּבֶל); Is. 3, 24. Jer. 20, 1. No doubt also כֹּהֵן הָרֹאשׁ *the priest* (who is) *the chief man*, 2 Ki. 25, 18, &c.—In 2 Sam. 10, 7 read כָּל־צְבָא הַגִּבּוֹר with the LXX.

c (*b*) Collocation of the *person* or *thing* and the *attribute*, e. g. Job 20, 29 (27, 13) זֶה חֵלֶק־אָדָם רָשָׁע *this is the portion of a man*, (who is) *a wicked man;* comp. Prov. 6, 12.—Prov. 22, 21 אֲמָרִים אֱמֶת *words* (which are) *truth;* comp. Ex. 30, 2. 1 Sam. 2, 13. Mic. 1, 11 (where, however, בֹּשֶׁת is most probably a gloss on עֶרְיָה); Zech. 1, 13 (=*comfortable words*); Ps. 45, 5 (?). 68, 17 (comp. verse 16). In a wider sense this includes also such cases as Ps. 60, 5 יַיִן תַּרְעֵלָה *wine* which is *staggering* (intoxicating drink), which causes staggering[2]; 1 Ki. 22, 27 (Is. 30, 20) לַחַץ מַיִם *water* which is *affliction*, drunk in trouble (imprisonment). Still more boldly, 1 Ki. 5, 3 בָּקָר רֵעִי *oxen* which were taken out of the *pastures*, and 1 Ki. 6, 7 *undressed stones* which come from the *quarry*, probably a corruption of מְמֻסָּע.

[1] On certain uses of apposition peculiar to the Semitic languages, comp. the exhaustive discussion by Fleischer, 'Ueber einige Arten der Nominalapposition im Arab.' (*Kleine Schriften*, ii. 16); [and see also Driver, *Tenses*, Appendix IV.]

[2] Unless it is to be translated *thou gavest us intoxication to drink as wine* (and so in 1 Ki. 22, 27 *give him affliction to eat as bread*, &c.); comp. Ps. 80, 6 and the analogous examples of apposition in the form of a second accusative in § 117. *kk*. Moreover, having regard to יַיִן הָרֻקָּח *spiced wine*, Cant. 8, 2, and עַיִר פֶּרֶא *a wild ass's colt*, Job 11, 12 (in which passages יַיִן and עַיִר must certainly be in the construct state) we cannot but ask whether the Masora does not intend the יַיִן in Ps. 60, 5 to be taken as construct state (for which elsewhere יֵין).

Digitized by Google

A person and a condition are in apposition in Ezek. 18, 6 (unless בְּנִדָּתָהּ is to be read).— In 1 Sam. 4, 1 read אֶבֶן הָעֵ֫, according to 5, 1. 7, 12.

(*c*) Collocation of the *person* (Deut. 28, 36) or *thing* (form) and *material*[1], or of the *place* or *measure* and its *contents*, e.g. 1 Chron. 15, 19 בִּמְצִלְתַּיִם נְחֹשֶׁת *with cymbals* which were *brass*, i.e. of brass; Ezek. 22, 18, comp. Ex. 26, 25. Dan. 11, 8. 1 Chron. 28, 15. 18; Ex. 28, 17 *four rows*, namely *stones* (for which 39, 10 has טוּרֵי אֲבָנִ֫); comp. 2 Chron. 4, 13. Lev. 6, 3 (see, however, § 128. *d*); 2 Ki. 7, 1 סְאָה סֹלֶת *a seah* of *fine flour*; comp. 2 Ki. 7, 16. 18. Gen. 18, 6. Ex. 16, 33. Lev. 3, 11. Ruth 2, 17. 1 Ki. 16, 24. 2 Ki. 5, 23 כִּכָּרַיִם כֶּסֶף *two talents* of *silver*[2]; comp. 5, 17. Ezek. 22, 18 (if the text be right). With the *material* placed before the *measure*, Ex. 30, 23 sq.—A *period of time* and its contents are placed in apposition in חֹדֶשׁ יָמִים *a month* of *days*, i.e. a month's time = for a whole month, Gen. 29, 14. Num. 11, 20. 21, comp. Deut. 21, 13. 2 Ki. 15, 13, and שְׁנָתַיִם יָמִים *two years' time*, i.e. two full years, Gen. 41, 1. 2 Sam. 13, 23. 14, 28. 24, 13. Jer. 28, 3. 11. Dan. 10, 2 sq. *d*

Finally, under this head may be included all the cases in which a numeral (regarded as a substantive) is followed by the object numbered in apposition, e.g. שְׁלֹשָׁה בָנִים *trias* sc. *filii*, § 97. *a* and § 134. *b*.

(*d*) Collocation of the *thing* and the *measure* or *extent*, *number*, &c., e.g. Num. 9, 20 יָמִים מִסְפָּר *days*, (a small) *number*, i.e. only a few days; כֶּסֶף מִשְׁנֶה *money*, *repetition*, i.e. twice as much money, Gen. 43, 12; מַיִם בִּרְכַּיִם *water* which was of the measure of the *knees*, which reached to the knees, Ezek. 47, 4 (also מֵי מָתְנַיִם *water that was to the loins*, in the same verse).—This likewise includes the cases in which a noun is followed in apposition by a numeral (see § 134. *c*) or an adverb, originally conceived as a substantive, e.g. Neh. 2, 12 אֲנָשִׁים מְעַט *men*, *a few*, i.e. some few men; 1 Ki. 5, 9 תְּבוּנָה הַרְבֵּה *understanding*, *much-making*, i.e. much understanding: comp. 2 Sam. 8, 8 and elsewhere. *e*

(*e*) Collocation of the *thing* and its *name*, e.g. בְּהָרְרֵם שְׂעִיר *in their mountainous district*, *Seir* (perhaps only a subsequent gloss), Gen. 14, 6; *f*

[1] Comp. also the examples treated above in § 127. *h*.

[2] On the anomalous form כִּכָּרַיִם (instead of כִּכְּרַיִם; cf. כִּכָּרַיִם immediately before), cf. § 88. *b*.

Digitized by Google

אֶרֶץ כְּנַעַן *the land Canaan*, Num. 34. 2; comp. Lev. 14. 34 (see letter *g* below).—For examples of nouns in the construct state before a noun in apposition, see § 130. *c* above.

g Rem. 1. Only in certain combinations does the noun of nearer relation in the construct state, e.g. הַמֶּלֶךְ דָּוִד *king David*, דָּוִד הַמֶּלֶךְ *king David*, שְׁלֹמֹה הַמֶּלֶךְ *king Solomon* (in historical books, e.g. Ex. 2 Sam. 13. 39. 1 Ki. 2, 17. 12, 2. 2 Ki. 8, 29. 9, 15. Jer. 37, 1), but the more accusativi (אֶת, אֵת) or a prepositive precede it in apposition. In the latter case, however, the repetition does not take place in 2 Sam. 5, 20. Is. 66, 21; this usually occurs when the nouns differ considerably in extent, it may be repeated before the noun in apposition, e.g. Gen. 14, 2. Josh. 15, 8. Jer. 33, 18. 1 Sam. 2, 14). A noun in apposition does not take the article, even when it follows a noun with a prefix, in the ordinary way, e.g. 2 Chron. 13, 5. Jer. 33, 18. 1 Sam. 2, 14). A noun in apposition is used after a noun with a prefix, in the ordinary way, e.g. 2 Chron. 13, 5. Jer. 33, 18. 1 Sam. 2, 14).

h 3. Sometimes a second adjective is used in apposition to a preceding adjective, in some way the meaning of the first, e.g. Lev. 13, 19 אַדְמְדֶמֶת לְבָנָה *a white-reddish* (light red) *bright spot*.

i 4. Sometimes a noun is to be regarded as a variety of apposition. It is not uncommon for a noun to be regarded as a variety of apposition. It is not uncommon for a noun to be regarded as a variety of apposition. It is not uncommon for a noun

of the preposition, Num. 32, 33. Jos. 1, 2 לָהֶם לִבְנֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל *to them, to the children of Israel;* Jer. 51, 56. 2 Chron. 26, 14[1].—Comp., finally, Cant. 3, 7, where the suffix precedes the genitive periphrastically expressed by שֶׁלּוֹ (as in Ezra 9, 1, where the genitive is expressed by לָ) [2].

o Of a different kind are the cases in which the permutative with its proper suffix follows as a kind of correction of the preceding suffix, e. g. Is. 29, 23 *when he* (or rather) *his children see*, &c. (but יְלָדָיו is clearly a gloss); comp. Ps. 83, 12, perhaps also Job 29, 3.

p 5. Cases of apposition in a *wider sense* are those in which the nearer definition added to the noun was originally regarded as an *adverbial accusative;* on its use with the verb and on the relative correctness of speaking of such an accusative in Hebrew, cf. § 118. *a* and *m*. Owing to the lack of case-endings, indeed, it is in many instances only by analogies elsewhere (especially in Arabic) that we can decide whether the case is one of apposition in the narrower or in the wider sense; in other instances this must remain quite uncertain. However, the following are probably cases of apposition in the wider sense:—

q (*a*) Such phrases as מִשְׁנֶה כֶסֶף *a double amount in money*, Gen. 43, 15; comp. 2 Sam. 21, 20. Jer. 17, 18; 1 Sam. 17, 5 *five thousand shekels in brass;* certainly such cases as Job 15, 10 *older than thy father in days*, and the expression of the superlative by means of מְאֹד (originally a substantive), e. g. טוֹב מְאֹד *very good*, Gen. 1, 31 (comp. also Eccles. 7, 16 צַדִּיק הַרְבֵּה *righteous over much*), and the very frequent הַרְבֵּה מְאֹד prop. *a much-making exceedingly*, i. e. *exceedingly great*, Gen. 15, 1 and elsewhere, also Prov. 23, 29 פְּצָעִים חִנָּם *wounds without cause*[3], perhaps also Gen. 34, 25 (בֶּטַח).

r (*b*) A few examples, in which an epexegetical substantive is added to a substantive with a suffix; thus, Ezek. 16, 27 מִדַּרְכֵּךְ זִמָּה *of thy conduct in lewdness* (but it is also possible to explain this according to letter *c*, *of thy conduct*, which is *lewdness*); cf. Ezek. 24, 13. 2 Sam. 22, 33 מָעוּזִּי חָיִל *my fortress in strength*, i. e. my strong fortress (comp., however, Ps. 18, 33); Hab. 3, 8. Ps. 71, 7. While even in these examples the deviation from the ordinary usage of the language (comp. § 135. *n*) is strange, it is much more so in חֻבַּלְתּוֹ חוֹב Ezek. 18, 7, i. e. according to the context *his pledge* for *a debt;* Ezra 2, 62 כִּתְבָם הִתְיַחֲשֵׂם, i. e. *their register*, namely of *those that were reckoned by genealogy* (but perhaps הִתְיַחֲשֵׂם is in apposition to the suffix in כִּתְבָם), also the curious combinations

---

[1] But in Is. 17, 6 we should certainly divide the words differently and read בְּסַעֲפֵי הַפְּרִיָה, and in Prov. 14, 13 אַחֲרִית הַשִּׂמְחָה; in Gen. 2, 19 נֶפֶשׁ חַיָּה is a late gloss upon לוֹ.

[2] Some of the examples given above are textually (or exegetically) doubtful, whilst in the case of others, especially those from the later Books, we cannot help asking whether such a prolepsis of the genitive by means of a suffix (as e. g. Ezek. 10, 3) is not due to the influence of Aramaic, in which it is the customary idiom; comp. Kautzsch's *Gramm. des Biblisch-Aram.*, § 81. *e* and § 88.

[3] In Ps. 69, 5 חִנָּם (like שֶׁקֶר *in a false way, falsely*, Ps. 35, 19 and 38, 20) is used as an *adverbial accusative* with a participle; comp. § 118. *q*.

Digitized by Google

(mentioned in § 128. *d*) of בְּרִיתִי with a proper name (Lev. 26, 42), and in Jer. 33, 20 with הַיּוֹם[1].

s 6. In Deut. 33, 4 (מוֹרָשָׁה, perhaps לְמוֹרַשׁ is to be read), 33, 27 (מְעֹנָה), Jud. 7, 8 (צְדָה), and Job 31, 11 (עָוֹן), the absolute state appears to be used instead of the construct to govern a following logical genitive; this, however, cannot be explained either as a special kind of apposition, or (with Hitzig) as a peculiarity of the dialect of Northern Palestine, but merely as a textual corruption.—On the other hand, the remarkable combination אֱלֹהִים צְבָאוֹת Ps. 80, 8. 15 arises from the fact, that in Pss. 42–83 אֱלֹהִים has almost throughout been subsequently substituted by some redactor for the divine name יהוה; on יהוה צְבָאוֹת comp. § 125. *h*. In Ps. 59, 6. 80, 5. 20 and 84, 9 יהוה has been reinstated in the text before אֱלֹהִים צְבָאוֹת[2].

t 7. Lastly, the nearer definition (qualification) of a noun may be effected by means of a preposition (either with a suffix or with an independent noun), but must then be distinguished from the cases in which the preposition is dependent on a verb or verbal idea, e. g. Gen. 3, 6 *and she gave also* לְאִישָׁהּ עִמָּהּ *unto her husband with her* (= *her husband who was with her*); in Gen. 9, 16 (*that I may remember the everlasting covenant between God and every living creature of all flesh*) and other places, the qualification of the noun is itself also qualified.

§ 132. *Connexion of the Substantive with the Adjective*[3].

a 1. The adjective (like the participle used adjectively), which serves as an *attribute* of a substantive, stands *after* the substantive, and agrees

---

[1] But in Num. 25, 12 שָׁלוֹם may also be explained according to letter *c*, as really in apposition. Comp. on the whole question Delitzsch, *Psalmen*, 4th ed., p. 203, note 1.

[2] Without this assumption it would be inconceivable that יהוה אֱלֹהֵי צְבָאוֹת should not have been written; that the author of these Psalms regarded צְבָאוֹת already as an independent name of God (so Gesenius and Olshausen) is out of the question.

[3] On the expression of attributive ideas by substantives, comp. above, § 127. *h*, and § 128. *o*, with the note; § 135. *n* and § 141. *c* (substantives for adjectives as predicates of noun-clauses) and § 152. *u* (periphrases for negative qualities). On the use of the feminine of adjectives (and participles) to express abstract ideas, see § 122. *q*. It remains to mention further the employment (mostly only in poetry) of certain epithets in place of the substantives to which the quality in question belongs; e. g. אַבִּיר *the strong one*, i. e. *God*; אַבִּיר *the strong one*, i. e. *the bull* (Jer. 8, 16, and elsewhere, *the horse*); קַל *swift* = *the runner* (of the *horse*, Is. 30, 16); לְבָנָה *alba*, i. e. *luna*; פֹּרִיָּה (*fructifera*) *a fruitful tree*, Is. 17, 6 (so פֹּרָת Gen. 49, 22); רֹבֵץ *a crouncher*, i. e. *a crouching beast of prey*, Gen. 4, 7. Comp. also רוֹן (*gravis*, *augustus*) and נָשִׂיא (*elatus*?), i. e. *a prince*. This use of adjectives and participles for substantives is much more extensive in Arabic. In Greek and Latin poetical language comp. such examples as ὑγρή = *the sea*; *merum* for *vinum*, &c.

Digitized by Google

with it in *gender* and *number*, e. g. אִישׁ גָּדוֹל *a great man*, אִשָּׁה יָפָה *a beautiful woman*. If the substantive is immediately connected with a genitive, the attribute follows the latter, since, according to § 89 and § 128. *a*, the construct state and the absolute state belonging to it are inseparably united, e. g. Est. 8, 15 עֲטֶרֶת זָהָב גְּדוֹלָה *a great crown of gold*. — On the attribute when attached to a *determinate* substantive, see above, § 126. *u*.

b Rem. 1. Where an adjectival attribute appears to stand *before* its substantive (according to the usual explanation, for the sake of special emphasis) the relation is really appositional in character; thus, Is. 10, 30 עֲנִיָּה עֲנָתוֹת *O thou poor one, Anathoth!* (but probably עֲנִיָּהּ *answer her*, is to be read); comp. 23, 12. 53, 11 (*a righteous man, my servant;* but in 28, 21 זָר and נָכְרִיָּה are *predicates* preceding the substantives); Jer. 3, 6. 10 sq. Ps. 18, 4 *him who is worthy to be praised will I call upon, the Lord;* 92, 12 (apposition after participles). But רַבִּים and רַבּוֹת *many*, are sometimes placed, like numerals, before the substantive (Jer. 16, 16. Ps. 32, 10. 89, 51. Neh. 9, 28; in Ps. 145, 7 רַב is a *subst. regens*); an appositional relation can scarcely be intended in these instances.

c 2. In a few expressions (mostly poetic) the adjective appears not as an attribute *after* the substantive, but in the construct state governing it; so in the singular, Ex. 15, 16 (unless גֹּדֶל should be read); 1 Sam. 16, 7 (*the height of his stature*); in the plural, 1 Sam. 17, 40 חַלְּקֵי אֲבָנִים *smooth ones of* (among) *stones*, i. e. *smooth stones;* Is. 35, 9. Ezek. 7, 24. Ps. 46, 5, and with a following collective instead of a plural, e. g. Is. 29, 19 אֶבְיוֹנֵי אָדָם *the poor among men*, i. e. *poor men;* Jer. 49, 20. Zech. 11, 7; comp. in Latin *canum degeneres*. However, in almost all these cases the adjective which is made into a *regens* is strongly emphatic, and is frequently equivalent to a superlative (see below, § 133. *g*).

d 3. When *two* adjectives follow a feminine, sometimes only that standing next to it takes the feminine termination, e. g. 1 Ki. 19, 11 רוּחַ גְּדוֹלָה וְחָזָק וגו׳; 1 Sam. 15, 9 (comp., however, on this passage § 75. *y*); Jer. 20, 9. Ps. 63, 2. A similar dislike of the feminine form may also be observed in the case of verbal predicates referring to feminine subjects, comp. § 145. *p* and *t*.

When an attribute qualifies several substantives of different genders, it agrees with the masculine, as being the *prior gender* (cf. § 146. *d*), e. g. Neh. 9, 13 חֻקִּים וּמִצְוֹת טוֹבִים; Jer. 34, 9. Zech. 8, 5.

When *three* attributes follow a substantive, the first two may stand without a conjunction, and the last be attached by *wāw copulative*, comp. Zech. 1, 8.

e 4. After feminines plural ending in יִם־ (§ 87. *p*) the adjectival attribute (in accordance with the fundamental rule stated above, letter *a*) takes the ending וֹת, e. g. Is. 10, 14 בֵּיצִים עֲזֻבוֹת *forsaken eggs;* Gen. 32, 16. For a strange exception see Jer. 29, 17 (differently in 24, 2).

f 5. With regard to *number* it is to be remarked that—

(*a*) Substantives in the *dual* are followed by adjectives (or participles) in the *plural*, e. g. Ps. 18, 28 (Prov. 6, 17) עֵינַיִם רָמוֹת *haughty eyes;* Is. 35, 3. Job 4, 3 sq., comp. § 88. *a*.

g (*b*) *Collective* ideas are not infrequently joined with the *plural* of the adjective or participle (*constructio ad sensum*); thus, e. g. עָם = *men*, 1 Sam. 13, 15. Is. 9, 1;

Digitized by Google

long enough, 1 Ki. 12, 28; cf. Ex. 9, 28 and Ezek. 44, 6 (מִן followed by a substantive)[1].

d In all these instances מִן expresses either the *removal* of a thing *from* a person, or the *severance* of the person from some aim or object; comp. also the expression לֹא־יִבָּצֵר מֵהֶם כֹּל וגו׳ *nothing will be unattainable for them* (prop. there shall not be cut off from them anything which, &c.), Gen. 11, 6. Job 42, 3.

e 3. The attributive idea, on which מִן logically depends, must sometimes, in consequence of a pregnant use of the מִן (see the analogous examples in § 119. *ff*), be supplied from the context, e. g. Is. 10, 10 וּפְסִילֵיהֶם מִירוּשָׁלַיִם *whose graven images* were more numerous *than* those at *Jerusalem*, &c.[2]; Mic. 7, 4 worse *than a thorn hedge*; Ps. 62, 10 lighter *than a breath*; Job 11, 17 clearer *than the noonday*; Eccles. 4, 17 better *than*, &c.

f **2.** The correlative comparatives *greater—less* (*older—younger*) are expressed by the simple adjective with the article (*the great*, equivalent to *the greater*, &c.); Gen. 1, 16. 19, 31. 34. 27, 15. 29, 16. 18. 26.

g **3.** To express the *superlative* it is also sufficient (see above, letter *f*) to make the adjective determinate, either by means of the article or a following partitive genitive (or suffix); in this case the article or genitive indicates that the attribute in question belongs especially to one or more definite individuals[3]; e. g. 1 Sam. 9, 21 הַצְּעִרָה *the least*; 16, 11 הַקָּטָן *the little one*, i. e. the *youngest* of eight sons; 17, 14 *David was* הַקָּטָן *the youngest, and the three great*, i. e. elder, &c.; Gen. 42, 13. 44, 2. Cant. 1, 8.—So also with a qualifying adjective, e. g. Gen. 9, 24 בְּנוֹ הַקָּטָן *his youngest son*; comp. Jos. 14, 15; also with a following genitive, 2 Chron. 21, 17 קְטֹן בָּנָיו *the youngest of his sons*; Prov. 30, 24 *the least upon the earth*; with suffix, Mic. 7, 4 טוֹבָם *their good one*, i. e. the best of them; Jon. 3, 5 מִגְּדוֹלָם וְעַד־קְטַנָּם *from the greatest of them even to the least of them*; comp. the inverse order in Jer. 6, 13. 31, 34.

h Rem. 1. The above examples apply only to the most common *relative* attributes (*great, small, good*), and to expressions which by usage easily came to be recognized as periphrases for the superlative. Other adjectives, however, when followed by a partitive genitive, also acquire the sense of a superlative; this appears from the context, e. g. Deut. 33, 19 *the most hidden treasures of the sand*; Jud. 5, 29 *the wisest amongst her ladies*; Is. 19, 11. 23, 8 sq. 29, 19. Jer. 49, 20. Ezek. 28, 7.

---

[1] Comp. also 2 Ki. 4, 3, where the idea of *doing something too little* is paraphrased by the Hiph. הַמְעִים = *do not too little*, sc. לִשְׁאֹל *in borrowing* empty vessels.

[2] On this *comparatio decurtata*, cf. the still bolder pregnant construction in Ps. 4, 8, מֵעֵת *greater gladness than at the time*, &c.

[3] Comp. also עֶלְיוֹן *the one above*, i. e. *the Most High*.

Digitized by Google

Zech. 11, 7. Ps. 45, 13. Job 30, 6 (*in the most frightful of valleys*). 41, 22; probably also Ps. 35, 16. On this government by the adjective generally, cf. § 132. *c*.—Moreover, the combination of a substantive in the construct state with an adjective used substantivally (discussed in § 128. *w*) sometimes serves as a periphrasis for the superlative, e. g. Is. 22, 24 כֹּל כְּלֵי הַקָּטָן *all the smallest vessels;* Cant. 7, 10 כְּיֵין הַטּוֹב *like the best wine* (where indeed כַּיַּיִן הַטּוֹב may have been originally intended).

i 2. Other periphrases for the superlative are the use of a substantive in the construct state before the plural of the same word (which is naturally to be regarded as a partitive genitive; comp. our *book of books*), e. g. Ex. 26, 33 קֹדֶשׁ הַקָּדָשִׁים *the most holy place;* שִׁיר הַשִּׁירִים (Cant. 1, 1) *the most excellent song;* comp. Gen. 9, 25 (=*servus servorum, the lowest servant*); Num. 3, 32. Deut. 10, 17[1] (Ps. 136, 3`; 1 Ki. 8, 27. Is. 34, 10 (comp. Gal. 1, 5. Rev. 22, 5); Jer. 3, 19. Ezek. 16, 7. 26, 7 (*king of kings*, of Nebuchadrezzar; comp. 1 Tim. 6, 15. Rev. 17, 14. 19, 16, and another kind of circumlocution in Ps. 95, 3): Eccles. 1, 12. Similarly in Jer. 6, 28 two participles are combined, and in Hos. 10, 15 two substantives in the singular. Finally, the same object is attained by connecting one substantive in the construct state with another of the same stem (שַׁבַּת שַׁבָּתוֹן *a sabbath of solemn rest*, i. e. an obligatory day of rest, Ex. 31, 15, &c.) or of the same meaning (e. g. חֹשֶׁךְ אֲפֵלָה *a thick darkness*, Ex. 10, 22).

k 3. The intensification of attributes by means of repetition belongs rather to rhetoric than to syntax, e. g. Eccles. 7, 24 עָמֹק עָמֹק *exceeding deep;* 1 Sam. 2, 3. Prov. 20, 14; the adjective is even used three times in Is. 6, 3.—Comp. the repetition of adverbs for the same purpose in Gen. 7, 19. Num. 14, 7 (מְאֹד מְאֹד *exceeding*, also בִּמְאֹד מְאֹד Ex. 1, 7 and elsewhere); Ezek. 42, 15.—On the other hand, in Deut. 28, 43 the repetition expresses a continuous progress, i. e. *higher and higher ... lower and lower;* in Deut. 2, 27 (see § 123. *e*) and 16, 20 (*nothing but justice*) the constancy of the action. Comp. Ex. 23, 30 מְעַט מְעָט *very gradually*[2].

l The repetition of substantives serves also as a periphrasis for the superlative in such cases as לְדֹר דֹּר (Ex. 3, 15) = *to the remotest generations;* comp. 17, 16. Jer. 6, 14. 8, 11 (*perfect peace*); Ezek. 21, 32 (עָוָה repeated three times)[3]; 35, 7. Nah. 1, 2. Sometimes the completeness of an action or condition is expressed by placing together two or even three substantives of the same stem and of similar sound, comp. Ezek. 6, 14 (33, 28 sq. 35, 3); 32, 15. Nah. 2, 11. Zeph. 1, 15 (Job 30, 3. 38, 27).

---

[1] *God of gods, and Lord of lords*, just as the supreme god of the Babylonians is called *bēl bēli* (Tiele, *Compend. der Rel.-Gesch.*, p. 87).

[2] Adverbs of the same stem are connected in this way in Num. 6, 9. Is. 29, 5. 30, 13; of different stems in Is. 5, 26 and Joel 4, 4. In Num. 12, 2 the particles רַק אַךְ appear to be placed together for a similar purpose, equivalent to *simply and solely*.

[3] Different in kind from the thrice repeated exclamation of the same words in 2 Sam. 18, 33. Jer. 7, 4 and 22, 29, and the double exclamation in Jer. 4, 19 and Lam. 1, 16 (?).

Digitized by Google

§ 134. *Syntax of the Numerals.*

Cf. the exhaustive statistics collected by Sven Herner, *Syntax der Zahlwörter im A. T.*, Lund, 1893.

a 1. The numerals from 2 to 10, as being originally abstract substantives, may be connected with their substantives in three different ways. They may stand either—

(*a*) In the construct state *before* the substantive (the object numbered being consequently in the genitive), e. g. שְׁלֹשֶׁת יָמִים *a triad of days*, i. e. three days; שְׁנֵי הָאֲנָשִׁים *the two men;* or

b (*b*) In the absolute state *before* it (the object numbered being in apposition, § 131. *d*), e. g. שְׁלֹשָׁה בָנִים *a triad*, viz. *sons*, i. e. three sons; שְׁנַיִם אֲנָשִׁים *two men;* or

c (*c*) In the absolute state (likewise in apposition) *after* the object numbered, e. g. בָּנוֹת שָׁלוֹשׁ. So especially in long lists, since in these the substantives naturally come first, e. g. Gen. 32, 15. Num. 7, 17. 28, 19. Apart from such cases, the frequency of this order in the later Books is due to the fact that the character of the numeral tended more and more to become adjectival rather than substantival[1].

d Rem. In Lev. 24, 22 אֶחָד follows the construct state מִשְׁפָּט, but here as in Num. 15, 16 מִשְׁפָּט should be read. In Gen. 42, 19 אֶחָד is in apposition to a substantive with a suffix (= *one of you brethren*; but verse 33 *the one of you brethren*). In Num. 31, 28 אֶחָד precedes the substantive in the Aramaic manner (= *one each*).—For מֵאָה־שָׁנָה (Gen. 7, 17, &c.) we find regularly in the Priestly Code (except in Gen. 17, 17. 23, 1) מְאַת שָׁנָה (Gen. 5, 3, &c.) *an hundred years*. On the connexion of abstract numerals with suffixes, as שְׁנֵיהֶם *their duality*, i. e. *they two*, Gen. 2, 25 and elsewhere (also with a strengthening separate pronoun, as שְׁנֵינוּ אֲנָחְנוּ 1 Sam. 20, 42), comp. § 97. *i*.

e 2. The numerals from 2 to 10 take the object numbered in the plural[2], with very few exceptions, such as Ex. 16, 22 (where שְׁנֵי הָעֹמֶר

[1] From Herner's tables (op. cit., pp. 55–66) it appears, according to p. 68, that in the documents J, E, D of the Pentateuch, in Jos. 1–12, Judges, Samuel, Isaiah, Jeremiah, the Minor Prophets, Psalms, Megilloth, and Job, the numeral never, or very rarely, stands *after* its noun; in Kings and Ezekiel it stands several times *after;* in the Priestly Code and Jos. 13–24 nearly always *after;* in Chronicles, Ezra, Nehemiah, and Daniel, nearly as often *after* as *before* the noun. In Ex. 28, 10 the Masora makes the numeral in the genitive follow the construct state of the substantive numbered; we should, however, read וְאֶת־שֵׁשֶׁת הַשִּׁשָּׁה: for the omission of the article before שׁ, cf. § 126. *w*.

[2] On examples such as Gen. 46, 27 (נֶפֶשׁ שְׁנַיִם *two souls*), comp. § 132. *g* (collectives joined with the plural of the adjective).

Digitized by Google

= *the double of an omer*). 2 Ki. 22, 1. Ezek. 45, 1, comp. 2 Ki. 8, 17 and 25, 17 *K'th.* The numerals from 11 to 19 generally take the plural, but with certain substantives frequently used with numerals the singular is more common (see further, under letter *f*). The tens (from 20 to 90), when they precede, take the singular (in the accusative, comp. § 131. *p*) of certain nouns frequently used with numerals (אֶלֶף *a thousand*, אִישׁ, יוֹם, כֹּר, נֶפֶשׁ, שֶׁקֶל—but only in Ezekiel and the Priestly Code), otherwise the plural, as בָּנִים, בָּנוֹת, עָרִים (but cf. also Jud. 11, 33), &c.; on the other hand, the plural is necessary when they follow the object numbered in apposition (e. g. אַמּוֹת עֶשְׂרִים *twenty cubits*, 2 Chron. 3, 3 sq.; with the exception of 2 Sam. 24, 24, only in late Books). After מֵאָה and אֶלֶף the substantive numbered may be used either in the singular or plural, see further, letter *g* below.

Rem. 1. After the numerals from 11 to 19 the singular is used, as a rule, with יוֹם *day*, שָׁנָה *year*, אִישׁ *man*, נֶפֶשׁ *soul* (person), שֵׁבֶט *tribe*, מַצֵּבָה *pillar* (Ex. 24, 4), sometimes with אַמָּה *cubit*, חֹדֶשׁ *month*, עִיר *city*, שֶׁקֶל *shekel* (compare our *four-year-old* and the German *sechzig Pfund*), e. g. Deut. 1, 2 אַחַד עָשָׂר יוֹם (comp., however, such exceptions as Deut. 1, 23. Jos. 4, 2, and elsewhere).—Substantives other than these are used in the plural with the numerals from 11 to 19, and the numeral may even follow the substantive, especially in later passages, as Num. 7, 87 sq. 1 Chron. 4, 27. 25, 5. *f*

2. After מֵאָה (מָאַת) [so almost exclusively in the Priestly Code, e. g. always מָאַת אֶלֶף], מָאתַיִם, מָאוֹת) and אֶלֶף (אַלְפִים, אַלְפֵי, אַלְפֵי) the substantives אִישׁ, אֶלֶף, אַמָּה (except in Ezek. 40, 27), יוֹם, רֶגֶל, צֶמֶד are regularly used in the singular, generally also שָׁנָה, כִּכָּר, כֹּר, שֶׁקֶל (with the exception of Jos. 7, 21. 2 Sam. 14, 26. and elsewhere); comp., moreover, Gen. 33, 19. Est. 1, 1. Jud. 21, 12. Deut. 7, 9. 1 Ki. 5, 12. 2 Chron. 9, 15.—Examples of the *plural* after מֵאָה are Gen. 26, 12. 1 Sam. 18, 25. 2 Sam. 16, 1. 1 Ki. 18, 4; after מָאַת Ex. 38, 27; after מָאוֹת Jud. 15, 4. 2 Sam. 8, 4. 1 Ki. 10, 17. Ezek. 42, 17; after מָאתַיִם 1 Sam. 25, 18. 1 Ki. 7, 20; after אֶלֶף 1 Sam. 25, 2. 1 Ki. 3, 4. 5, 6. 2 Ki. 3, 4. Ps. 90, 4; after אַלְפֵי 1 Sam. 17, 5. Job 42, 12; after אַלְפֵי Mic. 6, 7; after אַלְפִים Is. 36, 8.—In Dan. 12, 11 the plural יָמִים precedes the numeral *twelve hundred*. *g*

3. Numerals compounded of tens and units (like 21, 62) take the object numbered either *after* them in the singular (in the accusative), e. g. Gen. 5, 20 שְׁתַּיִם וְשִׁשִּׁים שָׁנָה *two and sixty years* (שָׁנָה in the singular, according to letter *e*, since it conforms to the ten immediately preceding; but also שְׁלֹשִׁים וּשְׁמֹנֶה שָׁנָה Deut. 2, 14), or *before* them in the plural, especially in the later Books, Dan. 9, 26 and elsewhere; or the object is repeated (but only in 1 Ki. 6, 1, and the Priestly *h*

Digitized by Google

Code; sometimes even several times, e.g. Gen. 23, 1. 25, 7. 17 thrice) in the plural with the units (according to letter *b*), and in the singular with the tens (see letter *c*) and hundreds, e.g. Gen. 12, 4 חָמֵשׁ שָׁנִים מֵאָה שָׁנָה וְשִׁבְעִים שָׁנָה *seventy and five years;* Gen. 23, 1 וְעֶשְׂרִים שָׁנָה וְשֶׁבַע מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה *an hundred and twenty and seven years.* Comp. Gen. 5, 6 sqq.

i Rem. 1. It may further be remarked with regard to the order, that the thousand or thousands always precede the hundreds, &c., and the hundreds almost always come before the smaller numbers (in Kings and Ezekiel sometimes, and in the Priestly Code usually, after the smaller numbers), the tens in the earlier Books (documents J and D of the Pentateuch, Joshua 1–12, Judges, Samuel, Isaiah, and also in Ezra and Nehemiah) before the units, but in Jeremiah, Ezekiel, the Priestly Code, Joshua 13–24, after the units (see Herner, op. cit., p. 73). After the hundreds the smaller number is very frequently added *ἀσυνδέτως*, without וְ, especially in Ezra, Nehemiah, and Daniel.

On the syntax of the cardinals in general:—

k 2. The cardinals are determined by the article, when they refer back (without being connected with the object numbered; comp., however, Lev. 25, 10 sq. Num. 16, 35. Jos. 4, 4. 2 Sam. 23, 13) to a number or list already mentioned, e.g. Gen. 2, 11 שֵׁם הָאֶחָד פִּישׁוֹן *the name of the one* (the first) *is Pishon;* Gen. 14, 9 *four kings against the five* (enumerated in verse 2); comp. 1 Chron. 11, 20 sq., and the determinate tens in Gen. 18, 29. 31 sq. A demonstrative with the article may also be added to a numeral determined in this way, e.g. Deut. 19, 9 (but comp. also Gen. 9, 19. 22, 23, where the numeral and demonstrative are practically determinate in themselves). In the case of the numerals from 11 to 19 the article may stand either before the unit (1 Chron. 25, 19. 27, 15) or before עָשָׂר (Jos. 4, 4); it is used before all three members of a compound number (273) in Num. 3, 46.

l In apposition with some determinate substantive the cardinal number is used *without* the article, not only when it precedes the substantive, as in Jos. 15, 14 (אֶת־שְׁלֹשָׁה בְנֵי הָעֲנָק, where שְׁלֹשָׁה is equivalent to a substantive determinate in itself; comp. Gen. 18, 28. Jos. 6, 8. 22. 1 Sam. 17, 14. 1 Ki. 11, 31, and the passages discussed above in § 126. *x;* Gen. 21, 29. &c.), but also when it follows the substantive, e.g. 1 Ki. 7, 27. 43 sq. עֶשֶׂר and עֶשְׂרֵה; the omission of the article may here, as in the cases noticed in § 126. *z*, be also due to the dislike of a hiatus. This would also be a very simple explanation of אֶחָד Num. 28, 4. 1 Sam. 13, 17 sq. Jer. 24, 2. Ezek. 10, 9, instead of the more usual הָאֶחָד, and of אַחַת 1 Sam. 1, 2 for הָאַחַת.

m Such cases as שִׁבְעַת הַיָּמִים Jud. 14, 17 (which is determined by a following determinate genitive) are explained from § 127. *b;* 1 Chron. 9, 25 perhaps from § 126. *q;* in Is. 30, 26 probably the light of all the seven days of the week is meant; on the other hand, in 1 Sam. 9, 20 and 25, 38 the article is, with Wellhausen, to be omitted.

n 3. Certain specifications of *measure*, *weight*, or *time*, are commonly omitted after numerals, e.g. Gen. 20, 16 אֶלֶף כֶּסֶף *a thousand* (shekels) *of silver;* so also before זָהָב Gen. 24, 22. 1 Ki. 10, 16. Is. 7, 23, comp. Ps. 119, 72. Moreover, Ruth 3, 15

Digitized by Google

שֵׁשׁ שְׂעֹרִים *six* (ephahs) *of barley;* 1 Sam. 17, 17 עֲשָׂרָה לֶחֶם *ten* (according to 10, 3 *loaves*) *of bread;* comp. 2 Sam. 16, 1, where before קַיִץ a measure, or perhaps some term like *cakes*, is to be supplied.—The number of cubits is stated in the Priestly Code (Ex. 26, 2 and elsewhere) and in 1 Ki. 6 and 7 (otherwise only in Ezek. 40, 5. 21. 47, 3. Zech. 5, 2. 1 Chron. 11, 23. 2 Chron. 4, 2 sq.) by the addition of בָּאַמָּה prop. *by the cubit*. Also in Ex. 27, 11 the Samaritan and LXX read בָּאַמָּה after אֹרֶךְ, and in 27, 15 אַמָּה after עֲשָׂרָה.

4. The *ordinals* above 10 have no special forms, but are expressed *o* by the corresponding cardinals, which may then stand either before or after the object numbered, e. g. Gen. 7, 11 בְּשִׁבְעָה עָשָׂר יוֹם *on the seventeenth day;* Deut. 1, 3 בְּאַרְבָּעִים שָׁנָה *in the fortieth year;* comp. Gen. 14, 5. 2 Ki. 25, 27, and, with repetition of שָׁנָה in a compound number, 1 Ki. 6, 1; such a cardinal occurs without בְּ (and therefore in the *accus. temporis*, according to § 118. *k*) in Gen. 14, 4 (the Samaritan, however, has ובשלש); with the article (but without a numbered object, see above, letter *k*), 1 Ki. 19, 19[1]. On the position of the numeral as a genitive following its noun, comp. e. g. 1 Ki. 16, 10 בִּשְׁנַת עֶשְׂרִים וְשֶׁבַע *in the twenty and seventh year*, and with a determinate numeral, Ex. 12, 18. Num. 33, 38. Deut. 15, 9. In this case, however, שָׁנָה is very frequently repeated, e. g. Gen. 7, 11. 2 Ki. 13, 10; after a determinate numeral, Lev. 25, 10[2].

Rem. In numbering days of the month and years, the cardinals are very fre- *p* quently used instead of the ordinals even for the numbers from 1 to 10, e. g. בִּשְׁנַת שָׁלֹשׁ 1 Ki. 15, 25; בִּשְׁנַת שָׁלֹשׁ 2 Ki. 18, 1, &c., comp. Deut. 15, 9. The months themselves are always numbered by the ordinals (בָּרִאשׁוֹן, בַּשֵּׁנִי, &c., up to בָּעֲשִׁירִי), but not the days of the month, e. g. בְּאֶחָד לַחֹדֶשׁ Gen. 8, 5 and elsewhere, בְּאַרְבָּעָה לַחֹדֶשׁ Zech. 7, 1; בַּחֲמִשָּׁה לַחֹדֶשׁ Ezek. 1, 1 and elsewhere, בְּשִׁבְעָה 2 Ki. 25, 8, בְּתִשְׁעָה לַחֹדֶשׁ Lev. 23, 32 (always, however, בֶּעָשׂר לַחֹדֶשׁ *on the tenth day of the month*). On the omission of יוֹם in all these cases see above, letter *n;* only in late passages is יוֹם added, e. g. 2 Chron. 29, 17 בְּיוֹם שְׁמוֹנָה לַחֹדֶשׁ; Ezra 3, 6 מִיּוֹם אֶחָד לַחֹדֶשׁ.—Finally, when the year is stated by בִּשְׁנַת governing a determinate ordinal, e. g. 2 Ki. 17, 6 בִּשְׁנַת הַתְּשִׁעִית

[1] Somewhat different from this is Ex. 19, 15 *be ready* לִשְׁלֹשֶׁת יָמִים prop. *after three days*, i. e. *on the third day* (in verses 11 and 16 and in Ezra 10, 8 the ordinal is used), also 1 Sam. 30, 13 כִּי חָלִיתִי הַיּוֹם שְׁלֹשָׁה *because three days agone I fell sick*, prop. *to-day three* (days).

[2] All these expressions may indeed be explained by supposing that, e. g. in Lev. 25, 10, the proper meaning is *the year of the fifty years* which it completed, i. e. the fiftieth year; but it is more correct to regard שְׁנַת or בִּשְׁנַת in such cases not as a real *nomen regens*, but simply as a connective form to be explained on the analogy of the cases mentioned in § 128. *k*.

Digitized by Google

in the ninth year (comp. 25, 1. Jer. 28, 1 *K^eth.* 32, 1 *K^eth.* 46, 2. 51, 59. Ezra 7, 8), בַּשָּׁנָה in such cases is again (see note 2 on letter *o*) to be explained according to § 128. *k*. This is supported by the fact that the Masora on Jer. 28, 1. 32, 1, requires in the *Q^erê* בַּשָּׁנָה for בשנת.

q **5.** *Distributives* are expressed either by repetition of the cardinal number, e.g. Gen. 7, 9. 15 שְׁנַיִם שְׁנַיִם *two and two;* 2 Sam. 21, 20 שֵׁשׁ שֵׁשׁ וָשֵׁשׁ *six each;* with the numbered object also repeated, e.g. Jos. 3, 12 אִישׁ אֶחָד אִישׁ אֶחָד לְשֵׁבֶט *for every tribe a man;* Num. 13, 2. 34, 18 (אֶחָד מִן, as in Neh. 11, 1, *one out of every ten*); comp. § 123. *d;* or a periphrasis with אֶחָד לְ is used, Num. 17, 18. Deut. 1, 23, comp. Is. 6, 2 לְאֶחָד after *six wings* twice repeated; the simple distributive לְ is, however, sufficient (as in לְמֵאוֹת וְלַאֲלָפִים, § 123. *c*), e.g. לְמֵאוֹת וְלַאֲלָפִים *by hundreds and by thousands.*

r **6.** The *multiplicatives* are expressed either (like the ordinals above 10, see letter *o* above) by the cardinals (in the feminine, probably owing to the omission of פְּעָמִים; so König, *Lehrgeb.*, ii. 228), as שְׁתַּיִם *twice*, Job 40, 5; שֶׁבַע *seven times*, Lev. 26, 21. 24. Prov. 24, 16; comp. also אַחַת *once*, 2 Ki. 6, 10. Job 40, 5, for which in Job 33, 14 בְּאַחַת[1] along with בִּשְׁתַּיִם (the latter also in 1 Sam. 18, 21); or by the *dual* of the numeral, thus שִׁבְעָתַיִם Gen. 4, 15 (in verse 24 along with the cardinal 77 for 77 times); Is. 30, 26. Ps. 12, 7. 79, 12; אַרְבָּעָתַיִם 2 Sam. 12, 6[2]; or periphrastically by פַּעַם *a time* (prop. *a step*, with the article, הַפַּעַם *this time;* comp. also הַזֹּאת בַּפַּעַם, with בְּ, like בְּאַחַת above), as פַּעַם אַחַת *once* (Neh. 13, 20 פַּעַם וּשְׁתַּיִם *once and twice*), פְּעָמִים *twice*, שְׁלֹשׁ פְּעָמִים (for which in Ex. 23, 14. Num. 22, 28. 32 שְׁלֹשׁ רְגָלִים) *three times;* comp. Ezek. 41, 6 *thirty-three times;* 2 Sam. 24, 3 *an hundred times;* Deut. 1, 11 *a thousand times;* 1 Ki. 22, 16 עַד־כַּמָּה פְעָמִים *until how many times*, i.e. how often. Cf. also עֲשֶׂרֶת טֹנִים *ten times*, Gen. 31, 7. 14, and רִבּוֹת עִתִּים *many times*, Neh. 9, 28.—In Gen. 43, 34, *five times* is expressed by חָמֵשׁ יָדוֹת (prop. *five hands*)[3], and in Ex. 16, 5 the *double* is expressed by מִשְׁנֶה עַל־ (prop. *a repetition over and above that which*, &c.).—Of the ordinals שֵׁנִית is used as a numeral adverb, Gen. 22, 15, &c., *a second*

[1] But בְּאַחַת Num. 10, 4 is to be translated *on one* (trumpet).

[2] Probably also כִּפְלַיִם Job 11, 6 (from כֶּפֶל *doubling*) does not mean *doubled* but *manifold.*

[3] But אַרְבַּע הַיָּדוֹת Gen. 47, 24 means *the* (other) *four parts;* comp. 2 Ki. 11, 7. Neh. 11, 1.

Digitized by Google

time, comp. the Latin *tertium consul;* בַּשְּׁלִישִׁת *the third time*, 1 Sam. 3, 8; בַּחֲמִישִׁת פַּעַם *a fifth time*, Neh. 6, 5; בַּשְּׁבִעִית *at the seventh* (time), 1 Ki. 18, 44, and בַּפַּעַם הַשְּׁ Jos. 6, 16.

Rem. The collocation of a numeral with the next above it (either in the same or in different sentences) is a rhetorical device employed in *numerical sayings* to express a number, which need not, or cannot, be more exactly specified. It must be gathered from the context whether such formulae are intended to denote only an insignificant number (e. g. Is. 17, 6, *two or* at the most *three*), or a considerable number, e. g. Mic. 5, 4. Sometimes, however, this juxtaposition serves to express merely an indefinite total, without the collateral idea of a gradation from a lower to a higher number. Thus *one* and *two* are connected by וְ, Deut. 32, 30. Jer. 3, 14. Job 33, 14. 40, 5 (without וְ, Ps. 62, 12); *two* and *three*, Is. 17, 6 (Sirac. 23, 16. 26, 28), and without וְ, 2 Ki. 9, 32. Hos. 6, 2. Amos 4, 8; *three* and *four*, Jer. 36, 23. Amos 1, 3. 2, 4. Prov. 30, 18. 21. 29 (Sirac. 26, 5), and without וְ, Prov. 30, 15; *four* and *five*, without וְ, Is. 17, 6; *six* and *seven*, Job 5, 19. Prov. 6, 16; *seven* and *eight*, Mic. 5, 4. Eccles. 11, 2; (*nine* and *ten*, Sirac. 25, 7). *s*

III. Syntax of the Pronoun.

§ 135. *The Personal Pronoun.*

1. The *separate* pronouns,—apart from their employment as the subject in noun-clauses (comp. § 141. *a*) and the idiom mentioned under letters *d–h*,—are used, according to § 32. *b*, as a rule, only to give express emphasis to the subject; e.g. Gen. 16, 5. 2 Sam. 24, 17 אָנֹכִי i. e. *I myself*, so also אֲנִי 2 Sam. 12, 28. 17, 15 (after the verb). Ezek. 34, 15. Ps. 2, 6[1]; but 1 Sam. 10, 18. 2 Sam. 12, 7. Is. 45, 12 אָנֹכִי *I* and none else; cf. also אֲנִי אֲנִי *I, I!* Hos. 5, 14, &c.; אַתָּה Gen. 15, 15. Jud. 15, 18. 1 Sam. 17, 56 (as in 20, 8. 22, 18. Ex. 18, 19. Deut. 5, 24. Jud. 8, 21, after the imperative); 1 Ki. 21, 7; אַתֶּם Gen. 9, 7. Ex. 20, 19 (after the verb, Jud. 15, 12); fem. Gen. 31, 6; הִוא 1 Sam. 22, 18; הִיא Gen. 3, 20. Jud. 14, 3; הֵמָּה Jer. 5, 5. — Sometimes, however, the separate pronoun appears to be placed before the verb *a*

[1] Also הִוא, הִיא *he himself, she herself* (of persons and things), e. g. Is. 7, 14 אֲדֹנָי הוּא *the Lord himself;* Est. 9, 1 הַיְּהוּדִים הֵמָּה *the Jews themselves*. In the sense of *the same* (ὁ αὐτός) or (*one and*) *the same*, הוּא is used in Is. 41, 4. 43, 10. 13. 46, 4. 48, 12 (always אֲנִי הוּא), Ps. 102, 28 (אַתָּה הוּא), and probably also Job 3, 19.—The position of הֵמָּה, as an accusative of the object, before a perfect in 1 Chron. 9, 22, can at most be explained on the analogy of Aramaic (Ezra 5, 12).

Digitized by Google

more on rhythmical grounds, i.e. in order to give the statement a fuller sound than that of the bare verbal form (cf. the similar use of the infinitive absolute, § 113. *o*). Thus Gen. 14, 23. Ps. 139, 2, and most clearly in such passages as Gen. 21, 24. 47, 30. Ex. 8, 24. Jud. 6, 18. 11, 9. 1 Sam. 12, 20. 2 Sam. 3, 13. 21, 6. 1 Ki. 2, 18 (in solemn promises). The same explanation applies to אֲנִי at the beginning of sentences, e.g. Gen. 24, 45. Hos. 5, 3. 10, 11. 12, 11. Ps. 39, 11. 82, 6. Job 5, 3[1].

b Rem. 1. Different from this is the pleonastic addition of the separate pronoun immediately *after* the verb (according to Delitzsch on Cant. 5, 5 perhaps a trace of popular language), e.g. 1 Sam. 23, 22 (?). Cant. 5, 5, and (like other indications of the very late origin of the book) very frequently in Ecclesiastes, e.g. 1, 16. 2, 1. 11. 15. 3, 17 sq. &c.; comp. Delitzsch, *Das Hohelied und Koheleth*, p. 207; in Aramaic, Dan. 5, 16.

c 2. Substantival subjects also are somewhat frequently resumed, and thus expressly emphasized, by the insertion of the corresponding separate pronoun of the 3rd person before the predicate is stated, e.g. Gen. 3, 12 *the woman whom thou gavest to be with me, she* (הִיא) *gave me*, &c.; 14, 24 (הֵם); 15, 4. 24, 7, &c.; but הוּא in Is. 7, 14 after the predicate and subject is equivalent to *he himself*[2].

d **2.** Not infrequently the separate pronoun serves to give strong emphasis to a suffix of the same person which precedes (or sometimes even to one which follows), whether the suffix be attached to a verb (as accusative) or to a noun or preposition (as genitive). In English such an emphasis on the pronoun can generally be rendered only by laying greater stress upon it, or sometimes by repeating it; comp., on the contrary, the French *mon livre à moi*. The separate pronoun in such instances is not to be regarded as a *casus obliquus* (accusative or genitive), but as the subject of an independent sentence, the predicate of which must in each case be supplied according to the context.

e Examples of emphasis:—

(*a*) On a *verbal* suffix by means of אֲנִי (אָנִי), Gen. 27, 34 בָּרְכֵנִי גַם־אָנִי *bless me, even me also* (prop. *bless me, I also* would be blessed); Zech. 7, 5; comp. also Ezek. 6, 3. 34, 11. 20 הִנְנִי אֲנִי; by אַתָּה (אָתָּה) Prov. 22, 19.—The separate pronoun *precedes* in Gen. 24, 27 (אָנֹכִי); 49, 8 (אַתָּה not *Judah, thou art he whom*,

---

[1] As early as the Mēša' inscription (line 21 sqq.) אנך frequently stands at the beginning of a new sentence after the dividing stroke.

[2] Analogous to this is the resumption of a noun dependent on a preposition, by means of a pronominal suffix united with the same preposition, e.g. Gen. 2, 17. 2 Sam. 6, 22. 2 Ki. 22, 18, or of an object by means of the *nota accusativi* אֵת with suffix, e.g. 1 Sam. 15, 9. Is. 8, 13.

Digitized by Google

but *Judah thee, thee thy brethren shall praise!* but the vocative would also be possible, *Judah! thou! thy brethren shall praise thee!* as in 24, 60), and Eccles. 2, 15 גַּם אֲנִי.

f (*b*) On a noun-suffix with a substantive, by means of אֲנִי 2 Sam. 19, 1. Prov. 23, 15, perhaps also Lam. 1, 16 (against the accents); by אַתָּה 1 Ki. 21, 19 אֶת־דָּמְךָ *thy blood, even thine;* by הוּא 2 Sam. 17, 5. Jer. 27, 7. Mic. 7, 3; by גַּם־אַתָּה 1 Sam. 20, 42, after שָׁנֵינוּ, but without special stress; Neh. 5, 2 (?); by אֲנַחְנוּ Num. 14, 32; by הֵם Ps. 38, 11 (without special stress), הֲמָּה Ps. 9, 7.— The separate pronoun *precedes* in Job 21, 4 (אֲנֹכִי); Gen. 40, 16. Is. 45, 12. 1 Chron. 28, 2 (אֲנִי); Zech. 9, 11 (אַתְּ); Jos. 23, 9 (אַתֶּם); Ezek. 33, 17 (וְהֵמָּה).—In Ps. 89, 48, where אֲנִי might be taken as strengthening חלד (equivalent in sense to חֶלְדִּי), we should read אֲדֹנָי for אֲנִי, as in verse 51.

g (*c*) On a suffix united with a preposition, 1 Sam. 25, 24 בִּי אֲנִי *upon me, upon me;* 1 Ki. 1, 26 לִי . . . אֲנִי; 2 Chron. 35, 21 לְאֹ־עָלֶיךָ אַתָּה *not against thee;* 1 Sam. 19, 23 עָלָיו גַּם הוּא *upon him also;* Deut. 5, 3 בָּנוּ אֹתָנוּ אֲנַחְנוּ *but with us, even us;* Hag. 1, 4 לָכֶם אַתֶּם *for you yourselves;* Jer. 25, 14 בָּם־הֵמָּה.—The separate pronoun *precedes* in 1 Sam. 12, 23 לִי . . . אֲנֹכִי; 1 Ki. 1, 20 עָלֶיךָ . . . אַתָּה; Mic. 5, 1 אַתָּה . . . מִמְּךָ, and 2 Chron. 28, 10 אִתָּם עִמָּכֶם.

h The same principle also explains Gen. 4, 26 לְשֵׁת גַּם־הוּא *to Seth, to him also* (not לוֹ־גַם); comp. 10, 21, and Ex. 35, 34. Num. 4, 22.

i **3.** The *oblique* cases of the personal pronouns expressed by means of a preposition (or the *nota accus.* את) may be used either in a demonstrative or reflexive sense[1], as לוֹ *to him*, but also *to himself* (*sibi*), e. g. Jud. 3, 16 *and Ehud made* לוֹ *for himself a sword*, comp. Gen. 33, 17; so also לָהֶם *sibi*, Is. 3, 9; אִתּוֹ *with him*, and Gen. 22, 3 *with himself;* עִמָּהּ *with her*, and 1 Sam. 1, 24 *with herself;* אֵלָיו *unto him*, and Gen. 8, 9 *unto himself;* also apparently as a pleonastic *dativus ethicus* (see § 119. *s*), Job 12, 11. 13, 1.

k Rarely, and only when marked emphasis is intended, is the *accusative* of the reflexive pronoun represented by the *nota accusativi* את with a suffix (this being ordinarily expressed by the reflexive conjugations *Niph'al* and *Hithpa'ēl*[2]); thus, אֹתוֹ *himself* and his habitation, 2 Sam. 15, 25; אֹתָם *se ipsos*, Ex. 5, 19. Jer. 7, 19 in sharp antithesis to הֲאֹתִי; Ezek. 34, 2. 8. 10. Comp. § 57 at the end, together with note 2.

l Rem. There is a similar emphasis in Is. 49, 26 on בְּשָׂרָם and דָּמָם in the sense of *their own flesh, their own blood.* On the sometimes demonstrative, sometimes reflexive meaning of noun-suffixes of the 3rd person singular and plural, cf. § 91. *p* and *q*. For other circumlocutions to express the idea of *self*, see § 139. *f*.

---

[1] As in Luther's Bible *jm* (*ihm*), *jr* (*ihr*) for *sich*, and in our version *him*, *her* for *himself*, *herself*.

[2] *Niph'al* according to § 51. *e* (like *Hithpa'ēl* according to § 54. *f*) may also include the *dative* of the reflexive pronoun.

Digitized by Google

m **4.** The *possessive pronouns* are, according to § 33. *c*, expressed by the *suffixes of the noun* (in the genitive)[1], which may represent either a *subjective genitive*, or (like the genitives proper, § 128. *h*) an *objective genitive*, e. g. חָמָסִי *the wrong done against me*, Gen. 16, 5. Jer. 51, 35; comp. Gen. 9, 2. 18, 21. 27, 13 (2 Sam. 16, 12 *K'th.*); Gen. 30, 23. 39, 21 (comp. Ex. 3, 21 and elsewhere); 50, 4. Ex. 20, 20. 21, 35. Jud. 4, 9. 13, 12 (מַעֲשֵׂהוּ *the treatment of him*); Is. 56, 7. Jer. 9, 7. Nah. 3, 19. Prov. 1, 27. 24, 22. Job 20, 29. 23, 14. 34, 6. Comp. also such pregnant expressions as Ps. 20, 3 יִשְׁלַח עֶזְרֶךָ *he will send thy help* (*help for thee*), i. e. he will send thee help; Gen. 30, 18. 39, 21. Ex. 2, 9. Is. 1, 26 (*and I will restore judges for thee*); Ezek. 37, 15.

When several substantives are co-ordinated, the pronominal suffix must be attached to each singly, e. g. Gen. 36, 6 *and Esau took* אֶת־נָשָׁיו וְאֶת־בָּנָיו וְאֶת־בְּנֹתָיו *his wives and his sons and his daughters*, &c.; 38, 18, &c. In 2 Sam. 23, 5 the text is hardly correct.

n **5.** When the genitive, following a construct state, is used periphrastically to express the idea of a material or attribute (§ 128. *o* and *p*), the pronominal suffix, which properly belongs to the compound idea (represented by the *nomen regens* and genitive), is, like the article (§ 127), attached to the second substantive (the genitive), e. g. הַר־קָדְשִׁי prop. *the hill of my holiness*, i. e. my holy hill, Ps. 2, 6 and elsewhere; עִיר קָדְשֶׁךָ *thy holy city*, Dan. 9, 24; אֱלִילֵי כַסְפּוֹ *his idols of silver*, Is. 2, 20. 30, 22. 31, 7[2]; comp. Deut. 1, 41. Is. 9, 3. 28, 4. 41, 11. Ezek. 9, 1 sq. Ps. 41, 10. 150, 1. Job 18, 7 עֲצָדֵי אוֹנוֹ *his steps of strength*; 38, 6; after an adjective as *nomen regens*, Is. 13, 3 (Zeph. 3, 11) עַלִּיזֵי גַאֲוָתִי *my proudly exulting ones*.—On the same analogy is the use of e. g. Deut. 1, 41 כְּלֵי מִלְחַמְתּוֹ *his weapons of war* [cf. Is. 41, 12]; Is. 56, 7 בֵּית תְּפִלָּתִי *my house of prayer*, although the genitive here does not convey the idea of an attribute.

---

[1] Like the substantival genitive, according to § 129. *h*, the possessive pronoun may also be paraphrased by a relative clause, e. g. Ruth 2, 21 הַנְּעָרִים אֲשֶׁר לִי *the young men, which* are *to me*, i. e. *my young men*; so especially, when the substantive, which should take a genitive suffix, is already followed by a genitive, e. g. 1 Sam. 17, 40. In this case, however, the suffix also is sometimes attached pleonastically, e. g. Cant. 1, 6 כַּרְמִי שֶׁלִּי *my vineyard, which* belongs *to me*. Comp. Cant. 3, 7, and the analogous pleonasms in 2 Sam. 22, 2 (but see Ps. 18, 2) and Ps. 27, 2.

[2] On the other hand, more explicitly in prose, Gen. 44, 2 אֶת־גְּבִיעַ נְבִיעַ הַכֶּסֶף *my cup, the silver cup*.

Digitized by Google

Rem. 1. Through an inaccuracy, which probably passed from the colloquial language[1] into that of literature, *masculine* suffixes (especially in the plural) are not infrequently used to refer to *feminine* substantives; thus a noun-suffix in the singular, Ex. 11, 6. 25, 19. Jud. 11, 34[2]; in the plural, Gen. 31, 9. 32, 16. 41, 23. Ex. 1, 21. 2, 17. Num. 27, 7 (but the feminine suffix twice immediately after); 36, 6; Jud. 19, 24. 21, 22. 1 Sam. 6, 7. 10 *b* (בְּנֵיהֶם); 9, 20. Is 3, 16. Ezek. 23, 45. Amos 4, 1 sq. (but afterwards a feminine suffix); Job 1, 14. 39, 3 (יַלְדֵיהֶן in parallelism with חֲבָלֵיהֶם); 42, 15. Cant. 4, 2. 6, 6. Ruth 1, 8 sqq. (along with feminine suffixes); verbal suffixes in the singular, Ex. 22, 25; in the plural, Jud. 16, 3. Prov. 6, 21. Job 1, 15. But Gen. 26, 15. 18. 33, 13. Ex. 2, 17. 1 Sam. 6, 10 *a* are to be explained according to § 60. *h*. On הַמָּה as feminine, see § 32. *n*. On the use of the masculine in general as the *prior gender*, see § 122. *g*. *o*

2. The suffix of the 3rd person singular feminine (as also the separate pronoun הִיא Num. 14, 41. Jos. 10, 13. Jud. 14, 4) sometimes refers to the verbal idea contained in a preceding sentence (corresponding to our *it*); thus the verbal suffix, Gen. 15, 6. Num. 23, 19. 1 Sam. 11, 2. 1 Ki. 11, 12. Is. 30, 8. Amos 8, 10; comp. Gen. 24, 14 (בָּהּ *thereby*), 42, 36. 47, 26. Ex. 10, 11 (אֹתָהּ *that*), Is. 22, 11. 47, 7.—Elsewhere the suffix of the 3rd singular feminine refers to the plurals of things, e. g. 2 Ki. 3, 3. Jer. 36, 23. Job 6, 20. 39, 15 (but previously תְּתַמֵּם), and to the plurals of names of animals, Is. 35, 7. Conversely, plural suffixes refer to collective singulars, e. g. in Gen. 15, 13. Num. 16, 3. 1 Sam. 2, 8. Zeph. 2, 7; and to a verbal idea contained in the preceding clause, in Ezek. 33, 18. Job 22, 21 (בָּהֶם *thereby*), Ezek. 18, 26. 33, 19 (עֲלֵיהֶם *on that account, thereby*)[3]. But the suffix in נְתָנוֹ Deut. 21, 10 refers to the collective idea contained in אֹיְבֶיךָ; in Jon. 1, 3 עִמָּהֶם refers to the sailors included in sense under the term אֳנִיָּה. In Jos. 2, 4 read וְתִצְפְּנֵם; in Is. 30, 6 (בָּהֶם). 38, 16. Ps. 19, 5 (בָּהֶם) the text is most probably corrupt. *p*

3. In a few examples the force of the noun-suffix or possessive pronoun has become so weak that the language appears to be almost entirely unconscious of it. Thus in אֲדֹנִי *my Lord* from the *pluralis maiestatis* אֲדֹנִים (§ 124. *i*) with the suffix of the 1st singular (always with *Qameṣ* and thus distinguished from אֲדֹנָי *my lords*, Gen. 19, 2), used exclusively of God, not only in addressing him (Gen. 15, 2. 18, 3. Ps. 35, 23), but ultimately (see, however, the note below), without any *q*

---

[1] According to Diehl (see the title at the head of § 91. *a*), who adduces numerous instances on pp. 44 sqq. 54 sqq. 67 sq., many of these cases may be set down to corruption of the traditional text, while the sudden (and sometimes repeated) change of gender in suffixes is mainly due to the influence exercised on the copyists by the Mishnic and popular Aramaic dialects, neither of which recognizes such distinctions.

[2] The Masora reckons six instances of מְמֶנּוּ, where מִמֶּנָּה would be expected (Jud. 11, 34, where, however, the text is most probably corrupt), Ex. 25, 15(!). Lev. 6, 8. 7, 18. 27, 9. Jos. 1, 7; almost all these passages can, however, be easily explained in other ways.

[3] In 2 Ki. 7, 10 for שֹׁעֵר (the LXX read שַׁעַר) we should read שְׁעָרֶי.

Digitized by Google

regard to the pronoun, as equivalent to *the Lord*[1]. On אֲדֹנָי as a *Qrê perpetuum* of the Masoretes for יהוה see § 17 and § 102. *m*.

r A similar loss of vitality in the suffix occurs most probably in יַחְדָּו prop. *in his unitednesses*, i. e. *he* &c. *together*, e. g. כָּל־הָעָם יַחְדָּו Ex. 19, 8, then, without regard to the suffix, even after the 1st person אֲנַחְנוּ יַחְדָּו 1 Ki. 3, 18 in reference to two women; Is. 41, 1. Job 9, 32. Neh. 6, 2. 7; after the 2nd person, Is. 45, 20 and elsewhere. Also in כֻּלָּם prop. *their entirety*, but also after the 2nd person equivalent to *all together*, 1 Ki. 22, 28. Mic. 1, 2 *hear, ye peoples, all of you*, even before the 2nd person, Job 17, 10 (in 1 Sam. 6, 4 read לָכֶם with the LXX). On the redundant suffix in הֶעָרְכֶךָּ Lev. 27, 23 and elsewhere, comp. § 127. *i*.

§ 136. *The Demonstrative Pronoun.*

a The *demonstrative pronouns* are זֶה, fem. זֹאת, plur. אֵלֶּה (§ 34), *hic, haec* (*hoc*), *hi*, &c., and the personal pronoun הוּא, likewise used as a demonstrative, fem. הִיא, plur. masc. הֵמָּה, fem. הֵנָּה (§ 32. *b*), *is, ea* (*id*), or *ille*, &c., *ii, eae* or *illi*, &c. The distinction between them in usage is that זֶה (like *hic*, ὅδε) almost always points out a (new) person or thing present, while הוּא (like *is*, *ille*, *αὐτός*, *ἐκεῖνος*) refers to a person or thing already mentioned or known (see the examples below)[2].

b Rem. 1. Compare on the above the instructive examples in Gen. 32, 3. Jud. 7, 4 *of whom I say unto thee, this* (זֶה) *shall go with thee, he* (הוּא) *shall go with thee* (so afterwards with negatives). Moreover, הַיּוֹם הַזֶּה *this day*, i. e. the actual day on which one is speaking or writing (Gen. 26, 33 and elsewhere), but הַיּוֹם הַהוּא

---

[1] Comp. the same weakening of the force of the possessive pronoun in רַבִּי prop. *my master*, from the second century A. D. onwards *the master*; so also in Syriac מָרִי *my lord*, and ultimately as a title *the lord*; in Italian *madonna*, French *Madame, Notre Dame, Monsieur, Monseigneur*, &c. It is, however, more than doubtful, whether the regular distinction between אֲדֹנָי as a holy name, and אֲדֹנָי as an ordinary appellative is not merely due to the practice of the later Rabbis. G. H. Dalman, *Der Gottesname Adonaj und seine Geschichte* (Berlin, 1889), in an exhaustive discussion, shows that apart from the book of Daniel and the eight critically doubtful passages, in which ארני is used by God himself, there is nowhere any necessity to regard the suffix as *entirely* meaningless, since ארני is always used either in an address *to* or (like אֲדֹנָי, which also is never a mere phrase or title) in reverent language *about* God—as the Lord of the speaker—like the Assyrian *beli-ia, my Lord*. Against any original distinction between אֲדֹנָי and אֲדֹנָי it may be urged especially that when unconnected with suffixes the singular אָדוֹן is always used of God, and not the *pluralis maiestatis* presupposed by אֲדֹנָי.

[2] On זֶה and הוּא standing separately as determinate in themselves, see § 125. *i*. On the use of determinate demonstratives as adjectives, see § 126. *u*.

Digitized by Google

the day or period of which the historian has just been speaking (Gen. 15, 18. 26, 32) or of which the prophet has just been foretelling (Is. 5, 30. 7, 18. 20 sqq.) and of which he continues to speak or foretell. Nevertheless זֶה and אֵלֶּה are also found in certain common combinations where הוּא and הֵמָּה would be expected, and vice versa; thus almost always הַדָּבָר הַזֶּה, plur. הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה, but בַּיָּמִים הָהֵמָּה (or בְּיָמִים הָהֵם), and only in Zech. 8, 9. 15 בַּיָּמִים הָאֵלֶּה Est. 1, 5. 9, 28 הַיָּמִים הָאֵלֶּה.—With a secondary sense of contempt (like Latin *iste*) זֶה occurs, e. g. in 1 Sam. 10, 27. 21, 16. 1 Ki. 22, 27. Is. 6, 10, &c.; in the sense of the neuter, *this*, זֹאת is more common than זֶה, as Is. 5, 25. 43, 9, &c., but הוּא more common than הִיא.

2. Both זֶה and הוּא are sometimes used almost as enclitics to emphasize *c* interrogative words (like the Latin *nam* in *quisnam;* comp. also *quis tandem*); e. g. Job 38, 2 מִי זֶה *who now* (darkeneth, &c.) . . .? 1 Sam. 17, 55 sq. Is. 63, 1. Jer. 49, 19. Ps. 24, 8. 25, 12, and elsewhere; מַה־זֶּה *what now?* 1 Sam. 10, 11; *how now?* Gen. 27, 20; *why now?* Jud. 18, 24; but before the verb עָשָׂה it is usually מַה־זֹּאת Gen. 3, 13. 12, 18. Ex. 14, 5. Jud. 15, 11; לָמָּה־זֶּה *wherefore now?* Gen. 18, 13. 25, 22. 1 Sam. 17, 28. 2 Sam. 12, 23, and elsewhere.—So also מִי־הוּא Is. 50, 9. Job 4, 7 sqq.; and still more emphatically מִי הוּא־זֶה Ps. 24, 10. Jer. 30, 21.

3. זֶה is likewise used as an enclitic (see letter *c* above): (*a*) *of place*, in such *d* passages as Gen. 27, 21 הַאַתָּה זֶה וגו׳ *whether thou* (that art here) *be my son Esau?* 2 Sam. 2, 20 *is it thou?* הִנֵּה־זֶה *behold, here,* 1 Ki. 19, 5. Is. 21, 9[1]; cf. also the strengthening of the separate pronoun by הוּא Is. 43, 25 (אָנֹכִי). 1 Sam. 7, 28. Is. 37, 16. Ps. 44, 5 (אַתָּה), and אֵלֶּה הֵם *these are,* Gen. 25, 16. 1 Sam. 4, 8. (*b*) *of time:* עַתָּה זֶה *now,* 1 Ki. 17, 24; *just now,* 2 Ki. 5, 22, and rather frequently before words denoting number, e. g. Gen. 27, 36 פַּעֲמַיִם זֶה *twice, now;* comp. 31, 38. Job 1, 12. 7, 3. 19, 3; separated from the numeral in Gen. 31, 41 זֶה־לִּי elliptically for *this*, i. e. this present period, *is to me*, or makes altogether, *twenty years*, &c. The other examples are similarly elliptical.

---

[1] On the other hand, it is very questionable whether זֶה in Ps. 104, 25 (זֶה הַיָּם), Is. 23, 13 (זֶה הָעָם), Jud. 5, 5. Ps. 68, 9 (זֶה סִינַי) can be taken, according to the common explanation, simply as a prefixed demonstrative particle (*the sea yonder*, &c.). In Ps. 104, 25 הַיָּם (unless in apposition to זֶה; comp. § 126. *aa*, and Zech. 5, 7, where אִשָּׁה אַחַת is in apposition to זֹאת depending on הַזֹּה, and also Ezek. 40, 45, where הַלִּשְׁכָּה is in apposition to זֶה) is most naturally taken as the subject, *this is the sea.* Is. 23, 13. Jud. 5, 5, and Ps. 68, 9 would be most naturally explained in the same way; but in these passages the text is almost certainly corrupt. In Jud. 5, 5 in fact זֶה סִינַי is most probably to be regarded with Moore as a very early gloss, which subsequently found its way from this passage into Ps. 68.

Digitized by Google

§ 137. *The Interrogative Pronoun.*

a The interrogative pronoun מִי *who* may refer either to a masculine or feminine person (Cant. 3, 6), or even to a plural, e. g. מִי אַתֶּם *who are ye?* Jos. 9, 8; מִי־אֵלֶּה Gen. 33, 5. Num. 22, 9 (more minutely, מִי וְמִי Ex. 10, 8, i. e. *who exactly, who in particular?*). It is used of the neuter only when the idea of a person is implied, e. g. מִי־שְׁכֶם *who are the Shechemites?* Jud. 9, 28. 13, 17. Gen. 33, 8. Mic. 1, 5; even more boldly, with the repetition of a מִי used personally, in 1 Sam. 18, 18. 2 Sam. 7, 18.

b Moreover, מִי may also be used in the sense of a genitive, e. g. בַּת־מִי אַתְּ *whose daughter art thou?* Gen. 24, 23. 1 Sam. 17, 55. 56. 58; דְּבַר מִי *whose word?* Jer. 44, 28. 1 Sam. 12, 3; in the accusative, אֶת־מִי *quemnam?* 1 Sam. 28, 11. Is. 6, 8; with prepositions, e. g. בְּמִי 1 Ki. 20, 14 (in an abrupt question *by whom?*); לְמִי Gen. 32, 18; אַחֲרֵי מִי 1 Sam. 24, 15.— Similarly מָה, מַה־, מֶה *what?* is used for the nominative, or accusative, or genitive (Jer. 8, 9), or with prepositions, e. g. עַל־מָה *whereupon?* Job 38, 6; *why?* עַד־מָה *quousque?* Ps. 74, 9.

c Rem. Both מִי and מָה are used also in indirect questions (on the merely relative distinction between direct and indirect questions in Hebrew, see the *Interrogative Sentences*), e. g. Gen. 39, 8. 43, 22. Ex. 32, 1. — On the meaning of מִי and מָה as interrogatives is based also their use as *indefinite pronouns* (equivalent to *quisquis*, *quodcunque* or *quicquam*), e. g. Jud. 7, 3. 1 Sam. 19, 3. 20, 4. Prov. 9, 4. 16; even שָׁמְרוּ־מִי *have a care, whosoever ye be*, &c., 2 Sam. 18, 12; so also מָה (*whatever it be*) Job 13, 13. 2 Sam. 18, 22. 23; comp. Num. 23, 3 וְדָבָר מַה־יַּרְאֵנִי *and whatsoever he showeth me*. A still further weakening of the *indefinite* use of מָה is the combination מַה־שֶּׁ *that which*, Eccles. 1, 9. 3, 15 (just like the Syriac מָא דְ).—On מְאוּמָה[1] *quicquam, anything at all* (usually with a negative), and as an adverb *in any way*, 1 Sam. 21, 3, see the Lexicon.

§ 138. *The Relative Pronoun.*

The text of this section (and of § 155) has been entirely remodelled on the basis of V. Baumann's excellent essay *Hebräische Relativsätze*, Leipzig, 1894.

a Relative clauses are most frequently (but not necessarily; cf. § 155. *a*) introduced by the indeclinable אֲשֶׁר (see § 36)[2]. This is

[1 Comp. the Assyrian *ma-am-ma*, anybody; and *mi-im-ma*, anything.— G. W. C.]

[2] The etymology of the word is still a matter of dispute. Against the identification of אֲשֶׁר, as an original substantive, with the Arabic *'aṯar*, *trace*, Aram. אֲתַר

Digitized by Google

not, however, a relative pronoun in the Greek, Latin or English sense, nor is it a mere *nota relationis*[1], but an original *demonstrative* pronoun [as though *iste, istius*, &c.][2]. Hence it is used—

(1) In immediate dependence on the substantival idea to be defined, and virtually in the same case as that (hence belonging syntactically to the main clause); e. g. Gen. 24, 7 יְהוָה אֲשֶׁר לָקָחַנִי . . . הוּא יִשְׁלַח . . . *the Lord, iste, he took me . . . he shall send*, &c. (= *who took me*); Is. 37, 4 *the words of Rabshakeh,* אֲשֶׁר־שְׁלָחוֹ מֶלֶךְ אַשּׁוּר *istius, the king of Assyria hath sent him* (= *whom the king of Assyria hath sent*); Gen. 2, 2 *and God finished* מְלַאכְתּוֹ אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה *his work, istud, he had made* (it). Such qualifying clauses may be called *dependent relative clauses*.

Rem. 1. In the above examples אֲשֶׁר Gen. 24, 7 is virtually in the nominative, Is. 37, 4 in the genitive, Gen. 2, 2 in the accusative. A further distinction between the examples is that in Gen. 24, 7 the main idea (יהוה), to which אֲשֶׁר is added in apposition, is only resumed in the qualifying clause by the subject (*he*) inherent in לָקָחַנִי, in Is. 37, 4 it is resumed by the accusative suffix of שלח, while in Gen. 2, 2 it is not resumed at all. This suppression of the retrospective pronoun[3] takes place especially when it (as in Gen. 2, 2) would represent an accusative of the object, or when it would be a separate pronoun representing a nominative of the subject in a noun-clause, e. g. Gen. 1, 7 הַמַּיִם אֲשֶׁר מִתַּחַת לָרָקִיעַ *the waters, those, under the firmament*, &c. In negative sentences, however, the retrospective *b*

---

place, trace, Nöldeke urges (*ZDMG.* 1886, p. 738) that the expression *trace of . . .* could hardly have developed into the relative conjunction, while the meaning of *place* has been evolved only in Aramaic, where the word is never used as a relative. According to others, אֲשֶׁר is really a compound of several pronominal roots: cf. Sperling, *Die Nota relationis im Hebräischen*, Leipzig, 1876, and König, *Lehrgeb.*, ii. 323 sqq., who follows Ewald and Böttcher in referring it to an original אַשֵׁל. According to Hommel (*ZDMG.* xxxii. p. 708 sqq.) אֲשֶׁר is an original substantive, to be distinguished from שֶׁ and שַׁ (an original pronominal stem), but used in Hebrew as a *nota relationis*, or (as זֶה and זוּ are also sometimes used, see below, letters *g* and *h*) simply for the *relative pronoun*. Baumann (op. cit., p. 44) sees in the Assyrian *ša*, Phoenician, Punic, and Hebrew שֶׁ, the ground-forms, of which the Phoenician and Punic אש (see above, § 36, note) and the Hebrew אֲשֶׁר are developments.

[1] Somewhat like Luther's *so*, e. g. *die fremden Götter, so unter euch sind*, Gen. 35, 2.

[2] This is the necessary conclusion both from the analogy of the Arabic *'alladi*, which is clearly a demonstrative (like the Hebr. הַלָּזֶה, הַהֻוָּה), and from the use of זֶה and זוּ as relatives.

[3] The instances in which, instead of a retrospective pronoun, the main idea itself is repeated (Gen. 49, 30. 50, 13. Jer. 31, 32) are most prob[illegible] all due to subsequent amplification of the original text by another hand.

pronoun is not infrequently added, e.g. Gen. 17, 12 הוּא; 7, 2 הִיא; 1 Ki. 9, 20 הֵמָּה; Deut. 20, 15 הֵנָּה; but cf. also אֲשֶׁר הוּא חַי Gen. 9, 3. The addition of הִיא in a verbal clause, 2 Ki. 22, 13, is unusual.

The very frequent omission of the retrospective pronoun is noticeable in cases where the predicate of the qualifying clause is a *verbum dicendi*, e.g. Num. 10, 29 *we are journeying unto the place*, אֲשֶׁר אָמַר יְהוָה אֹתוֹ אֶתֵּן לָכֶם *that* place, *the Lord said* (of it), *It will I give to you*; cf. Num. 14, 40. Gen. 3, 17. Deut. 28, 68. Jud. 8, 15. 1 Sam. 9, 17. 23. 24, 5. 1 Ki. 8, 29. Jer. 32, 43.

c 2. When the substantive followed by אֲשֶׁר and the qualifying clause expresses an idea of *place*, it may also be resumed by the adverbs of place שָׁם *there*, שָׁמָּה *thither*, מִשָּׁם *thence*, e.g. Gen. 13, 3 עַד־הַמָּקוֹם אֲשֶׁר־הָיָה שָׁם אָהֳלֹה *unto the place, that one, his tent had been there*, i.e. *where his tent had been*; cf. Gen. 3, 23 מִשָּׁם, Ex. 21, 13 שָׁמָּה. But even in this case the retrospective word may be omitted, cf. Gen. 35, 14. Num. 20, 13. Is. 64, 10, where שָׁם would be expected, and Gen. 30, 38. Num. 13, 27. 1 Ki. 12, 2, where שָׁמָּה would be expected.— When the appositional clause is added to a word of time, the retrospective pronoun is always omitted, e.g. 1 Sam. 20, 31 *for all the days*, אֲשֶׁר בֶּן־יִשַׁי חַי *those—the son of Jesse is living* (*in them*); cf. Gen. 45, 6. Deut. 1, 46. 9, 7. 1 Ki. 11, 42; see Baumann, op. cit., p. 33.

d 3. If the governing substantive forms part of a statement made in the first or second person, the retrospective pronoun (or the subject of the appositional clause) is in the same person, e.g. Gen. 45, 4 *I am Joseph*, אֲשֶׁר־מְכַרְתֶּם אֹתִי *he—ye sold me*, i.e. *whom ye sold*; Num. 22, 30. Is. 49, 23; 41, 8 *thou, Jacob*, אֲשֶׁר בְּחַרְתִּיךְ *he—I have chosen thee*; Jer. 32, 19. Eccles. 10, 16 sq.; Gen. 15, 7 *I am the Lord*, אֲשֶׁר הוֹצֵאתִיךָ *he—I brought thee out*, &c., Ex. 20, 2 (Deut. 5, 6).

e (2) Not depending (adjectivally) on a governing substantive, but itself expressing a substantival idea. Clauses introduced in this way may be called *independent relative clauses*. This use of אֲשֶׁר is generally rendered in English by *he who*, *he whom*, &c. (according to the context), or *that which*, &c. In reality, however, the אֲשֶׁר is still a demonstrative belonging to the construction of the main clause as subject or object, or as a genitive dependent on a noun or preposition, e.g. Num. 22, 6 אֲשֶׁר תָּאֹר יוּאָר *iste—thou cursest* (him)—*is cursed*, i.e. *he whom thou cursest*, &c.[1]; Ex. 22, 8; אֲשֶׁר as object, Gen. 44, 1. 49, 1. 1 Sam. 16, 3 sqq. Mic. 6, 1 (אֵת אֲשֶׁר), and even preceding the verb, e.g. Is. 52, 15. Ps. 69, 5; אֲשֶׁר as genitive, Ezek. 23, 28 *I will deliver thee* בְּיַד אֲשֶׁר שָׂנֵאת *into the hand of those—thou hatest* (them); 1 Sam. 7, 7; depending on a preposition, e.g. לַאֲשֶׁר Gen. 44, 4. 2 Ki. 10, 22; בַּאֲשֶׁר Gen. 21, 17, בְּאֲשֶׁר הוּא שָׁם *in that* (place)—*he is there*, i.e. *where*

[1] The absolute use of אֲשֶׁר is very peculiar in the formula אֲשֶׁר הָיָה דְבַר יי׳ אֶל־ *this* (is it)—*it came as the word of the Lord to* ..., Jer. 14, 1. 46, 1. 47, 1. 49, 34.

Digitized by Google

he is; cf. Jud. 17, 8 and Ruth 1, 16 אֶל־אֲשֶׁר *whither*[1]; 1 Ki. 18, 12 עַל־אֲשֶׁר *whither;* מֵאֲשֶׁר Ex. 5, 11.

From these examples it follows that in independent relative clauses the retrospective suffix, or adverb of place, may be, and in fact generally is, omitted. As a rule, however (as in the dependent relative clause), this does not apply to cases in which the retrospective pronoun, by the construction of the sentence, depends on a preposition[2], e. g. Gen. 44, 9 sq. וָמֵת . . . אֲשֶׁר יִמָּצֵא אִתּוֹ *he—it* (the cup) *is found with him,—shall die* (for the *Wāw* of the apodosis in וָמֵת cf. § 143. *d*). In such cases אֲשֶׁר preceded by the preposition is quite anomalous, as in Gen. 31, 32 עִם אֲשֶׁר תִּמְצָא *with whomsoever thou findest*, where אֲשֶׁר is a relative pronoun in the English sense; on the other hand, in Is. 47, 12 (and probably also 56, 4) בַּאֲשֶׁר is to be explained (with Baumann, op. cit., p. 37) by reference to 47, 15, as a demonstrative pronoun, *stand now with thine enchantments . . ., with those—thou hast laboured* (with them). *f*

[With regard to the preceding explanation of אֲשֶׁר, the student will of course understand that, in Hebrew as we know it, אֲשֶׁר never occurs as a mere demonstrative. A particle which, whatever its origin, is uniformly used with reference to something in another, contiguous clause, will naturally have acquired in practice that force which we denote by the term 'relative.']

Like the original demonstrative pronoun אֲשֶׁר, the demonstratives proper זֶה, זוֹ, זוּ (the last commonly)[3], and sometimes the article, are used somewhat frequently in poetic language to introduce both dependent and independent relative clauses. With regard to the construction of זֶה, &c., the remarks on אֲשֶׁר, in letters *a* and *e*, also hold good. *g*

Examples:—

(*a*) זֶה in apposition to a governing substantive in the nominative, Ps. 104, 26 לִוְיָתָן זֶה־יָצַרְתָּ (there is) *leviathan, he—thou hast formed* (him), i. e. *whom thou hast formed;* Is. 42, 24. Jer. 30, 21; in the accusative, Is. 25, 9. Ps. 74, 2 (in both cases with a retrospective pronoun; זוּ is used without it in Ps. 132, 12); in apposition to a genitive dependent on a preposition, Prov. 23, 22 שְׁמַע לְאָבִיךָ זֶה יָלָדֶךָ *hearken unto thy father, him—he begat thee*, i. e. *who begat thee;* Ps. 17, 9 (זוּ).— In Ps. 104, 8 אֶל־מָקוֹם זֶה יָסַדְתָּ לָהֶם *unto the place which thou hadst founded for them* (cf. § 130. *c*), זֶה is in the genitive after the construct state מְקוֹם *to the place of that, thou hadst founded* (it) *for them;* on the same analogy we may also take, with Baumann (op. cit., p. 48), Ps. 78, 54 (הַר זֶה) and Ex. 15, 13 (עַם־זוּ גָּאַלְתָּ). 15, 16. Is. 43, 21. Ps. 9, 2. 10, 2. 31, 5. 32, 8. 142, 4. 143, 8 (all examples of זוּ).

---

[1] In Zech. 12, 10 also, instead of the unintelligible אלי את אשר, we should probably read אֶל־אֲשֶׁר, and refer the passage to this class.

[2] Such a strong ellipse as in Is. 31, 6, where מִמֶּנּוּ would be expected after העמיקו, is only possible in elevated poetic or prophetic language.

[3] The etymological equivalent דִּי, דְּ in Aramaic is always a relative.

Digitized by Google

h To introduce independent relative clauses זֶה is used as a nominative in Job 19, 19; as accusative, Job 15, 17 and Ps. 68, 29 (after a preposition, Ex. 13, 8; but the text is evidently corrupt).

i (*b*) More certain examples of the use of the article as a relative pronoun (more correctly, perhaps, of the demonstrative which is otherwise used as article) are 1 Chron. 26, 28 כֹּל הַהֻקְדָּישׁ שְׁמוּאֵל *all that Samuel had dedicated*, &c.; 2 Chron. 29, 8 (where נִמְצָא can only be *perfect Niph'al*); 29, 36. Ezra 10, 14. In connexion with a plural, Jos. 10, 24 *the chiefs of the men of war* הָהֹלְכִי אִתּוֹ *who went with him*; Ezra 8, 25. 10, 17. 1 Chron. 29, 17. Finally, in the sense of *id quod*, Jer. 5, 13 (where, however, we should read with the LXX הַדָּבָר). Comp. moreover 1 Sam. 9, 24 *the thigh* וְהָעֲלָיָה *and that which was upon it* (but see below); 2 Chron. 1, 4 בַּאֲשֶׁר הֵכִין equivalent to בַּהֵכִין *to the place, that he had prepared*.

k In all the examples adduced except 1 Sam. 9, 24 (where וְהָאַלְיָה should probably be read for וְהָעֲלָיָה) the ה is followed by undoubted perfects; almost all the examples, however, belong to the latest Books (Ezra and Chronicles). On the other hand, another series of instances (even in the older texts) is extremely doubtful, in which the Masora likewise requires perfects, either by placing the tone on the penultima, as in Gen. 18, 21. 46, 27. Job 2, 11 הַבָּאָה; Is. 51, 10 הַשָּׂמָה; Ezek. 26, 17 הַהֳלָלָה; Ruth 1, 22. 2, 6 and 4, 3 הַשָּׁבָה, or by the punctuation, Gen. 21, 3 הַנּוֹלַד; 1 Ki. 11, 9. Dan. 8, 1 הַנִּרְאָה; Is. 56, 3 הַנִּלְוָה, while no doubt the authors in all these cases intended participles (and indeed perfect participles, comp. § 116. *d*) with the article, thus הַבָּאָה &c., Ezek. 26, 17 הַהֹלֶלָה for הַמְהֻלָּלָה according to § 52. *s*, and in the other examples הַנּוֹלָד, הַנִּרְאָה, הַנִּלְוֶה.

§ 139. *Expression of Pronominal Ideas by means of Substantives.*

a Analogous to the periphrases for expressing materials and attributes by means of substantives (§ 128. *o* and *p*), is the use of substantives to represent certain kinds of pronominal ideas, for which no special expressions exist. Thus—

b 1. אִישׁ, אִשָּׁה *man, woman*, are used to express—

(*a*) The idea of *each, every* (in the sense of each severally) with reference to persons[1], and even animals (Gen. 15, 10), e. g. Gen. 10, 5, feminine Ex. 3, 22; אִישׁ is the object, e. g. in Jer. 12, 15. On אִישׁ—אִישׁ comp. § 123. *c*.

c In a few passages אִישׁ in the above sense is placed for the sake of emphasis before the governing noun (always a substantive with a suffix), thus מִיַּד אִישׁ אָחִיו Gen. 9, 5, according to the usual explanation, stands for מִיַּד אֲחִי אִישׁ *at the hand of the brother of every man*. But although this explanation seems to be

[1] As a rule אִישׁ is used in the particularizing sense of *each man*, with the plural of the verb, e. g. Gen. 44, 11; sometimes, however, as subject to a verb in the singular, e. g. Gen. 44, 13.

Digitized by Google

supported by Gen. 42, 25 and Num. 17, 17, it is inconceivable that such an inversion of *nomen regens* and *rectum* should occur. It is more likely, either that the second substantive is in apposition to אִישׁ (hence Gen. 9, 5 *at the hand of every man, his brother*, i. e. who is really his brother and is therefore so much the more guilty; so 15, 10 *and he laid each* or, more exactly, *one piece of it*, &c., and so probably also Num. 17, 17 *every one*, sc. *his name*), or אִישׁ precedes as a kind of *casus pendens*, and only receives its nearer definition from the following substantive with suffix; thus Gen. 41, 12. 42, 25 (according to the context = *to every one in his sack*); 42, 35, where צְרוֹר־כַּסְפּוֹ בְּשַׂקּוֹ is virtually the predicate of אִישׁ; Ex. 12, 4. 28, 21. Num. 5, 10. 26, 54. 2 Ki. 23, 35, and especially Zech. 7, 10[1].

(*b*) *Any one, some one*, e. g. Gen. 13, 16. Cant. 8, 7, with a negative *no one*[2]; *d* so after אַל־ Ex. 16, 19. 29; before לֹא Gen. 23, 6 and frequently.—Instead of אִישׁ we sometimes find in a similar sense אָדָם *man, homo*, e. g. Lev. 1, 2 (comp. בְּאַחַד הָאָדָם *as any one else*, Jud. 16, 7. 11), נֶפֶשׁ (*soul*) *person*, Lev. 2, 1. 5, 1, &c., and in a neuter sense דָּבָר (prop. word, thing) equivalent to *anything*, Gen. 18, 14, or כָּל־דָּבָר Lev. 5, 2. Num. 31, 23. With a negative דָּבָר means *nothing*; thus after אַל־ Gen. 19, 8; after לֹא Eccles. 8, 5.—Cf. finally, מְאֻמָּחַד *any one*, Deut. 15, 7; *anything*, Ezek. 18, 10 (but in Lev. 4, 2. 5, 13 מֵאֲחַת) and the expressions noticed in § 144. *e*. The latter include also instances like Ezek. 18, 32 *I have no pleasure* בְּמוֹת הַמֵּת *in the death of him that dieth*, i. e. *of any man*.

(*c*) In connexion with אָחִיו *his brother* or רֵעֵהוּ *his neighbour*, אִישׁ *one*, masc. *e* (as אִשָּׁה *one*, fem., in connexion with אֲחוֹתָהּ *her sister* or רֵעוּתָהּ *her neighbour*) is used to represent the ideas of *alter—alter, the one—the other*[3] (in reference to persons, animals, or things without life; see the Lexicon) or the idea of *one another*, e. g. Gen. 13, 11 *and they separated themselves* אִישׁ מֵעַל אָחִיו *the one from the other;* Ex. 26, 3 *five curtains* (יְרִיעֹת fem.) *shall be coupled together* אִשָּׁה אֶל־אֲחוֹתָהּ *one to another*.

2. נֶפֶשׁ *soul, person* expresses the idea of *self*[4], both in the singular, Prov. 19, 8. *f* 16. 18. 29, 24. Job 18, 4 (in all cases נַפְשׁוֹ equivalent to *himself*), and in the

---

[1] Comp. on the whole question the thorough discussion by Budde, *Die bibl. Urgeschichte*, p. 283 sqq.: according to him, אִישׁ אָחִיו came to be treated by the language as expressing a single idea 'one another;' and the words in Gen. 9, 5 are to be rendered *at the hand of one another* (from men mutually) *will I require it*. [In support of this view, Budde points to Zech. 7, 10 וְרָעַת אִישׁ אָחִיו אַל־תַּחְשְׁבוּ בִּלְבַבְכֶם, וְאִישׁ אֶת־רָעַת רֵעֵהוּ אַל־תַּחְשְׁבוּ בִּלְבַבְכֶם, which in the light of 8, 17, can only, he observes, be rendered 'and devise not *the hurt of one another* in your heart.' So also König, *Syntax*, § 33.]

[2] Comp. also אֵין־אִישׁ Gen. 39, 11. On the expression of the idea of *no one* by means of אֵין with a following participle, see the *Negative Sentences*, § 152. *l*.

[3] Elsewhere זֶה . . . זֶה are used in a similar sense, Ex. 14, 20. Is. 6, 3; also הָאֶחָד . . . הָאֶחָד 2 Sam. 14, 6, or the substantive is repeated, e. g. Gen. 47, 21 (*from one end . . . to the other end*).

[4] On the representation of this idea by pronouns, separate and suffixed, see § 135. *a* and *k*.

Digitized by Google

plural, Jer. 37, 9 and elsewhere. Similar to this is the use of בְּקִרְבָּהּ Gen. 18, 12 (prop. *in her inward part*) in the sense of *within herself*[1].

g 3. עֶצֶם *bone* (then metaphorically for *existence*) expresses the idea of *self, self-same, very same*, in reference to *things* (as נֶפֶשׁ to persons), e. g. בְּעֶצֶם הַיּוֹם הַזֶּה *in the selfsame day*, Gen. 7, 13, comp. Jos. 10, 27. Ezek. 24, 2; כְּעֶצֶם הַשָּׁמַיִם לְטֹהַר *as it were the very heaven for clearness*, Ex. 24, 10; בְּעֶצֶם תֻּמּוֹ *in the very fullness of his strength* (equivalent to *in the midst of his full strength*), Job 21, 23.

h 4. The simple plural of words denoting time sometimes includes also the idea of *a few, some*[2]; thus יָמִים *a few days*, Gen. 24, 55. 40, 4 (here even of a longer period, =*for some time*); Is. 65, 20. Dan. 8, 27 (on the other hand, Gen. 27, 44. 29, 20 יָמִים אֲחָדִים; see § 96 and אֶחָד); שָׁנִים *some years*, Dan. 11, 6. 8.

---

[1] In a similar way the idea of *self* in Arabic, as in Sanskrit (*átman*), is paraphrased by *soul, spirit;* in Arabic also by *eye;* in Rabbinic by גּוּף *body*, גֶּרֶם or עֶצֶם *bone*, in Ethiopic and Amharic by *head*, in Egyptian by *mouth, hand*, &c.; comp. also the Middle High German *mîn lîp, dîn lîp*, for *ich, du*. However, נֶפֶשׁ in such cases is never (not even in Is. 46, 2 נַפְשָׁם *they themselves*) a mere otiose periphrasis for the personal pronoun, but always involves a reference to the *mental* personality, as affected by the senses, desires, &c.

[2] *Some* in reference to persons in Ex. 16, 20 is expressed by אֲנָשִׁים, and in Neh. 5, 2–4 by יֵשׁ אֲשֶׁר *sunt qui*, with a participle following.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER II.

THE SENTENCE.

I. The Sentence in General.

§ 140. *Noun-clauses, Verbal-clauses, and the Compound Sentence.*

P. Dörwald, 'Zur hebr. Syntax (der hebr. Satz),' in *Neue Jahrbücher für Philologie und Pädagogik*, 1890, ii. p. 115 sqq.

a **1.** Every sentence, the subject and predicate of which are nouns or their equivalents (esp. participles), is called a *noun-clause*, e. g. יְהוָה מַלְכֵּנוּ *the Lord is our king*, Is. 33, 22; וְאַנְשֵׁי סְדֹם רָעִים וְחַטָּאִים *now the men of Sodom were wicked and sinners*, Gen. 13, 13; פֶּה לָהֶם *a mouth is theirs*, Ps. 115, 5; see further, § 141.

b **2.** Every sentence, the subject of which is a noun (or pronoun included in a verbal-form) and its predicate a finite verb, is called a *verbal-clause*, e. g. וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים *and God said*, Gen. 1, 3; וַיִּבְדֵּל *and he divided*, 1, 7; see further, § 142.

c Rem. In the last example the pronominal subject is at least indicated by the preformative (י), and in almost all forms of the perfect by afformatives. The 3rd pers. sing. perf. however, which contains no indication of the subject, must also be regarded as a full verbal-clause.

d **3.** Every sentence, the subject or predicate of which is itself a full clause, is called a *compound sentence*, e. g. Ps. 18, 31 הָאֵל תָּמִים דַּרְכּוֹ *God—his way is perfect*, equivalent to *God's way is perfect;* Gen. 34, 8 שְׁכֶם בְּנִי חָשְׁקָה נַפְשׁוֹ בְּבִתְּכֶם *my son Shechem—his soul longeth for your daughter;* see further, § 143.

e **4.** The above distinction between different kinds of sentences—especially between noun- and verbal-clauses—is indispensable to the more delicate appreciation of Hebrew syntax (and that of the Semitic languages generally), since it is by no means merely external or formal, but involves fundamental differences of meaning. Noun-clauses with a substantive as predicate, represent something *fixed*,

Digitized by Google

a state, or in short *a being* so and so; verbal-clauses on the other hand, something *moveable* and *in progress*, an *event* or *action*. The latter description is indeed true in a certain sense also of noun-clauses with a participial predicate, except that in their case the event or action (as distinguished from that expressed by the verbal-clause) is of a fixed and abiding character.

f Rem. By the Arab grammarians every clause beginning with an independent subject is regarded as a noun-clause, and every clause beginning with a finite verb as verbal. If a finite verb follows the noun-subject the two together (since the verb comprises its own subject and is thus a complete verbal-clause) form a compound noun-sentence, just as when the predicate consists of an independent noun-clause. Though this definition of the different kinds of sentence, which we formerly accepted (in § 144. *a* of the 22nd to the 24th editions of this Grammar), is rejected above, nos. 1–3, we must, nevertheless, mention here the point in which this more complicated view of the Arab grammarians may be regarded as at least relatively correct, namely, in classifying verbal-clauses according as the subject precedes or follows the verb, a distinction which is often of great importance in Hebrew also; see further, in § 142. *a*.

§ 141. *The Noun-clause.*

a **1.** The *subject* of a noun-clause (see § 140. *a*) may be—

(*a*) A substantive, e. g. וְנָהָר יֹצֵא מֵעֵדֶן *and a river went out* (was going out) *of Eden*, Gen. 2, 10.

(*b*) A pronoun, e. g. Gen. 7, 4 אָנֹכִי מַמְטִיר *I will cause it to rain;* 14, 18 וְהוּא כֹהֵן *and he was priest;* 2, 23 (זֹאת before a feminine predicate, as אֵלֶּה before a plural in Ex. 32, 4); מִי חָכָם *who is wise?* Hos. 14, 10.—In 1 Chron. 5, 2 וּלְנָגִיד מִמֶּנּוּ *and of him* one became *a prince*, the subject is contained in מִמֶּנּוּ[1].

b **2.** The *predicate* of a noun-clause may be—

(*a*) A substantive, e. g. Deut. 14, 1 בָּנִים אַתֶּם וגו׳ *ye are children of the Lord your God;* Gen. 42, 13. Specially characteristic of the Semitic mode of expression are the cases in which both subject and predicate are substantives, thus emphasizing their identity ('the thing is its measure, material, or equivalent'), e. g. Ezek. 41, 22 הַמִּזְבֵּחַ עֵץ . . . וְקִירֹתָיו עֵץ *the altar* (was) *wood* . . ., *and the walls thereof* (were) *wood*, i. e. of wood. Cf. below, letter *c*.

(*b*) An adjective or participle, e. g. Gen. 2, 12 וּזְהַב הָאָרֶץ הַהִוא טוֹב *and the gold of that land is good;* וְעֶפְרוֹן יֹשֵׁב *now Ephron was sitting*, &c.,

[1] For other remarkable instances of ellipse in the Chronicler, see Driver, *Introduction*, p. 504 [ed. 6, p. 537], no. 27.

Digitized by Google

Gen. 23, 10[1]. Very frequently such noun-clauses, attached by *Wāw* to a verbal-clause, are used to represent a state *contemporaneous* with the principal action; comp. letter *e* below.

(*c*) A numeral, e. g. Gen. 42, 13 שְׁנֵים עָשָׂר עֲבָדֶיךָ *the twelve* (of us) *are thy servants*.

(*d*) A pronoun, e. g. Gen. 10, 12 (הִיא), Ex. 9, 27 (אֲנִי), Gen. 24, 65 (מִי), 1 Ki. 9, 13 (מָה)[2].

(*e*) An adverb or (esp. if formed with a preposition) any specification of time, place, quality, possessor, &c., which may be regarded as the equivalent of a noun-idea, e. g. שָׁם הַבְּדֹלַח *there is the bdellium*, Gen. 2, 12; אַי הֶבֶל *where is Abel?* 4, 9; לְעוֹלָם חַסְדּוֹ *his mercy* endureth *for ever*, Ps. 136, 1 sqq.; עֹשֶׁר בְּבֵיתוֹ *riches* are *in his house*, Ps. 112, 3; לוֹ אֲנַחְנוּ *we are his*, Ps. 100, 3 *Q're*.

Rem. 1. The employment of a substantive as predicate of a noun-clause is especially frequent, either when no corresponding adjective exists (so mostly with words expressing the material; comp. § 128. *o*) or when the attribute is intended to receive a certain emphasis. For in all cases there is a much greater stress upon a substantival predicate[3], where it represents something as *identical* with the subject (see above, letter *b* [*a*]), than upon an adjectival or verbal predicate; comp. Cant. 1, 10; Ps. 25, 10 *all the paths of the Lord are* חֶסֶד וֶאֱמֶת *lovingkindness and truth* (i. e. *wholly lovingkindness*, &c.; comp. Jer. 10, 10); Ezek. 38, 5. Ps. 10, 5. 19, 10. 23, 5. 88, 19. Prov. 3, 17[4]. Job 22, 12. 23, 2. 26, 13. Ruth 3, 2. Sometimes the emphasis on the predicate is obtained by the use of the plural form (according to § 124. *e*), e. g. Ps. 110, 3 *thy people* are נְדָבֹת *altogether willingness*; Cant. 5, 16. Dan. 9, 23. *c*

Sometimes the boldness of such combinations is modified by the repetition of the subject, as *regens* of the predicate, e. g. Job 6, 12 אִם־כֹּחַ אֲבָנִים כֹּחִי *is my strength the strength of stones?* Prov. 3, 17. That the language, however—especially in poetry—is not averse even to the boldest combinations in order to emphasize very strongly the unconditional relation between the subject and predicate, is shown by such examples as Ps. 45, 9 *myrrh and aloes and cassia* are *all* *d*

[1] Comp. the numerous examples in § 116. *n–p*.

[2] Why in these examples the pronouns, notwithstanding appearances to the contrary, are to be considered as predicates and not as subjects, may be seen from what has been remarked above, § 126. *k*.

[3] The same naturally applies to most of those cases which are not simple noun-clauses, but have the substantival predicate connected with the subject by הָיָה (e. g. Gen. 1, 2 *and the earth was a waste and emptiness*; comp. Ps. 35, 6. Prov. 8, 30. Job 3, 4) or where a preposition precedes the substantival predicate, as Ps. 29, 4 *the voice of the Lord is with power*, i. e. *powerful*.

[4] שָׁלוֹם here, as in Job 21, 9, is evidently a substantive after a plural subject; on the other hand, it is doubtful whether שָׁלוֹם in such passages as Gen. 43, 27. 2 Sam. 20, 9. Ps. 120, 7, &c., is not rather to be regarded as an adjective.

Digitized by Google

thy garments (i. e. so perfumed with them that they seem to be composed of them); Cant. 1, 15 *thine eyes* are *doves*, i. e. dove's eyes (but 5, 12 כְּיוֹנִים)[1]; Ps. 23, 5. 109, 4. Job 8, 9. 12, 12. In prose, e. g. Ex. 9, 31. Ezra 10, 13 הָעֵת גְּשָׁמִים *the season* is *rain showers*, i. e. *the rainy season;* with a bold enallage of the number, Gen. 34, 30 וַאֲנִי מְתֵי מִסְפָּר *and I* (with my family) *am few in number*. For similarly bold expressions with הָיָה cf. Gen. 11, 1. 12, 2. Ex. 17, 12. Is. 5, 12. Jer. 2, 28, and again with a bold enallage of the number, Job 29, 15 *I was eyes to the blind, and feet was I to the lame.* Also in prose, Num. 10, 31 *and thou shalt be to us* לְעֵינַיִם.

e 2. The noun-clause connected by *wāw copulative* to a verbal-clause, or its equivalent, always describes a state *contemporaneous* with the principal action, or (when the predicate is a transitive participle) an action represented in constant duration (comp. § 107. *d*, as well as § 116. *n* and *o*), e. g. Gen. 19, 1 *and the two angels came to Sodom at even*, וְלוֹט יֹשֵׁב *while Lot sat*, &c.; 18, 1. 8. 16. 22. 25, 26. Jud. 13, 9. 2 Sam. 4, 7. 11, 4 (always with a participle); with an adjectival predicate, Gen. 18, 12; with a substantival predicate, 18, 27; with an adverbial predicate, 9, 23. Not infrequently such a *circumstantial* clause indicates at the same time some contradictory fact, so that וְ is equivalent to *whereas, whilst, although*, e. g. Gen. 15, 2. 18, 27. 20, 3. 48, 14 (*although he was the younger*); Jud. 16, 15 *how canst thou say, I love thee,* וְלִבְּךָ אֵין אִתִּי *whereas thine heart is not with me?* 2 Sam. 3, 39. Ps. 28, 3 *whilst mischief is in their hearts.* These clauses describing a state are, however, only a subdivision of the large class of circumstantial clauses, on which see § 156.

f 3. As the examples given under letters *a* and *b* show, the syntactical relation existing between the subject and predicate of a noun-clause, is as a rule expressed by simple juxtaposition, without a *copula* of any kind.

To what period of time the statement applies, must be inferred from the context; e. g. 1 Ki. 18, 21 יְהוָה הָאֱלֹהִים *the Lord* is *the* true *God;* 1 Sam. 9, 19; Is. 31, 2 גַּם־הוּא חָכָם *yet he also* is *wise;* Gen. 42, 11; on the other hand, Gen. 19, 1 וְלוֹט יֹשֵׁב *and* (=while) *Lot sat;* Ezek. 28, 15; Gen. 7, 4 אָנֹכִי מַמְטִיר *I am raining*, i. e. *I will cause it to rain.* Sometimes even a jussive or optative is to be supplied as predicate, Gen. 27, 13 *upon me* be *thy curse;* Gen. 11, 3. 20, 13. Ex. 12, 2. Cf. § 116. *r*, note.

g Not infrequently, however, a connexion is established between subject and predicate (*a*) by adding the separate pronoun of the

[1] As a rule, in such comparisons כְּ (which is then to be regarded as *nominative*) stands before the predicate, e. g. Is. 63, 2 *wherefore* are *thy garments* כְּדֹרֵךְ בְּגַת *like* those of *one that treadeth in the wine-press?* (prop. *the like of one* that treadeth, *instar calcantis*); Jer. 50, 9. Certainly, however, the comparison is then much less emphatic than in the noun-clauses cited above.

Digitized by Google

3rd person singular or plural, expressly resuming and therefore strengthening the subject, or (*b*) (especially for the sake of a more exact specification of time) by the help of the verb הָיָה.

h Examples of (*a*): Gen. 41, 26 *the seven good kine* שֶׁבַע שָׁנִים הֵנָּה *they* are *seven years*; Deut. 1, 17. 4, 24; Eccles. 5, 18 זֶה מַתַּת אֱלֹהִים הִיא *this—it* is *a gift of God*; Num. 3, 27 אֵלֶּה הֵם; in a question, Gen. 27, 38. Sometimes הוּא is used in this way to strengthen a pronominal subject of the first or second person[1], e.g. אָנֹכִי אָנֹכִי הוּא Is. 43, 25 *I, even I,* am *he that blotteth out,* &c.; 51, 12; אַתָּה הוּא 2 Sam. 7, 28. Is. 37, 16. Ps. 44, 5. Neh. 9, 6. 7; in an interrogative sentence, Jer. 14, 22[2]; in Jer. 49, 12 הוּא in a *verbal*-clause strengthens אַתָּה.

i Of (*b*): naturally this does not apply to the examples, in which הָיָה, in the sense of *to become, to fare, to exist*, still retains its full force as a verb, and where accordingly the sentence is verbal, and not a noun-clause; especially when the predicate precedes the subject. On the other hand, such examples as Gen. 1, 2 *and the earth was* (הָיְתָה) *waste and emptiness*, can scarcely be regarded as properly verbal clauses; הָיְתָה is used here really only for the purpose of referring to past time a statement which, as the description of a condition, might also appear in the form of a simple noun-clause; comp. Gen. 3, 1. This is especially true of the somewhat numerous instances in which הָיָה occurs as a connecting word between the subject and the participial predicate; e.g. Jud. 1, 7. Job 1, 14 (immediately afterwards a simple noun-clause). The imperfect of הָיָה announces what is future in Num. 14, 33 and elsewhere; comp. § 116. *r*. However, especially in the latter case, הָיָה is not wholly without verbal force, but comes very near to being a mere copula, and this use is more frequent in the later Books[3] than in the earlier.

k Rem. On the employment of יֵשׁ *existence*, and אַיִן *non-existence*, which were originally substantives (on their tendency to be used as verbs, equivalent to *est* and *non est*, cf. § 100. *o*, and the *Negative Sentences*, § 152) as a connecting link between a pronominal subject and a participial predicate (especially in conditional and interrogative sentences, Gen. 24, 42. 49. 43, 4 and elsewhere), see above, § 116. *q*, and the various kinds of subordinate clauses mentioned in §§ 150, 159.

l **4.** The natural *arrangement* of words in the noun-clause, as describing a state, is *subject—predicate;* the principal stress falls on the former since it is the object of the description. Very frequently, however (and not merely in poetry, where greater freedom is naturally allowed

---

[1] On a similar use of the separate pronoun of the third person in Aramaic (Dan. 2, 38. Ezra 5, 11, &c.) see Kautzsch, *Gramm. des Bibl. Aram.*, § 87. 3.

[2] This is of course to be distinguished from the use of הוּא (to be inferred from the context) as predicate in the sense of *ὁ αὐτός*; see above, p. 459, note; or in such cases as Deut. 32, 39 *see now* כִּי אֲנִי אֲנִי הוּא *that I, even I,* am *he;* 1 Chron. 21, 17.

[3] According to Albrecht, *ZAW.* 1888, p. 252, especially in Deuteronomy and in the Priestly Code.

Digitized by Google

in the arrangement of words), the reverse order is found, i.e. *predicate—subject*. The latter order *must* be used when special emphasis is laid on the predicate[1], or when it consists of an interrogative word; thus with a substantival predicate, e. g. Gen. 3, 19 עָפָר אַתָּה *dust thou art;* 4, 9. 12, 13 (*my sister*, not my wife); 20, 2. 12. 29, 14. Job 5, 24. 6, 12; with an adjectival predicate, e.g. Is. 6, 3. 28, 21. Jer. 10, 6; with a participle, Gen. 30, 1. 32, 12; with an interrogative pronoun, e. g. Gen. 24, 65[2]; with an adverbial interrogative, e. g. Gen. 4, 9.

m Rem. Comp. on the above the exhaustive investigations of C. Albrecht, 'Die Wortstellung im hebr. Nominalsatze,' *ZAW.* 1888, pp. 218 sqq. and 249 sqq.; with a complete list of the exceptions to the order *subject—predicate*, p. 254 sqq. The predicate *must* precede for the reasons stated (an *adjectival predicate* is particularly emphatic when it has the force of a comparative, e. g. Gen. 4, 13; the predicate expressed by means of a preposition precedes with especial frequency when it serves to convey the ideas of *having*, *possessing*, e. g. Gen. 18, 14. 29, 16 and elsewhere; comp. also 26, 20. 31, 16. 43).

n The predicate *may* precede: (*a*) when the subject is a pronoun, for 'the person as being assumed to be generally known, does not excite the same interest as that which is stated about him;' (*b*) 'in order not to be a mere appendage to a subject which consists of several words,' e.g. 2 Ki. 20, 19; (*c*) in interrogative sentences (with a substantival or adjectival predicate or one compounded with a preposition), e. g. 1 Sam. 16, 4; finally (*d*) when the predicate is adverbial or compounded with a preposition, in a relative clause, as a rule closely united (by Maqqeph) with אֲשֶׁר, e. g. Gen. 2, 11 אֲשֶׁר־שָׁם; 1, 29 sq. אֲשֶׁר־בּוֹ.

§ 142. *The Verbal-clause.*

a **1.** By § 140. *f* there is an essential distinction between verbal-clauses, according as the subject stands before or after the verb. In the verbal-clause proper the principal emphasis rests upon the action which proceeds from (or is experienced by) the subject, and accordingly the verb naturally precedes (*necessarily* so when it is in the perfect consecutive or imperfect consecutive). Nevertheless, the subject does sometimes precede even in the verbal-clause proper, in the continuation of the narrative, e.g. Gen. 7, 19. 2 Sam. 19, 12; especially so if there is special emphasis upon it, e. g. Gen. 3, 13 (it is not I who am to blame, but) *the serpent beguiled me*, comp.

[1] For the same reason specifications of place (e. g. Gen. 4, 7) or other adverbial qualifications may stand at the beginning of the sentence.

[2] The only exceptions, according to Albrecht (see the Rem. above), are Ex. 16, 7. 8.

Digitized by Google

Gen. 2, 5 and elsewhere[1]. In the great majority of instances, however, the position of the subject at the beginning of a verbal-clause is to be explained from the fact that the clause is not intended to introduce a new fact carrying on the narrative, but rather to describe a *state*. Verbal-clauses of this kind approximate closely in character to noun-clauses, and not infrequently (viz. when the verbal form might just as well be read as a participle) it is doubtful whether the writer did not in fact intend a noun-clause.

The particular *state* represented in the verb may consist— *b*

(*a*) Of an act completed long before, to which reference is made only because it is necessary for understanding the sequel of the principal action. If the predicate be a perfect (as it almost always is in these cases), it is generally to be rendered in English by a pluperfect; comp. the examples discussed above in § 106. *f* (1 Sam. 28, 3, &c.); also Gen. 6, 8 (not *Noah found grace*); 16, 1. 18, 17. 20, 4. 24, 1. 39, 1 (*and Joseph* in the meanwhile *had been brought down to Egypt*); 41, 10. Judg. 1, 16. 1 Sam. 9, 15. 14, 27. 25, 21. 1 Ki. 1, 1, &c.—In a wider sense this applies also to such verbal-clauses as Gen. 2, 6 (see further, § 112. *e*), where they serve to represent an action continuing for a long period in the past, and thus to some extent a state.

(*b*) Of a fact, contemporaneous with the principal events or continuing as the result of them. To the former class belong all those instances in which the predicate is combined with הָיָה (provided that הָיָה has not, as in Gen. 1, 2. 3, 1, &c., been weakened to a mere copula, in which case the precedence of the subject is fully explained from the character of the clause as a noun-clause; comp. § 141. *i*, and the examples of הָיָה, &c., with a participle, § 116. *r*); as an example of the second class, comp. e. g. Gen. 13, 12 אַבְרָם יָשַׁב בְּאֶרֶץ־כְּנָעַן וגו׳ *Abraham* accordingly *continued to dwell in the land of Canaan*, but *Lot dwelt*, &c. *c*

Rem. 1. The close relation between verbal-clauses beginning with the subject and actual noun-clauses, is seen finally from the fact that the former also are somewhat frequently added with וְ (or subordinated) to a preceding sentence in order to lay stress upon some accompanying circumstance; on such noun-clauses describing a *state* or *circumstance*, cf. § 141. *e*. This is especially the case, again, when the circumstance which follows involves an antithesis; comp. Gen. 18, 18 *seeing that* nevertheless *Abraham shall surely become*, &c.; 24, 56. 26, 27. Is. 29, 13. Jer. 14, 15. Ps. 50, 17. Job 21, 22, and such examples as Gen. 4, 2. 4. 29, 17, where by means of וְ a new subject is introduced in express antithesis to one just mentioned. Moreover, in the examples treated above, in letters *b* and *c* (1 Sam. 28, 3, &c.), the subject is frequently introduced by וְ, which then corresponds to the Greek δέ, used to interpose an explanation, &c., see Winer, *Gramm. des neutest. Sprachidioms*, § 53. 7. *b*. *d*

[1] This of course applies also to the cases, in which the subject consists of a strongly emphasized personal pronoun, e. g. Gen. 32, 13 אַתָּה *thou thyself*; 33, 3 הוּא *he himself*.

Digitized by Google

e 2. By a peculiar construction verbal-clauses may be joined by means of וְ and a following subject to participial clauses, e. g. Gen. 38, 25 הִיא מוּצֵאת וְהִיא שָׁלְחָה *she was already brought forth, when she sent*, &c.; 44, 3. 4. Jud. 18, 3. 19. 11. 2 Sam. 20, 8; for other examples, see § 116. *u* (according to the remarks there made, note 1, the apodosis also frequently appears in the form of a *noun*-clause, a further proof of the close relation between verbal-clauses beginning with the subject and noun-clauses proper). Without doubt there is in all these cases a kind of inversion of the principal clause and the temporal subordinate clause; the latter for the sake of greater emphasis being raised to an independent noun-clause, while the real principal action is added as though it were an accompanying circumstance, and hence in the form of an ordinary circumstantial clause.

f **2.** According to what has been remarked above, in letter *a*, the natural *order of words* within the verbal sentence is: *Verb—Subject*, or *Verb—Subject—Object*. But as in the noun-clause (§ 141. *f*) so also in the verbal-clause, a variation of the usual order of words frequently occurs when any member of the sentence is to be specially emphasized by priority of position[1]. Thus the order may be:—

(*a*) *Object—Verb—Subject:* Gen. 30, 40. 1 Sam. 2, 9. 15, 1. 2 Ki. 23, 19 and frequently. Naturally the examples are far more numerous, in which the object precedes a verbal form which includes the subject in itself, e. g. Gen. 3, 10. 14. 18. 6, 16. 8, 17. 9, 13. 37, 4. Ex. 18, 23. Jud. 14, 3. 1 Sam. 18, 17. 20, 9. 21, 10. 2 Ki. 22, 8. Prov. 13, 5 and elsewhere.

(*b*) *Verb—Object—Subject:* Gen. 21, 7. Num. 5, 23. 1 Sam. 15, 33. 2 Sam. 24, 16 (but הַמַּלְאָךְ is probably only a subsequent addition); Is. 19, 13. Ps. 34, 22. Job 11, 19 and elsewhere.

(*c*) *Subject—Object—Verb:* Is. 3, 17. 11, 8. 13, 18. Hos. 12, 11. Ps. 6, 10. 11, 5. Job 29, 25[2].

---

[1] Not infrequently also the striving after *chiasmus* mentioned in § 114. *r*, note, occasions a departure from the usual arrangement of words.

[2] This sequence occurs even in prose (Gen. 17, 9. 23, 6 and elsewhere); it is, however, more doubtful here than in the above prophetical and poetical passages, whether the preceding subject should not be regarded rather as the subject of a compound sentence (§ 143), the predicate of which is an independent verbal-clause; this would explain why the verbal-clause is usually separated from the subject by one of the greater distinctives.—On the other hand, the sequence *Subject—Object—Verb* is quite common in Aramaic (e. g. Dan. 2, 7. 10); comp. Gesenius, *Comm.* on Is. 42, 24, and Kautzsch's *Gramm. des Bibl. Aram.*, § 84. 1. *b*. The pure Aramaic usage of placing the *object* before the *infinitive* occurs in Hebrew in Lev. 19, 9. 21, 21. Deut. 28, 56. 2 Sam. 11, 19. Is. 49, 6. 2 Chron. 28, 10. 31, 7. 36, 19 (?).

Digitized by Google

(*d*) *Object—Subject—Verb* (very rarely): 2 Ki. 5, 13. Is. 5, 17. 28, 17. Ps. 51, 5[1].

(*e*) A substantival complement of the verb הִיה is placed first in Is. 18, 5 וּבֹסֶר גֹּמֵל יִהְיֶה נָּצָה *and a ripening grape the flower becometh.*

Rem. Of specifications compounded with a preposition those of *place* stand regularly after the verb, unless they are specially emphatic as e. g. Gen. 19, 2. 30, 16. 32, 5. Mic. 5, 1. Est. 9, 12; in Gen. 29, 25 בְּרָחֵל with בְּ *pretii* precedes for the sake of emphasis. Comp., however, in Gen. 35, 13 the order *verb*—specification of *place—subject*. The remoter object precedes for the sake of emphasis, e. g. in Gen. 13, 15 (26, 3). 15, 3; even before the interrogative, Gen. 27, 37 (cf. Jer. 22, 15 where the subject precedes an interrogative, and 1 Sam. 20, 8. Job 34, 31 where a prepositional specification precedes). Prepositional specifications of *time*, such as בְּרֵאשִׁית (Gen. 1, 1), בַּיּוֹם הַהוּא, בְּיוֹם &c. (but not בָּרִאשֹׁנָה, nor the simple רִאשֹׁנָה, בַּתְּחִלָּה, לְעוֹלָם), stand, as a rule, before the verb, provided it be not in the perfect consecutive or imperfect consecutive; so also certain adverbs of time, such as אָז, עַתָּה, whilst others like עוֹד, תָּמִיד regularly follow the verb. *g*

§ 143. *The Compound Sentence.*

A compound sentence (§ 140. *d*) is formed by the juxtaposition of a subject[2] (which always precedes, see letter *c*) and *a*

(*a*) An independent noun-clause, which (*n*) refers to the principal subject by means of a pronoun, e. g. Nah. 1, 3 יְהוָה בָּסוּפָה דַרְכּוֹ *the Lord—in the storm is his way;* 2 Sam. 23, 6. Ps. 18, 31. 104, 17. 125, 2. Eccles. 2, 14; comp. also Gen. 34, 23, where the predicate is an interrogative clause.—A personal pronoun is somewhat frequently used as the principal subject, e. g. Is. 59, 21 וְאֲנִי זֹאת בְּרִיתִי אוֹתָם *and as for me, this is my covenant with them*, &c.; Gen. 9, 9. Is. 1, 7. 17, 4. 1 Chron. 28, 2[3]; with an interrogative noun-clause, Gen. 37, 30. Job 21, 4. 38, 19:—or (*β*) is without a retrospective suffix (in which case naturally the connexion between the subject and predicate is much looser), e. g. 1 Sam. 20, 23 *and* as touching *the matter*

[1] This sequence occurs more frequently in noun-clauses with a participial predicate, e. g. Gen. 37, 16. 41, 9. 2 Sam. 13, 4, &c., in interrogative sentences, e. g. 2 Ki. 6, 22. Jer. 7, 19; in all which cases the emphasized object is placed before the natural sequence of *subject—predicate*. [Cf. Driver, *Tenses*, § 208.]

[2] In Gen. 31, 40 a verbal-clause (הָיִיתִי *I was*) occurs instead of the subject, and is then explained by another verbal-clause.

[3] In 1 Chron. 28, 2 (comp. also 22, 7 אֲנִי הָיָה עִם־לְבָבִי) אֲנִי might also be taken as strengthening the pronominal suffix which follows (equivalent to *I myself had it in my mind*), as e. g. Ezek. 33, 17 *whereas their own way is not equal;* comp. § 135. *f*.

Digitized by Google

which, &c. . . . *behold the Lord is between thee and me for ever*; Prov. 27, 2.

b (*b*) An independent verbal-clause: (*a*) with a retrospective suffix [1], e.g. Gen. 9, 6 (comp. § 116. *w*); 17, 15 *as for Sarai thy wife, thou shalt not call her name Sarai*; 26, 15. 28, 13. 34, 8. Ex. 30, 37. 32, 1. 1 Sam. 2, 10. 2 Ki. 10, 29. Is. 9, 1. 11, 10. Ezek. 33, 2. Hos. 9, 11. Ps. 11, 4. 46, 5. 65, 4. 74, 17. Dan. 1, 17; with a pronoun as the principal subject, Gen. 24, 27; (*β*) without a retrospective suffix, Is. 19, 17 *every one* that *mentions it* (Judah) *to it* (Egypt), *it* (Egypt) *is afraid*.

c Rem. 1. In all the above examples prominence is given to the principal subject (by its mere separation from the context by means of a greater distinctive, as a *casus pendens* [2]) in a manner which would be quite impossible in a simple noun or verbal-clause (e.g. Nah. 1, 3 if it were דַּרְכּוֹ יְהוָה בְּסוּפָה); comp. the French *c'est moi qu'on a accusé*. But the statement or question contained in the clause which forms the predicate also receives greater weight. For the same purpose other members of the sentence also are sometimes placed at the beginning and resumed again by a following suffix; thus the object, Gen. 13, 15. 21, 13. 35, 12. 47, 21 (with the Samaritan and LXX read הֶעֱבִיר); 1 Sam. 25, 29; a specification of place, Gen. 2, 17. 2 Ki. 22, 18 and elsewhere; a substantive with לְ, 1 Sam. 9, 20. 2 Sam. 6, 23; comp. the examples in § 135. *a*.—In Num. 15, 29 a dative is co-ordinated with the *casus pendens*, i.e. there is a transition to a different construction.

d 2. To compound sentences belong also the numerous examples already treated in the account of the tenses, where the predicate of a *casus pendens* is introduced by the *wāw apodosis*. The isolation and prominence of the principal subject is in this case still more marked than in the instances treated above; on the *casus pendens* with a following imperfect consecutive (e.g. Jer. 6, 19. 33, 24), cf. § 111. *h*; with a following perfect consecutive (e.g. Ex. 4, 21. 12, 44. Num. 23, 3. 1 Sam. 25, 27. 2 Sam. 14, 10. Is. 9, 4. 56, 6 sq.), § 112. *t* and *mm*; on the participle as *casus pendens*, § 112. *oo* and § 116. *w*.—In Job 15, 17 *wāw apodosis* follows with the cohortative; in Job 23, 12. Ps. 115, 7 the imperfect is separated by לֹא from the *wāw apodosis*; in Job 4, 6 as for *thy hope*, it is *the integrity of thy ways*, and 36, 26, an incomplete noun-clause is appended by *wāw apodosis*. On *wāw apodosis* after disconnected specifications of time, comp. § 112. *oo* at the end, and Gen. 40, 9. 2 Sam. 15, 34 וְעַתָּה וְאָנִי עַבְדְּךָ *and now* (so far as the present is concerned) *I will be thy servant*, Num. 12, 12.

e 3. Sometimes a substantive introduced by לְ (*in respect to*; comp. § 119. *u*) serves the same purpose as the *casus pendens* beginning the sentence, as Num.

[1] Comp. the Mēša' inscription, l. 31 *and Ḥoronain, therein dwelt*, &c.

[2] But this term must not (any more than that formerly used 'the subject preceding *absolutely*') be misunderstood to mean that the principal subject is, as it were, floating in the air, and that the whole sentence results in an anacoluthon. On the contrary, to the Semitic mind, such sentences appear quite as correctly formed as ordinary noun and verbal-clauses.

Digitized by Google

18, 18 (unless the לְ here serves to introduce the object, according to § 117. *n*); Is. 32, 1 (where, however, וְשָׂרִים should most probably be read); Eccles. 9, 4. 1 Chron. 7, 1. 24, 20 sqq. 2 Chron. 7, 21. On the other hand, Ps. 16, 3. 17, 4. 32, 6. 89, 19. 119, 91 are very doubtful. The suggestion of P. Haupt (*Johns Hopkins University Circulars*, xiii. no. 114; Baltimore, 1894) also deserves attention, that in passages like Eccles. 9, 4, and in לְכֹל Gen. 9, 10. 23, 10. Ex. 27, 3. 19. Ezek. 44, 9, &c., לְ is not the preposition, but an emphasizing particle, answering to the Arab. *lā, surely;* Assyrian *lū;* with כֹּל it is equivalent to *in short*. Cf. also לְ—לְ *sive—sive, et—et*, Jos. 17, 16. Ezra 1, 11, Assyrian *lū—lū*.

§ 144. *Peculiarities in the Representation of the Subject (especially in the Verbal-clause).*

a **1.** According to § 40 sqq. most forms of the finite verb include a specification of the subject in the form of *personal affformatives* (in the imperfect also in the form of preformatives). Not infrequently, however, masculine forms are used with reference to the feminine, e.g. וַיֵּדָעֻתָם Ezek. 23, 49; עֲשִׂיתֶם Ruth 1, 8; in the imperfect, Joel 2, 22. Cant. 2, 7; in the imperative, Amos 4. 1. Zech. 13, 7 (for other examples, see § 110. *k*). On emphasizing the pronominal subject by the addition of the separate pronoun, see § 135. *a* and *b*.

On the masculine as *prior gender*, cf. § 122. *g*; on similar anomalies in the use of the personal pronoun, § 135. *o*, in the connexion between substantive and adjective, § 132. *d*, between subject and predicate, § 145. *p*, *t*, *u*.

b **2.** The third person singular is frequently used impersonally, especially in the masculine, e.g. וַיְהִי *and it came to pass*, וְהָיָה *and it shall come to pass;* חָרָה followed by לְ, &c., *it became hot to him*, i.e. *he became angry*, Gen. 4, 6 and elsewhere; וַיֵּצַר לוֹ lit. *and it became strait to him, he was distressed*, Gen. 32, 8[1]; even יֵשׁ like the German *es giebt, there is* (followed by an accusative), Prov. 13, 10. Job 37, 10; on Gen. 38, 28, see letter *d* below; also in the feminine, e.g. 1 Sam. 30, 6 (Jud. 10, 9) וַתֵּצַר לְדָוִד; Jud. 11, 39. Jer. 7, 31. Ezek. 12, 25. Job 15, 32; comp. also the impersonal passives, Is. 1, 6. 29, 6. Prov. 15, 6. Somewhat different are the instances in which the 3rd singular feminine occurs as the predicate of a feminine subject

[1] In Arabic and Ethiopic the masculine is commonly used in this case, in Syriac the feminine. The forms חַם *hot*, טוֹב *good, well*, מַר *bitter*, צַר *narrow*, רַע *evil* (frequently joined with לִי, לוֹ, &c.), which many regard as impersonal, are no doubt to be regarded in most cases not as forms of the 3rd pers. sing. perf., but, with Hupfeld on Ps. 18, 7, as adjectives.

Digitized by Google

which is not mentioned, but is before the mind of the speaker, e. g. Is. 7, 7. 14, 24. Jer. 10, 7. Job 4, 5. 18, 15 (in 2 Ki. 24, 7 כָּל־אֲשֶׁר is used in this way with a feminine predicate, and in Jer. 19, 5 אֲשֶׁר alone); different, too, are the instances in which the 3rd singular masculine refers to an act just mentioned, e. g. Gen. 17, 11 וְהָיָה *and this* (the circumcision) *shall be a token of a covenant*, &c.

c Rem. The expressions for natural phenomena may be either in the 3rd sing. masculine or feminine, e. g. אוֹר *it becomes light*, 1 Sam. 29, 10 (but with an explicit subject, Gen. 44, 3); וַיְאוֹר *and it became light*; so also יַחְשַׁךְ *it grows dark*, Jer. 13, 16; but וְחֹשְׁכָה Mic. 3, 6; תֶּעְפָּה *though there be darkness*, Job 11, 17; תַּמְטִיר *it rains*, Amos 4, 7 (where, however, the context requires the reading אַמְטִיר); Ps. 50, 3 נִסְעָרָה *it is tempestuous*.

d **3.** The indefinite personal subject (our *they*, *one*, the French *on*, and the German *man*[1]) is expressed—

(*a*) By the 3rd person singular masculine, e. g. קָרָא *one* (sc. any *one who named* it, see the Rem.) *called* (or *calls*), Gen. 11, 9. 16, 14. Ex. 15, 23, comp. Is. 9, 5; וַיֹּאמֶר *one said*, Gen. 48, 1. 1 Sam. 16, 4. 19, 22[2]; other examples are Gen. 38, 28 *one put out a hand*; Num. 23, 21. 1 Ki. 22, 38. Is. 6, 10 וְרָפָא לוֹ *and one heals them*; 8, 4 (יִשָּׂא); 46, 7 (יְצַעֲקֶנּוּ); Am. 6, 12. Mic. 2, 4. Job 27, 23; by the 3rd singular feminine (יֹלְדָה) Num. 26, 59.

e Rem. The Jewish commentators, following the Arab grammarians, usually explain these singulars by the addition of the participle (generally determinate) of the same stem, e. g. קָרָא הַקֹּרֵא. As a matter of fact, such a complement sometimes occurs, e. g. Is. 16, 10 יִדְרֹךְ הַדֹּרֵךְ *the treader treads out*, for *one treads out*; 28, 4. 24 (*doth one plow continually?*); Deut. 17, 6 (Ezek. 18, 32). Deut. 22, 8. 2 Sam. 17, 9 (Ezek. 33, 4). Jer. 9, 23; with an indeterminate participle (as in Arabic, e. g. *qāla qā'ilun*, *a sayer says*, i. e. *some one says*), e. g. Num. 6, 9. Amos 9, 1; cf. above, § 116. *t*. [Comp. Driver, on 1 Sam. 16, 4.]

f (*b*) Very frequently by the 3rd plural masculine, e. g. Gen. 29, 2 *for out of that well* יַשְׁקוּ *they watered* (German *tränkte man*) *the flocks*; 26, 18. 35, 5. 41, 14. 49, 31. 1 Ki. 1, 2. Is. 38, 16. Hos. 12, 9. Job 18, 18. 34, 20. Est. 2, 2. Neh. 2, 7.

---

[1] In 1 Sam. 9, 9 הָאִישׁ (prop. *the man*) is used in exactly the same sense as our *one*.

[2] Elsewhere in such cases וַיֹּאמְרוּ usually occurs (but not in the perfect, e. g. 1 Sam. 23, 22), so that it is doubtful whether the present reading of Gen. 48, 1, &c., would not be better explained according to § 7. *d*, note 2. In Gen. 48, 2 for the extraordinary וַיֻּגַּד the common form וַיַּגֵּד is to be read; so in 50, 26 for וַיָּשֶׂם (after a plural) either וַיִּשְׂמוּ or the 3rd plur.; in 2 Ki. 21, 26 וַיִּקְבְּרוּ.

Digitized by Google

Rem. The 3rd plur. also is sometimes used to express an indefinite subject, where the context does not admit of a human agent or at least not of several, e.g. Gen. 34, 27. In such a case the 3rd plur. comes to be equivalent to a passive, as very commonly in Aramaic (see Kautzsch's *Gramm. des Bibl. Aram.*, § 96. 1. *c*); e.g. Job 7, 3 *wearisome nights* מִנְּחַל־לִי *have they allotted to me* (equivalent to *were allotted to me*; to make 'invisible powers' the subject is a merely artificial device); Job 4, 19. 6, 2. 18, 18. 19, 26. 34, 20. Ezek. 32, 25. Ps. 63, 11. Prov. 2, 22 (in parallelism with a passive); 9, 11. *g*

(*c*) By the 2nd singular masculine, e.g. Is. 7, 25 לֹא־תָבוֹא שָׁמָּה *one will* (or *can*) *not come thither* (prop. *thou will* . . .); Jer. 23, 37. Prov. 19, 25. 30, 28 (unless the reading should be תִּתְפֹּשׂ). Comp. also עַד־בֹּאֲךָ or simply בֹּאֲךָ (Gen. 10, 19. 30. 13, 10 בֹּאֲכָה) prop. *until thy coming*, i.e. *until one comes*. *h*

(*d*) By the plural of the participle, e.g. Jer. 38, 23 *and all thy wives and thy children* מוֹצִאִים (prop. *are they bringing out*) *they will bring out*, &c.; comp. Is. 32, 12. Ezek. 13, 7. Neh. 6, 10 (*for some are coming to slay thee*) and the passages discussed above, § 116. *l*[1]. In 1 Ki. 5, 1 the text is corrupt. *i*

(*e*) By the passive, e.g. Gen. 4, 26 אָז הוּחַל לִקְרֹא *then* (*was it begun* =) *began men to call upon*, &c. *k*

4. A peculiar idiom, and one always confined to poetic language, is the not infrequent occurrence of two subjects in a verbal sentence[2], one of the person and the other of the thing. The latter then serves —whether it precedes or follows—to state the instrument, organ, or member by which the action in question is performed, and may be most often rendered in English by an adverb, as a nearer definition of the manner of the action. All the examples of this kind have this in common, that the subject denoting the thing takes a suffix in the same person as the personal subject[3]. They are thus distinguished from the *accusatives* treated in § 117. *s*, with which they are often confused. *l*

---

[1] That this form of expression also (see letter *g*) comes to be equivalent to a passive, is seen from the analogy of such Aramaic passages as Dan. 4, 22, which exclude any idea of human agency. Comp. Kautzsch, *Gramm. des Bibl. Aram.*, § 76. 2. *e* at the end, and in post.-bibl. Hebrew, e.g. *Pirqe Aboth* 2, 16. 3, 5 and elsewhere.

[2] Two subjects occur in a noun-clause in Ps. 83, 19.

[3] In Ex. 6, 3 שְׁמִי is subordinated to the following passive נוֹדַעְתִּי (§ 121. *b*); in 1 Sam. 25, 26. 33 יָדְךָ, יָדִי are subjects to the infinitive absolute הוֹשֵׁעַ, according to § 113. *gg*. In Ps. 69, 11 read וָאֲעַנֶּה for וָאֲבַכֶּה.

Digitized by Google

m (*a*) Examples where the subject denoting the *thing* precedes, קוֹלִי אֶל־יְהוָה אֶקְרָא *my voice—I cry unto the Lord*, i. e. *I cry aloud unto the Lord*, Ps. 3, 5. 27, 7. 142, 2; פִּי־קָרָאתִי *my mouth—I cried*, i. e. *I cried aloud*, Ps. 66, 17 (comp. 17, 10); Is. 26, 9 נַפְשִׁי with *my soul*, i. e. *fervently*, and parallel with it אַף־רוּחִי; but נַפְשִׁי Ps. 57, 5 is rather a periphrasis for the 1st pers. *I*.

(*b*) Where the subject denoting the *thing* follows, צַהֲלִי קוֹלֵךְ *cry—thy voice* (i.e. aloud), Is. 10, 30; so also after an imperative, Ps. 17, 13 (חַרְבֶּךָ) and 14 (יָדֶךָ); 60, 7. 108, 7 (יְמִינְךָ); after a perfect, Hab. 3, 15 (סוּסֶיךָ); after a cohortative, Ps. 108, 2 (אַף־כְּבוֹדִי). The subject denoting the *thing* stands between the personal subject and the predicate in Ps. 44, 3 יְמִינְךָ וּזְרוֹעֲךָ[1].

n Rem. 1. Sometimes (as in other languages) an action is ascribed to a subject which can only have been performed at his direction by another person; comp. e.g. Gen. 40, 22 (41, 13). 41, 14. 43, 34 (*and he commanded to set before them*, &c.); 46, 29. 2 Sam. 12, 9.

o 2. Supposed ellipses of a definite subject are due either to a misunderstanding of the passage, or to a corruption of the text. Thus in 1 Sam. 24, 11 after וְתִּחְתֶּם either עֵינִי has dropped out (through confusion with עָלַיִךְ) or we should read with the LXX וְאַחַם. In 2 Sam. 13, 39 (וַתֵּכֶל דָּוִד) the text is obviously corrupt.

p 3. In poetic (or prophetic) language[2] there sometimes occurs (supposing the text to be correct) a more or less abrupt transition from one person to another. Thus from the 2nd to the 3rd pers. (i. e. from an address to a statement), Gen. 49, 4 (?). Is. 22, 19. 31, 6 (?). 42, 20. Mal. 2, 15 (where, however, for יִבְגֹּד we should undoubtedly read תִּבְגֹּד); Ps. 22, 9; in a relative clause, Is. 54, 1, comp. also Is. 22, 16. 52, 14 sq. 61, 7. From the 3rd to the 2nd pers., Deut. 32, 15. Is. 1, 29 (?). 5, 8. Jer. 29, 19. Job 16, 7, comp. also Deut. 32, 17. From the 1st to the 3rd pers., Lam. 3, 1 (in a relative clause). In Job 13, 28 the 3rd pers. וְהוּא is probably employed *δεικτικῶς* for the 1st.

§ 145. *Agreement between the Members of a Sentence, especially between Subject and Predicate, in respect of Gender and Number.*

a 1. As in other languages, so also in Hebrew, the predicate in general conforms to the subject in gender and number (even when it is

---

[1] In several of the examples quoted above it might naturally be supposed that the subject denoting the thing (especially when it follows the verb) is to be explained rather as a *casus instrumentalis*, i. e. as an accusative, analogous to the adverbial accusatives treated in § 118. *q*. But although it is true that the subject denoting the thing often defines more closely the manner in which the action is performed, and although in similar (but still different) examples, Ps. 89, 2. 109, 30. Job 19, 16, יָדִי occurs with בְּ *instrumentale*, the explanation given above must nevertheless be accepted.

[2] In prose, Lev. 2, 8; but וְהִקְרִיבָהּ here is hardly the original reading. Different from this is Gen. 26, 7, where there is a transition to direct narration.

Digitized by Google

a pronoun, e. g. זֹאת בְּרִיתִי *this is my covenant*, Gen. 17, 10). There are, however, numerous exceptions to this fundamental rule. These are due partly to the *constructio ad sensum* (where attention is paid to the meaning rather than to the grammatical form; see letters *b–l* below), partly to the position of the predicate (regarded as being without gender) *before* the subject.

2. Singular nouns which include in themselves a collective idea (§ 123. *a*), or which occasionally have a collective sense (§ 123. *b*), may readily, in accordance with their meaning, be construed with the plural of the predicate, whether it precedes or follows. This is also the case, when the collective is itself feminine but represents, exclusively or at least generally, masculine persons. *b*

Examples:—

(*a*) Of collectives proper: (α) with the predicate preceding, Gen. 30, 38 תָּבֹאנָה הַצֹּאן (comp. verse 39. 31, 8 and 33, 13); Jud. 1, 22 sq. בֵּית representing persons belonging to the tribe; Mic. 4, 3 גּוֹי; 2 Ki. 25, 5 חֵיל *army*; Prov. 11, 26 לְאֹום *the people*; Num. 10, 3 כָּל־הָעֵדָה *all the congregation* (comp. 1 Ki. 8, 5); 1 Ki. 1, 40. Is. 9, 8. 25, 3. Amos 1, 5 עַם; 1 Sam. 17, 47. Ezra 10, 12 קָהָל *assembly*. Comp. also the construction of national names, as אֲרָם (§ 122. *i*), e. g. 1 Ki. 20, 20 וַיָּנֻסוּ אֲרָם *and the Syrians fled*; 1 Sam. 4, 5.—(β) with the predicate following, 1 Ki. 8, 5 צֹאן וּבָקָר *sheep and oxen*, construed with the plural in the following relative clause; Job 1, 14 הַבָּקָר הָיוּ חֹרְשׁוֹת *the cattle* (cows) *were ploughing*; 2 Sam. 3, 1 and 1 Chron. 10, 6 בַּיִת = *family*, and in a place-name, 1 Sam. 6, 13; Hos. 11, 7. Ezra 4, 4 עַם; Ps. 68, 11 חַיָּה *herd*; Is. 26, 19 נְבֵלָה *a heap of dead bodies*; Is. 27, 11 קָצִיר *boughs*; 1 Sam. 4, 1 יִשְׂרָאֵל, preceded by a predicate in the singular. *c*

(*b*) Of substantives occasionally used as collectives: (α) with the predicate preceding, Gen. 34, 24 זָכָר; Jud. 9, 55. 15, 10 אִישׁ; Is. 16, 4 רֹמֵס *the treader down*.—(β) with the predicate following, Job 8, 19 אַחֵר = *others*; Ezek. 28, 3 סָתוּם *a secret*. *d*

(*c*) Of feminines as collective terms denoting masculine persons: (α) with the predicate preceding, 1 Sam. 17, 46 וְיֵדְעוּ כָּל־הָאָרֶץ *that all the earth may know*, i. e. all the inhabitants of the earth; cf. Deut. 9, 28. Ps. 66, 1. 96, 1. 9, &c.; Amos 1, 8 שְׁאֵרִית *remnant*.—(β) with the predicate following, Gen. 41, 57. 2 Sam. 15, 23. 1 Ki. 10, 24. Ps. 33, 8 (כָּל־הָאָרֶץ); Gen. 48, 6 מוֹלֶדֶת *issue*; 1 Sam. 2, 33 כָּל־מַרְבִּית *all the increase*; Job 30, 12 פִּרְחָח *rabble*. In Hag. 2, 7 read חֲמֻדֹת with the LXX. *e*

Examples of predicates in the singular, notwithstanding the collective meaning of the subject, occur in Gen. 35, 11. Ex. 10, 24. 14, 10. Deut. 1, 39, &c.—For examples of bold enallage of the number in noun-clauses with a substantival predicate, see above, § 141. *c*. *f*

Rem. Not infrequently the construction begins in the singular (especially when the predicate precedes; see letter *o* below), but is carried on, after the collective *g*

subject has been mentioned, in the plural; e. g. Ex. 1, 20 וַיִּרֶב הָעָם וַיַּעַצְמוּ מְאֹד *and the people multiplied, and waxed very mighty;* 33, 4.

h **3.** On the other hand, plurals which have a singular meaning (§ 124. *a*) are frequently construed with the singular, especially the *pluralis excellentiae* or *maiestatis* (§ 124. *g–i;* on the union of these plurals with attributes, cf. § 132. *h*), as אֱלֹהִים Gen. 1, 1. 3, &c. (see, however, the Rem.), אֲדֹנִים *master*, Ex. 21, 4, בְּעָלִים *master, owner*, Ex. 21, 29; comp., moreover, פָּנִים with the singular, 2 Sam. 10, 9. Job 16, 16 *K'th.*, רַחֲמִים Prov. 12, 10.—So feminine forms with a masculine meaning are construed with a masculine predicate, e. g. Eccles. 12, 9 הָיָה קֹהֶלֶת חָכָם *the preacher was wise.*

i Rem. The construction of אֱלֹהִים *God* with the plural of the predicate may be explained (apart of course from such passages as 1 Ki. 19, 2. 20, 10, where the speakers are heathen, and אֱלֹהִים may, therefore, be a numerical plural) partly as an acquiescence in a polytheistic form of expression, partly from the peculiar usage of one of the early documents of the Hexateuch, called *E* by Wellhausen, &c., *B* by Dillmann; comp. his commentary on Numbers—Joshua, p. 618, and above, § 124. *g*, note 2. So Gen. 20, 13 (but in conversation with a heathen); 31, 53. 35, 7, comp. also Jos. 24, 19. That this construction was afterwards studiously avoided from fear of misconception, is shown by such passages as Neh. 9, 18 compared with Ex. 32, 4. 8, and 1 Chron. 17, 21 compared with 2 Sam. 7, 23. Cf. Strack's excursus in *Die Bücher Gen. Exod. Lev. und Num.*, Munich, 1894, p. 67 sq.

k **4.** Plurals of names of animals or things, and of abstracts, whether they be masculine or feminine, are frequently construed with the feminine singular of the verbal predicate[1] (on the collective sense of the feminine form, cf. § 122. *s*); thus Joel 1, 20 בְּהֵמוֹת שָׂדֶה תַּעֲרֹג *the beasts of the field long;* Jer. 12, 4 (where the predicate precedes), comp. also Job 12, 7; names of things with the predicate preceding occur in 2 Sam. 24, 13. Is. 34, 13. Jer. 4, 14. 51, 29. Ps. 18, 35. 37, 31. 73, 2 *K'th.* 103, 5. Job 14, 19. 27, 20; with the predicate following, Gen. 49, 22 (בָּנוֹת = *branches*); Deut. 21, 7. 1 Sam. 4, 15 (וְעֵינָיו קָמָה)[2].

---

[1] Comp. in Greek the construction of the neuter plural with the singular of the predicate τὰ πρόβατα βαίνει; in Attic Greek the plural of the predicate is allowed only when the neuter denotes actual persons, as τὰ ἀνδράποδα ἔλαβον. In Arabic also the *pluralis inhumanus* (i. e. not denoting persons) is regularly construed with the feminine singular of the attribute or predicate, as are all the *plurales fracti* (collective forms).

[2] On the possibility of explaining forms like קָמָה as 3rd plural feminine, cf. above, § 44. *m;* but this explanation would not apply to all the cases under this head, cf. Joel 1, 20. Ps. 37, 31. 103, 5.

Digitized by Google

Is. 59, 12. Jer. 2, 15 *K'th.*; 4, 14. 48, 41. 49, 24. Prov. 15, 22. 20, 18. Job 20, 11. 41, 10[1].

l **5.** Moreover, the plurals of persons (especially in the participle) are sometimes construed with the singular of the predicate, when instead of the whole class of individuals, each severally is to be represented as affected by the statement. Undoubted examples of this *distributive* singular are Gen. 27, 29 (Num. 24, 9) אֹרְרֶיךָ אָרוּר וּמְבָרֲכֶיךָ בָּרוּךְ *those that curse thee, cursed be* every one of them, *and those that bless thee, blessed be* every one of them; Ex. 31, 14. Lev. 17, 14 and 19, 8 (in both places the Samaritan has (אֹכְלוֹ); Is. 3, 12 unless נֹגְשָׂיו is to be regarded as a *pluralis maiestatis* according to § 124. *g*; Prov. 3, 18. 35 (?). 18, 21 (?). 21, 27 *b*. 27, 16. 28, 1 *b*. 28, 16 *K'th.*

m Rem. Analogous to the examples above mentioned is the somewhat frequent[2] use of suffixes in the singular (distributively) referring to plurals; comp. the *verbal*-suffixes in Deut. 21, 10. 28, 48. Amos 6, 10; and the noun-suffixes in Is. 2, 8. 30, 22. Jer. 31, 15. Hos. 4, 8. Zech. 14, 12. Ps. 5, 10 (where, however, פִּימוֹ is clearly to be read with all the early versions); 62, 5. 141, 10 (?). Job 38, 32. Eccles. 10, 15; finally, the suffixes with prepositions in Is. 2, 20 אֲשֶׁר עָשׂוּ־לוֹ *which they made* each one *for himself*; according to others, *which they* (*the makers*) *made for him*; 5, 26. 8, 20. Job 24, 5, in each case לוֹ; in Gen. 2, 19 לוֹ refers to the collectives חַיָּה and עוֹף; comp. further, Is. 5, 23 מִמֶּנּוּ after צַדִּיקִים, and 1 Sam. 5, 10 אֵלָי after הָעֶקְרֹנִים. Conversely in Mic. 1, 11 עֲבְרִי לָכֶם [cf. Jer. 13, 20 *K'th.*], but the text is undoubtedly corrupt.

n **6.** Subjects in the dual are construed with the plural of the predicate, since verbs, adjectives, and pronouns, according to § 88. *a*, have no dual forms; thus עֵינַיִם, Gen. 29, 17 וְעֵינֵי לֵאָה רַכּוֹת *and Leah's eyes were dull*; 2 Sam. 24, 3. Is. 30, 20. Jer. 14, 6. Mic. 7, 10. Ps. 18, 28. 38, 11 (on the other hand, in 1 Sam. 4, 15 the predicate is in the feminine singular *after* the subject, and in Mic. 4, 11 *before* it; comp. for both, letter *k* above); so also אָזְנַיִם *ears*, 2 Chron. 6, 40; יָדַיִם *hands*, Is. 1, 15. Job 10, 8. 20, 10 (in Ex. 17, 12 even with the plural masculine כְּבֵדִים; cf. letter *p*); שְׂפָתַיִם *lips*, 1 Sam. 1, 13. Job 27, 4; שָׁדַיִם *breasts*, Hos. 9, 14.

o **7.** Variations from the fundamental rule (see above, letter *a*) very frequently occur *when the predicate precedes the subject* (denoting

[1] In Prov. 14, 1 an abstract plural חָכְמוֹת (to be read thus with 9, 1, &c., instead of חַכְמוֹת) is construed with the singular; but comp. § 124. *e*.

[2] In several of the above examples the text is doubtful, and hence Mayer Lambert (*Revue des études juives*, xxiv. 110) rejects the theory of distributive singulars generally.

Digitized by Google

animals or things[1]). The speaker or writer begins with the most simple form of the predicate, the uninflected 3rd singular masculine, and leaves us without indication as to which of the following subjects (and so which gender or number) is to define the predicate thus left temporarily indefinite[2]. Thus inflexions are omitted in—

(*a*) The verb, with a following singular feminine, Is. 2, 17 וְשַׁח גַּבְהוּת הָאָדָם *and bowed down shall be the loftiness of man;* 9, 18. 14, 11. 28, 18. 47, 11; 1 Sam. 25, 27 (see note 1 below); 1 Ki. 8, 31. 22, 36. 2 Ki. 3, 26. Jer. 51, 46. Eccles. 7, 7; with a following plural masc., Is. 13, 22 וְעָנָה אִיִּים *and there shall cry wolves*, &c.; Jud. 13, 17 *K^eth.* 20, 46. 1 Sam. 1, 2. 4, 10. 2 Sam. 24, 15. 1 Ki. 13, 33. Jer. 51, 48. Ps. 124, 5. Est. 9, 23 (see note 1 below); Gen. 1, 14 יְהִי מְאֹרֹת *let there be lights;* with a following plural feminine, Deut. 32, 35. Is. 8, 8. Jer. 13, 18. Mic. 2, 6. Ps. 57, 2; before collectives and mixed subjects, e.g. Gen. 12, 16. 13, 5. 30, 43. 32, 6, &c.; before a following dual, Is. 44, 18. Ps. 73, 7 (where, however, with the LXX עָוֹנָמוֹ should be read).

p Rem. 1. The instances in which a preceding predicate appears in the plural masculine before a plural (or collective singular) feminine of persons (Jud. 21, 21. 1 Ki. 11, 3), of animals (Gen. 30, 39) or of things (Lev. 26, 33. Jer. 13, 16. Hos. 14, 7. Ps. 16, 4. Job 3, 24. Cant. 6, 9), or before a dual (2 Sam. 4, 1. Zeph. 3, 16. 2 Chron. 15, 7) are to be explained not on the analogy of the examples under letter *o*, but from a dislike of using the 3rd plur. fem. imperf. (for this is the only form concerned in the above examples; comp., however, Nah. 3, 11 תִּהְיִי instead of תִּהְיֶיהָ); comp. the examples of a following predicate in the 3rd plur. masc., instead of the fem., under letters *t* and *u*, and on an analogous phenomenon in the imperative, see § 110. *k*.

q 2. As in the case of verbs proper so also the verb הָיָה, when used as a copula, frequently remains uninflected before the subject; comp. Gen. 5, 23 sqq. 39, 5. Deut. 21, 3 (according to the accents); 22, 23. Is. 18, 5 וּבֹסֶר נִמַּל יִהְיֶה נֵצָה *and a ripening grape the flower becometh.*

r (*b*) The adjective in a noun-clause, e.g. Ps. 119, 137 יָשָׁר מִשְׁפָּטֶיךָ *upright* are *thy judgements;* comp. verse 155[3]. In German also the adjective as predicate remains uninflected.—On the other hand,

[1] Only rarely does an uninflected predicate precede a personal subject, as 1 Sam. 25, 27 (but הֵבִיאָה should probably be read, as in verse 35); Est. 9, 23 (before a plur. masc.). Such examples as Job 42, 15 are to be explained according to § 121. *a*.

[2] In a certain sense this is analogous to the German *es kommt ein Mann, eine Frau*, &c.

[3] This does not include such cases as Job 24, 7. 10, where עָרוֹם is rather to be explained as an accusative denoting a state, § 118. *n*.

Digitized by Google

רֹעֶה in רֹעֶה צֹאן עֲבָדֶיךָ *thy servants are shepherds*, Gen. 47, 3, is either an unusual orthography or simply a misspelling for רֹעֵי.

Rem. 1. As soon as a sentence which begins with an uninflected predicate is carried on after the mention of the subject, the gender and number of the subsequent (co-ordinate) predicates must coincide with those of the subject, e. g. Gen. 1, 14 יְהִי מְאֹרֹת . . . וְהָיוּ (see letter *o* above); Num. 9, 6. Ezek. 14, 1; comp. also Gen. 30, 39 (see letter *p* above). *s*

2. The dislike mentioned in letter *p* above, of using the feminine form (comp., further, § 144. *a*, with the sections of the Grammar referred to there, and below, letter *u*), is exemplified sometimes by the fact that of several predicates only that which stands next to the feminine substantive is inflected as feminine; thus in Is. 14, 9 רִגְזָה, and afterwards עוֹרֵר; 33, 9 אָבֵל אֻמְלְלָה אָרֶץ *mourneth, languisheth the land.* Comp. Jer. 4, 30, and the examples (§ 47. *k*) where only the earlier of several consecutive forms of the 2nd sing. fem. imperf. are provided with the afformative *f*, Is. 57, 8. Jer. 3, 5. Ezek. 22, 4. 23, 32 (תִּהְיֶה after תִּשְׁתִּי); on the converse sequence of genders in imperatives, Nah. 3, 15, comp. § 110. *k*.—Of a different kind are instances like Lev. 2, 1. 5, 1. 20, 6, where נֶפֶשׁ *person* (fem.) as the narrative continues, assumes (in agreement with the context) the sense of a masculine person. *t*

3. The instances in which the gender or number of the *following* predicate appears to differ from that of the subject, are due partly to manifest errors in the text, e. g. Gen. 32, 9 read with the Samaritan הָאַחַת instead of הָאָחֵר; וְהָיָה then follows correctly; 1 Sam. 2, 20 read with Wellhausen שְׁאֹל, according to 1, 28, instead of שָׁאַל; 1 Sam. 16, 4 read וַיֹּאמְרוּ; 2 Sam. 14, 10 read וְהֵבֵאתִו; Ezek. 18, 29 instead of יִתְּכֶן read the plural as in verse 25; so also Ezek. 20, 38 for יָבוֹא[1], and in Job 6, 20 for בָּטְחוּ; in Lam. 5, 10 read נִכְמְרוּ, and comp. in general, § 7. *d*, note 2; 1 Chron. 2, 48 read יָלְדָה; in Jer. 48, 15 the text is certainly corrupt. Other instances are due to special reasons. The variations in Is. 49, 11. Hos. 14, 1. Prov. 1, 16 (after רַגְלָיו), Ps. 11, 4 (after עֵינָיו), Prov. 5, 2. 10, 21. 32. 18, 6. 26, 23. Job 15, 6 (all after שְׂפָתַיִם), Prov. 3, 2 (after מִצְוֹתַי), Ps. 102, 28. Job 16, 22 (after שָׁנוֹת), Dan. 11, 41 (read וְרִבּוֹת), and perhaps Gen. 20, 17 are also to be explained (see letter *p*) from the dislike of the 3rd plur. fem. imperf.; moreover, in Jer. 44, 19. Prov. 26, 23 even the plur. masc. of a participle occurs instead of the plur. fem.—In Gen. 31, 8 sq. יִהְיֶה, after a plural subject, is explained as a case of attraction to the following singular predicate[2].—In Gen. 4, 7 רֹבֵץ is a substantival participle (*à lurker, a coucher*). In Gen. 47, 24 יִהְיֶה remains undefined in gender (masc.), although the noun precedes for the sake of emphasis; so also in Ex. 12, 49. 28, 7. 32. Num. 9, 14. 15. 29. Jer. 50, 46. Eccles. 2, 7 (הָיָה לִי as if the sentence began afresh, *and servants born in my* *u*

[1] יבוא probably an error for יבאו. The Masora on Lev. 11, 34 reckons fourteen instances of יָבֹא, where we should expect the plural.

[2] So also the pronoun הוּא emphatically resuming the subject (see § 141. *h*) is attracted to the predicate in number in Jos. 13, 14 אִשֵּׁי יְהוָה . . . הוּא נַחֲלָתוֹ *the offerings of the Lord . . . that is his inheritance;* in number and gender, Lev. 25, 33 *Q're* ; Jer. 10, 3.

Digitized by Google

house . . . there fell to my lot this possession also).—In Job 20, 26 לֹא־נֻפַּח may (unless אֵשׁ is regarded as masculine, § 122. *o*) be taken impersonally, *fire, without its being blown* upon it.—In Is. 16, 8 and Hab. 3, 17 the predicate in the singular is explained from the collective character of שְׁדֵמוֹת (see letter *h* above); on the other hand, the masculine form of the predicate is abnormal in Ps. 87, 3. Prov. 2, 10. 12, 25. 29, 25. Job 8, 7.

§ 146. *Construction of Compound Subjects.*

a **1.** When the subject is composed of a nomen regens (in the construct state) with a following genitive, the predicate sometimes agrees in gender and number not with the nomen regens, but with the genitive, when this represents the principal idea of the compound subject[1]. Thus 1 Sam. 2, 4 קֶשֶׁת גִּבֹּרִים חַתִּים *the bow of the mighty men is broken*, as if it were *the mighty men with their bow are broken;* Ex. 26, 12. Lev. 13, 9. 1 Ki. 1, 41. 17, 16. Is. 2, 11. 21, 17. Job 15, 20. 21, 21. 29, 10. 32, 7 (רֹב שָׁנִים equivalent to *many years*); 38, 21; with the predicate preceding, 2 Sam. 10, 9, unless it is to be explained according to § 145. *k*.

b Rem. 1. The cases in which קוֹל (*voice, sound*) with a following genitive stands at the beginning of a sentence, apparently in this construction, are really of a different kind. The קוֹל is there to be taken as an exclamation, and the supposed predicate as in apposition to the genitive, e. g. Gen. 4, 10 *the voice of thy brother's blood, which crieth* (prop. *as crying*, § 108. *p*) . . .! = *hark! thy brother's blood is crying*, &c.; Lev. 13, 9. Is. 13, 4. 66, 6. In Is. 52, 8 an independent verbal-clause follows the exclamation *the voice of thy watchmen!* in Jer. 10, 22 and Cant. 2, 8 an independent noun-clause; in Is. 40, 3 קוֹל קֹרֵא *the voice of one that crieth!* i. e. *hark! there is one crying* is followed immediately by the direct discourse; in Mic. 6, 9 קוֹל *hark!* may be used disconnectedly (cf. the almost adverbial use of קוֹל in § 144. *m*) and יְהוָה be taken as the subject to יִקְרָא.

c 2. When the substantive כֹּל (כָּל־) *entirety* is used in connexion with a genitive as subject of the sentence, the predicate usually agrees in gender and number with the genitive, since כֹּל is equivalent in sense to an attribute (*whole, all*) of the genitive; hence, e. g. with the predicate preceding, Gen. 5, 5 וַיִּהְיוּ כָּל־יְמֵי אָדָם *and all the days of Adam were*, &c. (in 9, 29 וַיְהִי; but the Samaritan reads ויהיו here also); Ex. 15, 20; with the predicate following, Ps. 150, 6 and elsewhere. Exceptions are, e. g. Lev. 17, 14 (but cf. § 145. *l*). Is. 64, 10. Prov. 16, 2. Nah. 3, 7. On the other hand, in such cases as Ex. 12, 16 the agreement of the predicate with כָּל־ is explained from the stress laid upon the latter, כָּל־מְלָאכָה לֹא being equivalent to *nothing at all of work*.

[1] Sometimes, however, the attraction of the predicate to the genitive may be merely due to juxtaposition.

Digitized by Google

2. When the subject of the sentence consists of several nouns connected by *wāw copulative*, usually *d*

(*a*) The predicate *following* is put in the plural, e. g. Gen. 8, 22 *seed time and harvest, and cold and heat . . . shall not cease* (לֹא יִשְׁבָּתוּ); after subjects of different genders in the masculine (as the *prior gender*, cf. § 132. *d*), e. g. Gen. 18, 11 אַבְרָהָם וְשָׂרָה זְקֵנִים *Abraham and Sarah were old;* Deut. 28, 32. 1 Ki. 1, 21.

Rem. Rare exceptions are Prov. 27, 9 שֶׁמֶן וּקְטֹרֶת יְשַׂמַּח־לֵב *ointment and perfume rejoice the heart*, where the predicate agrees in gender with the masculine שֶׁמֶן; on the other hand, in Ex. 21, 4 (where הָאִשָּׁה וְיִלְדֶיהָ are the subjects) it agrees with הָאִשָּׁה as being the principal person; in the compound sentence, Is. 9, 4, it agrees with the feminine subject immediately preceding[1]. *e*

(*b*) The predicate *preceding* two or more subjects may likewise be used in the plural (Gen. 40, 1. Job 3, 5 and elsewhere); not infrequently, however, it agrees in gender and number with the first, as being the subject nearest to it. Thus the predicate is put in the singular masculine before several masculines singular in Gen. 9, 23. 11, 29. 21, 32. 24, 50. 34, 20. Jud. 14, 5; before a masculine and a feminine singular, e. g. Gen. 3, 8. 24, 55 *then said* (וַיֹּאמֶר) *her brother and her mother;* 33, 7; before a masculine singular and a plural, e. g. Gen. 7, 7 וַיָּבֹא נֹחַ וּבָנָיו *and Noah went in, and his sons*, &c.; Gen. 8, 18 (where feminines plural also follow); 44, 14. Ex. 15, 1. 2 Sam. 5, 21; before collectives feminine and masculine, 2 Sam. 12, 2. *f*

Similarly, the feminine singular occurs before several feminines singular, e. g. Gen. 31, 14 וַתַּעַן רָחֵל וְלֵאָה *then answered Rachel and Leah;* before a feminine singular and a feminine plural, e. g. Gen. 24, 61; before a feminine singular and a masculine singular, Num. 12, 1 וַתְּדַבֵּר מִרְיָם וְאַהֲרֹן *then spake Miriam and Aaron;* Jud. 5, 1; before a feminine singular and a masculine plural, e. g. Gen. 33, 7 (comp., on the other hand, Ps. 75, 4 נְמֹגִים אֶרֶץ וְכָל־יֹשְׁבֶיהָ *dissolved are the earth and all the inhabitants thereof*). The plural feminine occurs before a plural feminine and a plural masculine in Amos 8, 13.—In Jer. 44, 25 for אַתֶּם וּנְשֵׁיכֶם read אַתֶּם הַנָּשִׁים with the LXX, and cf. verse 19. *g*

(*c*) When other predicates follow after the subjects have been mentioned, they are necessarily put in the plural; comp. Ex. 21, 32. 24, 61. 31, 4. 33, 7, &c., and § 145. *s*. *h*

[1] Similarly with a mixed object, Gen. 33, 2 *he put . . . Leah and her children after;* אַחֲרֹנִים agrees with the masculine immediately preceding.

Digitized by Google

§ 147. *Incomplete Sentences.*

a **1.** Sentences are called *incomplete*, in which either the subject or the predicate or both must in some way be supplied from the context[1]. Besides the instances enumerated in § 116. *s* (omission of the personal pronoun when subject of a participial clause) and the periphrases for negative attributes § 152. *u*, this description includes certain (noun-) clauses introduced by הִנֵּה (see letter *b* below), and also a number of exclamations of the most varied kinds (see letter *c* below).

b **2.** The demonstrative particle הֵן, הִנֵּה *en, ecce* may be used either absolutely (as a kind of interjection, comp. § 105. *b*) before complete noun- or verbal-clauses, e. g. Gen. 28, 15 וְהִנֵּה אָנֹכִי עִמָּךְ *and, behold! I am with thee;* 37, 7. 48, 21. Ex. 3, 13. 34, 10, or may take the pronoun, which would be the natural subject of a noun-clause, in the form of a suffix, see § 100. *o*. Whether these suffixes are to be regarded as in the accusative has been shown to be doubtful in § 100. *p*. However, in the case of הִנֵּה the analogy of the corresponding Arabic demonstrative particle *'inna* (followed by an accusative of the noun) is significant[2]. If הִנֵּה with a suffix and a following adjective or participle (see the examples in § 116. *p* and *q*) forms a noun-clause, the subject proper, to which הִנֵּה with the suffix refers, must, strictly speaking, be supplied again before the predicate[3]. Sometimes, however, the pronoun referring to the subject is wanting, and the simple הִנֵּה takes the place of the subject and copula (as Gen. 18, 9 הִנֵּה בְאָהֳלָה *behold* she is *in the tent;* 42, 28), or there is no indication whatever of the predicate, so that the sentence is limited to הִנֵּה with the suffix, as in the frequent use of הִנֵּנִי, הִנֶּנִּי *here am I*, in answer to

---

[1] This does not apply to such cases as Gen. 33, 8, where an infinitive with לְ appears alone in answer to a question, the substance of the question being presupposed as a main clause; comp. also Gen. 26, 7, where הִיא must again be supplied after אִשְׁתִּי.

[2] On the same analogy any substantive following הִנֵּה would have to be regarded as originally a virtual accusative. Since, however, Hebrew does not possess case-terminations (as the Arabic does, and uses the accusative necessarily after *'inna*), it is very doubtful whether, and how far, substantives following הִנֵּה were felt to be accusatives.

[3] That these are real noun-clauses and that the participle (e. g. מֵת in הִנְּךָ מֵת Gen. 20, 3) cannot be taken as a second accusative (something like *ecce te morituram*), is also shown by the analogy of Arabic, where after *'inna* with an accusative the predicate is expressly in the *nominative*.

Digitized by Google

an address. Elsewhere a substantive follows הִנֵּה (or הֵן Gen. 11, 6. Job 31, 35), and הִנֵּה then includes the meaning of a demonstrative pronoun and the copula, e. g. Gen. 22, 7 הִנֵּה הָאֵשׁ וְהָעֵצִים *here is the fire and the wood*, &c.; 12, 19 *behold* thou hast *thy wife!* Ex. 24, 8; with reference to the past, e. g. Amos 7, 1 וְהִנֵּה לָקֵשׁ וגו׳ *and, lo*, it was *the latter growth*, &c. By a very pregnant construction the simple הִנֵּה is used as the equivalent of a sentence in Job 9, 19 *lo, here am I!*

3. Examples of exclamations (threatening, complaining, triumphing, especially warlike or seditious) in which, owing to the excitement of the speaker, some indispensable member of the sentence is suppressed, are—(*a*) with suppression of the predicate (which has frequently to be supplied in the form of a jussive), e. g. Jud. 7, 20 *a sword for the Lord and for Gideon!* (verse 18 without חֶרֶב); 2 Sam. 20, 1 and 2 Chron. 10, 16 (comp. also 1 Ki. 22, 36) *every man to his tents, O Israel!* (i. e. *let every man go to* or *remain in his tent*); the same exclamation without אִישׁ 1 Ki. 12, 16; moreover, Is. 1, 28. 13, 4 (on the exclamatory קוֹל equivalent to *hark!* cf. § 146. *b*); 28, 10. 29, 16 (הַפִּכְכֶם *O your perversity!* i. e. how great it is!); Jer. 49, 16 (if תִּפְלַצְתְּךָ be equivalent to *terror be upon thee!*); Joel 4, 14. Mal. 1, 13 (הִנֵּה מַתְּלָאָה *behold what a weariness!*); Job 22, 29; perhaps also Gen. 49, 4 פַּחַז כַּמַּיִם *a bubbling over as water* (sc. happened), unless it is better to supply a subject אַתָּה (*thou wast*).—(*b*) With suppression of the subject, Job 15, 23 אַיֵּה *where* sc. is bread?—(*c*) With suppression of both subject and predicate, Jud. 7, 18 (see above); 1 Ki. 12, 16 (see above); 2 Ki. 9, 27 גַּם אֹתוֹ *him also!* explained immediately afterwards by הַכֵּהוּ *smite him!* Hos. 5, 8 *after thee, Benjamin!* sc. is the enemy (differently in Jud. 5, 14); Ps. 6, 4. 90, 13. Hab. 2, 6 עַד־מָתַי; Ps. 74, 9 עַד־מָה.—On וְלֹא *and if not*, 2 Sam. 13, 26. 2 Ki. 5, 17, see § 159. *dd*. *c*

Rem. 1. To the class of incomplete sentences naturally belong exclamations introduced by interjections אֲהָהּ, אוֹי, הוֹי, הֵם[1]; comp. § 105. The object of the *threat* or *imprecation* (with אוֹי) follows regularly (except Ezek. 24, 6. 9) with לְ (comp. *vae tibi*), e. g. אוֹי לָנוּ *woe unto us!* 1 Sam. 4, 8. Is. 6, 5; on the other hand, the object of *commiseration* (with הוֹי) follows mostly in the vocative, or rather in the accusative of exclamation (comp. *vae te* in Plautus); so in lamentation for the dead, הוֹי אָחִי *alas, my brother!* 1 Ki. 13, 30. Jer. 22, 18; הוֹי גּוֹי חֹטֵא *ah sinful nation!* *d*

[1] We do not consider here the cases in which these interjections (e. g. הֵם Jud. 3, 19. Amos 6, 10) stand quite disconnectedly (so always אָהּ and הֶאָהּ).

Is. 1, 4. 5, 8. 11. 18. 20. 22, &c. (with אֶל Jer. 48, 1; עַל 50, 27. Ezek. 13, 3; לְ Ezek. 13, 18). אֲהָהּ occurs in the expression (יְהוָה) אֲהָהּ אֲדֹנָי Jos. 7, 7, &c. (10 times); and in אֲהָהּ לַיּוֹם *alas for the day!* Joel 1, 15. For חַס comp. Hab. 2, 20. Zeph. 1, 7. Zech. 2, 17 absolutely, Jud. 3, 19. Am. 6, 10. 8, 3.

e 2. Finally, instances of noun-clauses shortened in an unusual manner may perhaps occur in יְדֵיהֶם and רַגְלֵיהֶם Ps. 115, 7, for יָדִים לָהֶם *they have hands*, &c.; comp. verses 5 and 6 פֶּה־לָהֶם, &c. Perhaps also וּפֵילַגְשׁוֹ Gen. 22, 24, and וְחֵילוֹ Eccles. 5, 16 (but hardly נְבִיאֲכֶם Num. 12, 6; cf. § 128. *d* above) are to be regarded in the same way.

II. Special Kinds of Sentences.

§ 148. *Exclamations.*

a The originally interrogative מָה is used to introduce exclamations expressing wonder or indignation = *O how!* or ridicule, *why! how!* sometimes strengthened by וָה or זֹאת according to § 136. *c*.—Astonishment or indignation at something which has happened is introduced by אֵיךְ *how* (likewise originally interrogative) with the perfect; the indignant refusal of a demand by אֵיךְ (but also by מָה Job 31, 1) with the imperfect; an exclamation of lamentation by אֵיכָה, less frequently אֵיךְ *how!* in Joel 1, 18 by מָה.

Examples:—

b מָה (or מַה־ with a following *Dageš*, see § 37) expressing admiration (or astonishment) before verbal-clauses, e.g. Gen. 27, 20 (מַה־זֶּה); 38, 29. Num. 24, 5 (*how goodly are . . .!*); Cant. 7, 2; before the predicate of noun-clauses, e.g. Gen. 28, 17. Ps. 8, 2; mockingly before the verb, 2 Sam. 6, 20 (*how glorious was . . .!*); Jer. 22, 23. Job 26, 2 sq.; indignantly, Gen. 3, 13 מַה־זֹּאת; 4, 10. 20, 9. 31, 26 *what hast thou done!*

אֵיךְ with the perfect, e.g. Gen. 26, 9. Ps. 73, 19; in scornful exclamation, Is. 14, 4. 12; in a lament (usually אֵיכָה), 2 Sam. 1, 25. 27; with the imperfect, in a reproachful question, Gen. 39, 9. 44, 8. Ps. 11, 1. 137, 4; in a mocking imitation of lament, Mic. 2, 4.

אֵיכָה with the perfect, Is. 1, 21. Lam. 1, 1; with the imperfect, Lam. 2, 1. 4, 1.

c Rem. 1. The close relation between a question and an exclamation appears also in the interrogative personal pronoun מִי in such cases as Mic. 7, 18 מִי־אֵל כָּמוֹךָ *who is a God like unto thee?* and so in general in *rhetorical* questions as the expression of a forcible denial; similarly in the use of an interrogative sentence to express a wish, see § 151. *a*.

d 2. A weaker form of exclamation is sometimes produced by the insertion of a corroborative כִּי *verily, surely*, before the predicate, Gen. 18, 20; comp. 33, 11. Is. 7, 9, and the analogous cases in the apodoses of conditional sentences, § 159. *ee*.

Digitized by Google

§ 149. *Sentences which express an Oath or Asseveration.*

The particle אִם, in the sense of *certainly not*, and אִם־לֹא (rarely כִּי *a* Gen. 22, 16) in the sense of *certainly*, are used to introduce promises or threats confirmed by an oath (especially after such formulae as חַי־יְהוָה, חַי נַפְשְׁךָ, בִּי נִשְׁבַּעְתִּי, חַי אָנִי,[1] &c., as well as after imprecations, see below), and also simple asseverations, e.g. 2 Sam. 20, 20. Job 27, 5 after חָלִילָה לִי *far be it from me*, but mostly without any introductory formula.

Rem. No certain explanation of these particles has yet been given. According *b* to the usual view, phrases expressing an oath depend on the suppression of an imprecation upon oneself, e.g. *the Lord do so unto me, if I do it* equivalent to *I certainly will not do it;* then naturally אִם־לֹא properly *if I do it not* equivalent to *I certainly will do it.* It is indeed difficult to understand such self-imprecations spoken by Yahweh, as in Deut. 1, 34 sq. Is. 14, 24. 22, 14. Jer. 22, 6. Ezek. 3, 6. 35, 6. Ps. 95, 11. Possibly, however, the consciousness of the real meaning of the formula was lost at an early period, and אִם־לֹא simply came to express *verily*, אִם *verily not.*—In 1 Sam. 25, 22, where, instead of a self-imprecation, a curse is pronounced upon others, read לְאֹיְבֵי דָוִד with the LXX for לַאֲבֵי דָוִד.

Examples:—

(*a*) The particles אִם and אִם־לֹא used after the utterance of an oath and after *c* formulae of swearing, e.g. 2 Sam. 11, 11 (see note on letter *a*) חַי־יְהוָה וְחֵי נַפְשֶׁךָ אִם־אֶעֱשֶׂה אֶת־הַדָּבָר הַזֶּה *as the Lord liveth, and as thy soul liveth, I will not do this thing;* 1 Sam. 14, 45. 2 Ki. 5, 16 (after חַי יְהוָה; in 1 Sam. 14, 39 and 28, 6 חַי־י is followed by a simple כִּי); Cant. 2, 7. 3, 5 (after הִשְׁבַּעְתִּי *I adjure you*); comp. also Gen. 14, 23. 21, 23. 26, 29; spoken by Yahweh, Deut. 1, 34 sq. 1 Sam. 3, 14. Ps. 95, 11; similarly אִם־לֹא Gen. 24, 37 sq.; spoken by Yahweh, Is. 14, 24, where אִם־לֹא occurs first with the perfect in the sense of a prophetic perfect, § 106. *n*, but in the parallel clause with the imperfect; Jer. 22, 6; in Gen. 31, 52 the negative oath introduced by אִם־אָנִי, אִם־אַתָּה is immediately afterwards continued by לֹא with the imperfect.—In Ezek. 34, 10 the threat introduced in verse 8 by אִם־לֹא is, after a long parenthesis, resumed with הִנְנִי.

(*b*) אִם and אִם־לֹא after formulae of cursing, e.g. 1 Sam. 3, 17 כֹּה יַעֲשֶׂה־לְּךָ *d* אֱלֹהִים וְכֹה יוֹסִיף אִם־תְּכַחֵד מִמֶּנִּי דָּבָר וגו׳ *God do so to thee, and more also! thou shalt not hide anything from me*, &c.; comp. 1 Sam. 25, 22. On the other hand, כִּי introduces the facts sworn to, in 1 Sam. 14, 44. 1 Ki. 2, 23 (here with a perfect), and in 2 Sam. 3, 35 כִּי אִם; in 1 Sam. 25, 34 the preceding כִּי is repeated before אִם; in 1 Sam. 20, 13 the purport of the asseveration is repeated (after the insertion of a conditional sentence) in the perfect consecutive.

---

[1] Also combined חַי־יְהוָה וְחֵי נַפְשֶׁךָ 1 Sam. 20, 3. 25, 26 *as the Lord liveth, and as thy soul* (i.e. *thou*) *liveth!* (Also in 2 Sam. 11, 11 read חַי־יהוה instead of the impossible חָיָּךְ). On חַי and חֵי in these noun-clauses (prop. *living* is *the Lord*, &c.), cf. § 93. *aa*, note.

Digitized by Google

e (*c*) אִם and אִם־לֹא as simple particles of asseveration, e.g. Jud. 5, 8 מָגֵן אִם־יֵרָאֶה וְלֹא חֲנִית וגו׳ *truly, there was not a shield and spear seen*, &c.; Is. 22, 14. Job 6, 28 (in the middle of the sentence); after חָלִילָה *absit*, twice repeated, 2 Sam. 20, 20; אִם־לֹא with the perfect, Job 22, 20.

§ 150. *Interrogative Sentences.*

a **1.** A question need not necessarily be introduced by a special interrogative pronoun or adverb. Frequently the natural emphasis upon the words (especially when the most emphatic word is placed at the beginning of the sentence) is of itself sufficient to indicate an interrogative sentence as such; comp. Gen. 27, 24 אַתָּה זֶה בְּנִי עֵשָׂו *thou art my son Esau?* Gen. 18, 12. Ex. 33, 14 (פָּנַי ׳); 1 Sam. 11, 12 שָׁאוּל יִמְלֹךְ עָלֵינוּ *Saul shall reign over us?* 1 Sam. 22, 7. 2 Sam. 16, 17. 18, 29 שָׁלוֹם לַנַּעַר *is it well with the young man?* 1 Sam. 16, 4. 1 Ki. 1, 24. Zech. 8, 6 (*should it also be marvellous in mine eyes?*). So especially, when the interrogative clause is connected with a preceding sentence by וְ, e.g. Jon. 4, 11 וַאֲנִי לֹא אָחוּס *and I should not have pity?* Ex. 8, 22 *will they not stone us?* Jud. 11, 23. 14, 16. 1 Sam. 20, 9. 24, 20. 25, 11. 2 Sam. 11, 11. Is. 37, 11. Jer. 25, 29. 45, 5. 49, 12. Ezek. 20, 31. Job 2, 10. 10, 9; or when (as in some of the examples just given) it is negative (with לֹא for הֲלֹא *nonne?*), e.g. 2 Sam. 23, 5 כִּי־לֹא יַצְמִיחַ *verily will he not make it to grow?* 2 Ki. 5, 26. Lam. 3, 38[1].

b Rem. The omission of the interrogative particle (הֲ, הַ) occurs especially before a following guttural for the sake of euphony (comp. § 126. *z*); thus before א, Gen. 18, 12. 27, 24. 1 Sam. 30, 8. 1 Ki. 1, 24. 21, 7. Job 14, 3 (as Dan. 5, 13 in Aramaic); before ה, 1 Sam. 22, 15. 2 Sam. 19, 23. Hab. 2, 19. Job 38, 18; before ח, 1 Sam. 21, 16; before ע, Gen. 19, 12. Ex. 9, 17. Job 2, 9; but comp. also Job 37, 18 and 39, 2 (before ת); 40, 30 (before ׳).

c **2.** As a rule, however, the simple question is introduced by *He interrogative* הֲ (הַ; as to its form, cf. § 100. *k–n*) *ne? num?* the disjunctive question by הֲ (*num? utrum?*) in the first clause, and אִם (also וְאִם, less frequently אוֹ) *an?* in the second[2], e.g. 1 Ki. 22, 15 הֲנֵלֵךְ . . . אִם נֶחְדָּל *shall we go . . . or shall we forbear?*

---

[1] But in 1 Sam. 27, 10 instead of אֶל־ (which according to the usual explanation would expect a negative answer) read either עַל־מִי (עָלַי) with the LXX, or better, אָן (אָנָה) *whither*, with the Targum.

[2] Quite exceptional is the use of the particle אַיִן *num?* (common in Aramaic) in 1 Sam. 21, 9 וְאֵין יֶשׁ־פֹּה *num est hic?* The text is, however, undoubtedly

Digitized by Google

The particular uses are as follows :—

(*a*) The particle הֲ stands primarily before the simple question, when the questioner is wholly uncertain as to the answer to be expected, and may be used either before noun-clauses, e. g. Gen. 43, 7 הַעוֹד אֲבִיכֶם חַי הֲיֵשׁ לָכֶם אָח *is your father yet alive? have ye* another *brother?* for הֲיֵשׁ comp. Gen. 24, 23. 1 Sam. 9, 11; for הֲכִי *is it that?* Job 6, 22; for הֲכִי יֶשׁ־ *is there yet?* 2 Sam. 9, 1 (but in 2 Sam. 23, 19 for הֲכִי read הֲנוֹ with 1 Chron. 11, 25); for הַאַיִן *is there not?* 1 Ki. 22, 7 and elsewhere; or before verbal-clauses, e. g. Job 2, 3 *hast thou considered* (הֲשַׂמְתָּ לִבְּךָ) *my servant Job?* In other cases הֲ (equivalent to *num?*) is used before questions, to which, from their tone and contents, a negative answer is expected, e. g. Job 14, 14 *if a man die,* הֲיִחְיֶה *shall he* indeed *live* again? Sometimes a question is so used only as a rhetorical form instead of a negative assertion, or of a surprised or indignant refusal[1], e. g. 2 Sam. 7, 5 הַאַתָּה תִּבְנֶה־לִּי בַיִת לֹא אַתָּה וגו׳ *shalt thou build me an house?* (in the parallel passage 1 Chron. 17, 4 *thou shalt not,* &c.); Gen. 4, 9 הֲשֹׁמֵר אָחִי אָנֹכִי *am I my brother's keeper?* comp. 2 Ki. 5, 7, and the two passages where הֲ is used before the infinitive (*constr.* Job 34, 18, *absol.* Job 40, 2; comp. for both, § 113. *ee*, with the note).—On the other hand, in 1 Ki. 16, 31 for הֲנָקֵל (after וַיְהִי read הָנָקֵל. *d*

Rem. 1. A few passages deserve special mention, in which the use of the interrogative is altogether different from our idiom, since it serves merely to express the conviction that the contents of the statement are well known to the hearer, and are unconditionally admitted by him. Thus, Gen. 27, 36 הֲכִי קָרָא prop. *is it so that one names?* &c., equivalent to *of a truth he is rightly named Jacob;* Gen. 29, 15 *verily thou art my brother;* 1 Sam. 2, 27 *I did indeed,* &c.; 1 Ki. 22, 3 *ye know surely* . . .; Job 20, 4.—In 1 Sam. 23, 19 (comp. Ps. 54, 2) a surprising communication is introduced in this way (by הֲלֹא) in order to show it to be absolutely true, and in Amos 9, 7 a concession is expressed by הֲלֹא *I have, it is true,* &c. Finally, we may include the formula of quotation הֲלֹא הִיא כְתוּבָה Jos. 10, 13 or הֲלֹא־הֵם כְּתוּבִים equivalent to *surely it is, they are* written (the latter in 1 Ki. 11, 41. 14, 29, and very often elsewhere in the Books of Kings and Chronicles), synonymous with the simple formula of assertion הִנֵּה כְתוּבָה 2 Sam. 1, 18, and הִנָּם כְּתוּבִים 1 Ki. 14, 19. 2 Ki. 15, 11. 2 Chron. 27, 7. 32, 32. *e*

---

corrupt; according to Wellhausen, *Text der Bücher Sam.*, the LXX express the reading רְאֵה הֵישׁ.—The above does not apply to interrogative sentences introduced by interrogative pronouns (§ 37) or by the interrogatives compounded with מָה *what?* such as כַּמָּה *how many?* לָמָּה *why?* (see § 102. *k*), מַדּוּעַ *why?* (§ 99. *e*), or by אַיֵּה *where?* אֵיכָה, אֵיךְ *how?* (§ 148[1]), &c. On the transformation of pronouns and adverbs into interrogative words by means of a prefixed אַ, see the Lexicon.

[1] On the use of the *imperfect* in deliberative questions, see § 107. *t;* on the so-called *perfectum confidentiae* in interrogative sentences, see § 106. *n.*

[1] Analogous to this is the use of the interrogative מָה in the sense of a reproachful remonstrance instead of a prohibition, as Cant. 8, 4 מַה־תָּעִירוּ *why should ye stir up?* comp. also Job 31, 1; see above, § 148.

Digitized by Google

Of very frequent occurrence also are questions introduced by לָמָּה, which really contain an affirmation and are used to state the reason for a request or warning, e.g. 2 Sam. 2, 22 *turn thee aside . . . wherefore should I smite thee to the ground?* i.e. *otherwise I will* (or *must*) *smite*, &c.; cf. 1 Sam. 19, 17, and Driver on the passage; 2 Chron. 25, 16; also Gen. 27, 45. Ex. 32, 12 (Joel 2, 17. Ps. 79, 10. 115, 2); Cant. 1, 7. Eccles. 5, 5. 7, 17. Dan. 1, 10.

f 2. The rare cases in which a *simple* question is introduced by אִם (as sometimes in Latin by *an? is it?*) are really due to the suppression of the first member of a double question; thus 1 Ki. 1, 27. Is. 29, 16. Job 6, 12. 39, 13.

g (*b*) Disjunctive questions are, as a rule, introduced by הֲ—אִם (*utrum—an?*) or sometimes by וְאִם[1]—הֲ, e.g. Joel 1, 2. Job 21, 4 (even with הֲ repeated after וְאִם in a question which implies disbelief, Gen. 17, 17). In Job 34, 17. 40, 8 sq. special emphasis is given to the first member by הַאַף prop. *is it even?* The second member is introduced by אוֹ *or* in Job 16, 3. 38, 28. 31. 36, in each case before מ, and hence no doubt for euphonic reasons, to avoid the combination אִם מ׳.

h Double questions with (וְאִם) הֲ—אִם need not always be mutually exclusive; frequently the disjunctive form serves (especially in poetic parallelism; but comp. also e.g. Gen. 37, 8) merely to repeat the same question in different words, and thus to express it more emphatically. So Job 4, 17 *shall mortal man be just before God? or* (אִם) *shall a man be pure before his Maker?* Job 6, 5 sq. 8, 3. 10, 4 sq. 11, 2. 7. 22, 3. Is. 10, 15. Jer. 5, 29. The second member may, therefore, just as well be connected by a simple וְ, e.g. Job 13, 7. 15, 7 sq. 38, 16 sq. 22. 32. 39; comp. also Ps. 8, 5 after מָה; Job 21, 17 sq. after כַּמָּה; or even without a conjunction, Job 8, 11. 22, 4; after מָה Ps. 144, 3.

i (*c*) With regard to *indirect* questions[2] after verbs of inquiring, doubting, examining[3], &c., simple questions of this kind take either הֲ *whether*, Gen. 8, 8[4], or אִם Gen. 15, 5. 2 Ki. 1, 2. Cant. 7, 13; even before a noun-clause, Jer. 5, 1; in 1 Sam. 20, 10 the indirect question is introduced by וְאוּלַי, i.e. probably *if per-*

---

[1] וְאִם occurs in Prov. 27, 24 after a negative statement; we should, however, with Dyserinck read וְאַיִן. Not less irregular is הֲלֹא instead of אִם לֹא in the second clause of Jud. 14, 15, but the text can hardly be correct (comp. Moore, *Judges*, New York, 1895, p. 337): in 1 Sam. 23, 11 the second הֲ introduces a fresh question which is only loosely connected with the first.—In Num. 17, 28 and in the third clause of Job 6, 13, הַאִם is best taken with Ewald in the sense of הֲלֹא, since אִם from its use in oaths (see above, § 149. *b*) may simply mean *verily not*.

[2] It should here be remarked that the distinction between direct and indirect questions cannot have been recognized by the Hebrew mind to the same extent as it is in Latin or English. In Hebrew there is no difference between the two kinds of sentence, either as regards mood (as in Latin) or in tense and position of the words (as in English). Comp. also § 137. *c*.

[3] In Gen. 43, 6 the הַ after לְהַגִּיד is explained from the fact that the latter, according to the context, implies *to give information upon a question*.

[4] Also in Eccles. 3, 21 we should read הַעֹלָה and הַיֹּרֶדֶת (*whether—whether*) instead of the article which is assumed by the Masora.

Digitized by Google

chance. In disjunctives (*whether—or*) הַ—אִם Num. 13, 18 at the end (or הַ—אִם־לֹא Gen. 24, 21. 27, 21. 37, 22. Ex. 16, 4), and הֲ—הֲ Num. 13, 18, which is followed by הֲ—אִם; also אִם—הֲ Eccles. 2, 19. The formula מִי יוֹדֵעַ אִם has an affirmative force, *who knows whether ... not*, like the Latin *nescio an*, Est. 4, 14.

k In Jon. 1, 7 and 8 the relative pronouns שֶׁ and אֲשֶׁר owing to the following לְמִי have become also interrogative, *for whose cause?*

l (*d*) הֲ and הִנֵּה (comp. § 136. *c*) immediately after the interrogative serve to give vividness to the question; so also אֲפוֹא (for which אֵפוֹ five times in Job) *then, now*, Gen. 27, 33 מִי־אֶפוֹא הוּא הנא *who then is he?* Jud. 9, 38. Is. 19, 12. Job 17, 15; אַיֵּה אֵפוֹ *where then is ...?* However, אֲפוֹא may also be placed at the end of the entire question (Ex. 33, 16. Is. 22, 1; also Hos. 13, 10, since either אֲהִי is a dialectical form of אַיֵּה, or אַיֵּה should be read instead of it) or at the beginning of the question proper, after a strongly emphasized word, as in Gen. 27, 37[1].

m (*e*) Sometimes one interrogative governs two co-ordinate clauses, the first of which should rather be subordinated to the second, so that the interrogative word strictly speaking affects only the second; thus Is. 5, 4 after מִדּוּעַ *wherefore looked I ... and it brought forth*, equivalent to, wherefore brought it forth, while I looked, &c.; Is. 50, 2; after הֲ Num. 32, 6. Jer. 8, 4, also Num. 16, 22 (read הָאִישׁ); after הֲלֹא Jos. 22, 20; after לָמָּה Is. 58, 3. 2 Chron. 32, 4[2]. But הֲ Job 4, 2 and הֲלֹא 4, 21 are separated from the verb to which they belong by the insertion of a conditional clause.

n **3.** The affirmative answer is generally expressed, as in Latin, by repeating the emphatic word in the question (or with the second person changed to the first, Gen. 24, 58. 27, 24. 29, 5. Jud. 13, 11), Gen. 29, 6. 37, 32 sq. 1 Sam. 23, 11. 26, 17. 1 Ki. 21, 10. Jer. 37, 17. (On יֵשׁ *if it be so* in the corrected text of 2 Ki. 10, 15, see § 159 *dd*.) As a negative answer the simple לֹא is sometimes sufficient, as in Gen. 19, 2 and elsewhere; comp. § 152. *c*; and in Jud. 4, 20 the simple אַיִן equivalent to *no* or *no one*.

§ 151. *Desiderative Sentences.*

o A wish may be expressed not only by the simple imperfect (§ 107. *n*). cohortative (§ 108, especially with נָא § 108. *c*), jussive (§ 109; with נָא § 109. *b*), imperative (§ 110. *a*), perfect consecutive (§ 112. *aa*) or by a simple noun-clause (§ 116. *r*, note, and § 141. *g*) but also in the following ways:—

[1] On the other hand, in Job 9, 24 and 24, 25 אֵפוֹ is not prefixed to the מִי, but appended to the conditional sentence.

[2] Comp. the analogous sentences after יַעַן *because*, Is. 65, 12. Jer. 35, 17; after causal אֲשֶׁר 1 Sam. 26, 23; after כִּי Is. 12, 1; likewise after גַּם § 153 at the end; after [illegible] 8, 12–14. 25, 3. Jos. 6, 18.

Digitized by Google

1. By exclamations in the form of *interrogative* clauses[1], e.g. 2 Sam. 15, 4 מִי־יְשִׂמַנִי שֹׁפֵט *who maketh me judge?* i.e. *O that I were made judge!* 1 Sam. 20, 10. 2 Sam. 23, 15. Especially frequent is the use of מִי־יִתֵּן (prop. *who gives?*) to introduce all kinds of desiderative clauses (see letter *b*).—In Mal. 1, 10 the desiderative clause proper is co-ordinated with an interrogative clause מִי גַם־בָּכֶם וְיִסְגֹּר דְּלָתַיִם *would that one were among you and would shut the doors*, i.e. O that one would shut the doors!

b Rem. Sometimes the original sense of מִי־יִתֵּן is still plainly discernible, e.g. Jud. 9, 29 מִי־יִתֵּן אֶת־הָעָם הַזֶּה בְּיָדִי *who gives this people into my hand?* equivalent to, O that this people were given into my hand! comp. Ps. 55, 7. In these examples, however, מִי־יִתֵּן is still equivalent to *O had I!* and in numerous other instances the idea of *giving* has entirely disappeared, מִי־יִתֵּן having become stereotyped as a mere desiderative particle (*utinam*). The construction is either—

(*a*) With the *accusative* (in accordance with its original meaning) of a substantive, Deut. 28, 67 *would that it were even! . . . morning!* Jud. 9, 29. Ps. 14, 7 (53, 7). 55, 7; with an accusative and a following infinitive, Job 11, 5; with two accusatives, Num. 11, 29. Jer. 8, 23; with the accusative of an infinitive, Ex. 16, 3. 2 Sam. 19, 1 מִי־יִתֵּן מוּתִי אֲנִי תַחְתֶּיךָ *would that I had died for thee* (for אֲנִי cf. § 135. *f*); of a participle, Job 31, 35; of a personal pronoun (as a suffix), Job 29, 2 (with a following בְּ; but מִי־יִתְּנֵנִי Is. 27, 4 and Jer. 9, 1 with a following accusative is not simply equivalent to מִי־יִתֵּן לִי, but is properly *who endows me with*, &c.; comp. § 117. *ff*).—With a still greater weakening of the original meaning מִי־יִתֵּן is used with an adjective in Job 14, 4 *could a clean thing but come out of an unclean!* i.e. *how can a clean thing come*, &c.; similarly in Job 31, 31 *who can find one that hath not been satisfied!*

c (*b*) With a following perfect, Job 23, 3 (comp. § 120. *e*); with a perfect consecutive, Deut. 5, 26 *O that they had such an heart!*

d (*c*) With a following imperfect, Job 6, 8. 13, 5. 14, 13; in Job 19, 23 the imperfect is twice added with *Wāw* (comp. letter *a* above, on Mal. 1, 10).

On the cohortative in the apodosis to such desiderative clauses, comp. § 108. *f*.

e **2.** The wish may also be expressed by the particles אִם (Ps. 81, 9. 95, 7. 139, 19. Prov. 24, 11. 1 Chron. 4, 10; always with a following imperfect) and לוּ (for which in Ps. 119, 5 we have אַחֲלַי, 2 Ki. 5, 3 אֲחָלַי, from אָח *ah!* and לוּ = לִי; both with a following imperfect) *si, o si! utinam*[2]. לוּ is followed by the imperfect, Gen. 17, 18.

---

[1] The transition from a question to a wish may be seen, e.g. in Num. 11, 4 *who shall give us flesh to eat?* i.e. *O that we had flesh to eat!*

[2] Comp. a similar transition from a conditional to a desiderative particle, in consequence of the suppression of the apodosis, in the English, *O if I had!* and the like; e.g. Num. 22, 29 *if there were* (לוּ יֶשׁ־) *a sword in my hand now had I surely killed thee!*

Digitized by Google

Job 6, 2; by the jussive, Gen. 30, 34 (rather concessive, equivalent to *let it be so*); by the perfect, as the expression of a wish that something might have happened in past time (comp. § 106. *p*), Num. 14, 2 לוּ מַתְנוּ *would that we had died;* 20, 3 and Jos. 7, 7 (both times וְלוּ); on the other hand, Is. 48, 18 and 63, 19 (both times לוּא) to express a wish that something expected in the future may already have happened.—On לוּ with the imperative (by an anacoluthon) Gen. 23, 13 comp. § 110. *e*. On the perfect after כִּי אִם Gen. 40, 14. 2 Ki. 5, 20, comp. § 106. *n*, note 2.

§ 152. *Negative Sentences.*

1. Independent sentences are made negative by the adverbs לֹא *a* (Job 6, 21 *K'ṯ.* perhaps preserved as a substantive)=the Greek *οὐ, not*, אַל=the Greek *μή* (Job 24, 25 as a substantive), אַיִן (*it is*) *not;* טֶרֶם *not yet*, אֶפֶס *not*, אַפְסִי (comp. § 90. *m*) *not*. The forms בַּל, בִּלְתִּי, בְּלִי *not* belong almost entirely to poetry.—With regard to לֹא and אַיִן the main distinction is that verbal-clauses (rarely noun-clauses, see letter *e*) are regularly negatived by לֹא (besides its use as negativing *single* words[1]), while אַיִן is used exclusively with noun-clauses (see the examples below).

---

[1] Especially in compounds, e. g. לֹא־אֵל lit. *a not-God* (Germ. *Ungott*) who is indeed called a god, but is anything but really a god, Deut. 32, 21; לֹא אֱלֹהַּ verse 17, comp. Jer. 5, 7. 2 Chron. 13, 9; לֹא־עָם lit. *a not-people* (Germ. *Unvolk*), Deut. 32, 21; לֹא דָבָר *a nothing*, Amos 6, 13; לֹא עֵץ lit. *not-wood*, Is. 10, 15; לֹא־אָדָם, לֹא־אִישׁ lit. *not-man, superhuman* (of God), Is. 31, 8; לֹא־צֶדֶק *unrighteousness*, Jer. 22, 13, comp. Ezek. 22, 29; לֹא־סְדָרִים *disorder*, Job 10, 22; לֹא־חָמָס *not-violence*, 16, 17; after לְ Job 26, 2 sq. (לֹא־כֹחַ, לֹא־עֹז *helplessness*, לֹא חָכְמָה *insipientia*); comp. also Is. 55, 2 בְּלוֹא לְשָׂבְעָה *for what is unsatisfying;* Ps. 44, 13. Job 8, 11. 15, 32. 1 Chron. 12, 33.—In Num. 20, 5 a construct state with several genitives is negatived by לֹא.—לֹא is also used with an infinitive, Num. 35, 23; with an adjective, לֹא חָכָם *unwise*, Deut. 32, 6. Hos. 13, 13; לֹא־חָסִיד *impius*, Ps. 43, 1; לֹא־עָז and לֹא־עָצוּם *not strong*, Prov. 30, 25 sq.; לֹא־כֵן *unsuitably*, 2 Ki. 7, 9; לֹא־טוֹב *not-good*, Is. 65, 2. Ezek. 20, 25, &c.; לֹא טָהוֹר *not-clean*, 2 Chron. 30, 17; with a participle, e. g. Jer. 2, 2 (*unsown*); 6, 8. Ezek. 4, 14. 22, 24. Zeph. 2, 1. 3, 5; the Masora, however, requires נֶחָמָה in Is. 54, 11, נֶעְזָבָה in 62, 12, נוֹשָׁבָה in Jer. 6, 8, רֻחָמָה in Hos. 1, 6, i. e. always 3rd sing. fem. perf. in pause = *she was not comforted*, &c., and consequently not compounds, but either relative clauses or (Is. 54, 11. Hos. 1, 6, and especially 2, 25) main clauses instead of proper names.—On the above compounds generally, cf. the dissertation mentioned in § 81. *d*, note 2; on their use in sentences expressing a state, to convey attributive ideas, see letter *u* below.

Digitized by Google

b The conjunctions בְּלִי and לְבִלְתִּי *that not*, serve to negative dependent clauses. The particular uses of these particles are as follows :—

(*a*) לֹא (less frequently לוֹא), like *οὐ*, *οὐκ*, is used regularly for the *objective*, *unconditional* negation, and hence is usually connected with the perfect or imperfect (as indicative); on לֹא with the imperfect to express an unconditional prohibition, see § 107. *o*; on its use with the jussive, see § 109. *d*.—On לֹא for חֲלֹא *nonne*, in interrogative sentences, comp. § 150. *a*. In connexion with כָּל־, כֹּל (= *any*), לֹא is used to express an *absolute* negation, *nullus*, *none whatever* (comp. the French *ne . . . personne*, *ne . . . rien*), usually in the order כל . . . לא, e. g. Gen. 3, 1 לֹא תֹאכְלוּ מִכֹּל עֵץ הַגָּן *ye shall not eat of any tree of the garden*; 9, 11. Ex. 10, 15. 20, 10. Lev. 7, 23. Deut. 8, 9. Jer. 13, 7. 32, 17 לֹא . . . כָּל־דָּבָר *nothing at all*; comp. the same statement in a rhetorical question, Jer. 32, 27); Prov. 12, 21. 30, 30 מִכָּל־בְּהֵמָה . . . לֹא and turneth *not* away *for any*; 2 Chron. 32, 15; but comp. also the inverted order, Ex. 12, 16 כָּל־מְלָאכָה לֹא־יֵעָשֶׂה *no manner of work shall be done*; 12, 43. 15, 26. 22, 21. Lev. 16, 17. Job 33, 13. Dan. 11, 37. The meaning is different when כל by being determinate is used in the sense of *whole*, e. g. Num. 23, 13 כֻּלּוֹ לֹא תִרְאֶה *thou shalt not see them all*, but only a part.

Analogous to לא . . . כל is the use of לא . . . אִישׁ Gen. 23, 6 and elsewhere, in verbal-clauses in the sense of *no one at all*, *not a single one*.

c Rem. 1. The examples in which לֹא is used absolutely as a negative answer, equivalent to *certainly not! no!* must be regarded as extremely short verbal-clauses, e. g. Gen. 19, 2 (לֹא according to the context for לֹא נָסוּר &c.); 23, 11. 42, 10. Hag. 2, 12. Job 23, 6, sometimes with a following כִּי *but*, Gen. 19, 2 (see above); Jos. 5, 14. 1 Ki. 3, 22.

d 2. The negation of *noun*-clauses by לֹא (as opposed to the regular negation by אֵין) always includes a certain emphasis, since the force of the negation falls rather upon a particular word (comp. e. g. Ezek. 36, 32), than upon the whole clause. In 2 Sam. 3, 34 יָדֶיךָ לֹא־אֲסֻרוֹת *thy hands* were *not bound*, a participle is thus specially negatived by לֹא; cf. Ps. 74, 9, where, however, לֹא is separated from the participle by אֹתָנוּ, and Job 12, 3. As a rule, noun-clauses with a pronominal subject are thus negatived by לֹא, Gen. 20, 12. Num. 35, 23 (Deut. 4, 42. 19, 4); 1 Sam. 15, 29. 2 Sam. 21, 2. Jer. 4, 22. Ps. 22, 7. Job 28, 14, parallel with אֵין; generally with לֹא before a substantival predicate, e. g. Ex. 4, 10 לֹא אִישׁ דְּבָרִים אָנֹכִי *I* am *not a man of words*; Amos 5, 18.—Noun-clauses with a substantival subject, Gen. 29, 7. Num. 23, 19. Is. 22, 2. 44, 19. Hag. 1, 2. Ps. 22, 3. Job 9, 32. 18, 17. 21, 9. 22, 16. 36, 26 (with וְ of the apodosis); 41, 2; in Job 9, 33 even לֹא יֵשׁ *non est* is used instead of אֵין.—In Prov. 18, 5 לֹא is used before an adjectival predicate; in 1 Sam. 20, 26 (where a preceding noun-clause is negatived by בִּלְתִּי) read לֹא טָהוֹר with the LXX, for לֹא טָהוֹר. On לֹא for אֵין in circumstantial clauses to express attributive ideas, see letter *u* below.

e 3. As a rule לֹא stands immediately before the verb, but sometimes is separated from it (frequently to bring into special prominence another word which follows it); thus Job 22, 7. Eccles. 10, 10 before the object and verb; Num. 16, 29 before the subject and verb; Deut. 8, 9. 2 Sam. 3, 34. Ps. 49, 18. 103, 10. Job 13, 16.

Digitized by Google

34, 23, before a complementary adjunct. In Deut. 32, 5 לֹא according to the accentuation even stands at the end of the clause (*they offend him not*); but undoubtedly לֹא בָנָיו are to be taken together.—On the position of לֹא with the infinitive absolute, see § 113. *v.*

(*b*) אַל־ is used like *μή* and *ne* to express a *subjective* and *conditional* negation, *f* and hence especially in connexion with the jussive (§ 109. *c* and *e*) to introduce prohibitions, warnings, negative desires, and requests. On אַל־ with the imperfect, see § 107. *p*; on 2 Ki. 6, 27, see § 109. *h*.

Rem. 1. אַל־ (like לֹא, see letter *a*, note, above) may be used to form a compound word, as in Prov. 12, 28 אַל־מָוֶת *not-death* (immortality); though all the early versions read אֶל־מָוֶת. The instances in which אַל appears to stand absolutely, equivalent to *no*, *certainly not* (like *μή* for *μὴ γένηται*), e. g. Ruth 1, 13 אַל בְּנֹתַי *nay, my daughters*, and Gen. 19, 18. 33, 10 (אַל־נָא), are also due (see letter *c*) to extreme shortening of a full clause (in 2 Sam. 13, 25 such a clause is repeated immediately afterwards); thus in 2 Sam. 1, 21. Is. 62, 2. Ps. 83, 2 יְהִי is evidently to be supplied, and in Joel 2, 13. Amos 5, 14. Prov. 8, 10 the corresponding jussive from the preceding imperatives (in Prov. 17, 12 from the preceding infinitive absolute). *g*

2. אַל־, like לֹא, regularly stands immediately before the verb, but in Is. 64, 8. Jer. 10, 24. 15, 15. Ps. 6, 2. 38, 2 before another strongly emphasized member of the sentence[1]. *h*

(*c*) אֵין construct state (unless it be sometimes merely a contracted form, cf. שְׁנַיִם for שֵׁנַיִם) of אַיִן *not-being* (as also the absolute state, see below) is the negative of יֵשׁ *being*; comp., for example, Gen. 31, 29 with Neh. 5, 5. As יֵשׁ (*he, she, it is, was*, &c.) includes the idea of *being* in all tenses, so אֵין, אַיִן includes the idea of *not being* in all tenses. Hence— *i*

(1) The absolute state אַיִן, with an evident transition to the meaning of a verbal predicate, *there does not exist*, always *follows* the word negatived, e. g. Is. 37, 3 (2 Ki. 19, 3) וְכֹחַ אַיִן לְלֵדָה *and strength does not exist to bring forth*; Gen. 2, 5 אַיִן *was not* present; Ex. 17, 7 אִם־אַיִן *or is he not?* after הֲיֵשׁ *is he . . .?* (cf. Num. 13, 20); Lev. 26, 37. Num. 20, 5. Jud. 4, 20 (אַיִן *no*). In 1 Sam. 9, 4 and 10, 14 אַיִן is used in reference to a plural; 1 Ki. 18, 10. Is. 41, 17. 45, 21. 59, 11. Mic. 7, 2. Prov. 13, 4. 25, 14. Job 3, 9 וְאַיִן *and let there be none, let none come!* (comp. Prov. 5, 17); Eccles. 3, 19.—Also comp. finally אִם־אַיִן *if it be not so*, Gen. 30, 1. Ex. 32, 32. Jud. 9, 15. 2 Ki. 2, 10.—Quite anomalous is אֵין Job 35, 15 before a perfect as an emphatic negation; the text, however, can hardly be correct. *k*

(2) The construct state אֵין stands in its natural position immediately before the substantive whose non-existence it predicates, or before the subject of the sentence which is to be negatived. To the former class belong also the very numerous instances in which אֵין is joined to a participle, e. g. 1 Sam. 26, 12 וְאֵין רֹאֶה וְאֵין יוֹדֵעַ וְאֵין מֵקִיץ *and there was not one seeing*, &c., i. e. *and no man* *l*

[1] In Jer. 51, 3 the pointing אֶל־ occurs twice instead of אַל־, and is thus, in the opinion of the Masoretes, equivalent to *against* him that *bendeth;* but undoubtedly we should read אַל־.

Digitized by Google

saw it, nor knew it, neither did any awake; so especially וְאֵין with a participle in subordinate *circumstantial* or *descriptive clauses*, such as Is. 5, 29 רַפְלִים וְאֵין מַצִּיל *and he shall carry it away*, while there is none delivering, i. e. *without any one's delivering* it; Ps. 7, 3, &c.; Lev. 26, 6 and elsewhere, וְאֵין מַחֲרִיד *without any one's making you afraid;* comp. § 141 *e*. אֵין is used as the negation of an entire noun-clause, e. g. Gen. 39, 23. Num. 14, 42 אֵין יְהוָה בְּקִרְבְּכֶם *the Lord is not among you;* Gen. 37, 29 אֵין־יוֹסֵף בַּבּוֹר *Joseph was not in the pit.*

m (3) When the subject which is to be negatived is a personal pronoun, it is joined as a suffix to אַיִן, according to § 100. *o*, e. g. אֵינֶנִּי *I am not, was not, shall not be;* אֵינְךָ, fem. אֵינֵךְ, *thou art not*, &c.; אֵינֶנּוּ, fem. אֵינֶנָּה *he, she is not*, &c.; also absolutely, Gen. 42, 13 *he is* (5, 24 *he was*) *no* longer *alive;* אֵינָם *they are not*, &c. When the accompanying predicate is a verb, it follows again (see letter *l*) in the form of a participle, since אֵין always introduces a noun-clause, e. g. Ex. 5, 10 אֵינֶנִּי נֹתֵן *I will not give;* 8, 17. Deut. 1, 32.

n Rem. In Neh. 4, 17 אֵין אֲנִי for אֵינֶנִּי is due to its being co-ordinate with three other (substantival) subjects; these are again expressly summed up in אֵין־אֲנַחְנוּ.—In Hag. 2, 17 אֵין אֶתְכֶם the pronominal complement of אֵין appears to follow with the sign of the accusative[1]; but most probably we should read with the LXX שִׁבְכֶם for אֶתְכֶם.

o (4) The fact that אֵין (like אַיִן) always includes the idea of a verb (*is not, was not*, &c.) led finally to such a predominance of the verbal element, that the original character of אֵין as a construct state (but cf. letter *i* above) was forgotten, and accordingly it is very frequently separated from its noun (substantive or participle); especially so by the insertion of shorter words (of the nature of enclitics), e. g. בּוֹ Is. 1, 6, לוֹ Lev. 11, 10. 12, לָהּ Gen. 11, 30, גַּם Ps. 14, 3, שָׁם Jud. 18, 10. Ex. 12, 30; but comp. also Ps. 5, 10. 6, 6. 32, 2, and אֵין used absolutely in Ex. 22, 2. 1 Ki. 8, 9. Ruth 4, 4.—Hence, finally, the transposition of אֵין and its noun was even possible, e. g. Gen. 40, 8 and 41, 15 וּפֹתֵר אֵין אֹתוֹ *and there is none that can interpret it;* Gen. 47, 13. Jud. 14, 6. 1 Sam. 21, 2. Is. 1, 30. Jer. 30, 13. Hab. 2, 19. Prov. 5, 17 (וְאַיִן = *neve sint;* comp. letter *k* above, on Job 3, 9); 30, 27. In Gen. 19, 31. Ex. 5, 16 אֵין is placed between the subject and predicate.

p Rem. 1. Like כֹּל ... לֹא or לֹא ... כֹּל (see letter *b* above) so also אֵין כָּל expresses an *absolute* negation, e. g. Eccles. 1, 9 אֵין כָּל־חָדָשׁ *there is no new thing*, &c.; Dan. 1, 4 (comp. also אֵין מְאוּמָה *there is nothing*, 1 Ki. 18, 43. Eccles. 5, 13); as also אֵין ... כָּל־ Hab. 2, 19; comp. אֵין מְאוּמָה Jud. 14, 6.

q 2. Undoubtedly akin to אֵין in origin is the negative syllable אִי occurring in the two compounds אִי כָבוֹד (as a proper name, 1 Sam. 4, 21; Baer אִי־כָבוֹד) and אִי־נָקִי *not innocent*, Job 22, 30; but the proper name אִיתָמָר is doubtful, and the fem. אִיזֶבֶל very doubtful. In Ethiopic this אִי is the most common form of negation, prefixed even to verbs.

---

[1] According to De Lagarde, *Novae psalterii graeci editionis specimen*, p. 26, יְשׁוּעָתָה Ps. 3, 3 is also an accusative after אֵין.

Digitized by Google

(*d*) טֶרֶם *not yet*, when referring to past time is used, as a rule (§ 107. *c*), with the imperfect, Gen. 2, 5 טֶרֶם . . . כֹּל *none . . . yet;* see letters *b* and *p* above; Gen. 19, 4. 24, 45. Jos. 2, 8. 1 Sam. 3, 3; with the imperfect in the sense of a present, Ex. 10, 7 הֲטֶרֶם תֵּדַע *knowest thou not yet?* Ex. 9, 30. *r*

(*e*) אָפֵס (prop. a substantive, *cessation*) *no longer*, including the verbal idea of *existing*, comp. Deut. 32, 36. Is. 45, 6. 14. 46, 9; used absolutely, Amos 6, 10; used interrogatively הַאֶפֶס עוֹד אִישׁ *is there none left?* &c., 2 Sam. 9, 3; frequently also in the sense of *non nisi;* with יְ paragogic (§ 90. *m*) אַפְסִי Is. 47, 8. 10. Zeph. 2, 15 אֲנִי וְאַפְסִי עוֹד *I* am, *and there is none else.* *s*

(*f*) בַּל[1], in poetic and prophetic style, and with a certain emphasis, = לֹא, is used with the imperfect, e. g. Is. 26, 14. 33, 20. 23 (immediately afterwards with a perfect); Hos. 7, 2. Ps. 49, 13. Prov. 10, 30 (but Is. 14, 21 before the jussive, equivalent to אַל־); before an adjective, Prov. 24, 23. *t*

(*g*) בְּלִי with a perfect, Gen. 31, 20. Is. 14, 6; with an imperfect, Job 41, 18; to negative a participle, Hos. 7, 8. Ps. 19, 4; to negative an adjective, 2 Sam. 1, 21.

(*h*) בְּלֹתִי to negative an adjective, 1 Sam. 20, 26; on בְּלֹתִי Ezek. 13, 3, see letter *x;* on לְבִלְתִּי as the regular negative with the infinitive construct, see § 114. *s;* on לְבִלְתִּי as a conjunction, see letter *x* below.

On אִם as a negative particle in oaths (*verily not*), see § 149. *c* above.

Rem. on לֹא, אַיִן, בְּלִי. To the category of negative sentences belongs also the expression of negative attributes by means of לֹא, בְּלִי *not* (both so used almost exclusively in poetic language) or אַיִן with a following substantive, mostly in the simplest form of circumstantial clause, e. g. 2 Sam. 23, 4 בֹּקֶר לֹא עֲבוֹת *a morning* when there are *not clouds*, i. e. *a cloudless morning;* comp. Job 12, 24. 26, 2 *b*. 38, 26 (לֹא־אִישׁ *where no man is*, i. e. *uninhabited*); 1 Chron. 2, 30. 32 לֹא בָנִים *childless;* so also בְּלִי e. g. Job 24, 10 and אַיִן e. g. Ps. 88, 5 *I am as a man* אֵין־אֵיתָן *there is not help*, i. e. *like a helpless man;* Is. 47, 1. Hos. 7, 11; אֵין־מִסְפָּר *countless*, Cant. 6, 8, &c., but usually (Ps. 104, 25, &c.) like a proper circumstantial clause (comp. § 141. *e*) connected by *Wāw*, וְאֵין־מִסְפָּר.—Less frequently such periphrases take the form of relative clauses (comp. § 155. *e*), e. g. Job 30, 13 לֹא עֹזֵר לָמוֹ they *for whom there is no helper*, i. e. *the helpless* (but probably עֹזֵר is only an intrusion from 29, 12, and we should read עֵצֶר *without any one's restraining them;* in 29, 12 translate *the fatherless and him that had none to help him;* in Ps. 72, 12 וְאֵין־עֹ֫ז is used in the same sense); Hab. 1, 14; with אֵין Is. 45, 9 *thy work* is that of a man *who hath no hands;* Zech. 9, 11 *out of the waterless pit*[2]. *u*

How far such compounds finally came to be regarded by the language simply as negative adjectives, may be seen partly from the fact that they (as also relative clauses analogous to the above) are frequently co-ordinated with real adjectives, Joel 1, 6. Ps. 72, 12. Job 29, 12; comp. also Is. 59, 10, where בַּאֲשֵׁי־עֵינַיִם is *v*

[1] Evidently from בָּלָה *to waste away*, from which stem also בְּלִי and בָּלָה (whence בְּלֹתִי § 90. *m*), originally substantives, are formed.

[2] In Prov. 9, 13 (perhaps also 14, 7; but see Delitzsch on the passage) a verbal-clause is used co-ordinately in this way as a periphrasis for an adjective.

Digitized by Google

parallel with כְּעִוְרִים; partly from their being introduced by the sign of the dative לְ, e. g. Is. 40, 29 (= *and to the powerless*); Job 26, 2 *a*. 3. Neh. 8, 10.

---

w (*i*) פֶּן *lest, that not*, at the beginning of a clause expressing a fear or precaution, hence especially after such ideas as *fearing*, Gen. 32, 12 and elsewhere (comp. δείδω μή, *vereor ne*), *taking heed*, frequently after הִשָּׁמֶר, הִזָּהֵר Gen. 24, 6. 31, 24 and elsewhere, *taking care*, 2 Ki. 10, 23, &c. Not infrequently the idea on which פֶּן depends, is only virtually contained in the main clause, e. g. Gen. 19, 19 *I cannot escape to the mountain* (because I am afraid), פֶּן־תִּדְבָּקַנִי הָרָעָה *lest some evil overtake me;* Gen. 26, 9. 38, 11; also in Gen. 44, 34 from the rhetorical question *how shall I . . .?* we must understand *I cannot*, governing פֶּן. This is especially the case after an appeal to do or not to do an action by which something may be prevented (in which case פֶּן is simply equivalent to the final *ne*); comp. e. g. Gen. 11, 4. 19, 15. Num. 20, 18 (where פֶּן *lest* is separated from the verb by a strongly emphasized substantive); Jud. 15, 12 after *swear unto me;* Prov. 24, 18.—In Gen. 3, 22 *and now, lest he put forth his hand*, &c., פֶּן is to be regarded as virtually dependent on a cohortative, which immediately afterwards (verse 23) is changed into an historic tense; cf. also Gen. 26, 7. 31, 31. 42, 4. Ex. 13, 17. 1 Sam. 13, 19. 27, 11. Ps. 38, 17, in every case after כִּי אָמַר, כִּי אָמַרְתִּי &c. = *I thought*, &c., *I must beware lest*, &c.

Rem. According to § 107. *q*, פֶּן is naturally followed by the imperfect (or jussive); for the exceptions, 2 Sam. 20, 6. 2 Ki. 2, 16, see § 107. *q*, note 3; comp., moreover. 2 Ki. 10, 23 רְאוּ פֶּן־יֶשׁ־פֹּה *look lest there be here*, &c.

x (*k*) לְבִלְתִּי *that . . . not*, with the imperfect, Ex. 20, 20. 2 Sam. 14, 14 (in Jer. 23, 14 read the infinitive שׁוּב for יָשֻׁבוּ, in 27, 8 יָבוֹא for בֹּאוֹ). In Ezek. 13, 3 בִּלְתִּי רָאוּ is a relative clause governed by לְ = *according to* things which *they have not seen*.

y **2.** Two negatives in the same sentence do not neutralize each other (as in *nonnulli, non nemo*), but make the negation the more emphatic (like οὐκ οὐδείς, οὐκ οὐδαμῶς, *nulli—non, nemo non*); e. g. 1 Ki. 10, 21 אֵין כֶּסֶף לֹא נֶחְשָׁב . . . לִמְאוּמָה *silver was accounted as nothing at all* (in 2 Chron. 9, 20 without לֹא); Zeph. 2, 2 (if the text is correct) בְּטֶרֶם לֹא־יָבוֹא *before there shall* (not) *come*. This especially applies to the compounds formed by the union of אַיִן or בְּלִי with מִן־ *without* (§ 119. *y*), e. g. Is. 5, 9 (6, 11) מֵאַיִן יוֹשֵׁב (for which in Jer. 2, 15 מִבְּלִי יֹשֵׁב), prop. *without no inhabitant*, i. e. *so that no inhabitant is left there*. On the other hand, in Is. 50, 2 מֵאַיִן מַיִם the מִן is causative, *because there is no water;* as also in Ex. 14. 11 הֲמִבְּלִי אֵין־ *is it because there were no . . .?* 2 Ki. 1, 3. 6. 16. In Eccles. 3, 11 מִבְּלִי אֲשֶׁר לֹא *except that* (*yet so that man cannot*, &c.).

z **3.** The negative sometimes extends its influence from the first to a second negative sentence parallel with it (which may or may not

Digitized by Google

have *Wāw*); e.g. 1 Sam. 2, 3 *talk not so much arrogancy; let* (not) *boasting come out of your mouth;* Ex. 28, 43. Lev. 19, 12. 22, 9. 15 sq. Num. 16, 14. 23, 19. Deut. 7, 25. Is. 23, 4. 28, 27. 38, 18. 47, 14. Ezek. 16, 47. Ps. 9, 19. 13, 5. 35, 19. 38, 2. 44, 19. 75, 6. Job 28, 17 (so לָמָּה לֹא *why . . . not?* in Job 3, 11 also affects the parallel clause).

§ 153. *Restrictive and Intensive Clauses.*

The particles אַךְ, רַק *only*, serve to introduce restrictive clauses, and גַּם, אַף *also, besides, even*, intensive clauses. It is to be observed, that the force of these particles does not necessarily affect the word which immediately follows (as is the case with אַךְ Gen. 7, 23. 34, 15; רַק Gen. 6, 5. Amos 3, 2; even הֲרַק אַךְ *hath he indeed only?* Num. 12, 2; גַּם Gen. 27, 34. Job 7, 11; אַף Deut. 15, 17), but very frequently extends to the whole of the following sentence. Thus with אַךְ, e.g. Num. 14, 9. 1 Ki. 17, 13. Prov. 17, 11. Job 13, 15. 14, 22. 16, 7. 23, 6; רַק Gen. 20, 11. 24, 8. Ps. 32, 6. Prov. 13, 10; גַּם Gen. 27, 33. 32, 21 (גַּם הִנֵּה); 1 Sam. 22, 7. 28, 20. Zech. 9, 11. Prov. 17, 26. 20, 11; אַף Job 14, 3. 15, 4.—In Mal. 1, 10 and Job 2, 10 גַּם is placed before two co-ordinate sentences, although, strictly speaking, it applies only to the second. Comp. the analogous examples in § 150. *m*.

§ 154. *Sentences connected by Wāw.*

Wāw copulativum[1] (וְ) serves to connect together two or more sentences, or single words (on its various vocalization, cf. § 104. *d–g*). *a*

[1] For further particulars of the use of *wāw copulativum*, see Gesenius' *Thesaurus*, i. 393 sqq. On its use in the co-ordination of similar tenses and moods (e.g. five imperfects consecutive in Gen. 25, 34, five perfects with וְגַם as well as of dissimilar tenses and moods, the remarks made in the treatment of the tenses will suffice. With regard to the interconnexion of single *nouns* by וְ (which strictly speaking is always really a contraction of so many clauses into a single sentence) the following observations may be made :—

(*a*) Contrary to English usage, which in lengthy enumerations uses the *and* to connect only the last member of the series, in Hebrew *polysyndeton* is customary, as in Gen. 12, 16 wāw copulativum six times, 24, 35 seven times, 15, 19 sqq. nine times. and in Jos. 7, 24 ten times. Sometimes, however, only the last two words are joined (so in a series of three members, Gen. 5, 32. 10, 1. 11, 26. 13, 2. 14, 1. 30, 39, &c.; the last three out of a series of four, Jer. 2, 26); less frequently only the first two, Ps. 45, 9; cf. § 132. *d*. The formula תְּמוֹל שִׁלְשׁוֹם *yesterday* (and) *the day before yesterday*, Ex. 5, [illegible] elsewh[illegible] ays without the copula.

Digitized by Google

Its use, however, is by no means restricted merely to joining together sentences which are actually co-ordinate. Frequently the language employs merely the simple connexion by *Wāw*, even to introduce an antithesis (Gen. 17, 21. 19, 19. Lev. 2, 12. Job 6, 25, and very frequently in circumstantial noun-clauses), or when one of the two clauses is not co-ordinated, but subordinated to the other. On the use of וְ to introduce circumstantial clauses, cf. especially § 141. *e* and § 142. *d*; introducing causal clauses, § 158. *a*; comparative clauses, § 161. *a*; final clauses, § 165. *a*; consecutive clauses, § 166. *a*. On *wāw apodosis*, comp. § 143. *d*, and the sections there cited; on the use of *Wāw* in numerical sayings, comp. § 134. *s*.

On the other hand, the *constructio asyndetos* in a series of verbs is used as a rhetorical expedient to produce a hurried and so an impassioned description; e. g. Jud. 5, 27 *at her feet he bowed, he fell, he lay*; Ex. 15, 9. 1 Sam. 15, 6. Jer. 4, 7. Amos 5, 21. Ps. 14, 1. Job 20, 19. 28, 4. 29, 8. Cant. 2, 11. 5, 6.

(*b*) Frequently *wāw copulativum* is also *explanatory* (like *isque, et—quidem*, and the German *und zwar*, English *to wit*), and is then called *wāw explicativum*, e. g. Gen. 4, 4 *and* (i. e. *namely*) *of the fat thereof*; Ex. 24, 12. 25, 12 (*to wit two*); 27, 14. 28, 23. 1 Sam. 17, 34 *and that too with the bear*; 2 Sam. 13, 20. Is. 57, 11. Jer. 17, 10. Amos 3, 11. 4, 10. Zech. 9, 9. Prov. 3, 12. Neh. 8, 13. 2 Chron. 23, 10 (but in 1 Sam. 28, 3 the וְ before בְּעִירוֹ is to be omitted with the LXX); cf. also such combinations as גַּם—וְעַד *from . . . and even to . . .*, Gen. 13, 3. 14, 23. 19, 4. 11, &c.—In 1 Sam. 6, 11 (see Driver on the passage), 2 Sam. 1, 23, &c., וְ is equivalent to *yea, and*; in Is. 32, 7 *even*; 1 Ki. 1, 21. Job 6, 14 *else*.—וְ is used to express emphasis (= *and especially*), e. g. in Gen. 3, 16 וְהֹרֹנֵךְ; Is. 2, 1. Ps. 18, 1, perhaps also in Job 10, 17 *yea, a* whole *host*; 2 Chron. 16, 14.—An undoubted example of what is called *wāw concomitantiae* occurs in Job 41, 12 *a seething pot* וְאַגְמֹן *with* burning *rushes*; cf. Ex. 10, 10 (*with your little ones*), 12, 8. Lev. 1, 12. Is. 42, 5. In Arabic this *wāw concom.* is followed by the accusative. וְ—וְ is used in the sense of *both—and* in Ps. 76, 7. Dan. 1, 3. 8, 13. On וְ—וְ as meaning *sive—sive*, comp. § 162. *b*.

(*c*) See the Lexicon on adverbs used in a copulative sense, such as גַּם *also, moreover*, summing up a number, e. g. גַּם־שְׁנֵיהֶם *both together*, Gen. 27, 45. Prov. 17, 15; גַּם־כֹּל *all together*; as an intensive *and*, e. g. Gen. 30, 8. 37, 7. 1 Sam. 30, 8; comp. also such examples as 1 Sam. 24, 12 *see, yea see!* גַּם—גַּם or וְגַם—גַּם Gen. 24, 44 = *both—and*; גַּם occurs three times in Gen. 24, 25 and 32, 20; also אַף, which is generally still more intensive, in the sense of *also, in addition to this, even*, and belongs rather to poetry, and to the later language; frequently also equivalent to a mere *and*, but sometimes adversative *but now*, Ps. 44, 10 and elsewhere; and אַף—אַף (also three times repeated), equivalent to *both—and*; comp. וְאַף גַּם *and even*, Lev. 26, 44; אַף־כִּי prop. *add to this also that*, equivalent to *not to mention*, according to the context either *quanto magis* or *quanto minus*.

Digitized by Google

Rem. Sometimes wāw copulativum joins a sentence apparently to what immediately precedes, but in reality to a sentence which is suppressed and which must, therefore, be supplied from the context. So especially וְ with imperatives to express inferences, e.g. 1 Ki. 2, 22 וְשַׁאֲלִי *ask now rather;* Ezek. 18, 32 *for I have no pleasure in the death of him that dieth . . .,* וְהָשִׁיבוּ *wherefore turn yourselves.* Also at the beginning of a speech in loose connexion with an act or speech of another person, e.g. Ex. 2, 20. 2 Sam. 18, 11. 24, 3. 2 Ki. 4, 14. 41. 7, 13. 2 Chron. 25, 9; comp. also Jos. 7, 7 (וְלוּ). Ps. 2, 10. 4, 4. Is. 8, 7. Sometimes the suppression of the protasis is due to passionate excitement or haste, which does not allow itself time as it were for the full expression of the thought; this is especially illustrated by Num. 12, 14. 20, 3 (וְלוּ). 1 Sam. 10, 12. 15, 14. 22, 14. 28, 16. 2 Sam. 18, 12. 24, 3. 1 Ki. 2, 22 (וְלָמָּה). 2 Ki. 1, 10. 7, 19 (comp. verse 2); Is. 3, 14. Zech. 2, 10. Ps. 2, 6 (at the same time a circumstantial clause *whereas I = and yet I have*, &c.); comp. also a new clause beginning with the formula of wishing מִי Num. 11, 29. Jud. 9, 29; on the disconnected use of וְלֹא and וַיְהִי cf. § 159. *dd.* *b*

§ 155. *Relative Clauses.*

See V. Baumann, *Hebräische Relativsätze*, Leipzig, 1894 (cf. the heading of § 138 above).

1. By § 138. *a, e*, relative clauses are divided into two classes: those which are used for the nearer definition of a noun (substantive or pronoun), and those which are not dependent on a noun. The former may be called *incomplete*, the latter *complete* relative clauses. *a*

Complete relative clauses, as a rule (see the exceptions under letter *n*), are introduced by the originally demonstrative pronoun אֲשֶׁר; see further in § 138. *e*. Similarly, incomplete relative clauses may also be introduced by אֲשֶׁר, or by some other demonstrative pronoun; see further in § 138. *a* and *g–k*. Very frequently, however, especially in poetic style, the attributive relation is expressed by simple co-ordination [1]. *b*

The governing substantive or pronoun is frequently (in certain cases *always*) resumed by a pronominal suffix or an adverb. The resumption may, however, be omitted, just as in relative clauses introduced by אֲשֶׁר, &c.; see § 138. *f*. *c*

In Arabic a distinction is made between relative clauses used for the nearer definition of a *determinate* substantive (*ṣila*), and those which are attached to an *d*

[1] The old view that all these cases arise from the *omission* of אֲשֶׁר is unsatisfactory. These co-ordinated attributive clauses are rather a mere subdivision of the various kinds of circumstantial clauses (see § 156) which may be attached to a *nomen regens*. Cf. in English *this is the letter* (which) *he wrote to me.*

Digitized by Google

indeterminate substantive (*ṣifa*). The former must be introduced by the demonstrative pronoun *alladt*, the latter are always simply co-ordinated. The same distinction was no doubt originally observed in Hebrew, since simply co-ordinated relative clauses are most commonly found after indeterminate substantives (see the examples below), and in cases like Deut. 28, 49 (גּוֹי אֲשֶׁר לֹא־תִשְׁמַע לְשֹׁנוֹ *a nation whose tongue thou shalt not understand;* cf. Is. 66, 13, and especially 1 Sam. 3, 11), the addition of אֲשֶׁר is explained from the special stress laid on the indeterminate substantive[1], *a nation of such a kind, thou understandest not their tongue.* On the other hand, in poetic style at least, אֲשֶׁר is somewhat frequently omitted even after a determinate noun, but only rarely in prose (except by the Chronicler; cf. 1 Chron. 12, 23. 29, 1. 2 Chron. 15, 11; after כָּל 1 Chron. 29, 3. 2 Chron. 30, 18 sq. 31, 19. Ezra 1, 5); so Ex. 18, 20. Jud. 8, 1. 20, 15. 1 Ki. 13, 12. 2 Ki. 3, 8. 2 Chron. 18, 23. Neh. 13, 23; after a pronominal subject, 1 Sam. 6, 9.

e **2.** If the nearer definition of a substantive or pronoun is effected by simple co-ordination of the relative clause, it may take the form—

(*a*) Of a noun-clause, e. g. 2 Sam. 20, 21 *a man of the hill country of Ephraim* שְׁבַע שְׁמוֹ *whose name was Sheba;* 1 Ki. 13, 2. Zech. 6, 12. Job 1, 6. 3, 15 *with princes* זָהָב לָהֶם *that had gold;* Ps. 11, 4. Prov. 22, 11; when referring to a noun-suffix, e. g. Ps. 49, 14 זֶה דַרְכָּם כֶּסֶל לָמוֹ *this is the way of them who have* (self-)*confidence.*—On periphrases of this kind to express negative attributes, as in Job 38, 26 עַל־אֶרֶץ לֹא־אִישׁ *on a land* where *no man* is, see § 152. *u*, and comp. for this very short form of the relative clause, Gen. 15, 13 בְּאֶרֶץ לֹא לָהֶם *in a land* that is *not theirs;* Deut. 32, 17 (לְשֵׁדִים לֹא אֱלֹהַּ); Hab. 1, 6. Prov. 26, 17 (לֹא־לוֹ).

f (*b*) Of a verbal clause.

Here we must distinguish the cases in which the retrospective pronoun—

(1) Is the subject of the relative clause, and is contained in the verb; so after a determinate substantive, Ps. 34, 9 *happy is the man* יַחְסֶה־בּוֹ *that trusteth in him;* Job 3, 3 *b* הַלַּיְלָה אָמַר *the night which said;* after הוּא 1 Sam. 6, 9. Is. 50, 9. Job 13, 19; after כָּל Ps. 71, 18; after an indeterminate substantive, e. g. Job 31, 12 *it is a fire* (that) *devoureth unto Abaddon;* Deut. 32, 17 *b.* Is. 55, 13. 56, 2. Ps. 68, 31. 78, 6. Prov. 30, 17. Lam. 1, 10. 2 Chron. 28, 9; referring to the preceding suffix in הִנֵּנִי Is. 28, 16, prop. *behold me, who have laid,* &c.; 29, 14. 38, 5. Ezek. 25, 7; depending on a vocative, Is. 54, 1;

[1] So Baumann, op. cit., p. 14 sq., following Böttcher, *Lehrbuch*, ii. 80.

Digitized by Google

on a noun-suffix (see letter *e* above), Ps. 16, 4. The relative clause is used in this way, especially to supply the place of an adjective, e. g. Gen. 49, 27 זְאֵב יִטְרָף *a wolf* that *ravineth*, i. e. *a ravining wolf*; Is. 51, 12; to express a negative quality, e. g. Is. 40, 20. Hos. 4, 14 עַם לֹא־יָבִין *an undiscerning people*.

Rem. Very frequently such relative sentences are attached to substantives which *g* have the particle of comparison כְּ, e. g. Job 7, 2 כְּעֶבֶד יִשְׁאַף־צֵל *as a servant* that *earnestly desireth the shadow*, &c.; Deut. 32, 11. Is. 62, 1. Jer. 23, 29. Hos. 6, 3. Ps. 42, 2. 83, 15. 125, 1. Job 9, 26. 11, 16; so also after כָּמוֹ Ps. 58, 5; after a determinate substantive, e. g. Is. 53, 7. 61, 10 sq. Hab. 2, 14. Ps. 49, 13. 21; see also the examples under letter *h*. Sometimes it seems simpler in such cases, to take the verb directly as predicate to the preceding substantive, and to explain כְּ (for כַּאֲשֶׁר; see *Comparative Clauses*, § 161. *b*) as a conjunction — a view which even Hupfeld was ready to accept, at least as regards Ps. 90, 5. 125, 1. Is. 53, 7. 61, 11. In all such cases, however, the Masora has provided rightly for the correct understanding of the passage by the use of greater or lesser distinctives; at the same time, in judging the accents, the rule mentioned in § 15. *e*, as to the change of certain distinctives into conjunctives, must not be forgotten.

(2) The cases in which the retrospective pronoun represents an *h* accusative of the object, or would do so if not suppressed, as it usually is in such cases in relative clauses with אֲשֶׁר, cf. § 138. *b*. Examples with the retrospective pronoun are, Deut. 32, 17 אֱלֹהִים לֹא יְדָעוּם *gods whom they knew not* (see also the end of the verse); Jer. 5, 15; after a substantive with כְּ (see above, letter *g*), Jer. 23, 9. Job 13, 28. Without a retrospective pronoun, after a determinate substantive, Jud. 8, 1. 1 Ki. 13, 12 (2 Ki. 3, 8. 2 Chron. 18, 23); Ps. 33, 12 (preceded by a relative clause with אֲשֶׁר); Prov. 23, 8. Job 23, 17. 28, 1. Other examples of this kind, though the article is omitted according to poetic usage, are Is. 15, 7 (יִתְרָה עָשָׂה, for which Jer. 48, 36 יִתְרַת עָשָׂה with the substantive in the construct state governing the relative clause, see § 130. *d*), Ps. 7, 16. 51, 10. Lam. 1, 21.—Without the retrospective pronoun, after an indeterminate substantive, e. g. Is. 6, 6 רִצָּפָה בְמֶלְקָחַיִם לָקַח מֵעַל הַמִּזְבֵּחַ *a live coal which he had taken with the tongs from off the altar*; Ex. 15, 17. Is. 42, 16 (48, 17. Ps. 25, 12, all after דֶּרֶךְ; but Ps. 32, 8 תֵּלֵךְ־זוּ בְּדֶרֶךְ־זוּ תֵּלֵךְ); Is. 64, 2; Eccles. 10, 5 (in 6, 1 the same clause with אֲשֶׁר); moreover, in Jer. 14, 18 read with the LXX אֶל־אֶרֶץ לֹא יְדָעוּ *into a land that they know not*.

(3) The cases in which the retrospective pronoun is dependent *i* on a preposition, or its place is taken by the adverb שָׁם, as in Jer. 2, 6 end. Thus after a determinate substantive, Ps. 18, 3 צוּרִי אֶחֱסֶה־בּוֹ

Digitized by Google

my rock in which I take refuge; Ex. 18, 20. Is. 42, 1; in Job 3, 3*a* also, the omission of the article with יוֹם is only a poetic licence. After an indeterminate substantive, Jer. 2, 6, last clause but one; Ps. 32, 2.

k In this case also the retrospective word is not infrequently suppressed, giving rise to extremely short, bold expressions, such as Is. 51, 1 *look unto the rock* חֻצַּבְתֶּם (whence) *ye were hewn, and to the hole of the pit* נִקַּרְתֶּם (whence) *ye were digged;* Job 21, 27 *the devices* (wherewith) *ye act violently against me.*—A retrospective adverb is suppressed in Job 38, 19 *where is the way* (to the place where) *the light dwelleth?* cf. 38, 24.

l Rem. 1. The omission of the retrospective word occurs most frequently in relative clauses which are governed by the construct state of a preceding substantive (especially an expression of time) and hence are virtually in the genitive. In addition to the instances already given in § 130. *d*, cf. the following: after בְּיוֹם Lev. 7, 35. Ps. 56, 10; after מְיוֹם Jer. 36, 2; after simple יוֹם Ps. 56, 4 (יוֹם אִירָא *on the day* when *I am afraid*); after בְּעֵת 2 Chron. 29, 27 (בְּעֵת הֵחֵל *at the time* when *the burnt offering began*); 20, 22. 24, 11; after לְעֵת Deut. 32, 35. Job 6, 17; after עַד־עֵת Mic. 5, 2; after מֵעֵת Ps. 4, 8 *thou hast put gladness in my heart more than* (their gladness) *at the time* (when) *their corn and their wine are increased.* In a wider sense also Job 8, 12 *it is yet in its greenness,* (while) *it is not cut down.*

m 2. The agreement (§ 138. *d*) of the retrospective pronoun with a pronominal regens in the 1st or 2nd person also takes place in a simple co-ordinated relative clause in 1 Sam. 26, 14 *who art thou* (that) *criest?* Cf., however, Is. 63, 19 *we are become* as they *over whom* (בָּם not נָבַע) *thou never barest rule.*

n 3. Occasionally—chiefly in poetic or otherwise elevated style—even *independent* relative clauses are simply co-ordinated with a regens, whereas we should expect them always to be preceded by a demonstrative pronoun, on the analogy of the examples in § 138. *e.* The suppressed pronoun would stand—

(*a*) As subject, Is. 41, 24 *an abomination* (is he) *that chooseth you;* Job 30, 13, cf. § 152. *u.*

(*b*) As object, Is. 41, 2, with a retrospective pronoun; Mal. 2, 16 וְכִסָּה *and* him *that covereth;* Job 29, 12 *I delivered . . . the fatherless also, and* him *that had none to help him.*

(*c*) In the genitive governed by a substantive, Ex. 4, 13 שְׁלַח־נָא בְיַד־תִּשְׁלָח *send, I pray thee, by the hand of* him *whom thou wilt send,* i.e. by the hand of some one else; Ps. 65, 5 and Prov. 8, 32, verbal-clauses after אַשְׁרֵי *O the happiness of* the man, &c.; Ps. 81, 6. 141, 9.

Digitized by Google

Job 29, 16. Lam. 1, 14; after כָּל־ Gen. 39, 4, but in verse 5 כְּכָל־אֲשֶׁר יְשׁ־לוֹ; Ex. 9, 4; verbal-clauses after כָּל־ 1 Chron. 29, 3. 30, 18 sq. 31, 19. Ezra 1, 5.

(*d*) Governed by a preposition; so verbal-clauses after אַחֲרֵי Jer. 2, 8; after אֶל־ (=*to the place where*), 1 Chron. 15, 12, but Ex. 23, 20 before the same verb אֶל־הַמָּקוֹם אֲשֶׁר; after בְּ Jer. 8, 11. 2 Chron. 1, 4 (=*in the place where*); after לְ Is. 65, 1 לְלוֹא שָׁאֲלוּ by them *that asked not* for me . . . לְלֹא בִקְשֻׁנִי them *that sought me not;* Ezek. 13, 3 that which *they have not seen;* after עַל Ps. 119, 136, cf. § 158. *b;* after עִם 2 Chron. 16, 9.—A noun-clause follows לְ in Neh. 8, 10[1].

§ 156. *Circumstantial Clauses.*

1. The statement of the particular circumstances under which a subject appears as performing some action, or under which an action (or an occurrence) is accomplished, is made especially (apart from relative clauses, see § 155) by means of noun-clauses connected by *Wāw* with a following subject (see further on this kind of *circumstantial clause* in § 141. *e*), and by verbal-clauses (see § 142. *d*). Very frequently, however, such statements of the particular circumstances are subordinated to the main clause by being simply attached without *Wāw*, either as noun-clauses, sometimes extremely short (see letter *c*), or as verbal-clauses (see letters *d–g*). *a*

Rem. Among relative clauses of this kind the commonest are the various noun-clauses, which are most closely subordinated to a preceding substantive without אֲשֶׁר, e. g. Gen. 16, 12; also statements of weight, Gen. 24, 22; of name, Job 1, 1 (also introduced by וּשְׁמוֹ Gen. 24, 29. 1 Sam. 1, 1, and elsewhere, or וְשֵׁם Gen. 16, 1. 22, 24, and elsewhere); of a condition of body, Jud. 1, 7, and others.—Noun-clauses which begin with *wāw* and the *predicate* have a somewhat more independent character than those introduced by *wāw* and the *subject*[2] (Gen. 19, 1, &c.). The former, however, are also to be regarded as circumstantial clauses, in so far as they describe a *condition* which is simultaneous with the principal action; thus Is. 3, 7 *I will not be an healer,* וּבְבֵיתִי אֵין לֶחֶם *while in my house is neither bread nor clothing;* Is. 6, 6 (Amos 7, 7); 2 Sam. 13, 18. 16, 1. *b*

[1] An analogous instance in Aramaic is Ezra 5, 14 *to* one *whose name was Sheshbazzar.*

[2] In Deut. 32, 31 this form of sequence appears to be selected for another purpose, *and indeed our enemies are judges* thereof, with *wāw emphatic;* to take it as a circumstantial clause is too artificial.

2. Characteristic examples of circumstantial *noun*-clauses are Gen. 12, 8 *and pitched his tent* בֵּית־אֵל מִיָּם וְהָעַי מִקֶּדֶם *with Bethel on the west and Ai on the east;* Num. 22, 24. 2 Sam. 18, 14 *through the heart of Absalom,* עוֹדֶנּוּ חַי while *he* was *yet alive;* Jer. 30, 6. Ezek. 9, 2 (comp. Cant. 3, 8). Nah. 3, 8. Zech. 14, 5. 2 Chron. 23, 10; with the predicate preceding, e. g. 1 Sam. 26. 13. Ps. 32, 8. — In Gen. 41, 29 a noun-clause serves to announce a future condition. — We may also include here certain set phrases, as פָּנִים אֶל־פָּנִים *face to face* (prop. while *face* was turned *towards face*), Gen. 32, 31. Ex. 33, 11. Deut. 34, 10. and elsewhere[1]; so also *to cast oneself down,* אַפַּיִם אָרְצָה *the face* being turned *to the earth,* Gen. 19, 1, and elsewhere (for אַרְצָה we find אָרֶץ in 1 Ki. 1, 31. Is. 49, 23)[2]. — Comp. finally the formula אֵם עַל־בָּנִים *mother with children,* Gen. 32, 12; comp. Hos. 10, 14 and § 119. *aa*, note 3.

Rem. On circumlocutions of this kind to express negative attributes by means of short noun-clauses (complete or incomplete), comp. § 152. *u*.

d 3. As circumstantial *verbal*-clauses[3], we find (1) sometimes affirmative clauses (see below), but far more frequently (2) negative clauses (see letter *f*), and among these (3) a certain number of expressions which may be regarded simply as equivalent to negative adverbial ideas (see letter *g*).

Examples of (1) Is. 5, 11 *b* woe unto them, that tarry late in the evening, יַיִן יַדְלִיקֵם *while wine inflames them;* Is. 30, 31. Jer. 7, 26. 20, 15. Ps. 4, 3. 5, 12. 62, 5. The circumstantial verbal-clause is used to particularize an action which has before been expressed generally, e. g. Gen. 44, 12. 48, 14 = *crossing his hands;* Deut. 2, 27. Jud. 6, 19; antithetically, 1 Ki. 13, 18 כָּחַשׁ לוֹ *wherewith however he lied unto him.* The verbal-clause seems to assign a reason in Ps. 7, 7 מִשְׁפָּט צִוִּיתָ *since thou hast commanded judgement;* a consequence in Ps. 103, 5.

e Rem. On the cases in which an imperfect in the sense of a final clause is subordinated to a verb of motion (generally קוּם), see § 120. *c*. Comp. also

---

[1] The expression הִתְרָאָה פָנִים *to look one another in the face* (i. e. to contend in combat) 2 Ki. 14, 8. 11. 2 Chron. 25, 17. 21 is probably only a shortened form for הִתְרָאָה פָנִים אֶל־פָּנִים.

[2] That אָרְצָה (אָרֶץ) is really to be regarded as a virtual predicate to אַפַּיִם, and not אַפַּיִם as a *casus instrumenti*, is seen from Is. 49, 23, where אַפַּיִם אָרֶץ precede the verb.

[3] Some examples of these have been already discussed in another con above, § 120. *a–c*.

Digitized by Goog

examples like Is. 5, 11 *a that they may follow strong drink;* Hab. 3, 16 יְנוּחַ לָנוּ *that he may invade them;* Job 16, 8. 30, 28.

Of (2), subordinate verbal-clauses with לֹא (in English usually rendered by *without* and the gerund, if the subject be the same as in the principal clause), e. g. Lev. 1, 17 לֹא יַבְדִּיל *without dividing* it *asunder;* Job 31, 34; לֹא with the perfect is so used in Gen. 44, 4. Ex. 34, 28. 1 Sam. 30, 2. Job 20, 26 (*without its being blown upon it*). With a different subject, equivalent to a consecutive clause in English, e. g. Is. 27, 9 לְבִלְתִּי־קוּם *so that they shall rise up no more.*—Moreover, verbal-clauses in the same sense (*without* doing, &c.) are frequently connected by וְלֹא; comp. 1 Sam. 20, 2. Job 24, 22. 42, 3; in a concessive sense, Is. 33, 1. Ps. 44, 18. *f*

Of (3), comp. לֹא יָדַע (prop. *he knows it not*) *unawares*, Ps. 35, 8. Prov. 5, 6 לֹא יְחַמֹּל *unsparingly*, Is. 30, 14 (after an infinitive absolute); Hab. 1, 17. Job 6, 10 (but וְלֹא יַחְמֹל Job 16, 13. 27, 22; see letter *f* at the end); לֹא יֻחְרַשׁ (prop. *they hide not*) *openly*, Is. 3, 9 (but Job 15, 18 וְלֹא כִחֲדוּ); בְּלִי חָשָׂךְ (prop. *he restrains not*) *unceasingly*, Is. 14, 6; בַּל־יִמּוֹט Job 41, 15 (Ps. 93, 1 בַּל־תִּמּוֹט) and לֹא יִמּוֹט Is. 40, 20 equivalent to *without tottering, immovably;* comp. also לֹא אֶמְעָד *without wavering*, Ps. 26, 1. *g*

§ 157. *Object-Clauses.*

Clauses which depend on a transitive verb, especially on what are called the *verba cordis*, i. e. verbs denoting any mental act, such as *to see, to hear, to know, to perceive, to believe, to remember, to forget, to say, to think*, &c., may be subordinated to the governing verb without the help of a conjunction by simple juxtaposition (§ 120. *a*), or they may be co-ordinated with it either with or without *wāw copulative* (§ 120. *d–h*). As a rule, however, the objective clause is introduced by the conjunction כִּי *that*, less frequently by אֲשֶׁר *that*. *a*

Examples:—

(*a*) Object-clauses without a conjunction. Besides the passages mentioned in § 120 (especially under letter *e*) there are a number of examples, in which a clause depending on a *verbum dicendi* or *sentiendi* (the *oratio obliqua* of the Latin and English Grammar) is added in the form of an independent noun-clause or verbal-clause; e. g. Gen. 12, 13 אִמְרִי־נָא אֲחֹתִי אָתְּ *say, I pray thee, thou* art *my sister;* Zech. 8, 23 (after שָׁמַע); Ps. 9, 21 (after יָדַע); verbal-clauses, e. g. Ps. 50, 21 *thou thoughtest* הָיוֹת־אֶהְיֶה כָמוֹךָ *I was altogether like thyself;* Gen. 41, 15. Jud. 9, 48 *what ye have seen me do;* Is. 48, 8. Hos. 7, 2.

(*b*) Object-clauses introduced by כִּי, e. g. Gen. 6, 5 וַיַּרְא יְהוָה כִּי רַבָּה רָעַת הָאָדָם *and the Lord saw that the wickedness of man was great*, &c.—Direct narration also is very frequently introduced by כִּי (analogous to the *ὅτι recitativum;* frequently, indeed, with the secondary idea of a particle of asseveration, as in Gen. 26, 9. 27, 20), e. g. Gen. 21, 30. 22, 16 sq. 26, 22. 29, 32. 37, 35. Jos. 2, 24, &c., even when the direct narration is not expressly indicated, Gen. 4, 25. *b*

Digitized by Google

32, 31. 41, 51 sq. Ex. 18, 4.—On the expression of a second object by means of a clause introduced by כִּי, see § 117. *h*[1].

c (*c*) Object-clauses introduced by אֲשֶׁר, e.g. Est. 3, 4 כִּי־הִגִּיד לָהֶם אֲשֶׁר־הוּא יְהוּדִי *for he had told them that he was a Jew;* 1 Sam. 18, 15. Ezek. 20, 26. Eccles. 8, 12[2], even before direct narration, 1 Sam. 15, 20. 2 Sam. 1, 4. Somewhat frequently אֲשֶׁר is preceded by the *nota accusativi* אֵת (equivalent to *the circumstance, the fact, that*), e.g. Jos. 2, 10. 1 Sam. 24, 11. 19. 2 Sam. 11, 20. Is. 38, 3, but in Gen. 30, 29. Deut. 29, 15 equivalent to *the way in which*.

§ 158. *Causal Clauses.*

a A complete clause, which assigns the reason for statements, demands, threats, &c., sometimes follows with the simple *wāw copulative*, e.g. Ps. 60, 13 *give us help against the adversary, and* (for) *vain is the help of man;* Gen. 22, 12. Ex. 23, 9. Job 22, 12, perhaps also Ps. 7, 10; or even without *Wāw*, e.g. Gen. 17, 14. As a rule, however, special conjunctions in various combinations are used to introduce causal clauses.

b The most common causal conjunctions are יַעַן כִּי Is. 3, 16 and elsewhere, and יַעַן אֲשֶׁר *because*, prop. *on account of the fact that;* both, however, may also be shortened to the simple יַעַן Num. 20, 12 and elsewhere, or to כִּי *because*, Gen. 3, 14. 17 and elsewhere, or to אֲשֶׁר Gen. 30, 18. 31, 49. 34, 13. 27. 1 Sam. 15, 15. 20, 42. 26, 16. 23. 1 Ki. 3, 19. 8, 33. Hos. 14, 4. Zech. 1, 15; also בַּאֲשֶׁר Gen. 39, 9. 23. On the other hand, the simple יַעַן is sometimes repeated for emphasis, יַעַן וּבְיַעַן (something like the German *sintemal und alldieweil*) Lev. 26, 43. Ezek. 13, 10 (without וּ 36, 3); also עַל־אֲשֶׁר 2 Sam. 3, 30, and עַל־כִּי[3] Deut. 31, 17. Jud. 3, 12. Mal. 2, 14 *on the ground that;* עַל־דְּבַר אֲשֶׁר *because of the circumstance that*, Deut. 23, 5; עַל־כָּל־אֹדוֹת אֲשֶׁר *for this very cause that*, Jer. 3, 8. But just as the simple יַעַן is used for יַעַן אֲשֶׁר, so also the simple עַל with the perfect stands for עַל־אֲשֶׁר Ps. 119, 136. Ezra 3, 11; comp. עַל־בְּלִי Gen. 31, 20

---

[1] Instead of a complete objective clause we sometimes find a kind of accusative and infinitive construction, especially after נָתַן (prop. *to give up*) in the sense of *to allow*, e.g. Num. 21, 23 וְלֹא־נָתַן סִיחֹן אֶת־יִשְׂרָאֵל עֲבֹר בִּגְבֻלוֹ *and Sihon did not suffer Israel to pass through his border;* 20, 21; followed by an infinitive with לְ, e.g. Gen. 20, 6. 31, 7. Ex. 3, 19. Comp. also the analogous examples in Deut. 28, 56 (after נָסָה *to venture;* see § 113. *d*); Jud. 11, 20 (after הֶאֱמִין *to trust*); 1 Ki. 19, 4 (after שָׁאַל *to request*).

[2] In Jer. 28, 9 a *subject*-clause is thus introduced by אֲשֶׁר instead of the usual כִּי.

[3] Also בִּי־עַל־כֵּן prop. *for therefore*, Gen. 18, 5. 19, 8. 33, 10. 38, 26. Num. 10, 31. 14, 43. 2 Sam. 18, 20 *Qᵉrê*, and אֲשֶׁר עַל־כֵּן Job 34, 27 always mean *forasmuch as*.

Digitized by Google

and מִבְּלִי Deut. 28, 55, both with the perfect, equivalent to *because . . . not*.—Comp. further, עֵקֶב אֲשֶׁר Gen. 22, 18. 26, 5. 2 Sam. 12, 6, all with the perfect, and עֵקֶב כִּי (2 Sam. 12, 10 with the perfect; Amos 4, 12 with the imperfect) prop. *in return* for the fact *that;* similarly again the simple עֵקֶב Num. 14, 24 with the perfect, and Deut. 7, 12. 8, 20 with the imperfect; finally, מֵאֲשֶׁר Is. 43, 4 *arising from* the fact *that*, = *because;* תַּחַת אֲשֶׁר 1 Sam. 26, 21 and elsewhere, and תַּחַת כִּי Deut. 4, 37. Prov. 1, 29 *for the reason that.*

Rem. 1. The preposition עַל־ (*because of, on account of*) with the infinitive (§ 114. *e*) is frequently used as the equivalent of a full causal clause; comp., e. g. Amos 1, 3. 6. 13. 2, 1. 6. Such a construction with the infinitive may, however, according to § 114. *r*, be continued by means of a finite verb, in which case עַל־ governs the verb as a conjunction; e. g. Amos 1, 9 עַל־הַסְגִּירָם . . . וְלֹא זָכְרוּ *because they delivered up . . . and remembered not*, &c.; 1, 11. 2, 4; without *Wāw*, Is. 30, 14. *c*

2. The choice of tense is regulated by the general principles stated in § 106 sqq., viz. the perfect (comp. especially § 106. *f*) refers to causes already brought fully into effect, the imperfect to those which may contingently arise; comp. e. g. Deut. 7, 12. 8, 20. 1 Ki. 8, 33, where the imperfect leaves the possibility still open that the persons addressed will perhaps escape the threatened punishments by avoiding disobedience.—Comp. further, § 111. *h* on the imperfect consecutive, and § 112. *nn* on the perfect consecutive in the apodosis to causal clauses. *d*

§ 159. *Conditional Sentences.*

Comp. H. Ferguson,' The Use of the Tenses in Conditional Sentences in Hebrew' (*Journal of the Society of Bibl. Lit. and Exeg.*, Middletown, Conn., June and September, 1882).—P. Friedrich, *Die hebr. Conditionalsätze*, Königsberg, 1884 (Inaug.-Dissertation).—Driver, *Use of the Tenses*, 3rd ed., p. 174 sqq.

1. The great variety of construction in conditional sentences is owing to the fact that it frequently depends on the subjective judgement of the speaker, whether he wishes a condition to be regarded as *capable of fulfilment* (absolutely, or at least possibly), thus including those already fulfilled, or as *incapable of fulfilment*. On this distinction depends the choice both of the conditional particle to be used (see below), and especially (as also in Greek and Latin) of the tense. The use of the latter is naturally determined according to the general principles laid down in § 106 sqq.[1] In the following sketch, for the sake of clearness, conditional sentences *without* conditional particles will be first discussed (letter *b*), and afterwards sentences *with* these particles (letter *l*). *a*

[1] It may, moreover, happen that a different idea is introduced in the apodosis, from that with which the protasis started—a source of many further variations.

Digitized by Google

b **2.** The relation between condition and consequence may be expressed, as in English, by the simple juxtaposition of two clauses. At the same time, it is to be observed in general, as a fundamental rule (in accordance with the original character of the two tenses), that the *imperfect*, with its equivalents (the jussive, cohortative, imperative, perfect consecutive, and participle), is used to express a condition and consequence which are regarded as being *capable of fulfilment* in present or future time, while the *perfect* represents a condition already fulfilled in the past, and its consequence as an accomplished fact. The other use of the perfect—to represent conditions regarded as *impossible*—occurs only in connexion with particles.

Examples:—

c (*a*) *Imperfect* (comp. § 107. *x*) in protasis and apodosis, Jos. 22, 18. Ps. 104, 28 sqq. תִּתֵּן לָהֶם יִלְקֹטוּן[1] *if thou givest unto them, they gather*, &c.; Ps. 139, 18. Job 20, 24. Eccles. 1, 18. Neh. 1, 8; with an interrogative imperfect in the apodosis, Jud. 13, 12; with the jussive, Job 10, 16; with the cohortative, Prov. 1, 23; with the perfect, Is. 26, 10 (*yet will he not learn righteousness;* the apodosis forcibly denies what the imperfect in the protasis had represented as still conceivable; comp. Hos. 8, 12); with the perfect consecutive, Gen. 47, 25. Ex. 33, 5; with the protasis suppressed, Job 5, 8 (see § 107. *x*).

d (*b*) *Jussive* in protasis (comp. § 109. *h*, *i*) and apodosis, Ps. 104, 20 תָּשֶׁת־חֹשֶׁךְ וְיִהִי לָיְלָה *if thou makest darkness, it is night;* imperfect in the apodosis, Ps. 104, 29 *b*. Also in Ex. 7, 9 יְהִי לְתַנִּין *it shall become a serpent*, is the apodosis to a suppressed protasis *if thou cast it down;* so in 2 Ki. 5, 10 וְיִטְבֹּל is the apodosis to a protasis *if thou wash*, contained in what precedes.

e (*c*) *Cohortative* (see § 108. *e*) in the protasis; perfect in the apodosis, Ps. 40, 6; imperfect consecutive, Job 19, 18 אָקוּמָה וַיְדַבְּרוּ־בִי *if I arise, they speak against me;* on the cohortative in the apodosis, comp. § 108. *f*.

f (*d*) *Imperfect consecutive* in the protasis (§ 111. *x*), Ps. 139, 11 וְאֹמַר *if I say*, &c. (with a noun-clause as the apodosis); with a frequentative perfect consecutive in the apodosis, 1 Sam. 2, 16.

g (*e*) *Perfect consecutive* in the protasis and apodosis (see the examples, § 112. *kk* and *ll*), Gen. 44, 22 וְעָזַב אָבִיו וָמֵת *and should he leave his father, his father would die;* 9, 15. 44, 29. Ex. 4, 14. 12, 13. 1 Sam. 16, 2. 19, 3. 2 Sam. 13, 28. 1 Ki. 8, 30; with frequentative perfects, Ex. 16, 21 (referring to the past, Jer. 20, 9); with imperfect in the apodosis (being separated from the *Wāw* by לֹא), Num. 23, 20.

---

[1] On the termination ן comp. § 47. *m*. In verse 28 *b* also יִשָּׂבְעוּן is probably to be explained from its immediately preceding the greater *pause*. These terminations in verses 28–30 and Ps. 139, 18 can scarcely have any connexion with the conditional sentence, although it is strange that ן in Num. 32, 23 appears after אִם־לֹא even in the protasis. In Num. 16, 29. 32, 20 ן before א (as in Job 31, 10 in the apodosis) is to be explained from the dislike of hiatus.

Digitized by Google

Job 5, 24; separated by an infinitive absolute, 1 Ki. 2, 37; an interrogative clause in the apodosis, Lev. 10, 19; a noun-clause, Ps. 37, 10. Job 7, 21.

(*f*) *A simple perfect* (to represent actions which are to be regarded as completed) in the protasis and apodosis, Prov. 18, 22 מָצָא אִשָּׁה מָצָא טוֹב *has one found a wife he has found a good thing;* 24, 10; an imperfect in the apodosis, Job 19, 4. 23, 10; an imperfect consecutive, Ex. 20, 25. Prov. 11, 2. Job 3, 25. 23, 13*b*. 29, 11; an interrogative clause, Num. 12, 14. Job 7, 20 *if I have sinned* (prop., well, now I have sinned!) *what can I do unto thee?* 21, 31. 35, 6. Amos 3, 8; a noun-clause, Job 27, 19. *h*

(*g*) *A participle* as *casus pendens* (comp. § 143. *d*, and the sections of the Grammar there referred to) or a complete noun-clause in the protasis; the apodosis mostly introduced by *wāw apodosis*, e. g. Prov. 23, 24 *K^eth.* יוֹלֵד חָכָם וְיִשְׂמַח בּוֹ *if one begetteth a wise child, he shall have joy of him;* with perfect frequentative in the apodosis, 1 Sam. 2, 13 and elsewhere; but also with a simple imperfect, e. g. Ex. 21, 12 (comp. § 112. *n*); with an interrogative imperfect, 2 Ki. 7, 2. 19; with an interrogative perfect, Jud. 6, 13. *i*

(*h*) *Infinitive with preposition* (also as the equivalent of a conditional clause) in the protasis, and a perfect consecutive in the apodosis (comp. § 112. *mm*), e. g. 2 Sam. 7, 14 sqq. בְּהַעֲוֹתוֹ וְהֹכַחְתִּיו וגו׳ *if he commit iniquity, I will correct him with the rod of men;* Ex. 34, 34 sq. (with imperfect, followed by perfects frequentative in the apodosis). *k*

Rem. On the expression of condition and consequence by means of two co-ordinate *imperatives*, see § 110. *f*.

3. Particles used to introduce conditional sentences are אִם (for which in the later and latest Books sometimes הֵן, see below, letter *w*) and לוּ[1] (1 Sam. 14, 30. Is. 63, 19 לוּא; Eccles. 6, 6. Est. 7, 4 אִלּוּ, from לוּ אִם) *if*, negative אִם לֹא and (לוּלֵי) לוּלֵא *unless;* בְּי *supposing that* (Lat. *ut*), *in case that*, sometimes used almost in the same sense as אִם. With regard to the difference between אִם (אִם לֹא) and לוּ (לוּלֵא), it is to be observed, as a fundamental rule, that אִם is used if the condition be regarded either as already fulfilled, or if it, together with its consequence, be thought of as possibly (or probably) occurring in the present or future. In the former case, אִם is followed by the perfect, in the latter (corresponding to the Greek ἐάν with the present subjunctive) by the imperfect or its equivalent (frequently in the apodosis also). On the other hand, לוּ (לוּלֵא) is used when the condition is to be represented as *not fulfilled* in the past, or as *not capable of fulfilment* in the present or future, and the consequence accordingly as not having occurred or never occurring. In the former case, לוּ and לוּלֵא are necessarily followed by the perfect (mostly also in the *l*

[1] On לוּ cf. Kohler in Geiger's *Zeitschr. für Wiss. und Leben*, vi (1868), p. 21 sqq.

Digitized by Google

apodosis) corresponding to the Greek *εἰ* with the indicative of an historic tense, and the Latin imperfect or pluperfect subjective. In the latter case (which is extremely rare) the perfect, or the participle, or even the imperfect, may be used.

m Rem. Since it again frequently depends on the subjective judgment of the speaker (see letter *a*), whether a condition is to be regarded as possible or impossible, we cannot wonder that the distinction between אִם and לוּ is not always consistently observed. Although naturally לוּ and לוּלֵא cannot take the place of אִם and אִם לֹא (on the strange use of לוּ in Gen. 50, 15, see below), yet conversely אִם is sometimes used where לוּ would certainly be expected; comp. e. g. Ps. 50, 12. 137, 5. 139, 8. Hos. 9, 12 (comp. verse 11). These examples, indeed (אִם with the imperfect), may without difficulty be explained from the fact that the connexion of לוּ with the imperfect was evidently avoided, because the imperfect by its nature indicates a still unfinished action, and consequently (as opposed to לוּ) a still open possibility. But אִם is also used for לוּ in connexion with the perfect, especially when an imprecation is attached by the apodosis to the condition introduced by אִם, e. g. Ps. 7, 4 sqq. אִם־עָשִׂיתִי זֹאת . . . יִרְדֹּף וגו׳ *if I have done this . . ., let the enemy pursue my soul*, &c., comp. Job 31, 9 sqq. The speaker assumes for a moment as possible and even actual, that which he really rejects as inconceivable, in order to invoke the most severe punishment on himself, if it should prove to be the case.

On the frequent addition of an infinitive absolute to the verb in clauses with אִם, see § 113. *o* above.

Examples:—

n A. אִם 1. with *perfect* in the protasis to express conditions, &c., which have been completely fulfilled in the past or which will be completely fulfilled in the future (the perfect is here equivalent to the *futurum exactum*, § 106. *o*). The apodosis[1] takes—

(*a*) A *perfect* also, e. g. Prov. 9, 12 אִם־חָכַמְתָּ חָכַמְתָּ לָּךְ *if thou art wise, thou art wise for thyself*; Ps. 73, 15 (see below on לוּ).

(*b*) *Imperfect*, e. g. Deut. 32, 41 אִם־שַׁנּוֹתִי *if I whet my glittering sword . . .* אָשִׁיב *I will render vengeance*, &c.; Job 9, 15 sq. and 30 (in both cases we should expect לוּ rather than אִם־; so also Ps. 44, 21 sq., with an interrogative imperfect in the apodosis); Job 11, 13 (the apodosis is in verse 15).

(*c*) *Jussive* (or *optative*), e. g. Job 31, 9 sqq. (see letter *m* above); Gen. 18, 3.

o (*d*) *Perfect consecutive* (see the examples in § 112. *gg*), e. g. Gen. 43, 9 אִם־לֹא הֲבִיאֹתִיו וגו׳ *if I bring him not . . . then I shall have sinned*, &c.; Jud. 16, 17. 2 Sam. 15, 33. 2 Ki. 7, 4. On the other hand, e. g. Gen. 47, 6. Mic. 5, 7. Job 7, 4 refer to actions already completed; in Gen. 38, 9 and Num. 21, 9 the perfect with וְ is a perfect frequentative and refers to past time.

---

[1] We are not here concerned with the fact that the logical apodosis (the consequence of the condition) is sometimes mentioned before the condition; as in Gen. 18, 28. 30. Jud. 11, 10. Ps. 63, 6 sq. 137, 6, and according to Dillmann Is. 4, 4.

Digitized by Google

(*e*) *Imperfect consecutive* (see § 111. *q*), e. g. Job 8, 4 *if thy children have sinned* (חָטְאוּ) . . . וַיְשַׁלְּחֵם *he has delivered them*, &c.

(*f*) *Imperative*, e. g. Gen. 50, 4 אִם־נָא מָצָאתִי חֵן בְּעֵינֵיכֶם דַּבְּרוּ־נָא וגו׳ *if now I have found grace in your eyes, speak, I pray you*, &c.; the imperative precedes in Gen. 47, 16 and Job 38, 4. 18.

(*g*) A (complete or incomplete) noun-clause, e. g. Jer. 14, 18 (a vivid realization of the future) *if I have gone forth into the field* (=*if I go*, &c.), *then, behold, the slain with the sword!* &c.; Prov. 24, 14 (וְיֵשׁ with *wāw apodosis*). *p*

2. אִם with *imperfect* in the protasis, to express what is possible in the present or future, as well as (according to § 107. *b*) what has continued or been repeated in the past. The apodosis takes— *q*

(*a*) The *perfect*, e. g. Num. 32, 23 וְאִם־לֹא תַעֲשׂוּן כֵּן הִנֵּה חֲטָאתֶם *but if ye will not do so, behold, ye have sinned;* here the apodosis represents the time when the consequence has already taken place; so also Job 20, 12–14. On the other hand, Num. 16, 29 (as also 1 Sam. 6, 9 and 1 Ki. 22, 28) is a case of a pregnant construction, *if these men die as all men die, then* (it will follow from this) *the Lord hath not sent me.*

(*b*) The *imperfect*, e. g. 2 Ki. 7, 4 אִם־יְחַיֻּנוּ נִחְיֶה *if they save us alive, we shall live*, &c.; Gen. 13, 16. 18, 28. 30. 28, 20 sqq. Ex. 20, 25 (the second imperfect is equivalent to a jussive); Is. 1, 18. 10, 22. Amos 9, 2–4. Ps. 50, 12 (where אִם ironically represents an impossibility as possible); Job 8, 5 sq. (with the insertion of a second condition in the form of a noun-clause); 9, 3. 20. 14, 7; a frequentative imperfect referring to the past, Gen. 31, 8 אִם־כֹּה יֹאמַר *if* (ever) *he said thus* . . ., וְיָלְדוּ *then they bare* . . .; Ex. 40, 37. In Gen. 42, 37 the consequence (on הְמִית cf. § 107. *s*) precedes the condition. *r*

(*c*) The *jussive* (or *optative*), e. g. Ps. 137, 5; comp. § 109. *h*.

(*d*) The *cohortative*, e. g. Gen. 13, 9. Job 31, 7; comp. § 108. *f*.

(*e*) The *perfect consecutive* (see the examples in § 112. *ff* and *gg*), e. g. 1 Sam. 20, 6 אִם־פָּקֹד יִפְקְדֵנִי אָבִיךָ וְאָמַרְתָּ *if thy father miss me at all, then shalt thou say*, &c.; Gen. 24, 41. Jud. 4, 20; with a frequentative perfect consecutive, Gen. 31, 8 *if he said* (as often happened) . . ., *then*, &c. *s*

(*f*) The *imperfect consecutive;* so perhaps Ps. 59, 16, if וְיָלִינוּ is to be explained according to § 111. *t*.

(*g*) The *imperative*, e. g. Gen. 31, 50. 1 Sam. 20, 21 (with *wāw apodosis*, but in verse 22 simply לֵךְ). 21, 10. Job 33, 5.

(*h*) A noun-clause, e. g. Gen. 4, 7. Ps. 139, 8. Job 8, 6. 31, 26 sq. *t*

3. אִם with *cohortative*, e. g. Gen. 30, 31; comp. the passages in § 108. *e*.

4. אִם with *infinitive*, Job 9, 27 אִם־אָמְרִי prop. *if my saying is* (probably, however, we should read אֹמְרָה־לִּי). *u*

5. אִם with a noun-clause, e. g. Deut. 5, 22 (in the apodosis a perfect with *wāw apodosis*), Gen. 27, 46. Jud. 9, 15 (imperative in the apodosis); 11, 9 (imperfect in the apodosis); 2 Sam. 12, 8 (cohortative in the apodosis); Hos. 12, 12; especially if the subject of the conditional clause be a personal pronoun. In an affirmative sentence this pronoun is often joined to יֵשׁ, in a negative sentence to אַיִן (comp. on both, § 100. *o*), while the predicate (cf. § 116. *g*) is represented by a participle, usually expressing the future, e. g. Jud. 6, 36 sq. אִם־יֶשְׁךָ מוֹשִׁיעַ *v*

Digitized by Google

if thou wilt save, &c.; Gen. 24, 49 אִם־יֶשְׁכֶם עֹשִׂים *if ye will deal*, &c.; 1 Sam. 23, 23. In Gen. 24, 42 sq. the condition is expressed in a more humble form by the addition of נָא. With אַיִן Gen. 43, 5 וְאִם־אֵינְךָ מְשַׁלֵּחַ *but if thou wilt not send*, &c.; 20, 7 (with imperative in the apodosis); Ex. 8, 17. 9, 2 sq. 1 Sam. 19, 11 (all with a participle also in the apodosis). But יֵשׁ and אַיִן may also be used after אִם without a suffix; thus יֵשׁ Gen. 23, 8. 1 Sam. 20, 8. 2 Ki. 9, 15, and elsewhere, אִם־אַיִן (*if it be not the case*) Gen. 30, 1. Ex. 32, 32. Jud. 9, 15. 2 Ki. 2, 10; comp. also אִם־כֵּן *if it be so*, Gen. 25, 22.

w B. הֵן *if*, according to the common opinion originally identical with הֵן *behold!* Probably, however, הֵן *if*, is a pure Aramaism, and since the Aramaic word never has the meaning *behold*, it is at least improbable that it had originally any connexion with הֵן or הִנֵּה. Comp. Ex. 8, 22. Is. 54, 15. Jer. 3, 1. 2 Chron. 7, 13. But in Job 12, 14 and 23, 8 the meaning *behold* is to be preferred.

x C. לוּ (לוּלֵי) לוּלֹא *if not.*

1. With *perfect* in the protasis and apodosis (comp. § 106. *p*), e. g. 1 Sam. 14, 30 אַף כִּי לוּא אָכַל אָכַל הַיּוֹם הָעָם וגו׳ *how much more, if the people had eaten freely . . ., had there not been a great* (= *much greater*) *slaughter?* &c.; Jud. 8, 19; אִלּוּ is used in the same sense as לוּ in Est. 7, 4, comp. Eccles. 6, 6 (with a question in the apodosis).—With the perfect in protasis and apodosis after לוּלֹא Gen. 31, 42. 43, 10. Jud. 14, 18. 1 Sam. 25, 34. 2 Sam. 2, 27. Is. 1, 9. On the other hand, in Deut. 32, 29 לוּ with a perfect is followed by an imperfect in the apodosis, *if they were wise, they would understand this;* in Mic. 2, 11 by a perfect consecutive.

y 2. With *imperfect* after לוּלֹא Deut. 32, 27, אָנוּר probably as the *modus rei repetitae, were it not that I ever and again feared*, &c.; so also the imperfect after לוּ with the apodosis suppressed, Gen. 50, 15 *supposing that Joseph should hate us;* since, according to the context, the danger was real, the use of לוּ here is strange; conversely in other cases, e. g. Ps. 73, 15. Job 9, 15 sq. 30, לוּ would be more natural than אִם.

z 3. A noun-clause occurs after לוּ 2 Sam. 18, 12. 2 Ki. 3, 14. Ps. 81, 14, all with imperfect in the apodosis; Job 16, 4 לוּ יֵשׁ, with cohortative in the apodosis.

D. כִּי *supposing that, if:*—

aa 1. כִּי with *perfect* in the protasis, e. g. Num. 5, 20 וְאַתְּ כִּי שָׂטִית *but thou, if thou hast gone astray*, &c.; with a frequentative perfect consecutive in the apodosis, Job 7, 13 sq.; with an imperfect consecutive, Job 22, 29.

bb 2. כִּי with *imperfect* in the protasis, e. g. Ps. 23, 4 גַּם כִּי־אֵלֵךְ *yea, though I walk* (have to walk) . . ., *I will fear no* (לֹא־אִירָא) *evil;* 37, 24; Ex. 21, 2 כִּי־תִקְנֶה עֶבֶד עִבְרִי וגו׳ *if thou buy an Hebrew servant, six years shall he serve* (but in verses 3–5 a series of definite conditions with definite consequences is introduced by אִם; so also the כִּי in verse 7 is followed in verses 8–11 by the special cases with אִם; cf. also verse 17 sqq.); comp. Gen. 4, 24. 24, 41. Job 38, 5; with a perfect consecutive in the apodosis, Gen. 32, 18 sq. Ex. 18, 16; with a noun-clause, Is. 1, 15.

3. כִּי with a *noun-clause* (and imperfect in the apodosis), 2 Sam. 19, 8.

Digitized by Google

REMARKS.

1. In 2 Ki. 5, 13 the particle אֲבִי (Masora אֲבִי, probably in the sense of *my father*) appears exceptionally for לוּ; its meaning here is unquestionable, but its origin is obscure. Comp. the exhaustive discussion of Delitzsch and Wetzstein on Job 34, 36, where this אבי appears to be used as a desiderative particle.— Sometimes when one case has been already discussed, another of the same character is added by means of אוֹ *or*, e. g. Ex. 21, 36 אוֹ נוֹדַע וגו׳ *or* (another possible case) *it is known that*, &c., i. e. *but if it be known*, &c., LXX ἐὰν δέ, Vulg. *sin autem;* comp. Lev. 4, 23. 28. 5, 1. 25, 49. 2 Sam. 18, 13; with a following imperfect, Ezek. 14, 17 sq.—On the hypothetical use of אֲשֶׁר (which is interchangeable with כִּי in other senses also) Lev. 4, 22 (in verses 3 and 27 אִם), Deut. 11, 27 (verse 28 אִם), Jos. 4, 21, see the Lexicon. *cc*

2. The conditional sentence is frequently found in an abridged form, where the suppressed clauses can be easily supplied from the context; comp. Gen. 13, 9. 24, 49. 1 Sam. 2, 16 וְאִם־לֹא *and if not*, equivalent to *and if thou wilt not give it to me, then I take* it (perfect according to § 106. *n*) *by force;* comp. 1 Sam. 6, 9. The use of וְיֵשׁ alone in Jud. 6, 13 is peculiar, as also in 2 Ki. 10, 15 (where we should read with the LXX (וְאִם־אֲשֶׁר יֵשׁ) וְיֵשׁ in the sense of *if it be so;* so in 2 Sam. 13, 26. 2 Ki. 5, 17 וְלֹא alone is used in the sense of *if really . . . not*, in each case with a following jussive equivalent to *may there at least*, &c. (cf. § 143. *d*).—In 1 Sam. 13, 13. Job 3, 13 the condition must be supplied from the preceding clause to complete the sentence introduced by כִּי עַתָּה (Job 31, 28 by כִּי, 2 Ki. 13, 19 by אָז).—The apodosis also appears sometimes in an abridged form (e. g. Gen. 4, 24. Is. 43, 2) or is entirely suppressed, e. g. Gen. 30, 27. 38, 17. 50, 15 (see letter *y* above), Ex. 32, 32. Ps. 27, 13. Job 38, 5, where properly הַגֵּד must be supplied with כִּי תֵדָע as in verses 4 and 18; cf. § 167. *a*.—In Ps. 8, 4, instead of the apodosis *I exclaim* which we should expect, the exclamation itself follows. *dd*

3. The absolute certainty with which a result is to be expected, is frequently emphasized by the insertion of כִּי Is. 7, 9; כִּי אָז 2 Sam. 2, 27. 19, 7. Job 11, 15; or כִּי עַתָּה *now verily*, Num. 22, 29. 1 Sam. 14, 30 after לוּ, Gen. 31, 42. 43, 10 after לוּלֵי, Job 8, 6 after אִם. On this *corroborative* כִּי comp. such passages as Gen. 18, 20, &c., and § 148. *d*. *ee*

4. Sometimes the force of a hypothetical particle extends beyond the apodosis to a second conditional clause, as in the case of אִם Prov. 9, 12. Job 10, 15. 16, 6. 22, 23, and כִּי Is. 43, 2. *ff*

5. In Ex. 33, 20 a negative statement takes the place of a condition with a negative consequence, *for a man doth not see me and live*, instead of *for if a man sees me, he does not live;* comp. the similar passages, Deut. 22, 1. 4 *thou shalt not see . . . and hide thyself*, instead of *if thou seest . . . thou shalt not hide thyself*. *gg*

§ 160. *Concessive Clauses.*

Besides the use of the imperative in the sense of a concession, *a* meant either seriously (§ 110. *a*) or mockingly (§ 110. *f*), and of

Digitized by Google

concessive circumstantial clauses (§ 141. *e*, § 142. *d*, and § 156. *f*). concessive clauses may be introduced—

(*a*) By a simple אִם *if:* thus Job 9, 15 with perfect, *if* (=*though*) *I had been in the right;* Is. 1, 18 and 10, 22 with imperfect in reference to a contingent event.

b (*b*) By יַעַן כִּי *yea though*, Is. 1, 15 with imperfect; for which we find simply גַּם in Is. 49, 15 with imperfect, *yea, though these may forget, yet . . .;* on the other hand, with perfect, Jer. 36, 25. Ps. 95, 9. Neh. 6, 1; finally גַּם כִּי *even if, though*, Eccles. 4, 14.

c (*c*) By the preposition עַל־ governing a complete noun-clause, as Job 16, 17 עַל לֹא־חָמָס בְּכַפָּי *notwithstanding* that *no violence is in mine hands*, or a verbal-clause, Is. 53, 9. On עַל־ with the infinitive in a similar sense (equivalent to *in addition to the fact* that = *notwithstanding* that), comp. § 119. *aa*, note 2.

§ 161. *Comparative Clauses.*

a **1.** A comparison between two facts is sometimes established by simply uniting them with *wāw copulative*, especially in gnomic poetry, when facts of a moral nature are compared with those of the physical world, e. g. Job 5, 7 *man is born unto trouble, and the sons of flame fly upward*, i. e. as the sparks by nature fly upward, so man, &c.; Job 12, 11 (in an interrogative form; in 34, 3 the same comparison as a statement); more commonly in the opposite order, 14, 11 sq. Prov. 17, 3. 25, 3. 26, 3. 9. 14. 27, 21, &c.[1] Even without the connecting וְ Job 24, 19 *drought and heat consume the snow waters*, שְׁאוֹל חָטָאוּ so doth *Sheôl* those who *have sinned* (comp. § 155. *n*); comp. Jer. 17, 11.

b **2.** The conjunction בַּאֲשֶׁר (comp. § 155. *g;* the simple אֲשֶׁר occurs in the same sense in Ex. 10, 6. 14, 13. 34, 18) *as, quemadmodum*, is used as a comparative conjunction (Obad. 15), frequently with כֵּן *so*, corresponding to it in the apodosis, Is. 31, 4. 52, 14 sq. Sometimes, however, גַּם (*so also*) occurs even after independent statements, Is. 55, 9. Jer. 3, 20. — Exact coincidence of two facts is expressed in Eccles. 5, 15 by כְּלִ־עֲמַת שֶׁ· *in all points as.*

---

[1] On this *wāw adaequationis*, and in general on these *figurative* maxims of comparison, see Delitzsch, *Das Salomonische Spruchbuch*, p. 9 sq. Moreover, instead of entire clauses, the nouns alone (without predicates) are frequently grouped together, e. g. Prov. 25, 12. 25 sq. (called by Delitzsch, the 'emblematic Mashal'). The expressions נֶחְשַׁב עִם prop. *to be counted with some one*, Ps. 88, 5, and נִמְשַׁל עִם *to be likened with some one*, Ps. 28, 1. 143, 7, also arise from the idea of comparison implied in grouping things together. On this use of עִם cf. Job 9, 26, where *with* is equivalent to *like*.

Digitized by Google

Rem. On the use of כְּ *as*, with single nouns or pronouns to introduce comparisons, comp. § 118. *s;* on the alleged use of כְּ as a conjunction (equivalent to כַּאֲשֶׁר), comp. § 155. *g.*—It is to be further remarked that כְּ—כְּ when used in correspondence with one another, *as—so* (e. g. Lev. 7, 7. Is. 24, 2. Hos. 4, 9; also *so—as*, Gen. 18, 25. 44, 18; in Jos. 14, 11. 1 Sam. 30, 24 וְכְּ—כְּ; Ps. 127, 4 כֵּן—כְּ, comp. Joel 2, 4), are not to be regarded as conjunctions, but as virtual substantives with a following genitive; כָּכֶם כַּגֵּר יִהְיֶה Num. 15, 15 properly means *the like of you shall be the like of the stranger*, i. e. *your duty shall be* (also) *the stranger's duty;* cf. Lev. 24, 22. *c*

§ 162. *Disjunctive Sentences.*

The introduction of another possible case, excluding that which preceded, is effected by אוֹ *or*, e. g. Ex. 21, 36, equivalent to the Latin *vel;* but also equivalent to *aut* with an exclusive antithesis, 2 Ki. 2, 16; so Is. 27, 5 אוֹ = *it would then happen that*, for which elsewhere אוֹ כִּי. *a*

In the sense of *sive—sive* we find אוֹ—אוֹ, or אִם—אִם, or אִם—וְאִם (see the examples in the Lexicon), also וְ—וְ Lev. 5, 3. Num. 9, 14. Deut. 24, 7. Is. 2, 13 sqq. Jer. 32, 20. Ps. 76, 7. Job 34, 29, perhaps also Ex. 21, 16 (but not Prov. 29, 9; comp. Delitzsch on the passage), and לְ—לְ (see § 143. *e*); cf. also גַּם—גַּם (in Gen. 24, 44 וְגַם—גַּם) *both—and;* but גַּם לֹא—גַּם לֹא (in Gen. 21, 26 וְגַם לֹא—וְגַם לֹא; Zech. 1, 18 גַּם לֹא—גַּם) *neither—nor*. On disjunctive questions, see § 150. *g*. *b*

§ 163. *Adversative and Exceptive Clauses.*

1. After negative sentences (especially after prohibitions) the antithesis (*but*) is introduced by כִּי אִם, e. g. 1 Sam. 8, 19 *and they said, Nay, but we will have a king over us;* Ps. 1, 2 and elsewhere; frequently also by כִּי alone, e. g. Gen. 18, 15. 19, 2, or even simply connected by וְ, Gen. 17, 5, וְהָיָה as perfect consecutive; 42, 10; cf. Ex. 5, 18. *a*

Rem. Sometimes the negation is only virtually contained in the preceding sentence, e. g. in the form of a rhetorical question (Mic. 6, 3 sq.) or of conditions which are to be regarded as not having been fulfilled (Job 31, 18); כִּי or כִּי אִם in such cases becomes equivalent to *nay, rather*. *b*

2. *Exceptive* clauses, depending on another sentence, are introduced by אֶפֶס כִּי *except that*, and (again after negative sentences, see letter *a* above) כִּי אִם[1] *unless;* especially כִּי אִם with the perfect (equivalent *c*

[1] Very probably this use of כִּי אִם arises from the original meaning *for if, surely if* (כִּי in an affirmative sense); so evidently in Ex. 22, 22 as a forcible

Digitized by Google

to *unless previously*) after imperfects which contain a declaration, e. g. Gen. 32, 27 *I will not let thee go, except thou hast* previously *blessed me;* Lev. 22, 6. Is. 55, 10. 65, 6. Amos 3, 7. Ruth 3, 18. Finally, בִּלְתִּי אִם *unless*. Amos 3, 4 (with perfect after a rhetorical question), or simply בִּלְתִּי Gen. 43, 3 with a noun-clause, *except your brother be with you;* Is. 10, 4 after a rhetorical question, with a verbal-clause.

d Rem. The principal statement, to which כִּי אִם appends an exception, must sometimes be supplied from the context; thus, Gen. 40, 14 (I desire nothing else) *except that thou remember me*, equivalent to *only do thou remember*, &c. (comp. § 106. *n*, note 2). Comp. Mic. 6, 8, where כִּי אִם, equivalent to *nothing but*, is used before an infinitive, and Job 42, 8, equivalent to *only*, before a noun.

§ 164. *Temporal Clauses.*

a **1.** The relations of time existing between two different actions or events are frequently expressed without the aid of a conjunction simply by juxtaposition:—

(*a*) Actions or events are represented as wholly or in part *simultaneous* by connecting a noun-clause with another noun-clause or verbal-clause introduced by וְ (or וְהִנֵּה), e. g. Gen. 7, 6 *and Noah* was *six hundred years old* (prop. *a son of six hundred years*), וְהַמַּבּוּל הָיָה *and* (i. e. *when*) *the flood was*. This is especially the case when the predicate of the noun-clause (frequently introduced by עוֹד *still*) is expressed by an active participle, e. g. Job 1, 16 sq. עוֹד זֶה מְדַבֵּר וְזֶה בָּא וגו׳ *he* was *yet speaking, and there came another*, &c.; see the numerous examples in § 111. *g* and § 116. *u*. Instead of a complete noun-clause there often occurs a simple *casus pendens* after כָּל with a participial attribute in the sense of *whenever any one . . .*, e. g. 1 Sam. 2, 13 כָּל־אִישׁ זֹבֵחַ זָבַח וּבָא וגו׳ *whencver any man offered sacrifice, then came*, &c.; 2 Sam. 2, 23 and elsewhere; see the examples (in which the second member is generally introduced by *wāw apodosis*) in § 116. *w*.

b (*b*) Sequence is expressed by the juxtaposition (1) of two imperfects consecutive, e. g. Gen. 24, 19 וַתְּכַל לְהַשְׁקֹתוֹ וַתֹּאמֶר *and when she had done giving him drink, she said*, &c.; 28, 8 sq. 29, 31. 30, 9. 32, 26, &c.; comp. § 111. *d*; (2) of a noun-clause with a passive participle as predicate, and a verbal-clause attached by וְ, e. g. Gen. 38, 25; comp. § 116. *v*; in Gen. 49, 29 an imperative follows without וְ; (3) of two perfects (frequently with the secondary idea of rapid succession[1] of the two actions or events in past time), e. g. Gen. 19, 23 . . . הַשֶּׁמֶשׁ יָצָא

---

resumption of the preceding אִם. Thus, e. g. Jud. 15, 7 is simply *surely when I have been avenged of you, after that I will cease*, equivalent to, I will not cease, until I have, &c. When the exception follows, an ellipse must be assumed, e. g. Ruth 3, 18 *surely* (or *for*) *when he has finished it* (then the man will rest). It is far less natural to assume such an ellipse with כִּי אִם *but* (before entire clauses as before single nouns); see letter *a* above.

[1] This secondary idea is implied here by the mere co-ordination of two independent *verbal*-clauses, just as the idea of simultaneous occurrence (according to § 116. *u*,

Digitized by Google

וְלוֹט בָּא וגו׳ *the sun was just risen . . ., and Lot came*, &c., comp. 1 Sam. 9, 5. 2 Sam. 2, 24; Gen. 44, 3 sq. Jud. 3, 24. 15, 14. 20, 39 sq.—In all these examples the subject follows immediately after the connective *Wāw*, and then the (simple) perfect. On the other hand, (4) a perfect consecutive follows another perfect consecutive to express the contingent succession of future actions, e. g. Gen. 44, 4 וְהִשַּׂגְתָּם וְאָמַרְתָּ אֲלֵהֶם *and when thou dost overtake them* (as soon as thou shalt have overtaken), *thou shalt say unto them*. Naturally, examples of this kind are very closely related to conditional sentences; see, therefore, the examples in § 112. *kk* and § 159. *g*. On the connexion of an imperfect consecutive or a perfect with detached expressions of time (as equivalent to complete clauses), cf. § 111. *b*; on the imperfect consecutive after וַיְהִי and a statement of time, cf. § 111. *g*; on the perfect consecutive following a detached statement of time, as in Ex. 16, 6, cf. § 112. *oo*. — In 1 Sam. 29, 10 an imperative with וְ follows the perfect consecutive.

(5) The fact that one action or event has not yet taken place on the occurrence of another, is expressed by טֶרֶם (an adverb, not a conjunction) with the imperfect (according to § 107. *c*). The apodosis, which may consist of a subject and perfect or even of a noun-clause (Gen. 24, 15[1]), is then connected by וְ (or וְהִנֵּה) as in the examples above, under no. 3, e. g. Gen. 19, 4 (comp. Jos. 2, 8) טֶרֶם יִשְׁכָּבוּ וְאַנְשֵׁי . . . הָעִיר *they had not yet lain down, and* (= when) *the men of the city . . . compassed*, &c.; Gen. 24, 25. *c*

2. Conjunctions used to introduce temporal clauses are כְּ and אֲשֶׁר[2] *when* (כְּ with the imperfect also = *as often as*, Ps. 8, 4); less frequently אִם[3] (joined with a perfect), e. g. Gen. 38, 9. Num. 21, 9. Jud. 6, 3. Ps. 41, 7. 94, 18, comp. also Is. 24, 13 = *quotiescunque;* also in the same sense with an imperfect, Num. 36, 4; with a perfect equivalent to the *futurum exactum*, Is. 4, 4. Other conjunctions of time are the compounds כְּמוֹ *when*, Gen. 19, 15; כַּאֲשֶׁר *when, after that;* עַד־אֲשֶׁר, עַד־כִּי *until* (also the simple עַד, e. g. Gen. 38, 11. Jos. 2, 22. 1 Sam. 1, 22 [with the imperfect = *only when*, as in 2 Sam. 10, 5]; 2, 5 and elsewhere; especially in the formula עַד־בִּלְתִּי הַשְׁאִיר לוֹ *until there was none left remaining to him*, Num. 21, 35. Deut. 3, 3. Jos. 8, 22. 11, 8; but 1 Sam. 14, 19 *while, as long as*); עַד אֲשֶׁר לֹא *before that*, Eccles. 12, 1. 2. 6 with an imperfect, as in Prov. 8, 26 עַד with a perfect; עַד־אֲשֶׁר אִם, עַד־אִם *until the time when;* אַחֲרֵי־אֲשֶׁר (for which in Ezek. *d*

note 1) is implied in the co-ordination of a noun-clause with another clause. In Gen. 27, 30 the immediate succession is especially emphasized by אַךְ and the infinitive absolute, *Jacob was yet scarce gone out . . . then Esau his brother came;* in Ps. 48, 6 by כֵּן and the addition of two more perfects without וְ.

[1] On the perfect in the protasis, which is critically doubtful, comp. § 107. *c*.

[2] On עַד־אֲשֶׁר as an original demonstrative, cf. § 138. *a;* hence עַד־אֲשֶׁר יָשׁוּב is properly *up to that* (moment)—*we shall return*.

[3] Analogous to the frequent use of *wenn* [prop. *if*] for *wann* [= *when*] in German.

Digitized by Google

40, 1 אַחַר־אֲשֶׁר; Lev. 25, 48. 1 Sam. 5, 9 simply אַחֲרֵי; Lev. 14, 43. Jer. 41, 16. Job 42, 7 simply אַחַר) *after that;* מֵאָז (prop. *since that time;* the dependent clause is attached to it in the same way as the attributive clause to the demonstrative אֲשֶׁר § 138. *e*) *since*, Gen. 39, 5; בְּטֶרֶם (and simply טֶרֶם § 107. *c*) *before;* מִדֵּעַת (for מִדַּעַת אֲשֶׁר) *before*, Ps. 129, 6.

c Rem. 1. With regard to the tenses used with the above conjunctions, the rules are practically the same as those given in § 158. *d* for causal clauses. The perfect indicates actions completed in the past or future (in the former case corresponding to the Latin pluperfect, § 106. *f*, and in the latter to the Latin *futurum exactum*, § 106. *o*), the imperfect denotes actions occurring contingently in the future. On טֶרֶם, בְּטֶרֶם, and עַד with the imperfect as a *tempus historicum*, comp. § 107. *c*.

f 2. Clauses introduced by עַד, עַד־כִּי, or עַד־אֲשֶׁר, sometimes express a limit which is not absolute (terminating the preceding action), but only relative, beyond which the action or condition described in the principal clause still continues; thus, עַד with the imperfect, Ps. 110, 1; עַד־כִּי with the perfect, Gen. 26, 13; עַד־אֲשֶׁר with the perfect, Gen. 28, 15; with the imperfect, Ps. 112, 8.—Like the Arab. حَتَّى, עַד may even introduce a main clause; e. g. Ex. 15, 16 עַד־יַעֲבֹר prop. no doubt = thus it came to this—*they passed over*, i. e. *so they passed over*.

g 3. The infinitive construct governed by a preposition (§ 114. *d*, *e*) is very frequently used as the equivalent of a temporal clause; the infinitive with בְּ may usually be rendered in English by *when*, *as*, or *whilst;* the infinitive with כְּ by *when*, *as soon as* (in Prov. 10, 25 followed by a noun-clause introduced by *wāw apodosis*), or, when referring to the future, by *if;* the infinitive after מִן by *since*. According to § 111. *g* such statements of time are generally preceded by וַיְהִי and the apodosis follows in the imperfect consecutive; hence in 1 Sam. 17, 55 (cf. Driver on the passage) וְכִרְאוֹת with a simple perfect following, is unusual. On the continuation of these infinitival constructions by means of the perfect consecutive, comp. § 112. *v*, and in general, § 114. *r*.—With the participle בְּ appears to be used as the equivalent of a conjunction in בְּמֵשִׁיב *as he drew back*, Gen. 38, 29 (unless we should read בְּהָשִׁיב), and in בְּפָרַחַת *when it budded*, 40, 10.

§ 165. *Final Clauses*[1].

a **1.** Like most of the dependent clauses hitherto treated, the final clause may also be joined by a simple *wāw copulative* to the main clause, unless the final clause is directly subordinated to the governing verb.

Examples of the connexion: (α) of a final imperfect (or jussive!) with a perfect by means of וְ, Lam. 1, 19, see § 107. *q;* with an interrogative sentence, 2 Sam.

[1] Comp. H. G. T. Mitchell, *Final Constructions of Biblical Hebrew*, Leipzig, 1879.

Digitized by Google

9, 1. 3. Job 38, 24; with an optative, Ps. 51, 9; (*β*) of a cohortative with an imperative by וְ, Gen. 29, 21. 1 Sam. 15, 16. or a jussive, Neh. 2, 5 (§ 108. *d*); (*γ*) of a jussive with an imperative by וְ, Ex. 9, 1. 2 Sam. 16, 11. 1 Ki. 5, 20. Ps. 59, 14. 86, 17; with a jussive, Job 21, 19, or cohortative, § 109. *f*, *g* (comp. also 2 Sam. 24, 21 the infinitive with לְ, Jon. 1, 11 מָה with the 1st plur. imperf., and 2 Chron. 29, 10 עִם־לְבָבִי, which are equivalent to cohortatives); (*δ*) of an imperative with a jussive, cohortative, or interrogative sentence by וְ, § 110. *i*; (*ε*) of a perfect consecutive after another perfect consecutive, Lev. 14, 36; after an imperfect, § 112. *m* and *p*; similarly after a jussive, § 112. *q*; after an imperative, § 112. *r*.—On negative final clauses joined by וְלֹא to the imperfect (so Ex. 28, 43. 30, 20; and 2 Sam. 13, 25 after אַל־נָא with a jussive in the main clause) see the Rem. on § 109. *g*. In Ex. 28, 32. 39, 23 the negative final clause is simply connected by לֹא.—On the use of an historical statement after verbs of commanding, where we should expect a final clause (e. g. Neh. 13, 9 *then I commanded, and they cleansed*, equivalent to *that they should cleanse, and they cleansed*; in Job 9, 7 a negative final clause is connected in this way by וְלֹא), comp. § 120. *f*.

For examples of the direct subordination of the final imperfect (without וְ) see § 120. *c*.

2. Final conjunctions are לְמַעַן אֲשֶׁר *to the end that*; also simply לְמַעַן Gen. 12, 13. 27, 25. Ex. 4, 5. Ps. 51, 6 and elsewhere; בַּעֲבוּר אֲשֶׁר prop. *for the purpose that*, Gen. 27, 10, and simply בַּעֲבוּר Gen. 27, 4. Ex. 9, 14. 20, 20; also the simple אֲשֶׁר[1] Deut. 4, 10. 40. 6, 3. 32, 46. Jos. 3, 7. Neh. 8, 14 sq.; negatively, אֲשֶׁר לֹא Gen. 11, 7. 24, 3. 1 Ki. 22, 16; or שֶׁ Eccles. 3, 14; also negatively, עַל־דְּבָרַת שֶׁלֹּא *for the matter* (*purpose*) *that . . . not*, Eccles. 7, 14; לְבִלְתִּי with imperfect, Ex. 20, 20. 2 Sam. 14, 14 *that . . . not*.—Quite exceptional is the use of מִן (if the text be right) in Deut. 33, 11 מִן־יְקוּמוּן, with the imperfect, equivalent to *that . . . not* [in prose, מִקּוֹם]. *b*

Rem. All the conjunctions here mentioned are naturally always used with the imperfect, see § 107. *q* (on Jos. 4, 24, see § 74. *g*).—On the negative conjunctions אַל and פֶּן *that not, lest*, see § 152. *f* and *w*. On the infinitive with לְ[2] (also לְמַעַן Gen. 18, 19. 37, 22 and elsewhere) as the equivalent of a final clause (Gen. 11, 5. 28, 4, &c.), see § 114. *f*, *h*, *p*. On the continuation of such infinitival constructions by means of the finite verb, see § 114. *r*. On the negation of the final infinitive by לְבִלְתִּי, § 114. *s*. On the preposition מִן with a substantive or infinitive as the equivalent of a negative final clause (Gen. 31, 29. 1 Sam. 15, 23, &c.), see § 119. *x* and *y*. *c*

[1] In Ezek. 36, 27 a final clause is introduced by אֵת אֲשֶׁר, thus at the same time taking the form of an object-clause.

[2] On לְ as a supposed conjunction (equivalent to the Arabic *li*) 1 Ki. 6, 19, see § 66. *i*.

Digitized by Google

§ 166. *Consecutive Clauses.*

a 1. Consecutive clauses are added by means of simple *wāw copulative* with the jussive[1], especially after negative and interrogative sentences, e. g. Num. 23, 19 לֹא אִישׁ אֵל וְיִכְזָב וּבֶן־אָדָם וְיִתְנֶחָם *God is not a man, that he should lie, and* (i. e. neither) *the son of man, that he should repent;* Is. 53, 2 וְנֶחְמְדֵהוּ; Hos. 14, 10 מִי חָכָם וְיָבֶן אֵלֶּה נָבוֹן וְיֵדָעֵם *who is wise, that he may understand these things? prudent, that he may know them?* In Gen. 16, 10 a negative consecutive clause comes after a cohortative, and in Ex. 10, 5 after a perfect consecutive.—On the other hand, in Job 9, 32. 33 the jussive in the sense of a consecutive clause is attached without *Wāw* to the preceding negative sentence (in verse 32 a second jussive follows, likewise without *Wāw*, *for he is not a man, as I am, that I should answer him,* that *we should come together in judgement*). On the imperfect consecutive as expressing a logical consequence, see § 111. *l;* on the perfect consecutive as a consecutive clause after a participle, see § 112. *n.*

b 2. Conjunctions introducing consecutive clauses are again (see § 157. *c*, note 2) כִּי and אֲשֶׁר=*so that;* especially again after interrogative sentences, according to § 107. *u;* comp. Num. 16, 11, כִּי with the imperfect, *that ye murmur;* on the other hand, in Gen. 20, 10 with the perfect in reference to an action already completed. On אֲשֶׁר with the imperfect (or jussive) equivalent to *so that*, comp. further Gen. 13, 16. 22, 14; with perfect and imperfect, 1 Ki. 3, 12 sq., with the demonstrative force clearly discernible, depending on לָכֵן; on אֲשֶׁר לֹא = *ut non*, comp. Deut. 28, 35. 1 Ki. 3, 8. 2 Ki. 9, 37.

On מִן with a substantive or infinitive as the equivalent of a consecutive clause, see § 119. *y*.

§ 167. *Aposiopesis, Anacoluthon, Involved Series of Sentences.*

a 1. *Aposiopesis* is the concealment or suppression of entire sentences or clauses, which are of themselves necessary to complete the sense[2], and therefore must be supplied from the context. This is especially

[1] That such examples as וְיִכְזָב are to be regarded as jussive, is probable from the analogy of Hos. 14, 10 and Job 9, 33.

[2] On the other hand, those cases are not to be regarded as examples of aposiopesis, in which the answer, being closely connected with the question, is given simply in the infinitive with לְ; comp. § 147. *a*, note 1.

Digitized by Google

frequent after conditional clauses; besides the examples already given in § 159. *dd*, cf. also Ex. 32, 32 (the LXX and Samaritan supply אִם); Num. 5, 20. Jud. 9, 16 (in verse 19, after a long parenthesis, an imperative follows as the apodosis to this conditional clause); 1 Sam. 12, 14 sq. 2 Sam. 5, 8 (where indeed the text is probably very corrupt; comp. the addition in 1 Chron. 11, 6); 2 Sam. 23, 17. Ps. 27, 13. 1 Chron. 4, 10. For other examples of various kinds, see § 117. *l*, and especially § 147.—On Gen. 3, 22, comp. § 152. *w* at the end.

b **2.** *Anacoluthon* is the change from a construction which has been already begun to one of a different kind. It is found especially after long parentheses, because the speaker has either lost sight of the beginning of his sentence, or for the sake of clearness purposely makes a new beginning; thus Gen. 20, 13. 31, 52 and Ezek. 34, 10 (comp. § 149 at the end); Num. 14, 21 sqq. 32, 20 sqq. Deut. 17, 2 sqq. 24, 1 sqq. 29, 21 sqq. Jud. 10, 11 (where, after a series of intermediate sentences, the predicate *I saved you* is suppressed); perhaps also Is. 66, 18 (comp., however, Delitzsch on the passage, which is certainly corrupt)[1]. On Gen. 23, 13 (לוּ with the imperative), see § 110. *e*.

c **3.** We may mention as instructive examples of *involved series* of sentences Gen. 24, 14 and 42 sqq., and Gen. 28, 6 sqq.

---

[1] On the other hand, from the Semitic point of view the various kinds of compound sentences are *not* to be regarded as instances of anacoluthon, e. g. Gen. 17, 14. 17, nor even Gen. 31, 40 (comp. § 143).

Digitized by Google

ADDITIONS AND CORRECTIONS.

P. 19, note 2, line 9, *after* '*ZDMG.* 1895, 1 sqq.' *add* 'and 335 sqq.'

§ 5. *k*, compare Dalman, *Aramäische Grammatik*, p. 99, note 1, and especially König, *Lehrgebäude*, ii. 230 sqq.

§ 9. *e*, line 5, *omit ?*.

§ 10. *g*, last line, *for* הַבְּרָכָה *read* הַבְּרָכָה (הָבֵר on p. 64, line 2, is a various reading).

§ 15. *a*, *add* 'J. M. Japhet, *Die Accente der heiligen Schrift*, Frankfurt, 1896.'

§ 28. *a*, line 11, *for* '*w'yehûdā*' *read* '*w'y'hûdā*.'

§ 45. *b*, line 4, *read* 'according to § 84*a*. *e*, goes back to the ground-form *qūṭūl*.'

§ 45. *g*, line 7, *after* '(Baer לְכַבֵּשׁ)' *add* 'in 2 Chron. 34, 10 Baer and Ginsburg read לְבָרֵק.'

§ 49. *e*, line 8, *omit* 28, 15.

§ 49. *l*, line 5, *after* '2 Sam. 15, 33' *add* 'but Baer and Ginsburg read וְהָיָה.'

§ 51. *m*, תִּנָּבְאוּ Amos 2, 10 (for תְּנַבְּאוּ) should also have been mentioned.

§ 55. *c*, line 2; § 55. *d*, line 9; § 55. *f*, line 2; § 66. *e*, line 6; § 67. *e*, line 3, *for* ע״י *read* ע״ו.

§ 58. *g*, line 5, *after* 'Deut.' *add* '6, 17 צְוֹךָ.'

§ 62, line 8, *read* '64. *e*.'

§ 63. *e*, line 2 end, *read* 'letter *q*'; in line 6, *read* '§ 67. *n*.'

P. 234, line 1, *after* 'Ps. 118, 14' *read* 'but this is probably for,' &c.

§ 90. *d*, line 2, *read* מַחֲנֵימָה.

P. 285, line 1, *read* 'plur. מְזֻבָּחוֹת.'

P. 289, *under* רִקְמָתַיִם *read* '*a double piece of richly woven stuff*.'

P. 296, *under* מַיִם 3rd plur. masc. *read* מֵימֵיהֶם.

P. 308, line 5, *for* הִנָּנוּ *read* הִנֵּנוּ.

Digitized by Google

THE PARADIGMS.

In the paradigms of the verbs, those forms which are to be especially noticed by the beginner are marked throughout by an asterisk as model forms. Thus e. g. in the strong verb the 3rd *sing. fem.* קָטְלָה is the model for קָטְלוּ, which likewise has only a vocalic affformative, and קָטַלְתְּ is the model for קָטַלְתְּ, קָטַלְתִּי and קָטַלְנוּ, which in the same way have a toneless affformative beginning with a consonant. On the other hand, the forms קְטַלְתֶּם and קְטַלְתֶּן, where the affix beginning with a consonant has the tone, stand by themselves. — In the table of the pronouns the asterisk has a different meaning; see the foot-note there. — The bracketed forms (from Paradigm G onwards) are merely analogous formations not occurring in the Old Testament.

A. The Personal

Nominative of the Pronoun, or *Pronomen separatum.*	Accusative of the Pronoun,
	A. Simple form.
Sing. 1. *comm.* אָנֹכִי, in pause אָנֹכִי; אֲנִי, in pause אָנִי *I.*	נִי ; נִי ; נִי *me.*
2. *m.* אַתָּה (אַתְּ), in pause אָתָּה; *f.* אַתְּ (אַתִּי) *thou.*	ךָ ; ךָ, in pause ךָ; ךְ ; ךְ ; ךְ ; ךְ, ךְ *thee.*
3. *m.* הוּא *he.*	הוּ, וֹ ; הוּ (ה), וֹ ; הוּ *him.*
f. הִיא *she.*	הָ ; הָ ; הָ *her* (*eam*).
Plur. 1. *comm.* אֲנַחְנוּ (נַחְנוּ) *we.*	נוּ ; נוּ ; נוּ *us.*
2. *m.* אַתֶּם; *f.* אַתֵּן, אַתֶּנָה *you.*	כֶם ; כֶם (כֶן ; כֶן) *you.*
3. *m.* הֵם, הֵמָּה; *f.* הֵנָּה, הֵמָּה *they.*	(הֶם), ם ; ם, ם, מוֹ*; ם, (ם), מוֹ* *them* (*eos*). (הֶן), ן ; ן, ן ; (ן) *them* (*eas*).

Digitized by Google

Pronoun[1].

or *Suffixum Verbi.*	Genitive of the Pronoun, or *Suffixum Nominis* (*Pron. possessivum*).	
B. With *nûn energicum.*	*A.* Attached to a sing. noun.	*B.* Attached to a noun plur. or dual.
נִי־ ; נִי־	־ִי *my* (prop. gen. *mei*).	־ַי *my.*
ךָ־, (ךָ־) not found.	־ְךָ, ־ָךְ, in pause ־ָךְ, ־ְךָ, (־ָךְ) } *thy* (prop. *tui*).	־ֶיךָ ־ַיִךְ } *thy.*
הוּ־, (נְהוּ־) ; הִי־, (נְהִי־) ; (נְוֹ)	־ֹו, ־וֹ, הוּ ; ־ֵהוּ, ־וֹ (ה) *his* (*eius* and *suus*).	־יו, ־ָיו, ־ֵיהוּ* *his.*
הָ־	־ָהּ ; ־ָהּ, ־ֶהָ *her.*	־ֶיהָ *her.*
נוּ־ ? (see § 58. *k*)	־ֵנוּ ; ־ֵנוּ, (־ֹנוּ) *our.*	־ֵינוּ *our.*
these forms are not found.	־כֶם ; ־כֶן ; ־כֶם ; ־כֶן } *your.*	־יכֶם ־יכֶן } *your.*
	־ם, ־מוֹ*, ־ן, ־ָם ; ־ָם, ־ָן } *their.*	־יהֶם, ־ֵימוֹ*, ־יהֶן } *their.*

[1] Forms with an asterisk are exclusively poetic, those in parentheses are rare.

Digitized by Google

B. Strong

		Qal.			*Niph'al.*	*Pi'el.*
Perf. Sing.	3. *m.*	*קָטַל	*כָּבֵד	*קָטֹן	*נִקְטַל	*קִטֵּל, קִטֵּל
	3. *f.*	*קָטְלָה	*כָּבְדָה	*קָטְנָה	*נִקְטְלָה	*קִטְּלָה
	2. *m.*	*קָטַלְתָּ	*כָּבַדְתָּ	*קָטֹנְתָּ	*נִקְטַלְתָּ	*קִטַּלְתָּ
	2. *f.*	קָטַלְתְּ	כָּבַדְתְּ	קָטֹנְתְּ	נִקְטַלְתְּ	קִטַּלְתְּ
	1. *c.*	קָטַלְתִּי	כָּבַדְתִּי	קָטֹנְתִּי	נִקְטַלְתִּי	קִטַּלְתִּי
Plur.	3. *c.*	קָטְלוּ	כָּבְדוּ	קָטְנוּ	נִקְטְלוּ	קִטְּלוּ
	2. *m.*	*קְטַלְתֶּם	*כְּבַדְתֶּם	*קְטַנְתֶּם	נִקְטַלְתֶּם	קִטַּלְתֶּם
	2. *f.*	קְטַלְתֶּן	כְּבַדְתֶּן	קְטַנְתֶּן	נִקְטַלְתֶּן	קִטַּלְתֶּן
	1. *c.*	קָטַלְנוּ	כָּבַדְנוּ	קָטַנּוּ	נִקְטַלְנוּ	קִטַּלְנוּ
Inf.		*כְּבַד, קְטֹל			*הִקָּטֵל	*קַטֵּל
Inf. absol.		*קָטוֹל			*הִקָּטֵל, נִקְטֹל	קַטֵּל, קַטֵּל
Imp. Sing.	2. *m.*	*קְטֹל	*כְּבַד		*הִקָּטֵל	*קַטֵּל
	2. *f.*	*קִטְלִי	*כִּבְדִי		*הִקָּטְלִי	*קַטְּלִי
Plur.	2. *m.*	קִטְלוּ	כִּבְדוּ		הִקָּטְלוּ	קַטְּלוּ
	2. *f.*	*קְטֹלְנָה	*כְּבַדְנָה		*הִקָּטֹלְנָה	*קַטֵּלְנָה
Impf. Sing.	3. *m.*	*יִקְטֹל	*יִכְבַּד	*יִקְטַן	*יִקָּטֵל	*יְקַטֵּל
	3. *f.*	תִּקְטֹל	תִּכְבַּד		תִּקָּטֵל	תְּקַטֵּל
	2. *m.*	תִּקְטֹל	תִּכְבַּד		תִּקָּטֵל	תְּקַטֵּל
	2. *f.*	*תִּקְטְלִי	*תִּכְבְּדִי		*תִּקָּטְלִי	*תְּקַטְּלִי
	1. *c.*	אֶקְטֹל	אֶכְבַּד		אֶקָּטֵל	אֲקַטֵּל
Plur.	3. *m.*	יִקְטְלוּ	יִכְבְּדוּ		יִקָּטְלוּ	יְקַטְּלוּ
	3. *f.*	*תִּקְטֹלְנָה	*תִּכְבַּדְנָה		*תִּקָּטֹלְנָה	*תְּקַטֵּלְנָה
	2. *m.*	תִּקְטְלוּ	תִּכְבְּדוּ		תִּקָּטְלוּ	תְּקַטְּלוּ
	2. *f.*	תִּקְטֹלְנָה	תִּכְבַּדְנָה		תִּקָּטֹלְנָה	תְּקַטֵּלְנָה
	1. *c.*	נִקְטֹל	נִכְבַּד		נִקָּטֵל	נְקַטֵּל
Shortened Impf. (*Jussive*).						
Part. act.		*קֹטֵל	כָּבֵד	קָטֹן	*נִקְטָל	*מְקַטֵּל
pass.		*קָטוּל				

Digitized by Google

Verb.

Pu'al.	*Hiph'il.*	*Hoph'al.*	*Hithpa'ēl.*
*קֻטַּל	*הִקְטִיל	*הָקְטַל	*הִתְקַטֵּל
*קֻטְּלָה	*הִקְטִילָה	*הָקְטְלָה	*הִתְקַטְּלָה
*קֻטַּלְתְּ	*הִקְטַלְתְּ	*הָקְטַלְתְּ	*הִתְקַטַּלְתְּ
קֻטַּלְתְּ	הִקְטַלְתְּ	הָקְטַלְתְּ	הִתְקַטַּלְתְּ
קֻטַּלְתִּי	הִקְטַלְתִּי	הָקְטַלְתִּי	הִתְקַטַּלְתִּי
קֻטַּלְוּ	הִקְטִילוּ	הָקְטְלוּ	הִתְקַטְּלוּ
קֻטַּלְתֶּם	הִקְטַלְתֶּם	הָקְטַלְתֶּם	הִתְקַטַּלְתֶּם
קֻטַּלְתֶּן	הִקְטַלְתֶּן	הָקְטַלְתֶּן	הִתְקַטַּלְתֶּן
קֻטַּלְנוּ	הִקְטַלְנוּ	הָקְטַלְנוּ	הִתְקַטַּלְנוּ
wanting.	*הַקְטִיל	wanting.	*הִתְקַטֵּל
*קֻטַּל	*הַקְטַל	*הָקְטַל	*הִתְקַטַּל
	*הַקְטֵל		*הִתְקַטֵּל
	*הַקְטִילִי		*הִתְקַטְּלִי
wanting.	הַקְטִילוּ	wanting.	הִתְקַטְּלוּ
	*הַקְטֵלְנָה		*הִתְקַטַּלְנָה
*יְקֻטַּל	*יַקְטִיל	*יָקְטַל	*יִתְקַטֵּל
תְּקֻטַּל	תַּקְטִיל	תָּקְטַל	תִּתְקַטֵּל
תְּקֻטַּל	תַּקְטִיל	תָּקְטַל	תִּתְקַטֵּל
*תְּקֻטְּלִי	*תַּקְטִילִי	*תָּקְטְלִי	*תִּתְקַטְּלִי
אֲקֻטַּל	אַקְטִיל	אָקְטַל	אֶתְקַטֵּל
יְקֻטְּלוּ	יַקְטִילוּ	יָקְטְלוּ	יִתְקַטְּלוּ
*תְּקֻטַּלְנָה	*תַּקְטֵלְנָה	*תָּקְטַלְנָה	*תִּתְקַטַּלְנָה
תְּקֻטְּלוּ	תַּקְטִילוּ	תָּקְטְלוּ	תִּתְקַטְּלוּ
תְּקֻטַּלְנָה	תַּקְטֵלְנָה	תָּקְטַלְנָה	תִּתְקַטַּלְנָה
נְקֻטַּל	נַקְטִיל	נָקְטַל	נִתְקַטֵּל
	*יַקְטֵל		
	*מַקְטִיל		*מִתְקַטֵּל
*מְקֻטָּל		*מָקְטָל	

B. Strong

		Qal.			*Niph'al.*	*Pi'el.*
Perf. Sing.	3. *m.*	*קָטַל	*פָּבַד	*קָטַן	*נִקְטַל	*קִטֵּל, קִפֵּל
	3. *f.*	*קָטְלָה	*פָּבְדָה	*קָטְנָה	*נִקְטְלָה	*קִטְּלָה
	2. *m.*	*קָטַלְתָּ	*פָּבַדְתָּ	*קָטַנְתָּ	*נִקְטַלְתָּ	*קִפַּלְתָּ
	2. *f.*	קָטַלְתְּ	פָּבַדְתְּ	קָטַנְתְּ	נִקְטַלְתְּ	קִפַּלְתְּ
	1. *c.*	קָטַלְתִּי	פָּבַדְתִּי	קָטַנְתִּי	נִקְטַלְתִּי	קִפַּלְתִּי
Plur.	3. *c.*	קָטְלוּ	פָּבְדוּ	קָטְנוּ	נִקְטְלוּ	קִפְּלוּ
	2. *m.*	קְטַלְתֶּם	*פְּבַדְתֶּם	*קְטַנְתֶּם	נִקְטַלְתֶּם	קִפַּלְתֶּם
	2. *f.*	קְטַלְתֶּן	פְּבַדְתֶּן	קְטַנְתֶּן	נִקְטַלְתֶּן	קִפַּלְתֶּן
	1. *c.*	קָטַלְנוּ	פָּבַדְנוּ	קָטַנּוּ	נִקְטַלְנוּ	קִפַּלְנוּ
Inf.		*פְּבֹד, קְטֹל			*הִקָּטֵל	*קַפֵּל
Inf. absol.		*קָטוֹל			*הִקָּטֵל, נִקְטֹל	*קַפֵּל, קַפֵּל
Imp. Sing.	2. *m.*	*קְטֹל	*פְּבֹד		*הִקָּטֵל	*קַפֵּל
	2. *f.*	*קִטְלִי	*פִּבְדִי		*הִקָּטְלִי	*קַפְּלִי
Plur.	2. *m.*	קִטְלוּ	פִּבְדוּ		הִקָּטְלוּ	קַפְּלוּ
	2. *f.*	*קְטֹלְנָה	*פִּבַּדְנָה		*הִקָּטַלְנָה	*קַפֵּלְנָה
Impf. Sing.	3. *m.*	*יִקְטֹל	*יִפְבַּד	*יִקְטַן	*יִקָּטֵל	*יְקַפֵּל
	3. *f.*	תִּקְטֹל	תִּפְבַּד		תִּקָּטֵל	תְּקַפֵּל
	2. *m.*	תִּקְטֹל	תִּפְבַּד		תִּקָּטֵל	תְּקַפֵּל
	2. *f.*	*תִּקְטְלִי	*תִּפְבְּדִי		*תִּקָּטְלִי	*תְּקַפְּלִי
	1. *c.*	אֶקְטֹל	אֶפְבַּד		אֶקָּטֵל	אֲקַפֵּל
Plur.	3. *m.*	יִקְטְלוּ	יִפְבְּדוּ		יִקָּטְלוּ	יְקַפְּלוּ
	3. *f.*	*תִּקְטֹלְנָה	*תִּפְבַּדְנָה		*תִּקָּטַלְנָה	*תְּקַפֵּלְנָה
	2. *m.*	תִּקְטְלוּ	תִּפְבְּדוּ		תִּקָּטְלוּ	תְּקַפְּלוּ
	2. *f.*	תִּקְטֹלְנָה	תִּפְבַּדְנָה		תִּקָּטַלְנָה	תְּקַפֵּלְנָה
	1. *c.*	נִקְטֹל	נִפְבַּד		נִקָּטֵל	נְקַפֵּל
Shortened Impf. (*Jussive*).						
Part. act.		*קֹטֵל	פָּבֵד	קָטֹן	*נִקְטָל	*מְקַטֵּל
pass.		*קָטוּל				

Digitized by Google

Verb.

Pa'al.	*Hiph'il.*	*Hoph'al.*	*Hithpa'el.*
*קָטַל	*הִקְטִיל	*הָקְטַל	*הִתְקַטֵּל
*קָטַלְתָּ	*הִקְטַלְתָּ	*הָקְטַלְתָּ	*הִתְקַטַּלְתָּ
*קָטַלְתְּ	*הִקְטַלְתְּ	*הָקְטַלְתְּ	*הִתְקַטַּלְתְּ
קָטַלְתִּי	הִקְטַלְתִּי	הָקְטַלְתִּי	הִתְקַטַּלְתִּי
קָטַלְנוּ	הִקְטַלְנוּ	הָקְטַלְנוּ	הִתְקַטַּלְנוּ
קְטַלְתֶּם	הִקְטַלְתֶּם	הָקְטַלְתֶּם	הִתְקַטַּלְתֶּם
קְטַלְתֶּן	הִקְטַלְתֶּן	הָקְטַלְתֶּן	הִתְקַטַּלְתֶּן
קָטְלוּ	הִקְטִילוּ	הָקְטְלוּ	הִתְקַטְּלוּ
wanting.	*הִקְטֵל	wanting.	*הִתְקַטֵּל
*קְטֹל	*הַקְטֵל	*הָקְטַל	*הִתְקַטֵּל
	*הַקְטֵל		*הִתְקַטֵּל
	*הַקְטִילִי		*הִתְקַטְּלִי
wanting.	הַקְטִילוּ	wanting.	הִתְקַטְּלוּ
	*הַקְטֵלְנָה		*הִתְקַטֵּלְנָה
*יִקְטֹל	*יַקְטִיל	*יִקְטַל	*יִתְקַטֵּל
תִּקְטֹל	תַּקְטִיל	תָּקְטַל	תִּתְקַטֵּל
תִּקְטֹל	תַּקְטִיל	תָּקְטַל	תִּתְקַטֵּל
*תִּקְטְלִי	*תַּקְטִילִי	*תָּקְטְלִי	*תִּתְקַטְּלִי
אֶקְטֹל	אַקְטִיל	אָקְטַל	אֶתְקַטֵּל
נִקְטֹל	נַקְטִיל	נָקְטַל	נִתְקַטֵּל
*תִּקְטֹלְנָה	*תַּקְטֵלְנָה	*תָּקְטַלְנָה	*תִּתְקַטֵּלְנָה
תִּקְטְלוּ	תַּקְטִילוּ	תָּקְטְלוּ	תִּתְקַטְּלוּ
תִּקְטֹלְנָה	תַּקְטֵלְנָה	תָּקְטַלְנָה	תִּתְקַטֵּלְנָה
נִקְטֹל	נַקְטִיל	נָקְטַל	נִתְקַטֵּל
	*יַקְטֵל		
	*מַקְטִיל		*מִתְקַטֵּל
*קְטֹל		*קָטֹל	

Digitized by Google

C. Strong Verb

	Suffixes	1 *Sing.*	2 *Sing. m.*	2 *Sing. f.*	3 *Sing. m.*
Perf. Qal	3. *m.*	קָטָלַנִי / שְׁכַחַנִי	קָטַלְתָּ	קָטַלְתְּ	קָטַל / קָטְלוּ
	3. *f.*	קָטָלַתְנִי	קָטָלְתָּךְ	קָטָלָתְךְ	קָטָלַת / קָטְלָה
	2. *m.*	קָטַלְתַּנִי	—	—	קָטַלְתָּה / קָטַלְתְּ
	2. *f.*	קָטַלְתִּינִי	—	—	קָטַלְתִּיהָ
	1. *c.*	—	קָטַלְתִּיךְ	קָטַלְתִּיךְ	קָטַלְתִּי / קָטַלְתִּיהָ
Plur.	3. *c.*	קָטָלוּנִי	קָטָלוּךְ	קָטָלוּךְ	קָטָלוּהָ
	2. *m.*	קְטַלְתֻּנִי	—	—	קְטַלְתֻּהָ
	1. *c.*	—	קָטַלְנוּךְ	קָטַלְנוּךְ	קָטַלְנוּהָ
Inf. Qal		קָטְלִי / קָטְלֵנִי	קָדְתְּךָ / קָטְלְךָ	קָטְלֵךְ	קָטְלוֹ
Imp. Qal 2. (from an *Imperf.* in *a* שְׁלָחְנִי)		קָטְלֵנִי	—	—	קָטְלָהּ
Impf. Qal	3. *m.*	יִקְטָלַנִי / יִלְבָּשֵׁנִי	יִקְטָלְךָ / יִלְבָּשְׁךָ	יִקְטָלֵךְ / יִלְבָּשֵׁךְ	יִקְטָלֶהָּ / יִלְבָּשֶׁהָּ
	3. *m.* with *Nûn energ.*	יִקְטָלֶנִּי	יִקְטָלְךָ	—	יִקְטָלֶנּוּ
Plur.	3. *m.*	יִקְטְלוּנִי	יִקְטְלוּךְ	יִקְטְלוּךְ	יִקְטְלוּהָ
Perf. Pi'ēl	3. *m.*	קִטְּלַנִי	קִטֵּלְךָ	קִטְּלֵךְ	קִטֵּל

Digitized by Google

with Suffixes.

3 *Sing. f.*	1 *Plur.*	2 *Plur. m.*	2 *Plur. f.*	3 *Plur. m.*	3 *Plur. f.*
קְטָלָהּ	קְטָלָנוּ	wanting.	wanting.	קְטָלָם / לְבֻשָׁם	קְטָלָן
קְטָלַתְהּ	קְטָלַתְנוּ	—	—	קְטָלַתָּם	wanting.
קְטָלָתְהּ	קְטָלָתְנוּ	—	—	קְטָלְתֶּם	wanting.
קְטָלְתְּהּ	קְטָלְתִּינוּ	—	—	קְטָלְתִּים	wanting.
קְטָלְתָּהּ	—	קְטָלְתִּיכֶם	wanting.	קְטָלְתִּים	קְטָלְתִּין
קְטָלָהּ	קְטָלוּנוּ	wanting.	wanting.	קְטָלוּם	קְטָלוּן
wanting.	קְטָלְתּוּנוּ	—	—	wanting.	wanting.
קְטָלַנְתְּהּ	—	קְטָלַנְתֶּם	wanting.	קְטָלָנִים	wanting.
קְטָלָהּ	קְטָלָנוּ	כְּתַבְתֶּם / קְטָלְתֶּם	wanting.	קְטָלָם	קְטָלָן
קְטָלָהּ / קְטָלָהּ	קְטָלָנוּ	—	—	קְטָלַם	—
יִקְטְלָהּ / יִלְבְּשָׁהּ / יִקְטָלָהּ	יִקְטְלֵנוּ / יִלְבְּשֵׁנוּ	יִקְטְלֻכֶם	wanting.	יִקְטְלֵם	wanting.
יִקְטְלֶנָּה	יִקְטְלֵנוּ	—	—	—	—
יִקְטְלוּהָ	יִקְטְלוּנוּ	יִקְטְלוּכֶם	wanting.	יִקְטְלוּם	wanting.
קְטָלָהּ	קְטָלָנוּ	wanting.	wanting.	קְטָלָם	קְטָלָן

Digitized by Google

D. Verbs primae gutturalis.

		Qal.	*Niph'al.*	*Hiph'il.*	*Hoph'al.*
Perf. Sing.	3. *m.*	עָמַד	*נֶעֱמַד	*הֶעֱמִיד	*הָעֳמַד
	3. *f.*	עָמְדָה	*נֶעֶמְדָה	הֶעֱמִידָה	הָעֳמְדָה
	2. *m.*	עָמַדְתָּ	נֶעֱמַדְתָּ	הֶעֱמַדְתָּ	הָעֳמַדְתָּ
	2. *f.*	עָמַדְתְּ	נֶעֱמַדְתְּ	הֶעֱמַדְתְּ	הָעֳמַדְתְּ
	1. *c.*	עָמַדְתִּי	נֶעֱמַדְתִּי	הֶעֱמַדְתִּי	הָעֳמַדְתִּי
Plur.	3. *c.*	עָמְדוּ	נֶעֶמְדוּ	הֶעֱמִידוּ	הָעֳמְדוּ
	2. *m.*	עֲמַדְתֶּם	נֶעֱמַדְתֶּם	הֶעֱמַדְתֶּם	הָעֳמַדְתֶּם
	2. *f.*	עֲמַדְתֶּן	נֶעֱמַדְתֶּן	הֶעֱמַדְתֶּן	הָעֳמַדְתֶּן
	1. *c.*	עָמַדְנוּ	נֶעֱמַדְנוּ	הֶעֱמַדְנוּ	הָעֳמַדְנוּ
Inf.		*עָמֹד	*הֵעָמֵד	*הַעֲמִיד	
Inf. absol.		עָמוֹד	*נָעֳמוֹד, הֵאָסֵף		*הָעֳמַד
Imp. Sing.	*m.*	*עֲמֹד	*חֲזַק	*הָעֵמֵד	הַעֲמֵד
	f.	עִמְדִי	חִזְקִי	הַעֲמִידִי	הַעֲמִידִי
Plur.	*m.*	עִמְדוּ	חִזְקוּ	הַעֲמִידוּ	wanting.
	f.	*עֲמֹדְנָה	*חֲזֹקְנָה	הָעֲמֵדְנָה	הָעֲמַדְנָה
Impf. Sing.	3. *m.*	*יַעֲמֹד	*יֶחֱזַק	*יַעֲמֵד	*יָעֳמַד
	3. *f.*	תַּעֲמֹד	תֶּחֱזַק	תַּעֲמֵד	תָּעֳמַד
	2. *m.*	תַּעֲמֹד	תֶּחֱזַק	תַּעֲמֵד	תָּעֳמַד
	2. *f.*	*תַּעֲמְדִי	*תֶּחֱזְקִי	תַּעֲמִידִי	*תָּעֳמְדִי
	1. *c.*	אֶעֱמֹד	אֶחֱזַק	אַעֲמִיד	אָעֳמַד
Plur.	3. *m.*	*יַעַמְדוּ	*יֶחֱזְקוּ	יַעֲמִידוּ	*יָעֳמְדוּ
	3. *f.*	תַּעֲמֹדְנָה	תֶּחֱזַקְנָה	תַּעֲמֵדְנָה	תָּעֳמַדְנָה
	2. *m.*	תַּעַמְדוּ	תֶּחֱזְקוּ	תַּעֲמִידוּ	תָּעֳמְדוּ
	2. *f.*	תַּעֲמֹדְנָה	תֶּחֱזַקְנָה	תַּעֲמֵדְנָה	תָּעֳמַדְנָה
	1. *c.*	נַעֲמֹד	נֶחֱזַק	נַעֲמִיד	נָעֳמַד
Shortened Impf. (*Jussive*).				יַעֲמֵד	
Part. act.		עֹמֵד	*נֶעֱזָק	*מַעֲמִיד	
pass.		עָמוּד			מָעֳמָד

Digitized by Google

E. Verbs mediae gutturalis.

		Qal.	*Niph'al.*	*Pi'ēl.*	*Pu'al.*	*Hithpa'ēl.*
Perf. Sing.	3. *m.*	שָׁחַט	נִשְׁחַט	*בֵּרַךְ	*בֹּרַךְ	*הִתְבָּרַךְ
	3. *f.*	*שָׁחֲטָה	*נִשְׁחֲטָה	בֵּרְכָה	[בֹּרְכָה]	הִתְבָּרְכָה
	2. *m.*	שָׁחַטְתָּ	נִשְׁחַטְתָּ	בֵּרַכְתָּ	בֹּרַכְתָּ	הִתְבָּרַכְתָּ
	2. *f.*	שָׁחַטְתְּ	נִשְׁחַטְתְּ	בֵּרַכְתְּ	בֹּרַכְתְּ	הִתְבָּרַכְתְּ
	1. *c.*	שָׁחַטְתִּי	נִשְׁחַטְתִּי	בֵּרַכְתִּי	בֹּרַכְתִּי	הִתְבָּרַכְתִּי
Plur.	3. *c.*	*שָׁחֲטוּ	*נִשְׁחֲטוּ	בֵּרְכוּ	בֹּרְכוּ	הִתְבָּרְכוּ
	2. *m.*	שְׁחַטְתֶּם	נִשְׁחַטְתֶּם	בֵּרַכְתֶּם	בֹּרַכְתֶּם	הִתְבָּרַכְתֶּם
	2. *f.*	שְׁחַטְתֶּן	נִשְׁחַטְתֶּן	בֵּרַכְתֶּן	בֹּרַכְתֶּן	הִתְבָּרַכְתֶּן
	1. *c.*	שָׁחַטְנוּ	נִשְׁחַטְנוּ	בֵּרַכְנוּ	בֹּרַכְנוּ	הִתְבָּרַכְנוּ
Inf.		שְׁחֹט	הִשָּׁחֵט	*בָּרֵךְ	wanting.	*הִתְבָּרֵךְ
Inf. absol.		שָׁחוֹט	נִשְׁחוֹט	*בָּרֵךְ		
Imp. *Sing.*	*m.*	שְׁחַט	*הִשָּׁחֵט	*בָּרֵךְ	wanting.	*הִתְבָּרֵךְ
	f.	*שִׁחֲטִי	*הִשָּׁחֲטִי	*בָּרֲכִי		[הִתְבָּרֲכִי]
Plur.	*m.*	שִׁחֲטוּ	הִשָּׁחֲטוּ	בָּרֲכוּ		הִתְבָּרֲכוּ
	f.	*שְׁחַטְנָה	הִשָּׁחַטְנָה	*בָּרֲכְנָה		הִתְבָּרַכְנָה
Impf. Sing.	3. *m.*	*יִשְׁחַט	יִשָּׁחֵט	*יְבָרֵךְ	*יְבֹרַךְ	*יִתְבָּרֵךְ
	3. *f.*	תִּשְׁחַט	תִּשָּׁחֵט	תְּבָרֵךְ	תְּבֹרַךְ	תִּתְבָּרֵךְ
	2. *m.*	תִּשְׁחַט	תִּשָּׁחֵט	תְּבָרֵךְ	תְּבֹרַךְ	תִּתְבָּרֵךְ
	2. *f.*	*תִּשְׁחֲטִי	*תִּשָּׁחֲטִי	תְּבָרֲכִי	[תְּבֹרְכִי]	[תִּתְבָּרֲכִי]
	1. *c.*	אֶשְׁחַט	אֶשָּׁחֵט	אֲבָרֵךְ	אֲבֹרַךְ	אֶתְבָּרֵךְ
Plur.	3. *m.*	יִשְׁחֲטוּ	יִשָּׁחֲטוּ	יְבָרֲכוּ	יְבֹרְכוּ	יִתְבָּרְכוּ
	3. *f.*	תִּשְׁחַטְנָה	תִּשָּׁחַטְנָה	תְּבָרַכְנָה	תְּבֹרַכְנָה	תִּתְבָּרַכְנָה
	2. *m.*	תִּשְׁחֲטוּ	תִּשָּׁחֲטוּ	תְּבָרֲכוּ	תְּבֹרְכוּ	תִּתְבָּרְכוּ
	2. *f.*	תִּשְׁחַטְנָה	תִּשָּׁחַטְנָה	תְּבָרַכְנָה	תְּבֹרַכְנָה	תִּתְבָּרַכְנָה
	1. *c.*	נִשְׁחַט	נִשָּׁחֵט	נְבָרֵךְ	נְבֹרַךְ	נִתְבָּרֵךְ
Impf. with Suff.		יִשְׁחָטֶנּוּ				
Part. act.		שֹׁחֵט	נִשְׁחָט	*מְבָרֵךְ		*מִתְבָּרֵךְ
pass.		שָׁחוּט			*מְבֹרָךְ	

Digitized by Google

		Qal.	*Niph'al.*	*Pi'ēl.*
Perf. Sing.	3. *m.*	שָׁלַח	נִשְׁלַח	*שִׁלַּח
	3. *f.*	שָׁלְחָה	נִשְׁלְחָה	שִׁלְּחָה
	2. *m.*	שָׁלַחְתָּ	נִשְׁלַחְתָּ	שִׁלַּחְתָּ
	2. *f.*	*שָׁלַחַתְּ	*נִשְׁלַחַתְּ	*שִׁלַּחַתְּ
	1. *c.*	שָׁלַחְתִּי	נִשְׁלַחְתִּי	שִׁלַּחְתִּי
Plur.	3. *c.*	שָׁלְחוּ	נִשְׁלְחוּ	שִׁלְּחוּ
	2. *m.*	שְׁלַחְתֶּם	נִשְׁלַחְתֶּם	שִׁלַּחְתֶּם
	2. *f.*	שְׁלַחְתֶּן	נִשְׁלַחְתֶּן	שִׁלַּחְתֶּן
	1. *c.*	שָׁלַחְנוּ	נִשְׁלַחְנוּ	שִׁלַּחְנוּ
Inf.		*שְׁלֹחַ	*הִשָּׁלַח	*שַׁלֵּחַ
Inf. absol.		שָׁלוֹחַ	נִשְׁלוֹחַ	שַׁלֵּחַ
Imp. Sing.	*m.*	*שְׁלַח	*הִשָּׁלַח	*שַׁלַּח
	f.	שִׁלְחִי	הִשָּׁלְחִי	*שַׁלְּחִי
Plur.	*m.*	שִׁלְחוּ	הִשָּׁלְחוּ	שַׁלְּחוּ
	f.	*שְׁלַחְנָה	הִשָּׁלַחְנָה	*שַׁלַּחְנָה
Impf. Sing.	3. *m.*	*יִשְׁלַח	*יִשָּׁלַח	*יְשַׁלַּח
	3. *f.*	תִּשְׁלַח	תִּשָּׁלַח	*תְּשַׁלַּח
	2. *m.*	תִּשְׁלַח	תִּשָּׁלַח	תְּשַׁלַּח
	2. *f.*	תִּשְׁלְחִי	תִּשָּׁלְחִי	תְּשַׁלְּחִי
	1. *c.*	אֶשְׁלַח	אִשָּׁלַח	אֲשַׁלַּח
Plur.	3. *m.*	יִשְׁלְחוּ	יִשָּׁלְחוּ	יְשַׁלְּחוּ
	3. *f.*	*תִּשְׁלַחְנָה	*תִּשָּׁלַחְנָה	*תְּשַׁלַּחְנָה
	2. *m.*	תִּשְׁלְחוּ	תִּשָּׁלְחוּ	תְּשַׁלְּחוּ
	2. *f.*	תִּשְׁלַחְנָה	תִּשָּׁלַחְנָה	תְּשַׁלַּחְנָה
	1. *c.*	נִשְׁלַח	נִשָּׁלַח	נְשַׁלַּח
Shortened Impf. (*Jussive*).				
Impf. with Suff.		יִשְׁלָחֵנִי		
Part. act.		*שֹׁלֵחַ	נִשְׁלָח	*מְשַׁלֵּחַ
pass.		*שָׁלוּחַ		

Digitized by Google

tertiae gutturalis.

Pu'al.	*Hiph'il.*	*Hoph'al.*	*Hithpa'ël.*
שֻׁלַּח	*הִשְׁלִיחַ	הָשְׁלַח	*הִשְׁתַּלַּח
שֻׁלְּחָה	הִשְׁלִיחָה	הָשְׁלְחָה	הִשְׁתַּלְּחָה
שֻׁלַּחְתָּ	הִשְׁלַחְתָּ	הָשְׁלַחְתָּ	הִשְׁתַּלַּחְתָּ
*שֻׁלַּחַתְּ	*הִשְׁלַחַתְּ	*הָשְׁלַחַתְּ	*הִשְׁתַּלַּחַתְּ
שֻׁלַּחְתִּי	הִשְׁלַחְתִּי	הָשְׁלַחְתִּי	הִשְׁתַּלַּחְתִּי
שֻׁלַּחְנוּ	הִשְׁלִיחוּ	הָשְׁלְחוּ	הִשְׁתַּלְּחוּ
שֻׁלַּחְתֶּם	הִשְׁלַחְתֶּם	הָשְׁלַחְתֶּם	הִשְׁתַּלַּחְתֶּם
שֻׁלַּחְתֶּן	הִשְׁלַחְתֶּן	הָשְׁלַחְתֶּן	הִשְׁתַּלַּחְתֶּן
שֻׁלְּחוּ	הִשְׁלְחוּ	הָשְׁלְחוּ	הִשְׁתַּלְּחוּ
	*הַשְׁלִיחַ		*הִשְׁתַּלַּח
	*הַשְׁלֵחַ	*הָשְׁלֵחַ	
	הַשְׁלַח		*הִשְׁתַּלַּח
	הַשְׁלִיחִי		הִשְׁתַּלְּחִי
wanting.	הַשְׁלִיחוּ	wanting.	הִשְׁתַּלְּחוּ
	הַשְׁלַחְנָה		*הִשְׁתַּלַּחְנָה
יְשֻׁלַּח	*יַשְׁלִיחַ	יָשְׁלַח	יִשְׁתַּלַּח
תְּשֻׁלַּח	תַּשְׁלִיחַ	תִּשְׁלַח	תִּשְׁתַּלַּח
תְּשֻׁלְּחִי	תַּשְׁלִיחַ	תִּשְׁלְחִי	תִּשְׁתַּלְּחִי
תְּשֻׁלַּחְתִּי	תַּשְׁלִיחִי	תִּשְׁלְחִי	תִּשְׁתַּלְּחִי
אֲשֻׁלַּח	אַשְׁלִיחַ	אֶשְׁלַח	אֶשְׁתַּלַּח
יְשֻׁלְּחוּ	יַשְׁלִיחוּ	יָשְׁלְחוּ	יִשְׁתַּלְּחוּ
תְּשֻׁלַּחְנָה	תַּשְׁלַחְנָה	תִּשְׁלַחְנָה	*תִּשְׁתַּלַּחְנָה
תְּשֻׁלְּחוּ	תַּשְׁלִיחוּ	תָּשְׁלְחוּ	תִּשְׁתַּלְּחוּ
תְּשֻׁלַּחְנָה	תַּשְׁלַחְנָה	תִּשְׁלַחְנָה	תִּשְׁתַּלַּחְנָה
נְשֻׁלַּח	נַשְׁלִיחַ	נָשְׁלַח	נִשְׁתַּלַּח
	יַשְׁלַח		
	*מַשְׁלִיחַ		*מִשְׁתַּלַּח
מְשֻׁלָּח		מָשְׁלָח	

Digitized by Google

G. Verbs mediae geminatae

			Qal.	*Niph'al.*
Perf. Sing.	3. *m.*		*סַבַּב, תַּם	*נָסַב, נָסַם
	3. *f.*		סַבְּבָה, תַּמָּה	*נָסַבָּה
	2. *m.*		*סַבּוֹתָ	*נָסַבּוֹתָ
	2. *f.*		סַבּוֹת	נָסַבּוֹת
	1. *c.*		סַבּוֹתִי	נָסַבּוֹתִי
Plur.	3. *c.*		סַבְּבוּ, תַּמּוּ	נָסַבּוּ
	2. *m.*		סַבּוֹתֶם	נָסַבּוֹתֶם
	2. *f.*		סַבּוֹתֶן	נָסַבּוֹתֶן
	1. *c.*		סַבּוֹנוּ	נָסַבּוֹנוּ
Inf.			*סֹבֵב	*הִסַּב
Inf. absol.			סָבוֹב	הִסֹּב, הִסּוֹב
Imp. Sing.	*m.*		*סֹב	הִסַּב
	f.		*סֹבִּי	*הִסַּבִּי
Plur.	*m.*		סֹבּוּ	הִסַּבּוּ
	f.		[סֹבֶּינָה]	[הִסַּבֶּינָה]
Impf. Sing.	3. *m.*		*יָסֹב (יָסֹל § 67, Rem. 3)	*יִסַּב
	3. *f.*		תָּסֹב	תִּסַּב
	2. *m.*		תָּסֹב	תִּסַּב
	2. *f.*		*תָּסֹבִּי	*תִּסַּבִּי
	1. *c.*		אָסֹב	אִסַּב
Plur.	3. *m.*		יָסֹבּוּ	יִסַּבּוּ
	3. *f.*		*תָּסֹבֶּינָה	[תִּסַּבֶּינָה]
	2. *m.*		תָּסֹבּוּ	תִּסַּבּוּ
	2. *f.*		[תָּסֻבֶּינָה]	[תִּסַּבֶּינָה]
	1. *c.*		נָסֹב	נִסַּב
Impf. with Wāw consec.			וַיָּסָב* (pause וַיָּסָב)	
Impf. with Suff.			*יְסֹבְבֵנִי	
Part. act.			סֹבֵב	נָסָב
pass.			*סָבוּב	(*fem.* נָסַבָּה)

Digitized by Google

or double ע.

Hiphʻil.	*Hophʻal.*	*Poʻel.*	*Poʻal.*
*הֵסַב, הֲסַב	*הוּסַב	*סוֹבֵב	*סוֹבַב
*הֵסַבָּה	הוּסַבָּה	סְוֹבֲבָה	[סְוֹבָבָה
*הֲסִבֹּתָ	[הוּסַבֹּתָ	סוֹבַבְתָּ	סוֹבַבְתָּ
הֲסִבּוֹת	הוּסַבּוֹת	סוֹבְבָתְּ	סוֹבַבְתְּ
*הֲסִבּוֹתִי	הוּסַבּוֹתִי]	סוֹבַבְתִּי	סוֹבַבְתִּי
הֵסַבּוּ, הֲסֹבּוּ	הוּסַבּוּ	סְוֹבְבוּ	סְוֹבְבוּ
הֲסִבּוֹתֶם	[הוּסַבּוֹתֶם	סְוֹבַבְתֶּם	סְוֹבַבְתֶּם
הֲסִבּוֹתֶן	הוּסַבּוֹתֶן	סְוֹבַבְתֶּן	סְוֹבַבְתֶּן
הֲסִבּוֹנוּ	הוּסַבּוֹנוּ]	סוֹבַבְנוּ	סוֹבַבְנוּ]
		סוֹבֵב	
*הָסֵב		סוֹבֵב	
הָסֵב		סוֹבֵב	[סוֹבַב]
		סוֹבֵב	
*הָסֵב		[סְוֹבֲבִי	
הָסֵבִּי	wanting.	סוֹבְבוּ	wanting.
הָסֵבּוּ		סוֹבֵבְנָה]	
[הָסֵבֶּינָה]			
*יָסֵב, יְסֵב	*יוּסַב, יְסַב	יְסוֹבֵב	[יְסוֹבַב
תָּסֵב	[תּוּסַב	תְּסוֹבֵב	תְּסוֹבַב
תָּסֵב	תּוּסַב	תְּסוֹבֵב	תְּסוֹבַב
[תָּסֵבִּי]	*תּוּסַבִּי	[תְּסוֹבְבִי	תְּסוֹבְבִי
אָסֵב	אוּסַב]	אֲסוֹבֵב]	אֲסוֹבַב
יָסֵבּוּ, יְסֵבּוּ	יוּסַבּוּ	יְסוֹבְבוּ	יְסוֹבְבוּ
*תְּסֵבֶּינָה	*[תּוּסַבֶּינָה	[תְּסוֹבֵבְנָה	תְּסוֹבַבְנָה
תָּסֵבּוּ	תּוּסַבּוּ	תְּסוֹבְבוּ	תְּסוֹבְבוּ
תְּסֵבֶּינָה	תּוּסַבֶּינָה	[תְּסוֹבֵבְנָה	תְּסוֹבַבְנָה
נָסֵב	נוּסַב]	נְסוֹבֵב]	נְסוֹבַב]
וַיָּסֵב			
*יְסֻבֶּנִּי (יְסֻבְּכֶם)		יְסוֹבְבֵנִי	
*מֻסָּב		מְסוֹבֵב	
	מוּסָב		מְסוֹבָב

Digitized by Google

G. *Verbs mediae geminatae*

			Qal.	*Niph'al.*
Perf. Sing.	3. *m.*		*סָבַב, תַּם	*נָסַב, נָסַס
	3. *f.*		סָבְבָה, תַּמָּה	*נָסַבָּה
	2. *m.*		*סַבּוֹתָ	*נְסַבּוֹתָ
	2. *f.*		סַבּוֹת	נְסַבּוֹת
	1. *c.*		סַבּוֹתִי	נְסַבּוֹתִי
Plur.	3. *c.*		סָבְבוּ, תַּמּוּ	נָסַבּוּ
	2. *m.*		סַבּוֹתֶם	נְסַבּוֹתֶם
	2. *f.*		סַבּוֹתֶן	נְסַבּוֹתֶן
	1. *c.*		סַבּוֹנוּ	נְסַבּוֹנוּ
Inf.			*סֹבֵב	*הִסַּב
Inf. absol.			סָבוֹב	הִסֵּב, הִסּוֹב
Imp. Sing.	*m.*		*סֹב	הִסַּב
	f.		*סֹבִּי	*הִסַּבִּי
Plur.	*m.*		סֹבּוּ	הִסַּבּוּ
	f.		[סֹבֶּינָה]	[הִסַּבֶּינָה]
Impf. Sing.	3. *m.*		*יִסֹּב (יָסֹל § 67, Rem. 3)	*יִסַּב
	3. *f.*		תִּסֹּב	תִּסַּב
	2. *m.*		תִּסֹּב	תִּסַּב
	2. *f.*		*תְּסֹבִּי	*תִּסַּבִּי
	1. *c.*		אֶסֹּב	אֶסַּב
Plur.	3. *m.*		יִסֹּבּוּ	יִסַּבּוּ
	3. *f.*		*תְּסֻבֶּינָה	[תִּסַּבֶּינָה]
	2. *m.*		תְּסֹבּוּ	תִּסַּבּוּ
	2. *f.*		[תְּסֻבֶּינָה]	[תִּסַּבֶּינָה]
	1. *c.*		נְסֹב	נִסַּב
Impf. with Wāw consec.			*וַיָּסָב (pause וַיָּסֹב)	
Impf. with Suff.			*יְסֻבֵּנִי	
Part. act.			סֹבֵב	נָסָב
pass.			*סָבוּב	(*fem.* נְסַבָּה)

Digitized by Google

or double ע.

Hiphʿil.	*Hophʿal.*	*Poʿēl.*	*Poʿal.*
*הֵסַב, הֲסַב	*הוּסַב	*סוֹבֵב	*סוֹבַב
*הֲסַבָּה	הוּסַבָּה	סוֹבְבָה	[סוֹבָבָה]
*הֲסִבּוֹתָ	[הוּסַבּוֹתָ]	סוֹבַבְתָּ	סוֹבַבְתָּ
הֲסִבּוֹת	הוּסַבּוֹת	סוֹבְבְתְּ	סוֹבַבְתְּ
*הֲסִבּוֹתִי	[הוּסַבּוֹתִי]	סוֹבַבְתִּי	סוֹבַבְתִּי
הֲסַבּוּ, הֲחֵלּוּ	הוּסַבּוּ	סוֹבְבוּ	סוֹבְבוּ
הֲסִבּוֹתֶם	[הוּסַבּוֹתֶם]	סוֹבַבְתֶּם	סוֹבַבְתֶּם
הֲסִבּוֹתֶן	הוּסַבּוֹתֶן	סוֹבַבְתֶּן	סוֹבַבְתֶּן
הֲסִבּוֹנוּ	[הוּסַבּוֹנוּ]	סוֹבַבְנוּ	סוֹבַבְנוּ]
*הָסֵב		סוֹבֵב	
הָסֵב		סוֹבֵב	[סוֹבַב]
*הָסֵב		סוֹבֵב	
הָסֵבִּי	wanting.	[סוֹבְבִי]	wanting.
הָסֵבּוּ		סוֹבְבוּ	
[הֲסֵבֶּינָה]		סוֹבְבְנָה]	
*יָסֵב, יֵסֵב	*יוּסַב, יֻסַּב	יְסוֹבֵב	[יְסוֹבַב]
תָּסֵב	[תּוּסַב]	תְּסוֹבֵב	תְּסוֹבַב
תָּסֵב	תּוּסַב	תְּסוֹבֵב	תְּסוֹבַב
[תָּסֵבִּי]	*תּוּסַבִּי	[תְּסוֹבְבִי]	תְּסוֹבְבִי
אָסֵב	אוּסַב]	אֲסוֹבֵב]	אֲסוֹבַב
יָסֵב, יֵסֵב	יוּסַב	יְסוֹבֵב	יְסוֹבַב
*תְּסֵבֶּינָה	*[תְּוּסַבֶּינָה]	[תְּסוֹבֵבְנָה]	תְּסוֹבַבְנָה
תָּסֵבּוּ	תּוּסַבּוּ	תְּסוֹבְבוּ	תְּסוֹבְבוּ
תְּסֵבֶּינָה	תְּוּסַבֶּינָה	[תְּסוֹבֵבְנָה	תְּסוֹבַבְנָה
נָסֵב	נוּסַב]	נְסוֹבֵב]	נְסוֹבַב]
וַיָּסָב			
*יְסֻבֶּנִּי (יְסֻבְּכֶם)		יְסוֹבְבֵנִי	
*מֻסָּב		מְסוֹבֵב	
	מוּסָב		מְסוֹבָב

H. Verbs פ״נ.

		Qal.		*Niph'al.*	*Hiph'fl.*	*Hoph'al.*
Perf. Sing.	3. *m.*	[נָגַשׁ]	נָפַל	*נִגַּשׁ	*הִגִּישׁ	*הֻגַּשׁ
	3. *f.*			נִגְּשָׁה	הִגִּישָׁה	הֻגְּשָׁה
	2. *m.*			נִגַּשְׁתָּ	הִגַּשְׁתָּ	הֻגַּשְׁתָּ
	2. *f.*			נִגַּשְׁתְּ	הִגַּשְׁתְּ	הֻגַּשְׁתְּ
	1. *c.*	regular.		נִגַּשְׁתִּי	הִגַּשְׁתִּי	הֻגַּשְׁתִּי
Plur.	3. *c.*			נִגְּשׁוּ	הִגִּישׁוּ	הֻגְּשׁוּ
	2. *m.*			נִגַּשְׁתֶּם	הִגַּשְׁתֶּם	הֻגַּשְׁתֶּם
	2. *f.*			נִגַּשְׁתֶּן	הִגַּשְׁתֶּן	הֻגַּשְׁתֶּן
	1. *c.*			נִגַּשְׁנוּ	הִגַּשְׁנוּ	הֻגַּשְׁנוּ
Inf.		*נָגֹשׁ	*נְפֹל	הִנָּגֵשׁ	*הַגִּישׁ	*הֻגַּשׁ
Inf. absol.		נָגוֹשׁ		נִנָּגֵשׁ, הִנָּגֵשׁ	*הַגֵּשׁ	*הֻגַּשׁ
Imp. Sing.	*m.*	*גַּשׁ	*נְפֹל	הִנָּגֵשׁ	*הַגֵּשׁ	wanting.
	f.	גְּשִׁי	נְפֹלִי	הִנָּגְשִׁי	הַגִּישִׁי	
Plur.	*m.*	גְּשׁוּ	נְפֹלוּ	הִנָּגְשׁוּ	הַגִּישׁוּ	
	f.	גַּשְׁנָה	נְפֹלְנָה	הִנָּגַשְׁנָה	הַגַּשְׁנָה	
Impf. Sing.	3. *m.*	*יִגַּשׁ	*יִפֹּל	[יִנָּגֵשׁ]	*יַגִּישׁ	*יֻגַּשׁ
	3. *f.*	תִּגַּשׁ	תִּפֹּל		תַּגִּישׁ	תֻּגַּשׁ
	2. *m.*	תִּגַּשׁ	תִּפֹּל		תַּגִּישׁ	תֻּגַּשׁ
	2. *f.*	תִּגְּשִׁי	תִּפְּלִי		תַּגִּישִׁי	תֻּגְּשִׁי
	1. *c.*	אֶגַּשׁ	אֶפֹּל		אַגִּישׁ	אֻגַּשׁ
Plur.	3. *m.*	יִגְּשׁוּ	יִפְּלוּ	regular.	יַגִּישׁוּ	יֻגְּשׁוּ
	3. *f.*	תִּגַּשְׁנָה	תִּפֹּלְנָה		תַּגַּשְׁנָה	תֻּגַּשְׁנָה
	2. *m.*	תִּגְּשׁוּ	תִּפְּלוּ		תַּגִּישׁוּ	תֻּגְּשׁוּ
	2. *f.*	[תִּגַּשְׁנָה]	[תִּפֹּלְנָה]		[תַּגַּשְׁנָה]	[תֻּגַּשְׁנָה]
	1. *c.*	נִגַּשׁ	נִפֹּל		נַגִּישׁ	נֻגַּשׁ
Shortened Impf. (*Jussive*).					*יַגֵּשׁ	
Part. act.		נֹגֵשׁ		*נִגָּשׁ	*מַגִּישׁ	
pass.		נָגוּשׁ				מֻגָּשׁ

Digitized by Google

I. Weak Verbs, א״ם.

	Qal.	*Niph'al.*	*Hiph'il.*	*Hoph'al.*
Perf.	אָכַל	*נֵאָכַל	*הֵאֱכִיל	*הָאֳכַל

Like Verbs *primae gutturalis.*

Inf.		*אֵכֹל, אֲכֹל	*הֵאָכֵל	הַאֲכִיל	הָאָכֵל
Inf. absol.		אָכוֹל	הֵאָכֵל	wanting.	wanting.
Imp. Sing.	*m.*	*אֱכֹל	הַאָכֵל		
	f.	אִכְלִי	&c.	&c.	wanting.
Plur.	*m.*	אִכְלוּ			
	f.	[אֳכֹלְנָה]			
Impf. Sing.	3. *m.*	*יֹאכַל (in pause יֹאכֵל)	*יֵאָכֵל	*יַאֲכִיל	*יֵאָכֵל
	3. *f.*	תֹּאכַל	&c.	&c.	&c.
	2. *m.*	תֹּאכַל			
	2. *f.*	תֹּאכְלִי			
	1. *c.*	*אֹכַל			
Plur.	3. *m.*	יֹאכְלוּ			
	3. *f.*	תֹּאכַלְנָה			
	2. *m.*	תֹּאכְלוּ			
	2. *f.*	[תֹּאכַלְנָה]			
	1. *c.*	נֹאכַל			
Impf. with Wāw consec.		*וַיֹּאכַר *וַיֹּאכַל			
Part. act.		אֹכֵל	נֵאָכָל	מַאֲכִיל	
pass.		אָכוּל			מָאֳכָל

Digitized by Google

		Qal.	*Niph'al.*
Perf. Sing.	3. *m.*	יָשַׁב	*נוֹשַׁב
	3. *f.*		*נוֹשְׁבָה
	2. *m.*		נוֹשַׁבְתָּ
	2. *f.*		נוֹשַׁבְתְּ
	1. *c.*		נוֹשַׁבְתִּי
Plur.	3. *c.*	regular.	נוֹשְׁבוּ
	2. *m.*		נוֹשַׁבְתֶּם
	2. *f.*		נוֹשַׁבְתֶּן
	1. *c.*		נוֹשַׁבְנוּ
Inf.		יְסֹד, *שָׁכְבָה	*הִוָּשֵׁב
Inf. absol.		יָשׁוֹב	wanting.
Imp. Sing.	*m.*	*שֵׁב, דַּע	*הִוָּשֵׁב
	f.	שְׁבִי	הִוָּשְׁבִי
Plur.	*m.*	שְׁבוּ	הִוָּשְׁבוּ
	f.	שֵׁבְנָה	[הִוָּשֹׁבְנָה]
Impf. Sing.	3. *m.*	*יֵשֵׁב	*יִיָּרֵשׁ	*יִוָּשֵׁב
	3. *f.*	תֵּשֵׁב	תִּירַשׁ	תִּוָּשֵׁב
	2. *m.*	תֵּשֵׁב	תִּירַשׁ	תִּוָּשֵׁב
	2. *f.*	תֵּשְׁבִי	תִּירְשִׁי	תִּוָּשְׁבִי
	1. *c.*	אֵשֵׁב	אִירַשׁ	*אִוָּשֵׁב
Plur.	3. *m.*	יֵשְׁבוּ	יִירְשׁוּ	יִוָּשְׁבוּ
	3. *f.*	תֵּשַׁבְנָה	[תִּירַשְׁנָה]	[תִּוָּשַׁבְנָה]
	2. *m.*	תֵּשְׁבוּ	תִּירְשׁוּ	תִּוָּשְׁבוּ
	2. *f.*	[תֵּשַׁבְנָה]	[תִּירַשְׁנָה]	[תִּוָּשַׁבְנָה]
	1. *c.*	נֵשֵׁב	נִירַשׁ	נִוָּשֵׁב
Shortened Impf. (*Jussive*).				
Impf. with Wāw consec.		*וַיֵּשֶׁב		
Part. act.		יֹשֵׁב		*נוֹשָׁב
pass.		יָשׁוּב		

Digitized by Google

ע״ם (*for* ע״ו).

L. Verbs properly ע״ם.

Hiph'fil.	*Hoph'al.*	*Qal.*	*Hiph'fil.*
*הוֹשִׁיב	*הוּשַׁב	יָטַב	*הֵיטִיב
הוֹשִׁיבָה	הוּשְׁבָה		הֵיטִיבָה
הוֹשַׁבְתָּ	הוּשַׁבְתָּ		הֵיטַבְתָּ
הוֹשַׁבְתְּ	הוּשַׁבְתְּ		הֵיטַבְתְּ
הוֹשַׁבְתִּי	הוּשַׁבְתִּי	regular.	הֵיטַבְתִּי
הוֹשִׁיבוּ	הוּשְׁבוּ		הֵיטִיבוּ
הוֹשַׁבְתֶּם	הוּשַׁבְתֶּם		הֵיטַבְתֶּם
הוֹשַׁבְתֶּן	הוּשַׁבְתֶּן		הֵיטַבְתֶּן
הוֹשַׁבְנוּ	הוּשַׁבְנוּ		הֵיטַבְנוּ
*הוֹשִׁיב	*הוּשַׁב	יְטַב	*הֵיטִיב
*הוֹשֵׁב		יָטוֹב	*הֵיטֵב
*הוֹשֵׁב			*הֵיטֵב
הוֹשִׁיבִי	wanting.		הֵיטִיבִי
הוֹשִׁיבוּ			הֵיטִיבוּ
[הוֹשַׁבְנָה]			[הֵיטַבְנָה]
יוֹשִׁיב	*יוּשַׁב	*יֵיטַב	*יֵיטִיב
תּוֹשִׁיב	תּוּשַׁב	תִּיטַב	תֵּיטִיב
תּוֹשִׁיב	תּוּשַׁב	תִּיטַב	תֵּיטִיב
תּוֹשִׁיבִי	תּוּשְׁבִי	תִּיטְבִי	תֵּיטִיבִי
אוֹשִׁיב	אוּשַׁב	אִיטַב	אֵיטִיב
יוֹשִׁיבוּ	יוּשְׁבוּ	יִיטְבוּ	יֵיטִיבוּ
[תּוֹשַׁבְנָה]	תּוּשַׁבְנָה	תִּיטַבְנָה	[תֵּיטַבְנָה]
תּוֹשִׁיבוּ	תּוּשְׁבוּ	תִּיטְבוּ	תֵּיטִיבוּ
[תּוֹשַׁבְנָה]	[תּוּשַׁבְנָה]	[תִּיטַבְנָה]	[תֵּיטַבְנָה]
נוֹשִׁיב	נוּשַׁב	נִיטַב	נֵיטִיב]
*יוֹשַׁב			יֵיטַב
וַיּוֹשֶׁב		וַיִּיטַב	וַיֵּיטֶב
*מוֹשִׁיב		יִטַב	מֵיטִיב
	*מוּשָׁב	יָטוּב	

Digitized by Google

M. Weak

		Qal.		*Niph'al.*	*Hiph'il.*
Perf. Sing.	3. *m.*	*קָם	*מַת	*נָקוֹם	*הֵקִים
	3. *f.*	*קָמָה	*מָתָה	*נָקוֹמָה	*הֵקִימָה
	2. *m.*	*קַמְתָּ	*מַתָּה	[נָקוֹמוֹתָ]	*הֲקִימוֹתָ
	2. *f.*	קַמְתְּ	[מַתְּ]	נְקוֹמוֹת]	הֲקִימוֹת
	1. *c.*	קַמְתִּי	מַתִּי	נְקוֹמוֹתִי	הֲקִימוֹתִי
Plur.	3. *c.*	קָמוּ	מֵתוּ	נָקוֹמוּ	הֵקִימוּ
	2. *m.*	קַמְתֶּם	[מַתֶּם]	נְקוֹמוֹתֶם	הֲקִימוֹתֶם
	2. *f.*	[קַמְתֶּן]	[מַתֶּן]	[נְקוֹמוֹתֶן]	[הֲקִימוֹתֶן]
	1. *c.*	קַמְנוּ	מַתְנוּ	נְקוֹמוֹנוּ]	הֲקִימוֹנוּ
Inf.		*קוּם		*הָקוֹם	*הָקִים
Inf. absol.		*קוֹם		*הָקוֹם, נָסוֹג	*הָקֵם
Imp. Sing.	*m.*	*קוּם		*הָקוֹם	*הָקֵם
	f.	*קוּמִי		[הָקוֹמִי]	*הָקִימִי
Plur.	*m.*	קוּמוּ		הָקוֹמוּ	הָקִימוּ
	f.	*קֹמְנָה		[הָקוֹמְנָה]	[הָקֵמְנָה]
Impf. Sing.	3. *m.*	*יָקוּם, יָבוֹא		*יָקוֹם	*יָקִים
	3. *f.*	תָּקוּם		תָּקוֹם	תָּקִים
	2. *m.*	תָּקוּם		תָּקוֹם	תָּקִים
	2. *f.*	*תָּקוּמִי		[תָּקוֹמִי]	*תָּקִימִי
	1. *c.*	אָקוּם		אָקוֹם	אָקִים
Plur.	3. *m.*	יָקוּמוּ		יָקוֹמוּ	יָקִימוּ
	3. *f.*	*תִּקֹמְנָה, תְּשֻׁבְנָה			*תָּקֵמְנָה, תָּקִימֶינָה
	2. *m.*	תָּקוּמוּ		תָּקוֹמוּ	תָּקִימוּ
	2. *f.*	תָּקוּמֶינָה			[תָּקֵמְנָה]
	1. *c.*	נָקוּם		נָקוֹם	נָקִים
Shortened Impf.		*יָקָם			*יָקֵם
Impf. with Wāw consec.		וַיָּקָם (pause *וַיָּקָם)			*וַיָּקֵם
Impf. with Suff.		*יְקוֹמֲנִי			*יְקִימֵנִי
Part. act.		*קָם		*נָקוֹם	*מֵקִים
pass.		*קוּם			

Digitized by Google

Verbs, ע״ע.			*N. Weak Verbs*, ע״ע.	
Hoph'al.	*Pi'lēl.*	*Pu'lal.*	*Qal.*	*Niph'al.*
*הוּקַם	*קוֹמֵם	*קוֹמַם	*קָן	*נָכוֹן
[הוּקְמָה]	[קוֹמְמָה]	[קוֹמַמָה]	*קָמָה	[נָכוֹנָה]
הוּקַמְתָּ	קוֹמַמְתָּ	קוֹמַמְתָּ	*קַמְתָּ	נְכוֹנוֹתָ
[הוּקַמְתְּ]	[קוֹמַמְתְּ]	[קוֹמַמְתְּ]	קַמְתְּ	נְכוֹנוֹת]
הוּקַמְתִּי	קוֹמַמְתִּי	קוֹמַמְתִּי	[קַמְתִּי]	נְכוֹנוֹתִי
הוּקַם	קוֹמֵם	קוֹמַם	קָם	
[הוּקְמָה]	[קוֹמְמָה]	[קוֹמַמָה]	[קָמָה]	See
הוּקַמְתֶּם	קוֹמַמְתֶּם	קוֹמַמְתֶּם	קַמְתֶּם	Verbs ע״ע.
הוּקַמְתֶּן	קוֹמַמְתֶּן	קוֹמַמְתֶּן	[קַמְתֶּן]	
הוּקַמְנוּ	קוֹמַמְנוּ	קוֹמַמְנוּ	קַמְנוּ	
*הוּקַם	קוֹמַם		*קִן	
			*בֹּן	
	קוֹמַם		*בִּין	
	[קוֹמְמִי]		בִּינִי	
	קוֹמְמוּ	wanting.	בִּינוּ	
	[קוֹמַמְנָה]		—	
*יוּקַם	יְקוֹמֵם	יְקוֹמַם	יָגֵל	
תּוּקַם	תְּקוֹמֵם	[תְּקוֹמַם]	תָּגֵל	
[תּוּקַם]	תְּקוֹמֵם	תְּקוֹמַם	תָּגֵל	
תּוּקְמִי	[תְּקוֹמְמִי]	תְּקוֹמְמִי	תָּגֲלִי	
אוּקַם]	אֲקוֹמֵם	[אֲקוֹמַם]	אָגֵל	
יוּקְמוּ	יְקוֹמְמוּ	יְקוֹמְמוּ	יָגֲלוּ	
[תּוּקַמְנָה]	תְּקוֹמַמְנָה	תְּקוֹמַמְנָה	תָּגֵלְנָה	
תּוּקְמוּ	[תְּקוֹמְמוּ]	תְּקוֹמְמוּ	תָּגֲלוּ	
תּוּקַמְנָה]	תְּקוֹמַמְנָה	תְּקוֹמַמְנָה	תָּגֵלְנָה	
נוּקַם]	נְקוֹמֵם]	נְקוֹמַם]	נָגֵל	
			יָגֵל	
			וַיָּגֶל	
			יְרִיבֵנִי	
				נָכוֹן
	תְּקוֹמֵם			
*מוּקָם		תְּקוֹמַם		

O. Weak

		Qal.		*Niph'al.*	*Pi'el.*
Perf. Sing.	3. *m.*	*מָצָא	מָלֵא	*נִמְצָא	מִצֵּא
	3. *f.*	מָצְאָה	מָלְאָה	נִמְצְאָה	[מִצְּאָה]
	2. *m.*	*מָצָאתָ	מָלֵאתָ	*נִמְצֵאתָ	*מִצֵּאתָ
	2. *f.*	מָצָאת	מָלֵאת	נִמְצֵאת	[מִצֵּאת]
	1. *c.*	מָצָאתִי	מָלֵאתִי	נִמְצֵאתִי	מִצֵּאתִי
Plur.	3. *c.*	מָצְאוּ	מָלְאוּ	נִמְצְאוּ	מִצְּאוּ
	2. *m.*	מְצָאתֶם	מְלֵאתֶם	נִמְצֵאתֶם	מִצֵּאתֶם
	2. *f.*	[מְצָאתֶן]	[מְלֵאתֶן]	[נִמְצֵאתֶן]	[מִצֵּאתֶן]
	1. *c.*	מָצָאנוּ	מָלֵאנוּ	[נִמְצֵאנוּ]	מִצֵּאנוּ
Inf.		מְצֹא		הִמָּצֵא	מַצֵּא
Inf. absol.		מָצוֹא		נִמְצֹא	מַצֹּא
Imp. Sing.	*m.*	*מְצָא		הִמָּצֵא	מַצֵּא
	f.	מִצְאִי		[הִמָּצְאִי]	[מַצְּאִי]
Plur.	*m.*	מְצָאוּ		הִמָּצְאוּ	מַצְּאוּ
	f.	*מְצָאנָה		[הִמָּצֵאנָה]	[מַצֶּאנָה]
Impf. Sing.	3. *m.*	*יִמְצָא		*יִמָּצֵא	יְמַצֵּא
	3. *f.*	תִּמְצָא		תִּמָּצֵא	תְּמַצֵּא
	2. *m.*	תִּמְצָא		תִּמָּצֵא	תְּמַצֵּא
	2. *f.*	תִּמְצְאִי		תִּמָּצְאִי	[תְּמַצְּאִי]
	1. *c.*	אֶמְצָא		אֶמָּצֵא	אֲמַצֵּא
Plur.	3. *m.*	יִמְצְאוּ		יִמָּצְאוּ	יְמַצְּאוּ
	3. *f.*	*תִּמְצָאנָה		*תִּמָּצֵאנָה	*תְּמַצֶּאנָה
	2. *m.*	תִּמְצְאוּ		תִּמָּצְאוּ	[תְּמַצְּאוּ]
	2. *f.*	תִּמְצָאנָה		תִּמָּצֵאנָה	תְּמַצֶּאנָה
	1. *c.*	נִמְצָא		[נִמָּצֵא]	נְמַצֵּא
Shortened Impf. (*Jussive*).					
Impf. with Suff.		יִמְצָאֵךְ, יִמְצָאֵנִי			יְמַצְּאֵנִי
Part. act.		מֹצֵא		נִמְצָא	מְמַצֵּא
pass.		מָצוּא			

Digitized by Google

Verbs, ל״א.

Pu'al.	*Hiph'il.*	*Hoph'al.*	*Hithpa'el.*
קֹרָא [מָצָא]	הִמְצִיא	[הָמְצָא]	[הִתְמַצֵּא]
מָצְאָה	הִמְצִיאָה	הָמְצְאָה	הִתְמַצְּאָה
מָצָאתָ	*הִמְצֵאתָ	*[הָמְצֵאתָ]	*הִתְמַצֵּאתָ
מָצָאת	הִמְצֵאת	הָמְצֵאת	הִתְמַצֵּאת]
מָצָאתִי	הִמְצֵאתִי	הָמְצֵאתִי	הִתְמַצֵּאתִי
מָצָא	הִמְצִיא	הָמְצָא	הִתְמַצֵּא
מָצְאָתָם	הִמְצִיאָתָם	הָמְצְאָתָם	[הִתְמַצְּאָתָם
מָצְאָתָן	[הִמְצִיאָתָן	הָמְצְאָתָן	הִתְמַצְּאָתָן
מָצָאתִי]	הִמְצֵאתִי]	הָמְצֵאתִי]	הִתְמַצֵּאתִי]
wanting.	הִמְצִיא הִמְצֵא	wanting.	הִתְמַצֵּא wanting.
wanting.	הִמְצֵא הִמְצִיאִי הִמְצִיאוּ [הִמְצִיאָנָה]	wanting.	[הִתְמַצֵּא הִתְמַצְּאִי הִתְמַצְּאוּ הִתְמַצֵּאנָה]
יִמְצָא	יַמְצִיא	[יִמְצָא	יִתְמַצֵּא
[תִּמְצָא	תַּמְצִיא	תִּמְצָא	תִּתְמַצֵּא
תִּמְצָא	תַּמְצִיא	תִּמְצָא	תִּתְמַצֵּא
תִּמְצְאִי	תַּמְצִיאִי	תִּמְצְאִי	[תִּתְמַצְּאִי
אֶמְצָא	אַמְצִיא	אֶמְצָא	אֶתְמַצֵּא]
יִמְצְאוּ	יַמְצִיאוּ	יִמְצְאוּ	יִתְמַצְּאוּ
*תִּמְצֶאנָה	*תַּמְצֶאנָה	*תִּמְצֶאנָה	[תִּתְמַצֵּאנָה]
תִּמְצְאוּ	תַּמְצִיאוּ	תִּמְצְאוּ	תִּתְמַצְּאוּ
תִּמְצֶאנָה	תַּמְצֶאנָה	תִּמְצֶאנָה	[תִּתְמַצֵּאנָה
נִמְצָא]	נַמְצִיא	נִמְצָא	נִתְמַצֵּא]
	יַמְצֵא		
	יַמְצִיאֵנִי		
	מַמְצִיא		מִתְמַצֵּא
מְצָאָה		מָמְצָא	

P. Weak

		Qal.	*Niph'al.*	*Pi'ēl.*
Perf. Sing.	3. *m.*	*גָּלָה	*נִגְלָה	*גִּלָּה
	3. *f.*	*גָּלְתָה	*נִגְלָתָה	*גִּלְּתָה
	2. *m.*	*גָּלִיתָ	*נִגְלֵיתָ, ־יתָ	*גִּלִּיתָ
	2. *f.*	גָּלִית	נִגְלֵית	גִּלִּית
	1. *c.*	גָּלִיתִי	נִגְלֵיתִי	גִּלִּיתִי, גִּלֵּיתִי
Plur.	3. *c.*	*גָּלוּ	נִגְלוּ	גִּלּוּ
	2. *m.*	גְּלִיתֶם	[נִגְלֵיתֶם]	גִּלִּיתֶם
	2. *f.*	גְּלִיתֶן	[נִגְלֵיתֶן]	[גִּלִּיתֶן]
	1. *c.*	גָּלִינוּ	נִגְלֵינוּ	גִּלִּינוּ
Inf.		*גְּלוֹת	*הִגָּלוֹת	*גַּלּוֹת
Inf. absol.		גָּלֹה	נִגְלֹה, הִגָּלֵה	גַּלֵּה, גַּלֵּה
Imp. Sing.	*m.*	*גְּלֵה	*הִגָּלֵה	*גַּלֵּה, גַּל
	f.	*גְּלִי	*הִגָּלִי	*גַּלִּי
Plur.	*m.*	גְּלוּ	הִגָּלוּ	גַּלּוּ
	f.	*גְּלֶינָה	[הִגָּלֶינָה]	[גַּלֶּינָה]
Impf. Sing.	3. *m.*	*יִגְלֶה	*יִגָּלֶה	*יְגַלֶּה
	3. *f.*	תִּגְלֶה	תִּגָּלֶה	תְּגַלֶּה
	2. *m.*	תִּגְלֶה	תִּגָּלֶה	תְּגַלֶּה
	2. *f.*	*תִּגְלִי	[תִּגָּלִי]	*תְּגַלִּי
	1. *c.*	אֶגְלֶה	אֶגָּלֶה, אִגָּ֫	אֲגַלֶּה
Plur.	3. *m.*	יִגְלוּ	יִגָּלוּ	יְגַלּוּ
	3. *f.*	*תִּגְלֶינָה	*תִּגָּלֶינָה	*תְּגַלֶּינָה
	2. *m.*	תִּגְלוּ	תִּגָּלוּ	תְּגַלּוּ
	2. *f.*	תִּגְלֶינָה	תִּגָּלֶינָה	תְּגַלֶּינָה
	1. *c.*	נִגְלֶה	[נִגָּלֶה]	נְגַלֶּה
Shortened Impf.		*יִגֶל	*יִגָּל	*יְגַל
Impf. with Suff.		יִגְלְךָ, *יִגְלֶנִּי		יְגַלְּךָ, *יְגַלֶּנִּי
Part. act.		*גֹּלֶה	*נִגְלֶה	*מְגַלֶּה
pass.		*גָּלוּי		

Digitized by Google

Verbs, ל״ה.

Pu'al.	*Hiph'il.*	*Hoph'al.*	*Hithpa'ēl.*
*גֻּלָּה	*הִגְלָה	*הָגְלָה	*הִתְגַּלָּה
*גֻּלְּתָה	*הִגְלְתָה	*הָגְלְתָה	[הִתְגַּלְּתָה]
*גֻּלֵּיתָ	*הִגְלֵיתָ, ־ֵי־ת	*הָגְלֵיתָ	*הִתְגַּלֵּיתָ
[גֻּלֵּית]	הִגְלִית, ־ִי־ת	[הָגְלִית]	[הִתְגַּלִּית]
גֻּלֵּיתִי	הִגְלֵיתִי, ־ֵי־תִי	הָגְלֵיתִי	הִתְגַּלֵּיתִי
גֻּלָּה	הִגְלָה	הָגְלָה	הִתְגַּלָּה
[גֻּלִּיתֶם	הִגְלִיתֶם, ־ִי־תֶם	[הָגְלִיתֶם	הִתְגַּלִּיתֶם
גֻּלִּיתֶן	[הִגְלִיתֶן]	הָגְלִיתֶן	[הִתְגַּלִּיתֶן
גֻּלּוּ]	הִגְלִיוּ	הָגְלִיוּ]	הִתְגַּלִּיתֶם]
*גֻּלּוֹת	*הַגְלוֹת		*הִתְגַּלּוֹת
	הַגְלֹת	*הָגְלֹת	
	*הַגְלֵה		[הִתְגַּלֵּה] הִתְגַּל
	*הַגְלִי		הִתְגַּלִּי
wanting.	הַגְלוּ	wanting.	הִתְגַּלּוּ
	[הַגְלֶינָה]		[הִתְגַּלֶּינָה]
*יְגֻלֶּה	*יִגְלֶה	*[יְגְלֶה	*יִתְגַּלֶּה
תְּגֻלֶּה	תַּגְלֶה	תָּגְלֶה	[תִּתְגַּלֶּה]
תְּגֻלֶּה	תַּגְלֶה	תָּגְלֶה	תִּתְגַּלֶּה
[תְּגֻלִּי	*תַּגְלִי	*תָּגְלִי	*תִּתְגַּלִּי
אֲגֻלֶּה]	אַגְלֶה	*אָגְלֶה	אֶתְגַּלֶּה
יְגֻלּוּ	יַגְלוּ	יָגְלוּ	יִתְגַּלּוּ
*[תְּגֻלֶּינָה	*תַּגְלֶינָה	*תָּגְלֶינָה	[תִּתְגַּלֶּינָה]
תְּגֻלּוּ	תַּגְלוּ	תָּגְלוּ	תִּתְגַּלּוּ
תְּגֻלֶּינָה	תַּגְלֶינָה	תָּגְלֶינָה	[תִּתְגַּלֶּינָה]
נְגֻלֶּה]	נַגְלֶה	נָגְלֶה]	נִתְגַּלֶּה
	*יֻגֶּל		*יִתְגַּל
	יְגַלֶּךָּ, *יְגַלֶּכִי		
	*מַגְלֶה		*מִתְגַּלֶּה
*מְגֻלֶּה		*מָגְלֶה	

Digitized by Google

INDEX OF SUBJECTS.

The numbers refer to the pages, except where otherwise indicated. N. = note.

A-sounds, 38 sq., 42 sq.
Abbreviations, 28.
Absolute cases, 482 N. 3.
Abstract for concrete, 236: expressed by the feminine, 412 sq.: by the plural, 417: with the article, 427.
Accents, 18: names and laws of, 56 sqq.: of the poetical books, 59 sq.
Accusative indicated by the termination ־ָה, 260 sqq.: by אֵת, 379 sqq.: use of, 379 sqq.: accusative of the object, 379 sqq.: double accus., 388 sqq.: accus. of the product or result, 389 sqq.: looser subordination to the verb, 391 sqq.: accus. of place, 391 sq.; of time, 392 sq.; of cause, 393: adverbial, 393 sqq.: accus. after a passive verb, 408.
Adjectives expressing condition, 393: periphrases for, 437 sq., 462, 475 sq.: with the article, 429: in connexion with the substantive, 448 sqq.: as predicate in a noun-clause, 490 sq.
Adverbs, 305: expressed by the verb, 366 N. 3, 406 sq.: with suffixes, 307 sq.
Adversative clauses, 527.
Affirmatives of the imperfect, 127 sqq.: of the noun, 245 sqq.
Agreement of members of a sentence in gender and number, 486 sqq.
Alphabet, old Hebrew, 12, 23 sqq.: origin of, 26 sq.
Alphabetic poems, 27.
Anacoluthon, 533.
Answers, affirmative, 501: negative, 501, 504.
Aphaeresis, 67 sq., 178 sqq., 194 sq.
Apocope, 68: in verbs לה, 212.
Aposiopesis, 532 sq.
Apposition, 433, 443 sqq.: in the wider sense, 447.
Arabic language and Arabisms, 2, 7 sq., 78, 80, 112, 121 sq., 128.
Aramaic language and Aramaisms, 2, 7, 14–16, 80 sq., 102 sq., 122, 128 N. 2 and 3: Pi'ēl, 143: Nûn epentheticum, 162: Aramaic forms of verbs ע״ע, 183, sq.; of verbs ע״י, 205; of verbs ל״ה, 224: Aramaic termination of the fem., 233 sq.; of the plural, 252.
Archaisms, supposed, in the Pentateuch, 13.
Article, 110 sqq.: syntax of, 424 sqq.: with demonstrative force, 424: determining the class, 426 sq.: in comparisons, 427: with the attribute, 429: used as a relative, 469 sq.
Ashdod, language of, 17.
Aspirates, 31 sq., 54, 73 sq.
Asseverations, 497.
Assimilation, 67, 153, 180 sq.: of נ and ת, 200 sq.: 'Rückwärts-Assimilation,' 63.
Assyrian language, 2 N. 1, 3.
Asyndeton, *see* Construction.
Attribute, its determination, 429 sqq.: its connexion with the substantive, 448 sqq.
Attributive ideas expressed by אִישׁ, בֶּן, בַּעַל, 437 sq.; by the genitive, 462; by a substantive, 475 sq.: negative, expressed by a noun-clause, 507.

Babylonian punctuation, 40 N. 1.
Bᵉgadkᵉphath, 19, 31, 53, 73 sqq.

Canaanitish glosses in the cuneiform tablets of Tell el-Amarna, 11 N. 2.
Cardinal numbers, 298 sqq.
Case-terminations, remains of, 259 sqq.
Cases absolute, 482 N. 2: instrumental, 486 N. 1.
Casus pendens, 378, 482, 521.
Causal clauses, 322, 352 sq., 518 sq.
Chaldee, incorrect use of the term, 2.
Changes of consonants, 66 sqq.
Chiasmus in the arrangement of words

Digitized by Google

in parallel members of a verse, 368 N., 480 N. 1.
Circumstantial clauses, 474 sq., 515 sqq.: noun-clauses, 515 sq.: verbal, 479, 516 sq.
Citation, formulae of, 499.
Cohortative, 131 sqq., 331 sqq.
Coins, Hebrew, 10.
Collectives, 414, 415 sqq.; their syntax, 487: with the plural of the attribute, 449 sq.: with the plural of the predicate, 487.
Common gender, 410.
Comparatio decurtata, 394 N. 1, 452 N. 1.
Comparative, expression of, 450 sqq.
Comparative clauses, 526 sq.
Compensatory lengthening, 83, 89.
Composition of words, 104, 235, 503 N. 1; of particles, 305.
Compound ideas in the plural, 420 sq.: with the article, 432 sq.: with suffixes, 462.
Compounds formed by אֲשֶׁר with a substantive or adjective, 503 N. 1.
Concessive clauses, 525 sq.
Condition, adjectives expressing, 393.
Conditional sentences, 331, 336, 351 sq., 519 sqq.
Conjugations, or verba derivativa, 115 sqq.: number and arrangement of, 117 sq., 139 sqq.: the less common conjugations, 155 sqq.
Conjunctions, 316 sqq.
Consecutio temporum, 135, 344 sq.
Consecutive clauses, 331, 531.
Consonants, 23 sqq.: changes of, 66 sqq.: pronunciation and division of, 28 sqq.: transcription of their names, 26 N. 2: 'weak' consonants, 33: softening of, 69.
Constructio ad sensum, 487: asyndetos, 406, 501 N. 1 (*a*): praegnans, 401 sqq.
Contraction of vowels, 33 sq.; of consonants, 69 sq.
Co-ordination of verbal ideas instead of subordination, 405 sq.
Copula, *see* Wāw copulativum: verbal, how expressed, 476 sq.
Cuneiform inscriptions, Assyro-Babylonian, 2 sq., 6 N. 1, 7 N. 1.

Dageš forte, 53 sq., 67: orthophonicum, 54: necessarium, compensativum, characteristicum, euphonicum, 69: conjunctivum, 70: dirimens, 71 sq.: affectuosum, firmativum, 72: implicitum, 75 sq.: omission of, 72 sq.; in the gutturals, 75; in ר, 78; in verbs ע״ע, 189 sq.
Dageš lene, 53, 54, 73 sq.
Dative, 400.
Dativus commodi (and ethicus), 400: expressed by a suffix, 387.
Desiderative sentences, 501 sqq.
Determination of nouns, 421 sqq.: omission of, 384 sq., 429 sq.: determination of proper names, 422 sq.: determination by the article, 424 sqq.: by a following determinate genitive, 431 sqq.: determination of numerals, 456 sq.
Diminutives, 250 N. 1.
Diphthongs, 33, 44 sq., 81 sqq.
Distributive numerals, 458.
Doubling (or sharpening) of consonants, 53 sq., 67 sqq.: in gutturals, 75 sqq.: virtual doubling, 76: serves to intensify the idea of the stem, 144: virtual doubling of א, 175 sq.: omission of the doubling in verbs ע״ע, 183 sq., 189 sq.
Dual, 255 sqq.: with the plural of the attribute, 449; of the predicate, 489: in the numerals, 302, 458.

E-sounds, 33 sq., 38, 44 sq.
Elative, 246, 450 N. 3.
Ellipse of the pronominal object, 382: other cases of ellipse (real or apparent), 377, 394, 395 N. 1, 456 sq., 486, 511 N. 1.
Emblematic Mashal, 526 N. 1.
Emphasis on indeterminate nouns, 384 sq., 422.
Enallage of the gender, 463, 483.
Epicene nouns, 410.
Epithets, poetical, used as substantives, 448 N. 3.
Era, Jewish, 28.
Ethiopic, 2.
Exceptive clauses, 527 sq.
Exclamations, 492, 495 sq., 502 sq.
Extension, plurals of, 417.

Feminine, terminations of the, 232 sqq.: formation of, 286 sqq.: in the constr. state, 259: in the plural, 253 sqq.: paradigms, 288 sqq.: use of the fem. form for abstracts and collectives, 412 sqq.: dislike of using the fem. form, 449, 490 sq.: fem. forms of the infinitive, 125, 179, 181, 194 sq.
Feminine pronoun = English *it*, 463, 483 sq.
Figura etymologica, *see* Schema etymologicum.
Final clauses, 330, 335 sq., 530 sq.
Formae mixtae, 230.
Formative letters, or litterae serviles, 100, 235, 245 sqq.
Future tense, 127 N. 1: futurum exactum, 324, 328.

Digitized by Google

Ga'ya, 62 sqq.
Ge'ez, 2.
Gender of nouns, 409 sqq.: in the connexion of subject and predicate, 486 sqq.
Genitive, expression of, 258 sq., 434 sqq.: epexegetical, 436, 439: subjective, 436, 462: objective, 436, 462: partitive, 436: explanatory, 436 sq.: periphrasis for, 439 sqq.
Gentilic names, 251, 422, 432.
Geographical names connected with a genitive, 423.
Gerund, 125.
Government of the verb, 379 sqq.
Gutturals, 29 sq., 32, 75 sqq., 169 sqq.

Ḥaṭeph-Pathaḥ, 50 sq.: shorter than Ḥaṭeph-Seghôl, 92, 171.
Ḥaṭeph-Qameṣ, 51 sq.
Ḥaṭeph-Seghôl, 50.
He interrogative, 307, 498 sqq.
Hebrew language, 1, 8 sqq.: remains of the literature, 9 sq., 13 sqq.: dialects of, 17: resources of, 17: grammatical treatment of, 17 sqq.: system of writing, 12, 23 sqq.
Hebrews, 8 sq.
Helping vowels, 45, 93, 238 sq., 276.
Himyaritic, 2.
Hiph'îl, 147 sqq.
Ḥireq, different kinds of, 38, 44 sq.: compaginis, 263.
Hithpa'ēl, 153 sqq.: sometimes governs an accusative, 386 sq.
Hithpa'lēl, 156.
Hithpalpel, 157.
Ḥolem, 39 sq., 45 sqq.
Homogeneous consonants, 32: vowels, 81 sqq.
Homorganic consonants, 32.
Hoph'al, 147 sqq.

I-sounds, 38, 44 sq.: for *a*, 128, 139, 143, 147, 246, 277.
Imperative, 125 sq.: shortened and lengthened forms of, 134, 218: with suffixes, 167 sqq.: syntax of, 337 sqq.: other tenses and moods used instead of it, *see under* Jussive and Infinitive absolute (362).
Imperfect, the name, 127 N. 1: formation and inflexion of, 127 sqq.: shortened and lengthened forms of, 131 sqq.: with wāw consecutive, 135 sqq., 339 sqq.: with suffixes, 165 sqq.: its syntax, 325 sqq., 339 sqq.
Impersonal construction of הָיָה, &c., 483.
Imprecation, formulae of, 497.
Indefinite subject, how expressed, 484 sq.
Indogermanic languages compared, 3, 4 sq., 50 N. 1, 72 N. 1, 75 N., 91 N. 2, 103, 108, 140, 144 N. 2, 149 N., 157 N. 1, 304, 448 N. 3, 451 N. 2, 461 N. 1, 464 N. 1, 488 N. 1, 490 N. 2, 500 N. 2, 511 N.
Infinitive, 124 sqq.: with suffixes, 167 sq.: use of the infin. abs., 355 sqq.; as a casus adverbialis, 356 sq.; to strengthen the idea of the verb, 357 sqq.: in place of the finite verb, 361 sqq.: syntax of the infin. constr., 363 sqq.: infinitive construction continued by a finite verb, 368: connexion with subject and object, 369 sqq.
Instrument, introduced by בְּ, 399: accusative as a supposed casus instrumentalis, 485, 486 N. 1.
Intensification of attributive ideas, 450 sqq.
Interjections, 103, 318 sq.: syntax of, 496.
Interpunctuation, the accents as marks of, 57, 61.
Interrogative sentences, 330 sq., 498 sqq.: disjunctive, 500: indirect, 500 sq.: expressing a wish, 502.
Interrogative words and particles, 498 sqq.
Involved series of sentences, 533.

Jussive, 131 sq., 133 sq., 334 sqq.: in conditional sentences, 336, 520: purely rhythmical jussive forms, 336.

Kaph veritatis, 395.
Kᵉthîbh, 64.

Lamentation metre, 15.
Letters, forms and names of, 23 sqq.: final, 25 sq.
Litterae dilatabiles, 26: majusculae, minusculae and suspensae, 28: spirantes, 31 sq.: liquidae, 32: quiescibiles, 41, לא sqq.: incompatibiles, 102 N.: serviles, 100, 235: compaginis, 263.
Loan-words in Hebrew and Greek, 5.
Locative, 261 sqq.

Mandaeans, 2.
Mappîq, 42 N. 1, 53, 55.
Maqqēph, 48, 62.
Masculine as prior gender, 410 sq., 493.
Masora and Masoretic text, 18 sq.
Material, expressed by the genitive, 437, 462.
Matres lectionis, 41 N. 1.
Mēša' inscription, 2, 9 sq.: final vowels in, 34: אָנֹךְ = אֲנֹכִי, 106 N. 1: הוּא = הִוּא, 107 N. 1: wāw consecutive, 135 N. 1: the forms הלתחם, &c., 155;

Digitized by Google

לִסְפּת, 195 N.; אֶעֱנוּ, 215 N.: fem. sing. abs. in ת—, 233 N. 2; plur. masc. in ו—. 252 N. 3: suffixes, 268 N.: the imperfect, 325 N. 3; impf. consec., 341 N.: article omitted with זאת, 430: use of the separate pronoun, 460 N. 1: casus pendens, 482 N. 1.
Metathesis, *see* Transposition.
Metheg, 48, 57, 62 sqq., 71, 86 sq., 94, 138.
Mil'ēl and Milra', 57, 70 sq.
Mixed forms, 230.
Moods, expression of, 118, 320 sqq.: modus rei repetitae, 327.
Multiplicatives, 458.

Nabataean inscriptions, 2.
Names, proper, 411: with the article, 422: with a following genitive, 423.
Negative sentences, 503 sqq.
Negatives, 503 sqq.: several in a sentence, 508: affecting a following clause, 508 sq.
Neuter, wanting in Hebrew, 232, 413 N. 1.
Niph'al, 129 sqq.
Nomen regens and rectum, 258 sq.
Nota accusativi, 158 sq., 379 sqq.
Noun-clauses, 376 sqq., 473 sq., 474 sqq.: shortened unusually, 496: negatived by אַיִן and לֹא, 503 sqq.: relative, 512.
Nouns, derivation and various kinds of, 235 sqq.: primitive, 100, 231, 235 sq.: denominative, 250 sq.: with pronominal suffixes, 265 sqq.: paradigms of, 273 sqq.: peculiar forms, 293 sqq.: syntax of, 409 sqq.: appellatives, 411 sq., 422 sq.: nomina unitatis, 414: abstracts, 412 sq.
Number in the connexion of subject and predicate, 486 sqq.
Number of words in the Old Testament, 17 N.
Numeral adverbs, 458 sq.
Numerals, 298 sqq.: syntax of, 454 sqq.
Numerical sayings, 459.
Numerical signs, 27 sq.
Nûn paragogicum, 130 sq.: assimilation of Nûn, 67, 180 sq.: energicum (demonstrativum, epentheticum), 161 sq.: inversum, 28.

O-sounds, 39, 45 sqq.
Oaths, formulae of, 497.
Object, in the accusative, 379 sqq.: introduced by לְ, 483 sq.: absolute, or internal, 384 sq.: remoter obj. expressed by accusative suffixes, 387.
Object-clauses, 517 sq.
Old Hebrew, 6, 8 sqq.
Onomatopoetica, 4, 101 sq.
Optative, 334.
Oratio obliqua, 517.
Order of words, 368 N. (chiasmus): in noun-clauses, 477 sq.: in verbal-clauses, 478 sqq.: with the infinitive, 370 sq.
Ordinal numbers, 302 sq., 457 sq.

Pa'lēl, 156.
Parallelism, poetic, 14, 500.
Participles, 138 sq., 326: with suffixes, 169, 374 sq.: syntax of, 372 sqq.: passive, 375 sq., 378: participial construction continued by a finite verb, 379.
Particles, 304 sqq.
Passive, 117 sq., 140 sq.: probable passive of Qal, 144, 147, 152: construction of passives, 407 sqq.: expressed by means of the active participle, 485 N. 1.
Pathaḥ, 38, 43 sq.: preferred with gutturals, 76: furtive, 40, 76, 177 sq.: as a helping-vowel, 91, 93 N. 4, 238 sq.: in the imperfect of verbs ל״ה, 220, 223: in pause for ṣere or s^eghôl, 97 sq., 142: in Pi'ēl for ṣere, 143.
Patronymics, 251.
Pause, 96.
Pe'al'al, 156.
Pentateuch, linguistic character of, 13.
Perfect, 118, 120 sqq., 127 N.: with wāw consecutive, 135 sqq., 137 sq., 344 sqq.: with ו as a narrative tense, 353 sq.: as a frequentative tense, 345 sq., 350 sq.: with suffixes, 162 sqq.: syntax of it, 320 sqq.: not precative, 324 N. 2: perfectum 'confidentiae,' 324; propheticum, 324.
Permutative, 446 sq.
Phoenician and Punic language, 2, 11, 50 N. 1, 106 N. 1, 113 N. 2, 135 N. 1, 233, 252: writing, 6, 34 N. 2.
Phonetic system, Hebrew, 32.
Phonetics, 28 sqq.
Pi'ēl, 142 sqq.
Pi'lēl, 156.
Pilpēl, 157.
Pleonastic use of the pronoun, 460: of the negative, 508.
Pluperfect, 321 sq.: pluperf. conjunctive, 324 sq.
Plural, terminations of, 252 sqq.; double plurals, 255: use of, 416 sqq.: construction of, 488 sq.: plural forms of prepositions, 314 sq.: plural suffix referring to collective singular, 463.
Pluralis excellentiae or majestatis, 418 sq.: its construction, 450: plural of extension, 417: intensive, 417 sq.: of the result or product, 420.

Digitized by Google

Plurals of compound ideas, 420 sq.
Plurals of names of animals or things, construed with the fem. sing., 488.
Pō'ēl, 155 sq.
Poetic style, 14.
Polpal, 157.
Polysyndeton, 509 N. 1 (*a*).
Potential sense of the imperfect, 330 sq.
Precative, 334.
Predicate, without the article, 426: its connexion with the subject, 486 sqq.: attracted to the principal idea of a compound subject, 492 sq.
Prefixes, *see* Prepositions.
Preformatives of the imperfect, 127 sqq.: of the noun, 245 sqq.
Prepositions, 308 sqq.: prefixed prepositions, 309 sqq.: under the government of the verb, 395 sqq.: compound, 396 sqq.
Present, expressed by the perfect, 322 sq.
Preterite, *see* Perfect.
Pretonic vowels, 85, 310, 312.
Prohibitions, expressed by לֹא or אַל with the jussive or imperf., 329, 334 sq., 505.
Pronominal ideas expressed by substantives, 470 sqq.
Pronouns, 105 sqq.: syntax of, 459 sqq.: personal, 105 sqq., 459 sq.: oblique cases of, 461: suffixes, 108 sq.; with the verb, 159 sqq.; with the noun, 265 sqq.; with adverbs, 307 sq.; with prepositions, 311 sqq.; referring to entire sentences, 463; demonstrative, 109 sq., 464 sq.; used relatively, 469 sq.: relative, 113, 466 sq.: indefinite, 113 sq.: interrogative, 113 sq., 466: reflexive, 461: possessive, 109, 462: as genitive, subjective or objective, 462: separate pronouns emphasizing a suffix, 460 sq.
Pronunciation of Hebrew, 28 sqq., 133.
Prosthesis, 68.
Pu'al, 143 sq., 145 sqq.
Pu'lal, 156.
Puncta extraordinaria, 28.
Punctuation, Babylonian, 40 N. 1.
Punic, *see* Phoenician.

Qal, form and meaning of, 120 sqq.: probable passives of, 144, 152 sq.
Qameṣ, 38, 42 sq.: its pronunciation, 39: Qameṣ impurum, 84.
Qameṣ-haṭuph, 39, 47: how distinguished from Qameṣ, 47 sqq.
Qᵉrê, 64 sq.: perpetuum, 65.
Qibbuṣ, 39, 45 sq.
Quadriliterals, 102 sq.: nouns, 249: verbs, 158.
Quantity of vowels, 38 N. 4.
Questions, double, 500 sq.
Quiescent letters, *see* Letters.
Quinqueliterals, 102 sq., 249.

Radical letters, 99 sq.
Raphe, 31, 55.
Relation of different kinds of weak verbs to one another, 225 sq.
Relative clauses, 511 sqq., 515: after the constr. state, 442 sq.
Relative pronoun, 113, 466 sq.
Repetition of words to express entirety, or in a distributive sense, 415 sq.: to express the superlative, 453.
Rhythm of Hebrew poetry, 14 sq.
Roots, 100 sqq.

Sabean, 2, 6 N. 1.
Samaritan, 2.
Schema etymologicum, 384 sq.
Scriptio plena and defectiva, 41 sq., 83 sq.
Seal-stones, engraved, 10.
Sᵉghôl, 38 sq., 44 sq., 90 sqq.: as a helping-vowel, 91, 93, 238: in the imperfect of verbs ל״ה, 216 sq., 220: with gutturals, 77: before gutturals with Qameṣ, 91: in pause for ṣere in Pi'ēl, 146.
Segholate forms of nouns, 238 sqq., 276 sqq.
Semitic languages, 1 sqq.: their grammatical structure, 3 sq.: their relation to one another, 3, 7 sq.; and to other languages, 4 sq.: their age, 6 sqq.
Semitic writing, 5 sq.
Sentences, 473 sqq.: compound, 473, 481 sqq.: incomplete, 494 sqq.: restrictive and intensive, 509: connected by Wāw, 509 sqq.
Separating vowels, 183 N., 204 sq.
Ṣere, 38, 44 sq.: in pause for sᵉghôl in verbs ל״ה, 224.
Servile letters, *see* Formative letters.
Sᵉwâ, simple and compound, 49 sqq., 74 sq., 77 sq., 81 sq., 170 sq.: medium, 49 sq., 89 sq.: mobile, 49 sqq., 72, 74, 77, 89 sq.: simple, under gutturals, 77, 170, 178: quiescent (silent, syllable-divider), 52, 77, 81 sq., 89.
Sibilants, 30 sq.: transposition (metathesis) of, 68 sq., 153.
Silluq, with Soph pasuq, 57.
Siloam inscription, 10, 34 sq.
Simultaneity of actions expressed by noun-clauses, 528.
Singular, distributive, 489.
Softening of consonants, 69.
Spirants, 31 sq.
Square character, 23 sq.

Digitized by Google

Stem-consonants, or radicals, 100 sq.
Stems, to be distinguished from roots, 99 sqq.
Status absolutus of the noun, 258.
Status constructus, its form, 258 sq.: its use, 434 sqq.: wider use of it, 441 sqq.: before prepositions, 441 sq.: before relative clauses, 442: with the article, 432 sq.
Subject, omitted in participial clauses, 377: peculiarities in the representation of the subject, 483 sqq.: two subjects in a verbal-clause, 485 sq.: construction of compound subjects, 492 sq.
Substantive, its connexion with the adjective, 448 sqq.: as predicate of a noun-clause, 474 sq.
Suffixes, *see* Pronoun: their syntax, 462 sqq.: heavy (or grave) and light, 164, 270, 273: masculine suffixes referring to feminines, 463.
Superlative, expression of, 452 sq.
Śureq, 39, 45 sq.
'Surface'-plurals, 417.
Syllables, theory of, 84 sqq.
Syncope, 68, 112 sq., 142, 152: of the article, 112 sq.; of the ה in' Hiph'îl and Hoph'al, 147.
Syriac language, 2.
Syriasms in pronunciation, 82: cf. Aramaisms.

Tell el-Amarna tablets, 11.
Temporal clauses, 322, 340, 353, 528 sqq.: expressed by infin. constr. with a preposition, 530.
Tenses, 118 sqq.: use of, 320 sqq.: tempus historicum, 321.
Text of the Old Testament probably derived from a single archetype, 18.
Titles indicated by the feminine form, 413.
Tone of Hebrew words, 94 sqq.: marks of, 56 sq., 60 sq.
Transition from one person to another, 483.
Transposition (metathesis) of consonants, 68 sq., 153.

U-sounds, 39, 45 sq.

Verb, 115 sqq.: its syntax, 320 sqq.: its government, 379 sqq.: weak verbs, 119, 178 sqq.: verbs middle E and middle O, 120: derivative, *see* Conjugations: denominative, 115, 120, 141, 145, 149, 154: transitive and intransitive, 120, 386: with suffixes, 158 sqq.: doubly weak, 226 sqq.: defective, 229 sq.: verba induendi et exuendi, 387: copiae et inopiae, 387 sq.: with prepositions, 395 sqq.
Verbal-clauses, 473 sq., 478 sqq.: relative, 512 sqq.
Verbal ideas under the government of the verb, 404 sq.: co-ordinated with a verb, 405 sq.
Verse arrangement of poetic passages, 15.
Vocalization of the text, 36 sq.: Babylonian, 40 N., 314 N.
Vocative with the article, 425.
Vowel letters, 33 sqq., 41 sq.
Vowel signs or points, 36 sqq.
Vowels, 33 sqq., 83 sq., 84 sqq.: firm or immovable, 83 sq.: changes in them as regards quantity, 87 sqq.: impure, 84 N. 1.

Wāw adaequationis, 526 N.: apodosis, 482: concomitantiae, 510 N. (*b*): consecutive, 135 sqq.; with the perfect, 137 sq.; with the imperfect, 136 sq.: copulative, 317 sq., 509 sqq.: explicativum, 510 N. (*b*).
Weak consonants, 33: א and ה, 78 sqq.: ו and י, 81 sqq.: weak verbs, 119, 178 sqq.
Weakening (or softening) of consonants, 69.

א, as a consonant and guttural, 29 sq., 75 sqq., 78 sqq.: prefers Ḥaṭeph-Śᵉghôl, 78, 128: as a weak sound, 78 sqq., 190 sqq.: as a vowel letter, 80: interchanges with ה, ו, י, 79: dropped, 80: prosthetic, 68: virtually doubled, 175 sq.
אֲדֹנָי, 311, 463, 464 N. 1.
אוֹ, 317, 498 sq., 527.
אָז, 307, 326.
אַחֲרֵי, preposition with suffixes, 316.
אִי *woe!* 318: a negative, 506.
אַיֵּה, 496.
אַיִן, אֵין, 477, 503, 505 sq.
אֶל־, 329, 503, 505.
אֵל־, 315, 396 sq.
אֱלֹהִים, 423, 450, 488.
אִם (אִם־לֹא), to be distinguished from לוּ in desiderative clauses, 502 sq.: in conditional clauses, 521 sqq.: אִם in

Digitized by Google

double questions, 500 : as a particle of asseveration, 497 sq.
אַף, 509.
אֲשֶׁר, as a relative pronoun, 113, 466 sqq., 511 sqq.: as a conjunction, § 157. *c*, § 158, § 164. *d*, § 165. *b*, § 166. *b*: אֲשֶׁר לְ, 441.
אֵת, the nota accusativi, 311 sq., 379–383: the preposition, 311.
אֶתְמֹל מֶרְחִיק, 70 sq.

בְּ, the preposition, 309, 312 sq., 398 sqq.: בְּ essentiae, 398: partitive, 399: pretii, 399: instrumental, 399 sq.
בֵּין, preposition with suffixes, 315 sq.
בְּלָתִי, to negative an infinitive, 368.
בְּמוֹ, 314.

גַּם, 509.

דַּחְיָק, 70.
דָּמִים, 420.

ה, with Mappiq, 53, 55, 80 sq.: as a weak letter, 80 sq.: interchanges with ו and י, 81 : as a mere vowel letter, 30, 33 sq., 80 sq., 82, 216 sq.
הַ, the article, 110 sqq., 424 sqq.
הַ interrogative, 307, 498 sqq.
ה־, the termination of the cohortative and imperative, 132, 134 : in the noun, 232 sq., 260 sqq., 277.
הִנֵּה (הֵיא), 65, 107 sq.: how different from הוּא, 464: הִנֵּה and הֲ to emphasize a question, 465, 501.
הָיָה (and חָיָה), 63, 173 sq., 220: with the participle, 377 : with לְ before an infinitive, 365 sq.: as the copula, 477.
הַיּוֹם *one day*, 428.
הֲלֹא in assertions, 499.
הָלַךְ, 199, 359 sq.
הֵן *if*, 524.
הֵן, הִנֵּה, 308, 494 sq.
הַרְבֵּה, 357.

ו, as a vowel letter, 25 N. 1, 33 sqq., 41 sq., 45 sq., 81 sqq., 84 sq.: as a firm consonant in the verb, 210, 215.
וְ (וַ), *see* Wāw copulative, consecutive, &c.
וְהָיָה as a prophetic formula, 349 sq.
וַיְהִי as a narrative formula, 340 sq.
וְ with the perfect, 123 : with the imperfect, 130 sq.
וָו, וֹאת, 109 sq., 464 sq.: as a relative pronoun, 469 sq.
זֶה, demonstrative, 110 : relative, 469 sq.

ח, virtually doubled, 76.
חָיָה (*see* הָיָה), 228.

טָרַם with the imperfect, 326.

י, as a vowel letter, 25 N. 1, 33 sqq., 39 sqq., 81 sqq.: pronunciation, 81 sq., 128 N. 1.
יְהוָה, 65: how pronounced with prefixes, 311: יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת, 423.
יַחְדָּו, 464.
יֵשׁ, 477 : with suffixes, 307 sq.

כְּ, with suffixes, 313 : its meaning, 309, 394 sq., 476 N., 513.
כַּאֲשֶׁר, 526 sq.
כִּי, corroborative, 525 : as a conjunction, § 157, § 158, § 159. *aa* and *ee*, § 163, § 164. *d*, § 166. *b*.
כִּי אִם, 527.
כִּי עַל־כֵּן, 518 N. 3.
כָּל, with a negative, 504 : in connexion with substantives, 381, 431 sq., 492 : with participles, 378 sq.
כָּמוֹ, 313.

לְ, preposition, 125, 309 sqq.: with suffixes, 312 : its meanings, 309, 400 : as the sign of the dative, 400 : introducing the object, 383 sq.: as the sign of the genitive, 439 sqq.: with the passive, and passive ideas, 400 : Lamed auctoris, 440 ; inscriptionis, 400 sq.: distributive, 415 sq.: with the infinitive, 364 sqq.
לֹא, 305, 503 sq., 506 sqq.: in prohibitions, 329 : with the jussive, 324 sq.: וְלֹא = that . . . not, 531.
לוּ, 502 sq., 521 sq., 524.
(לוּלֵי) לוּלֵא, 521 sq., 524.
לְמָה, 311, 500.
לָמוֹ, 314.

Digitized by Google

לָמוֹ (in poetry, for לוֹ and לָהֶם), 312 N. 3.
לָקַח, 180 sq.

מ, as preformative in participles, 143, 147: preformative in nouns, 245 sqq.; afformative, 248.
·מַ for מָה, 70, 113 sq.
·מְ, *see* מִן.
מָה, 70, 113 sq., 466, 496.
מִי, 113 sq., 466: מִי יִתֵּן, 502.
מִן, preposition, 308: with suffixes, 314: its meanings, 401 sq.: with the comparative, 450 sqq.

ן, *see* Nûn.
נָא, 319, 334, 337.
נָסוֹג אָחוֹר, 95.
נָתַן, 181.

סָבִיב, סְבִיבוֹת, with suffixes, 315 sq.

ע, its pronunciation, 30: virtually doubled, 76.
עַד, preposition with suffixes, 316.
עַל־, preposition, 308, 402 sq., 518 sq.: with suffixes, 316.
עִם־, preposition, 308: with suffixes, 316.
עָשִׂיתִי, 300 N. 2.

פֶּן־, conjunction, 508.
פָּעַל, used as a model of conjugation, 19, 117 N., 119.

קוֹל *hark*, 492.

ר, 30, 32: doubled, 78.

שׁ, its pronunciation, 30 sq.
·שֶׁ, ·שֵׁ, the relative pronoun, 113.

ת־, ־ת, the feminine termination, 232 sqq., 259.
תַּחַת with suffixes, 316.

Digitized by Google

INDEX OF PASSAGES.

The references are to the sections and their marginal letters, except where otherwise indicated. N. = note.

Genesis

1, 1 . 5 *n*, 21 *b*, 125 *f*, 142 *g*, 145 *h*
2 . 141 *c*, N. 3, 142 *c*
3 . . . . . 109 *b*
4 . . . . . 117 *h*
5 . 29 *e*, 98 *a*, 111 *c*
6 . . . 102 *h*, 116 *r*
7 . 16 *b*, 21 *b*, 138 *b*
8 . . . . . 126 *w*
9 . 75 *l*, 107 *n*, 109 *a*
11 . 20 *f*, 53 *m*, 117 *r*
12 . . . . 20 *f*, 91 *d*
14 . 112 *q*, 145 *o*, 145 *s*
16 . . . . . 133 *f*
20 . . . 15 *m*, 117 *s*
21 . 91 *d*, 91 *k*, 117 *c*, 126 *x*
22 . . . . 64 *g*, 96
24 . . . . . 90 *n*
26 . 75 *l*, 122 *s*, 124 *g*, N. 2
27 . . 117 *kk*, 122 *g*
28 . . . . . 110 *c*
29 . 16 *a*, 106 *m*, 141 *n*
30 . . . . . 131 *q*
31 . . . . . 126 *w*
2, 1 . . . . . 111 *k*
2 . . 106 *f*, 138 *a*
3 . . 114 *o*, 126 *w*
4 . . 5 *n*, 20 *f*, 114 *q*
5 . 106 *f*, 107 *c*, 142 *a*, 152 *k*, 152 *r*
6 . 107 *b*, 107 *d*, 112 *e*, 142 *b*
7 . . . 70 *a*, 117 *hh*
9 . . 115 *d*, 127 *b*
10 . 107 *d*, 112 *e*, 141 *a*
11 . 116 *q*, 126 *k*, 134 *k*, 141 *n*
12 . . 10 *g*, 141 *b*
13 . . 26 *e*, N. 1, 98 *a*

Genesis

2, 14 . . . . . 118 *g*
15 . . . . . 122 *l*
16 . 26 *e*, N. 1, 113 *p*
17 . 61 *d*, 113 *n*, 114 *b*, 135 *c*, N. 2, 143 *c*
18 . . . 75 *l*, 114 *a*
19 . 70 *a*, 107 *k*, 131 *n*, N. 1, 145 *m*
21 . . . . . 103 *d*
23 . 10 *h*, 20 *c*, 52 *d*, 102 *g*, 125 *i*, 126 *b*, 141 *a*
24 . . . 107 *g*, 112 *m*
25 . 72 *m*, 85 *i*, 93 *pp*, 107 *b*, 111 *d*, 134 *d*
3, 1 . 111 *a*, 119 *w*, 142 *c*, 152 *b*
2 . . . . . 107 *s*
3 . . . . . 72 *u*
4 . . . . . 113 *v*
5 . 61 *d*, 112 *oo*, 116 *n*, 131 *l*
6 . . . 35 *g*, 116 *z*
7 . . . 85 *i*, 93 *pp*
8 . . . 118 *p*, 146 *f*
10 . . . . . 142 *f*
11 . . . . . 114 *s*
12 . . 44 *g*, 68 *e*, 135 *c*
13 . 136 *c*, 142 *a*, 148 *b*
14 . 116 *r*, N., 118 *k*, 119 *w*
15 . . . . . 117 *ll*
16 . . . . 154 *a*, N.
17 . . . 10 *g*. 138 *b*
19 . 29 *e*, 95 *c*, 141 *l*
21 . . . 60 *g*, 128 *o*
22 . 76 *i*, 107 *q*, 112 *p*, 114 *o*, 124 *g*. N. 2, 130 *a*, 152 *w*
24 . . . . . 128 *h*
4, 2 . . . 131 *h*, 142 *d*

Genesis

4, 4 . 91 *c*, 106 *d*, 154 *a*, N.
6 . . . 20 *f*, 144 *b*
7 . . . . . 145 *u*
9 . . . 106 *g*, 150 *d*
10 . . . 146 *b*, 148 *b*
12 . . 109 *d*, 114 *m*
13 . 76 *b*, 133 *c*, 141 *m*
14 . . . 112 *p*, 116 *g*
15 . 97 *h*, 114 *s*, 115 *k*, 116 *w*, 117 *e*, 134 *r*
16 . . . . . 118 *g*
17 . . . . . 29 *e*
18 . . . . . 121 *b*
20 . . . . . 117 *bb*
22 . . . . . 127 *b*
23 . . . . 44 *o*, 46 *f*
24 . 29 *g*, 134 *r*, 159 *bb*, 159 *dd*
25 . 9 *u*, 16 *f*, 26 *o*, N. 1, 157 *b*
26 . 107 *c*, 135 *k*, 144 *k*
5, 1 . . . 115 *i*, 125 *f*
3 . . . . . 134 *d*
20 . . . . . 134 *h*
23 . . . . . 145 *q*
24 . . . . . 152 *m*
6, 2 . . 117 *h*, 119 *w*
3 . . . 67 *p*, 72 *r*
4 . 107 *e*, 112 *e*, 128 *l*
5 . . . 146 *c*, 157 *b*
8 . . . . . 142 *b*
9 . . . . . 16 *b*
11 . . . . . 117 *z*
13 . . . . . 117 *z*
14 . 75 *l*, 112 *r*, 117 *ii*, 126 *m*
17 . 112 *t*, 116 *p*, 131 *k*, N. 2
18 . . . 49 *l*, 72 *w*
19 . . . . . 35 *f*
21 . . . . . 107 *g*

Digitized by Google

Genesis

7, 1 . 117 *e*, 117 *h*, 117 *ii*
2 . . . . . 138 *b*
4 . 112 *l*, 116 *p*, 118 *k*, 141 *a*, 141 *f*
6 . . . . . 164 *a*
7 . . . . . 146 *f*
9 . . . . . 134 *q*
11 . 126 *z*, 129 *f*, 134 *o*
13 . 97 *c*, 104 *g*, 139 *g*
15 . . . . . 127 *c*
19 . . . . . 133 *k*
20 . . . . . 118 *h*
21 . . . . . 119 *i*
22 . . 117 *b*, 119 *w*
23 . . . 51 *n*, 75 *o*
8, 3 . . . 63 *f*, 113 *u*
4 . . . . . 124 *o*
5 . . 129 *f*, 134 *p*
7 . 70 *a*, N. 2, 113 *s*, 126 *r*
8 . . . . . 150 *i*
9 . . . . . 135 *i*
12 . . . . . 69 *t*
13 . 15 *l*, 72 *t*, 72 *aa*
14 . . . . . 129 *f*
17 . . . 69 *v*, 70 *b*
18 . . . . . 146 *f*
21 . . . . . 72 *aa*
22 . . 104 *g*, 146 *d*
9, 2 . . . . 135 *m*
3 . . . 117 *c*, 138 *b*
4 . . 119 *n*, 131 *k*
5 . . . . . 139 *c*
6 . 116 *w*, 121 *f*, 143 *b*
9 . . . . . 143 *a*
10 . . 116 *h*, 143 *e*
11 . . 121 *f*, 152 *b*
14 . 52 *d*, 112 *y*, 117 *r*
15 . . . . 159 *g*
16 . . . . 131 *t*
19 . . 67 *dd*, 134 *k*
20 . . . . 120 *d*
21 . . . 75 *bb*, 91 *e*
22 . . . . 117 *f*
23 . . 141 *e*, 146 *f*
24 . . 70 *a*, 133 *g*
25 . . . . 133 *i*
26 . . . 116 *r*, N.
27 . . . . 75 *gg*
10, 5 . . . . 139 *b*
9 . . . . 107 *g*
11 . . . . 118 *e*
17 . . . . 35 *g*
19 . . 91 *d*, 144 *h*
21 . . . . 135 *h*
26 . . . . 35 *m*
11, 1 . . . . 141 *d*
3 . . 117 *r*, 141 *f*
4 . . 107 *q*, 152 *w*
5 . . . . 114 *g*

Genesis

11, 6 . 67 *w*, 67 *dd*, 133 *d*, 147 *b*
7 . 67 *dd*, 107 *q*, 124 *g*, N. 2, 165 *b*
8 . . . . 63 *f*
9 . . . . 144 *d*
10 . . . . 118 *i*
28 . . . . 125 *h*
29 . . . . 146 *f*
30 . . . . 152 *o*
31 . . . . 20 *f*
12, 1 . . 119 *s*, 121 *c*
2 . 63 *q*, 110 *i*, 141 *d*
3 . . 112 *q*, 116 *g*
4 . . . . 134 *h*
7 . . . . 116 *o*
8 . . 91 *e*, 156 *c*
9 . . . . 113 *u*
11 . . . . 114 *m*
12 . 112 *c*, 112 *y*, 112 *kk*
13 . 110 *d*, 112 *p*, 141 *l*, 157 *a*
14 . 111 *g*, 117 *h*, 118 *u*
15 . . 112 *mm*, 118 *e*
16 . . . . 145 *o*
17 . . . . 117 *q*
19 . 111 *m*, 117 *f*, 147 *b*
13, 2 . . . 126 *m*
3 . 138 *c*, 154 *a*, N.
5 . . . . 145 *o*
8 . . . . 131 *b*
9 . 51 *n*, 56, 159 *dd*
10 . . . . 144 *h*
11 . . . . 139 *e*
12 . . . . 142 *c*
13 . . . . 140 *a*
14 . . . . 104 *g*
15 . . 142 *g*, 143 *c*
16 . . . . 166 *b*
17 . . . . 120 *g*
14, 4 . . 118 *i*, 134 *o*
5 . . . . 134 *o*
6 . . 93 *aa*, 131 *f*
9 . . . . 134 *k*
10 . 27 *g*, 90 *c*, 90 *i*, 123 *c*, 130 *e*
13 . 2 *b*, 126 *r*, 128 *u*
17 . . . . 115 *a*
18 . . . . 129 *c*
19 . . 121 *f*, 128 *a*
22 . . . . 106 *i*
23 . 102 *b*, 135 *a*, 149 *c*, 154 *a*, N.
24 . . . . 135 *c*
15, 1 . . 126 *r*, 131 *q*
2 . 116 *n*, 118 *n*, 128 *v*, 141 *e*
5 . . . . 150 *i*
6 . 112 *ss*, 122 *q*, 135 *p*
7 . 29 *f*, 66 *i*, 138 *d*

Genesis

15, 10 . . . 139 *b*, 139 *c*
12 . . . . 114 *i*
13 . 113 *o*, 135 *p*, 155 *e*
14 . . . . 119 *u*
15 . . . . 135 *a*
16 . . . . 118 *q*
17 . . . . 111 *g*
18 . . 106 *m*, 136 *b*
16, 1 . . 142 *b*, 156 *b*
2 . . 51 *p*, 119 *x*
4 . . 67 *p*, 102 *f*
5 . 5 *n*, 103 *o*, 135 *a*, 135 *m*
7 . . 60 *d*, 127 *e*
8 . 10 *k*, 76 *g*, 107 *h*, 116 *n*
10 . . . . 166 *a*
11 . 80 *d*, 94 *f*, 116 *n*
12 . 127 *c*, 128 *l*, 156 *b*
16 . . . . 115 *f*
17, 5 . . 121 *b*, 163 *a*
8 . . . . 128 *p*
9 . . 142 *f*, N. 2
10 . . . 113 *gg*
11 . 67 *dd*, 112 *aa*, 121 *d*, 144 *b*
14 . 29 *g*, 67 *v*, 112 *mm*, 158 *a*, 167 *b*, N.
15 . . . . 143 *b*
17 . 96, 100 *l*, 107 *t*, 134 *d*, 150 *g*
19 . . . . 49 *l*
20 . . 106 *m*, 112 *s*
21 . . . . 154 *a*
26 . . . . 72 *ee*
18, 1 . 116 *o*, 118 *g*, 141 *e*
4 . . . . 75 *ee*
5 . . 158 *b*, N. 3
6 . 90 *c*, 90 *i*, 131 *d*
7 . . 117 *f*, 126 *r*
9 . . . . 147 *b*
10 . . . . 118 *u*
11 . . 116 *d*, 146 *d*
12 . 106 *n*, 139 *f*, 141 *e*, 150 *a*, 150 *b*
13 . . 106 *g*, 136 *c*
14 . 133 *c*, 139 *d*, 141 *m*
15 . . 106 *b*, 163 *a*
17 . . . . 100 *l*
18 . . 75 *n*, 142 *d*
20 . 128 *h*, 148 *d*, 159 *ee*
21 . 100 *l*, 108 *b*, 135 *m*, 138 *k*
24 . . 117 *g*, 122 *l*
25 . 112 *v*, 115 *b*, 161 *c*
26 . . . . 112 *ff*
27 . . . . 141 *e*
28 . 47 *m*, 117 *aa*, 119 *p*, 134 *l*, 159 *n*, N.
29 . . . . 134 *k*

Digitized by Google

Genesis

10, 1 . 116 *o*, 141 *e*, 141 *f*, 156 *c*
2 . 20 *d*, 20 *g*, 100 *o*, 142 *g*, 150 *n*, 152 *c*
4 . 15 *f*, 107 *c*, 152 *r*, 154 *a*, N., 164 *c*
5 . . . . . 29 *f*
6 . . . . . 93 *i*
8 . 34 *b*, 103 *b*, 139 *d*
9 . . . 66 *c*, 113 *r*
11 . . . . . 126 *n*
12 . . . . . 150 *b*
14 . . . 20 *g*, 116 *d*
15 . . . . . 152 *w*
16 . 15 *f*, 45 *d*, 55 *g*, 115 *f*
17 . . . . . 107 *g*
18 . . . . . 152 *g*
19 . 60 *d*, 72 *n*, 152 *w*, 154 *a*
20 . . . 107 *f*, 109 *f*
21 . . . . . 61 *a*
22 . . . . . 120 *g*
23 . . . . . 164 *b*
28 . . . . . 126 *o*
29 . . . 115 *a*, 124 *o*
31 . . . 133 *f*, 152 *o*
32 . . . 69 *x*, 117 *cc*
33 . 5 *n*, 47 *l*, 61 *c*, 93 *s*, 126 *y*
34 . . . . . 126 *b*
20, 1 . . . . . 90 *c*
5 . . . . . 32 *l*
6 . 66 *b*, 75 *qq*, 114 *m*, 157 *b*, N. 1
7 . . . 63 *q*, 110 *i*
9 . . . . . 107 *w*
10 . . . 107 *v*, 166 *b*
11 . . . 112 *x*, 153
12 . . . . . 152 *d*
13 . 119 *u*, 124 *h*, N. 1, 141 *f*, 145 *i*, 167 *b*
16 . . . 116 *s*, 134 *n*
17 . . . . . 145 *n*
18 . . . 106 *f*, 113 *n*
21, 1 . . . . . 111 *g*
3 . . . . . 138 *k*
5 . . . 121 *b*, 128 *v*
6 . 10 *g*, 64 *h*, 114 *c*
7 . 106 *p*, 124 *o*, 142 *f*
8 . . . . . 51 *m*
9 . . . . . 52 *n*
10 . . . . . 145 *m*
11 . . . . . 67 *p*
13 . . . . . 143 *c*
14 . . . 95 *e*, 128 *q*
16 . 75 *kk*, 108 *b*, 113 *h*, 119 *k*, 119 *s*

Genesis

21, 17 . . . . . 138 *e*
19 . . . . . 117 *cc*
20 . . . . . 131 *b*
23 . . . . 20 *f*, 51 *o*
24 . . . 51 *p*, 135 *a*
26 . . . . . 162 *b*
28 . . . 91 *c*, 127 *e*
29 . . . 91 *f*, 126 *x*
30 . . . 117 *d*, 157 *b*
32 . . . . . 138 *f*
22, 3 . . . . . 135 *i*
5 . . . . . 119 *s*
7 . . . . . 147 *b*
12 . . . 116 *g*, 158 *a*
14 . . . 130 *d*, N. 3
17 . . . . . 75 *ff*
23 . . . . . 134 *k*
24 . . . 111 *h*, 147 *e*
23, 1 . . . 134 *d*, 134 *h*
4 . 52 *f*, 122 *f*, 128 *m*
6 . 75 *qq*, 119 *x*, 128 *r*, 142 *f*, N. 2, 152 *b*
8 . . . . . 61 *g*
9 . . . . . 119 *p*
10 . 116 *h*, 141 *b*, 143 *e*
11 . . 106 *m*, 152 *c*
13 . . . . 110 *d*
15 . . . . 112 *cc*
20 . . . . . 111 *k*
24, 3 . . 128 *a*, 165 *b*
5 . . 100 *n*, 113 *q*
6 . . 51 *n*, 152 *w*
7 . . . . . 138 *a*
8 . 75 *x*, 109 *d*, 126 *y*
9 . . . . . 16 *h*
14 . 112 *bb*, 135 *p*, 167 *c*
15 . . . 106 *f*, 107 *c*
18 . . . 75 *t*, 120 *d*
19 . . . 100 *o*, 164 *b*
20 . . . . . 75 *bb*
21 . . . 130 *a*, 150 *i*
22 . . . 134 *n*, 156 *b*
23 . . . 37 *a*, 118 *g*
26 . . . . . 67 *g*
27 . 75 *ll*, 135 *e*, 143 *b*
29 . . . . . 156 *b*
30 . . . . 115 *e*, 116 *s*
31 . . . . . 116 *l*
33 . . . . . 73 *f*
37 . . . . . 149 *c*
41 . . . . . 95 *n*
42 . . . 159 *v*, 167 *c*
43 . . . . . 112 *s*
44 . 154 *a*, N., 162 *b*
45 . . . . . 135 *a*
49 . . . . . 159 *v*
51 . . . 109 *f*, 117 *f*
55 . . . 139 *h*, 146 *f*
56 . . . . . 142 *d*
58 . . . . . 150 *n*

Genesis

24, 60 . . . 63 *q*, 97 *g*
61 . . . . . 146 *g*
63 . . . . . 114 *f*
65 . . . . . 34 *f*
67 . . . . . 127 *f*
25, 1 . . . . . 120 *d*
5 . . . . . 16 *a*
10 . . . . . 136 *d*
21 . . . 51 *n*, 121 *f*
23 . . . . . 119 *ff*
24 . . . . . 23 *f*
26 . 115 *a*, 115 *c*, 115 *e*
31 . . . 35 *m*, 48 *i*
34 . . . . . 75 *o*
26, 7 . 144 *f*, N. 2, 147 *a*, N. 1
9 . 148 *b*, 152 *w*, 157 *b*
10 . . 106 *p*, 112 *h*
13 . . 113 *u*, 164 *f*
15 . . 60 *h*, 135 *o*
16 . . . . . 133 *c*
18 . 60 *h*, 111 *q*, 120 *d*
25 . . . . . 76 *c*
28 . 75 *n*, 103 *o*, N. 1
29 . . . 65 *h*, 75 *hh*
27, 1 . 111 *q*, 114 *d*, 119 *y*
3 . . . . . 118 *e*
4 . 20 *b*, 106 *g*, 108 *d*
7 . . . . . 58 *g*
9 . . . . . 117 *ii*
12 . . . . . 112 *p*
13 . . . 10 *g*, 141 *f*
19 . . . . . 60 *d*
20 . 114 *n*, 136 *c*, 148 *b*
21 . . . 67 *r*, 136 *d*
24 . . . . . 150 *a*
26 . . . . . 10 *g*
28 . . . . . 20 *m*
29 . . . . . 145 *l*
30 . 113 *n*, 164 *b*, N. 1
31 . . . . . 72 *l*
33 . 107 *c*, 116 *d*, 117 *q*, 150 *l*, 153
34 . 113 *m*, 117 *q*, 135 *e*
36 . 63 *m*, 136 *d*, 150 *c*
37 . 103 *g*, 117 *ff*, 117 *ii*, 142 *g*, 150 *l*
38 . 10 *g*, 16 *g*, 100 *l*
39 . . . 20 *m*, 119 *c*
41 . . . . . 63 *f*
42 . . . 81 *a*, 121 *a*
43 . . . . . 119 *s*
45 . 114 *d*, 114 *r*, 117 *aa*, 118 *i*, 150 *e*, 154 *a*, N.
28, 2 . . . 16 *h*, 90 *i*
3 . . . . . 75 *ll*
4 . . . 95 *g*, 114 *g*
6 . . . . . 167 *c*

Digitized by Google

Genesis

28, 8 . . . . . 111 *d*
9 . . . 119 *aa*, N. 3
11 . . . . . 126 *r*
15 . . . 106 *o*, 147 *b*
16 . . . . . 106 *g*
17 . . . . . 20 *d*
18 71
29, 2 . . . 111 *e*, 144 *f*
6 . . . . . 150 *n*
7 . . . 126 *i*, 152 *d*
9 . . 116 *u*, 129 *h*
10 . 67 *p*, 75 *gg*, 106 *f*
14 . . . . . 131 *d*
15 . . . . . 150 *e*
17 . . . . . 145 *m*
18 . . . . . 119 *p*
19 . . . . . 133 *a*
21 . . . 69 *o*, 165 *a*
25 . . . . . 142 *g*
26 . . . . . 107 *g*
27 . . . . . 121 *b*
30 . . . . . 133 *b*
32 . . . . . 60 *d*
30, 3 . . . . . 51 *g*
6 . . . . . 26 *g*
8 . 85 *n*, 117 *q*, 154 *a*, N.
13 . . . . . 106 *n*
15 . . . . . 114 *a*
16 . . . . . 126 *y*
18 . . . 17 *c*, 135 *m*
19 96
20 . . . . . 117 *ff*
23 . . . . . 135 *m*
27 . . . 111 *h*, 120 *f*
29 . . . . . 157 *c*
31 . . . 120 *g*, 120 *h*
32 . . . . 112 *mm*
34 . . . 109 *b*, 151 *e*
37 . . . 117 *r*, 123 *b*
38 . 10 *g*, 47 *k*, 76 *g*, 95 *f*, 138 *d*, 145 *c*
39 . . . 69 *f*, 145 *p*
40 . 119 *aa*, N. 3, 142 *f*
41 . . . 91 *f*, 112 *ee*
31, 6 . . . . . 32 *i*
7 . . . . . 67 *w*
8 . 145 *u*, 159 *r*, 159 *s*
9 . . . . . 135 *o*
13 . . . . . 127 *f*
14 . . . . . 146 *g*
15 . . . . . 113 *r*
19 . . . . . 67 *cc*
23 . . . . . 118 *h*
27 . 63 *c*, 111 *m*, 114 *n*, 159 *dd*
28 . . . . . 77 *n*
29 . . . . . 152 *i*
30 . . . 51 *i*, 113 *p*
32 . . . . . 59 *g*

Genesis

31, 34 . 111 *q*, 124 *h*, N. 1, 132 *h*, N. 2.
35 . . . . . 106 *l*
36 . . . 20 *d*, 37 *d*
39 . 23 *f*, 74 *k*, 75 *oo*, 75 *qq*, 90 *l*, 107 *e*
40 . 67 *cc*, 76 *a*, 104 *g*, 143 *a*, N. 2, 167 *b*, N.
41 . . . . . 136 *d*
42 . . . . . 106 *p*
44 . . . . . 69 *x*
45 . . . . . 117 *ii*
47 . . . . . 1 *c*
52 . . . 149 *c*, 167 *b*
53 . . . . . 145 *i*
32, 1 . . . 103 *b*, 122 *g*
3 . . . . . 136 *b*
5 . . . 64 *h*, 68 *f*
6 . 49 *e*, 104 *g*, 123 *b*
7 . . . . . 116 *s*
8 . . . 67 *p*, 144 *b*
9 . . 112 *p*, 145 *u*
10 . . . . . 116 *o*
11 . 106 *g*, 119 *n*, 133 *c*
12 . 119 *aa*, N. 3, 152 *w*, 156 *c*
13 . . . . . 107 *w*
15 . . . . . 134 *c*
16 . 28 *b*, 122 *c*, 132 *e*, 135 *o*
17 . . . . . 123 *d*
18 . 9 *v*, 10 *g*, 60 *b*, 64 *f*, 137 *b*
20 . 20 *f*, 52 *n*, 61 *d*, 74 *h*, 124 *i*
25 . . . . . 51 *n*
27 . 60 *f*, 65 *h*, 163 *c*
30 . . . . . 107 *h*
31 . 90 *e*, 111 *e*, 156 *c*, 157 *b*
33, 2 . . . 146 *e*, N. 1
3 . . . . . 66 *b*
4 . . . . . 5 *n*
5 . 37 *a*, 67 *a*, 117 *ff*, 137 *a*
8 . . . 147 *a*, N. 1
10 . 112 *gg*, 158 *b*, N. 3
11 . . . . . 74 *g*
13 . 60 *h*, 104 *g*, 122 *c*, 126 *i*, 135 *o*
18 . . . . . 118 *n*
19 . . . . . 134 *g*
34, 5 . . . . . 112 *ss*
7 . . . . . 45 *c*, 45 *g*
8 . . . . . 140 *d*
15 . . . 72 *h*, 119 *p*
16 . . . 44 *o*, 49 *k*
19 . . . . . 64 *d*
22 . . . . . 72 *ee*
23 . . . . . 143 *a*

Genesis

34, 24 . . . . . 145 *d*
25 . . . 118 *q*, 131 *q*
27 . . . . . 144 *g*
30 . . . 128 *u*, 141 *d*
31 . . . 107 *f*, 118 *v*
35, 1 . . . . . 65 *a*
3 . . . . . 116 *a*
7 . 124 *h*, N. 1, 145 *i*
8 . . . . . 126 *d*
11 . . . . . 145 *f*
13 . . . . . 142 *g*
14 . . . . . 138 *d*
22 . . . 15 *p*, 45 *g*
26 . . . . . 121 *b*
36, 7 . . . . . 133 *c*
37, 2 . . . . . 126 *z*
3 . . . 112 *h*, 133 *b*
4 . . . . . 115 *c*
7 . . . 47 *l*, 116 *o*
8 . . . 113 *q*, 150 *k*
15 . . . 107 *f*, 116 *t*
16 . . p. 481, N. 1
17 . . . . . 117 *f*
18 . . . . . 117 *w*
19 . . . . . 128 *u*
21 . . . . . 117 *ll*
23 . . . . . 117 *cc*
29 . . . . . 152 *l*
30 . . 116 *p*, 143 *a*
33 . . 60 *d*, 103 *w*
35 . . . . . 118 *n*
38, 5 . . . . . 112 *uu*
9 . 13 *c*, 66 *i*, 159 *o*
11 . . 118 *g*, 152 *w*
17 . . . . . 159 *dd*
21 . . . . . 126 *y*
24 . 20 *m*, 97 *c*, 116 *s*, 119 *y*, N. 1
25 . 32 *l*, 74 *i*, 116 *v*, 142 *e*
26 . . . 133 *b*, N. 3
28 . . . . . 144 *d*
29 . . . 20 *d*, 164 *g*
39, 1 . . . . . 142 *b*
4 . . . 130 *d*, 155 *n*
5 . . . . . 145 *q*
6 . . . . . 128 *x*
8 . . . . . 137 *c*
9 . . . 107 *t*, 112 *p*
10 . . . . . 123 *c*
11 . . . 35 *n*, 126 *i*
14 . . 2 *b*, 29 *g*, 64 *g*
16 . . . . . 72 *ee*
18 . . . . . 114 *r*
20 . . . . . 130 *c*
22 . . . . . 116 *x*
23 . . . 116 *o*, 152 *l*
40, 4 . . . . . 139 *k*
5 . . . . . 129 *h*
7 . . . 84 *b f*, 87 *t*

Digitized by Google

Genesis

40, 8 . . . . . 152 *o*
9 . . . . 91 *c*, 143 *d*
10 . . . . . 164 *g*
13 . . . . . 72 *w*
14 . 105 *b*, N. 2, 106 *n*, N. 2, 163 *d*
15 . . . . . 2 *b*
16 . . . . . 135 *f*
20 . 69 *w*, 71, 121 *b*
22 . . . . . 144 *n*
41, 1 . 116 *s*, 119 *cc*, 131 *d*
6 . . . . . 116 *l*
8 . . . 64 *b*, 122 *i*
11 . . . . . 49 *e*
12 . . . . . 139 *c*
15 . . . 152 *o*, 157 *a*
21 . . . 91 *f*, 93 *ss*
25 . . . . . 116 *d*
26 . . 126 *x*, 141 *h*
28 . . . . . 53 *p*
29 . . . . . 156 *c*
30 . . . . . 112 *x*
33 . . . 75 *p*, 75 *hh*
39 . . . . . 115 *a*
40 . . . . . 118 *h*
42 . . . . . 117 *cc*
43 . 85 *h*, 113 *s*, 129 *h*
49 . . . . . 75 *ff*
51 . . . . . 52 *m*
57 . . . . . 145 *e*
42, 1 . . . . . 54 *f*
2 . . . . . 109 *g*
4 . . . . . 75 *rr*
6 . . . . . 126 *k*
7 . . . . . 122 *q*
9 . . . . . 114 *g*
10 . . . . . 163 *a*
11 . . . 32 *d*, 91 *f*
13 . 133 *g*, 141 *b*, 152 *m*
16 . . . . . 110 *c*
18 . . . . . 110 *f*
19 . . . . . 134 *d*
25 . 93 *m*, 116 *u*, 120 *f*, 124 *l*, 139 *c*
28 . . . . . 119 *gg*
30 . . . 124 *i*, 126 *p*
33 . . . . . 134 *d*
35 . . . 111 *g*, 139 *c*
36 . . . 91 *f*, 135 *p*
37 . . . . . 159 *r*
43, 3 . . . 113 *n*, 163 *c*
5 . . . 116 *q*, 159 *v*
6 . . . 150 *i*, N. 3
7 . 107 *k*, 107 *t*, 113 *q*, 150 *d*
9 . . . . . 159 *o*
10 . . . . . 106 *p*
12 . 72 *bb*, 93 *pp*, 131 *c*
14 . . . 29 *u*, 106 *o*
15 . . . 20 *c*, 131 *q*

Genesis

43, 16 . . . . . 65 *b*
17 . . . . . 90 *c*
18 . . . . . 116 *d*
21 . . . . . 49 *e*
26 . . . . . 14 *d*
27 . . . 141 *c*, N. 4
28 . . . . . 67 *g*
29 . . . . . 67 *n*
33 . . . . . 119 *gg*
34 . . 134 *r*, 144 *n*
44, 1 . . . 47 *m*, 138 *e*
2 . . . 135 *n*, N. 2
3 . . . 142 *e*, 144 *c*
4 . 138 *e*, 156 *f*, 164 *b*
5 . . . 119 *m*, N.
9 . . 112 *ii*, 138 *f*
12 . . . . 156 *d*
16 . . . 20 *d*, 58 *k*
22 . . . . . 159 *g*
23 . . . . . 137 *b*
28 . . . . 113 *w*
29 . . . . 112 *kk*
33 . . . 69 *p*, 109 *b*
34 . . . . . 152 *w*
45, 4 . . . . . 138 *d*
8 . . . . 119 *hh*
14 . . . . . 93 *pp*
23 . . . . . 102 *g*
46, 2 . . . . . 124 *e*
3 . . . . . 69 *m*
4 . . . . . 113 *w*
22 . . . . . 121 *b*
27 . . . 121 *b*, 132 *g*
30 . . . . . 108 *b*
47, 3 . . . . . 145 *r*
6 . . . . . 120 *e*
9 . . . . . 128 *a*
11 . . . . . 69 *v*
17 . . . . . 93 *ss*
19 . . . . . 67 *p*
21 . 139 *e*, N. 3, 143 *c*
22 . . . . . 112 *l*
24 . . . . . 145 *u*
48, 1 . . . . . 144 *d*
2 . . . 144 *d*, N. 2
9 . 58 *g*, 60 *d*, 61 *g*
11 . . . 75 *n*, 115 *b*
14 . . . 141 *c*, 156 *d*
22 . 96, 106 *m*, 130 *g*
49, 1 . . . . . 75 *rr*
3 . . . . . 29 *u*
4 . 53 *n*, 124 *b*, 144 *p*, 147 *c*
8 . . . . . 135 *e*
10 . . . . . 20 *h*
11 . 7 *c*, 52 *l*, 90 *l*, 91 *e*, 93 *v*, 96, 106 *k*, 116 *x*, 118 *p*
12 . . . 90 *l*, 93 *dd*
13 . . . . . 95 *i*

Genesis

49, 15 . . . 117 *b*, N. 2
17 . . . . 20 *h*, 109 *k*
18 . . . . . 106 *g*
21 . . . . . 126 *b*
22 . 44 *m*, 80 *g*, 96, 145 *k*
23 . . . . . 67 *m*
25 . . 117 *ff*, 119 *c*
27 . 29 *l*, 29 *u*, 107 *g*, 155 *f*
30 . . . 138 *b*, N. 3
50, 13 . . . 138 *b*, N. 3
15 . . 117 *ff*, 159 *y*
18 . . . . . 58 *k*
20 . . . . . 75 *n*
25 . . . . . 116 *v*
26 . 73 *f*, 144 *d*, N. 2

Exodus

1, 1 . . . . 49 *b*, N. 2
7 . 117 *z*, 121 *d*, 133 *k*
10 . 47 *k*, 75 *rr*, 112 *y*
12 . . . . . 107 *e*
14 . . . . . 119 *o*
16 . 67 *k*, 72 *w*, 76 *i*
18 . . . . . 47 *e*
19 . . . . . 112 *oo*
20 . . . . . 145 *g*
21 . . . . . 135 *o*
22 . . . . . 127 *b*
2, 1 . . . . . 117 *d*
2 . . . . . 117 *k*
3 . 20 *h*, 58 *g*, 126 *m*
4 . . . 69 *m*, 71
6 . . . . 131 *m*
9 . 69 *x*, 70 *e*, 135 *m*
10 . . . . . 111 *d*
16 . . . . . 75 *w*
17 . 60 *d*, 60 *h*, 135 *o*
20 . . . 46 *f*, 154 *b*
3, 2 . . . 52 *s*, 126 *r*
3 . . 108 *b*, 126 *w*
8 . . . . . 128 *x*
9 . . . . . 117 *r*
10 . . . . . 110 *i*
11 . . . . . 107 *u*
13 . . . . . 112 *t*
15 . . . . . 133 *l*
18 . . . 49 *l*, 118 *p*
19 . 69 *x*, 157 *b*, N. 1
20 . . . . . 63 *m*
22 . . . . . 139 *b*
4, 1 . . . . . 107 *i*
2 . . . . . 37 *c*
4 . . . 29 *g*, 64 *c*
10 . 61 *c*, 128 *f*, 152 *d*
12 . . . . . 75 *ee*
13 . . . 130 *d*, 155 *n*
14 . . . . . 159 *g*
21 . . 112 *mm*, 143 *d*

Digitized by Google

Genesis

28, 8 . . . . . 111 *d*
9 . . . 119 *aa*, N. 3
11 . . . . . 126 *r*
15 . . . 106 *o*, 147 *b*
16 . . . . . 106 *g*
17 . . . . . 20 *d*
18 71
29, 2 . . . 111 *e*, 144 *f*
6 . . . . . 150 *n*
7 . . . 126 *i*, 152 *d*
9 . . 116 *u*, 129 *h*
10 . 67 *p*, 75 *gg*, 106 *f*
14 . . . . . 131 *d*
15 . . . . . 150 *e*
17 . . . . . 145 *m*
18 . . . . . 119 *p*
19 . . . . . 133 *a*
21 . . . 69 *o*, 165 *a*
25 . . . . . 142 *g*
26 . . . . . 107 *g*
27 . . . . . 121 *b*
30 . . . . . 133 *b*
32 . . . . . 60 *d*
30, 3 . . . . . 51 *g*
6 . . . . . 26 *g*
8 . 85 *n*, 117 *q*, 154 *a*, N.
13 . . . . . 106 *n*
15 . . . . . 114 *a*
16 . . . . . 126 *y*
18 . . . 17 *c*, 135 *m*
19 96
20 . . . . . 117 *ff*
23 . . . . . 135 *m*
27 . . . 111 *h*, 120 *f*
29 . . . . . 157 *c*
31 . . . 120 *g*, 120 *h*
32 . . . . 112 *mm*
34 . . . 109 *b*, 151 *e*
37 . . . 117 *r*, 123 *b*
38 . 10 *g*, 47 *h*, 76 *g*, 95 *f*, 138 *d*, 145 *c*
39 . . . 69 *f*, 145 *p*
40 . 119 *aa*, N. 3, 142 *f*
41 . . . 91 *f*, 112 *ee*
31, 6 . . . . . 32 *i*
7 . . . . . 67 *w*
8 . 145 *u*, 159 *r*, 159 *s*
9 . . . . . 135 *o*
13 . . . . . 127 *f*
14 . . . . . 146 *g*
15 . . . . . 113 *r*
19 . . . . . 67 *cc*
23 . . . . . 118 *h*
27 . 63 *c*, 111 *m*, 114 *n*, 159 *dd*
28 . . . . . 77 *n*
29 . . . . . 152 *i*
30 . . . 51 *i*, 113 *p*
32 . . . . . 59 *g*

Genesis

31, 34 . 111 *q*, 124 *h*, N. 1, 132 *h*, N. 2.
35 . . . . . 106 *l*
36 . . . 20 *d*, 37 *d*
39 . 23 *f*, 74 *k*, 75 *oo*, 75 *qq*, 90 *l*, 107 *e*
40 . 67 *cc*, 76 *a*, 104 *g*, 143 *a*, N. 2, 167 *b*, N.
41 . . . . . 136 *d*
42 . . . . . 106 *p*
44 . . . . . 69 *x*
45 . . . . . 117 *ii*
47 . . . . . 1 *c*
52 . . . 149 *c*, 167 *b*
53 . . . . . 145 *i*
32, 1 . . . 103 *b*, 122 *g*
3 . . . . . 136 *b*
5 . . . 64 *h*, 68 *f*
6 . 49 *c*, 104 *g*, 123 *b*
7 . . . . . 116 *s*
8 . . . 67 *p*, 144 *b*
9 . . . 112 *p*, 145 *u*
10 . . . . . 116 *o*
11 . 106 *g*, 119 *n*, 133 *c*
12 . 119 *aa*, N. 3, 152 *w*, 156 *c*
13 . . . . . 107 *w*
15 . . . . . 134 *c*
16 . 28 *b*, 122 *c*, 132 *e*, 135 *o*
17 . . . . . 123 *d*
18 . 9 *v*, 10 *g*, 60 *b*, 64 *f*, 137 *b*
20 . 20 *f*, 52 *n*, 61 *d*, 74 *h*, 124 *i*
25 . . . . . 51 *n*
27 . 60 *f*, 65 *h*, 163 *c*
30 . . . . . 107 *h*
31 . 90 *e*, 111 *e*, 156 *c*, 157 *b*
33, 2 . . . 146 *e*, N. 1
3 . . . . . 66 *b*
4 . . . . . 5 *n*
5 . 37 *a*, 67 *a*, 117 *ff*, 137 *a*
8 . . . 147 *a*, N. 1
10 . 112 *gg*, 158 *b*, N. 3
11 . . . . . 74 *g*
13 . 60 *h*, 104 *g*, 122 *c*, 126 *i*, 135 *o*
18 . . . . . 118 *n*
19 . . . . . 134 *g*
34, 5 . . . . . 112 *ss*
7 . . . 45 *c*, 45 *g*
8 . . . . . 140 *d*
15 . . . 72 *h*, 119 *p*
16 . . . 44 *o*, 49 *b*
19 . . . . . 64 *d*
22 . . . . . 72 *ee*
23 . . . . . 143 *a*

Genesis

34, 24 . . . . . 145 *d*
25 . . 118 *q*, 131 *q*
27 . . . . . 144 *g*
30 . . 128 *n*, 141 *d*
31 . . . 107 *f*, 118 *v*
35, 1 . . . . . 65 *a*
3 . . . . . 116 *a*
7 . 124 *h*, N. 1, 145 *i*
8 . . . . . 126 *d*
11 . . . . . 145 *f*
13 . . . . . 142 *g*
14 . . . . . 138 *d*
22 . . . 15 *p*, 45 *g*
26 . . . . . 121 *b*
36, 7 . . . . . 133 *c*
37, 2 . . . . . 126 *s*
3 . . 112 *h*, 133 *b*
4 . . . . . 115 *c*
7 . . . 47 *f*, 116 *o*
8 . . 113 *q*, 150 *h*
15 . . . 107 *f*, 116 *s*
16 . . p. 481, N. 1
17 . . . . . 117 *f*
18 . . . . . 117 *w*
19 . . . . . 128 *u*
21 . . . . . 117 *ll*
23 . . . . . 117 *cc*
29 . . . . . 152 *l*
30 . . 116 *p*, 143 *a*
33 . . . 60 *d*, 103 *w*
35 . . . . . 118 *n*
38, 5 . . . . . 112 *uu*
9 . . 13 *c*, 66 *i*, 159 *o*
11 . . 118 *g*, 152 *w*
17 . . . . . 159 *dd*
21 . . . . . 126 *y*
24 . 20 *m*, 97 *c*, 116 *s*, 119 *y*, N. 1
25 . 32 *l*, 74 *i*, 116 *v*, 142 *e*
26 . . . 133 *b*, N. 3
28 . . . . . 144 *d*
29 . . . 20 *d*, 164 *g*
39, 1 . . . . . 142 *b*
4 . . 130 *d*, 155 *n*
5 . . . . . 145 *q*
6 . . . . . 128 *x*
8 . . . . . 137 *c*
9 . . . 107 *t*, 112 *p*
10 . . . . . 123 *c*
11 . . . 35 *n*, 126 *x*
14 . . 2 *b*, 29 *g*, 64 *g*
16 . . . . . 72 *ee*
18 . . . . . 114 *r*
20 . . . . . 130 *c*
22 . . . . . 116 *s*
23 . . . 116 *o*, 152 *l*
40, 4 . . . . . 139 *k*
5 . . . . . 129 *h*
7 . . 84 b *f*, 87 *t*

Digitized by Google

Genesis

40, 8 . . . . . 152 *o*
9 . . . . . 91 *e*, 143 *d*
10 . . . . . 164 *g*
13 . . . . . 72 *w*
14 . 105 *b*, N. 2, 106 *n*, N. 2, 163 *d*
15 . . . . . 2 *b*
16 . . . . . 135 *f*
20 . 69 *w*, 71, 121 *b*
22 . . . . . 144 *n*
41, 1 . 116 *s*, 119 *cc*, 131 *d*
6 . . . . . 116 *l*
8 . . . 64 *b*, 122 *i*
11 . . . . . 49 *e*
12 . . . . . 139 *c*
15 . . . 152 *o*, 157 *a*
21 . . . 91 *f*, 93 *ss*
25 . . . . . 116 *d*
26 . . 126 *x*, 141 *h*
28 . . . . . 53 *p*
29 . . . . . 156 *c*
30 . . . . . 112 *x*
33 . . . 75 *p*, 75 *hh*
39 . . . . . 115 *a*
40 . . . . . 118 *h*
42 . . . . . 117 *cc*
43 . 85 *h*, 113 *z*, 129 *h*
49 . . . . . 75 *ff*
51 . . . . . 52 *m*
57 . . . . . 145 *e*
42, 1 . . . . . 54 *f*
2 . . . . . 109 *g*
4 . . . . . 75 *rr*
6 . . . . . 126 *k*
7 . . . . . 122 *q*
9 . . . . . 114 *g*
10 . . . . . 163 *a*
11 . . . 32 *d*, 91 *f*
13 . 133 *g*, 141 *b*, 152 *m*
16 . . . . . 110 *c*
18 . . . . . 110 *f*
19 . . . . . 134 *d*
25 . 93 *m*, 116 *u*, 120 *f*, 124 *l*, 139 *c*
28 . . . . . 119 *gg*
30 . . . 124 *i*, 126 *p*
33 . . . . . 134 *d*
35 . . . 111 *g*, 139 *c*
36 . . . 91 *f*, 135 *p*
37 . . . . . 159 *r*
43, 3 . . . 113 *n*, 163 *c*
5 . . . 116 *q*, 159 *v*
6 . . . 150 *i*, N. 3
7 . 107 *k*, 107 *t*, 113 *q*, 150 *d*
9 . . . . . 159 *o*
10 . . . . . 106 *p*
12 . 72 *bb*, 93 *pp*, 131 *c*
14 . . . 29 *u*, 106 *o*
15 . . . 20 *c*, 131 *q*

Genesis

48, 16 . . . . . 65 *b*
17 . . . . . 90 *c*
18 . . . . . 116 *d*
21 . . . . . 49 *e*
26 . . . . . 14 *d*
27 . . . 141 *c*, N. 4
28 . . . . . 67 *g*
29 . . . . . 67 *n*
33 . . . . . 119 *gg*
34 . . 134 *r*, 144 *n*
44, 1 . . . 47 *m*, 138 *e*
2 . . . 135 *n*, N. 2
3 . . . 142 *c*, 144 *c*
4 . 138 *e*, 156 *f*, 164 *b*
5 . . . 119 *m*, N.
9 . . 112 *ii*, 138 *f*
12 . . . . 156 *d*
16 . . . 20 *d*, 58 *k*
22 . . . . 159 *g*
23 . . . . 137 *b*
28 . . . . 113 *w*
29 . . . 112 *kk*
33 . . . 69 *p*, 109 *b*
34 . . . . 152 *w*
45, 4 . . . . 138 *d*
8 . . . 119 *hh*
14 . . . . 93 *pp*
23 . . . . 102 *g*
46, 2 . . . . 124 *e*
3 . . . . 69 *m*
4 . . . . 113 *w*
22 . . . . 121 *b*
27 . . . 121 *b*, 132 *g*
30 . . . . 108 *b*
47, 3 . . . . 145 *r*
6 . . . . 120 *e*
9 . . . . 128 *a*
11 . . . . 69 *v*
17 . . . . 93 *ss*
19 . . . . 67 *p*
21 . 139 *e*, N. 3, 143 *c*
22 . . . . 112 *l*
24 . . . . 145 *u*
48, 1 . . . . 144 *d*
2 . . 144 *d*, N. 2
9 . 58 *g*, 60 *d*, 61 *g*
11 . . 75 *n*, 115 *b*
14 . . 141 *e*, 156 *d*
22 . 96, 106 *m*, 130 *g*
49, 1 . . . . 75 *rr*
3 . . . . 29 *u*
4 . 53 *n*, 124 *b*, 144 *p*, 147 *c*
8 . . . . 135 *e*
10 . . . . 20 *h*
11 . 7 *c*, 52 *l*, 90 *l*, 91 *e*, 93 *v*, 96, 106 *k*, 116 *x*, 118 *p*
12 . . 90 *l*, 93 *dd*
13 . . . . 95 *i*

Genesis

49, 15 . . . 117 *b*, N. 2
17 . . . 20 *h*, 109 *k*
18 . . . . 106 *g*
21 . . . . 126 *b*
22 . 44 *m*, 80 *g*, 96, 145 *k*
23 . . . . 67 *m*
25 . . 117 *ff*, 119 *c*
27 . 29 *l*, 29 *u*, 107 *g*, 155 *f*
30 . . . 138 *b*, N. 3
50, 13 . . 138 *b*, N. 3
15 . . 117 *ff*, 159 *y*
18 . . . . 58 *k*
20 . . . . 75 *n*
25 . . . . 116 *v*
26 . 73 *f*, 144 *d*, N. 2

Exodus

1, 1 . . . 49 *b*, N. 2
7 . 117 *z*, 121 *d*, 133 *k*
10 . 47 *k*, 75 *rr*, 112 *y*
12 . . . . 107 *e*
14 . . . . 119 *o*
16 . 67 *k*, 72 *w*, 76 *i*
18 . . . . 47 *e*
19 . . . 112 *oo*
20 . . . . 145 *g*
21 . . . . 135 *o*
22 . . . . 127 *b*
2, 1 . . . . 117 *d*
2 . . . . 117 *k*
3 . 20 *h*, 58 *g*, 126 *m*
4 . . . 69 *m*, 71
6 . . . 131 *m*
9 . 69 *x*, 70 *e*, 135 *m*
10 . . . . 111 *d*
16 . . . . 75 *w*
17 . 60 *d*, 69 *h*, 135 *o*
20 . . . 46 *f*, 154 *b*
3, 2 . . . 52 *s*, 126 *r*
3 . . 108 *b*, 126 *w*
8 . . . . 128 *x*
9 . . . . 117 *r*
10 . . . . 110 *i*
11 . . . . 107 *u*
13 . . . . 112 *l*
15 . . . . 133 *l*
18 . . 49 *l*, 118 *p*
19 . 69 *x*, 157 *b*, N. 1
20 . . . . 63 *m*
22 . . . . 139 *b*
4, 1 . . . . 107 *i*
2 . . . . 37 *c*
4 . . . 29 *g*, 64 *c*
10 . 61 *c*, 128 *l*, 152 *d*
12 . . . . 75 *ee*
13 . . 130 *d*, 155 *n*
14 . . . . 159 *g*
21 . . 112 *mm*, 143 *d*

Digitized by Google

Exodus

6, 5 . . . . . 112 *cc*
7 . . . . . 68 *h*
10 . . . . . 152 *m*
11 . . . . . 138 *e*
16 . 74 *g*, 116 *f*, 152 *o*
18 . . . . . 163 *a*
19 . . 57, N. 2, 135 *k*
21 . . . 66 *i*, 102 *f*
23 . . . . . 113 *v*
6, 3 . 119 *i*, 144 *l*, N. 3
6 . . . . . 112 *x*
10 . . . p. 70, N. 1
14 . . . . . 124 *r*
28 . . . 52 *o*, 130 *d*
7, 9 . . . 109 *h*, 159 *d*
11 . . . . . 131 *l*
20 . . . . . 119 *q*
27 . . . . . 52 *s*
8, 1 . . . 20 *m*, 75 *gg*
4 . . . . . 63 *o*
10 . . . . . 123 *e*
17 . . . . . 117 *s*
22 . . 150 *a*, 159 *w*
9, 4 . . . 130 *d*, 155 *n*
9 . . . . . 117 *s*
15 . . . . . 106 *p*
16 . . . . . 115 *e*
18 . . . 91 *e*, 127 *f*
23 . . . 63 *n*, 69 *x*
27 . . . . . 126 *k*
31 . . . . . 141 *d*
10, 1 . . . . . 126 *y*
3 . . . 51 *l*, 106 *h*
4 . . . . . 65 *e*
6 . . . . . 161 *b*
7 . . . . . 152 *r*
8 . . . . . 137 *a*
9 . . . . . 91 *k*
10 . . . . 154 *a*, N.
11 . . . . . 135 *p*
22 . . . . . 133 *i*
11, 6 . . . . . 135 *o*
8 . . . . . 9 *v*
12, 4 . . . 133 *c*, 139 *c*
5 . . . . . 128 *u*
6 . . . . . 88 *c*
8 . . . 154 *a*, N.
12 . . . . . 124 *g*
13 . . . . . 159 *g*
14 . . . . . 67 *n*
15 . 20 *g*, 116 *w*, 126 *w*
16 . . . 146 *c*, 152 *b*
18 . . . . . 134 *o*
21 . . . . . 46 *d*
23 . . . . 126 *l*, N. 1
27 . . . . . 61 *a*
31 . . . . . 20 *g*
34 . . . . . 107 *c*
39 . . . . . 117 *ii*
43 . . . . . 119 *m*

Exodus

12, 48 . . . . . 113 *gg*
49 . . . . . 145 *u*
13, 2 . . . . . 52 *u*
3 . . . . . 113 *bb*
7 . . . 118 *k*, 121 *b*
8 . . . . . 138 *h*
18 . . . . . 67 *y*
21 . . . . . 53 *q*
14, 11 . . . . 61 *c*, 152 *y*
20 . . . 139 *e*, N. 3
15, 1 . 2 *s*, 20 *e*, 91 *l*, 107 *c*, 146 *f*
2 . 58 *k*, 80 *g*, 117 *b*
4 . . . 47 *m*, 128 *r*
5 . . . 58 *g*, 75 *dd*
7 . . . . . 116 *i*
8 . . . . . 15 *c*
9 . 117 *z*, 120 *g*, N. 2, 154 *a*, N.
10 . . . . . 35 *g*
11 . . . 20 *e*, 20 *g*
12 . . . . . 107 *d*
13 . 20 *e*, 64 *d*, 138 *g*
15 . . . . . 107 *c*
16 . 20 *e*, 67 *g*, 90 *g*, 132 *c*, 138 *g*, 164 *f*
17 . . . 20 *h*, 155 *h*
20 . . . 47 *e*, 146 *c*
21 . . . . . 20 *e*
24 . . . . . 20 *c*
26 . . . . . 113 *o*
16, 2 . . . 51 *g*, 72 *ee*
6 . . . . . 112 *oo*
7 . 32 *d*, 72 *ee*, 141 *l*, N. 2
8 . . . . . 72 *ee*
12 . . . . . 88 *c*
14 . . . . . 55 *k*
16 . . . . . 118 *h*
20 . 27 *o*, 67 *n*, 121 *d*, N. 3, 139 *h*, N. 2
21 . . . 123 *c*, 159 *g*
22 . . . . . 134 *e*
23 . . . 63 *i*, 76 *d*
29 . . 9 *l*, 69 *p*, 139 *d*
32 . . . . . 117 *cc*
33 . . . 20 *l*, 125 *b*
17, 1 . . . . . 115 *f*
3 . . . 72 *ee*, 117 *e*
4 96
6 . . . . . 49 *k*
7 . . . . . 152 *k*
12 . . . 141 *d*, 145 *n*
14 . . . . . 126 *x*
18, 4 . . . . . 119 *i*
5 . . . . . 118 *g*
9 . . . . . 75 *r*
14 . . . . . 102 *b*
18 . . . 75 *n*, 133 *c*
20 . . . 155 *d*, 155 *i*

Exodus

18, 21 . . . . . 97 *h*
22 . . . . . 127 *b*
23 . . . . . 49 *i*
26 . . . 47 *g*, 112 *g*
19, 1 . . . . . 102 *f*
3 . . . . . 53 *n*
5 . 113 *o*, 134 *o*, N. 1
8 . . . . . 135 *r*
13 . . . . . 69 *t*
18 . . . . . 93 *dd*
19 . . . . . 113 *u*
23 . . . 72 *w*, 72 *x*
20, 2 . . . 15 *p*, 138 *d*
3 . . . 107 *o*, 132 *h*
5 . . . 60 *b*, 129 *e*
8 . . . . . 113 *bb*
9 . . . . . 118 *k*
15 . . . . . 107 *o*
18 . . . . . 116 *o*
20 . . 135 *m*, 152 *x*
25 . . . 72 *k*, 117 *kk*
21, 2 . . . . . 159 *bb*
4 . . . 145 *h*, 146 *e*
5 . . . . . 113 *o*
8 . 61 *b*, 75 *ee*, 103 *g*
10 . . . . . 126 *r*
12 . 104 *g*, 112 *n*, 116 *w*
13 . . . . . 112 *ii*
18 . . . . . 47 *m*
28 . . . 117 *d*, 121 *b*
29 . . . . . 124 *i*
31 . . . . . 29 *i*, N.
35 . . . . . 135 *m*
36 . . . . . 159 *cc*
37 . . . 47 *f*, 123 *a*
22, 1 . . . . . 124 *n*
3 . . . 51 *k*, 113 *o*
4 . . . . . 53 *n*
5 . . . . . 117 *q*
8 . . . . . 138 *e*
11 . . . . . 113 *o*
17 . . . . . 94 *d*
22 . 113 *m*, 163 *c*, N.
25 . . . . . 135 *o*
29 . . . . . 60 *a*
30 . . . . . 131 *b*
23, 4 . . . . . 21 *h*
5 . . . . . 63 *m*
8 . . . . . 107 *g*
9 . . . . . 158 *a*
16 . . . . . 61 *a*
21 . . . 51 *n*, 67 *y*
22 . . . . . 113 *o*
24 . . . . . 60 *b*
26 . . . . . 94 *g*
27 . . . p. 390, N. 1
28 . . . . . 126 *t*
30 . . . 123 *e*, 133 *k*
31 . . . . . 58 *x*
24, 3 . . . . . 118 *q*

Digitized by Google

Exodus

24, 4 . . . . . 134 *f*
10 . . . . . 139 *g*
12 . . . . 154 *a*, N.
25, 5 . . . . . 52 *q*
15 . . . 135 *o*, N. 2
29 . . 20 *f*, 117 *hh*
31 . . . . . 63 *h*
33 . . . . . 123 *d*
35 . . . . . 123 *d*
40 . . . . 121 *c*
26, 3 . . 123 *d*, 139 *e*
17 . . . . . 52 *s*
19 . . . . . 123 *d*
33 . 49 *k*, 53 *r*, 133 *i*
27, 11 . . . . . 134 *n*
28, 9 . . . . . 117 *d*
10 . . . 134 *c*, N. 1
17 . . . . 131 *d*
20 . . . . . 117 *y*
21 . . . . . 139 *c*
32 . . . . . 165 *a*
29, 1 . . . . . 66 *g*
12 . . . . 119 *w*
31 . . . . . 128 *p*
35 . . . . . 103 *b*
30, 20 . . . 117 *y*, N.
32 . . . . . 73 *f*
31, 4 . . . . . 63 *i*
13 . . . . . 60 *f*
17 . . . . . 51 *m*
32, 1 . . 126 *aa*, 137 *c*
3 . . . . . 54 *f*
4 . . . . . 145 *i*
6 . . 52 *n*, 113 *e*
12 . . . . 150 *e*
20 . . . . 108 *h*
25 . 5 *n*, 58 *g*, 116 *i*
29 . . . . . 114 *p*
32 . . 159 *dd*, 167 *a*
34 . . . . 112 *oo*
33, 3 . . . . . 27 *q*
6 . . . . 117 *w*
7 . 107 *e*, 112 *e*, 113 *h*
10 . . . . 112 *kk*
11 . . . . . 156 *c*
12 . . . . 75 *gg*
13 . . 69 *b*, 91 *k*
14 . . . . 150 *a*
19 . . . . 67 *ee*
20 . . 60 *d*, 159 *gg*
23 . . . . 124 *b*
34, 1 . . . . 124 *q*
10 . . . . 123 *q*
19 . . . . 51 *g*
24 . . . . . 51 *l*
34 . . . . . 159 *k*
36, 1 . . . . . 103 *g*
32 . . . . . 152 *d*
38, 3 . . . . . 117 *hh*
5 . . . . . 95 *n*

Exodus

39, 18 . . . . . 60 *h*
23 . . . . . 165 *a*

Leviticus

1, 1 . . . 49 *b*, N. 2
17 . . . . . 156 *f*
2, 1 . . . 139 *d*, 145 *t*
8 . . . 144 *p*, N. 2
4, 2 . 119 *w*, N. 2, 139 *d*
23 . . . . 69 *w*
5, 9 . . . . 75 *hh*
13 . . 119 *w*, N. 2
6, 2 . . . . 91 *e*
3 . . . . 128 *d*
7 . . . . 113 *gg*
8 . 118 *g*, 135 *o*, N. 2
9 . . . . 118 *k*
7, 8 . . . . 117 *d*
35 . . 53 *l*, 155 *l*
8, 11 . . . . 76 *c*
16 . . . . 91 *c*
9, 6 . . 107 *q*, 120 *c*
10, 10 . . . . 114 *p*
19 . . 75 *rr*, 100 *k*
11, 7 . . . . 67 *g*
23 . . . . 88 *f*
35 . . . . 53 *u*
42 . . . . 5 *n*
43 . . . . 74 *k*
44 . . . . 54 *k*
13, 4 . . . . 91 *d*
19 . . . . 131 *i*
34 . . . . 127 *e*
14, 36 . . . . 101 *a*
43 . . . . 53 *l*
46 . . . . 53 *l*
55 . . . . 54 *k*
15, 29 . . . . 53 *r*
16, 8 . . . . 30 *n*
17, 14 . . . . 145 *l*
18, 7 . . . . 75 *hh*
21 . . . . 95 *q*, N.
25 . . . . 76 *h*
28 . . . . 116 *s*
19, 9 . 61 *d*, 142 *f*, N. 2
16 . . . . 118 *q*
28 . . . . 102 *c*
20, 7 . . . . 54 *k*
10 . . . . 117 *d*
14 . . . . 117 *d*
19 . . . . 75 *hh*
21, 4 . . . . 67 *t*
7 . . . . 126 *t*
9 . . . . 67 *t*
21 . . 142 *f*, N. 2
23, 17 . . . . 14 *d*
22 . . . . 61 *d*
39 . . . . 61 *a*
24, 22 . . . . 134 *d*
25, 5 . . . . 20 *h*

Leviticus

25, 10 . . . 134 *o*, N. 2
21 . . . 49 *l*, 75 *m*
33 . . . 145 *u*, N. 2
36 . . . . 76 *i*
26, 15 . . . . 67 *dd*
18 . . . . 52 *p*
33 . . . . 52 *n*
34 . . . 67 *y*, 75 *m*
37 . . . 118 *s*, N. 1
42 . . . . 128 *d*
43 . . . . 67 *y*
27, 3 . . . . 128 *d*
23 . . . . 127 *i*

Numbers

1, 1 . . . 49 *b*, N. 2
2 . . . . 124 *r*
16 . . . . 138 *e*
47 . . . . 54 *l*
2, 33 . . . . 54 *l*
3, 1 . . . . 52 *o*
9 . . . . 123 *e*
26 . . . . 117 *l*
46 . . 117 *m*, 134 *k*
49 . . . . 85 *t*
4, 17 . . . . 152 *n*
23 . . . . 45 *g*
5, 2 . . . . 102 *i*
3 . . . . 119 *e*
10 . . 117 *m*, 139 *c*
17 . . . . 128 *p*
19 . . . . 110 *i*
20 . . . . 167 *a*
22 . . . 53 *q*, 66 *f*
27 . . . . 112 *y*
6, 7 . . . . 74 *b*, 96
9 . 133 *k*, N. 2, 144 *c*
26 . . . . 109 *b*
7, 2 . . . . 5 *n*
12 . . . . 123 *d*
8, 7 . . . 27 *q*, 64 *d*
24 . . . . 45 *g*
9, 20 . . . . 131 *e*
10, 3 . . . . 145 *c*
4 . . . 134 *r*, N. 1
29 . . . . 138 *b*
35 . . . . 5 *n*
36 . . . . 118 *e*
11, 4 . 35 *d*, 151 *a*, N. 1
5 . . . . 106 *g*
7 . . . . 93 *h*
10 . . . . 117 *h*
11 . . . . 74 *k*
12 . . 69 *s*, 122 *f*, N.
15 . . . . 32 *g*
16 . . . . 48 *i*
17 . . . . 119 *m*
20 . . . . 80 *h*
25 . 23 *d*, 68 *f*, 72 *q*, 120 *d*, N. 2, 126 *x*

Digitized by Google

Numbers

11, 27 . . . . . 126 *r*
29 . . . . . 154 *b*
12, 1 . . . . . 146 *g*
2 . . . 133 *k*, N. 2
4 . . . . . 97 *i*
6 . . . . . 128 *d*
13 . . . 105 *b*, N. 2
14 . . . . . 154 *b*
13, 27 . . . . . 118 *e*
32 . . . . . 72 *l*
14, 2 . . 106 *p*, 151 *e*
16 . . . 69 *n*, 114 *s*
17 . . . . . 5 *n*
21 . . . . . 167 *b*
24 . . . . . 119 *gg*
27 . . . . . 72 *ee*
31 . . . . . 76 *h*
33 . . . . . 91 *l*
34 . . . . . 123 *d*
35 . . . . . 67 *g*
40 . . . . . 58 *k*
41 . . . . . 135 *p*
15, 15 . . . . . 161 *c*
24 . . . . . 119 *w*
29 . . . . . 143 *c*
31 . . . . . 51 *k*
16, 13 . . . . . 54 *e*
15 . . . . . 117 *d*
22 . . 100 *m*, 150 *m*
29 . 159 *c*, N., 159 *q*
17, 6 . . . . 72 *w*
10 . . . 67 *t*, 72 *dd*
17 . . . . . 139 *c*
20 . . . . . 72 *ee*
25 . . . . . 128 *v*
27 . . . . . 106 *n*
28 . 67 *e*, 67 *dd*, 150 *g*, N. 1
18, 18 . . . . . 143 *e*
19, 12 . . . . . 74 *b*
20, 3 . . . 65 *a*, 154 *b*
5 . . 59 *a*, 152 *a*, N.
18 . . . . 152 *w*
21, 1 . . . . . 75 *q*
5 . . . . . 59 *a*
14 . . . . . 127 *f*
17 . . . . . 63 *l*
20 . . . . . 112 *ss*
23 . . . 157 *b*, N. 1
27 . . . 54 *c*, 75 *hh*
30 . . . . . 76 *f*
35 . . . . . 164 *d*
22, 1 . . . . . 125 *h*
6 . 20 *d*, 53 *u*, 67 *o*, 120 *c*, 138 *e*
13 . . . 69 *x*, 115 *c*
17 . . . . . 67 *o*
21 . . . . . 103 *c*
23 . . . . . 117 *e*
29 . . . 151 *e*, N. 2

Numbers

22, 33 . . . . . 103 *b*
23, 3 . . . 130 *c*, 137 *c*
7 . 64 *c*, 67 *o*, 93 *aa*
8 . . . . . 58 *g*
13 . 20 *o*, 48 *i*, 67 *o*, 69 *x*, 152 *b*
15 . . . . . 51 *p*
18 . . . . 90 *n*, 96
19 . 27 *q*, 64 *d*, 109 *i*, 166 *a*
20 . . . . . 159 *g*
24 . . . . . 124 *n*
25 . . . 10 *k*, 67 *g*
24, 1 . . . . . 123 *c*
3 . . . . 90 *n*, 96
4 . . . . . 116 *k*
5 . . . . . 148 *b*
6 . . . . . 75 *x*
7 . . . 54 *c*, 93 *z*
10 . . . . . 113 *r*
17 . . . . . 55 *f*
22 . . . . . 29 *f*
24 . . . . . 93 *y*
25, 12 . 5 *n*, 131 *r*, N. 1
26, 62 . . . . . 54 *l*
27, 7 . . . . . 135 *o*
31, 28 . . . . . 134 *d*
32, 6 . . . . . 150 *m*
14 . . . . . 69 *h*
17 . . . . . 72 *p*
20 . 159 *c*, N., 159 *q*
30 . . . . . 68 *i*
32 . . . . . 32 *d*
42 . . . . . 103 *g*
34, 2 . . . . . 131 *f*
7 . . . 75 *bb*, N.
14 . . . . . 23 *c*

Deuteronomy

1, 1 . . . . . 101 *a*
2 . . 118 *g*, 134 *f*
3 . . 53 *q*, 134 *o*
5 . . 120 *g*, 120 *h*
7 . . . . . 119 *s*
13 . . . . . 119 *s*
16 . . . 75 *t*, 112 *u*
17 . 47 *m*, 53 *r*, 133 *c*
18 . . . . 117 *gg*
19 . . 118 *k*, 126 *v*
21 . . . . . 69 *f*
23 . . . . . 134 *f*
27 . . . 115 *c*, 115 *f*
28 . . . . . 124 *q*
34 . . . 65 *e*, 149 *b*
41 . . . . . 135 *n*
44 . 67 *g*, 67 *y*, 107 *g*
46 . . . . . 138 *d*
2, 9 . . . 75 *bb*, 118 *q*
13 . . . . . 119 *s*
14 . . . . . 134 *h*

Deuteronomy

2, 23 . . . . . 126 *w*
24 . 20 *g*, 75 *cc*, 110 *h*, 120 *g*
27 . 108 *c*, 123 *e*, 133 *k*, 156 *d*
28 . . . . . 49 *m*
31 . . . . . 67 *w*
34 . . . . . 69 *f*
3, 3 . . . 72 *o*, 164 *d*
5 . . . . . 128 *c*
11 . . . . . 100 *i*
13 . . . . 125 *d*, N.
21 . . . . . 126 *k*
4, 1 . . . 44 *d*, 69 *s*
8 . . . . . 128 *p*
10 . . . 115 *d*, 165 *b*
15 . . . . . 52 *o*
20 . . . . . 74 *l*
21 . . . . . 54 *k*
26 . . . . . 51 *k*
39 . . . . . 72 *w*
41 . . . . . 90 *c*
5, 3 . . . . . 135 *g*
6 . . . 15 *p*, 138 *d*
9 . . . . . 60 *b*
12 . . . . . 113 *bb*
19 . . . 120 *d*, N. 2
23 . . 126 *s*, 132 *k*
24 . . . . . 32 *g*
26 . . . . . 151 *c*
6, 3 . . . 118 *g*, 165 *b*
7 . . . . . 119 *l*
11 96
7, 5 . . . . . 52 *n*
15 . . . . . 60 *d*
16 . . . 72 *r*, 109 *d*
24 . . . . . 53 *l*
8, 3 . . . . . 44 *c*
15 . . . . . 127 *i*
16 . . . . . 44 *e*
19 . . . . . 106 *i*
9, 8 . . . . . 54 *k*
10, 5 . . . . . 29 *g*
17 . . . 126 *v*, 133 *i*
19 . . . . . 112 *aa*
11, 2 . . . . . 117 *l*
16 . . . . . 49 *m*
12, 3 . . . . . 52 *n*
13, 1 . . . . . 109 *d*
3 . . . . . 60 *b*
9 . . . . . 109 *d*
14, 17 . . . . . 80 *k*
15, 2 . . . . . 113 *gg*
7 . 119 *w*, N. 2, 139 *d*
14 . . . . . 93 *k*
16, 6 . . . . . 119 *g*
13 . . . . . 93 *m*
20 . . . . . 133 *h*
17, 2 . . . . . 167 *b*
5 . . . . . 124 *o*

Digitized by Google

Deuteronomy

17, 6 . . . . . 144 *c*
8 . . . . . 102 *h*
14 . . . 44 *d*, 49 *m*
17 . . . . . 109 *g*
18, 1 . . . 68 *c*, 131 *h*
13 . . . . . 75 *n*
16 . . . . . 109 *d*
20, 2 . . . . . 61 *d*
8 . . . . . 121 *h*
14 . . . . . 128 *h*
21, 3 . . . . . 145 *q*
7 . . . . . 44 *m*
8 . . . . . 55 *k*
9 . . . . . 117 *d*
10 . . . . . 135 *p*
11 . . . . . 49 *m*, 96
13 . . . . . 101 *a*
22, 1 . . . . . 159 *gg*
9 . . . . . 17 *c*
19 . . . . 109 *d*, 127 *e*
23 . . . . . 131 *b*
23, 5 . . . 130 *c*, N. 2
11 . . . . . 20 *h*
15 . . . 93 *ss*, 128 *p*
25 96
24, 1 . . . . . 167 *b*
4 . . . . . 54 *h*
8 . . . . . 51 *n*
10 . . . . . 23 *d*
13 . . . . . 58 *i*
23 . . . . . 115 *k*
25, 2 . . . . 96, 128 *v*
12 . . . . . 67 *ee*
13 . . . . . 123 *f*
26, 5 . . . . . 119 *i*
12 . . . . . 53 *k*
27, 6 . . . . 117 *hh*
9 . . . . . 16 *b*
28, 24 . . . . . 58 *f*
36 . . . . . 131 *d*
43 . . . . . 133 *k*
48 . . . . . 53 *l*
49 . . . . . 155 *d*
52 . . . . . 67 *v*
56 . 113 *d*, 142 *f*, N. 2
57 . . . . . 74 *i*
59 . . . . . 91 *n*
62 . . . . . 119 *i*
66 . . . . . 75 *rr*
67 . . . . . 151 *b*
29, 15 . . . . . 157 *c*
18 . . . . 69 *h*, N.
21 . . . . . 167 *b*
28 . . . . . 5 *n*
30, 4 . . . . . 92 *b*
31, 12 . . . . . 120 *e*
16 . . . . . 93 *gg*
29 . . . . . 74 *g*
32, 1 . . 2 *s*, 91 *l*, 117 *b*
3 . . . . . 69 *o*

Deuteronomy

32, 4 . . . . . 126 *c*
5 . . . . 13 *c*, 152 *e*
6 . 20 *g*, 75 *ll*, 100 *i*, 152 *a*, N.
7 . 60 *f*, 87 *n*, 123 *c*
8 . 53 *k*, 67 *g*, 109 *k*
10 . . . 58 *i*, 58 *k*
11 . . . 52 *n*, 155 *g*
15 . . . 20 *g*, 144 *p*
17 . 144 *p*, 152 *a*, N., 155 *e*, 155 *f*, 155 *h*
18 . . . 75 *s*, 109 *k*
20 . . 108 *a*, 167 *b*
21 . . . 152 *a*, N.
22 . . . . . 69 *f*
23 . . . . . 69 *f*
24 . . 116 *k*, 116 *l*
26 . 58 *a*, N. 3, 75 *mm*
27 . . . . . 150 *y*
28 . . . 50 *e*, 93 *qq*
29 . . . . . 159 *x*
30 . . . . . 134 *s*
31 . . . 156 *b*, N. 2
32 . . . . . 20 *h*
35 . 52 *o*, 145 *o*, 155 *l*
36 . 29 *v*, 44 *f*, 152 *s*
37 . . . 29 *t*, 75 *u*
39 . . . 141 *h*, N. 2
40 . . . 93 *aa*, N.
41 . . . . 159 *n*
46 . . 117 *gg*, 165 *b*
50 . . . . 110 *c*
33, 3 . . . . 116 *s*
4 . . . . 131 *s*
9 . 19 *c*, 117 *b*, N. 2
11 . 116 *i*, 117 *ll*, 165 *b*
12 . . . . 44 *c*
16 . . . 48 *d*, 90 *l*
19 . . 130 *e*, 133 *h*
21 . . . 68 *k*, 76 *d*
23 . . . 48 *i*, 69 *f*
24 . . . . 119 *w*
26 . . . . 91 *l*
27 . . . . 131 *s*
34, 9 . . . . 116 *f*

Joshua

1, 1 . . . 49 *b*, N. 2
2 . . . . 131 *n*
5 . . . . 106 *c*
7 . 107 *p*, 135 *o*, N. 2
8 . . . . . 91 *k*
12 . . . . 125 *b*
2, 4 . . . 60 *d*, 135 *p*
5 . . . . 114 *k*
6 . . . . . 59 *g*
10 . . . 117 *c*, 157 *c*
13 . . . 63 *q*, 96
15 . . . . 126 *r*
16 . 63 *c*, 72 *q*, 74 *k*

Joshua

2, 17 . 34 *a*, N. 2, 59 *h*
18 . . . . . 59 *h*
3, 5 . . . . . 54 *k*
7 . . . . . 115 *c*
9 . . . . . 66 *c*
11 . . . . . 128 *c*
12 . . . . . 134 *q*
14 . . . . . 127 *g*
16 . . . . . 120 *g*
4, 3 . . . . . 72 *a*
4 . . . . . 134 *k*
6 . . . . . 47 *m*
7 . . . . . 9 *v*
14 . . . . . 52 *l*
24 . . . . . 74 *g*
5, 2 . . . 120 *g*, 124 *q*
8 . . . . . 63 *q*
6, 13 . . . 112 *i*, 113 *t*
17 . . . . . 75 *oo*
7, 7 . 63 *p*, 120 *e*, 154 *a*, N.
9 . . . . . 75 *hh*
21 . . . 127 *g*, 134 *g*
25 . . . . . 117 *ee*
8, 11 . . . . . 127 *g*
28 . . . . . 20 *g*
33 . . . . . 127 *i*
9, 2 . . . . . 118 *q*
8 . . . . . 137 *a*
12 . 54 *f*, 72 *m*, 126 *aa*
20 . . . . 113 *dd*
24 . . . . . 75 *hh*
10, 13 . 107 *c*, 135 *p*, 150 *e*
17 . . . . . 93 *oo*
24 . . . 23 *i*, 138 *i*
36 . . . . . 90 *e*
11, 14 . . . . . 53 *l*
19, 9 . . . . . 2 *s*
13, 7 . . . . . 125 *d*
14 . . . 145 *u*, N. 2
14, 1 . . . . . 64 *d*
7 . . . . . 72 *an*
8 . . . . . 75 *ii*
11 . . . . . 161 *c*
15, 3 . . . . . 112 *ss*
5 . . . . . 90 *d*
12 . . . . . 90 *f*
14 . . . . . 134 *l*
18 . . . . . 16 *f*
19 . . . 117 *x*, 117 *ff*
21 . . . . . 90 *e*
36 . . . . . 21 *e*
38 . . . . . 21 *e*, N. 2
16, 2 . . . . . 112 *ss*
17, 11 . . . 97 *c*, 117 *l*
18, 12 . . . 90 *i*, 112 *ss*
20 . . . . . 47 *f*
19, 11 . . . . . 112 *ss*
13 . . . . . 90 *i*
21, 11 . . . . . 91 *k*

Digitized by Google

Numbers

11, 27 . . . . . 126 *r*
29 . . . . . 154 *b*
12, 1 . . . . . 146 *g*
2 . . . 133 *k*, N. 2
4 . . . . . 97 *i*
6 . . . . . 128 *d*
13 . . . 105 *b*, N. 2
14 . . . . . 154 *b*
13, 27 . . . . . 118 *e*
32 . . . . . 72 *l*
14, 2 . . 106 *p*, 151 *c*
16 . . . 69 *n*, 114 *s*
17 . . . . . 5 *n*
21 . . . . . 167 *b*
24 . . . . 119 *gg*
27 . . . . . 72 *ee*
31 . . . . . 76 *h*
33 . . . . . 91 *l*
34 . . . . . 123 *d*
35 . . . . . 67 *g*
40 . . . . . 58 *k*
41 . . . . . 135 *p*
15, 15 . . . . . 101 *c*
24 . . . . . 119 *w*
29 . . . . . 143 *c*
31 . . . . . 51 *k*
16, 13 . . . . . 54 *e*
15 . . . . . 117 *d*
22 . . 100 *m*, 150 *m*
29 . 159 *c*, N., 159 *q*
17, 6 . . . . . 72 *w*
10 . . . 67 *t*, 72 *dd*
17 . . . . . 139 *c*
20 . . . . . 72 *ee*
25 . . . . . 128 *v*
27 . . . . . 106 *n*
28 . 67 *e*, 67 *dd*, 150 *g*, N. 1
18, 18 . . . . . 143 *e*
19, 12 . . . . . 74 *b*
20, 3 . . . 65 *a*, 154 *b*
5 . . 59 *a*, 152 *a*, N.
18 . . . 152 *w*
21, 1 . . . . . 75 *q*
5 . . . . . 59 *a*
14 . . . . . 127 *f*
17 . . . . . 63 *l*
20 . . . . . 112 *ss*
23 . . . 157 *b*, N. 1
27 . . . 54 *c*, 75 *hh*
30 . . . . . 76 *f*
35 . . . . . 164 *d*
22, 1 . . . . . 125 *h*
6 . 20 *d*, 53 *u*, 67 *o*, 120 *c*, 138 *e*
13 . . . 69 *x*, 115 *c*
17 . . . . . 67 *o*
21 . . . . . 103 *c*
23 . . . . . 117 *e*
29 . . . 151 *e*, N. 2

Numbers

22, 33 . . . . . 103 *b*
23, 3 . . . 130 *c*, 137 *c*
7 . 64 *c*, 67 *o*, 93 *aa*
8 . . . . . 58 *g*
13 . 20 *a*, 48 *i*, 67 *o*, 69 *x*, 152 *b*
15 . . . . . 51 *p*
18 . . . 90 *n*, 96
19 . 27 *q*. 64 *d*, 109 *i*, 166 *a*
20 . . . . . 159 *g*
24 . . . . . 124 *n*
25 . . . 10 *h*, 67 *g*
24, 1 . . . . . 123 *c*
3 . . . . 90 *n*, 96
4 . . . . . 116 *k*
5 . . . . . 148 *b*
6 . . . . . 75 *x*
7 . . . . 54 *c*, 93 *z*
10 . . . . . 113 *r*
17 . . . . . 55 *f*
22 . . . . . 29 *f*
24 . . . . . 93 *y*
25, 12 . 5 *n*, 131 *r*, N. 1
26, 62 . . . . . 54 *l*
27, 7 . . . . . 135 *o*
31, 28 . . . . . 134 *d*
32, 6 . . . . . 150 *m*
14 . . . . . 69 *h*
17 . . . . . 72 *p*
20 . 159 *c*, N., 159 *q*
30 . . . . . 68 *i*
32 . . . . . 32 *d*
42 . . . . . 103 *g*
34, 2 . . . . . 131 *f*
7 . . . 75 *bb*, N.
14 . . . . . 23 *c*

Deuteronomy

1, 1 . . . . . 101 *a*
2 . . 118 *g*, 134 *f*
3 . . . 53 *q*, 134 *o*
5 . . 120 *g*, 120 *h*
7 . . . . . 119 *s*
13 . . . . . 119 *s*
16 . . . 75 *l*, 112 *u*
17 . 47 *m*, 53 *r*, 133 *c*
18 . . . . 117 *gg*
19 . . 118 *h*, 126 *v*
21 . . . . . 69 *f*
23 . . . . . 134 *f*
27 . . . 115 *c*, 115 *f*
28 . . . . . 124 *q*
34 . . . 65 *e*, 149 *b*
41 . . . . . 135 *n*
44 . 67 *g*, 67 *y*, 107 *g*
46 . . . . . 138 *d*
2, 9 . . . 75 *bb*, 118 *q*
13 . . . . . 119 *s*
14 . . . . . 134 *h*

Deuteronomy

2, 23 . . . . . 126 *w*
24 . 20 *g*, 75 *cc*, 110 *h*, 120 *g*
27 . 108 *c*, 123 *e*, 133 *k*, 156 *d*
28 . . . . . 49 *m*
31 . . . . . 67 *w*
34 . . . . . 69 *f*
3, 3 . . . 72 *o*, 164 *d*
5 . . . . . 128 *c*
11 . . . . . 100 *i*
13 . . . . 125 *d*, N.
21 . . . . . 126 *k*
4, 1 . . . 44 *d*, 69 *s*
8 . . . . . 128 *p*
10 . . . 115 *d*, 165 *b*
15 . . . . . 52 *o*
20 . . . . . 74 *l*
21 . . . . . 54 *k*
26 . . . . . 51 *k*
39 . . . . . 72 *w*
41 . . . . . 90 *c*
5, 3 . . . . . 135 *g*
6 . . . 15 *p*, 138 *d*
9 . . . . . 60 *b*
12 . . . . . 113 *bb*
19 . . . 120 *d*, N. 2
23 . . . 126 *s*, 132 *k*
24 . . . . . 32 *g*
26 . . . . . 151 *c*
6, 3 . . . 118 *g*, 165 *b*
7 . . . . . 119 *l*
11 96
7, 5 . . . . . 52 *n*
15 . . . . . 60 *d*
16 . . . 72 *r*, 109 *d*
24 . . . . . 53 *l*
8, 3 . . . . . 44 *e*
15 . . . . . 127 *i*
16 . . . . . 44 *e*
19 . . . . . 106 *i*
9, 8 . . . . . 54 *k*
10, 5 . . . . . 29 *g*
17 . . . 126 *v*, 133 *i*
19 . . . . . 112 *aa*
11, 2 . . . . . 117 *l*
16 . . . . . 49 *m*
12, 3 . . . . . 52 *n*
13, 1 . . . . . 109 *d*
3 . . . . . 60 *b*
9 . . . . . 109 *d*
14, 17 . . . . . 80 *k*
15, 2 . . . . . 113 *gg*
7 . 119 *w*, N. 2, 139 *d*
14 . . . . . 93 *k*
16, 6 . . . . . 119 *g*
13 . . . . . 93 *m*
20 . . . . . 133 *h*
17, 2 . . . . . 167 *b*
5 . . . . . 124 *o*

Digitized by Google

Deuteronomy

17, 6 . . . . . 144 *c*
8 . . . . . 102 *h*
14 . . . 44 *d*, 49 *m*
17 . . . . . 109 *g*
18, 1 . . . 68 *c*, 131 *h*
13 . . . . . 75 *u*
16 . . . . . 109 *d*
20, 2 . . . . . 61 *d*
8 . . . . . 121 *b*
14 . . . . . 128 *h*
21, 3 . . . . . 145 *q*
7 . . . . . 44 *m*
8 . . . . . 55 *k*
9 . . . . . 117 *d*
10 . . . . . 135 *p*
11 . . . 49 *m*, 96
13 . . . . . 101 *a*
22, 1 . . . . 159 *gg*
9 . . . . . 17 *c*
19 . . . 109 *d*, 127 *e*
23 . . . . . 131 *b*
23, 5 . . . 130 *c*, N. 2
11 . . . . . 20 *h*
15 . . . 93 *ss*, 128 *p*
25 96
24, 1 . . . . . 167 *b*
4 . . . . . 54 *h*
8 . . . . . 51 *m*
10 . . . . . 23 *d*
13 . . . . . 58 *i*
23 . . . . . 115 *k*
25, 2 . . . 96, 128 *v*
12 . . . . . 67 *ee*
13 . . . . . 123 *f*
26, 5 . . . . . 119 *i*
12 . . . . . 53 *k*
27, 6 . . . . 117 *hh*
9 . . . . . 16 *b*
28, 24 . . . . . 58 *f*
36 . . . . . 131 *d*
43 . . . . . 133 *k*
48 . . . . . 53 *l*
49 . . . . . 155 *d*
52 . . . . . 67 *v*
56 . 113 *d*, 142 *f*, N. 2
57 . . . . . 74 *i*
59 . . . . . 91 *n*
62 . . . . . 119 *i*
66 . . . . . 75 *rr*
67 . . . . . 151 *b*
29, 15 . . . . . 157 *c*
18 . . . . 69 *h*, N.
21 . . . . . 167 *b*
28 . . . . . 5 *n*
30, 4 . . . . . 92 *b*
31, 12 . . . . . 120 *e*
16 . . . . . 93 *gg*
29 . . . . . 74 *g*
32, 1 . . 2 *s*, 91 *l*, 117 *b*
3 . . . . . 69 *o*

Deuteronomy

32, 4 . . . . . 126 *c*
5 . . . 13 *c*, 152 *e*
6 . 20 *g*, 75 *ll*, 100 *i*, 152 *a*, N.
7 . 60 *f*, 87 *n*, 123 *c*
8 . 53 *k*, 67 *g*, 109 *h*
10 . . . 58 *i*, 58 *k*
11 . . . 52 *n*, 155 *g*
15 . . . 20 *g*, 144 *p*
17 . 144 *p*, 152 *a*, N., 155 *c*, 155 *f*, 155 *h*
18 . . . 75 *s*, 109 *k*
20 . . . 108 *a*, 167 *b*
21 . . . 152 *a*, N.
22 . . . . . 69 *f*
23 . . . . . 69 *f*
24 . . 116 *h*, 116 *l*
26 . 58 *a*, N. 3, 75 *mm*
27 . . . . . 159 *y*
28 . . . 50 *c*, 93 *qq*
29 . . . . . 159 *x*
30 . . . . . 134 *s*
31 . . . 156 *b*, N. 2
32 . . . . . 20 *h*
35 . 52 *o*, 145 *o*, 155 *l*
36 . 29 *v*, 44 *f*, 152 *s*
37 . . . 29 *f*, 75 *u*
39 . . . 141 *h*, N. 2
40 . . . 93 *aa*, N.
41 . . . . . 159 *n*
46 . . 117 *gg*, 165 *b*
50 . . . . . 110 *c*
33, 3 . . . . . 116 *s*
4 . . . . . 131 *s*
9 . 19 *c*, 117 *b*, N. 2
11 . 116 *i*, 117 *ll*, 165 *b*
12 . . . . . 44 *c*
16 . . . 48 *d*, 90 *l*
19 . . 130 *c*, 133 *h*
21 . . . 68 *h*, 76 *d*
23 . . . 48 *i*, 69 *f*
24 . . . . . 119 *w*
26 . . . . . 91 *l*
27 . . . . . 131 *s*
34, 9 . . . . . 116 *f*

Joshua

1, 1 . . . 49 *b*, N. 2
2 . . . . 131 *n*
5 . . . . . 106 *c*
7 . 107 *p*, 135 *o*, N. 2
8 . . . . . 91 *k*
12 . . . . . 125 *b*
2, 4 . . . 60 *d*, 135 *p*
5 . . . . . 114 *k*
6 . . . . . 59 *g*
10 . . . 117 *c*, 157 *c*
13 . . . . 63 *q*, 96
15 . . . . . 126 *x*
16 . 63 *c*, 72 *q*, 74 *k*

Joshua

2, 17 . 34 *a*, N. 2, 59 *h*
18 . . . . . 59 *h*
3, 5 . . . . . 54 *k*
7 . . . . . 115 *c*
9 . . . . . 66 *c*
11 . . . . . 128 *c*
12 . . . . . 134 *q*
14 . . . . . 127 *g*
16 . . . . . 120 *g*
4, 3 . . . . . 72 *s*
4 . . . . . 134 *k*
6 . . . . . 47 *m*
7 . . . . . 9 *v*
14 . . . . . 52 *l*
24 . . . . . 74 *g*
5, 2 . . . 120 *g*, 124 *q*
8 . . . . . 63 *q*
6, 13 . . . 112 *i*, 113 *t*
17 . . . . . 75 *oo*
7, 7 . 63 *p*, 120 *c*, 154 *a*, N.
9 . . . . . 75 *hh*
21 . . . 127 *g*, 134 *g*
25 . . . . . 117 *ee*
8, 11 . . . . . 127 *g*
28 . . . . . 20 *g*
33 . . . . . 127 *i*
9, 2 . . . . . 118 *q*
8 . . . . . 137 *a*
12 . 54 *f*, 72 *m*, 126 *aa*
20 . . . . . 113 *dd*
24 . . . . . 75 *hh*
10, 13 . 107 *c*, 135 *p*, 150 *e*
17 . . . . . 93 *oo*
24 . . . 23 *i*, 138 *i*
36 . . . . . 90 *e*
11, 14 . . . . . 53 *l*
12, 9 25
13, 7 . . . . . 125 *d*
14 . . . . 145 *u*, N. 2
14, 1 . . . . . 64 *d*
7 . . . . . 72 *aa*
8 . . . . . 75 *ii*
11 . . . . . 161 *c*
15, 3 . . . . . 112 *ss*
5 . . . . . 90 *d*
12 . . . . . 90 *f*
14 . . . . . 134 *l*
18 . . . . . 16 *f*
19 . . . 117 *x*, 117 *ff*
21 . . . . . 90 *e*
36 . . . . . 21 *e*
38 . . . 21 *e*, N. 2
16, 2 . . . . . 112 *ss*
17, 11 . . . 97 *c*, 117 *l*
18, 12 . . . 90 *i*, 112 *ss*
20 . . . . . 47 *f*
19, 11 . . . . . 112 *ss*
13 . . . . . 90 *i*
21, 11 . . . . . 91 *k*

Digitized by Google

Joshua

22, 9 . . . . . 68 *i*
17 . . . . 117 *aa*
20 . . . . 150 *m*
25 . . . 103 *o*, N. 1
23, 5 . . . . . 60 *a*
15 . . . . . 103 *b*
24, 14 . . . . . 75 *oo*
19 . . 124 *h*, 145 *i*

Judges

1, 1 . . . 49 *b*, N. 2
2 . . . . 106 *m*
3 . . . . . 49 *h*
6 . . . . . 93 *r*
7 . 116 *k*, 121 *d*, 141 *i*, 156 *b*
12 . . . . 112 *ii*
15 . . . . . 59 *h*
19 . . . . . 114 *l*
22 . . . . . 145 *c*
28 . . . . . 113 *n*
2, 1 . . . . . 107 *b*
2 . . . . . 64 *i*
18 . . . . 112 *hh*
19 . . 112 *e*, 112 *ee*
3, 23 . . . . . 112 *tt*
24 . . . . . 67 *v*
28 . . . . . 129 *e*
4, 7 . . . . . 136 *b*
8 . . . . . 49 *m*
18 . 72 *s*, 72 *t*, 126 *r*
19 . . . . . 74 *k*
20 . 58 *g*, 64 *f*, 110 *k*, 150 *n*, 152 *k*
21 . . . 72 *p*, 72 *t*
5, 1 . 2 *s*, 117 *b*, 146 *g*
4 . . . . . 117 *s*
5 . 67 *dd*, 136 *d*, N.
7 . . 20 *i*, 36, 44 *h*
8 . . . . . 149 *e*
10 . . 87 *e*, 130 *a*
12 . . . 10 *g*, 72 *s*
13 . . . . . 69 *g*
14 . . . . . 93 *aa*
15 . 10 *g*, 87 *g*, 93 *bb*
17 . . . . 117 *bb*
21 . . . . . 118 *q*
22 . . . 20 *h*, 123 *e*
24 . . . . 119 *w*
26 . . . . . 47 *k*
27 . . . 154 *a*, N.
28 . . . . . 64 *h*
29 . 75 *w*, 128 *i*, 133 *k*
6, 9 . . . 49 *c*, 49 *e*
11 . . . . . 127 *d*
13 . . . . 159 *dd*
14 . . . . . 126 *x*
16 . . . . . 49 *l*
17 36
18 . . . 114 *q*, 135 *a*

Judges

6, 19 . . . 53 *n*, 156 *d*
20 . . . . . 34 *f*
25 . . . 126 *w*, 128 *c*
28 . . . . . 63 *p*
31 . . . 73 *e*, 100 *m*
36 . . . 116 *q*, 159 *v*
7, 3 . . . . . 137 *c*
6 . . . . . 93 *n*
8 . . . . . 131 *s*
12 36
13 . . . . 112 *qq*
19 . . . . . 113 *z*
20 . . . . . 147 *c*
23 . . . . . 102 *b*
25 . . . . . 124 *r*
8, 1 . 74 *h*, 155 *d*, 155 *h*
2 . . . . . 20 *m*
4 . . . . . 118 *n*
10 . . . . . 97 *e*
11 . . . 130 *a*, N. 2
19 . . . 63 *q*, 159 *x*
28 . . . . . 117 *ii*
32 . . . 125 *h*, 128 *c*
9, 8 . . . . . 113 *o*
9 . 63 *k*, 100 *n*, 106 *n*
10 . . . 46 *d*, 46 *e*
16 . . . . . 167 *a*
17 . . . . 119 *bb*
28 . . . . . 137 *a*
29 . 48 *l*, 76 *e*, 151 *b*, 154 *b*
39 . . . . . 69 *p*
41 . . . . . 35 *d*
45 . . . . 117 *ee*
48 . . . . 157 *a*
53 . 27 *o*, 67 *p*, 125 *b*
55 . . . . . 145 *d*
10, 4 96
11 . . . . . 167 *b*
11, 5 . . . . . 21 *b*
10 . . . 159 *n*, N.
18 . . . . . 47 *m*
20 . . . 157 *b*, N. 1
25 . 51 *i*, 133 *a*, N. 1
29 . . . . . 118 *e*
33 . . . . . 134 *e*
34 . 135 *o*, 135 *o*, N. 2
35 . . . . . 119 *i*
39 . . . . . 144 *b*
12, 5 . . . 100 *m*, 112 *cc*
6 21
7 . . . . . 124 *o*
13, 2 . . . . . 125 *b*
5 . . . . . 80 *d*
6 . 44 *d*, 64 *f*, 127 *e*
8 . . . . . 52 *s*
12 . . . . 135 *m*
16 . . . . 119 *m*
21 . . . . . 75 *c*
25 . . . . . 61 *c*

Judges

14, 2 . . . . . 90 *c*
4 . . 122 *q*, 135 *p*
6 . . . . . 152 *p*
8 . . . . 133 *a*
15 . 9 *v*, 150 *g*, N. 1
17 . . . . . 134 *m*
18 . . . 90 *f*, 93 *x*
15, 1 . . . . 119 *n*
7 . . . 163 *c*, N.
12 . . . . 152 *w*
13 . . . . 113 *p*
16, 5 . . . . . 66 *k*
6 . . . . . 60 *d*
9 . . . . . 126 *o*
10 . . . . . 67 *dd*
11 . . . . 113 *o*
13 . . . 28 *c*, N. 1
14 . . . . . 127 *g*
15 . . . . . 141 *c*
16 . . . 10 *g*, 52 *d*
18 . . . . 112 *tt*
20 . . . . . 123 *c*
26 . . . . . 67 *v*
27 . . . . . 126 *x*
28 . 34 *a*, N. 2, 88 *f*, 97 *b*, N.
30 . . . . . 72 *r*
17, 2 . . . . . 33 *k*
18, 3 . . . . . 142 *c*
19 . . . . . 20 *g*
23 . . . 67 *g*, 67 *y*
29 . . . . . 52 *q*
30 . . . . . 5 *n*
19, 5 . . 9 *u*, 64 *c*, N. 1
6 . . 110 *h*, 120 *d*
8 . . . . . 64 *c*
9 . . . . . 91 *k*
11 . . . . . 19 *i*
12 . . . . . 123 *b*
13 . . . 69 *x*, 73 *d*
18 . . . 118 *e*, N. 3
20 . . . 29 *y*, 73 *e*
22 . . . . . 54 *c*
20, 2 . . . . . 29 *f*
15 . . 54 *l*, 155 *d*
16 . . . . . 90 *i*
31 . . . . . 66 *f*
32 . . . . . 20 *k*
38 . . . . . 75 *gg*
43 . . . . . 22 *s*
44 . . . . 117 *m*
21, 9 . . . . . 54 *l*
16 . . . . . 123 *b*
17 . . . . . 155 *k*
21 . . . . . 145 *p*

1 Samuel

1, 1 . 49 *b*, N. 2, 125 *b*, 125 *h*, 156 *b*
2 . . . 134 *f*, 145 *e*

Digitized by Google

1 Samuel

1, 3 . . . . . 112 *dd*
4 . . . 112 *g*, 126 *s*
6 . 20 *h*, 22 *s*, 59 *g*, 113 *w*, 117 *p*
7 . . . 107 *e*, 123 *c*
8 . . . 37 *c*, 102 *l*
9 . 91 *c*, 113 *e*, N. 1
10 . . . . 128 *y*
11 . . . . . 113 *o*
12 . . 112 *ss*, 114 *n*
13 . . . . . 20 *g*
14 . . . . . 47 *o*
16 . . . . . 128 *v*
17 . . . 23 *f*, 95 *h*
20 . . . 44 *d*, 64 *f*
22 . . . . 112 *oo*
24 . . . . . 135 *i*
25 . . . . . 148 *b*
27 . . . . . 95 *h*
28 . . . . . 64 *f*
2, 1 . . 2 *s*, 106 *g*, 117 *b*
3 . 103 *g*, 120 *g*, 124 *e*, 133 *k*, 152 *z*
4 . . . . . 146 *a*
6 . . 111 *u*, 116 *x*
8 . 107 *g*, 116 *x*, 135 *p*
9 . . . 67 *g*, 142 *f*
13 . 112 *oo*, 116 *w*, 131 *c*, 159 *i*, 164 *a*
14 . . . 131 *k*, 132 *g*
15 . . . . . 112 *oo*
16 . 23 *e*, 103 *g*, 106 *m*, 112 *ll*, 113 *w*, 159 *f*, 159 *dd*
18 . 116 *k*, 118 *p*, *q*, 121 *d*
19 . . . . . 112 *e*
20 . . . . . 145 *u*
22 . . . . . 112 *k*
23 . . . . . 126 *y*
24 . . . . . 116 *s*
26 . . . . . 113 *u*
27 . 113 *q*, 114 *e*, 150 *e*
28 . 49 *e*, 113 *s*, 119 *w*
29 . . . . . 133 *b*
30 . . . 113 *p*, 116 *g*
31 . . . 112 *x*, 116 *d*
33 . 53 *q*, 118 *q*, 145 *e*
3, 2 . . . 107 *b*, 120 *b*
3 . . . 107 *c*, 152 *r*
5 . 46 *c*, 120 *g*, 120 *h*
7 . . . . . 107 *c*
10 . 54 *k*, 118 *u*, 123 *c*
11 . 67 *g*, 67 *p*, 116 *w*, 155 *d*
12 . . . . . 113 *h*
13 . 112 *qq*, 130 *c*, N. 2, 119 *p*
14 . . . . . 149 *c*
17 . . . . . 149 *d*

1 Samuel

3, 21 . . . . . 75 *c*
4, 1 . . . 131 *c*, 145 *c*
3 . . . . . 127 *g*
5 . . . 72 *h*, 145 *c*
6 . . . . . 34 *f*
7 . . . . . 125 *c*
8 . 132 *h*, 136 *d*, 147 *d*
10 . . . 124 *b*, 145 *o*
12 . . . . . 127 *e*
15 . 44 *m*, 145 *k*, 145 *n*
16 . . . . . 126 *k*
19 . . . 69 *m*, 112 *tt*
21 . . . . . 152 *q*
5, 3 . . . . . 116 *d*
7 . . . . . 112 *rr*
9 . 67 *v*, 130 *d*, 164 *d*
10 . . . 115 *c*, 145 *m*
11 . . . . . 117 *e*
6, 4 . . . 118 *h*, 135 *r*
7 . . . . . 135 *o*
9 . 155 *d*, 155 *f*, 159 *q*
10 . . . 60 *h*, 75 *qq*
11 . . . 154 *a*, N.
12 . 47 *k*, 71, 75 *n*, 113 *s*
14 . . . . . 127 *d*
18 . . . . . 126 *x*
19 . . . . . 119 *k*
7, 7 . . . . . 138 *e*
9 . . . . . 131 *b*
10 . . . 116 *u*, 119 *c*
14 . . . . . 72 *k*
16 . . . . . 112 *f*
17 . . . . . 29 *i*, N.
20 . . . . . 111 *d*
8, 11 . . . . . 72 *l*
12 . . . . . 114 *p*
19 . . . 20 *g*, 163 *a*
9, 2 . . . . . 133 *a*
3 . . 96, 117 *d*, 152 *s*
4 . . . 104 *g*, 152 *k*
9 . . . . . 107 *e*
10 . . . . . 120 *g*
11 . . . . . 116 *u*
13 . . . 35 *n*, 47 *m*
17 . . . . . 138 *b*
20 . 73 *e*, 134 *m*, 143 *c*
21 . . . . . 133 *g*
24 . . . 138 *i*, 138 *k*
10, 3 . . . . . 97 *c*
5 . 29 *g*, 101 *a*, 109 *k*, 112 *z*
6 . . . . . 75 *qq*
8 . . . . . 112 *v*
9 . . . . . 112 *mm*
11 . 20 *h*, 111 *g*, 116 *s*, 116 *w*, 136 *c*
12 . . . . . 154 *b*
13 . . . . . 75 *qq*
14 . . . . . 152 *k*

1 Samuel

10, 16 . . . . . 113 *o*
18 . . . . . 135 *a*
23 . . . . . 133 *b*
24 . . . 22 *s*, 100 *l*
25 . . . . . 126 *s*
27 . . . . . 136 *b*
11, 1 . . . . . 125 *h*
2 . . . . . 135 *p*
5 . . . . . 107 *v*
11 . . . . . 111 *g*
12 . . . . . 150 *a*
12, 3 . . . . . 137 *b*
7 . . . . . 51 *p*
13 . . . 44 *d*, 64 *f*
14 . . . . . 167 *a*
17 . . . . . 114 *o*
19 . . . . . 107 *p*
20 . . . . . 135 *a*
23 . . 126 *x*, 135 *g*
24 . . . . . 75 *oo*
25 . . . 29 *o*, 113 *o*
13, 3 . . . . . 2 *b*
6 . . . . . 93 *w*
7 . . . . . 119 *gg*
8 . . . . . 69 *t*
11 . . . . . 67 *dd*
13 . . . . . 159 *dd*
15 . . . . . 132 *g*
17 . 126 *l*, 126 *z*, 134 *l*
19 . . . . . 152 *w*
20 . . . . . 118 *e*
21 . 35 *n*, 96, 112 *dd*
22 . . . . . 112 *ee*
23 . . . . . 92 *g*
14, 1 . . . . . 126 *s*
13 . . . . . 72 *m*
14 . . . 118 *s*, N. 1
15 . . . . . 95 *g*
16 . . . . . 129 *b*
19 . . . . . 111 *h*
21 . . . . . 2 *b*
22 . . . . . 53 *n*
24 . . . 76 *d*, 112 *w*
27 . . . . . 72 *k*
28 . . . . . 72 *l*
29 . . . . . 126 *x*
30 . 106 *p*, 113 *o*, 159 *x*
33 . 23 *c*, 74 *i*, 75 *oo*
34 96
36 . 48 *g*, N. 2, 67 *dd*, 109 *d*
38 . . . . . 66 *c*
39 . . . . . 149 *c*
43 . . . . . 113 *p*
44 . . . . . 149 *d*
45 . . . 119 *w*, N. 2
49 . . . . . 47 *b*
52 . . . . . 112 *ll*
15, 1 . . . . . 9 *v*
2 . . . . . 106 *m*

Digitized by Google

1 Samuel
15, 4 . . . . . 93 x
5 . . . . . 68 i
6 . 20 g, 22 s, 60 f, 68 h, 154 a, N.
9 . 67 t, 75 y, 72 ff, 132 d, 135 c
14 . . . 37 f, 154 b
16 . . . . . 165 a
20 . . . . . 157 c
23 . 29 q, 53 l, 111 h, 119 x
32 . . . . . 118 q
33 . . . . . 119 w
16, 1 . . . . 65 h, 127 d
2 . . . 114 g, 159 g
3 . . . . . 138 e
4 . 141 n, 145 u, 150 a
7 . . . 35 g, 132 c
8 . . . . . 125 i
11 . . . . . 133 g
12 . . . . . 128 x
14 . . . . . 112 h
16 . 120 b, N. 1, 124 i
18 . . . 128 f, 129 c
20 . . . . . 128 q
23 . 112 ee, 112 oo, 126 x
17, 5 . . 121 d, 131 q
12 . . 113 u, 126 x
14 . . 133 g, 134 l
15 . . . . . 118 g
16 . . . . 113 k
17 . . 126 x, 134 n
20 . . . . 112 rr
21 . . . . . 122 i
24 . . . . . 111 h
25 . 22 s, 53 n, 60 g, 100 l, 114 g, 116 i
26 . . . 34 f, 132 h
28 . . . . . 136 c
32 . . . . . 112 p
34 . 112 kk, 126 r, 154 a, N.
38 . . . . . 112 tt
40 . . . . . 132 c
41 . . . . . 113 u
43 . . . . . 124 o
46 . . . . . 145 e
47 . . . 53 p, 145 c
48 . . . . . 112 uu
55 . 111 l, 126 aa, 136 c, 137 b
58 . . . 126 e, 126 f
18, 1 . . . . . 60 d
9 . . . . . 55 c
10 . . . 54 e, 118 u
14 . . . . . 156 c
15 . . . . . 157 c
18 . . . . . 137 a
19 . 114 q, 115 e, N.

1 Samuel
18, 21 . . . . . 134 r
22 . . . . . 59 c
23 . . . . . 114 a
28 . . . 59 g, 59 i
29 . . . 68 h, 69 n
19, 1 . . . . . 115 a
2 . . . 51 n, 63 c
3 . . . . . 119 l
4 . . . . . 93 ss
10 . . . . . 126 y
13 . 124 h, 132 h, N. 2
17 . . . 59 h, 150 e
22 . . . . . 126 x
23 . . . 113 l, 135 g
20, 1 . . . . . 116 s
2 . . . 103 g, 156 f
3 . 118 x, 126 x, 149 a, N.
6 . 51 e, 51 i, 113 n, 159 s
8 . . . . . 142 g
9 . . . . . 150 a
10 . . . 150 i, 151 a
11 . . . . . 118 e
13 . 117 l, N. 2, 149 d
16 . . . . . 117 g
19 . . . . . 120 c
20 . . . . . 127 e
23 . . . . . 143 a
26 . . . . . 152 d
27 . . . 80 g, N. 1
31 . . 128 v, 138 d
33 . . . . . 115 c
38 . . . . . 87 f
40 . . . . . 72 y
42 . . . 134 d, 135 f
21, 2 . 90 i, 119 gg, 152 o
3 . . . 55 b, 137 c
5 . . . 119 e, N. 2
6 . . . . . 123 b
8 . . . . . 129 h
9 . . . 150 c, N. 2
10 . . . . . 102 g
14 . 60 d, 75 bb, 131 mi, N. 3
16 . . . . . 150 b
22, 2 . . . . . 75 oo
5 . . . . . 119 s
7 . 117 n, 124 p, 153
9 . . . . . 90 i
13 . . . . . 113 e
15 . . . . 67 w, 150 b
23, 1 . . . . . 93 r
4 . . . . . 152 u
10 . . . 113 o, 117 n
11 . 150 g, N. 1, 150 n
15 . . . . . 90 e
19 . . . . . 150 e
22 . 63 n, 135 b, 144 d, N. 2

1 Samuel
23, 28 . . . . . 22 s
24, 6 . . . . . 117 d
11 . 9 v, 112 rr, 144 o, 157 c
12 . 114 r, 154 a, N.
18 . . . . . 117 ff
19 . 112 hh, N. 2, 117 c
25, 1 . . . . . 21 d
2 . . . . . 67 cc
5 . . . 44 d, 64 f
7 . . . . . 53 p
8 . . 72 o, 74 k, 76 g
10 . . . 67 ee, 126 w
11 . . . . . 112 cc
14 . . . . . 72 ff
15 . . . . . 130 d
18 . . . 24 b, 75 v
20 . . . 47 k, 112 ss
22 . . . . . 149 b
24 . . . . . 138 g
25 . . . . . 107 p
26 . 65 f, 113 e, 113 gg, 144 l, N. 3, 149 a, N.
27 . 143 d, 145 o, 145 e, N. 1
28 . . . 119 w, N. 2
29 . . . . . 143 c
33 . . . . . 75 qq
34 . 76 h, 106 p, 149 d
39 . . . . . 114 p
26, 9 . . . . . 112 k
10 . . . 117 m, N. 3
12 . . . 87 s, 152 l
13 . . . . . 156 c
14 . . . . . 155 m
16 . . . . . 117 l
19 . . . . . 72 aa
20 . . . . . 117 d
27, 9 . . . 112 e, 112 dd
10 . . . 150 a, N. 1
28, 3 . 106 f, 154 a, N.
6 . . . . . 149 c
7 . 52 d, 96, 128 u, 130 e
8 . . . 10 h, 46 c
10 . . . . . 20 k
13 . . . 132 h, N. 2
15 . 48 d, 59 f, 75 ll, 102 l
24 . . . . . 68 k
29, 8 . . . 49 m, 130 c
10 . . . . . 144 c
30, 2 . . . . . 156 f
6 . . . . . 144 b
8 . 150 b, 154 a, N.
13 . . . 134 e, N. 1
24 . . . . . 161 c
26 . . . . . 91 k
28 . . . . . 10 g

Digitized by Google

1 Samuel

31, 2 . . . . . 53 *n*
7 . . . . . 103 *g*
9 . . . . . 124 *r*

2 Samuel

1, 4 . . . . . 157 *c*
6 . . . 75 *rr*, 113 *o*
9 . . . 72 *m*, 128 *e*
10 . . . 61 *b*, 107 *b*
18 . . . . . 150 *e*
21 . . 130 *a*, 152 *g*
23 . . 44 *c*, 154 *a*, N.
24 . . . . . 116 *f*
26 . . . . . 75 *oo*
2, 5 . . . . . 121 *f*
9 . . . . . 49 *l*
20 . . . . . 136 *d*
21 . . . 64 *c*, 119 *s*
22 . . . 102 *l*, 150 *e*
23 . . 111 *g*, 116 *w*
26 . . . . . 44 *g*
27 . . . . 159 *ee*
32 . . . 72 *r*, 118 *e*
3, 1 . . 113 *u*, 145 *c*
2 . . . . . 129 *g*
8 . . 75 *qq*, 111 *e*
11 . . . . 115 *d*
18 . . 113 *dd*, N. 3
25 . . . . . 117 *h*
27 . . . . . 117 *ll*
30 . . . . . 117 *n*
33 . . . . . 107 *t*
34 . . 152 *d*, 152 *e*
39 . . . . . 141 *e*
4, 1 . . . . . 145 *p*
2 . . . . . 128 *c*
4 . . . . . 128 *h*
7 . . . . . 141 *e*
10 . 111 *h*, 114 *l*, N. 2
11 . . . . . 117 *d*
5, 2 . . . . . 74 *k*
6 . . 35 *g*, 106 *m*
8 . . . . . 167 *a*
10 . . . . . 125 *h*
21 . . . . . 146 *f*
24 . 109 *k*, 112 *s*, 117 *d*
6, 1 . . . . . 68 *k*
2 . . . . . 125 *c*
3 . . . . . 126 *s*
6 . . . . . 117 *g*
16 . . . . 112 *uu*
20 . . . 75 *y*, 148 *b*
7, 5 . . 112 *r*, 150 *d*
14 . . . 112 *mm*
29 . . . . . 120 *d*
8, 2 . . . . 126 *m*
3 . . . . . 17 *b*
4 . . . . . 69 *v*
8 . . . . . 131 *e*

2 Samuel

9, 1 . . . . . 165 *a*
3 . . . . . 128 *y*
10, 7 . . . . . 131 *b*
9 . . 145 *h*, 146 *a*
12 . . . . . 54 *k*
11, 1 . . . . . 23 *g*
4 . . . . . 141 *e*
11 . . . 149 *a*, N.
19 . . . 142 *f*, N. 2
20 . . . . . 157 *c*
24 . . . . . 75 *rr*
25 . . . . . 117 *l*
27 . . . . . 60 *d*
12, 1 . . . . . 72 *p*
2 . 126 *d*, 126 *x*, 146 *f*
6 . . . . . 97 *h*
9 . . . . 144 *n*
10 . . . . . 114 *g*
14 . . . . . 52 *o*
15 . . . . . 51 *m*
16 . . 112 *f*, 117 *q*
17 . . . . . 75 *rr*
28 . . 61 *f*, 135 *a*
30 . . . . . 127 *e*
13, 4 . . p. 481, N. 1
5 . . . . . 75 *cc*
12 . . . 75 *hh*
15 . . . 117 *q*
17 . . . 64 *c*, 117 *d*
18 . 47 *l*, 112 *ll*, N. 2, 156 *b*
19 . . . . . 113 *t*
20 . 84 *a s*, 118 *p*, 154 *a*, N.
23 . . . . . 131 *d*
25 . . . 152 *g*, 165 *a*
26 . . . . . 159 *dd*
28 . . 72 *w*, 159 *g*
31 . . . . . 116 *k*
32 . . . . . 73 *f*
39 . . 131 *g*, 144 *o*
14, 2 . . . . . 75 *m*
3 . . . . . 76 *g*
4 . . . . . 126 *e*
6 . . . . . 60 *d*
10 . . . . . 145 *u*
11 . . . . . 75 *ff*
13 . . . . . 92 *b*
19 . . . 47 *b*, N. 1
21 . . . . . 106 *m*
24 . . . . . 75 *n*
26 . . 118 *h*, 134 *g*
30 71
31 . . . . . 102 *l*
15, 2 . . . . . 111 *g*
4 . . 112 *p*, 151 *a*
16 . . . . 117 *d*
21 . 93 *aa*, N., 130 *c*
23 . . . . . 117 *t*
25 . . 117 *e*, 135 *k*

2 Samuel

15, 27 . . . . . 72 *s*
32 . . . 116 *k*, 121 *d*
33 . . . 49 *l*, 75 *w*
34 . . . 67 *dd*, 143 *d*
37 . . . . . 93 *ll*
16, 1 . . . . . 134 *n*
5 . . . 112 *tt*, 113 *t*
7 . . . . . 128 *t*
13 . . 93 *gg*, 112 *f*
17, 5 . . . . . 135 *f*
8 . . . . . 117 *h*
9 . . . . . 144 *e*
10 . . . . . 67 *t*
11 . . . . . 106 *i*
12 . . . 109 *d*, 122 *l*
13 . . . . . 106 *o*
15 . . . . . 135 *a*
16 . . . . . 121 *a*
17 . . . 112 *k*, 126 *r*
22 . . . 96, 130 *g*
23 . . . . . 51 *m*
26 . . . . . 118 *g*
18, 3 . . . 63 *i*, 97 *g*
11 . 114 *l*, 119 *aa*, 154 *b*
12 . . . 137 *c*, 154 *b*
13 . . . . . 159 *cc*
16 . . . . . 22 *s*
18 . . . . . 117 *d*
19 . . . . . 119 *ff*
22 . . . . . 74 *i*
23 . . . . . 110 *b*
29 . . . 114 *f*, 150 *a*
33 . . . 133 *l*, N. 3
19, 1 . . . 135 *f*, 151 *b*
6 . . . . . 70 *c*
13 . . . . . 112 *i*
14 . . . . . 68 *h*
18 . . . 97 *e*, 112 *tt*
19 . . . . . 53 *q*
20 . . . . . 115 *g*
25 . . . 52 *l*, 127 *f*
27 . . . . . 122 *f*
30 . . . . . 106 *i*
43 . . . . . 76 *b*
44 . . . . . 67 *w*
20, 1 . . . 116 *d*, 147 *c*
5 . . . . . 68 *c*
8 . . . . . 142 *e*
9 . . . 68 *h*, 141 *c*
11 . . . . . 155 *e*
13 . . . . . 69 *w*
14 . . . . . 125 *h*
18 . . . . . 113 *w*
19 . . . 130 *f*, N.
20 . . . 149 *a*, 149 *e*
21 . . . . . 53 *s*
23 . . . 16 *b*, 127 *f*
21, 2 . . . . . 74 *h*
3 . . . . . 110 *i*
4 . . . . . 120 *c*

Digitized by Google

2 Samuel

21, 9 . . . . . 118 *i*
11 . . . . . 121 *a*
12 . . . . . 75 *rr*
15 . . . . . 72 *t*
20 . . . 35 *n*, 131 *q*
22 . . . . . 121 *b*
22, 1 . . 2 *s*, 53 *l*, 130 *d*
24 . . . . . 49 *e*
27 . . . . . 67 *l*
33 . . . 35 *d*, 131 *r*
37 . . . . . 103 *d*
38 . . . . . 108 *e*
40 . . . . . 68 *k*
41 . . . 19 *i*, 116 *w*
44 . . . . . 87 *f*
23, 1 . . . 2 *s*, 29 *g*
5 . . 135 *m*, 150 *a*
6 . . . 91 *f*, 143 *a*
7 . . . . . 113 *w*
8 . . . 47 *b*, 87 *f*
11 . . . . . 127 *e*
13 . . . . . 134 *k*
17 . . . . . 167 *a*
19 . . . . . 150 *d*
24, 3 . . 145 *n*, 154 *b*
6 . . . . . 90 *i*
11 . . . . . 93 *rr*
13 . . . . . 145 *h*
16 . . . . . 142 *f*
21 . . . . . 165 *a*
22 . . . . . 93 *pp*
23 . . . . 106 *m*
24 . . . . . 113 *p*

1 Kings

1, 1 . . . 49 *b*, 67 *g*
2 . . . 131 *b*, 144 *f*
5 . . . . . 116 *o*
6 . . . 119 *w*, N. 2
12 . . . . . 117 *p*
14 . . . . . 116 *u*
15 . . . 80 *d*, 90 *c*
20 . . . . . 135 *g*
21 . 146 *d*, 154 *a*, N.
24 . . 150 *a*, 150 *b*
26 . . . . . 135 *g*
27 . . . . . 150 *f*
31 . . . . . 156 *c*
40 . . . 117 *q*, 145 *c*
41 . . . . . 146 *a*
47 . . . . . 70 *c*
2, 2 . . . . . 116 *p*
3 . . . 95 *u*, 114 *o*
6 . . . . . 109 *d*
7 . . . . . 116 *h*
17 . . . . . 131 *g*
18 . . . . . 135 *a*
21 . . . . . 121 *b*
22 . . 110 *a*, 154 *b*
23 . . . . . 149 *d*

1 Kings

2, 26 . 75 *s*, 118 *e*, 128 *t*
30 . . . . . 75 *ll*
31 . . . . . 128 *w*
36 . . . . 80 *i*, 90 *i*
39 . . . . . 129 *c*
40 . . . . . 90 *i*
42 . . . . . 72 *aa*
43 . . . . . 128 *h*
3, 4 . . . . . 107 *b*
7 . . . . . 114 *c*
8 . . . . . 166 *b*
11 . . . . . 112 *tt*
12 . . . . . 166 *b*
15 71
16 . . . . . 107 *c*
18 . . . 129 *f*, 135 *r*
26 . . . . . 46 *e*
4, 5 . . . . . 93 *ll*
7 . . . . . 112 *f*
12 . . . . . 90 *i*
13 . . . . . 128 *c*
14 . . . . . 90 *d*
16 . . . . . 116 *p*
5, 1 . . . 116 *s*, 144 *i*
2 . . . . . 68 *c*
3 . . . . . 131 *c*
7 . . . . . 112 *dd*
9 . . . . . 131 *e*
12 . . . . . 134 *g*
17 . . . . . 117 *h*
25 . . . 23 *f*, 107 *e*
29 . . . . . 131 *b*
6, 1 . . . 134 *h*, 134 *o*
6 . . . . . 63 *i*
7 . . . . . 131 *c*
11 . . . . . 67 *x*
16 . . . . . 117 *d*
19 . . . . . 66 *i*
7, 6 . . . . . 92 *g*
7 . . . 118 *p*, 126 *w*
8 . . . . . 118 *g*
14 . . . . 41 *o*, 131 *b*
15 . . . . . 117 *hh*
27 . . . . . 134 *l*
28 . . . . . 20 *m*
37 . . . . . 91 *f*
8, 1 . . . . . 109 *k*
3 . . . . . 119 *z*
5 . . . . . 145 *c*
13 . . . . . 118 *k*
29 . . . . . 91 *k*
30 . . . 119 *g*, 159 *g*
31 . . . . . 145 *o*
33 . . . . . 158 *d*
44 . . . . . 75 *w*
48 . . . . . 44 *i*
64 . . . . . 133 *c*
9, 3 . . . . . 75 *w*
8 . . . . . 67 *g*
11 . . . . . 75 *oo*

1 Kings

9, 23 . . . . . 116 *f*
25 . . 112 *dd*, 113 *z*
26 . . . . . 122 *t*
29 . . . . . 75 *t*
11, 1 . . . . . 10 *h*
3 . . . . . 145 *p*
5 . . . . . 122 *f*
8 . . . 131 *h*, N. 1
9 . . . . . 138 *k*
12 . . . . . 135 *p*
15 . . . . . 52 *f*
16 . . . . . 53 *l*
19 . . . . . 54 *k*
25 . . . 117 *m*, N. 3
30 . . . . . 117 *ii*
33 . . . . . 87 *c*
34 . . . . . 117 *ii*
39 . . . . . 23 *d*
41 . . . . . 150 *e*
12, 2 . . . . . 138 *d*
6 . . . 64 *b*, 117 *gg*
8 . . 116 *q*, 118 *q*
10 . . . . . 93 *q*
12 . . . . . 74 *k*
15 . . . . . 115 *a*
28 . . . . . 133 *c*
31 . . . . . 117 *d*
32 . 21 *d*, 65 *e*, 112 *pp*
13, 2 . . . . . 155 *e*
3 . . . . . 112 *tt*
7 . . . . . 10 *h*
12 . . 155 *d*, 155 *k*
18 . . . . . 156 *d*
30 . . . . . 147 *d*
33 . . . . . 109 *f*
14, 2 . . . . . 32 *h*
3 . . . . . 65 *g*
5 . . . 94 *d*, 112 *z*
6 . 118 *p*, 121 *d*, N. 2
10 . . . . . 64 *d*
12 . . . . . 72 *r*, N.
13 . . . . . 129 *g*
15 . . . . . 91 *n*
16 . . . . . 23 *c*
17 . . . . . 116 *u*
19 . . 129 *d*, 150 *e*
21 . . . . . 10 *g*
24 . . . . . 127 *g*
15, 13 . . . . . 110 *x*
23 . . . . . 118 *q*
25 . . . . . 134 *p*
16, 2 . . . . . 74 *l*
10 . . . . . 134 *o*
24 . . . 29 *f*, 88 *b*
31 . . . . . 150 *d*

Digitized by Google

1 Kings

17, 1 . . . . . 93 *pp*
3 . . . . . 119 *s*
9 . . . . . 90 *i*
11 . . . . . 66 *g*
13 . . . . . 75 *m*
14 . . . 66 *i*, 75 *r*
15 . . . . . 32 *l*
16 . . . . . 146 *a*
18, 5 . . . 119 *w*, N. 2
10 . . . . . 107 *e*
12 . . . . . 138 *e*
27 . . . 53 *q*, 67 *y*
32 . . 117 *ii*, 117 *kk*
43 . . . . . 152 *p*
44 . . . . . 58 *g*
19, 4 . . . . . 157 *c*
11 . . . . . 132 *d*
15 . 26 *h*, 90 *c*, 90 *i*
19 . . . . . 134 *o*
20 . . . . . 20 *m*
21 . . . . . 131 *m*
20, 14 . . . . . 137 *b*
20 . . . . . 145 *c*
21 . . . . . 112 *tt*
22 . . . . . 54 *k*
25 . . . . . 103 *b*
27 . . . . . 54 *l*
33 . . . . . 53 *n*
35 . . . . 75 *mm*
39 . . . . . 51 *k*
40 . . . . . 116 *g*
21, 2 . . . . . 34 *c*
8 . . . 124 *b*, N.
10 . . . . . 104 *g*
11 . . 116 *q*, 118 *q*
12 . . 112 *qq*, 112 *tt*
15 . . . . . 69 *f*
19 . . . 74 *k*, 135 *f*
21 . . . 74 *k*, 74 *l*
25 . . . . . 72 *w*
22, 3 . . . . . 150 *e*
7 . . . . . 103 *b*
10 . . . . . 121 *d*
12 . . . . . 110 *f*
15 . . . . . 150 *c*
16 . . . . . 134 *r*
23 . . . . . 126 *y*
25 . . . . . 75 *pp*
27 . . . . . 131 *c*
28 . . . 135 *r*, 159 *q*
30 . . . 104 *g*, 113 *dd*
35 71
49 . . . . . 44 *m*

2 Kings

1, 1 . . . . . 49 *b*
2 . . . . . 126 *y*
3 . . . . . 152 *y*
7 . . . . . 37 *f*
10 . . . . . 154 *b*

2 Kings

1, 11 . . . . . 120 *d*
2, 1 . . . 10 *h*, 114 *q*
10 . 52 *s*, 114 *n*, N. 3
16 . 93 *u*, 107 *q*, N. 3
21 . . . . . 75 *oo*
22 . . . . . 75 *qq*
24 . . . . . 122 *e*
3, 3 . . . . . 135 *p*
4 . 2 *d*, 112 *h*, 131 *k*
8 . . . . . 155 *d*
15 . . . . . 112 *uu*
16 . . . 113 *bb*, 123 *e*
23 . . . . . 113 *w*
24 . . . . . 75 *ff*
25 . . . . . 112 *e*
27 . . . . . 107 *k*
4, 1 . . . . . 125 *b*
3 . 91 *l*, 133 *c*, N. 1
8 . . . . . 126 *s*
13 . . . 114 *h*, 117 *r*
14 . . . . . 154 *b*
16 . . . . . 32 *h*
24 . . . . . 66 *c*
25 . . . . . 34 *f*
27 . . . . . 63 *e*
31 . . . . . 29 *k*
41 . . . . . 69 *f*
43 . . . . . 113 *ee*
5, 2 . . . . . 118 *q*
3 . . . . . 151 *e*
9 . . . . . 129 *d*
10 . 110 *i*, 113 *bb*, 159 *d*
11 . . . . . 112 *p*
12 . . . . . 107 *t*
13 . 110 *f*, 142 *f*, 159 *cc*
17 . . 104 *g*, 159 *dd*
18 . . . . . 75 *kk*
20 . 106 *n*, N. 2, 112 *gg*
22 . . . . . 136 *d*
23 . . 72 *t*, 88 *b*, 131 *d*
6, 5 . . . 117 *m*, N. 3
8 . . . . . 91 *u*
9 . . . . . 51 *n*
10 . . . . . 134 *r*
11 36
19 . . 34 *b*, N. 1, 52 *n*
22 . . . p. 481, N. 1
27 . . . . . 109 *h*
29 . . . . . 74 *l*
32 . . . 22 *s*, 100 *l*
7, 1 . . . . . 131 *d*
4 . . . . . 112 *ff*
8 . . . . . 47 *i*
10 . . . 135 *p*, N. 3
13 . . . . . 127 *f*
18 . . . . . 10 *h*
8, 1 . . . . . 32 *h*
6 . . 53 *m*, 72 *y*, 91 *e*
8 . . . . . 126 *y*
16 . . . . . 52 *l*

2 Kings

8, 17 . . . . . 134 *e*
21 . . . . . 50 *e*
9, 2 . . . 72 *w*, 76 *k*
4 . . . . . 127 *g*
17 . . . . . 80 *f*
18 . 32 *n*, 103 *o*, 119 *b*
27 . . . . . 147 *c*
33 . . . . . 76 *c*
37 . . . . . 75 *m*
10, 1 . . . 124 *b*, N.
6 . . . 131 *h*, N. 1
15 . . . . . 159 *cc*
21 . . . . . 102 *h*
23 . . . . . 152 *w*
29 . . . . . 93 *o*
11, 1 . . . . . 112 *pp*
2 . . . . . 116 *e*
4 . 75 *gg*, 75 *q*, 97 *g*
5 . . . . . 116 *h*
12 . . . . . 74 *l*
13 . . . . . 87 *c*
15 . . 113 *cc*, 119 *c*
12, 9 . 72 *h*, 66 *g*, 93 *h*
12 . . p. 354, N. 1
13, 6 . . . . . 74 *h*
11 . . . . . 125 *b*
17 . . . . . 76 *f*
19 . . 114 *k*, 159 *dd*
21 . . . . . 111 *g*
14, 7 . . . 21 *e*, 112 *ll*
8 . . . . . 156 *c*
14 . 113 *pp*, 112 *ll*, 124 *q*
16, 16 . . . 76 *c*, 127 *i*
29 . . . . . 80 *k*
16, 4 . . . . . 65 *e*
7 . . . . . 72 *p*
14 . . . . . 127 *h*
17 . . . . . 127 *h*
18 . . . . . 80 *k*
17, 4 . . . . . 118 *u*
6 . . . . . 134 *p*
11 . . . . . 53 *p*
15 . . . . . 103 *l*
19 . . . . . 124 *r*
18, 1 . . . . . 134 *p*
4 . . . . . 112 *ll*
17 . . . 128 *w*, N.
20 . . . . . 44 *i*
26 . . . . . 2 *a*
28 . . . . . 2 *a*
29 . . . . . 74 *l*
30 . . . 121 *b*, N. 2
19, 2 . . . 131 *h*, N. 1
14 . . . 124 *b*, N.
21 . . . . . 72 *l*
25 . . . 23 *f*, 75 *qq*
20, 1 . . . . . 49 *a*
13 . . . . . 126 *x*
19 . . . . . 141 *n*

Digitized by Google

2 Kings

21, 11 . . . . . 74 *l*
12 . . . . . 67 *g*
13 . . . 113 *h*, N. 3
26 . . . 144 *d*, N. 2
22, 1 . . . . . 134 *e*
13 . . . . . 138 *b*
20 . . . 61 *h*, 124 *c*
23, 3 . . . . . 127 *c*
4 . 75 *v*, 112 *pp*, p. 354, N. 1
8 . . p. 354, N. 1
10 . . 112 *pp*, 114 *s*
14 . . p. 354, N. 1
15 . . . . . 67 *v*
17 . . . 127 *f*, 127 *g*
20 . . . . . 117 *d*
35 . . . . . 139 *c*
24, 7 . . . . . 144 *b*
14 . . . . . 97 *g*
25, 9 . . . . . 117 *d*
15 . . . . . 123 *e*
16 . . . . . 126 *s*
17 . . . . . 134 *e*
18 . . . . . 131 *b*
28 . . . . . 122 *q*
29 . . . . . 75 *rr*

Isaiah

1, 2 . . 116 *n*, 126 *e*
3 . . . . . 124 *i*
4 . . . . . 147 *d*
5 . . . 37 *e*, 127 *c*
6 . 67 *m*, 144 *b*, 152 *o*
7 . 116 *l*, 118 *x*, 143 *a*
9 . . 106 *p*, 118 *x*
11 . . 106 *g*, 117 *z*
12 . . . 51 *l*, 106 *g*
14 . 66 *b*, 76 *b*, 102 *h*, 114 *c*, 119 *aa*
15 . 60 *f*, 61 *e*, 117 *z*, 124 *n*, 145 *u*
16 . . . 54 *d*, 128 *r*
17 . . 113 *d*, 117 *u*
18 . . 126 *o*, 160 *a*
19 . . . . . 120 *e*
20 . . . 52 *e*, 121 *c*
21 . 90 *l*, 95 *h*, 107 *b*, 148 *b*
22 . . . . 126 *m*
23 . . 107 *g*, 124 *f*
24 . . . . . 51 *p*
25 . . 118 *w*, 124 *l*
26 . 118 *s*, N. 1, 135 *m*
27 . . . . 116 *h*
28 . . . . . 147 *c*
29 . . . . . 144 *p*
30 . 91 *d*, 116 *i*, 152 *o*
31 . . . . . 93 *q*
2, 1 . . . 154 *a*, N.
2 . . . . 116 *r*

Isaiah

2, 6 . . . 44 *g*, 91 *n*
7 . . . . . 117 *z*
8 . . . . . 145 *m*
9 . . . 109 *e*, 117 *g*
11 . . . 112 *s*, 146 *a*
17 . . . . . 145 *o*
18 . . . . . 15 *f*
20 . 84 *b n*, 135 *n*, 145 *m*
22 . . . 116 *e*, 119 *s*
3, 1 . . . 116 *p*, 122 *v*
3 . . . . . 116 *k*
6 . . . 103 *g*, 118 *g*
7 . 117 *g*, 117 *ii*, 156 *b*
8 . . . 53 *q*, 122 *i*
9 . . . 135 *i*, 156 *g*
12 . . . 124 *k*, 145 *l*
13 . . . . . 115 *b*
14 . . . 128 *h*, 154 *b*
15 . . . . . 37 *c*
16 . 52 *n*, 75 *v*, 111 *r*, 112 *nn*, 113 *u*, 135 *o*
17 . . 91 *c*, 91 *f*, 142 *f*
22 . . . . . 35 *f*
24 . . . . . 131 *b*
4, 4 . 106 *o*, 107 *l*, 113 *e*, 159 *n*, N.
5, 1 . 87 *f*, N., 108 *b*, 128 *v*
2 . . 114 *m*, 117 *u*
3 . . . . . 110 *a*
4 . . . 114 *k*, 150 *m*
5 . 112 *u*, 113 *d*, 113 *f*, 114 *k*, N. 1, 116 *d*, 116 *p*
6 . 117 *z*, 117 *ii*, 119 *y*
8 . 112 *w*, 116 *x*, 144 *b*, 147 *d*
9 . . . . . 152 *y*
10 . . . . . 93 *m*
11 . . 112 *m*, 130 *a*, 156 *d*, 156 *e*
12 . 93 *ss*, 106 *l*, 141 *d*
13 . . . 106 *n*, 128 *t*
14 . . . 20 *f*, 112 *s*
15 . . . . . 111 *w*
17 . . . 118 *t*, 142 *f*
19 . . . 48 *d*, 108 *d*
23 . . 110 *x*, 145 *m*
24 . . . 114 *r*, 115 *k*
25 . . . . . 136 *b*
26 . 133 *k*, N. 2, 145 *m*
28 . . . . . 20 *h*
29 . . . . . 152 *l*
30 . . . . . 136 *b*
6, 1 . . . . . 111 *b*
2 . 88 *f*, 119 *cc*, 134 *q*
3 . 112 *k*, 133 *k*, 139 *e*, N. 3, 141 *l*
4 . 107 *b*, 107 *d*, 117 *z*
5 . 106 *n*, 128 *y*, 147 *d*

Isaiah

6, 6 . 94 *b*, 155 *h*, 156 *b*
7 . . . . . 112 *x*
8 . 61 *g*, 117 *c*, 124 *g*, N. 2, 137 *b*
9 . . . 75 *n*, 113 *r*
10 . . . 67 *v*, 136 *b*
11 . 106 *o*, 144 *d*, 152 *y*
12 . . . . . 67 *k*
13 . 52 *p*, 112 *mm*, 114 *k*, N. 1, 120 *d*
7, 2 . . . 72 *q*, 122 *i*
3 . . . . . 95 *s*
4 . . . . . 113 *bb*
6 . . . . . 122 *i*
7 . . . 122 *q*, 144 *b*
8 . . . . . 119 *y*
9 . . . 148 *d*, 159 *ee*
11 . . . . . 29 *u*
13 . . . 114 *a*, 133 *c*
14 . 74 *g*, 112 *t*, 113 *h*, 126 *r*, p. 459, N. 1, 135 *c*
15 . . . . . 113 *f*
17 . . . . . 49 *a*
20 . . . . . 126 *x*
23 . . . . . 134 *n*
25 . . . 118 *l*, 144 *k*
8, 1 . . 29 *l*, 52 *s*, 119 *u*
2 . . . . 49 *c*, 96
4 . . . . . 144 *d*
6 . . 2 *d*, N. 2, 130 *a*
7 . . . . . 154 *b*
8 . . . . . 145 *o*
9 . . . . . 110 *f*
11 . . . . 45 *d*, 59 *h*
12 . . . 47 *m*, 117 *r*
16 . . . . . 67 *n*
17 . . . . . 75 *z*
20 . . . . . 145 *m*
21 . . . 54 *k*, 118 *n*
23 . 67 *v*, 90 *f*, 128 *k*
9, 1 . 106 *n*, 130 *a*, 132 *g*
2 . . . 103 *g*, 130 *a*
3 . 10 *h*, 20 *h*, 67 *w*, 93 *q*, 118 *u*, 135 *n*
4 . 112 *mm*, 124 *n*, 143 *d*, 146 *e*
5 . . . 93 *k*, 144 *d*
6 . . . . . 5 *n*
8 . . . 127 *c*, 145 *c*
11 . . . . . 127 *c*
12 . . . . . 116 *f*
18 . . . . . 145 *o*
10, 1 . . . 10 *g*, 93 *bb*
2 . . . . . 114 *r*
4 . . . . . 163 *c*
5 . . . . . 152 *a*
9 . . . . . 21 *d*
10 . . . . . 133 *c*
12 . . . 47 *b*, 127 *a*

Digitized by Google

Isaiah

10, 13 . 23 *d*, 75 *z*, 107 *b*, N. 1
14 . . 118 *w*, 132 *e*
15 . 115 *i*, 124 *k*, 150 *h*
16 . . . . . 69 *f*
17 . . . . . 93 *v*
18 . . . . . 67 *cc*
22 . . . . . 117 *z*
24 . . . 58 *i*, 119 *o*
30 . . . 132 *b*, 144 *m*
32 . . . 114 *k*, 119 *o*
33 . . . . . 23 *c*
11, 2 . . . . . 128 *a*
7 . . . . . 122 *e*
8 . . . . . 142 *f*
9 . 106 *n*, 114 *c*, 115 *d*, 116 *f*, N. 1, 117 *n*, 126 *z*
10 . . . . 119 *gg*
12 . . . . 20 *m*
14 . . . . 93 *hh*
12, 1 . . . . 109 *k*
2 . . . . 80 *g*
5 . . . . 116 *e*
6 . . . . 122 *s*
13, 3 . . . . 135 *n*
4 . . 146 *b*, 147 *c*
6 . . . . 118 *x*
8 . . . . 119 *gg*
18 . . . . 52 *n*
19 . . . . 115 *d*
20 . . . . 68 *k*
22 . . . . 145 *o*
14, 2 . 54 *f*, 57, N. 3, 117 *w*
3 . 22 *s*, 102 *b*, 115 *g*, 121 *b*, 121 *f*
4 . 49 *k*, 49 *m*, 148 *b*
6 . . 117 *q*, 130 *a*
7 . . . . 116 *x*
9 . . . . 145 *t*
11 . . . 93 *ss*, 145 *o*
14 . . . . 87 *s*
17 . . . . 117 *o*
19 . 29 *f*, 126 *p*, 130 *a*
23 . . . 55 *f*, 113 *e*
24 . . 144 *b*, 149 *b*
27 . . 116 *q*, 126 *k*
30 . . . . 72 *w*
31 . . . 72 *v*, 113 *bb*
15, 2 . . . 70 *d*, 96
5 . . . . 72 *cc*
7 . . . . 155 *h*
8 . . . . 119 *hh*
10 . . . . 61 *h*
16, 2 . . . . 126 *p*
4 . . . . 145 *d*
7 . . . . 70 *d*
8 . . 75 *m*, 145 *u*
9 . . . . 75 *dd*

Isaiah

16, 10 . . . 121 *b*, 144 *e*
17, 1 . . . 119 *x*, 121 *b*
4 . . . . 128 *r*
5 . . 117 *ii*, 122 *n*
6 . 118 *u*, 131 *n*, N. 1, 134 *s*
8 . . . . 35 *f*
10 . 20 *m*, N. 1, 117 *cc*
11 . . . . 72 *u*
12 . . 47 *m*, 75 *u*
18, 2 . . 52 *s*, 103 *m*
3 . . . . 66 *b*
4 . . . . 10 *h*
5 . 29 *q*, 67 *v*, 72 *dd*, 142 *f*, 145 *q*
6 . . . . 73 *b*
19, 1 . . . . 72 *l*
3 . . . 67 *dd*
4 . . 124 *i*, 132 *h*
6 . . 53 *g*, 53 *p*
9 . . . . 86 *i*
10 . . . . 128 *y*
11 . . . . 133 *h*
13 . . . . 142 *f*
17 . 80 *h*, 95 *d*, 143 *b*
18 . . . . 2 *a*
22 . . . . 113 *s*
20, 1 . . . . 115 *k*
2 . . 113 *i*, 118 *n*
4 . . 87 *g*, 118 *o*
21, 1 . . . . 114 *o*
2 . 44 *o*, 73 *s*, 121 *b*
7 . . 93 *dd*, 117 *q*
8 . . . . 118 *r*
9 . . . . 136 *d*
11 . 90 *f*, 93 *w*, 116 *t*
12 . 29 *l*, 75 *u*, 75 *rr*
14 . . . . 76 *d*
17 . 127 *a*, 128 *a*, 146 *a*
22, 1 . . 91 *e*, 150 *l*
2 . 75 *v*, 91 *e*, 117 *z*, 126 *e*, 128 *x*, 152 *d*
3 . . . . 119 *w*
5 . . 113 *ff*, 128 *a*
7 . . . . 128 *r*
10 . . . . 20 *m*
11 . . . 95 *o*, 124 *k*
13 . 75 *n*, 113 *d*, 113 *f*, 113 *dd*
14 . 112 *ss*, 149 *b*, 149 *e*
16 . . 90 *m*, 144 *p*
17 . . . . 113 *r*
18 . . . . 118 *r*
19 . . . . 144 *p*
24 . . 128 *w*, 133 *h*
23, 1 . . 110 *k*, 119 *y*
4 . . . . 152 *s*
5 . . 118 *u*, 128 *h*
7 . . . 126 *z*, N.
8 . . . . 93 *pp*

Isaiah

23, 11 . . . . 20 *o*, 53 *q*
12 . 35 *b*, 46 *e*, 118 *e*, 130 *e*, 132 *b*
13 . . . 136 *d*, N.
15 . 44 *f*, 116 *p*, 118 *t*
17 . . . 72 *l*, 93 *e*
24, 2 . 35 *g*, 116 *s*, 127 *i*
3 . . . . . 67 *t*
10 . . . . 119 *x*
12 . . . . 121 *d*
19 . 67 *o*, 80 *k*, 113 *w*
25, 6 . . . 75 *dd*, 93 *ss*
7 . . . . 72 *p*
10 . . . . 72 *v*
26, 4 . . . . 119 *i*
9 . . . . 144 *m*
10 . . . . 159 *c*
11 . . . . 47 *m*
16 . . . 44 *l*, 72 *o*
19 . . . 95 *h*, 122 *s*
20 . . . . 75 *qq*
27, 3 . . . . 60 *a*
4 . 10 *h*, 65 *b*, 71, 117 *x*, 151 *b*
5 . . . . 162 *a*
8 . . . . 55 *f*
9 . . . . 156 *f*
11 . 70 *a*, N. 2, 124 *e*
28, 1 . . . 124 *f*, 128 *c*
2 . . . . 125 *c*
3 . . . . 47 *k*
4 . 91 *e*, 128 *w*, 135 *n*, 144 *e*
6 . . 90 *i*, 119 *hh*
7 . . . . 72 *l*
8 . . . . 127 *c*
9 . . . . 130 *a*
10 . . 102 *h*, 147 *c*
11 . . . . 116 *b*
12 . 23 *i*, 114 *m*, N. 2
16 . 71, 130 *f*, N., 155 *f*
17 . . 29 *u*, 142 *f*
18 . . . . 145 *o*
20 . . . . 133 *c*
21 . . 118 *l*, 132 *b*
24 . . . . 144 *e*
26 . . . . 112 *rr*
27 . . . . 152 *z*
28 . . 112 *m*, 113 *w*
29, 1 . 19 *c*, 66 *f*, 69 *h*, N., 130 *d*
4 . . . . 120 *g*
5 . 126 *p*, 133 *k*, N. 2
6 . . 84 *n s*, 144 *b*
7 . 75 *qq*, 116 *i*, 118 *t*
8 . . . . 116 *s*
9 . . . 55 *g*, 72 *l*
13 . 115 *d*, 127 *a*, 142 *d*
14 . 50 *e*, 113 *w*, 155 *f*
15 . . . 53 *q*, 112 *n*

Digitized by Google

Isaiah

29, 16 . . .147 *c*, 150 *f*
19 . 118 *l*, 132 *c*, 133 *h*
23 . . . . . 131 *o*
30, 1 . . . . 69 *h*, N.
2 . . . 63 *i*, 72 *q*
5 . . . . . 78 *b*
6 . . . . .135 *p*
8 . . 61 *f*, 135 *p*
11 . . . . . 102 *b*
12 . 61 *d*, 111 *v*, 114 *d*, 114 *r*
13 . . . . . 116 *d*
14 . 63 *i*, 113 *i*, 156 *g*
18 . . . 67 *cc*, 130 *a*
19 . . . 58 *g*, 75 *ll*
20 . . . 131 *c*, 145 *n*
21 56
22 . . 135 *n*, 145 *m*
23 . . . . . 93 *ss*
24 . . . . . 52 *s*
26 . . 114 *r*, 134 *r*
28 . . . . . 72 *z*
31 . . . . . 156 *d*
33 . . . . . 32 *l*
31, 2 . . . . . 141 *f*
3 . . . . . 75 *u*
5 . . . 67 *p*, 113 *t*
6 . 138 *f*, N. 2, 144 *b*
8 . . .125 *c*, 152 *a*
32, 1 . . . . . 143 *e*
7 . . . 154 *a*, N.
9 . . . . . 44 *o*
11 . 48 *i*, 67 *o*, 110 *k*
12 . . .116 *s*, 144 *i*
13 . . . . . 128 *c*
17 . . . . . 113 *c*
18 . . . . . 124 *e*
33, 1 .20 *h*, 53 *q*, 53 *u*, 67 *v*, 120 *b*, 156 *f*
3 . . . . . 67 *dd*
4 . . . . . 83 *h*
5 . . . . . 116 *s*
6 . . . . . 130 *b*
7 . . . . . 75 *u*
9 . . . 29 *q*, 145 *t*
10 . . . . . 54 *c*
12 . . . . . 20 *i*
14 . . 84 *a s*, 117 *bb*
15 . 117 *r*, N. 2, 119 *z*
16 . . . . . 124 *b*
19 . . . . . 67 *n*
20 . . . . . 152 *t*
34, 4 . . . 67 *t*, 126 *o*
5 . . . . . 52 *k*
6 . . . . . 54 *n*
10 . . . . . 102 *i*
11 . . . 21 *c*, 80 *g*
13 . . . . . 117 *z*
17 . . . . . 59 *g*
35, 1 . . . . . 47 *n*

Isaiah

35, 2 . . 113 *w*, 130 *b*
4 . . . . . 65 *f*
7 . . . . . 135 *p*
9 . . 84 *b f*, 132 *c*
36, 2 . . 128 *w*, N.
9 . . 119 *s*, 119 *u*
11 . . . . . 2 *a*
14 . . . . . 74 *l*
16 . . .110 *f*, 127 *f*
17 . . . . .114 *r*
37, 3 . . 69 *m*, 152 *k*
4 . . . . . 138 *a*
11 . . . . .150 *a*
14 . . . 124 *b*, N.
17 . . . . . 10 *g*
19 . . .113 *f*, 113 *z*
22 . . . . . 130 *e*
24 . . . . . 128 *r*
26 . 75 *qq*, 114 *k*, 117 *ii*
28 . . . . . 114 *c*
29 . . . . . 112 *nn*
30 . 113 *z*. 113 *ee*, 126 *b*
38, 3 . . 16 *f*, N., 157 *c*
5 . 50 *e*, 113 *bb*, 155 *f*
9 . . . . . 114 *r*
10 . . 108 *f*, 121 *d*
14 . . 48 *i*, 61 *f*, N.
15 . . . . . 55 *g*
16 . 75 *mm*, 103 *g*, 135 *p*
17 . . . . .119 *ff*
18 . . 116 *h*, 152 *z*
20 . . 86 *i*, 114 *i*
39, 1 . . . 124 *b*, N.
40, 3 . . . . . 146 *b*
4 . . . . . 93 *v*
6 . . 112 *qq*, 127 *c*
9 . . . . .119 *s*
10 . . . . . 119 *i*
11 . . . . . 93 *x*
14 . . . . . 124 *e*
18 . . . 15 *c*, 75 *dd*
19 . . . . 119 *hh*
20 . . . 155 *f*, 156 *g*
22 . . . . .126 *h*
26 . . . . . 124 *e*
29 . . . . . 152 *v*
30 . . . . . 69 *q*
31 . . . . . 8 *k*
41, 1 . . . . . 119 *gg*
2 . 35 *n*, N. 1, 75 *gg*, 155 *n*
4 . . . p. 459, N.
5 . . . . . 75 *u*
7 . . . . . 29 *f*
8 . . . . . 138 *d*
10 . . . . . 75 *bb*
13 . . . . . 76 *d*
15 96
17 . . . . . 20 *z*

Isaiah

41, 23 . 48 *g*, N. 2, 75 *l*, 75 *v*, 109 *d*
24 . . . . .155 *n*
25 . . . 23 *d*, 76 *d*
42, 4 . . . . . 67 *q*
5 . 65 *d*, 93 *ss*, 124 *k*
6 . 107 *b*, N. 1, 109 *k*
10 . . . . . 91 *f*
18 . 35 *g*, 126 *e*, 126 *f*
20 . . . 75 *n*, 144 *p*
21 . . . . . 120 *c*
22 . . . 29 *q*, 124 *q*
24 . . . 113 *d*, 138 *q*
25 . . . . . 131 *k*
43, 1 . . 61 *h*, 74 *c*, 91 *d*
2 . . 159 *dd*, 159 *ff*
6 . . . . . 122 *v*
8 . 53 *m*, 69 *v*, 74 *l*
9 . . . . . 51 *o*
10 . . . p. 459, N.
25 . . . . . 141 *k*
44, 3 71
9 . . . . . 5 *n*
13 . . . . . 64 *i*
15 . . . 103 *f*, N. 3
16 . . . . . 67 *ee*
18 . . . . . 72 *dd*
21 . 20 *f*, 57, N. 3, 117 *x*
22 . . . . . 72 *y*
28 . . . 53 *n*, 114 *p*
45, 1 . . . . . 67 *p*
2 . . . . . 70 *b*
4 . . . 111 *b*, N. 2
9 . . . . . 152 *u*
10 . . . . . 47 *o*
14 . . . . . 10 *g*
46, 5 . . . . . 75 *dd*
47, 1 . . . . . 120 *c*
2 . . . 46 *d*, 63 *l*
8 . . . . . 90 *m*
10 . 61 *h*, 75 *v*, 116 *f*
12 . . . . . 138 *f*
14 . . . 28 *b*, 67 *cc*
48, 8 . . . . . 52 *k*
9 . . . . . 119 *hh*
11 . . . . . 67 *t*
14 . . . . . 119 *hh*
17 . . . . . 93 *qq*
18 . . 111 *x*, 151 *c*
49, 6 . 67 *t*, 115 *a*, 142 *f*, N. 2
7 . . . . . 111 *q*
11 . . . . . 145 *u*
15 . . . . . 160 *b*
18 . . . . . 32 *c*
19 . . . . . 67 *dd*
21 . . . . . 72 *p*
23 . . 122 *f*, N., 156 *c*
26 . . . . . 135 *l*

Digitized by Google

Isaiah

50, 2 . 133*c*, 150*m*, 152*y*
8 . . . 15*c*, 20*f*
9 . . . . 136*c*
11 . . . . . 20*n*
51, 1 . . . . 155*k*
2 . . . 107*b*, N. 1
9 . . . 72*s*, 118*u*
10 . . 93*pp*, 138*k*
11 . . . . 111*m*
12 . . . . . 50*f*
13 . . . . . 52*k*
17 . . . . 128*q*
19 . . . 47*b*, 122*q*
21 . . . . 130*b*
52, 7 . . . 73*g*, 106*g*
8 . 117*a*, N. 2, 146*b*
11 . . . . . 67*l*
12 . . . . . 61*n*
14 . . . . . 93*q*
53, 2 . . . . 166*a*
3 . . . 96, 128*t*
4 . . 116*l*, 117*ii*
5 . 55*b*, 121*a*, 128*q*
8 . . . 103*f*, N. 3
9 . . . . 160*c*
10 . . . 74*k*, 75*ii*
11 . 117*n*, 120*h*, 132*b*
54, 1 . 67*ff*, 144*p*, 155*f*
4 . . . . . 91*l*
5 . 124*k*, 124*k*, N. 3
6 . . . . . 58*g*
10 . . . . 103*b*
11 . . . 152*a*, N.
12 . . . . . 21*d*
14 . . . 54*c*, 110*c*
15 . . . . 159*w*
55, 2 . . . . 152*a*
3 . . . . . 93*m*
9 . . . . 161*b*
56, 3 . . . . 138*k*
4 . . . . 138*f*
8 . . . . 20*m*
9 . . . . . 29*t*
57, 4 . . . . 93*m*
5 . . . . . 67*u*
6 . . . . . 20*h*
8 . . . . . 47*k*
17 . . . . 113*k*
20 . . . . 113*d*
58, 3 . 20*h*, 19*c*, 150*m*
9 . . . 65*a*, 115*b*
13 . . . 119*hh*
59, 3 . . . . 51*h*
5 . . . 73*d*, 80*i*
9 . . . . 93*r*
10 . . . . 152*v*
12 . . . . 67*k*
13 . 52*e*, 75*n*, 113*d*
14 . . . . 72*ee*
21 . . . . 143*a*

Isaiah

60, 4 . . . 51*m*, 122*v*
9 . . . . 58*g*
14 . . . 118*q*, 125*h*
61, 1 . . . . 84*b n*
7 . . . 60*e*, 119*hh*
62, 2 . . . 16*f*, 20*m*
12 . . . 152*a*, N.
63, 3 . 107*b*, N. 1, 53*b*, 76*c*
11 . . . . 128*c*
16 . . . . 60*d*
19 . . . 151*e*, 155*m*
64, 3 . . . . 75*hh*
6 . . . . 72*cc*
65, 1 . . . 51*c*, 155*n*
5 . . . . 117*x*
14 . . . . 70*d*
17 . . . . 51*m*
18 . . . . 110*c*
20 . . . . 75*oo*
66, 13 . . . . 155*d*
18 . . . . 167*b*

Jeremiah

1, 10 . . . . 45*g*
13 . . . . 90*e*
2, 2 . . . . 49*k*
8 . . . . 155*n*
11 . . . . 72*e*
12 . . . . 46*d*
15 . . . . 44*m*
16 . . . . 117*ll*
17 . . . 116*g*, N. 2
19 . . . . 60*a*
20 . . . 44*h*, N. 2
21 . . . . 126*z*
24 . . . 60*e*, 122*c*
27 . . . 59*h*, 69*s*
31 . . . . 85*h*
33 . . . . 44*h*
35 . . . . 114*d*
36 . . . . 68*h*
3, 1 . . 113*ee*, 159*w*
5 . . 47*k*, 66*f*, 69*r*
6 . . . 75*ii*, 132*b*
7 . . . . 84*a k*
8 . . . . 91*l*
9 . . . . 112*ss*
15 . . . . 113*h*
22 . . 75*pp*, 75*rr*
4, 2 . . . . 10*g*
5 . . . . 120*h*
7 . . . 20*h*, 93*t*
11 . . . . 67*v*
13 . . . . 67*ee*
18 . . . . 75*n*
19 . 108*g*, 133*l*, N. 3
29 . . . . 123*b*
30 . . . . 145*t*
5, 6 . . . 20*b*, 67*cc*

Jeremiah

5, 7 . . . . 62*b*
13 . . . 52*o*, 138*i*
15 . . . . 155*k*
22 . . 58*i*, 58*k*, 60*e*
26 . . . . 67*p*
28 . . . . 117*z*
6, 5 . . . . 10*g*
8 . 51*c*, 152*a*, N.
10 . . . . 108*g*
11 . . . . 121*d*
17 . . . . 112*dd*
20 . . . . 126*x*
28 . . . . 133*i*
29 . . . . 67*u*
7, 4 . . . 133*l*, N. 3
9 . . 112*o*, 113*ee*
10 . . . . 97*g*
19 . 57, N. 2, 135*k*
8, 4 . . . . 150*m*
5 . . . . 128*c*
11 . 75*qq*, 133*l*, 155*n*
13 . . 72*aa*, 113*w*
14 . . . . 67*dd*
19 . . 100*m*, 102*m*
9, 1 . . 108*f*, 151*b*
2 . . 53*n*, 119*u*
3 . . . . 63*c*
4 . . . 53*q*, 113*d*
11 . . . . 109*i*
12 . . . . 114*r*
17 . . . . 74*k*
23 . 113*d*, 113*g*, 144*c*
10, 3 . . . 145*u*, N. 2
4 . . . . 109*g*
5 . 23*i*, 47*n*, 75*oo*
11 . . . . 1*c*
17 . . . . 46*d*
18 . . . . 67*ee*
19 . . 63*c*, 126*y*
22 . . . . 146*b*
23 . . . . 72*z*
11, 7 . . . . 113*k*
15 . 53*n*, 90*g*, 91*e*
16 . . . 84*a g*
19 . . . . 45*g*
12, 4 . . . . 145*k*
5 . . . . 55*h*
9 . . . . 68*i*
13, 10 . . . . 52*s*
14 . . . . 127*e*
16 . . . . 144*c*
17 . . . . 69*p*
19 . . 75*m*, 118*q*
21 . . . . 64*a*
14, 1 . . p. 468, N.
16 . . . . 103*g*
18 . . 155*h*, 159*p*
15, 10 . . . 91*c*, N.
18 . . 50*f*, 102*l*
16, 16 . . 73*b*, 132*b*

Digitized by Google

Jeremiah

17, 2 . . . 28 *a*, 45 *g*
7 . . . . 93 *oo*
8 . . . . 53 *m*
11 . . . . 161 *a*
17 . . . . 75 *hh*
18 . . . 72 *y*, 74 *l*
18, 7 . . . . 45 *g*
23 . . . . 75 *ii*
19, 5 . . . . 144 *b*
8 . . . . 75 *qq*
15 . . . . 74 *k*
20, 9 . 21 *d*, 112 *kk*, 132 *d*
15 . . . . . 59 *f*
17 . 111 *l*, 122 *m*, N. 2
21, 1 . . . . 115 *i*
13 . . . . 66 *f*
22, 14 . . . . 87 *g*
15 . 10 *g*, 55 *h*, 142 *g*
19 . . . . 113 *h*
20 . . . 10 *h*, 46 *d*
22 . . . . 22 *s*
23 . 23 *f*, N. 1, 80 *d*
24 . . . . 58 *i*
26 . . . . 72 *k*
28 . . . . 10 *g*
29 . . . 133 *l*, N. 3
23, 6 . . 20 *d*, 60 *c*, 74 *e*
14 . . . . 152 *x*
32 . . . . 52 *s*
33 . . 117 *m*, N. 3
37 . . . 58 *f*, 75 *ll*
39 . . . . 23 *l*
24, 7 . . . . 115 *c*
25, 3 . . . . 53 *k*
15 . . . . 131 *k*
26 . . . . 127 *g*
27 . . . . 76 *h*
34 . . . . 91 *l*
36 . . . . 24 *e*
26, 5 . . . . 113 *k*
6 . . . 8 *k*, 37 *b*
9 . . . . 75 *qq*
27, 16 . . . . 90 *e*
18 . . . 72 *o*, 76 *g*
20 . . . . 53 *q*
29, 1 . . . . 53 *p*
8 . . . . 53 *o*
17 . . . . 132 *e*
23 . . . . 64 *e*
25 . . . 124 *b*, N.
30, 11 . . . . 113 *n*
16 . . . . 67 *s*
26 . . . . 134 *m*
31, 1 . . . . 75 *hh*
2 . . . . 113 *dd*
3 . . . . 117 *x*
18 . . . . 51 *c*
21 . . . 44 *h*, 126 *y*
22 . . . . 47 *o*
28 . . . . 45 *g*

Jeremiah

31, 32 . 63 *o*, 138 *b*, N. 3
33 . . . . 60 *a*
38 . . . . 17 *b*
40 . . . . 127 *g*
32, 4 . . . . 51 *k*
10 . . . . 126 *s*
12 . . . . 127 *h*
14 . . . 124 *b*, N.
35 . . . . 74 *k*
33, 20 . . . . 128 *d*
22 . . . 116 *g*, N. 2
34, 9 . . . . 132 *d*
36, 33 . . . . 117 *l*
37, 3 . . . . 53 *q*
11 . . . . 112 *uu*
12 . . . . 53 *q*
15 . . . . 112 *ll*
16 . . . . 87 *i*
38, 4 . . . . 75 *rr*
9 . . . . 111 *l*
11 . . . . 8 *k*
12 . . . . 93 *x*
14 . . . . 126 *w*
16 . . . . 17 *b*
23 . . . . 144 *i*
26 . . . . 115 *a*
28 . . . . 112 *qq*
39, 7 . . . . 53, 72 *z*
12 . . . . 22 *s*
14 . . . . 115 *c*
40, 3 . . . . 112 *qq*
4 . . . . 35 *d*
16 . . . . 75 *hh*
41, 6 . . . . 113 *u*
12 . . . . 119 *g*
42, 2 . . . . 75 *ff*
6 . . . 17 *a*, 32 *d*
10 . . . . 19 *i*
16 . . . . 112 *y*
44, 8 . . . . 8 *k*
18 . . . . 67 *c*
19 . 53 *k*, 58 *g*, 144 *u*
21 . . . . 52 *o*
23 . . . . 74 *k*
25 . . . 72 *k*, 146 *g*
46, 1 . . . p. 468, N.
8 . . . . 68 *i*
16 . . . . 126 *w*
20 . . . . 84 *b n*
47, 4 . . . 45 *g*, 67 *cc*
48, 2 . . . . 67 *t*
11 . . . . 72 *dd*
15 . . . . 145 *u*
31 . . . . 70 *d*
32 . . . . 127 *f*
36 . . . . 80 *g*
45 . . . . 119 *w*
49, 3 . . . . 54 *b*
8 . . . 46 *a*, N. 1
10 . . . . 75 *pp*

Jeremiah

49, 11 . . 47 *k*, 60 *a*, N.
12 . . . . 141 *h*
16 . . . . 147 *c*
25 . . . . 80 *g*
28 . . . 20 *b*, 67 *cc*
30 . . . . 20 *g*
36 . . . . 20 *m*
37 . . . . 67 *dd*
50, 5 . . . . 51 *o*
11 . . . . 80 *h*
34 . . . 53 *l*, 73 *d*
51, 3 . . 17 *b*, 152 *h*, N.
9 . . . . 75 *qq*
29 . . . 111 *w*, N. 1
33 . . . . 53 *l*
56 . . . 20 *h*, 52 *k*
58 . . . . 20 *i*
59 . . . . 134 *b*
52, 20 . . . . 128 *d*

Ezekiel

1, 6 . . . 87 *t*, 88 *f*
11 . . . . 91 *l*
14 . . . 113 *z*, N. 2
20 . . . 123 *d*, N. 2
2, 3 . . . . 126 *x*
10 . . . . 19 *h*
4, 9 . . . . 87 *e*
12 . . . . 58 *k*
5, 11 . . . 72 *r*, 109 *d*
12 . 52 *n*, 75 *kk*, 95 *e*
13 . . . . 54 *c*
16 . . . . 109 *d*
6, 3 . . . . 93 *v*
6 . 67 *p*, N. 2, 67 *dd*
8 . . . . 91 *l*
9 . . . . 72 *dd*
10 . . . . 119 *ii*
11 . . . . 128 *c*
12 . . . . 91 *e*
14 . . . . 133 *l*
7, 7 . . . . 127 *g*
14 . . 72 *z*, 113 *z*, N.
24 . . . . 93 *w*
8, 2 . . . . 90 *f*
3 . . . . 75 *qq*
16 . . . . 75 *kk*
9, 2 . . . . 116 *k*
3 . 116 *k*, 121 *d*, N. 2
8 . . . . 64 *i*
11 . . . . 116 *k*
10, 3 . 131 *n*, 131 *n*, N. 2
15 . . . . 72 *dd*
17 . . . 72 *q*, 72 *dd*
11, 24 . . . . 90 *e*
13, 2 . . . . 93 *oo*
3 . . 152 *x*, 155 *n*
11 . . . . 35 *m*
18 . 87 *f*, 103 *f*, N. 2
19 . . . 72 *k*, 93 *r*

Digitized by Google

Ezekiel

13, 20 . . . . 32 *i*, 91 *l*
14, 3 . . . . 51 *k*, 51 *p*
14 . . . . 112 *ll*
22 . . 117 *l*, 126 *w*
16, 4 . 22 *s*, 52 *q*, 53 *s*, 64 *e*, 71
5 71
6 . . . 123 *d*, N. 2
10 . . . . . 49 *c*
27 . . . . . 131 *r*
31 . . . . . 91 *l*
32 . . . . . 117 *d*
33 . . . . . 64 *c*
45 96
47 . . . . 103 *m*
50 . . . . . 47 *e*
51 96
52 . 52 *p*, 91 *n*, 95 *p*, 96
53 . . . 91 *e*, 91 *f*
54 . . . . . 103 *b*
55 . . . . . 72 *k*
57 . . . . . 72 *p*
59 . . . . . 44 *i*
17, 5 . . . . . 19 *i*
7 . . . . . 52 *d*
9 . . . 45 *e*, 93 *m*
15 . . . 29 *i*, 93 *rr*
19 . . . . . 67 *v*
21 . . . . . 117 *m*
18, 6 . . . . . 131 *c*
7 . . . . . 131 *r*
10 . 119 *w*, N. 2, 139 *d*
14 . . . . . 103 *f*
29 . . . . . 145 *u*
32 . . . . . 139 *d*
19, 2 . . . . . 80 *h*
12 . . . . . 53 *u*
20, 9 . . . . . 67 *t*
16 . . . . . 117 *m*
22 . . . . . 112 *ll*
37 . . . . . 23 *f*
38 . . . . . 145 *u*
21, 15 . . . . . 75 *n*
18 . . . . . 64 *d*
21 . . . . . 73 *a*
22 . . . . . 124 *o*
29 . . . . . 53 *l*
31 . 80 *k*, 113 *bb*, N. 2
32 . . . . . 133 *l*
33 . . . 45 *c*, 68 *i*
35 . . . . . 72 *y*
22, 4 . . . . . 47 *k*
18 . . . . . 131 *d*
20 . . . . . 66 *f*
23, 20 . . . . . 48 *d*
28 . . . 91 *e*, 138 *e*
32 . . . . . 47 *k*
42 . . . . . 21 *c*
44 96
45 . . . . . 103 *b*

Ezekiel

23, 47 . . . . . 103 *b*
48 . . . . 55 *k*, 91 *f*
49 . 74 *k*, 76 *b*, 144 *a*
24, 11 . . . . . 67 *q*
19 . . . . . 75 *m*
26 . . . 53 *e*, 54 *k*
25, 3 . . . . . 67 *u*
4 . . . . . 91 *e*
6 . . . . 23 *c*, 74 *e*
26, 2 . . . . . 67 *t*
10 . . . . . 130 *b*
14 . . . . . 47 *k*
15 . . . . . 51 *l*
17 . . . . . 138 *k*
21 . . . . . 10 *g*
27, 19 . . . . . 20 *i*
31 . . . . . 80 *h*
32 . . . . . 23 *k*
34 . . . 136 *g*, N. 2
28, 4 . . . . . 32 *g*
16 . 23 *d*, 68 *k*, 75 *qq*, 111 *w*, N. 1
17 . . . . . 75 *n*
23 . . . . . 55 *d*
24 . . . . . 72 *p*
29, 3 . . . . . 117 *x*
7 . . . . . 127 *c*
30, 9 . . . . . 93 *y*
16 . . . . . 73 *d*
31, 3 . . . . . 67 *v*
5 . . . . . 44 *f*
7 . . . . . 76 *f*
16 . . . 128 *a*, N. 1
32, 12 . . . . . 51 *n*
19 . . . 46 *a*, N. 1
29 . . . 20 *m*, 72 *n*
32 . . . . . 53 *s*
33, 17 . . . 143 *a*, N. 3
26 . . . . . 44 *k*
34, 2 . . . . 57, N. 2
8 . . . . 57, N. 2
10 . . . 149 *c*, 167 *b*
21 . . . . . 103 *b*
31 . . . . . 32 *i*
35, 6 . . . . . 10 *h*
9 . . . . . 72 *k*
10 . . . . . 117 *m*
12 . . . . . 84 *bc*
36, 3 . 67 *r*, 75 *y*, 113 *g*
5 . . . . . 91 *e*
11 . . . . . 70 *e*
12 . . . . . 69 *s*
25 . . . . . 34 *f*
37, 2 . . . . . 112 *pp*
7 . . . . . 60 *a*, N.
8 . . . . . 9 *u*, 29 *i*
11 . . . . 116 *t*, 119 *s*
16 . . . 66 *g*, 119 *u*
17 . . . 52 *n*, 64 *h*
19 . . . 117 *m*, N. 3

Ezekiel

38, 21 . . . . . 49 *l*
23 . . . . . 54 *k*
39, 2 . . . . . 55 *f*
26 . . . . . 75 *qq*
40, 3 . . . . . 74 *f*
4 . . . . . 74 *d*
5 . . . . . 134 *n*
16 . . . . . 91 *l*
17 . . . . . 121 *d*
19 . . . . . 80 *k*
27 . . . . . 134 *g*
28 . . . . . 126 *ss*
31 . . . . . 93 *ss*
43 . . . . . 20 *m*
45 . . . . 136 *d*, N.
48 . . . . . 93 *g*
41, 7 . . . . . 67 *dd*
15 . . . . . 91 *l*
18 . . . . . 121 *d*
20 . . . . . 5 *n*
22 . . . . . 141 *b*
42, 5 . . . . . 68 *h*
43, 7 . . . . . 117 *m*
17 . . . . . 103 *o*
27 . . . . . 75 *rr*
44, 3 . . . . . 117 *m*
8 . . . . . 58 *g*
9 . . . 93 *hh*, 143 *e*
12 . . . 112 *e*, N. 1
45, 2 . . . . . 65 *d*
46, 6 . . . 132 *g*, N. 1
17 . . . . . 72 *o*
22 . . . 53 *q*, 53 *s*
23 . . . . . 121 *d*
24 . . . . . 124 *r*
47, 3 . . . . . 128 *n*
4 . . . . . 131 *e*
7 . . . . . 91 *e*
8 . . . . . 75 *oo*
17 . . . . . 117 *m*
48, 14 . . . . . 72 *dd*

Hosea

1, 2 . . . 52 *o*, 130 *d*
6 . 120 *g*, 152 *a*, N.
7 . . . . . 119 *o*
2, 1 . . . . . 130 *c*
3 96
5 . . . . . 72 *w*
6 . . . . . 52 *n*
11 . . . . . 120 *e*
14 . . . . . 91 *e*
25 . . . . 152 *a*, N.
3, 1 . . . . . 125 *c*
2 . . . . . 20 *h*
5 . . . . 2 *v*, N. 2
4, 2 . . . . . 113 *ff*
14 . . . . . 155 *f*
15 . . . . . 145 *m*
18 . . . . . 55 *e*

Digitized by Google

Hosea

5, 2 . . . . . 64 *a*
3 . . . . . 135 *a*
8 . . . . . 147 *c*
15 . . . . . 60 *e*
6, 1 . . . . . 109 *k*
2 . 119 *y*, N. 1, 134 *s*
3 . . . . . 155 *g*
4 . . . . . 120 *g*
6 . . . . . 133 *b*
9 . 23 *l*, 75 *aa*, 93 *s*
10 . . . . . 114 *l*
7, 4 . . . . . 80 *k*
5 . . . 55 *f*, 93 *ss*
6 . . . . . 91 *c*
12 . . . 24 *f*, 70 *b*
14 . . . . . 70 *d*
16 . . . 34 *b*, N. 1
8, 3 . . . . . 60 *d*
4 . . . . . 67 *v*
7 . . . . . 90 *f*
9 . . . . . 119 *s*
10 . 20 *g*, 111 *w*, N. 1
9, 6 . . . . . 130 *a*
9 . . . . . 120 *g*
11 . . . . . 69 *m*
12 . . . . . 159 *m*
15 . . . . . 109 *d*
10, 4 . . . . . 75 *n*
6 . . . . . 121 *w*
10 . . . . 60 *a*, 71
11 . . . . . 90 *l*
14 . 9 *b*, 23 *g*, 53 *u*, 72 *p*, 156 *c*
15 . . . . . 133 *i*
11, 1 . . . . . 68 *f*
3 . . . 19 *i*, 55 *k*
4 . . . . . 68 *c*
7 . . . . . 75 *rr*
12, 1 . . . . . 124 *h*
5 . . . . . 58 *k*
13, 2 . . . . . 91 *e*
3 . . . . . 120 *g*
8 . . . . . 122 *e*
10 . . . . . 150 *l*
14 . . . . . 93 *q*
15 . . . . . 75 *rr*
14, 1 . . 84 *a g*, 145 *u*
3 . . . . . 128 *e*
4 . . . . . 68 *f*
10 . 69 *b*, 166 *a*, N. 1

Joel

1, 2 . 100 *n*, 126 *e*, 150 *g*
4 . . . . . 49 *m*
5 . . . . . 126 *e*
6 . . . . . 152 *v*
7 . . . . . 113 *n*
8 . . . 63 *l*, 116 *k*
12 . . . . . 102 *b*
15 . . . . . 147 *d*

Joel

1, 17 . . . . . 20 *h*
18 . . . . . 148 *a*
20 . . . . . 145 *k*
2, 2 . . . . . 109 *d*
4 . . . 72 *u*, 126 *p*
6 . . . . . 23 *d*
13 . . . . . 152 *g*
16 . . . . . 128 *y*
17 . . . . . 150 *e*
21 . . . . . 46 *e*
22 . . . . . 144 *a*
24 . . . . . 93 *r*
26 . . . . . 114 *o*
4, 1 . . . . . 125 *k*
4 . . . . . 133 *k*
11 . . . . . 64 *h*
14 . . . 123 *e*, 147 *c*
18 . . . . . 117 *z*
21 . . . . 49 *k*, 75 *z*

Amos

1, 3 . . . 134 *s*, 158 *c*
5 . . . . . 145 *c*
8 . . . . . 145 *e*
9 . . . 114 *r*, 158 *c*
11 . 58 *g*, 112 *i*, 114 *r*
2, 6 . . . . . 61 *b*
7 . . . . . 126 *b*
9 . . . . . 53 *n*
10 . . . . . 69 *x*
16 . . . . . 118 *n*
3, 4 . . . . . 163 *c*
5 . . . . . 113 *q*
7 . . . . . 163 *c*
8 . . . . . 159 *h*
9 . . . . . 124 *c*
11 . 67 *t*, 88 *f*, 154 *a*, N.
12 . . . . . 126 *r*
4, 1 . . . 135 *o*, 144 *a*
2 . . 75 *oo*, 112 *x*
3 . . . 44 *k*, 69 *u*
4 . . . . . 113 *z*
7 . 112 *h*, N. 3, 144 *c*
8 . . . . . 134 *s*
9 . . . . . 126 *n*
11 . . . 51 *o*, 115 *d*
13 . . . 116 *g*, N. 2
5, 2 . . . . . 128 *k*
3 . . . 117 *z*, 129 *g*
4 . . . . . 110 *f*
7 . . . . . 126 *b*
8 . . 111 *u*, 117 *ii*
11 . . . . . 61 *c*
14 . . . 109 *k*, 152 *g*
15 . . . . . 67 *cc*
18 . . . . . 152 *d*
19 . . . 112 *m*, 126 *r*
21 . 20 *h*, 106 *g*, 154 *a*, N.
26 . . 112 *x*, 112 *rr*
6, 1 . . . . . 112 *n*

Amos

6, 2 . . . 125 *h*, 126 *z*
6 . 63 *c*, 93 *k*, 119 *m*, N.
10 . . . 145 *m*, 152 *s*
12 . . 123 *a*, N., 144 *d*
13 . . . . 152 *a*, N.
14 . . . . . 125 *c*
7, 1 . . . 86 *i*, 147 *b*
2 . . . . 112 *uu*
4 . . . . . 112 *ll*
7 . . . . . 156 *b*
15 . . . . . 119 *b*
8, 4 . . . . . 53 *q*
8 . . . . . 125 *e*
10 . . . 128 *h*, 135 *p*
13 . . . 54 *k*, 146 *g*
9, 1 . . . 61 *g*, 144 *e*
3 . . . . . 112 *p*
7 . . . . . 150 *e*
8 . 53 *k*, 113 *n*, 113 *v*
11 . . . 116 *d*, 118 *u*
13 . . . . . 54 *k*

Obadiah

1, 3 . . . . 90 *l*, 93 *x*
10 . . . . . 128 *a*
11 . . 9 *v*, 61 *f*, 69 *u*
13 . . . . . 47 *k*

Jonah

1, 3 . 116 *d*, 122 *t*, 135 *p*
5 . . . . . 51 *m*
6 . . . . . 120 *b*
7 . . . . . 150 *k*
9 . . . . . 2 *b*
10 . . . . . 117 *q*
11 . . . 113 *u*, 165 *a*
14 . . . . . 16 *f*
15 . . . . . 61 *c*
2, 2 . . . . . 122 *s*
4 . . . . . 117 *r*
3, 5 . . . . . 133 *g*
4, 1 . . . . . 117 *q*
2 . 16 *f*, 114 *n*, N. 3
6 . . . . . 117 *q*
9 . . . . . 113 *k*
10 . . . . 96, 128 *v*
11 . 20 *m*, 97 *b*, 150 *a*

Micah

1, 1 . . . . . 145 *m*
2 . . . . . 135 *r*
5 . . . 23 *c*, 137 *a*
7 . 52 *l*, 67 *y*, 117 *ii*
8 . . 69 *b*, N., 118 *n*
10 . . . . . 113 *v*
11 . . . 122 *s*, 131 *c*
13 . . . . . 110 *k*
15 . . . . . 74 *k*
2, 3 . . . . . 118 *q*

Digitized by Google

Micah

2, 4 . 67 *u*, 144 *d*, 148 *b*
6 . . . 72 *dd*, 145 *o*
7 . . .100 *n*, 118 *n*
8 . . . . . 116 *h*
12 . . . 72 *k*, 127 *i*
3, 1 . . . . . 114 *l*
4 . . . . . 109 *k*
6 . . .119 *w*, 144 *c*
12 . . . 87 *e*, 121 *d*
4, 3 . . . 91 *n*, 145 *c*
6 . 68 *h*, 84 *a s*, 122 *s*
8 . . . . . 68 *f*
9 . . . . .113 *w*
10 . 10 *k*, 76 *g*, 145 *n*
11 . . . . .119 *dd*
12 . . . . . 90 *i*
13 . 44 *h*, 72 *q*, 117 *ii*
14 . . . . 119 *o*
5, 1 . . . 135 *g*, 142 *g*
2 . . . 106 *o*, 155 *l*
4 . 72 *i*, 128 *l*, 134 *s*
6, 1 . . . . . 138 *e*
3 . 53 *p*, 75 *ee*, 103 *b*
5 . . . . .117 *gg*
8 . . . . . 163 *d*
9 . . . . . 146 *b*
10 . . . 47 *b*, 118 *g*
11 . . . . . 47 *b*
13 . . . . . 115 *c*
7, 1 . . . . . 93 *p*
2 . 117 *ff*, 119 *i*, 152 *k*
3 . . . . . 135 *f*
4 . . . 133 *e*, 133 *g*
8 . . . . . 122 *s*
10 . 75 *p*, 75 *w*, 75 *hh*, 145 *n*
11 . . . . . 126 *x*
12 . . . . .126 *aa*
14 . . . . . 90 *m*
17 . . . . . 116 *h*
18 . . . . . 148 *c*
19 . . . . . 120 *g*

Nahum

1, 2 . . . . . 5 *k*
3 . . .75 *hh*, 143 *a*
4 . . . . . 69 *u*
12 . . . . . 67 *t*
2, 4 . . . . . 52 *q*
5 . . . 55 *g*, 93 *ss*
8 . . . 63 *p*, 91 *c*
11 . . . . . 133 *l*
14 . . . . . 91 *l*
3, 5 . . . . . 53 *p*
7 . . . 52 *q*, 67 *cc*
8 . . . 70 *e*, 133 *b*
9 . . . . . 91 *c*
10 . . . . . 69 *u*
11 . . . . . 145 *p*
15 . . .110 *a*, 110 *k*

Nahum

3, 17 . . . . . 20 *h*

Habakkuk

1, 5 . . . . . 116 *s*
6 . . . 13 *c*, 155 *e*
8 . . . . . 67 *ee*
14 . . . . . 152 *u*
15 . . . . . 63 *p*
16 . . . . . 103 *g*
17 . . .114 *k*, 156 *g*
2, 1 . . . . . 37 *b*
3 . . . . . 72 *dd*
6 . . . . . 147 *c*
10 . . . 116 *s*, 118 *p*
12 . . . . . 112 *n*
14 . 90 *n*, 116 *f*, N. 1, 155 *g*
15 . . . 90 *m*, 113 *z*
17 . . 20 *n*, 60 *d*, 67 *v*
19 . . . . . 152 *p*
3, 2 . . . . . 75 *mm*
6 . . . 67 *k*, 67 *ee*
8 . . . . . 131 *r*
9 . . . . . 113 *w*
10 . . . . . 91 *l*
13 . 22 *s*, 75 *aa*, 75 *n*, 113 *h*
15 . . . . . 144 *m*
16 . . . . . 156 *e*
17 . . . . . 145 *u*
19 . . . . . 86 *i*

Zephaniah

1, 2 . 72 *aa*, 113 *w*, N. 3
14 . . . . . 52 *s*
2, 2 . . . . . 152 *y*
7 . . . . . 135 *p*
9 . . . . . 8 *k*
15 . . . . . 152 *s*
3, 1 . . . . . 75 *rr*
7 . . . . . 120 *g*
11 . . . . . 135 *n*
16 . . . . . 145 *p*
18 . . . . . 69 *t*
20 . . . . . 91 *l*

Haggai

1, 1 . . . . . 129 *f*
4 . 126 *z*, 131 *k*, N. 1, 135 *g*
6 . . . . . 113 *z*
9 . . . . . 37 *f*
2, 5 . . . 44 *o*, 117 *l*
7 . . . . . 145 *e*
17 . 72 *v*, 117 *m*, N. 3, 152 *n*

Zechariah

1, 8 . . . . . 132 *c*
13 . . . . . 131 *c*

Zechariah

1, 14 . . . . . 117 *q*
17 . . . . . 72 *k*
2, 8 . . . . . 118 *r*
10 . . . . . 154 *b*
11 . . . 29 *e*, N. 2
17 . . . . . 72 *ee*
3, 1 . . . . . 115 *c*
4 . . . . . 113 *s*
7 . . . . . 53 *o*
8 . . . . . 126 *c*
9 . 88 *f*, 97 *c*, 122 *n*
4, 2 . . . 91 *e*, 97 *c*
7 . . . . . 126 *x*
10 . 72 *dd*, 126 *w*, 127 *h*
12 . . . . . 10 *g*
5, 2 . . . . . 134 *n*
3 . . . . . 75 *mm*
4 . . . 73 *d*, 80 *i*
7 . . 74 *i*, 136 *d*, N.
9 . . . . . 74 *k*
10 . . . . . 32 *n*
11 . 23 *k*, 72 *ee*, 103 *g*
6, 7 . . . . . 54 *k*
10 . . . . . 49 *l*
12 . . . . . 155 *e*
7, 1 . . . . . 134 *p*
5 . 59 *a*, 113 *z*, 117 *x*, 135 *e*
7 . . . . . 117 *l*
10 . . . . . 139 *c*
14 . . . . . 52 *n*
8, 2 . . . . . 117 *q*
5 . . . . . 132 *d*
6 . . . . . 150 *a*
9 . . . . . 136 *b*
17 . . . . . 117 *l*
23 . . . . . 157 *a*
9, 5 . . . 75 *p*, 75 *hh*
9 . 72 *s*, 124 *o*, 154 *a*, N.
11 . . . 135 *f*, 152 *u*
12 . . . . . 116 *s*
10, 2 . . . . . 124 *h*
5 . . . . . 72 *p*
6 . . . . . 72 *x*
11, 2 . . . . . 126 *w*
5 . . . . . 19 *k*
7 . 96, 130 *g*, 132 *c*, 133 *h*
10 . . . . . 67 *w*
17 . . . . . 90 *l*
12, 10 . . p. 469, N. 1
12 . . . . . 123 *d*
13, 7 . 72 *s*, 110 *k*, 144 *a*
14, 4 . . 93 *v*, 128 *w*, N.
10 . . . . . 72 *p*
12 . . . . . 67 *dd*

Malachi

1, 2 . . . . . 68 *f*
6 . . . . . 32 *c*

Digitized by Google

Malachi

1, 10 . . . 151 *a*, 153
13 . . . 37 *c*, 147 *c*
14 . . . 80 *d*, N. 1
2, 5 . . . . . 67 *u*
15 . . . . . 144 *p*
16 . . . 116 *s*, 155 *n*
3, 9 . . . . . 67 *u*
14 . . . . . 100 *g*
20 . . . . . 44 *d*

Psalm

1, 2 . . . . . 163 *a*
3 . 16 *g*, 107 *g*, 119 *cc*
6 . . . . . 68 *c*
2, 1 . . . . 91 *l*, 106 *l*
2 . . 119 *dd*, 126 *h*
3 . . . . . 108 *b*
4 . . . . . 126 *h*
6 . 135 *a*, 135 *n*, 154 *b*
7 . . . . 44 *d*, 69 *s*
10 . . . 126 *h*, 154 *b*
12 . . 118 *g*, N., 130 *a*
3, 1 . . . . . 129 *c*
2 . . . . 67 *ee*
3 . . 90 *g*, 152 *n*, N.
5 . . . 111 *l*, 144 *m*
6 . . . . . 49 *e*
8 . . . 72 *s*, 117 *ll*
4, 1 . . . . . 124 *f*
3 . 37 *e*, 47 *m*, 156 *d*
4 . . . . . 154 *b*
7 . . . . . 76 *b*
8 . 133 *e*, N. 2, 155 *f*
5, 4 . . . . . 118 *i*
5 . . 116 *f*, 117 *bb*
7 . . . . . 128 *t*
8 . . . . . 107 *s*
9 . . . . 24 *f*, 70 *b*
10 . 122 *q*, 124 *e*, 145 *m*, 152 *o*
11 . . . . . 29 *e*
12 . . . 116 *g*, 156 *d*
13 . . . . . 117 *ee*
6, 2 . . . . . 152 *h*
4 . . . . . 147 *c*
6 . . . . . 152 *o*
7 . . . . . 106 *g*
10 . . . . . 142 *f*
7, 3 . . . . . 152 *f*
4 . . . . . 159 *m*
5 . . . . . 49 *e*
6 . . . . . 63 *n*
7 . 72 *s*, 119 *gg*, 156 *d*
10 . 124 *g*, 132 *h*, 158 *a*
12 . . . . . 127 *b*
13 . . . . . 120 *g*
16 . . . . . 155 *h*
17 . . . . . 10 *h*
8, 2 . . . . . 66 *h*
3 . . . . . 128 *a*

Psalm

8, 4 . . . . . 159 *dd*
5 . 107 *v*, 111 *m*, 150 *h*
6 . . . . . 117 *cc*
9, 1 . . . . . 5 *h*
2 . . . 13 *c*, 138 *g*
7 . . . . . 135 *f*
11 . . . . . 106 *k*
14 . . . 20 *b*, 63 *f*
15 . . . . . 91 *l*
19 . . . . . 152 *z*
10, 1 . . . . . 5 *h*
2 . . . . . 66 *c*
5 . . . . . 141 *c*
9 . . . . . 91 *e*
10 . . . . . 93 *x*
11 . . . . . 106 *g*
12 . . . . . 76 *b*
11, 1 . 118 *r*, 129 *c*, 148 *b*
2 . . . . . 47 *m*
4 . . . 145 *u*, 155 *e*
6 . . . . . 109 *k*
7 . . . . . 103 *f*
12, 3 . . . 117 *t*, 123 *f*
4 . . . . . 122 *q*
7 . . . 10 *g*, 97 *h*
8 . . . . . 126 *y*
9 . . . . . 54 *k*
13, 4 . . . 117 *r*, N. 2
5 . 44 *e*, 59 *i*, 152 *z*
14, 1 . . . 154 *a*, N.
3 . . . . . 152 *o*
5 . . . . . 117 *p*
7 . . . . . 151 *b*
15, 2 . . . . . 118 *n*
16, 1 . . 48 *i*, 61 *f*, N.
2 . . . . 44 *i*
3 . . 130 *d*, 143 *e*
4 . 93 *m*, 145 *p*, 155 *f*
5 . . . . . 50 *e*
6 . . . 80 *g*, 122 *q*
8 . . . . . 116 *s*
9 . . . . . 111 *r*
11 . . 114 *m*, 122 *q*
17, 3 . . . 59 *h*, 67 *ee*
4 . . . . . 143 *e*
9 . . . . . 138 *g*
10 . . . . . 91 *f*
12 . . . . . 126 *p*
13 . . . . . 144 *m*
18, 1 . 2 *s*, 53 *f*, 130 *d*, 154 *a*, N.
3 . . . . . 155 *i*
4 . . . 116 *e*, 132 *b*
7 . . 10 *g*, N. 3, 107 *b*
10 . . . . . 69 *p*
12 . . . . . 109 *k*
17 . . . . . 117 *g*
18 . . . . . 126 *z*
22 . . . . . 119 *ff*
26 . . . . . 93 *s*

Psalm

18, 28 . . . . . 131 *f*
30 . . . 67 *q*, 119 *o*
31 . 126 *c*, 140 *d*, 143 *a*
33 . 116 *f*, 116 *x*, 117 *cc*
35 . . . . . 145 *k*
38 . . . . . 107 *c*
40 . . . . . 116 *i*
41 . . p. 390, N. 1
49 . . . . . 116 *i*
19, 3 . . . . . 20 *f*
4 . . . . . 49 *k*
5 . . . . . 135 *p*
6 . . . . . 122 *o*
8 . . . . . 114 *i*
10 . . 126 *b*, 141 *c*
11 . . . . . 116 *e*
14 . . . . . 67 *p*
20, 3 . . . . . 135 *m*
4 . . . . . 48 *d*
21, 2 . . . . . 126 *h*
4 . . . . . 117 *ff*
7 . . 117 *ii*, 124 *e*
13 . . p. 390, N. 1
22, 2 . . . . . 59 *h*
3 . . . . . 152 *d*
7 . . . . . 116 *l*
8 . . . . . 119 *q*
9 . . . . . 144 *p*
14 . . . . . 118 *r*
16 . . 121 *c*, 122 *n*
18 . . . . . 107 *s*
22 . . . 23 *f*, 119 *ff*
29 . . . . . 116 *s*
32 . . . . . 116 *e*
23, 2 . . . 124 *c*, 128 *p*
4 . . 107 *x*, 159 *bb*
5 . . . 141 *c*, 141 *d*
6 . . . 69 *m*, N. 1
24, 1 . . . 129 *c*, 130 *a*
2 . . . . . 107 *b*
4 . . . . . 128 *y*
10 . . . . . 136 *c*
25, 1 . . . . . 5 *h*
10 . . . . . 141 *c*
11 . . . . . 112 *nn*
14 . . . . . 114 *i*
26, 2 . . . . . 48 *i*
3 . . . . . 112 *qq*
7 . . . . . 53 *q*
10 . . . . . 20 *f*
12 . . . . . 93 *qq*
27, 7 . . . . . 144 *m*
13 . 5 *n*, 159 *dd*, 167 *a*
28, 1 . . . . . 119 *ff*
7 . . . . . 53 *q*
9 . . . . . 10 *g*
29, 1 . . . . . 124 *q*
4 . . . 141 *c*, N. 3
10 . . . . . 111 *r*
30, 2 . . . . . 60 *f*

Digitized by Google

Psalm
30, 4 . . . . . 69 *m*
8 . . . . . 93 *aa*
31, 21 . . . . . 93 *r*
32, 1 . . 75 *qq*, 116 *k*
2 . . . . . 155 *i*
6 . . . 143 *e*, 153
8 . 107 *q*, 138 *g*, 156 *c*
9 . 114 *a*, 114 *k*, 114 *s*
10 . . . . . 132 *b*
33, 5 . . . . . 116 *s*
7 . . . . . 118 *w*
8 . . . . . 145 *e*
10 . . . . . 67 *v*
12 . . . . . 155 *k*
15 . . . . . 126 *h*
34, 1 . . . . . 5 *h*
2 . . . . . 21 *d*
6 . . . . . 109 *e*
9 . . . . . 155 *f*
12 . . . . . 60 *f*
35, 1 . . . . . 73 *d*
8 . . . . . 156 *g*
10 . . . . . 9 *u*
14 . . . . . 93 *hh*
16 . . . . . 113 *h*
19 . . . 131 *q*, N. 3
36, 6 . . . . . 35 *n*
8 . . . . . 75 *u*
9 . . . . . 75 *u*
13 . . . . . 64 *d*
37, 1 . . . 5 *h*, 75 *bb*
5 . . . . . 67 *n*
9 . . . . . 20 *f*
14 . . . . . 45 *g*
15 . . . . . 20 *h*
16 . . . . . 129 *b*
20 . . . 29 *o*, 75 *m*
23 . . . . . 121 *f*
24 . . . . . 159 *bb*
31 . . . . . 145 *k*
38, 11 . . . . . 55 *e*
21 . . . . . 61 *c*
39, 13 . . . . . 10 *h*
14 . . . . . 75 *gg*
40, 2 . . . . . 75 *aa*
5 . . . . . 93 *cc*
6 . . . . . 108 *f*
15 . . . 29 *o*, N. 2
18 . . . . . 29 *q*
41, 3 . . . . . 109 *e*
5 . . . . . 74 *h*
6 . . . . . 111 *t*
8 . . . . . 54 *f*
42, 2 . . . 122 *f*, 155 *g*
4 . . . . . 115 *e*, N.
5 . . . . . 117 *x*
10 . . . 68 *g*, 102 *l*
43, 1 . . . . . 72 *s*
2 . . . . . 102 *l*
44, 3 . . . . . 144 *m*

Psalm
44, 6 . . . . . 119 *o*
18 . . . . . 156 *f*
20 . . . . . 119 *q*
23 . . . . . 128 *q*
26 . . . . . 67 *k*
27 . . . . . 72 *s*, 90 *g*
45, 3 . . . . . 55 *e*
5 . . . . . 131 *c*
6 . . 15 *o*, 29 *o*, N. 2
8 . . . . . 117 *ee*
9 . . . . . 87 *f*, 141 *d*
10 . . . . . 24 *e*
12 . . . 75 *bb*, 109 *h*
16 . . . . . 76 *g*
18 . . . . . 53 *q*, 123 *c*
46, 3 . . . . . 115 *g*
4 . . . 132 *k*, N. 2
5 . . . 124 *b*, 132 *c*
7 . . . . . 119 *q*
48, 6 . . . 164 *b*, N. 1
11 . . . . . 93 *g*, 93 *x*
15 . . . . . 126 *aa*
49, 6 . . . . . 102 *l*
7 . . . . . 126 *b*
8 . . . . . 113 *v*
14 . . . . . 155 *e*
15 . 10 *g*, 67 *ee*, 114 *k*, N. 1
50, 3 . . . . 109 *e*, 144 *c*
4 . . . . . 115 *b*
10 . . . . . 90 *n*
12 . . 159 *m*, 159 *r*
17 . . . . . 142 *d*
21 . . 113 *cc*, 157 *a*
22 . . . . . 116 *b*
23 . . . . . 58 *i*
51, 4 . . . 75 *gg*, 120 *g*
5 . . . . . 142 *f*
7 . . . . . 64 *h*
9 . . . . . 165 *a*
10 . . . . . 155 *h*
14 . . . . . 117 *ff*
18 . . . . . 108 *f*
19 . . . . . 128 *h*
52, 15 . . . . . 58 *i*
53, 6 . . . 91 *e*, 116 *i*
54, 6 . . . . . 119 *i*
55, 3 . . . . . 108 *g*
7 . . . . . 128 *d*
10 . . . . . 52 *n*
16 . . . . . 74 *k*
18 . . . . . 108 *g*
19 . . . . . 119 *gg*
22 . . . . . 10 *g*
56, 4 . . . . . 155 *l*
57, 2 . . . . . 75 *u*
5 . . . . . 144 *m*
58, 2 . . . . . 52 *n*
5 . . . . . 63 *n*
9 . . 69 *x*, 96, 118 *r*

Psalm
59, 6 . . . 128 *x*, 131 *s*
16 . . . . . 159 *s*
60, 4 . . . . . 75 *pp*
5 . . . . . 131 *c*
13 . . . 80 *g*, 158 *a*
61, 1 . . . . . 80 *f*
8 . . . . . 75 *cc*
62, 4 . . . . . 52 *q*
8 . . . . . 13 *c*
63, 2 . . . . . 132 *d*
4 . . . . . 60 *e*
6 . . . . . 117 *t*
64, 7 . . . . . 67 *e*
8 . . . . . 117 *ff*
9 . . . . . 130 *a*
65, 6 . . . . . 92 *g*
10 . . . 53 *n*, 60 *g*
11 . . . . . 117 *y*
66, 6 . . . . . 108 *g*
17 . . . . . 144 *m*
68, 3 . . 19 *c*, 51 *k*, 67 *t*
5 . . . . . 119 *i*
9 . . . 136 *d*, N.
18 . . . . . 21 *c*, 97 *h*
19 . . . . . 20 *f*
22 . . . . . 128 *i*
23 . . . . . 75 *u*
24 . . . 10 *g*, 103 *m*
69, 4 . . . . . 118 *p*
5 . . . 131 *q*, N. 3
9 . . . . . 48 *i*
10 . . . . . 95 *b*, N. 1
11 . . . . . 144 *l*, N. 3
24 . . . . . 64 *h*
33 . . . . . 69 *s*
71, 23 . . . . . 44 *o*
72, 2 . . . . . 107 *n*
14 . . . . . 69 *b*
17 . . . . . 10 *g*
20 . . . . . 52 *q*
73, 2 . . . . . 75 *u*
7 . . . . . 145 *o*
9 . . . 63 *n*, 69 *x*
14 . . . . . 123 *c*
16 . . . 49 *e*, 108 *e*
17 . . . . . 108 *h*
20 . . 53 *q*, 119 *y*, N. 1
27 . . . . . 119 *ff*
28 . . . . . 73 *d*
74, 7 . . . . . 119 *gg*
8 . . . . . 76 *f*
10 . . . . . 64 *e*
19 . . . . . 80 *f*
75, 4 . . . . . 146 *g*
76, 6 . . . . . 54 *a*, N.
11 . . . . . 124 *e*
77, 2 . . . . . 63 *o*
4 . . . . . 75 *l*, 75 *u*
10 . . . . . 67 *r*
11 . . . . . 67 *r*

Digitized by Google

Psalm

77, 16 . . . .20 *g*, 125 *c*
18 . . . .55 *b*, 93 *bb*
20 . . . . .20 *h*
78, 6 . . . . 107 *k*
15 . . 132 *h*, N. 2
16 . . . . .74 *l*
44 . . . . .75 *u*
54 . . . . 138 *g*
80, 8 . . . . 131 *s*
11 . . 52 *q*, 121 *d*
14 . . . .5 *n*, 56
19 . . . . .72 *t*
81, 9 . . . . 109 *b*
83, 12 . . . . 131 *o*
19 . . 144 *l*, N. 2
86, 2 .9 *v*, 48 *i*, N., 61 *f*, N.
87, 3 . . 121 *d*, N. 2
5 . . . . 123 *c*
88, 5 . . . . 132 *u*
6 . . . . 116 *h*
17 . . . . .55 *d*
89, 7 . . . . 124 *q*
10 . . . . .76 *b*
40 . . . . .64 *e*
48 . . . . 135 *f*
52 . . . . .20 *h*
90, 2 . . . . 107 *c*
3 . . 109 *k*, 111 *t*
4 . . . . 118 *r*
5 . . . . 155 *g*
6 . . . . 112 *m*
8 . . . . .73 *d*
10 . . . . .49 *c*
13 . . . . 147 *c*
15 . . 87 *n*, 130 *d*
91, 4 . . 67 *p*, 109 *k*
6 . . .67 *q*, 118 *i*
9 . . . . 117 *ii*
11 . . . . .20 *c*
12 . . . . .60 *e*
92, 12 . . . . 132 *b*
93, 5 . . . . 75 *kk*
94, 1 . . .53 *m*, 69 *v*
9 . . . . 93 *qq*
12 . . . . .20 *g*
20 . . .60 *b*, 63 *m*
99, 6 . . .74 *i*, 75 *oo*
100, 3 . . . . 103 *g*
101, 5 .55 *b*, 64 *i*, 90 *m*
102, 4 . . . . .67 *u*
9 . . . . 116 *i*
14 . . . . 67 *cc*
19 . . . . 106 *e*
28 . 67 *g*, p. 459, N.
103, 1 . . . . .10 *g*
3 . . . 91 *e*, 91 *l*
4 . . . . .58 *g*
5 . . 145 *k*, 156 *d*
9 . . . . 117 *g*

Psalm

104, 1 . . . . 106 *g*
3 . 20 *m*, N. 2, 35 *b*, 126 *h*
8 . . . . 138 *g*
11 . . . . .90 *n*
12 . . . . .93 *s*
18 . . 20 *m*, 126 *x*
20 . . 109 *h*, 159 *d*
21 . . . . 114 *p*
25 . . . 136 *d*, N.
26 . . . . 138 *g*
28 . . 47 *m*, 150 *c*
105, 12 . . . . 118 *x*
28 . . . .53 *n*
43 . . . . .78 *l*
107, 23 . . . . .5 *n*
43 . . . . 93 *m*
109, 2 . . . . 117 *t*
3 . . . 57, N. 3
10 . . . . .64 *e*
13 . . . . .75 *y*
110, 1 . . . . 164 *f*
2 . . . . 110 *c*
3 . . . . 141 *c*
4 . . . . .90 *l*
111, 1 . . . . .5 *h*
112, 1 . . . . .5 *h*
8 . . . . 164 *f*
9 . . . . 120 *g*
113, 5 . . . . .90 *l*
114, 1 . . .128 *a*, N. 2
8 . .90 *m*, 90 *n*
115, 7 . . 143 *d*, 147 *e*
116, 4 . . . . .16 *f*
6 . . . . .53 *q*
7 . . 72 *s*, 91 *l*
12 . . . . .91 *l*
15 . . . . .90 *f*
118, 5 . 20 *g*, 59 *f*, 119 *gg*
7 . . . . 119 *i*
10 . . . . .60 *d*
13 . . . . 113 *p*
14 . . . . .80 *g*
18 . . . . .20 *g*
23 . . . . .74 *g*
25 . . . . .53 *m*
26 . . . . .59 *e*
119, 1 . . .5 *n*, 75 *oo*
18 . . . . 75 *cc*
28 . . . . .91 *n*
117 . . . . .75 *l*
128 . . . 130 *f*, N.
136 . . . . 155 *n*
137 . . . . 145 *r*
120, 1 . . .90 *g*, 127 *e*
5 . . . . 117 *bb*
6 . . . . 119 *s*
7 . . .141 *c*, N. 4
121, 1 . . . . 127 *e*
3 . . 107 *p*, 109 *e*

Psalm

121, 5 . . . . 124 *k*
122, 6 . . . . .75 *u*
123, 1 . . . . 90 *m*
4 . . . . 127 *g*
124, 4 . . . . .90 *f*
126, 6 . . . 113 *p*, 113 *u*
127, 1 . . . . 118 *i*
2 . 23 *l*, 80 *h*, 114 *n*
128, 3 . . . 75 *v*, 96
5 . . . . 110 *i*
132, 4 . . . . .80 *g*
12 . 34 *b*, 91 *n*, 138 *g*
135, 7 . . . . .53 *o*
136, 1 . . . . .2 *s*
6 . . . . .65 *d*
137, 3 . . . . 117 *gg*
5 . . . . 159 *m*
6 . . . . .58 *g*
7 . . 75 *cc*, 116 *d*
138, 2 . . . . .16 *f*
6 . .69 *b*, N., 69 *p*
139, 1 . . . . .59 *h*
2 . . . 73 *a*, N. 1
5 . . . . .91 *e*
8 . . 66 *e*, 159 *m*
11 . 103 *d*, 111 *x*, 159 *f*
14 . . 75 *qq*, 118 *p*
18 . . . 159 *c*, N.
20 . 23 *i*, 68 *h*, 75 *oo*
21 . . . . 72 *cc*
22 . . 117 *q*, 128 *r*
140, 1 . . . . .91 *l*
10 . . . . 75 *mm*
13 . . . . .44 *i*
141, 3 . . . 20 *h*, 48 *i*
4 96
5 . . . . .74 *k*
8 . . . . 75 *bb*
142, 5 . . . . 113 *bb*
143, 6 . . . . 106 *g*
144, 2 . . . . .87 *f*
14 . . . . 122 *e*
145, 1 . . . . .5 *h*
7 . . . . 132 *b*
13 . . . . 123 *c*
147, 1 . . . . .52 *p*
2 . . . . 20 *m*
149, 2 . . . . 124 *k*

Proverbs

1, 10 . . . .68 *h*, 75 *h*
16 . . . . 145 *u*
19 . . . . 29 *f*
20 . 47 *k*, 48 *d*, 86 *l*, 124 *e*
21 . . . . .75 *v*
22 . . . . 63 *m*
28 . . . . .60 *e*
2, 10 . . . . 145 *u*

Digitized by Google

Proverbs

2, 11 . . . . . 58 *i*
14 . . . . . 128 *w*
19 . . . . . 116 *i*
22 . . . . . 144 *g*
3, 3 . . . . . 110 *f*
8 . . . . . 22 *s*
12 . . . . . 16 *b*
25 . . . . . 109 *e*
26 . . . . . 119 *i*
4, 4 . . . . . 75 *n*
8 . . . . . 60 *f*
13 . . . . . 20 *h*
21 . . . . . 72 *ee*
25 . . . . . 70 *b*
5, 2 . . . . . 145 *u*
4 96
13 . . . . . 75 *ee*
17 . . . . . 152 *o*
22 . 60 *e*, 131 *m*, N. 3
6, 24 . . . . . 128 *w*
7, 2 . . . . . 75 *n*
7 . . . . . 108 *h*
8 . . . . . 91 *e*
11 . . . . . 94 *d*
13 . . . 67 *dd*, 68 *e*
8, 3 . . . . . 47 *k*, 48 *d*
4 96
17 . . . . . 68 *f*
20 . . . . . 122 *f*
22 . . . . . 59 *f*
26 . . . . . 124 *l*
27 . . . . . 67 *r*
28 . . . . . 93 *v*
32 . . . . . 155 *n*
9, 1 . . . . . 86 *l*
5 . . . . . 119 *m*
10 . . . . . 124 *h*
12 . . . . . 159 *ff*
13 . . . 152 *u*, N. 2
18 . . . . . 116 *l*
10, 4 . 23 *g*, 72 *p*, 117 *l*
26 . . . . . 124 *k*
11, 3 . . . . . 67 *n*
21 . . . . . 22 *s*
25 . . . . . 69 *w*
12, 1 . . . . . 16 *f*
10 . . . . . 145 *k*
18 . . . . . 75 *qq*
19 . . . . . 108 *h*
28 . . . . . 152 *g*
13, 4 . . . . . 131 *n*
10 . . . . . 144 *b*
20 . . . . . 117 *c*
23 . . . . . 23 *g*
24 . . . . . 131 *m*
14, 1 . 86 *l*, p. 4^c9, N. 1
2 . . . . . 116 *k*
3 . . . . . 47 *g*
7 . . . 152 *u*, N. 2
10 . . . . . 22 *s*

Proverbs

14, 13 . . . 131 *n*, N. 1
14 . . . . . 72 *p*
20 . . . . . 121 *f*
30 . . . . . 124 *d*
34 . . . . . 72 *bb*
15, 1 . . . 20 *c*, 22 *s*
5 . . . . . 63 *n*
13 . . . . . 20 *h*
20 . . . . . 107 *f*
16, 4 . . . . . 127 *i*
11 . . . 128 *a*, N. 1
17, 2 . . . . . 73 *ee*
4 . . . . . 68 *i*
10 . . . . . 66 *f*
12 . 113 *cc*, 133 *b*, N. 3, 152 *g*
18, 16 . . . . . 92 *g*
22 . . . . . 159 *h*
24 . . . . . 47 *b*
19, 2 . . . . . 75 *oo*
7 . . . . . 9 *u*
25 . . . 63 *n*, 69 *v*
20, 2 . . . . . 128 *k*
9 . . . . . 107 *t*
10 . . . . . 123 *f*
13 . . . . . 110 *h*
22 . . . . . 22 *s*
21, 6 . . . . . 128 *c*
12 . . . . . 125 *c*
22, 21 . 10 *k*, 124 *k*, 131 *c*
23, 1 . . . 73 *a*, 73 *d*
21 . . . . . 92 *p*
22 . . . . . 138 *g*
24 . . . . . 159 *i*
29 . . . . . 131 *q*
24, 4 . . . . . 29 *o*
14 . . . . . 48 *l*
17 . . . . . 51 *l*
31 . . . . . 117 *s*
25, 2 . . . . . 53 *k*
5 . . . . . 126 *u*
11 . . . . . 93 *r*
12 . . . 161 *a*, N.
13 . . . . . 124 *k*
16 . . . . . 76 *h*
17 . . . . . 69 *v*
19 . . . 52 *s*, 67 *s*, 92 *g*
27 . . . . . 113 *b*
26, 7 . . . . . 75 *u*
17 . . . . . 155 *e*
23 . . . . . 145 *u*
27, 6 . . . . . 63 *c*
9 . . . . . 146 *e*
15 . . . . . 75 *x*
24 . . . 150 *g*, N. 1
25 . . . . . 20 *h*
28, 6 . . . 88 *e*, N. 2
22 . . . . . 10 *h*
29, 6 . . . . . 67 *q*
30, 1 96

Proverbs

30, 3 . . . . . 124 *h*
6 . . . . 10 *k*, 69 *v*
17 . . . 10 *g*, 24 *e*
18 . . . . . 134 *s*
24 . . . . . 133 *c*
28 . . . . . 144 *k*
30 . . . . . 152 *b*
31 . . . . . 35 *m*
31, 2 . . . . . 37 *f*
3 . . . . 53 *q*, 87 *e*
4 . . . . . 75 *n*
10 . . . . 2 *s*, 5 *k*

Job

1, 1 . . 112 *h*, 156 *b*
3 . . . . . 123 *a*
4 . . 97 *c*, 112 *dd*
5 . 107 *e*, 112 *f*, 118 *k*
6 . 119 *cc*, 126 *s*, 155 *c*
7 . . . . . 107 *k*
12 . . . . . 136 *d*
14 . 116 *r*, 119 *cc*, 122 *c*, 135 *o*, 141 *i*, 145 *c*
15 . 49 *e*, 122 *e*, 135 *o*
16 . . 116 *u*, 164 *a*
18 . . . . . 116 *u*
19 . . . . . 122 *g*
21 . 33 *l*, 74 *k*, 118 *n*
2, 3 . . . . . 111 *l*
9 . . . 110 *f*, 150 *b*
10 . . . 150 *a*, 153
3, 2 . . . . . 68 *e*
3 . 29 *e*, 68 *d*, 107 *b*, 107 *k*, 155 *i*, 155 *l*
4 . . . 141 *c*, N. 3
6 . . . . . 75 *r*
8 . . . . 114 *m*
9 . 109 *a*, N., 152 *k*
11 . . . . . 152 *z*
13 . . 106 *p*, 159 *dd*
15 . . . . . 155 *e*
17 . . . . . 106 *l*
19 . . . p. 459, N.
20 . . . . . 128 *y*
24 . . . . . 145 *p*
25 . . . . . 75 *u*
4, 2 . 28 *b*, 87 *e*, 150 *m*
3 . . . 107 *e*, 132 *f*
5 . . . 111 *l*, 144 *b*
6 . . . . . 143 *d*
7 . . . . . 136 *c*
17 . 107 *l*, 133 *b*, N. 3, 150 *k*
19 . . . . . 144 *g*
20 . . 29 *l*, 67 *g*, 67 *y*
21 . . . . . 50 *m*
5, 2 . . . . . 117 *u*
3 . . . . . 135 *a*
5 . . . . . 119 *e*

Digitized by Google

Job

5, 7 . . . 128 *v*, 161 *a*
8 . . . . . 107 *x*
10 . . . . . 126 *b*
13 . . . . . 91 *e*
14 . . . . . 118 *u*
16 . . . . . 90 *g*
18 . . . . . 75 *qq*
22 . . . . . 109 *e*
24 . . . . . 159 *g*
27 . . . . . 20 *g*
6, 2 . . . 113 *w*, 144 *g*
5 . . . . . 150 *h*
7 . . . 66 *b*, 106 *g*
8 . . . 95 *h*, 151 *d*
9 . . . . . 120 *d*
12 . . . 141 *d*, 150 *f*
13 . . . 150 *g*, N. 1
14 . . . . 154 *a*, N.
16 . . . . . 126 *d*
17 . . . 130 *d*, 155 *l*
19 . . . . . 119 *s*
20 . . . 135 *p*, 145 *u*
21 . . . 75 *l*, 152 *a*
22 . . 22 *p*, 64 *a*, 69 *o*
25 . . . . . 154 *a*
26 . . . . 65 *f*, 69 *v*
28 . . . . . 120 *g*
7, 2 . . . . . 155 *g*
3 . . . 121 *c*, 144 *g*
4 . . . . . 124 *f*
6 . . . . . 133 *b*
13 . . 112 *hh*, 119 *m*
14 . . . . 58 *i*, 60 *d*
15 . . . . . 133 *b*
18 . . . . . 123 *c*
20 . 102 *l*, 119 *aa*, 159 *h*
21 . . . . . 37 *f*
8, 5 . . . . . 159 *r*
7 . . . . . 145 *u*
9 . . . . . 141 *d*
10 . . . . . 125 *c*
11 . 75 *rr*, 150 *h*, 152 *a*, N.
12 . . . . . 155 *l*
14 . . . 72 *r*, 93 *oo*
18 . . . 29 *g*, 64 *g*
19 . . . . . 145 *d*
21 . . . 23 *e*, 75 *pp*
9, 6 . . . . . 54 *k*
7 . . . 109 *g*, 165 *a*
8 . . . . . 87 *s*
11 . . . . . 117 *n*
15 . 55 *b*, 159 *n*, 160 *a*
16 . . . . . 111 *x*
18 . . . 20 *h*, 114 *m*
19 . . . . . 147 *b*
20 . . . 53 *n*, 107 *x*
22 . . . . . 106 *i*
24 . . . 150 *l*, N. 1
26 . . 155 *g*, 161 *a*, N.
27 . . . . . 159 *u*

Job

9, 29 . . . . . 107 *n*
32 . 116 *s*, 152 *d*, 166 *a*
33 . . . 109 *i*, 152 *d*
34 . . . . . 60 *d*
10, 1 . . . . . 72 *dd*
7 . . . 119 *aa*, N. 3
8 . . . . . 111 *e*
15 . . . . . 159 *ff*
16 . . . 109 *h*, 120 *g*
17 . . . 154 *a*, N.
18 . . . . . 107 *n*
19 . . . . . 107 *n*
22 . . 90 *g*, 152 *a*, N.
11, 2 . . . . . 128 *l*
3 . . . . 111 *m*
5 . . . . . 151 *b*
6 . 110 *i*, 134 *r*, N. 2
9 . . . . . 91 *e*
11 . . . . . 128 *l*
12 . 51 *g*, 131 *c*, N. 2
15 . . 119 *w*, 159 *ee*
17 . 48 *d*, 108 *e*, 133 *e*, 144 *c*
20 . . . . 103 *m*
12, 3 . . . . . 152 *d*
4 . . . . . 111 *u*
6 . 29 *l*, 75 *u*, 124 *e*
7 . . . . . 145 *k*
11 . . . 135 *i*, 161 *a*
12 . . . . . 141 *d*
14 . . . . 159 *w*
17 . 116 *s*, 116 *x*, 118 *o*
23 . . . . . 117 *n*
24 . . 128 *a*, 152 *u*
13, 3 . . . 53 *k*, 113 *d*
4 . . . . . 151 *b*
7 . . . . . 150 *h*
9 . . . . . 53 *k*
13 . . 119 *ff*, 137 *c*
15 153
16 . . . . . 152 *e*
17 . . . . . 113 *r*
19 . . . . . 155 *f*
21 . 29 *q*, 60 *d*, 64 *h*
25 . . . . . 117 *c*
27 . . . 54 *f*, 93 *r*
28 . . 144 *p*, 155 *h*
14, 1 . . . . . 116 *l*
2 . . . . . 111 *s*
3 . . . 150 *b*, 153
6 . . . . . 156 *g*
9 . . . 65 *e*, 112 *m*
10 . . . . . 111 *t*
11 . . . . . 161 *a*
19 . . . . . 145 *k*
22 153
15, 3 . . 113 *h*, 119 *hh*
6 . . . . . 145 *u*
7 . . . . . 121 *d*
10 . . . . . 131 *q*

Job

15, 11 . . . . . 133 *c*
13 . . . . . 125 *c*
15 . . . . . 67 *ee*
16 . . . . . 116 *e*
17 . 75 *bb*, 138 *h*, 143 *d*
19 . . . . . 134 *s*
20 . . . . . 146 *a*
21 . . . . . 118 *e*
22 . . . 75 *v*, 147 *c*
16, 3 . . . . . 150 *g*
4 . 103 *l*, 108 *f*, 119 *q*
5 . . . . . 60 *f*
6 . 63 *f*, 108 *e*, 159 *ff*
7 . 53 *p*, 75 *ee*, 144 *p*
8 . . . . . 156 *e*
9 . . 118 *q*, 119 *q*
10 . . 54 *k*, 119 *q*
12 . . . . . 112 *tt*
13 . . . . . 95 *h*
14 . . . . . 126 *p*
16 . . 44 *m*, 55 *c*
17 . 152 *a*, N., 160 *c*
19 . . . . . 124 *b*
20 . . . . . 69 *x*
22 . . . 75 *u*, 145 *u*
17, 1 . . . . . 124 *c*
2 . . . 20 *h*, 75 *ff*
4 . . . . . 72 *cc*
5 . . . . . 75 *w*
7 . . . . . 75 *p*
10 . 10 *h*, 120 *e*, 135 *r*
13 . . . . . 124 *b*
16 . . . . . 47 *k*
18, 2 . . . . . 130 *a*
3 . . . . . 75 *qq*
4 . . 51 *n*, 139 *f*
7 . . 67 *dd*, 135
8 . . . . . 54 *k*
12 . . . . . 109 *k*
18 . . . . . 144 *g*
21 . . . . . 130 *d*
19, 2 . 21 *d*, 60 *e*, 75 *gg*
3 . . . 53 *n*, 120 *c*
7 . . . . 63 *h*, N.
10 . . . . . 69 *p*
15 . . . . . 60 *a*
17 . . . 67 *ee*, 69 *x*
18 . . . . . 159 *e*
19 . . . . . 138 *h*
23 . 53 *u*, 67 *y*, 126 *s*, 151 *d*
24 . . . . . 51 *m*
25 . . . . . 118 *n*
26 . . . 119 *w*, 144 *g*
28 . . . . . 117 *n*
20, 4 . . . . . 150 *e*
9 . . . . . 122 *l*
10 . . . . . 72 *k*
11 . . . . . 145 *k*
12 . . . . . 159 *q*

Digitized by Google

Job
20, 17 . . . 109 c, 130 e
19 . . . 154 a, N.
22 . . . 74 h, 118 e
23 . . . 103 f, N. 3
24 . . . . 159 c
26 . 68 f, 145 u, 156 f
29 . . 131 b, 135 m
21, 4 . 100 n, 135 f, 143 a, 150 g
5 . . . . . 67 v
7 . . . . . 117 s
9 . 119 w, 141 c, N. 4
11 . . . . . 52 n
13 . . . 20 i, 66 f
16 . 20 f, 106 n, N. 2
17 . . . . . 150 h
21 . . . 37 d, 146 a
22 . . . . . 142 d
23 . . . . . 139 g
25 . . . . . 119 m
27 . . . . . 155 k
29 . . . 44 d, 64 f
32 . . . . . 124 c
22, 2 . . . 103 f, N. 3
3 . . . . . 67 y
7 . . . . . 152 e
9 . . . . . 121 b
12 . 20 i, 117 k, 141 c, 158 a
16 . . 121 d, 149 a
18 . . . 106 n, N. 2
20 . . . 91 f, 149 e
21 . 48 d, 110 f, 135 p
23 . . . . . 159 ff
29 . . . . . 23 f
30 . . . . . 152 q
23, 2 . . . . 119 aa
3 . . . . . 120 e
6 . . . . . 100 l
9 . . . . . 109 k
11 . . . . . 76 c
12 . . . . . 143 d
13 . . . . . 119 i
16 . . . . . 67 v
17 . . . . . 155 h
24, 1 . . . 75 m, 121 f
5 . . 118 r, 145 m
10 . . 118 o, 152 u
14 . 109 k, 118 x, 120 c
19 . . . . . 161 a
21 . . . . . 70 d
22 . . . 87 e, 156 f
23 . . . . . 91 l
24 . 51 m, 67 m, 67 y
25 . 150 l, N. 1, 152 a
25, 2 . . . . . 116 s
3 . . . . . 91 d
5 . . . . . 67 ee
26, 2 . 152 a, N., 152 u, 152 v

Job
26, 4 . . . . . 117 gg
5 . . . . . 119 c
7 . . . . . 116 s
9 56
14 . . . . . 119 m
27, 3 . . . . . 128 c
5 . . . . . 149 a
6 . . . 119 w, N. 2
7 . . . . . 118 x
12 . . . . . 113 w
19 . 68 h, 120 d, N. 2
23 . . . 103 f, N. 3
28, 1 . . . . . 155 k
2 . . . 121 d, 127 ii
4 . . . 121 f, 126 b
5 . . . . . 118 w
6 . . . . . 124 l
11 . . . . . 119 x
12 . . . . . 119 ff
17 . . . . . 152 z
25 . . . . . 114 r
27 . . . . . 60 d
29, 2 . 118 u, 130 d, 151 b
3 . 67 b, 118 h, 131 e
6 . . . . . 23 f
8 . . . 120 g, N. 2
10 . . . 44 c, 146 a
12 . . . 152 u, 155 n
15 . . . . . 141 d
16 . . 130 d, 155 n
21 . . 20 i, 24 e, 67 g
23 . . . . 118 w
25 . . . . . 10 g
30, 3 . . . 126 b, 133 l
6 . . 114 k, 133 h
10 . . . . . 106 g
13 . . 152 u, 155 n
14 . . . . . 75 u
15 . . . . . 121 b
19 . . . 50 f, 75 ll
20 . . . . . 72 bb
26 . . . 49 e, 108 e
28 . . 118 n, 156 e
31, 1 . . . . . 148 a
5 . . . . . 72 ff
7 . . . 23 c, 108 f
9 . . . . 159 m
10 . . . . . 87 e
11 . . . 32 l, 131 s
12 . . . . . 155 f
15 . . . 58 k, 72 cc
18 . 117 x, 126 p, 163 b
22 . . . . . 91 e
26 . 67 b, 111 q, 118 n, 118 q
27 . . . . . 75 q
28 . . . . . 159 dd
29 . . . . . 112 e
31 . . . . . 151 b
34 . . . . . 156 f

Job
31, 35 . . . . . 151 b
32, 6 . . . 68 e, 69 m
7 . . . . . 146 a
11 . . . . . 68 i
12 . . . . . 103 o
17 . . . . . 63 f
18 . . . 23 f, 74 k
22 . . . . . 120 c
33, 4 . . . 16 h, 75 mm
5 . . . 48 i, 54 k
21 . . . 14 d, 64 c
25 56
30 . . . 51 f, 72 v
34, 13 . . . . . 90 f
18 . . . 113 ee, N. 4
22 . . . . . 115 g
36 . . . . . 159 cc
35, 10 . . . . . 124 k
11 . . . . . 68 k
15 . . . . . 152 k
36, 2 . . . . . 65 e
7 . . . 111 b, N. 2
32 . . . . . 122 o
36 . . . . . 143 d
37, 5 . . . . . 118 p
6 . . . . . 75 hh
12 . . . . . 90 f
14 . . . . . 117 w
16 . . . . . 124 e
18 . . . . . 150 b
24 . . . . . 59 i
38, 2 . . . . . 136 c
3 . . . . . 126 p
5 . . . . . 159 dd
6 . . . . . 137 k
7 . . . . . 67 n
12 . . . 119 w, N. 2
13 . . . 5 n, 114 r
14 . . . 118 w, 134 r
16 . . . . . 150 k
18 . . . 122 q, 150 h
19 . . . . . 155 k
21 . . . 107 c, 146 a
24 . . . . . 165 a
26 . . . 152 u, 155 e
27 . . . . . 133 l
28 . . . . . 150 x
30 . . . . . 118 w
32 . . . . . 145 m
39, 1 . . . . . 64 d
2 . . . 91 f, 150 b
3 . . . . . 135 e
9 . . . . . 22 s
13 . . . . . 150 f
15 . . . . . 135 f
17 . . . . . 119 m
24 . . . . . 75 oo
26 . . . . . 53 n
30 . . . . . 55 f
40, 2 . . 113 ee, 113 gg

Digitized by Google

Job

40, 5 . . . .134 *r*, 134 *s*
8 . . . . . 150 *g*
19 . 116 *g*, N. 2, 127 *i*
22 . . . . . 67 *n*
24 . . . . . 66 *f*
30 . . . . . 150 *b*
32 . . . . . 69 *v*
41, 1 . . . . . 93 *ss*
2 . . . . . 72 *cc*
4 . . . . . 103 *g*
7 . . . . . 118 *r*
12 . . . 154 *a*, N.
15 . . . . . 156 *g*
17 . . . . . 76 *b*
20 . . . . . 128 *v*
22 . . . . . 133 *h*
25 . 24 *b*, 75 *v*, 126 *b*
26 . 16 *f*, 117 *a*, N. 1
42, 2 . . . . . 44 *i*
3 . . .133 *d*, 156 *f*
5 . . . . . 75 *mm*
7 . . . . . 164 *d*
8 . . . . . 163 *d*
10 . . . . . 91 *k*
13 . . . 80 *k*, 97 *c*
15 . . .135 *o*, 145 *o*

Song of Solomon

1, 1 . . . . . 133 *i*
6 . . . 60 *a*, 75 *x*
7 . . . . 36, 75 *v*
8 . . . . . 20 *h*
10 . . . . . 73 *g*
15 . . . . . 141 *d*
2, 2 . . . . . 10 *h*
3 . . . . . 129 *d*
7 . . . . . 144 *a*
9 . . . . . 75 *qq*
12 . . . 85 *u*, N. 1
14 . . . 69 *v*, 93 *ss*
17 . . . . . 119 *s*
3, 7 . . . . . 131 *n*
8 . . . . . 50 *f*
11 . . . . . 75 *n*
15 . . . . . 69 *o*
4, 1 . . . 69 *p*, 72 *t*
5, 5 . . . . . 135 *b*
9 . . . . . 59 *h*
16 . . . . 85 *g*, N.
6, 8 . . . . . 32 *n*
11 . . . . . 67 *dd*
7, 2 . . . . . 93 *x*
10 . . . . . 133 *h*
8, 2 . 87 *f*, 131 *c*, N. 2
5 . . . . 59 *g*, N.
6 . . . . . 93 *m*
10 . . . . . 74 *i*
14 . . . . . 119 *s*

Ruth

1, 1 . . . . .49 *b*, N. 2
3 . . . . . 51 *m*
8 . . . 135 *o*, 144 *a*
9 . 46 *f*, 74 *h*, 74 *k*, 110 *i*
12 . . . 106 *p*, 107 *x*
13 . 103 *f*, N. 4, 152 *g*
14 . . . . . 76 *b*
19 . . . . . 91 *f*
20 . . . . 46 *f*, 80 *h*
21 . . . . . 118 *n*
22 . . . 32 *n*, 138 *k*
2, 6 . . . . . 138 *k*
8 . . . . 47 *g*, 47 *o*
9 . . . . . 112 *kk*
14 . .53 *n*, 66 *c*, 103 *g*
15 . . . . . 35 *k*
16 . . . . . 67 *o*
21 . . . 47 *o*, 122 *g*
3, 2 . . . . . 91 *f*
3 . 44 *h*, 104 *g*, 141 *c*
4 . 47 *o*, 109 *k*, 112 *z*
6 . . . . . 59 *g*
14 . . . . . 107 *c*
15 . . . 64 *c*, 134 *n*
18 . . 163 *c*, 163 *c*, N.
4, 3 . . . 129 *h*, 138 *k*
4 . . 29 *i*, N., 152 *o*
7 . . . . . 112 *h*
15 . . . . . 59 *g*

Lamentations

1, 1 . . . . . 5 *h*, 90 *l*
4 . . . . 69 *t*, 87 *e*
8 . 67 *y*, 72 *ee*, 117 *p*
10 . . . 120 *c*, 155 *f*
14 . . . 130 *d*, 155 *n*
16 . 75 *v*, 117 *z*, 135 *f*
18 . . . . . 50 *e*
19 . . . 107 *q*, 165 *a*
2, 7 . . . . . 64 *c*
11 . . . . . 51 *l*
16 . . . . . 15 *c*
18 . . . . . 80 *f*
3, 1 . . . . . 144 *p*
5 . . . . . 53 *m*
12 . . . . . 80 *h*
14 . . . . . 87 *f*
22 . . . . . 20 *o*
26 . . . . . 107 *q*
33 . . . . . 69 *u*
48 . 29 *q*, 69 *p*, 117 *z*
50 . . . . . 109 *k*
53 . . . . . 69 *u*
4, 1 . . . 54 *k*, 75 *rr*
2 . . . . . 75 *rr*
5 . . . . . 117 *n*
9 . . . . . 152 *p*
14 . . . 51 *h*, 120 *g*

Lamentations

4, 17 . . . . . 100 *o*
5, 5 . . . . 72 *ee*, N.
10 . . . . . 145 *u*

Ecclesiastes

1, 1 . . . . . 122 *r*
4 . . . . . 116 *l*
9 . . . . . 137 *c*
12 . . . . . 133 *i*
13 . . . .p. 353, N.
16 . . . . . 135 *b*
17 . . . . . 86 *l*
2, 1 . . . . . 135 *b*
5 . . . .p. 353, N.
7 . . . . . 145 *u*
8 . . . . . 122 *v*
13 . . . 24 *c*, 133 *b*
15 . . . 93 *rr*, 135 *e*
20 . . . . . 64 *e*
21 . . . . . 131 *m*
22 36
26 . . . . . 75 *oo*
3, 2 . . . . . 2 *s*
4 . . . . . 114 *b*
10 . . . . . 131 *n*
11 . . . . . 152 *y*
14 . . . . . 165 *b*
15 . . . . . 114 *i*
18 . . . . 36, 67 *p*
19 . . . . . 93 *rr*
21 . 100 *m*, 150 *i*, N. 4
22 . . . . . 102 *k*
4, 2 . . . . . 113 *gg*
3 . . . . . 117 *l*
10 . . . . . 124 *o*
14 . . . . . 35 *d*
17 . . . . . 133 *e*
5, 5 . . . . . 53 *q*
7 . . . . . 124 *h*
8 . . . . . 32 *l*
11 . . . . . 69 *n*
14 . . . . . 109 *i*
15 . . . . . 161 *b*
16 . . . . . 147 *e*
18 . p. 353, N., 141 *h*
7, 7 . . . . . 117 *c*
16 . .54 *c*, 54 *k*, 131 *q*
24 . . . . . 133 *k*
26 . . . . . 75 *oo*
27 . . . . . 122 *r*
8, 1 . . . . . 75 *rr*
10 . 54 *g*, 119 *ii*, 128 *w*, N.
9, 4 . . . . . 143 *e*
12 . . . . . 52 *s*
14 . . . .p. 353, N.
10, 5 . . . 75 *qq*, 155 *h*
17 . . . . . 91 *l*
20 . . . . . 53 *n*

Digitized by Google

Ecclesiastes

11, 2 . . . . . 134 *s*
3 . . . . 23 *i*, 75 *s*
12, 1 . . . . . 124 *k*
4 . . . 72 *t*, 128 *v*
5 . . . . . 73 *g*
6 . . . 67 *q*, 67 *t*
7 . . . . . 109 *k*
10 . . . . . 145 *h*

Esther

1, 4 . . . . . 93 *ww*
5 . . . . . 74 *h*
8 . . . . . 123 *c*
17 . . . . . 93 *m*
2, 3 . . . . . 117 *d*
9 . . . . . 75 *v*
11 . . . . . 123 *c*
3, 4 . . . . . 157 *c*
4, 2 . . . . . 114 *l*
8 . . . . . 93 *ww*
6, 13 . . . . . 20 *g*
7, 2 . . . . . 109 *f*
5 . . . . . 74 *g*
8 . . . . . 114 *i*
8, 8 . . . . . 63 *c*
9, 1 . . . p. 459, N.
7 25
23 . 124 *e*, 145 *o*, N. 1

Daniel

1, 4 . 23 *c*, 128 *a*, N. 1
10 . . . . . 93 *ss*
12 . . . . . 75 *cc*
13 . . . . . 75 *hh*
15 . . . . . 93 *ss*
2, 4 . . . . . 1 *c*
8, 3 . . . . . 93 *n*
11 . . . . . 72 *ee*
13 . 125 *b*, 126 *z*, 127 *f*
22 . 47 *k*, 87 *i*, 95 *u*, 116 *w*
9, 5 . . . . . 91 *n*
13 . . . . 117 *m*
19 . . . . . 48 *i*
11, 6 . . 127 *i*, 139 *h*
23 . . . 53 *l*, 54 *k*
35 . . . . . 53 *q*
12, 2 . . 102 *b*, 124 *e*
7 . . . 93 *aa*, N.
11 . . . . . 134 *g*
13 . . . . . 87 *e*

Ezra

2, 62 . . . . . 131 *r*
69 . . . . . 97 *g*
3, 3 . . . . . 124 *q*
6 . . . . . 134 *f*

Ezra

3, 12 . . . . . 126 *aa*
4, 7 . . . . . 55 *k*
8 . . . . . 1 *c*
6, 21 . . . . . 8 *k*
7, 12 . . . . . 1 *c*
28 . . . . . 49 *e*
8, 1 . . . . . 64 *i*
2 . . . . . 74 *l*
11 . . . . . 105 *a*
18 . . . . . 14 *d*
23 . . . . . 51 *n*
25 . . . 93 *oo*, 138 *i*
29 . . . . . 127 *g*
30 . . . . . 92 *g*
36 . . . . . 112 *rr*
9, 6 . . . . . 22 *s*
10, 13 . . . . . 141 *d*
14 . . . 127 *i*, 138 *i*
16 . . . . . 45 *g*
17 . . . 127 *c*, N.

Nehemiah

2, 3 . . . . . 67 *dd*
7 . . . . . 68 *g*
12 . . . . . 131 *e*
13 . . . . . 5 *n*
3, 8 . . . . . 124 *o*
13 . . . . . 35 *d*
4, 3 . . 49 *c*, N. 3, 53 *n*
4 . . . . 119 *m*
7 . . . . . 20 *h*
9 . 49 *c*, N. 3, 67 *x*
12 . . . 116 *k*, N.
5, 14 . . . . . 91 *e*
6, 8 . . . 23 *c*, 74 *i*
10 . . . . . 144 *i*
11 . . . . 100 *m*
7, 2 . . . . . 118 *x*
64 . . . . . 64 *i*
66 . . . . . 23 *i*
8, 8 21
10 . 85 *g*, N., 128 *p*, 152 *v*, 155 *n*
9, 13 . . . . . 132 *d*
35 . . . . . 126 *x*
10, 37 . . . . 123 *a*, N.
39 . . . . . 53 *k*
11, 17 . . . . . 53 *q*
12, 44 . . . . . 95 *n*
47 . . . . . 95 *n*
13, 9 . . . . . 165 *a*
13 . . . 53 *g*, 53 *n*
16 . . . . . 9 *b*
21 . . . . . 73 *f*
24 . . . . 2 *a*, 2 *w*

1 Chronicles

2, 13 . . . . . 47 *b*

1 Chronicles

2, 30 . . . . . 152 *u*
48 . . . . . 145 *u*
3, 5 . . . . . 69 *t*
4, 10 . . . 61 *a*, 167 *a*
5, 2 . . . . . 141 *a*
20 . . . . . 63 *c*
7, 5 . . . . . 124 *q*
8, 8 . . . . . 52 *o*
38 . . . . . 29 *q*
9, 13 . . . . . 128 *c*
22 . . . p. 459, N.
25 . . . . . 134 *m*
27 . . . . . 123 *c*
10, 2 . . . . . 53 *r*
11, 39 . . . . . 23 *f*
12, 2 . . 24 *f*, N. 1, 70 *b*
8 . . . . . 114 *o*
17 . . . . . 61 *c*
23 . . . . . 155 *d*
33 . . . . . 123 *f*
38 . . . . . 23 *f*
15, 8 . . . . . 127 *f*
12 . . . . . 155 *n*
19 . . . . . 131 *a*
24 . . . 53 *o*, 55 *e*
26 . . . . . 63 *i*
27 . . . 56, 127 *g*
16, 8 25
20, 8 . . . . . 69 *t*
21, 1 . . . . . 125 *f*
17 . . . 141 *k*, N. 2
22, 7 . . . 143 *a*, N. 3
23, 6 . . . . . 63 *n*
24, 3 . . . . . 63 *n*
26, 28 . . . . . 138 *i*
27, 12 . . . . . 127 *d*
28, 2 . . . 143 *a*, N. 3
11 96
29, 1 . . . . . 155 *d*
3 . . . . . 155 *n*
33 . . . . . 65 *f*

2 Chronicles

1, 4 . . 138 *i*, 155 *u*
4, 3 . . . 123 *a*, N.
8, 18 . . . . . 93 *r*
16, 4 . . . . . 125 *h*
9 . . . . . 155 *u*
12 . . . . . 75 *rr*
14 . . . . . 124 *c*
17, 11 . . . . . 93 *x*
20, 1 . . . . . 102 *b*
22 . . . . . 155 *l*
34 . . . . . 63 *p*
35 . . . . . 54 *a*, N.
21, 4 . . 119 *w*, N. 2
17 . . . . . 133 *g*
22, 5 . . . . . 35 *d*
25, 17 . . . 156 *c*, N. 1

Digitized by Google

15/10/02

CLARENDON PRESS, OXFORD.

SELECT LIST OF STANDARD WORKS.

DICTIONARIES . . . . . page 1
LAW . . . . . ,, 2
HISTORY, BIOGRAPHY, ETC. . . . . ,, 4
PHILOSOPHY, LOGIC, ETC. . . . . ,, 6
PHYSICAL SCIENCE, ETC. . . . . ,, 7

1. DICTIONARIES.

A NEW ENGLISH DICTIONARY
ON HISTORICAL PRINCIPLES,

Founded mainly on the materials collected by the Philological Society.

Imperial 4to.

EDITED BY DR. MURRAY.

PRESENT STATE OF THE WORK.

			£	s.	d.
Vol. I.	A, B	By Dr. MURRAY . . . . . Half-morocco	2	12	6
Vol. II.	C	By Dr. MURRAY . . . . . Half-morocco	2	12	6
Vol. III.	D, E	By Dr. MURRAY and Mr. BRADLEY Half-morocco	2	12	6
Vol. IV.	F, G	By Mr. BRADLEY . . . . . Half-morocco	2	12	6
Vol. V.	H—K	By Dr. MURRAY . . . . . Half-morocco	2	12	6
Vol. VI.	L—N	By Mr. BRADLEY . . L-Lap	0	2	6
		Lap-Leisurely . . .	0	5	0
		Leisureness-Lief . .	0	2	6
Vol. VII.	O, P	By Dr. MURRAY . . . O-Onomastic . . .	0	5	0
Vol. VIII.	Q—S	By Mr. CRAIGIE . . . Q	0	2	6

The remainder of the work is in active preparation; the distribution of the letters into the volumes will be approximately as follows:

Vol. VIII Q–S By Mr. CRAIGIE.
Vols. IX, X S–Z

Orders can be given through any bookseller for the delivery of the remainder of the work either in complete VOLUMES or in *Sections* or in *Parts*.

HALF-VOLUMES. The price of half-volumes, bound, with straight-grained persian leather back, cloth sides, gilt top, is £1 7*s.* 6*d.* each, or £13 15*s.* for the ten now ready, namely, A, B, C–Comm., Comm.–Czech, D, E, F, G, H, I–K.

SECTIONS. A single Section of 64 pages at 2*s.* 6*d.* or a double Section of 128 pages at 5*s.* is issued quarterly.

PARTS. A Part (which is generally the equivalent of five single Sections and is priced at 12*s.* 6*d.*) is issued whenever ready.

Nearly all the Parts and Sections in which Volumes I–V were first issued are still obtainable in the original covers.

FORTHCOMING ISSUE, JANUARY 1, 1903. Lief–Look. By Mr. BRADLEY.

Oxford: Clarendon Press. London: HENRY FROWDE, Amen Corner, E.C.

Digitized by Google

A Hebrew and English Lexicon of the Old Testament, with an Appendix containing the Biblical Aramaic, based on the Thesaurus and Lexicon of Gesenius, by Francis Brown, D.D., S. R. Driver, D.D., and C. A. Briggs, D.D. Parts I–X. Small 4to, *2s. 6d.* each.

Thesaurus Syriacus: collegerunt Quatremère, Bernstein, Lorsbach, Arnoldi, Agrell, Field, Roediger: edidit R. Payne Smith, S.T.P.
Vol. I, containing Fasciculi I–V, sm. fol., *5l. 5s.*
Vol. II, completing the work, containing Fasciculi VI–X, *8l. 8s.*

A Compendious Syriac Dictionary, founded upon the above. Edited by Mrs. Margoliouth. Parts I–III. Small 4to, *8s. 6d. net each.*
The Work will be completed in Four Parts.

A Dictionary of the Dialects of Vernacular Syriac as spoken by the Eastern Syrians of Kurdistan, North-West Persia, and the Plain of Mosul. By A. J. Maclean, M.A., F.R.G.S. Small 4to, *15s.*

An English-Swahili Dictionary. By A. C. MADAN, M.A. *Second Edition, Revised.* Extra fcap. 8vo, *7s. 6d. net.*

A Sanskrit-English Dictionary. Etymologically and Philologically arranged, with special reference to cognate Indo-European Languages. By Sir M. Monier-Williams, M.A., K.C.I.E.; with the collaboration of Prof. E. Leumann, Ph.D.; Prof. C. Cappeller, Ph.D.; and other scholars. *New Edition, greatly Enlarged and Improved.* Cloth, bevelled edges, *3l. 13s. 6d.*; half-morocco, *4l. 4s.*

A Greek-English Lexicon. By H. G. Liddell, D.D., and Robert Scott, D.D. *Eighth Edition, Revised.* 4to. *1l. 16s.*

An Etymological Dictionary of the English Language, arranged on an Historical Basis. By W. W. Skeat, Litt.D. *Third Edition.* 4to. *2l. 4s.*

A Middle-English Dictionary. By F. H. Stratmann. A new edition, by H. Bradley, M.A. 4to, half-morocco. *1l. 11s. 6d.*

The Student's Dictionary of Anglo-Saxon. By H. Sweet, M.A., Ph.D., LL.D. Small 4to. *8s. 6d. net.*

An Anglo-Saxon Dictionary, based on the MS. collections of the late Joseph Bosworth, D.D. Edited and enlarged by Prof. T. N. Toller, M.A. Parts I–III. A–SÁR. 4to, stiff covers, *15s.* each. Part IV, § 1, SÁR–SWÍÐRIAN. Stiff covers, *8s. 6d.* Part IV, § 2, SWÍþ-SNEL–ÝTMEST, *18s. 6d.*

An Icelandic-English Dictionary, based on the MS. collections of the late Richard Cleasby. Enlarged and completed by G. Vigfússon, M.A. 4to. *3l. 7s.*

2. LAW.

Anson. *Principles of the English Law of Contract, and of Agency in its Relation to Contract.* By Sir W. R. Anson, D.C.L. *Ninth Edition.* 8vo. *10s. 6d.*

Anson. *Law and Custom of the Constitution.* 2 vols. 8vo.
Part I. Parliament. *Third Edition.* *12s. 6d.*
Part II. The Crown. *Second Ed.* *14s.*

Oxford: Clarendon Press.

Digitized by Google

Bryce. *Studies in History and Jurisprudence.* 2 Vols. 8vo. By the Right Hon. J. Bryce, M.P. 25*s. net.*

Digby. *An Introduction to the History of the Law of Real Property.* By Sir Kenelm E. Digby, M.A. *Fifth Edition.* 8vo. 12*s.* 6*d.*

Grueber. *Lex Aquilia.* By Erwin Grueber, Dr. Jur., M.A. 8vo. 10*s.* 6*d.*

Hall. *International Law.* By W. E. Hall, M.A. *Fourth Edition.* 8vo. 22*s.* 6*d.*

—— *A Treatise on the Foreign Powers and Jurisdiction of the British Crown.* By W. E. Hall, M.A. 8vo. 10*s.* 6*d.*

Holland. *Elements of Jurisprudence.* By T. E. Holland, D.C.L. *Ninth Edition.* 8vo. 10*s.* 6*d.*

—— *Studies in International Law.* By T. E. Holland, D.C.L. 8vo. 10*s.* 6*d.*

—— *Gentilis, Alberici, De Iure Belli Libri Tres.* Edidit T. E. Holland, I.C.D. Small 4to, half-morocco. 21*s.*

—— *The Institutes of Justinian,* edited as a recension of the Institutes of Gaius, by T. E. Holland, D.C.L. *Second Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo. 5*s.*

Holland and Shadwell. *Select Titles from the Digest of Justinian.* By T. E. Holland, D.C.L., and C. L. Shadwell, D.C.L. 8vo. 14*s.*

Also sold in Parts, in paper covers—
Part I. Introductory Titles. 2*s.* 6*d.*
Part II. Family Law. 1*s.*
Part III. Property Law. 2*s.* 6*d.*
Part IV. Law of Obligations (No. 1), 3*s.* 6*d.* (No. 2), 4*s.* 6*d.*

Ilbert. *The Government of India.* Being a Digest of the Statute Law relating thereto. With Historical Introduction and Illustrative Documents. By Sir Courtenay Ilbert, K.C.S.I. 8vo, half-roan. 21*s.*

—— *Legislative Forms and Methods.* 8vo, half-roan. 16*s.*

Jenks. *Modern Land Law.* By Edward Jenks, M.A. 8vo. 15*s.*

Jenkyns. *British Rule and Jurisdiction beyond the Seas.* By the late Sir Henry Jenkyns, K.C.B. With a Preface by Sir Courtenay Ilbert, K.C.S.I. 8vo, half-roan. 16*s. net.*

Markby. *Elements of Law considered with reference to Principles of General Jurisprudence.* By Sir William Markby, D.C.L. *Fifth Edition.* 8vo. 12*s.* 6*d.*

Moyle. *Imperatoris Iustiniani Institutionum Libri Quattuor,* with Introductions, Commentary, Excursus and Translation. By J. B. Moyle, D.C.L. *Third Edition.* 2 vols. 8vo. Vol. I. 16*s.* Vol. II. 6*s.*

—— *Contract of Sale in the Civil Law.* 8vo. 10*s.* 6*d.*

Pollock and Wright. *An Essay on Possession in the Common Law.* By Sir F. Pollock, Bart., M.A., and Sir R. S. Wright, B.C.L. 8vo. 8*s.* 6*d.*

Poste. *Gaii Institutionum Juris Civilis Commentarii Quattuor;* or, Elements of Roman Law by Gaius. With a Translation and Commentary by Edward Poste, M.A. *Third Edition.* 8vo. 18*s.*

Sohm. *The Institutes.* A Text-book of the History and System of Roman Private Law. By Rudolph Sohm. Translated by J. C. Ledlie, B.C.L. With an Introduction by Erwin Grueber, Dr. Jur., M.A. *Second Edition, revised and enlarged.* 8vo. 18*s.*

Stokes. *The Anglo-Indian Codes.* By Whitley Stokes, LL.D.
Vol. I. Substantive Law. 8vo. 30*s.*
Vol. II. Adjective Law. 8vo. 35*s.*
First and Second Supplements to the above, 1887–1891. 8vo. 6*s.* 6*d.*
Separately, No. 1, 2*s.* 6*d.*; No. 2, 4*s.* 6*d.*

Digitized by Google

3. HISTORY, BIOGRAPHY, ETC.

Adamnani *Vita S. Columbae.* Ed. J. T. Fowler, D.C.L. Crown 8vo, half-bound, 8*s.* 6*d. net* (with translation, 9*s.* 6*d. net*).

Aubrey. *'Brief Lives,' chiefly of Contemporaries, set down by John Aubrey, between the Years* 1669 *and* 1696. Edited from the Author's MSS., by Andrew Clark, M.A., LL.D. With Facsimiles. 2 vols. 8vo. 25*s.*

Baedae *Historia Ecclesiastica,* etc. Edited by C. Plummer, M.A. 2 vols. Crown 8vo. 21*s. net.*

Barnard. *Companion to English History* (*Middle Ages*). With 97 Illustrations. By F. P. Barnard, M.A. Crown 8vo. 8*s.* 6*d. net.*

Boswell's *Life of Samuel Johnson, LL.D.* Edited by G. Birkbeck Hill, D.C.L. In six volumes, medium 8vo. With Portraits and Facsimiles. Half-bound. 3*l.* 3*s.*

Bright. *Chapters of Early English Church History.* By W. Bright, D.D. *Third Edition. Revised and Enlarged.* With a Map. 8vo. 12*s.*

Bryce. *Studies in History and Jurisprudence.* By the Right Hon. J. Bryce, M.P. 2 Vols. 8vo. 25*s. net.*

Casaubon (Isaac), 1559–1614. By Mark Pattison. 8vo. 16*s.*

Clarendon's *History of the Rebellion and Civil Wars in England.* Re-edited from a fresh collation of the original MS. in the Bodleian Library, with marginal dates and occasional notes, by W. Dunn Macray, M.A., F.S.A. 6 vols. Crown 8vo. 2*l.* 5*s.*

Earle. *Handbook to the Land-Charters, and other Saxonic Documents.* By John Earle, M.A. Crown 8vo. 16*s.*

—— *The Alfred Jewel:* An Historical Essay. With Illustrations and Map. Small 4to, buckram. 12*s.* 6*d. net.*

Earle and Plummer. *Two of the Saxon Chronicles, Parallel, with Supplementary Extracts from the others.* A Revised Text, edited, with Introduction, Notes, Appendices, and Glossary, by Charles Plummer, M.A., on the basis of an edition by John Earle, M.A. 2 vols. Crown 8vo, half-roan.

Vol. I. Text, Appendices, and Glossary. 10*s.* 6*d.*

Vol. II. Introduction, Notes, and Index. 12*s.* 6*d.*

Freeman. *The History of Sicily from the Earliest Times.*

Vols. I and II. 8vo, cloth. 2*l.* 2*s.*

Vol. III. The Athenian and Carthaginian Invasions. 24*s.*

Vol. IV. From the Tyranny of Dionysios to the Death of Agathoklês. Edited by Arthur J. Evans, M.A. 21*s.*

Freeman. *The Reign of William Rufus and the Accession of Henry the First.* By E. A. Freeman, D.C.L. 2 vols. 8vo. 1*l.* 16*s.*

Gardiner. *The Constitutional Documents of the Puritan Revolution,* 1628–1660. Selected and Edited by Samuel Rawson Gardiner, D.C.L. *Second Edition.* Crown 8vo. 10*s.* 6*d.*

Gross. *The Gild Merchant;* a Contribution to British Municipal History. By Charles Gross, Ph.D. 2 vols. 8vo. 24*s.*

Hastings. *Hastings and the Rohilla War.* By Sir John Strachey, G.C.S.I. 8vo, cloth. 10*s.* 6*d.*

Hill. *Sources for Greek History between the Persian and Peloponnesian Wars.* Collected and arranged by G. F. Hill, M.A. 8vo. 10*s.* 6*d.*

Hodgkin. *Italy and her Invaders.* With Plates & Maps. 8 vols. 8vo. By T. Hodgkin, D.C.L.

Vols. I–II. *Second Edition.* 42*s.*

Vols. III–IV. *Second Edition.* 36*s.*

Vols. V–VI. 36*s.*

Vol. VII–VIII (*completing the work*). 24*s.*

Digitized by Google

Johnson. *Letters of Samuel Johnson, LL.D.* Collected and Edited by G. Birkbeck Hill, D.C.L. 2 vols. half-roan. 28*s.*

——*Johnsonian Miscellanies.* 2 vols. Medium 8vo, half-roan. 28*s.*

Kitchin. *A History of France.* With Numerous Maps, Plans, and Tables. By G. W. Kitchin, D.D. In three Volumes. *New Edition.* Crown 8vo, each 10*s.* 6*d.*

Vol. I. to 1453. Vol. II. 1453–1624. Vol. III. 1624–1793.

Kyd. *The Works of Thomas Kyd.* Edited from the original Texts, with Introduction, Notes, and Facsimiles. By F. S. Boas, M.A. 8vo. 15*s. net.*

Le Strange. *Baghdad during the Abbasid Caliphate.* By G. Le Strange. 8vo. 16*s. net.*

Lewis (*Sir G. Cornewall*). *An Essay on the Government of Dependencies.* Edited by C. P. Lucas, B.A. 8vo, half-roan. 14*s.*

Lucas. *Historical Geography of the British Colonies.* By C. P. Lucas, B.A. With Maps. Cr. 8vo.

Introduction. 4*s.* 6*d.*

Vol. I. The Mediterranean and Eastern Colonies (exclusive of India). 5*s.*

Vol. II. The West Indian Colonies. 7*s.* 6*d.*

Vol. III. West Africa. *Second Edition, revised to the end of* 1899, *by H. E. Egerton.* 7*s.* 6*d.*

Vol. IV. South and East Africa. Historical and Geographical. 9*s.* 6*d.*

Also Vol. IV in two Parts—

Part I. Historical, 6*s.* 6*d.*

Part II. Geographical, 3*s.* 6*d.*

Vol. V. The History of Canada (Part I, New France). 6*s.*

Ludlow. *The Memoirs of Edmund Ludlow, Lieutenant-General of the Horse in the Army of the Commonwealth of England,* 1625–1672. Edited by C. H. Firth, M.A. 2 vols. 36*s.*

Machiavelli. *Il Principe.* Edited by L. Arthur Burd, M.A. With an Introduction by Lord Acton. 8vo. 14*s.*

Merriman. *Life and Letters of Thomas Cromwell.* With a Portrait and Facsimile. By R. B. Merriman, B.Litt. 2 vols. 8vo. 18*s. net.*

Morris. *The Welsh Wars of Edward I.* With a Map and Pedigrees. By J. E. Morris, M.A. 8vo. 9*s.* 6*d. net.*

Oman. *A History of the Peninsular War.* 6 vols. 8vo. With Maps, Plans, and Portraits. By C. Oman, M.A. *Just Published.* Vol. I (1807-1809. From the Treaty of Fontainebleau to the Battle of Corunna). 14*s. net.*

Payne. *History of the New World called America.* By E. J. Payne, M.A. 8vo.

Vol. I, containing *The Discovery* and *Aboriginal America,* 18*s.*

Vol. II, *Aboriginal America* (concluded), 14*s.*

Plummer. *The Life and Times of Alfred the Great.* With an Appendix and Map. By Charles Plummer, M.A. Crown 8vo. 5*s. net.*

Poole. *Historical Atlas of Modern Europe from the decline of the Roman Empire,* comprising also Maps of parts of Asia, Africa, and the New World, connected with European History. Edited by R. L. Poole, M.A. 5*l.* 15*s.* 6*d. net.*

Prothero. *Select Statutes and other Constitutional Documents, illustrative of the Reigns of Elizabeth and James I.* Edited by G. W. Prothero, M.A. Cr. 8vo. *Edition* 2. 10*s.* 6*d.*

Ramsay (**Sir J. H.**). *Lancaster and York.* (A.D. 1399–1485). 2 vols. 8vo. With Index. 37*s.* 6*d.*

Ramsay (**W. M.**). *The Cities and Bishoprics of Phrygia.*

Vol. I. Part I. The Lycos Valley and South-Western Phrygia. Royal 8vo. 18*s. net.*

Vol. I. Part II. West and West-Central Phrygia. 21*s. net.*

London: HENRY FROWDE, Amen Corner, E.C.

Digitized by Google

Ranke. *A History of England, principally in the Seventeenth Century.* By L. von Ranke. Translated under the superintendence of G. W. Kitchin, D.D., and C. W. Boase, M.A. 6 vols. 8vo. 63*s.*
Revised Index, separately, 1*s.*

Rashdall. *The Universities of Europe in the Middle Ages.* By Hastings Rashdall, M.A. 2 vols. (in 3 Parts) 8vo. With Maps. 2*l.* 5*s. net.*

Rhŷs. *Studies in the Arthurian Legend.* By John Rhŷs, M.A. 8vo. 12*s.* 6*d.*

—— *Celtic Folklore:* Welsh and Manx. By the same. 2 vols. 8vo. 21*s.*

Scaccario. *De Necessariis Observantiis Scaccarii Dialogus.* Commonly called Dialogus de Scaccario. By Richard, Son of Nigel, Treasurer of England and Bishop of London. Edited by Arthur Hughes, C. G. Crump, and C. Johnson. 8vo, 12*s.* 6*d. net.*

Smith's *Lectures on Justice, Police, Revenue and Arms.* Edited, with Introduction and Notes, by Edwin Cannan. 8vo. 10*s.* 6*d. net.*

—— *Wealth of Nations.* With Notes, by J. E. Thorold Rogers, M.A. 2 vols. 8vo. 21*s.*

Stephens. *The Principal Speeches of the Statesmen and Orators of the French Revolution,* 1789–1795. By H. Morse Stephens. 2 vols. Crown 8vo. 21*s.*

Stubbs. *Select Charters and other Illustrations of English Constitutional History, from the Earliest Times to the Reign of Edward I.* Arranged and edited by W. Stubbs, D.D., late Bishop of Oxford. *Eighth Edition.* Crown 8vo. 8*s.* 6*d.*

—— *The Constitutional History of England, in its Origin and Development. Library Edition.* 3 vols. Demy 8vo. 2*l.* 8*s.*
Also in 3 vols. crown 8vo. 12*s.* each.

—— *Seventeen Lectures on the Study of Mediaeval and Modern History and kindred subjects.* Crown 8vo. *Third Edition, revised and enlarged.* 8*s.* 6*d.*

—— *Registrum Sacrum Anglicanum.* Small 4to. *Second Edition.* 10*s.* 6*d.*

Swift (F. D.). *The Life and Times of James the First of Aragon.* By F. D. Swift, B.A. 8vo. 12*s.* 6*d.*

Vinogradoff. *Villainage in England.* Essays in English Mediaeval History. By Paul Vinogradoff. 8vo, half-bound. 16*s.*

4. PHILOSOPHY, LOGIC, ETC.

Bacon. *Novum Organum.* Edited, with Introduction, Notes, &c., by T. Fowler, D.D. *Second Edition.* 8vo. 15*s.*

Berkeley. *The Works of George Berkeley, D.D., formerly Bishop of Cloyne; including many of his writings hitherto unpublished.* With Prefaces, Annotations, Appendices, and an Account of his Life, by A. Campbell Fraser, Hon. D.C.L., LL.D. New Edition in 4 vols., crown 8vo. 24*s.*

—— *The Life and Letters, with an account of his Philosophy.* By A. Campbell Fraser. 8vo. 16*s.*

Bosanquet. *Logic; or, the Morphology of Knowledge.* By B. Bosanquet, M.A. 8vo. 21*s.*

Butler. *The Works of Joseph Butler, D.C.L.,* sometime Lord Bishop of Durham. Edited by the Right Hon. W. E. Gladstone. 2 vols. Medium 8vo. 14*s.* each.

Campagnac. *The Cambridge Platonists:* being Selections from the writings of Benjamin Whichcote, John Smith, and Nathanael Culverwel, with Introduction by E. T. Campagnac, M.A. Crown 8vo. 6*s.* 6*d. net.*

Digitized by Google

Fowler. *Logic;* Deductive and Inductive, combined in a single volume. Extra fcap. 8vo. 7*s.* 6*d.*

Fowler and Wilson. *The Principles of Morals.* By T. Fowler, D.D., and J. M. Wilson, B.D. 8vo, cloth. 14*s.*

Green. *Prolegomena to Ethics.* By T. H. Green, M.A. Edited by A. C. Bradley, M.A. *Fourth Edition.* Crown 8vo. 7*s.* 6*d.*

Hegel. *The Logic of Hegel.* Translated from the Encyclopaedia of the Philosophical Sciences. With Prolegomena to the Study of Hegel's Logic and Philosophy. By W. Wallace, M.A. *Second Edition, Revised and Augmented.* 2 vols. Crown 8vo. 10*s.* 6*d.* each.

Hegel's *Philosophy of Mind.* Translated from the Encyclopaedia of the Philosophical Sciences. With Five Introductory Essays. By William Wallace, M.A., LL.D. Crown 8vo. 10*s.* 6*d.*

Hume's *Treatise of Human Nature.* Edited, with Analytical Index, by L. A. Selby-Bigge, M.A. *Second Edition.* Crown 8vo. 8*s.*

—— *Enquiry concerning the Human Understanding, and an Enquiry concerning the Principles of Morals.* Edited by L. A. Selby-Bigge, M.A. Crown 8vo. 7*s.* 6*d.*

Leibniz. *The Monadology and other Philosophical Writings.* Translated, with Introduction and Notes, by Robert Latta, M.A., D.Phil. Crown 8vo. 8*s.* 6*d.*

Locke. *An Essay Concerning Human Understanding.* By John Locke. Collated and Annotated, with Prolegomena, Biographical, Critical, and Historic, by A. Campbell Fraser, Hon. D.C.L., LL.D. 2 vols. 8vo. 1*l.* 12*s.*

Lotze's *Logic,* in Three Books —of Thought, of Investigation, and of Knowledge. English Translation; edited by B. Bosanquet. M.A. *Second Edition.* 2 vols. Cr. 8vo. 12*s.*

—— *Metaphysic.* in Three Books—Ontology, Cosmology, and Psychology. English Translation; edited by B. Bosanquet, M.A. *Second Edition.* 2 vols. Cr. 8vo. 12*s.*

Martineau. *Types of Ethical Theory.* By James Martineau, D.D. *Third Edition.* 2 vols. Cr. 8vo. 15*s.*

—— *A Study of Religion: its Sources and Contents. Second Edition.* 2 vols. Cr. 8vo. 15*s.*

Selby-Bigge. *British Moralists.* Selections from Writers principally of the Eighteenth Century. Edited by L. A. Selby-Bigge, M.A. 2 vols. Crown 8vo. 18*s.*

Spinoza. *A Study in the Ethics of Spinoza.* By Harold H. Joachim. 8vo. 10*s.* 6*d. net.*

Wallace. *Lectures and Essays on Natural Theology and Ethics.* By William Wallace, M.A., LL.D. Edited, with a Biographical Introduction, by Edward Caird, M.A., Hon. D.C.L. 8vo, with a Portrait. 12*s.* 6*d.*

5. PHYSICAL SCIENCE, ETC.

Balfour. *The Natural History of the Musical Bow.* A Chapter in the Developmental History of Stringed Instruments of Music. Part I, Primitive Types. By Henry Balfour, M.A. Royal 8vo, paper covers. 4*s.* 6*d.*

Chambers. *A Handbook of Descriptive and Practical Astronomy.* By G. F. Chambers, F.R.A.S. *Fourth Edition,* in 3 vols. Demy 8vo.

Vol. I. The Sun, Planets, and Comets. 21*s.*

Vol. II. Instruments and Practical Astronomy. 21*s.*

Vol. III. The Starry Heavens. 14*s.*

London: Henry Frowde, Amen Corner, E.C.

Digitized by Google

De Bary. *Comparative Anatomy of the Vegetative Organs of the Phanerogams and Ferns.* By Dr. A. de Bary. Translated by F. O. Bower, M.A., and D. H. Scott, M.A. Royal 8vo. 22s. 6d.

—— *Comparative Morphology and Biology of Fungi, Mycetozoa and Bacteria.* By Dr. A. de Bary. Translated by H. E. F. Garnsey, M.A. Revised by Isaac Bayley Balfour, M.A., M.D., F.R.S. Royal 8vo, half-morocco. 22s. 6d.

—— *Lectures on Bacteria.* By Dr. A. de Bary. *Second Improved Edition.* Translated and revised by the same. Crown 8vo. 6s.

Fischer. *The Structure and Functions of Bacteria.* By Alfred Fischer. Translated into English by A. Coppen Jones. Royal 8vo, with Twenty-nine Woodcuts. 8s. 6d.

Goebel. *Outlines of Classification and Special Morphology of Plants.* By Dr. K. Goebel. Translated by H. E. F. Garnsey, M.A. Revised by Isaac Bayley Balfour, M.A., M.D., F.R.S. Royal 8vo, half-morocco. 21s.

—— *Organography of Plants, especially of the Archegoniatae and Spermaphyta.* By Dr. K. Goebel. Authorized English Edition, by Isaac Bayley Balfour, M.A., M.D., F.R.S. Part I, General Organography. Royal 8vo, half-morocco. 12s. 6d.

Miall and Hammond. *The Structure and Life-History of the Harlequin Fly (Chironomus).* By L. C. Miall, F.R.S., and A. R. Hammond, F.L.S. 8vo. With 130 Illustrations. 7s. 6d.

Pfeffer. *The Physiology of Plants. A Treatise upon the Metabolism and Sources of Energy in Plants.* By Prof. Dr. W. Pfeffer. Second fully Revised Edition, translated and edited by Alfred J. Ewart, D.Sc., Ph.D., F.L.S. Part I. Royal 8vo, half-morocco. 28s.

Prestwich. *Geology—Chemical, Physical, and Stratigraphical.* By Sir Joseph Prestwich, M.A., F.R.S. In two Volumes. Royal 8vo. 63s.

Sachs. *A History of Botany.* Translated by H. E. F. Garnsey, M.A. Revised by I. Bayley Balfour, M.A., M.D., F.R.S. Crown 8vo. 10s.

Solms-Laubach. *Fossil Botany. Being an Introduction to Palaeophytology from the Standpoint of the Botanist.* By H. Graf zu Solms-Laubach. Translated and revised by the same. Royal 8vo, half-morocco, 18s.

OXFORD HISTORY OF MUSIC.

Edited by W. H. Hadow, M.A.

The Polyphonic Period. Part I (Method of Musical Art, 330–1330). By H. E. Wooldridge, M.A. 8vo. 15s. *net.*

The Seventeenth Century. By Sir C. Hubert H. Parry, M.A., D.Mus. 15s. *net.* (*Just Published.*)

The Age of Bach and Handel. By J. A. Fuller-Maitland, M.A. 15s. *net.* (*Nearly ready.*)

IN PREPARATION.

The Polyphonic Period. Part II. By H. E. Wooldridge, M.A.

The Viennese School. By W. H. Hadow, M.A.

The Romantic Period. By E. Dannreuther, M.A.

OXFORD
AT THE CLARENDON PRESS
LONDON, EDINBURGH, AND NEW YORK
HENRY FROWDE

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Stanford University Libraries
3 6105 024 624 665

STANFORD UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES
STANFORD AUXILIARY LIBRARY
STANFORD, CALIFORNIA 94305-6004
(650) 723-9201
salcirc@sulmail.stanford.edu
All books are subject to recall.
DATE DUE

DEC JAN 17 2002 2001

Digitized by Google